



HP PageWide Enterprise Color 760 and MFP
780/785

HP PageWide Managed Color E75160 and
MFP E77650/E77660

Repair Manual

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2017 HP Development Company, L.P.


Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.


The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.


The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Edition 1, 9/2017

Conventions used in this guide


 **TIP:** Helpful hints or shortcuts.

 **NOTE:** Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

 **IMPORTANT:** Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

 **CAUTION:** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

 **WARNING!** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

For additional service and support information

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/> or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.



Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement	1
For additional service and support	2
Removal and replacement strategy	3
Introduction	3
Considerations during removal and replacement	3
Electrostatic discharge	4
Required tools	4
Fasteners types	5
Service approach	5
Before performing service	5
After performing service	5
Post-service test	5
Removal and replacement procedures	7
Customer self-repair (CSR A) parts and assemblies	7
Customer self-repair (CSR B) parts and assemblies	126
Field replaceable units (FRUs)	143
Removal and replacement: Trays	1089
Removal and replacement: Accessories	1092
Removal and replacement: Input accessories	1111
Removal and replacement: Output accessories	1270
2 Parts and diagrams	1527
For additional service and support	1528
Order parts, accessories, and supplies	1529
Ordering	1529
Orderable parts	1529
Supplies and accessories	1529
Customer self-repair parts	1531
Related documentation and software	1533
Assembly locations	1534
Front view models 780/785 (MFP)	1534
Rear view models 780/785 (MFP)	1535

Front view model 765 (SFP)	1536
Rear view model 765 (SFP)	1537
How to use the parts list and diagrams	1537
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (780/785)	1538
Document feeder and scanner (780/785)	1538
Parts and diagrams: Covers (printer)	1540
Covers (780/785 models)	1540
Covers (765 models)	1542
Parts and diagrams: Tray pick and duplex path assemblies	1544
Tray pick and duplex path assemblies	1544
Parts and diagrams: Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies	1546
Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies	1546
Parts and diagrams: Left door assembly	1548
Left door assemblies	1548
Left door eject assemblies	1550
Parts and diagrams: Airflow and right door assemblies	1552
Airflow and right door assemblies	1552
Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 1	1554
Electrical assemblies 1	1554
Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 2	1556
Electrical assemblies 2	1556
Parts and diagrams: Printhead assembly	1558
Printhead assembly	1558
Parts and diagrams: Printhead wiper assemblies	1560
Printhead wiper assemblies	1560
Parts and diagrams: FFCs and engine FFC kits	1562
FFCs and engine FFC kits	1562
Parts and diagrams: Discrete Cables	1564
Discrete Cables	1564
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet feeder	1566
550-sheet feeder covers	1566
550-sheet feeder internal assemblies	1568
Parts and diagrams: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet	1570
1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers	1570
1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies	1572
Parts and diagrams: 3x550-sheet feeder	1574
3x550-sheet feeder covers	1574
3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies	1576
Parts and diagrams: High capacity input (HCI) feeder	1578
HCI feeder covers	1578
HCI feeder internal assemblies	1580

Parts and diagrams: Stapler/Stacker	1582
Stapler/Stacker covers	1582
Stapler/Stacker internal components	1584
Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies	1586
Stapler/Stacker FFCs	1588
Alphabetical parts list	1590
Numerical parts list	1604

Index	1619
--------------------	-------------

List of tables

Table 2-1	Supplies and Accessories	1529
Table 2-2	Front views models 780/785 (MFP)	1534
Table 2-3	Front view model 765 (SFP)	1536
Table 2-4	Rear view model 765 (SFP)	1537
Table 2-5	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹	1539
Table 2-6	Covers (780/785 models) ¹	1541
Table 2-7	Covers (765 models) ¹	1543
Table 2-8	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies ¹	1545
Table 2-9	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies ¹	1547
Table 2-10	Left door assemblies ¹	1549
Table 2-11	Left door eject assemblies ¹	1551
Table 2-12	Airflow and right door assemblies ¹	1553
Table 2-13	Electrical assemblies 1 ¹	1555
Table 2-14	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹	1557
Table 2-15	Printhead assembly ¹	1559
Table 2-16	Printhead wiper assemblies ¹	1561
Table 2-17	FFCs and FFC kits ¹	1563
Table 2-18	Discrete Cable ¹	1565
Table 2-19	550-sheet feeder covers ¹	1567
Table 2-20	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies ¹	1569
Table 2-21	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers ¹	1571
Table 2-22	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies ¹	1573
Table 2-23	3x550-sheet feeder covers ¹	1575
Table 2-24	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies ¹	1577
Table 2-25	HCI feeder covers ¹	1579
Table 2-26	HCI feeder internal assemblies ¹	1581
Table 2-27	Stapler/Stacker covers ¹	1583
Table 2-28	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹	1585
Table 2-29	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies ¹	1587
Table 2-30	Stapler/Stacker FFCs ¹	1589

List of figures

Figure 1-1	Open the right door	9
Figure 1-2	Open the cartridge door	9
Figure 1-3	Locate the printhead wiper	10
Figure 1-4	Remove the printhead wiper	10
Figure 1-5	Install the printhead wiper	12
Figure 1-6	Close the cartridge door	12
Figure 1-7	Close the right door	13
Figure 1-8	Open the left door	15
Figure 1-9	Pull the service fluid container out	15
Figure 1-10	Open the blue latch	16
Figure 1-11	Remove the service fluid container	16
Figure 1-12	Install the service fluid container	18
Figure 1-13	Close the blue latch	18
Figure 1-14	Push the service fluid container in	19
Figure 1-15	Close the left door	19
Figure 1-16	Release the formatter cover	21
Figure 1-17	Remove the formatter cover	21
Figure 1-18	Loosen two thumb screws	22
Figure 1-19	Remove the formatter cage cover	22
Figure 1-20	Locate the eMMC	23
Figure 1-21	Remove the eMMC	23
Figure 1-22	Align the connectors	25
Figure 1-23	Install the eMMC	25
Figure 1-24	Install the formatter cage cover	26
Figure 1-25	Tighten two thumb screws	26
Figure 1-26	Install the formatter cover	27
Figure 1-27	Install the formatter cover	27
Figure 1-28	Open the door	30
Figure 1-29	Remove the staple cartridge	30
Figure 1-30	Install the staple cartridge	31
Figure 1-31	Close the door	32
Figure 1-32	Release the formatter cover	34

Figure 1-33	Remove the formatter cover	35
Figure 1-34	Loosen two thumb screws	35
Figure 1-35	Remove the formatter cage cover	36
Figure 1-36	Release the HDD	36
Figure 1-37	Remove the HDD	37
Figure 1-38	Locate the slot in the sheet metal	38
Figure 1-39	Install the HDD	38
Figure 1-40	Check the HDD connector	39
Figure 1-41	Install the formatter cage cover	39
Figure 1-42	Tighten two thumb screws	40
Figure 1-43	Install the formatter cover	40
Figure 1-44	Install the formatter cover	41
Figure 1-45	Release the formatter cover	43
Figure 1-46	Remove the formatter cover	43
Figure 1-47	Loosen two thumb screws	44
Figure 1-48	Remove the formatter cage cover	44
Figure 1-49	Disconnect one connector	45
Figure 1-50	Release the HDD	45
Figure 1-51	Remove the HDD	46
Figure 1-52	Locate the slot in the sheet metal	47
Figure 1-53	Install the HDD	47
Figure 1-54	Check the HDD connector	48
Figure 1-55	Connect one connector	48
Figure 1-56	Install the formatter cage cover	49
Figure 1-57	Tighten two thumb screws	49
Figure 1-58	Install the formatter cover	50
Figure 1-59	Install the formatter cover	50
Figure 1-60	Release the formatter cover	53
Figure 1-61	Remove the formatter cover	54
Figure 1-62	Loosen two thumb screws	54
Figure 1-63	Remove the formatter cage cover	55
Figure 1-64	Disconnect one connector	55
Figure 1-65	Release the HDD	56
Figure 1-66	Remove the HDD	56
Figure 1-67	Locate the TPM	57
Figure 1-68	Remove the TPM	57
Figure 1-69	Align the connectors	58
Figure 1-70	Install the TPM	59
Figure 1-71	Locate the slot in the sheet metal	60
Figure 1-72	Install the HDD	60
Figure 1-73	Check the HDD connector	61

Figure 1-74	Connect one connector	61
Figure 1-75	Install the formatter cage cover	62
Figure 1-76	Tighten two thumb screws	62
Figure 1-77	Install the formatter cover	63
Figure 1-78	Install the formatter cover	63
Figure 1-79	Raise the control panel	65
Figure 1-80	Remove the cover	65
Figure 1-81	Remove the cover	66
Figure 1-82	Release cables and disconnect connectors	66
Figure 1-83	Remove two screws	67
Figure 1-84	Remove the control panel	67
Figure 1-85	Install the control panel	69
Figure 1-86	Remove two screws	69
Figure 1-87	Install cables and connect connectors	70
Figure 1-88	Install the cover	70
Figure 1-89	Install the cover	71
Figure 1-90	Close the control panel	71
Figure 1-91	Tilt the control panel up	73
Figure 1-92	Remove the cover	73
Figure 1-93	Remove one thumbscrew	74
Figure 1-94	Release the control panel	74
Figure 1-95	Disconnect two connectors	75
Figure 1-96	Remove the control panel	75
Figure 1-97	Connect two connectors	76
Figure 1-98	Install the tabs	77
Figure 1-99	Install one thumbscrew	77
Figure 1-100	Install the cover	78
Figure 1-101	Open the document feeder cover	80
Figure 1-102	Rotate the blue locking lever down	80
Figure 1-103	Slide the locking lever toward the front	81
Figure 1-104	Remove the pick roller	81
Figure 1-105	Open the separation roller cover	82
Figure 1-106	Remove the separation roller cover	82
Figure 1-107	Install the separation roller	84
Figure 1-108	Close the roller cover	84
Figure 1-109	Install the pick roller	85
Figure 1-110	Slide the locking lever toward the back	85
Figure 1-111	Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back	86
Figure 1-112	Rotate the blue locking lever up	86
Figure 1-113	Close the document feeder cover	87
Figure 1-114	Remove the tray(s)	90

Figure 1-115	Locate the pickup and feed rollers (A4 Tray 2)	90
Figure 1-116	Locate the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 3)	91
Figure 1-117	Remove the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 2/3)	91
Figure 1-118	Locate the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)	92
Figure 1-119	Remove the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)	92
Figure 1-120	Open the right door	93
Figure 1-121	Open the separation roller door (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)	93
Figure 1-122	Remove the separation roller (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)	94
Figure 1-123	Remove the HCI right tray	95
Figure 1-124	Remove the HCI left tray	95
Figure 1-125	Remove the pick and feed rollers	96
Figure 1-126	Remove the separation roller	96
Figure 1-127	Remove the HCI right tray	97
Figure 1-128	Remove the pick and feed rollers	98
Figure 1-129	Open the printer right door	98
Figure 1-130	Open the HCI right door	99
Figure 1-131	Remove the separation roller	99
Figure 1-132	Install the separation roller	101
Figure 1-133	Close the HCI right door	101
Figure 1-134	Close the printer right door	102
Figure 1-135	Install the pick and feed rollers	102
Figure 1-136	Install the HCI right tray	103
Figure 1-137	Remove the separation roller	103
Figure 1-138	Install the pick and feed rollers	104
Figure 1-139	Install the HCI left tray	104
Figure 1-140	Install the HCI right tray	105
Figure 1-141	Install the separation roller (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)	106
Figure 1-142	Close the separation roller door (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)	106
Figure 1-143	Install the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)	107
Figure 1-144	Verify the separation roller is correctly installed (A4 Tray 2)	107
Figure 1-145	Install the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 2/3)	108
Figure 1-146	Install the tray(s)	108
Figure 1-147	Open the document feeder	111
Figure 1-148	Locate the reflector tabs	111
Figure 1-149	Release the reflector	112
Figure 1-150	Remove the reflector	112
Figure 1-151	Check the document feeder left over reflector tabs	113
Figure 1-152	Install the clips	114
Figure 1-153	Peel the protective backing off of the adhesive pads	115
Figure 1-154	Place the reflector on the scanner glass	115
Figure 1-155	Close the document feeder	116

Figure 1-156	Push down on the document feeder	116
Figure 1-157	Check the reflector install	117
Figure 1-158	Pull the left tray out	119
Figure 1-159	Release and remove the HCI tray	119
Figure 1-160	Engage the tray rails	121
Figure 1-161	Close the tray	121
Figure 1-162	Pull the left tray out	123
Figure 1-163	Release and remove the HCI tray	123
Figure 1-164	Engage the tray rails	125
Figure 1-165	Close the tray	125
Figure 1-166	Open Tray 1	128
Figure 1-167	Remove the roller cover	128
Figure 1-168	Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller	129
Figure 1-169	Open the left door	129
Figure 1-170	Tray 1 separation roller tab	130
Figure 1-171	Release the Tray 1 separation roller	130
Figure 1-172	Remove the Tray 1 separation roller	131
Figure 1-173	Remove the torque limiter	131
Figure 1-174	Install the torque limiter	133
Figure 1-175	Install the Tray 1 separation roller	133
Figure 1-176	Slide the Tray 1 separation roller onto the shaft	134
Figure 1-177	Verify that the Tray 1 separation roller is correctly installed	134
Figure 1-178	Close the left door	135
Figure 1-179	Install the Tray 1 pickup roller	135
Figure 1-180	Remove the roller cover	136
Figure 1-181	Close Tray 1	136
Figure 1-182	Pull the tray out	138
Figure 1-183	Release the inner tray	138
Figure 1-184	Remove the tray	139
Figure 1-185	Install the tray (1 of 2)	140
Figure 1-186	Install the tray (2 of 2)	141
Figure 1-187	Verify tray installation	141
Figure 1-188	Push the tray back in	142
Figure 1-189	Release the formatter cover	145
Figure 1-190	Remove the formatter cover	145
Figure 1-191	Loosen two thumb screws	148
Figure 1-192	Remove the formatter cage cover	148
Figure 1-193	Remove two screws	151
Figure 1-194	Release the cover	151
Figure 1-195	Raise the control panel	154
Figure 1-196	Remove the cover	154

Figure 1-197	Remove the cover	155
Figure 1-198	Release cables and disconnect connectors	155
Figure 1-199	Remove two screws	156
Figure 1-200	Remove the control panel	156
Figure 1-201	Pull the keyboard out	157
Figure 1-202	Remove eight screws	157
Figure 1-203	Remove the keyboard and rails	158
Figure 1-204	Release the USB PCA	158
Figure 1-205	Remove five screws	159
Figure 1-206	Remove nine screws	159
Figure 1-207	Remove the cover	160
Figure 1-208	Raise the control panel	163
Figure 1-209	Remove the cover	163
Figure 1-210	Remove the cover	164
Figure 1-211	Release cables and disconnect connectors	164
Figure 1-212	Remove two screws	165
Figure 1-213	Remove the control panel	165
Figure 1-214	Pull the keyboard out	166
Figure 1-215	Remove eight screws	166
Figure 1-216	Remove the keyboard and rails	167
Figure 1-217	Release the WiFi PCA	167
Figure 1-218	Remove the WiFi PCA	168
Figure 1-219	Release the USB PCA	168
Figure 1-220	Remove four screws	169
Figure 1-221	Remove six screws	169
Figure 1-222	Remove the cover	170
Figure 1-223	Open the cartridge door	173
Figure 1-224	Release the left side retainer	173
Figure 1-225	Release the right side retainer	174
Figure 1-226	Remove the cartridge door	174
Figure 1-227	Open the doors	177
Figure 1-228	Release two tabs	177
Figure 1-229	Release the front tower cover	178
Figure 1-230	Remove the cover	178
Figure 1-231	Open the right door	181
Figure 1-232	Remove the right tower cover	181
Figure 1-233	Open the cartridge door	184
Figure 1-234	Release the left side retainer	184
Figure 1-235	Release the right side retainer	185
Figure 1-236	Remove the cartridge door	185
Figure 1-237	Open the left door	186

Figure 1-238	Release two tabs	186
Figure 1-239	Release the front tower cover	187
Figure 1-240	Remove the cover	187
Figure 1-241	Remove five screws	188
Figure 1-242	Release one tab	188
Figure 1-243	Release the cover	189
Figure 1-244	Remove the middle internal front cover	189
Figure 1-245	Open the cartridge door	192
Figure 1-246	Release the left side retainer	192
Figure 1-247	Release the right side retainer	193
Figure 1-248	Remove the cartridge door	193
Figure 1-249	Open the left door	194
Figure 1-250	Release two tabs	194
Figure 1-251	Release the front tower cover	195
Figure 1-252	Remove the cover	195
Figure 1-253	Remove five screws	196
Figure 1-254	Release one tab	196
Figure 1-255	Release the cover	197
Figure 1-256	Remove the middle internal front cover	197
Figure 1-257	Remove the hinge connecting bar	198
Figure 1-258	Remove the tray(s)	198
Figure 1-259	Locate the cover lock feature	199
Figure 1-260	Pull the locking lever out	199
Figure 1-261	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	200
Figure 1-262	Verify that the lock shaft is released	200
Figure 1-263	Remove five screws	201
Figure 1-264	Remove the front lower cover	201
Figure 1-265	Remove four screws	204
Figure 1-266	Open the rear access covers	204
Figure 1-267	Release the latches	205
Figure 1-268	Remove the rear cover	205
Figure 1-269	Raise the control panel	208
Figure 1-270	Remove the cover	208
Figure 1-271	Remove the cover	209
Figure 1-272	Remove four screws	211
Figure 1-273	Open the rear access covers	211
Figure 1-274	Release the latches	212
Figure 1-275	Remove the rear cover	212
Figure 1-276	Remove the formatter cage cover	213
Figure 1-277	Disconnect connectors	213
Figure 1-278	Disconnect connectors	214

Figure 1-279	Disconnect one connector	214
Figure 1-280	Remove four screws	215
Figure 1-281	Release the formatter cage and back plate	215
Figure 1-282	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	216
Figure 1-283	Open the staple cartridge door	216
Figure 1-284	Remove one screw	217
Figure 1-285	Locations of the tabs on the cover	217
Figure 1-286	Release the left edge of the cover	218
Figure 1-287	Remove the cover	218
Figure 1-288	Remove two screws	219
Figure 1-289	Remove two screws	219
Figure 1-290	Remove two screws	220
Figure 1-291	Release the cover	220
Figure 1-292	Remove the cover	221
Figure 1-293	Disconnect two FFCs	221
Figure 1-294	Remove the ferrite	222
Figure 1-295	Release two FFCs	222
Figure 1-296	Open the left door	223
Figure 1-297	Release the door retention strap	223
Figure 1-298	Remove two screws	224
Figure 1-299	Fully open the left door	224
Figure 1-300	Remove the left door	225
Figure 1-301	Remove four screws	227
Figure 1-302	Open the rear access covers	227
Figure 1-303	Release the latches	228
Figure 1-304	Remove the rear cover	228
Figure 1-305	Open the right door	229
Figure 1-306	Remove the right tower cover	229
Figure 1-307	Remove right door strap	230
Figure 1-308	Remove one screw	230
Figure 1-309	Disconnect two FFCs and release the ferrite	231
Figure 1-310	Release the FFCs	231
Figure 1-311	Remove the right door	232
Figure 1-312	Remove the retention strap	232
Figure 1-313	Open the right door	235
Figure 1-314	Remove the right tower cover	235
Figure 1-315	Open the doors	236
Figure 1-316	Release two tabs	236
Figure 1-317	Release the front tower cover	237
Figure 1-318	Remove the cover	237
Figure 1-319	Open the cartridge door	238

Figure 1-320	Release the left side retainer	238
Figure 1-321	Release the right side retainer	239
Figure 1-322	Remove the cartridge door	239
Figure 1-323	Remove five screws	240
Figure 1-324	Release one tab	240
Figure 1-325	Release the cover	241
Figure 1-326	Remove the middle internal front cover	241
Figure 1-327	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	242
Figure 1-328	Remove the flaps	242
Figure 1-329	Release two tabs	243
Figure 1-330	Remove the output bin	243
Figure 1-331	Remove the LED module	244
Figure 1-332	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	244
Figure 1-333	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	245
Figure 1-334	Align the mounting rails	245
Figure 1-335	Slide the output bin about half way in	246
Figure 1-336	Engage the inner clip	246
Figure 1-337	Install the output bin	247
Figure 1-338	Check the output bin installation	247
Figure 1-339	Remove two screws	250
Figure 1-340	Release the cover	250
Figure 1-341	Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs	251
Figure 1-342	Remove two screws	251
Figure 1-343	Release the document feeder	252
Figure 1-344	Remove the document feeder	252
Figure 1-345	Remove two screws	255
Figure 1-346	Release the cover	255
Figure 1-347	Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs	256
Figure 1-348	Remove two screws	256
Figure 1-349	Release the document feeder	257
Figure 1-350	Remove the document feeder	257
Figure 1-351	Remove the hinge	258
Figure 1-352	Tilt the control panel up	260
Figure 1-353	Remove the cover	260
Figure 1-354	Remove one thumbscrew	261
Figure 1-355	Release the control panel	261
Figure 1-356	Disconnect two connectors	262
Figure 1-357	Remove the control panel	262
Figure 1-358	Remove four screws	263
Figure 1-359	Open the rear access covers	263
Figure 1-360	Release the latches	264

Figure 1-361	Remove the rear cover	264
Figure 1-362	Remove the cover	265
Figure 1-363	Disconnect four connectors	265
Figure 1-364	Remove two screws and retainers	266
Figure 1-365	Remove one screw	266
Figure 1-366	Release the cover	267
Figure 1-367	Remove the cover	267
Figure 1-368	Remove nine screws	268
Figure 1-369	Remove the cover	268
Figure 1-370	Raise the control panel	272
Figure 1-371	Remove the cover	272
Figure 1-372	Remove the cover	273
Figure 1-373	Release cables and disconnect connectors	273
Figure 1-374	Remove two screws	274
Figure 1-375	Remove the control panel	274
Figure 1-376	Pull the keyboard out	275
Figure 1-377	Remove eight screws	275
Figure 1-378	Remove the keyboard and rails	276
Figure 1-379	Release the USB PCA	276
Figure 1-380	Remove five screws	277
Figure 1-381	Remove nine screws	277
Figure 1-382	Remove the cover	278
Figure 1-383	Release the WiFi PCA	279
Figure 1-384	Remove the WiFi PCA	279
Figure 1-385	Release the USB PCA	280
Figure 1-386	Remove four screws	280
Figure 1-387	Remove six screws	281
Figure 1-388	Remove the cover	281
Figure 1-389	Remove two screws	282
Figure 1-390	Release the cover	282
Figure 1-391	Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs	283
Figure 1-392	Remove two screws	283
Figure 1-393	Release the document feeder	284
Figure 1-394	Remove the document feeder	284
Figure 1-395	Remove four screws	285
Figure 1-396	Open the rear access covers	285
Figure 1-397	Release the latches	286
Figure 1-398	Remove the rear cover	286
Figure 1-399	Open the staple cartridge door	287
Figure 1-400	Remove one screw	287
Figure 1-401	Locations of the tabs on the cover	288

Figure 1-402	Release the left edge of the cover	288
Figure 1-403	Remove the cover	289
Figure 1-404	Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw	289
Figure 1-405	Release one ferrite	290
Figure 1-406	Disconnect one FFC	290
Figure 1-407	Remove the SCB	291
Figure 1-408	Remove the cover	291
Figure 1-409	Disconnect the connectors	292
Figure 1-410	Remove the retainer	292
Figure 1-411	Remove the SCB HDMI cable	293
Figure 1-412	Remove three screws	293
Figure 1-413	Remove the SSA	294
Figure 1-414	Remove two screws and clips	294
Figure 1-415	Remove the SSA	295
Figure 1-416	Remove the SCB shelf the cable guide cover	295
Figure 1-417	Correct wire harness and cable installation	296
Figure 1-418	Raise the control panel	299
Figure 1-419	Remove the cover	299
Figure 1-420	Remove the cover	300
Figure 1-421	Release cables and disconnect connectors	300
Figure 1-422	Remove two screws	301
Figure 1-423	Remove the control panel	301
Figure 1-424	Pull the keyboard out	302
Figure 1-425	Remove eight screws	302
Figure 1-426	Remove the keyboard and rails	303
Figure 1-427	Release the USB PCA	303
Figure 1-428	Remove five screws	304
Figure 1-429	Remove nine screws	304
Figure 1-430	Remove the cover	305
Figure 1-431	Remove two screws	305
Figure 1-432	Release the cover	306
Figure 1-433	Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs	307
Figure 1-434	Remove two screws	307
Figure 1-435	Release the document feeder	308
Figure 1-436	Remove the document feeder	308
Figure 1-437	Remove four screws	309
Figure 1-438	Open the rear access covers	309
Figure 1-439	Release the latches	310
Figure 1-440	Remove the rear cover	310
Figure 1-441	Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw	311
Figure 1-442	Release one ferrite	311

Figure 1-443	Disconnect one FFC	312
Figure 1-444	Remove the SCB	312
Figure 1-445	Remove the cover	313
Figure 1-446	Disconnect the connectors	313
Figure 1-447	Remove the retainer	314
Figure 1-448	Remove the SCB HDMI cable	314
Figure 1-449	Remove three screws	315
Figure 1-450	Remove the SSA	315
Figure 1-451	Remove one screw	316
Figure 1-452	Open the doors	316
Figure 1-453	Release two tabs	317
Figure 1-454	Remove the cover	317
Figure 1-455	Remove two screws	318
Figure 1-456	Open the door	318
Figure 1-457	Remove the cover	319
Figure 1-458	Remove five screws	319
Figure 1-459	Remove the spacer assembly	320
Figure 1-460	Open the cartridge door	323
Figure 1-461	Release the left side retainer	323
Figure 1-462	Release the right side retainer	324
Figure 1-463	Remove the cartridge door	324
Figure 1-464	Open the left door	325
Figure 1-465	Release two tabs	325
Figure 1-466	Release the front tower cover	326
Figure 1-467	Remove the cover	326
Figure 1-468	Remove five screws	327
Figure 1-469	Release one tab	327
Figure 1-470	Release the cover	328
Figure 1-471	Remove the middle internal front cover	328
Figure 1-472	Remove the hinge connecting bar	329
Figure 1-473	Remove the tray(s)	329
Figure 1-474	Locate the cover lock feature	330
Figure 1-475	Pull the locking lever out	330
Figure 1-476	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	331
Figure 1-477	Verify that the lock shaft is released	331
Figure 1-478	Remove five screws	332
Figure 1-479	Remove the front lower cover	332
Figure 1-480	Disconnect one connector	333
Figure 1-481	Remove the hinge	333
Figure 1-482	Open the cartridge door	336
Figure 1-483	Release the left side retainer	336

Figure 1-484	Release the right side retainer	337
Figure 1-485	Remove the cartridge door	337
Figure 1-486	Open the left door	338
Figure 1-487	Release two tabs	338
Figure 1-488	Release the front tower cover	339
Figure 1-489	Remove the cover	339
Figure 1-490	Remove five screws	340
Figure 1-491	Release one tab	340
Figure 1-492	Release the cover	341
Figure 1-493	Remove the middle internal front cover	341
Figure 1-494	Remove the hinge connecting bar	342
Figure 1-495	Remove the tray(s)	342
Figure 1-496	Locate the cover lock feature	343
Figure 1-497	Pull the locking lever out	343
Figure 1-498	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	344
Figure 1-499	Verify that the lock shaft is released	344
Figure 1-500	Remove five screws	345
Figure 1-501	Remove the front lower cover	345
Figure 1-502	Remove one screw	346
Figure 1-503	Remove the hinge	346
Figure 1-504	Open the cartridge door	349
Figure 1-505	Release the left side retainer	349
Figure 1-506	Release the right side retainer	350
Figure 1-507	Remove the cartridge door	350
Figure 1-508	Open the left door	351
Figure 1-509	Release two tabs	351
Figure 1-510	Release the front tower cover	352
Figure 1-511	Remove the cover	352
Figure 1-512	Remove five screws	353
Figure 1-513	Release one tab	353
Figure 1-514	Release the cover	354
Figure 1-515	Remove the middle internal front cover	354
Figure 1-516	Remove the hinge connecting bar	355
Figure 1-517	Remove the tray(s)	355
Figure 1-518	Locate the cover lock feature	356
Figure 1-519	Pull the locking lever out	356
Figure 1-520	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	357
Figure 1-521	Verify that the lock shaft is released	357
Figure 1-522	Remove five screws	358
Figure 1-523	Remove the front lower cover	358
Figure 1-524	Locate the feed motor encoder PCA	359

Figure 1-525	Disconnect three FFCs and one connector	359
Figure 1-526	Remove one screw	360
Figure 1-527	Release one tab	360
Figure 1-528	Release one tab	361
Figure 1-529	Remove the PCA	361
Figure 1-530	Open the cartridge door	364
Figure 1-531	Release the left side retainer	364
Figure 1-532	Release the right side retainer	365
Figure 1-533	Remove the cartridge door	365
Figure 1-534	Open the left door	366
Figure 1-535	Release two tabs	366
Figure 1-536	Release the front tower cover	367
Figure 1-537	Remove the cover	367
Figure 1-538	Remove five screws	368
Figure 1-539	Release one tab	368
Figure 1-540	Release the cover	369
Figure 1-541	Remove the middle internal front cover	369
Figure 1-542	Remove the hinge connecting bar	370
Figure 1-543	Remove the tray(s)	370
Figure 1-544	Locate the cover lock feature	371
Figure 1-545	Pull the locking lever out	371
Figure 1-546	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	372
Figure 1-547	Verify that the lock shaft is released	372
Figure 1-548	Remove five screws	373
Figure 1-549	Remove the front lower cover	373
Figure 1-550	Locate the feed motor assembly	374
Figure 1-551	Release the drive belt	374
Figure 1-552	Disconnect one connector	375
Figure 1-553	Remove three screws	375
Figure 1-554	Remove the cover	376
Figure 1-555	Remove two screws	376
Figure 1-556	Release the motor	377
Figure 1-557	Remove the motor	377
Figure 1-558	Open the cartridge door	380
Figure 1-559	Release the left side retainer	380
Figure 1-560	Release the right side retainer	381
Figure 1-561	Remove the cartridge door	381
Figure 1-562	Open the left door	382
Figure 1-563	Release two tabs	382
Figure 1-564	Release the front tower cover	383
Figure 1-565	Remove the cover	383

Figure 1-566	Remove five screws	384
Figure 1-567	Release one tab	384
Figure 1-568	Release the cover	385
Figure 1-569	Remove the middle internal front cover	385
Figure 1-570	Remove the hinge connecting bar	386
Figure 1-571	Remove the tray(s)	386
Figure 1-572	Locate the cover lock feature	387
Figure 1-573	Pull the locking lever out	387
Figure 1-574	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	388
Figure 1-575	Verify that the lock shaft is released	388
Figure 1-576	Remove five screws	389
Figure 1-577	Remove the front lower cover	389
Figure 1-578	Locate the deskew front drive assembly	390
Figure 1-579	Disconnect one FFC	390
Figure 1-580	Remove three screws	391
Figure 1-581	Remove the cover	391
Figure 1-582	Remove two screws	392
Figure 1-583	Release the motor	392
Figure 1-584	Remove the motor	393
Figure 1-585	Open the cartridge door	395
Figure 1-586	Release the left side retainer	395
Figure 1-587	Release the right side retainer	396
Figure 1-588	Remove the cartridge door	396
Figure 1-589	Open the left door	397
Figure 1-590	Release two tabs	397
Figure 1-591	Release the front tower cover	398
Figure 1-592	Remove the cover	398
Figure 1-593	Remove five screws	399
Figure 1-594	Release one tab	399
Figure 1-595	Release the cover	400
Figure 1-596	Remove the middle internal front cover	400
Figure 1-597	Remove the hinge connecting bar	401
Figure 1-598	Remove the tray(s)	401
Figure 1-599	Locate the cover lock feature	402
Figure 1-600	Pull the locking lever out	402
Figure 1-601	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	403
Figure 1-602	Verify that the lock shaft is released	403
Figure 1-603	Remove five screws	404
Figure 1-604	Remove the front lower cover	404
Figure 1-605	Locate the deskew front drive gear assembly	405
Figure 1-606	Remove one clip	405

Figure 1-607	Remove the belt and gear	406
Figure 1-608	Remove three screws and the gear assembly	406
Figure 1-609	Open the left door	409
Figure 1-610	Pull the service fluid container out	410
Figure 1-611	Open the blue latch	410
Figure 1-612	Remove the service fluid container	411
Figure 1-613	Open the cartridge door	411
Figure 1-614	Release the left side retainer	412
Figure 1-615	Release the right side retainer	412
Figure 1-616	Remove the cartridge door	413
Figure 1-617	Open the left door	413
Figure 1-618	Release two tabs	414
Figure 1-619	Release the front tower cover	414
Figure 1-620	Remove the cover	415
Figure 1-621	Remove five screws	415
Figure 1-622	Release one tab	416
Figure 1-623	Release the cover	416
Figure 1-624	Remove the middle internal front cover	417
Figure 1-625	Remove the hinge connecting bar	417
Figure 1-626	Remove the tray(s)	418
Figure 1-627	Locate the cover lock feature	418
Figure 1-628	Pull the locking lever out	419
Figure 1-629	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	419
Figure 1-630	Verify that the lock shaft is released	420
Figure 1-631	Remove five screws	420
Figure 1-632	Remove the front lower cover	421
Figure 1-633	Printhead wiper in the home position	422
Figure 1-634	Pull out the right duplexer (optional)	422
Figure 1-635	Remove the encoder wheel protective plate	423
Figure 1-636	Move the encoder PCA out of the way	423
Figure 1-637	Paper wrapped around the feed shaft	424
Figure 1-638	Release the drive belt	424
Figure 1-639	Release the bearing clip	425
Figure 1-640	Slide the shaft out	425
Figure 1-641	Remove the feed shaft	426
Figure 1-642	Slide the feed shaft into the printer	426
Figure 1-643	Note the clip on the bearing surface	427
Figure 1-644	Install the feed shaft	427
Figure 1-645	Check the feed shaft installation	428
Figure 1-646	Open the cartridge door	431
Figure 1-647	Release the left side retainer	431

Figure 1-648	Release the right side retainer	432
Figure 1-649	Remove the cartridge door	432
Figure 1-650	Open the left door	433
Figure 1-651	Release two tabs	433
Figure 1-652	Release the front tower cover	434
Figure 1-653	Remove the cover	434
Figure 1-654	Remove five screws	435
Figure 1-655	Release one tab	435
Figure 1-656	Release the cover	436
Figure 1-657	Remove the middle internal front cover	436
Figure 1-658	Remove the hinge connecting bar	437
Figure 1-659	Remove the tray(s)	437
Figure 1-660	Locate the cover lock feature	438
Figure 1-661	Pull the locking lever out	438
Figure 1-662	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	439
Figure 1-663	Verify that the lock shaft is released	439
Figure 1-664	Remove five screws	440
Figure 1-665	Remove the front lower cover	440
Figure 1-666	Release the retention clip	441
Figure 1-667	Pull the shaft out	441
Figure 1-668	Slide the shaft in	442
Figure 1-669	Remove the pickup roller arm	442
Figure 1-670	Install the pickup roller arm	443
Figure 1-671	Correct shaft install	443
Figure 1-672	Open the right door	446
Figure 1-673	Remove one screw	447
Figure 1-674	Release the right side vertical path guide	447
Figure 1-675	Remove the right side vertical path guide	448
Figure 1-676	Remove four screws	448
Figure 1-677	Open the rear access covers	449
Figure 1-678	Release the latches	449
Figure 1-679	Remove the rear cover	450
Figure 1-680	Open the cartridge door	450
Figure 1-681	Release the left side retainer	451
Figure 1-682	Release the right side retainer	451
Figure 1-683	Remove the cartridge door	452
Figure 1-684	Open the left door	452
Figure 1-685	Release two tabs	453
Figure 1-686	Release the front tower cover	453
Figure 1-687	Remove the cover	454
Figure 1-688	Remove five screws	454

Figure 1-689	Release one tab	455
Figure 1-690	Release the cover	455
Figure 1-691	Remove the middle internal front cover	456
Figure 1-692	Remove the hinge connecting bar	456
Figure 1-693	Remove the tray(s)	457
Figure 1-694	Locate the cover lock feature	457
Figure 1-695	Pull the locking lever out	458
Figure 1-696	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	458
Figure 1-697	Verify that the lock shaft is released	459
Figure 1-698	Remove five screws	459
Figure 1-699	Remove the front lower cover	460
Figure 1-700	Release the retention clip	461
Figure 1-701	Pull the shaft out	461
Figure 1-702	Slide the shaft in	462
Figure 1-703	Remove the pickup roller arm	462
Figure 1-704	Install the pickup roller arm	463
Figure 1-705	Correct shaft install	463
Figure 1-706	Locate the rear side of the separation assembly	464
Figure 1-707	Disconnect one FFC and one connector	464
Figure 1-708	Disconnect two small FFCs	465
Figure 1-709	Remove three screws	465
Figure 1-710	Move the motor cover out of the way	466
Figure 1-711	Remove two screws	466
Figure 1-712	Release the separation assembly	467
Figure 1-713	Remove the separation assembly	467
Figure 1-714	Remove the assembly mounting bracket	468
Figure 1-715	Mounting tabs on the separation assembly	468
Figure 1-716	Mounting slots in the chassis	469
Figure 1-717	Install the pickup roller arm	469
Figure 1-718	Correct shaft install	470
Figure 1-719	Prop up the side of the printer	472
Figure 1-720	Remove the lift assembly	472
Figure 1-721	Check the tab on the lift assembly	473
Figure 1-722	Remove the tray or trays	476
Figure 1-723	Locate the duplex exit REDI sensor and holder	476
Figure 1-724	Release the sensor holder	477
Figure 1-725	Remove the REDI sensor	477
Figure 1-726	Open the left door	481
Figure 1-727	Release the door retention strap	481
Figure 1-728	Remove two screws and the left door strap	482
Figure 1-729	Open the left door	484

Figure 1-730	Locate the output bin REDI	484
Figure 1-731	Release the sensor and holder	485
Figure 1-732	Remove the sensor	485
Figure 1-733	Open the left door	488
Figure 1-734	Remove two screws	488
Figure 1-735	Remove the upper cover	489
Figure 1-736	Remove the lower cover	489
Figure 1-737	Release the door retention strap	490
Figure 1-738	Locate the motor	490
Figure 1-739	Remove one screw	491
Figure 1-740	Separate the motor from the door	491
Figure 1-741	Disconnect the FFC and remove the motor	492
Figure 1-742	Connect the FFC	492
Figure 1-743	Locate the mounting tabs and slots	493
Figure 1-744	Locate the motor worm gear and diverter cam	493
Figure 1-745	Install the motor	494
Figure 1-746	Open the left door	496
Figure 1-747	Remove the sensor/holder	496
Figure 1-748	Remove the sensor from the holder	497
Figure 1-749	Disconnect one FFC	497
Figure 1-750	Connect one FFC	498
Figure 1-751	Sensor holder and tabs	498
Figure 1-752	Install the sensor/holder	499
Figure 1-753	Open the left door	502
Figure 1-754	Remove two screws	502
Figure 1-755	Remove the upper cover	503
Figure 1-756	Remove the lower cover	503
Figure 1-757	Disconnect three FFCs	504
Figure 1-758	Remove two screws	504
Figure 1-759	Remove one screw	505
Figure 1-760	Release the assembly from the door	505
Figure 1-761	Separate the assembly from the door	506
Figure 1-762	Disconnect one FFC and remove the Tray 1 separation assembly	506
Figure 1-763	Open the left door	509
Figure 1-764	Remove two screws	509
Figure 1-765	Remove the upper cover	510
Figure 1-766	Remove the lower cover	510
Figure 1-767	Disconnect three FFCs	511
Figure 1-768	Remove two screws	511
Figure 1-769	Remove one screw	512
Figure 1-770	Release the assembly from the door	512

Figure 1-771	Separate the assembly from the door	513
Figure 1-772	Disconnect one FFC and remove the Tray 1 separation assembly	513
Figure 1-773	Disconnect one FFC	514
Figure 1-774	Release the ferrite	514
Figure 1-775	Remove the ferrite	515
Figure 1-776	Thread the FFC through the opening	515
Figure 1-777	Remove the sensor and bracket	516
Figure 1-778	Remove the sensor	516
Figure 1-779	Remove four screws	520
Figure 1-780	Open the rear access covers	520
Figure 1-781	Release the latches	521
Figure 1-782	Remove the rear cover	521
Figure 1-783	Open the right door	522
Figure 1-784	Remove the right tower cover	522
Figure 1-785	Remove right door strap	523
Figure 1-786	Remove one screw	523
Figure 1-787	Disconnect two FFCs and release the ferrite	524
Figure 1-788	Release the FFCs	524
Figure 1-789	Remove the right door	525
Figure 1-790	Remove the retention strap	525
Figure 1-791	Remove six screws	526
Figure 1-792	Release the right inner door assembly	526
Figure 1-793	Remove the right inner door assembly	527
Figure 1-794	Remove the right door open and temperature/humidity sensor	527
Figure 1-795	Remove the right door upper REDI sensor	528
Figure 1-796	Remove the right door lower REDI sensor	528
Figure 1-797	Open the right door	531
Figure 1-798	Remove one screw	531
Figure 1-799	Release the right side vertical path guide	532
Figure 1-800	Remove the right side vertical path guide	532
Figure 1-801	Open the right door	535
Figure 1-802	Pull the right duplex assembly out of the printer	535
Figure 1-803	Move the assembly out of the way	536
Figure 1-804	Remove the retention clips	536
Figure 1-805	Release the left-side boss	537
Figure 1-806	Release the right-side boss	537
Figure 1-807	Release the formatter cover	541
Figure 1-808	Remove the formatter cover	542
Figure 1-809	Loosen two thumb screws	542
Figure 1-810	Remove the formatter cage cover	543
Figure 1-811	Locate the SODIMM	543

Figure 1-812	Remove the SODIMM	544
Figure 1-813	Disconnect one connector	544
Figure 1-814	Release the HDD	545
Figure 1-815	Remove the HDD	545
Figure 1-816	Locate the fax PCA	546
Figure 1-817	Remove the fax PCA	546
Figure 1-818	Locate the TPM	547
Figure 1-819	Remove the TPM	547
Figure 1-820	Locate the eMMC	548
Figure 1-821	Remove the eMMC	548
Figure 1-822	Disconnect connectors	549
Figure 1-823	Remove the formatter	549
Figure 1-824	Disconnect connectors	550
Figure 1-825	Remove the formatter	550
Figure 1-826	Install the formatter	552
Figure 1-827	Connect connectors	552
Figure 1-828	Install the formatter	553
Figure 1-829	Connect connectors	553
Figure 1-830	Align the connectors	554
Figure 1-831	Install the eMMC	554
Figure 1-832	Align the connectors	555
Figure 1-833	Install the TPM	555
Figure 1-834	Locate the slot in the sheet metal	556
Figure 1-835	Install the fax PCA	556
Figure 1-836	Locate the slot in the sheet metal	557
Figure 1-837	Install the HDD	557
Figure 1-838	Check the HDD connector	558
Figure 1-839	Connect one connector	558
Figure 1-840	Insert the SODIMM	559
Figure 1-841	Install the SODIMM	559
Figure 1-842	Install the formatter cage cover	560
Figure 1-843	Tighten two thumb screws	560
Figure 1-844	Install the formatter cover	561
Figure 1-845	Install the formatter cover	561
Figure 1-846	Release the formatter cover	563
Figure 1-847	Remove the formatter cover	563
Figure 1-848	Loosen two thumb screws	564
Figure 1-849	Remove the formatter cage cover	564
Figure 1-850	Locate the fax PCA	565
Figure 1-851	Remove the fax PCA	565
Figure 1-852	Locate the slot in the sheet metal	566

Figure 1-853	Install the fax PCA	567
Figure 1-854	Install the formatter cage cover	567
Figure 1-855	Tighten two thumb screws	568
Figure 1-856	Install the formatter cover	568
Figure 1-857	Install the formatter cover	569
Figure 1-858	Remove four screws	571
Figure 1-859	Open the rear access covers	571
Figure 1-860	Release the latches	572
Figure 1-861	Remove the rear cover	572
Figure 1-862	Remove the formatter cage cover	573
Figure 1-863	Disconnect connectors	573
Figure 1-864	Disconnect connectors	574
Figure 1-865	Disconnect one connector	574
Figure 1-866	Remove five screws	575
Figure 1-867	Remove the formatter cage	575
Figure 1-868	Remove four screws	577
Figure 1-869	Open the rear access covers	578
Figure 1-870	Release the latches	578
Figure 1-871	Remove the rear cover	579
Figure 1-872	Open the staple cartridge door	579
Figure 1-873	Remove one screw	580
Figure 1-874	Locations of the tabs on the cover	580
Figure 1-875	Release the left edge of the cover	581
Figure 1-876	Remove the cover	581
Figure 1-877	Remove two screws	582
Figure 1-878	Release the cover	582
Figure 1-879	Remove two screws	583
Figure 1-880	Release one ferrite	583
Figure 1-881	Disconnect one FFC	584
Figure 1-882	Remove two screws	584
Figure 1-883	Remove four screws	587
Figure 1-884	Open the rear access covers	587
Figure 1-885	Release the latches	588
Figure 1-886	Remove the rear cover	588
Figure 1-887	Locate the island of data	589
Figure 1-888	Remove the island of data	589
Figure 1-889	Remove four screws	592
Figure 1-890	Open the rear access covers	592
Figure 1-891	Release the latches	593
Figure 1-892	Remove the rear cover	593
Figure 1-893	Remove the cage cover	594

Figure 1-894	Disconnect two connectors	594
Figure 1-895	Move the guide	595
Figure 1-896	Remove two screws	595
Figure 1-897	Remove the power supply	596
Figure 1-898	Power supply mounting tabs	596
Figure 1-899	Remove four screws	599
Figure 1-900	Open the rear access covers	599
Figure 1-901	Release the latches	600
Figure 1-902	Remove the rear cover	600
Figure 1-903	Remove the cage cover	601
Figure 1-904	Disconnect two connectors and remove one screw	601
Figure 1-905	Release one standoff	602
Figure 1-906	Disconnect one FFC	602
Figure 1-907	Remove the PCA	603
Figure 1-908	Remove four screws	605
Figure 1-909	Open the rear access covers	606
Figure 1-910	Release the latches	606
Figure 1-911	Remove the rear cover	607
Figure 1-912	Remove the formatter cage cover	607
Figure 1-913	Disconnect connectors	608
Figure 1-914	Disconnect connectors	608
Figure 1-915	Disconnect one connector	609
Figure 1-916	Remove four screws	609
Figure 1-917	Release the formatter cage and back plate	610
Figure 1-918	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	610
Figure 1-919	Disconnect connector(s)	611
Figure 1-920	Remove the guide	611
Figure 1-921	Disconnect four FFCs	612
Figure 1-922	Remove two screws	612
Figure 1-923	Move the FFC guides out of the way	613
Figure 1-924	Remove the TBODD upper PCA	613
Figure 1-925	Remove four screws	616
Figure 1-926	Open the rear access covers	616
Figure 1-927	Release the latches	617
Figure 1-928	Remove the rear cover	617
Figure 1-929	Locate the right rear lower PCA	618
Figure 1-930	Remove the right rear lower PCA	618
Figure 1-931	Prop up the side of the printer	621
Figure 1-932	Locate the Tray 2 width detect sensor	621
Figure 1-933	Locate the retention tab	622
Figure 1-934	Release one tab	622

Figure 1-935	Disconnect one FFC	623
Figure 1-936	Remove four screws	625
Figure 1-937	Open the rear access covers	625
Figure 1-938	Release the latches	626
Figure 1-939	Remove the rear cover	626
Figure 1-940	Remove the formatter cage cover	627
Figure 1-941	Disconnect connectors	627
Figure 1-942	Disconnect connectors	628
Figure 1-943	Disconnect one connector	628
Figure 1-944	Remove four screws	629
Figure 1-945	Release the formatter cage and back plate	629
Figure 1-946	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	630
Figure 1-947	Disconnect FFCs and connector	630
Figure 1-948	Partially release the wire harness	631
Figure 1-949	Remove two screws and move the guide	631
Figure 1-950	Disconnect one FFC and release it from the guide	632
Figure 1-951	Disconnect one FFC	632
Figure 1-952	Create a loop in the FFC	633
Figure 1-953	Remove two screws	633
Figure 1-954	Remove the latch assembly	634
Figure 1-955	Check the latch assembly	634
Figure 1-956	Remove four screws	637
Figure 1-957	Open the rear access covers	637
Figure 1-958	Release the latches	638
Figure 1-959	Remove the rear cover	638
Figure 1-960	Disconnect two connectors	639
Figure 1-961	Remove two screws	639
Figure 1-962	Remove the tray pick clutch	640
Figure 1-963	Remove four screws	642
Figure 1-964	Open the rear access covers	642
Figure 1-965	Release the latches	643
Figure 1-966	Remove the rear cover	643
Figure 1-967	Remove the formatter cage cover	644
Figure 1-968	Disconnect connectors	644
Figure 1-969	Disconnect connectors	645
Figure 1-970	Disconnect one connector	645
Figure 1-971	Remove four screws	646
Figure 1-972	Release the formatter cage and back plate	646
Figure 1-973	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	647
Figure 1-974	Release one FFC	647
Figure 1-975	Remove the rear lift assist handle	648

Figure 1-976	Disconnect one FFC	648
Figure 1-977	Remove three screws	649
Figure 1-978	Remove the duplex entry drive assembly	649
Figure 1-979	Remove the duplex entry drive assembly	650
Figure 1-980	Remove four screws	652
Figure 1-981	Open the rear access covers	652
Figure 1-982	Release the latches	653
Figure 1-983	Remove the rear cover	653
Figure 1-984	Remove the formatter cage cover	654
Figure 1-985	Disconnect connectors	654
Figure 1-986	Disconnect connectors	655
Figure 1-987	Disconnect one connector	655
Figure 1-988	Remove four screws	656
Figure 1-989	Release the formatter cage and back plate	656
Figure 1-990	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	657
Figure 1-991	Disconnect connector(s)	657
Figure 1-992	Remove the guide	658
Figure 1-993	Disconnect four FFCs	658
Figure 1-994	Remove two screws	659
Figure 1-995	Move the FFC guides out of the way	659
Figure 1-996	Disconnect one FFC	660
Figure 1-997	Remove three screws	660
Figure 1-998	Remove the printhead wiper motor	661
Figure 1-999	Remove four screws	664
Figure 1-1000	Open the rear access covers	664
Figure 1-1001	Release the latches	665
Figure 1-1002	Remove the rear cover	665
Figure 1-1003	Remove the formatter cage cover	666
Figure 1-1004	Disconnect connectors	666
Figure 1-1005	Disconnect connectors	667
Figure 1-1006	Disconnect one connector	667
Figure 1-1007	Remove four screws	668
Figure 1-1008	Release the formatter cage and back plate	668
Figure 1-1009	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	669
Figure 1-1010	Disconnect connector(s)	669
Figure 1-1011	Release the guide	670
Figure 1-1012	Remove the MPCA	670
Figure 1-1013	Remove four screws	673
Figure 1-1014	Open the rear access covers	673
Figure 1-1015	Release the latches	674
Figure 1-1016	Remove the rear cover	674

Figure 1-1017	Remove the formatter cage cover	675
Figure 1-1018	Disconnect connectors	675
Figure 1-1019	Disconnect connectors	676
Figure 1-1020	Disconnect one connector	676
Figure 1-1021	Remove four screws	677
Figure 1-1022	Release the formatter cage and back plate	677
Figure 1-1023	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	678
Figure 1-1024	Disconnect connector(s)	678
Figure 1-1025	Release the guide	679
Figure 1-1026	Remove the MPCA	679
Figure 1-1027	Remove two screws	680
Figure 1-1028	Remove the MPCA support bracket	680
Figure 1-1029	Remove four screws	683
Figure 1-1030	Open the rear access covers	684
Figure 1-1031	Release the latches	684
Figure 1-1032	Remove the rear cover	685
Figure 1-1033	Remove the formatter cage cover	685
Figure 1-1034	Disconnect connectors	686
Figure 1-1035	Disconnect connectors	686
Figure 1-1036	Disconnect one connector	687
Figure 1-1037	Remove four screws	687
Figure 1-1038	Release the formatter cage and back plate	688
Figure 1-1039	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	688
Figure 1-1040	Disconnect connector(s)	689
Figure 1-1041	Release the guide	689
Figure 1-1042	Remove the MPCA	690
Figure 1-1043	Remove two screws	690
Figure 1-1044	Remove the MPCA support bracket	691
Figure 1-1045	Loosen two screws	691
Figure 1-1046	Remove the cover	692
Figure 1-1047	Remove one clip	692
Figure 1-1048	Remove the drive belt	693
Figure 1-1049	Remove the wheel	693
Figure 1-1050	Remove two screws	694
Figure 1-1051	Remove the motor	694
Figure 1-1052	Remove four screws	697
Figure 1-1053	Open the rear access covers	698
Figure 1-1054	Release the latches	698
Figure 1-1055	Remove the rear cover	699
Figure 1-1056	Remove the formatter cage cover	699
Figure 1-1057	Disconnect connectors	700

Figure 1-1058	Disconnect connectors	700
Figure 1-1059	Disconnect one connector	701
Figure 1-1060	Remove four screws	701
Figure 1-1061	Release the formatter cage and back plate	702
Figure 1-1062	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	702
Figure 1-1063	Disconnect connector(s)	703
Figure 1-1064	Release the guide	703
Figure 1-1065	Remove the MPCA	704
Figure 1-1066	Remove two screws	704
Figure 1-1067	Remove the MPCA support bracket	705
Figure 1-1068	Loosen two screws	705
Figure 1-1069	Remove the cover	706
Figure 1-1070	Remove one clip	706
Figure 1-1071	Remove the drive belt	707
Figure 1-1072	Remove one clip	707
Figure 1-1073	Remove the idler wheel and belt	708
Figure 1-1074	Remove three screws	708
Figure 1-1075	Remove the motor	709
Figure 1-1076	Raise the control panel	712
Figure 1-1077	Remove the cover	712
Figure 1-1078	Remove the cover	713
Figure 1-1079	Release the WiFi PCA	713
Figure 1-1080	Remove the WiFi PCA	714
Figure 1-1081	Raise the control panel	717
Figure 1-1082	Remove the cover	717
Figure 1-1083	Remove the cover	718
Figure 1-1084	Release cables and disconnect connectors	718
Figure 1-1085	Remove two screws	719
Figure 1-1086	Remove the control panel	719
Figure 1-1087	Pull the keyboard out	720
Figure 1-1088	Remove eight screws	720
Figure 1-1089	Remove the keyboard and rails	721
Figure 1-1090	Raise the control panel	725
Figure 1-1091	Remove the cover	725
Figure 1-1092	Remove the cover	726
Figure 1-1093	Release cables and disconnect connectors	726
Figure 1-1094	Remove two screws	727
Figure 1-1095	Remove the control panel	727
Figure 1-1096	Pull the keyboard out	728
Figure 1-1097	Remove eight screws	728
Figure 1-1098	Remove the keyboard and rails	729

Figure 1-1099	Release the USB PCA	729
Figure 1-1100	Remove five screws	730
Figure 1-1101	Remove nine screws	730
Figure 1-1102	Remove the cover	731
Figure 1-1103	Release the WiFi PCA	732
Figure 1-1104	Remove the WiFi PCA	732
Figure 1-1105	Release the USB PCA	733
Figure 1-1106	Remove four screws	733
Figure 1-1107	Remove six screws	734
Figure 1-1108	Remove the cover	734
Figure 1-1109	Remove two screws	735
Figure 1-1110	Release the cover	735
Figure 1-1111	Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs	736
Figure 1-1112	Remove two screws	736
Figure 1-1113	Release the document feeder	737
Figure 1-1114	Remove the document feeder	737
Figure 1-1115	Remove four screws	738
Figure 1-1116	Open the rear access covers	738
Figure 1-1117	Release the latches	739
Figure 1-1118	Remove the rear cover	739
Figure 1-1119	Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw	740
Figure 1-1120	Release one ferrite	740
Figure 1-1121	Disconnect one FFC	741
Figure 1-1122	Remove the SCB	741
Figure 1-1123	Remove the cover	742
Figure 1-1124	Disconnect the connectors	742
Figure 1-1125	Remove the retainer	743
Figure 1-1126	Remove the SCB HDMI cable	743
Figure 1-1127	Remove three screws	744
Figure 1-1128	Remove the SSA	744
Figure 1-1129	Remove one screw	745
Figure 1-1130	Open the doors	745
Figure 1-1131	Release two tabs	746
Figure 1-1132	Remove the cover	746
Figure 1-1133	Remove two screws	747
Figure 1-1134	Open the door	747
Figure 1-1135	Remove the cover	748
Figure 1-1136	Remove five screws	748
Figure 1-1137	Remove the spacer assembly	749
Figure 1-1138	Remove one screw	749
Figure 1-1139	Disconnect and remove the sensor	750

Figure 1-1140	Remove four screws	753
Figure 1-1141	Open the rear access covers	754
Figure 1-1142	Release the latches	754
Figure 1-1143	Remove the rear cover	755
Figure 1-1144	Open the staple cartridge door	755
Figure 1-1145	Remove one screw	756
Figure 1-1146	Locations of the tabs on the cover	756
Figure 1-1147	Release the left edge of the cover	757
Figure 1-1148	Remove the cover	757
Figure 1-1149	Remove two screws	758
Figure 1-1150	Release the cover	758
Figure 1-1151	Remove the cover	759
Figure 1-1152	Remove the cover	759
Figure 1-1153	Remove one screw and the cover	760
Figure 1-1154	Disconnect one FFC	760
Figure 1-1155	Remove four screws	761
Figure 1-1156	Release the assembly	761
Figure 1-1157	Remove the assembly	762
Figure 1-1158	Remove the cover	762
Figure 1-1159	Lock the document feeder	763
Figure 1-1160	Remove two screws	763
Figure 1-1161	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	764
Figure 1-1162	Raise the ISA	764
Figure 1-1163	Secure the ISA	765
Figure 1-1164	Open the left door	765
Figure 1-1165	Remove one screw	766
Figure 1-1166	Release one tab	766
Figure 1-1167	Release the cover	767
Figure 1-1168	Remove the cover	767
Figure 1-1169	Disconnect five FFCs	768
Figure 1-1170	Remove nine screws	768
Figure 1-1171	Remove the assembly	769
Figure 1-1172	Remove two screws	769
Figure 1-1173	Remove two screws	770
Figure 1-1174	Remove the cover	770
Figure 1-1175	Remove the cover	771
Figure 1-1176	Disconnect one FFC	771
Figure 1-1177	Remove two screws	772
Figure 1-1178	Remove four screws	772
Figure 1-1179	Release the assembly	773
Figure 1-1180	Remove the assembly	773

Figure 1-1181	Disconnect one FFC	774
Figure 1-1182	Remove two screws (in the correct order)	774
Figure 1-1183	Remove the cover	775
Figure 1-1184	Remove two screws (in the correct order)	775
Figure 1-1185	Release the upper bin	776
Figure 1-1186	Remove the upper bin	777
Figure 1-1187	Remove one screw	778
Figure 1-1188	Disconnect and remove the sensor	778
Figure 1-1189	Tilt the control panel up	782
Figure 1-1190	Remove the cover	782
Figure 1-1191	Remove one thumbscrew	783
Figure 1-1192	Release the control panel	783
Figure 1-1193	Disconnect two connectors	784
Figure 1-1194	Remove the control panel	784
Figure 1-1195	Remove four screws	785
Figure 1-1196	Open the rear access covers	785
Figure 1-1197	Release the latches	786
Figure 1-1198	Remove the rear cover	786
Figure 1-1199	Remove the cover	787
Figure 1-1200	Disconnect four connectors	787
Figure 1-1201	Remove two screws and retainers	788
Figure 1-1202	Remove one screw	788
Figure 1-1203	Release the cover	789
Figure 1-1204	Remove the cover	789
Figure 1-1205	Remove nine screws	790
Figure 1-1206	Remove the cover	790
Figure 1-1207	Remove one screw	791
Figure 1-1208	Disconnect and remove the sensor	791
Figure 1-1209	Open the left door	795
Figure 1-1210	Pull the service fluid container out	796
Figure 1-1211	Remove one screw and the left cover	796
Figure 1-1212	Remove one screw and the right cover	797
Figure 1-1213	Disconnect one connector and one FFC	797
Figure 1-1214	Loosen two screws	798
Figure 1-1215	Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down	798
Figure 1-1216	Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer	799
Figure 1-1217	Remove the airflow assembly	799
Figure 1-1218	Remove four screws	800
Figure 1-1219	Open the rear access covers	800
Figure 1-1220	Release the latches	801
Figure 1-1221	Remove the rear cover	801

Figure 1-1222	Remove the formatter cage cover	802
Figure 1-1223	Disconnect connectors	802
Figure 1-1224	Disconnect connectors	803
Figure 1-1225	Disconnect one connector	803
Figure 1-1226	Remove four screws	804
Figure 1-1227	Release the formatter cage and back plate	804
Figure 1-1228	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	805
Figure 1-1229	Disconnect connector(s)	805
Figure 1-1230	Release the guide	806
Figure 1-1231	Release one FFC from the guide	806
Figure 1-1232	Remove three screws	807
Figure 1-1233	Release the guide	807
Figure 1-1234	Disconnect three FFCs	808
Figure 1-1235	Move the lower FFC guide out of the way	808
Figure 1-1236	Disconnect one connector and remove six screws	809
Figure 1-1237	Remove the AC control module	809
Figure 1-1238	Airflow assembly right side mounting rail	810
Figure 1-1239	Airflow assembly left side mounting rail	810
Figure 1-1240	Open the left door	813
Figure 1-1241	Pull the service fluid container out	813
Figure 1-1242	Remove one screw and the left cover	814
Figure 1-1243	Remove one screw and the right cover	814
Figure 1-1244	Disconnect one connector and one FFC	815
Figure 1-1245	Loosen two screws	815
Figure 1-1246	Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down	816
Figure 1-1247	Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer	816
Figure 1-1248	Remove the airflow assembly	817
Figure 1-1249	Disconnect one FFC and connector	817
Figure 1-1250	Release the foam seal	818
Figure 1-1251	Release the FFC	818
Figure 1-1252	Remove four screws	819
Figure 1-1253	Remove the fan	819
Figure 1-1254	Airflow assembly right side mounting rail	820
Figure 1-1255	Airflow assembly left side mounting rail	820
Figure 1-1256	Open the left door	823
Figure 1-1257	Pull the service fluid container out	824
Figure 1-1258	Open the blue latch	824
Figure 1-1259	Remove the service fluid container	825
Figure 1-1260	Open the door	825
Figure 1-1261	Release two tabs	826
Figure 1-1262	Release the front tower cover	826

Figure 1-1263	Remove the cover	827
Figure 1-1264	Release the left side retainer	827
Figure 1-1265	Release the right side retainer	828
Figure 1-1266	Remove the cartridge door	828
Figure 1-1267	Remove five screws	829
Figure 1-1268	Release one tab	829
Figure 1-1269	Release the cover	830
Figure 1-1270	Remove the middle internal front cover	830
Figure 1-1271	Remove the hinge connecting bar	831
Figure 1-1272	Remove the tray(s)	831
Figure 1-1273	Locate the cover lock feature	832
Figure 1-1274	Pull the locking lever out	832
Figure 1-1275	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	833
Figure 1-1276	Verify that the lock shaft is released	833
Figure 1-1277	Remove five screws	834
Figure 1-1278	Remove the front lower cover	834
Figure 1-1279	Disconnect one FFC	835
Figure 1-1280	Release two tabs	835
Figure 1-1281	Remove the PCA	836
Figure 1-1282	Remove the contact block	836
Figure 1-1283	Correct contact block orientation	837
Figure 1-1284	Open the left door	839
Figure 1-1285	Remove one screw and the left cover	839
Figure 1-1286	Remove one screw and the right cover	840
Figure 1-1287	Disconnect one connector and one FFC	840
Figure 1-1288	Loosen two screws	841
Figure 1-1289	Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down	841
Figure 1-1290	Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer	842
Figure 1-1291	Remove the airflow assembly	842
Figure 1-1292	Airflow assembly right side mounting rail	843
Figure 1-1293	Airflow assembly left side mounting rail	843
Figure 1-1294	Remove four screws	844
Figure 1-1295	Open the rear access covers	845
Figure 1-1296	Release the latches	845
Figure 1-1297	Remove the rear cover	846
Figure 1-1298	Remove the bracket	846
Figure 1-1299	Release the wire harness and cables	847
Figure 1-1300	Remove the cover	847
Figure 1-1301	Remove one screw	848
Figure 1-1302	Move the guide out of the way	848
Figure 1-1303	Move the guide out of the way	849

Figure 1-1304	Disconnect one FFC	849
Figure 1-1305	Remove five screws	850
Figure 1-1306	Release the FFC	850
Figure 1-1307	Remove the motor	851
Figure 1-1308	Remove four screws	853
Figure 1-1309	Open the rear access covers	854
Figure 1-1310	Release the latches	854
Figure 1-1311	Remove the rear cover	855
Figure 1-1312	Open the right door	855
Figure 1-1313	Remove the right tower cover	856
Figure 1-1314	Open the cartridge door	856
Figure 1-1315	Release the left side retainer	857
Figure 1-1316	Release the right side retainer	857
Figure 1-1317	Remove the cartridge door	858
Figure 1-1318	Open the left door	858
Figure 1-1319	Release two tabs	859
Figure 1-1320	Release the front tower cover	859
Figure 1-1321	Remove the cover	860
Figure 1-1322	Remove five screws	860
Figure 1-1323	Release one tab	861
Figure 1-1324	Release the cover	861
Figure 1-1325	Remove the middle internal front cover	862
Figure 1-1326	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	862
Figure 1-1327	Remove the flaps	863
Figure 1-1328	Release two tabs	863
Figure 1-1329	Remove the output bin	864
Figure 1-1330	Remove the LED module	864
Figure 1-1331	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	865
Figure 1-1332	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	865
Figure 1-1333	Align the mounting rails	866
Figure 1-1334	Slide the output bin about half way in	866
Figure 1-1335	Engage the inner clip	867
Figure 1-1336	Install the output bin	867
Figure 1-1337	Check the output bin installation	868
Figure 1-1338	Install the fluid cap	869
Figure 1-1339	Printhead wiper out	869
Figure 1-1340	Move the wiper into the printer	870
Figure 1-1341	Install the right-rear shipping restraint	871
Figure 1-1342	Install the right-front shipping restraint	871
Figure 1-1343	Remove three screws	872
Figure 1-1344	Disconnect three FFCs	872

Figure 1-1345	Loosen two screws	873
Figure 1-1346	Rotate the FFC guide down	874
Figure 1-1347	Remove three screws	874
Figure 1-1348	Remove the printhead assembly	875
Figure 1-1349	Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels	876
Figure 1-1350	Partially install the printhead assembly	876
Figure 1-1351	Flex the corner of the lower front corner	877
Figure 1-1352	Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	877
Figure 1-1353	Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	878
Figure 1-1354	Fully install the printhead assembly	879
Figure 1-1355	Install screws PB 1/2/3	879
Figure 1-1356	Move the wiper away from the printhead	880
Figure 1-1357	Move the wiper to its home position	881
Figure 1-1358	Open the left door	882
Figure 1-1359	Pull the service fluid container out	882
Figure 1-1360	Open the blue latch	883
Figure 1-1361	Remove the service fluid container	883
Figure 1-1362	Install the service fluid container	884
Figure 1-1363	Close the blue latch	884
Figure 1-1364	Push the service fluid container in	885
Figure 1-1365	Close the left door	885
Figure 1-1366	Open the right door	891
Figure 1-1367	Remove the right tower cover	891
Figure 1-1368	Open the doors	892
Figure 1-1369	Release two tabs	892
Figure 1-1370	Release the front tower cover	893
Figure 1-1371	Remove the cover	893
Figure 1-1372	Open the cartridge door	894
Figure 1-1373	Release the left side retainer	894
Figure 1-1374	Release the right side retainer	895
Figure 1-1375	Remove the cartridge door	895
Figure 1-1376	Remove five screws	896
Figure 1-1377	Release one tab	896
Figure 1-1378	Release the cover	897
Figure 1-1379	Remove the middle internal front cover	897
Figure 1-1380	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	898
Figure 1-1381	Remove the flaps	898
Figure 1-1382	Release two tabs	899
Figure 1-1383	Remove the output bin	899
Figure 1-1384	Remove the LED module	900
Figure 1-1385	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	900

Figure 1-1386	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	901
Figure 1-1387	Align the mounting rails	901
Figure 1-1388	Slide the output bin about half way in	902
Figure 1-1389	Engage the inner clip	902
Figure 1-1390	Install the output bin	903
Figure 1-1391	Check the output bin installation	903
Figure 1-1392	Remove five screws	904
Figure 1-1393	Remove the spring(s)	905
Figure 1-1394	Remove the flex needle(s)	905
Figure 1-1395	Lift the cartridge latch and spring	906
Figure 1-1396	Release the cartridge latch and spring	906
Figure 1-1397	Remove the cartridge latch(es) and spring(s)	907
Figure 1-1398	Disconnect one FFC	907
Figure 1-1399	Remove three screws	908
Figure 1-1400	Remove the acumen PCA	908
Figure 1-1401	Correctly install the cartridge eject spring	909
Figure 1-1402	Remove four screws	912
Figure 1-1403	Open the rear access covers	912
Figure 1-1404	Release the latches	913
Figure 1-1405	Remove the rear cover	913
Figure 1-1406	Remove the formatter cage cover	914
Figure 1-1407	Disconnect connectors	914
Figure 1-1408	Disconnect connectors	915
Figure 1-1409	Disconnect one connector	915
Figure 1-1410	Remove four screws	916
Figure 1-1411	Release the formatter cage and back plate	916
Figure 1-1412	Remove the formatter cage and back plate	917
Figure 1-1413	Open the right door	917
Figure 1-1414	Remove the right tower cover	918
Figure 1-1415	Open the cartridge door	918
Figure 1-1416	Release the left side retainer	919
Figure 1-1417	Release the right side retainer	919
Figure 1-1418	Remove the cartridge door	920
Figure 1-1419	Open the left door	920
Figure 1-1420	Release two tabs	921
Figure 1-1421	Release the front tower cover	921
Figure 1-1422	Remove the cover	922
Figure 1-1423	Remove five screws	922
Figure 1-1424	Release one tab	923
Figure 1-1425	Release the cover	923
Figure 1-1426	Remove the middle internal front cover	924

Figure 1-1427	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	924
Figure 1-1428	Remove the flaps	925
Figure 1-1429	Release two tabs	925
Figure 1-1430	Remove the output bin	926
Figure 1-1431	Remove the LED module	926
Figure 1-1432	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	927
Figure 1-1433	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	927
Figure 1-1434	Align the mounting rails	928
Figure 1-1435	Slide the output bin about half way in	928
Figure 1-1436	Engage the inner clip	929
Figure 1-1437	Install the output bin	929
Figure 1-1438	Check the output bin installation	930
Figure 1-1439	Printhead wiper out	931
Figure 1-1440	Move the wiper into the printer	931
Figure 1-1441	Install the right-rear shipping restraint	932
Figure 1-1442	Install the right-front shipping restraint	932
Figure 1-1443	Remove three screws	933
Figure 1-1444	Disconnect three FFCs	933
Figure 1-1445	Loosen two screws	934
Figure 1-1446	Rotate the FFC guide down	935
Figure 1-1447	Remove three screws	936
Figure 1-1448	Remove the printhead assembly	937
Figure 1-1449	Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels	938
Figure 1-1450	Partially install the printhead assembly	938
Figure 1-1451	Flex the corner of the lower front corner	939
Figure 1-1452	Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	939
Figure 1-1453	Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	940
Figure 1-1454	Fully install the printhead assembly	940
Figure 1-1455	Install screws PB 1/2/3	941
Figure 1-1456	Move the wiper away from the printhead	942
Figure 1-1457	Move the wiper to its home position	942
Figure 1-1458	Disconnect four FFCs	943
Figure 1-1459	Remove two screws	943
Figure 1-1460	Move the FFC guides out of the way	944
Figure 1-1461	Move the TBODD carriage into the printer	944
Figure 1-1462	Pull the TBODD carriage fully into the printer	945
Figure 1-1463	Release the encoder strip (rear)	945
Figure 1-1464	Release the encoder strip (front)	946
Figure 1-1465	Remove the encoder strip	946
Figure 1-1466	Remove two screws	947
Figure 1-1467	Remove the mounting clip	947

Figure 1-1468	Remove the drive belt bracket	948
Figure 1-1469	Release the TBODD drive belt and gear	948
Figure 1-1470	Disconnect one connector	949
Figure 1-1471	Remove three screws	949
Figure 1-1472	Remove the TBODD motor/bracket assembly	950
Figure 1-1473	TBODD drive belt registration boss	951
Figure 1-1474	Remove the TBODD drive belt	951
Figure 1-1475	Disconnect one connector and release the ferrite	952
Figure 1-1476	Remove two screws	952
Figure 1-1477	Release the leading edge of the TBODD carriage	953
Figure 1-1478	Release the trailing edge of the TBODD carriage	953
Figure 1-1479	Release the trailing edge of the TBODD carriage	954
Figure 1-1480	Remove the TBODD support bar/FFCs	954
Figure 1-1481	Remove the TBODD assembly	955
Figure 1-1482	Remove four screws	957
Figure 1-1483	Open the rear access covers	958
Figure 1-1484	Release the latches	958
Figure 1-1485	Remove the rear cover	959
Figure 1-1486	Open the right door	959
Figure 1-1487	Remove the right tower cover	960
Figure 1-1488	Open the cartridge door	960
Figure 1-1489	Release the left side retainer	961
Figure 1-1490	Release the right side retainer	961
Figure 1-1491	Remove the cartridge door	962
Figure 1-1492	Open the left door	962
Figure 1-1493	Release two tabs	963
Figure 1-1494	Release the front tower cover	963
Figure 1-1495	Remove the cover	964
Figure 1-1496	Remove five screws	964
Figure 1-1497	Release one tab	965
Figure 1-1498	Release the cover	965
Figure 1-1499	Remove the middle internal front cover	966
Figure 1-1500	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	966
Figure 1-1501	Remove the flaps	967
Figure 1-1502	Release two tabs	967
Figure 1-1503	Remove the output bin	968
Figure 1-1504	Remove the LED module	968
Figure 1-1505	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	969
Figure 1-1506	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	969
Figure 1-1507	Align the mounting rails	970
Figure 1-1508	Slide the output bin about half way in	970

Figure 1-1509	Engage the inner clip	971
Figure 1-1510	Install the output bin	971
Figure 1-1511	Check the output bin installation	972
Figure 1-1512	Printhead wiper out	973
Figure 1-1513	Move the wiper into the printer	973
Figure 1-1514	Install the right-rear shipping restraint	974
Figure 1-1515	Install the right-front shipping restraint	974
Figure 1-1516	Remove three screws	975
Figure 1-1517	Disconnect three FFCs	975
Figure 1-1518	Loosen two screws	976
Figure 1-1519	Rotate the FFC guide down	977
Figure 1-1520	Remove three screws	978
Figure 1-1521	Remove the printhead assembly	979
Figure 1-1522	Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels	938
Figure 1-1523	Partially install the printhead assembly	980
Figure 1-1524	Flex the corner of the lower front corner	981
Figure 1-1525	Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	981
Figure 1-1526	Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	982
Figure 1-1527	Fully install the printhead assembly	982
Figure 1-1528	Install screws PB 1/2/3	983
Figure 1-1529	Move the wiper away from the printhead	984
Figure 1-1530	Move the wiper to its home position	984
Figure 1-1531	Remove the deskew REDIs	985
Figure 1-1532	Remove four screws	988
Figure 1-1533	Open the rear access covers	989
Figure 1-1534	Release the latches	989
Figure 1-1535	Remove the rear cover	990
Figure 1-1536	Open the right door	990
Figure 1-1537	Remove the right tower cover	991
Figure 1-1538	Open the cartridge door	991
Figure 1-1539	Release the left side retainer	992
Figure 1-1540	Release the right side retainer	992
Figure 1-1541	Remove the cartridge door	993
Figure 1-1542	Open the left door	993
Figure 1-1543	Release two tabs	994
Figure 1-1544	Release the front tower cover	994
Figure 1-1545	Remove the cover	995
Figure 1-1546	Remove five screws	995
Figure 1-1547	Release one tab	996
Figure 1-1548	Release the cover	996
Figure 1-1549	Remove the middle internal front cover	997

Figure 1-1550	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	997
Figure 1-1551	Remove the flaps	998
Figure 1-1552	Release two tabs	998
Figure 1-1553	Remove the output bin	999
Figure 1-1554	Remove the LED module	999
Figure 1-1555	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	1000
Figure 1-1556	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	1000
Figure 1-1557	Align the mounting rails	1001
Figure 1-1558	Slide the output bin about half way in	1001
Figure 1-1559	Engage the inner clip	1002
Figure 1-1560	Install the output bin	1002
Figure 1-1561	Check the output bin installation	1003
Figure 1-1562	Printhead wiper out	1004
Figure 1-1563	Move the wiper into the printer	1004
Figure 1-1564	Install the right-rear shipping restraint	1005
Figure 1-1565	Install the right-front shipping restraint	1005
Figure 1-1566	Remove three screws	1006
Figure 1-1567	Disconnect three FFCs	1006
Figure 1-1568	Loosen two screws	1007
Figure 1-1569	Rotate the FFC guide down	1008
Figure 1-1570	Remove three screws	1009
Figure 1-1571	Remove the printhead assembly	1010
Figure 1-1572	Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels	938
Figure 1-1573	Partially install the printhead assembly	1011
Figure 1-1574	Flex the corner of the lower front corner	1012
Figure 1-1575	Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	1012
Figure 1-1576	Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	1013
Figure 1-1577	Fully install the printhead assembly	1013
Figure 1-1578	Install screws PB 1/2/3	1014
Figure 1-1579	Move the wiper away from the printhead	1015
Figure 1-1580	Move the wiper to its home position	1015
Figure 1-1581	Locate the eject flap drive assembly	1016
Figure 1-1582	Remove two screws	1016
Figure 1-1583	Remove the eject flap drive assembly	1017
Figure 1-1584	Remove four screws	1019
Figure 1-1585	Open the rear access covers	1020
Figure 1-1586	Release the latches	1020
Figure 1-1587	Remove the rear cover	1021
Figure 1-1588	Open the right door	1021
Figure 1-1589	Remove the right tower cover	1022
Figure 1-1590	Open the cartridge door	1022

Figure 1-1591	Release the left side retainer	1023
Figure 1-1592	Release the right side retainer	1023
Figure 1-1593	Remove the cartridge door	1024
Figure 1-1594	Open the left door	1024
Figure 1-1595	Release two tabs	1025
Figure 1-1596	Release the front tower cover	1025
Figure 1-1597	Remove the cover	1026
Figure 1-1598	Remove five screws	1026
Figure 1-1599	Release one tab	1027
Figure 1-1600	Release the cover	1027
Figure 1-1601	Remove the middle internal front cover	1028
Figure 1-1602	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	1028
Figure 1-1603	Remove the flaps	1029
Figure 1-1604	Release two tabs	1029
Figure 1-1605	Remove the output bin	1030
Figure 1-1606	Remove the LED module	1030
Figure 1-1607	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	1031
Figure 1-1608	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	1031
Figure 1-1609	Align the mounting rails	1032
Figure 1-1610	Slide the output bin about half way in	1032
Figure 1-1611	Engage the inner clip	1033
Figure 1-1612	Install the output bin	1033
Figure 1-1613	Check the output bin installation	1034
Figure 1-1614	Printhead wiper out	1035
Figure 1-1615	Move the wiper into the printer	1035
Figure 1-1616	Install the right-rear shipping restraint	1036
Figure 1-1617	Install the right-front shipping restraint	1036
Figure 1-1618	Remove three screws	1037
Figure 1-1619	Disconnect three FFCs	1037
Figure 1-1620	Loosen two screws	1038
Figure 1-1621	Rotate the FFC guide down	1039
Figure 1-1622	Remove three screws	1040
Figure 1-1623	Remove the printhead assembly	1041
Figure 1-1624	Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels	938
Figure 1-1625	Partially install the printhead assembly	1042
Figure 1-1626	Flex the corner of the lower front corner	1043
Figure 1-1627	Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	1043
Figure 1-1628	Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	1044
Figure 1-1629	Fully install the printhead assembly	1044
Figure 1-1630	Install screws PB 1/2/3	1045
Figure 1-1631	Move the wiper away from the printhead	1046

Figure 1-1632	Move the wiper to its home position	1046
Figure 1-1633	Remove seven screws	1047
Figure 1-1634	Remove the cover	1047
Figure 1-1635	Remove the FFC	1048
Figure 1-1636	Release the ferrite and disconnect the FFC	1048
Figure 1-1637	Remove the motor drive gears	1049
Figure 1-1638	Remove two screws	1049
Figure 1-1639	Remove the ground clip	1050
Figure 1-1640	Remove the image sensor motor	1050
Figure 1-1641	Remove four screws	1053
Figure 1-1642	Open the rear access covers	1054
Figure 1-1643	Release the latches	1054
Figure 1-1644	Remove the rear cover	1055
Figure 1-1645	Open the right door	1055
Figure 1-1646	Remove the right tower cover	1056
Figure 1-1647	Open the cartridge door	1056
Figure 1-1648	Release the left side retainer	1057
Figure 1-1649	Release the right side retainer	1057
Figure 1-1650	Remove the cartridge door	1058
Figure 1-1651	Open the left door	1058
Figure 1-1652	Release two tabs	1059
Figure 1-1653	Release the front tower cover	1059
Figure 1-1654	Remove the cover	1060
Figure 1-1655	Remove five screws	1060
Figure 1-1656	Release one tab	1061
Figure 1-1657	Release the cover	1061
Figure 1-1658	Remove the middle internal front cover	1062
Figure 1-1659	Remove the hinge connecting bar	1062
Figure 1-1660	Remove the tray(s)	1063
Figure 1-1661	Locate the cover lock feature	1063
Figure 1-1662	Pull the locking lever out	1064
Figure 1-1663	Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge	1064
Figure 1-1664	Verify that the lock shaft is released	1065
Figure 1-1665	Remove five screws	1065
Figure 1-1666	Remove the front lower cover	1066
Figure 1-1667	Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws	1066
Figure 1-1668	Remove the flaps	1067
Figure 1-1669	Release two tabs	1067
Figure 1-1670	Remove the output bin	1068
Figure 1-1671	Remove the LED module	1068
Figure 1-1672	Locate the mounting rail (output bin)	1069

Figure 1-1673	Locate the mounting rail (printer)	1069
Figure 1-1674	Align the mounting rails	1070
Figure 1-1675	Slide the output bin about half way in	1070
Figure 1-1676	Engage the inner clip	1071
Figure 1-1677	Install the output bin	1071
Figure 1-1678	Check the output bin installation	1072
Figure 1-1679	Printhead wiper out	1073
Figure 1-1680	Move the wiper into the printer	1073
Figure 1-1681	Install the right-rear shipping restraint	1074
Figure 1-1682	Install the right-front shipping restraint	1074
Figure 1-1683	Remove three screws	1075
Figure 1-1684	Disconnect three FFCs	1075
Figure 1-1685	Loosen two screws	1076
Figure 1-1686	Rotate the FFC guide down	1077
Figure 1-1687	Remove three screws	1078
Figure 1-1688	Remove the printhead assembly	1079
Figure 1-1689	Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels	938
Figure 1-1690	Partially install the printhead assembly	1080
Figure 1-1691	Flex the corner of the lower front corner	1081
Figure 1-1692	Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	1081
Figure 1-1693	Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels	1082
Figure 1-1694	Fully install the printhead assembly	1082
Figure 1-1695	Install screws PB 1/2/3	1083
Figure 1-1696	Move the wiper away from the printhead	1084
Figure 1-1697	Move the wiper to its home position	1084
Figure 1-1698	Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite	1085
Figure 1-1699	Remove five screws	1085
Figure 1-1700	Release the upper paper guide assembly	1086
Figure 1-1701	Remove the upper paper guide assembly	1086
Figure 1-1702	Lift up on the TBODD carriage	1087
Figure 1-1703	Remove the tray or trays	1091
Figure 1-1704	Release the formatter cover	1094
Figure 1-1705	Remove the formatter cover	1094
Figure 1-1706	Loosen two thumb screws	1095
Figure 1-1707	Remove the formatter cage cover	1095
Figure 1-1708	Insert the SODIMM	1096
Figure 1-1709	Install the SODIMM	1097
Figure 1-1710	Install the formatter cage cover	1097
Figure 1-1711	Tighten two thumb screws	1098
Figure 1-1712	Install the formatter cover	1098
Figure 1-1713	Install the formatter cover	1099

Figure 1-1714	Release the formatter cover	1101
Figure 1-1715	Remove the formatter cover	1101
Figure 1-1716	Loosen two thumb screws	1102
Figure 1-1717	Remove the formatter cage cover	1102
Figure 1-1718	Select accessory kit items	1103
Figure 1-1719	Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place	1104
Figure 1-1720	Connect the cable	1104
Figure 1-1721	Locate the sheet metal tab and slots	1105
Figure 1-1722	Install the assembly	1105
Figure 1-1723	Connect the cable	1106
Figure 1-1724	Install the formatter cage cover	1106
Figure 1-1725	Tighten two thumb screws	1107
Figure 1-1726	Install the formatter cover	1107
Figure 1-1727	Install the formatter cover	1108
Figure 1-1728	Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port	1110
Figure 1-1729	Open the printer right door	1114
Figure 1-1730	Open the sheet feeder right door	1114
Figure 1-1731	Release the rear cover	1115
Figure 1-1732	Release the front edge of the cover	1115
Figure 1-1733	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory	1116
Figure 1-1734	Remove the cover	1116
Figure 1-1735	Remove the lower inner front cover	1119
Figure 1-1736	Remove six screws	1119
Figure 1-1737	Remove the inner front cover	1120
Figure 1-1738	Open the printer right door	1122
Figure 1-1739	Open the sheet feeder right door	1122
Figure 1-1740	Release the rear cover	1123
Figure 1-1741	Release the front edge of the cover	1123
Figure 1-1742	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory	1124
Figure 1-1743	Remove the cover	1124
Figure 1-1744	Open the printer right door	1125
Figure 1-1745	Open the sheet feeder right door	1125
Figure 1-1746	Disconnect two FFCs and release each ferrite	1126
Figure 1-1747	Remove four screws	1126
Figure 1-1748	Close the printer right door	1127
Figure 1-1749	Remove two screws	1127
Figure 1-1750	Flex the top inner corner right door	1128
Figure 1-1751	Remove the sheet feeder right door	1128
Figure 1-1752	Open the printer right door	1131
Figure 1-1753	Open the sheet feeder right door	1131
Figure 1-1754	Remove four screws	1132

Figure 1-1755	Remove the cover	1132
Figure 1-1756	Open the printer right door	1135
Figure 1-1757	Open the sheet feeder right door	1135
Figure 1-1758	Release the rear cover	1136
Figure 1-1759	Release the front edge of the cover	1136
Figure 1-1760	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory	1137
Figure 1-1761	Remove the cover	1137
Figure 1-1762	Locate the sheet feeder PCA(s)	1138
Figure 1-1763	Release one tab and remove the cover	1138
Figure 1-1764	Remove the sheet PCA	1139
Figure 1-1765	Open the printer right door	1141
Figure 1-1766	Open the sheet feeder right door	1141
Figure 1-1767	Release the rear cover	1142
Figure 1-1768	Release the front edge of the cover	1142
Figure 1-1769	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory	1143
Figure 1-1770	Remove the cover	1143
Figure 1-1771	Locate the sheet feeder latch(es)	1144
Figure 1-1772	Release two FFCs	1144
Figure 1-1773	Remove two screws	1145
Figure 1-1774	Remove the HCI latch	1145
Figure 1-1775	Check the latch assembly	1146
Figure 1-1776	Open the printer right door	1148
Figure 1-1777	Open the sheet feeder right door	1148
Figure 1-1778	Release the rear cover	1149
Figure 1-1779	Release the front edge of the cover	1149
Figure 1-1780	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory	1150
Figure 1-1781	Remove the cover	1150
Figure 1-1782	Locate the sheet feeder tray pick clutch	1151
Figure 1-1783	Disconnect one connector	1151
Figure 1-1784	Remove two screws	1152
Figure 1-1785	Remove the sheet feeder tray pick clutch	1152
Figure 1-1786	Locate the sheet feeder width detect sensor	1155
Figure 1-1787	Locate the retention tab	1155
Figure 1-1788	Release one tab	1156
Figure 1-1789	Disconnect one FFC	1156
Figure 1-1790	Locate the sheet feeder lift assembly	1159
Figure 1-1791	Disconnect one FFC	1159
Figure 1-1792	Remove two screws	1160
Figure 1-1793	Disconnect one FFC and remove the sheet feeder lift assembly	1160
Figure 1-1794	Check the tab on the lift assembly	1161
Figure 1-1795	Remove the lower inner front cover	1163

Figure 1-1796	Remove six screws	1163
Figure 1-1797	Remove the inner front cover	1164
Figure 1-1798	Release the retention clip	1164
Figure 1-1799	Pull the shaft out	1165
Figure 1-1800	Remove the pickup roller arm	1165
Figure 1-1801	Install the pickup roller arm	1166
Figure 1-1802	Correct shaft install	1166
Figure 1-1803	Open the printer right door	1169
Figure 1-1804	Open the sheet feeder right door	1170
Figure 1-1805	Release the rear cover	1170
Figure 1-1806	Release the front edge of the cover	1171
Figure 1-1807	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory	1171
Figure 1-1808	Remove the cover	1172
Figure 1-1809	Remove the lower inner front cover	1172
Figure 1-1810	Remove six screws	1173
Figure 1-1811	Remove the inner front cover	1173
Figure 1-1812	Release the retention clip	1174
Figure 1-1813	Pull the shaft out	1174
Figure 1-1814	Remove the pickup roller arm	1175
Figure 1-1815	Install the pickup roller arm	1175
Figure 1-1816	Correct shaft install	1176
Figure 1-1817	Disconnect two FFCs and one connector	1176
Figure 1-1818	Open the printer right door	1177
Figure 1-1819	Open the sheet feeder right door	1177
Figure 1-1820	Remove the paper path roller cover	1178
Figure 1-1821	Remove two screws	1178
Figure 1-1822	Release the separation assembly	1179
Figure 1-1823	Remove the separation assembly	1179
Figure 1-1824	Remove the assembly mounting bracket	1180
Figure 1-1825	Mounting tabs on the separation assembly	1180
Figure 1-1826	Mounting slots in the chassis	1181
Figure 1-1827	Remove the HCI right tray	1184
Figure 1-1828	Open the printer right door	1184
Figure 1-1829	Open the HCI right door	1185
Figure 1-1830	Pull the HCI jam cassette out	1185
Figure 1-1831	Open the printer right door	1188
Figure 1-1832	Open the HCI right door	1188
Figure 1-1833	Release the rear cover	1189
Figure 1-1834	Release the front edge of the cover	1189
Figure 1-1835	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1190
Figure 1-1836	Remove the cover	1190

Figure 1-1837	Remove the HCI right tray	1193
Figure 1-1838	Remove the HCI left tray	1193
Figure 1-1839	Remove the HCI inner front cover	1194
Figure 1-1840	Open the printer right door	1196
Figure 1-1841	Open the HCI right door	1196
Figure 1-1842	Pull the HCI jam cassette out	1197
Figure 1-1843	Release the left side cassette rail	1197
Figure 1-1844	Release the right side cassette rail	1198
Figure 1-1845	Remove the cassette	1198
Figure 1-1846	Remove the HCI right tray	1201
Figure 1-1847	Remove the HCI left tray	1201
Figure 1-1848	Remove the HCI inner front cover	1202
Figure 1-1849	Release the retention clip	1202
Figure 1-1850	Pull the shaft out	1203
Figure 1-1851	Remove the HCI pickup roller arm	1203
Figure 1-1852	Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)	1204
Figure 1-1853	Remove the HCI right tray	1206
Figure 1-1854	Remove the HCI left tray	1207
Figure 1-1855	Remove the HCI inner front cover	1207
Figure 1-1856	Release the retention clip	1208
Figure 1-1857	Pull the shaft out	1208
Figure 1-1858	Remove the HCI pickup roller arm	1209
Figure 1-1859	Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)	1209
Figure 1-1860	Open the printer right door	1210
Figure 1-1861	Open the HCI right door	1210
Figure 1-1862	Release the rear cover	1211
Figure 1-1863	Release the front edge of the cover	1211
Figure 1-1864	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1212
Figure 1-1865	Remove the cover	1212
Figure 1-1866	Disconnect FFCs and connector	1213
Figure 1-1867	Remove three screws and the sheet-metal plate	1213
Figure 1-1868	Loosen two screws	1214
Figure 1-1869	Release the assembly	1214
Figure 1-1870	Remove the separation assembly	1215
Figure 1-1871	Mounting tabs on the separation assembly	1215
Figure 1-1872	Left separation assembly mounting holes	1216
Figure 1-1873	Right separation assembly mounting holes	1216
Figure 1-1874	Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)	1217
Figure 1-1875	Remove the HCI right tray	1219
Figure 1-1876	Remove the HCI left tray	1219
Figure 1-1877	Locate the sensor	1220

Figure 1-1878	Remove the sensor	1220
Figure 1-1879	Remove the HCI right tray	1223
Figure 1-1880	Remove the HCI left tray	1223
Figure 1-1881	Locate the sensor	1224
Figure 1-1882	Locate the retention tab	1224
Figure 1-1883	Release the sensor	1225
Figure 1-1884	Disconnect one FFC and then remove the sensor	1225
Figure 1-1885	Release the sensor FFC	1226
Figure 1-1886	Open the printer right door	1228
Figure 1-1887	Open the HCI right door	1228
Figure 1-1888	Release the rear cover	1229
Figure 1-1889	Release the front edge of the cover	1229
Figure 1-1890	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1230
Figure 1-1891	Remove the cover	1230
Figure 1-1892	Locate the HCI PCA(s)	1231
Figure 1-1893	Release one tab and remove the cover	1231
Figure 1-1894	Remove the HCI PCA	1232
Figure 1-1895	Open the printer right door	1234
Figure 1-1896	Open the HCI right door	1234
Figure 1-1897	Release the rear cover	1235
Figure 1-1898	Release the front edge of the cover	1235
Figure 1-1899	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1236
Figure 1-1900	Remove the cover	1236
Figure 1-1901	Locate the HCI latch(es)	1237
Figure 1-1902	Remove two screws	1237
Figure 1-1903	Remove the HCI latch	1238
Figure 1-1904	Check the latch assembly	1238
Figure 1-1905	Open the printer right door	1241
Figure 1-1906	Open the HCI right door	1241
Figure 1-1907	Release the rear cover	1242
Figure 1-1908	Release the front edge of the cover	1242
Figure 1-1909	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1243
Figure 1-1910	Remove the cover	1243
Figure 1-1911	Locate the HCI tray pick clutches	1244
Figure 1-1912	Disconnect one connector	1244
Figure 1-1913	Remove two screws	1245
Figure 1-1914	Remove the HCI tray pick clutch	1245
Figure 1-1915	Remove the HCI jam cassette drive assembly	1246
Figure 1-1916	Open the printer right door	1248
Figure 1-1917	Open the HCI right door	1248
Figure 1-1918	Release the rear cover	1249

Figure 1-1919	Release the front edge of the cover	1249
Figure 1-1920	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1250
Figure 1-1921	Remove the cover	1250
Figure 1-1922	Locate the HCI lift motor(s)	1251
Figure 1-1923	Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite	1251
Figure 1-1924	Remove three screws	1252
Figure 1-1925	Remove the HCI tray lift motor	1252
Figure 1-1926	Open the printer right door	1255
Figure 1-1927	Open the HCI right door	1255
Figure 1-1928	Release the rear cover	1256
Figure 1-1929	Release the front edge of the cover	1256
Figure 1-1930	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1257
Figure 1-1931	Remove the cover	1257
Figure 1-1932	Remove the right tray PCA cover	1258
Figure 1-1933	Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite	1258
Figure 1-1934	Open the printer right door	1259
Figure 1-1935	Open the HCI right door	1259
Figure 1-1936	Remove four screws	1260
Figure 1-1937	Remove two screws	1260
Figure 1-1938	Close the printer right door	1261
Figure 1-1939	Release the HCI right door	1261
Figure 1-1940	Remove the HCI right door	1262
Figure 1-1941	Pull the left tray out	1264
Figure 1-1942	Release and remove the HCI tray	1264
Figure 1-1943	Open the printer right door	1265
Figure 1-1944	Open the HCI right door	1265
Figure 1-1945	Release the rear cover	1266
Figure 1-1946	Release the front edge of the cover	1266
Figure 1-1947	Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI	1267
Figure 1-1948	Remove the cover	1267
Figure 1-1949	Remove two screws	1268
Figure 1-1950	Remove the cover	1268
Figure 1-1951	Check the HCI left cover clips	1269
Figure 1-1952	Remove four screws	1272
Figure 1-1953	Open the rear access covers	1272
Figure 1-1954	Release the latches	1273
Figure 1-1955	Remove the rear cover	1273
Figure 1-1956	Open the staple cartridge door	1274
Figure 1-1957	Remove one screw	1274
Figure 1-1958	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1275
Figure 1-1959	Release the left edge of the cover	1275

Figure 1-1960	Remove the cover	1276
Figure 1-1961	Remove four screws	1278
Figure 1-1962	Open the rear access covers	1278
Figure 1-1963	Release the latches	1279
Figure 1-1964	Remove the rear cover	1279
Figure 1-1965	Open the staple cartridge door	1280
Figure 1-1966	Remove one screw	1280
Figure 1-1967	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1281
Figure 1-1968	Release the left edge of the cover	1281
Figure 1-1969	Remove the cover	1282
Figure 1-1970	Remove two screws	1282
Figure 1-1971	Release the cover	1283
Figure 1-1972	Remove the cover	1283
Figure 1-1973	Remove four screws	1286
Figure 1-1974	Open the rear access covers	1286
Figure 1-1975	Release the latches	1287
Figure 1-1976	Remove the rear cover	1287
Figure 1-1977	Open the staple cartridge door	1288
Figure 1-1978	Remove one screw	1288
Figure 1-1979	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1289
Figure 1-1980	Release the left edge of the cover	1289
Figure 1-1981	Remove the cover	1290
Figure 1-1982	Remove two screws	1290
Figure 1-1983	Release the cover	1291
Figure 1-1984	Remove the cover	1291
Figure 1-1985	Remove the MPCA (inline finisher)	1292
Figure 1-1986	Remove four screws	1294
Figure 1-1987	Open the rear access covers	1294
Figure 1-1988	Release the latches	1295
Figure 1-1989	Remove the rear cover	1295
Figure 1-1990	Open the staple cartridge door	1296
Figure 1-1991	Remove one screw	1296
Figure 1-1992	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1297
Figure 1-1993	Release the left edge of the cover	1297
Figure 1-1994	Remove the cover	1298
Figure 1-1995	Remove two screws	1298
Figure 1-1996	Release the cover	1299
Figure 1-1997	Remove the cover	1299
Figure 1-1998	Remove the cover	1300
Figure 1-1999	Remove the cover	1302
Figure 1-2000	Lock the document feeder	1302

Figure 1-2001	Remove two screws	1303
Figure 1-2002	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1303
Figure 1-2003	Raise the ISA	1304
Figure 1-2004	Secure the ISA	1304
Figure 1-2005	Open the left door	1305
Figure 1-2006	Remove one screw	1305
Figure 1-2007	Release one tab	1306
Figure 1-2008	Release the cover	1306
Figure 1-2009	Remove the cover	1307
Figure 1-2010	Remove four screws	1309
Figure 1-2011	Open the rear access covers	1309
Figure 1-2012	Release the latches	1310
Figure 1-2013	Remove the rear cover	1310
Figure 1-2014	Open the staple cartridge door	1311
Figure 1-2015	Remove one screw	1311
Figure 1-2016	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1312
Figure 1-2017	Release the left edge of the cover	1312
Figure 1-2018	Remove the cover	1313
Figure 1-2019	Remove the cover	1313
Figure 1-2020	Lock the document feeder	1314
Figure 1-2021	Remove two screws	1314
Figure 1-2022	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1315
Figure 1-2023	Raise the ISA	1315
Figure 1-2024	Secure the ISA	1316
Figure 1-2025	Open the left door	1316
Figure 1-2026	Remove one screw	1317
Figure 1-2027	Release one tab	1317
Figure 1-2028	Release the cover	1318
Figure 1-2029	Remove the cover	1318
Figure 1-2030	Remove two screws	1319
Figure 1-2031	Remove two screws	1319
Figure 1-2032	Slide the cover to the rear	1320
Figure 1-2033	Remove the cover	1320
Figure 1-2034	Remove four screws	1323
Figure 1-2035	Open the rear access covers	1323
Figure 1-2036	Release the latches	1324
Figure 1-2037	Remove the rear cover	1324
Figure 1-2038	Open the staple cartridge door	1325
Figure 1-2039	Remove one screw	1325
Figure 1-2040	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1326
Figure 1-2041	Release the left edge of the cover	1326

Figure 1-2042	Remove the cover	1327
Figure 1-2043	Remove two screws	1327
Figure 1-2044	Remove two screws	1328
Figure 1-2045	Remove two screws	1328
Figure 1-2046	Release the cover	1329
Figure 1-2047	Remove the cover	1329
Figure 1-2048	Remove two screws and the cover	1330
Figure 1-2049	Disconnect one FFC	1330
Figure 1-2050	Remove the ferrite	1331
Figure 1-2051	Remove two screws	1331
Figure 1-2052	Remove two screws	1332
Figure 1-2053	Remove the transition ribbing	1332
Figure 1-2054	Release the diverter	1333
Figure 1-2055	Remove the diverter	1333
Figure 1-2056	Remove four screws	1336
Figure 1-2057	Open the rear access covers	1336
Figure 1-2058	Release the latches	1337
Figure 1-2059	Remove the rear cover	1337
Figure 1-2060	Open the staple cartridge door	1338
Figure 1-2061	Remove one screw	1338
Figure 1-2062	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1339
Figure 1-2063	Release the left edge of the cover	1339
Figure 1-2064	Remove the cover	1340
Figure 1-2065	Remove two screws	1340
Figure 1-2066	Release the cover	1341
Figure 1-2067	Remove the cover	1341
Figure 1-2068	Remove the cover	1342
Figure 1-2069	Remove one screw and the cover	1342
Figure 1-2070	Disconnect one FFC	1343
Figure 1-2071	Remove four screws	1343
Figure 1-2072	Release the assembly	1344
Figure 1-2073	Remove the assembly	1344
Figure 1-2074	Remove four screws	1347
Figure 1-2075	Open the rear access covers	1347
Figure 1-2076	Release the latches	1348
Figure 1-2077	Remove the rear cover	1348
Figure 1-2078	Open the staple cartridge door	1349
Figure 1-2079	Remove one screw	1349
Figure 1-2080	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1350
Figure 1-2081	Release the left edge of the cover	1350
Figure 1-2082	Remove the cover	1351

Figure 1-2083	Remove two screws	1351
Figure 1-2084	Release the cover	1352
Figure 1-2085	Remove the cover	1352
Figure 1-2086	Remove the cover	1353
Figure 1-2087	Remove one screw and the cover	1353
Figure 1-2088	Disconnect one FFC	1354
Figure 1-2089	Remove one screw and release the belt	1354
Figure 1-2090	Rotate the motor	1355
Figure 1-2091	Remove the motor assembly	1355
Figure 1-2092	Remove four screws	1358
Figure 1-2093	Open the rear access covers	1358
Figure 1-2094	Release the latches	1359
Figure 1-2095	Remove the rear cover	1359
Figure 1-2096	Open the staple cartridge door	1360
Figure 1-2097	Remove one screw	1360
Figure 1-2098	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1361
Figure 1-2099	Release the left edge of the cover	1361
Figure 1-2100	Remove the cover	1362
Figure 1-2101	Remove two screws	1362
Figure 1-2102	Release the cover	1363
Figure 1-2103	Remove the cover	1363
Figure 1-2104	Remove the cover	1364
Figure 1-2105	Remove one screw and the cover	1364
Figure 1-2106	Disconnect two FFCs	1365
Figure 1-2107	Remove two screws	1365
Figure 1-2108	Rotate the motor assembly	1366
Figure 1-2109	Remove the motor assembly	1366
Figure 1-2110	Remove four screws	1369
Figure 1-2111	Open the rear access covers	1369
Figure 1-2112	Release the latches	1370
Figure 1-2113	Remove the rear cover	1370
Figure 1-2114	Open the staple cartridge door	1371
Figure 1-2115	Remove one screw	1371
Figure 1-2116	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1372
Figure 1-2117	Release the left edge of the cover	1372
Figure 1-2118	Remove the cover	1373
Figure 1-2119	Remove two screws	1373
Figure 1-2120	Release the cover	1374
Figure 1-2121	Remove the cover	1374
Figure 1-2122	Remove the cover	1375
Figure 1-2123	Lock the document feeder	1375

Figure 1-2124	Remove two screws	1376
Figure 1-2125	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1376
Figure 1-2126	Raise the ISA	1377
Figure 1-2127	Secure the ISA	1377
Figure 1-2128	Open the left door	1378
Figure 1-2129	Remove one screw	1378
Figure 1-2130	Release one tab	1379
Figure 1-2131	Release the cover	1379
Figure 1-2132	Remove the cover	1380
Figure 1-2133	Disconnect five FFCs	1380
Figure 1-2134	Remove nine screws	1381
Figure 1-2135	Remove the assembly	1381
Figure 1-2136	Remove four screws	1384
Figure 1-2137	Open the rear access covers	1384
Figure 1-2138	Release the latches	1385
Figure 1-2139	Remove the rear cover	1385
Figure 1-2140	Open the staple cartridge door	1386
Figure 1-2141	Remove one screw	1386
Figure 1-2142	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1387
Figure 1-2143	Release the left edge of the cover	1387
Figure 1-2144	Remove the cover	1388
Figure 1-2145	Remove two screws	1388
Figure 1-2146	Release the cover	1389
Figure 1-2147	Remove the cover	1389
Figure 1-2148	Remove the cover	1390
Figure 1-2149	Lock the document feeder	1390
Figure 1-2150	Remove two screws	1391
Figure 1-2151	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1391
Figure 1-2152	Raise the ISA	1392
Figure 1-2153	Secure the ISA	1392
Figure 1-2154	Open the left door	1393
Figure 1-2155	Remove one screw	1393
Figure 1-2156	Release one tab	1394
Figure 1-2157	Release the cover	1394
Figure 1-2158	Remove the cover	1395
Figure 1-2159	Disconnect five FFCs	1395
Figure 1-2160	Remove nine screws	1396
Figure 1-2161	Remove the assembly	1396
Figure 1-2162	Remove the cover	1397
Figure 1-2163	Remove the sensor	1397
Figure 1-2164	Remove four screws	1400

Figure 1-2165	Open the rear access covers	1400
Figure 1-2166	Release the latches	1401
Figure 1-2167	Remove the rear cover	1401
Figure 1-2168	Open the staple cartridge door	1402
Figure 1-2169	Remove one screw	1402
Figure 1-2170	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1403
Figure 1-2171	Release the left edge of the cover	1403
Figure 1-2172	Remove the cover	1404
Figure 1-2173	Remove two screws	1404
Figure 1-2174	Release the cover	1405
Figure 1-2175	Remove the cover	1405
Figure 1-2176	Remove the cover	1406
Figure 1-2177	Lock the document feeder	1406
Figure 1-2178	Remove two screws	1407
Figure 1-2179	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1407
Figure 1-2180	Raise the ISA	1408
Figure 1-2181	Secure the ISA	1408
Figure 1-2182	Open the left door	1409
Figure 1-2183	Remove one screw	1409
Figure 1-2184	Release one tab	1410
Figure 1-2185	Release the cover	1410
Figure 1-2186	Remove the cover	1411
Figure 1-2187	Disconnect five FFCs	1411
Figure 1-2188	Remove nine screws	1412
Figure 1-2189	Remove the assembly	1412
Figure 1-2190	Remove the cover	1413
Figure 1-2191	Remove the sensor	1413
Figure 1-2192	Remove four screws	1416
Figure 1-2193	Open the rear access covers	1416
Figure 1-2194	Release the latches	1417
Figure 1-2195	Remove the rear cover	1417
Figure 1-2196	Open the staple cartridge door	1418
Figure 1-2197	Remove one screw	1418
Figure 1-2198	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1419
Figure 1-2199	Release the left edge of the cover	1419
Figure 1-2200	Remove the cover	1420
Figure 1-2201	Remove two screws	1420
Figure 1-2202	Release the cover	1421
Figure 1-2203	Remove the cover	1421
Figure 1-2204	Remove the cover	1422
Figure 1-2205	Lock the document feeder	1422

Figure 1-2206	Remove two screws	1423
Figure 1-2207	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1423
Figure 1-2208	Raise the ISA	1424
Figure 1-2209	Secure the ISA	1424
Figure 1-2210	Open the left door	1425
Figure 1-2211	Remove one screw	1425
Figure 1-2212	Release one tab	1426
Figure 1-2213	Release the cover	1426
Figure 1-2214	Remove the cover	1427
Figure 1-2215	Disconnect five FFCs	1427
Figure 1-2216	Remove nine screws	1428
Figure 1-2217	Remove the assembly	1428
Figure 1-2218	Release the flag	1429
Figure 1-2219	Remove the flag	1429
Figure 1-2220	Remove four screws	1432
Figure 1-2221	Open the rear access covers	1432
Figure 1-2222	Release the latches	1433
Figure 1-2223	Remove the rear cover	1433
Figure 1-2224	Open the staple cartridge door	1434
Figure 1-2225	Remove one screw	1434
Figure 1-2226	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1435
Figure 1-2227	Release the left edge of the cover	1435
Figure 1-2228	Remove the cover	1436
Figure 1-2229	Remove two screws	1436
Figure 1-2230	Release the cover	1437
Figure 1-2231	Remove the cover	1437
Figure 1-2232	Remove the cover	1438
Figure 1-2233	Lock the document feeder	1438
Figure 1-2234	Remove two screws	1439
Figure 1-2235	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1439
Figure 1-2236	Raise the ISA	1440
Figure 1-2237	Secure the ISA	1440
Figure 1-2238	Open the left door	1441
Figure 1-2239	Remove one screw	1441
Figure 1-2240	Release one tab	1442
Figure 1-2241	Release the cover	1442
Figure 1-2242	Remove the cover	1443
Figure 1-2243	Disconnect five FFCs	1443
Figure 1-2244	Remove nine screws	1444
Figure 1-2245	Remove the assembly	1444
Figure 1-2246	Remove two screws	1445

Figure 1-2247	Remove two screws	1445
Figure 1-2248	Remove the cover	1446
Figure 1-2249	Remove the cover	1446
Figure 1-2250	Disconnect one FFC	1447
Figure 1-2251	Remove two screws	1447
Figure 1-2252	Remove four screws	1448
Figure 1-2253	Release the assembly	1448
Figure 1-2254	Remove the assembly	1449
Figure 1-2255	Remove four screws	1451
Figure 1-2256	Open the rear access covers	1452
Figure 1-2257	Release the latches	1452
Figure 1-2258	Remove the rear cover	1453
Figure 1-2259	Open the staple cartridge door	1453
Figure 1-2260	Remove one screw	1454
Figure 1-2261	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1454
Figure 1-2262	Release the left edge of the cover	1455
Figure 1-2263	Remove the cover	1455
Figure 1-2264	Remove two screws	1456
Figure 1-2265	Release the cover	1456
Figure 1-2266	Remove the cover	1457
Figure 1-2267	Remove the cover	1457
Figure 1-2268	Remove one screw and the cover	1458
Figure 1-2269	Disconnect one FFC	1458
Figure 1-2270	Remove four screws	1459
Figure 1-2271	Release the assembly	1459
Figure 1-2272	Remove the assembly	1460
Figure 1-2273	Remove the cover	1460
Figure 1-2274	Lock the document feeder	1461
Figure 1-2275	Remove two screws	1461
Figure 1-2276	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1462
Figure 1-2277	Raise the ISA	1462
Figure 1-2278	Secure the ISA	1463
Figure 1-2279	Open the left door	1463
Figure 1-2280	Remove one screw	1464
Figure 1-2281	Release one tab	1464
Figure 1-2282	Release the cover	1465
Figure 1-2283	Remove the cover	1465
Figure 1-2284	Disconnect five FFCs	1466
Figure 1-2285	Remove nine screws	1466
Figure 1-2286	Remove the assembly	1467
Figure 1-2287	Remove two screws	1467

Figure 1-2288	Remove two screws	1468
Figure 1-2289	Remove the cover	1468
Figure 1-2290	Remove the cover	1469
Figure 1-2291	Disconnect one FFC	1469
Figure 1-2292	Remove two screws	1470
Figure 1-2293	Remove four screws	1470
Figure 1-2294	Release the assembly	1471
Figure 1-2295	Remove the assembly	1471
Figure 1-2296	Disconnect one FFC	1472
Figure 1-2297	Remove two screws (in the correct order)	1472
Figure 1-2298	Remove the cover	1473
Figure 1-2299	Remove two screws (in the correct order)	1473
Figure 1-2300	Release the upper bin	1474
Figure 1-2301	Remove the upper bin	1475
Figure 1-2302	Remove four screws	1478
Figure 1-2303	Open the rear access covers	1478
Figure 1-2304	Release the latches	1479
Figure 1-2305	Remove the rear cover	1479
Figure 1-2306	Open the staple cartridge door	1480
Figure 1-2307	Remove one screw	1480
Figure 1-2308	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1481
Figure 1-2309	Release the left edge of the cover	1481
Figure 1-2310	Remove the cover	1482
Figure 1-2311	Remove two screws	1482
Figure 1-2312	Release the cover	1483
Figure 1-2313	Remove the cover	1483
Figure 1-2314	Remove the cover	1484
Figure 1-2315	Lock the document feeder	1484
Figure 1-2316	Remove two screws	1485
Figure 1-2317	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1485
Figure 1-2318	Raise the ISA	1486
Figure 1-2319	Secure the ISA	1486
Figure 1-2320	Open the left door	1487
Figure 1-2321	Remove one screw	1487
Figure 1-2322	Release one tab	1488
Figure 1-2323	Release the cover	1488
Figure 1-2324	Remove the cover	1489
Figure 1-2325	Disconnect five FFCs	1489
Figure 1-2326	Remove nine screws	1490
Figure 1-2327	Remove the assembly	1490
Figure 1-2328	Disconnect two FFCs	1491

Figure 1-2329	Release the FFCs	1491
Figure 1-2330	Release the arm	1492
Figure 1-2331	Remove three screws	1492
Figure 1-2332	Release the assembly	1493
Figure 1-2333	Remove the clamp assembly	1493
Figure 1-2334	Release the paddle assembly	1494
Figure 1-2335	Install the clamp assembly (1 of 2)	1494
Figure 1-2336	Install the clamp assembly (2 of 2)	1495
Figure 1-2337	Check the paddle assembly movement	1495
Figure 1-2338	Remove four screws	1498
Figure 1-2339	Open the rear access covers	1499
Figure 1-2340	Release the latches	1499
Figure 1-2341	Remove the rear cover	1500
Figure 1-2342	Open the staple cartridge door	1500
Figure 1-2343	Remove one screw	1501
Figure 1-2344	Locations of the tabs on the cover	1501
Figure 1-2345	Release the left edge of the cover	1502
Figure 1-2346	Remove the cover	1502
Figure 1-2347	Remove two screws	1503
Figure 1-2348	Release the cover	1503
Figure 1-2349	Remove the cover	1504
Figure 1-2350	Remove the cover	1504
Figure 1-2351	Remove one screw and the cover	1505
Figure 1-2352	Disconnect one FFC	1505
Figure 1-2353	Remove four screws	1506
Figure 1-2354	Release the assembly	1506
Figure 1-2355	Remove the assembly	1507
Figure 1-2356	Remove the cover	1507
Figure 1-2357	Lock the document feeder	1508
Figure 1-2358	Remove two screws	1508
Figure 1-2359	Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold	1509
Figure 1-2360	Raise the ISA	1509
Figure 1-2361	Secure the ISA	1510
Figure 1-2362	Open the left door	1510
Figure 1-2363	Remove one screw	1511
Figure 1-2364	Release one tab	1511
Figure 1-2365	Release the cover	1512
Figure 1-2366	Remove the cover	1512
Figure 1-2367	Disconnect five FFCs	1513
Figure 1-2368	Remove nine screws	1513
Figure 1-2369	Remove the assembly	1514

Figure 1-2370	Remove two screws	1514
Figure 1-2371	Remove the support bar	1515
Figure 1-2372	Check the belt clamp installation	1515
Figure 1-2373	Release the mezzanines	1516
Figure 1-2374	Remove the mezzanine	1516
Figure 1-2375	Disconnect two FFCs	1517
Figure 1-2376	Remove two screws and motor assembly	1517
Figure 1-2377	Remove the drive gears	1518
Figure 1-2378	Remove one screw and the cover	1518
Figure 1-2379	Remove two pulleys	1519
Figure 1-2380	Install the pulleys, belts, and drive gears	1520
Figure 1-2381	Installed mezzanine positioning tools	1520
Figure 1-2382	Right-side mezzanine tool	1521
Figure 1-2383	Check the replacement mezzanines	1521
Figure 1-2384	Install the right-side mezzanine tool	1522
Figure 1-2385	Install the left-side mezzanine tool	1522
Figure 1-2386	Belt clamp installation	1523
Figure 1-2387	Install the belt clamps	1523
Figure 1-2388	Install one screw	1524
Figure 1-2389	Install the ground springs	1524
Figure 1-2390	Install the sheet-metal support bar	1525
Figure 2-1	Front view models 780//785 (MFP)	1534
Figure 2-2	Rear view models 780/785 (MFP)	1535
Figure 2-3	Front view model 765 (SFP)	1536
Figure 2-4	Rear view model 765 (SFP)	1537
Figure 2-5	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)	1538
Figure 2-6	Covers (780/785 models)	1540
Figure 2-7	Covers (765 models)	1542
Figure 2-8	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies	1544
Figure 2-9	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies	1546
Figure 2-10	Left door assemblies	1548
Figure 2-11	Left door eject assemblies	1550
Figure 2-12	Airflow and right door assemblies	1552
Figure 2-13	Electrical assemblies 1	1554
Figure 2-14	Electrical assemblies 2	1556
Figure 2-15	Printhead assembly	1558
Figure 2-16	Printhead wiper assemblies	1560
Figure 2-17	Examples of FFCs and FFC kits	1562
Figure 2-18	Discrete Cables	1564
Figure 2-19	550-sheet feeder covers	1566
Figure 2-20	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies	1568

Figure 2-21	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers	1570
Figure 2-22	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies	1572
Figure 2-23	3x550-sheet feeder covers	1574
Figure 2-24	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies	1576
Figure 2-25	HCI feeder covers	1578
Figure 2-26	HCI feeder internal assemblies	1580
Figure 2-27	Stapler/Stacker covers	1582
Figure 2-28	Stapler/Stacker internal components	1584
Figure 2-29	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies	1586
Figure 2-30	Stapler/Stacker FFCs	1588

1 Removal and replacement

- [For additional service and support](#)
- [Removal and replacement strategy](#)
- [Service approach](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures](#)

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/> or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.



Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, the server, or the printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts, or the consumable parts.

 **IMPORTANT:** See the separate Control Panel Message Document (CPMD) for this printer for control-panel error message descriptions and solutions (also available online).

After locating a faulty part, the printer can usually be repaired at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies.

The user replaces supplies (cartridges) as they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the customer-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages have been printed.

Swapping supplies between products might cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement


This chapter describes the FRUs.

Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes are included to provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting at the printed-circuit assembly (PCA) component level.


 **WARNING!** The sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.


Turn the printer off, wait five seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.

 **CAUTION:** Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses or flat flexible cables (FFCs) might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.



Do not bend or fold the FFCs during removal or installation.

Many repair operations will require you to flatten or straighten flex cables. However, try to avoid doing so. Before inserting the FFC, examine the foil connectors for damage. You must make sure that all FFCs are fully seated in their connectors. Failure to fully seat an FFC into a connector can cause a short circuit in a PCA or errors when restarting the printer. FFCs have a line on them that is parallel to the connector body when the FFC is correctly seated.

 **NOTE:** For some removal and replacement procedures it is necessary to remove the supplies. When the cartridges are removed, install the cartridge shipping restraint and cap.

 **TIP:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.


Electrostatic discharge

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- #T10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- #T10 TORX (**thin shaft**) driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length


 **NOTE:** Not required for all assemblies.


- #T10 TORX (**short haft**) driver with a magnetic tip
- #T8 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- #T6 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD mat (if one is available) or ESD strap

 **TIP:** If an ESD mat or strap is not available, always touch the sheet metal chassis to create a ground *before* touching PCAs or other ESD sensitive assemblies.

- Penlight

Fasteners types

 **WARNING!** Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

 **NOTE:** To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in the original location they were removed from during reinstallation.

Service approach

Before performing service

- Remove all paper from the printer.
- Turn off the power using the power button.
- Unplug the power cable and interface cable or cables.
- Place the product on an ESD workstation or mat, or use an ESD strap (if one is available). If an ESD workstation, mat, or strap is not available, ground yourself by touching the sheet-metal chassis *before* touching an ESD-sensitive part.
- Remove the supplies (optional). If the cartridges are removed, install the cartridge cap.
- Remove the tray(s).

After performing service

- Plug in the power cable.
- Reinstall the supplies (if removed).
- Reinstall the tray cassette(s).
- Load paper in the product.

Post-service test

Perform the following tests to verify that the repair or replacement was successful:

Print-quality test

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Make sure that the tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. Attach the power cord and interface cable or interface cables, and then turn on the printer.
4. Print a Configuration page.

5. Print a print quality page, and then verify that there are no lines, streaks, banding, or other print quality defects.
6. Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify that the output meets expectations.
7. Clean the outside of the product with a damp cloth.

Copy-quality test (MFP models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached to the printer, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.
8. Clean the outside of the printer with a damp cloth.

Fax-quality test (fax models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal order


For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures

Customer self-repair (CSR A) parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP PageWide Inkjet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number, printer number, or printer name.

 **NOTE:** Parts listed as **CSR A** are easy for the customer to remove and then replace them.

Parts listed as **CSR B** are more difficult and/or require tools for the customer to remove and then replace them.

- [Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Service fluid container kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive \(HDD\) \(standard drive\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive \(HDD\) \(accelerator drive\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Trusted platform module \(TPM\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(MFP large touchscreen models\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(SFP small touchscreen\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder roller kit \(MFP models only\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray roller kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder reflector \(MFP models only\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High capacity input \(HCI\) 4000-sheet feeder left tray](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High capacity input \(HCI\) 4000-sheet feeder right tray](#)

Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the printhead wiper](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the printhead wiper](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printhead wiper (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service



IMPORTANT: To remove this assembly, the printer power must be turned on for the first step.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Printhead wiper kit part number	
A7W93-67080	Printhead wiper kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the printhead wiper

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. From the printer control panel, do the following:
 - a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
 - b. Open the following menus:
 - [Manage Supplies](#)
 - c. Select the [Replace Printhead Wiper](#) item, and then select the [Replace](#) button.

 **NOTE:** Follow the control-panel prompts (with the associated steps below).

- d. When prompted, select the **Finish** button to complete the installation.
2. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1 Open the right door



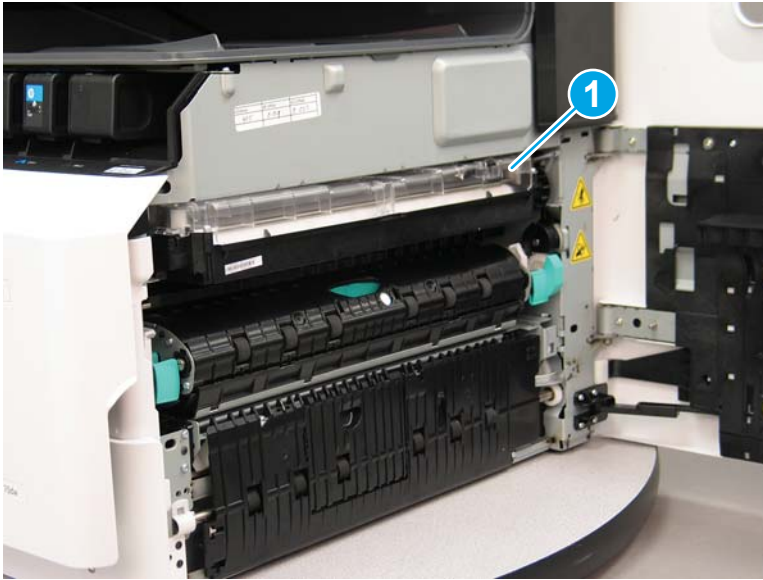
3. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-2 Open the cartridge door



4. Wait for the printhead wiper to eject, and then locate the printhead wiper (callout 1).

Figure 1-3 Locate the printhead wiper




5. Grasp the printhead wiper, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-4 Remove the printhead wiper



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

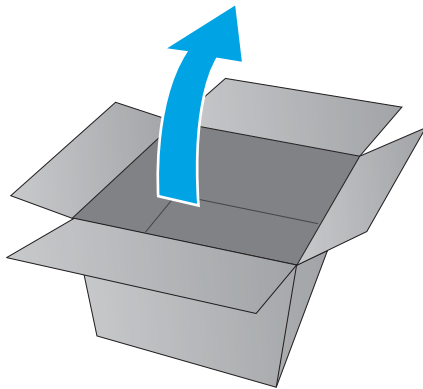
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📝 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Step 3: Install the printhead wiper

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for single function printer models.

1. Position the printhead wiper in the printer, and then push it *straight* in to install it.

Continue to push the printhead wiper into the printer until it begins to move on its own, and then follow the control panel prompts.

📝 NOTE: Prompts appear on the control-panel display to remove and then reinstall the printhead wiper if it is not correctly installed.

Figure 1-5 Install the printhead wiper



2. Close the cartridge door.

Figure 1-6 Close the cartridge door



3. Close the right door, and then wait for the printer to verify the replacement printhead wiper installation.

Figure 1-7 Close the right door



Removal and replacement: Service fluid container kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the service fluid container](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the service fluid container](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the service fluid container (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Service fluid container kit part number	
A7W93-67081	Service fluid container kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-8 Open the left door



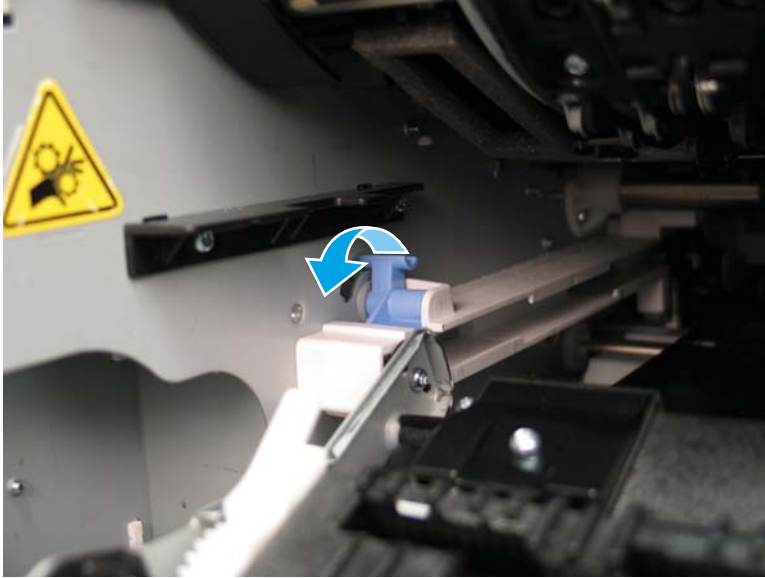
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-9 Pull the service fluid container out



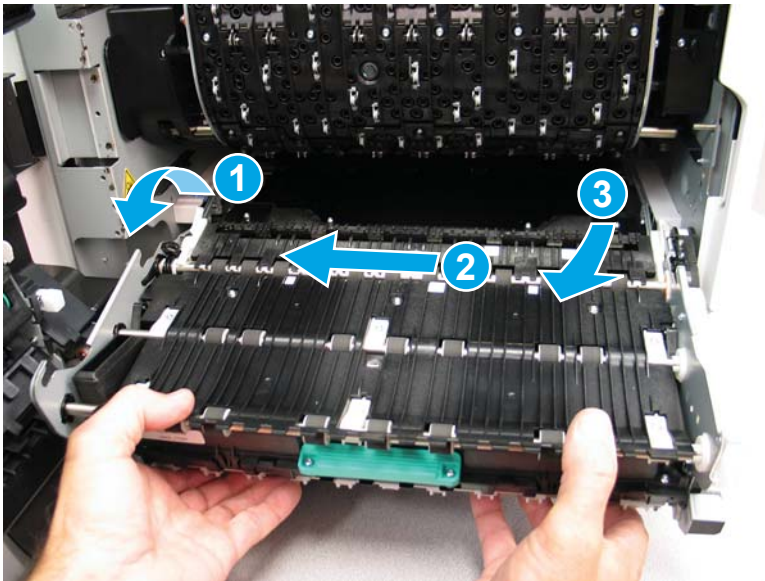
3. At the left side service fluid container mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-10 Open the blue latch



4. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-11 Remove the service fluid container



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

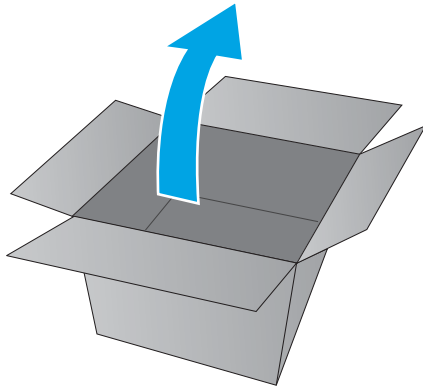
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

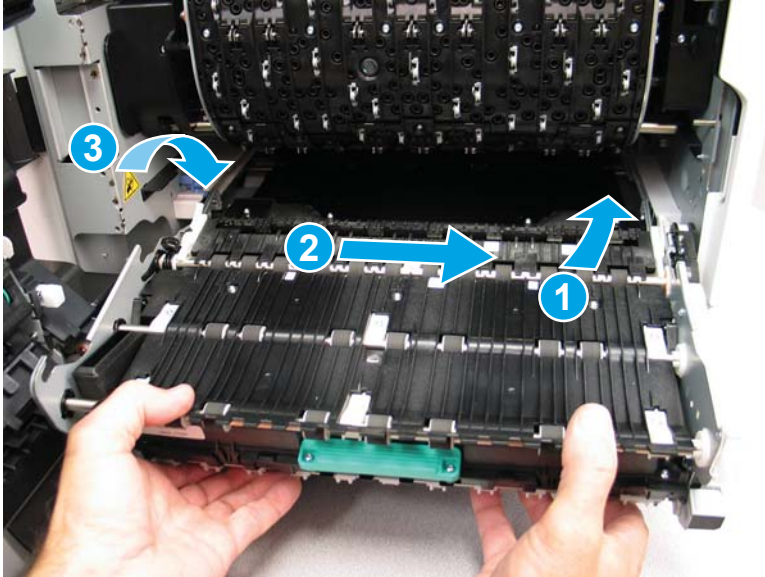


Step 3: Install the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

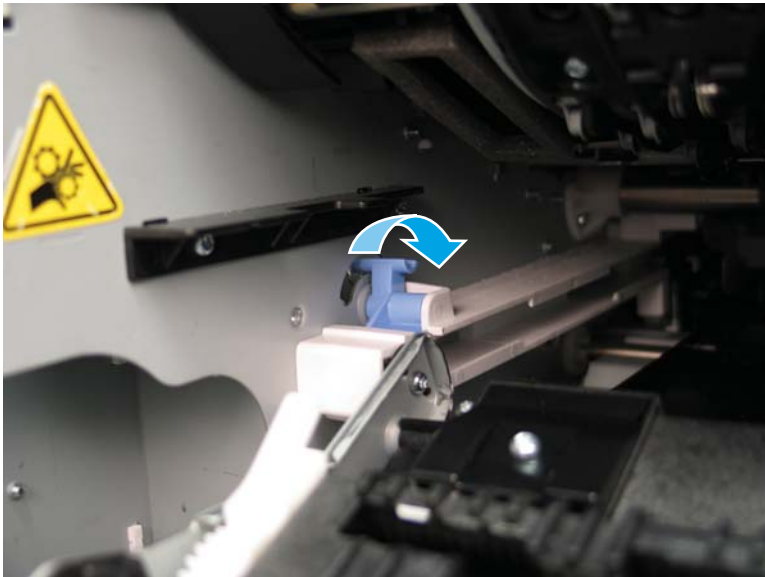
1. Position the service fluid container right rail pin in the mounting rail (callout 1/2), and then rotate the left rail mounting pin down and into the rail (callout 3).

Figure 1-12 Install the service fluid container



2. At the left side service fluid mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the closed position.

Figure 1-13 Close the blue latch



3. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then push it straight into the printer.

Figure 1-14 Push the service fluid container in



4. Close the left door.

Figure 1-15 Close the left door



Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the eMMC](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) part number	
J7Z04-67908	eMMC (8GB) with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify the printer is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

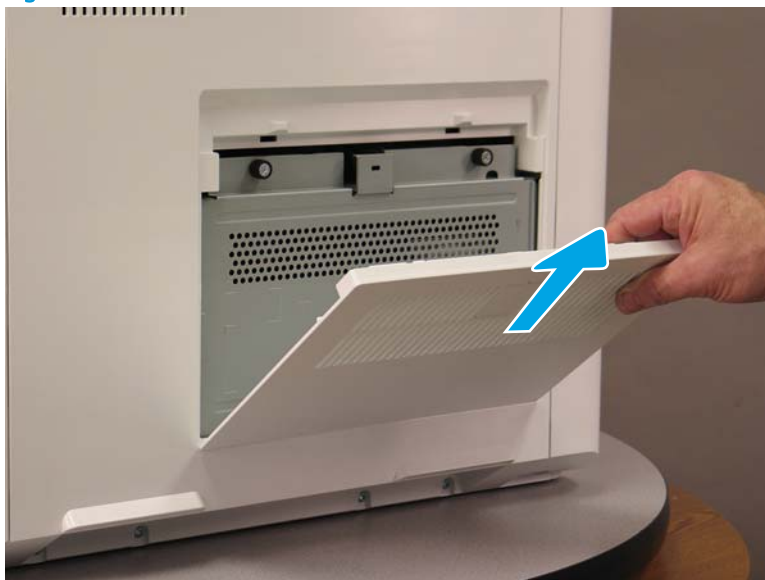
1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-16 Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-17 Remove the formatter cover



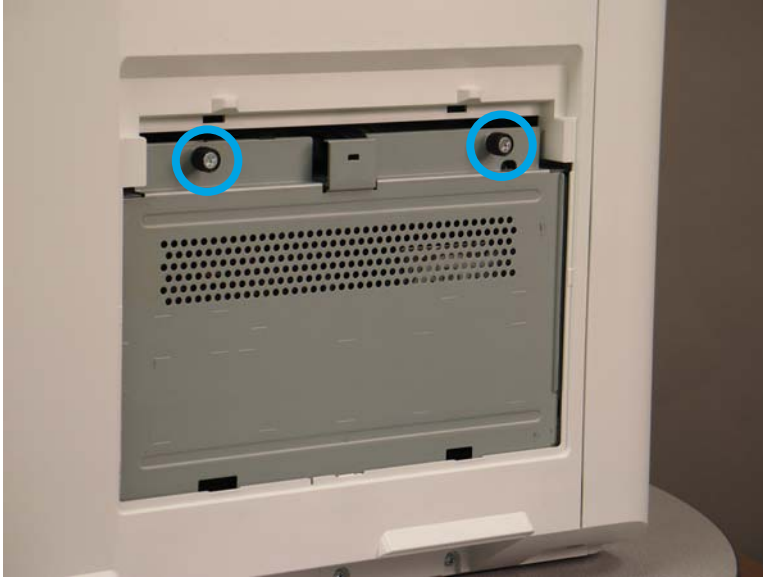
Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

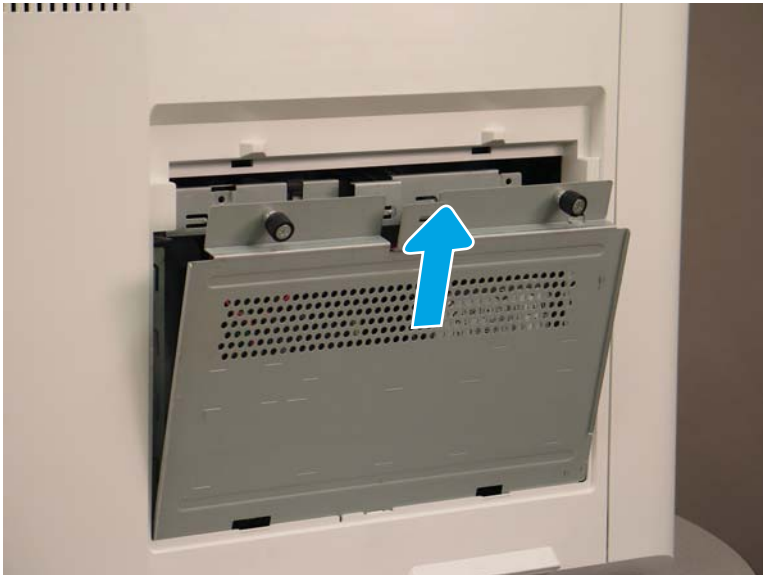
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-18 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-19 Remove the formatter cage cover



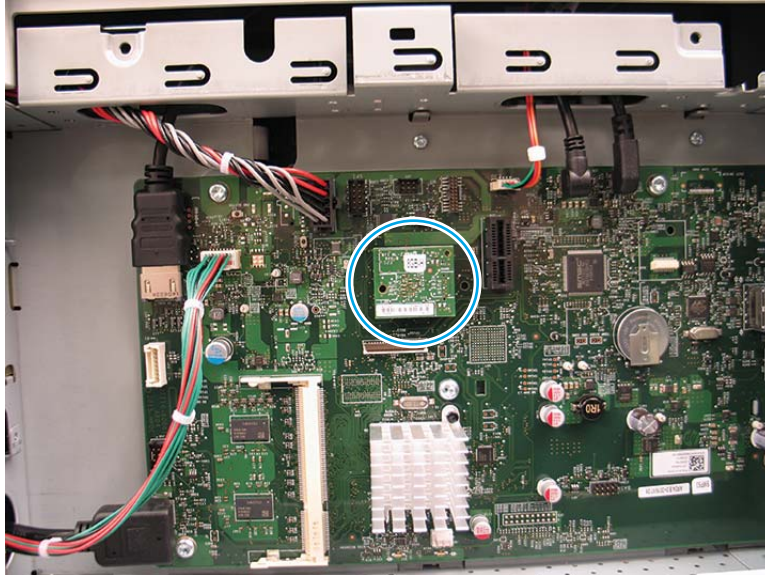
Step 3: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

IMPORTANT: Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD; MFPs), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

CAUTION:  ESD sensitive part.

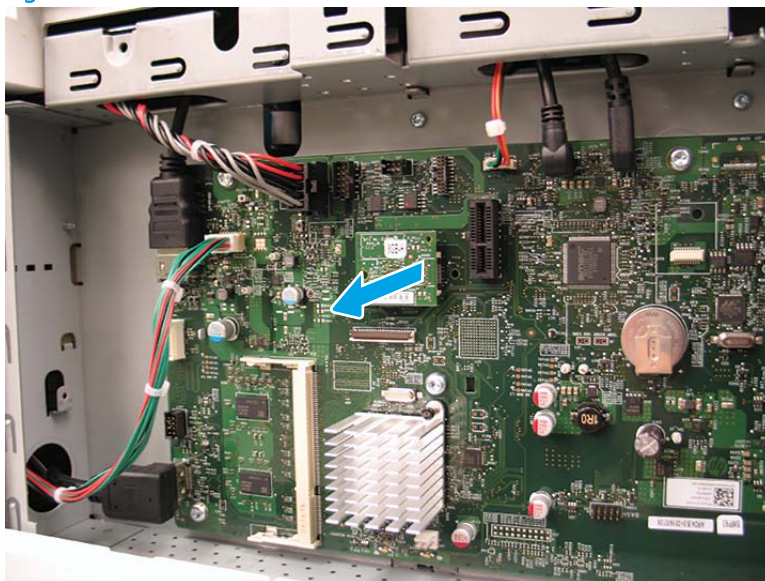
1. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.

Figure 1-20 Locate the eMMC





2. Pull the eMMC straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.


Figure 1-21 Remove the eMMC



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly



 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

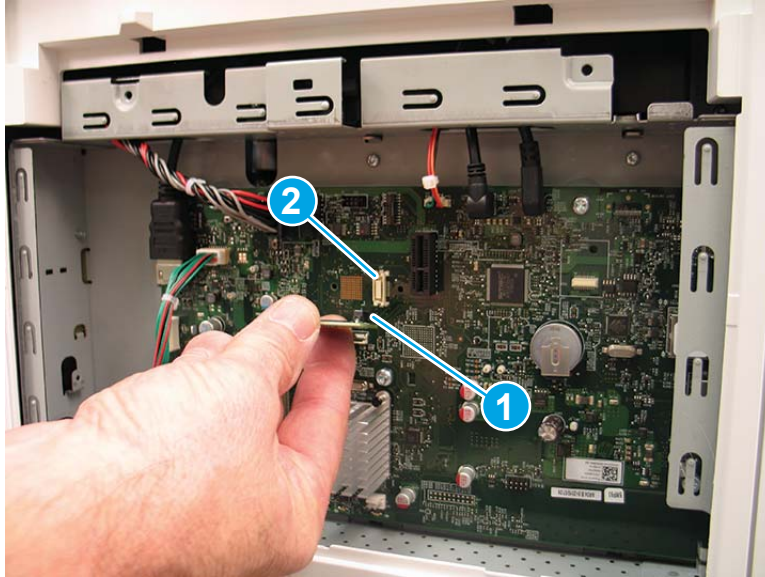
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 5: Install the eMMC

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

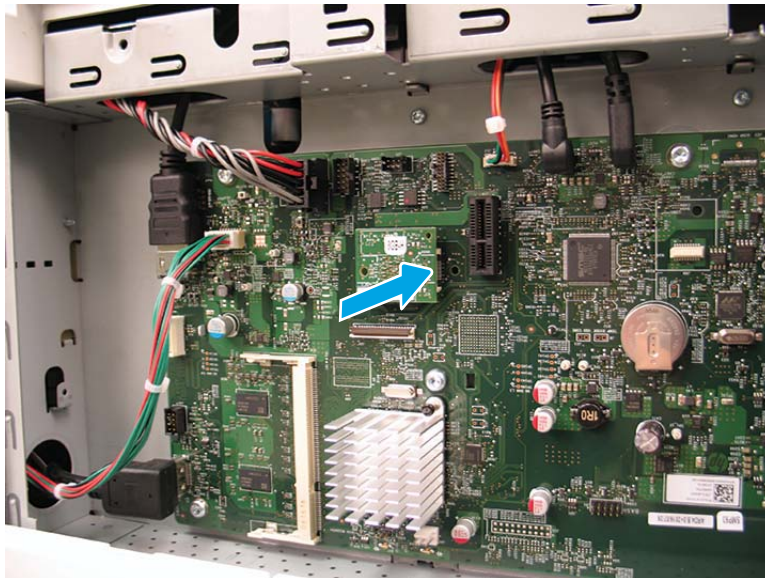
Figure 1-22 Align the connectors





2. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Press on the connector side of the eMMC to make sure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.

Figure 1-23 Install the eMMC



Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

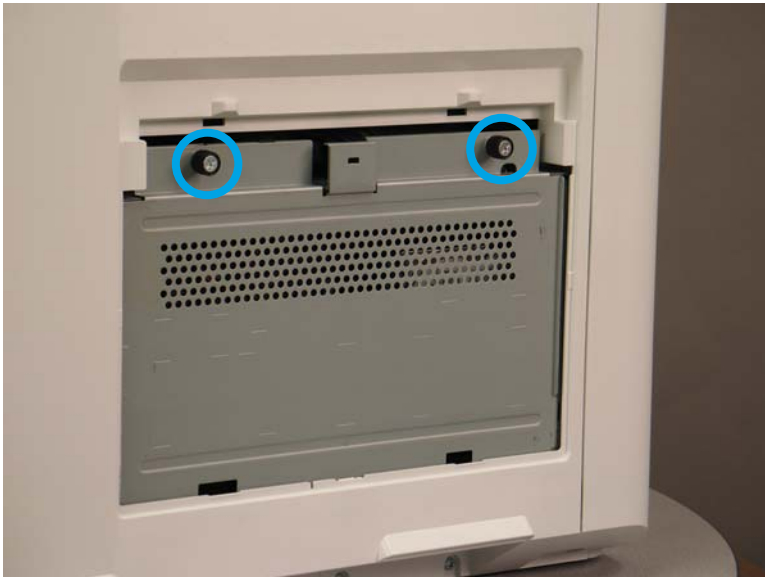
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-24 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

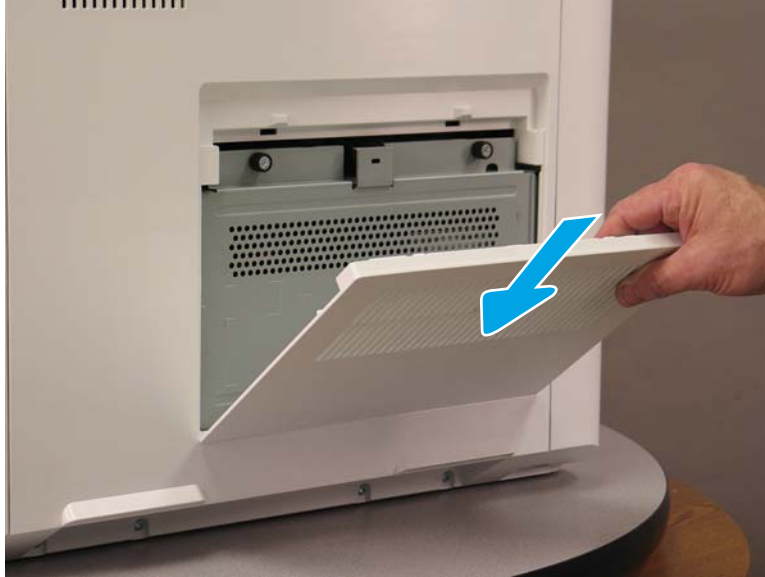
Figure 1-25 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-26 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-27 Install the formatter cover



Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement eMMC, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.

5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.



NOTE: To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the staple cartridge](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Staple cartridge part number	
J7Z09-67933	Staple cartridge

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a (staple) print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-28 Open the door



2. Pull the staple cartridge straight out of the printer to remove it.




 **TIP:** Use your index finger to grasp the top of the cartridge, and then pull it out.


Figure 1-29 Remove the staple cartridge



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly



 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the staple cartridge

1. Push the staple cartridge straight into of the printer to install it.


 **TIP:** The cartridge makes an audible click when it is fully seated.

Figure 1-30 Install the staple cartridge



2. Close the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-31 Close the door



Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive (HDD) (standard drive)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HDD](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard disk drive (HDD).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard disk drive (HDD) (standard drive) part numbers	
B5L29A	320 GB Hard Disk Drive with instruction guide
B5L29-67903	500 GB Secure Hard Disk Drive with instruction guide
5851-6712	

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-32 Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-33 Remove the formatter cover



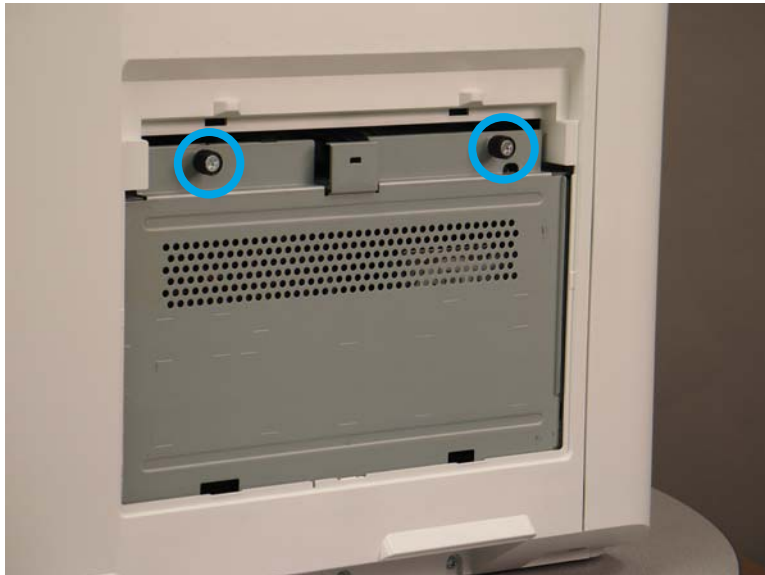
Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-34 Loosen two thumb screws




2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-35 Remove the formatter cage cover

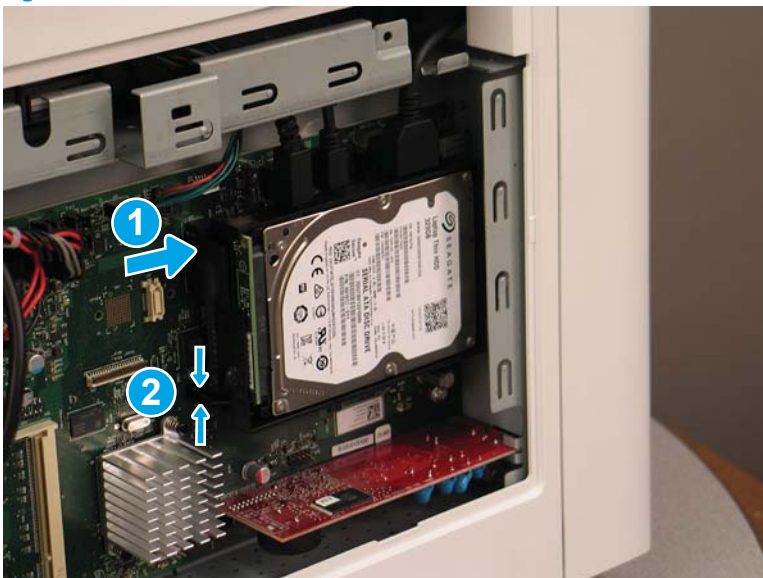


Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD)

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD; MFPs), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

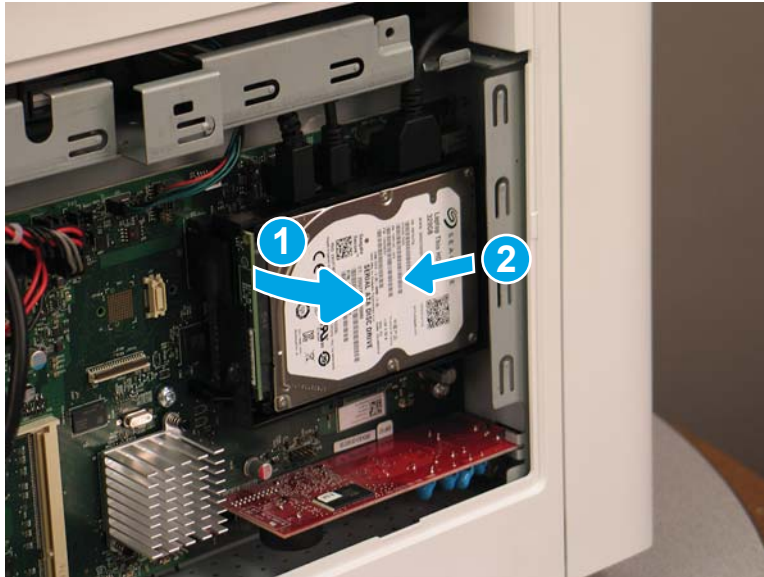
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-36 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-37 Remove the HDD





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 5: Install the HDD

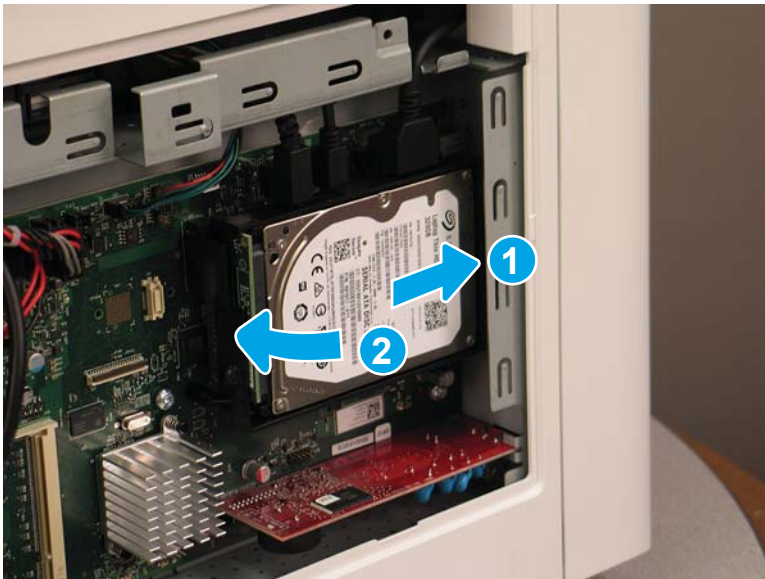
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-38 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-39 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-40 Check the HDD connector



Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

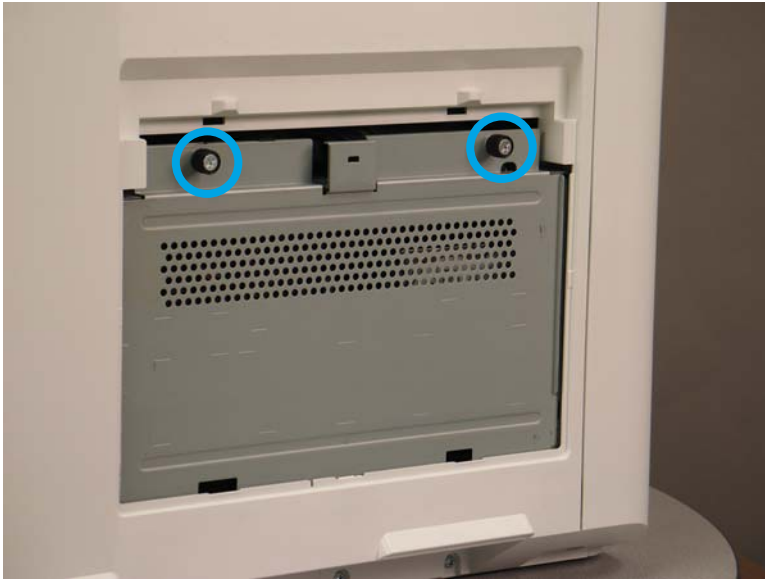
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-41 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

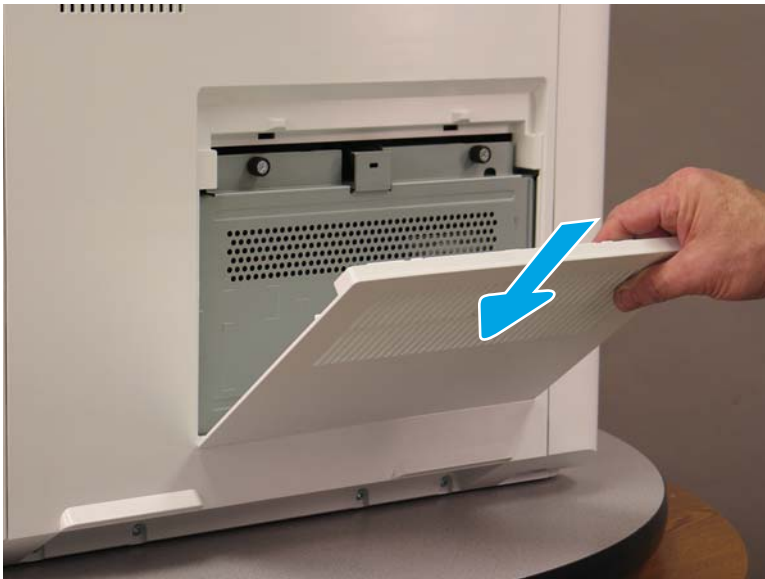
Figure 1-42 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-43 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-44 Install the formatter cover



Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement HDD, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.
5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.

 **NOTE:** To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive (HDD) (accelerator drive)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HDD](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard disk drive (HDD) (accelerator drive).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard disk drive (HDD) (accelerator drive) part numbers

J7Z09-67952

320 GB Hard Disk Drive (accelerator) with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-45 Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-46 Remove the formatter cover



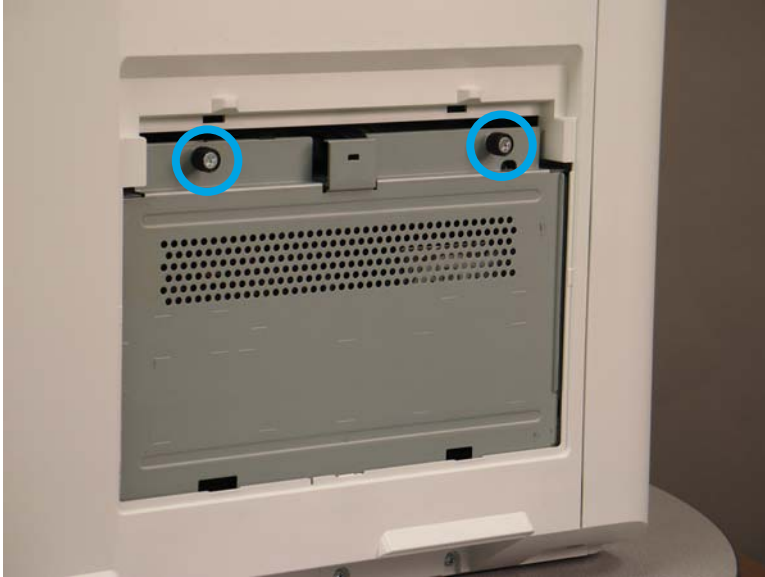
Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-47 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-48 Remove the formatter cage cover



Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD)

IMPORTANT: Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD), MFPs, eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

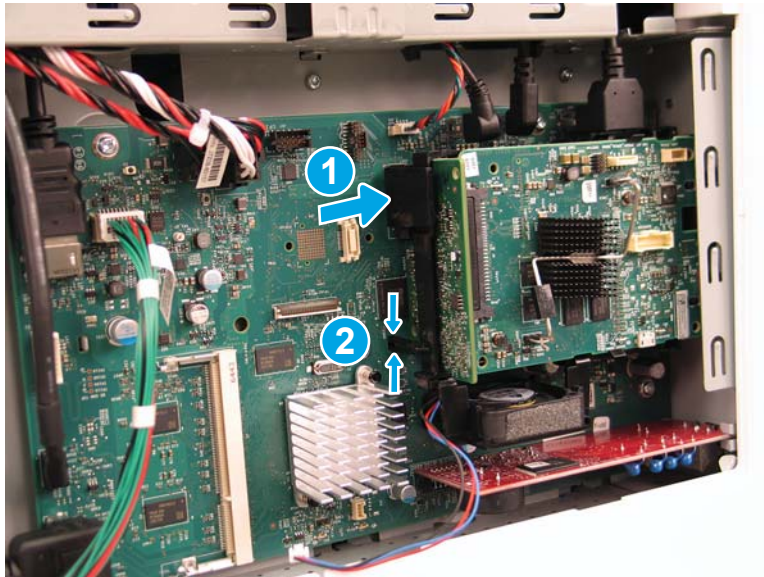
1. Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-49 Disconnect one connector



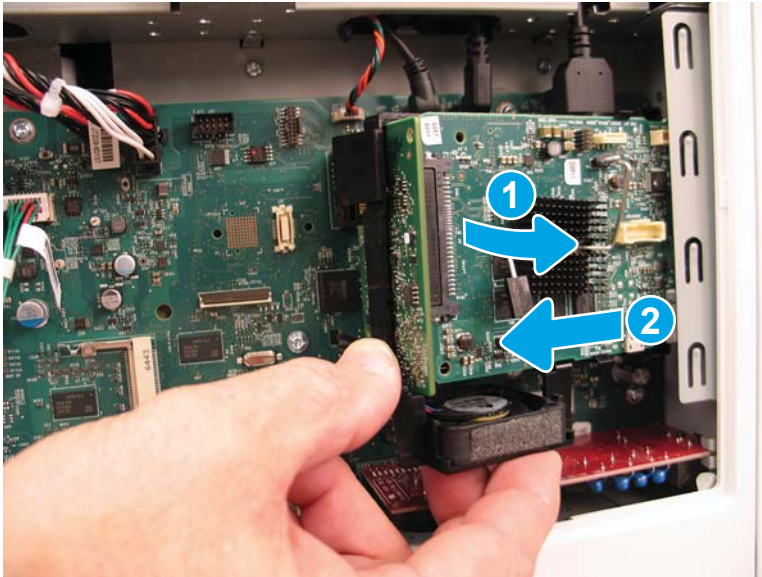
2. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-50 Release the HDD



3. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-51 Remove the HDD





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 5: Install the HDD

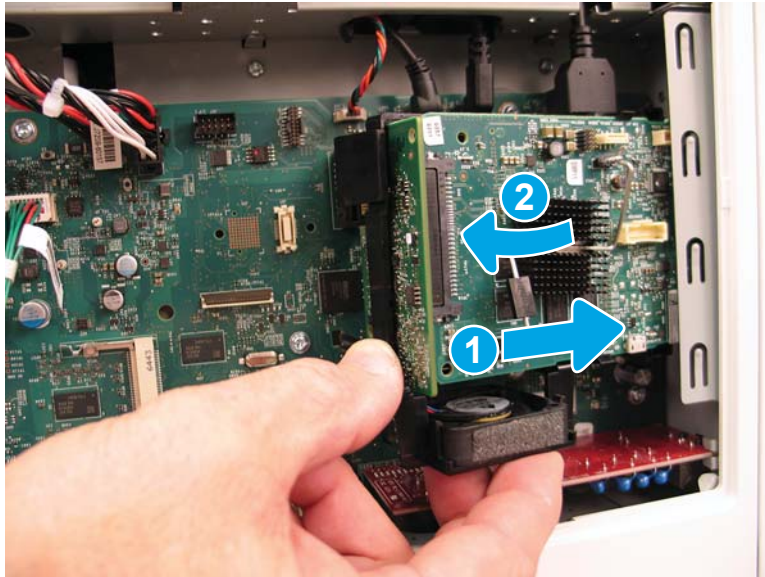
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-52 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



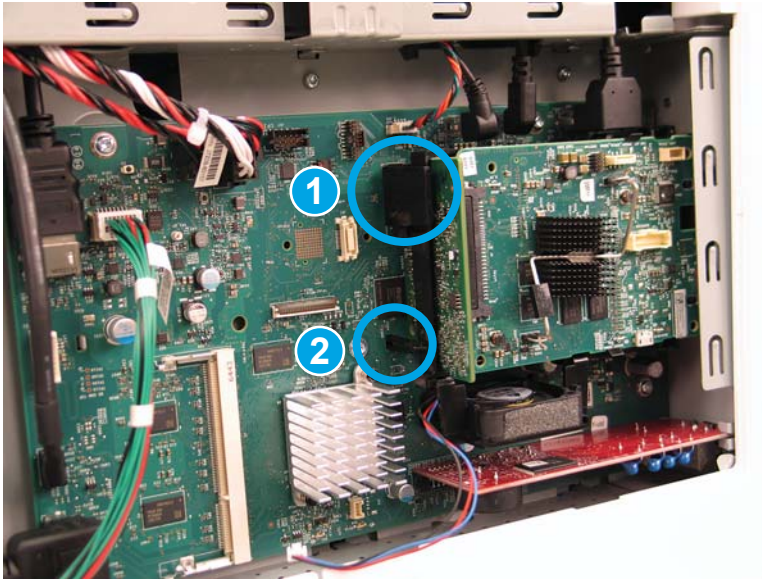
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-53 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-54 Check the HDD connector





4. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-55 Connect one connector



Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

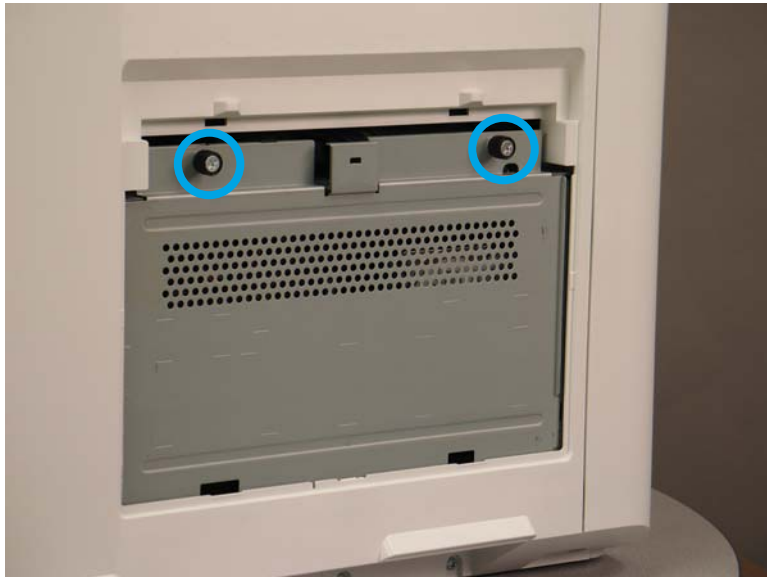
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-56 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

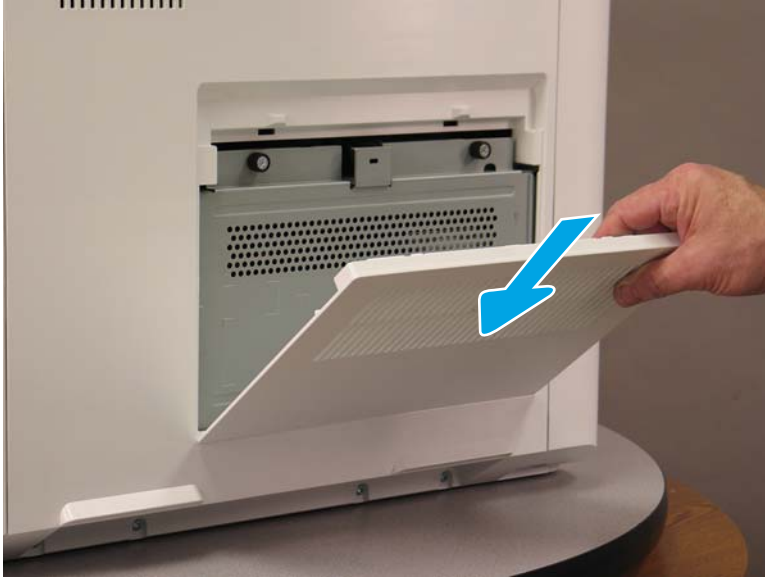
Figure 1-57 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-58 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-59 Install the formatter cover



Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement HDD, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.

5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.



NOTE: To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Trusted platform module (TPM)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the trusted platform module \(TPM\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Install the TPM](#)
- [Step 7: Install the HDD](#)
- [Step 8: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 9: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the trusted platform module (TPM) (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)




IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Trusted platform module (TPM) part number

J7Z09-67974

Trusted platform module (TPM) with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify the printer is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-60 Release the formatter cover




2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-61 Remove the formatter cover



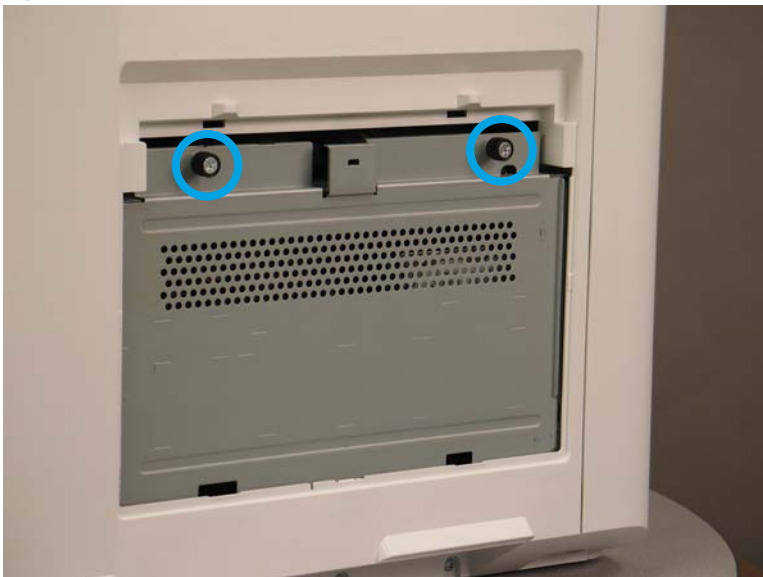
Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

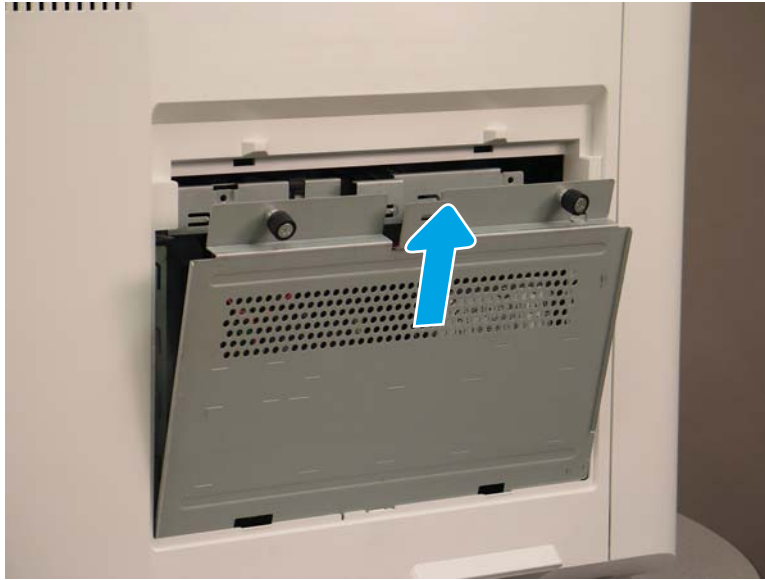
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-62 Loosen two thumb screws





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-63 Remove the formatter cage cover



Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a HDD installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the trusted platform module \(TPM\) on page 56.](#)

 **NOTE:** A standard hard-disk drive (HDD) is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all HDDs.

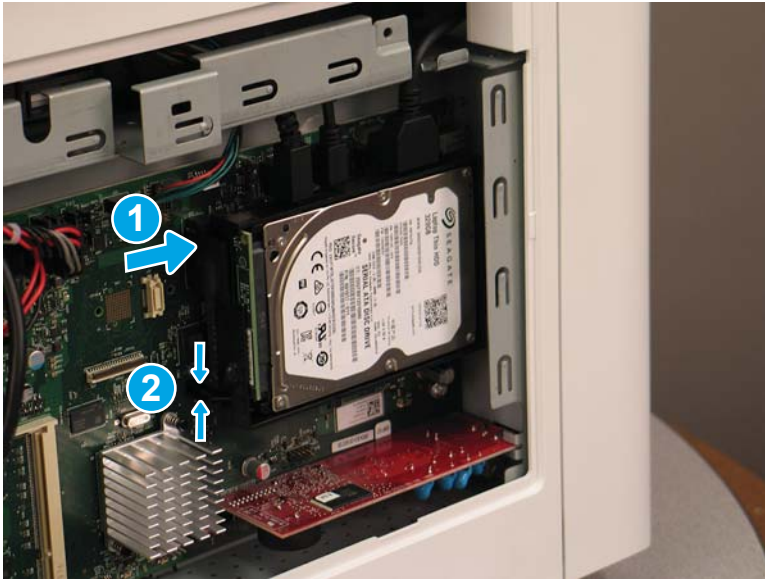
1. **Accelerator HDDs only:** Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-64 Disconnect one connector



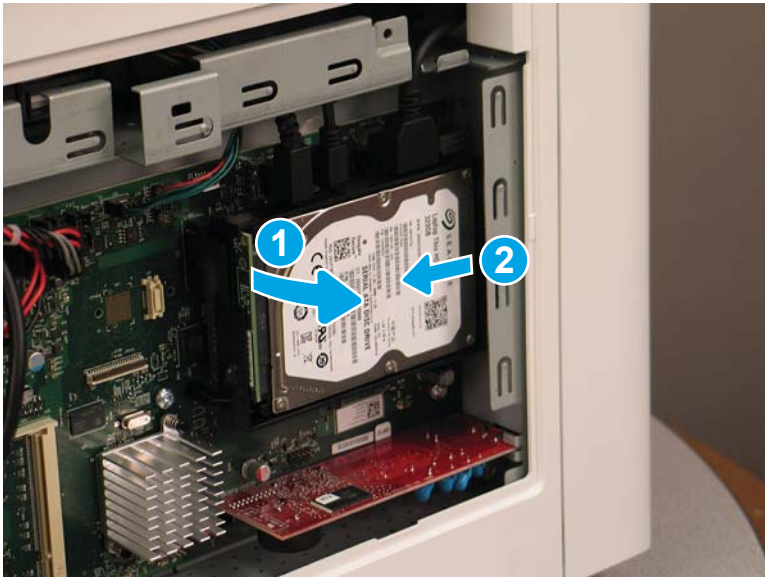
2. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-65 Release the HDD




3. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.


Figure 1-66 Remove the HDD



Step 4: Remove the trusted platform module (TPM)

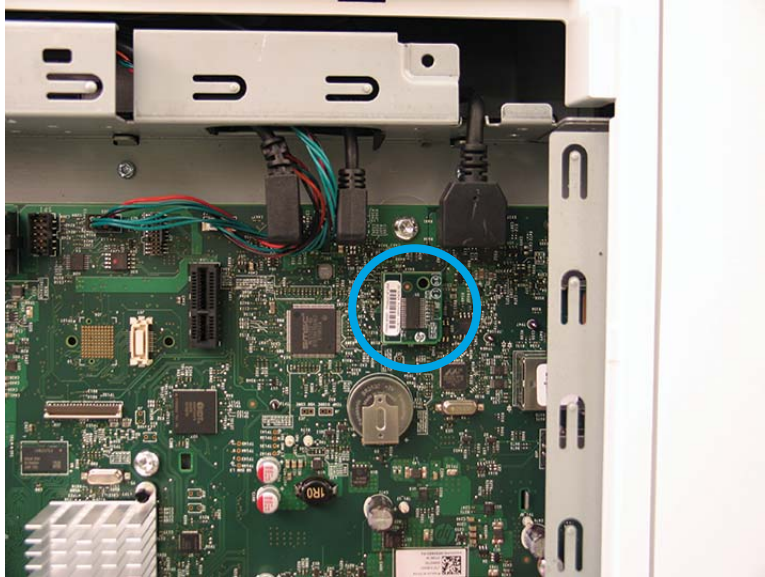
 **IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD), MFPS), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

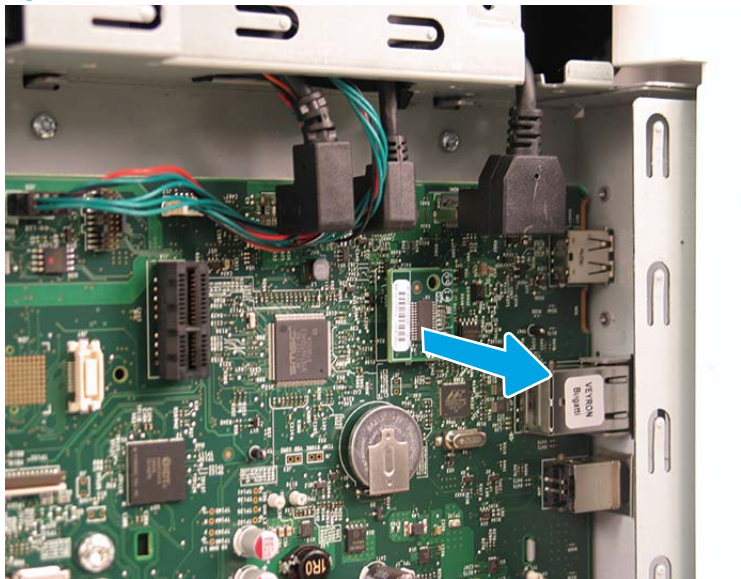
1. Locate the TPM on the formatter.

Figure 1-67 Locate the TPM





2. Pull the TPM straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.


Figure 1-68 Remove the TPM



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly



 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 6: Install the TPM

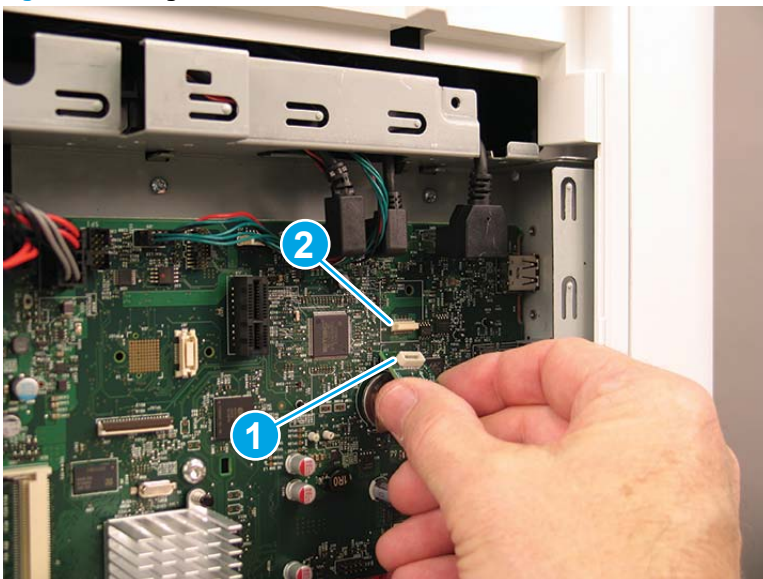
 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.


1. Align the connector on the replacement TPM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The TPM can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

Figure 1-69 Align the connectors



2. Push the TPM onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the TPM is not installed on the formatter (or is not fully seated), a 33.04.01 Missing TPM message appears on the control-panel display when the printer power is turned on. The printer is unusable until the TPM is installed.


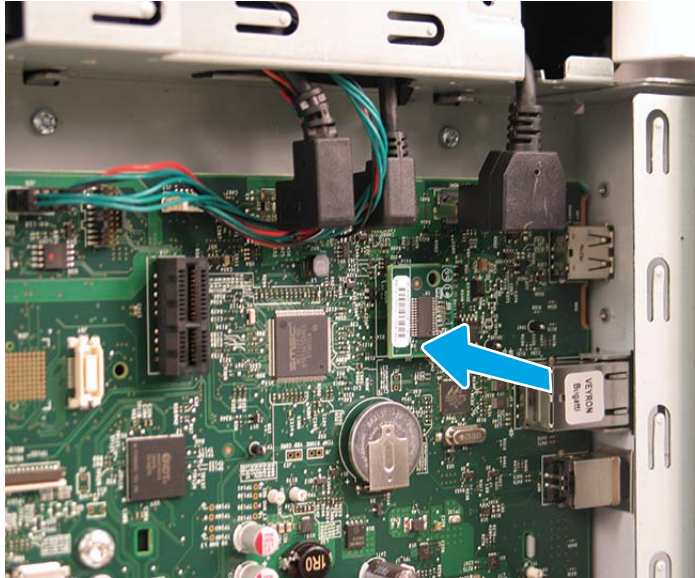


 **NOTE:** Press on the connector side of the TPM to ensure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.

Figure 1-70 Install the TPM



Step 7: Install the HDD

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a HDD installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 8: Install the formatter cage cover on page 61](#).

 **NOTE:** A standard hard-disk drive (HDD) is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all HDDs.

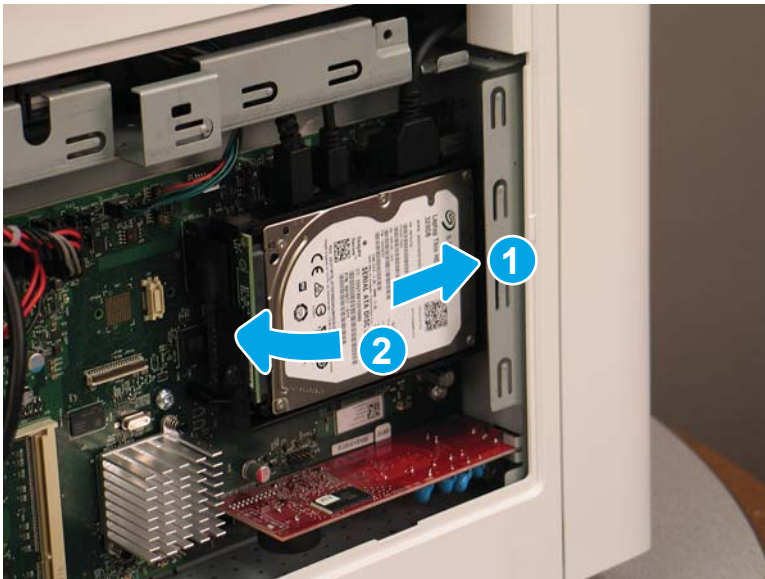
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-71 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-72 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-73 Check the HDD connector




4. Accelerator HDDs only: Connect one connector.

Figure 1-74 Connect one connector



Step 8: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

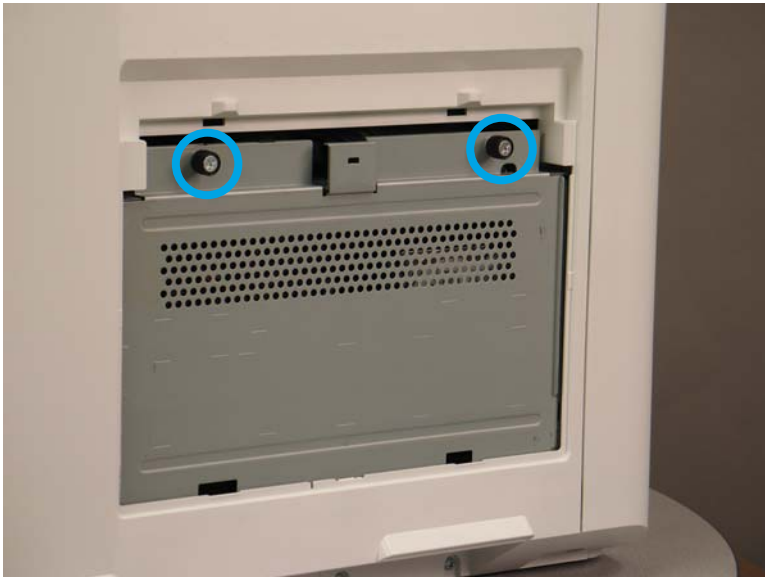
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-75 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

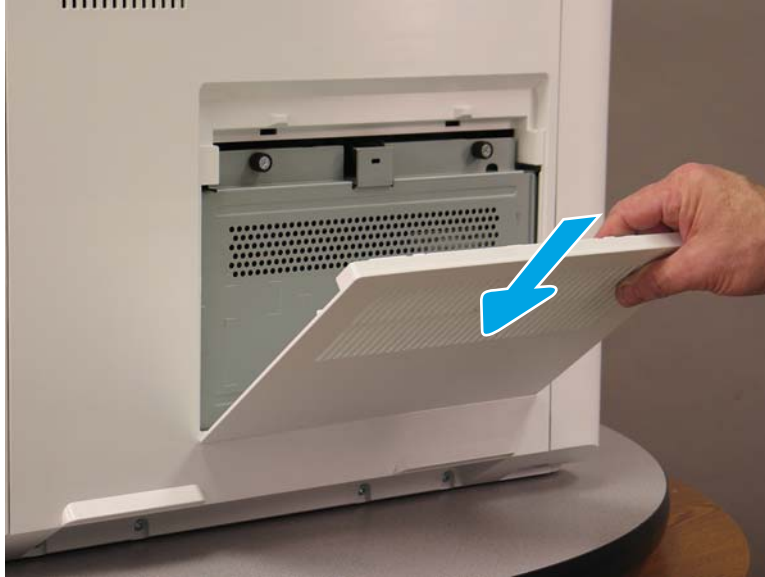
Figure 1-76 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 9: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-77 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-78 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Control panel (MFP large touchscreen models)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 203 mm (8 in) control panel (MFP models only) (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel 203 mm (8 in) part number	
---	--

J7Z09-67928

Control panel 203 mm (8 in) with instruction guide
--

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-79 Raise the control panel



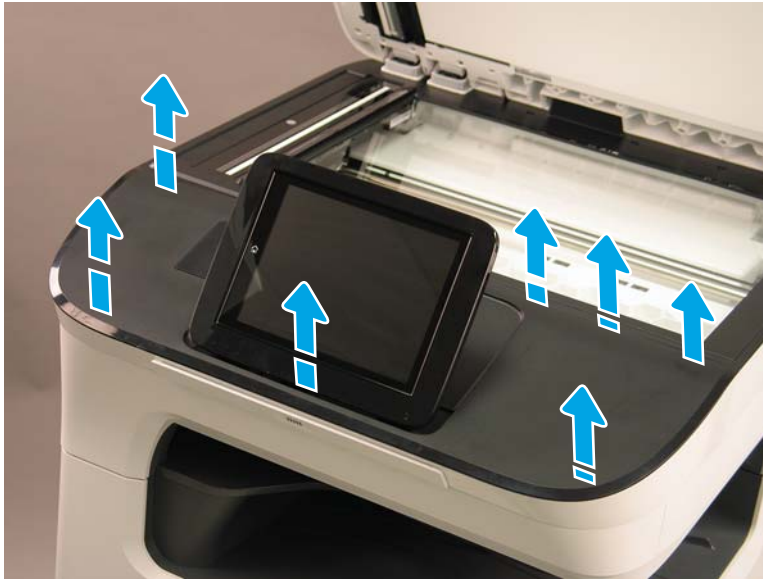
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-80 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-81 Remove the cover

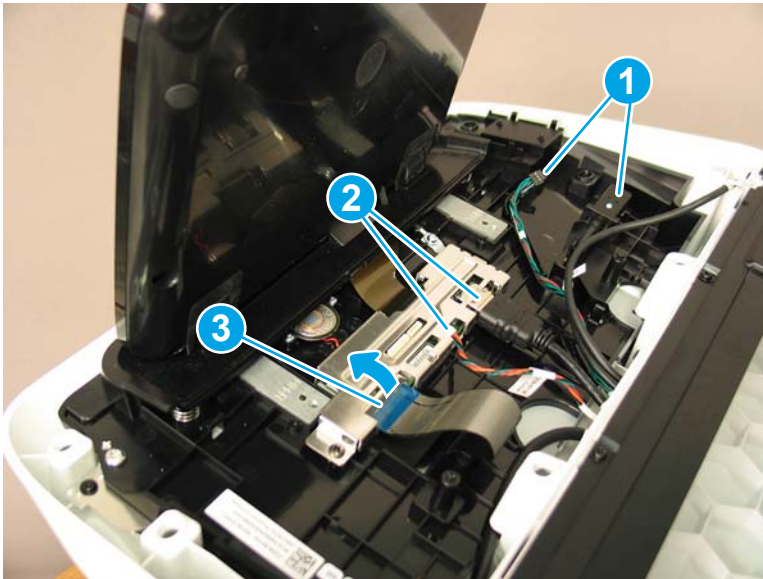


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only:** Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-82 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-83 Remove two screws



5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-84 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

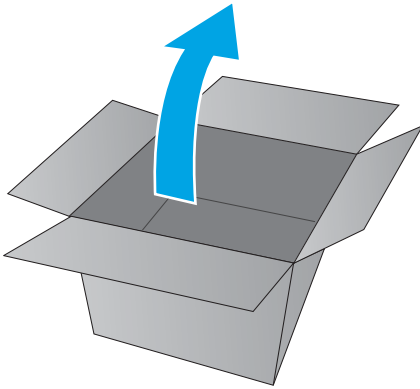
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Step 3: Install the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

NOTE: A left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Align the slots in the control panel chassis with the hooks in the scanner chassis to install the control panel.

NOTE: Keyboard models only: Partially pull the keyboard out to make installing the control panel easier.

Figure 1-85 Install the control panel




2. Install two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-86 Remove two screws



3. Install the accessory cables (callout 1) and then connect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Connect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Close the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.


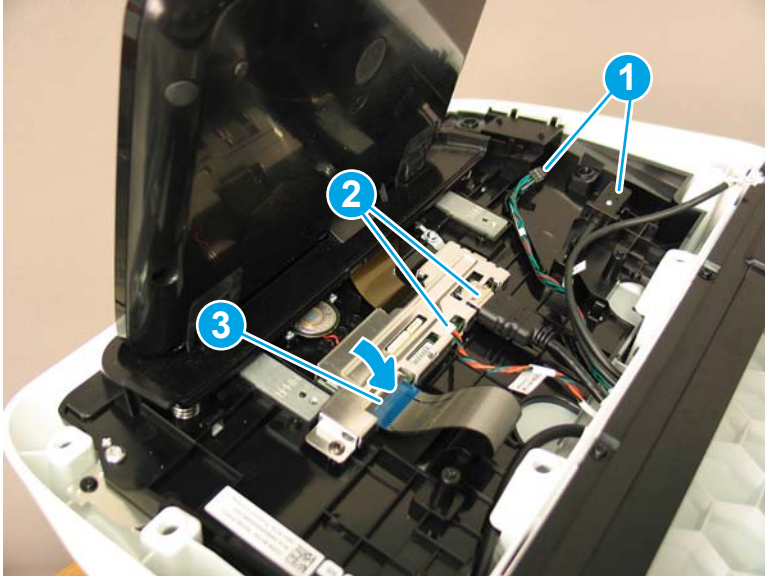
 **Reinstallation tip:** When the FFC is fully seated, the white line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

Figure 1-87 Install cables and connect connectors



4. Do one of the following:

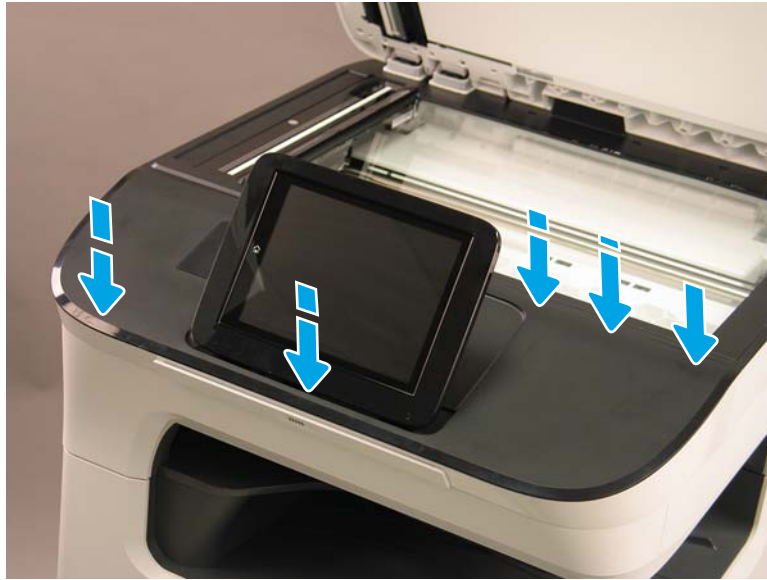
- a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully push down on the control-panel bezel to install it.

Figure 1-88 Install the cover



- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully push down on the control-panel bezel to install it.

Figure 1-89 Install the cover



5. Close the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel down.

Figure 1-90 Close the control panel




Removal and replacement: Control panel (SFP small touchscreen)


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the SFP 109 mm (4.3 in) control panel (CSR A).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than the printer that the control panel is installed on. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer model.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panels 109 mm (4.3 in) part number

K0Q15-67901

Control panel 109 mm (4.3 in) with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than this printer. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer.

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-91 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a coin to release the cover, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-92 Remove the cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1)

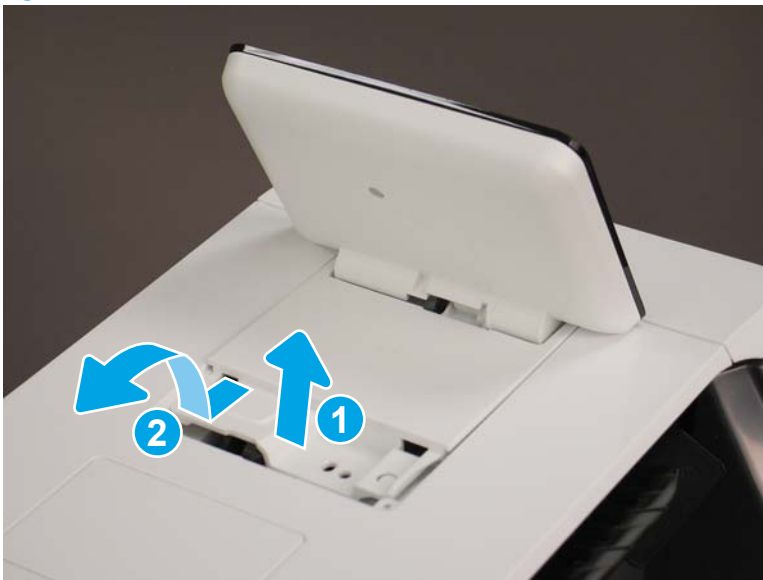
 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-93 Remove one thumbscrew



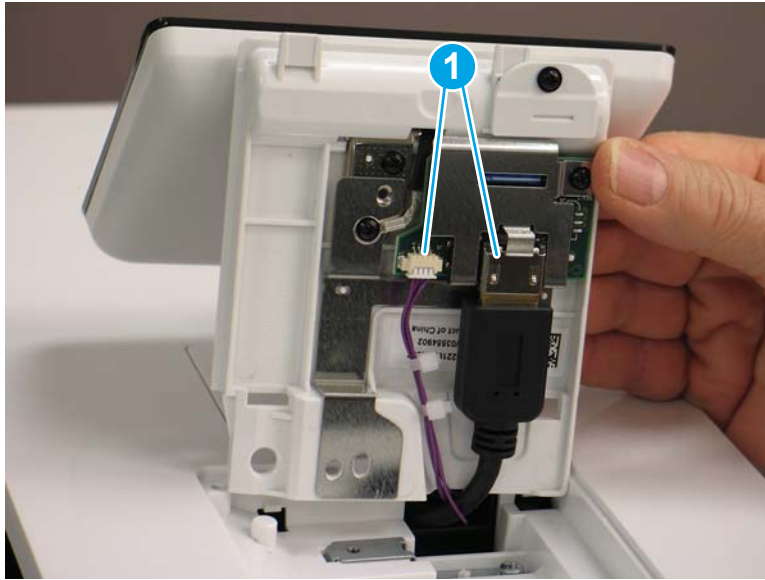
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-94 Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-95 Disconnect two connectors




6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-96 Remove the control panel





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

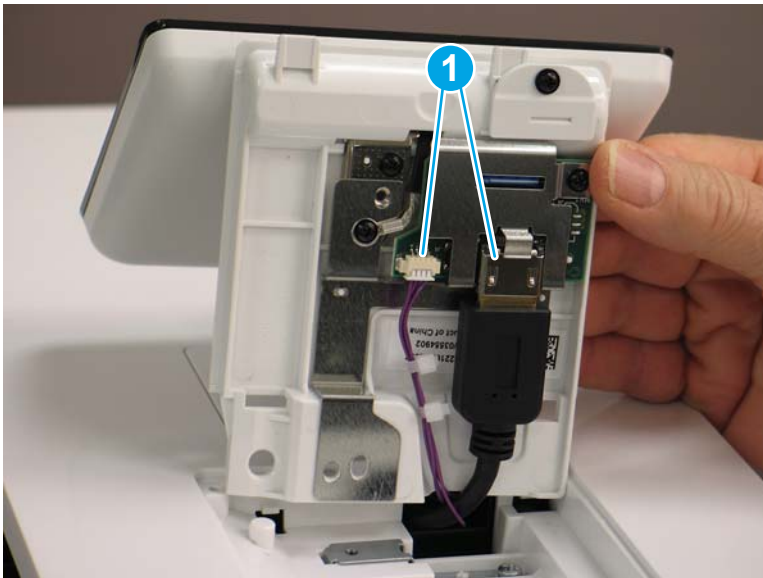
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than the printer that the control panel is installed on. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer model.

1. Connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-97 Connect two connectors



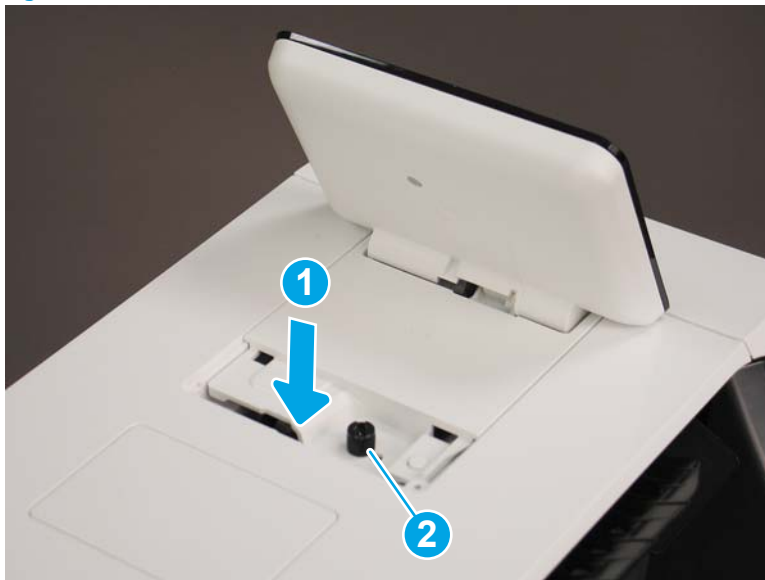
2. Install the tabs on the front of the control panel in the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-98 Install the tabs



3. Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1), and then install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

Figure 1-99 Install one thumbscrew



4. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer, and then pivot the cover down to install it.

Figure 1-100 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Document feeder roller kit (MFP models only)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pickup and feed rollers, and separation pad (MFP models only) (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder roller kit part number	
5851-7202	Document feeder roller kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use the document feeder to make a copy.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers

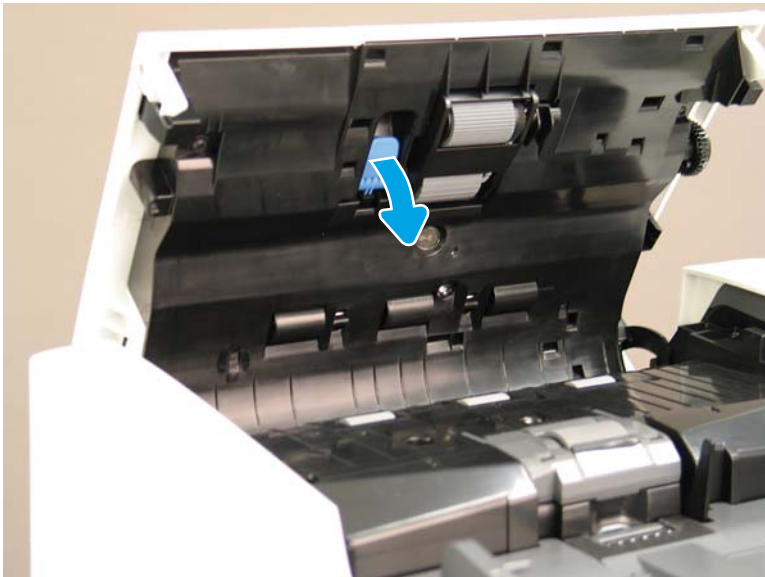
1. Open the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-101 Open the document feeder cover



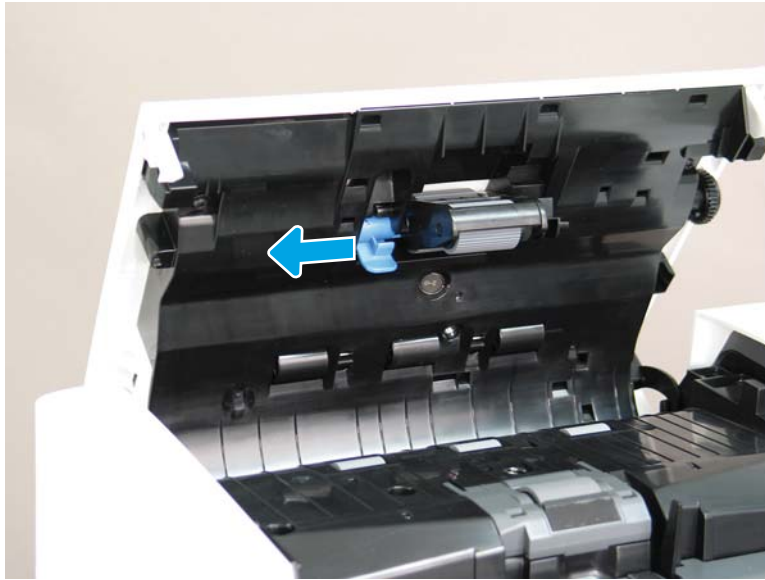
2. Rotate the blue locking lever down.

Figure 1-102 Rotate the blue locking lever down



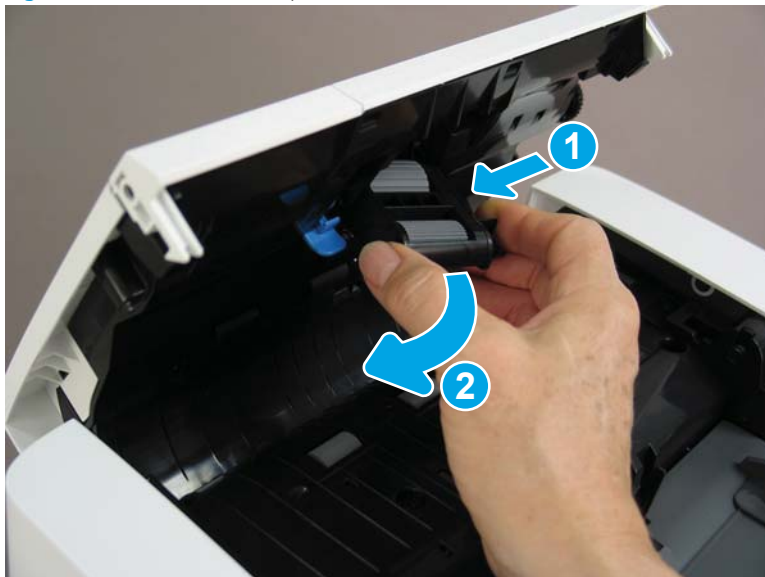
3. Slide the locking lever toward the front of the printer.

Figure 1-103 Slide the locking lever toward the front



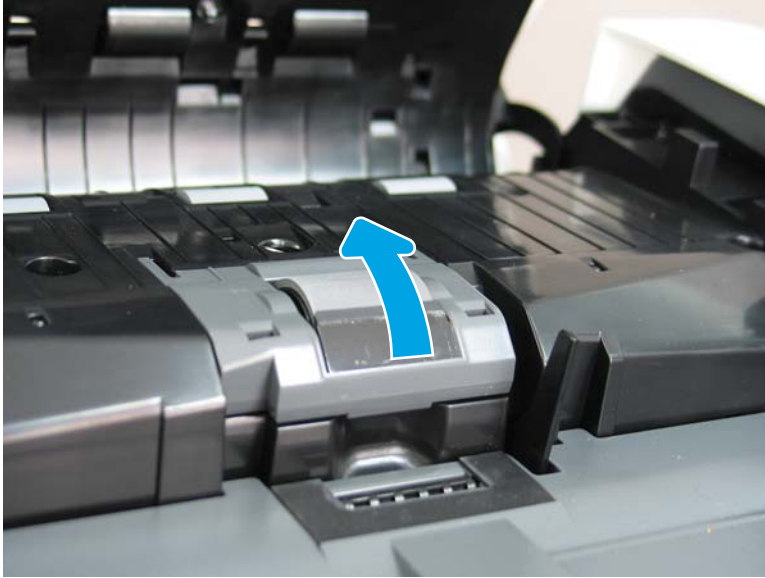
4. Slide the roller to the left (callout 1), and then rotate it away from the document feeder to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-104 Remove the pick roller



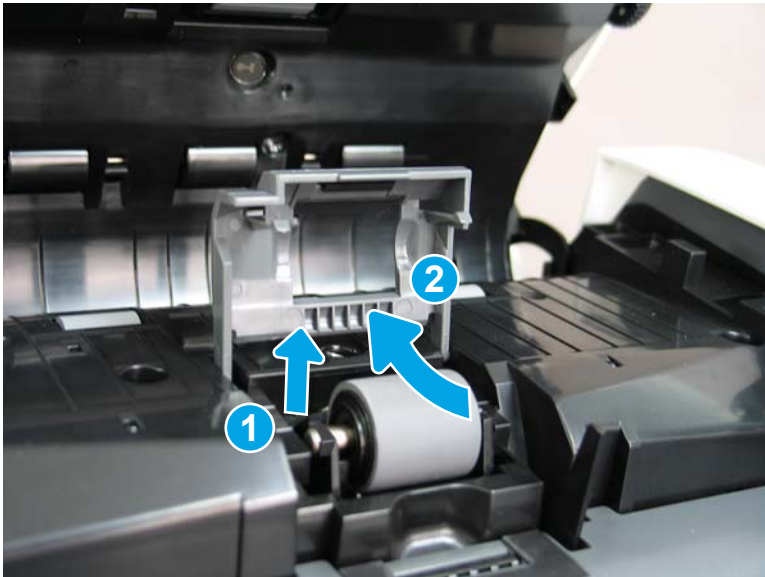
5. Open the document feeder separation roller cover..

Figure 1-105 Open the separation roller cover



6. Raise the right edge of the separation roller (callout 1), and then slide the roller to the right (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-106 Remove the separation roller cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

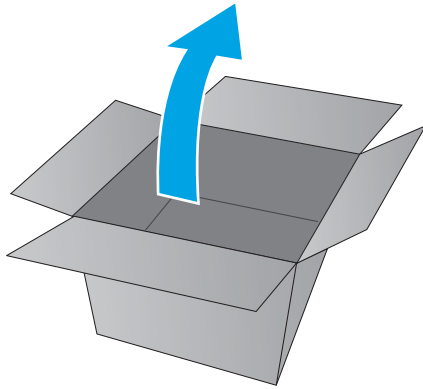
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

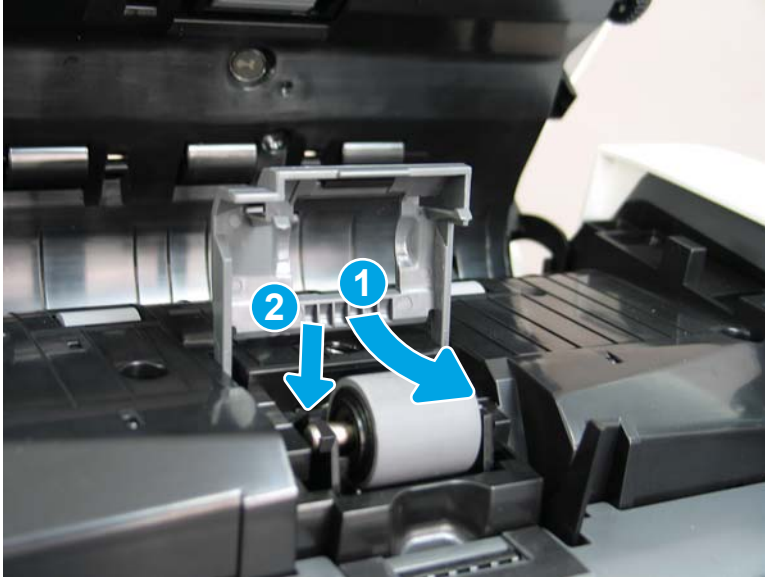
📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

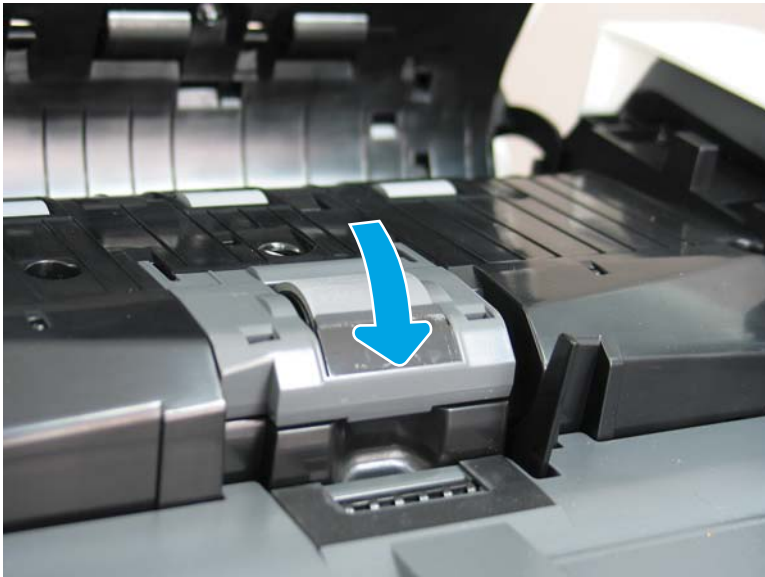
1. Install the left end of the replacement separation roller into the holder (callout 1), and then press the right side of the roller down (callout 2).

Figure 1-107 Install the separation roller



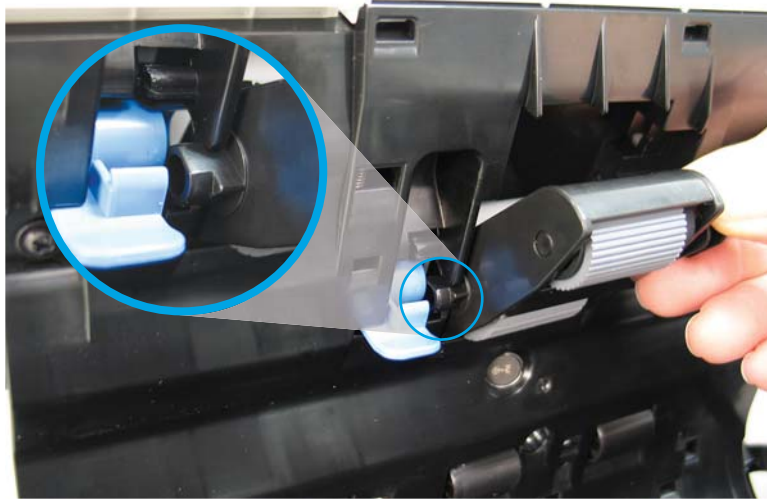
2. Close the roller cover.

Figure 1-108 Close the roller cover



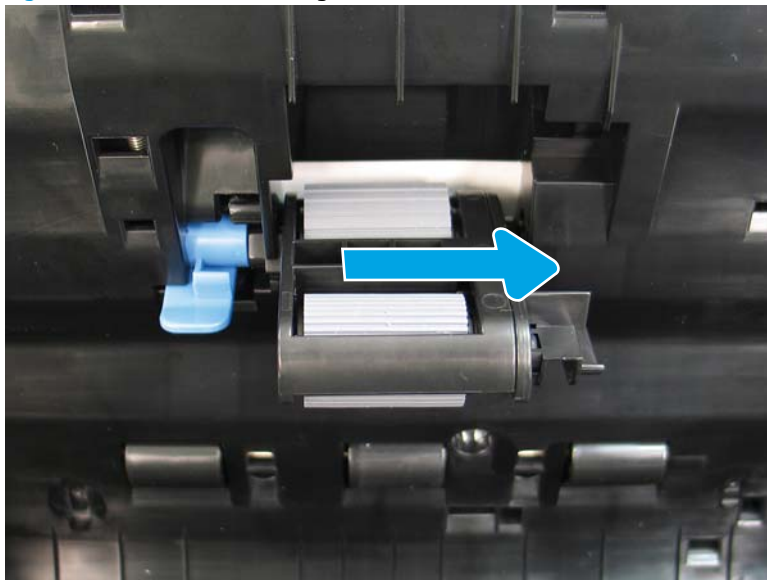
3. Install the tab on the left end of the replacement pick roller assembly into the slot in the document feeder.

Figure 1-109 Install the pick roller



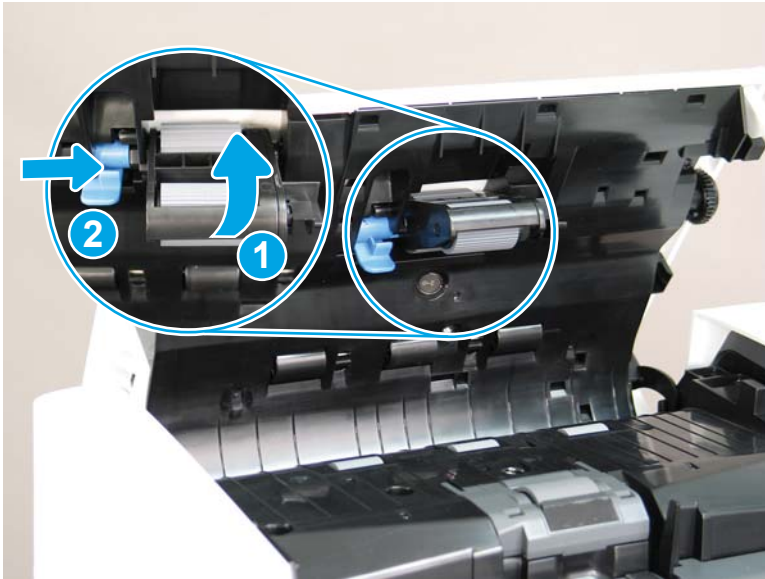
4. Slide the locking lever toward the back of the printer to secure the pick roller.

Figure 1-110 Slide the locking lever toward the back



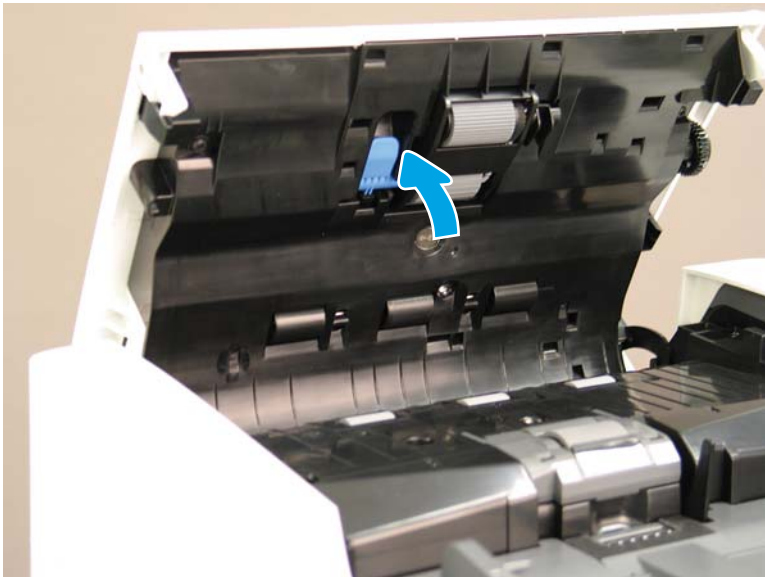
5. Rotate the pick roller assembly up into the holder (callout 1), and then slide the blue locking lever toward the back of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-111 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back



6. Rotate the blue locking lever up.

Figure 1-112 Rotate the blue locking lever up



7. Close the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-113 Close the document feeder cover



8. At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
 - b. Open the following menus:
 - [Manage Supplies](#)
 - [Reset Supplies](#)
 - c. Select the [Document Feeder Kit](#) item, and then select the [Reset](#) button.

Removal and replacement: Tray roller kit

NOTE:

- Depending on printer configuration, Tray 2 might be a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2 or a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3. The procedures for removing and installing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers are similar for each configuration (differences are noted below).
- The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.
- This section also includes instructions for removing and installing rollers in the high-capacity input (HCI) feeder.
- Use the figures below to identify a printer with an A4 tandem Tray 2/3 (callout 1) or an A3 Tray 2 (callout 2) configuration



- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HCI right tray rollers](#)
- [Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers](#)
- [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Jump to a task

Use the links below to quickly find a removal or installation procedure.

- [Step 1: Remove tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 89](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers on page 94](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HCI right tray rollers on page 100](#)
- [Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers on page 103](#)
- [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 roller kit part number	
A7W93-67082	Tray roller kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.


Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced rollers as the source tray.


Step 1: Remove tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for single function printers.

This section is for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3 or an optional 500-sheet feeder. For the left or right high-capacity input (HCI) feeder rollers, go to [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers on page 94](#) or [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#).

 **NOTE:** The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

1. Pull the tray out until it stops, slightly lift up, and then slide the tray out of the printer.

 **NOTE:** The tandem A4 Tray 2/3 is shown below. Removing a single A3 Tray 2 is similar.

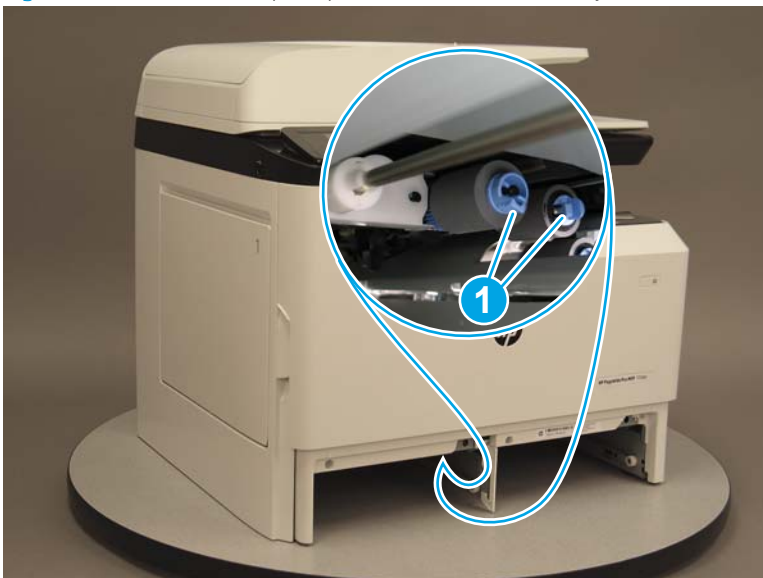
The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

Figure 1-114 Remove the tray(s)



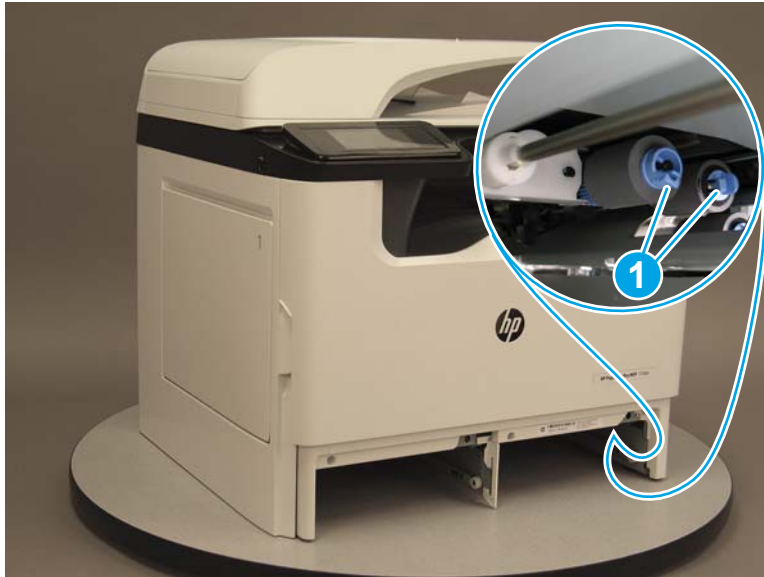
2. **A4 tandem Tray 2 pickup and feed rollers:** Look up into the tray cavity, and locate pickup and feed rollers (callout 1).

Figure 1-115 Locate the pickup and feed rollers (A4 Tray 2)



3. **A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3 pickup and feed rollers:** Look up into the tray cavity, and locate pickup and feed rollers (callout 1).

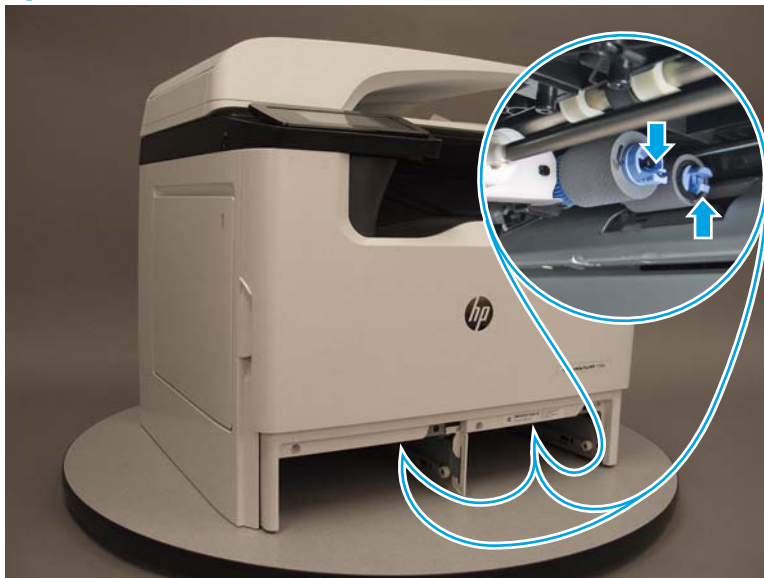
Figure 1-116 Locate the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 3)



4. **A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 2/3 pickup and feed rollers:** Squeeze the locking tab on a roller, and then slide the roller off of the shaft.

 **NOTE:** The A3 Tray 2 only has the far right side rollers.

Figure 1-117 Remove the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 2/3)



5. **A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller:** Do the following:
 - a. Look up into the tray cavity, and locate separation roller (callout 1).


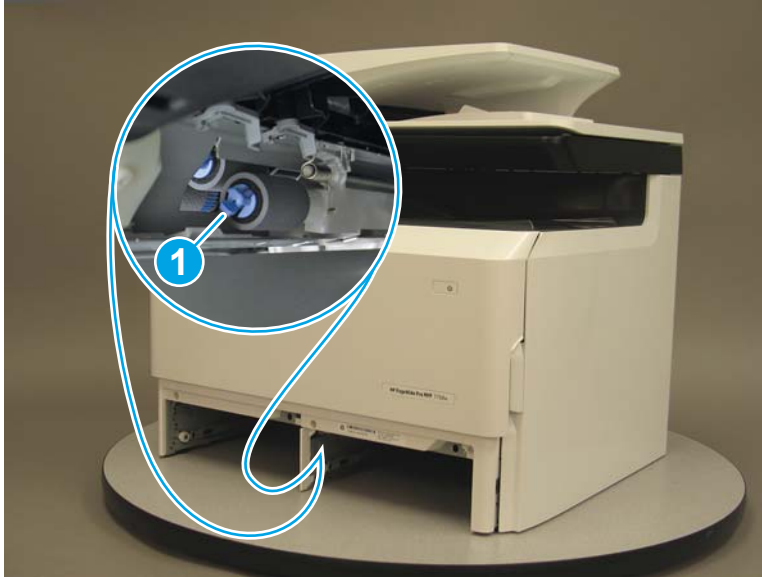
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller is located on the Tray 3 side of the Tray 2/3 divider.

Figure 1-118 Locate the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)



- b. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller, and then slide the roller off of the shaft.

Figure 1-119 Remove the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)



- 6. A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3 separation roller: Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door.

Figure 1-120 Open the right door



- b. Open the right door, and then open the separation roller door.

Figure 1-121 Open the separation roller door (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



- c. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller (callout 1), and then slide the roller off of the shaft (callout 2).


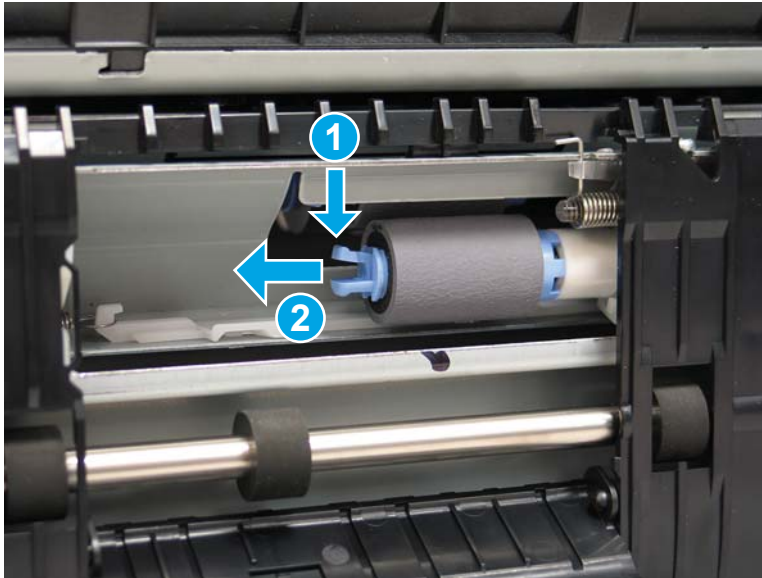
 **Reinstallation tip:** To jump to the roller installation procedure, go to [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#).

Figure 1-122 Remove the separation roller (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers

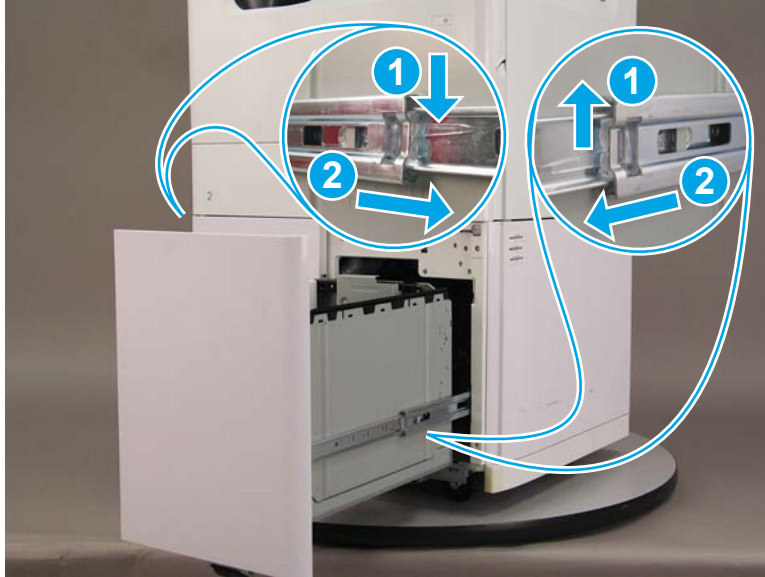
This section is for the left HCI feeder rollers, for the right side HCI rollers go to [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#). For a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3 or an optional 500-sheet feeder, go to [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 99](#).

1. Pull the right tray out of the HCI until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

 **NOTE:** The HCI right tray must be removed to access the left tray separation roller.

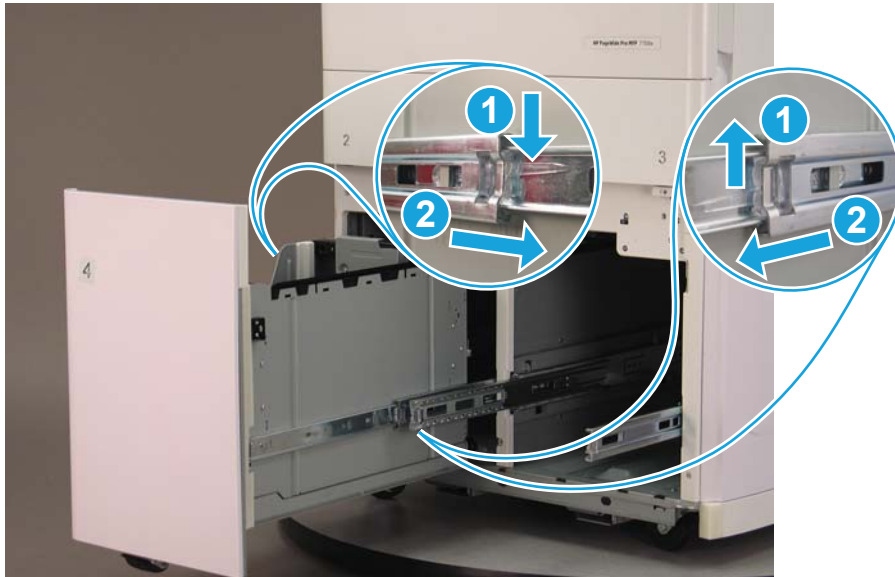
- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-123 Remove the HCI right tray



2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

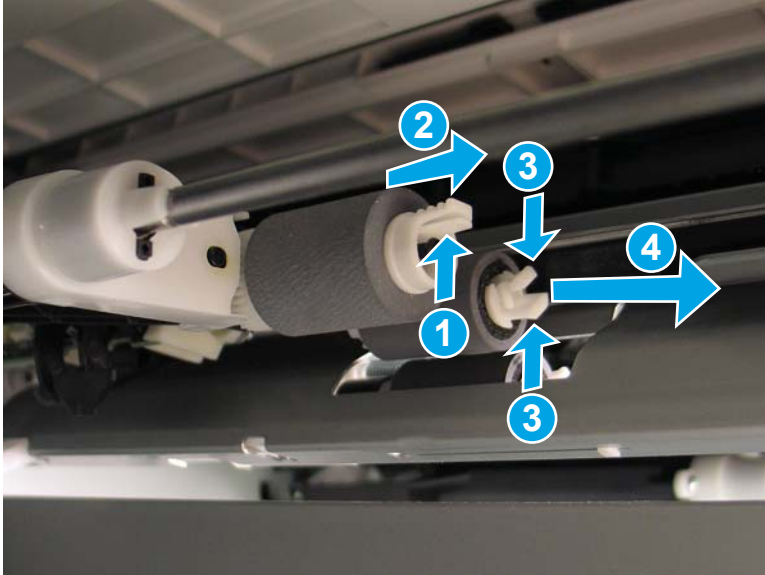
Figure 1-124 Remove the HCI left tray



3. Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 1) and then slide the pick roller off of the shaft (callout 2).

Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 3) and then slide the feed roller off of the shaft (callout 4).

Figure 1-125 Remove the pick and feed rollers



4. Look up inside the **right** tray cavity, pinch the tab and then slide the separation roller off of the shaft.


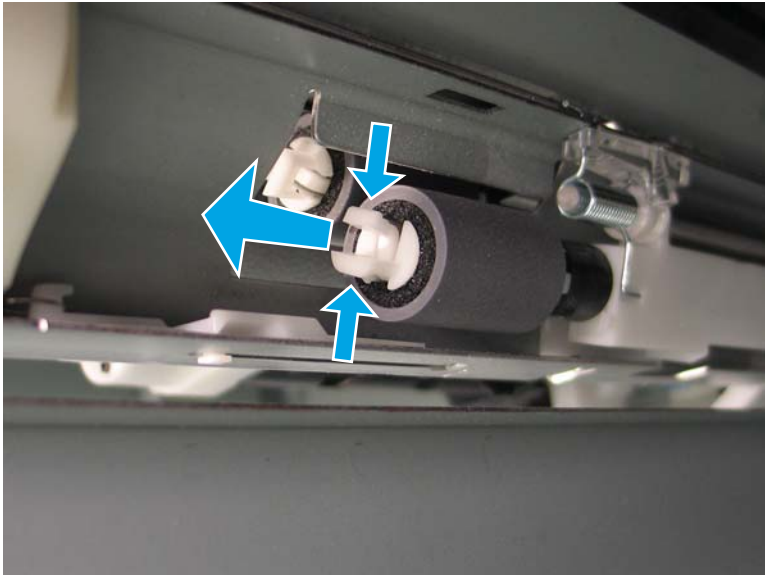
 **Reinstallation tip:** To jump to the roller installation procedure, go to [Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers on page 103](#).

Figure 1-126 Remove the separation roller



Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers

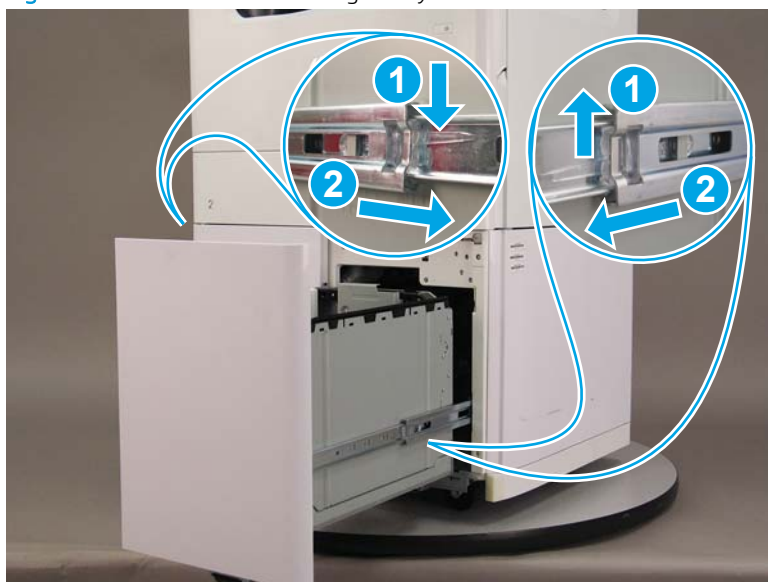
This section is for the right HCI feeder rollers, for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3, an optional 500-sheet feeder or the left side HCI rollers, go to [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 99](#).

1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

 **NOTE:** If the HCI left tray rollers have been replaced, skip this step (the right tray is already removed).

- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

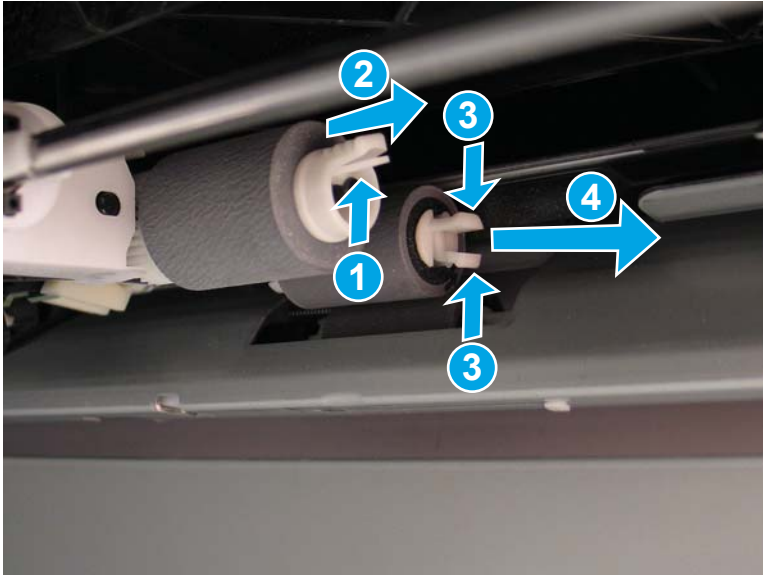
Figure 1-127 Remove the HCI right tray



2. Look up inside the tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 1) and then slide the pick roller off of the shaft (callout 2).

Look up inside the tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 3) and then slide the feed roller off of the shaft (callout 4).

Figure 1-128 Remove the pick and feed rollers



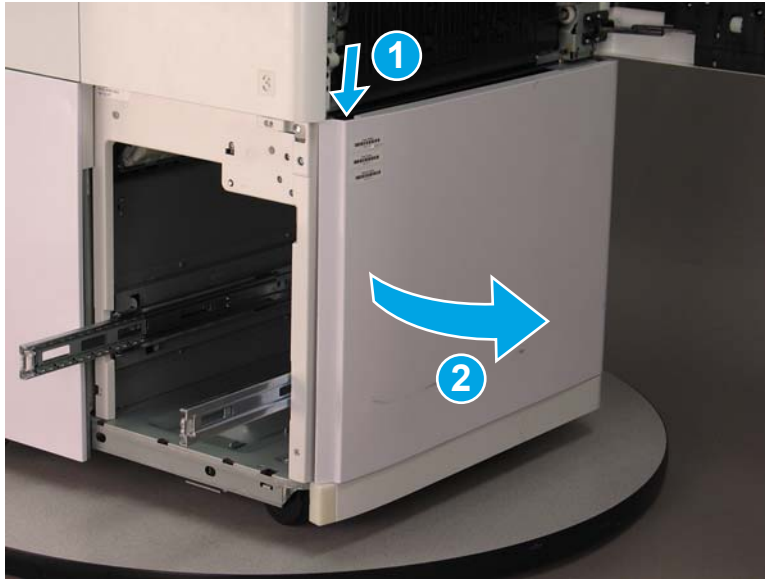
3. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-129 Open the printer right door



4. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-130 Open the HCI right door



5. Pinch the tab (callout 1) and then slide the separation roller off of the shaft.


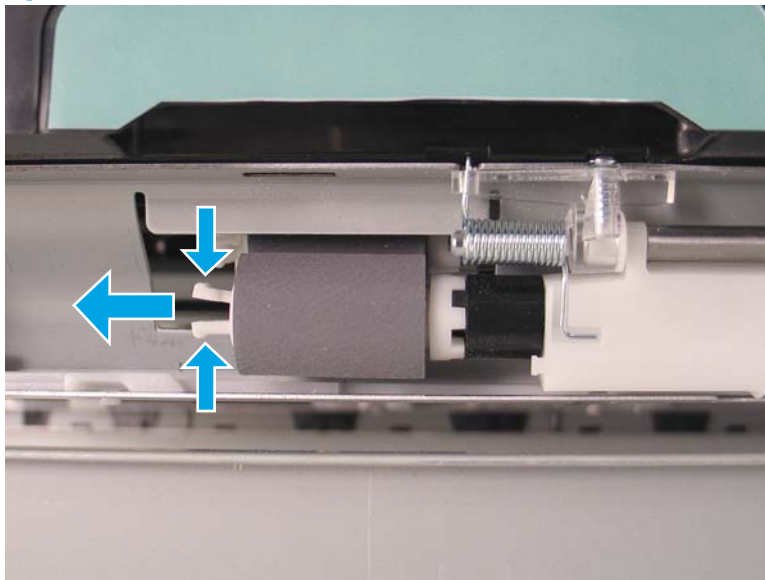
 **Reinstallation tip:** To jump to the roller installation procedure, go to [Step 5: Install the HCI right tray rollers on page 100](#).

Figure 1-131 Remove the separation roller



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

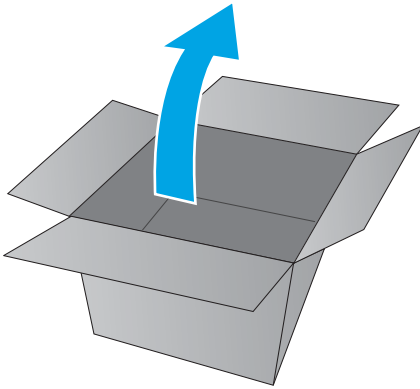
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



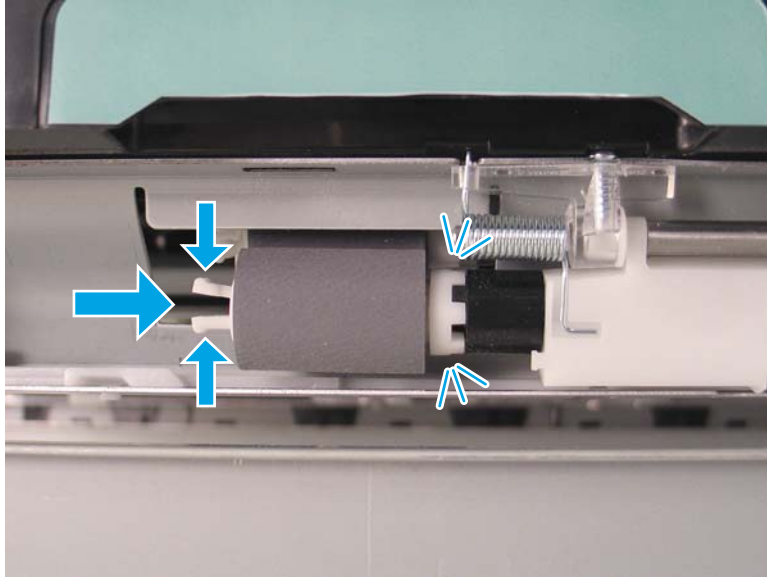
Step 5: Install the HCl right tray rollers

This section is for the right HCl feeder rollers, for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3, an optional 500-sheet feeder or the left side HCl rollers, go to [Step 6: Install the HCl left tray rollers on page 103](#) or [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#).

1. Pinch the tab, and then slide the replacement separation roller onto the shaft.

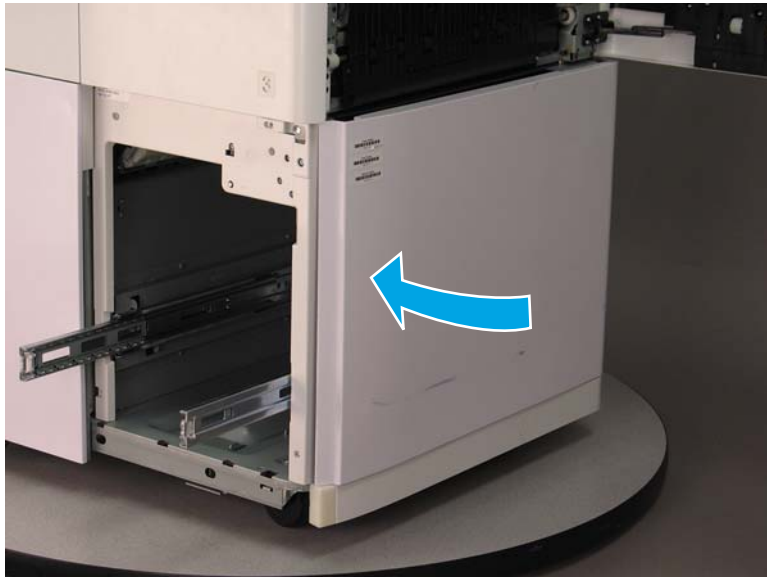
NOTE: Make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft.

Figure 1-132 Install the separation roller



2. Close the HCI right door.

Figure 1-133 Close the HCI right door



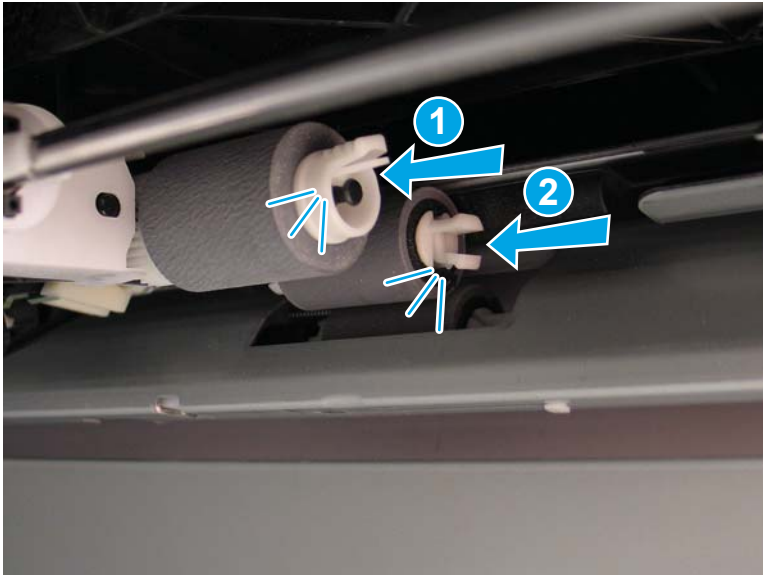
3. Close the printer right door.

Figure 1-134 Close the printer right door



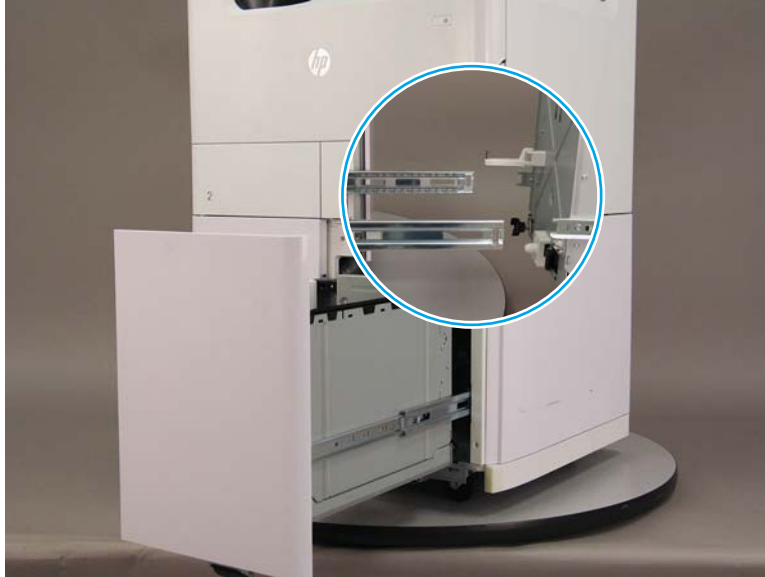
4. Look up inside the tray cavity, and then slide the pick roller onto the shaft (callout 1).
Look up inside the tray cavity, and then slide the feed roller onto the shaft (callout 2).

Figure 1-135 Install the pick and feed rollers



5. Align the left- and right-side rails on the tray with the rails in the HCI, and then slide the tray into the cabinet.

Figure 1-136 Install the HCI right tray



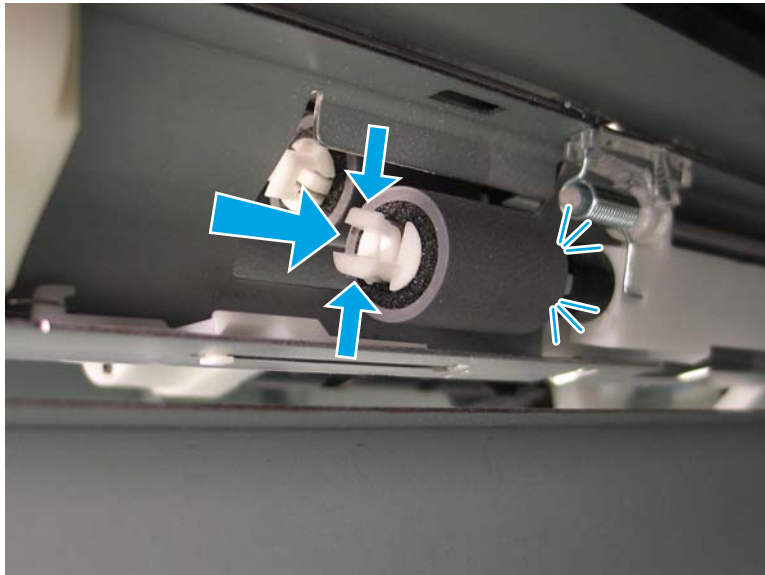
Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers

This section is for the left HCI feeder rollers, for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3, or an optional 500-sheet feeder go to [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#).

1. Look up inside the **right** tray cavity, pinch the tab, and then slide the replacement separation roller onto the shaft.

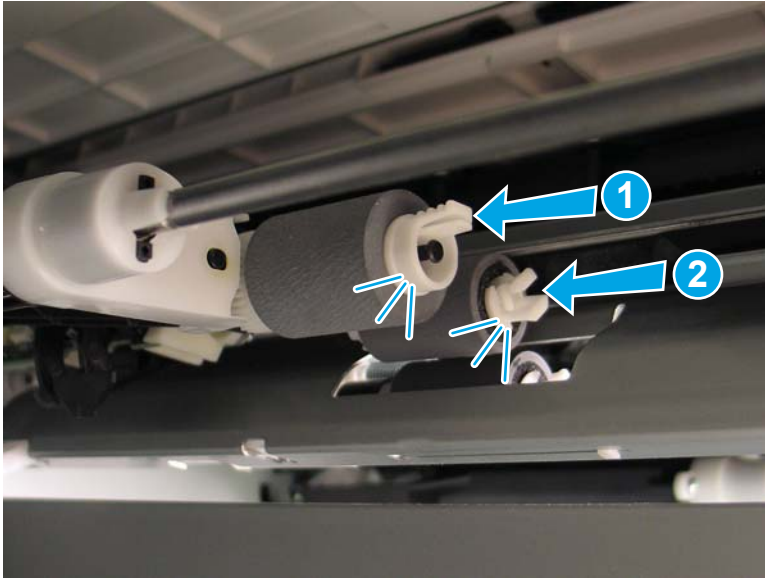
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft.

Figure 1-137 Remove the separation roller



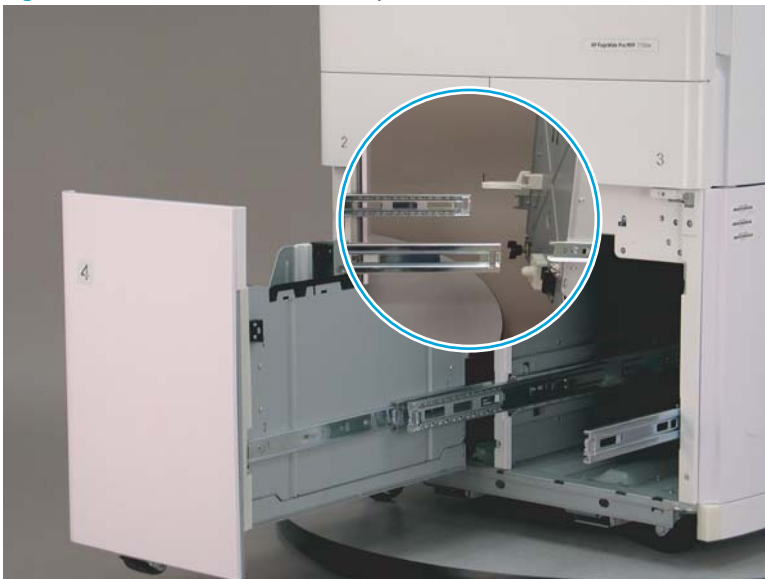
2. Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab and then slide the pick roller onto the shaft (callout 1).
Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab and then slide the feed roller onto the shaft (callout 2).

Figure 1-138 Install the pick and feed rollers



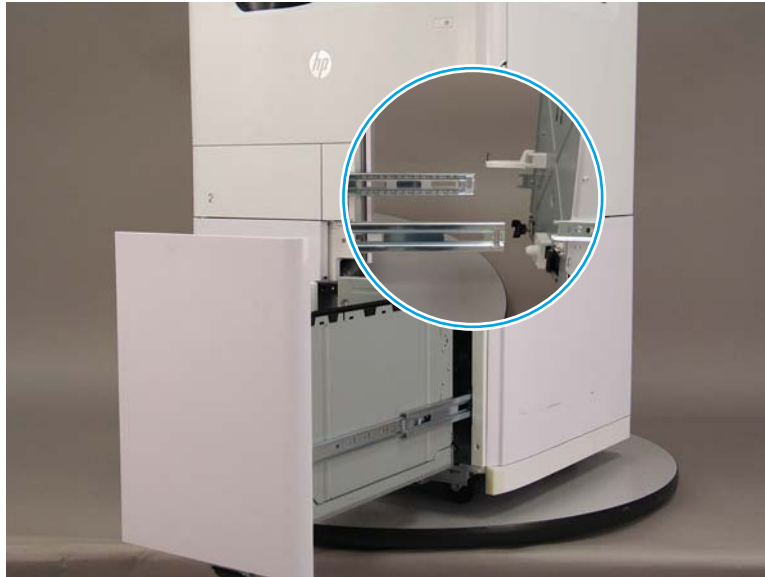
3. Align the left- and right-side rails on the left tray with the rails in the HCI, and then slide the tray into the cabinet.

Figure 1-139 Install the HCI left tray



4. Align the left- and right-side rails on the right tray with the rails in the HCI, and then slide the tray into the cabinet.


Figure 1-140 Install the HCI right tray



Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for single function printers.

This section is for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3 or an optional 500-sheet feeder. For the left and right high-capacity input (HCI) feeder rollers, go to [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers on page 94](#) or [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#).

 **NOTE:** The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

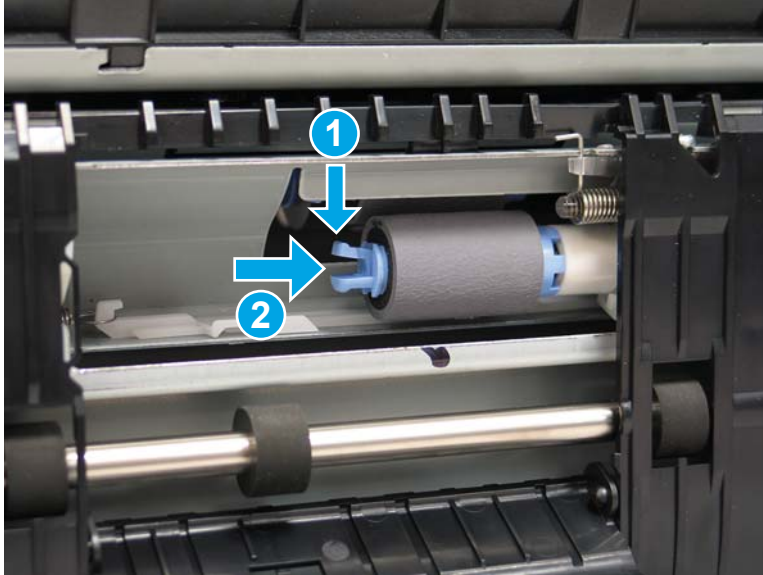
The procedure for installing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

1. A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3 separation roller: Do the following:

- a. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller (callout 1), and then slide the roller all of the way onto the shaft (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft.

Figure 1-141 Install the separation roller (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



- b. Close the separation roller door, and then close the right door.

Figure 1-142 Close the separation roller door (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



- 2. **A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller:** Do the following:
 - a. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller, and then slide the roller all of the way onto the shaft.

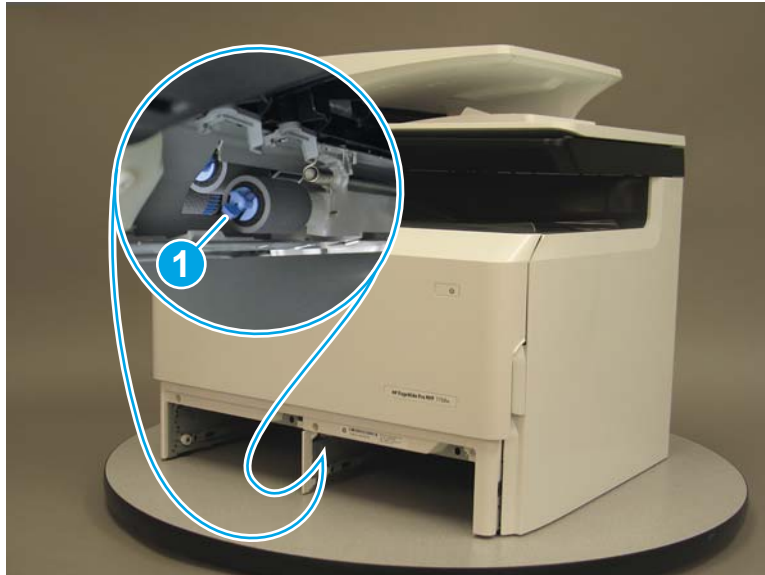
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller is located on the Tray 3 side of the Tray 2/3 divider.

Figure 1-143 Install the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)




- b. Look up into the tray cavity, and make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft (callout 1).

Figure 1-144 Verify the separation roller is correctly installed (A4 Tray 2)

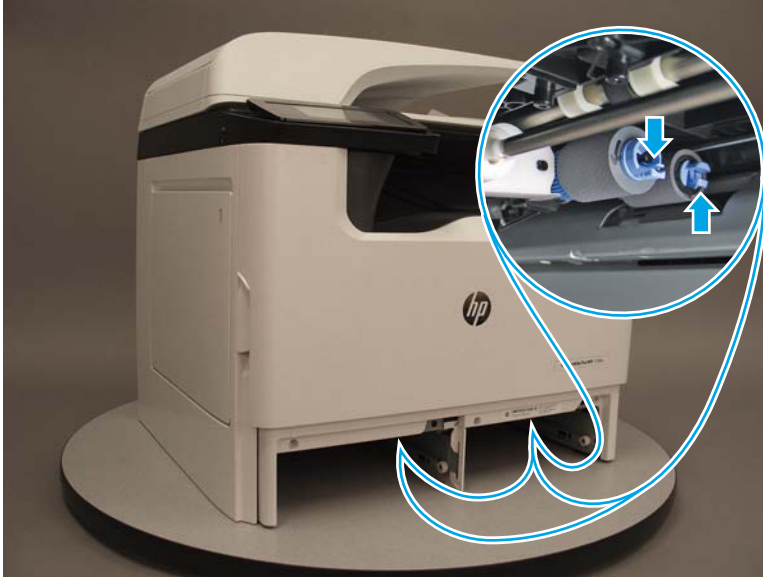


3. **A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 2/3 pickup and feed rollers:** Squeeze the locking tab on a roller, and then slide the roller all of the way onto the shaft.

 **NOTE:** The A3 Tray 2 only has the far right side rollers.

Make sure that the locking tab secures each roller to the shaft.

Figure 1-145 Install the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 2/3)



4. Align the rollers on the tray with the rails in the tray cavity (slightly tilt the front of the tray up), and then slide the tray into the printer (drop the front of the tray as it is installed)


 **NOTE:** The tandem A4 Tray 2/3 is shown below. Installing a single A3 Tray 2 is similar.

Figure 1-146 Install the tray(s)



5. At the printer control panel, do the following:

- a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
- b. Open the following menus:
 - [Manage Supplies](#)
 - [Reset Supplies](#)
- c. Select the [Tray X Roller Kit](#) item, and then select the [Reset](#) button.



NOTE: The list of available firmware counters to reset depends on the printer configuration. Reset the counter for all roller that have been replaced.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder reflector (MFP models only)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder reflector](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the document feeder reflector](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder reflector (MFP models only) (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder reflector part number	
J7Z09-67926	Document feeder reflector with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use the document feeder to make a copy.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder reflector

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-147 Open the document feeder



2. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs that fasten the reflector to the document feeder.

Figure 1-148 Locate the reflector tabs



3. Starting along the top edge of the reflector, carefully pull it away from the document feeder to release it.

Figure 1-149 Release the reflector



4. Remove the reflector.

Figure 1-150 Remove the reflector



5. Check the document feeder for any reflector tabs (callout 1) that were not removed with the reflector. Remove any tabs still attached to the document feeder.

Figure 1-151 Check the document feeder left over reflector tabs



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

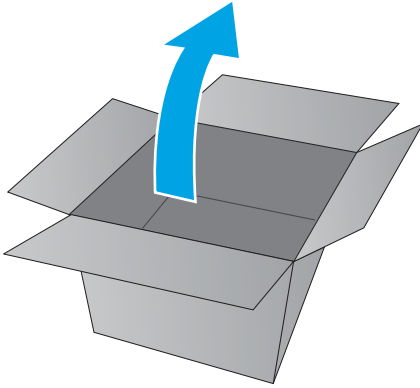
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📄 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

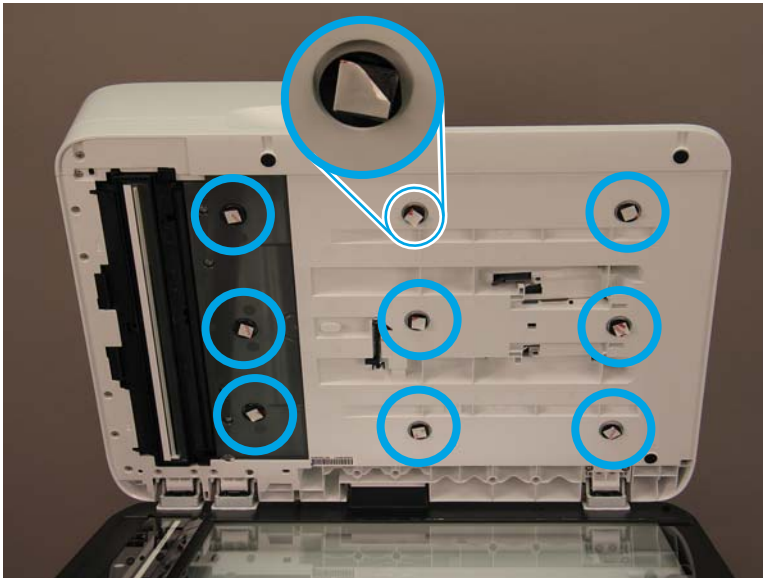


Step 3: Install the document feeder reflector

1. Install nine clips (provided in the kit) into the mounting holes in document feeder.

💡 TIP: The clips make an audible click when they are snapped into place.

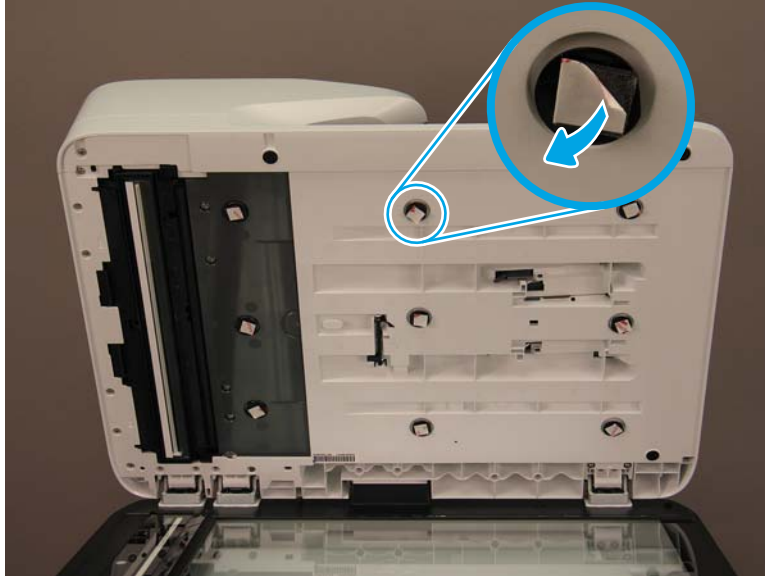
Figure 1-152 Install the clips



2. Peel the protective backing off of the adhesive pads on each clip.

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not touch the exposed sticky side of the adhesive pad after removing the protective backing.

Figure 1-153 Peel the protective backing off of the adhesive pads



3. Place the reflector on the scanner glass. Make sure that the rear and left edge of the reflector are aligned with the rear and left edge of the scanner glass.


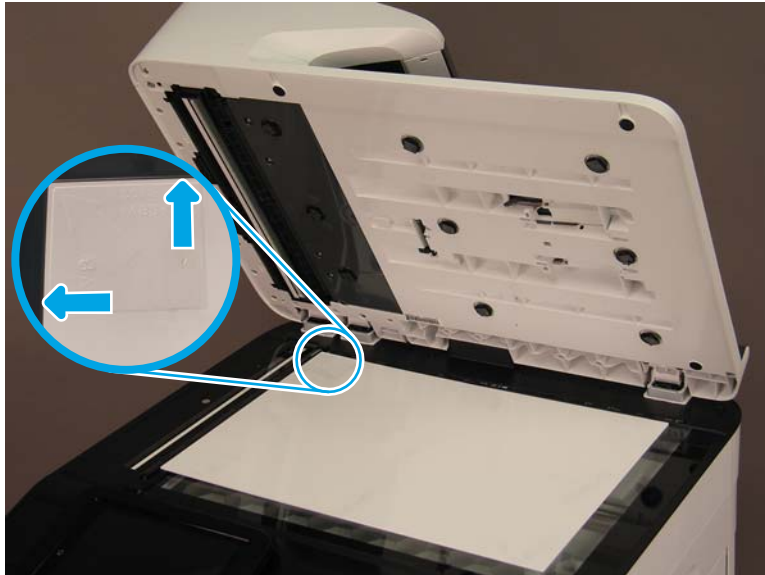
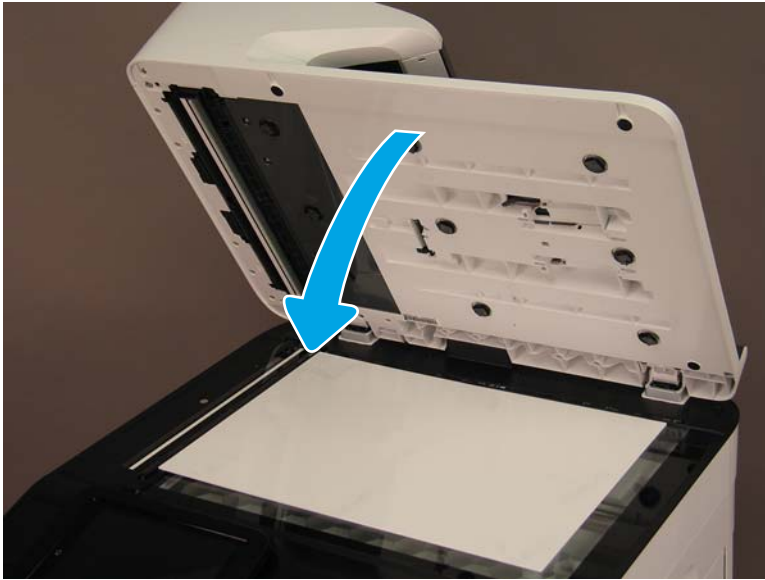
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the embossed arrow on the reflector is orientated to the bottom-left corner.

Figure 1-154 Place the reflector on the scanner glass



4. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-155 Close the document feeder



5. Push down on it to adhere the reflector to the mounting clips.

Figure 1-156 Push down on the document feeder



6. Open the document feeder, and then push in on the nine reflector tabs to make sure they are fully adhered to the reflector.


 **IMPORTANT:** Peel the protective plastic sheet off of the reflector.

Figure 1-157 Check the reflector install



Removal and replacement: High capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the HCI left tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

⚠ CAUTION: Do not extend more than one tray at a time.

Do not use paper trays as a step.

Keep hands out of paper trays when closing.

All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI 4000-sheet feeder left tray part numbers

A7W97-67008	HCI left tray
-------------	---------------

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the replaced tray as the paper source.

Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray

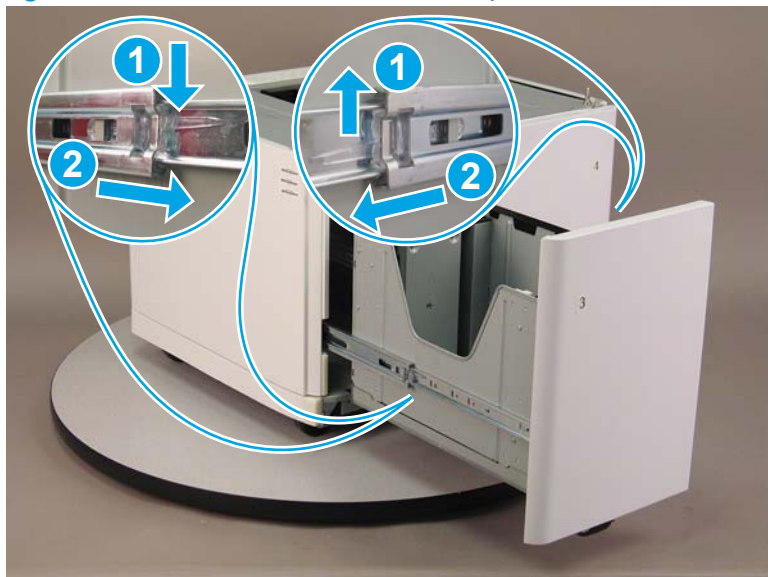
1. Pull the left tray out of the HCI until it stops.

Figure 1-158 Pull the left tray out




2. Locate the left and right retention levers (callout 1) on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-159 Release and remove the HCI tray



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

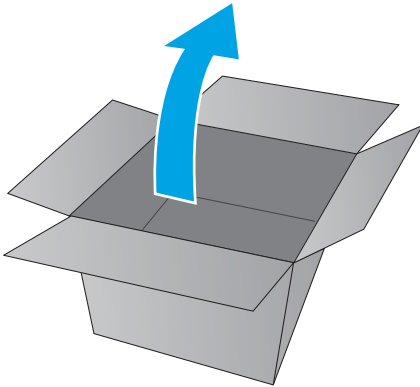
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

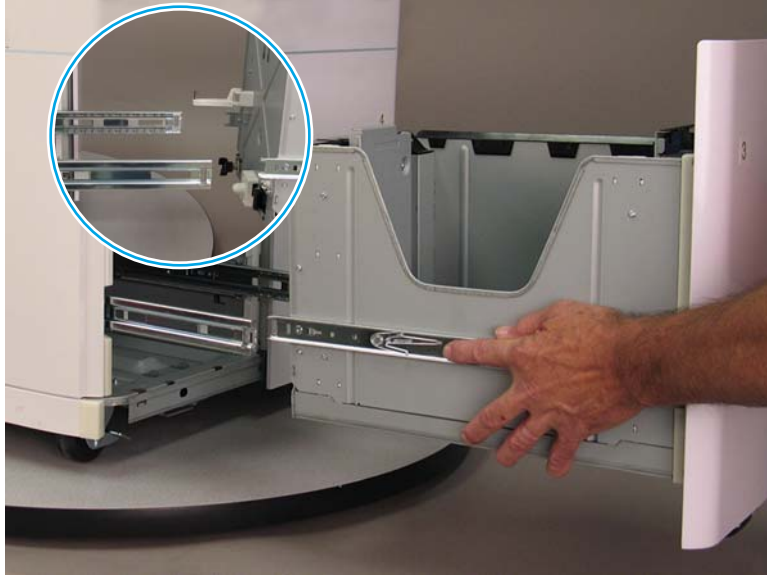
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Step 3: Install the HCl left tray

1. Engage the rails on the tray with the sliding rails on the HCl.

Figure 1-160 Engage the tray rails



2. Close the left HCI tray.


 **IMPORTANT:** Self-sticking tray number inserts are included in this kit. Select the correct insert for the replacement tray, peel the protective backing off the insert, and then adhere the insert to the replacement tray.

Figure 1-161 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: High capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI right tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the HCI right tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

⚠ CAUTION: Do not extend more than one tray at a time.

Do not use paper trays as a step.

Keep hands out of paper trays when closing.

All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI 4000-sheet feeder right tray part numbers

A7W97-67012	HCI right tray
-------------	----------------

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the replaced tray as the paper source.

Step 1: Remove the HCI right tray

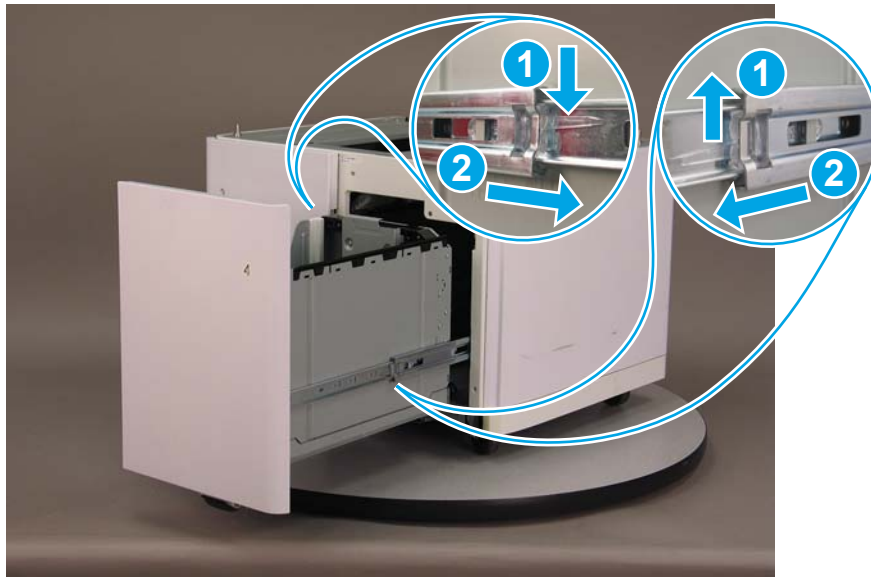
1. Pull the right tray out of the HCI until it stops.

Figure 1-162 Pull the left tray out




2. Locate the left and right retention levers (callout 1) on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-163 Release and remove the HCI tray



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

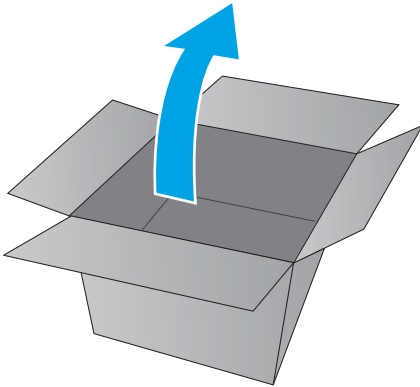
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

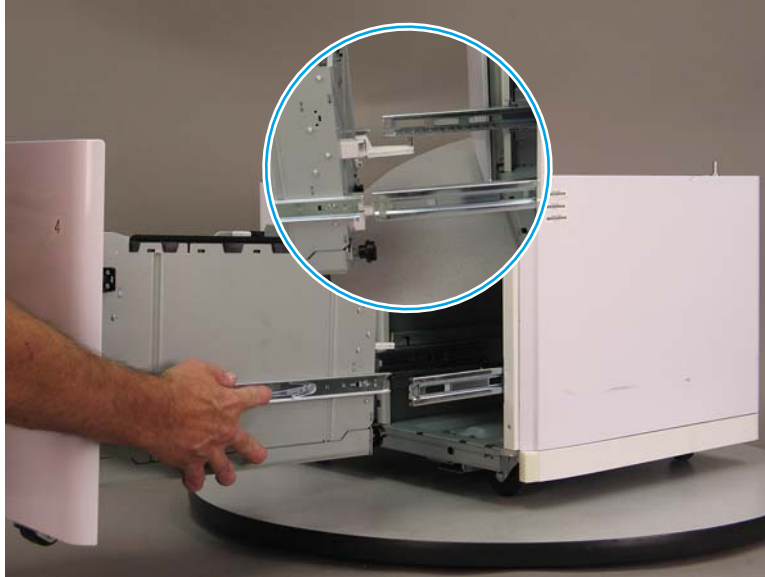
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Step 3: Install the HCl right tray

1. Engage the rails on the tray with the sliding rails on the HCl.

Figure 1-164 Engage the tray rails



2. Close the right HCl tray.


 **IMPORTANT:** Self-sticking tray number inserts are included in this kit. Select the correct insert for the replacement tray, peel the protective backing off the insert, and then adhere the insert to the replacement tray.

Figure 1-165 Close the tray



Customer self-repair (CSR B) parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP PageWide Inkjet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number, printer number, or printer name.

 **NOTE:** Parts listed as **CSR A** are easy for the customer to remove and then replace them.

Parts listed as **CSR B** are more difficult and/or require tools for the customer to remove and then replace them.

- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 roller kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin moveable tray kit](#)

Removal and replacement: Tray 1 roller kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers (CSR B).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 1 roller kit part number
A7W93-67039

Tray 1 roller kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced rollers as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open Tray 1.

Figure 1-166 Open Tray 1



2. Locate the roller cover, and then rotate the bottom of the cover away from the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-167 Remove the roller cover



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide pickup roller off of the shaft (callout 2).


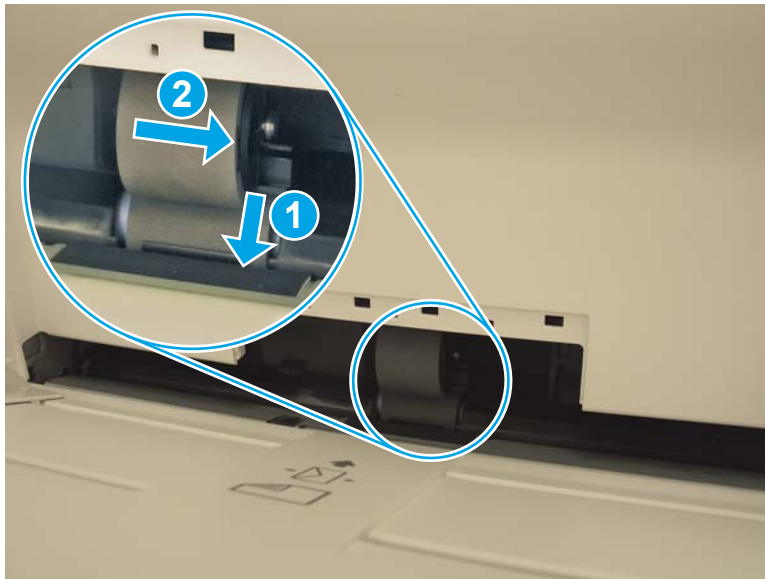
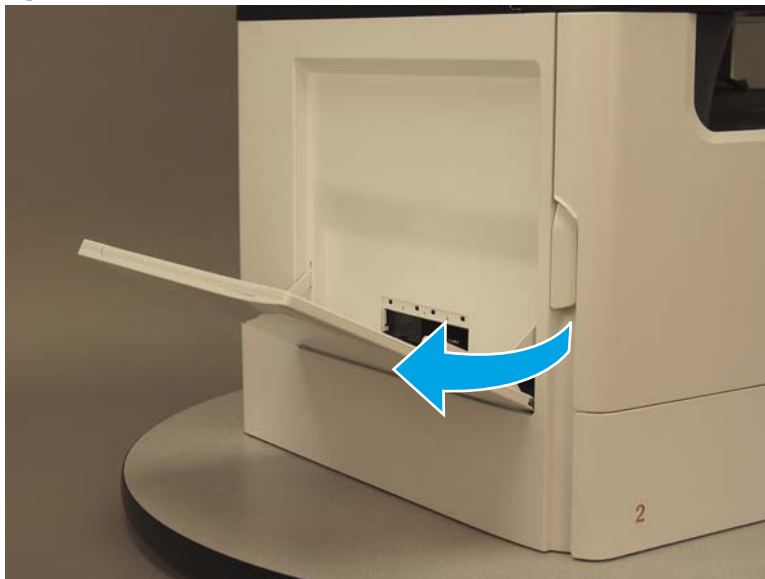
 **TIP:** If the tab is not visible, rotate the roller.

Figure 1-168 Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller



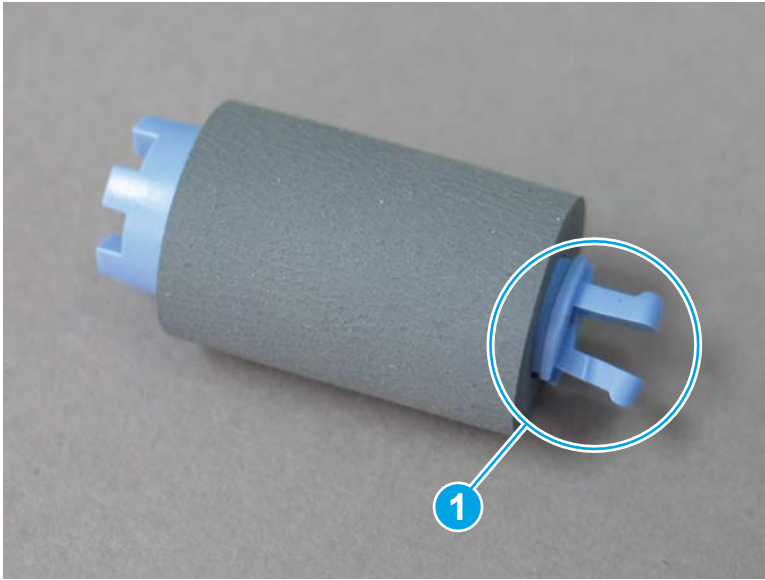
4. Open the left door.

Figure 1-169 Open the left door



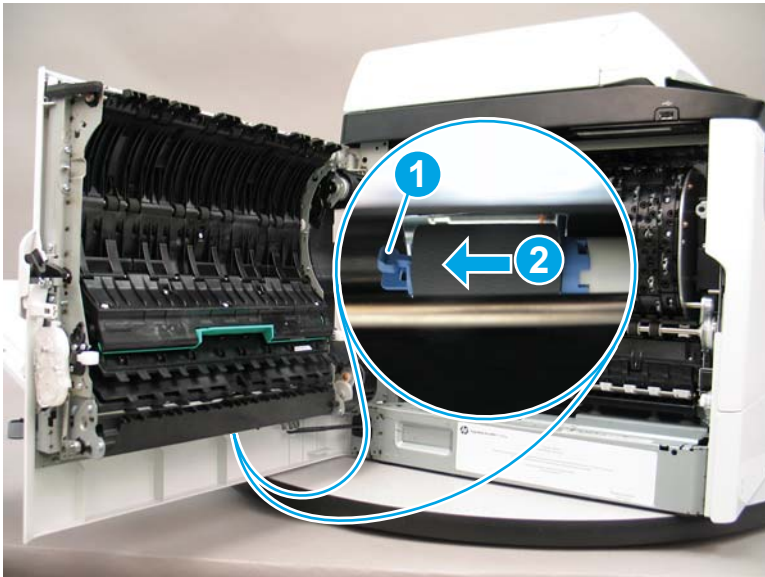
5. Before proceeding, take note of the locking tab (callout 1) on the Tray 1 separation roller.

Figure 1-170 Tray 1 separation roller tab



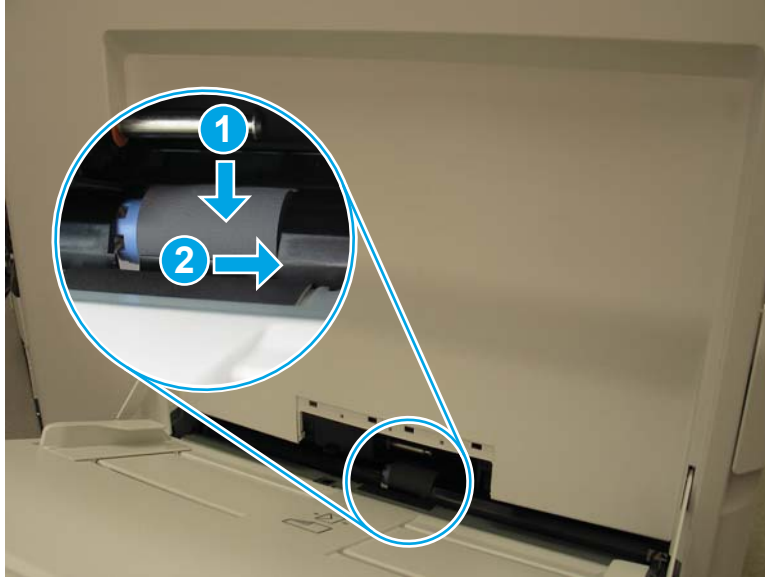
6. Reach up under the left door assembly, pinch the locking tab (callout 1) on the Tray 1 separation roller, and then slightly slide the roller away from the printer to release it (callout 2).

Figure 1-171 Release the Tray 1 separation roller



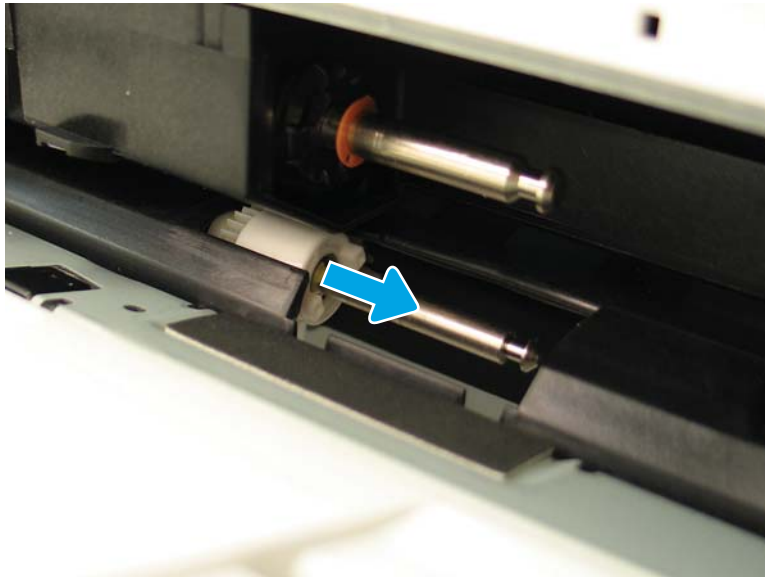
7. With the roller released, push down on it from the Tray 1 side (callout 1), and then continue to slide it off of the shaft to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-172 Remove the Tray 1 separation roller




8. Slide the torque limiter off of the shaft to remove it.

Figure 1-173 Remove the torque limiter



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

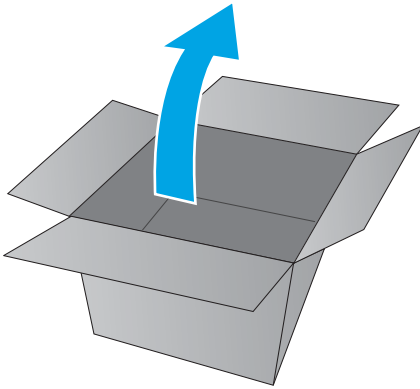
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

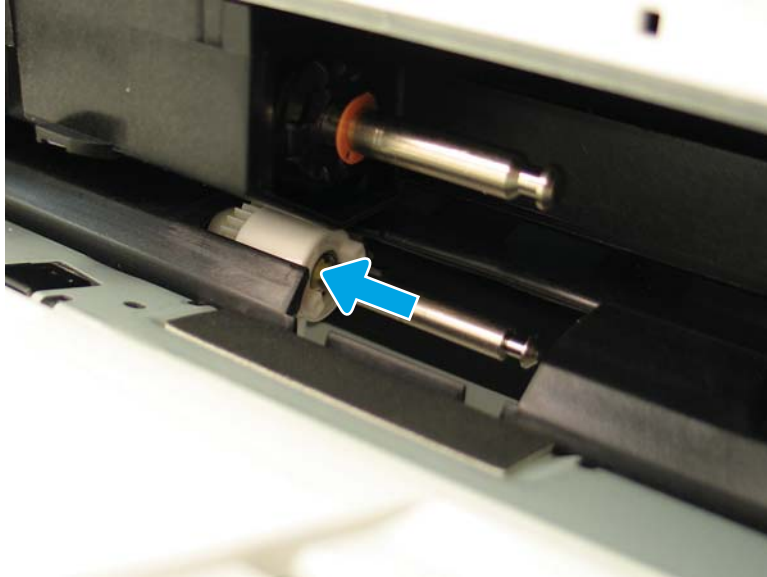


Step 3: Install the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Slide the torque limiter onto the shaft to install it.

Figure 1-174 Install the torque limiter



2. Start the separation roller onto the shaft (from under the left door assembly), push down on it from the Tray 1 side (callout 1), and then continue to slide it on of the shaft (callout 2) to install it.


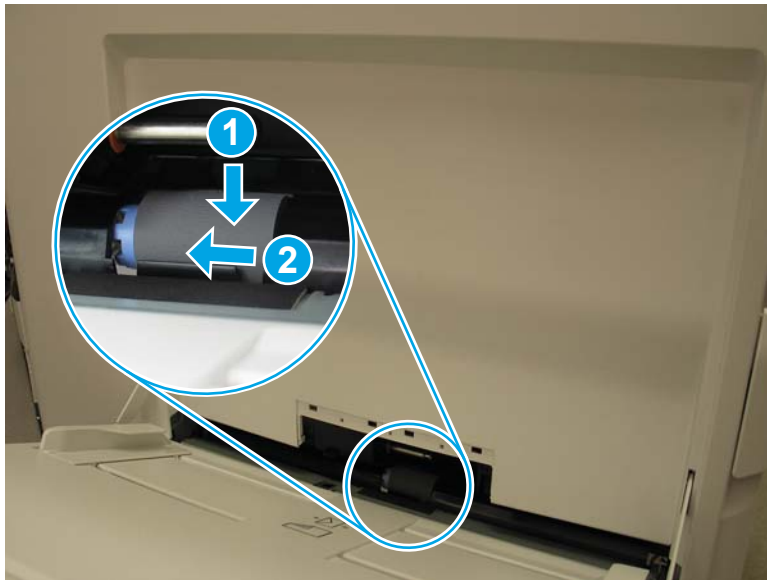
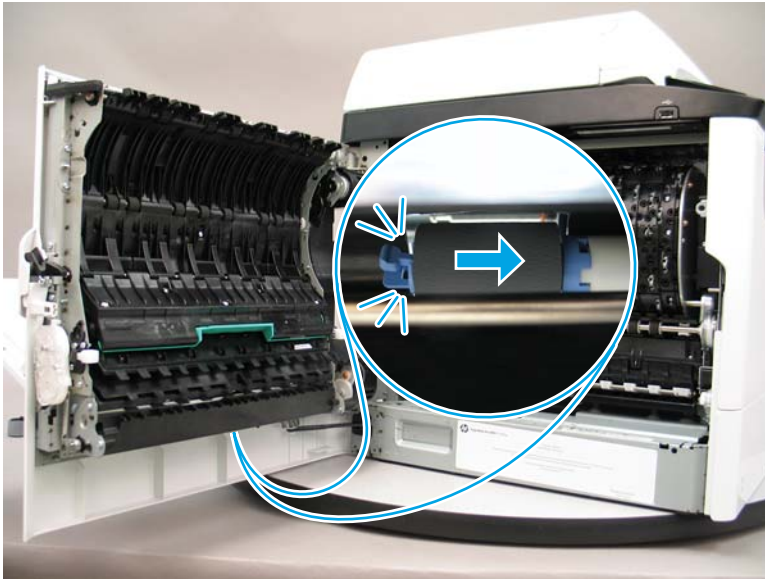
 **Reinstallation tip:** If the roller does not slide all of the way onto the shaft, make sure the torque limiter (installed earlier) is fully seated.

Figure 1-175 Install the Tray 1 separation roller



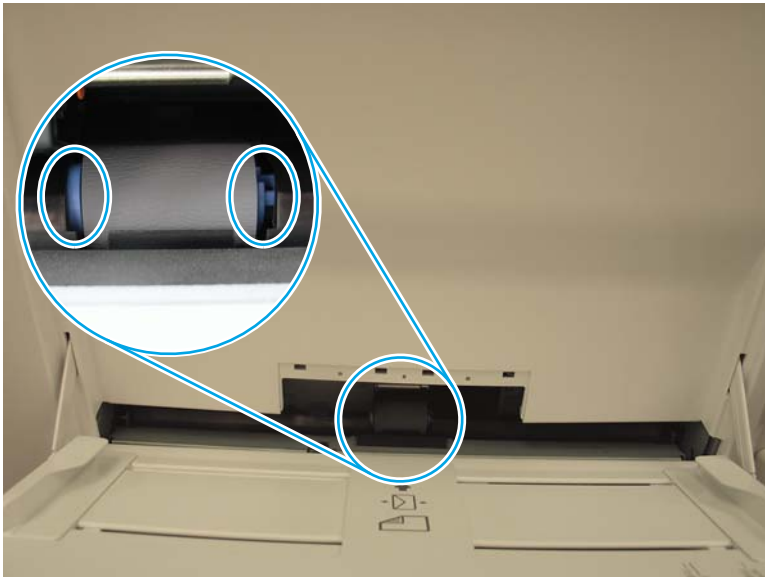
3. Continue to slide the roller onto the shaft until the locking tab snaps onto the shaft.

Figure 1-176 Slide the Tray 1 separation roller onto the shaft



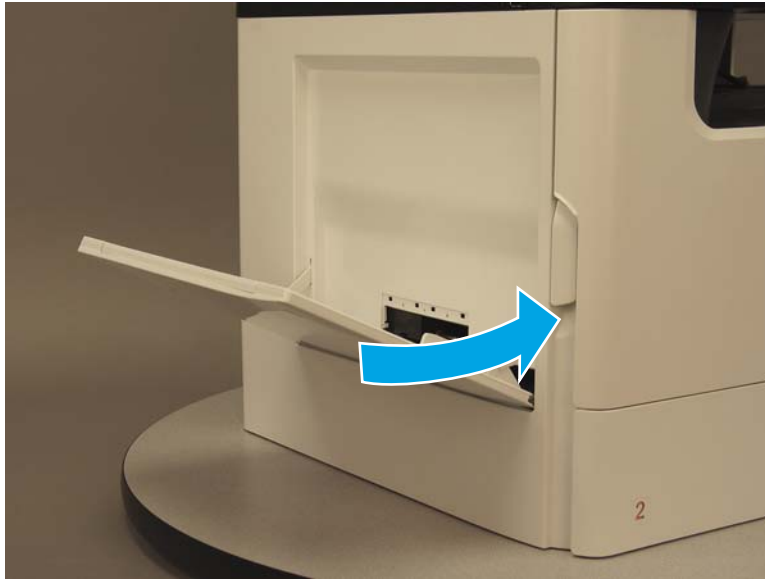
4. Verify that the Tray 1 separation roller is correctly installed. When the roller is correctly installed, there is an equal amount of space on both sides of the roller when it is viewed from the Tray 1 side of the printer.

Figure 1-177 Verify that the Tray 1 separation roller is correctly installed



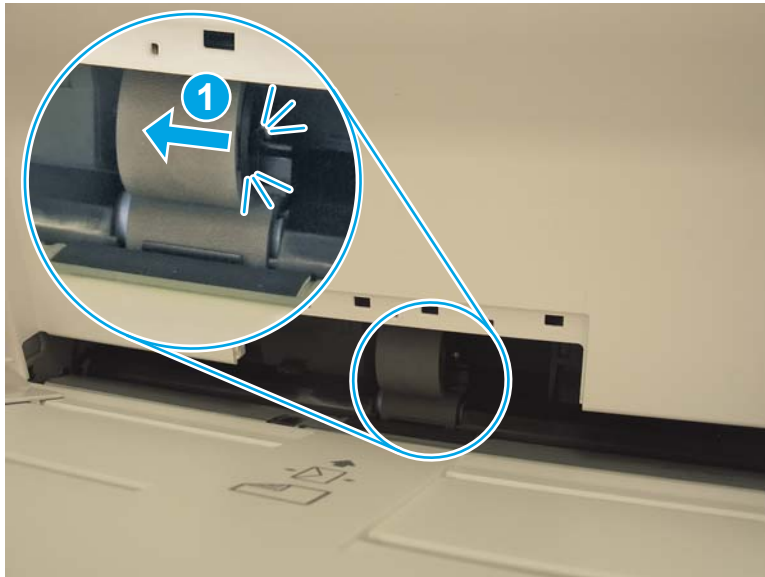
5. Close the left door.

Figure 1-178 Close the left door



6. Slide pickup roller onto the shaft (callout 1). Continue to slide the roller onto the shaft until the locking tab snaps onto the shaft.

Figure 1-179 Install the Tray 1 pickup roller



7. Position the top edge of the roller cover on the printer, and then rotate the bottom of the cover down toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-180 Remove the roller cover



8. Close Tray 1.

Figure 1-181 Close Tray 1



9. At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
 - b. Open the following menus:
 - [Manage Supplies](#)
 - [Reset Supplies](#)
 - c. Select the [Tray 1 Roller Kit](#) item, and then select the [Reset](#) button.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin moveable tray kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the inline finisher upper bin moveable tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the inline finisher upper bin moveable tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Inner finisher upper bin moveable tray kit (CSR B).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher upper bin moveable tray kit part number	
J7Z09-67968	Inline finisher upper bin moveable tray kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the inline finisher upper bin moveable tray

1. Pull the inline finisher upper bin moveable tray all the way out to its extended position.

Figure 1-182 Pull the tray out



2. Hold the lower fixed portion of the tray, and carefully pull up on the upper removable portion of the tray to release it.

Figure 1-183 Release the inner tray



3. Remove the upper tray.

Figure 1-184 Remove the tray



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

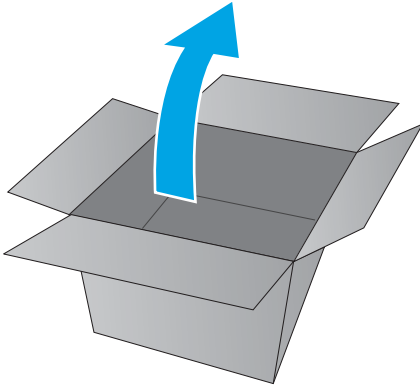
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

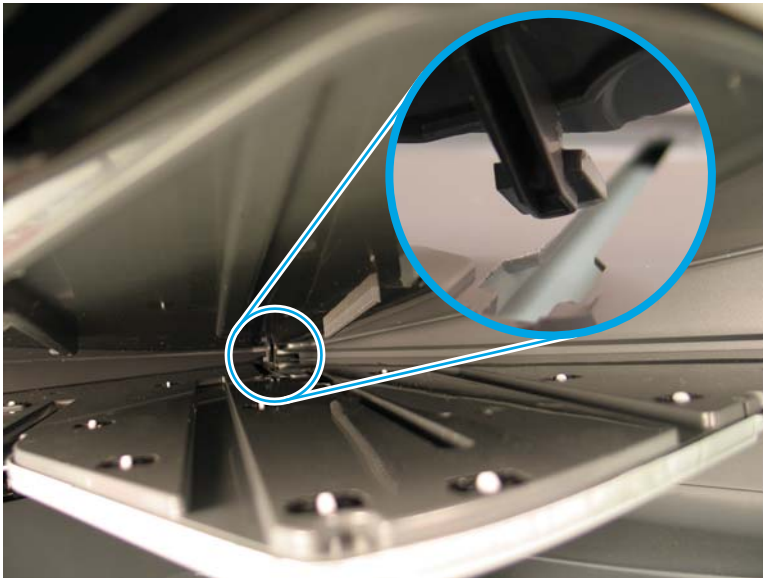


Step 3: Install the inline finisher upper bin moveable tray

1. Align the ribs on the bottom of the replacement upper tray with the slots in the lower tray.

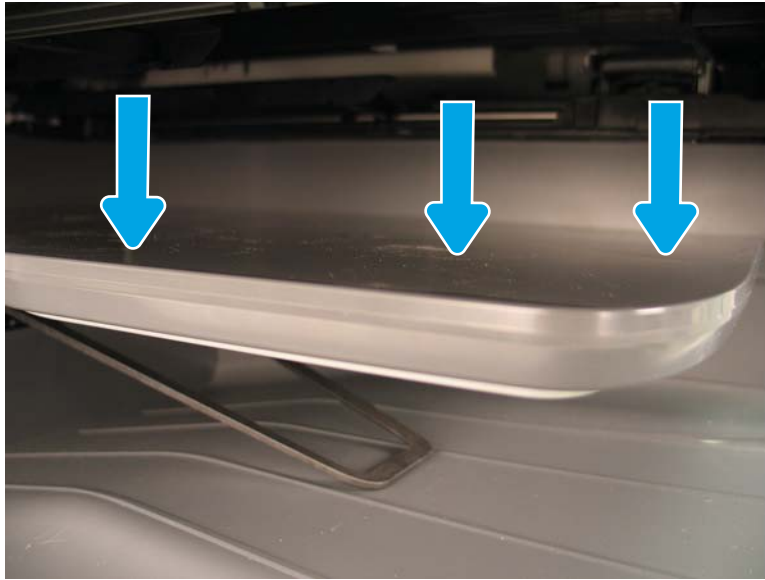
📋 NOTE: Make sure that the tab on the upper tray is installed in the slot in the lower tray.

Figure 1-185 Install the tray (1 of 2)



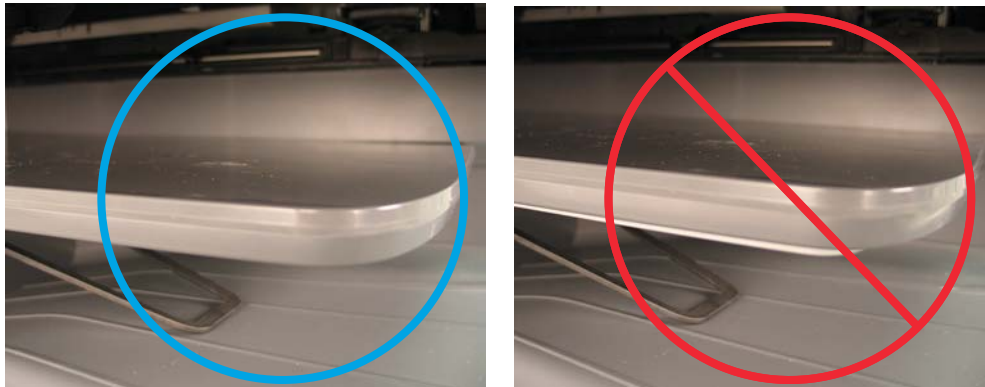
2. Lower the upper tray onto the lower tray (press down to snap the trays together).

Figure 1-186 Install the tray (2 of 2)



3. Make sure that the upper tray is fully seated on the lower tray. The upper tray must fit completely over the lower tray (as shown, left below).

Figure 1-187 Verify tray installation



4. Push the tray back into its recessed position.

Figure 1-188 Push the tray back in



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cage cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front tower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right tower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Middle internal front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Lower front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control-panel bezel \(large touchscreen\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Standard output bin](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinges](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover \(SFP\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Spacer assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)




IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter cover part number	
J7Z09-67935	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-189 Release the formatter cover




2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-190 Remove the formatter cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter cage cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cage cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter cage cover part number	
J7Z09-67937	Formatter cage cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cage cover



CAUTION:  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.


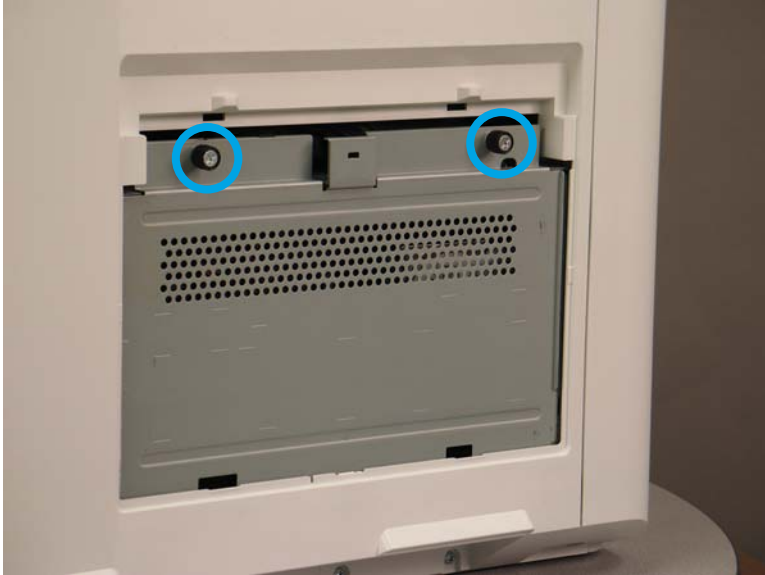
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-191 Loosen two thumb screws




2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-192 Remove the formatter cage cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB) cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Scanner control board (SCB) cover part number	
J7Z09-67917	Scanner control board (SCB) cover (printer with an inline finisher)
J7Z09-67923	Scanner control board (SCB) cover (printer without an inline finisher)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-193 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.


 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-194 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Nose cone (left control panel)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the nose cone (left control panel).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Nose cone (left control panel) part number	
J7Z09-67914	Nose cone (left control panel)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-195 Raise the control panel



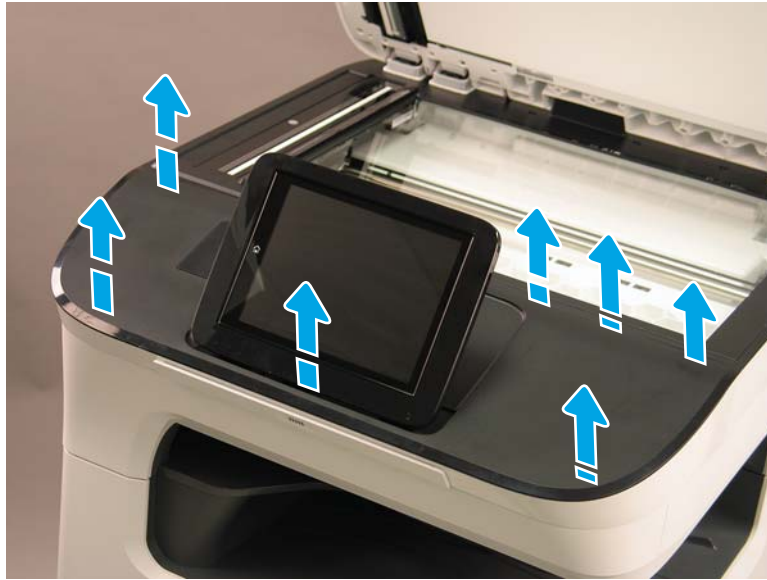
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-196 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-197 Remove the cover

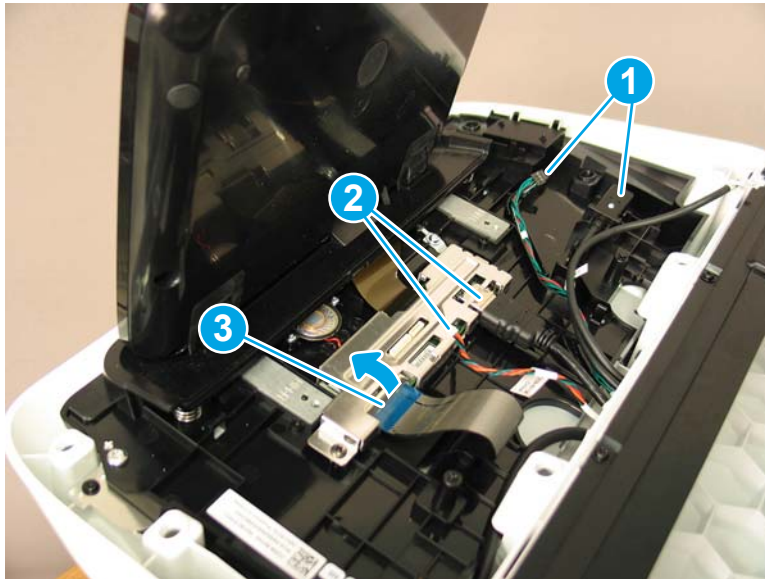


- 3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-198 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-199 Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-200 Remove the control panel



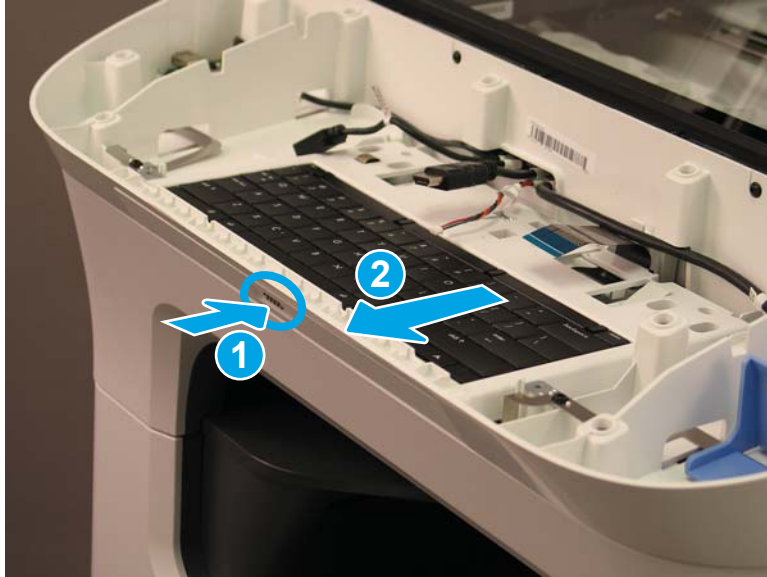
Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 158.](#)

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

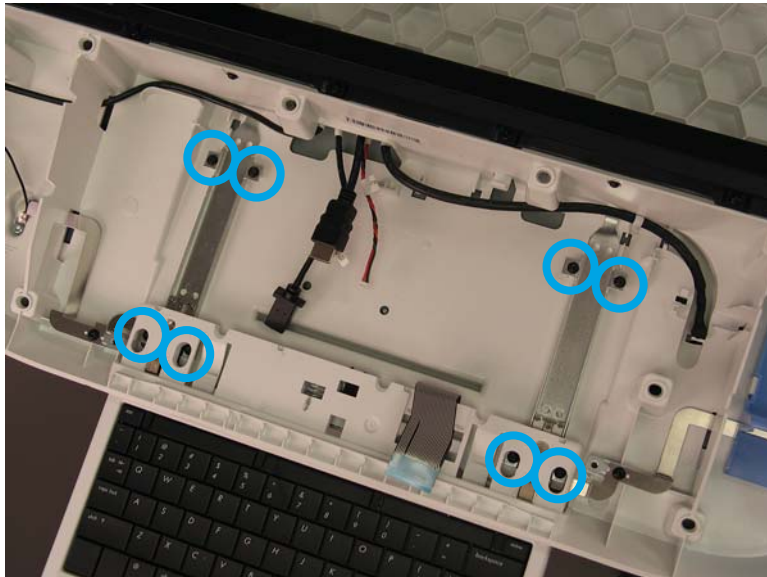
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-201 Pull the keyboard out



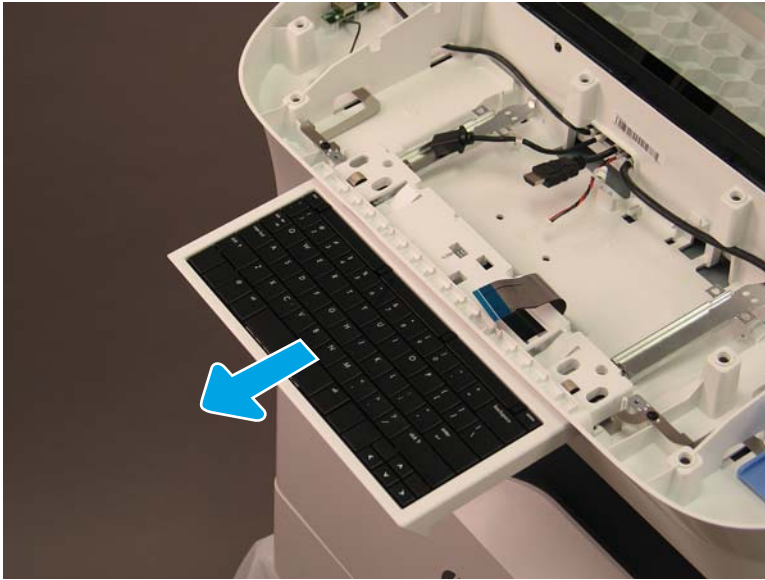
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-202 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-203 Remove the keyboard and rails



Step 3: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

1. Remove two screws, and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.


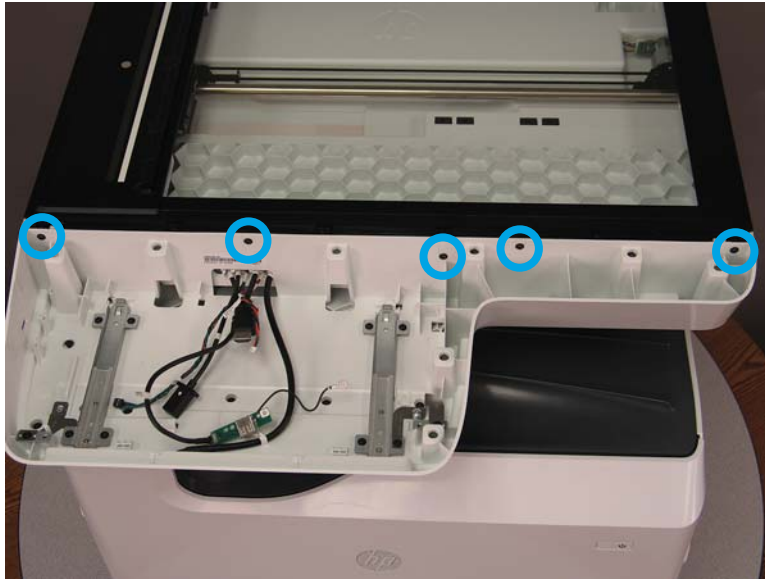
 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-204 Release the USB PCA



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 1-205 Remove five screws



3. Remove nine screws.


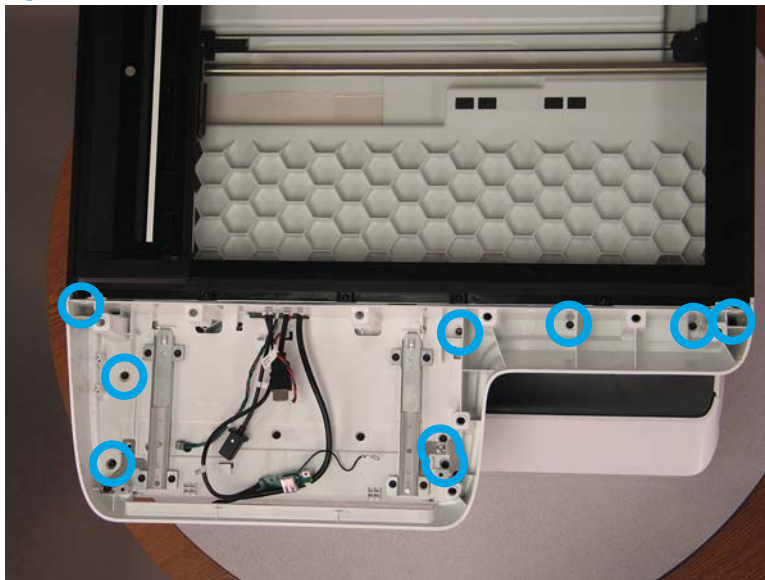

 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-206 Remove nine screws

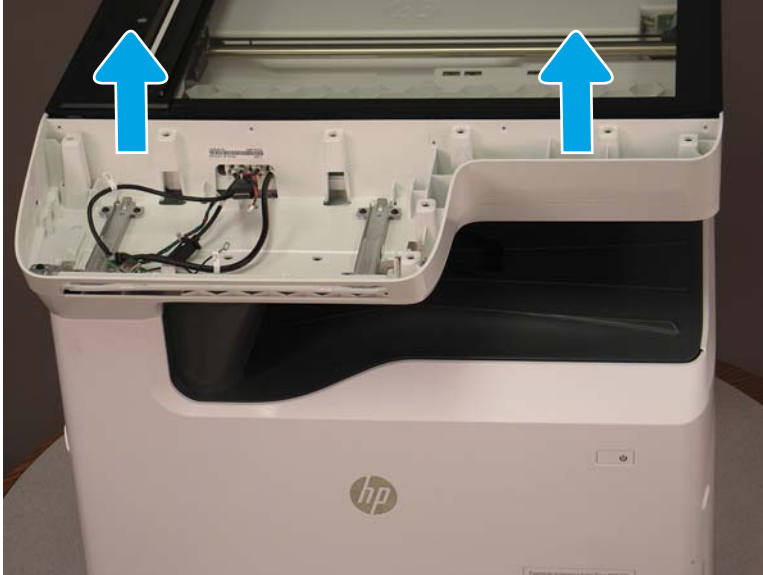


4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-207 Remove the cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

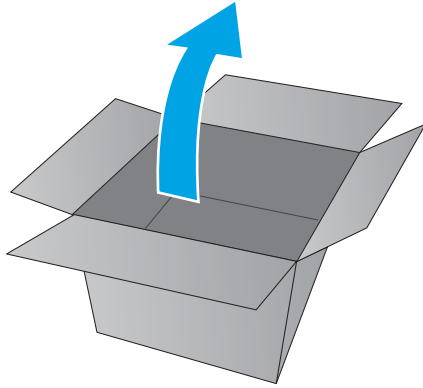
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Removal and replacement: Nose cone (center control panel)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the nose cone (center control panel).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Nose cone (center control panel) part number	
J7Z09-67915	Nose cone (center control panel)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

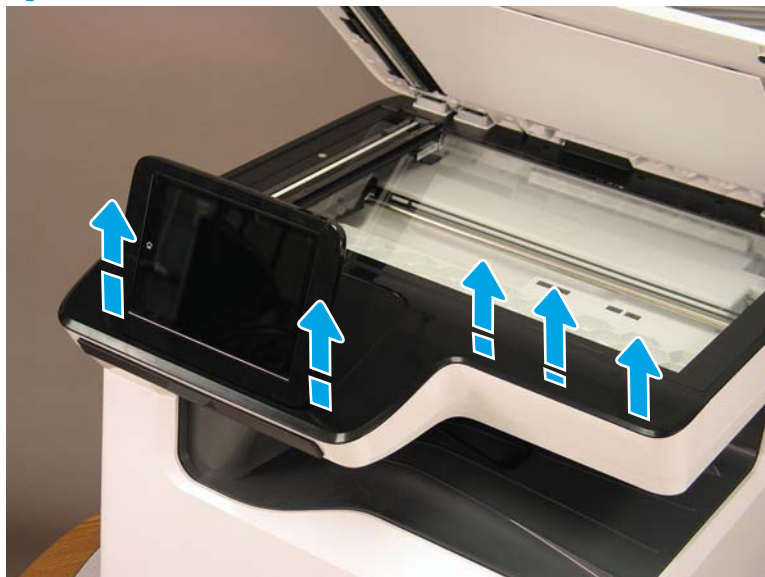
1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-208 Raise the control panel



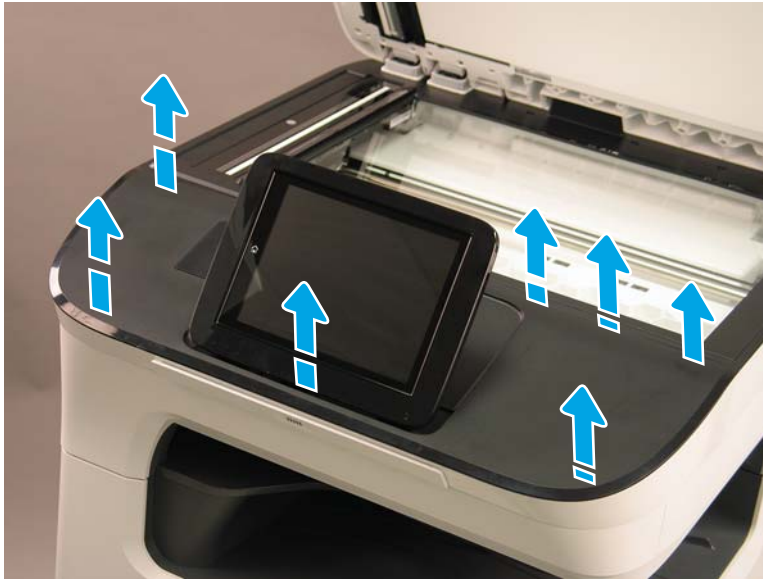
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-209 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-210 Remove the cover

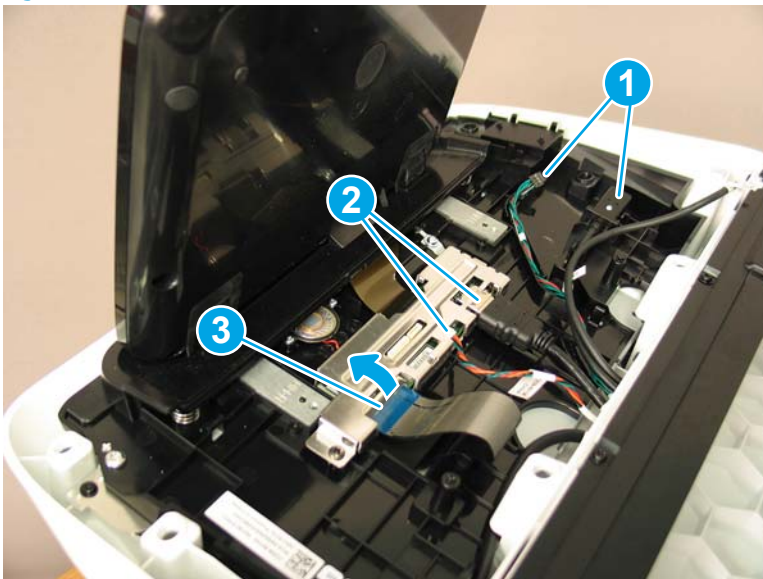


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only:** Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-211 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-212 Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-213 Remove the control panel



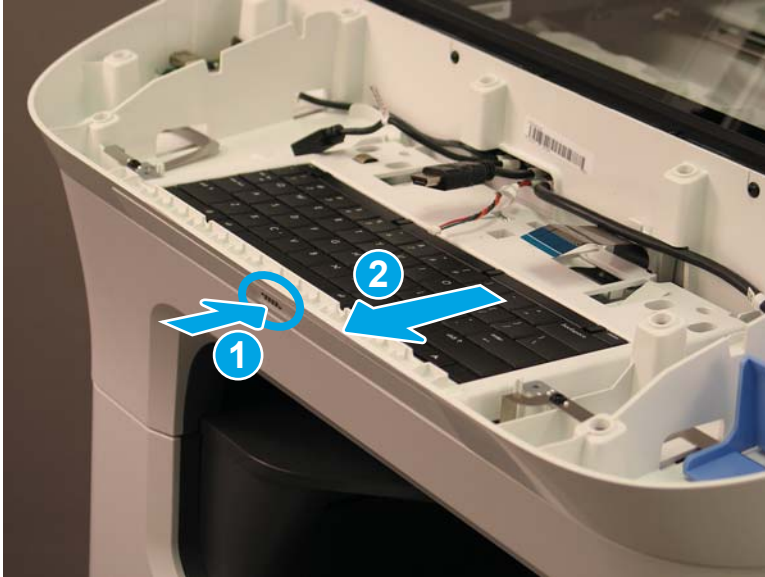
Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 167.](#)

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

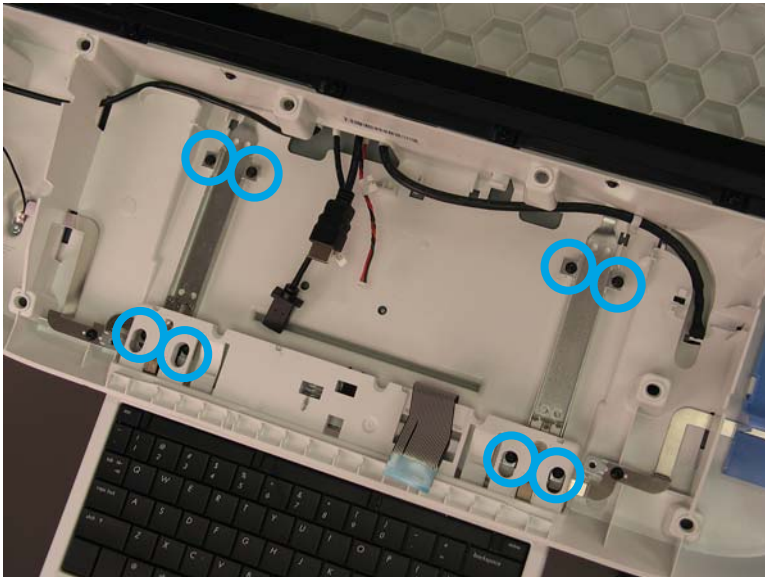
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-214 Pull the keyboard out



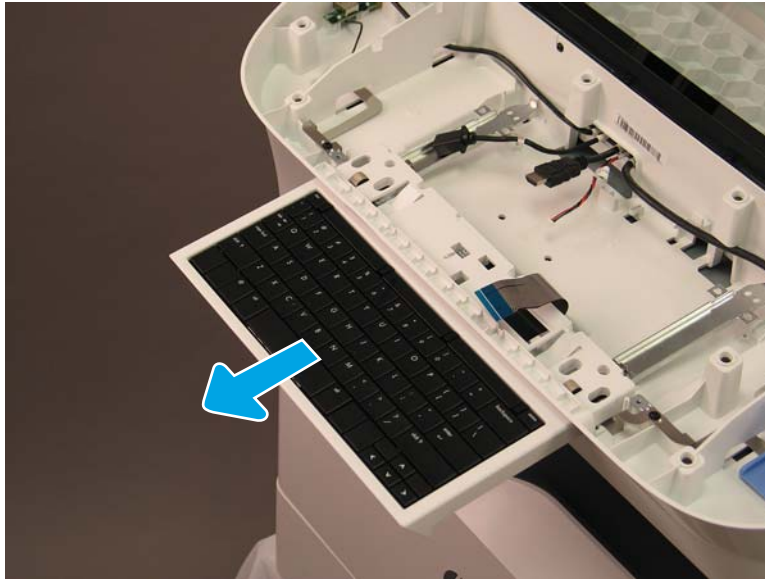
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-215 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-216 Remove the keyboard and rails



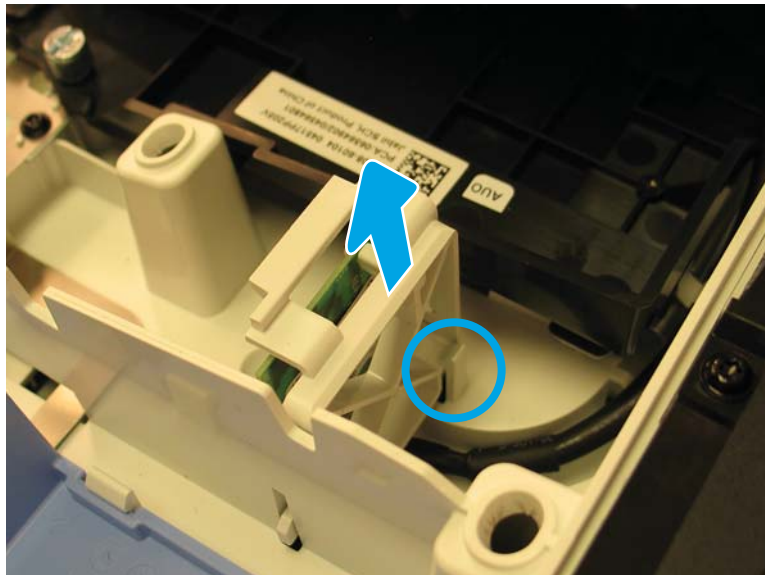
Step 3: Remove the nose cone (center control panel)

1. Wireless models only, do the following:

⚠ CAUTION: The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

- a. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

Figure 1-217 Release the WiFi PCA



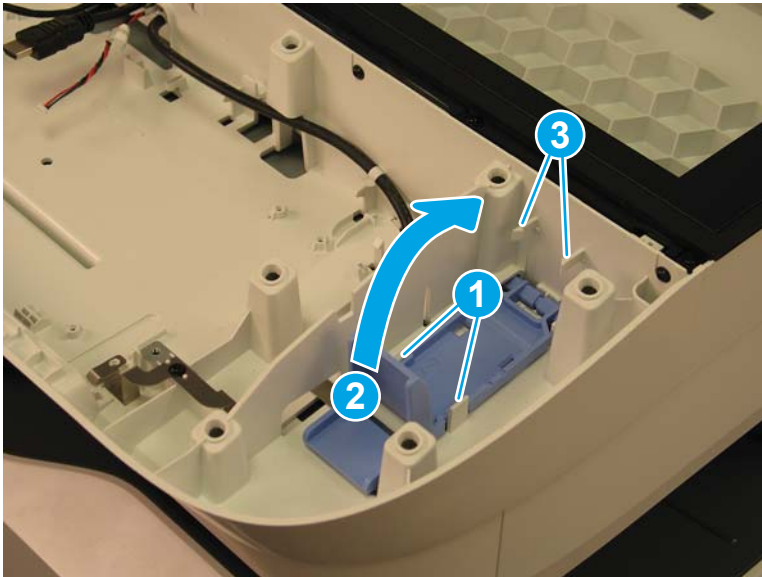
- b. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

Figure 1-218 Remove the WiFi PCA



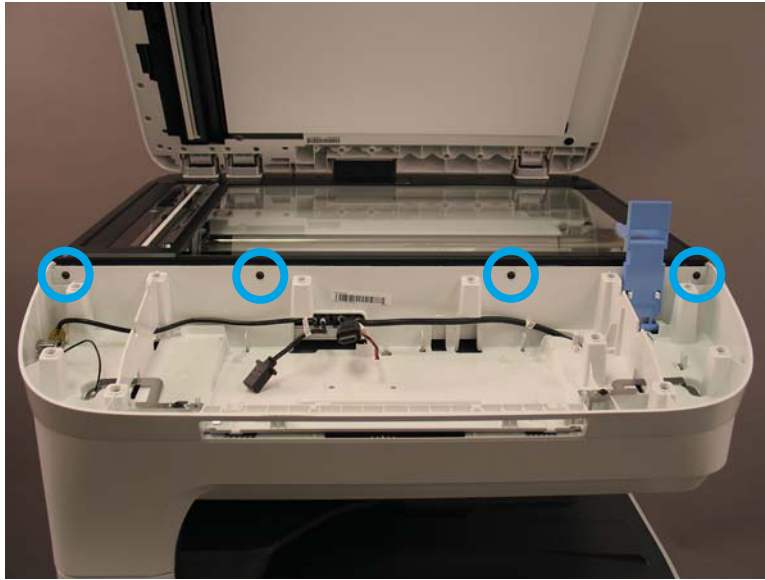
- 2. Release two tabs (callout 1), rotate the document feeder locking clip up (callout 2), and secure it in the raised position with two tabs (callout 3).

Figure 1-219 Release the USB PCA



3. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-220 Remove four screws



4. Remove six screws.


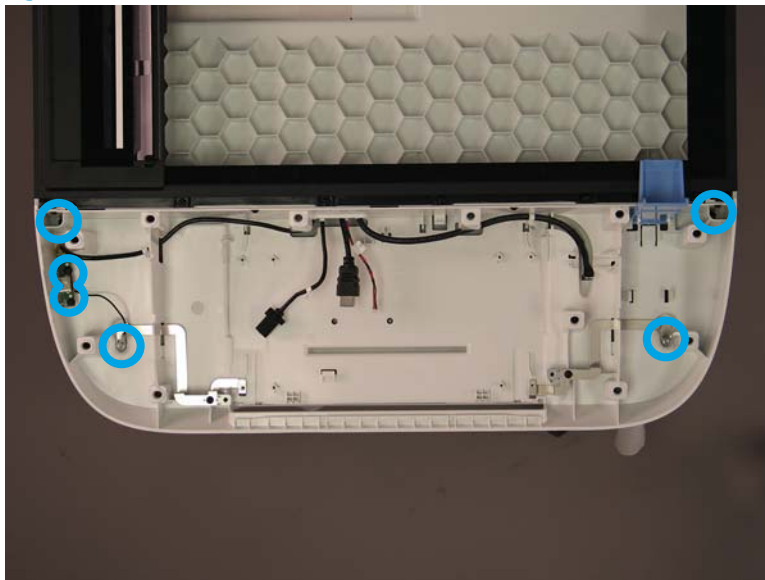

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws require a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-221 Remove six screws



5. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.


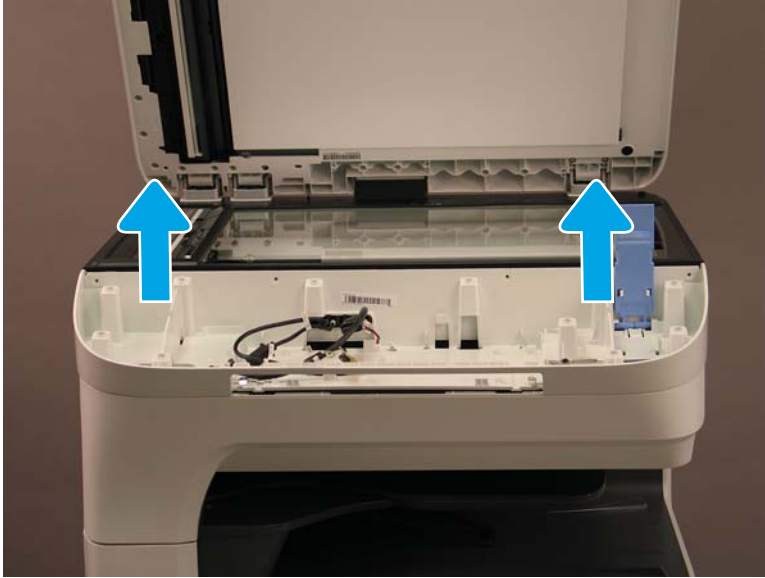

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-222 Remove the cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

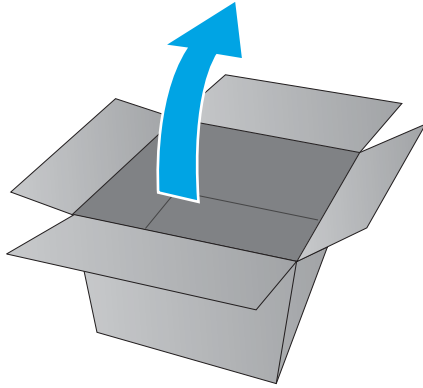
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Removal and replacement: Cartridge door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Cartridge door part number	
A7W93-67066	Cartridge door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

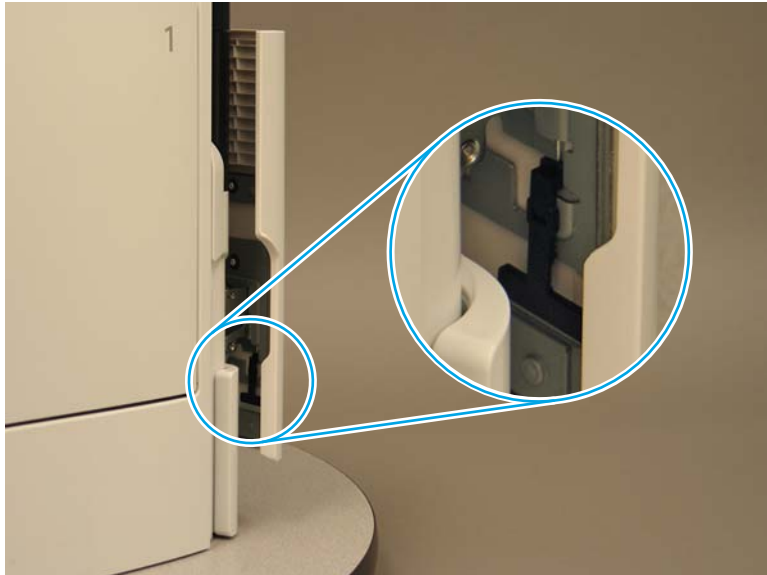
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-223 Open the cartridge door



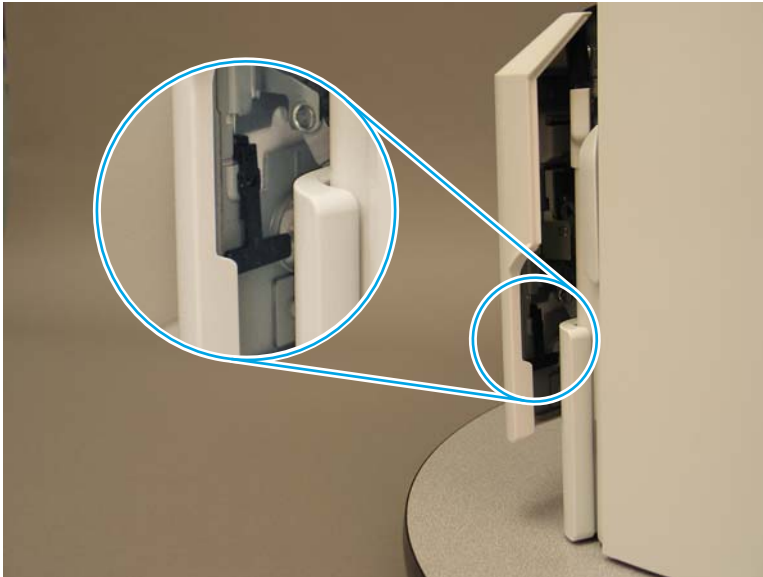
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-224 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-225 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-226 Remove the cartridge door





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front tower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front tower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Front tower cover part number	
A7W93-67004	Front tower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

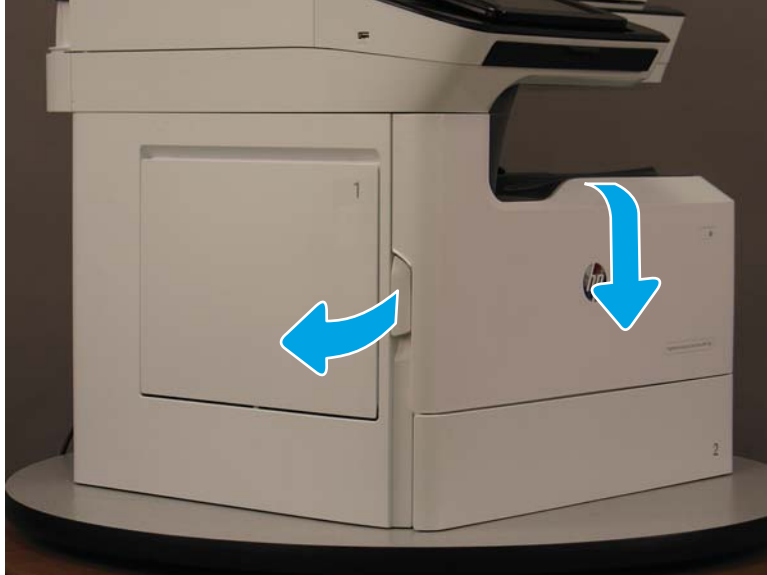
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door and cartridge door.

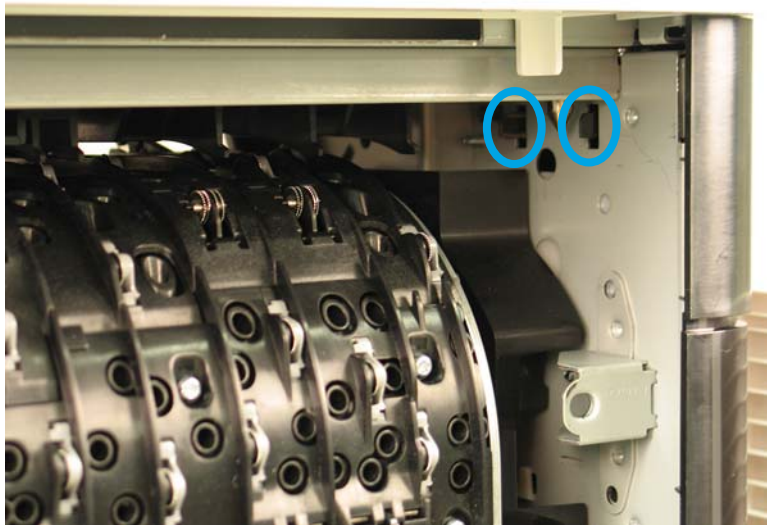
Figure 1-227 Open the doors



2. Release two tabs.

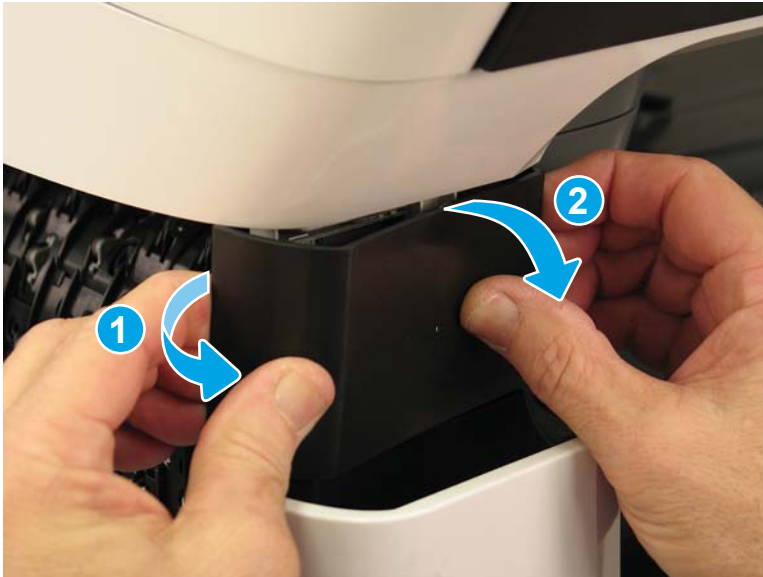
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-228 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-229 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-230 Remove the cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right tower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right tower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right tower cover part number	
A7W93-67003	Right tower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-231 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


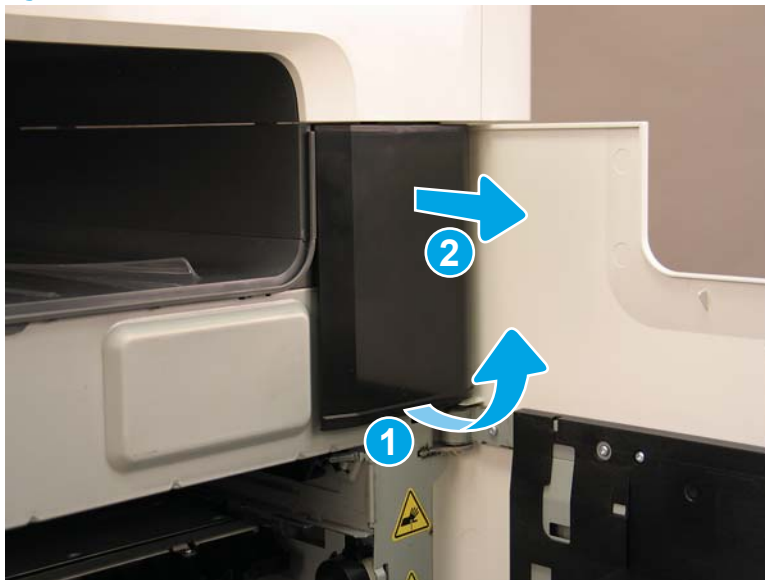

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-232 Remove the right tower cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Middle internal front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the middle internal front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Middle internal front cover part number	
A7W93-67065	Middle internal front cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

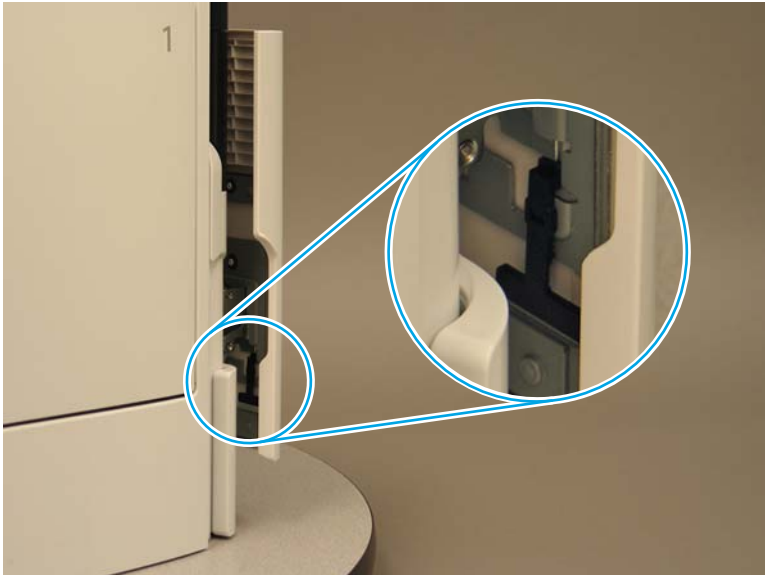
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-233 Open the cartridge door



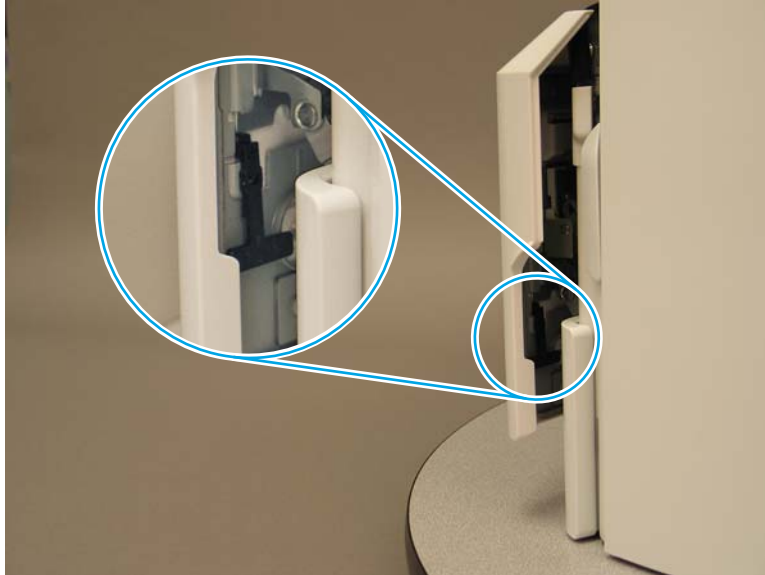
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-234 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-235 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-236 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

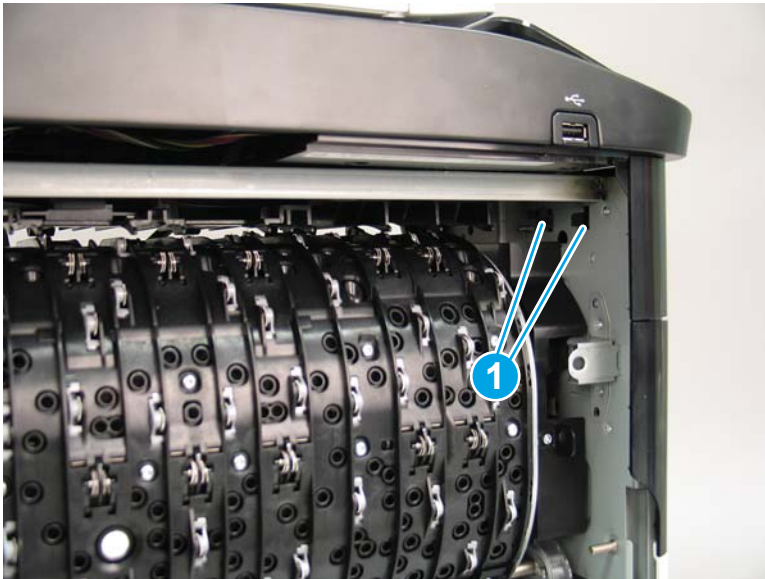
Figure 1-237 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-238 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-239 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-240 Remove the cover

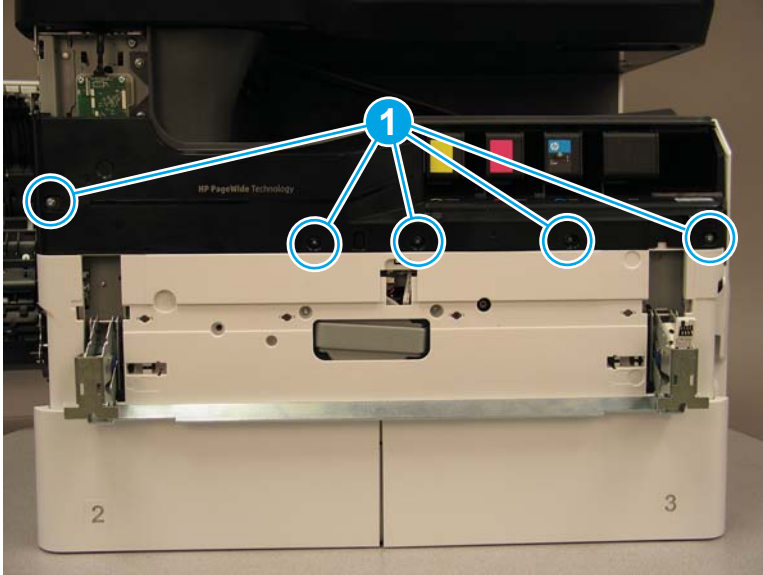


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-241 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

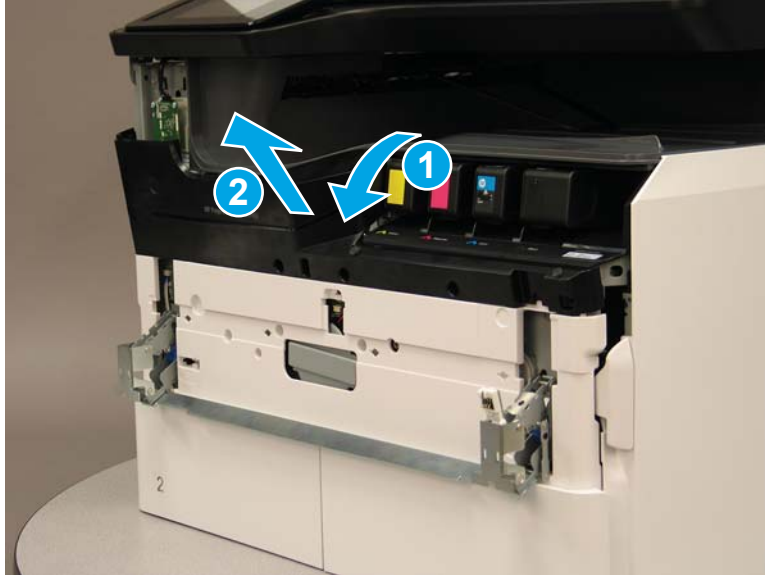
Figure 1-242 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

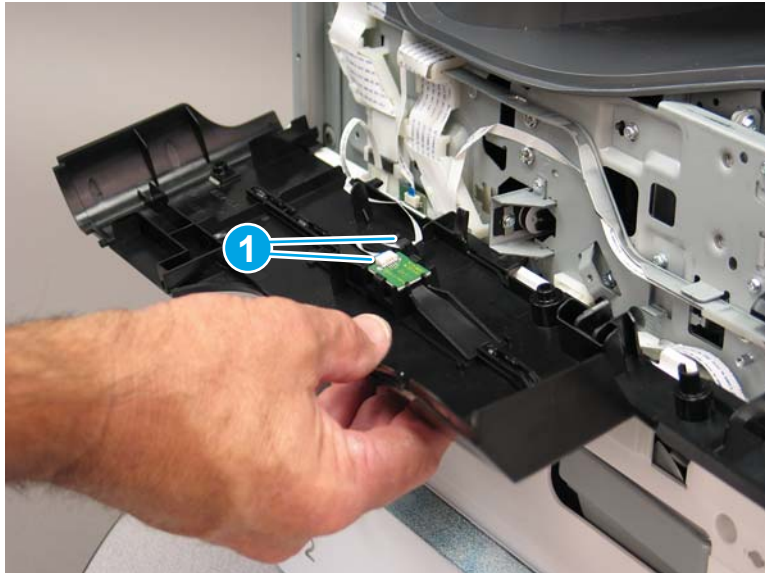
Figure 1-243 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-244 Remove the middle internal front cover





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lower front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lower front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Lower front cover part number	
A7W93-67075	Lower front cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Needle-nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

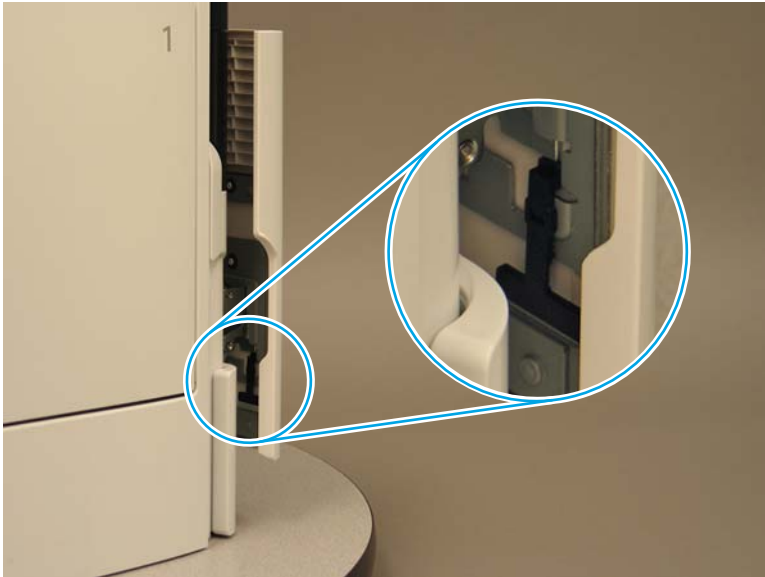
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-245 Open the cartridge door



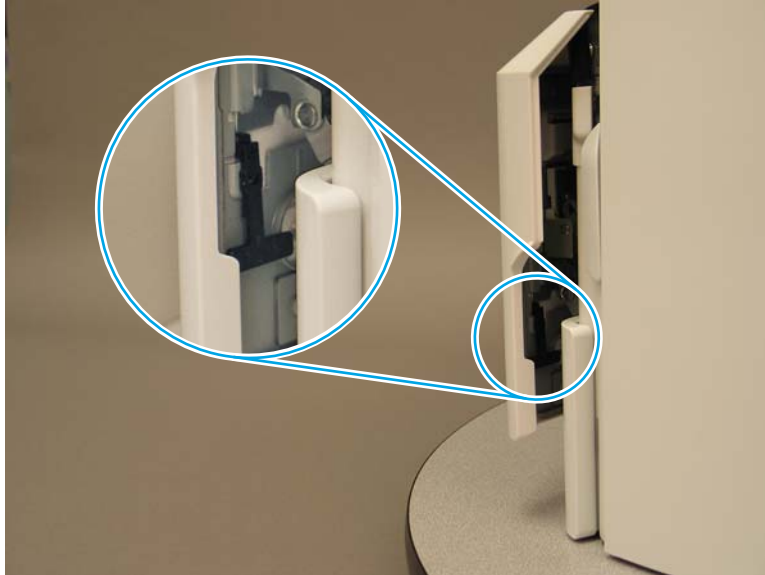
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-246 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-247 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-248 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

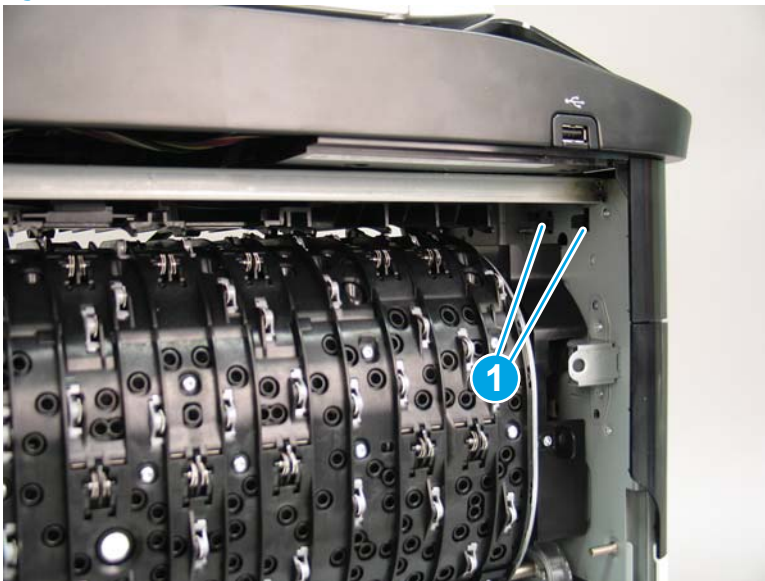
Figure 1-249 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-250 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-251 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-252 Remove the cover

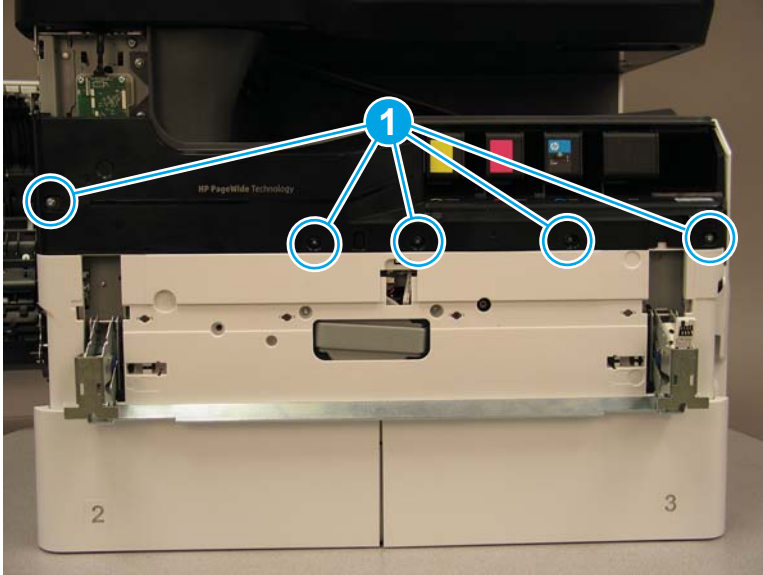


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-253 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

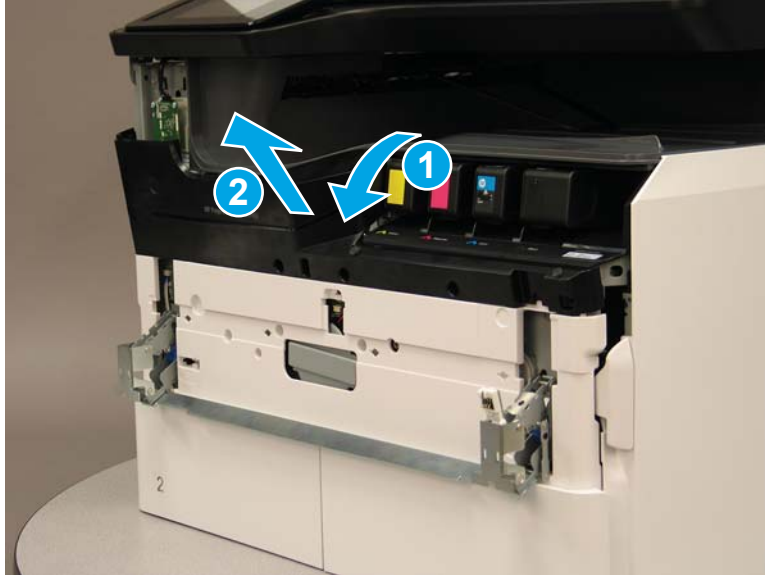
Figure 1-254 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

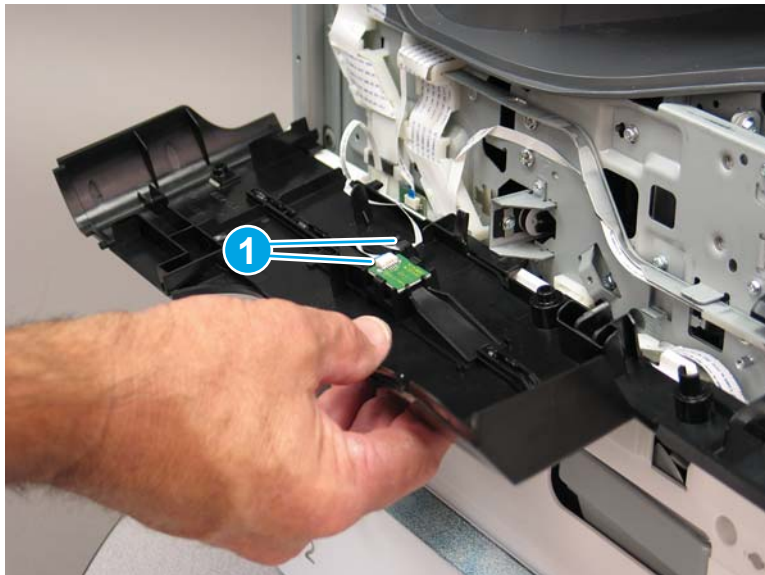
Figure 1-255 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-256 Remove the middle internal front cover



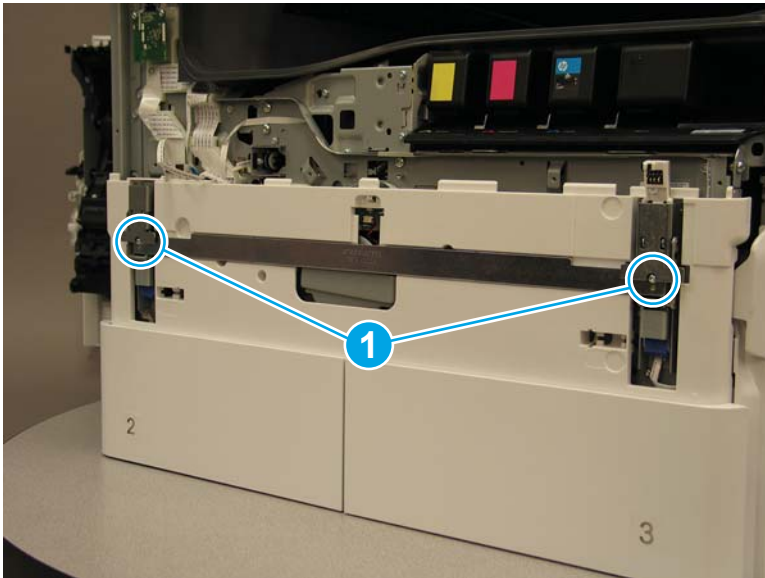
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-257 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


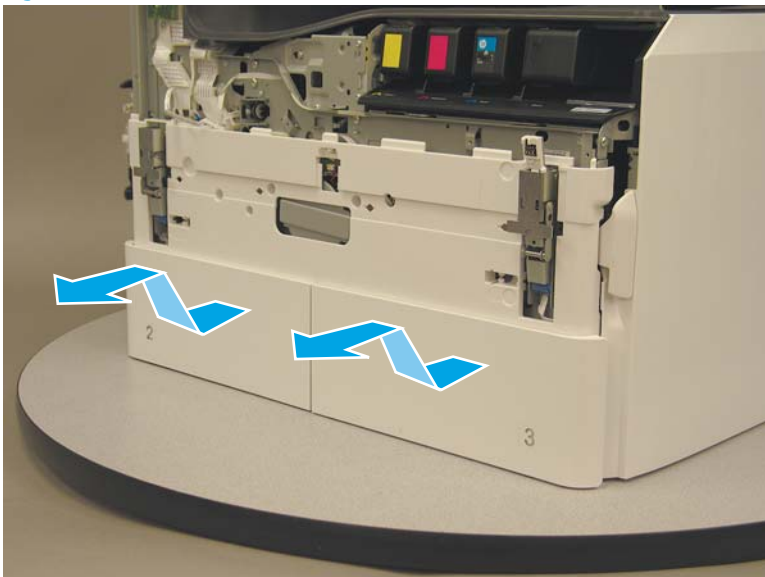
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-258 Remove the tray(s)



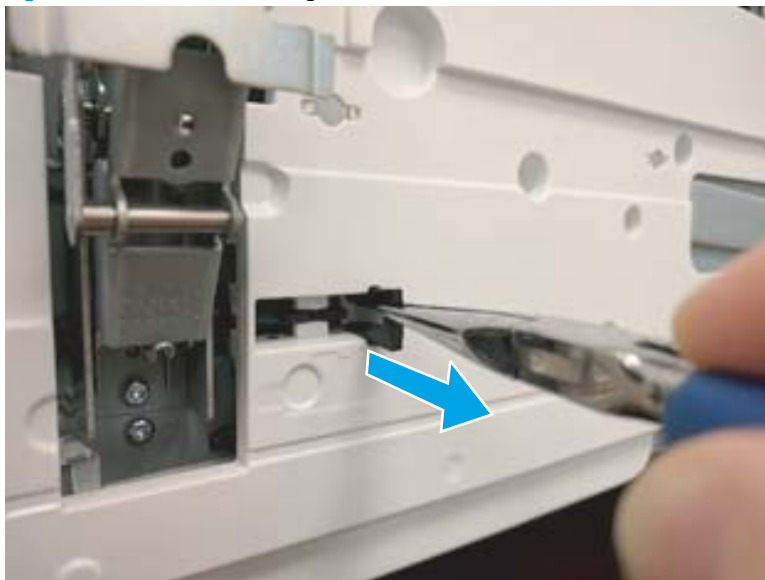
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-259 Locate the cover lock feature



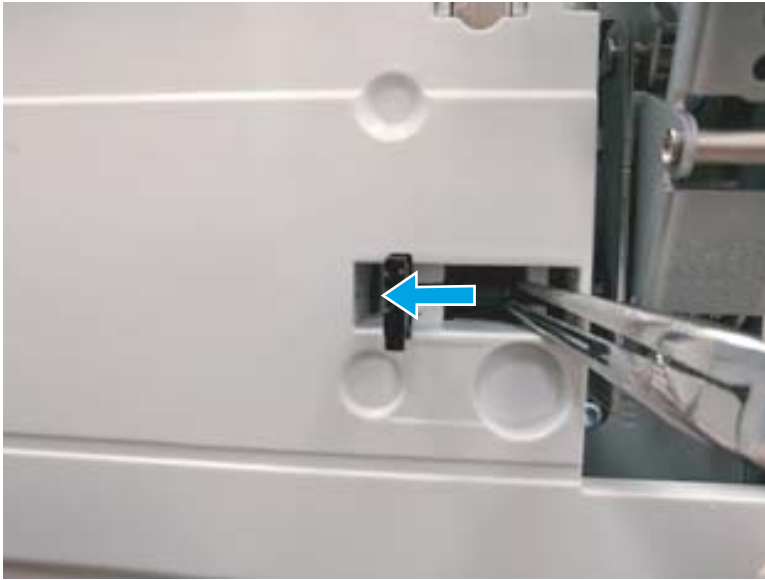
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-260 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

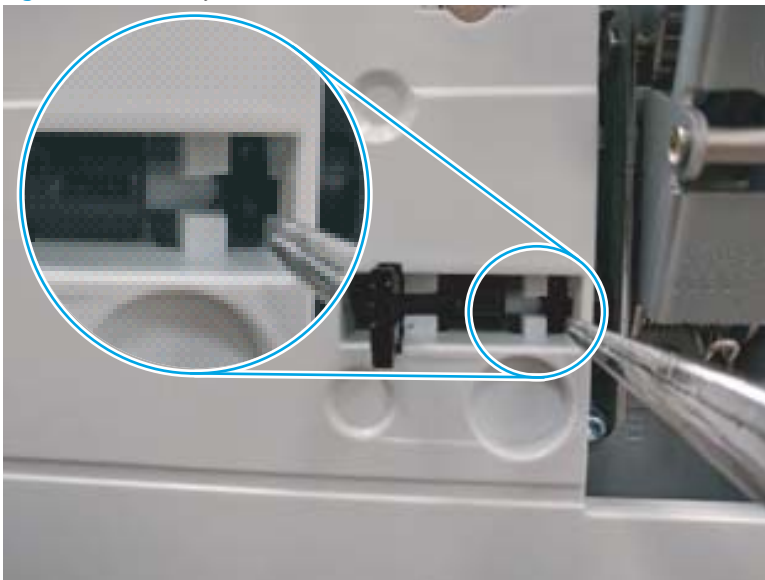
Figure 1-261 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

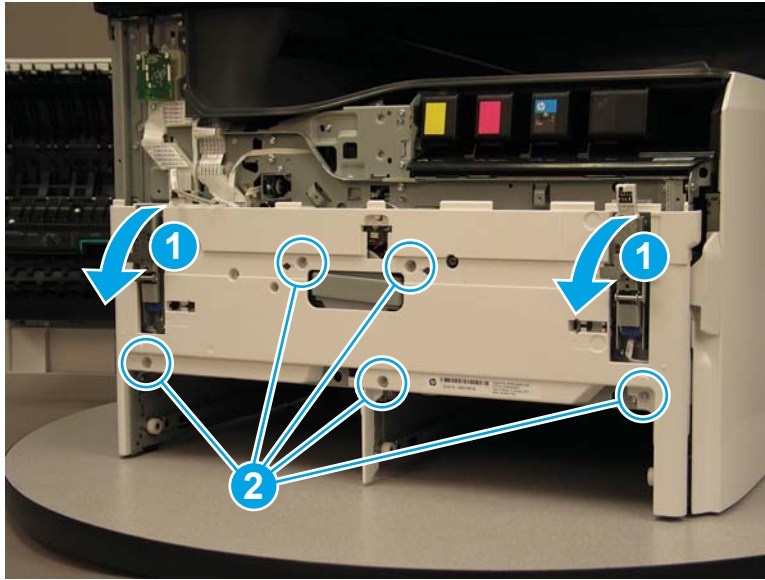
CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-262 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-263 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


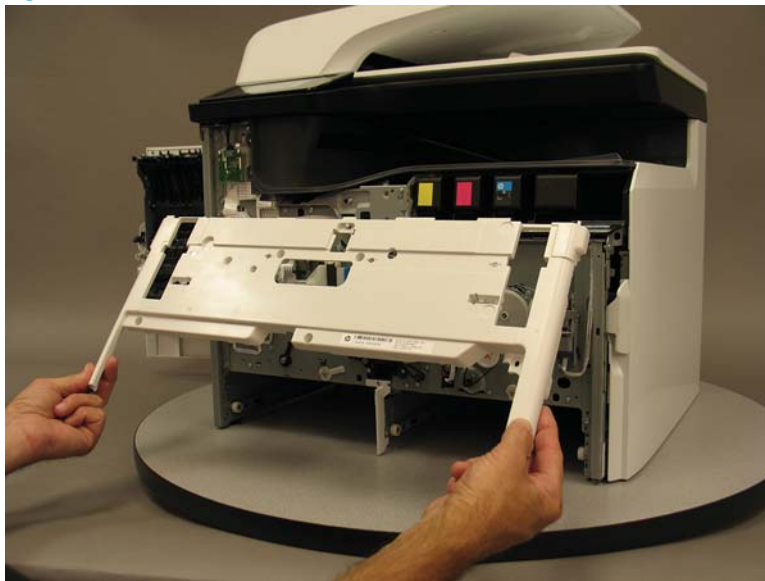

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-264 Remove the front lower cover





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Rear cover part number	
J7Z09-67938	Rear cover

Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

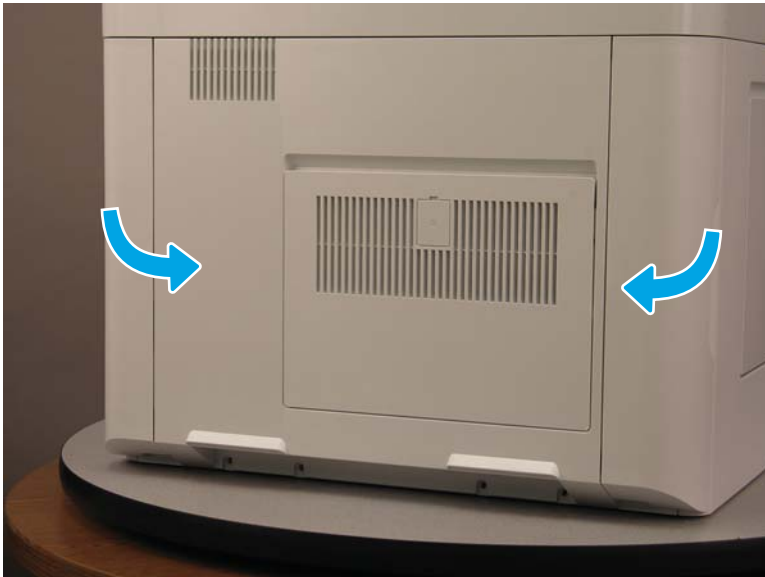
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-265 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-266 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-267 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


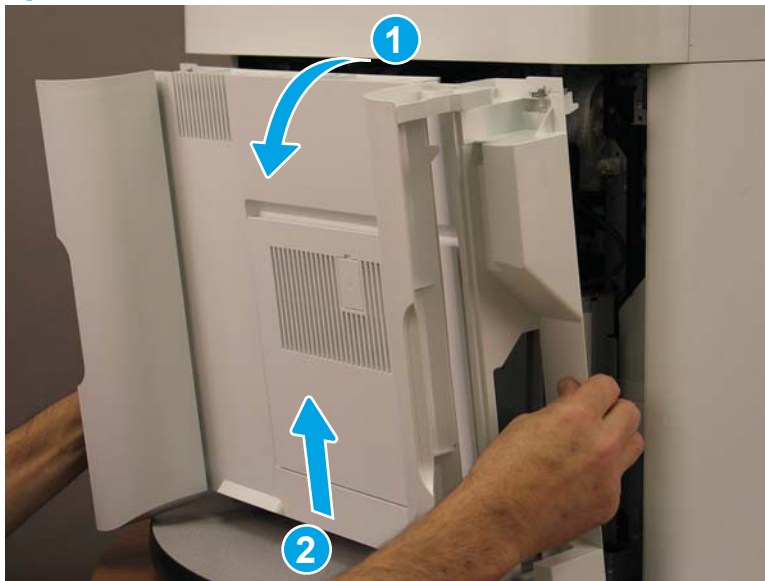

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-268 Remove the rear cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control-panel bezel (large touchscreen)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control-panel bezel](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control-panel bezel (large touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control-panel bezel (large touchscreen) part number	
J7Z09-67905	Control-panel bezel (left control panel)
J7Z09-67904	Control-panel bezel (center control panel)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the control-panel bezel

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-269 Raise the control panel



2. Do one of the following:

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

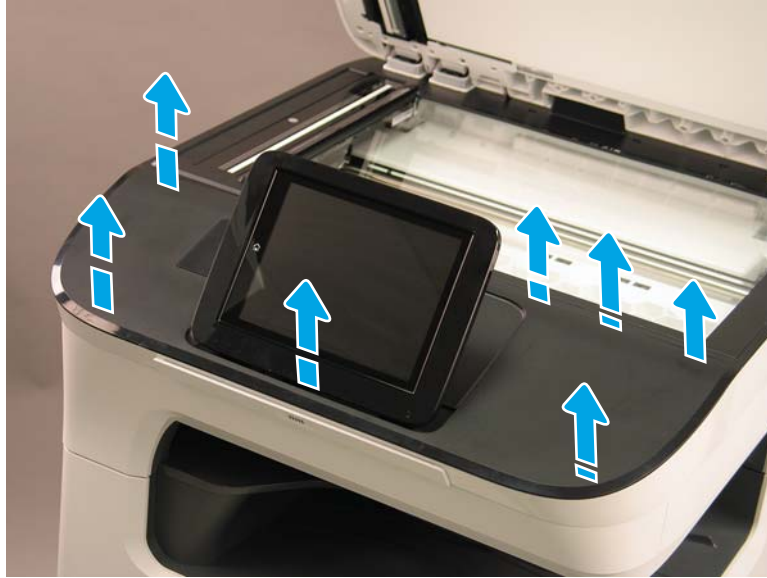
- a. **Left mounted control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-270 Remove the cover



- b. **Center mounted control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-271 Remove the cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher left door \(printer\) extension](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left door](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)




IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Left door part number	
A7W93-67033	Left door

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

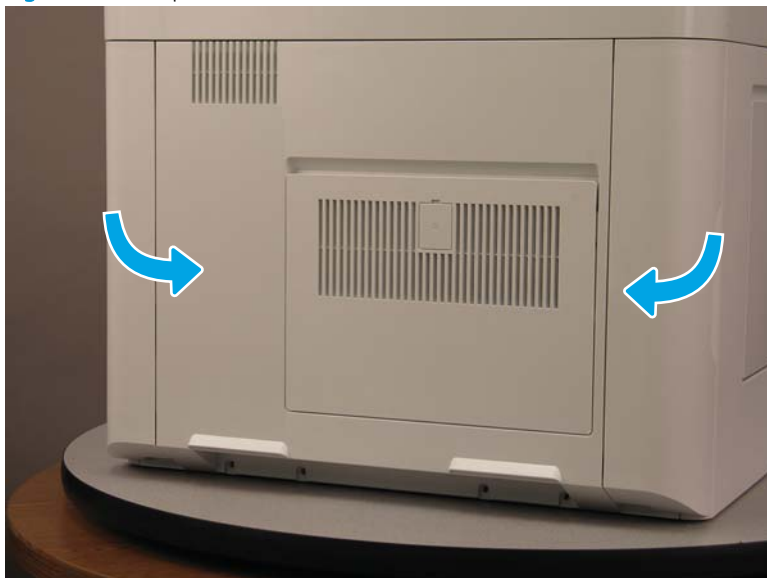
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-272 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-273 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

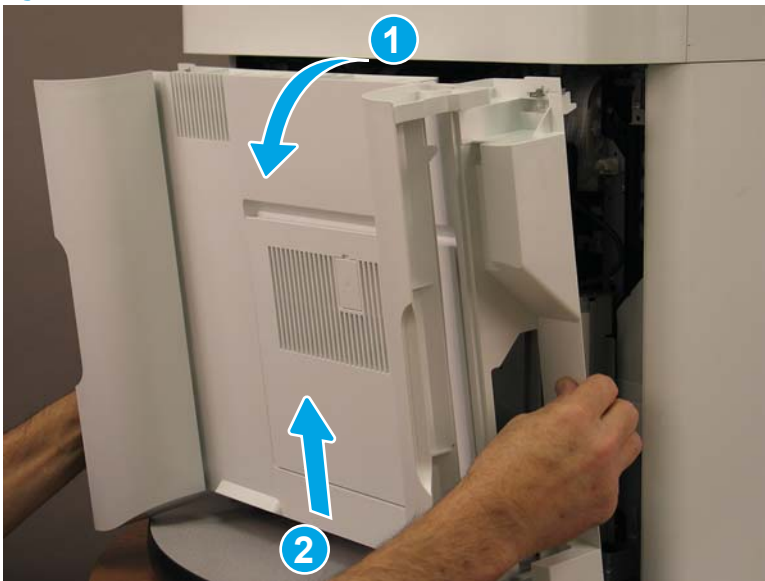
Figure 1-274 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-275 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

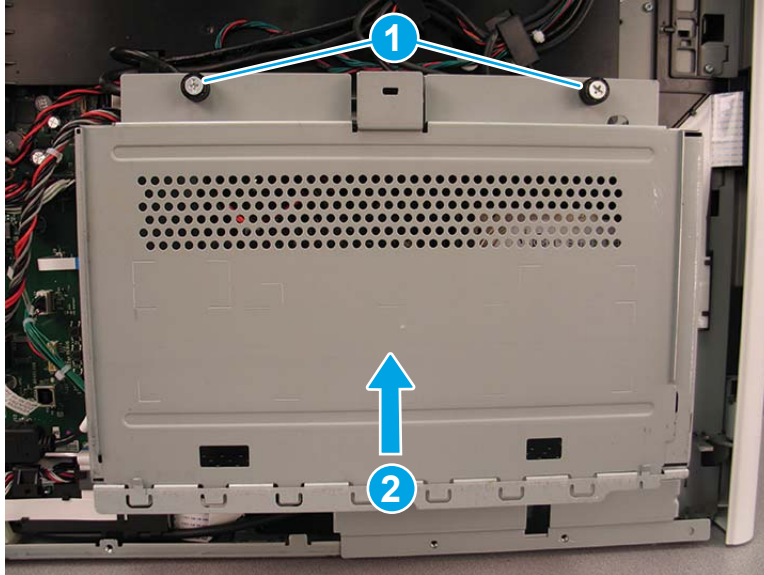
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-276 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

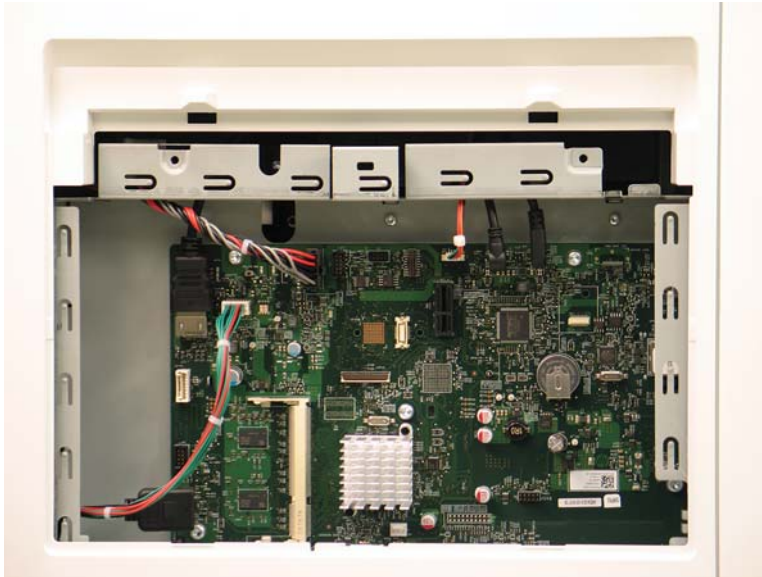
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-277 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-278 Disconnect connectors

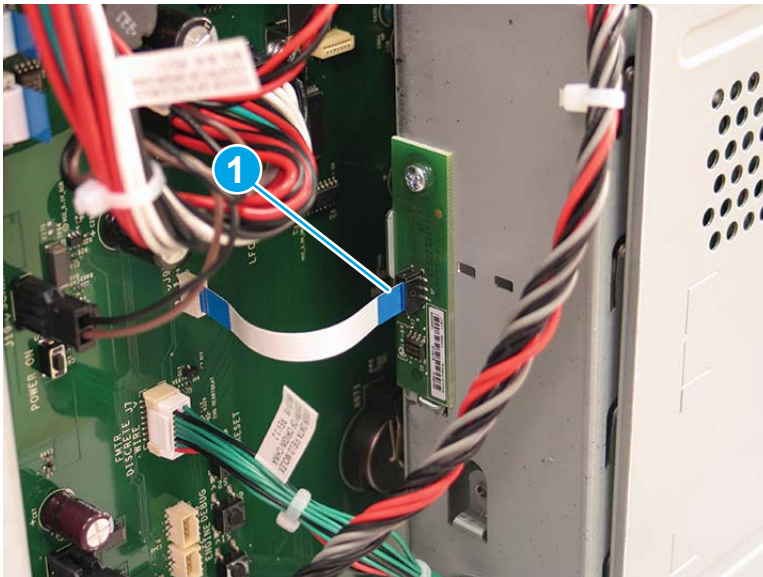


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

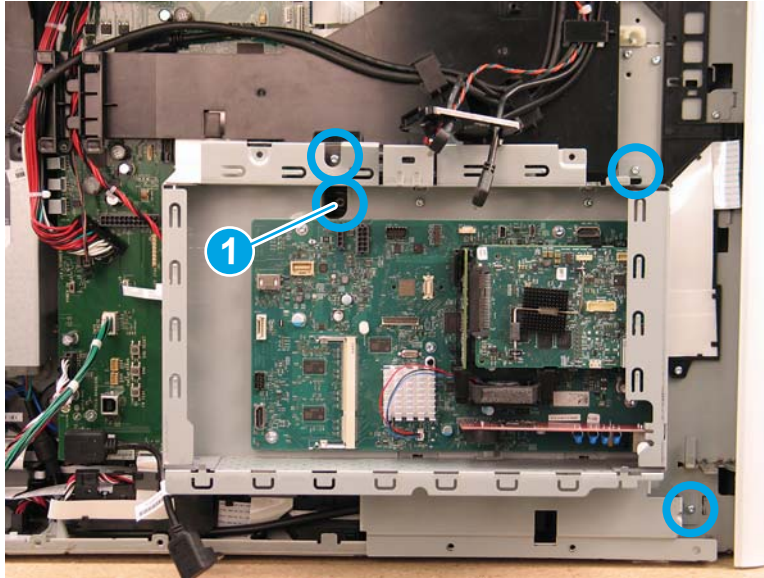
Figure 1-279 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

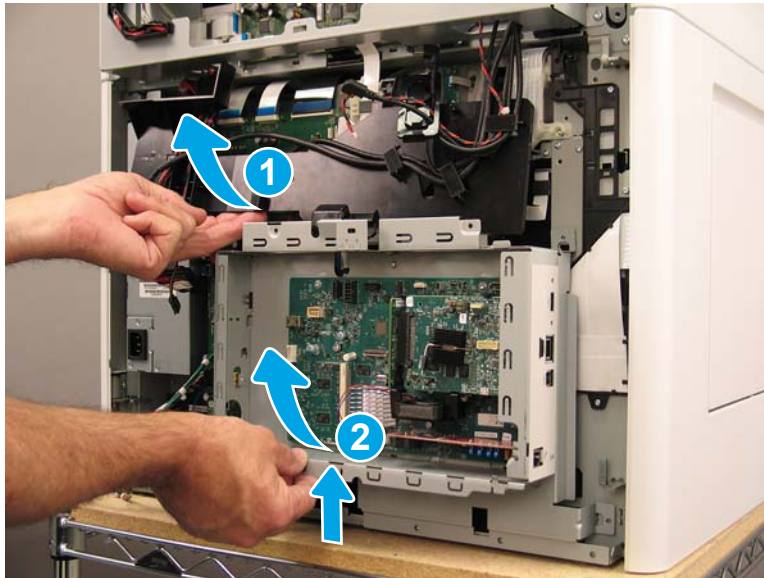
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-280 Remove four screws



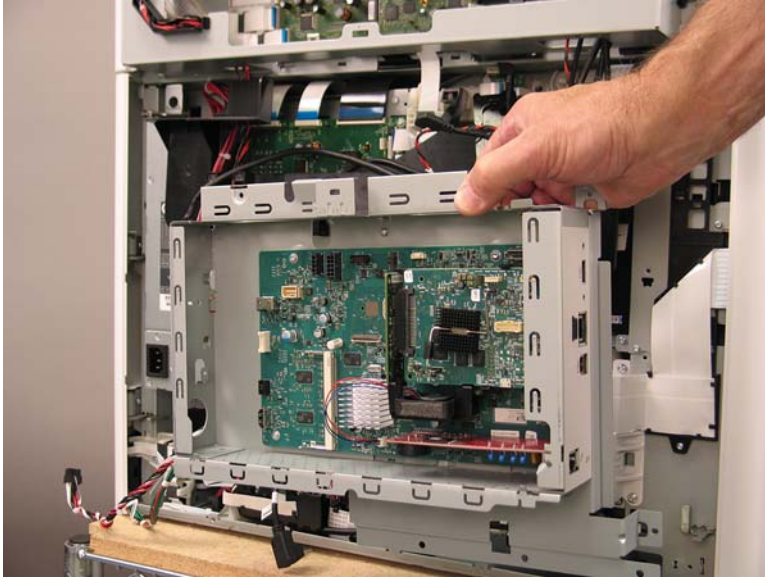
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-281 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-282 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



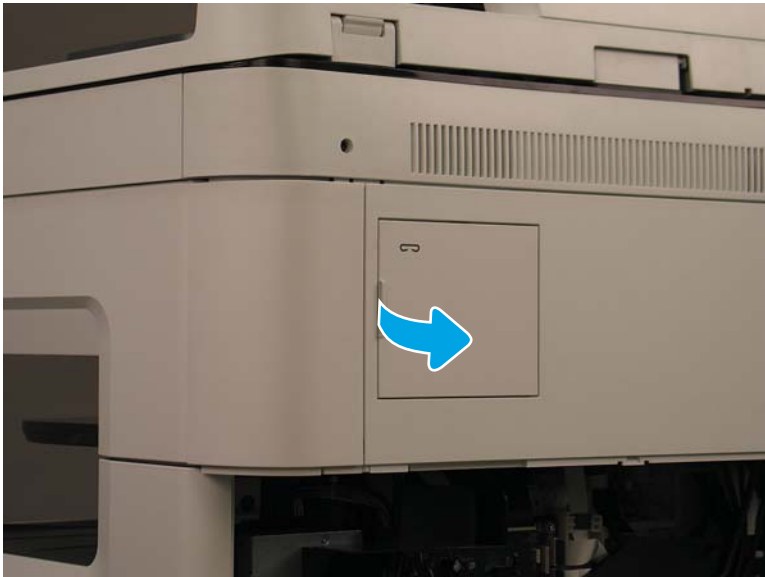
Step 3: Remove the inline finisher rear cover



NOTE: This step is only for printers with an inline finisher installed. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the left door on page 221](#).

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-283 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

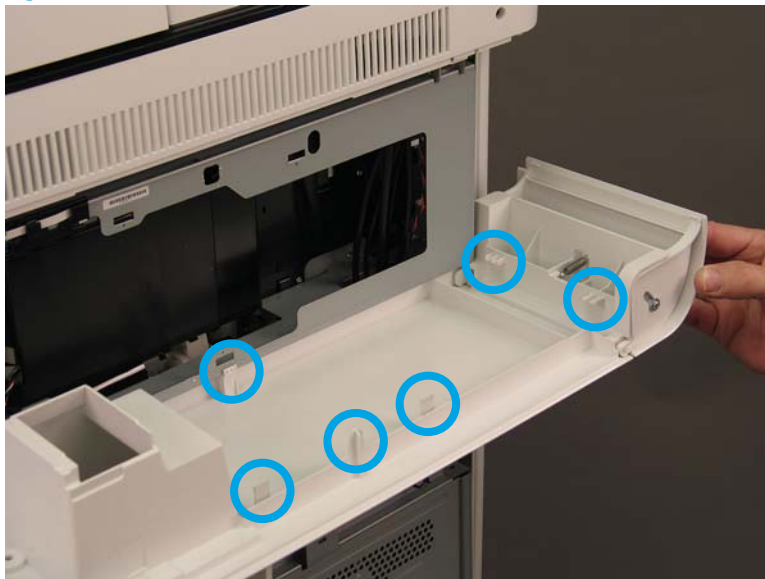
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-284 Remove one screw



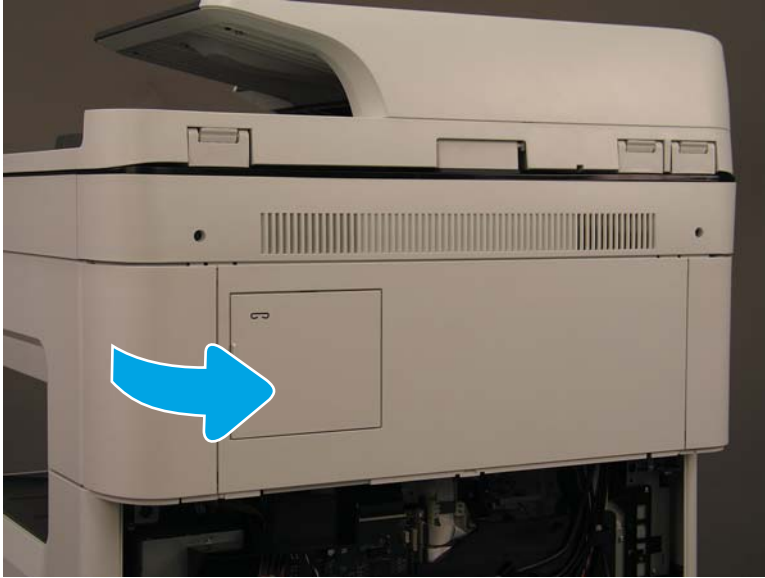
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-285 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

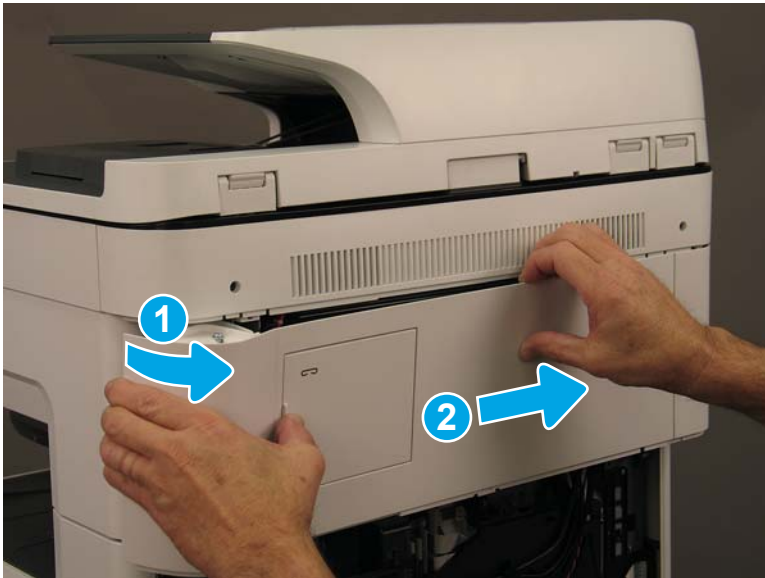
Figure 1-286 Release the left edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-287 Remove the cover

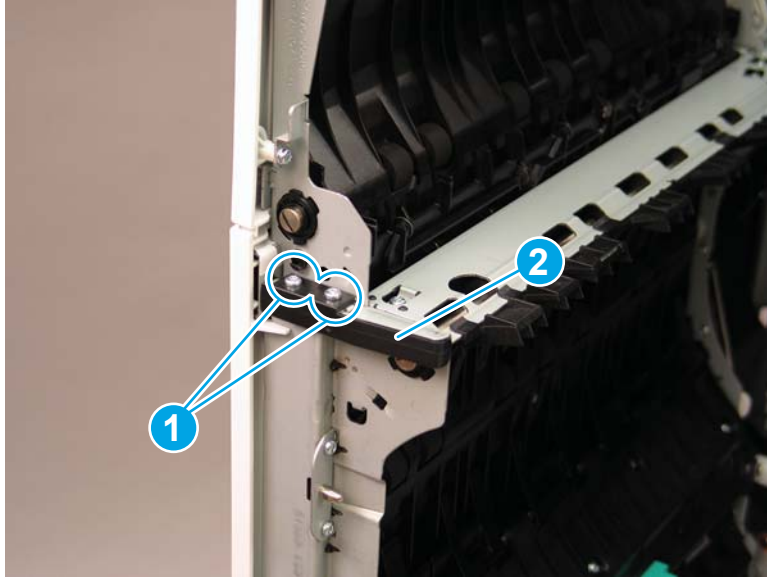


Step 4: Remove the inline finisher left door (printer) extension

 **NOTE:** This step is only for printers with an inline finisher installed. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the left door on page 221](#).

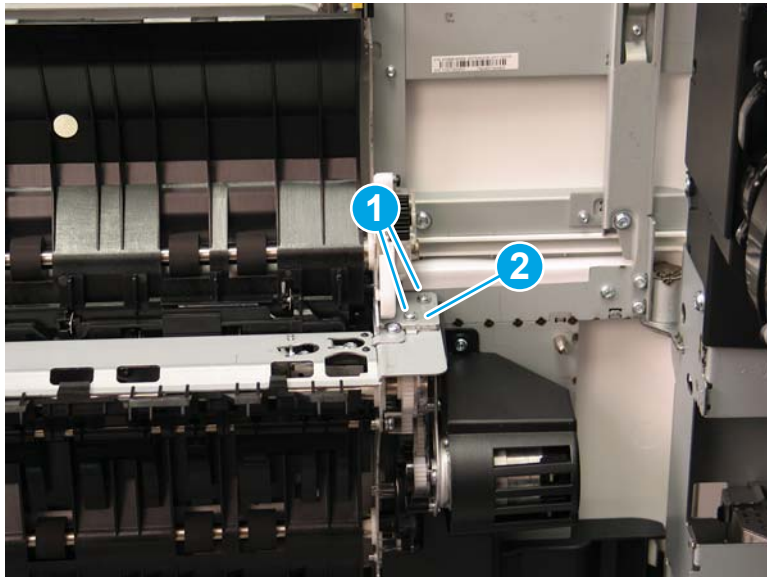
1. Open the printer left door, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the black plastic door trim (callout 2).

Figure 1-288 Remove two screws



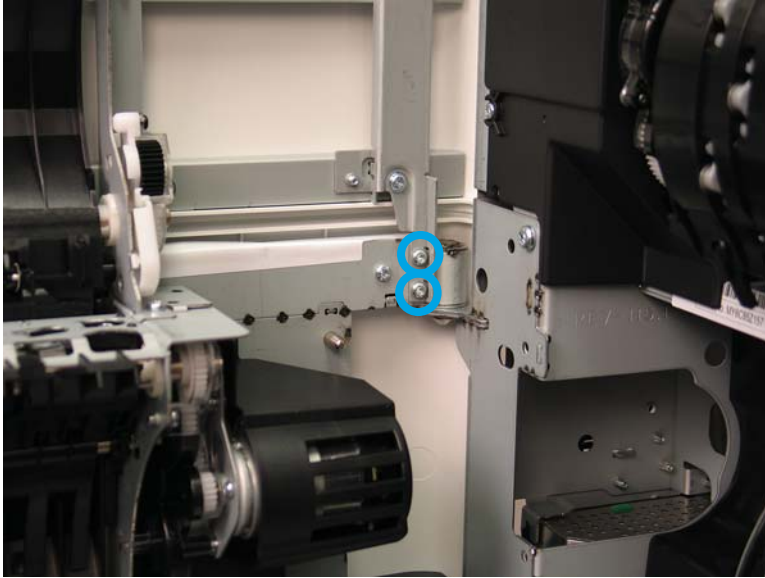
2. Remove two screws, and then remove the sheet-metal retainer plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-289 Remove two screws



3. Support the extension/diverter assembly, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-290 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-291 Release the cover



- Lift up on the cover to remove it.

Figure 1-292 Remove the cover



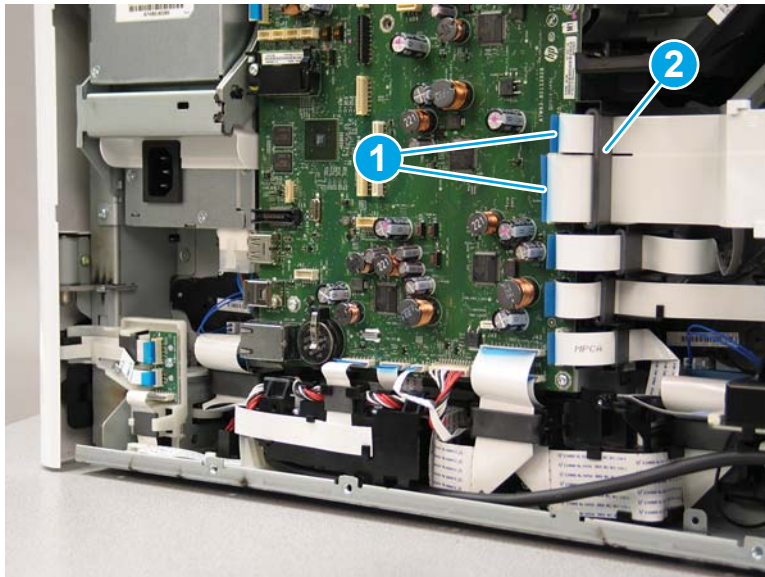
Step 5: Remove the left door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

- Disconnect two FFCs (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

 **TIP:** The FFCs are labeled *Left Door 1* and *Left Door 2*.

Figure 1-293 Disconnect two FFCs



2. **Optional step:** If a replacement left door is being installed, remove the ferrite from the FFCs. If the door is being removed to gain access to another assembly, skip this step.


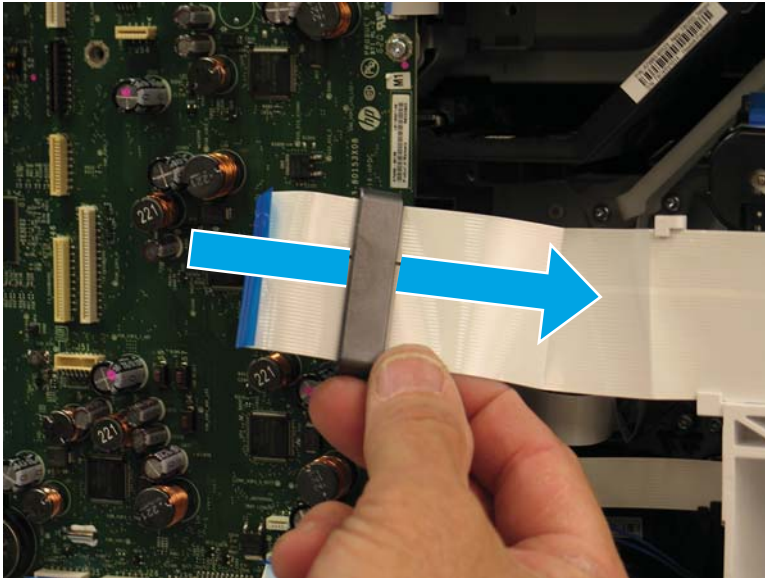
 **NOTE:** Set this part aside, it needs to be installed on the replacement assembly.

Figure 1-294 Remove the ferrite



3. Release two FFCs (callout 1) from the guide.


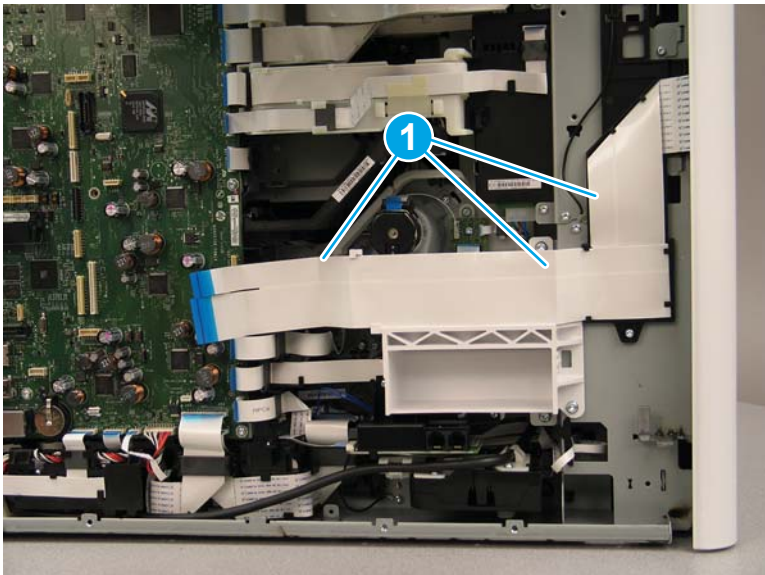
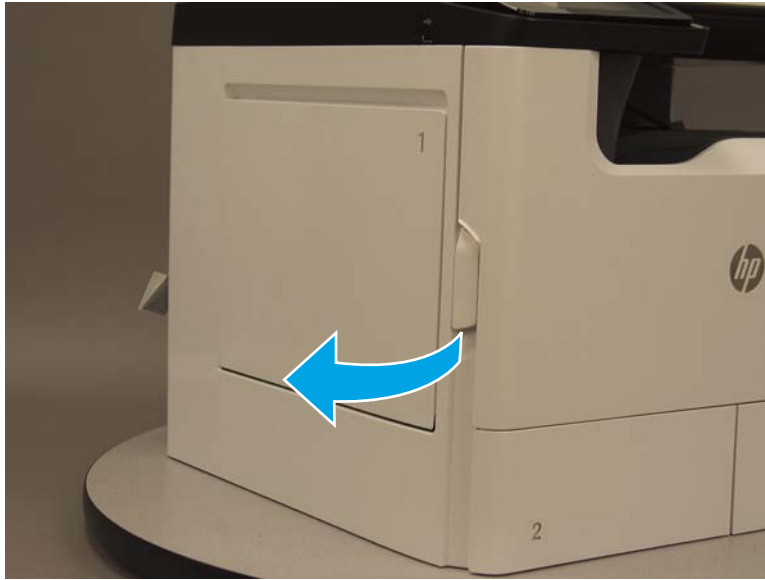
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the FFCs by starting at the lower right side, where the FFCs fold to make a 90 degree turn.

Figure 1-295 Release two FFCs



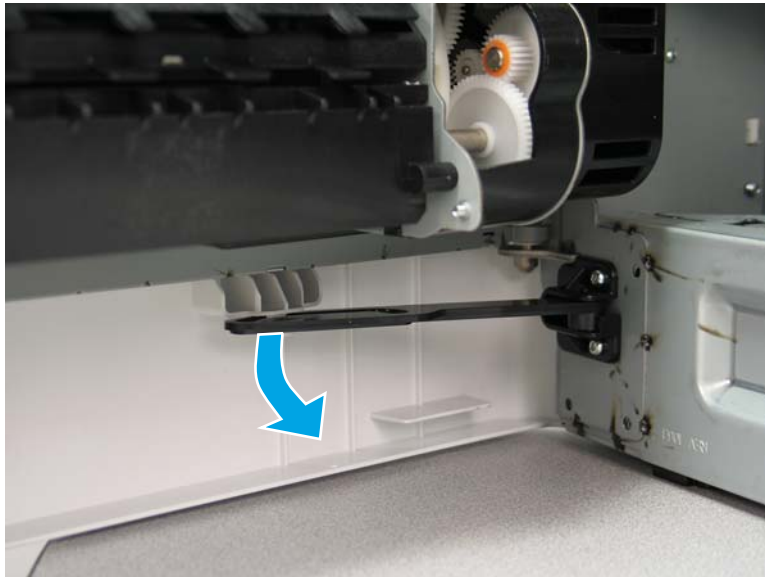
4. Open the left door.

Figure 1-296 Open the left door



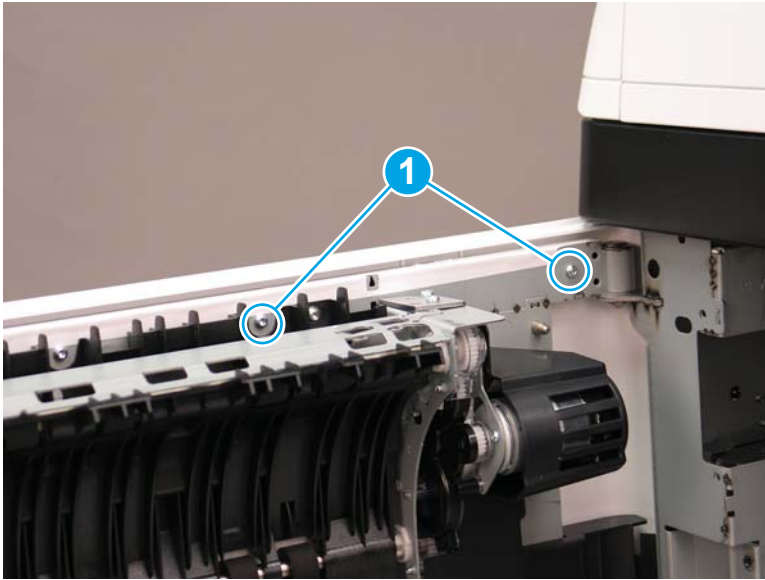
5. Locate the retention strap at the bottom of the door. Flex the back side of the strap down and over the pin on the door to release it.

Figure 1-297 Release the door retention strap



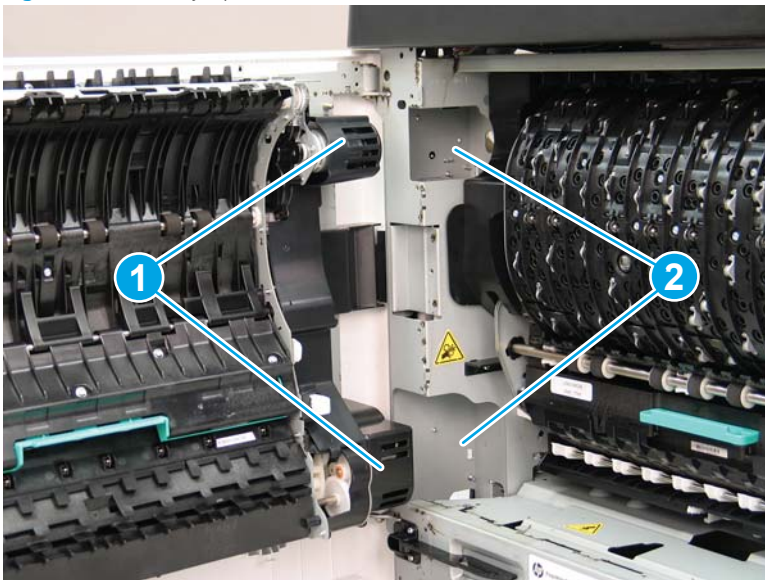
6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-298 Remove two screws



7. Open the left door far enough that the two drive motors (callout 1) can clear the chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-299 Fully open the left door



8. Slightly flex the corner of the left door cover (callout 1), and then lift the door straight up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-300 Remove the left door





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Right door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right door](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door assembly.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right door part number	
A7W93-67024	Right door

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Check the control-panel display for error messages that indicate that the temperature/humidity sensor is not correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

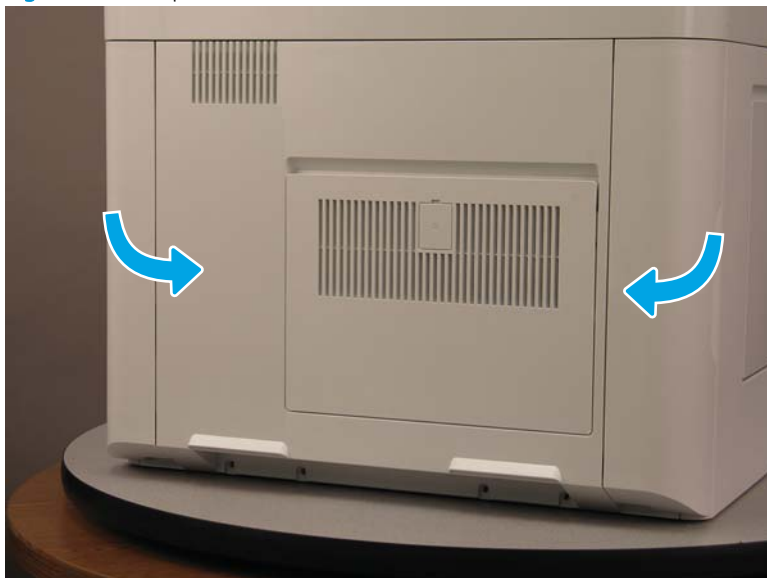
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-301 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-302 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-303 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


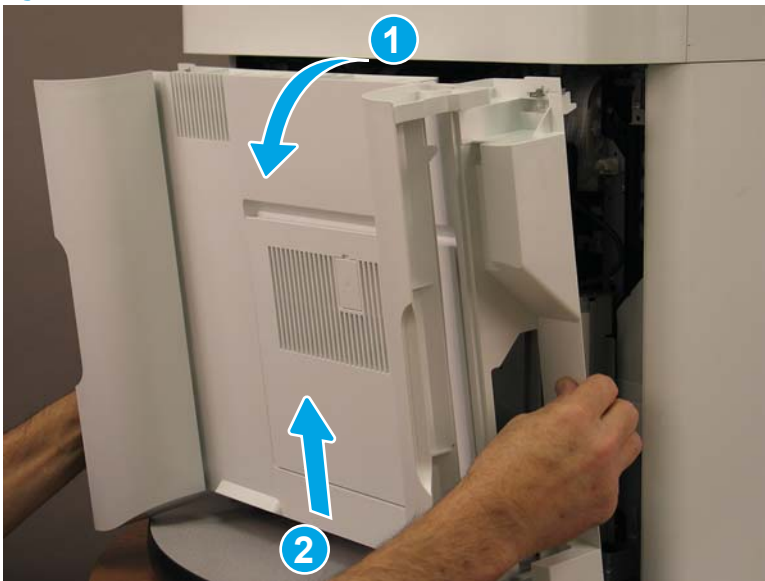
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-304 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the right door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

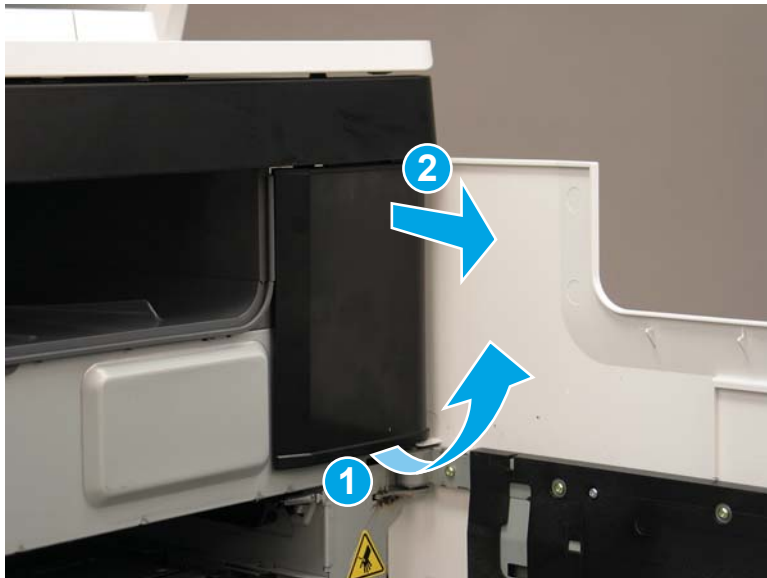
Figure 1-305 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

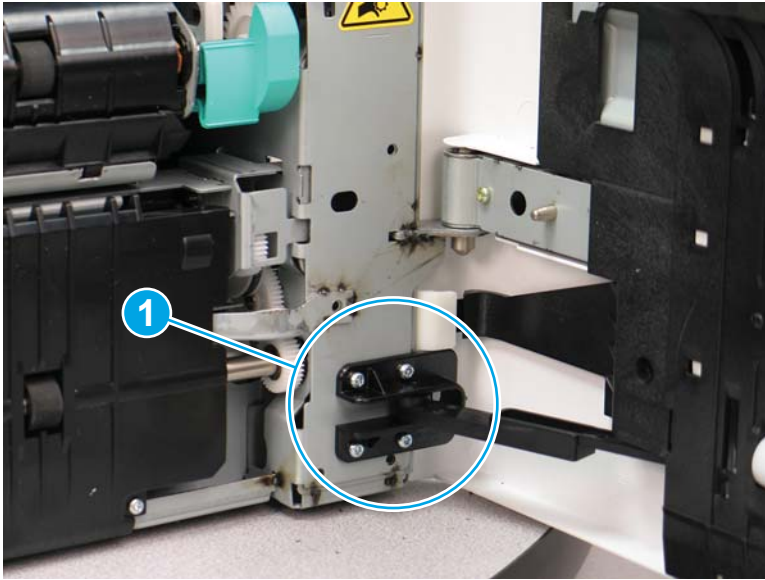
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

Figure 1-306 Remove the right tower cover



3. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the right door strap.

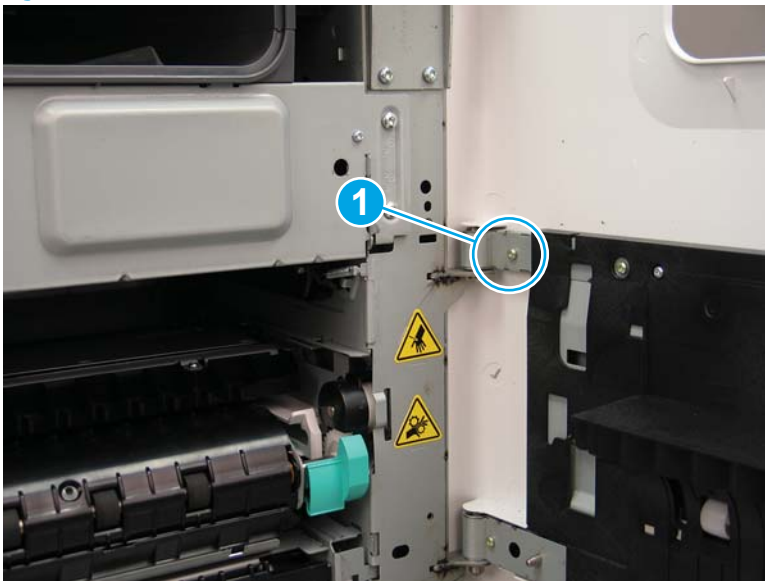
Figure 1-307 Remove right door strap



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

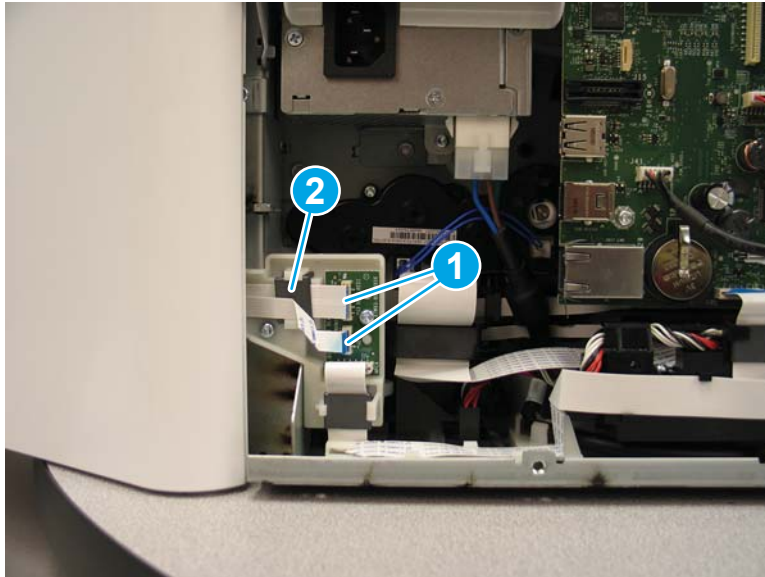
 **NOTE:** This is the gold screw on the top sheet-metal hinge.

Figure 1-308 Remove one screw



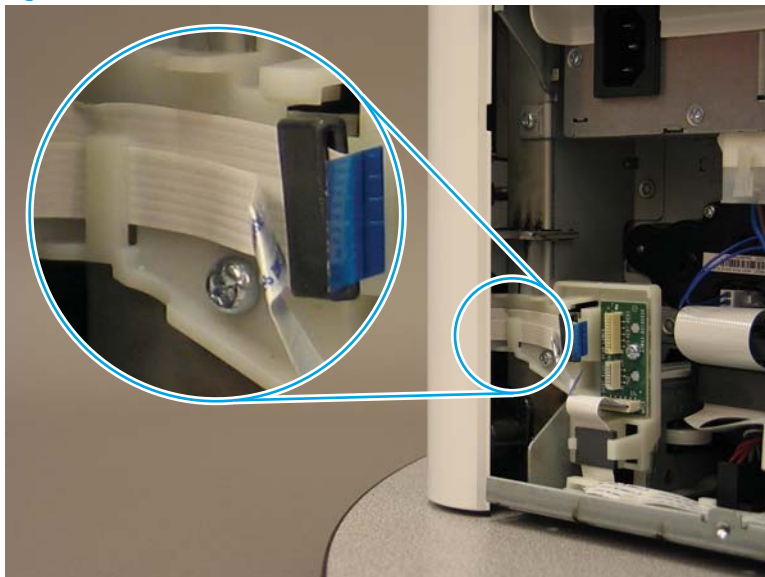
5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-309 Disconnect two FFCs and release the ferrite



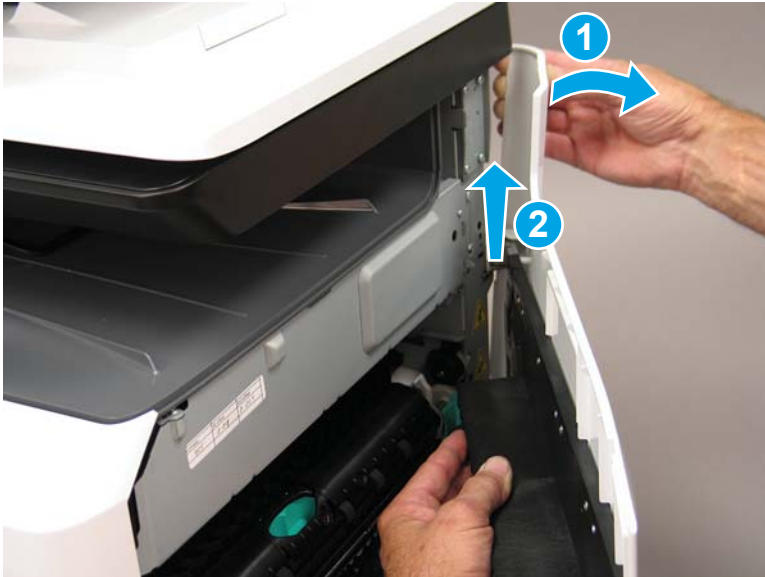
6. Release the FFCs from the guide.

Figure 1-310 Release the FFCs



7. Slightly flex the corner of the right door cover (callout 1), and then lift the door straight up to remove it (callout 2) from the hinges.

Figure 1-311 Remove the right door



8. **Optional step:** If a replacement right door is installed, remove the retention strap (callout 1).


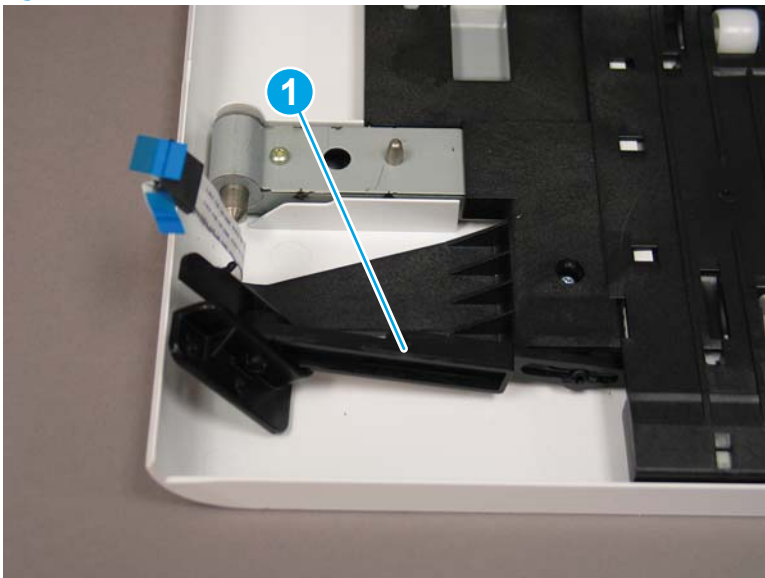

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-312 Remove the retention strap





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Standard output bin

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the standard output bin](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the standard output bin.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Standard output bin part number	
A7W93-67048	Standard output bin
A7W93-67072	Standard output bin light (LED module)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-313 Open the right door

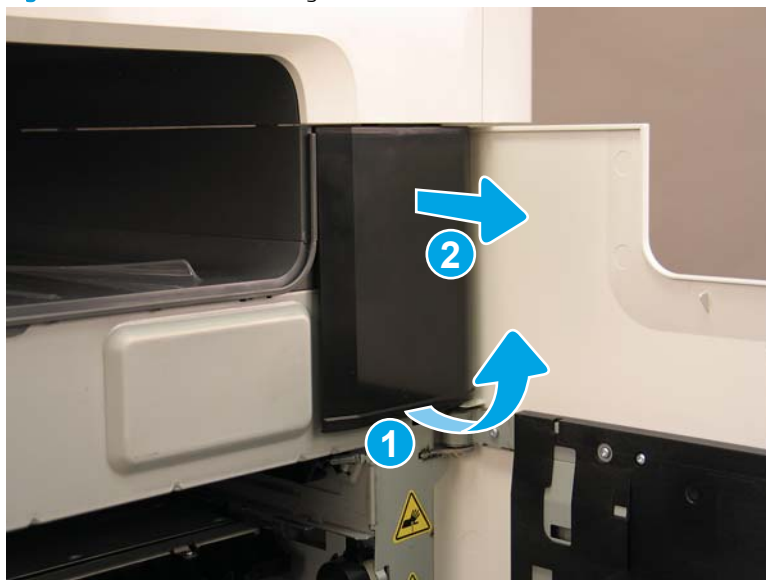


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

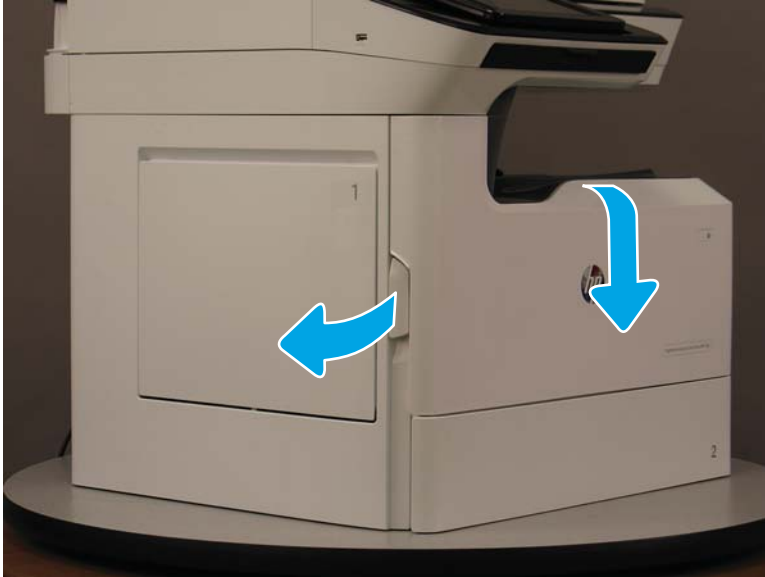
Figure 1-314 Remove the right tower cover



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door and cartridge door.

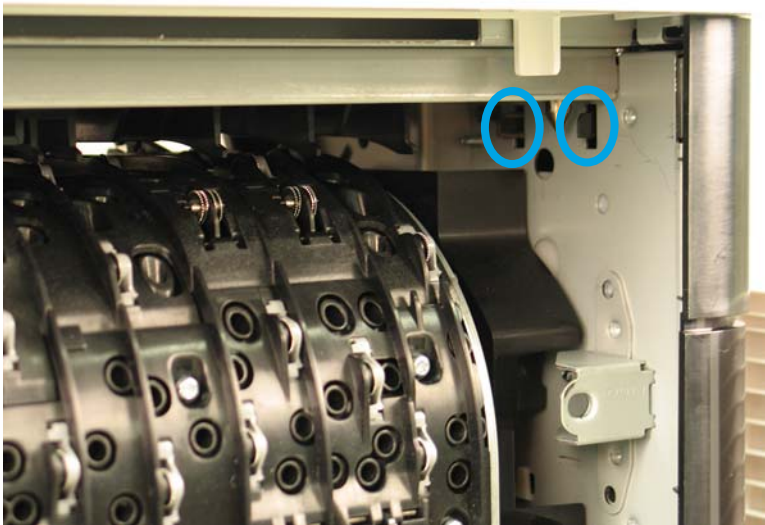
Figure 1-315 Open the doors



2. Release two tabs.

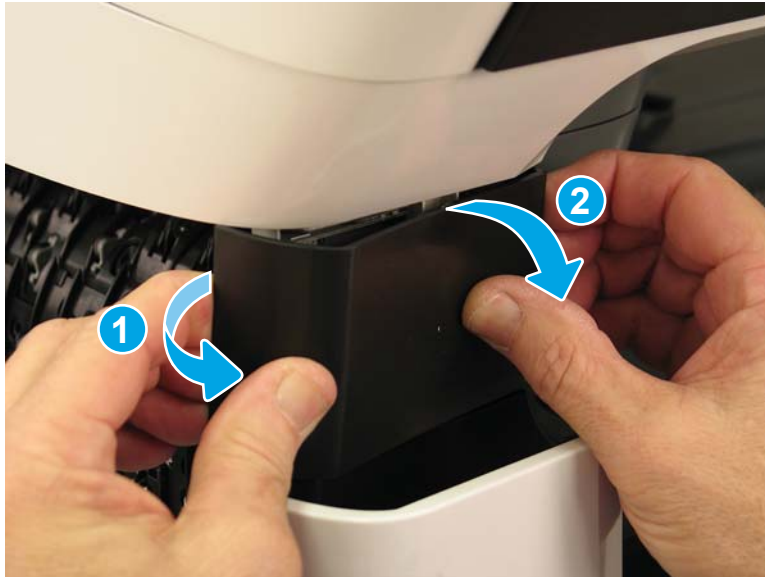
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-316 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-317 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-318 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

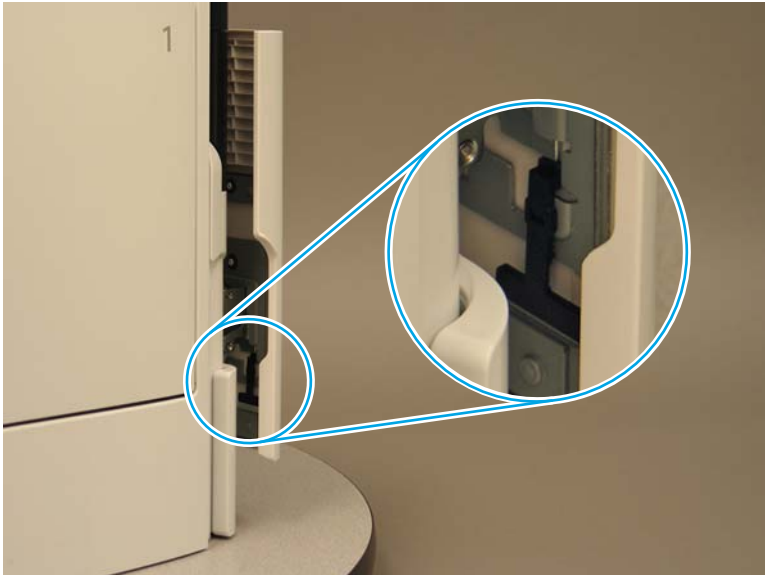
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-319 Open the cartridge door



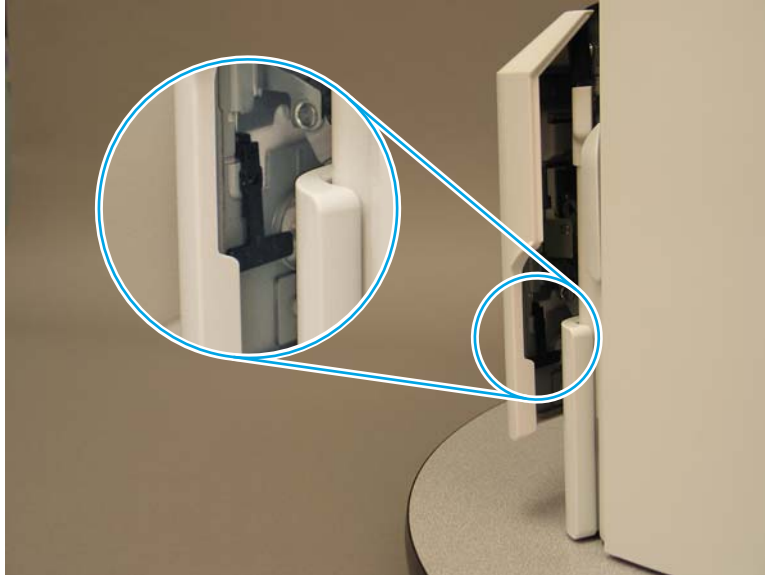
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-320 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-321 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-322 Remove the cartridge door

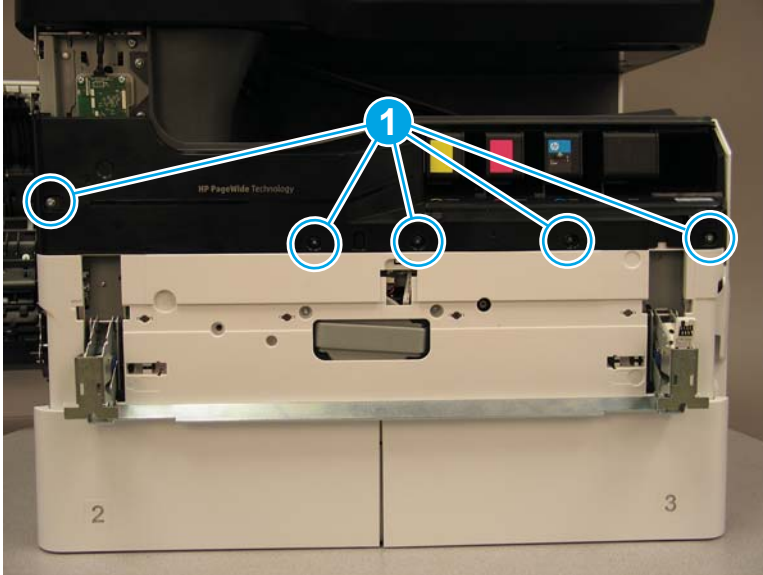


Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-323 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-324 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

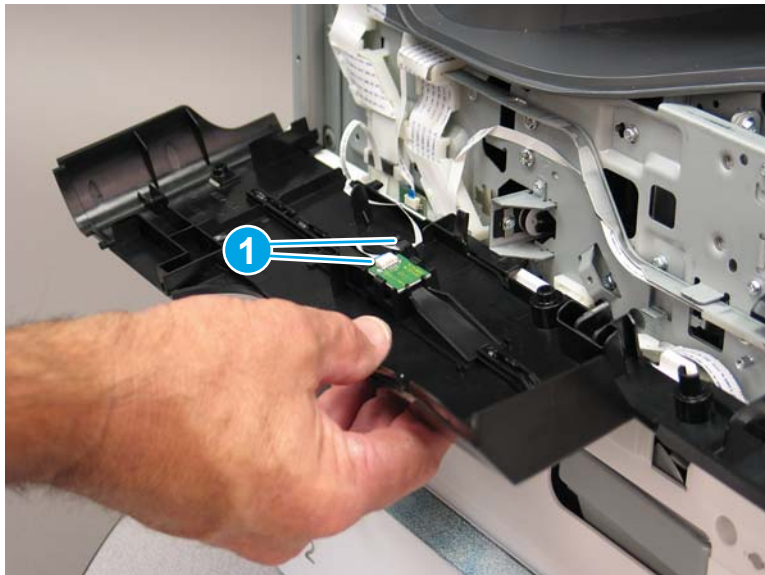
Figure 1-325 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-326 Remove the middle internal front cover

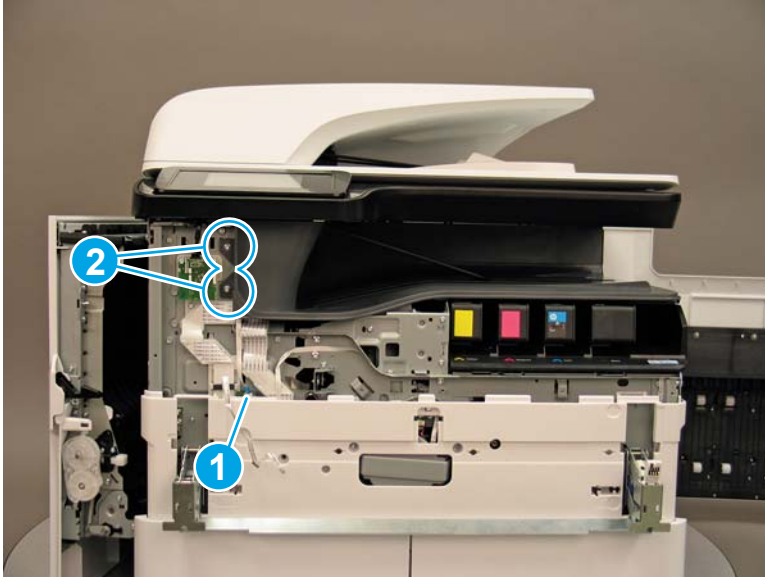


Step 5: Remove the standard output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-327 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.


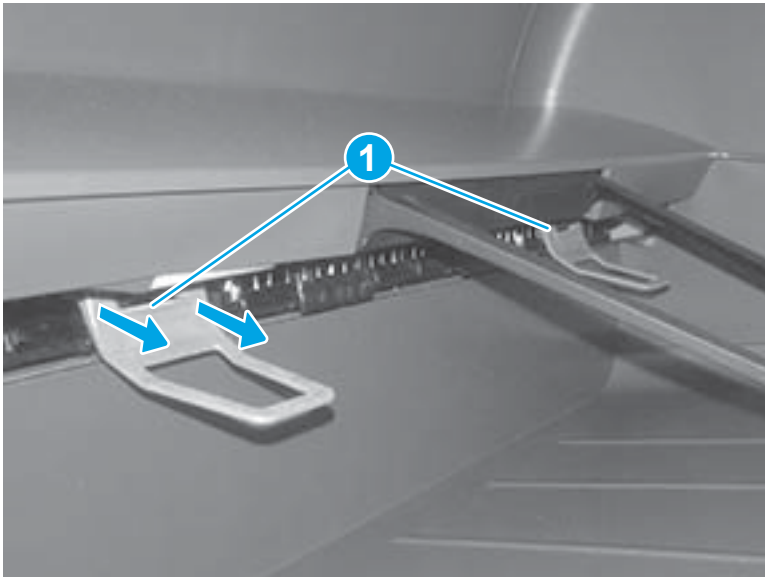
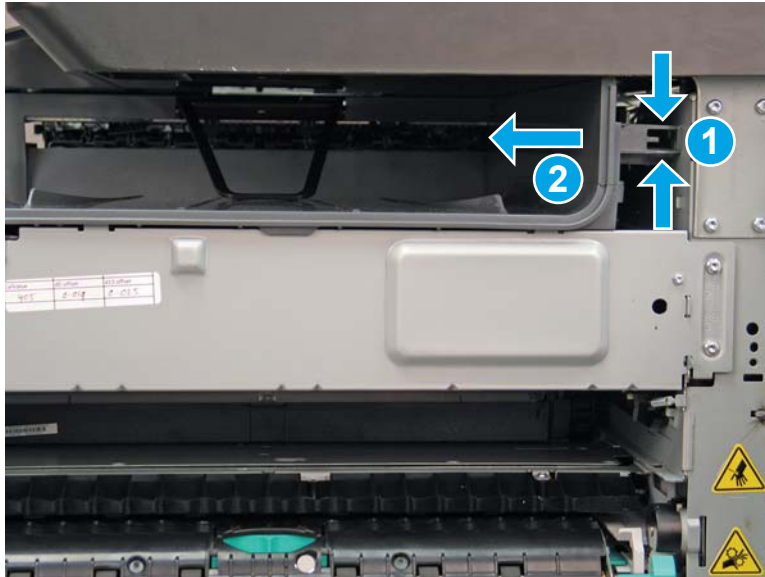
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-328 Remove the flaps



3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-329 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-330 Remove the output bin



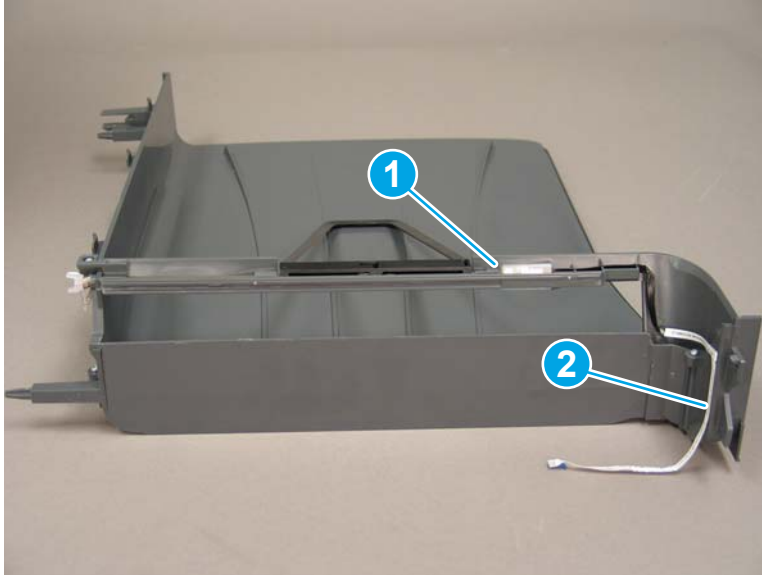
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-331 Remove the LED module



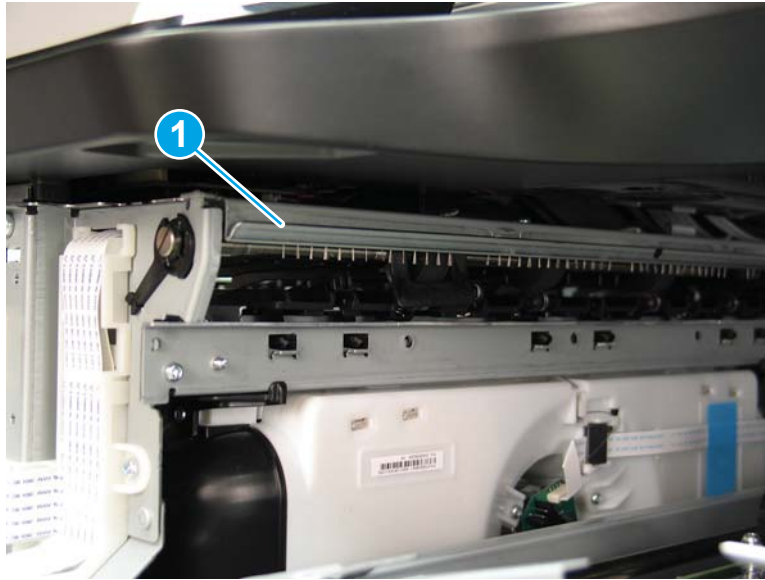
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-332 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-333 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



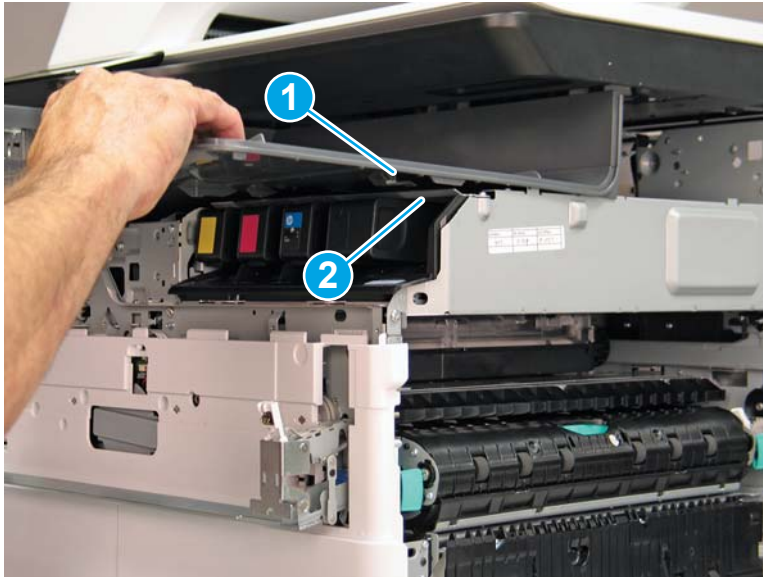
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-334 Align the mounting rails



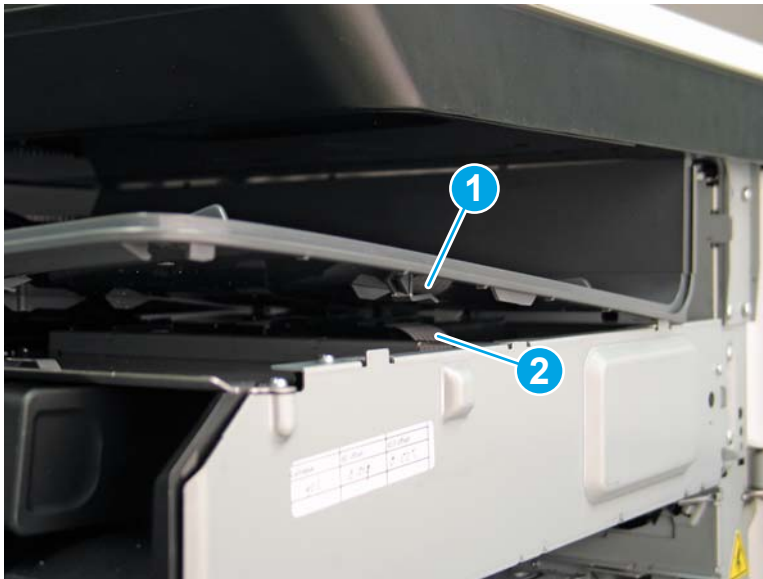
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-335 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-336 Engage the inner clip




- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-337 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

Figure 1-338 Check the output bin installation



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Document feeder

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder part number	
J7Z09-67929	Document feeder
J7Z09-67930	Document feeder (flow)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make a copy using the document feeder.

Step 1: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-339 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.


 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-340 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

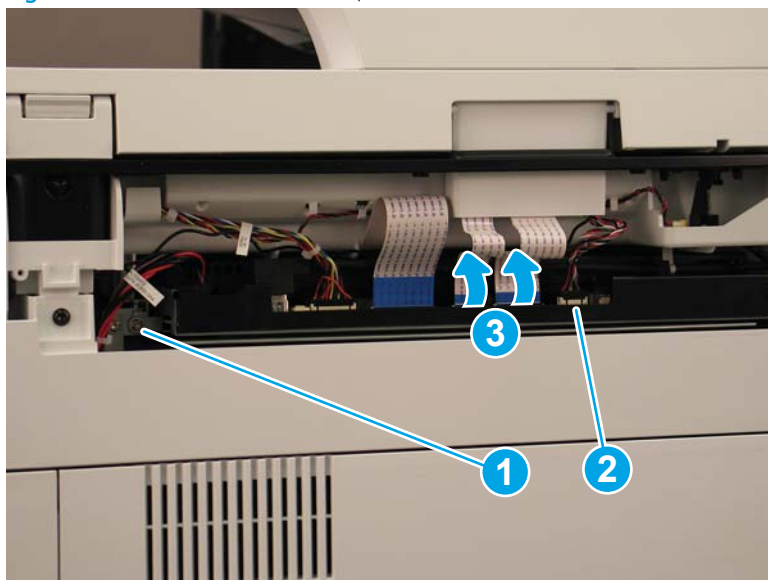
Step 2: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-341 Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-342 Remove two screws




3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

Figure 1-343 Release the document feeder



4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.


Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-344 Remove the document feeder





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinges

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder hinges.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder hinges part number	
J7Z09-67931	Document feeder hinges

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make a copy using the document feeder.

Step 1: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-345 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-346 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

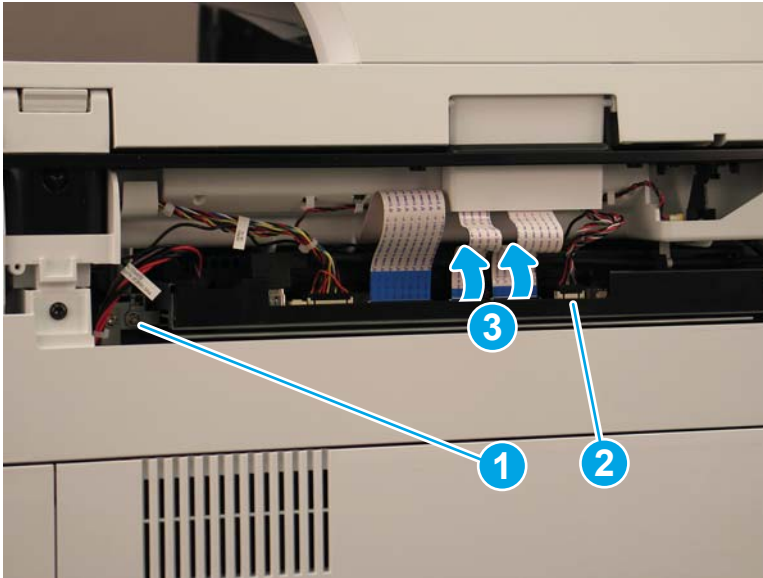
Step 2: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-347 Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-348 Remove two screws



3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

Figure 1-349 Release the document feeder



4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-350 Remove the document feeder



Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges

- ▲ Remove four screws, and then remove the hinge.


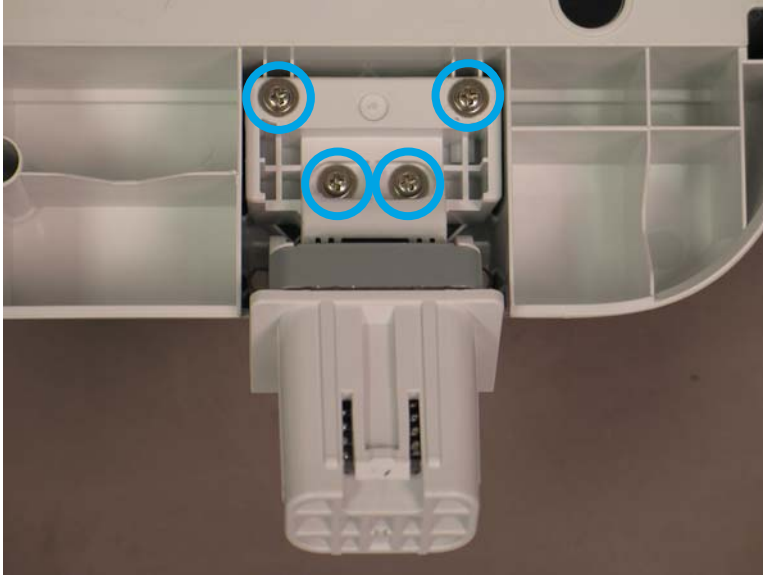
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-351 Remove the hinge





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Top cover (SFP)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(SFP small touchscreen\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top cover \(SFP\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover (SFP).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top cover (SFP) part number	
J7Z04-67904	Top cover (SFP)

Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (SFP small touchscreen)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than this printer. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer.

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-352 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a coin to release the cover, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-353 Remove the cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1)

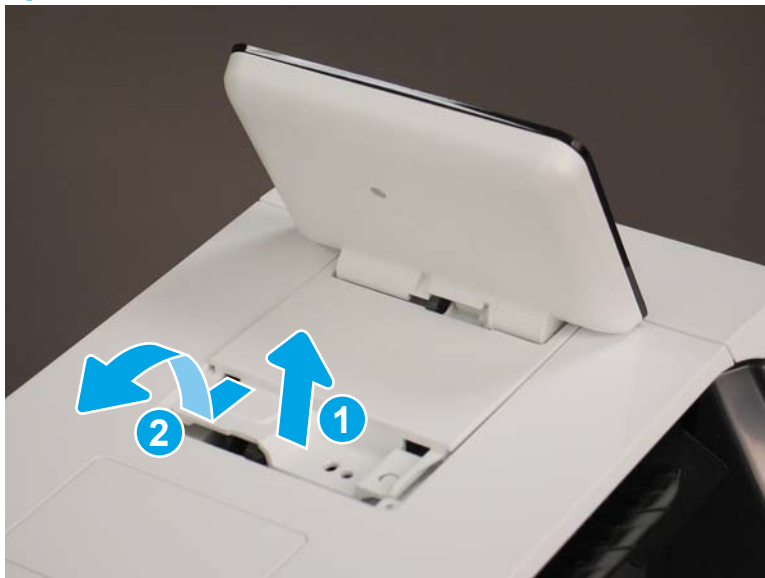
 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-354 Remove one thumbscrew



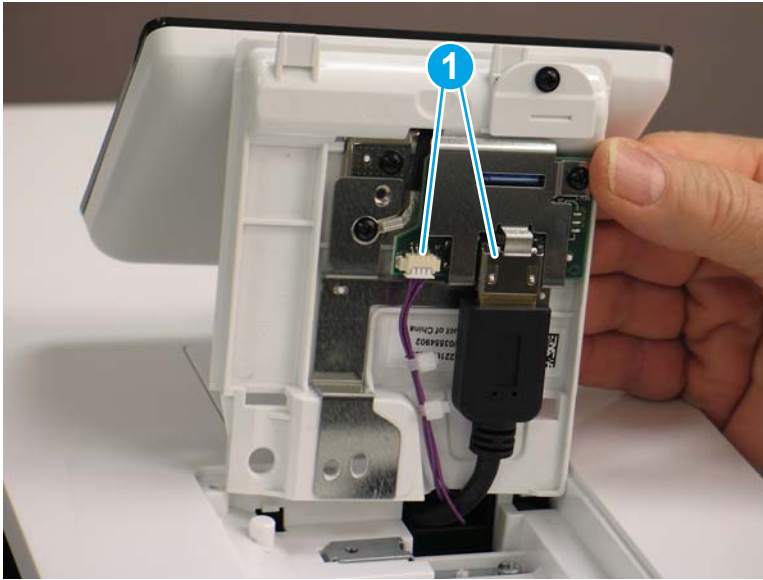
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-355 Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-356 Disconnect two connectors



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-357 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

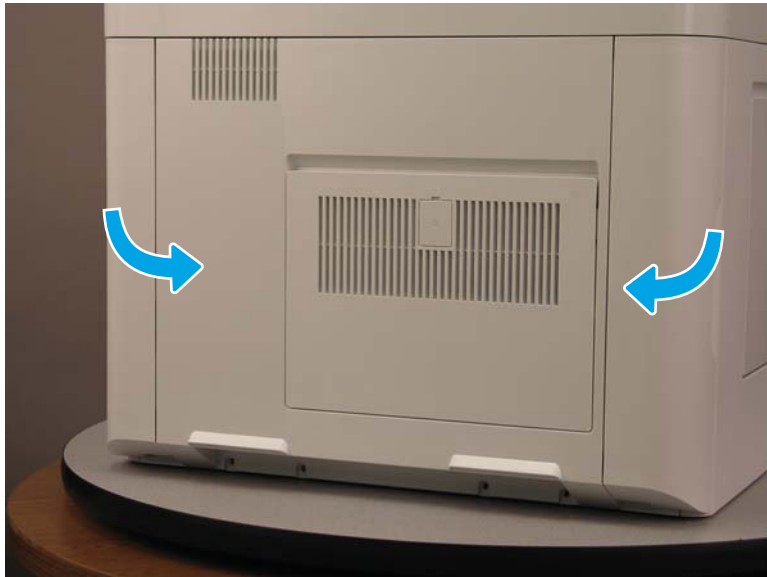
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-358 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-359 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-360 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


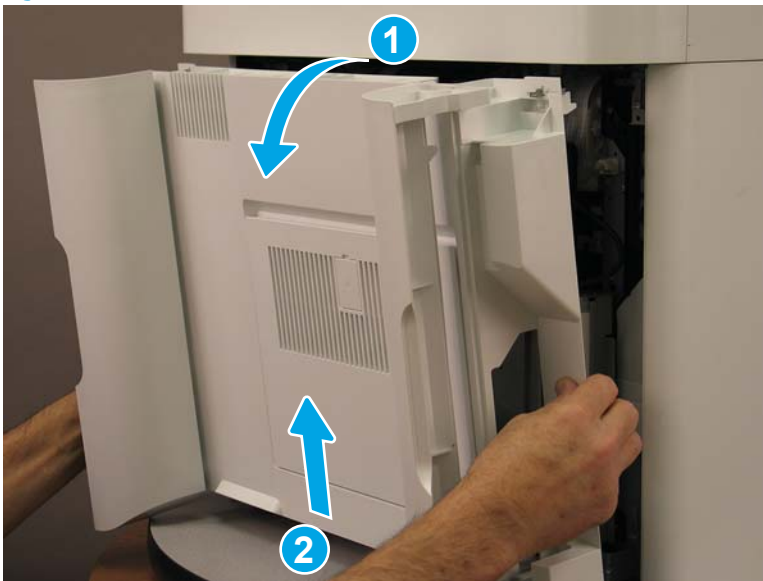
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-361 Remove the rear cover

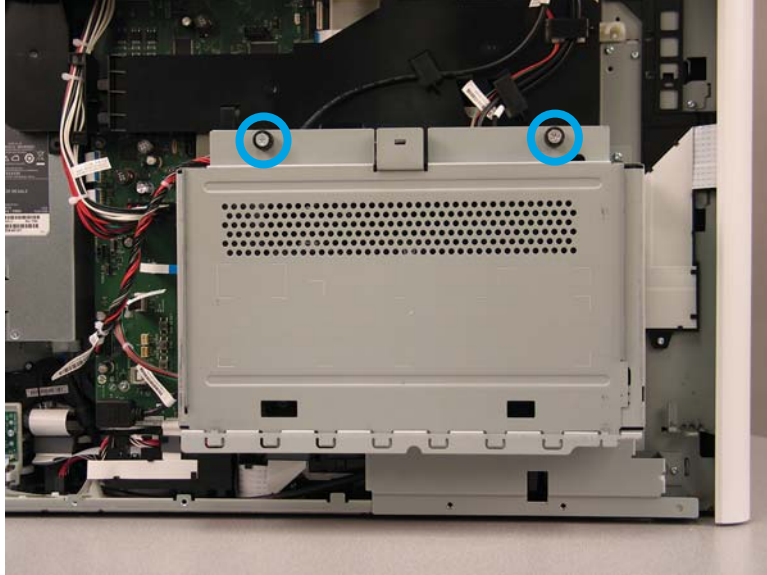


Step 3: Remove the top cover (SFP)

1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

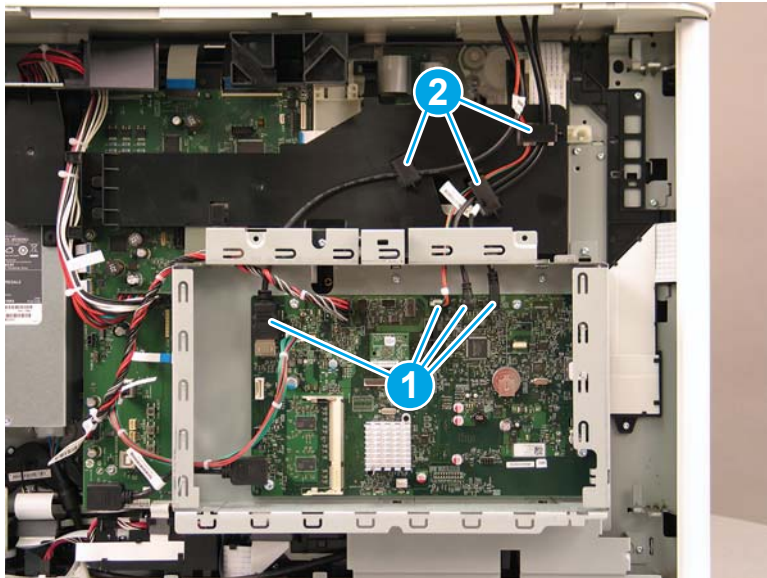
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive.

Figure 1-362 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harness and cables through the slot in the formatter cage, and then release them from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-363 Disconnect four connectors



3. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws and retainers.


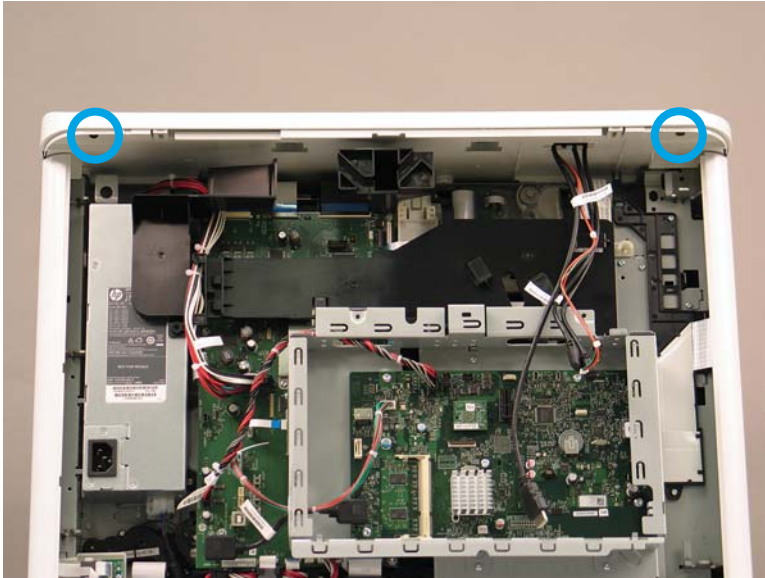
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-364 Remove two screws and retainers



4. Remove one screw.

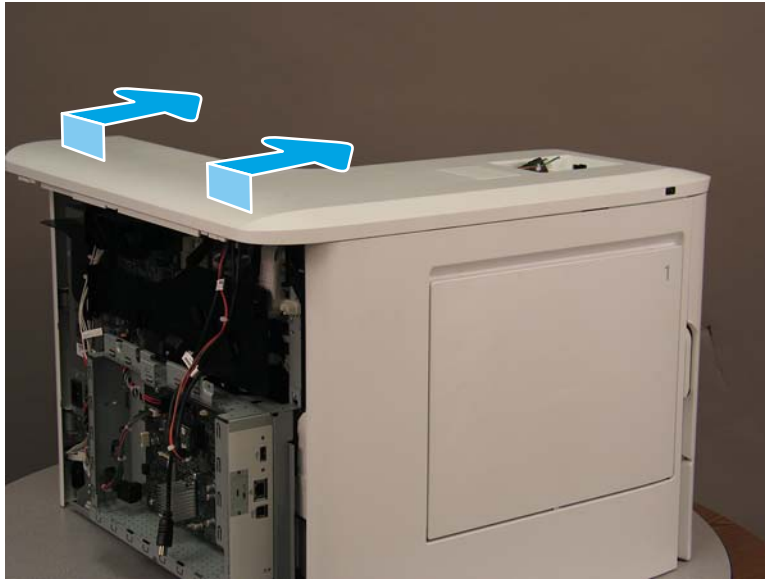
 **TIP:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-365 Remove one screw



5. Slightly lift up the rear edge of the cover, and then slide it towards the front of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-366 Release the cover



6. Remove the cover.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cable through the opening in the cover.

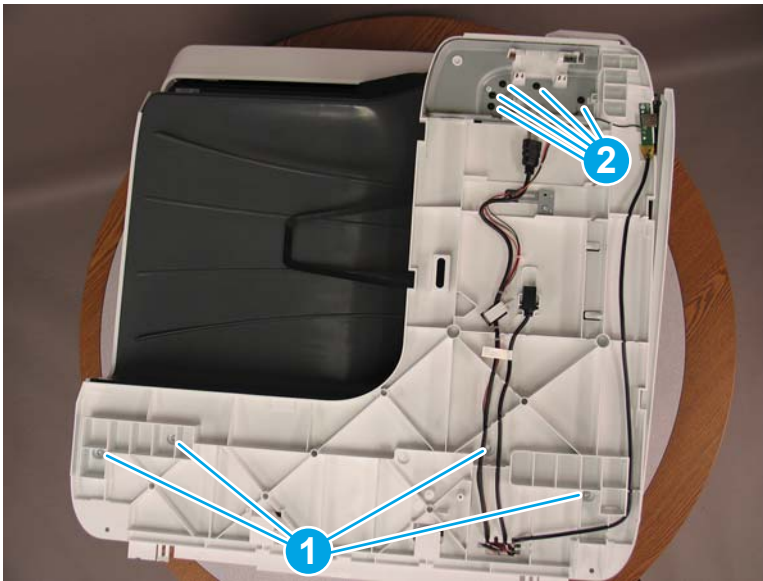
Figure 1-367 Remove the cover



7. Remove nine screws (callout 1/2).

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws (callout 1) require a #20 TORX driver.

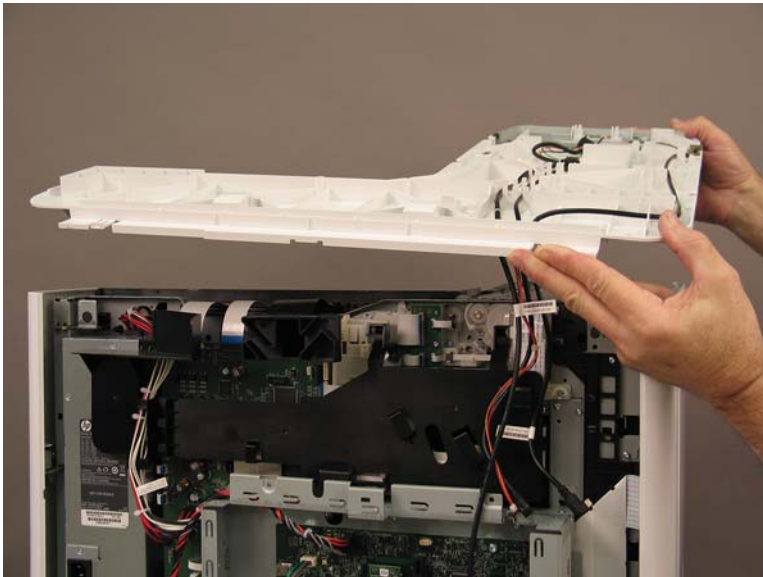
Figure 1-368 Remove nine screws



8. Lift up on the bottom portion of the cover to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-369 Remove the cover





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Sub scanner assembly (SSA)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the sub scanner assembly (SSA).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Sub scanner assembly (SSA) part number	
J7Z09-67932	Sub scanner assembly (SSA)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make a copy using the flatbed glass and the document feeder.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

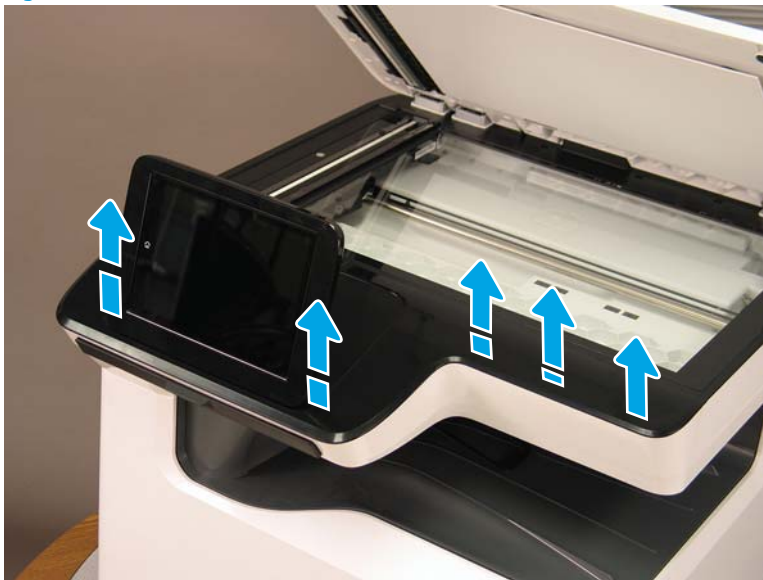
1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-370 Raise the control panel



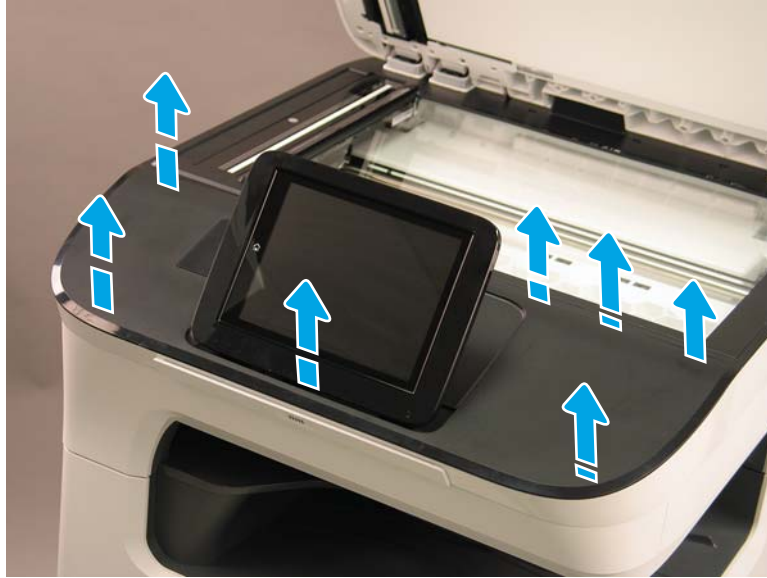
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-371 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-372 Remove the cover

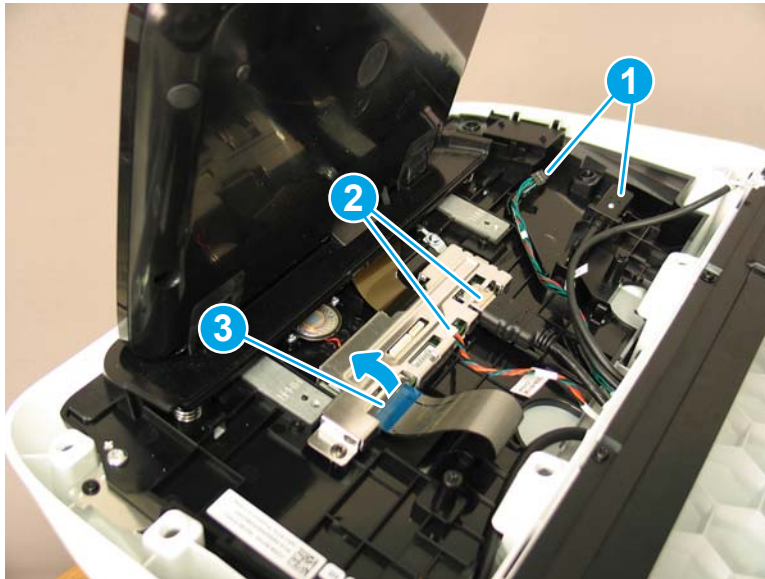


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-373 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-374 Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-375 Remove the control panel



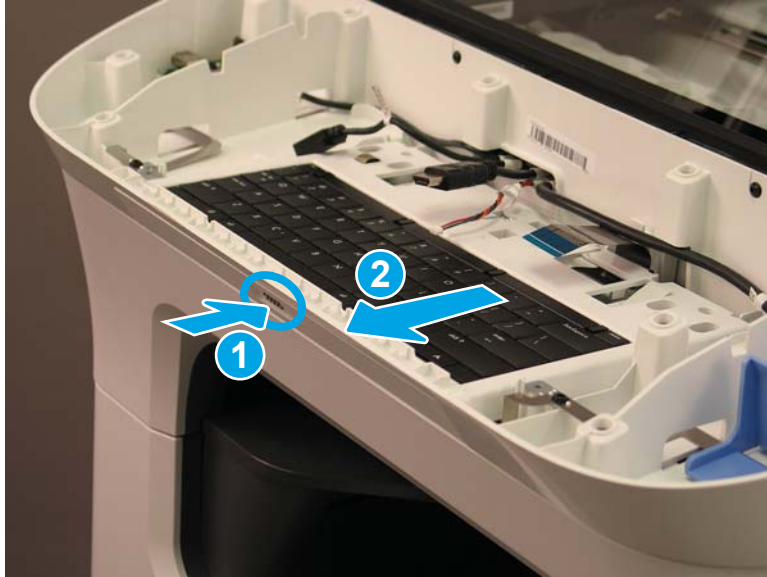
Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 276](#) or [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 278](#).

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

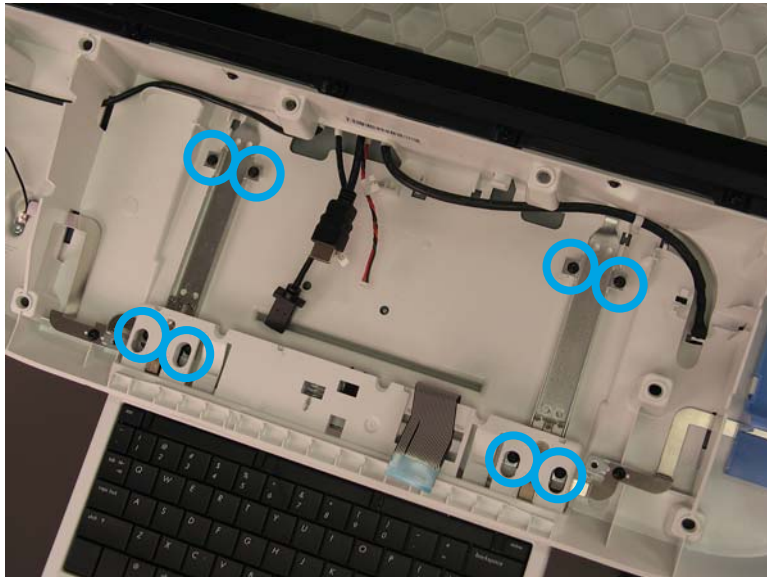
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-376 Pull the keyboard out



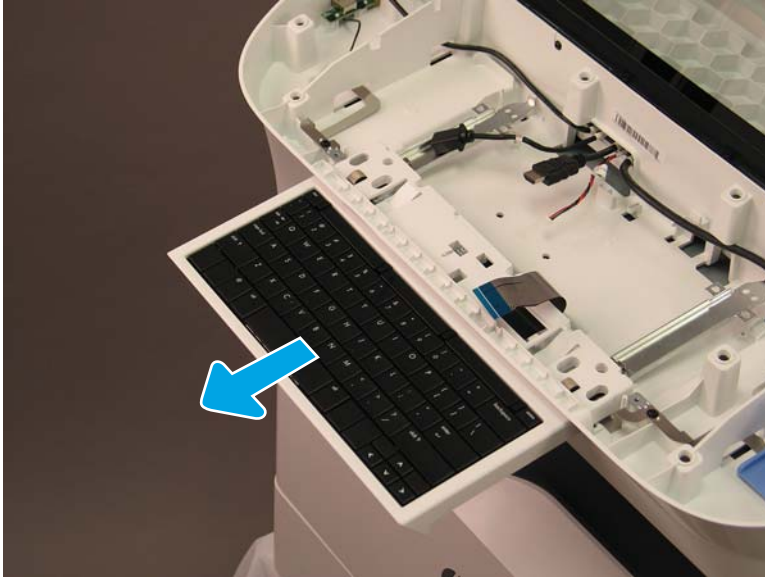
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-377 Remove eight screws




3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-378 Remove the keyboard and rails



Step 3: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a left mounted control panel printer configuration. For a center mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 278](#).

1. Remove two screws, and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.


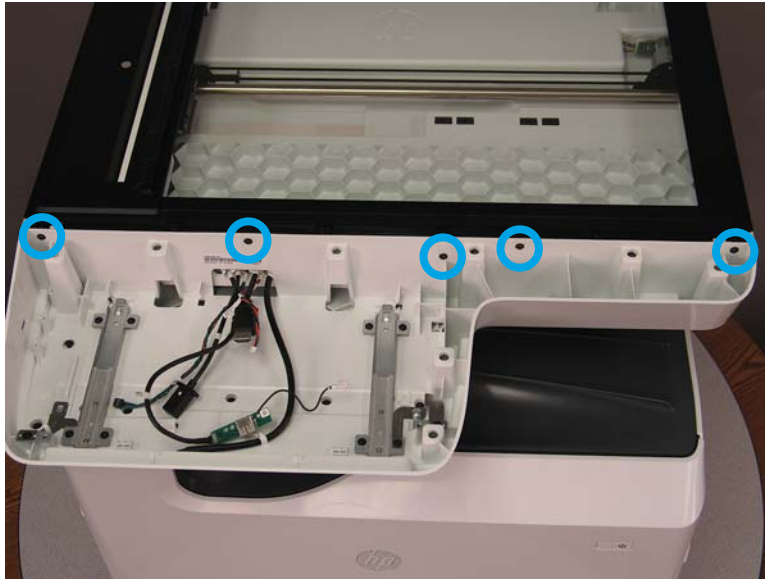
 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-379 Release the USB PCA



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 1-380 Remove five screws



3. Remove nine screws.


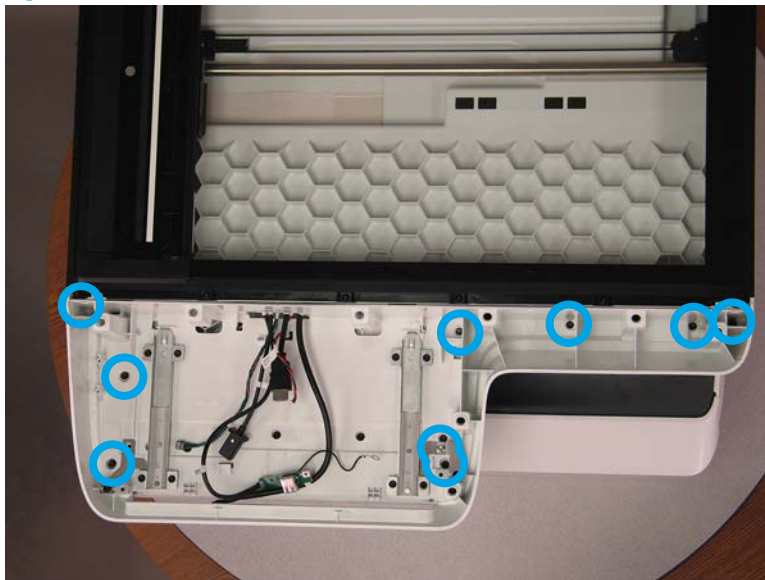
 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-381 Remove nine screws

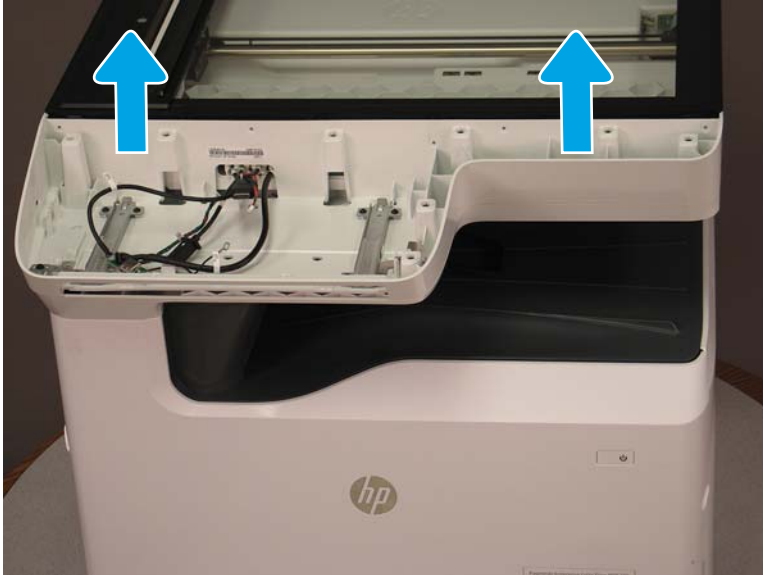


4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Figure 1-382 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the nose cone (center control panel)

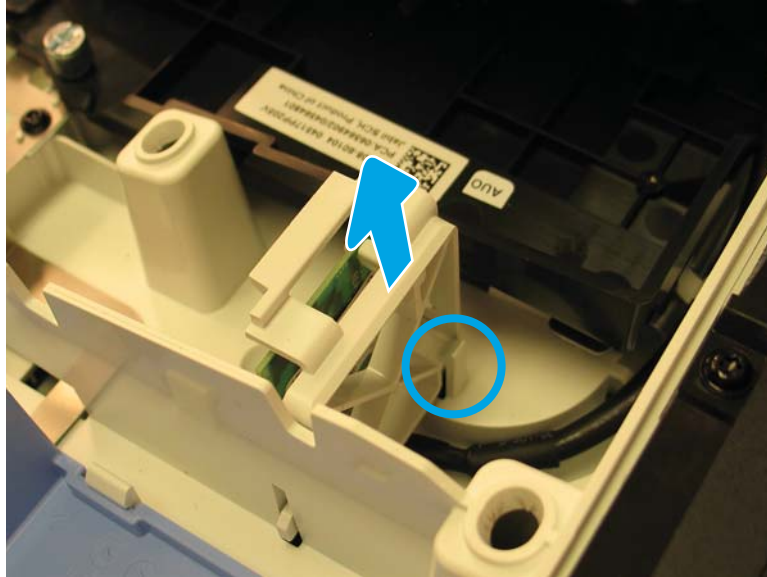
 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a center mounted control panel printer configuration. For a left mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the SCB cover on page 282](#).

1. Wireless models only, do the following:

 **CAUTION:** The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

- a. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

Figure 1-383 Release the WiFi PCA



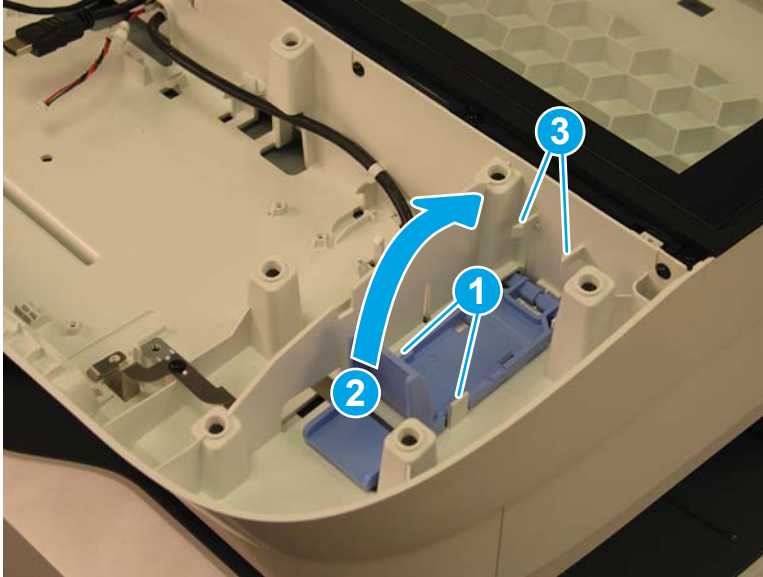
- b. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

Figure 1-384 Remove the WiFi PCA



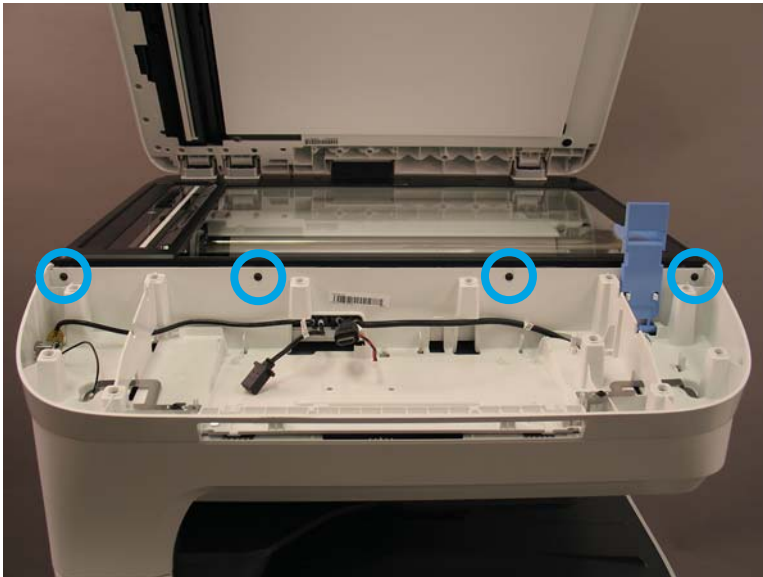
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), rotate the document feeder locking clip up (callout 2), and secure it in the raised position with two tabs (callout 3).

Figure 1-385 Release the USB PCA



3. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-386 Remove four screws



4. Remove six screws.


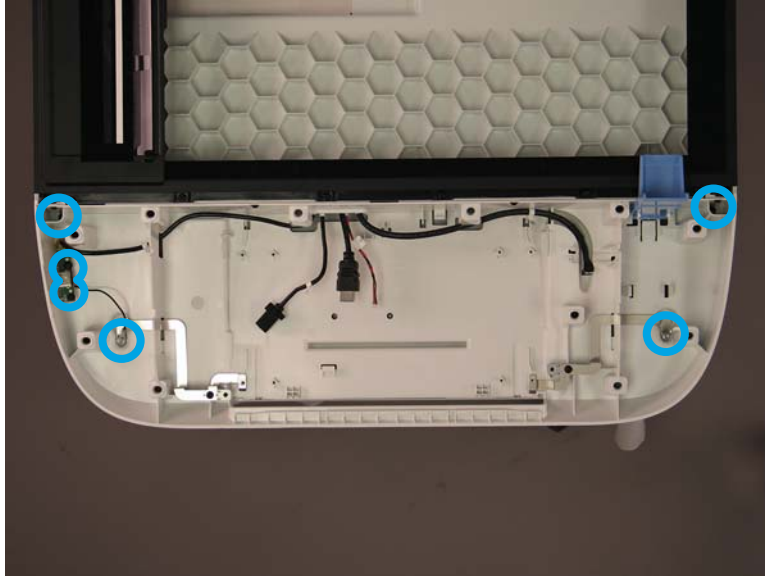

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws require a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-387 Remove six screws



5. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.


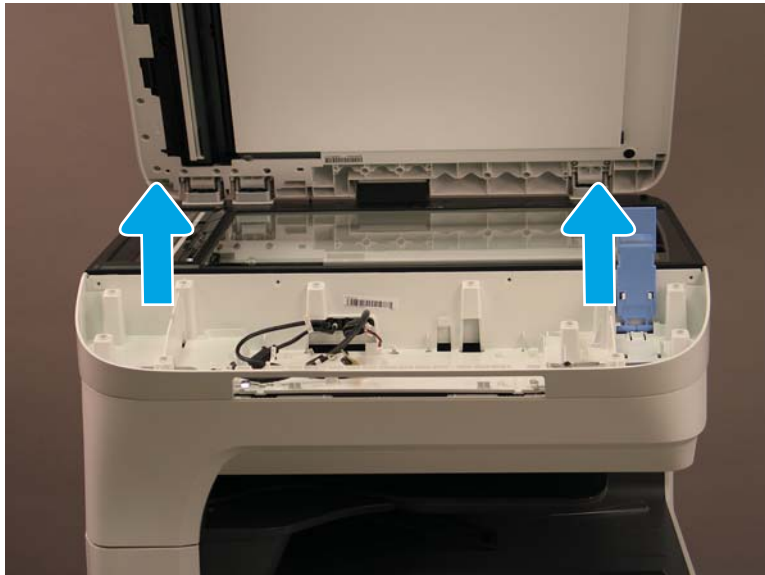
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-388 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-389 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-390 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

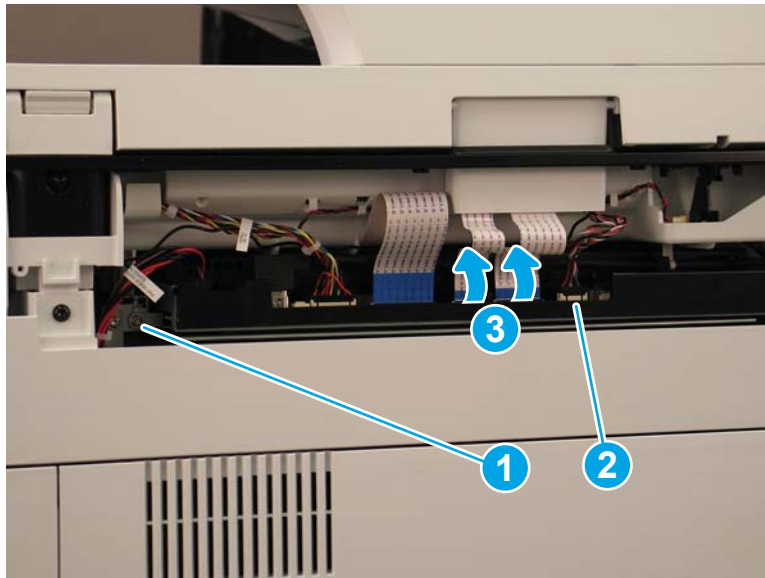
Step 6: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-391 Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-392 Remove two screws




3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

Figure 1-393 Release the document feeder



4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-394 Remove the document feeder



Step 7: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

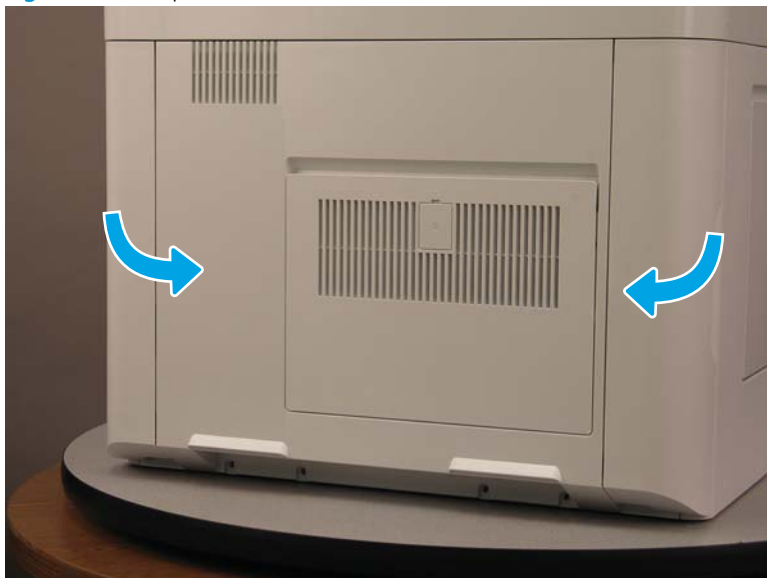
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-395 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-396 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-397 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


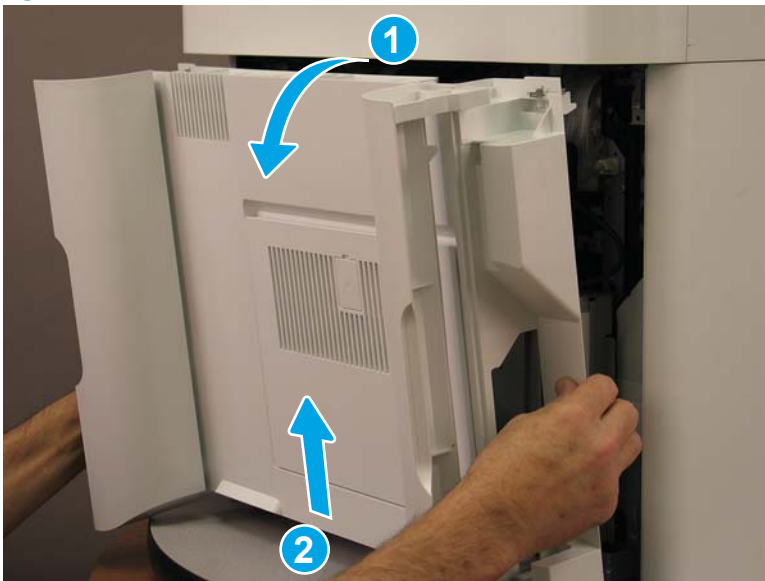
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-398 Remove the rear cover



Step 8: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is for an inline finisher printer configuration. For all others skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\) on page 289.](#)

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

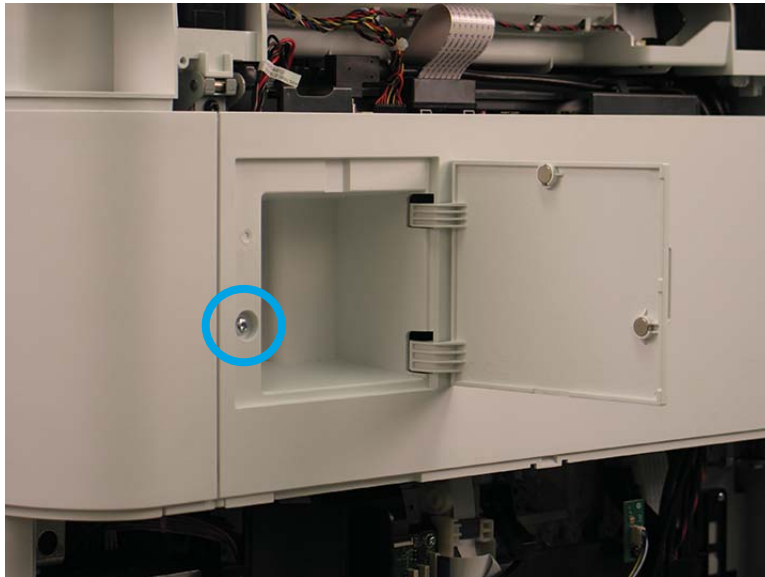
Figure 1-399 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

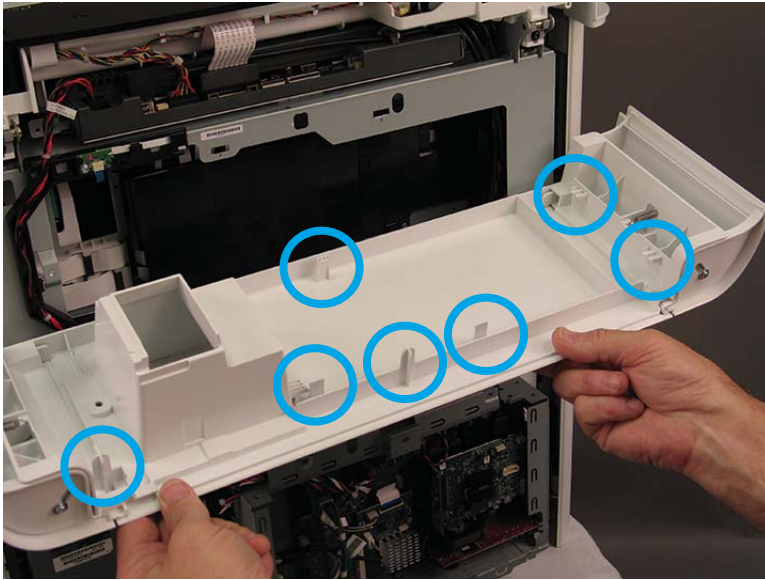
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-400 Remove one screw



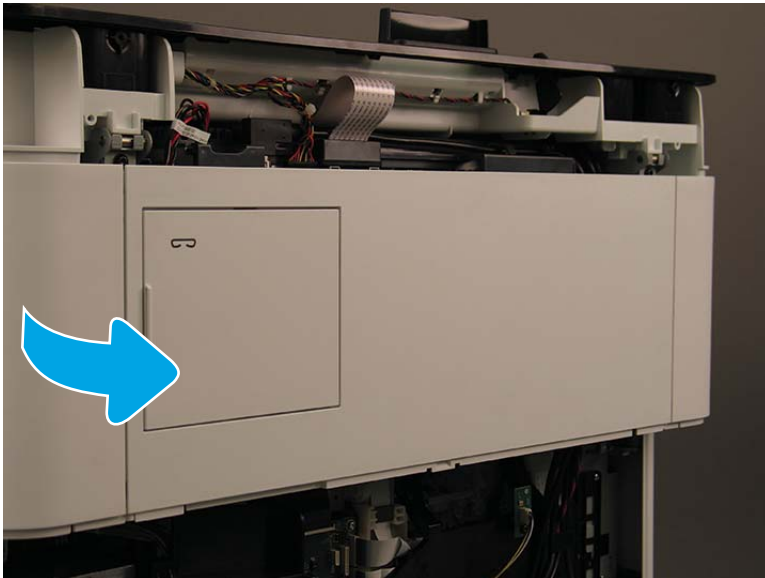
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-401 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-402 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


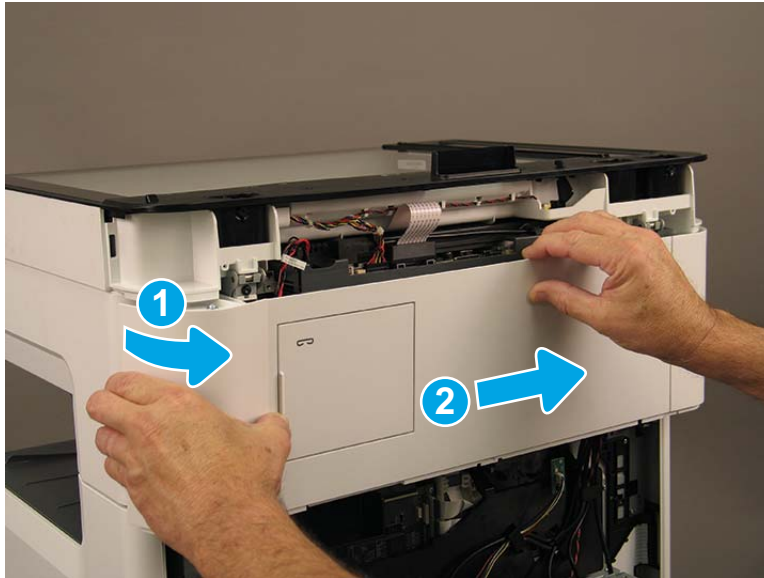

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-403 Remove the cover

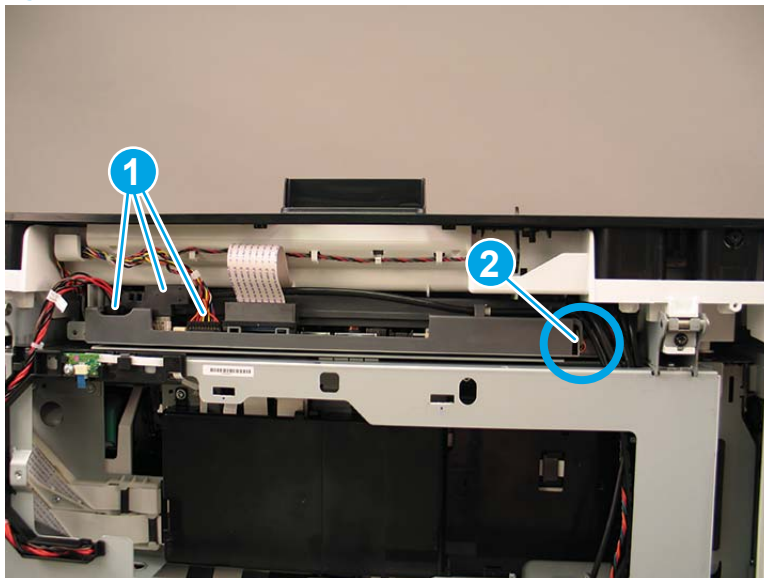


Step 9: Remove the sub scanner assembly (SSA)


 **NOTE:** The figures in the following procedure show both the no inline finisher printer configuration and the inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for both printer configurations.

1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-404 Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw



2. Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.


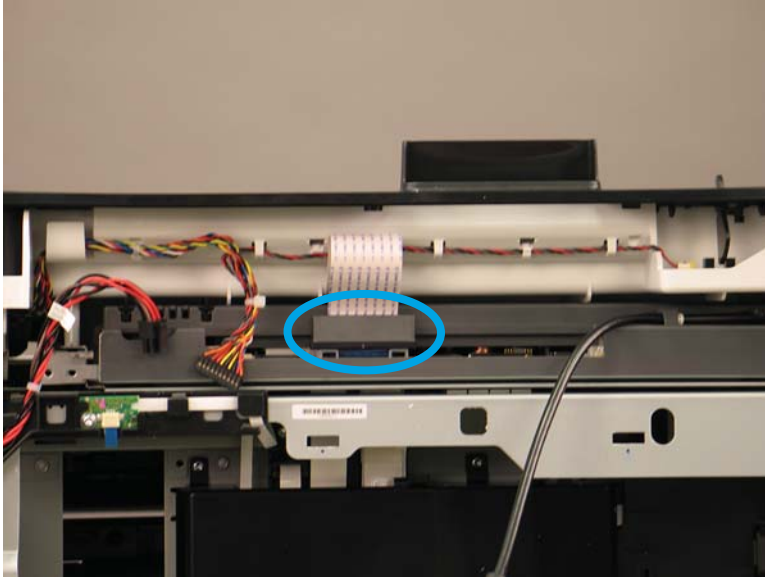
 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

Figure 1-405 Release one ferrite

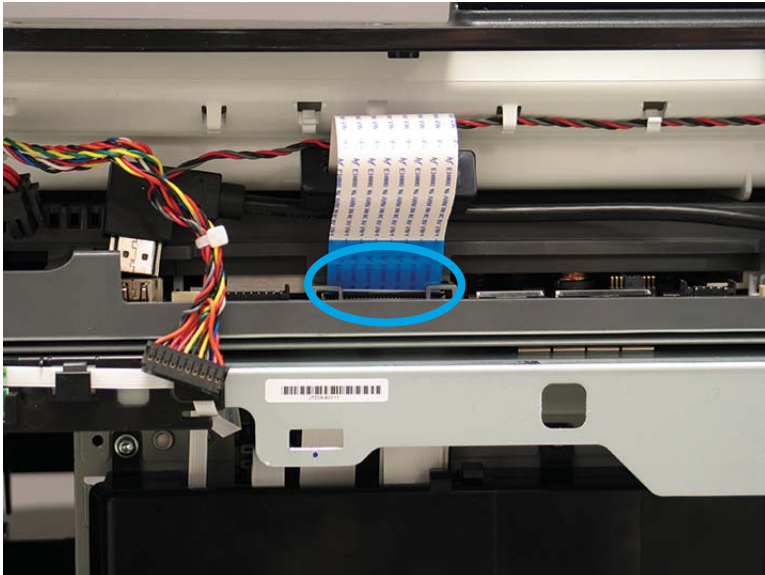


3. Disconnect one FFC.

 **CAUTION:** This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

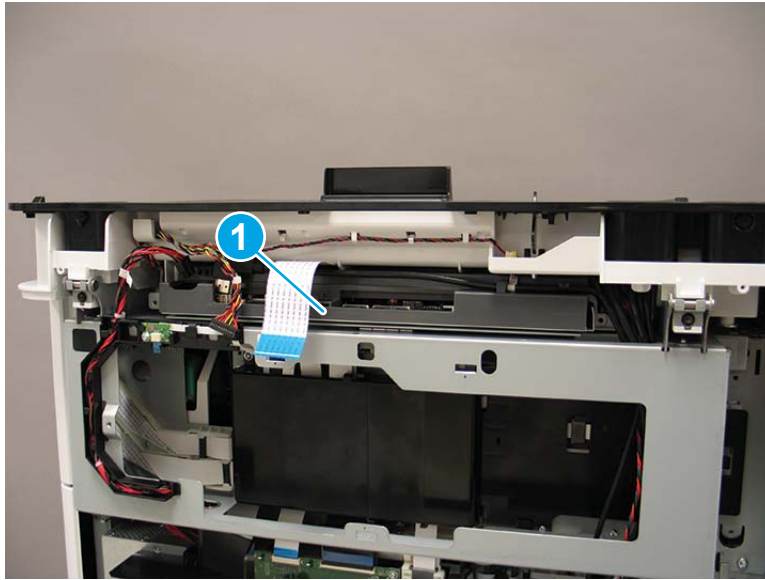
Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

Figure 1-406 Disconnect one FFC



4. Pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 1) straight out of the SSA to remove it.

Figure 1-407 Remove the SCB



5. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.


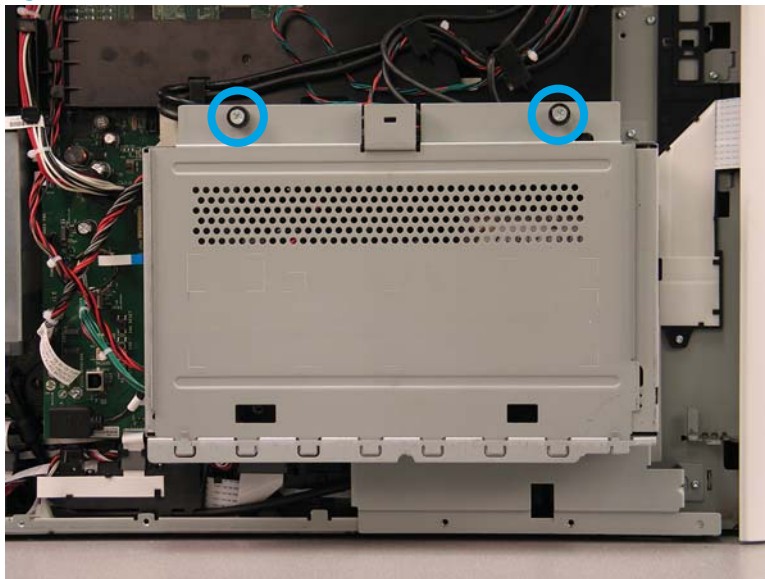
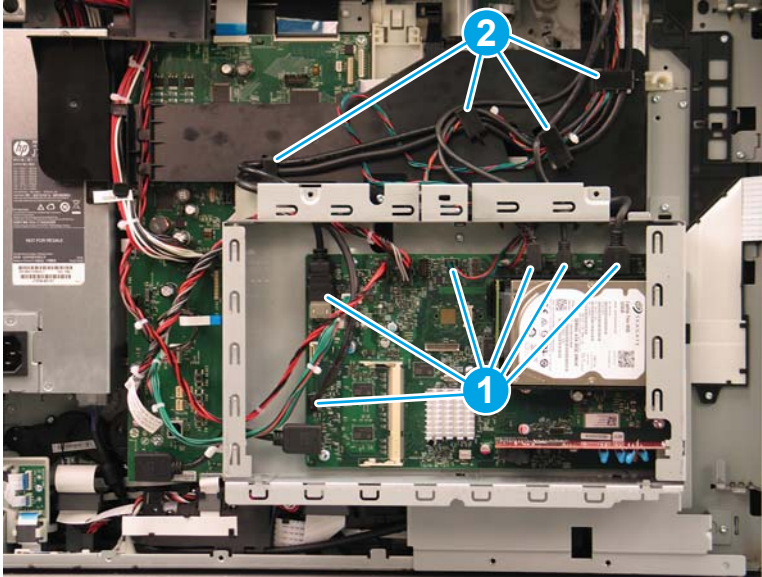
 **NOTE:** The thumb screws are captive.

Figure 1-408 Remove the cover



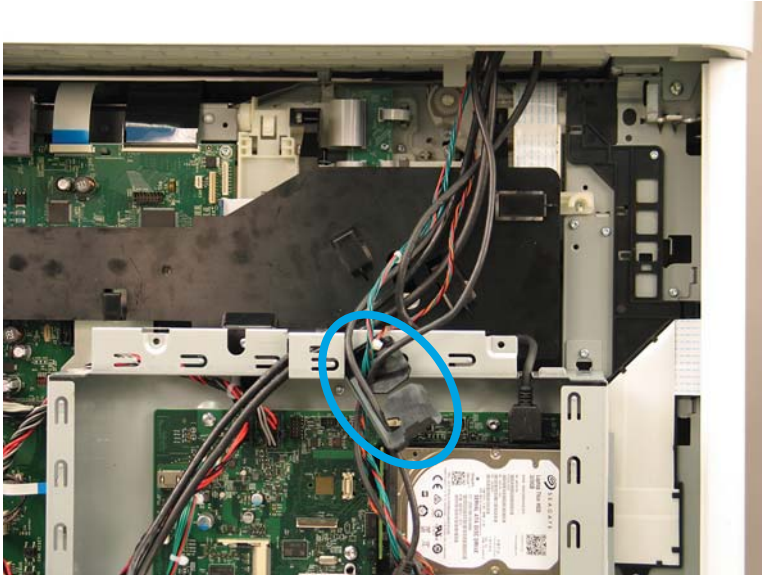
6. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-409 Disconnect the connectors



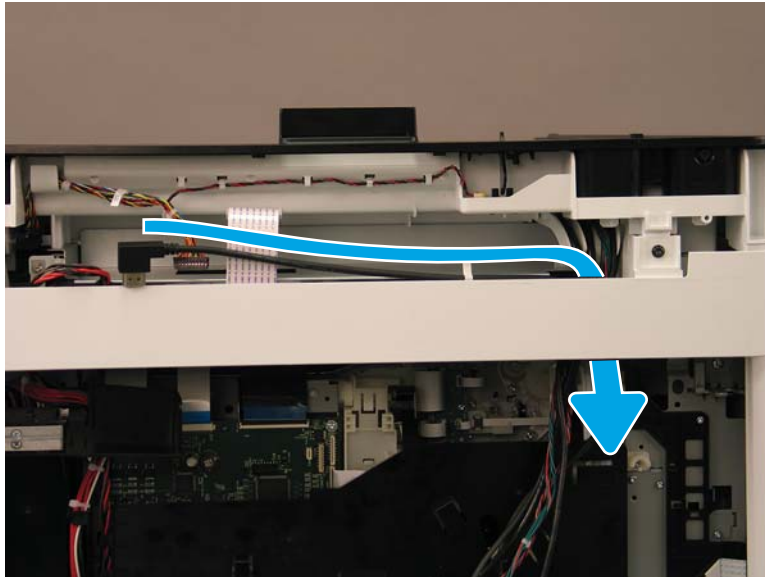
7. Pass the cables through the openings in the formatter cage, and then remove one retainer.

Figure 1-410 Remove the retainer



8. **Optional step:** Pass the SCB HDMI cable through the opening in the chassis (back into the printer) to make more room for the scanner cables when the scanner is removed.

Figure 1-411 Remove the SCB HDMI cable



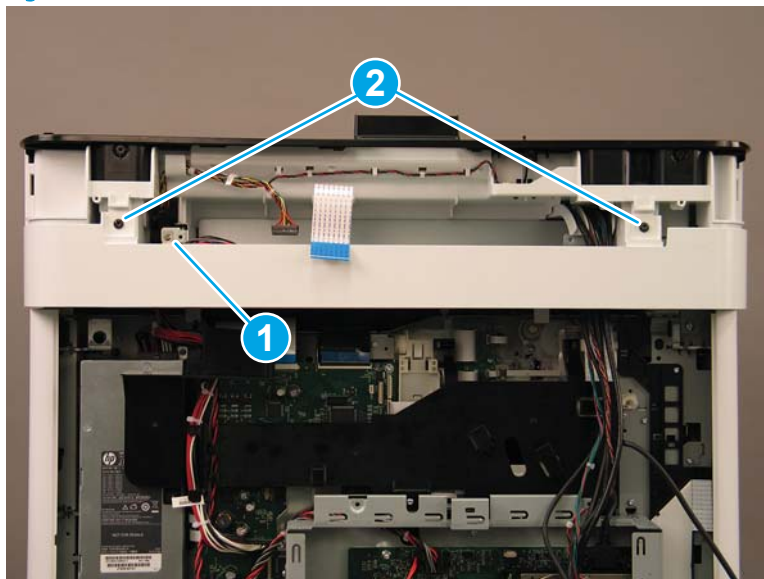
9. For a no inline finisher printer configuration, go to [No inline finisher printer configuration on page 293](#).
For an inline finisher printer configuration, go to [Inline finisher printer configuration on page 294](#).

No inline finisher printer configuration


- a. Remove one ground screw (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

 **TIP:** Two of these screws (callout 2) require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-412 Remove three screws



- b. Slightly slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up and off of the printer.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.


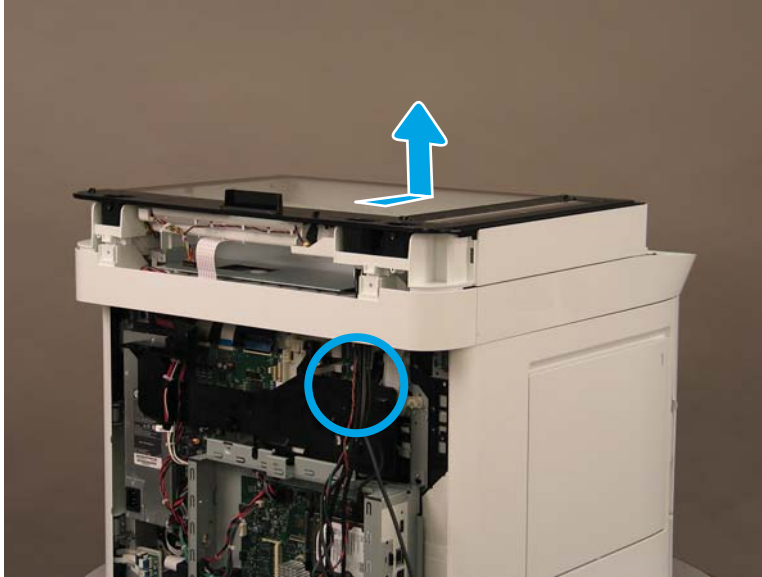
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

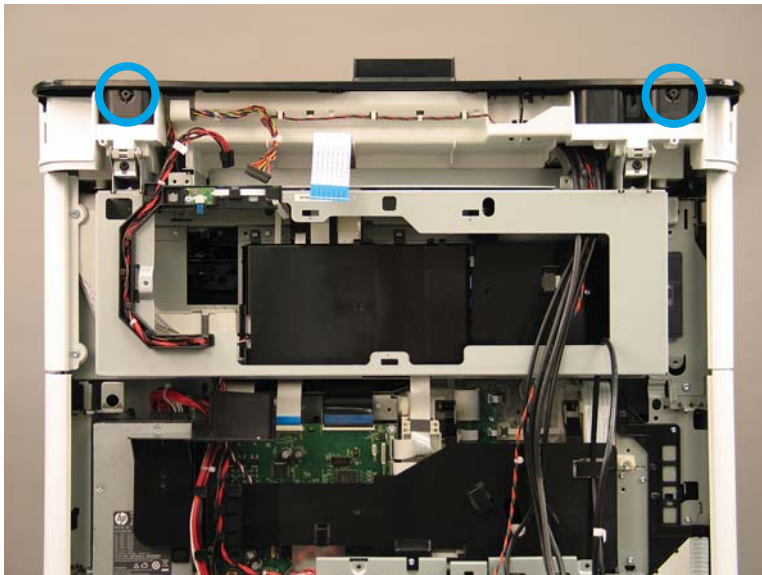
Figure 1-413 Remove the SSA




Inline finisher printer configuration

- a. Remove two screws, and then remove the hinge clips.

Figure 1-414 Remove two screws and clips



- b. Lift the SSA straight up and off of the printer.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.


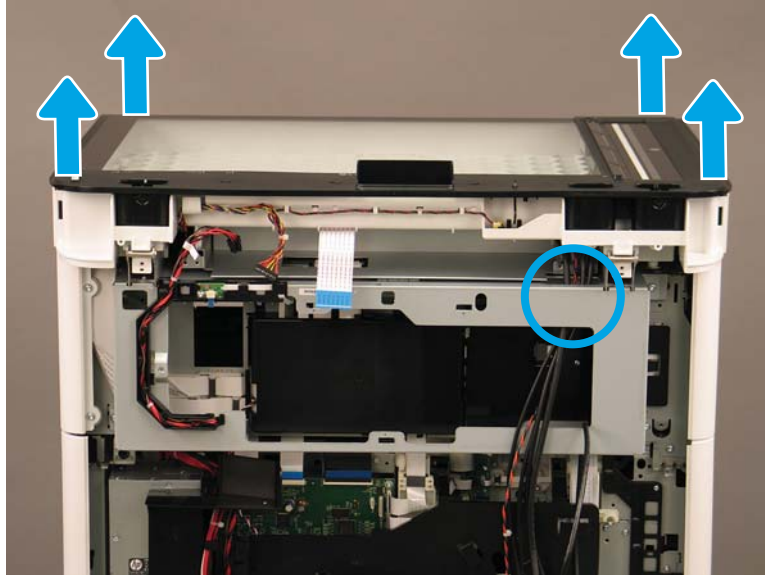
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

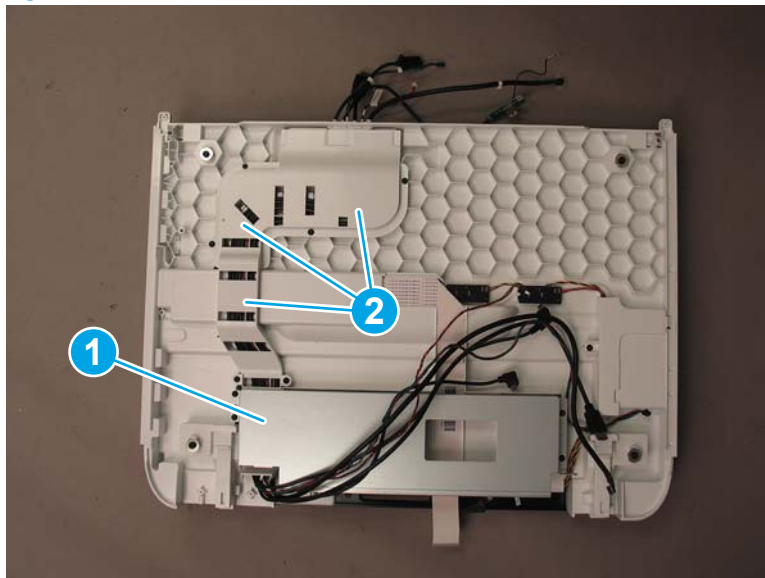
Figure 1-415 Remove the SSA



- 10. **Optional step:** If needed, do the following and use the figure in this step as a reference for installing a replacement wire harness and cables.

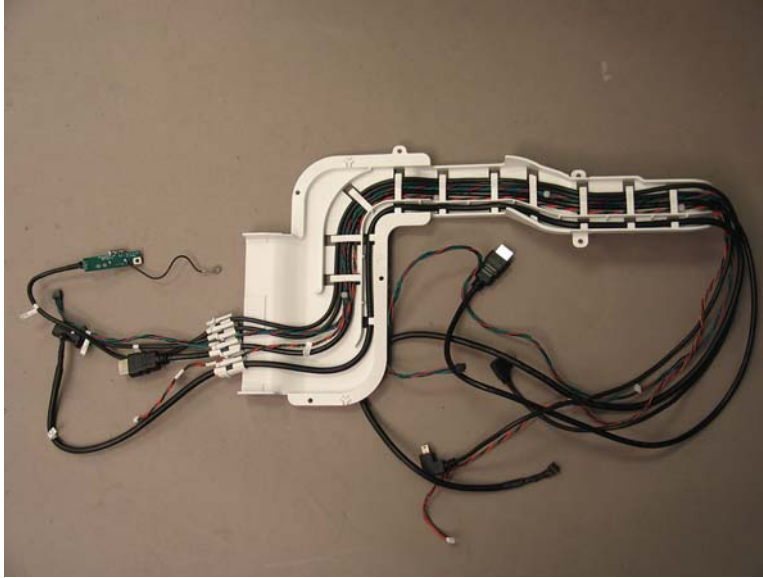
- a. On the bottom of the SSA remove the SCB shelf (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-416 Remove the SCB shelf the cable guide cover



- b. Note the correct wire harness and cable installation.

Figure 1-417 Correct wire harness and cable installation





Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Spacer assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the spacer assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the spacer assembly.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Spacer assembly part number	
J7Z09-67924	Spacer assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-418 Raise the control panel



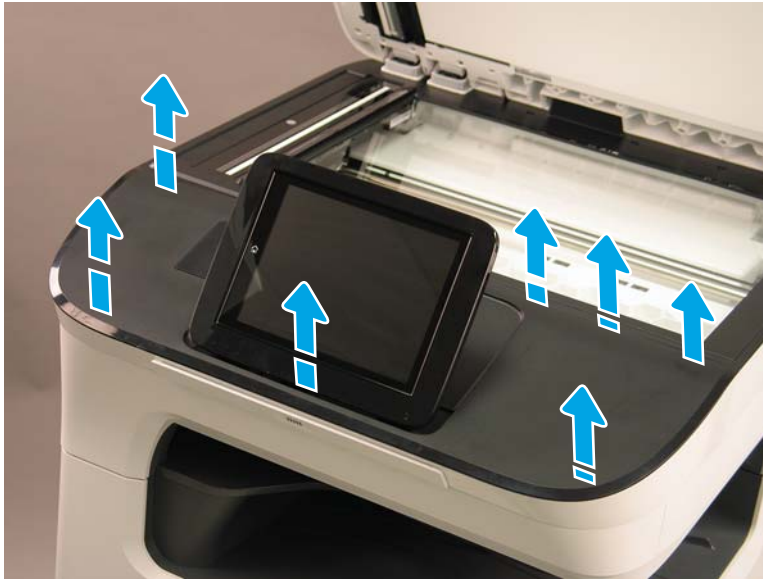
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-419 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-420 Remove the cover

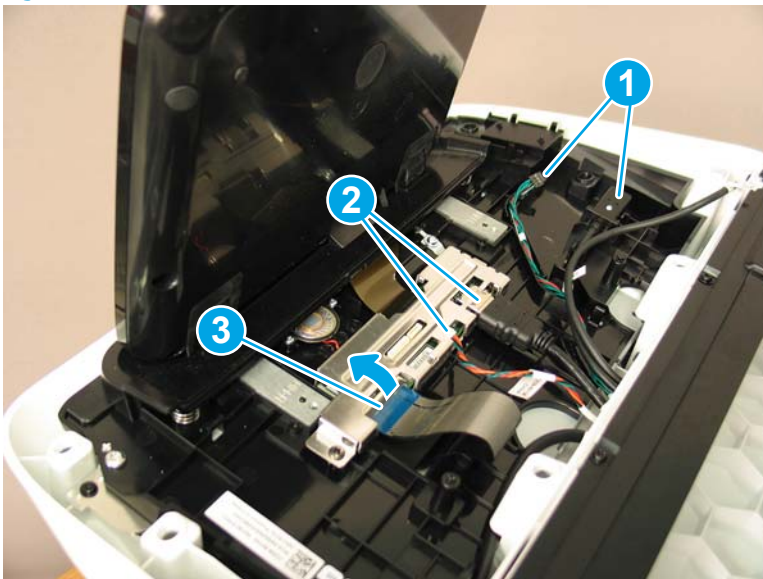


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only:** Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-421 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-422 Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-423 Remove the control panel



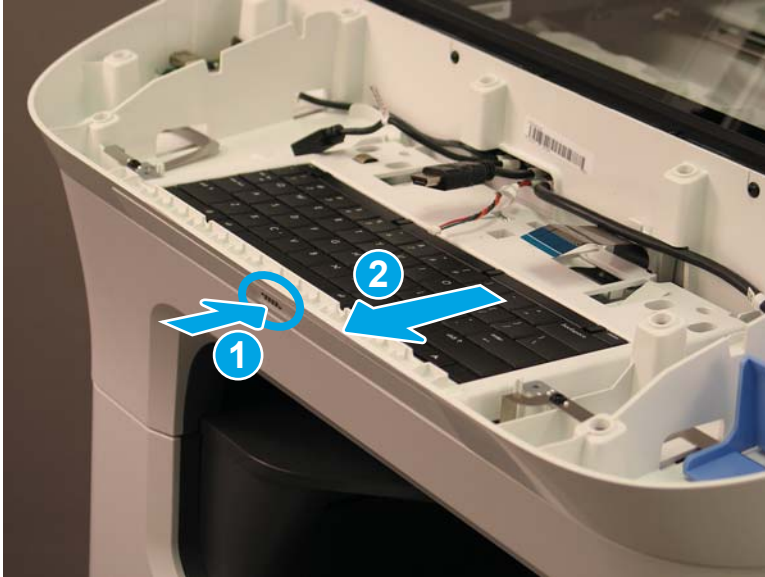
Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 303.](#)

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

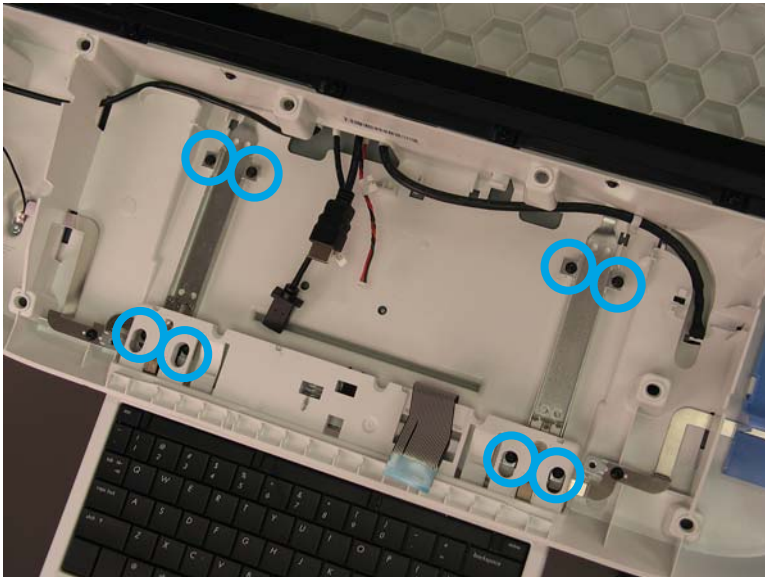
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-424 Pull the keyboard out



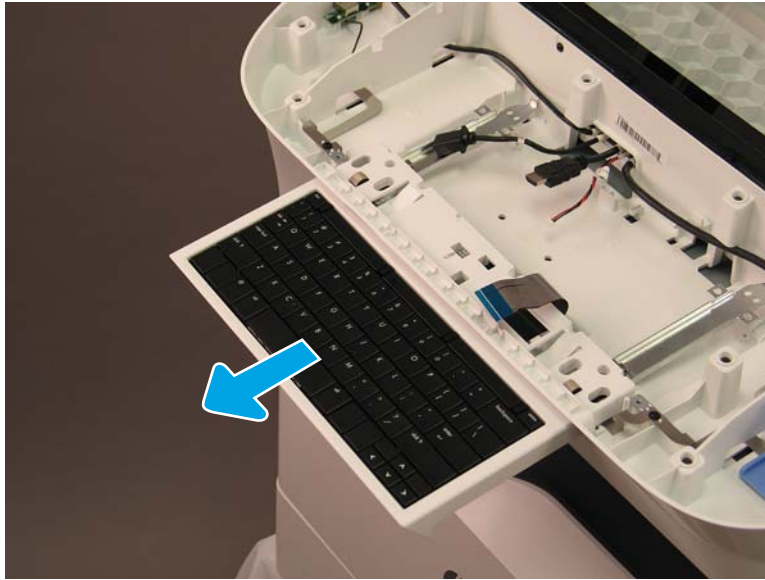
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-425 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-426 Remove the keyboard and rails



Step 3: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

1. Remove two screws, and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.


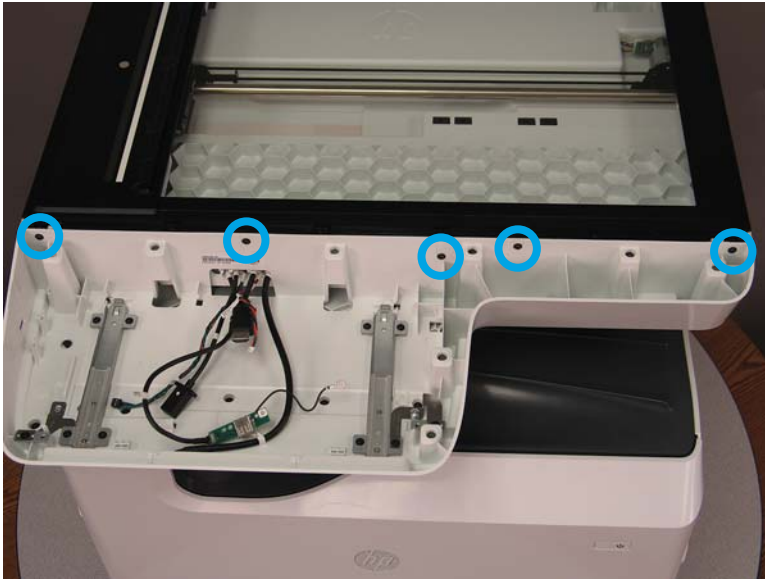
 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-427 Release the USB PCA



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 1-428 Remove five screws



3. Remove nine screws.


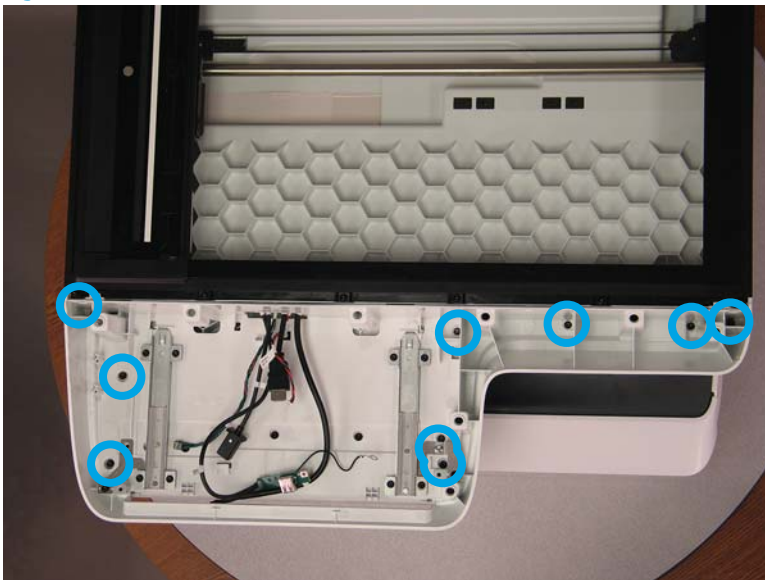
 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-429 Remove nine screws

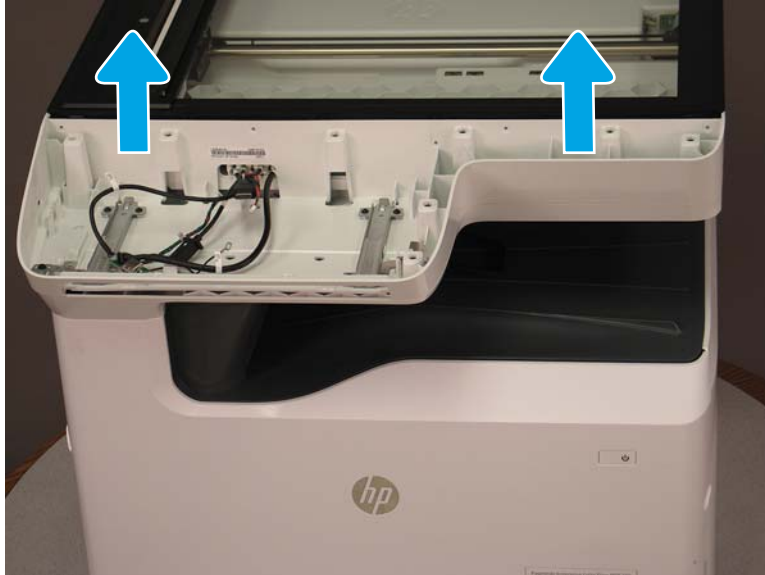


4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-430 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-431 Remove two screws



- Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-432 Release the cover



- Release two tabs.
- Remove the cover.

Step 5: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

- Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).


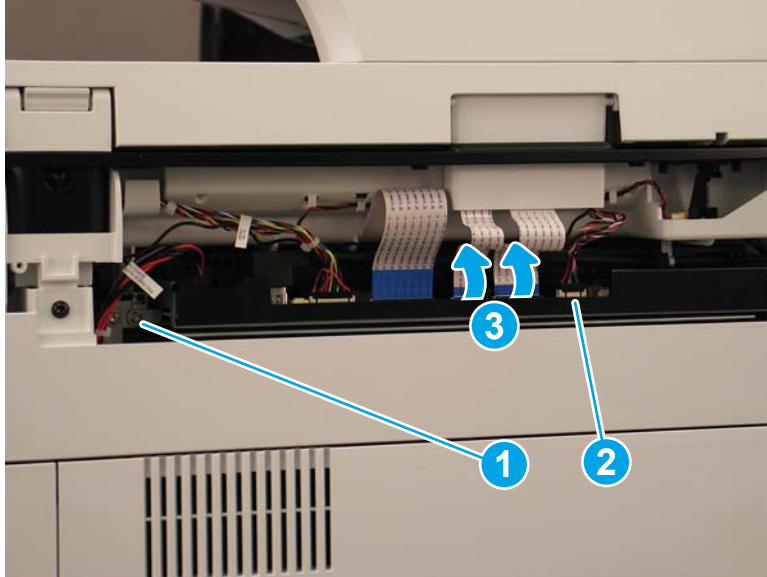
 **CAUTION:** These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-433 Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-434 Remove two screws




3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

Figure 1-435 Release the document feeder



4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-436 Remove the document feeder



Step 6: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

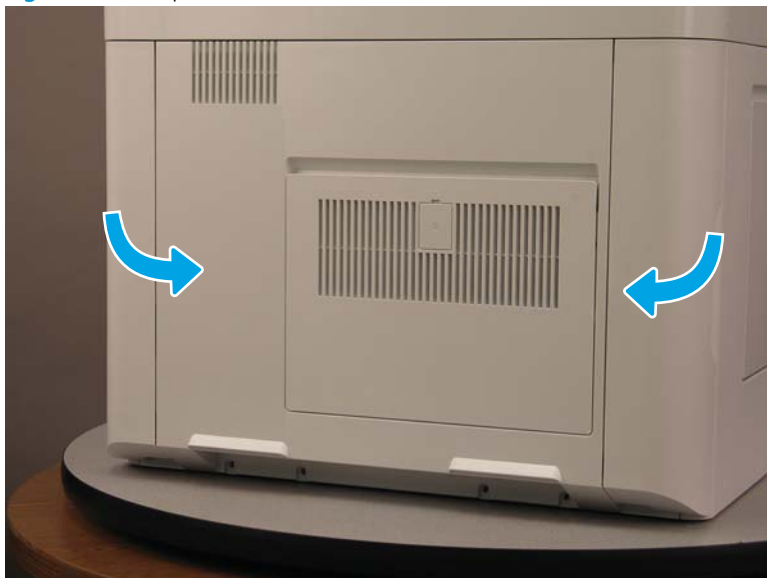
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-437 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-438 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-439 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


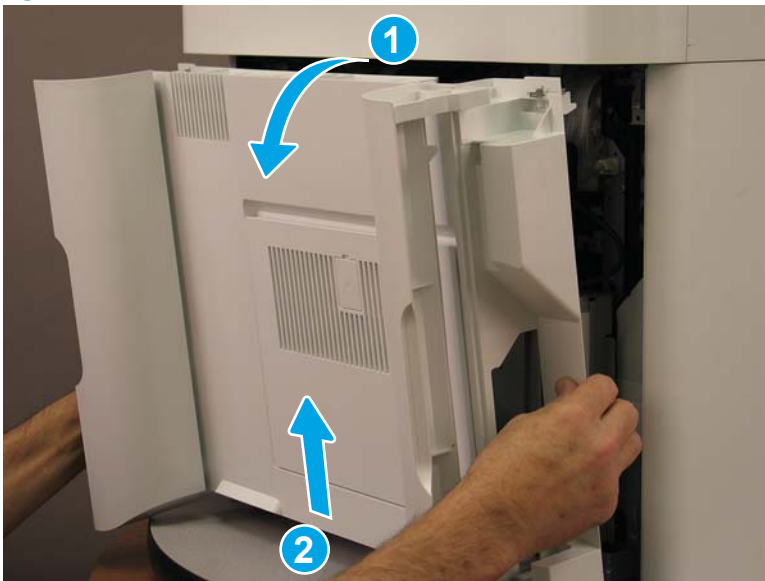

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-440 Remove the rear cover

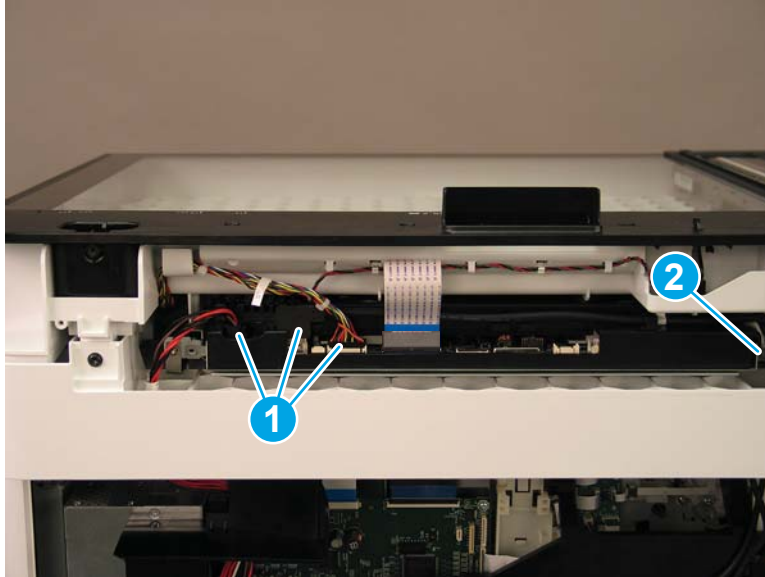


Step 7: Remove the sub scanner assembly (SSA)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the following procedure show both the no inline finisher printer configuration and the inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for both printer configurations.

1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-441 Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw



2. Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.


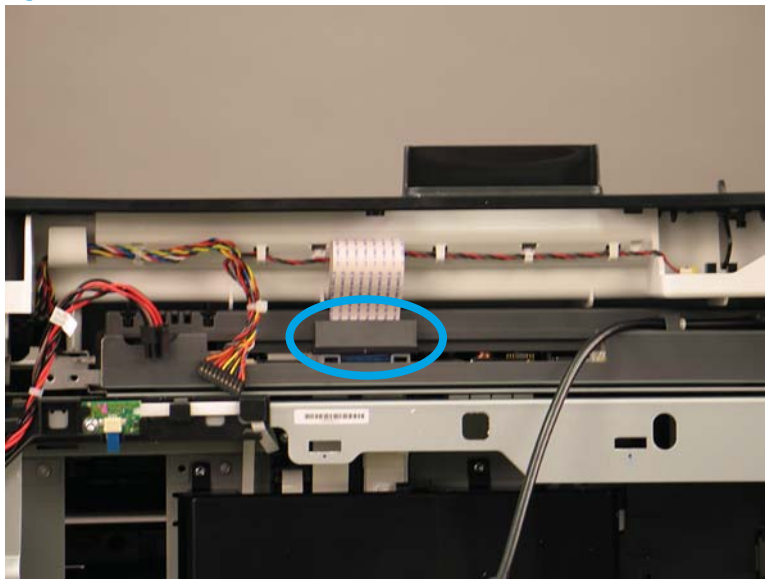
 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

Figure 1-442 Release one ferrite

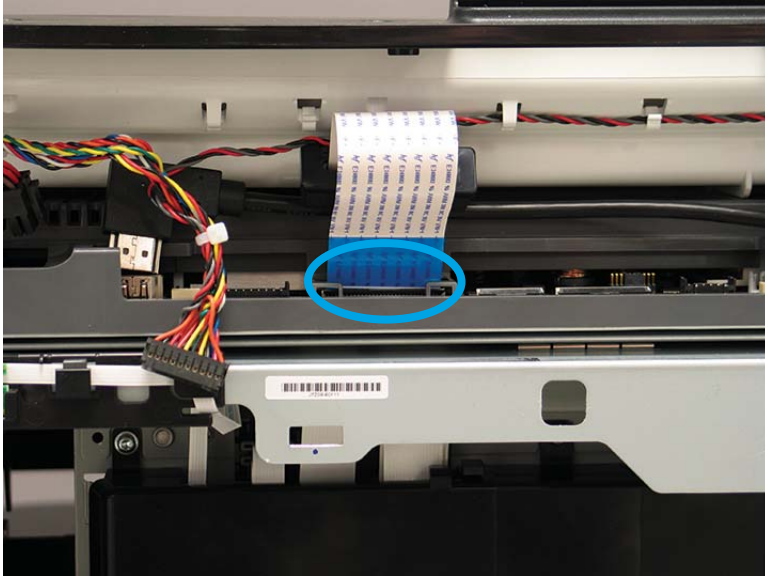


3. Disconnect one FFC.

⚠ CAUTION: This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

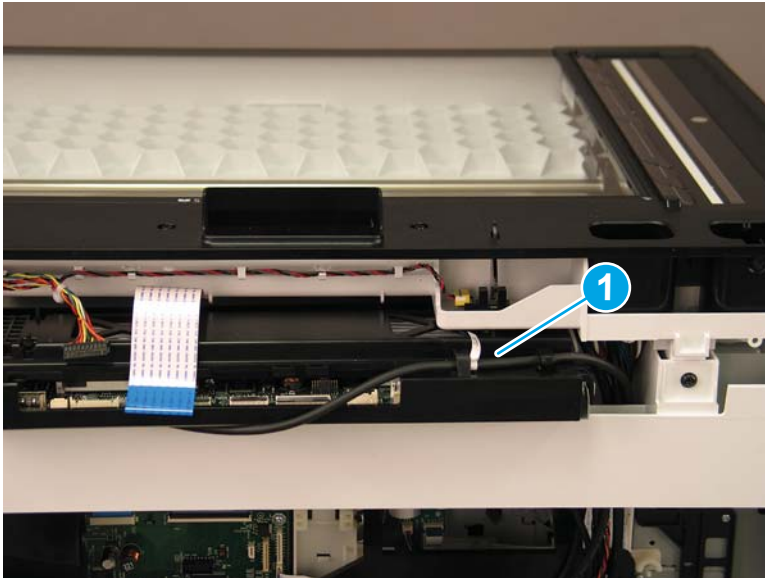
Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

Figure 1-443 Disconnect one FFC



4. Pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 1) straight out of the SSA to remove it.

Figure 1-444 Remove the SCB



5. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

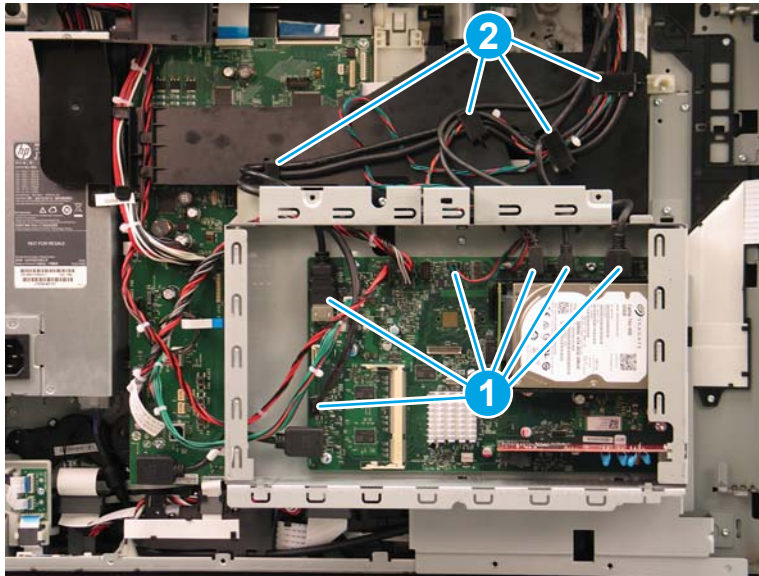
 **NOTE:** The thumb screws are captive.

Figure 1-445 Remove the cover



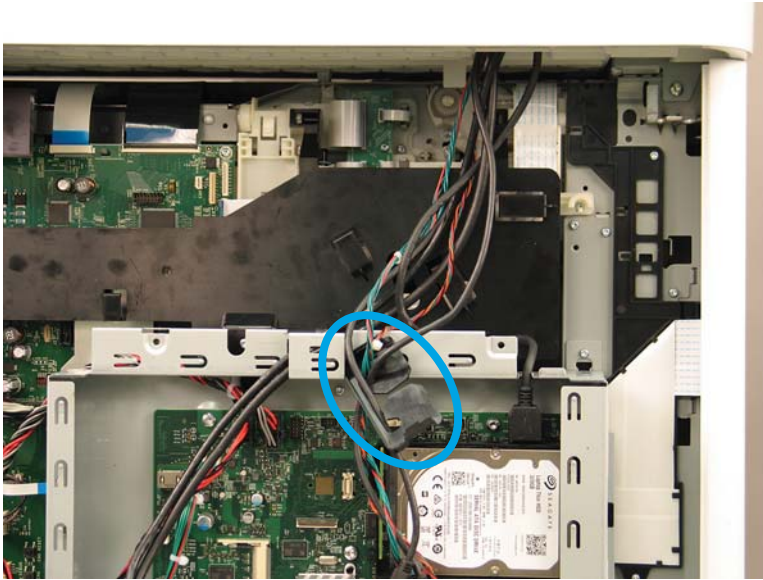
6. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-446 Disconnect the connectors



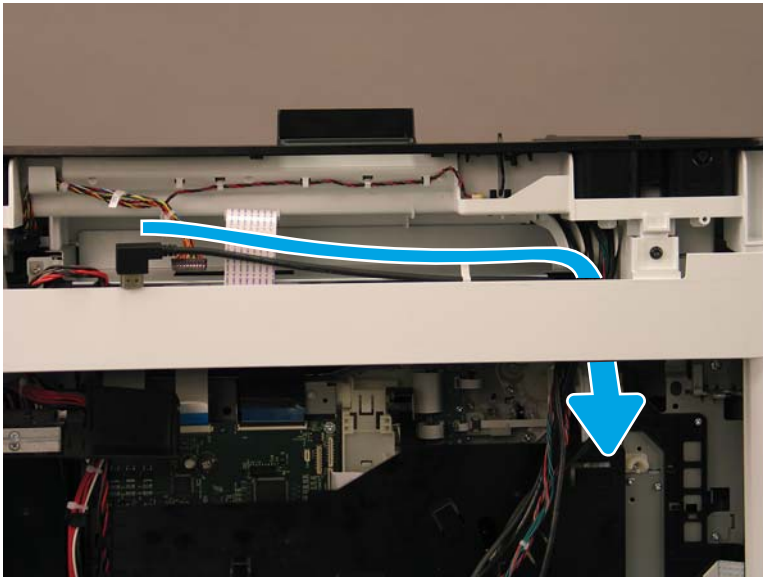
7. Pass the cables through the openings in the formatter cage, and then remove one retainer.

Figure 1-447 Remove the retainer



8. Pass the SCB HDMI cable through the opening in the chassis (back into the printer) to make more room for the scanner cables when the scanner is removed.

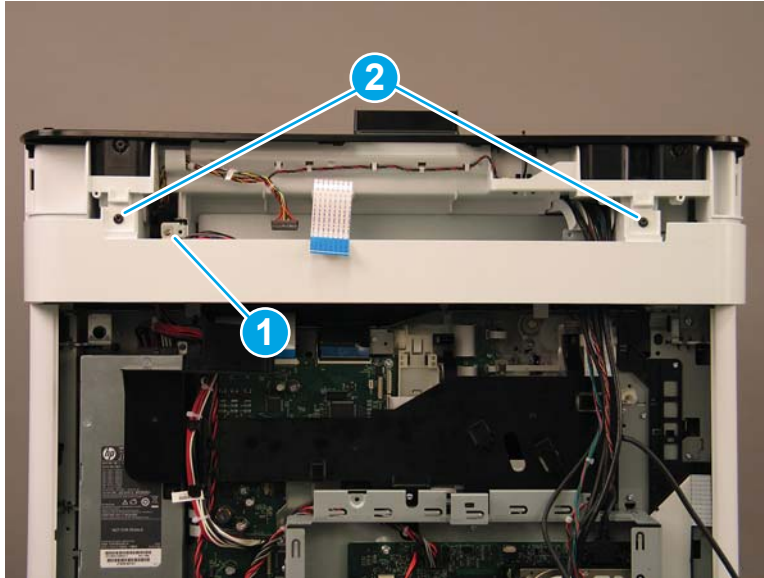
Figure 1-448 Remove the SCB HDMI cable




9. Remove one ground screw (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

 **TIP:** Two of these screws (callout 2) require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-449 Remove three screws



10. Slightly slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up and off of the printer.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.


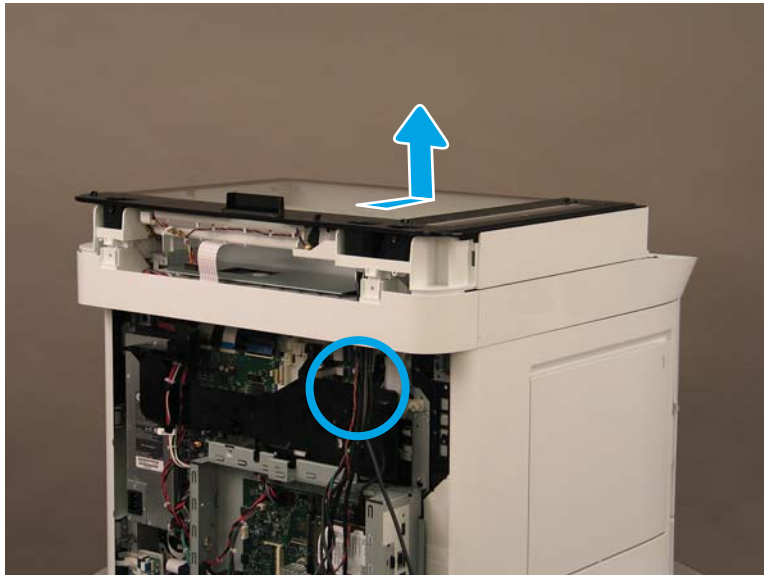
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-450 Remove the SSA



- 11.

Step 8: Remove the spacer assembly

1. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw.


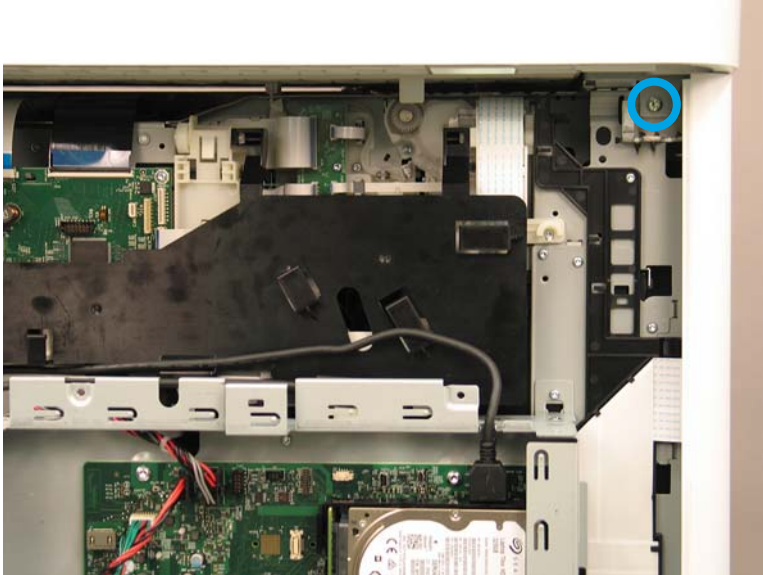
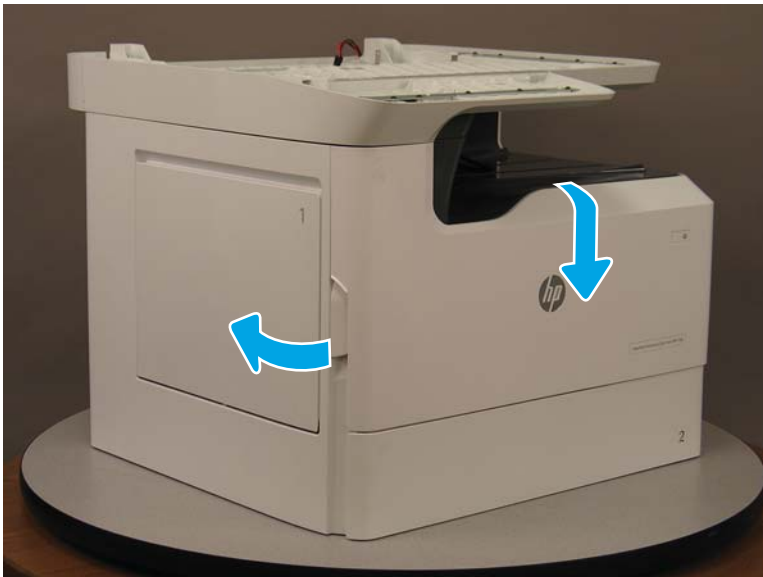
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-451 Remove one screw



2. Open the left door and the cartridge door.

Figure 1-452 Open the doors



3. Release two tabs (callout 1).


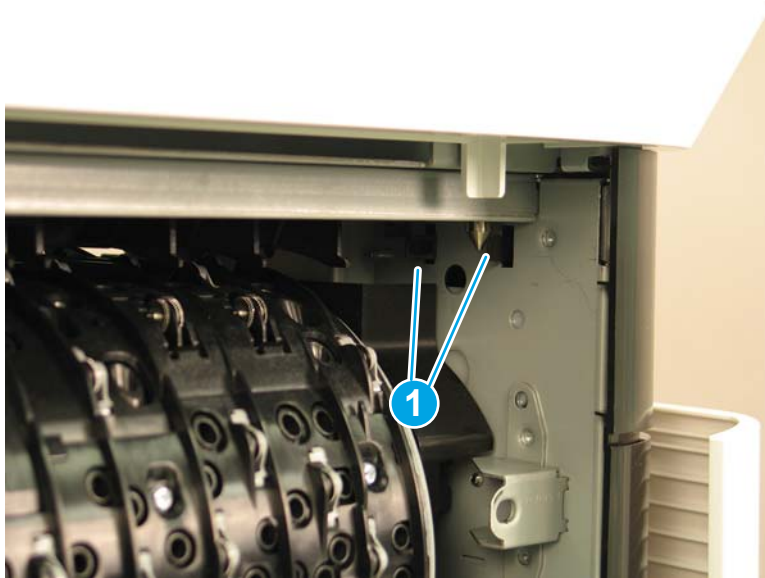
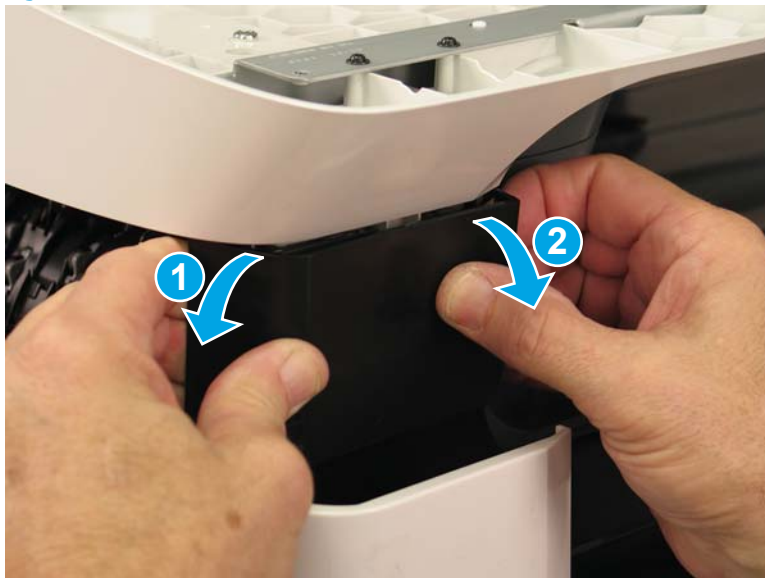
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release them (do not pinch).

Figure 1-453 Release two tabs



4. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2) to remove the cover.

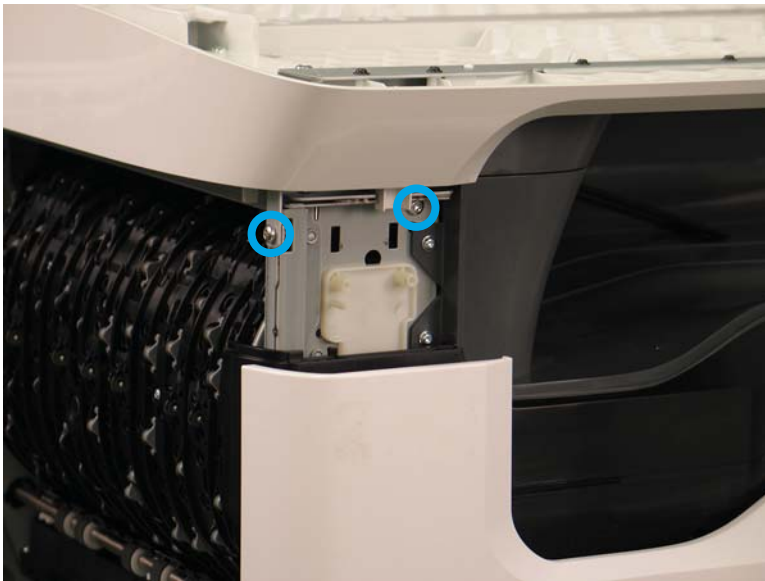
Figure 1-454 Remove the cover



5. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-455 Remove two screws



6. Open the right door.

Figure 1-456 Open the door



7. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.


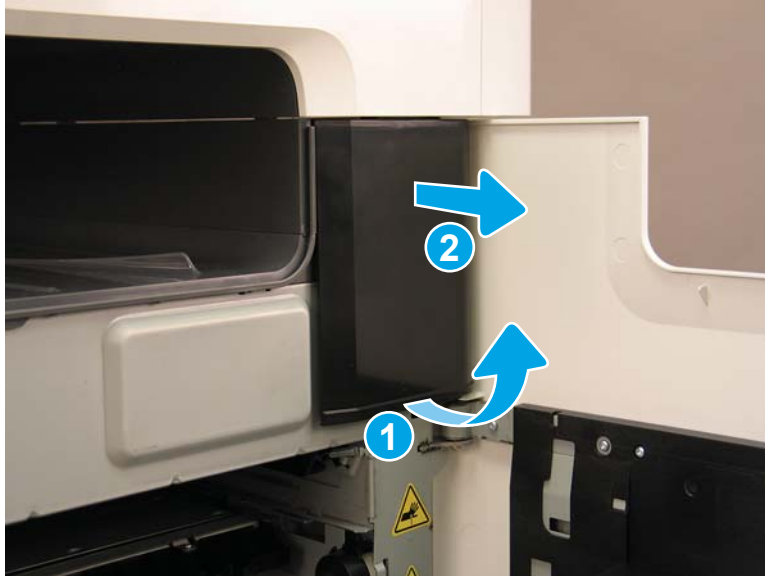
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

Figure 1-457 Remove the cover



8. Remove five screws.

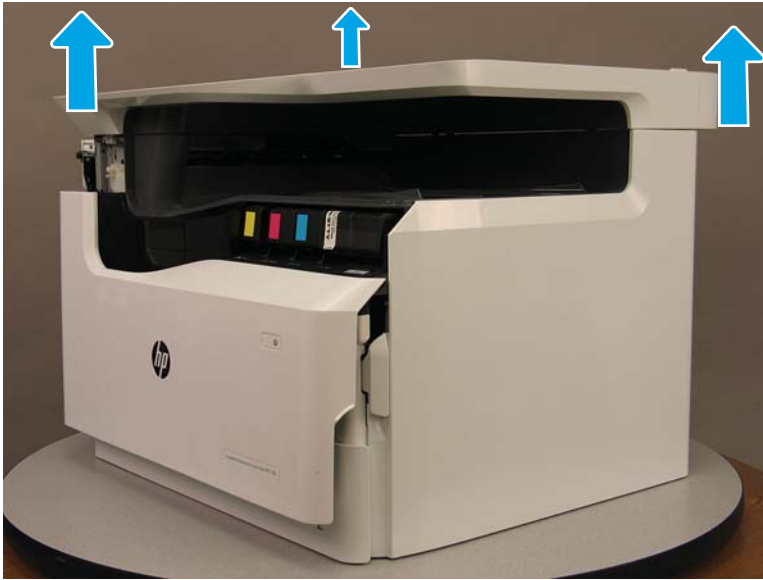
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-458 Remove five screws



9. Lift the spacer assembly straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-459 Remove the spacer assembly





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (front access)

- [Removal and replacement: Right cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Feed motor encoder printed circuit assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Feed motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive gear assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Feed shaft](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 2/3 \(A4\) pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) separation assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) lift assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex exit REDI sensor](#)

Removal and replacement: Right cartridge door hinge

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the right cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hinge (cartridge door right).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right cartridge door hinge part number

A7W93-67073

Right cartridge door hinge

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the cartridge door opens and closes correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

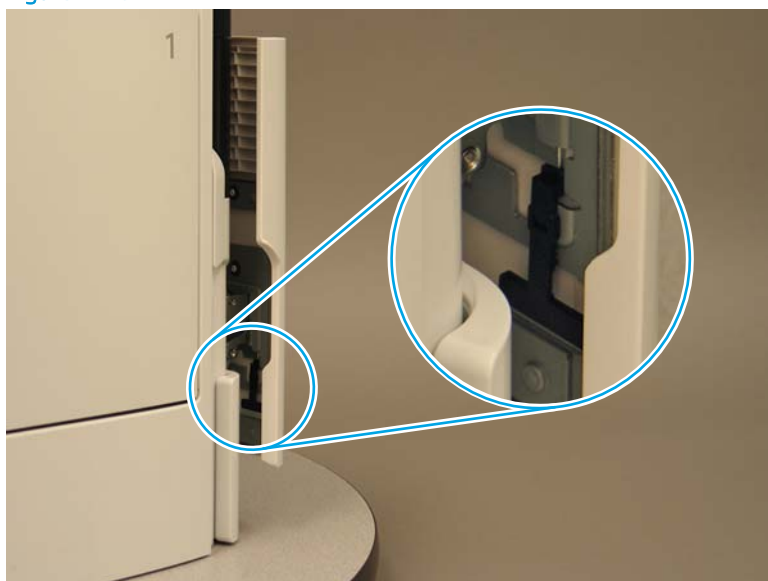
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-460 Open the cartridge door



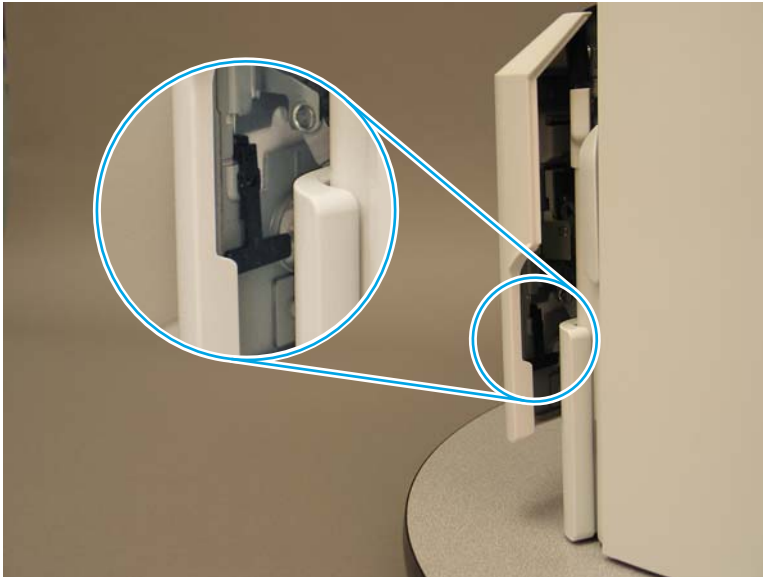
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-461 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-462 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-463 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

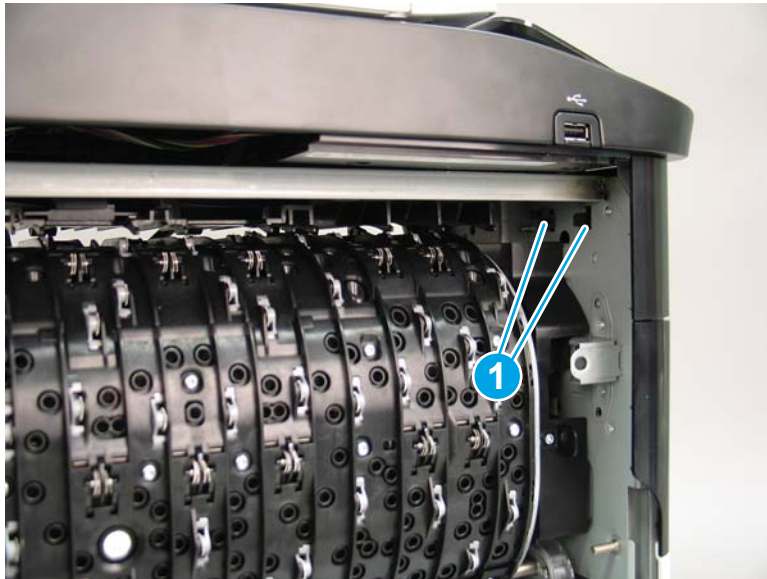
Figure 1-464 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-465 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-466 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-467 Remove the cover

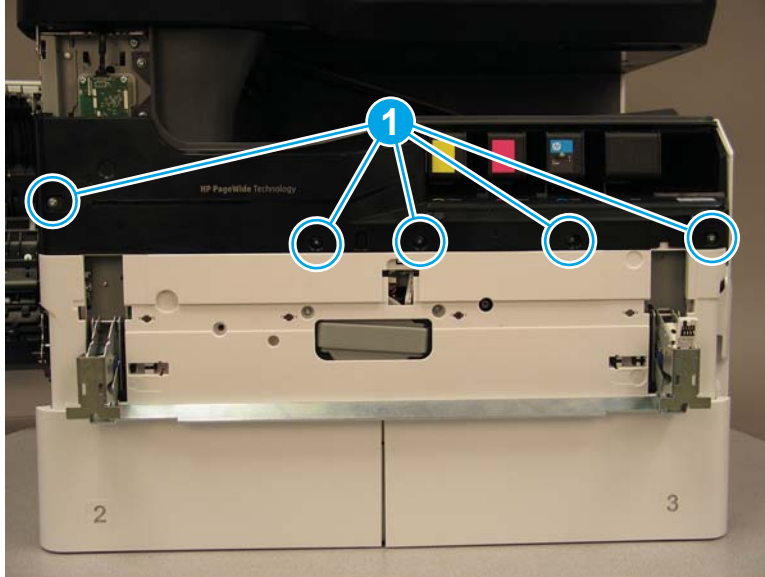


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-468 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

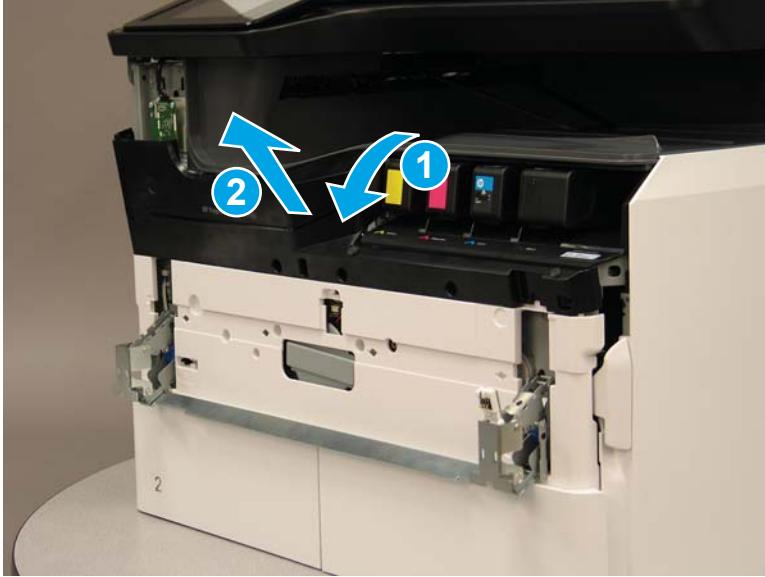
Figure 1-469 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

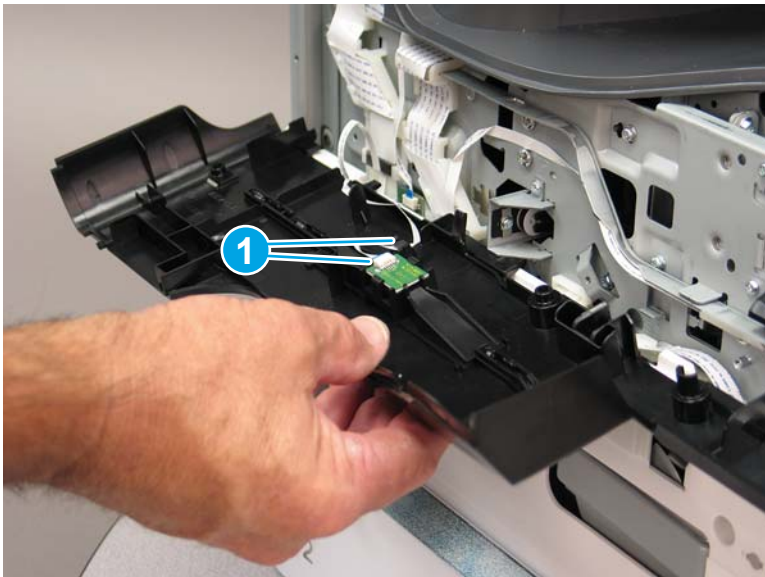
Figure 1-470 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-471 Remove the middle internal front cover



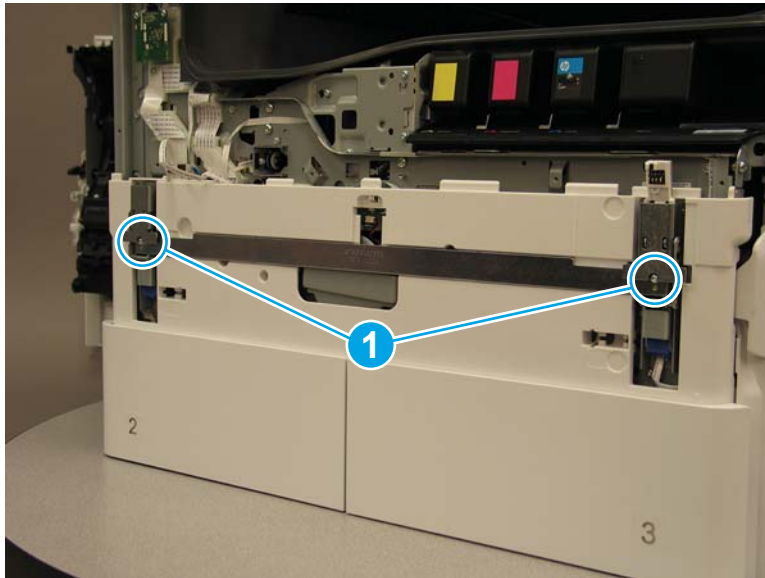
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-472 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


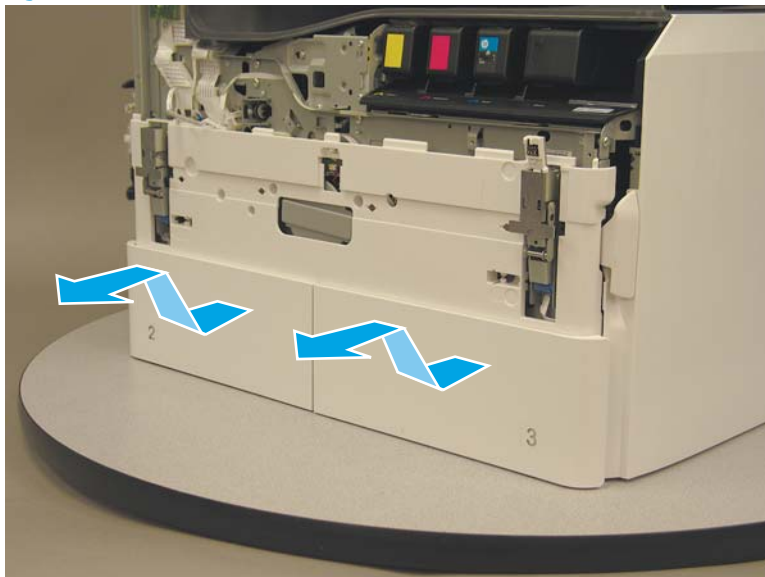
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-473 Remove the tray(s)



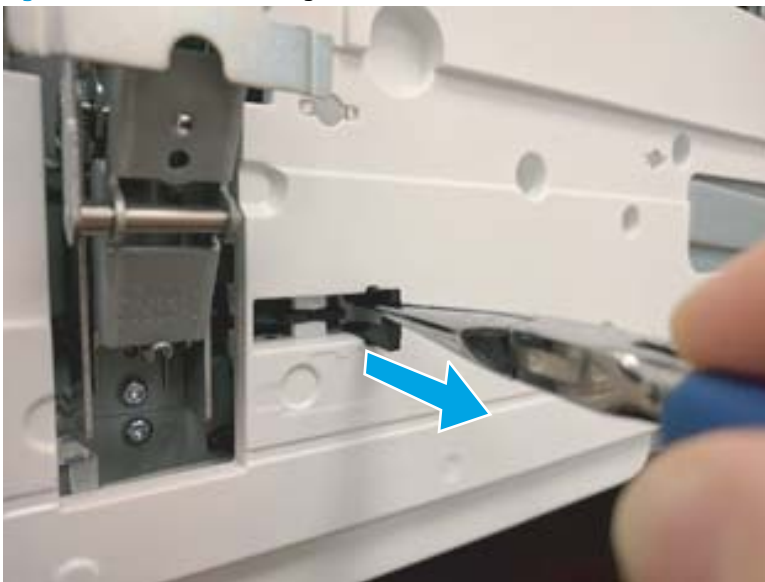
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-474 Locate the cover lock feature



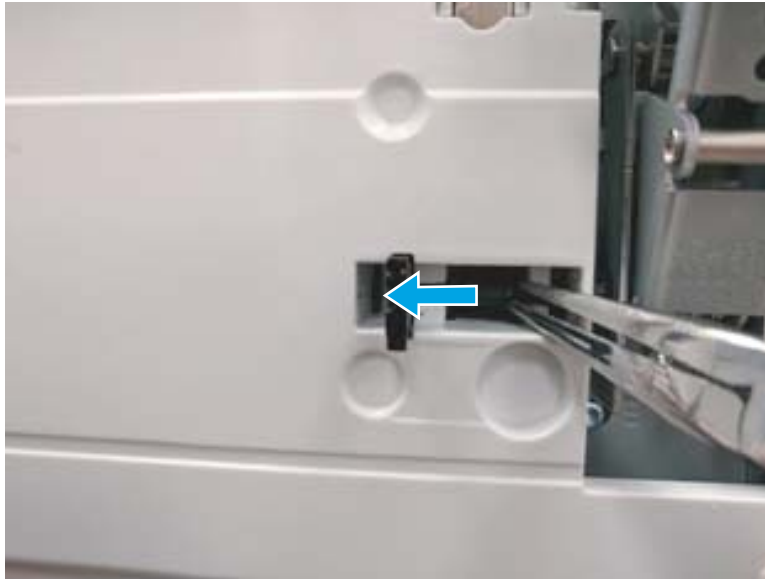
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-475 Pull the locking lever out



- Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

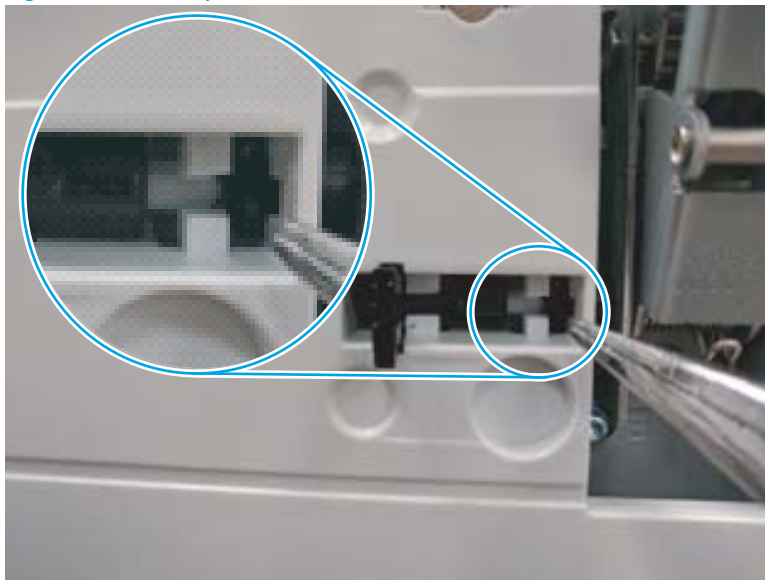
Figure 1-476 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



- Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

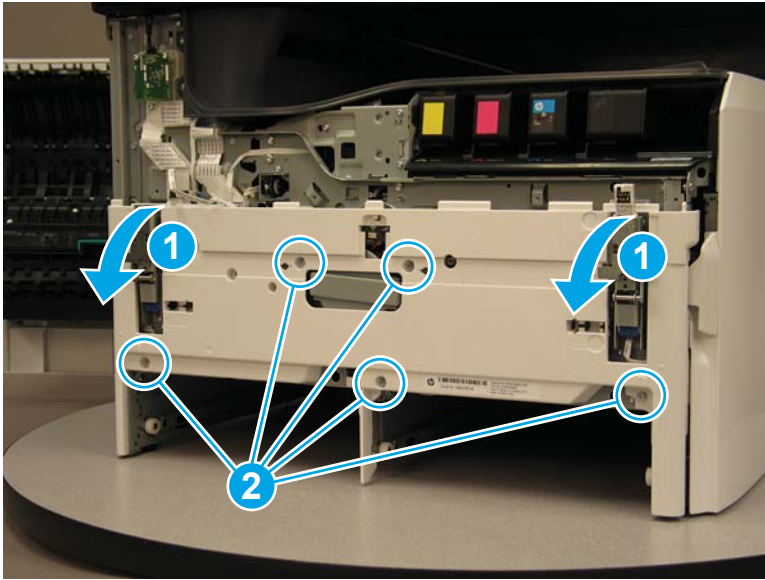
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-477 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-478 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


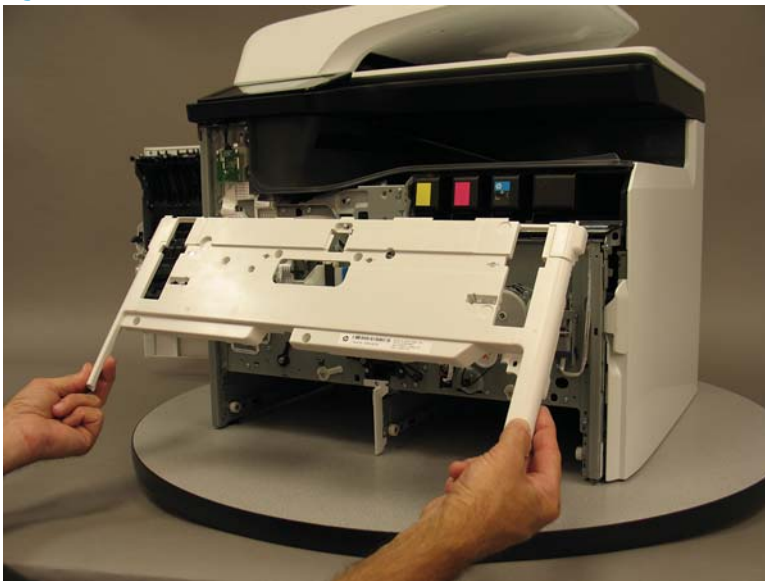
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-479 Remove the front lower cover

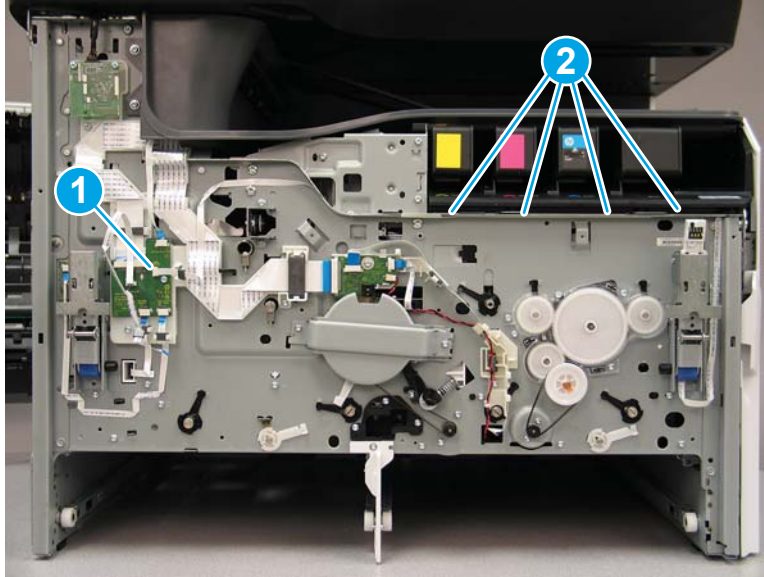


Step 5: Remove the right cartridge door hinge

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the flat-flexible cable (FFC) from the chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-480 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the hinge up (callout 2) to remove it.


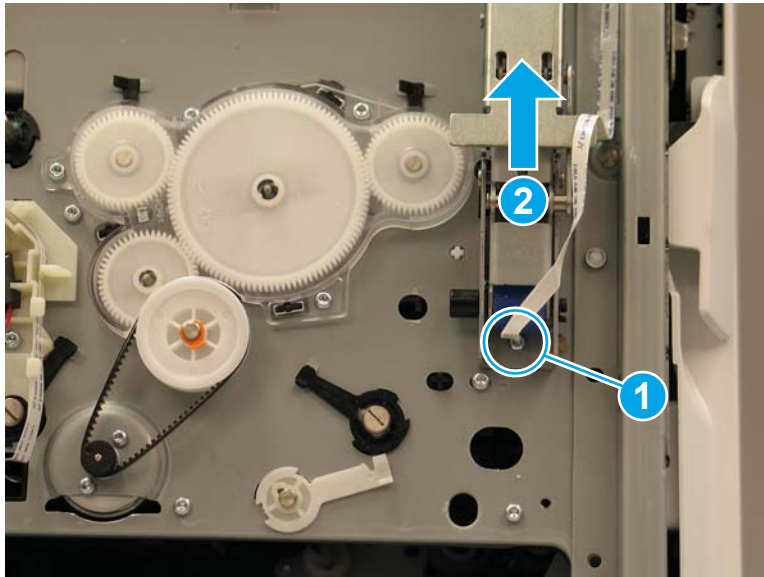

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-481 Remove the hinge





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cartridge door hinge

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hinge (cartridge door left).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Left cartridge door hinge part number	
A7W93-67074	Left cartridge door hinge

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the cartridge door opens and closes correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

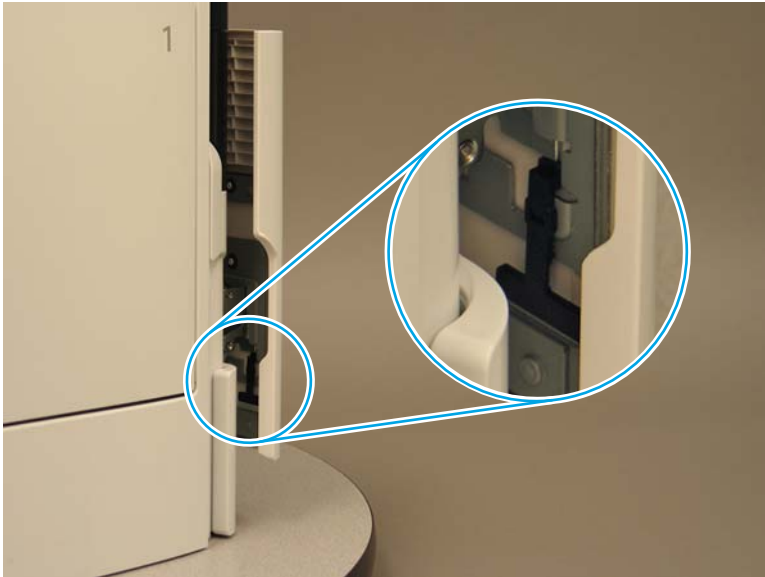
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-482 Open the cartridge door



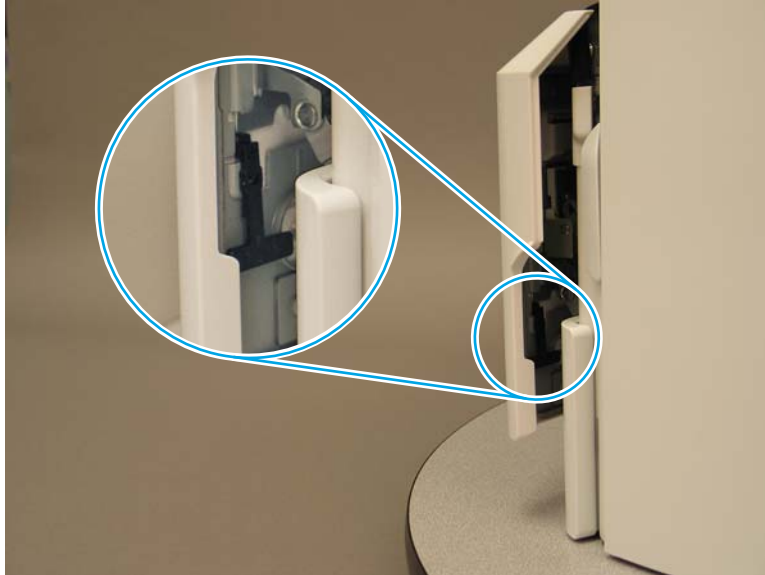
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-483 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-484 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-485 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

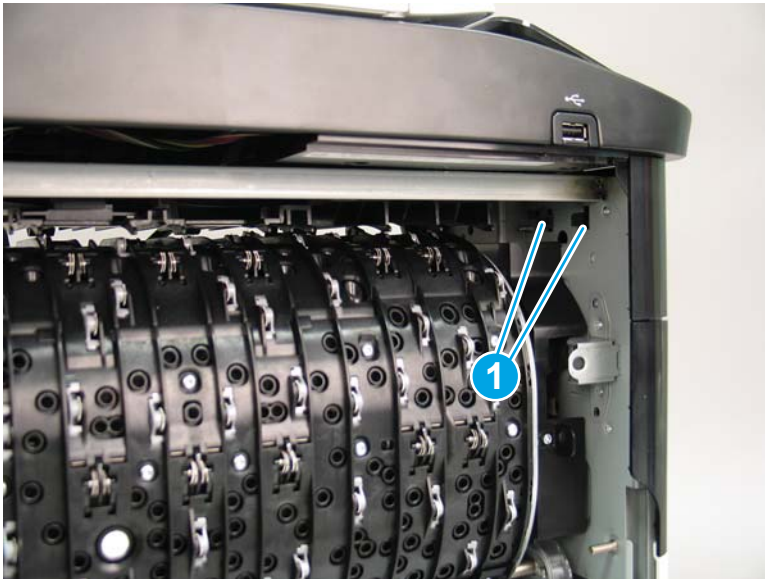
Figure 1-486 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-487 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-488 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-489 Remove the cover

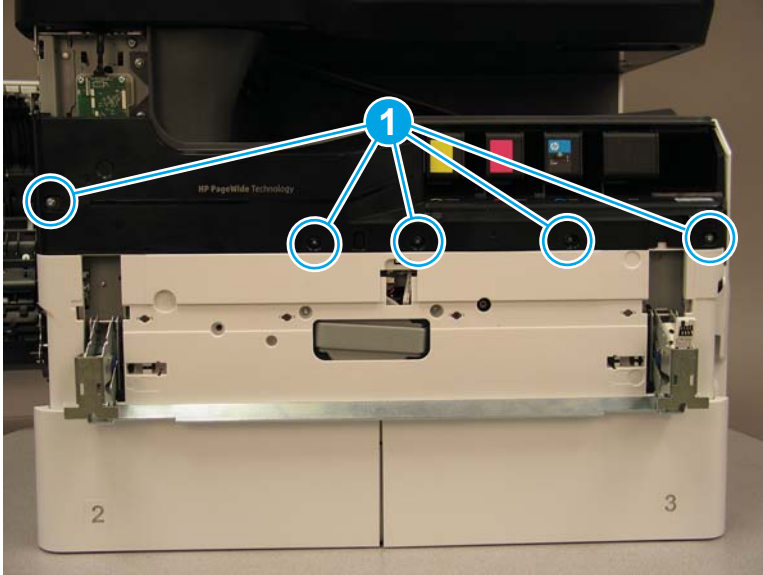


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-490 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

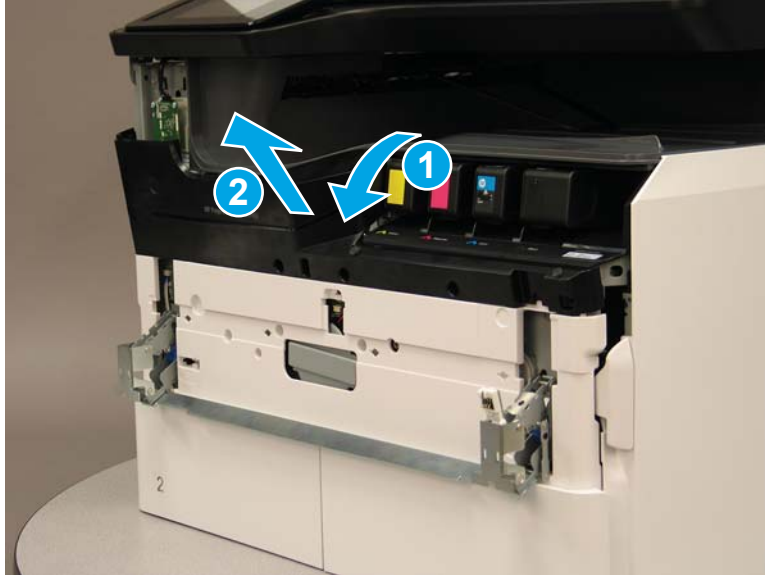
Figure 1-491 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

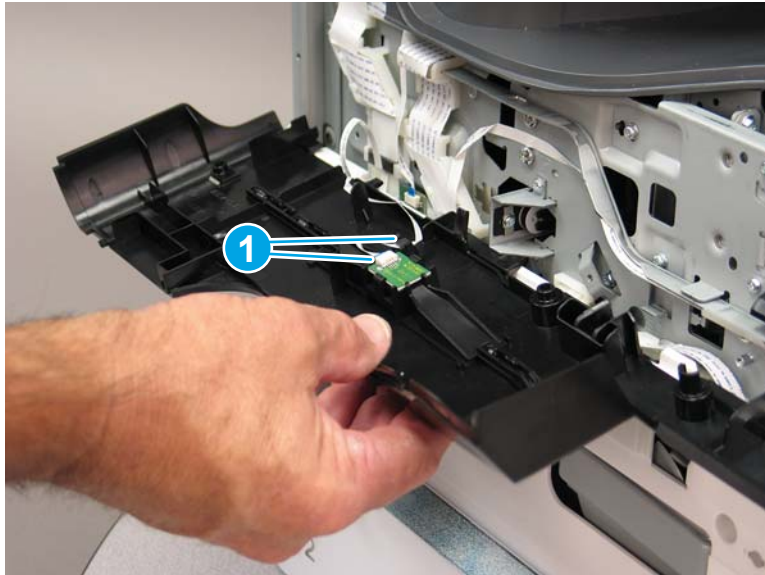
Figure 1-492 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-493 Remove the middle internal front cover



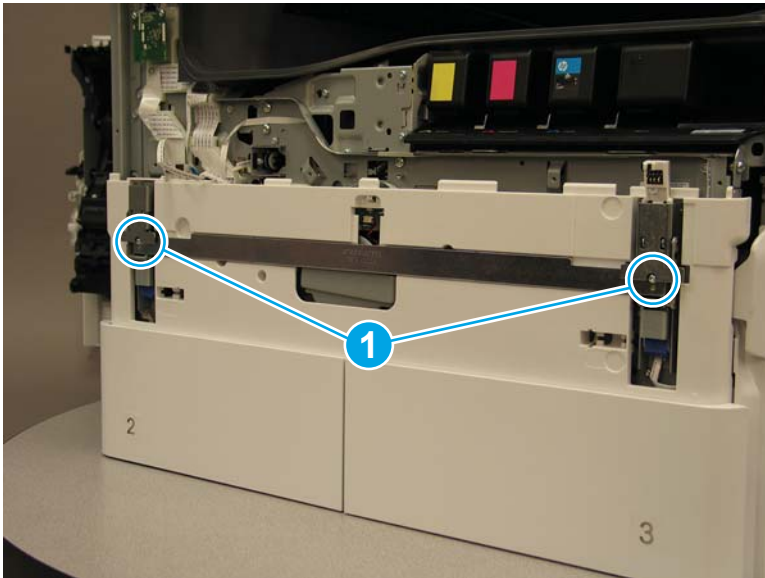
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-494 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


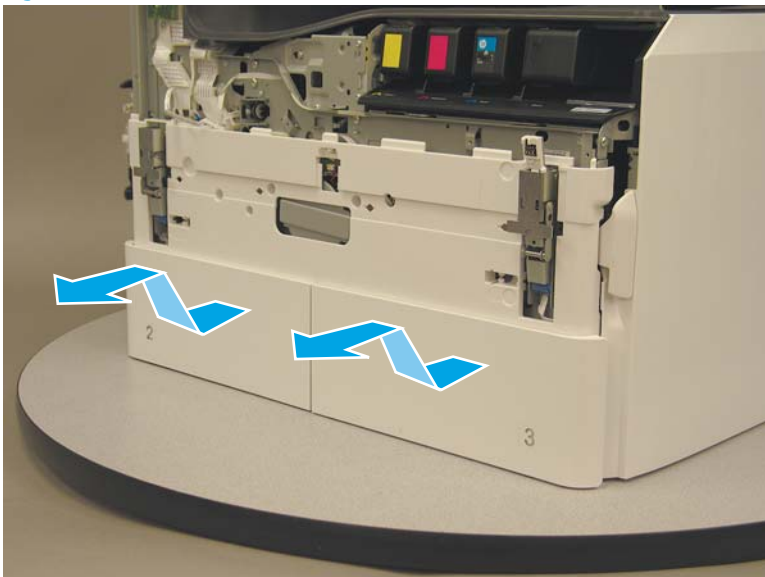
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-495 Remove the tray(s)



4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-496 Locate the cover lock feature



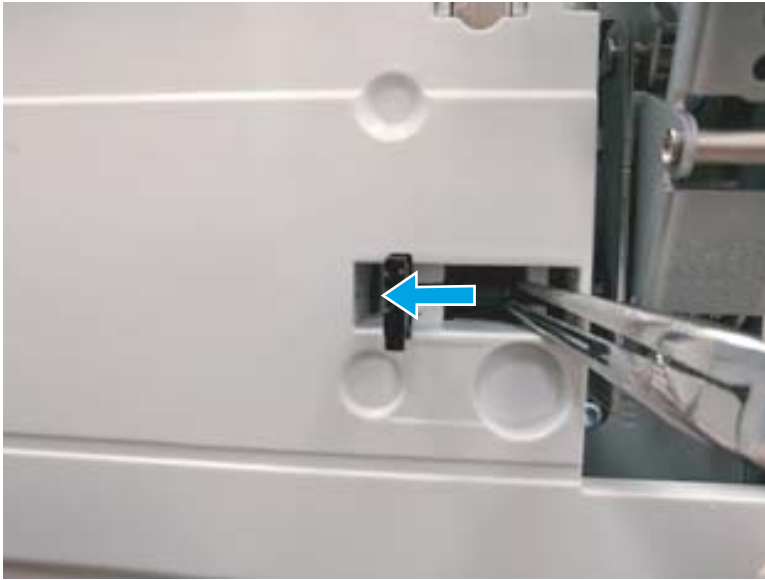
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-497 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

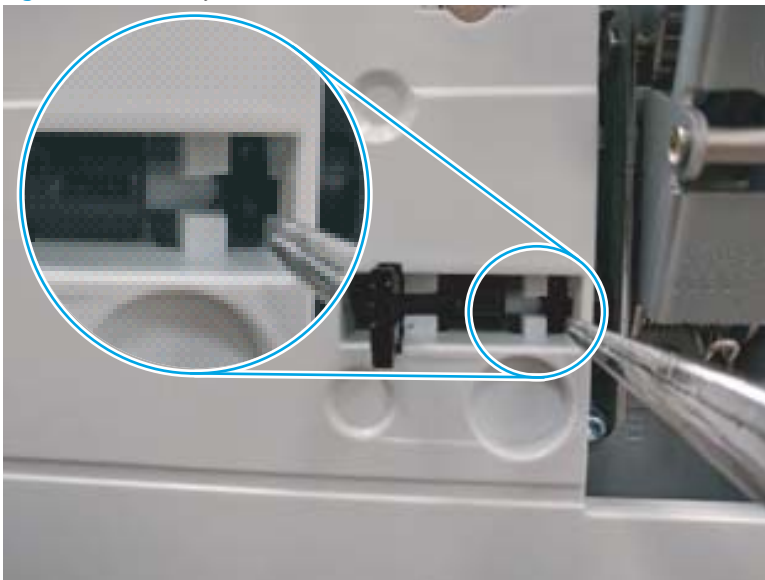
Figure 1-498 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

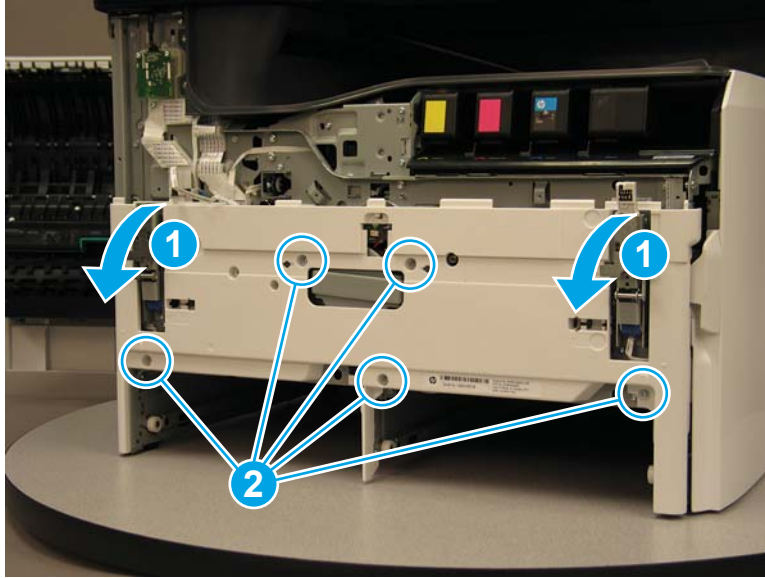
CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-499 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

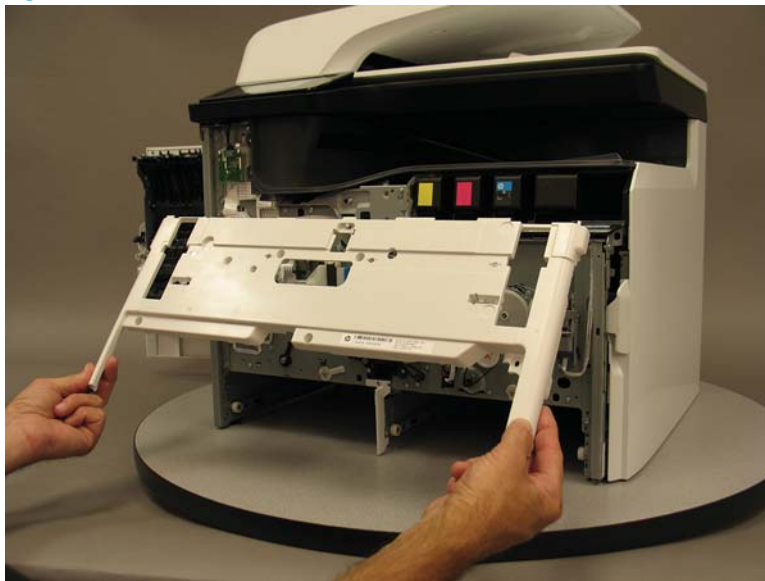
Figure 1-500 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-501 Remove the front lower cover

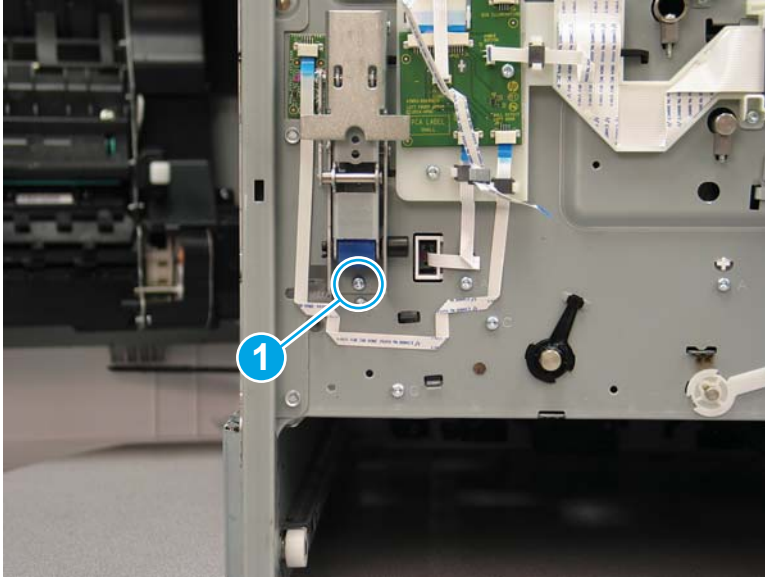


Step 5: Remove the left cartridge door hinge

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-502 Remove one screw



2. Slide the hinge up to remove it.


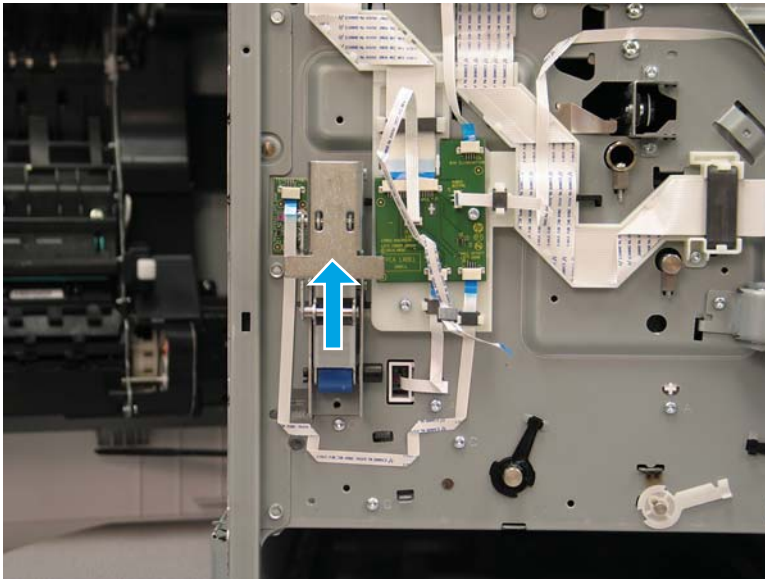

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-503 Remove the hinge





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Feed motor encoder printed circuit assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the feed motor encoder PCA](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed motor encoder printed circuit assembly (PCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Feed motor encoder PCA part number

A7W93-67018

Feed motor encoder PCA

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

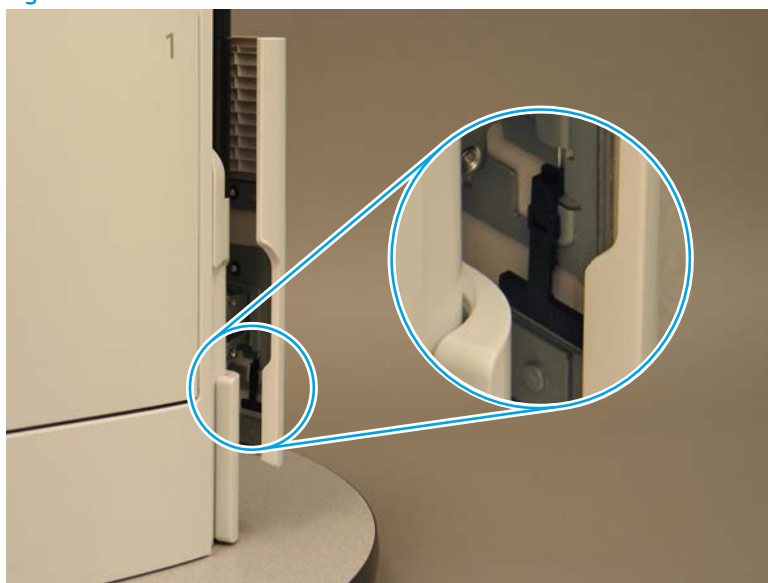
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-504 Open the cartridge door



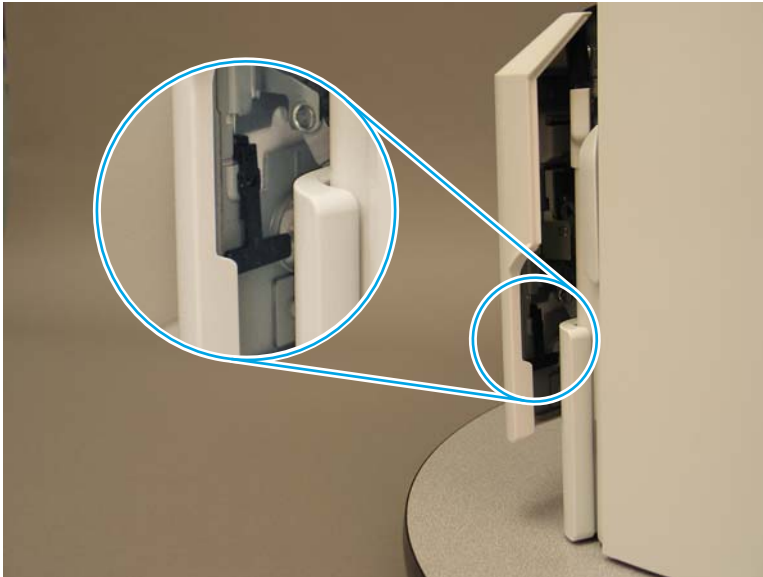
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-505 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-506 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-507 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

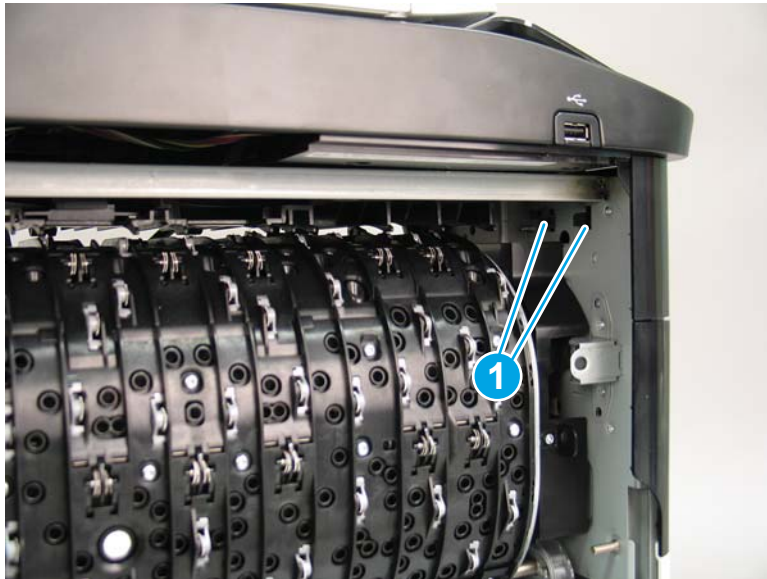
Figure 1-508 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-509 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-510 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-511 Remove the cover

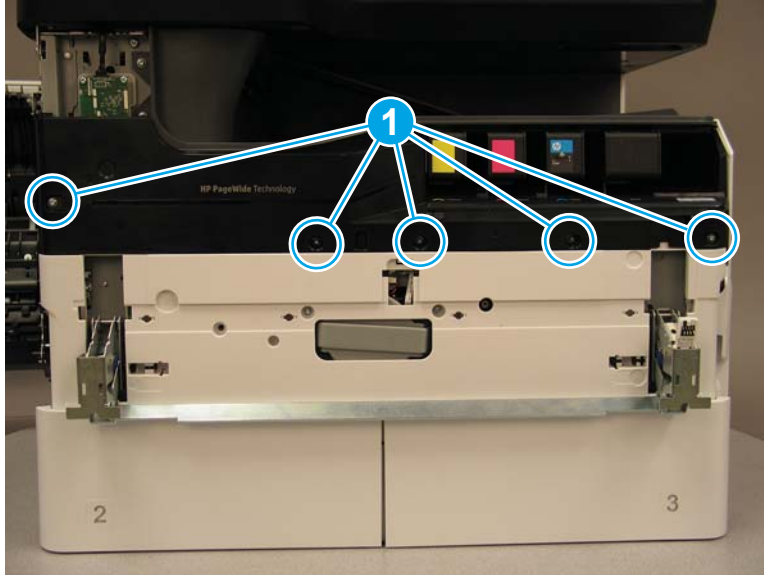


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-512 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

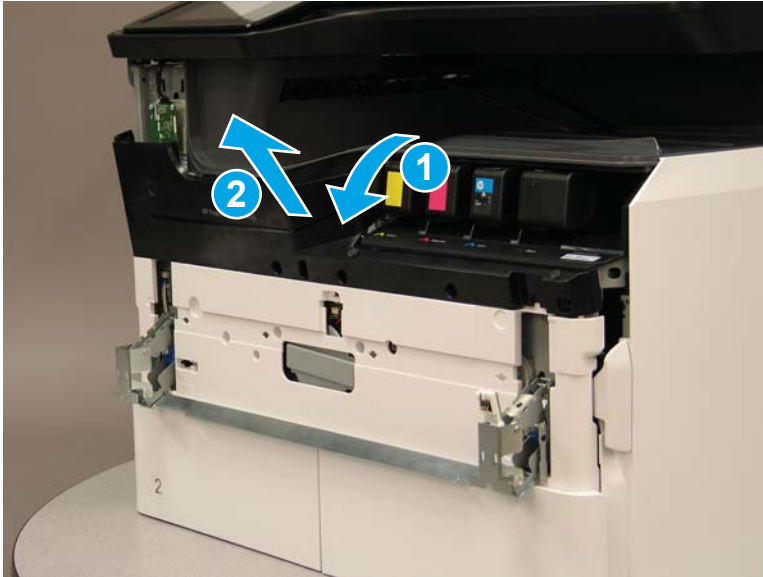
Figure 1-513 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

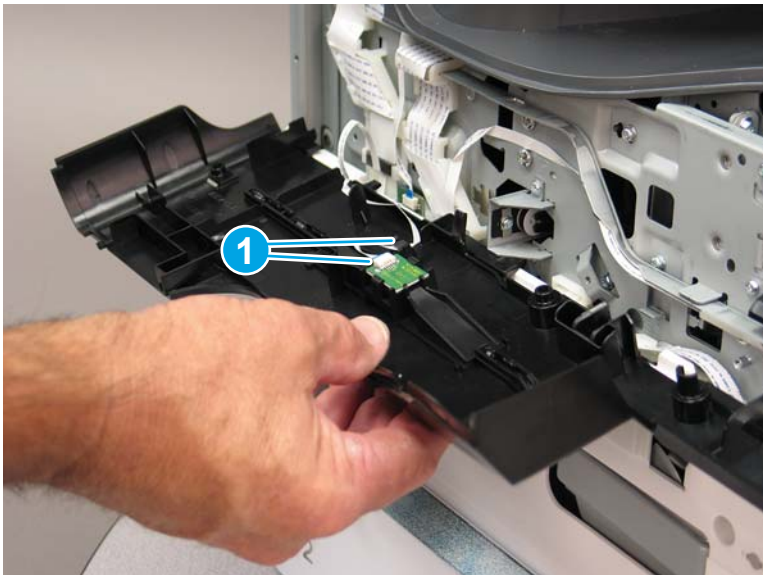
Figure 1-514 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-515 Remove the middle internal front cover



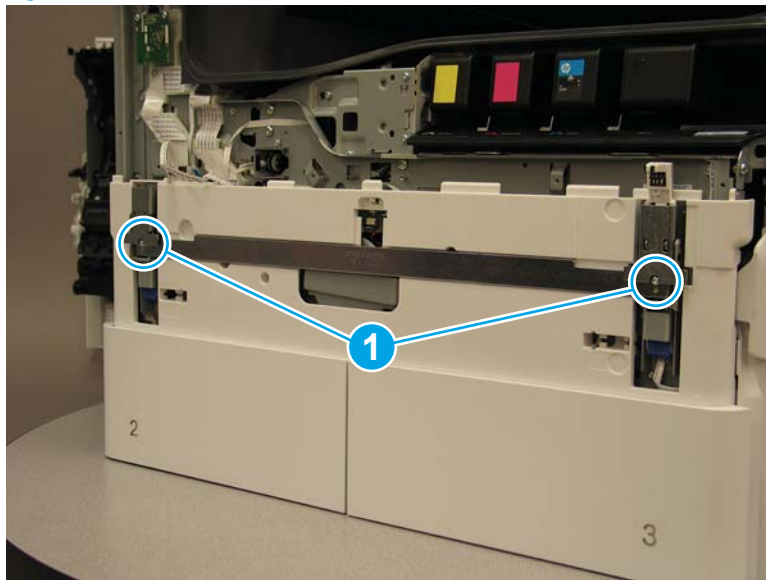
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-516 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


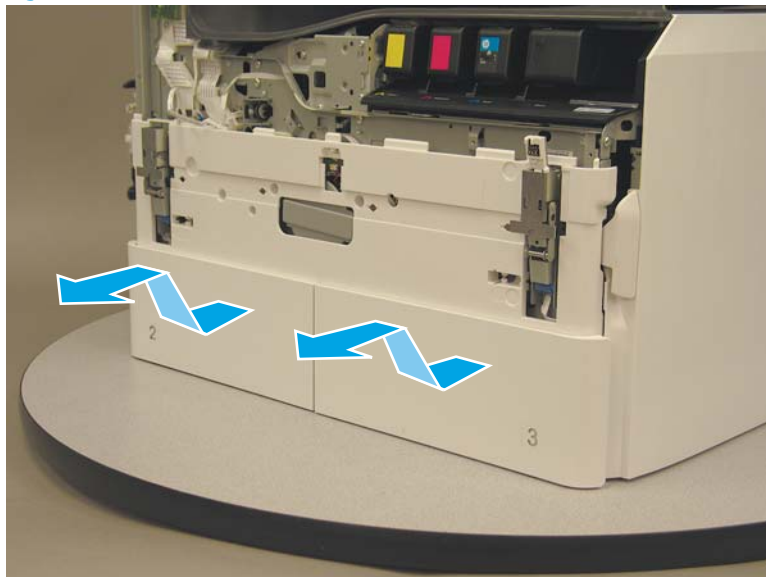
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-517 Remove the tray(s)



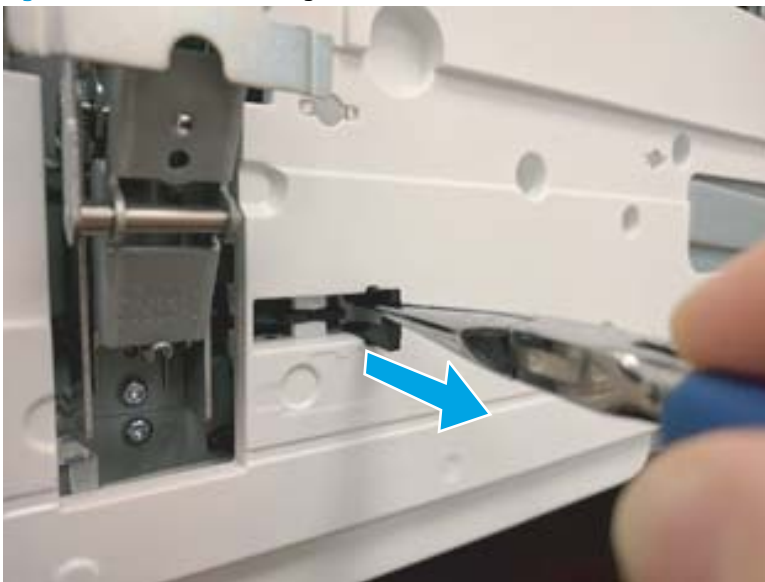
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-518 Locate the cover lock feature



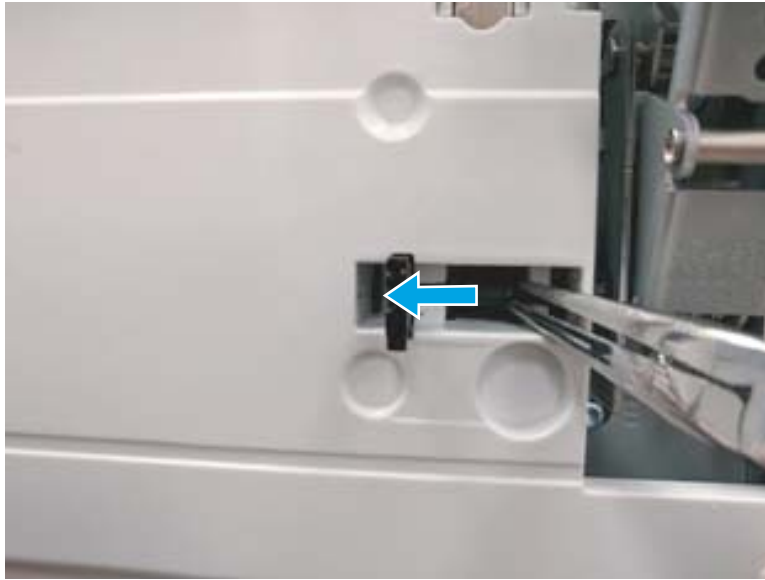
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-519 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

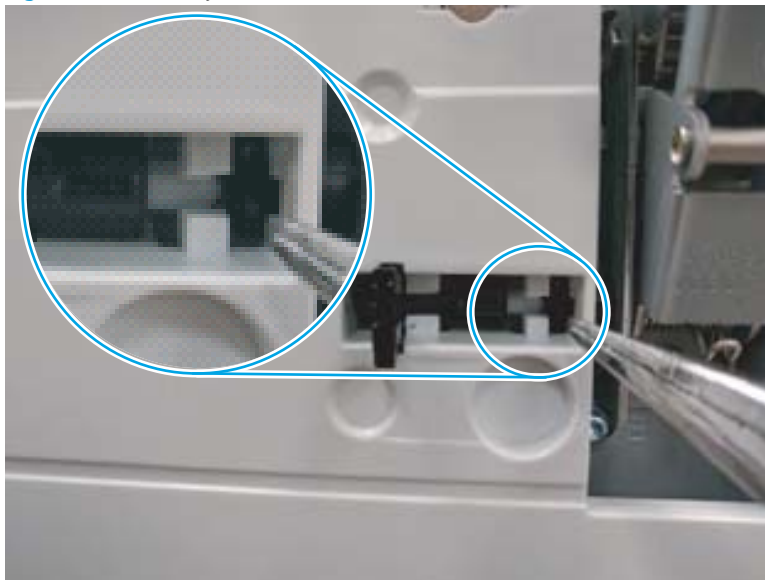
Figure 1-520 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

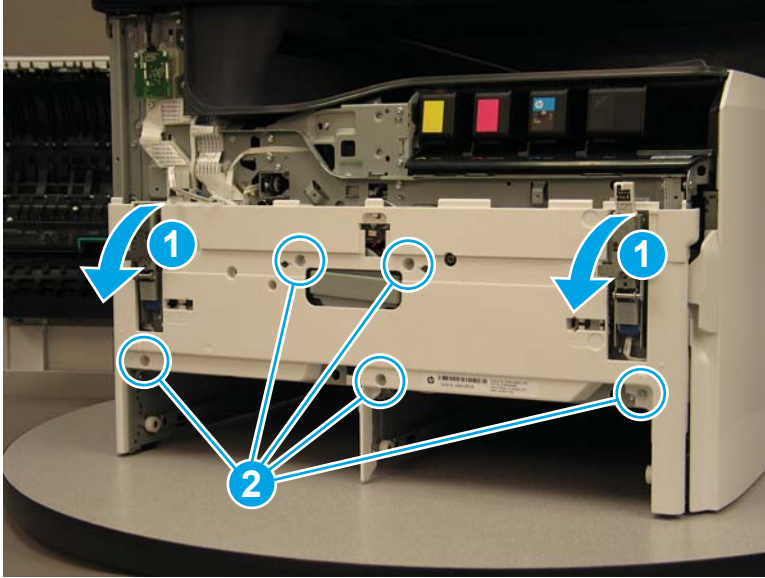
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-521 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-522 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


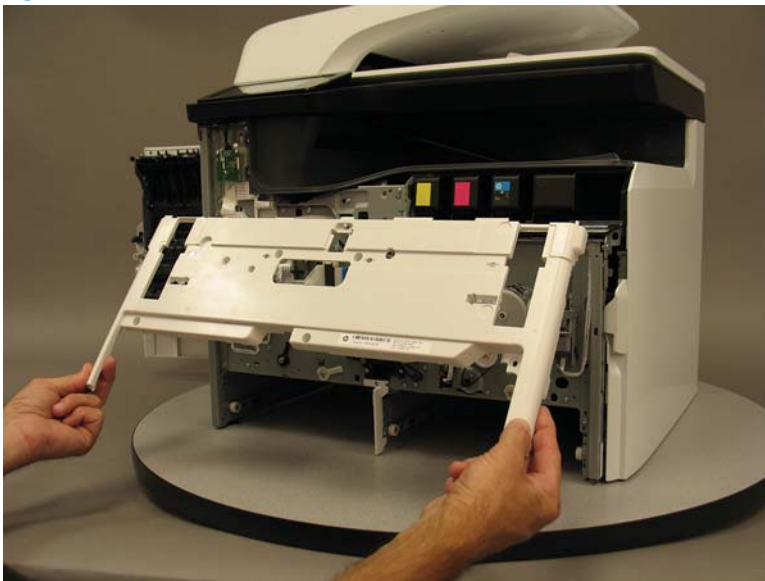
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

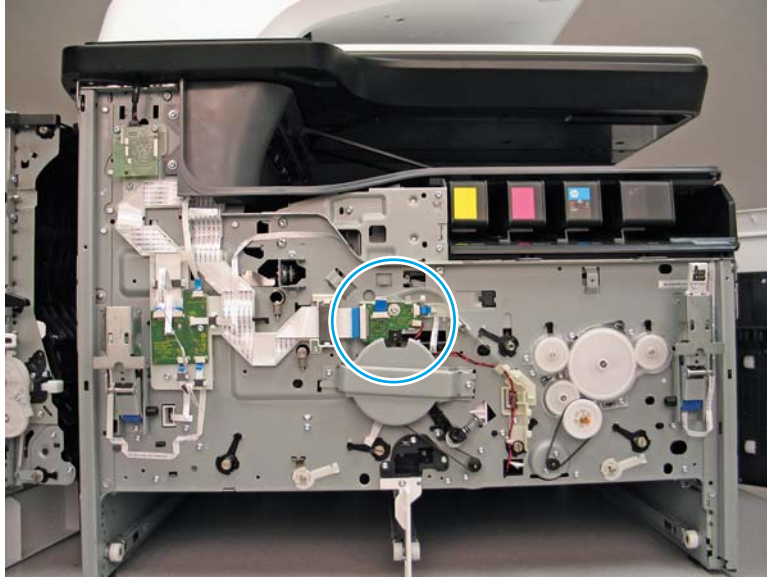
Figure 1-523 Remove the front lower cover



Step 5: Remove the feed motor encoder PCA

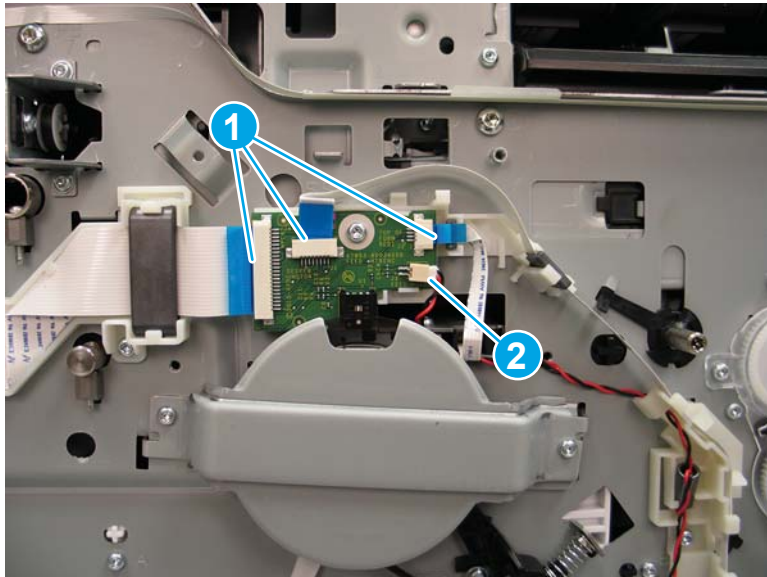
1. Locate the feed motor encoder PCA.

Figure 1-524 Locate the feed motor encoder PCA



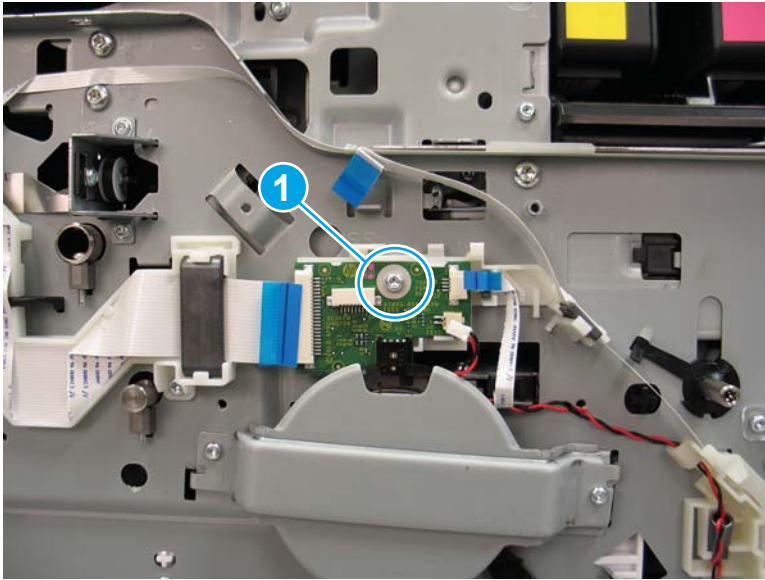
2. Disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-525 Disconnect three FFCs and one connector



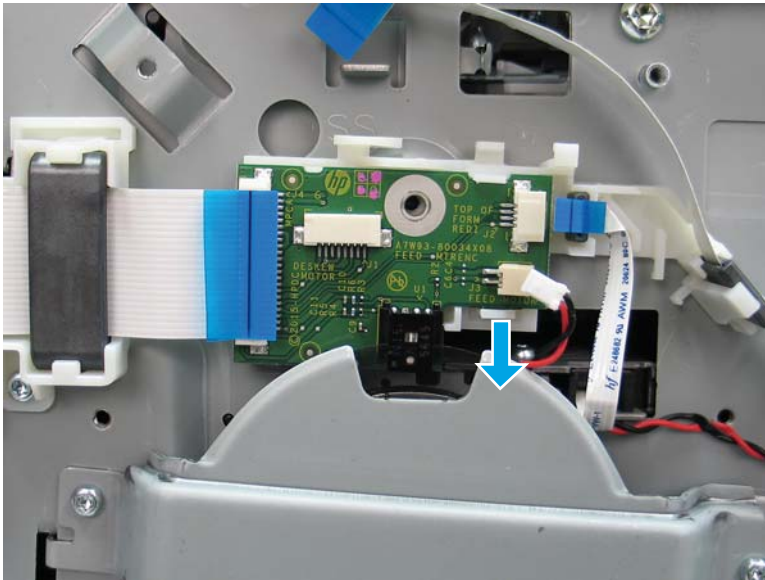
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-526 Remove one screw



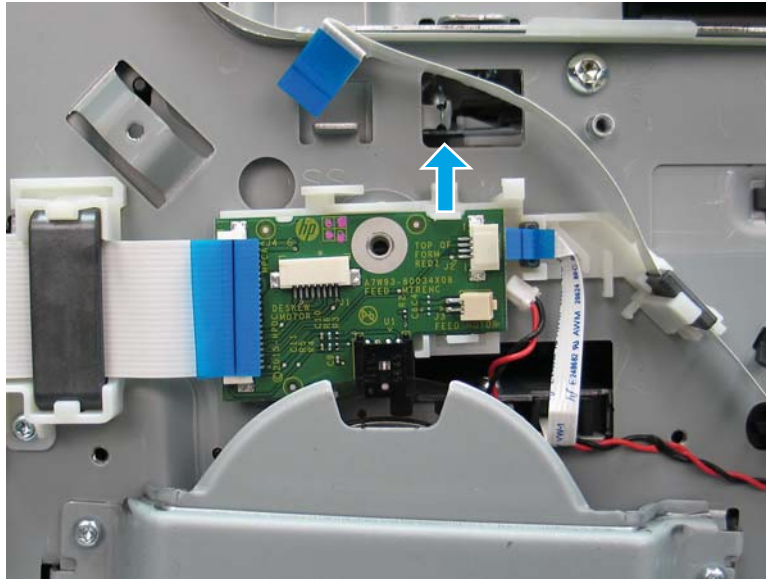
4. Release the lower right tab.

Figure 1-527 Release one tab



5. Release the upper right tab.

Figure 1-528 Release one tab



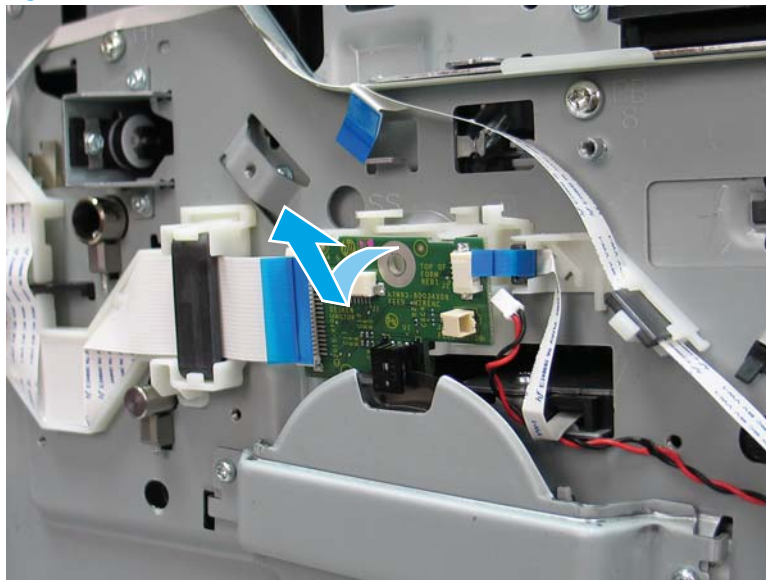
6. Rotate the top of the PCA away from the printer, and then lift it up to remove it.

CAUTION: Do not damage the encoder wheel when removing or installing the PCA.

IMPORTANT: When the PCA is reinstalled, make sure that the feed encoder wheel is positioned in the encoder sensor on the PCA. The sensor body (at the bottom of the PCA) straddles the encoder wheel when the PCA is correctly installed.


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-529 Remove the PCA





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Feed motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the feed motor assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Feed motor part number	
A7W93-67071	Feed motor
NOTE: Includes belt and tensioner assembly.	

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

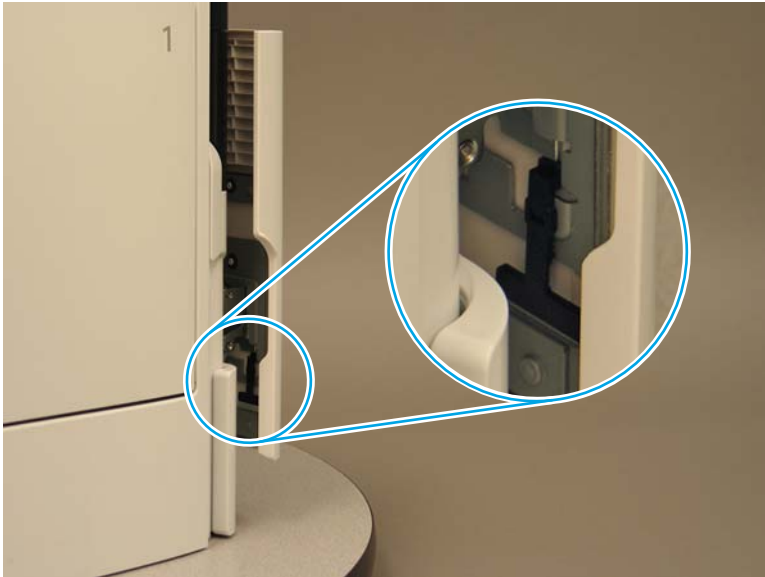
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-530 Open the cartridge door



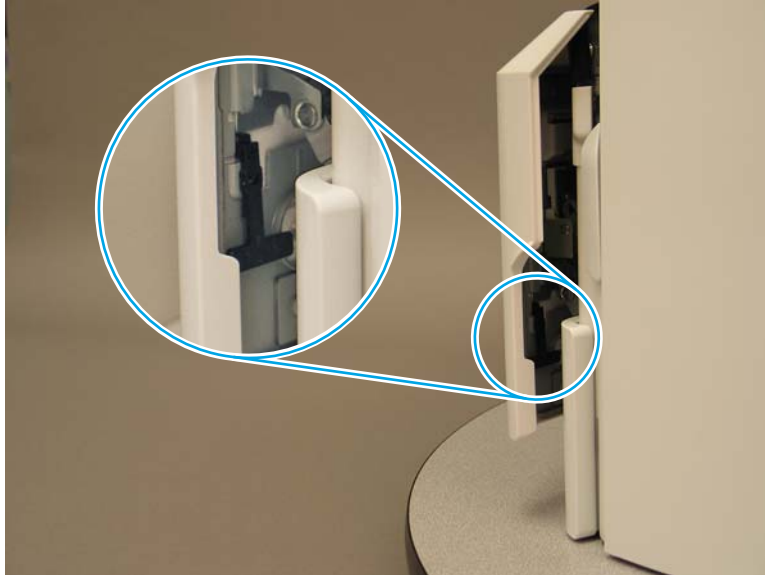
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-531 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-532 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-533 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

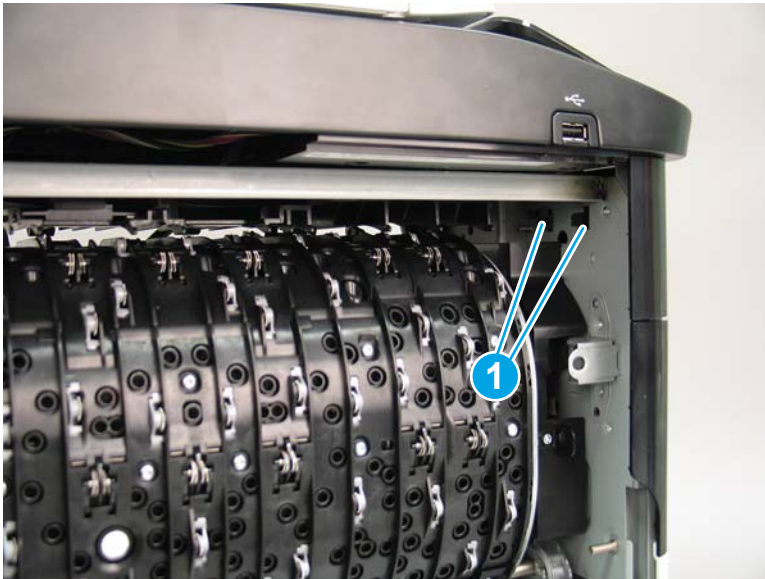
Figure 1-534 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-535 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-536 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-537 Remove the cover

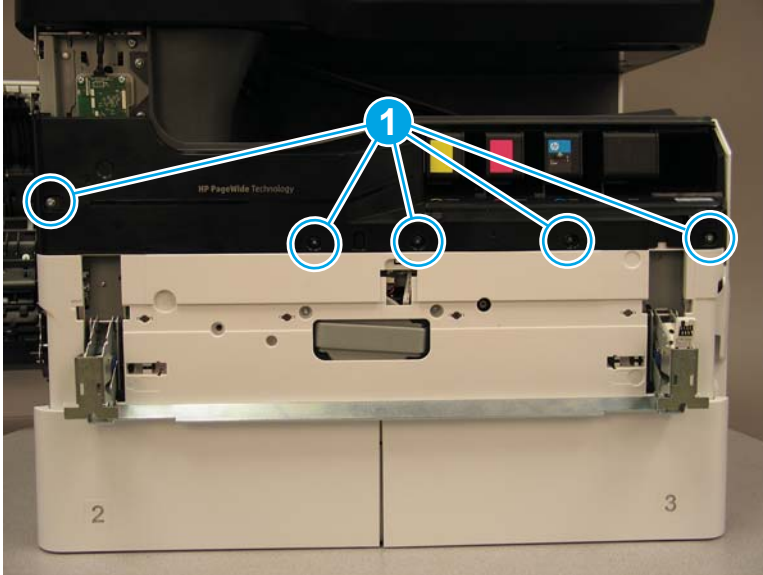


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-538 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-539 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

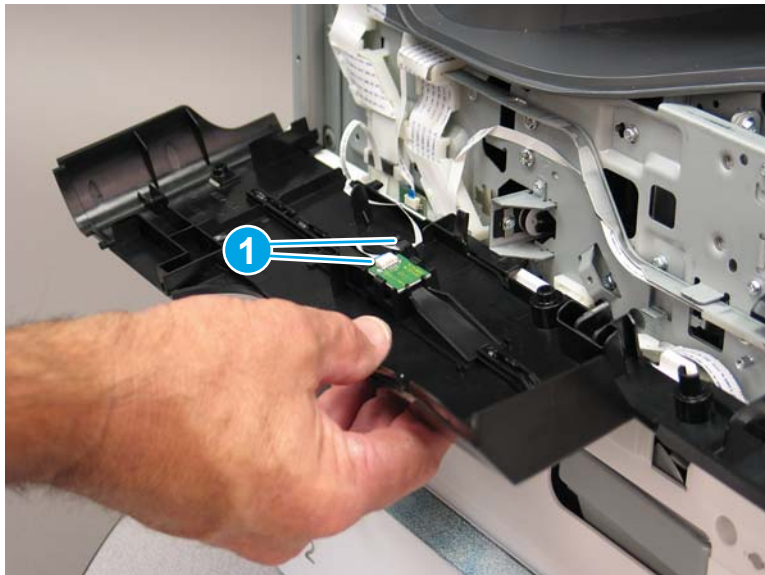
Figure 1-540 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-541 Remove the middle internal front cover



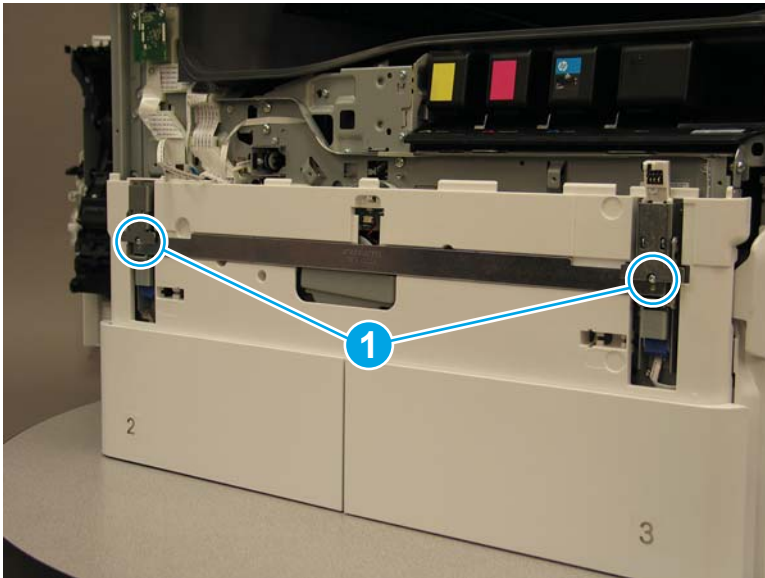
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-542 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


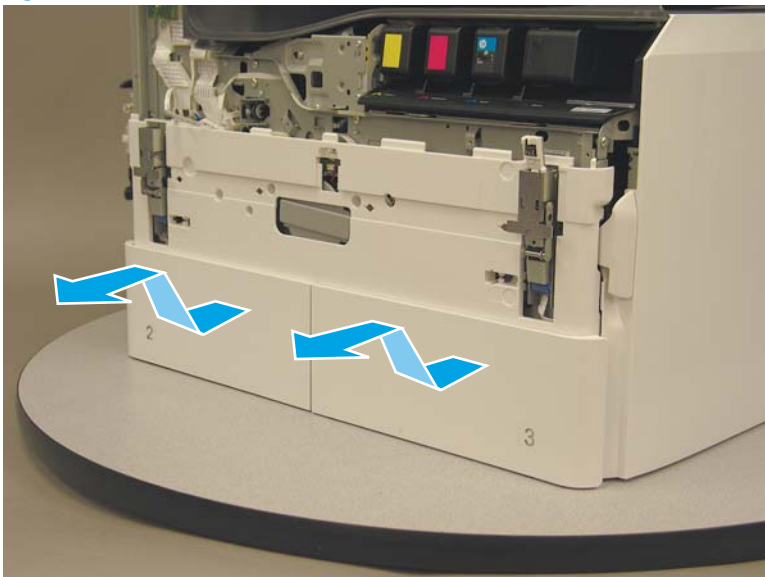
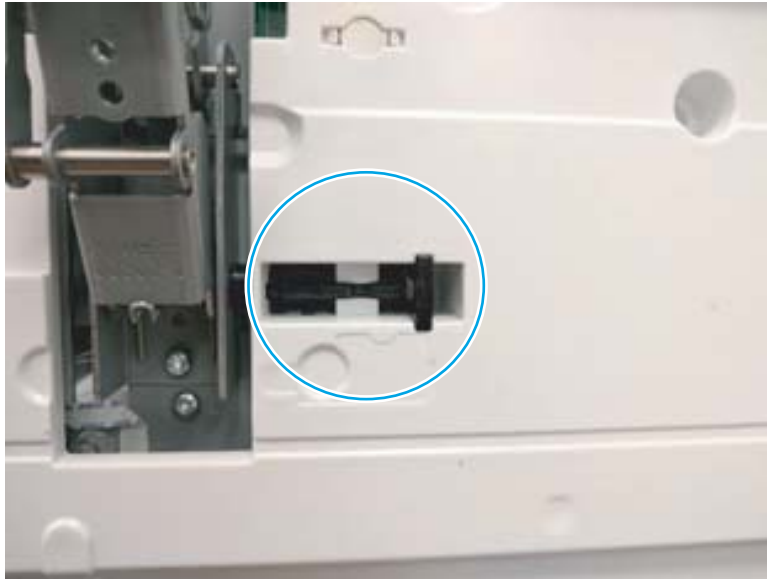
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-543 Remove the tray(s)



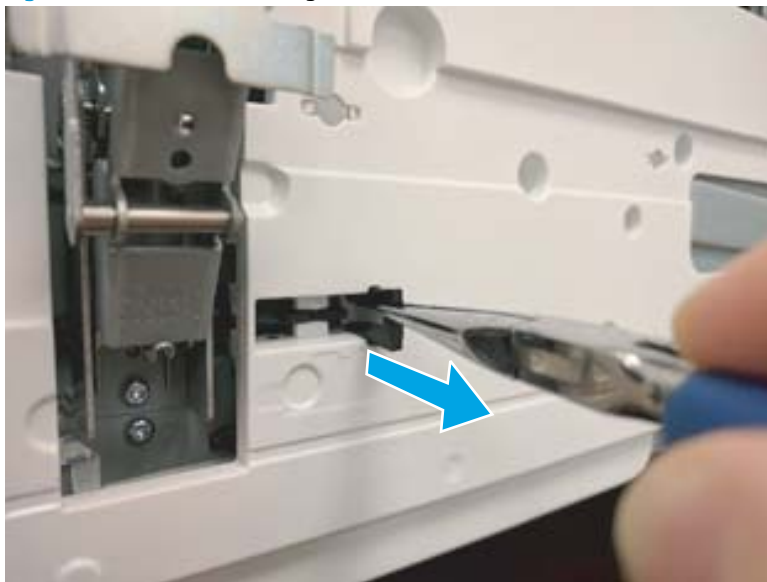
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-544 Locate the cover lock feature



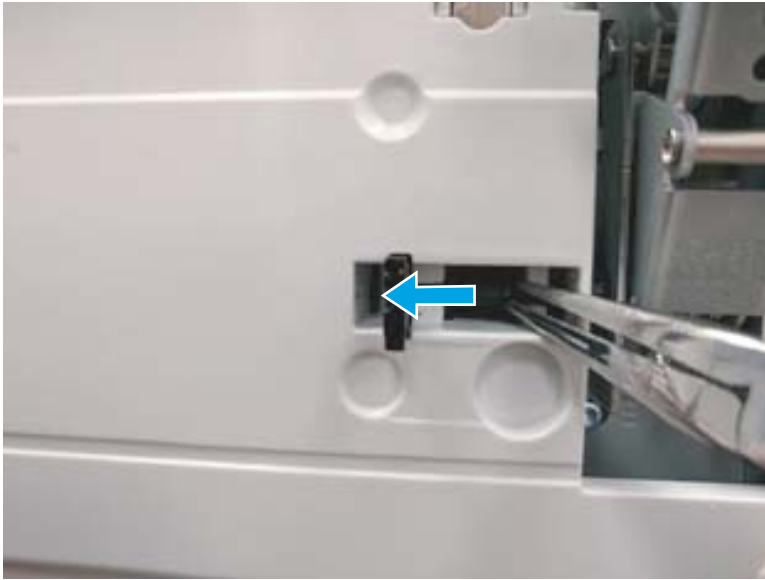
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-545 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

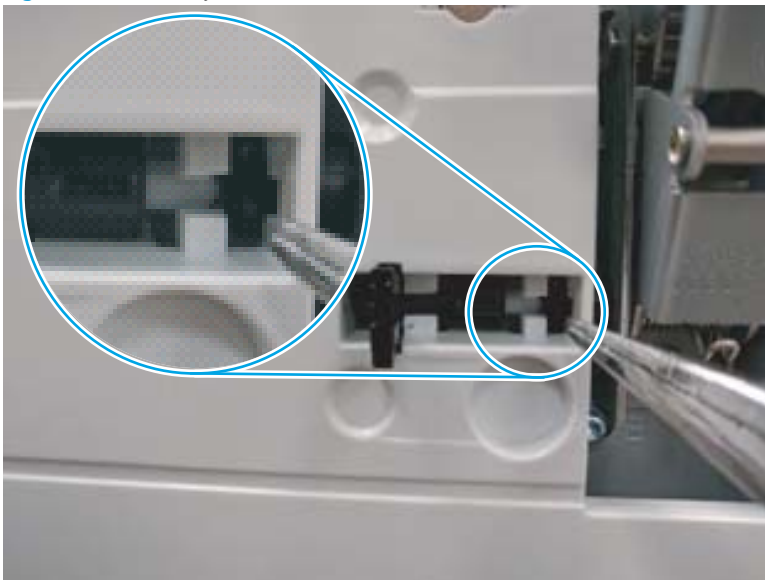
Figure 1-546 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

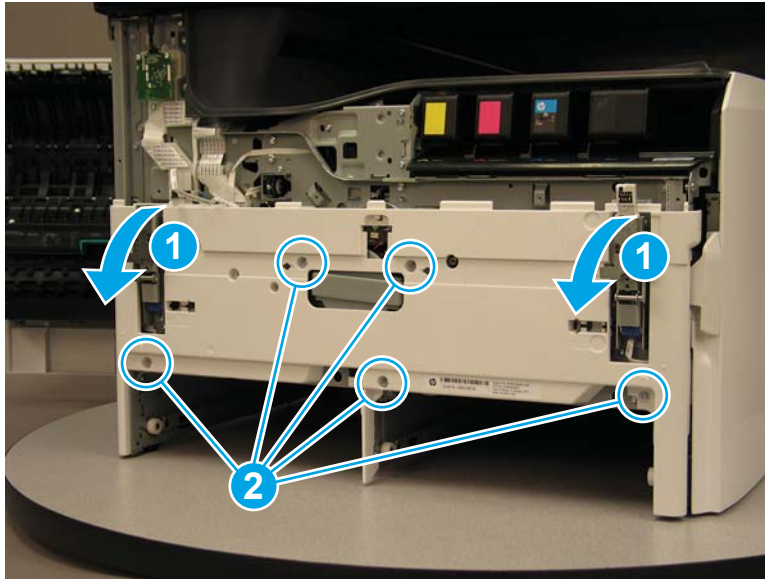
CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-547 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-548 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


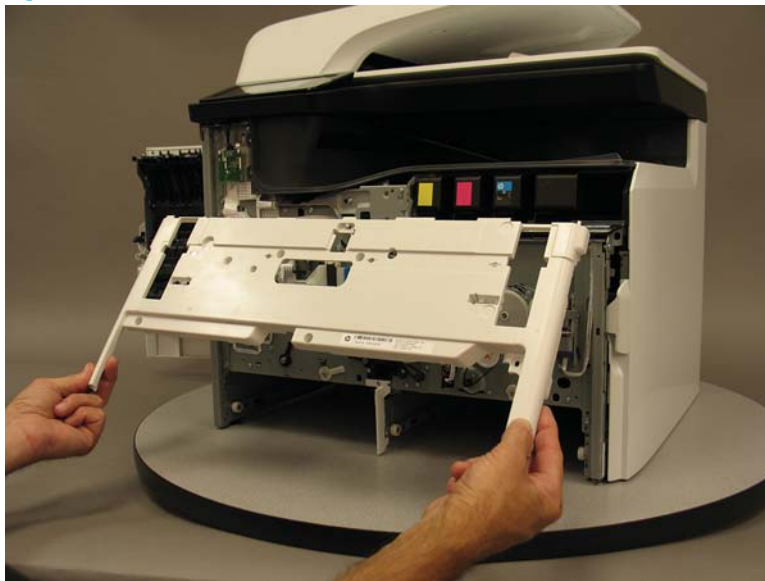
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

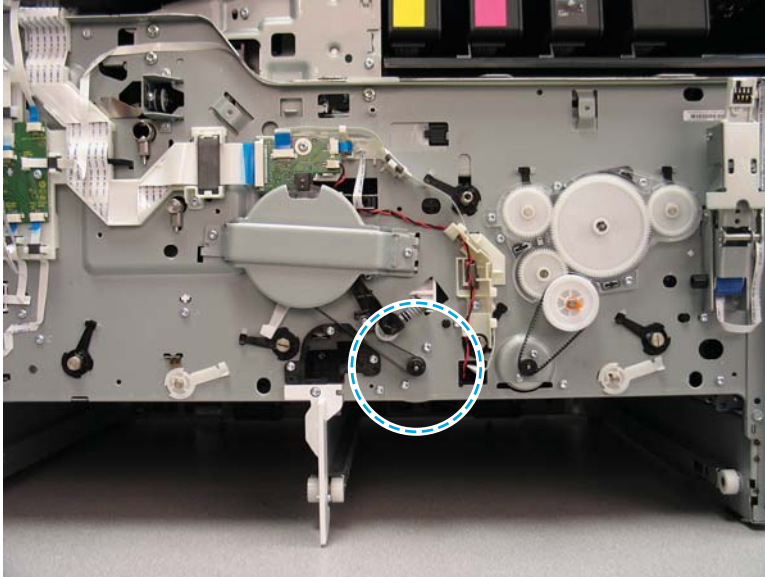
Figure 1-549 Remove the front lower cover



Step 5: Remove the feed motor assembly

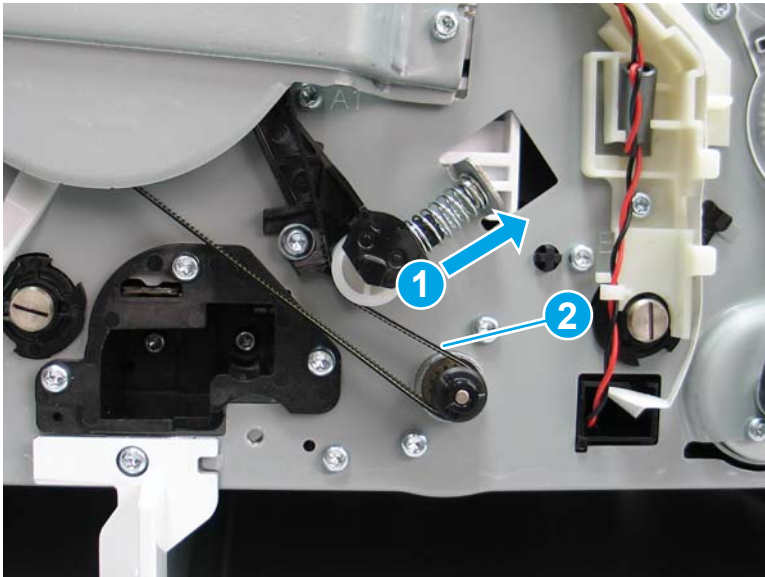
1. Locate the feed motor assembly.

Figure 1-550 Locate the feed motor assembly



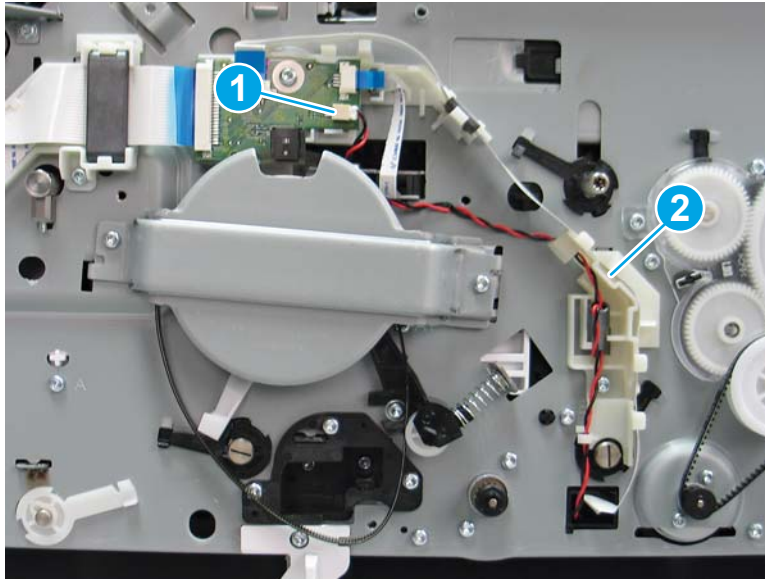
2. Push up on the belt tension assembly (callout 1), and then release the drive belt from the gear (callout 2).

Figure 1-551 Release the drive belt



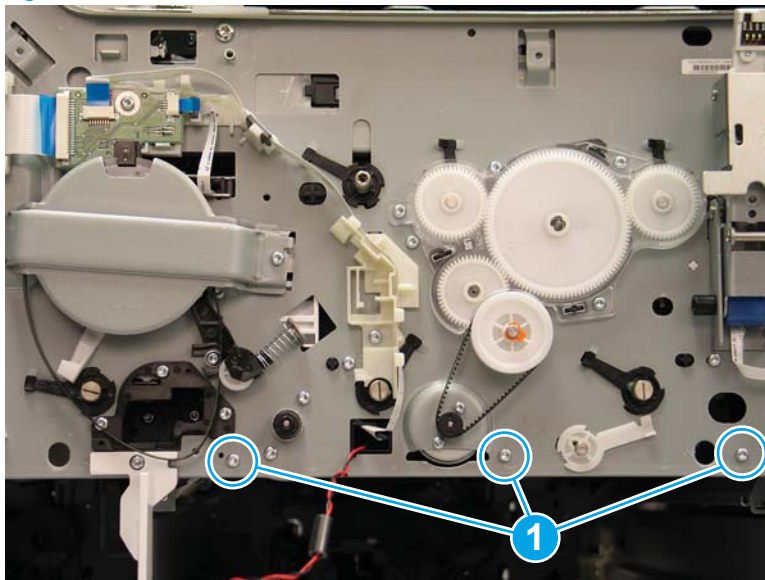
3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-552 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

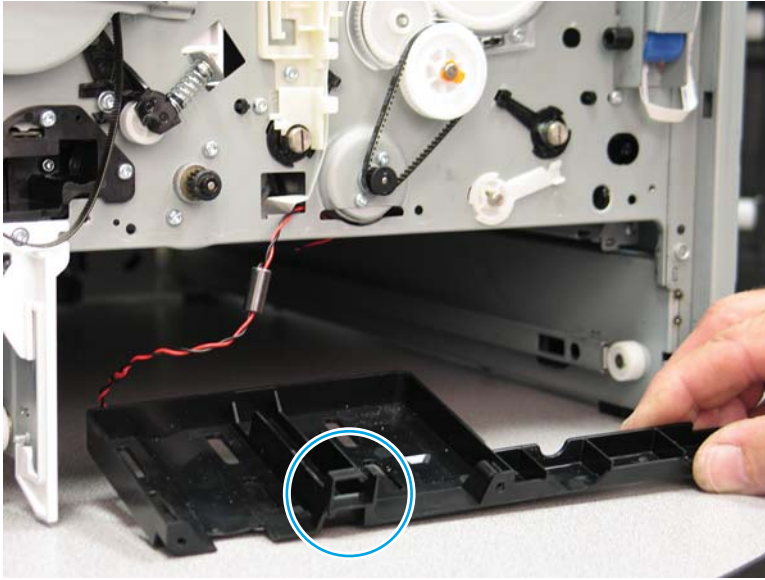
Figure 1-553 Remove three screws



5. Reach up inside the tray cavity, and then remove the motor cover.

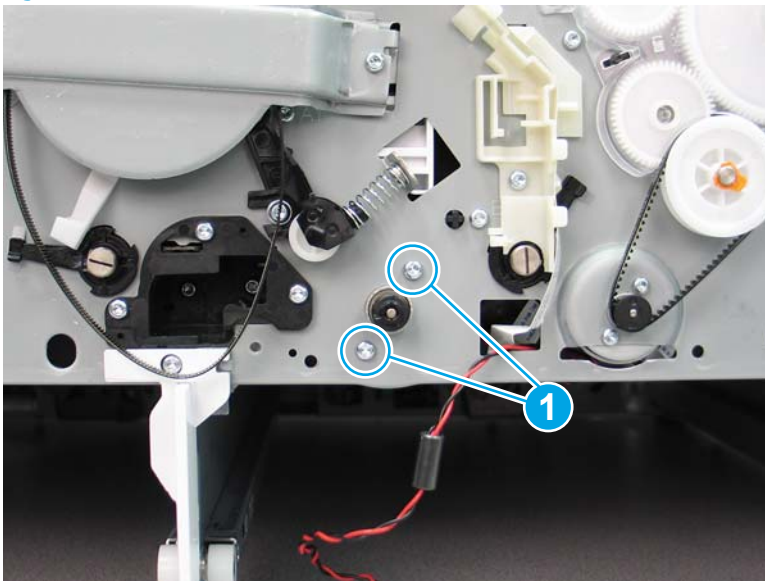
 **NOTE:** Release the wire harness from the cover to remove it.

Figure 1-554 Remove the cover



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-555 Remove two screws



7. Pass the wire harness through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then push the motor (callout 1) into the tray cavity to release it.


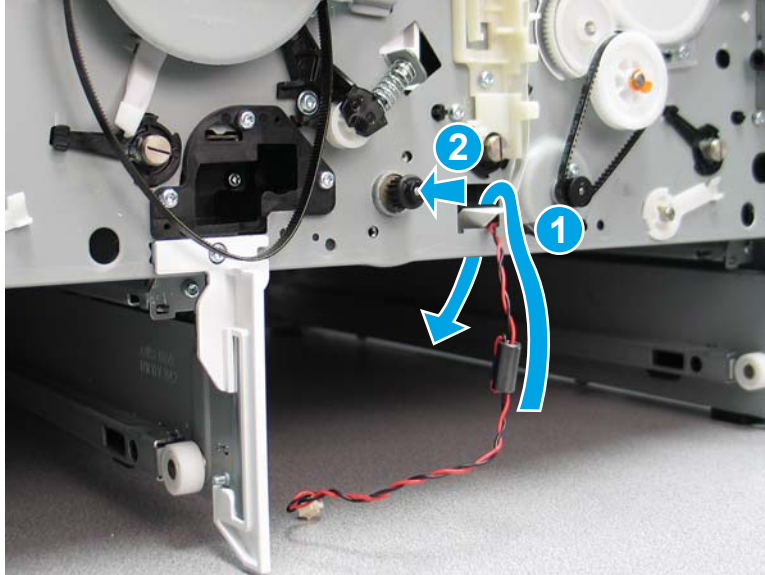
 **NOTE:** The motor casing is press fitted into the hole in the chassis. It might take considerable force to release the motor.

Figure 1-556 Release the motor



8. Remove the feed motor assembly.


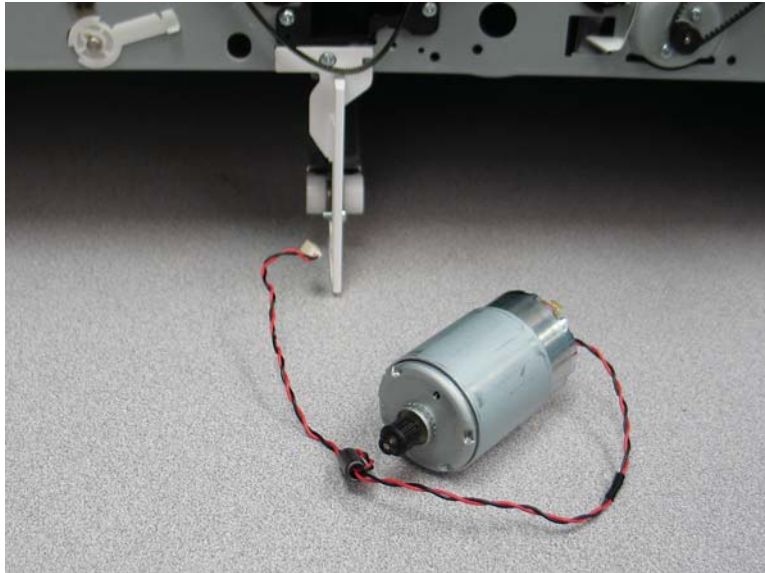

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-557 Remove the motor





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the deskew front drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Deskew front drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67050	Deskew front drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #8 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

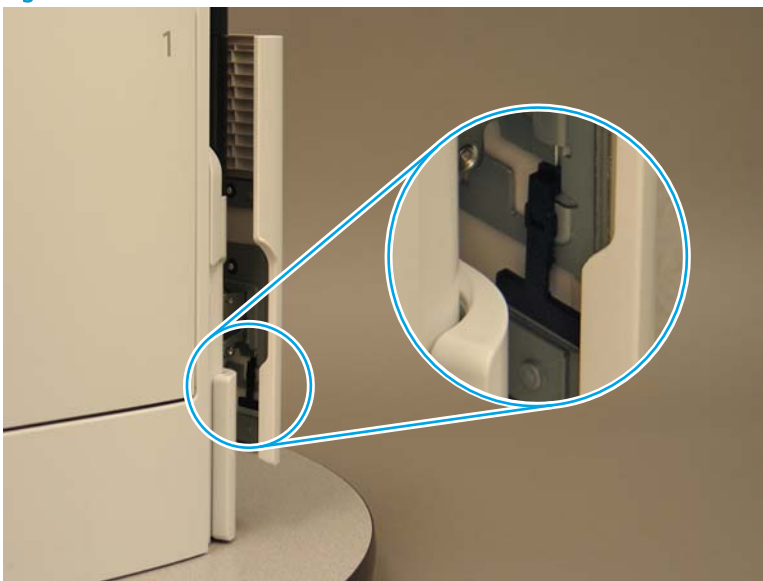
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-558 Open the cartridge door



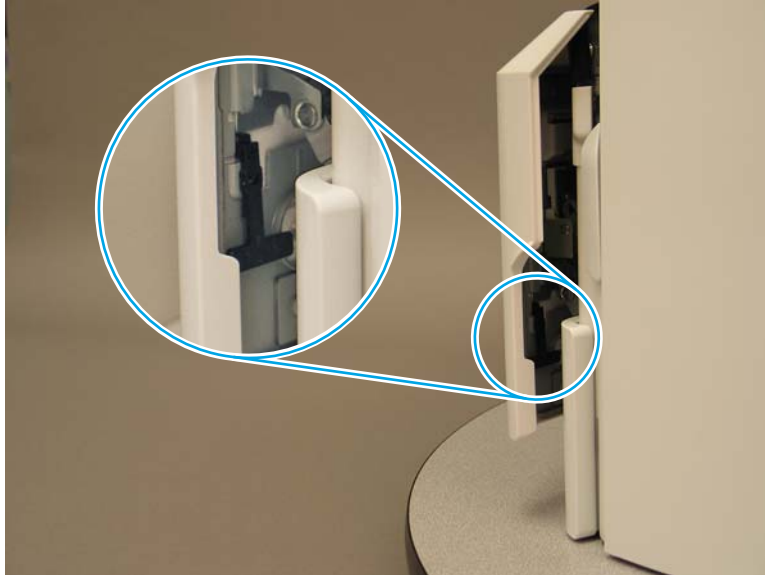
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-559 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-560 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-561 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

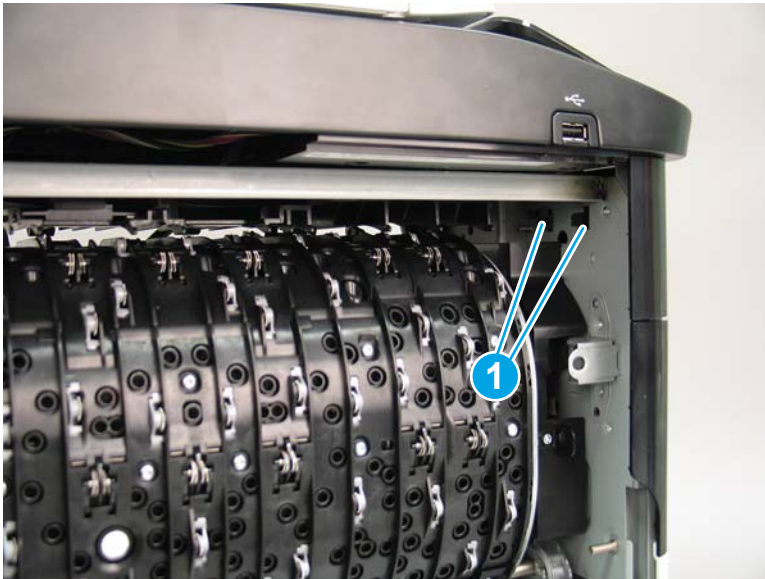
Figure 1-562 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-563 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-564 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-565 Remove the cover

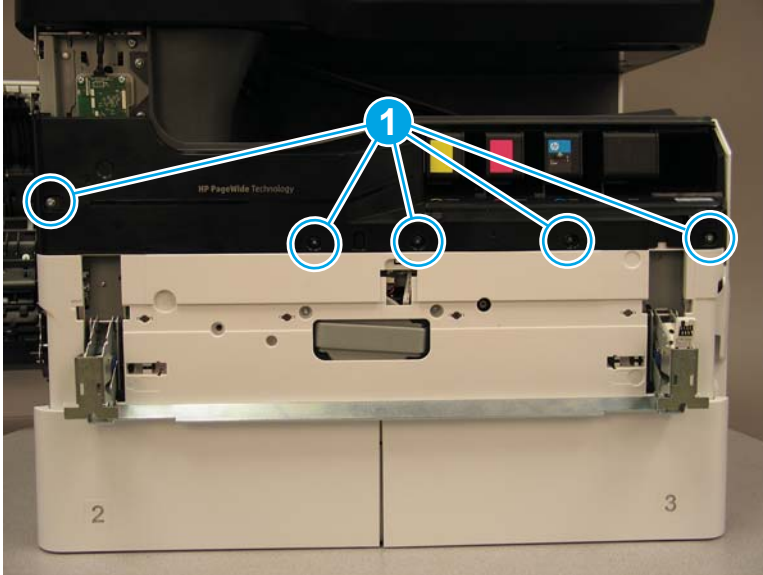


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-566 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-567 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

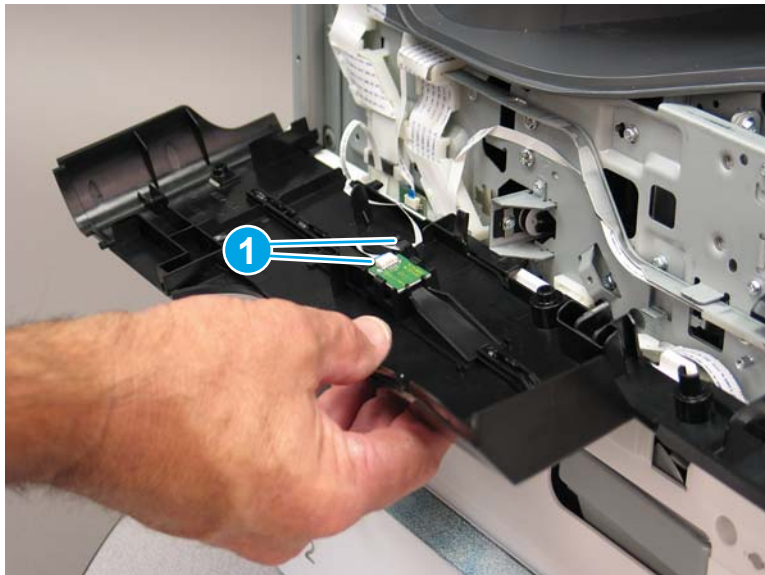
Figure 1-568 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-569 Remove the middle internal front cover



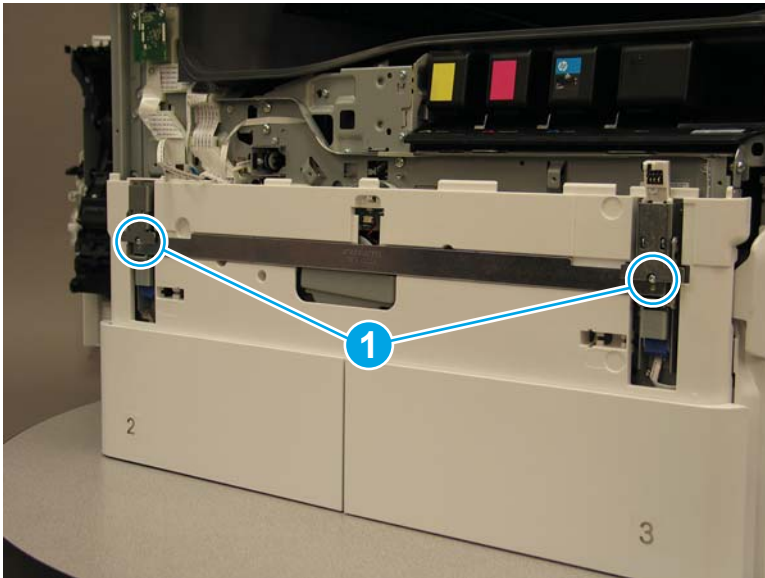
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-570 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


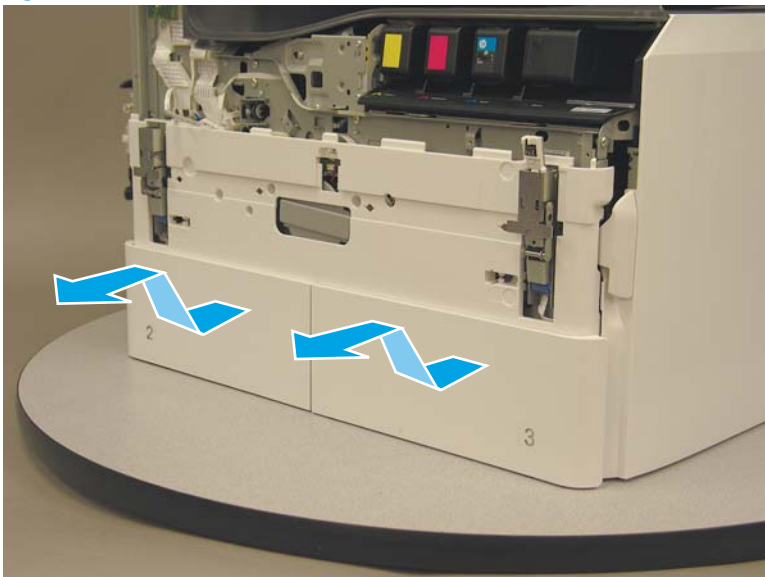
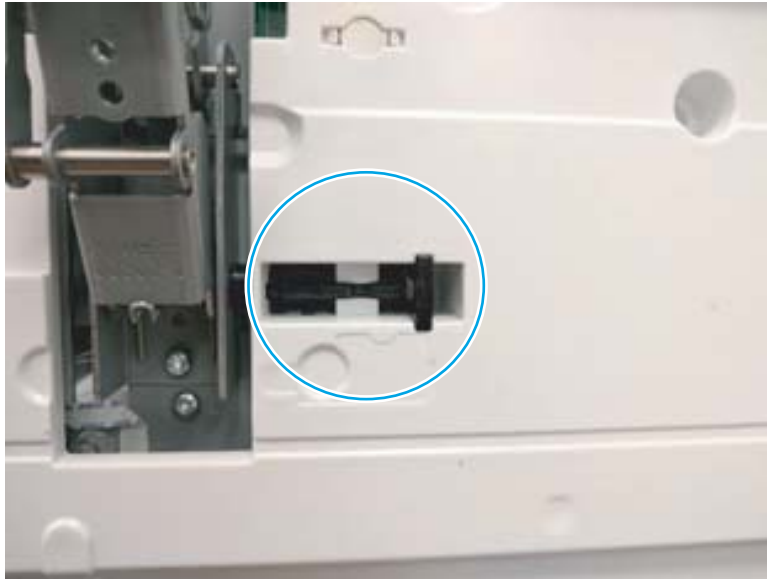
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-571 Remove the tray(s)



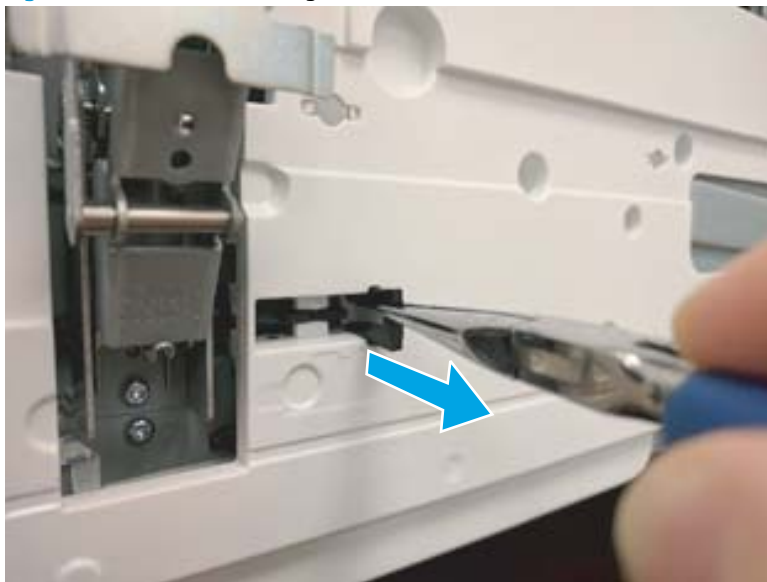
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-572 Locate the cover lock feature



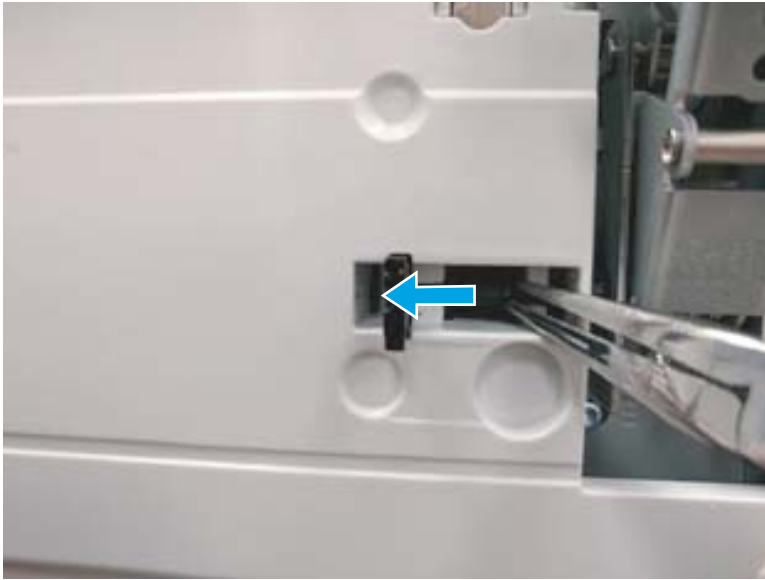
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-573 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

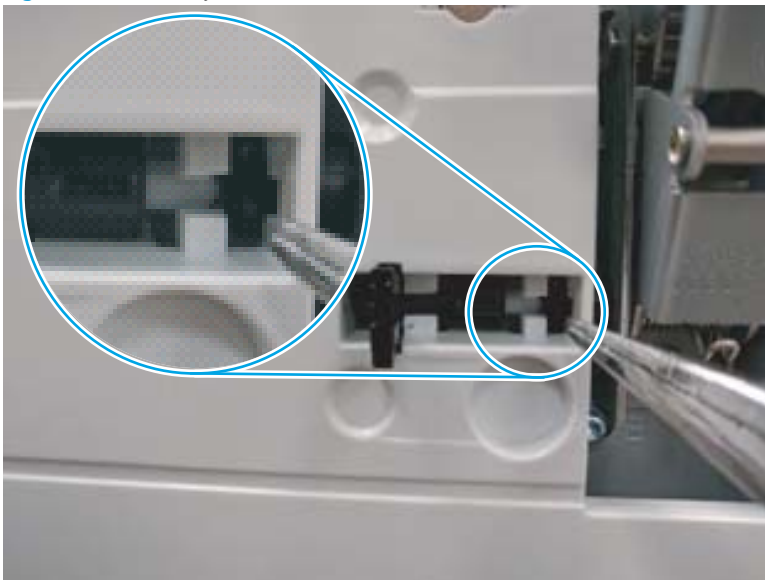
Figure 1-574 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

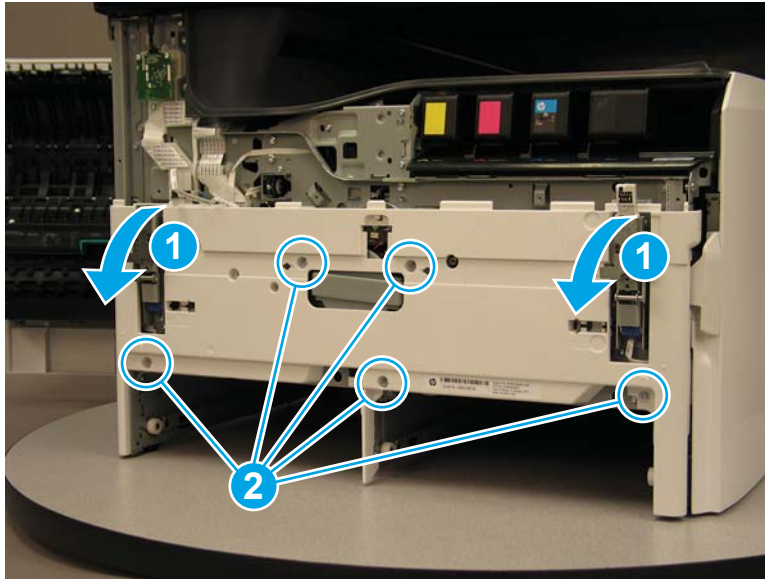
CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-575 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-576 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


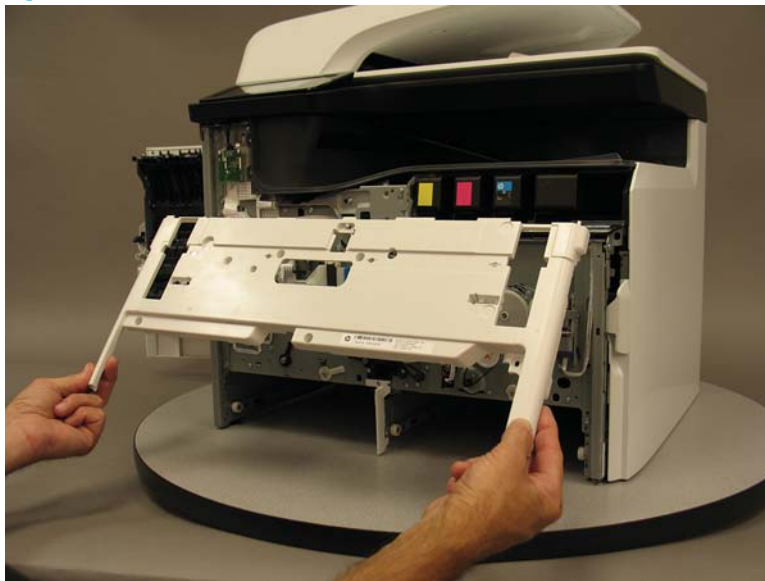
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

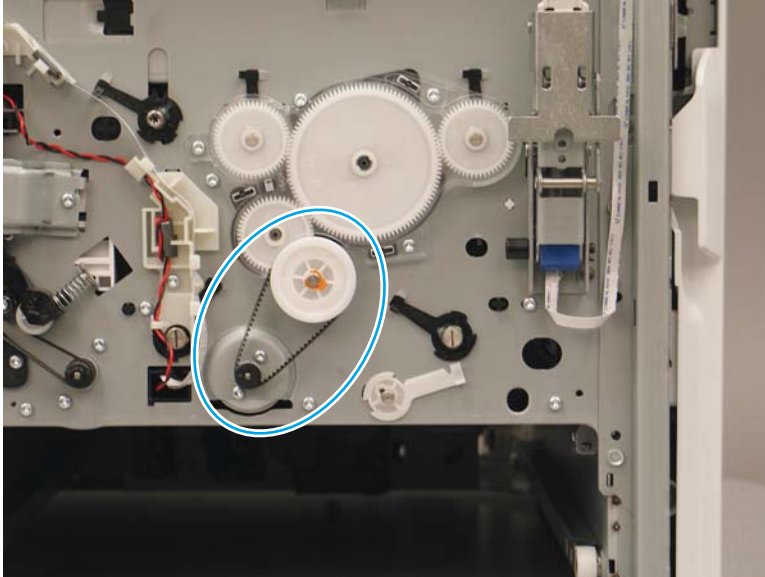
Figure 1-577 Remove the front lower cover



Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive assembly

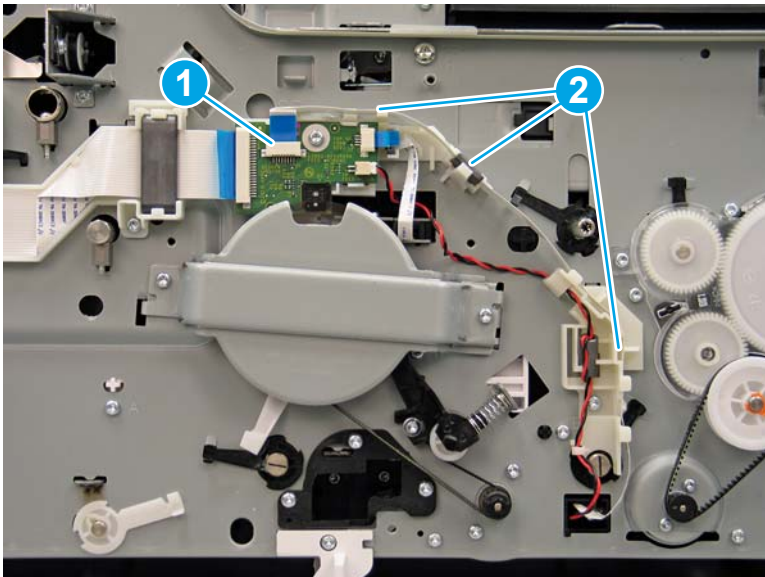
1. Locate the deskew front drive assembly.

Figure 1-578 Locate the deskew front drive assembly



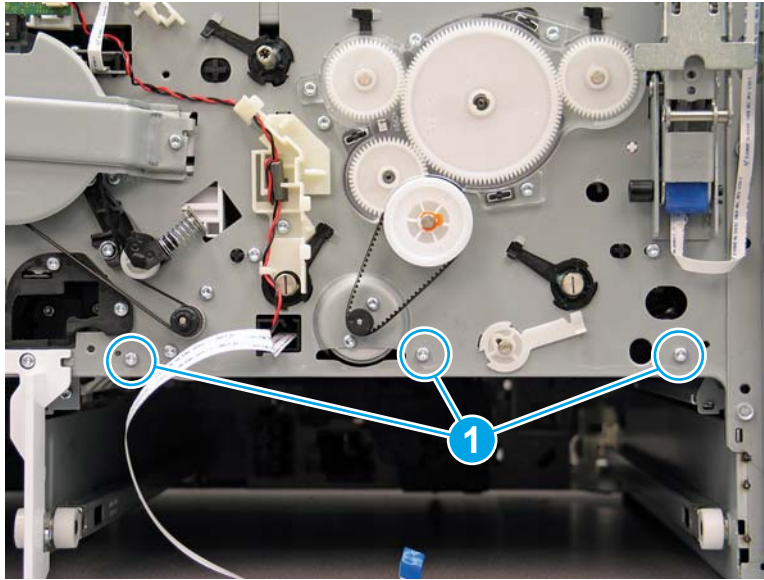
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite from the holder and the FFC from the guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-579 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

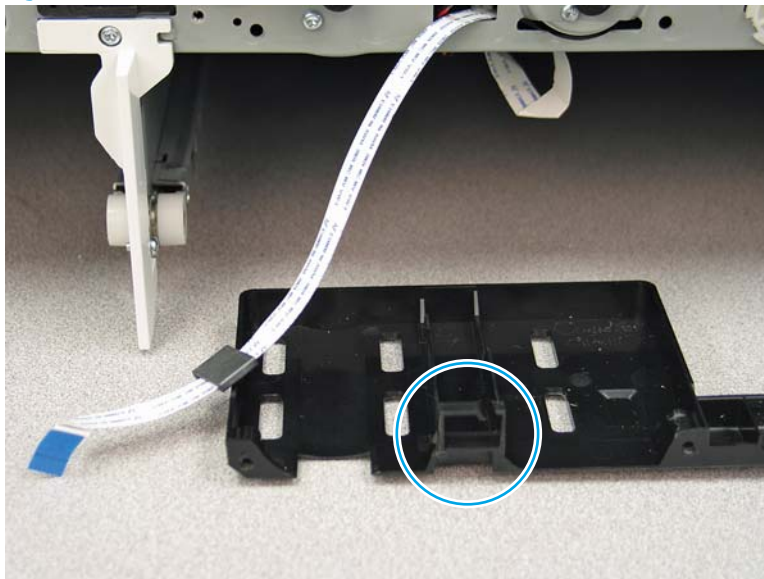
Figure 1-580 Remove three screws



4. Reach up inside the tray cavity, and then remove the motor cover.

 **NOTE:** Release the FFC from the cover to remove it.

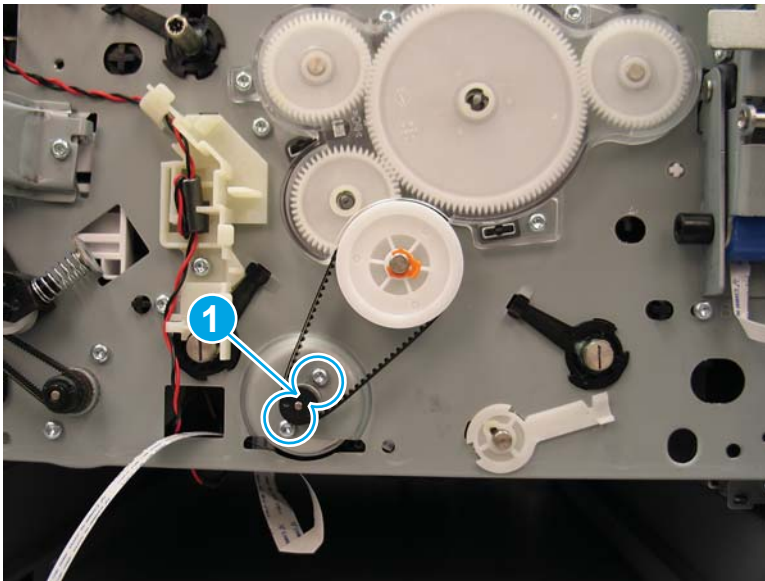
Figure 1-581 Remove the cover



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** These two screws require a #8 TORX driver.

Figure 1-582 Remove two screws



6. Pass the wire harness through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then push the motor (callout 2) into the tray cavity to release it.


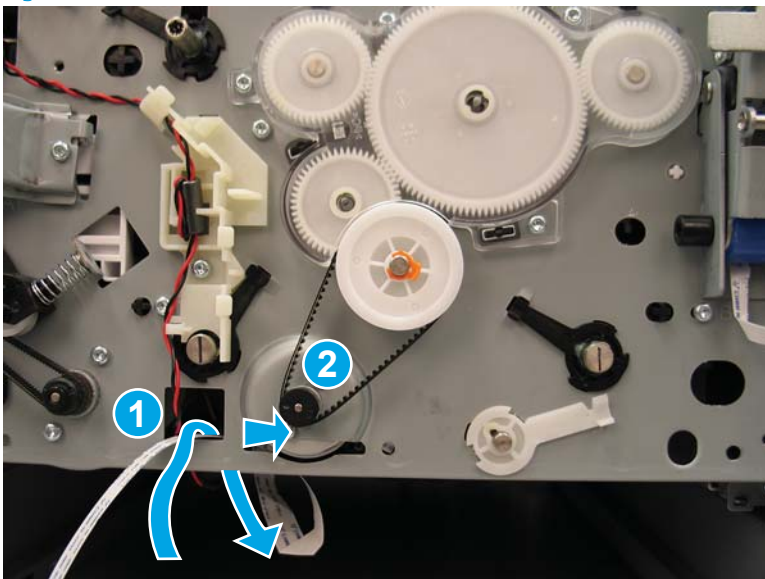
 **NOTE:** Slightly tilt the body of the motor down to release the drive belt while pushing in on the motor.

Figure 1-583 Release the motor



7. Remove the deskew front drive assembly.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-584 Remove the motor





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive gear assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive gear assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the deskew front drive gear assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Deskew front drive gear assembly part number	
--	--

A7W93-67095	Deskew front drive gear assembly
-------------	----------------------------------

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

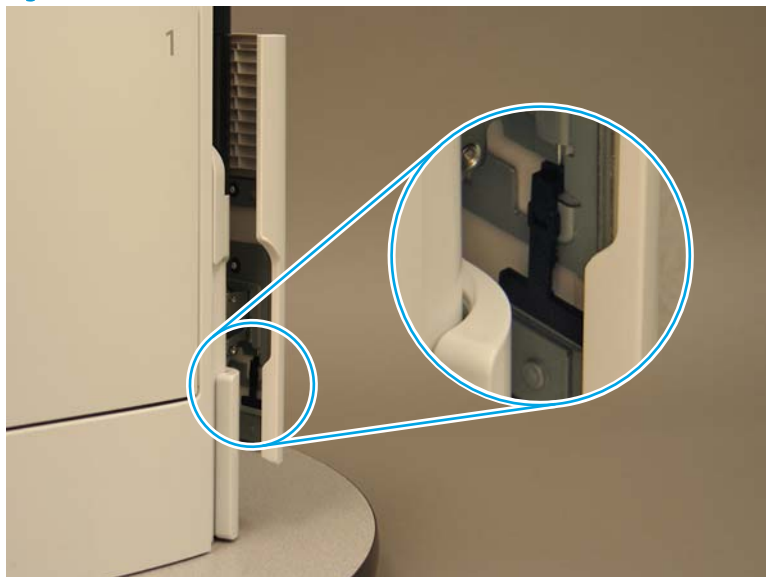
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-585 Open the cartridge door



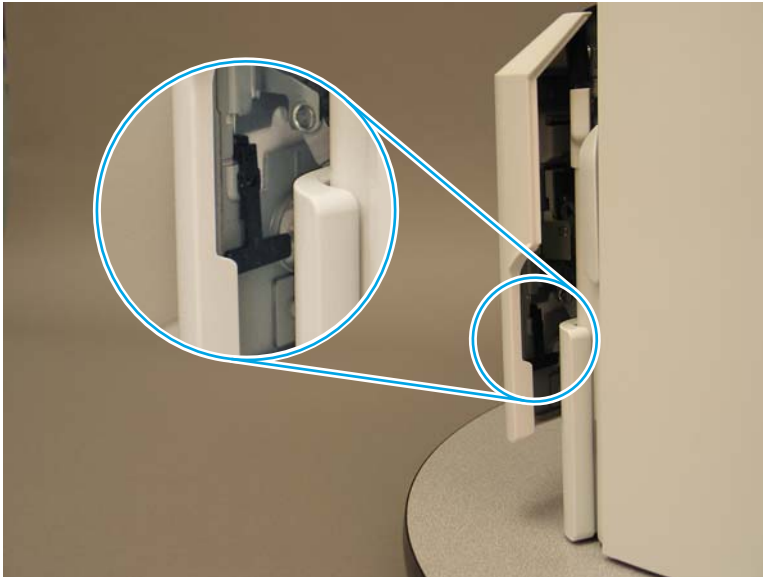
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-586 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-587 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-588 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

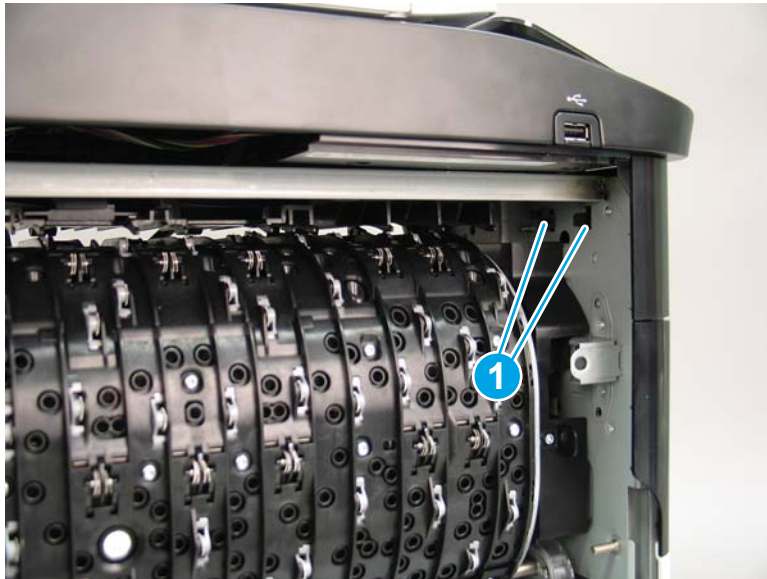
Figure 1-589 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-590 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-591 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-592 Remove the cover

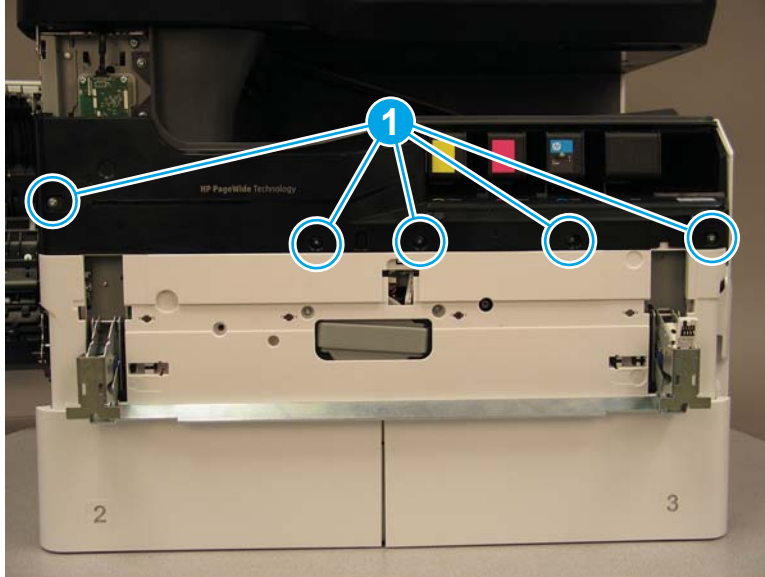


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-593 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

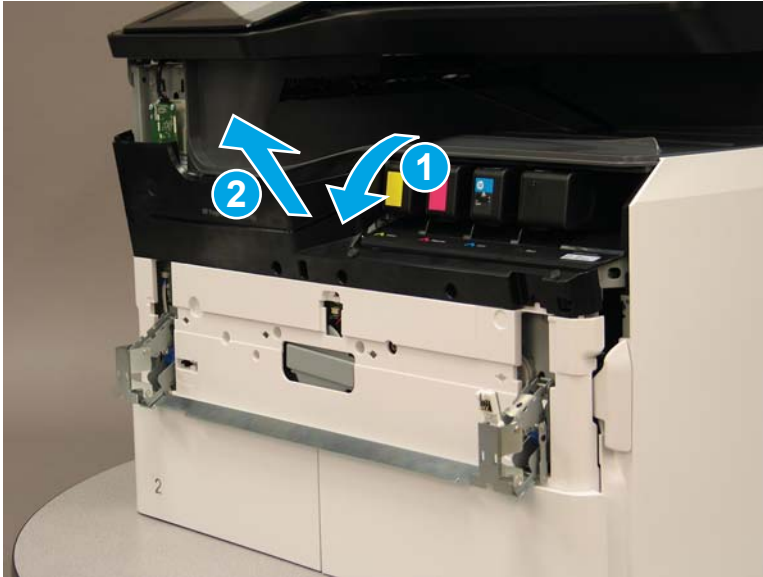
Figure 1-594 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

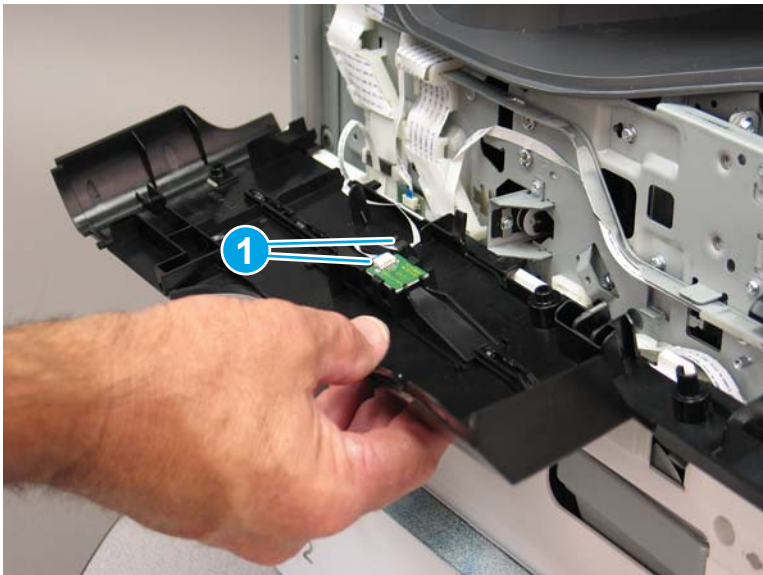
Figure 1-595 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-596 Remove the middle internal front cover



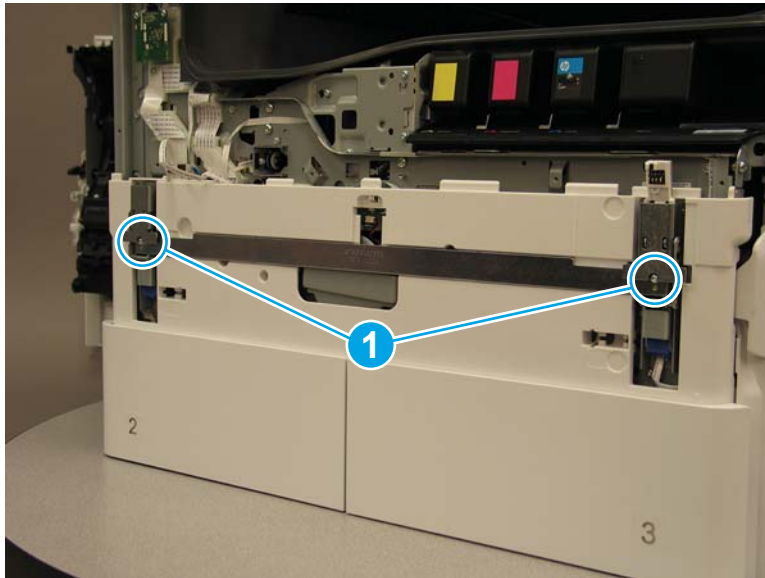
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-597 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


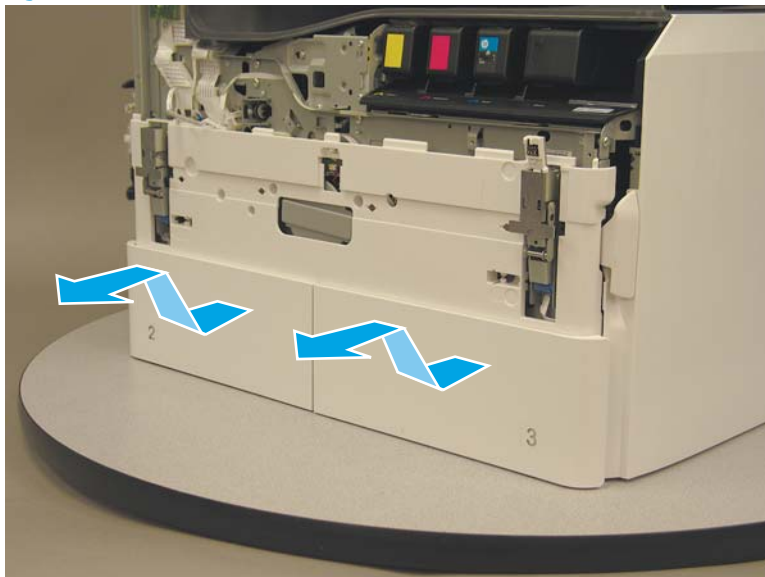
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-598 Remove the tray(s)



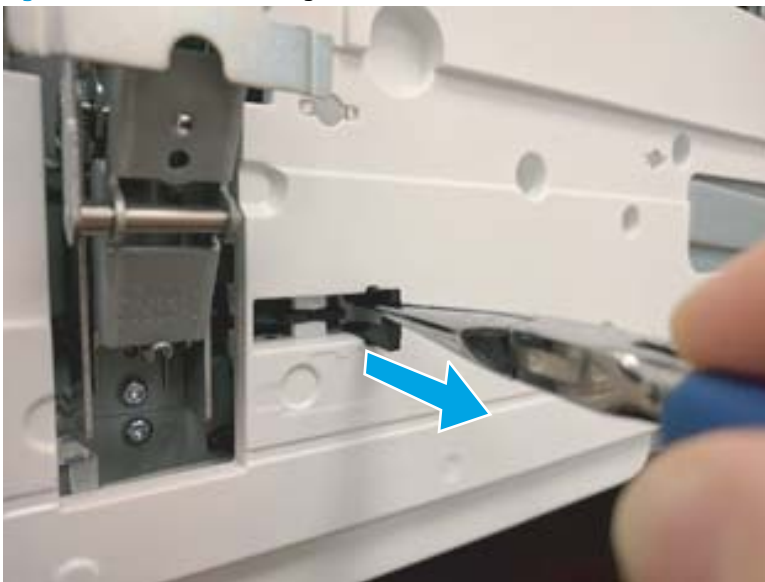
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-599 Locate the cover lock feature



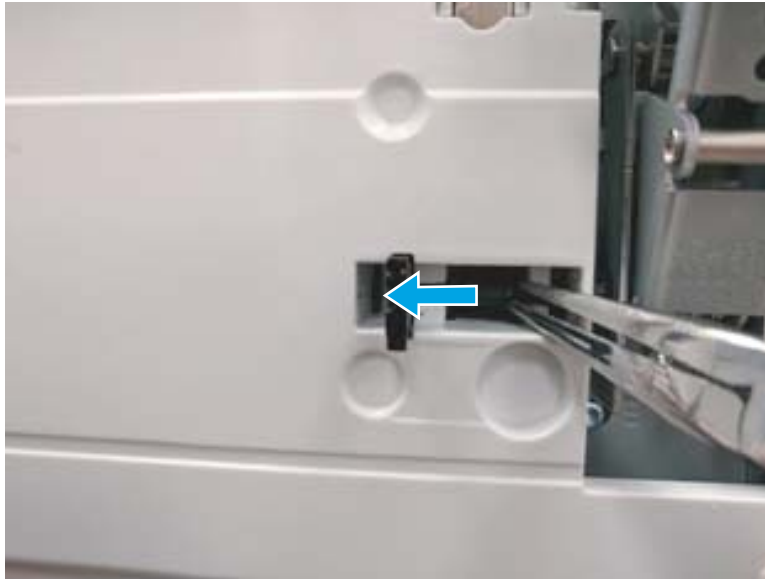
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-600 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

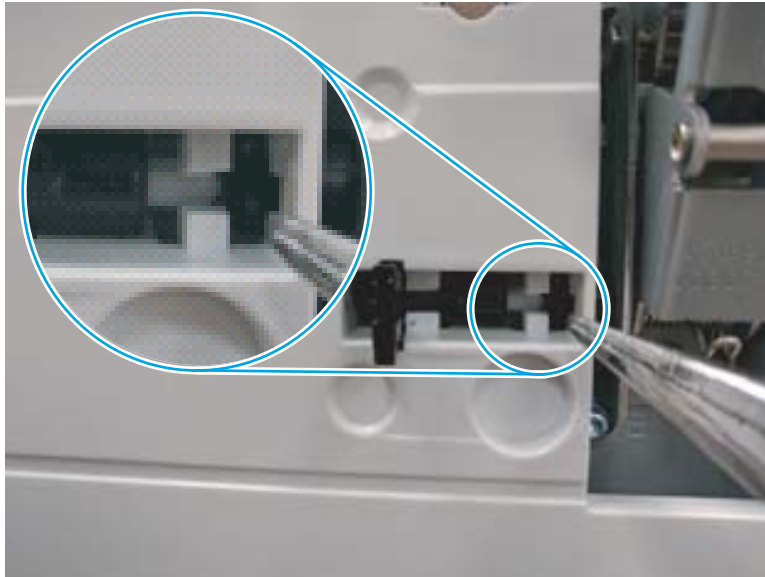
Figure 1-601 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

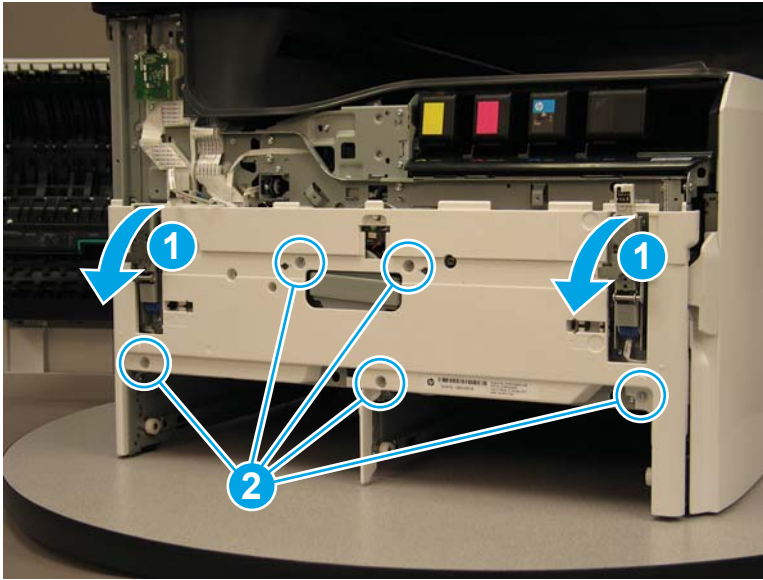
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-602 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


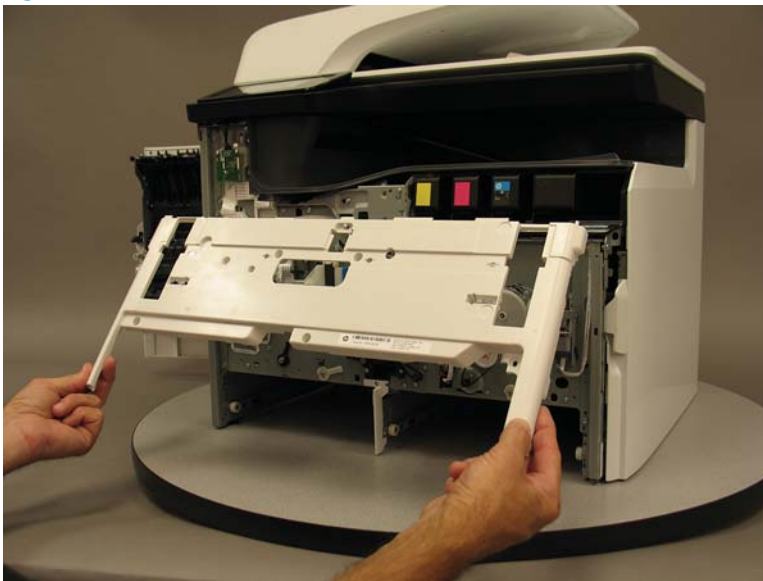
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

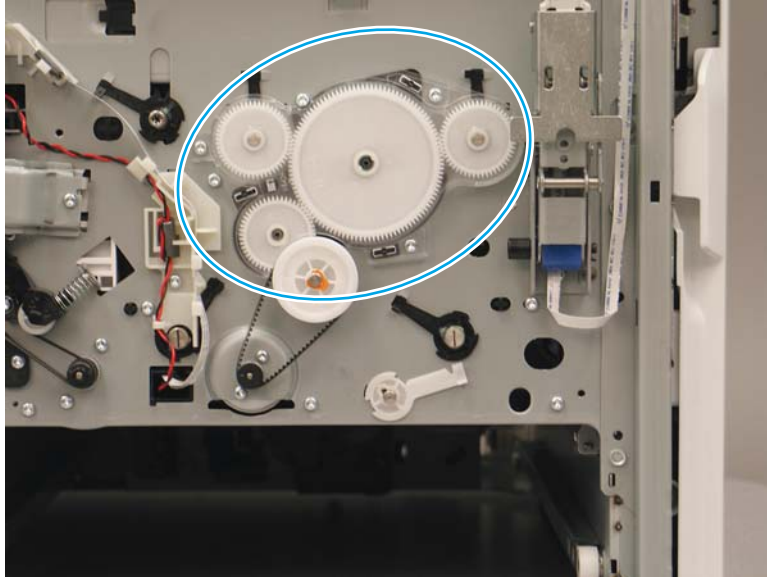
Figure 1-604 Remove the front lower cover



Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive gear assembly

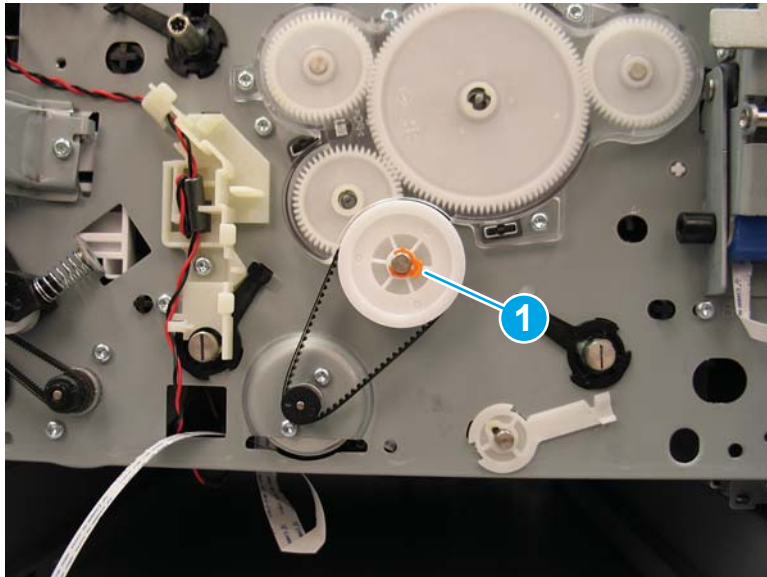
1. Locate the deskew front drive gear assembly.

Figure 1-605 Locate the deskew front drive gear assembly



2. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

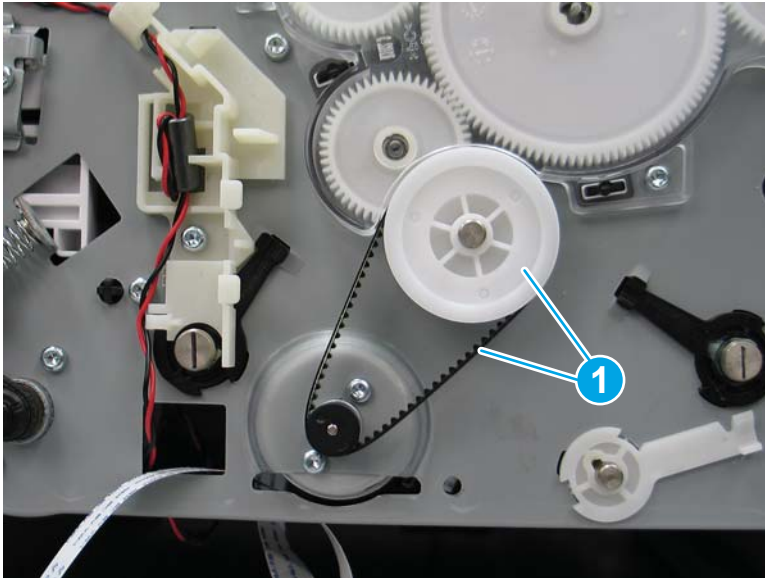
Figure 1-606 Remove one clip



3. Remove the drive belt and gear together (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** It might seem as though the gear and belt are under too much tension to remove together, but they can be removed at the same time.

Figure 1-607 Remove the belt and gear



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the gear assembly.


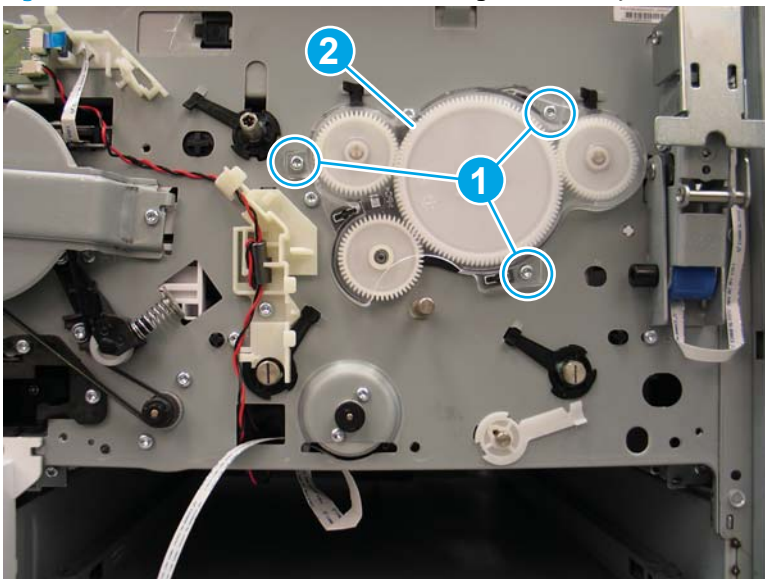

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-608 Remove three screws and the gear assembly





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Feed shaft

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the service fluid container](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the feed shaft](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed shaft.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Feed shaft part number

A7W93-67035

Feed shaft

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- **Optional:** #20 TORX driver



NOTE: This driver is only needed if the printhead is not in the home position and the printhead manual shaft (at the front of the print) is used to move the printhead to the home position.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

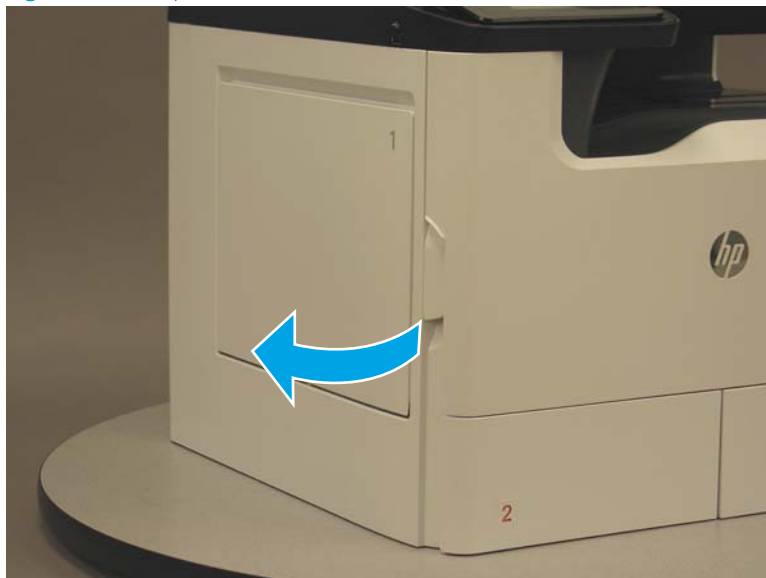
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-609 Open the left door



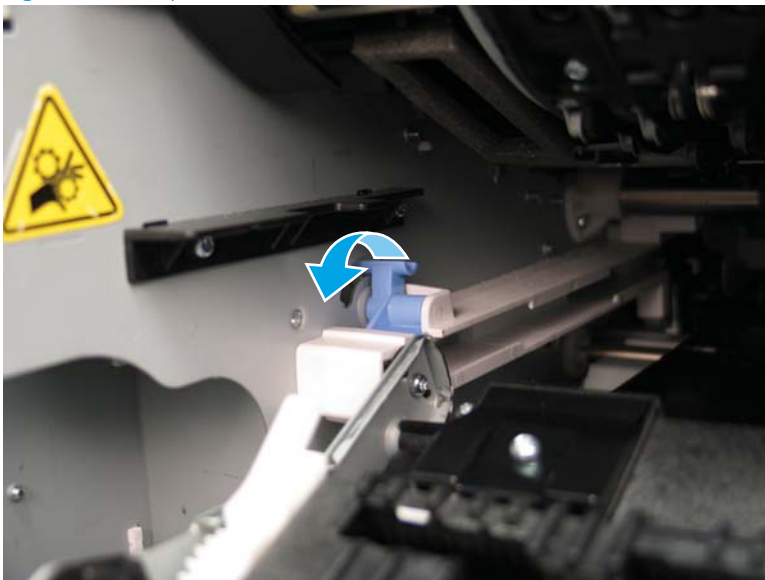
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-610 Pull the service fluid container out



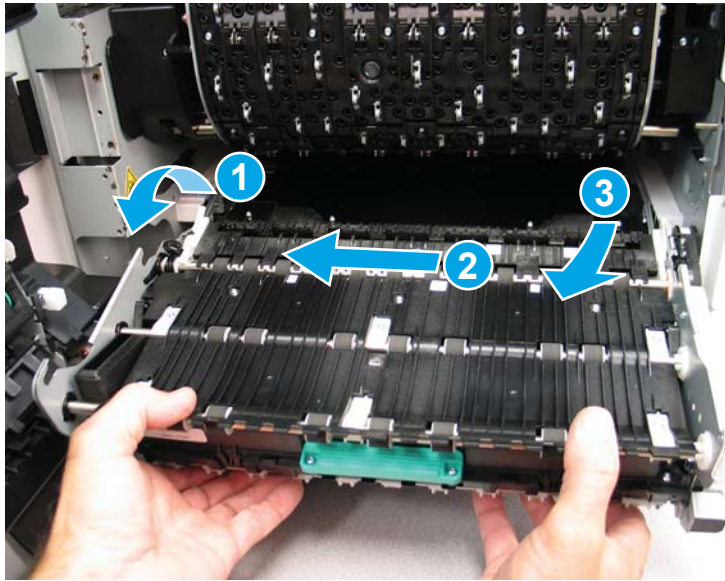
3. At the left side service fluid container mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-611 Open the blue latch



4. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-612 Remove the service fluid container



Step 2: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

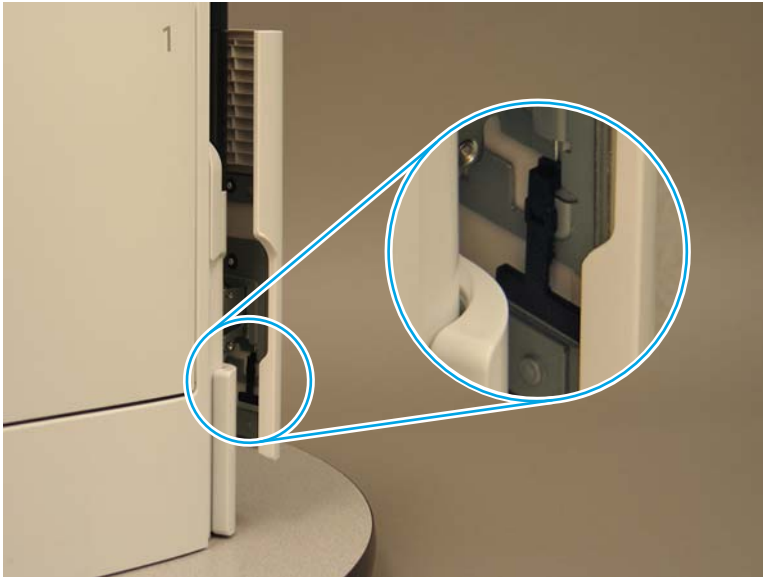
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-613 Open the cartridge door



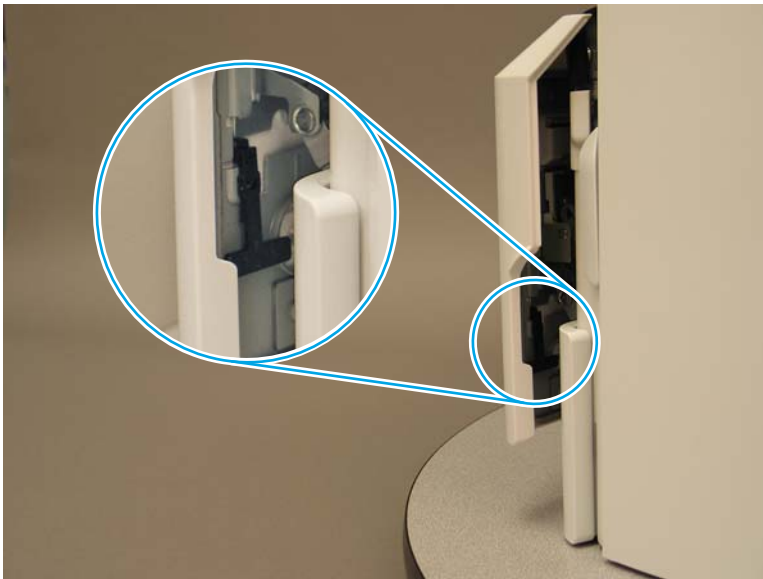
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-614 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-615 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

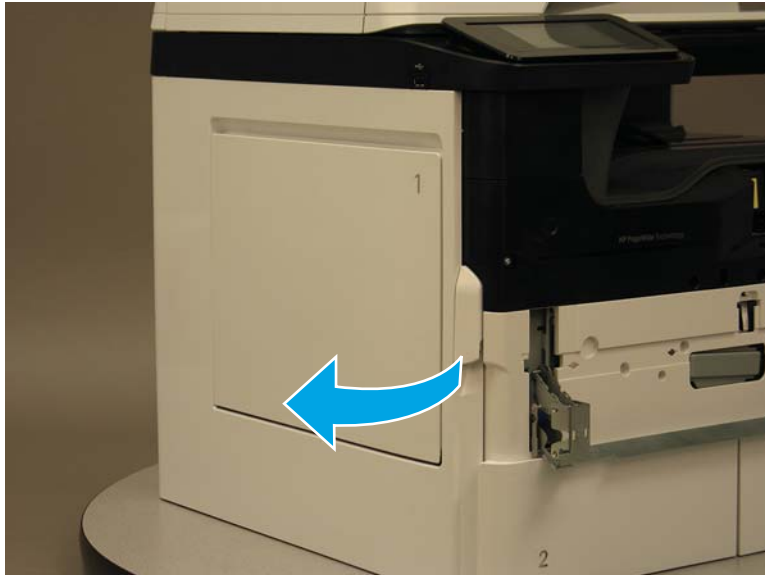
Figure 1-616 Remove the cartridge door



Step 3: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-617 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


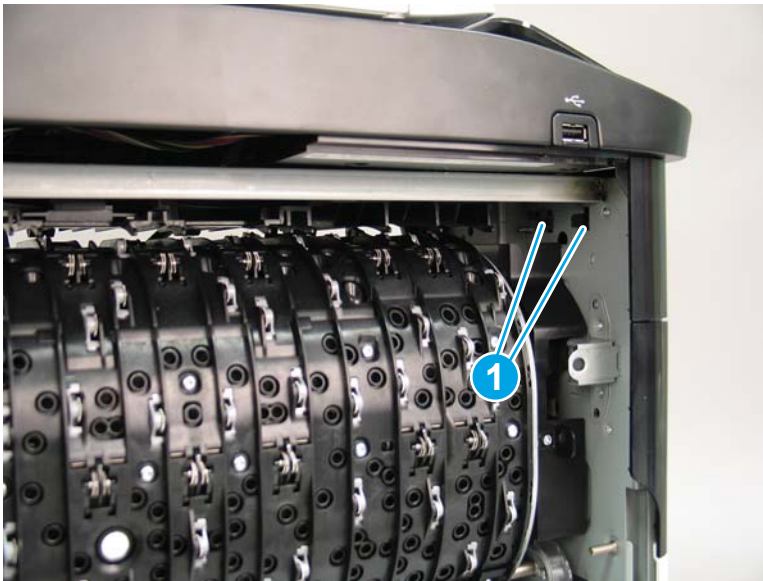
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-618 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-619 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


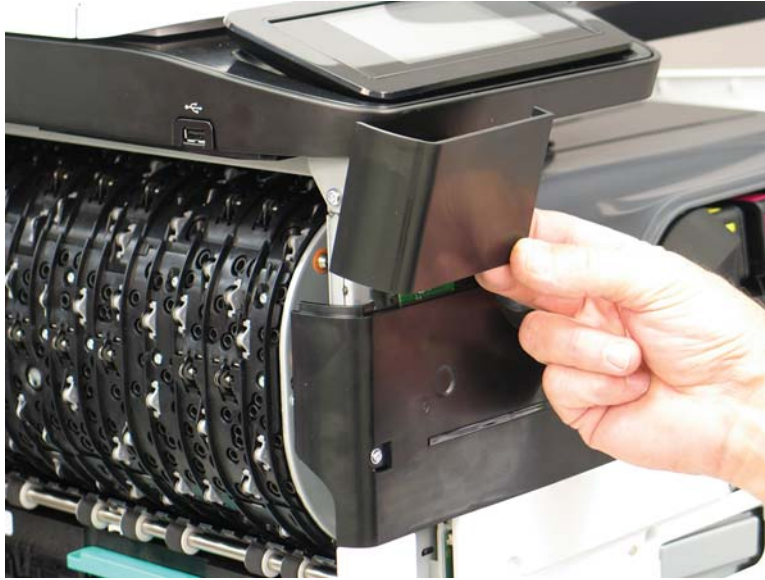
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-620 Remove the cover

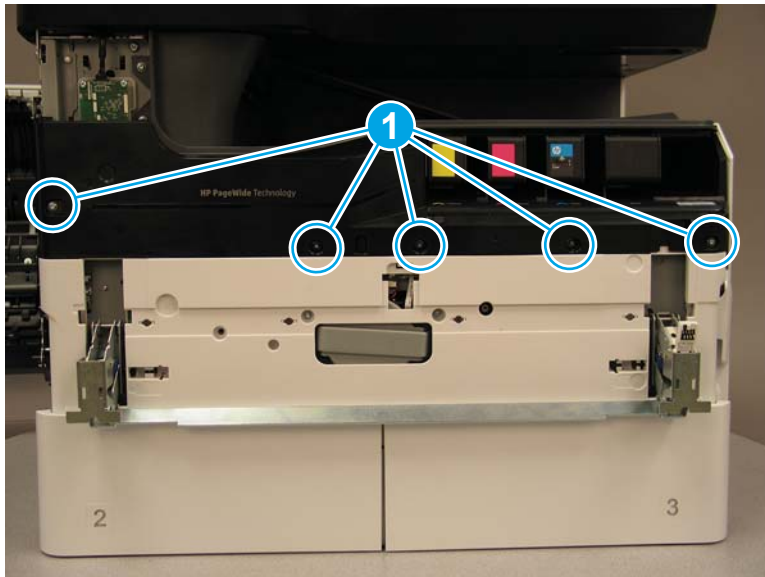


Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-621 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

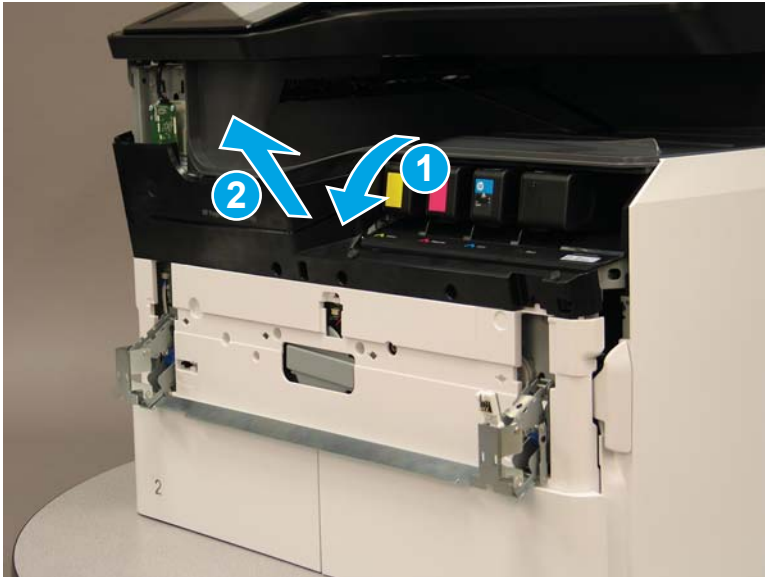
Figure 1-622 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-623 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


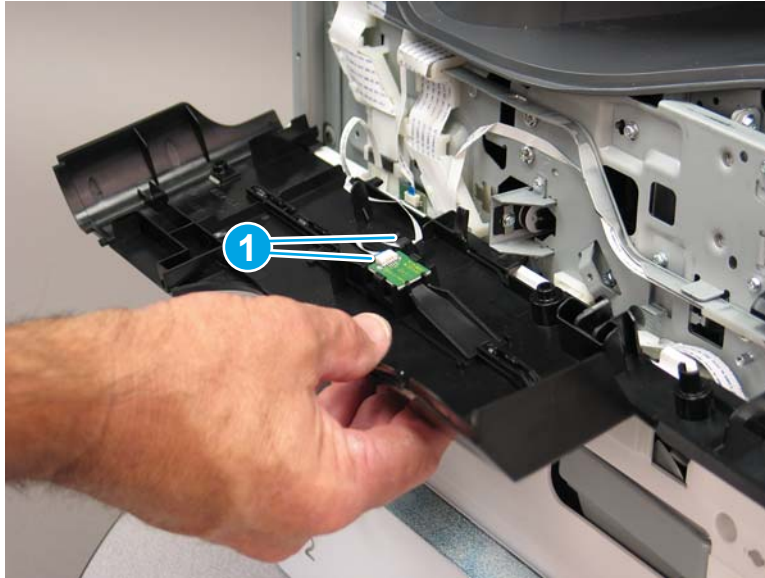
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-624 Remove the middle internal front cover

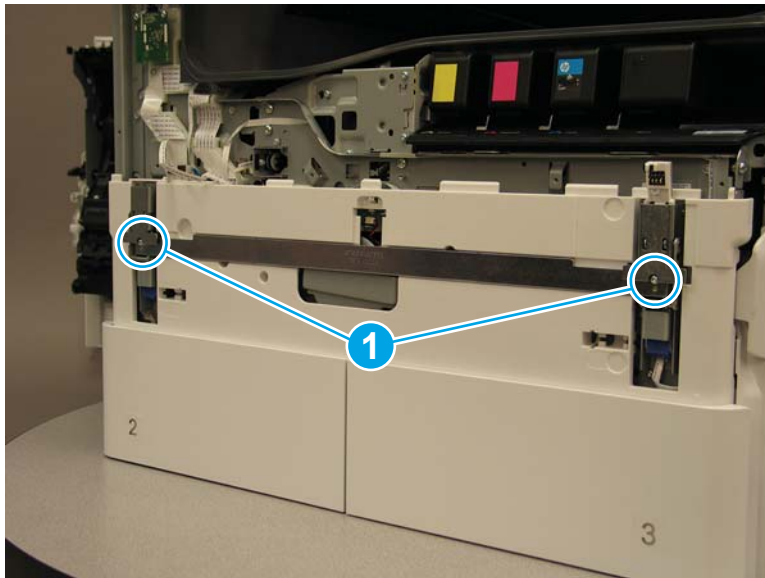


Step 5: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

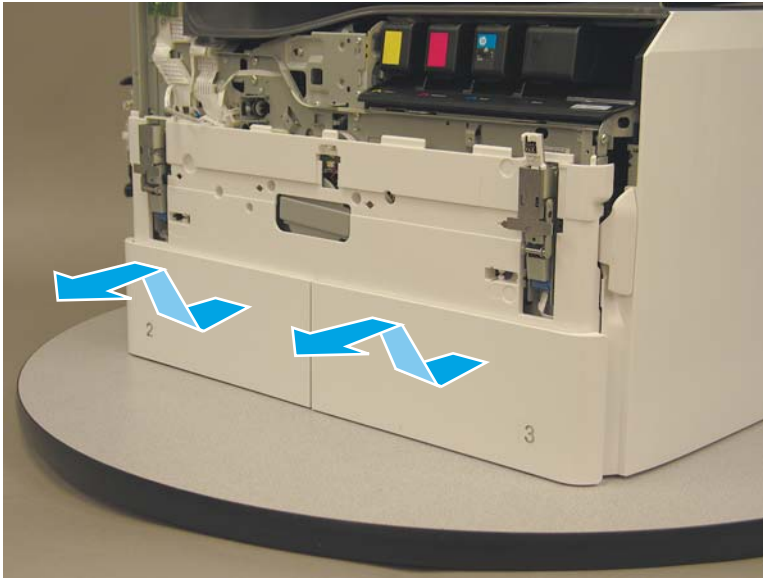
Figure 1-625 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-626 Remove the tray(s)



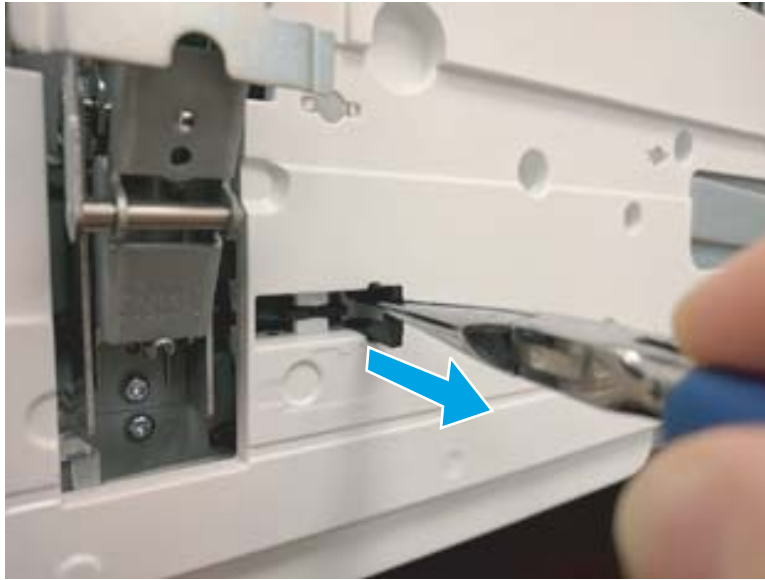
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-627 Locate the cover lock feature



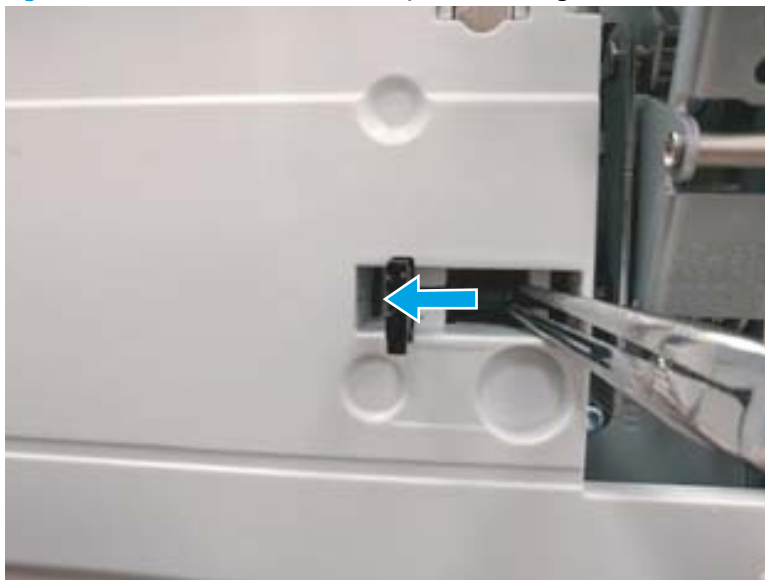
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-628 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

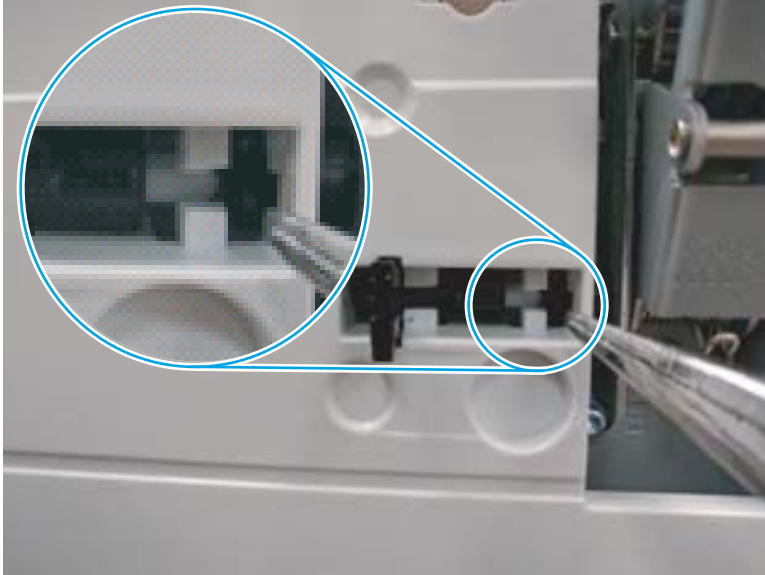
Figure 1-629 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

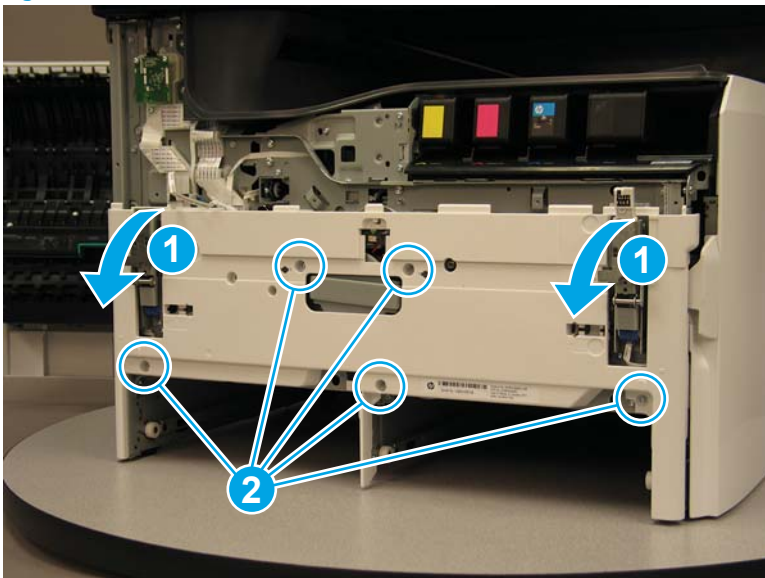
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-630 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-631 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


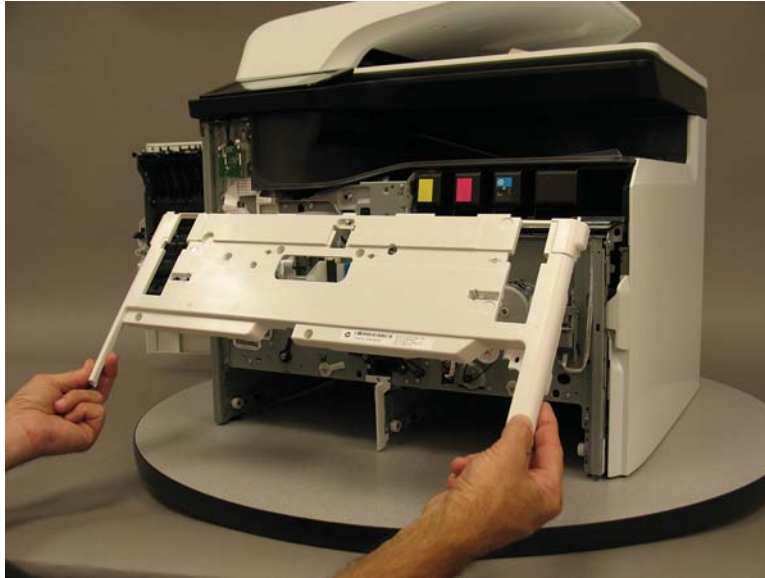

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-632 Remove the front lower cover



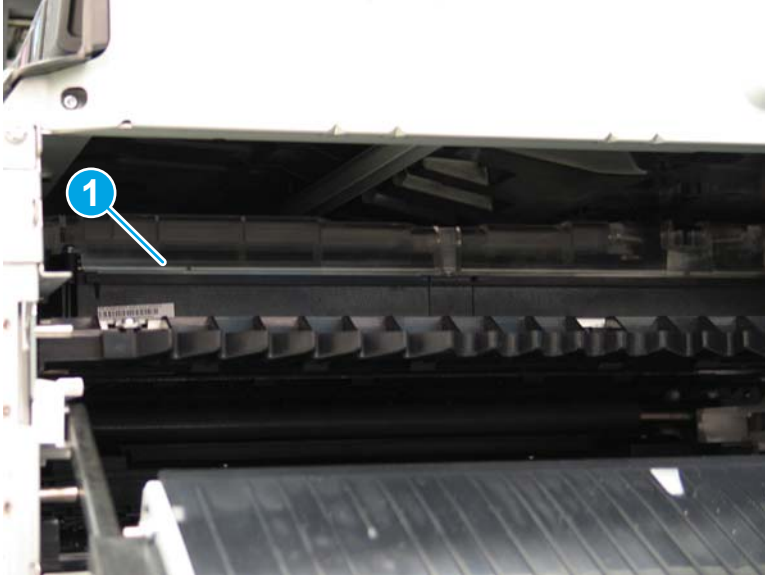
Step 6: Remove the feed shaft

1. Before proceeding, make sure that the printhead wiper is in the home position (callout 1; recessed all of the way into the printer).

 **IMPORTANT:** If the printhead wiper is not in the home position, do the following:

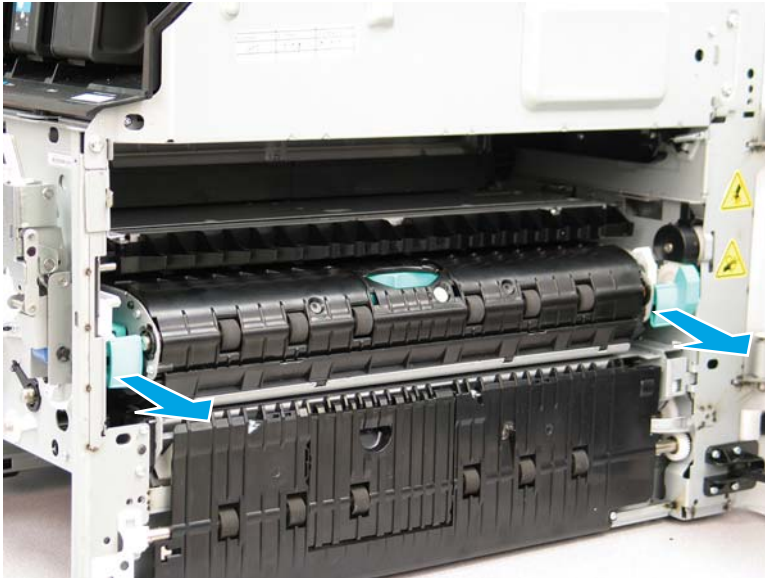
- a. Remove the output bin.
 - b. Pull up on, and hold, the printhead bar to make sure that the printhead is fully raised (release the spring loaded white drive gear located at the rear-left corner of the assembly).
 - c. From the right side of the printer push the printhead wiper into the printer until it stops **or**, at the front of the printer use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual printhead shaft counterclockwise to move the printhead to the fully seated home position.
-

Figure 1-633 Printhead wiper in the home position



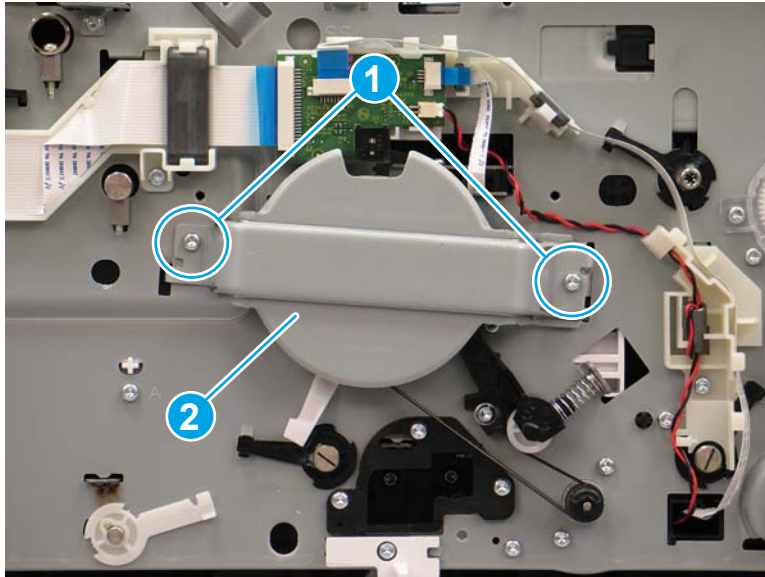
2. **Optional step:** From the right side of the printer, pull out the right duplexer to allow more room to work and provide more light in the internal printer working area.

Figure 1-634 Pull out the right duplexer (optional)



3. At the front of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the encoder wheel protective plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-635 Remove the encoder wheel protective plate

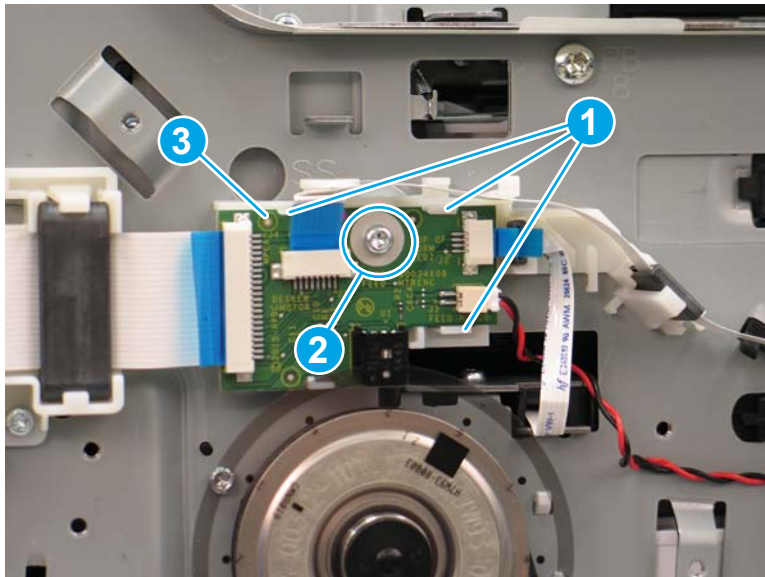


4. Release three tabs (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then move the encoder printed circuit assembly (PCA) (callout 3) out of the way.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the encoder wheel when removing or installing the PCA.

💡 Reinstallation tip: The sensor body—at the bottom of the PCA—straddles the encoder wheel when the PCA is correctly installed.

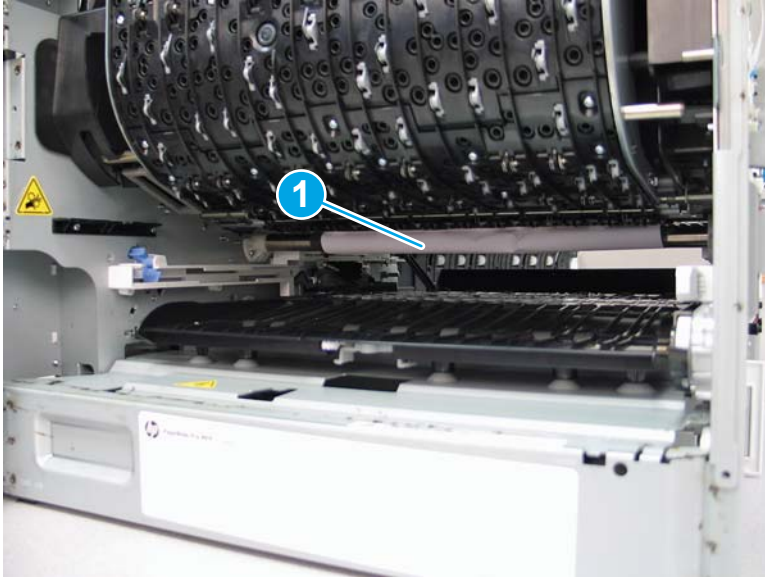
Figure 1-636 Move the encoder PCA out of the way



5. To protect the feed shaft from being scratched during removal, do the following:

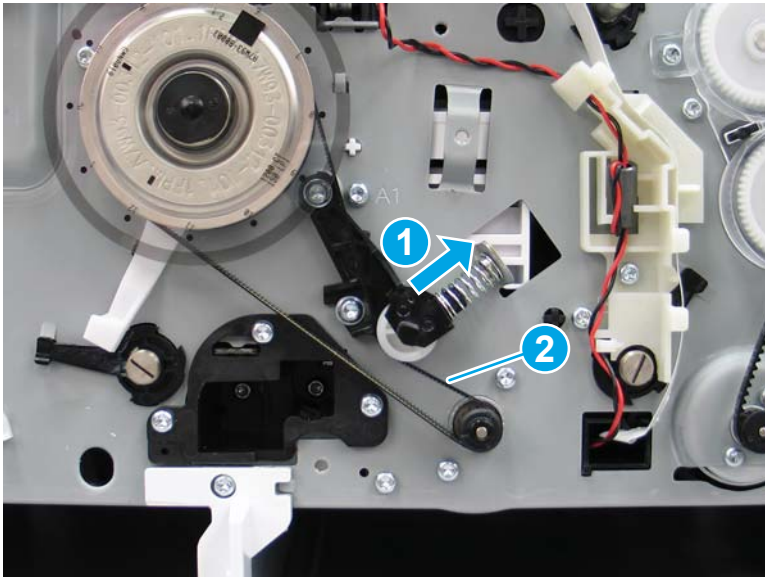
- a. Place a sheet of paper in the printer positioned up against the feed shaft.
- b. Rotate the feed shaft by pulling on the drive belt between the feed motor and the encoder wheel to draw the paper into and around the shaft.
- c. When the paper covers the feed shaft, tape it along the seam to hold it in place (callout 1).

Figure 1-637 Paper wrapped around the feed shaft



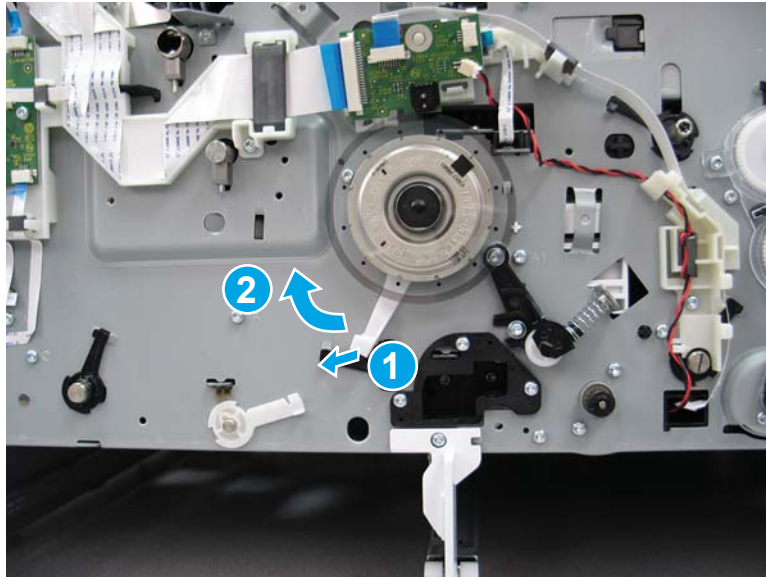
6. At the front of the printer, push up on the belt tension assembly (callout 1), and then release the drive belt (callout 2) from the feed motor gear.

Figure 1-638 Release the drive belt



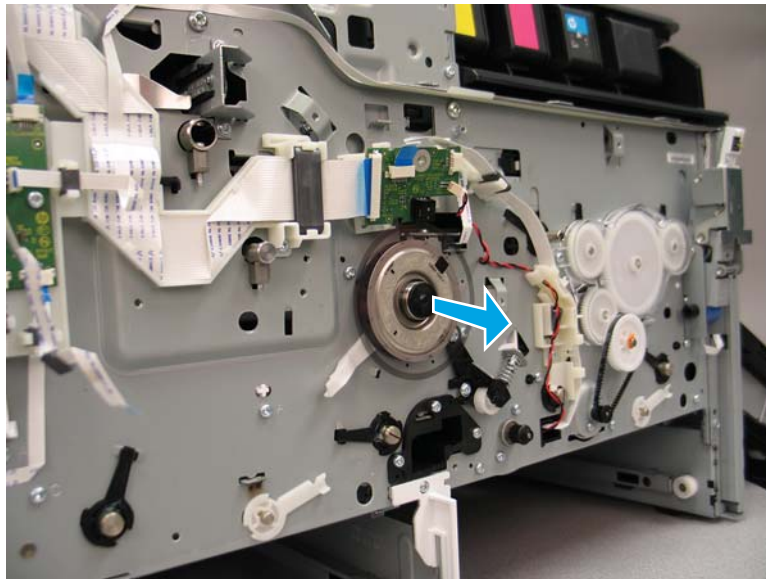
7. Slightly pull out on the white plastic bearing clip (callout 1), and then rotate the clip up (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-639 Release the bearing clip



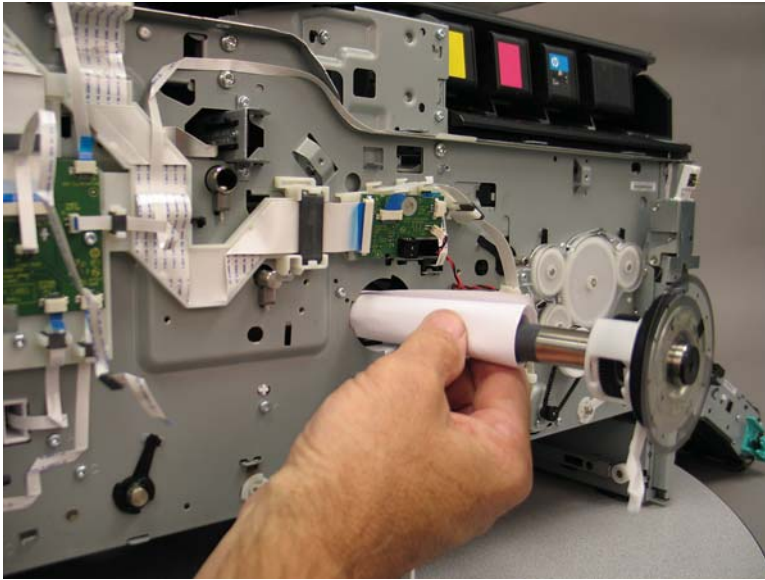
8. Reach into the left side of the printer and support the feed shaft, and then slide the shaft out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-640 Slide the shaft out



9. Continue to slide the shaft out and away from the printer to remove it.


Figure 1-641 Remove the feed shaft



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Feed shaft

- a. Slide the replacement feed shaft into the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** The replacement feed shaft comes with a protective sleeve installed which prevents it from being scratched.

Do not remove the protective sleeve until after installing the feed shaft.


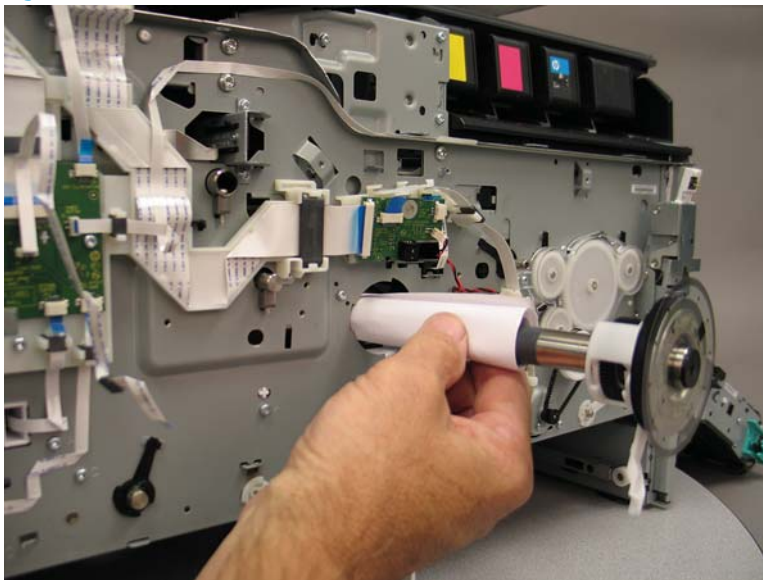
 **Reinstallation tip:** Before installing the feed shaft, transfer the drive belt from the discarded shaft to the replacement feed shaft.

Figure 1-642 Slide the feed shaft into the printer



- b. Before proceeding, take note that the clip on the white plastic bearing surface must be correctly aligned with the slotted hole in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-643 Note the clip on the bearing surface



- c. Support the feed shaft (callout 1) and maneuver the internal end of the shaft into the round white-plastic mounting feature located on the chassis (callout 2).


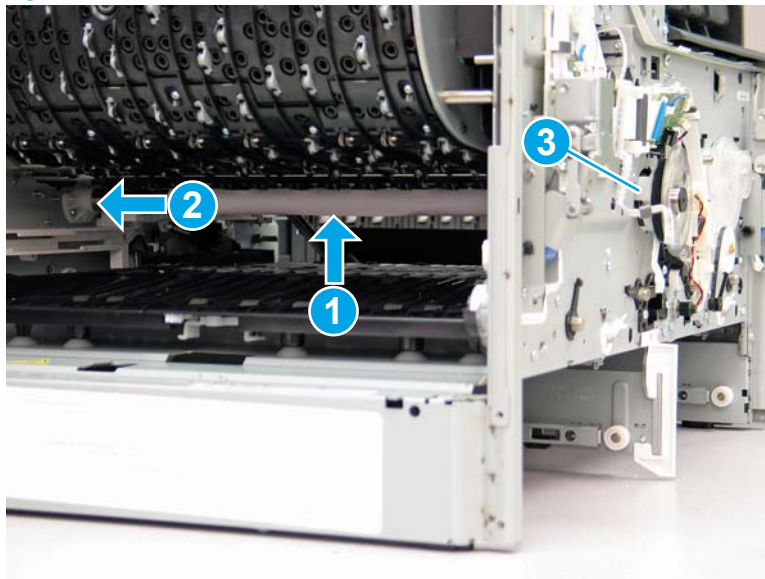
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the clip on the bearing surface is aligned with the slotted hole in the printer chassis (callout 3).

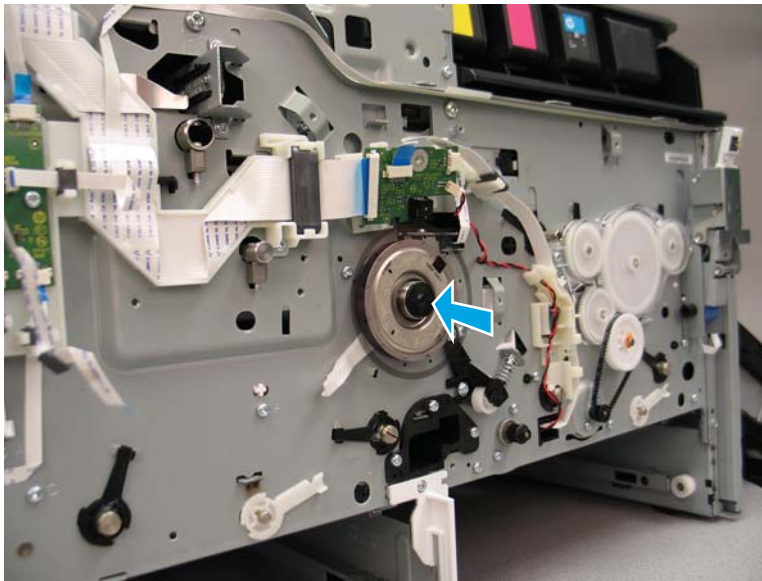
Figure 1-644 Install the feed shaft




- d. Continue to slide the shaft into the printer until it is fully seated.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-645 Check the feed shaft installation



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

 **IMPORTANT:** The replacement feed shaft comes with a protective sleeve installed which prevents it from being scratched.



Do not remove the protective sleeve until after installing the replacement feed shaft.

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 2/3 \(A4\) pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for the Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

Use the steps for removing the Tray 3 (A4) pickup roller arm for a Tray 2 (A3) configuration.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s) part number	
A7W93-67079	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the pickup roller arm was replaced as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

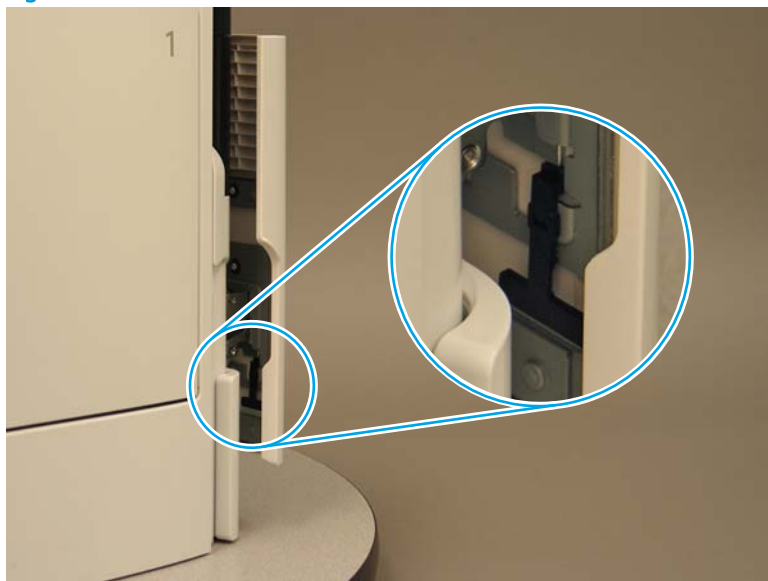
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-646 Open the cartridge door



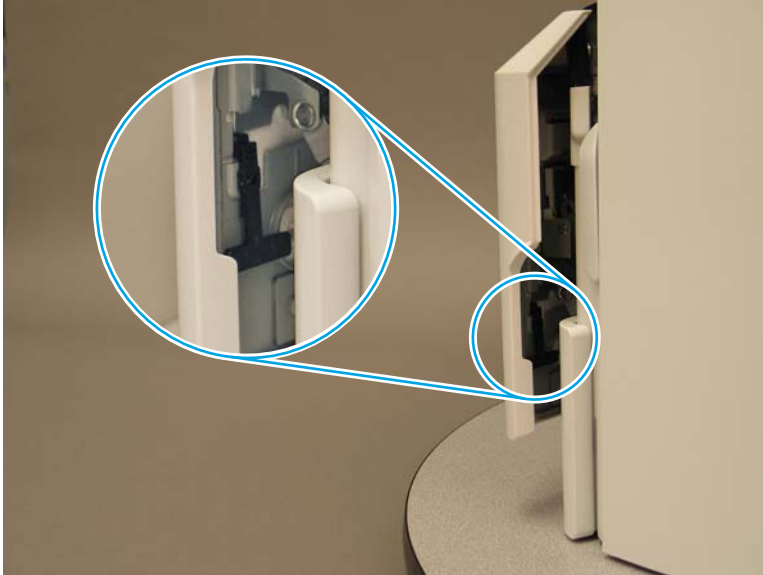
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-647 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-648 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-649 Remove the cartridge door



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

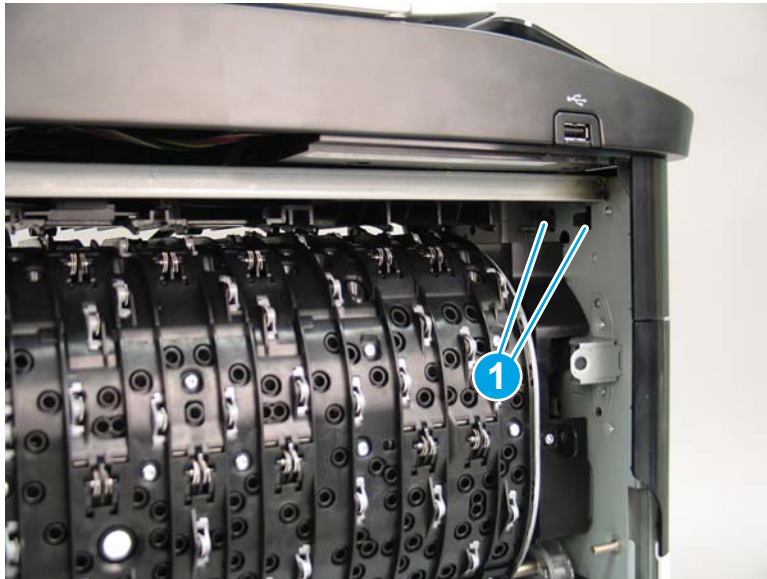
Figure 1-650 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-651 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-652 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-653 Remove the cover

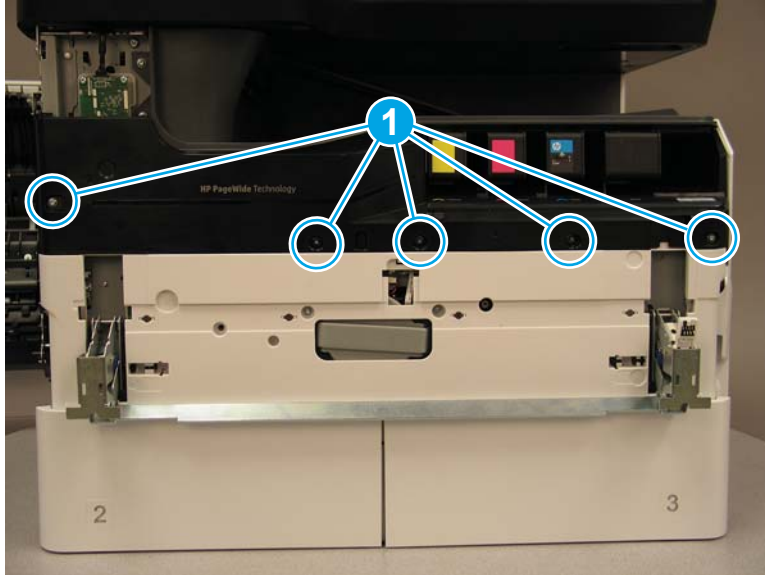


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-654 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-655 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

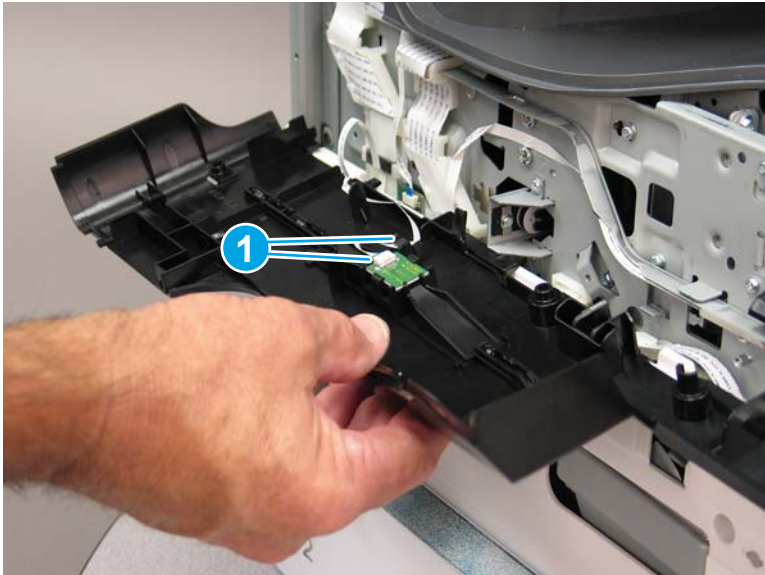
Figure 1-656 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-657 Remove the middle internal front cover



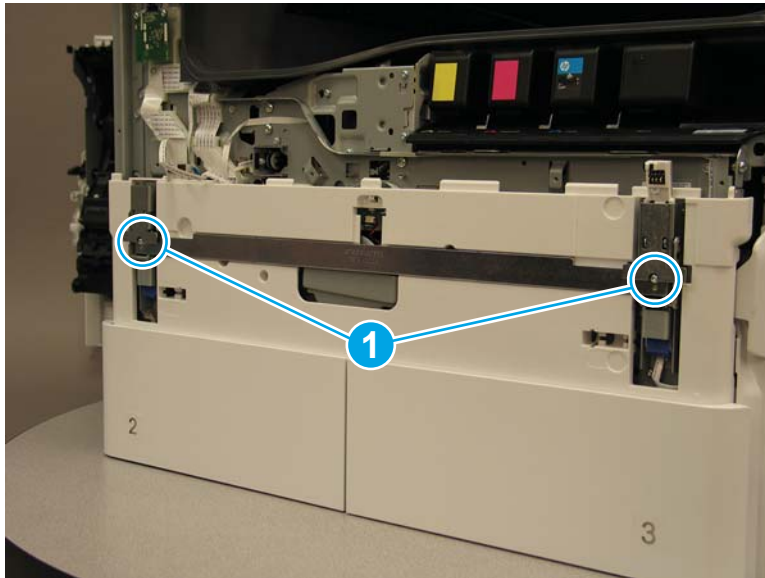
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

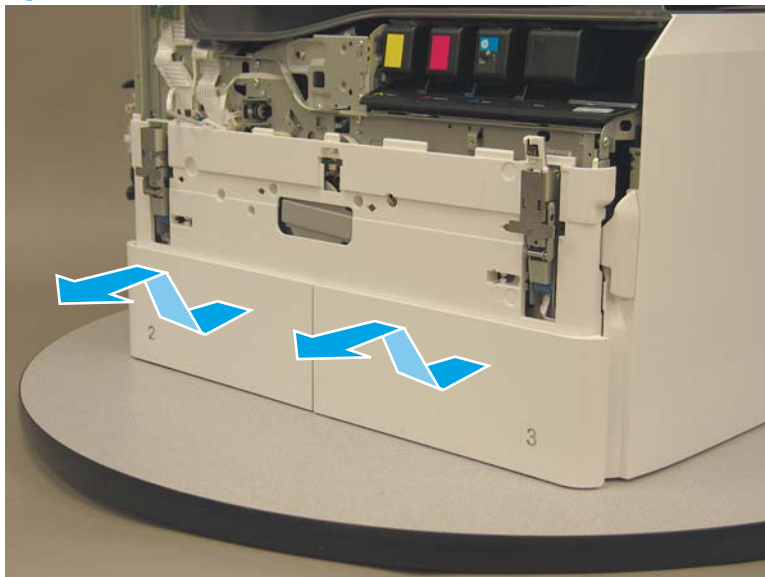
Figure 1-658 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-659 Remove the tray(s)



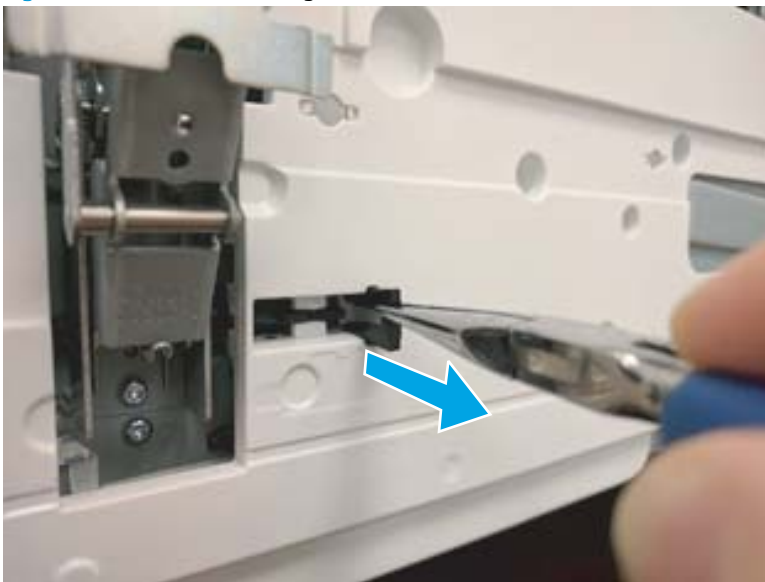
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-660 Locate the cover lock feature



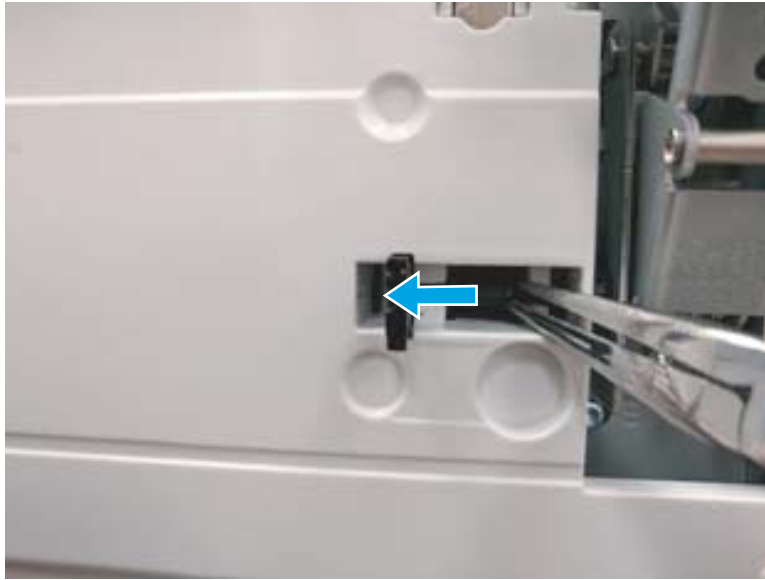
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-661 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

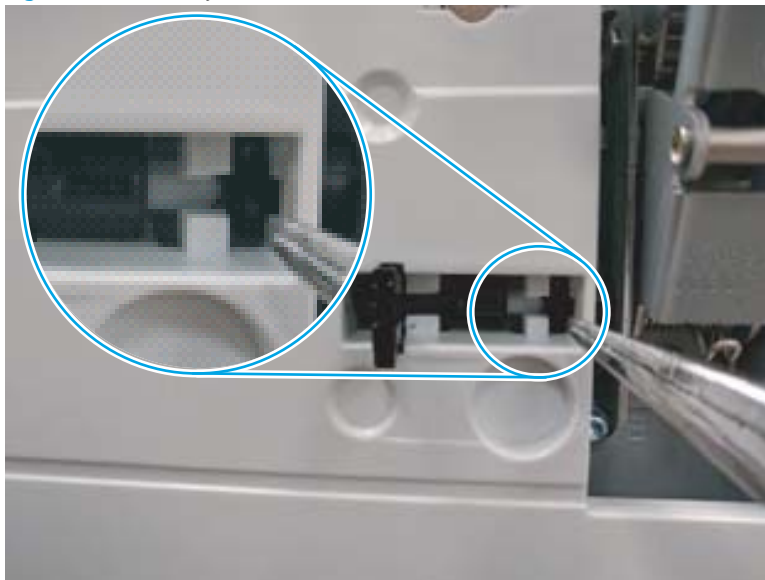
Figure 1-662 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

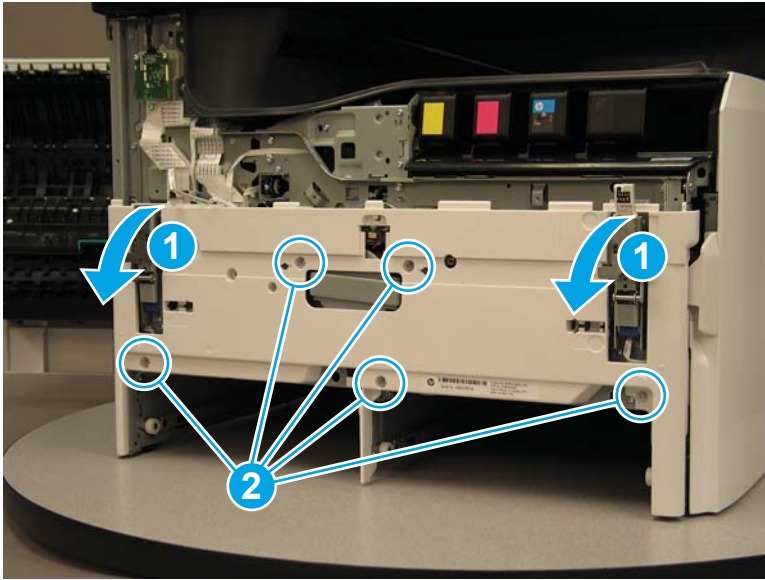
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-663 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-664 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


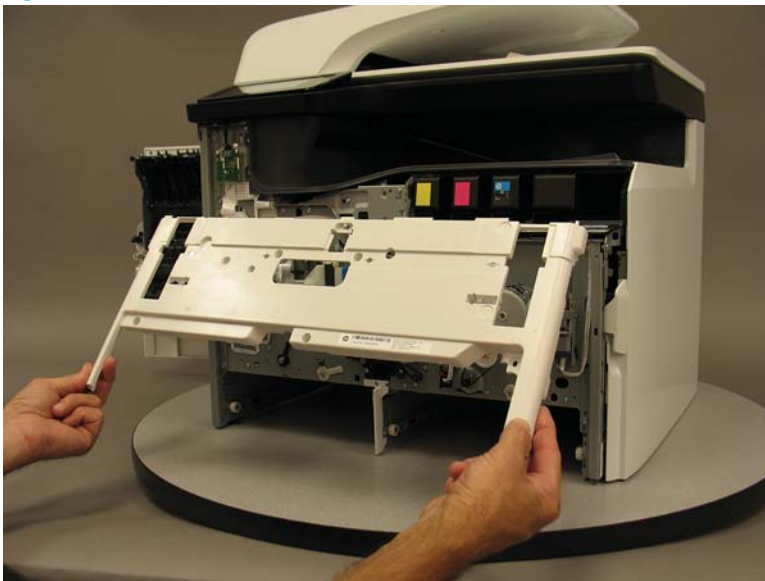

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-665 Remove the front lower cover



Step 5: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

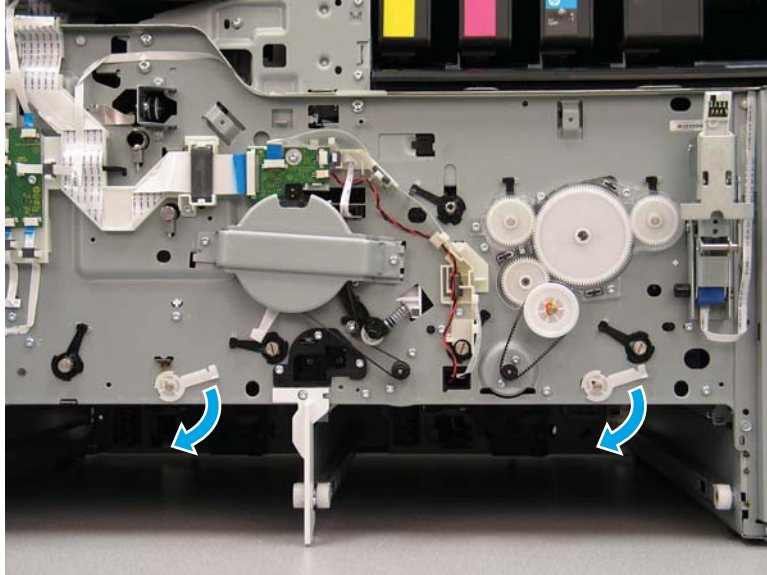
Use the steps in this procedure for removing the Tray 3 (A4) pickup roller arm for a Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

 NOTE:

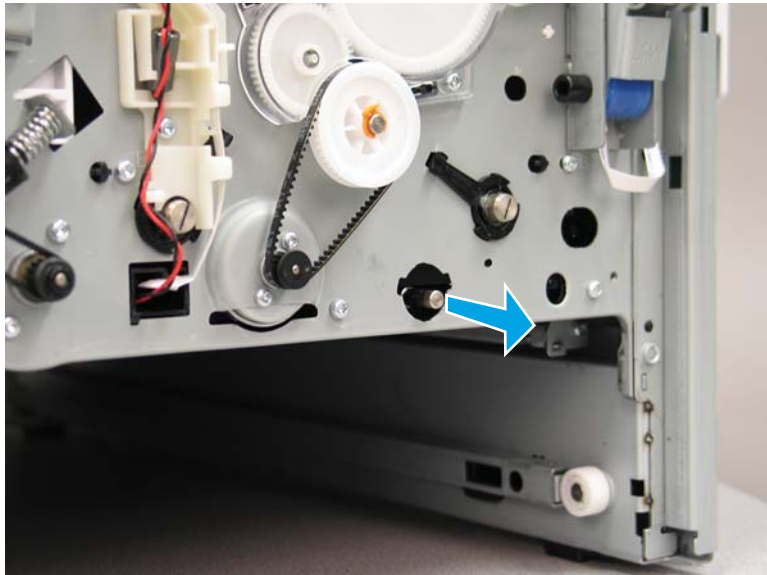
- The right most clip is present in Tray 2 (A3) and Tray 3 (A4) printer configurations.
- The left most clip is *only* present in tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configurations.

Figure 1-666 Release the retention clip



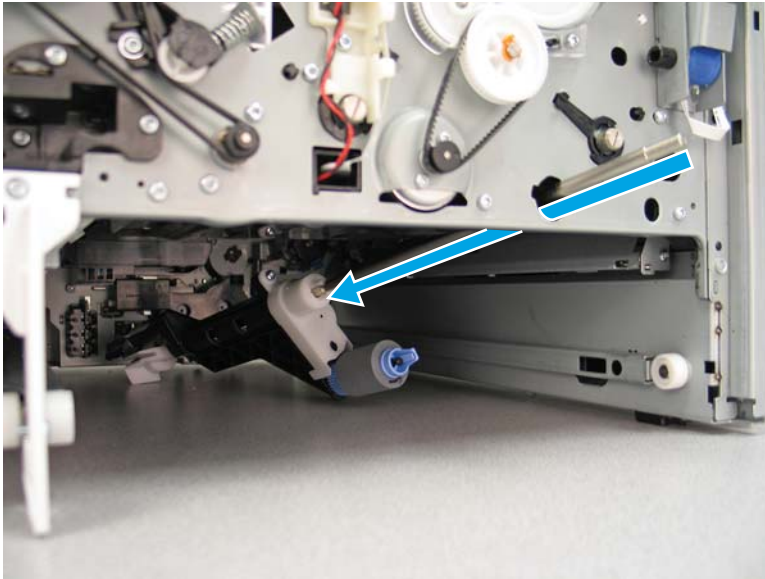
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-667 Pull the shaft out



3. Slide the assembly at an angle back into the tray cavity until the front end of the shaft can drop below the chassis.

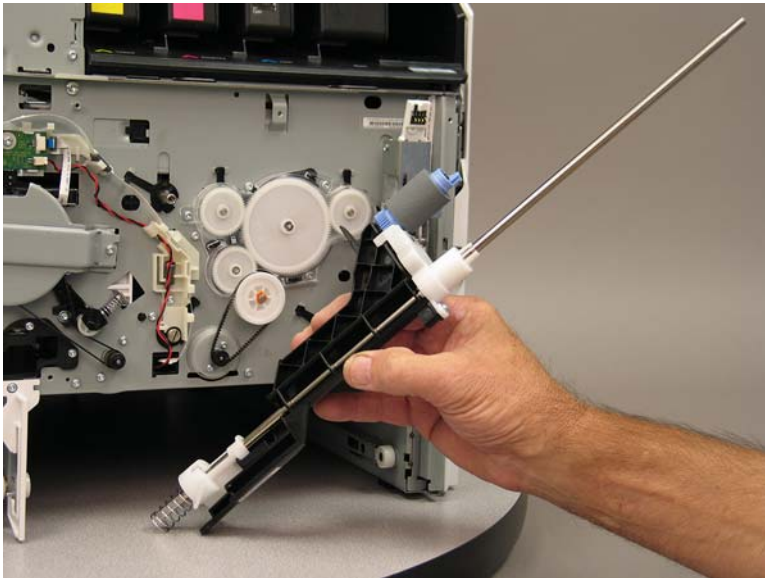
Figure 1-668 Slide the shaft in



4. Remove the pickup roller arm.

 **NOTE:** For the tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration, repeat steps [2](#) and [3](#) for the A4 Tray 2.

Figure 1-669 Remove the pickup roller arm



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).


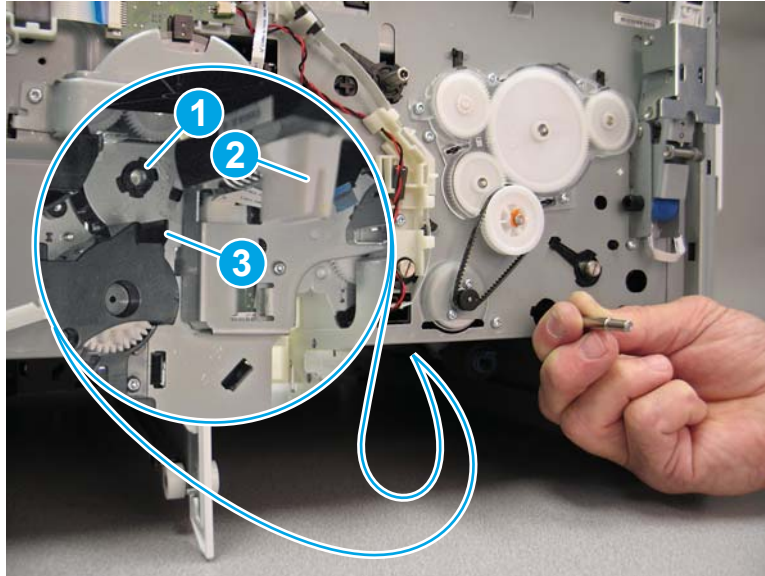
 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

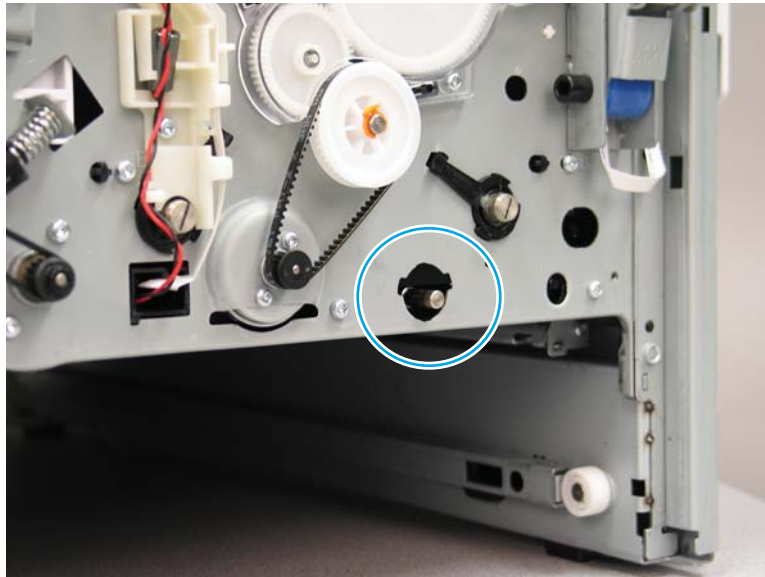
Figure 1-670 Install the pickup roller arm



- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.


 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-671 Correct shaft install





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 2/3 \(A4\) pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the Tray 2 \(A4\) or Tray 3 \(A3\) separation assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly part number	
A7W93-67031	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

- Optional: Flashlight

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

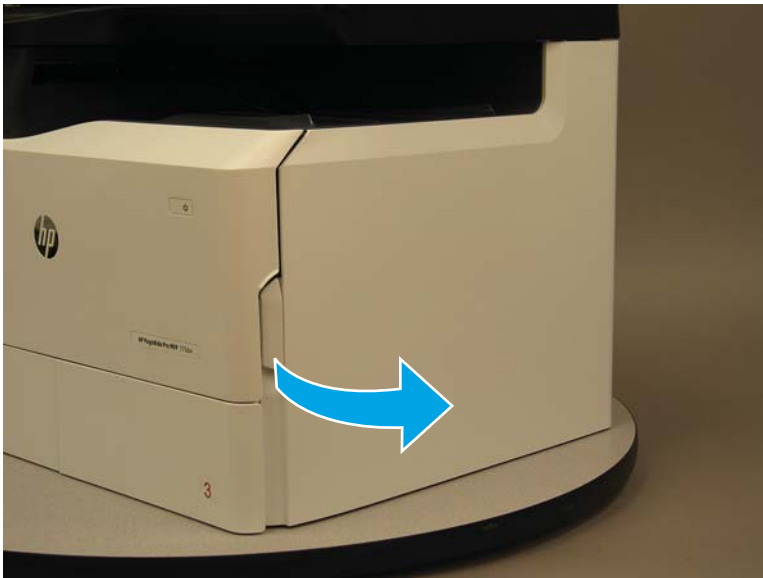
Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the separation assembly was replaced as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-672 Open the right door



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-673 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom of the right side vertical path guide up and away from the printer to release it.


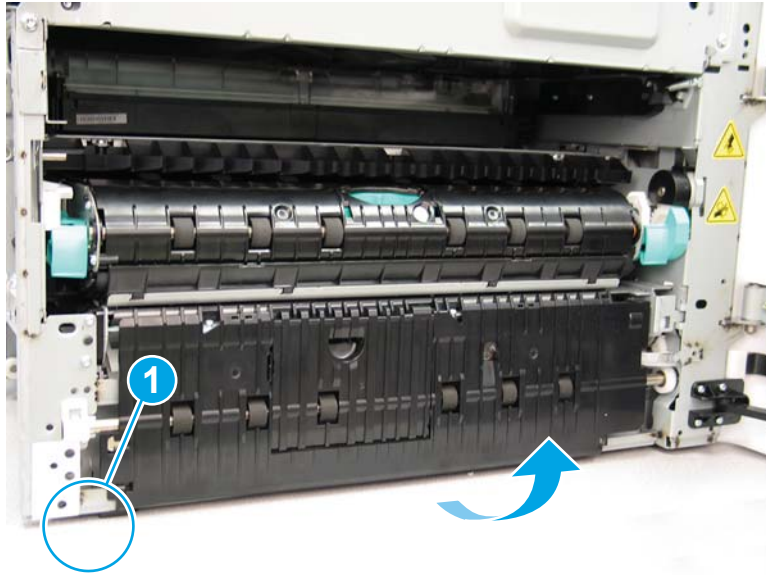
 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly flex the bottom left corner of the right side vertical path guide (callout 1) to engage one tab.

Figure 1-674 Release the right side vertical path guide



4. Remove the right side vertical path guide




 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-675 Remove the right side vertical path guide



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

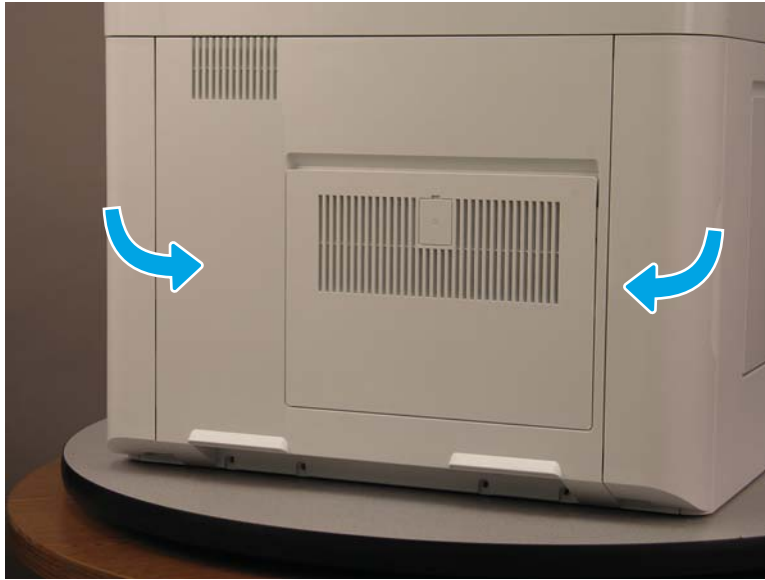
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-676 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-677 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-678 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


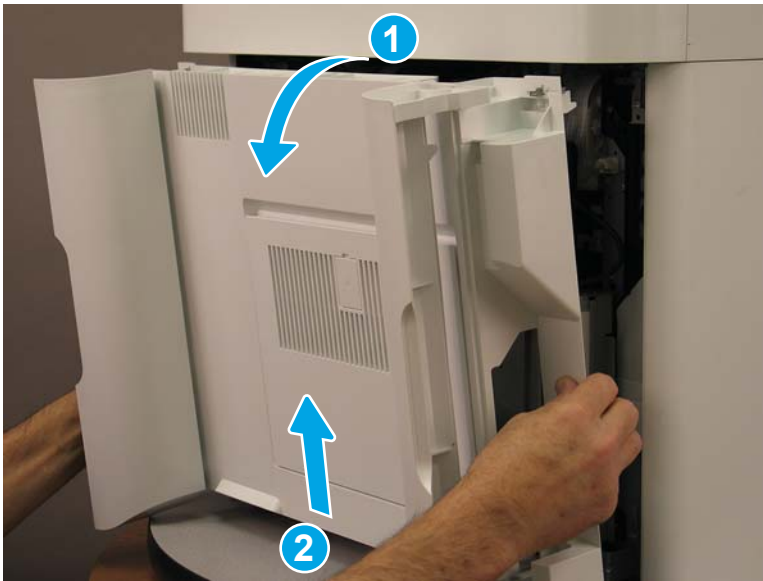
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-679 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

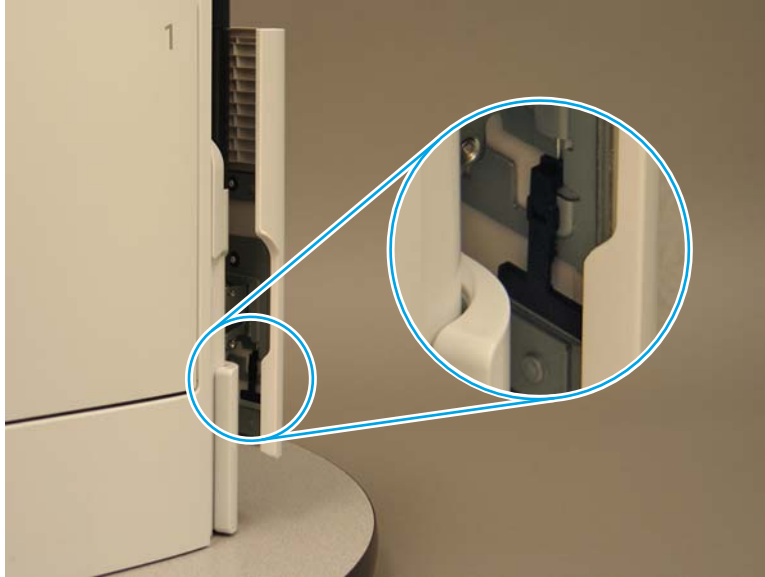
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-680 Open the cartridge door



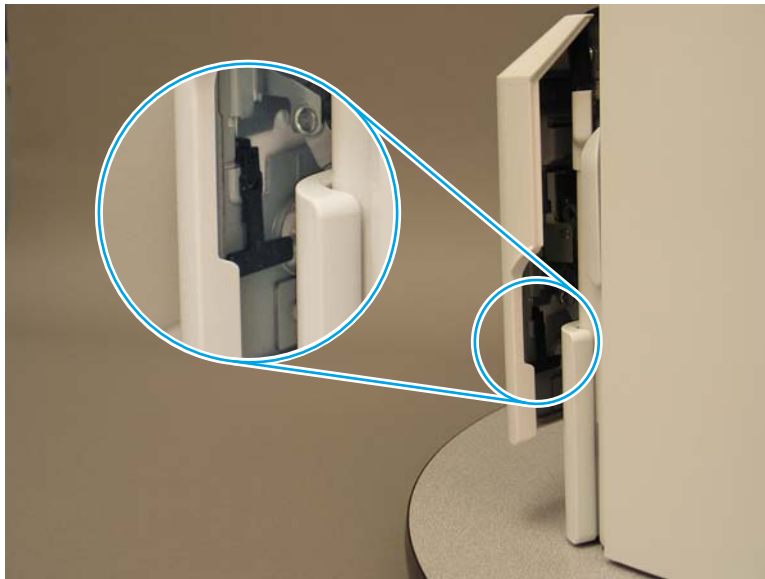
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-681 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-682 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

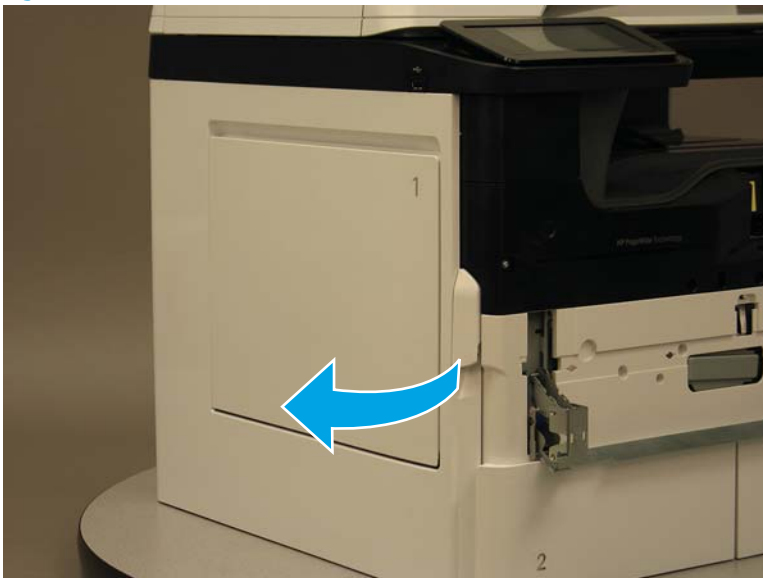
Figure 1-683 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-684 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


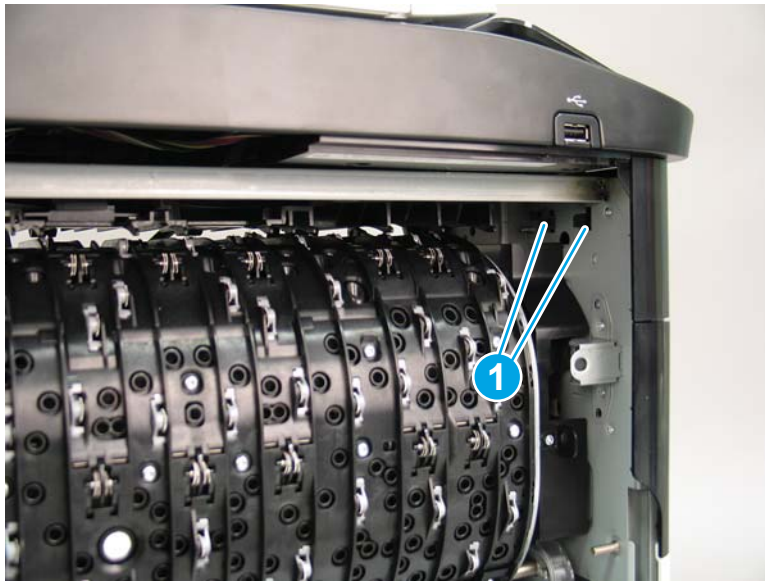
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-685 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-686 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


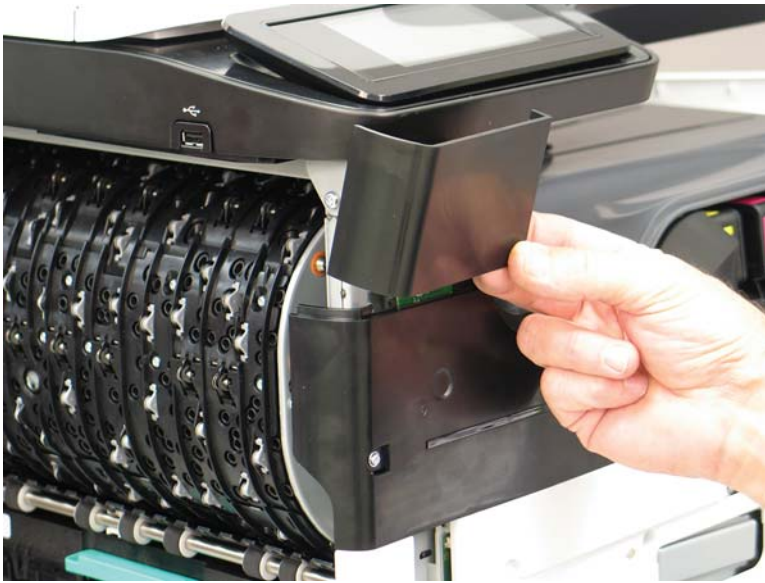
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-687 Remove the cover

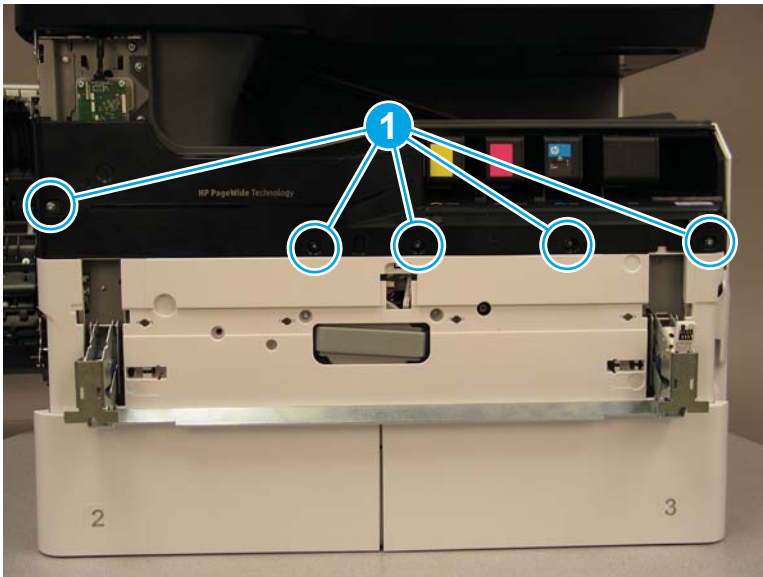


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-688 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-689 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-690 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


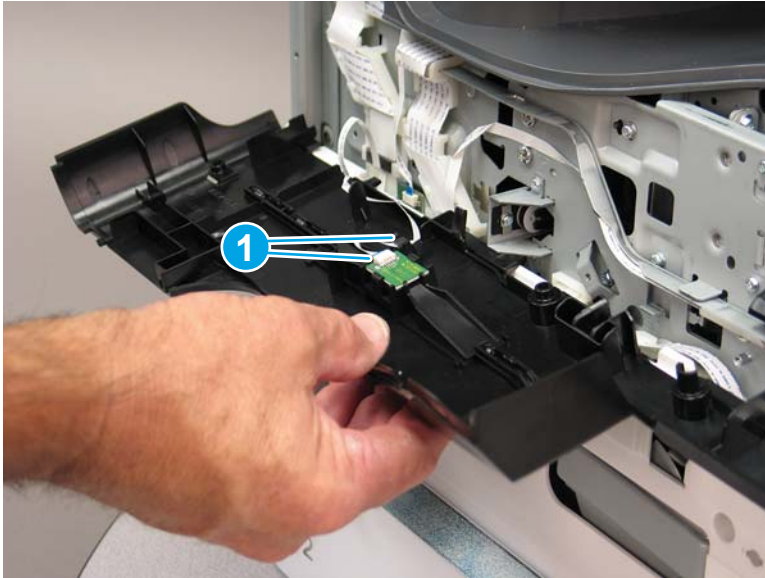
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-691 Remove the middle internal front cover

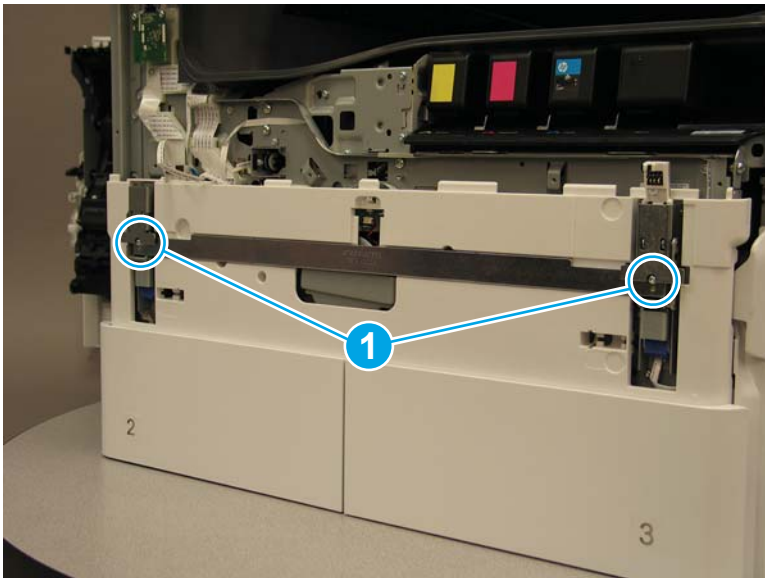


Step 6: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-692 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


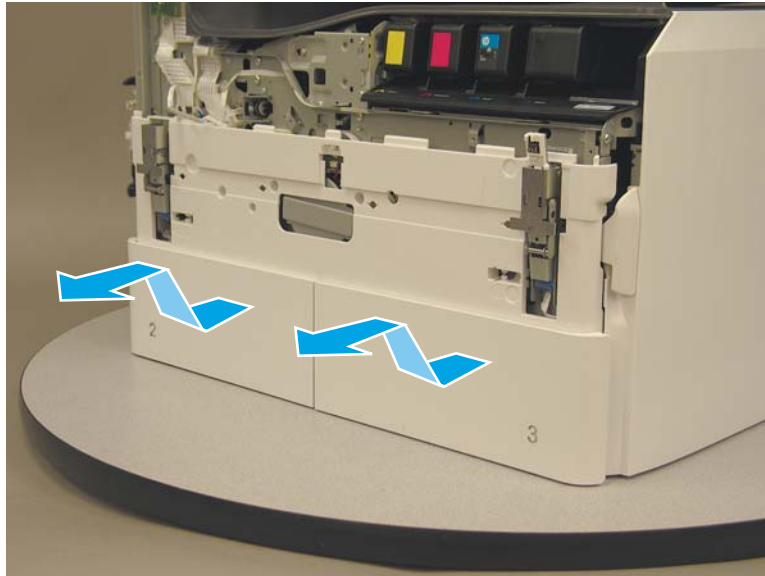
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-693 Remove the tray(s)



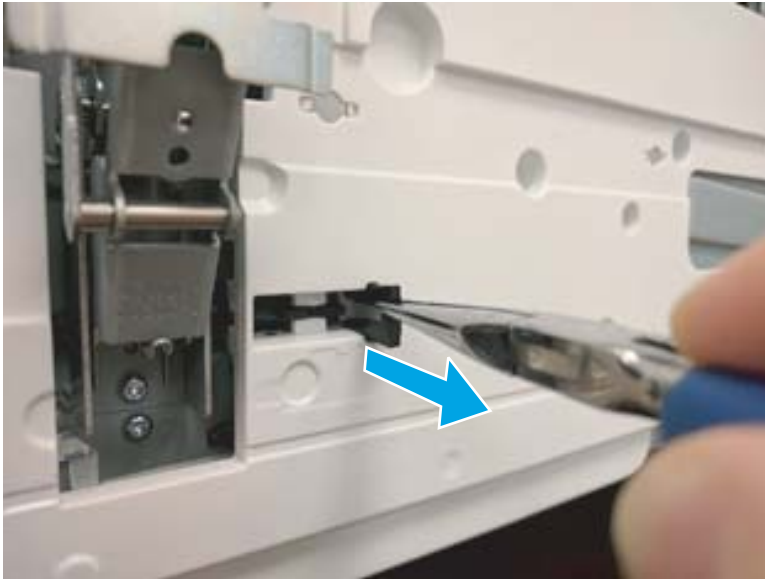
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-694 Locate the cover lock feature



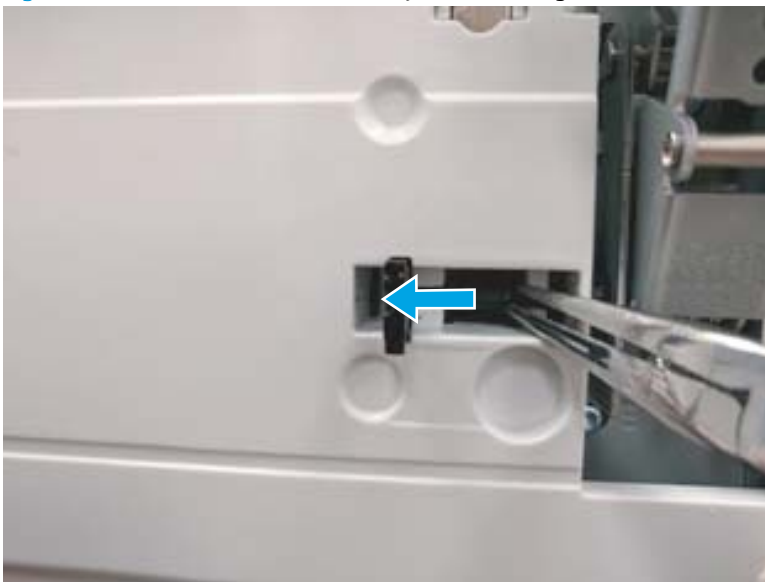
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-695 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

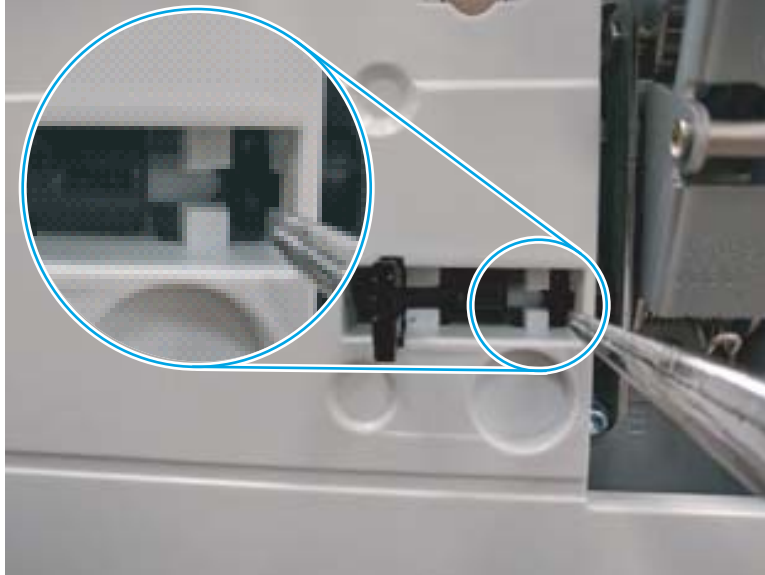
Figure 1-696 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

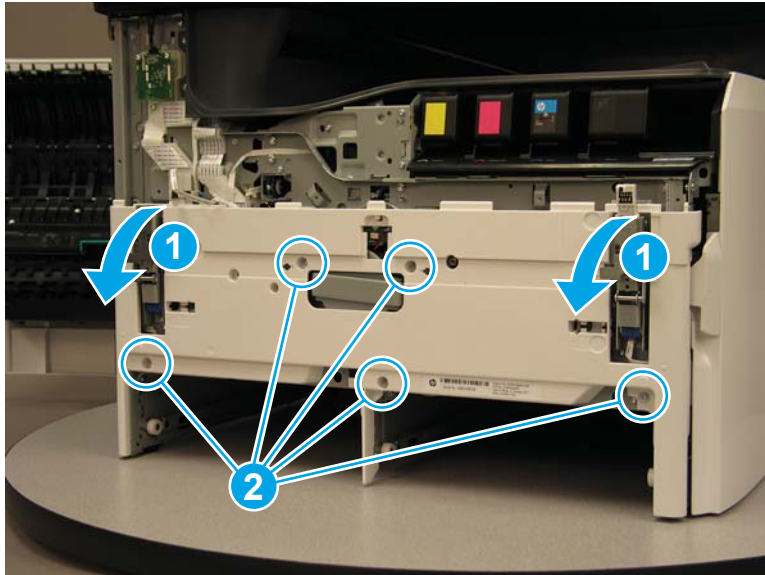
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-697 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-698 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


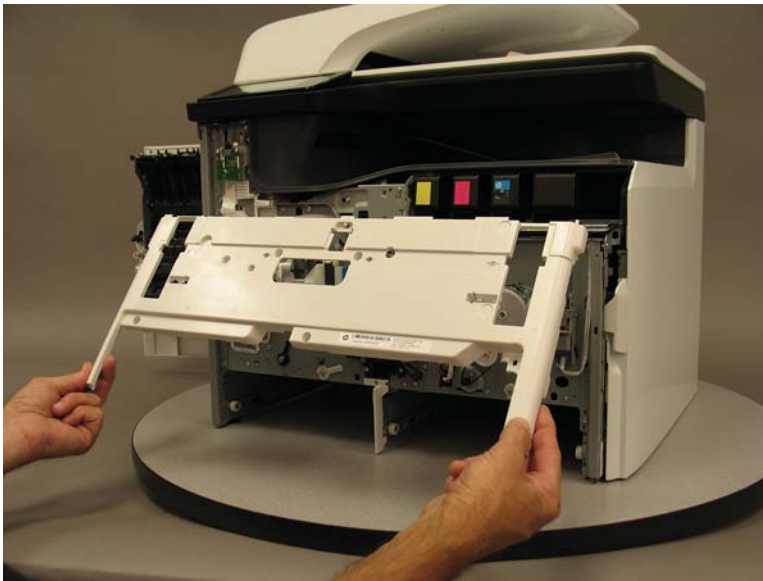

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-699 Remove the front lower cover



Step 7: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

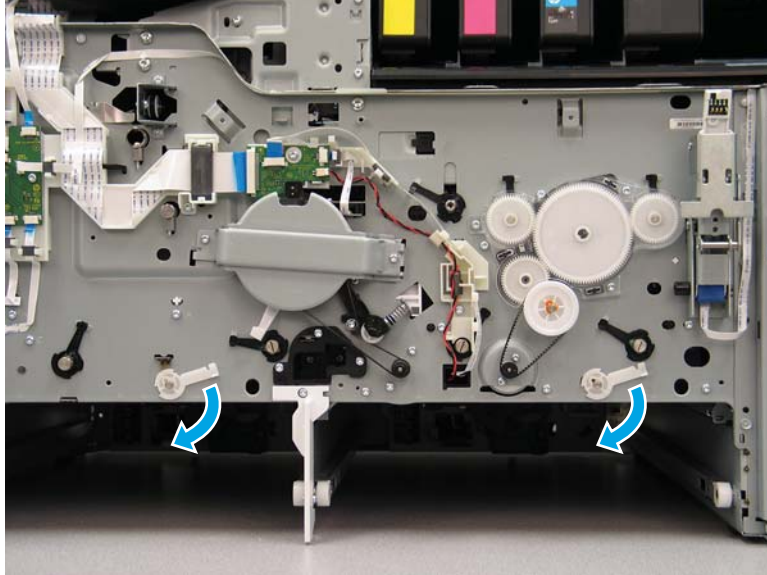
Use the steps in this procedure for removing the Tray 3 (A4) pickup roller arm for a Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

 **NOTE:**

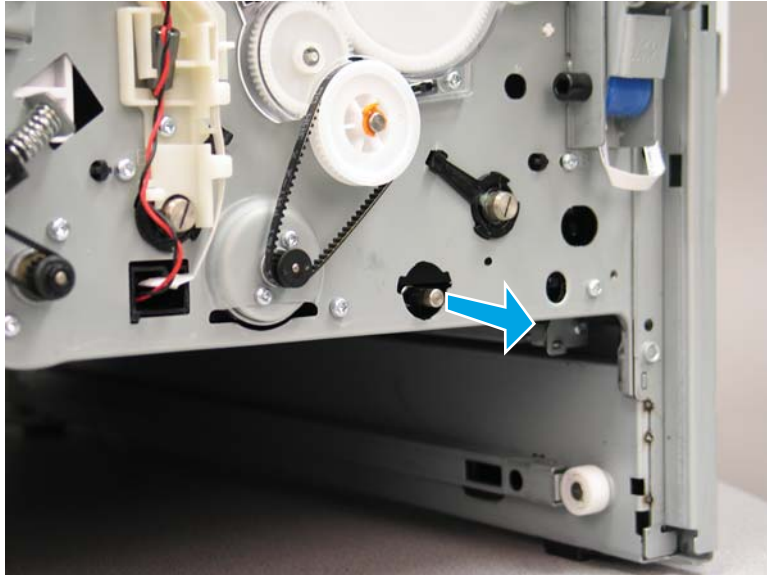
- The right most clip is present in Tray 2 (A3) and Tray 3 (A4) printer configurations.
 - The left most clip is *only* present in tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configurations.
-

Figure 1-700 Release the retention clip



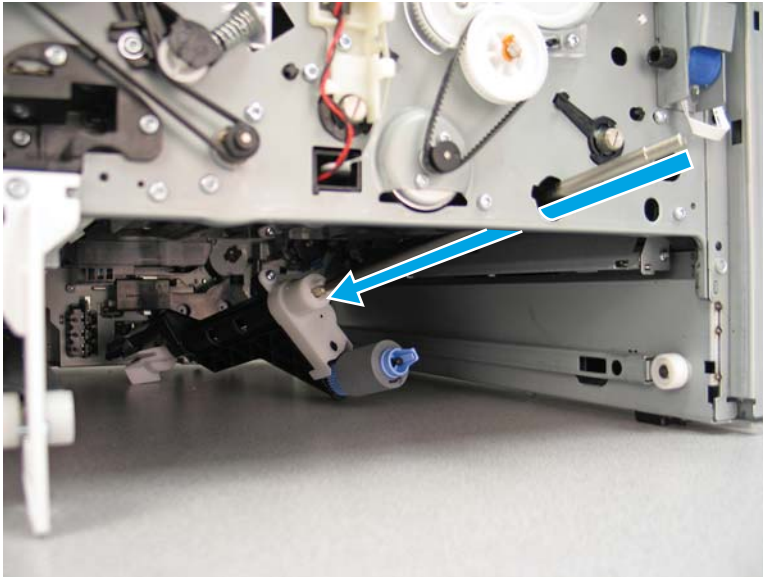
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-701 Pull the shaft out



3. Slide the assembly at an angle back into the tray cavity until the front end of the shaft can drop below the chassis.

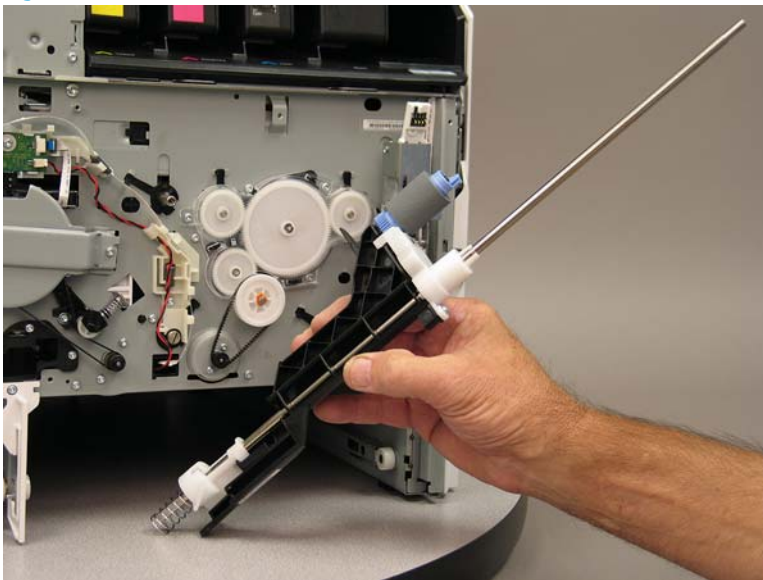
Figure 1-702 Slide the shaft in



4. Remove the pickup roller arm.

 **NOTE:** For the tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration, repeat steps [2](#) and [3](#) for the A4 Tray 2.

Figure 1-703 Remove the pickup roller arm



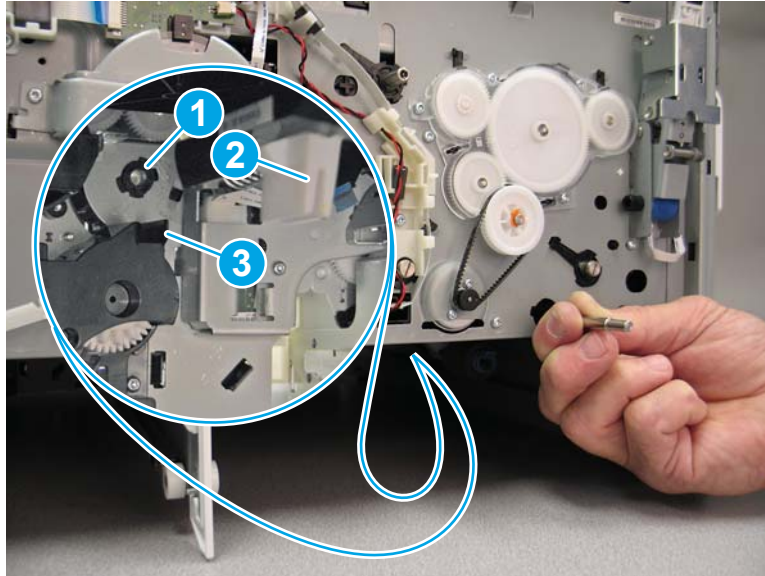
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

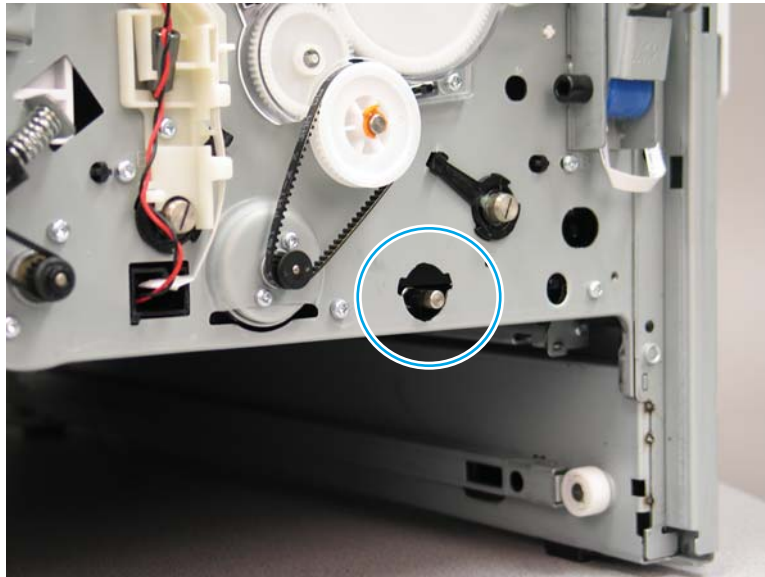
Figure 1-704 Install the pickup roller arm




- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-705 Correct shaft install

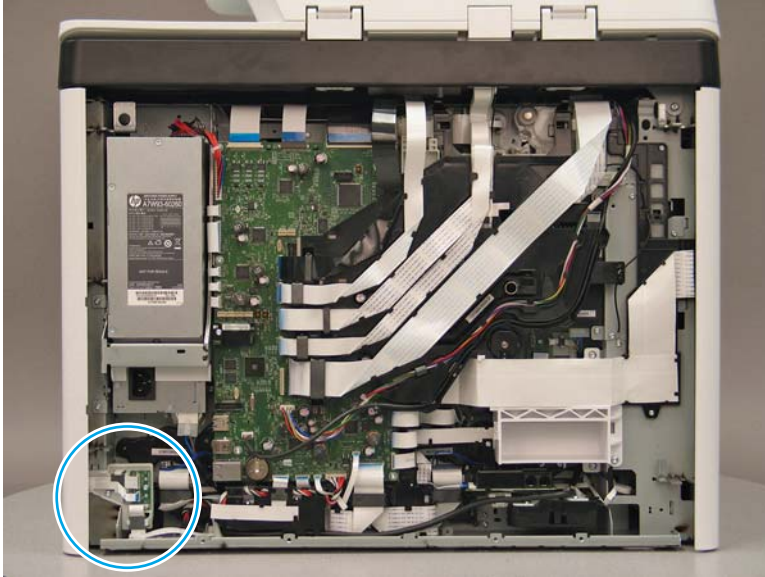


Step 8: Remove the Tray 2 (A4) or Tray 3 (A3) separation assembly

 **NOTE:** A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

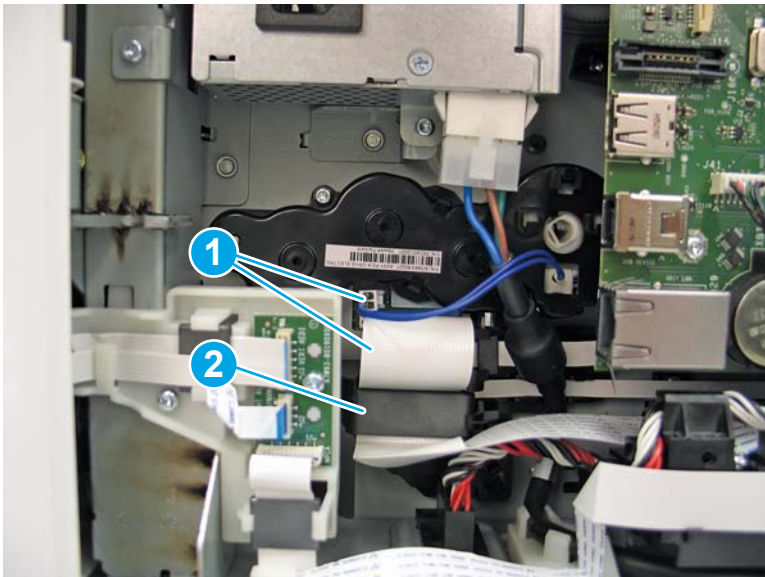
1. At the rear of the printer, locate the rear side of the separation assembly.

Figure 1-706 Locate the rear side of the separation assembly



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1), and then release the ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-707 Disconnect one FFC and one connector



3. Disconnect two small FFCs (callout 1).


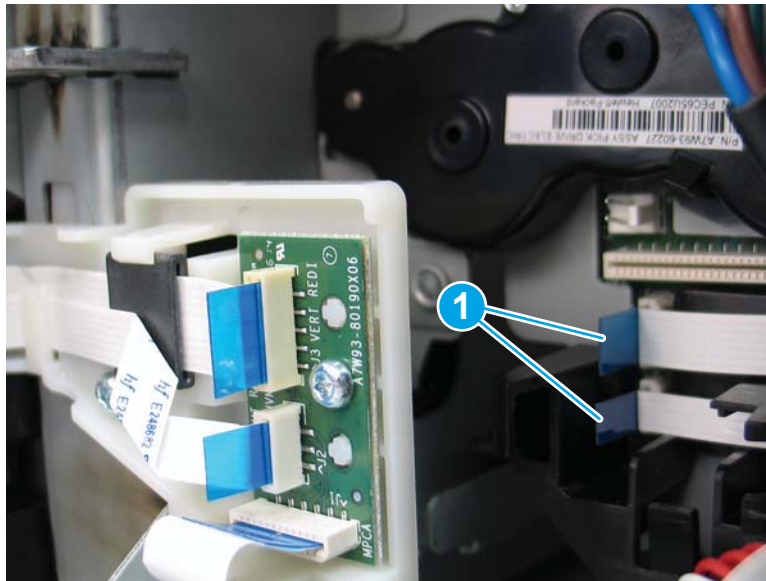
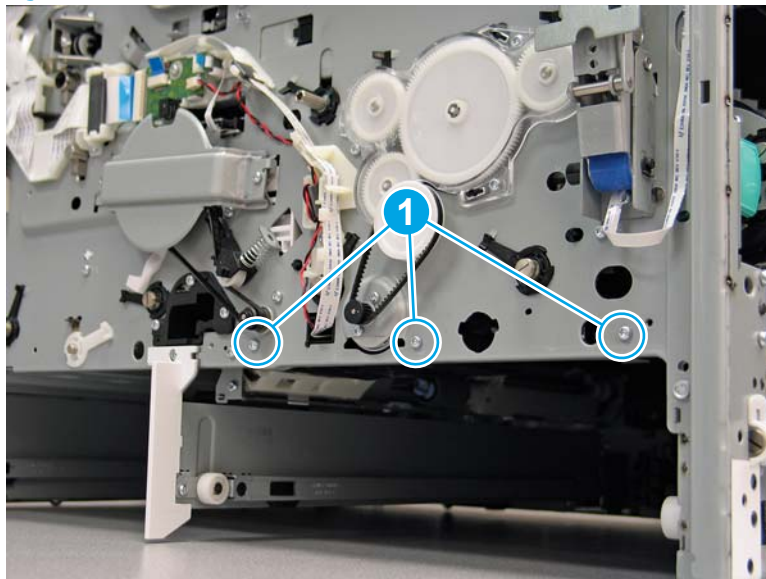
 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect small FFCs.

Figure 1-708 Disconnect two small FFCs



4. At the front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

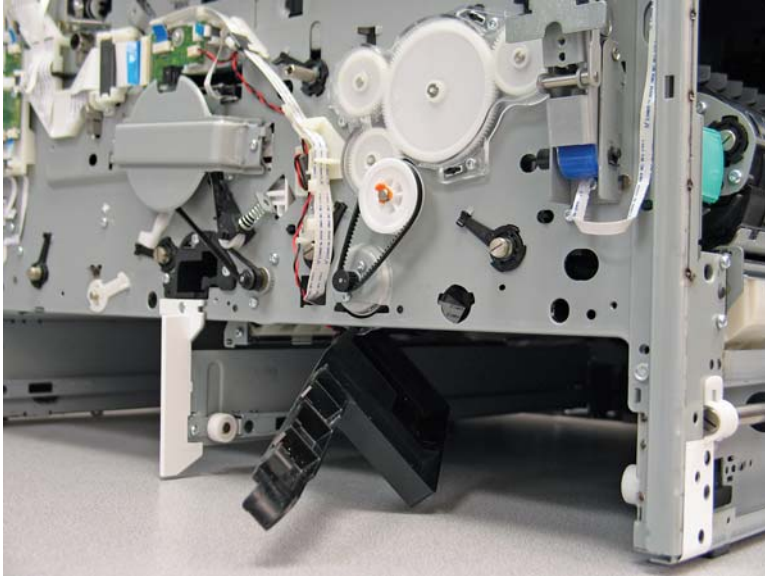
Figure 1-709 Remove three screws



5. Reach up into the tray cavity, remove the motor cover, and then move it out of the way.

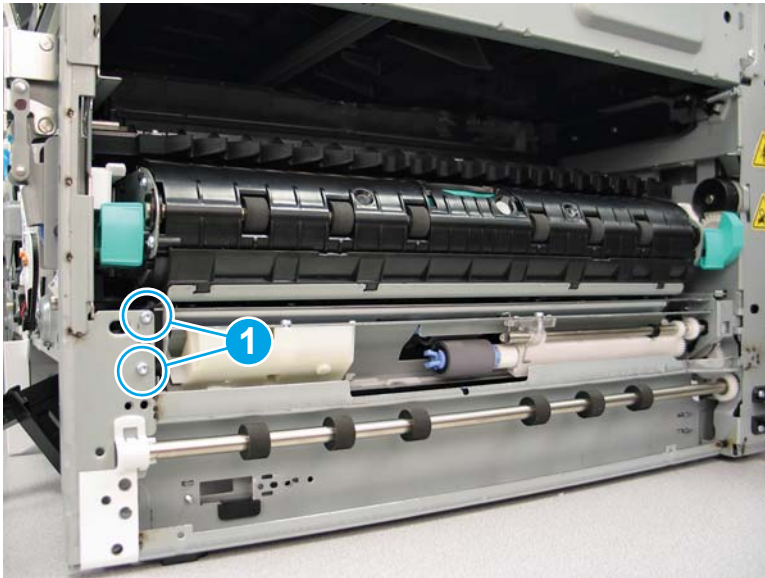
⚠ CAUTION: The motor cover is still attached to the printer by a FFC and wire harness that pass through the cover. Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-710 Move the motor cover out of the way



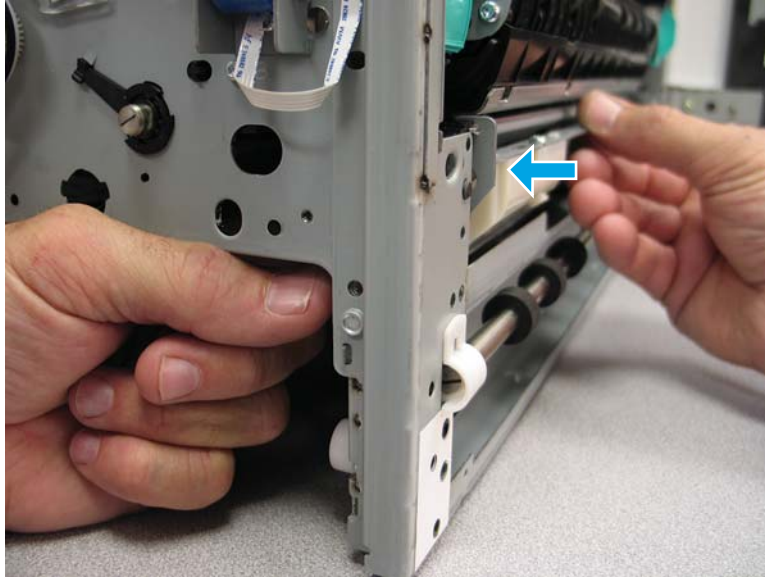
6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-711 Remove two screws



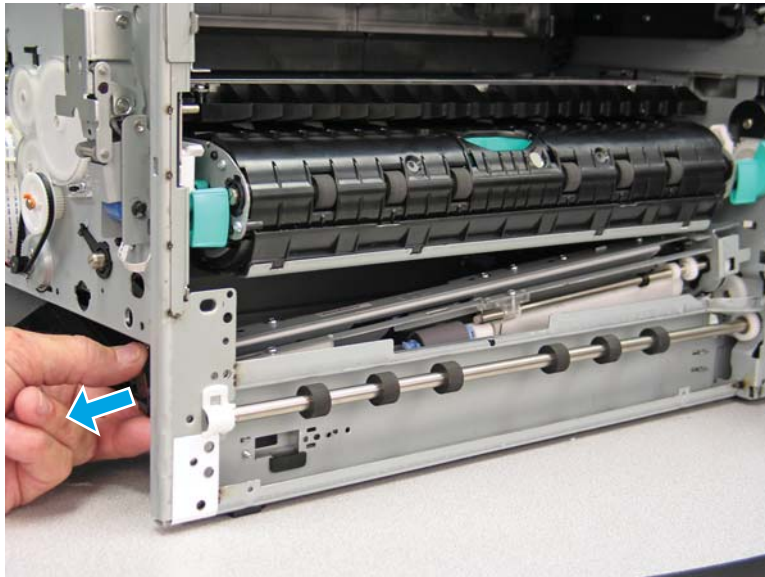
7. Support the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly, and then push the left end (the end nearest the front of the printer) into the tray cavity.

Figure 1-712 Release the separation assembly



8. Remove the separation assembly.

Figure 1-713 Remove the separation assembly

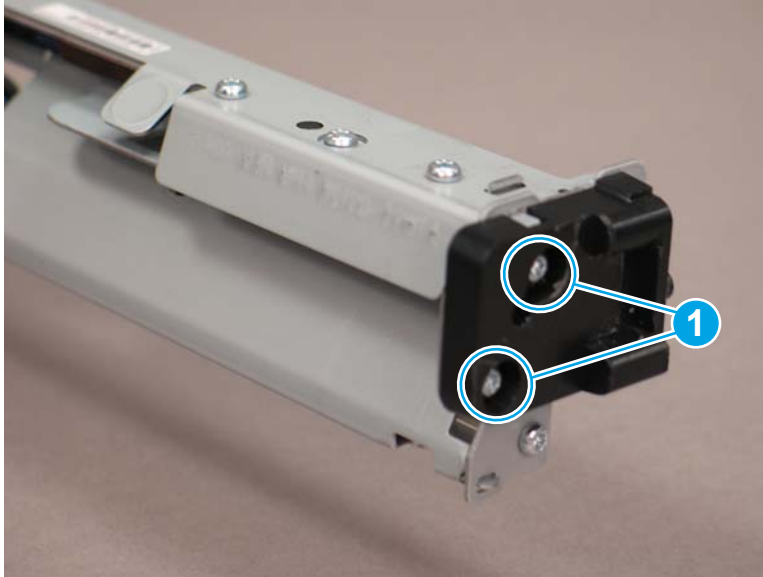


9. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly

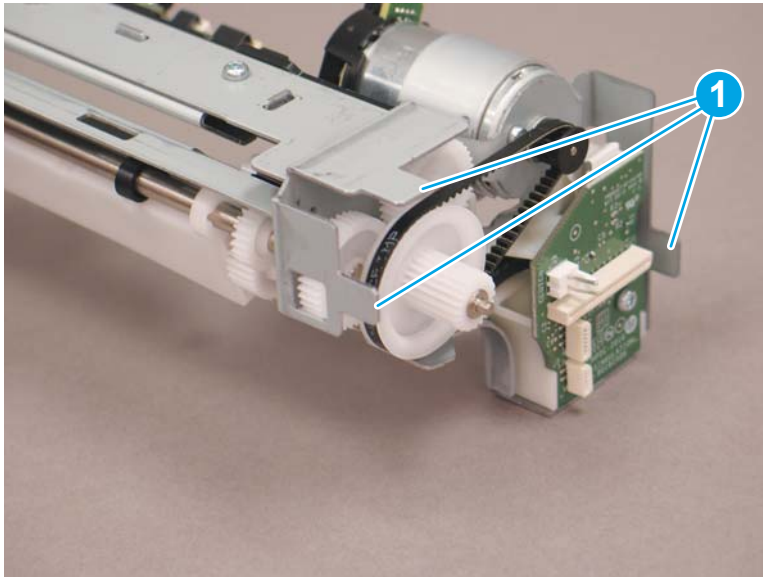
- a. If a replacement assembly is installed, install the black plastic mounting bracket from the discarded assembly on the replacement assembly, and then install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-714 Remove the assembly mounting bracket



- b. Take note of the mounting tabs on the separation assembly.

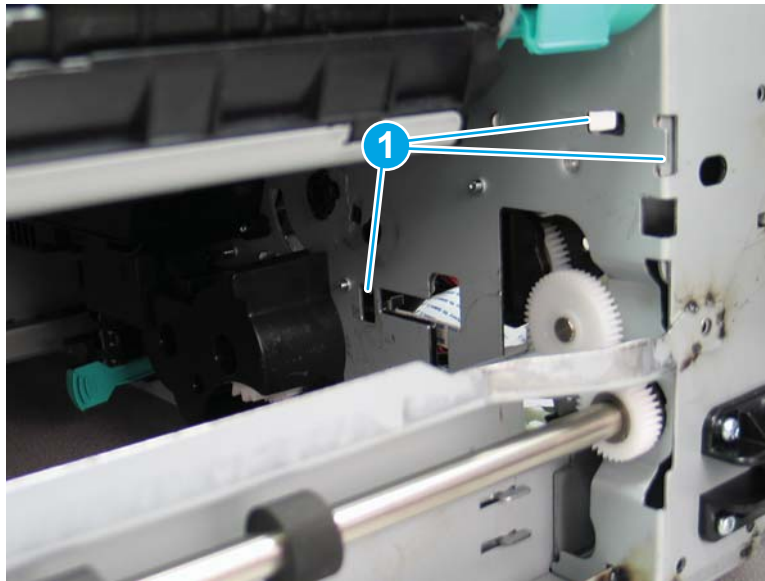
Figure 1-715 Mounting tabs on the separation assembly



- c. Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-716 Mounting slots in the chassis

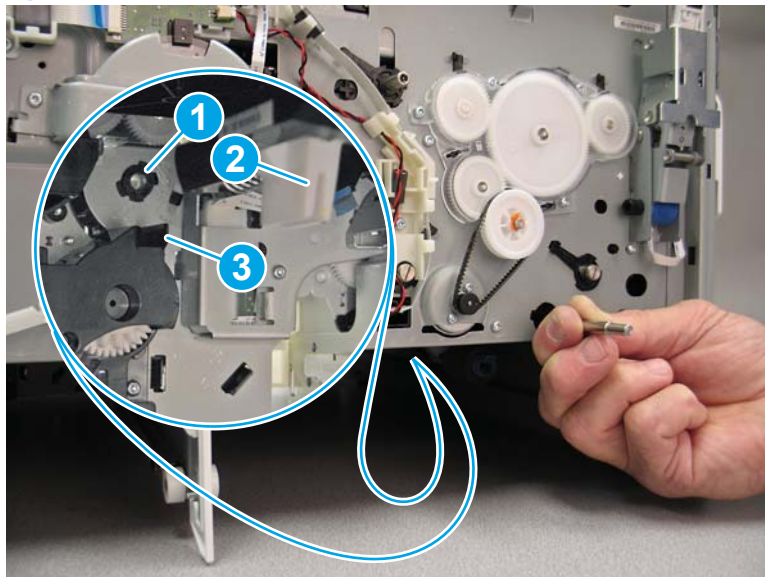


Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

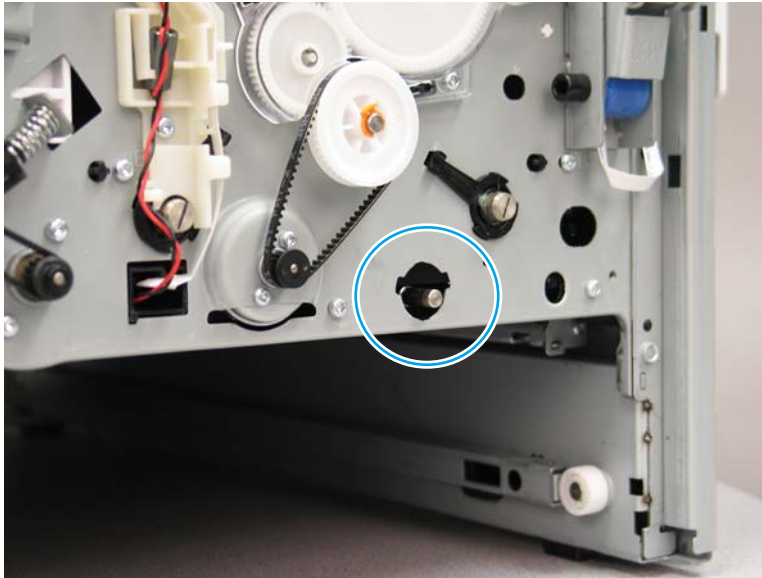
Figure 1-717 Install the pickup roller arm



- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-718 Correct shaft install





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) lift assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly part number	
A7W93-67022	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. **Table top models only:** Before proceeding, it might be easier to access and remove the assembly if a ream of paper is used to prop up the side of the printer. For example, the Tray 2 side of a tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown below.

CAUTION: When propping up the side of a printer, always use a sealed ream of paper (not a stack of loose paper) to make sure that the printer will not shift or fall during removal or installation of the part.

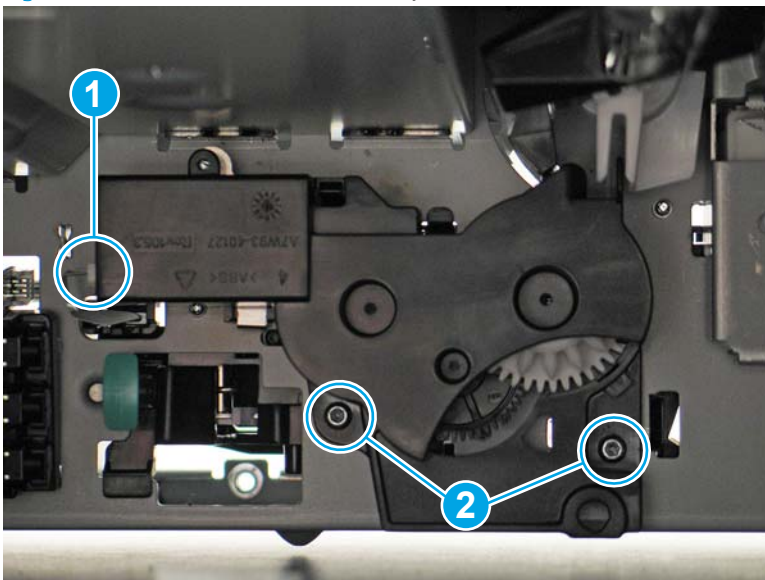
Figure 1-719 Prop up the side of the printer



2. At the front of the printer remove the tray, disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

Pull the lift assembly off of the printer chassis to remove it.

Figure 1-720 Remove the lift assembly



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

- ▲ When installing the assembly, make sure that the tab on the assembly is in the arm on the pickup roller arm shaft.

Make sure that the lift assembly is flat against the printer chassis before installing the mounting screws. There is a tab on the back side of the assembly that must be inserted in a hole in the chassis. Push the assembly firmly against the chassis to seat this tab.


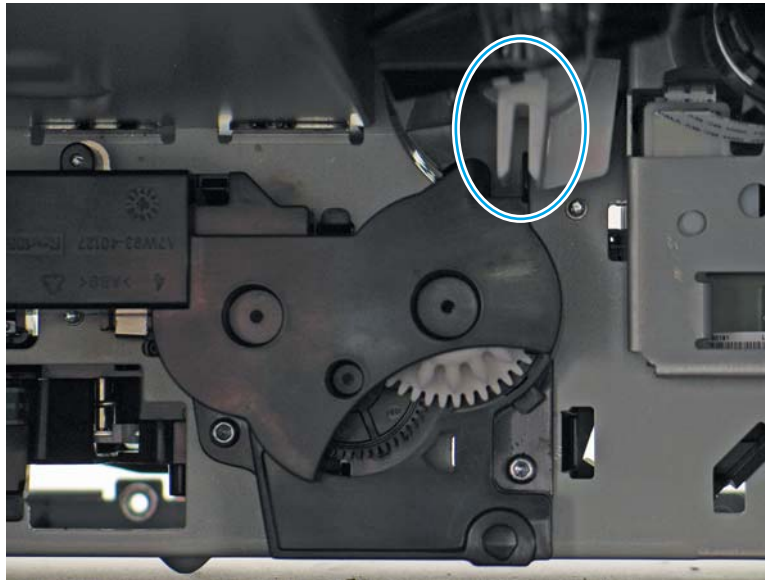

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-721 Check the tab on the lift assembly





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Duplex exit REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the duplex exit REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex exit reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Duplex exit REDI sensor part number	
A7W93-67076	REDI sensor

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration and for all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders.

- ▲ Pull the tray out of the printer until it stops, slightly lift the front of the tray up, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-722 Remove the tray or trays



Step 2: Remove the duplex exit REDI sensor

1. Look up in the tray cavity, and then locate the duplex exit REDI sensor and holder.

Figure 1-723 Locate the duplex exit REDI sensor and holder



2. Squeeze the tabs on the holder, and then pull down on the sensor holder to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: The sensor is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable(FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

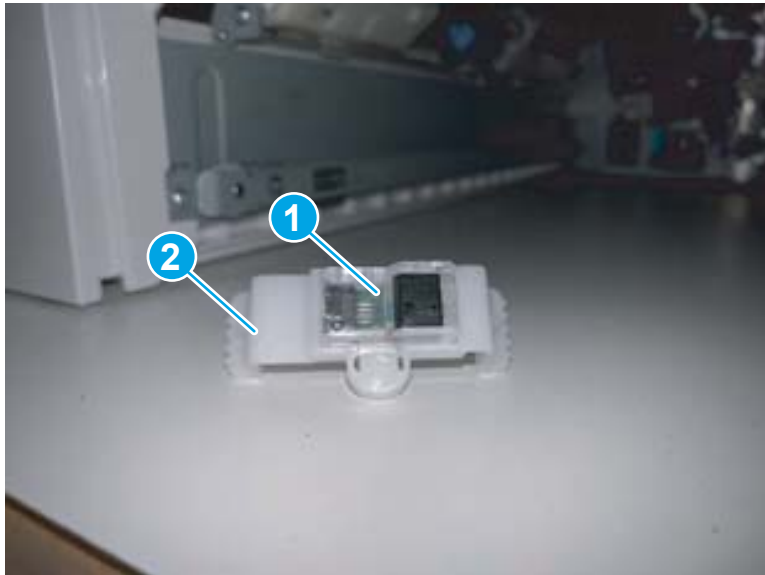
Figure 1-724 Release the sensor holder



3. Disconnect one FFC, and then remove the REDI sensor (callout 1) from the holder (callout 2).


💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

Figure 1-725 Remove the REDI sensor





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (left access)

- [Removal and replacement: Left door strap](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin REDI sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex diverter motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex jam 1 sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor](#)

Removal and replacement: Left door strap

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left door strap](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door strap.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Left door strap part number	
A7W93-67058	Strap, left door

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left door strap

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

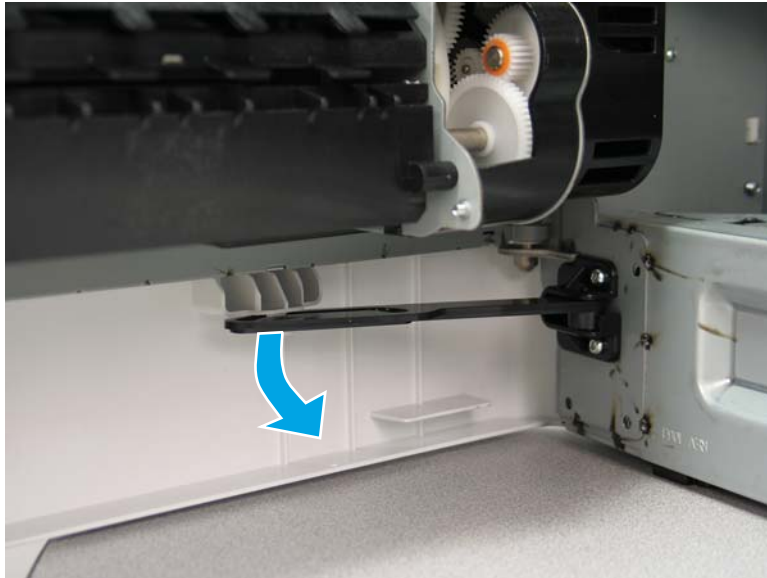
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-726 Open the left door



2. Locate the retention strap at the bottom of the door. Flex the back side of the strap down and over the pin on the door to release it.

Figure 1-727 Release the door retention strap



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the left door strap.


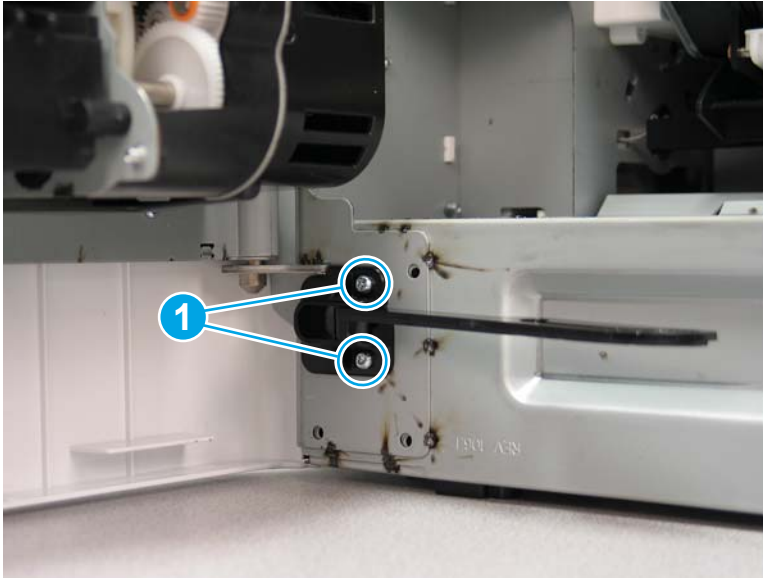

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-728 Remove two screws and the left door strap





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the output bin reflective edge detection interrupter \(REDI\) sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Output bin REDI sensor part number	
A7W93-67076	Output bin REDI sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



NOTE: Needle-nose pliers make removing and installing flat-flexible cables (FFCs) easier.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor

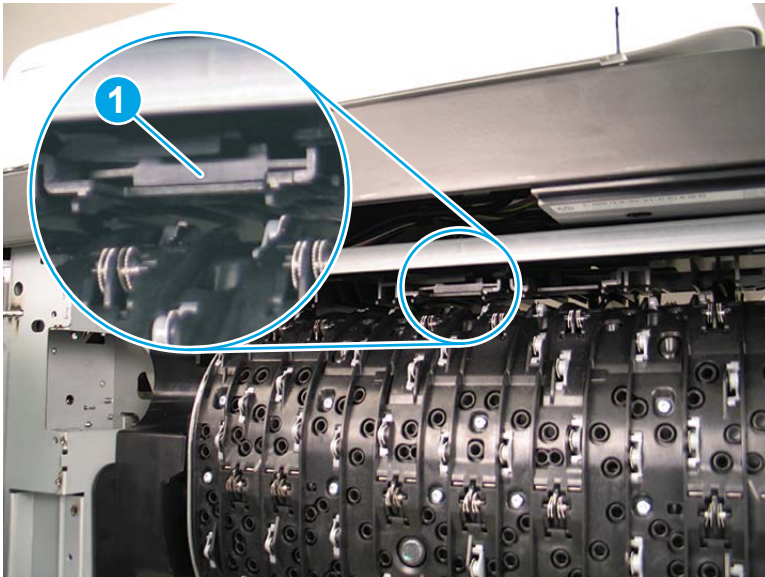
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-729 Open the left door



2. Locate the output bin REDI and holder (callout 1).

Figure 1-730 Locate the output bin REDI



3. Pull the sensor and holder straight out of the printer to release it, and then disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1).


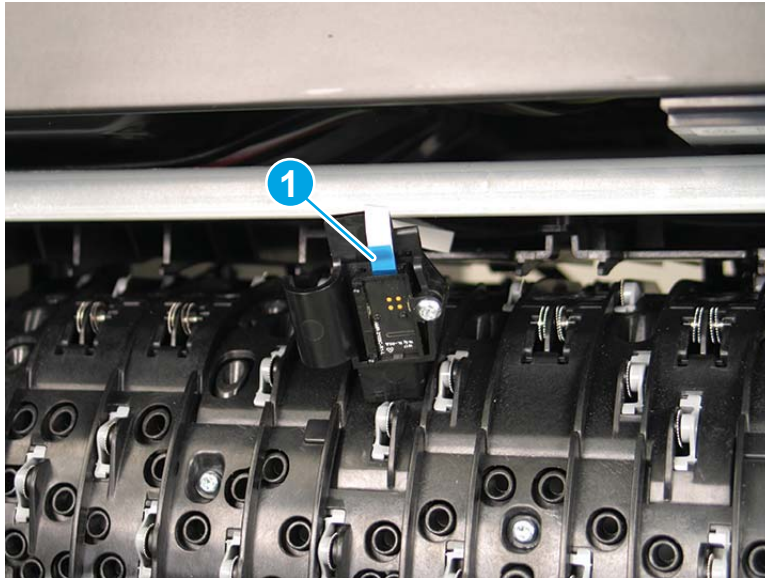
 **NOTE:** The holder might need to be flexed from side to side to release it from the printer.

Figure 1-731 Release the sensor and holder



4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then separate the sensor (callout 2) from the holder (callout 3) to remove it.


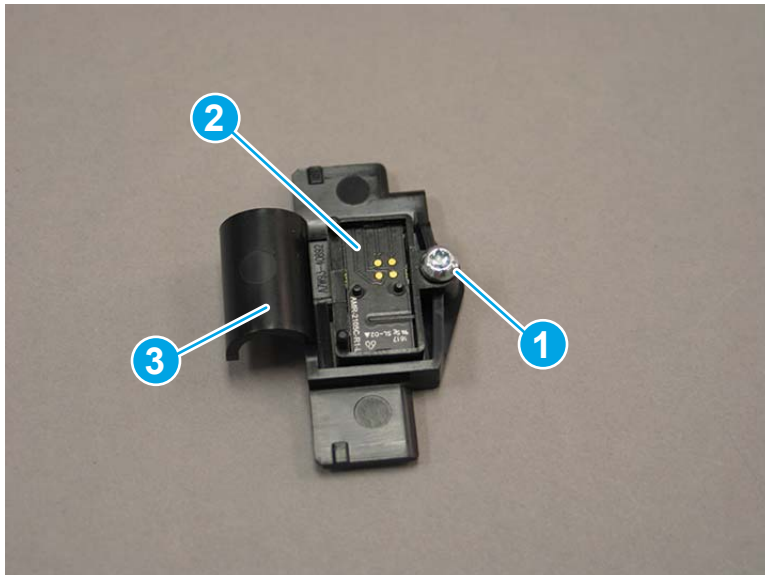
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-732 Remove the sensor



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Output bin REDI sensor

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:

- i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



NOTE: The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.



NOTE: The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Duplex diverter motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the duplex diverter motor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex diverter motor.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Duplex diverter motor part number	
A7W93-67056	Duplex diverter motor

Required tools

- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

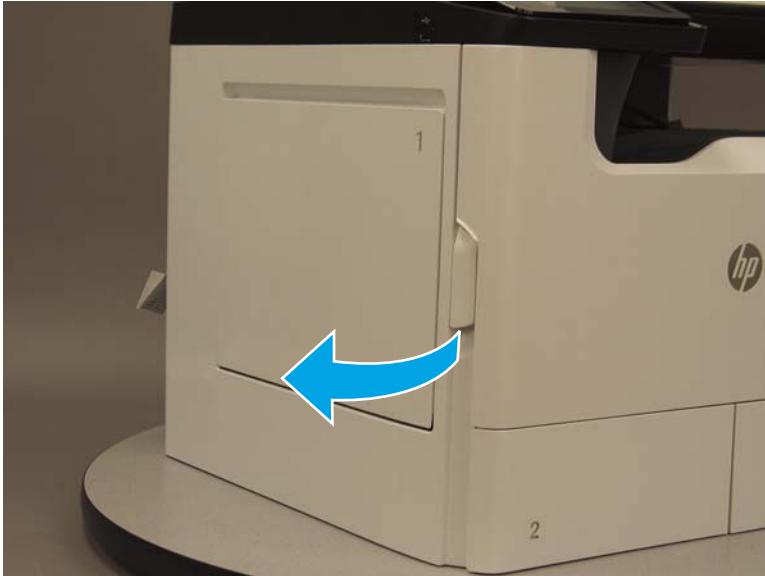
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the duplex diverter motor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

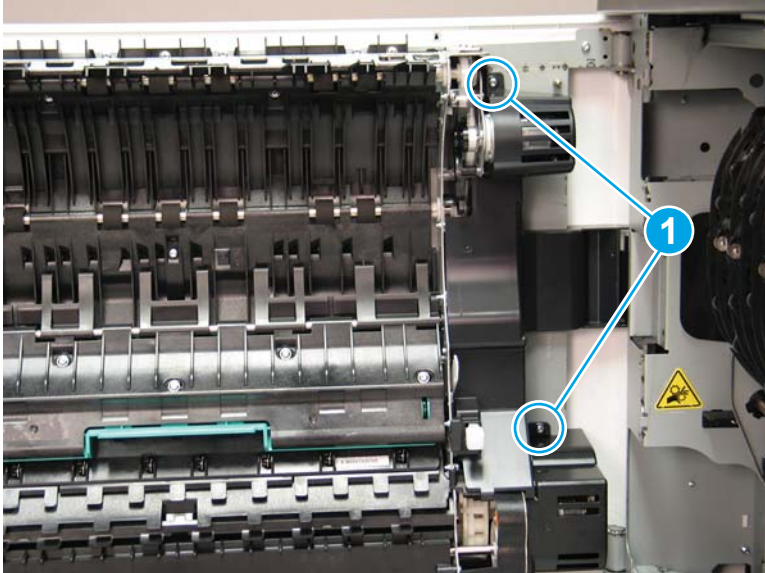
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-733 Open the left door



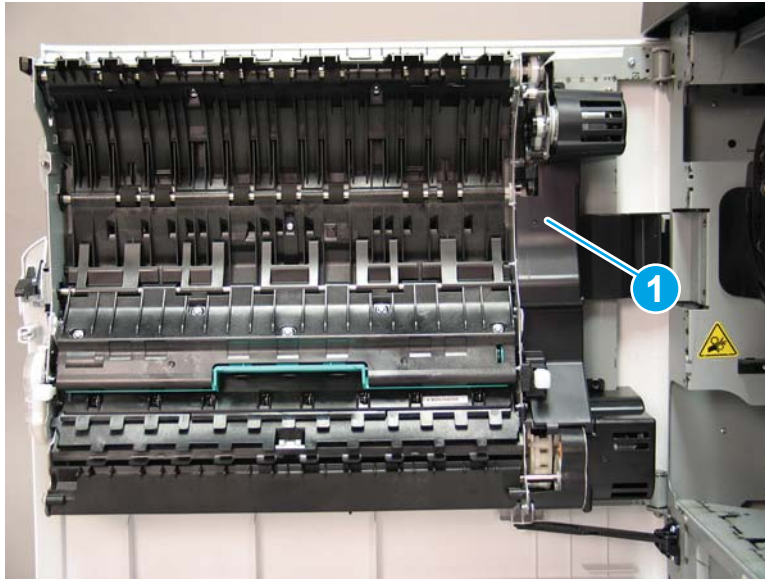
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-734 Remove two screws



3. Remove the upper motor cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-735 Remove the upper cover



4. Rotate the top of the lower motor cover away from the door to release it (callout 1), and then pull it straight off of the door to remove it (callout 2).


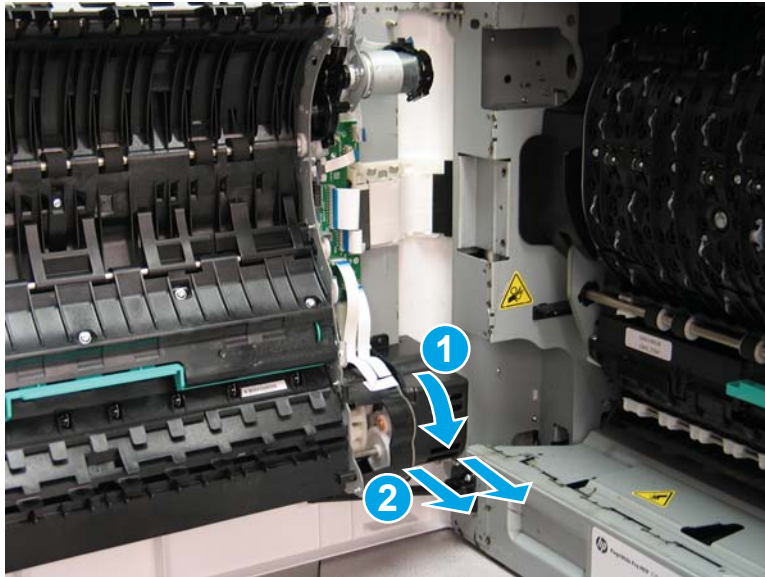
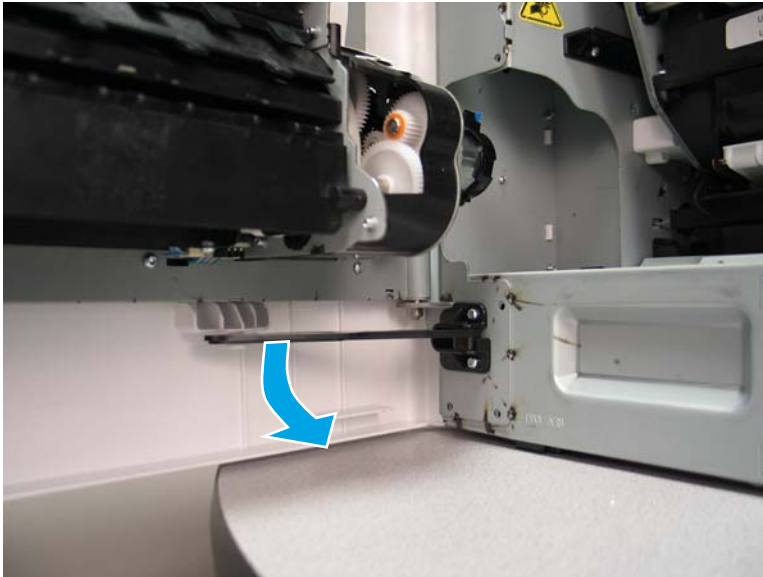
 **NOTE:** Removing the lower cover is not necessary to remove the duplex diverter motor. However, the cover is not captive and might fall off during motor removal.

Figure 1-736 Remove the lower cover



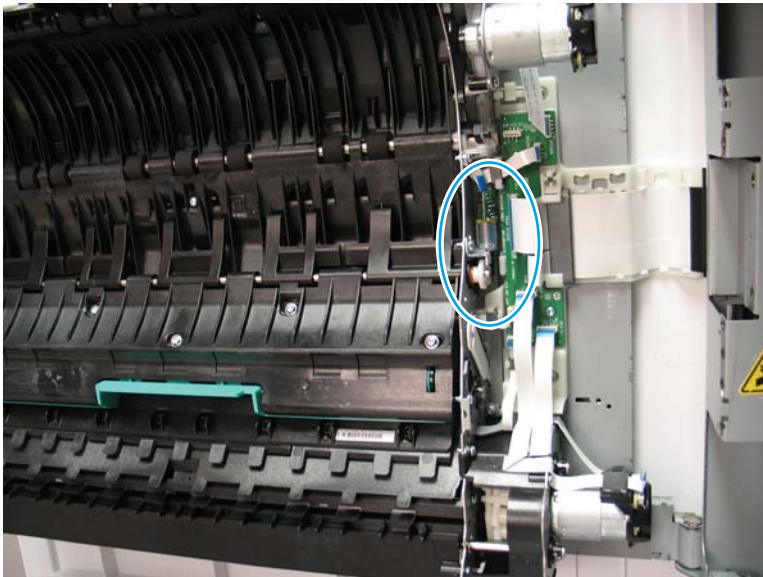
5. Locate the retention strap at the bottom of the door. Flex the back side of the strap down and over the pin on the door to release it.

Figure 1-737 Release the door retention strap



6. Locate the duplex diverter motor.

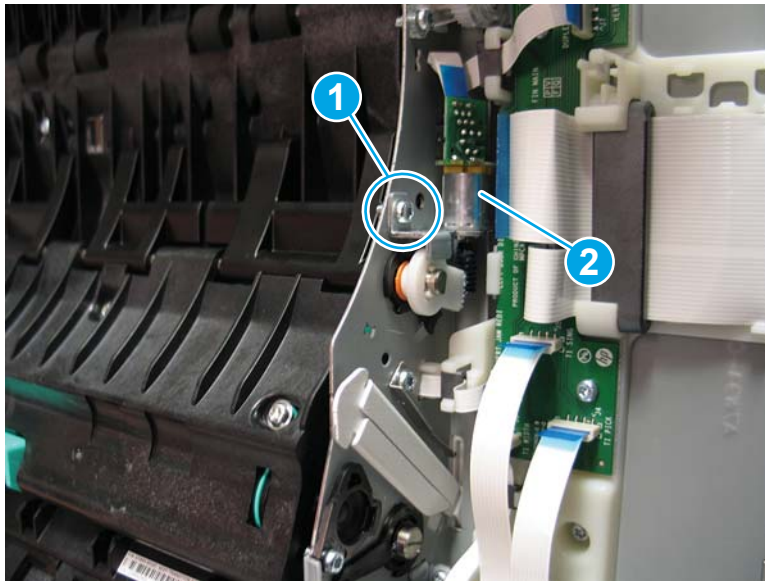
Figure 1-738 Locate the motor



7. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the motor (callout 2).

 **TIP:** Use a #10 TORX driver with a *short shaft* to remove this screw.

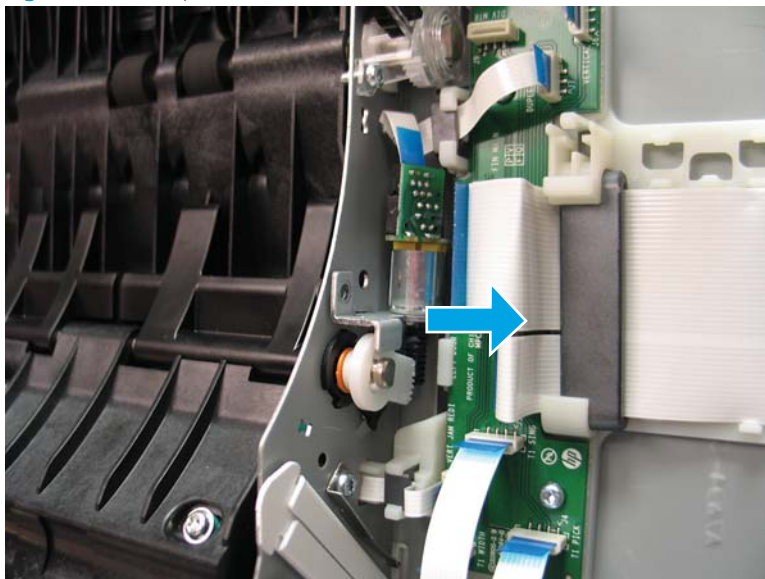
Figure 1-739 Remove one screw



8. Slide the motor to the right to separate it from the door.

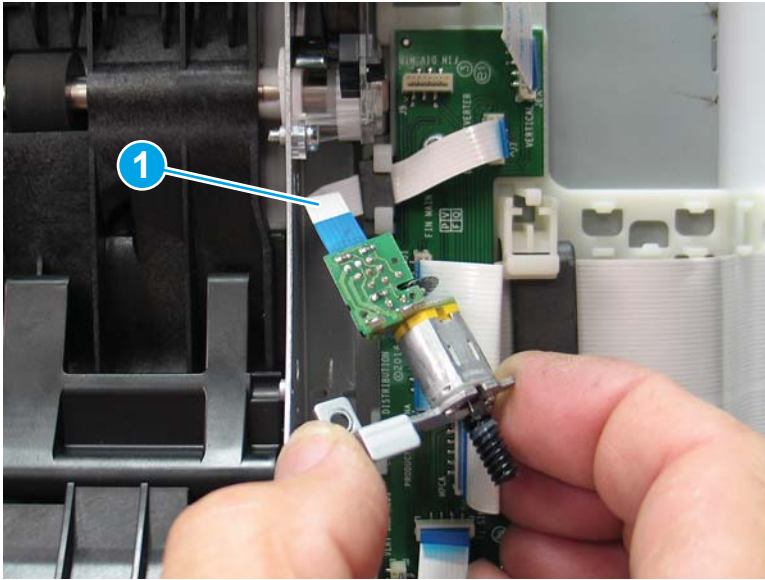
 **CAUTION:** The motor is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the motor.

Figure 1-740 Separate the motor from the door



9. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the motor.

Figure 1-741 Disconnect the FFC and remove the motor

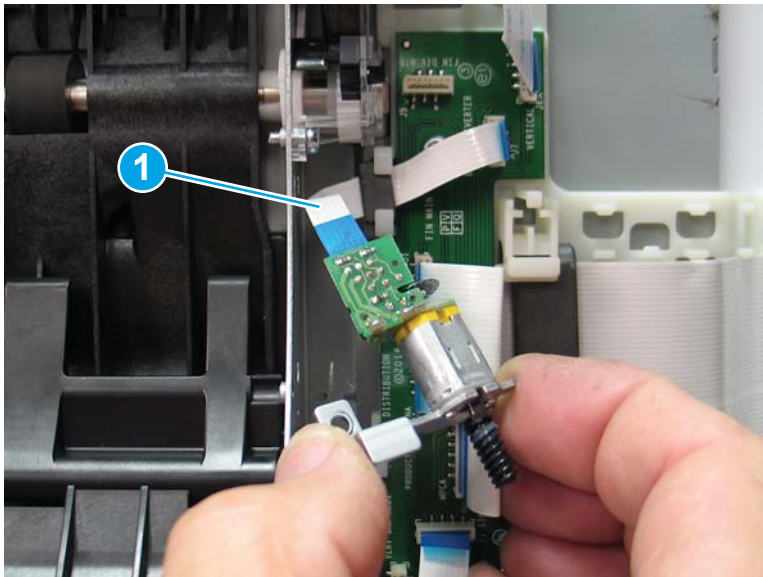


10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Duplex diverter motor

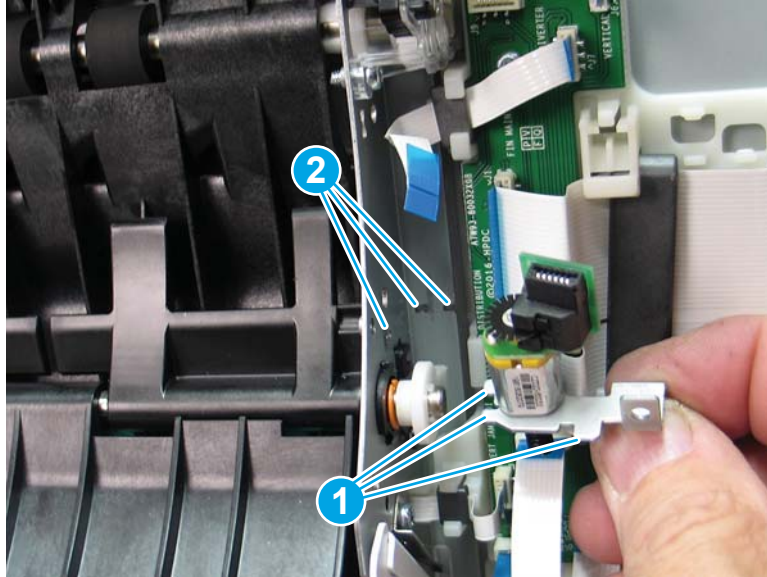
- a. Connect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-742 Connect the FFC



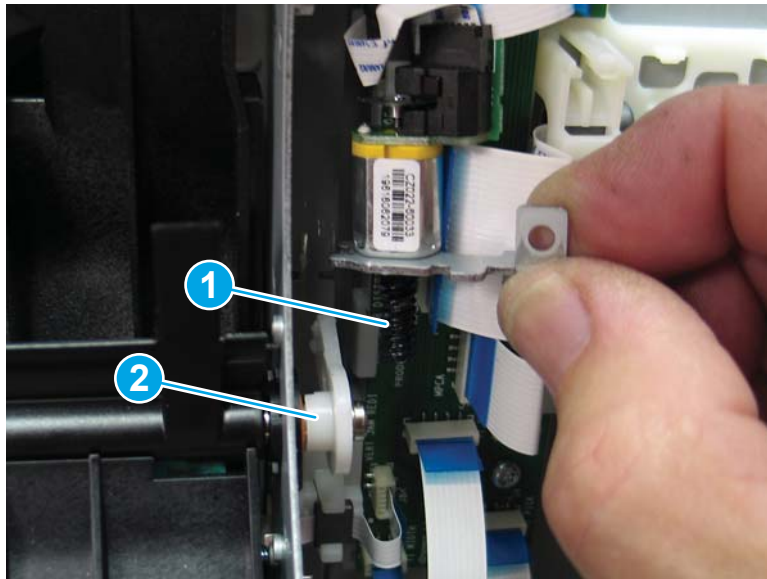
- b. Take note of the tabs (callout 1) on the motor mounting bracket, and the slots (callout 2) in the door chassis. When the motor is correctly installed the tabs fit into the slots.

Figure 1-743 Locate the mounting tabs and slots



- c. When the motor is correctly installed the worm drive (callout 1) on the motor is behind and engaged with the diverter cam (callout 2).

Figure 1-744 Locate the motor worm gear and diverter cam

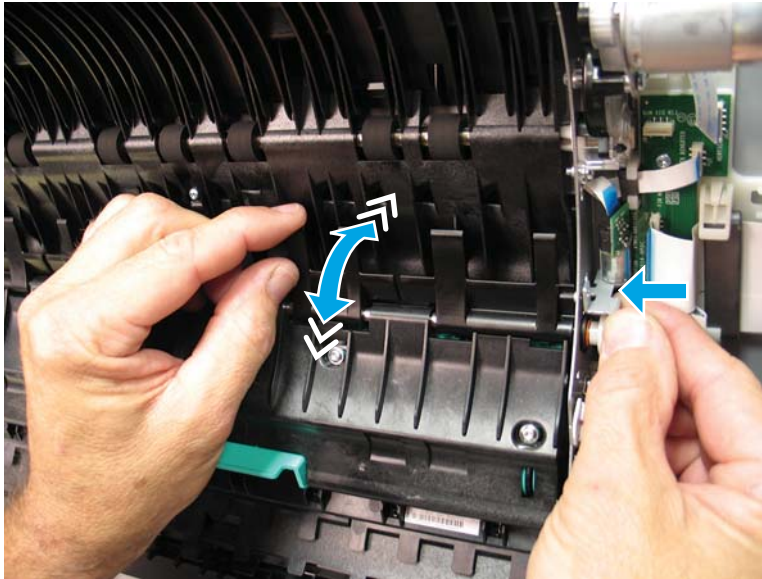


- d. Install the motor on the door chassis (the tabs on the mounting bracket fit into the slots in the chassis, and the worm gear is behind and engaged with the diverter cam).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Rotate the diverter plate up and down to make installing the motor easier.

Figure 1-745 Install the motor





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Duplex jam 1 sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the duplex jam 1 sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex jam1 sensor.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Duplex jam1 sensor part number	
A7W93-67076	Duplex jam1 sensor

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the duplex jam 1 sensor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **NOTE:** The jam duplex 2/3 sensors are mounted in a similar plastic mounting bracket. Jam sensors 1/2 are located under the service fluid container, and the jam 3 sensor is located up inside the Tray 3 cavity.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-746 Open the left door



2. Locate the sensor/holder, push in on both sides of the holder to release it, and then pull the sensor/holder straight down to separate it from the printer.


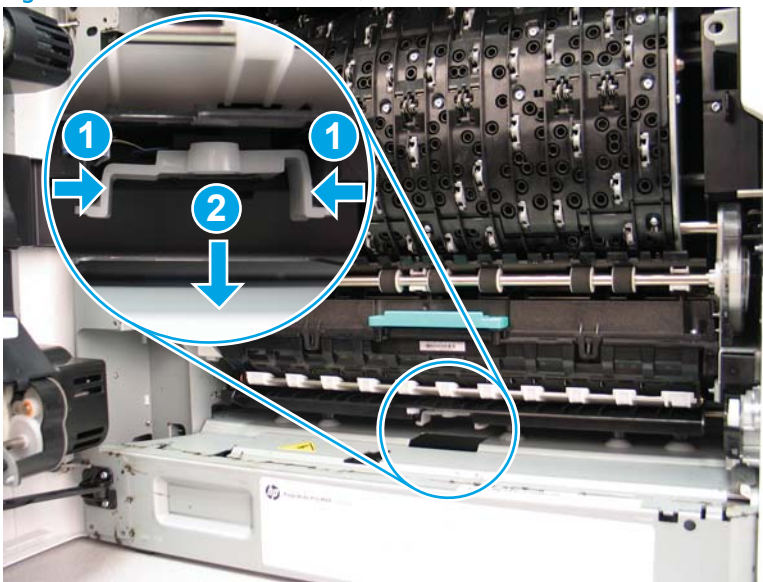
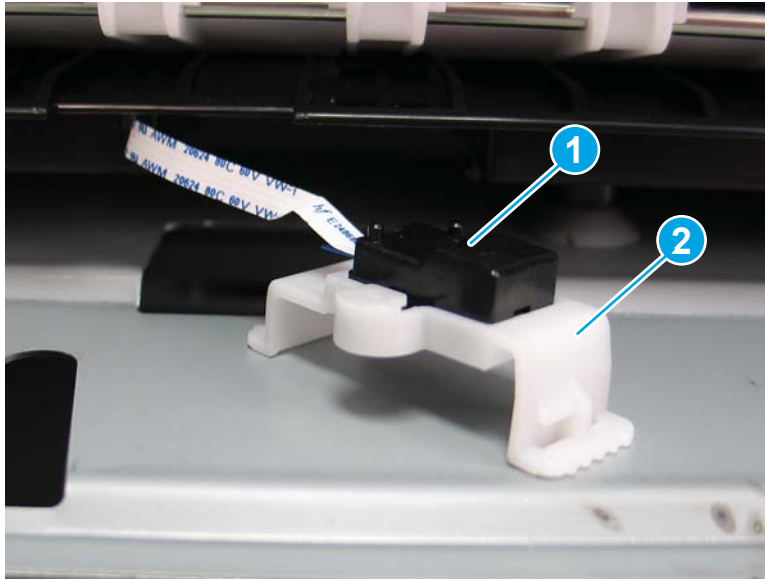
 **CAUTION:** The sensor/holder is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC) Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor/holder

Figure 1-747 Remove the sensor/holder



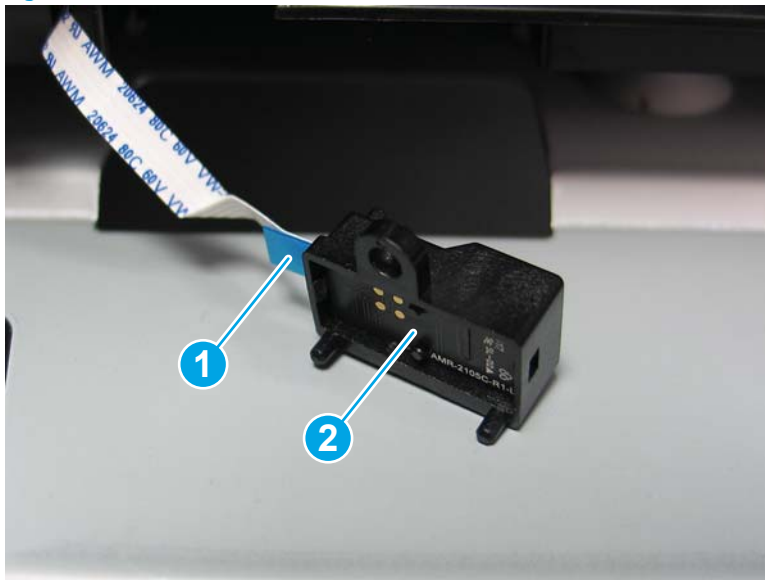
3. Remove the sensor (callout 1) from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-748 Remove the sensor from the holder



4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-749 Disconnect one FFC

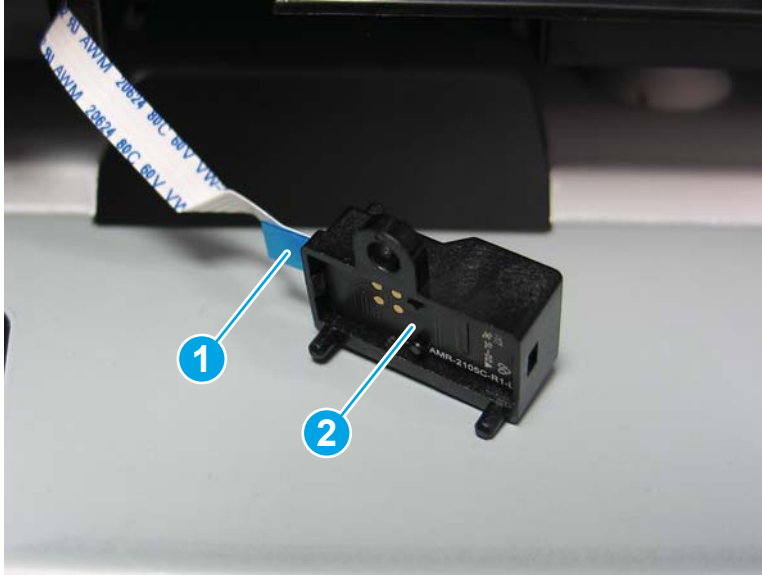


5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Duplex jam1 sensor (1 of 2)

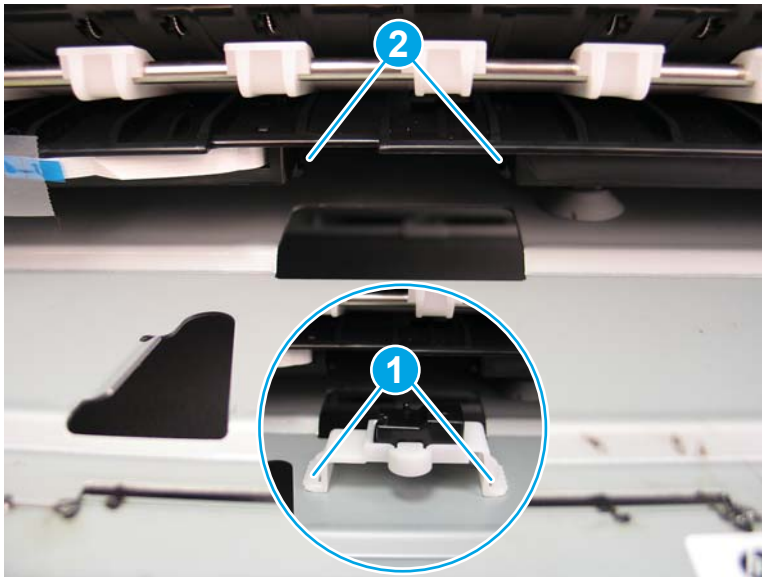
- a. When the FFC (callout 1) is correctly connected, it must be orientated toward the bottom of the sensor (callout 2). This orientation different than other FFC installations.

Figure 1-750 Connect one FFC



- b. Take note of the outside edges of the holder (callout 1) and the tabs (callout 2) in the printer. The holder snaps into the tabs when it is correctly installed.

Figure 1-751 Sensor holder and tabs



- c. Remove the tray and reach into the tray cavity. Use your finger to support the sensor/holder, and then push up on the sensor/holder until it snaps into place.


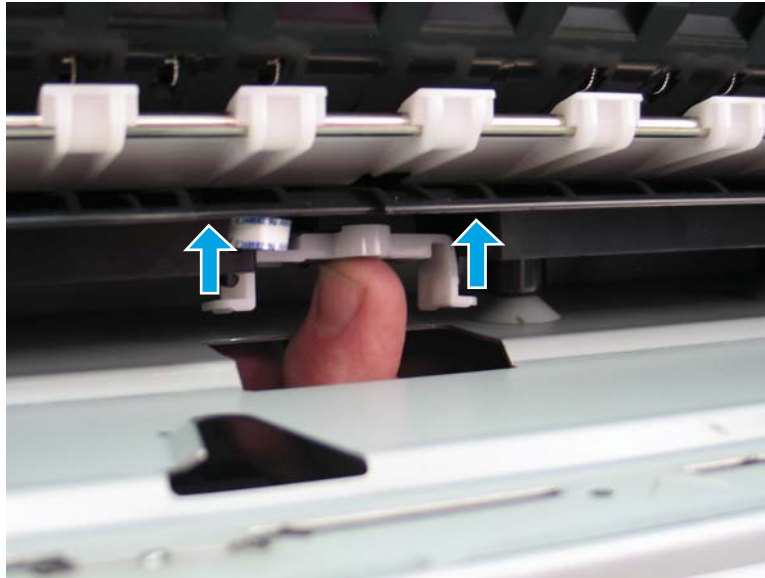

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-752 Install the sensor/holder




Special installation instructions: Duplex jam1 sensor (2 of 2)

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
 - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
 - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
 - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
 - v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 separation assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 1 separation assembly part number	
A7W93-67098	Tray 1 separation assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

💡 TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

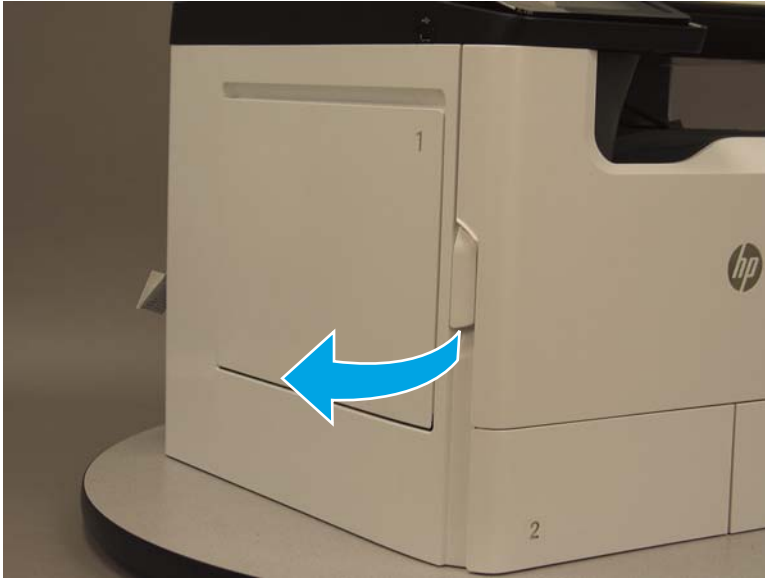
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

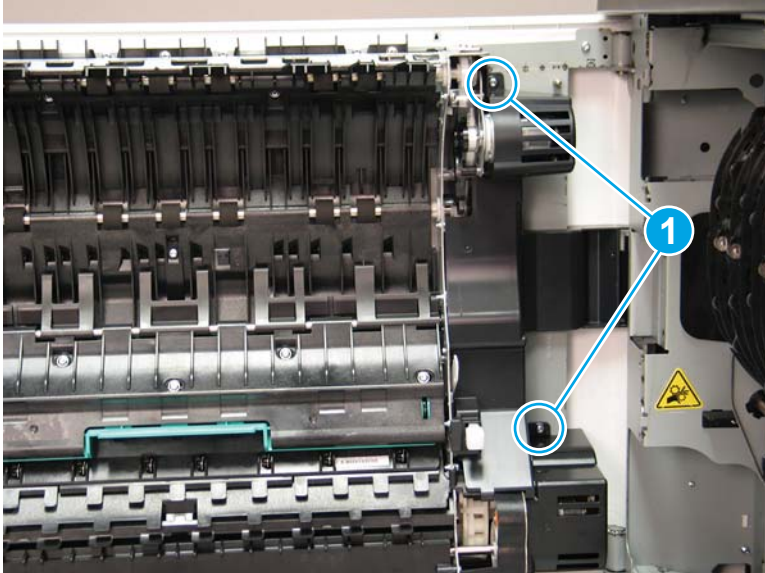
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-753 Open the left door



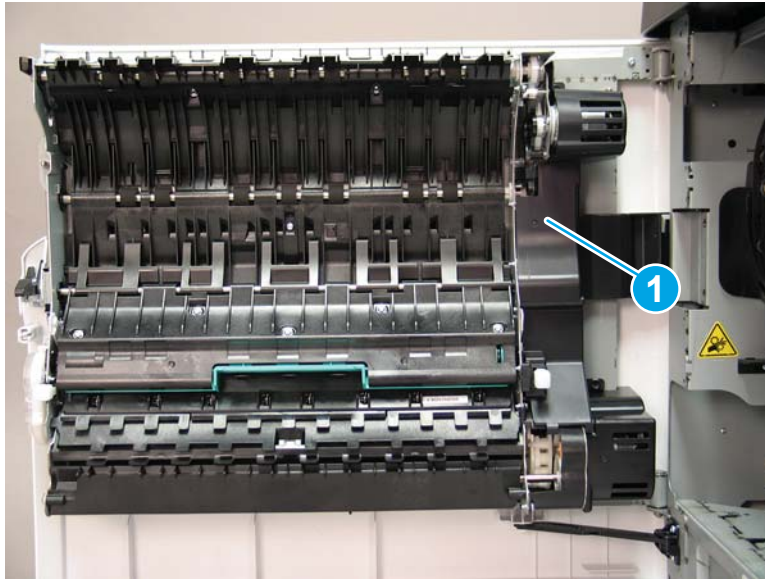
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-754 Remove two screws



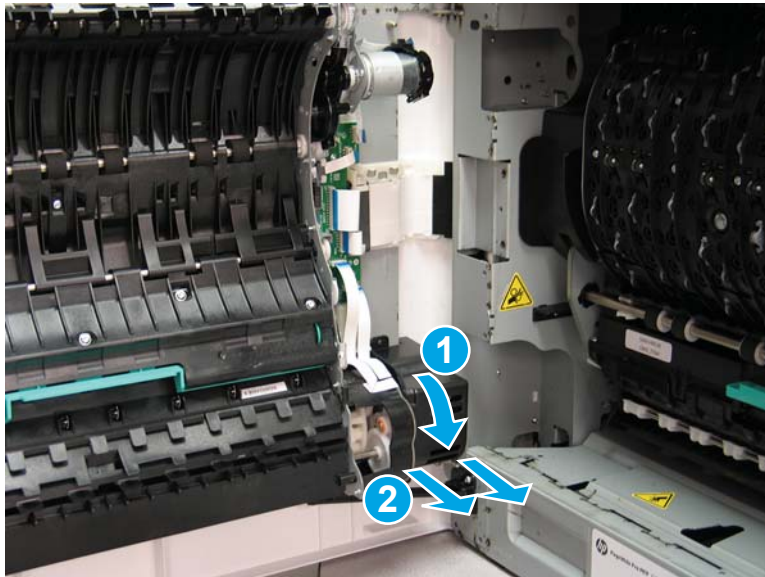
3. Remove the upper motor cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-755 Remove the upper cover



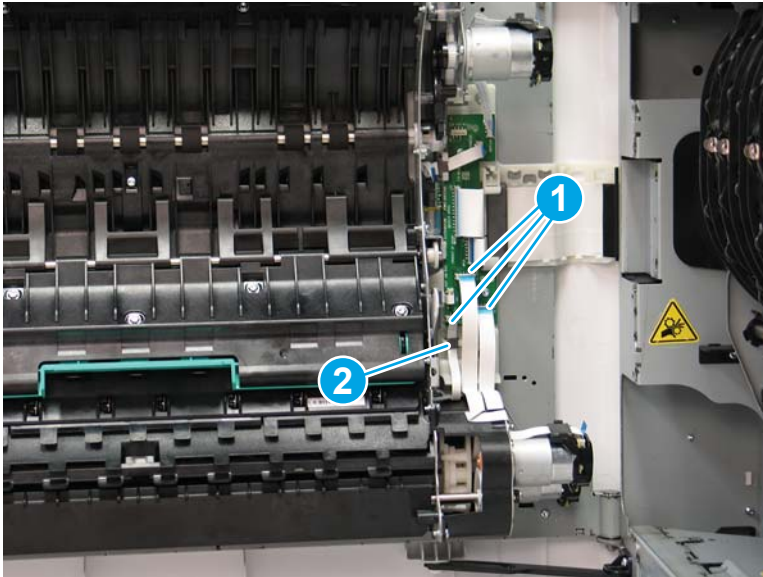
4. Rotate the top of the lower motor cover away from the door to release it (callout 1), and then pull it straight off of the door to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-756 Remove the lower cover



5. Disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

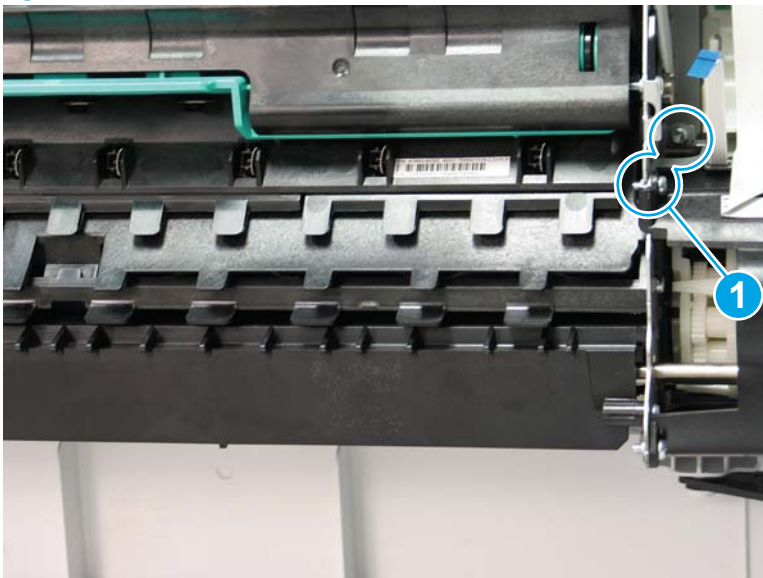
Figure 1-757 Disconnect three FFCs



6. Remove two screws (callout 1)

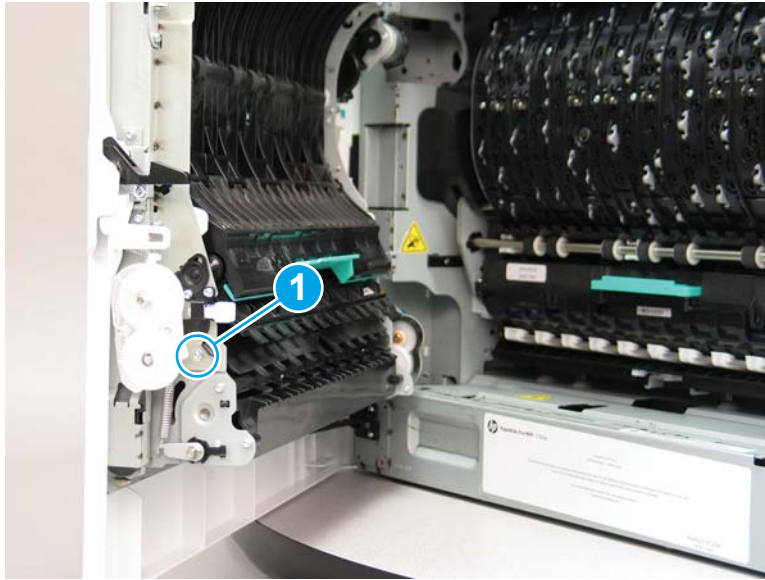
 **TIP:** Use a *short thin shaft* #10 TORX driver to remove these screws.

Figure 1-758 Remove two screws



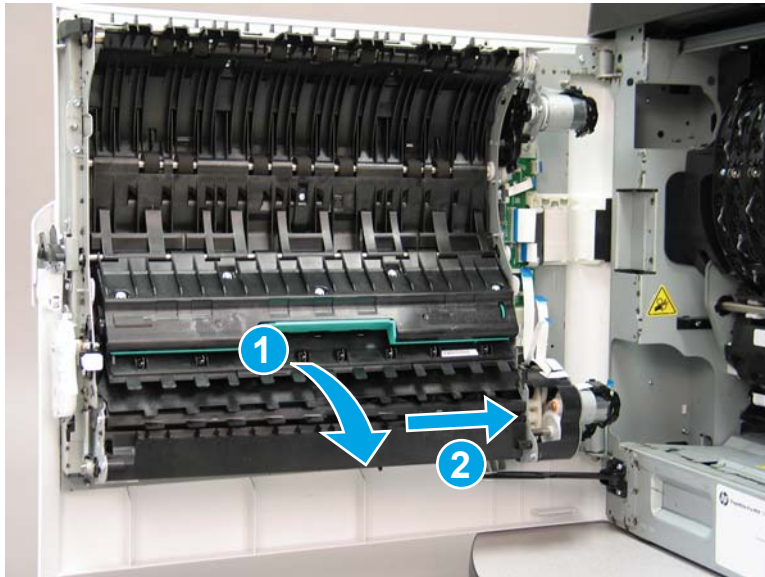
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-759 Remove one screw



8. Simultaneously slide the assembly to the right and rotate the top of the assembly away from the door to release it.

Figure 1-760 Release the assembly from the door



9. Separate the assembly from the door.

⚠ CAUTION: The Tray 1 separation assembly is still attached to the printer by a FFC. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly

Figure 1-761 Separate the assembly from the door



10. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the assembly.


💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-762 Disconnect one FFC and remove the Tray 1 separation assembly





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor part number	
A7W93-67076	Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

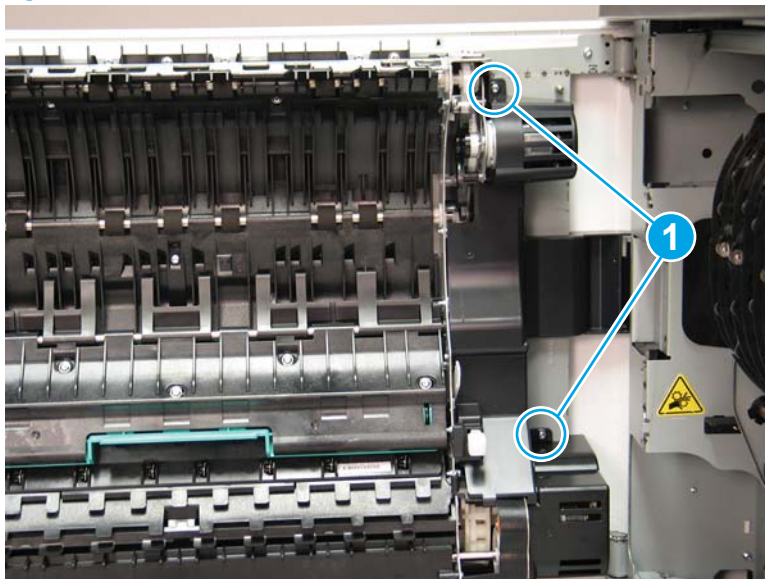
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-763 Open the left door



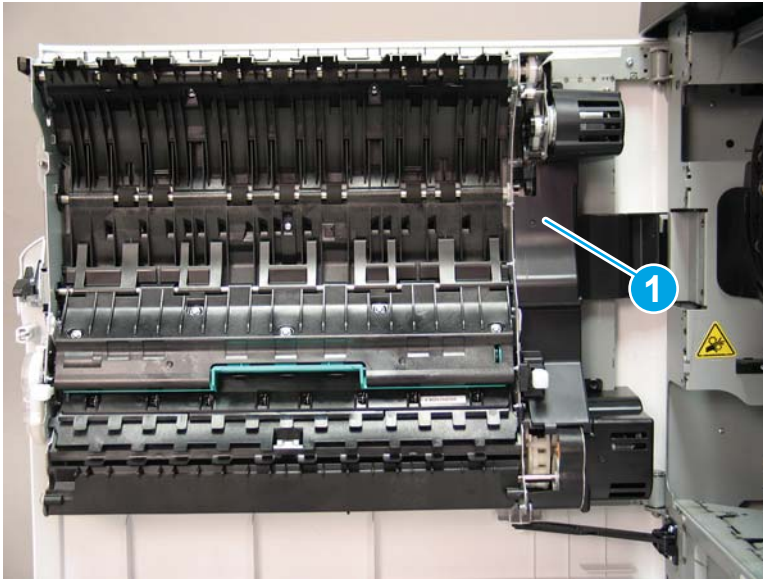
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-764 Remove two screws



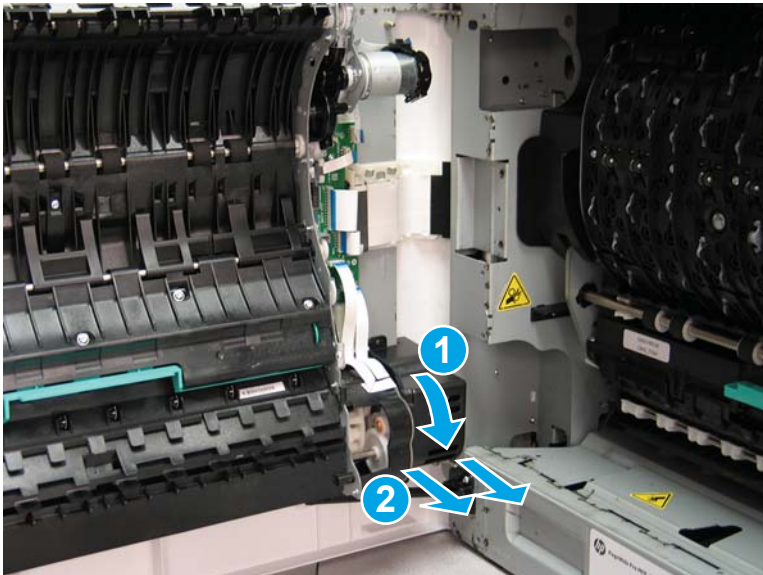
3. Remove the upper motor cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-765 Remove the upper cover



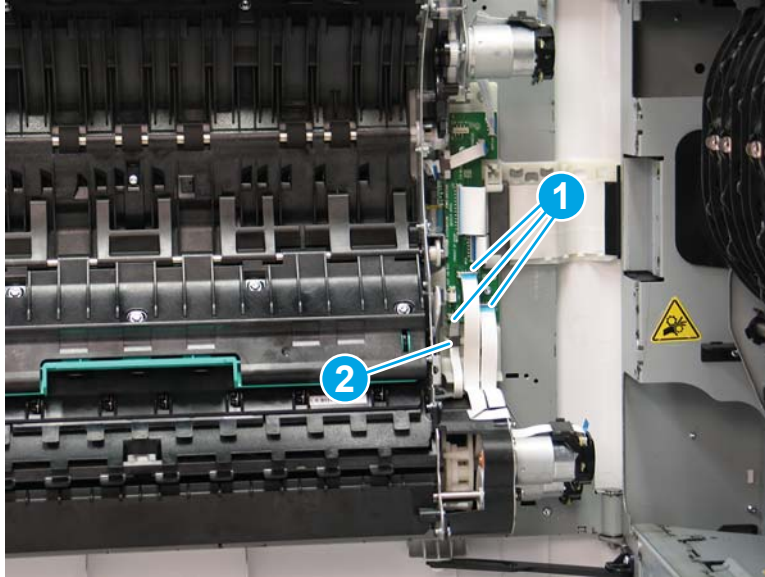
4. Rotate the top of the lower motor cover away from the door to release it (callout 1), and then pull it straight off of the door to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-766 Remove the lower cover



5. Disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

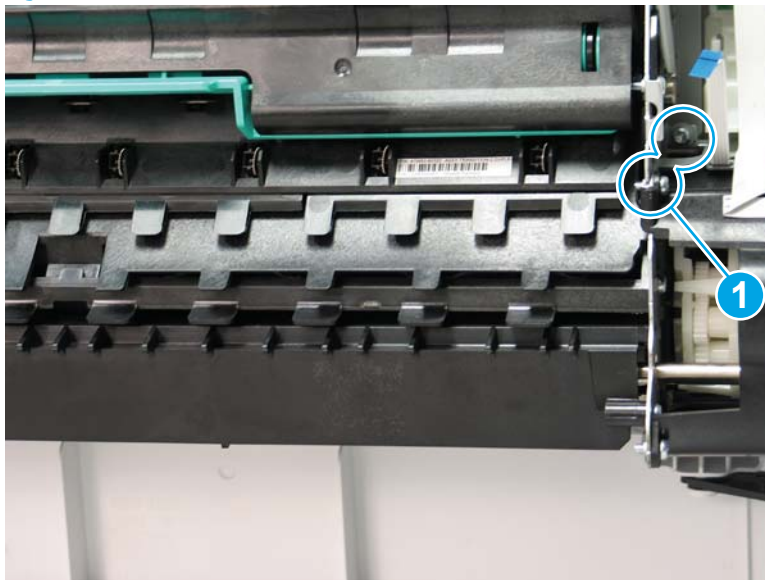
Figure 1-767 Disconnect three FFCs



6. Remove two screws (callout 1)

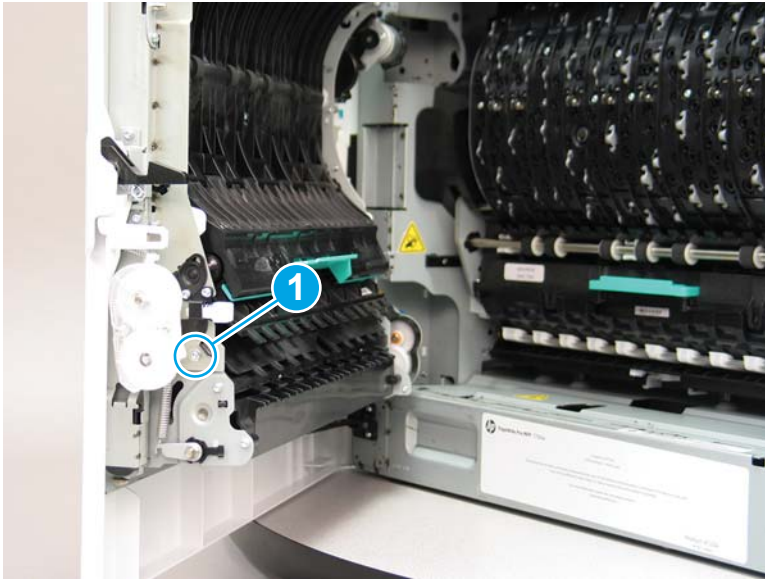
💡 **TIP:** Use a *short thin shaft* #10 TORX driver to remove these screws.

Figure 1-768 Remove two screws



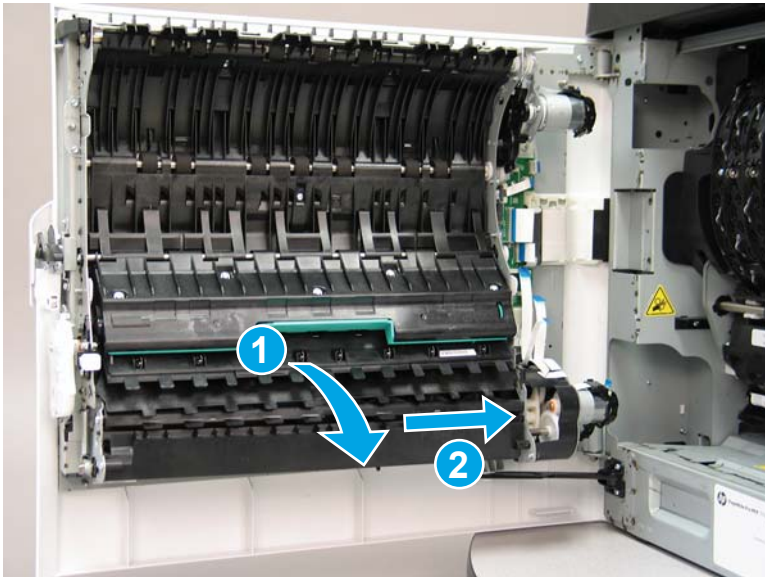
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-769 Remove one screw



8. Simultaneously slide the assembly to the right and rotate the top of the assembly away from the door to release it.

Figure 1-770 Release the assembly from the door



9. Separate the assembly from the door.

⚠ CAUTION: The Tray 1 separation assembly is still attached to the printer by a FFC. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly

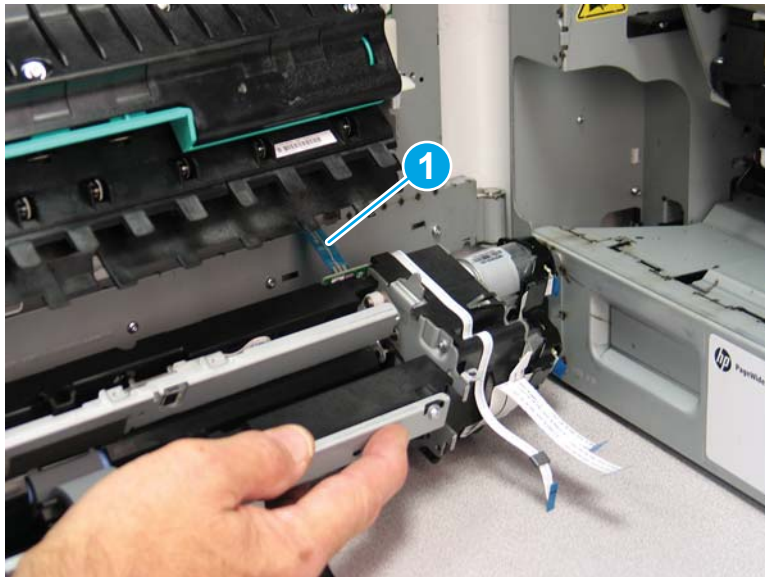
Figure 1-771 Separate the assembly from the door



10. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the assembly.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

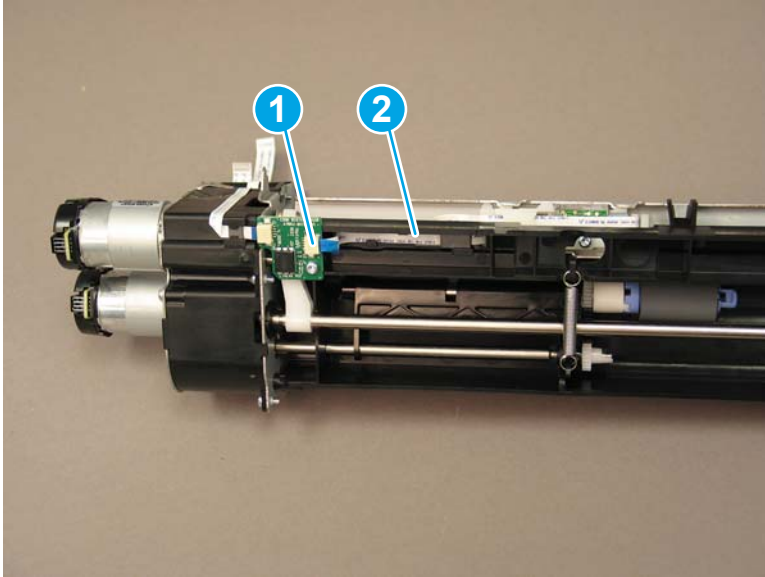
Figure 1-772 Disconnect one FFC and remove the Tray 1 separation assembly



Step 2: Remove the Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the FFC (callout 2) from the guide (stop at the ferrite).

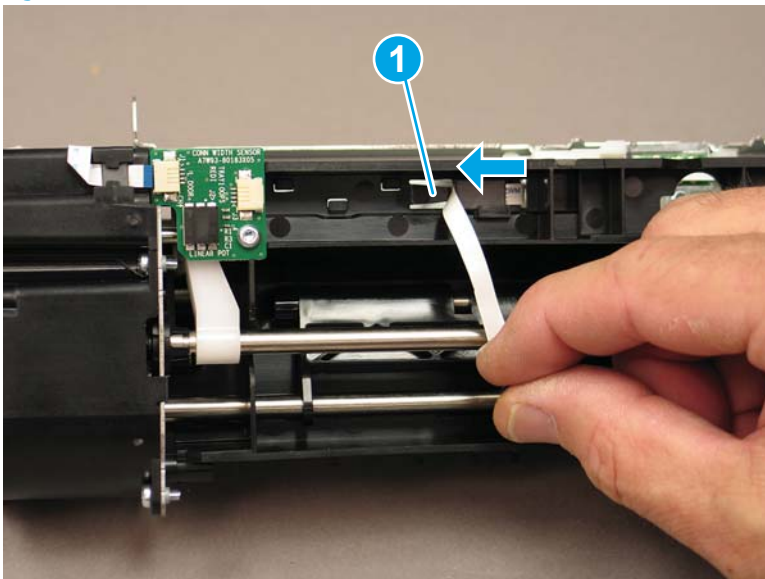
Figure 1-773 Disconnect one FFC



2. Depress the retention tab (callout 1), and then slide the ferrite to the left to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: The retention tab is fragile. Do not damage this tab when the ferrite is released.

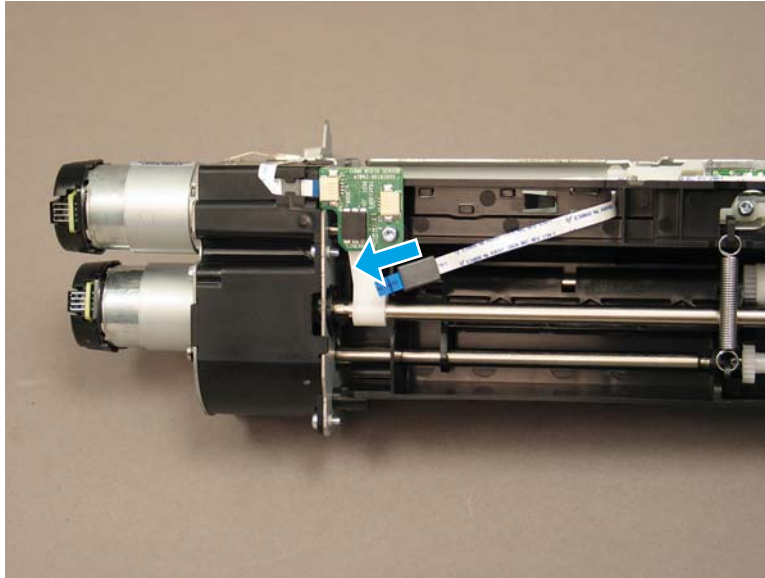
Figure 1-774 Release the ferrite



3. Slide the ferrite off of the FFC to remove it.

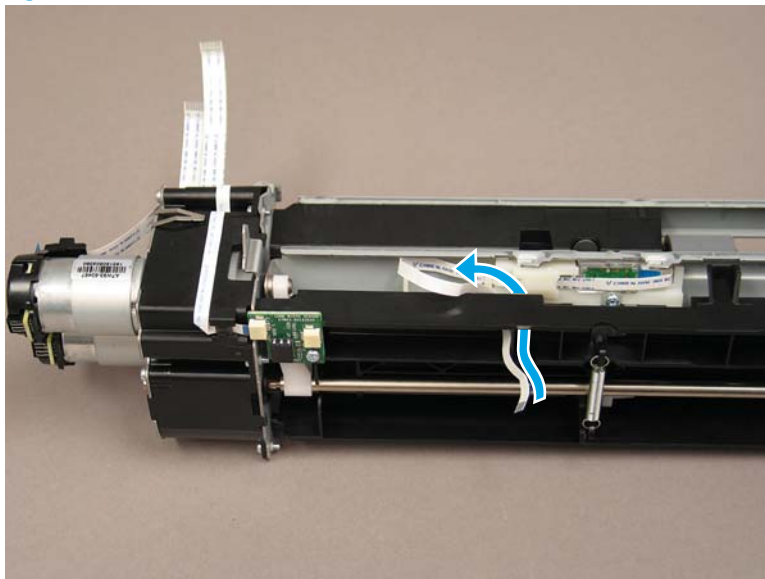
 **NOTE:** Set the ferrite aside to use during installation.

Figure 1-775 Remove the ferrite




4. Thread the FFC through the opening in the Tray 1 separation assembly.

Figure 1-776 Thread the FFC through the opening

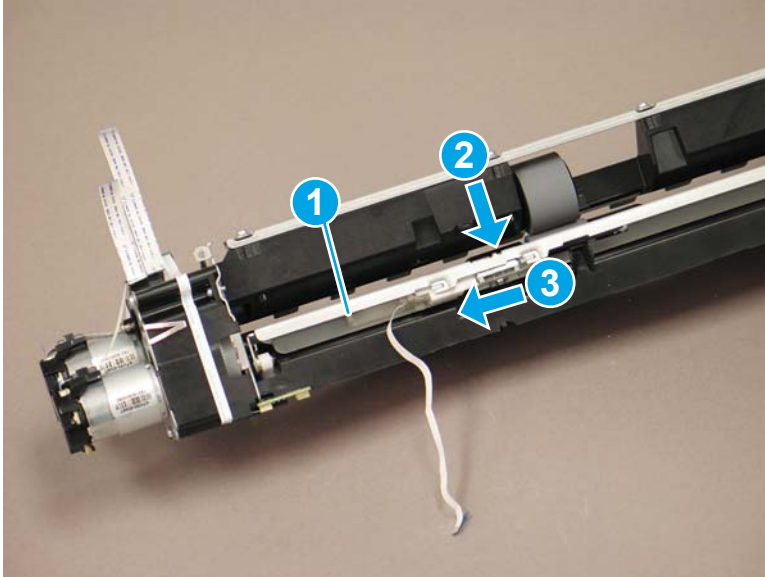


5. Release the locking arm (callout 1), push up on the sensor body (callout 2), and then slide the sensor and bracket to the left (callout 3) to remove them.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the locking arm by using needle nose pliers.

It might be easier to release the mounting bracket if you loosen the screw.

Figure 1-777 Remove the sensor and bracket

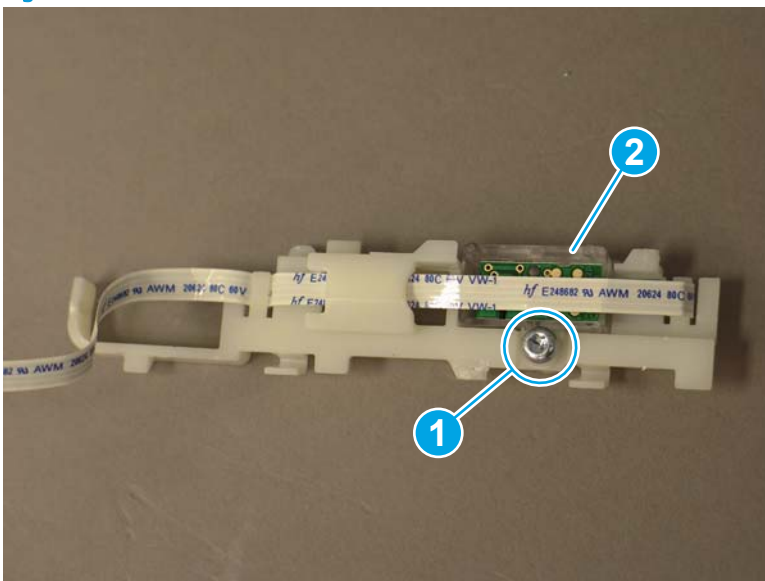


6. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sensor from the bracket (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** If the FFC is not being replaced, disconnect it now for use when installing the replacement sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-778 Remove the sensor



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (right access)

- [Removal and replacement: Right door temperature/humidity sensors and REDI sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right side vertical path guide](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right duplexer](#)


Removal and replacement: Right door temperature/humidity sensors and REDI sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the right door, temperature and humidity sensors, and REDI sensors](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door open, temperature and humidity, and reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensors.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right door open, temperature and humidity, and REDI sensors part numbers	
A7W93-67070	Right door open and temperature/humidity sensor
A7W93-67076	REDI sensors

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

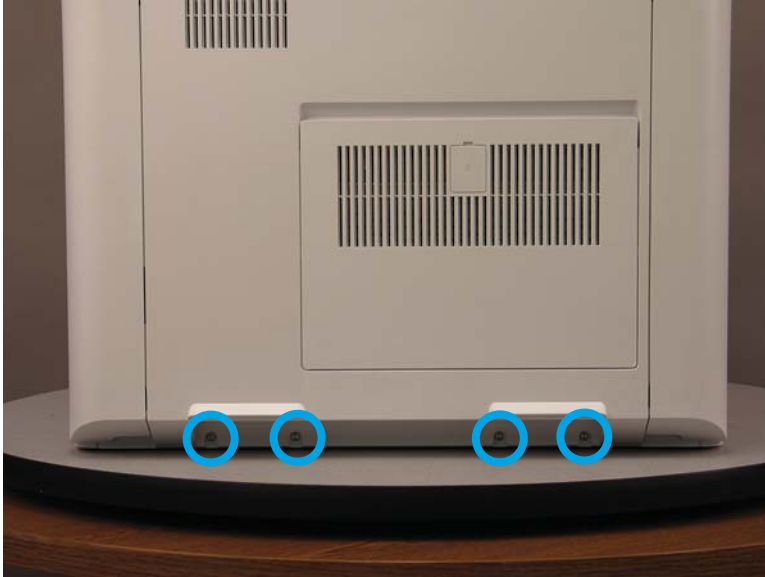
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-779 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-780 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-781 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


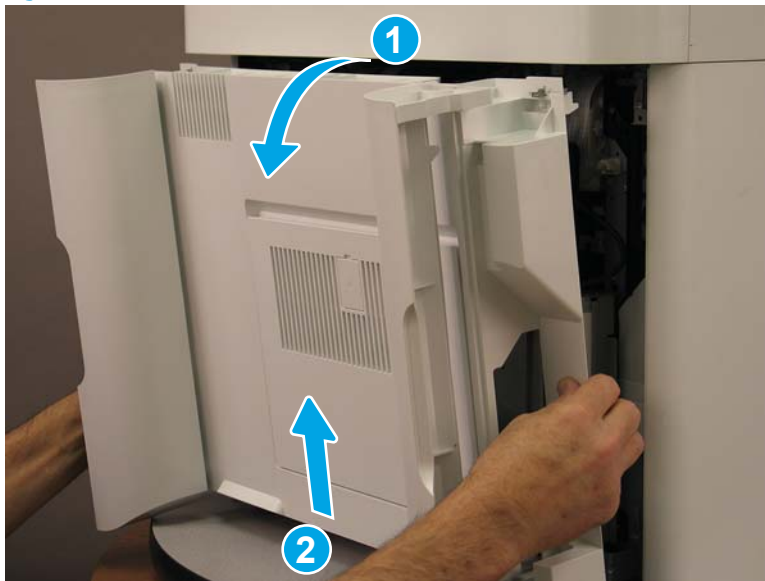

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-782 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the right door

 **NOTE:** Removing the right door is optional. It might be easier to remove the temperature/humidity sensor with the right door removed.

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

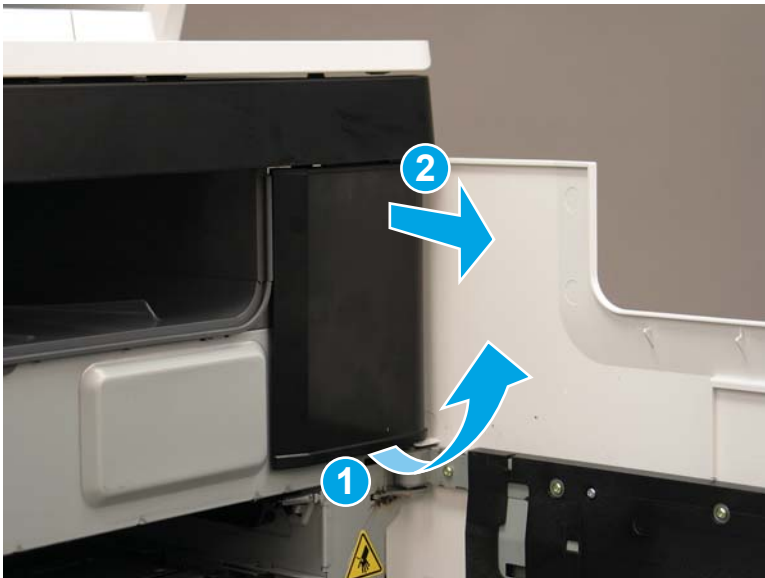
Figure 1-783 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

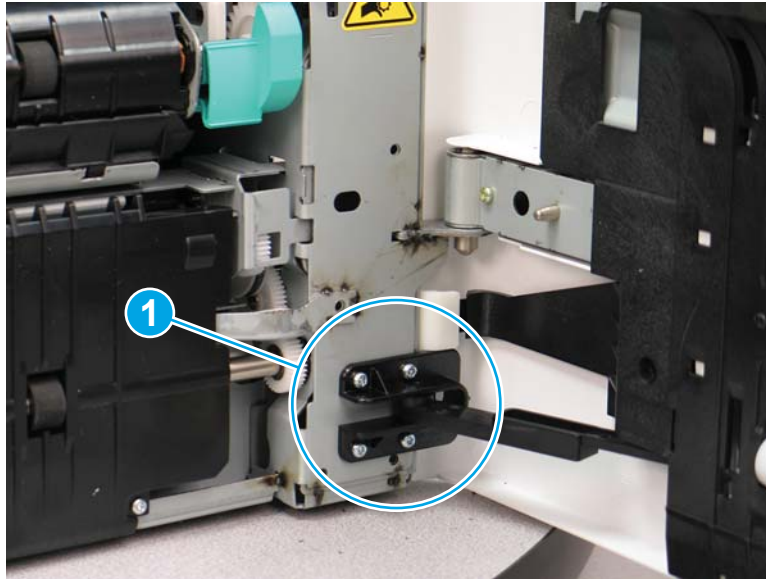
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

Figure 1-784 Remove the right tower cover



3. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the right door strap.

Figure 1-785 Remove right door strap



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).


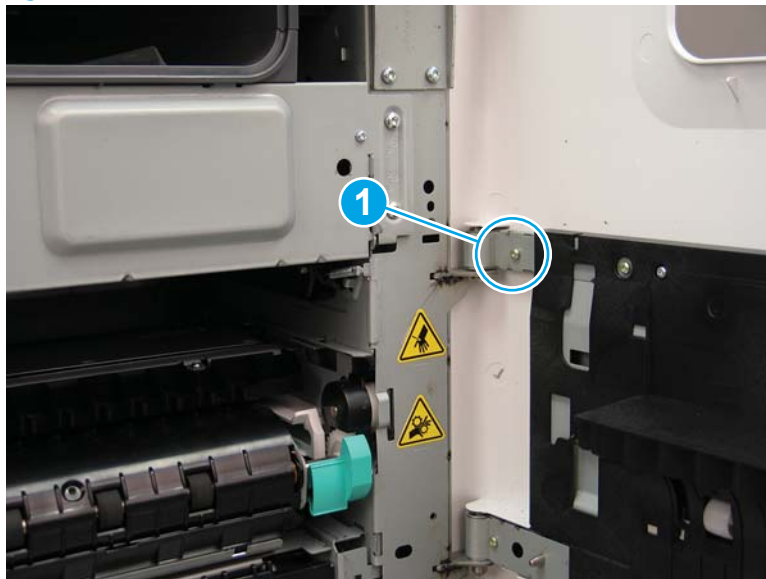
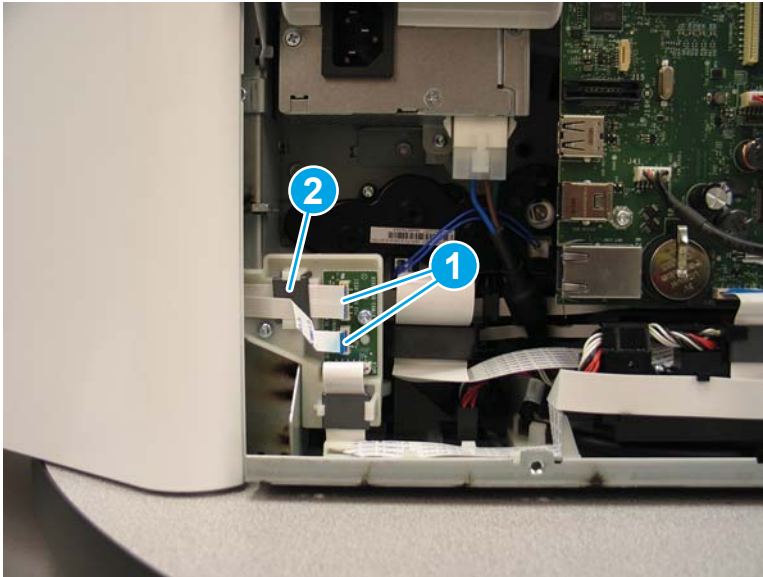
 **NOTE:** This is the gold screw on the top sheet-metal hinge.

Figure 1-786 Remove one screw



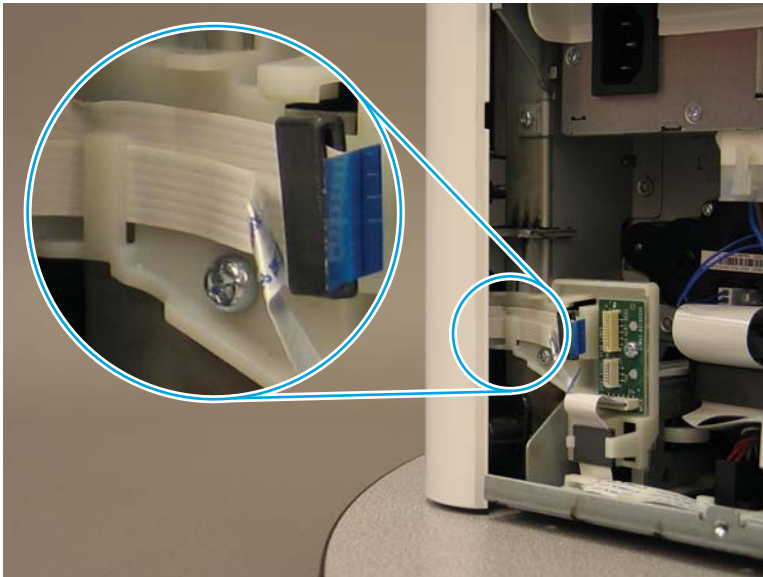
5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-787 Disconnect two FFCs and release the ferrite



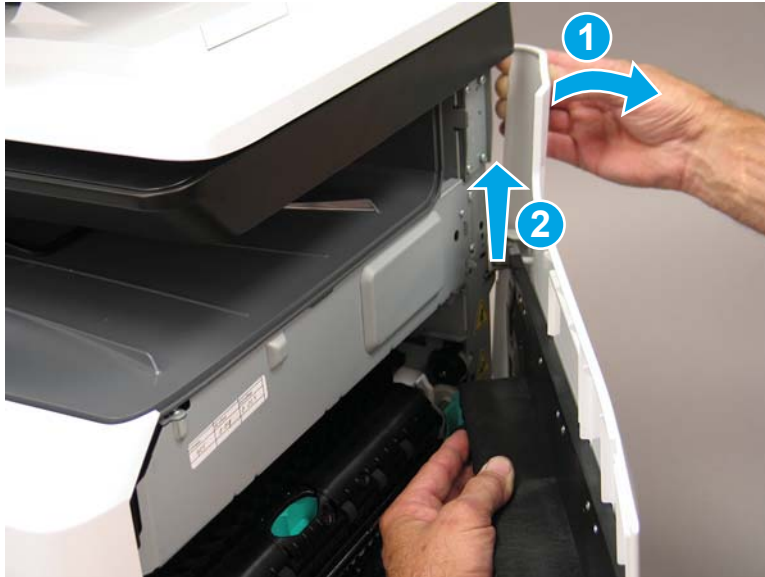
6. Release the FFCs from the guide.

Figure 1-788 Release the FFCs



7. Slightly flex the corner of the right door cover (callout 1), and then lift the door straight up to remove it (callout 2) from the hinges.

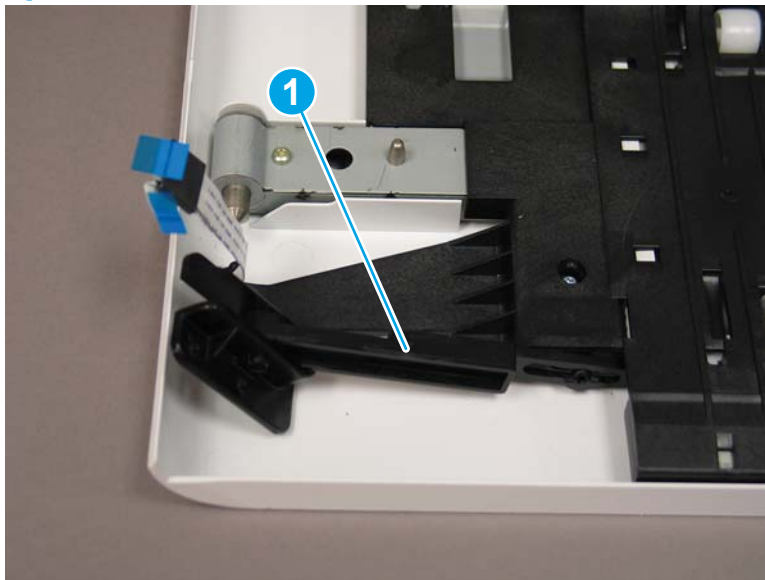
Figure 1-789 Remove the right door



8. **Optional step:** If a replacement right door is installed, remove the retention strap (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-790 Remove the retention strap

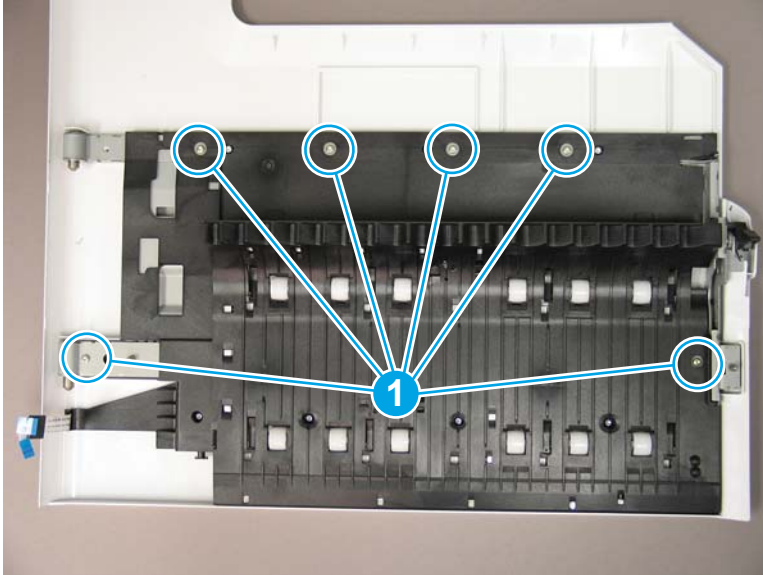


Step 3: Remove the right door, temperature and humidity sensors, and REDI sensors

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** These are the six remaining screws on the right door.

Figure 1-791 Remove six screws



2. Push up on the inner door assembly to release it.


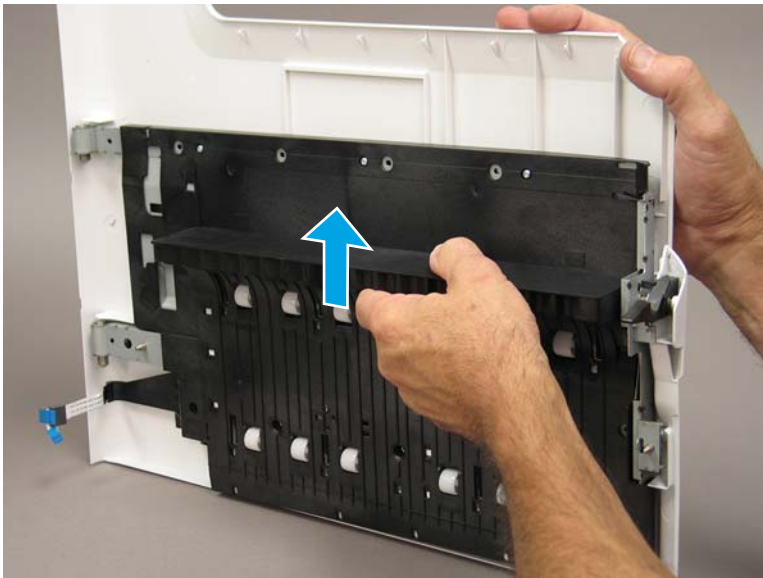
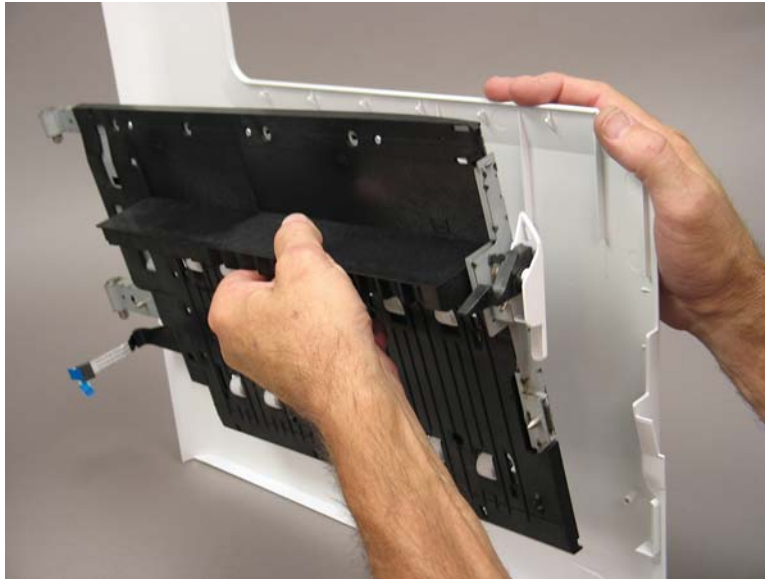
 **NOTE:** It might be easier to release the inner door assembly if the door latch is kept in the door released (open) position.

Figure 1-792 Release the right inner door assembly



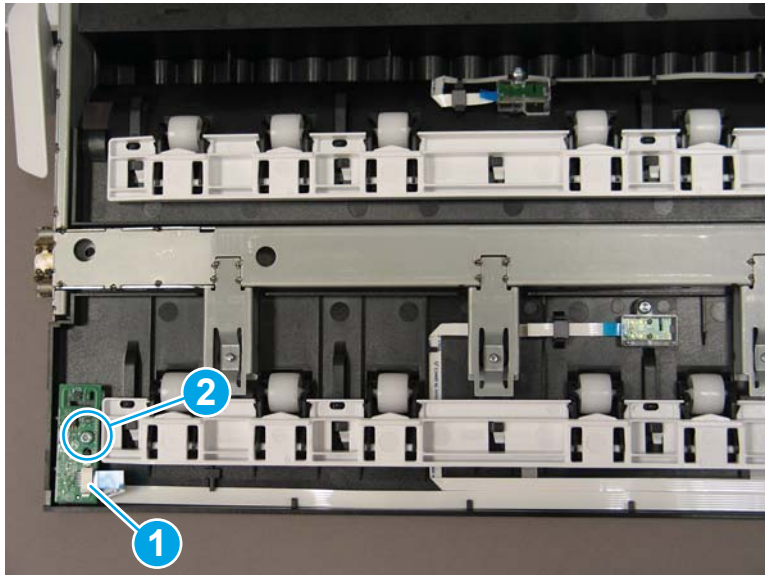
3. Separate the right inner door assembly from the right door.

Figure 1-793 Remove the right inner door assembly



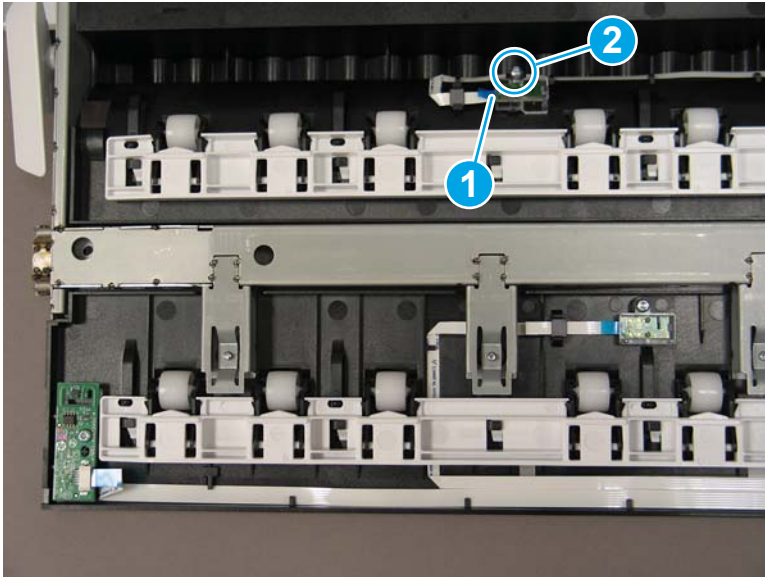
4. Remove the right door open and temperature/humidity sensor: Turn the right inner door over, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-794 Remove the right door open and temperature/humidity sensor



5. **Remove the right door upper REDI sensor:** Turn the right inner door over, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-795 Remove the right door upper REDI sensor



6. **Remove the right door lower REDI sensor:** Turn the right inner door over, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).


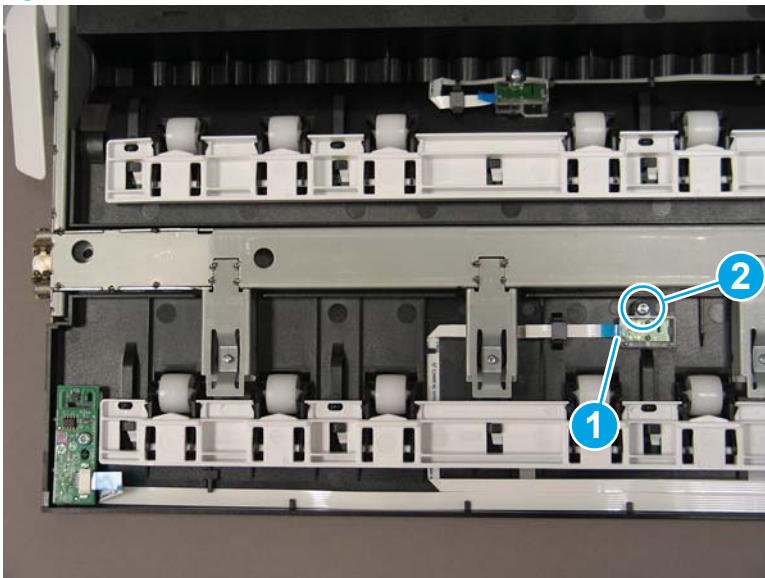

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

Figure 1-796 Remove the right door lower REDI sensor





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right side vertical path guide

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the vertical side path guide.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right side vertical path guide part number	
--	--

A7W93-67062	Right side vertical path guide
-------------	--------------------------------

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-797 Open the right door



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-798 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom of the right side vertical path guide up and away from the printer to release it.


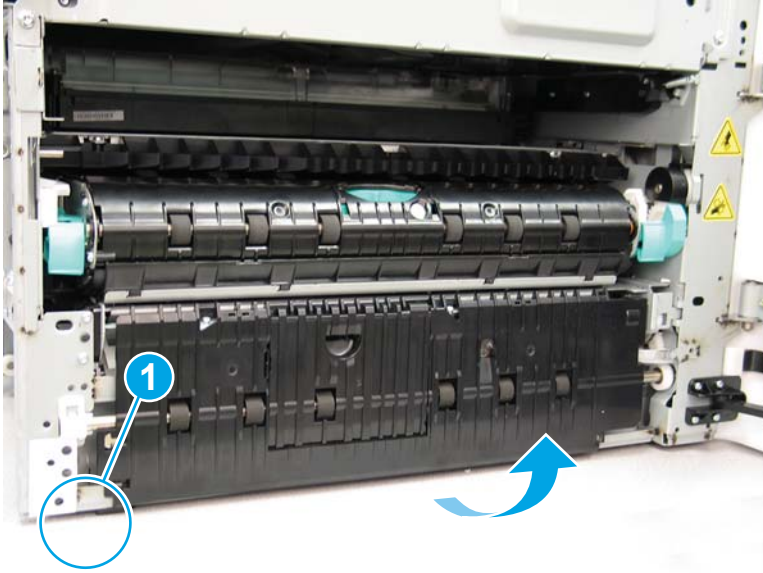
 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly flex the bottom left corner of the right side vertical path guide (callout 1) to engage one tab.

Figure 1-799 Release the right side vertical path guide



4. Remove the right side vertical path guide


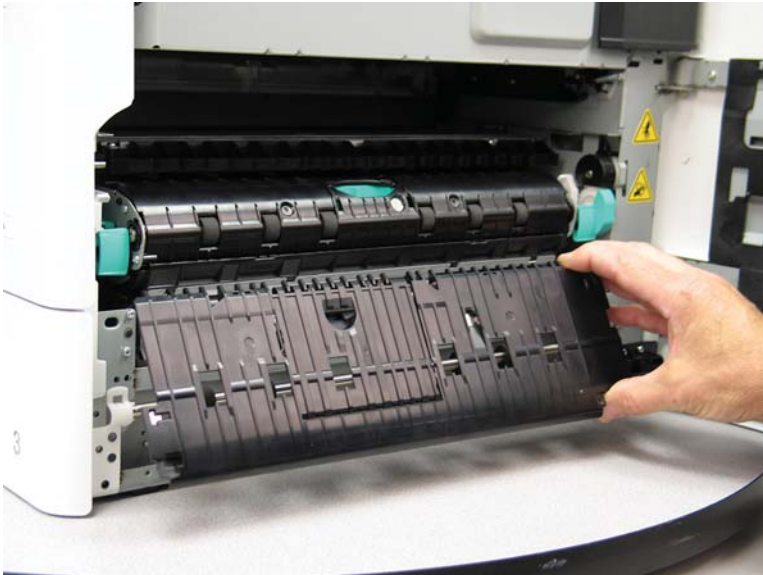

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-800 Remove the right side vertical path guide





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right duplexer

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right duplexer](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right duplexer.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right duplexer part number	
A7W93-67032	Right duplexer

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Print a duplex print job to verify that the printer is properly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the right duplexer

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

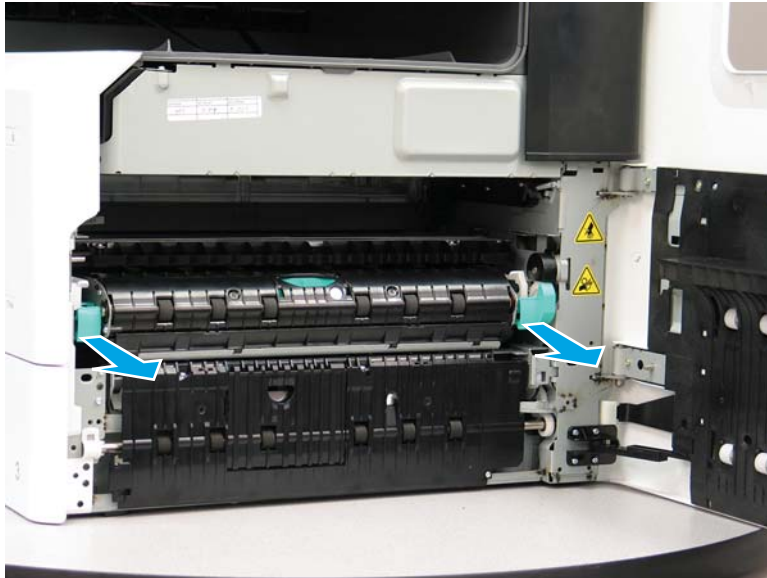
1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-801 Open the right door



2. Grasp the right- and left-side green handles, and pull the right duplex assembly straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-802 Pull the right duplex assembly out of the printer



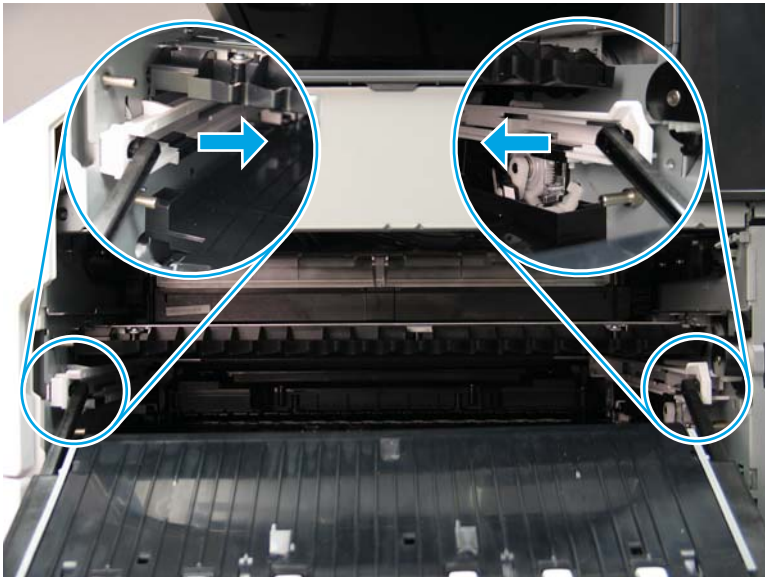
3. Rotate the assembly down and out of the way.

Figure 1-803 Move the assembly out of the way



4. Pull out on the two black retention clips on the right duplexer right- and left-side mounting rails to remove them.

Figure 1-804 Remove the retention clips



5. Slightly slide the left-side right duplexer mounting arm into the printer, and then rotate it down and out of the left rail.

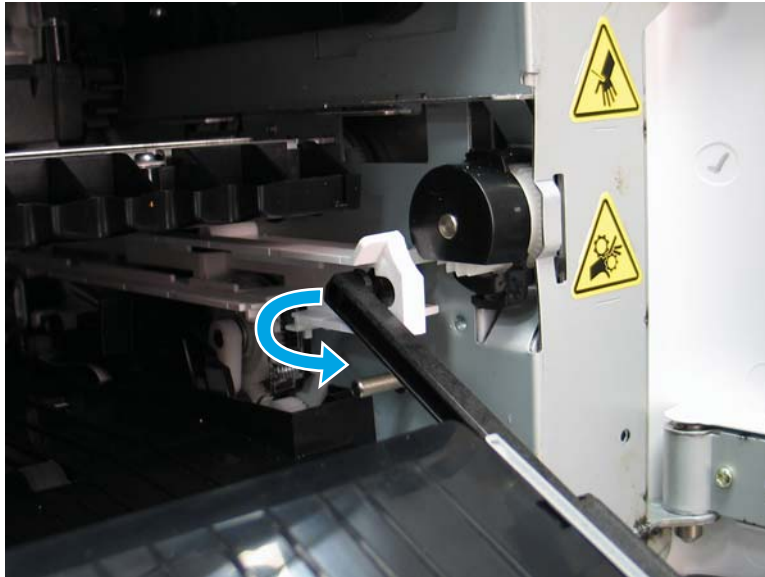
Figure 1-805 Release the left-side boss



6. Slightly slide the right-side right duplexer mounting arm into the printer, and then rotate it down and out of the right rail to remove the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-806 Release the right-side boss





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (rear access)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fax PCA \(785f/785zs/785z+\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cage](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Island of data](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Power supply](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Smart transducer monitoring system](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Through beam drop detect \(TBODD\) sensor printed circuit assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right rear lower PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) width detect sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) latch assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) tray pick clutch](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex entry drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly support bracket](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Deskew rear drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex exit drive assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the optional small outline dual in-line memory module \(SODIMM\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD models only\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(fax models only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the Trusted platform module \(TPM\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC; SFP models only\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 11: Install the eMMC \(SFP models only\)](#)
- [Step 12: Install the TPM](#)
- [Step 13: Install the fax PCA \(fax models only\)](#)
- [Step 14: Install the HDD \(HDD models only\)](#)
- [Step 15: Install the optional SODIMM](#)
- [Step 16: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 17: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter part number	
J7Z04-67902	Formatter with instruction guide (SFP)
J7Z04-67903	Formatter with instruction guide (SFP; India/China)
J7Z09-67912	Formatter with instruction guide (MFP)
J7Z09-67913	Formatter with instruction guide (MFP; India/China)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

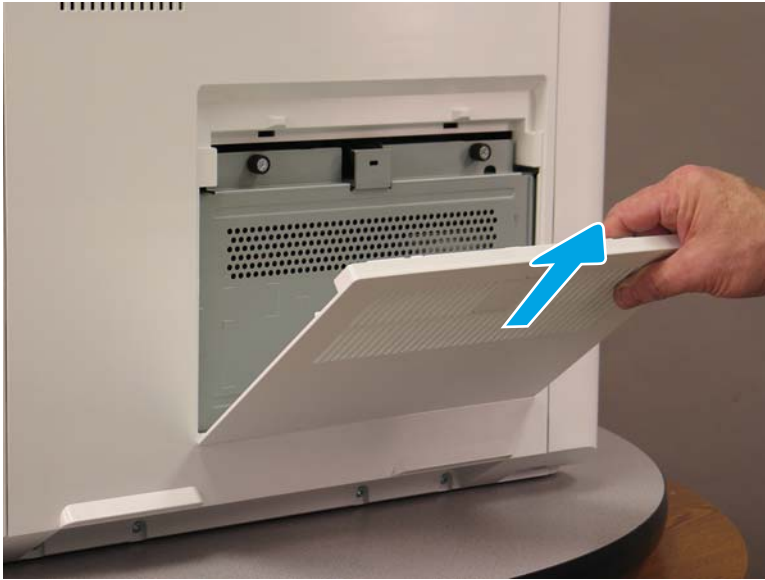
1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-807 Release the formatter cover




2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-808 Remove the formatter cover



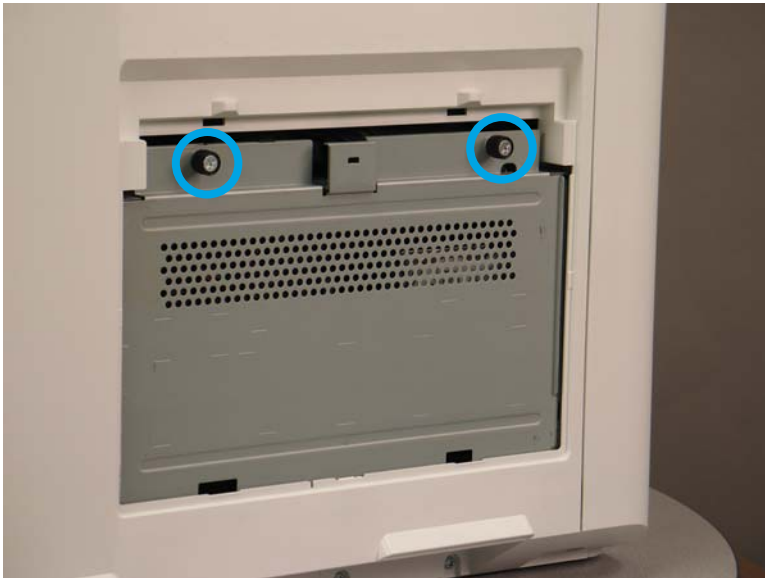
Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

CAUTION:  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

NOTE:  These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-809 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-810 Remove the formatter cage cover

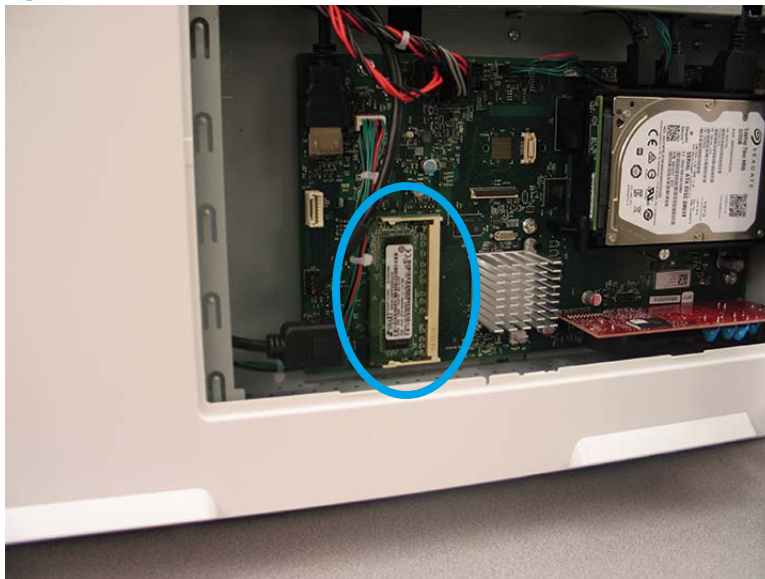


Step 3: Remove the optional small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an optional SODIMM installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD models only\) on page 544.](#)

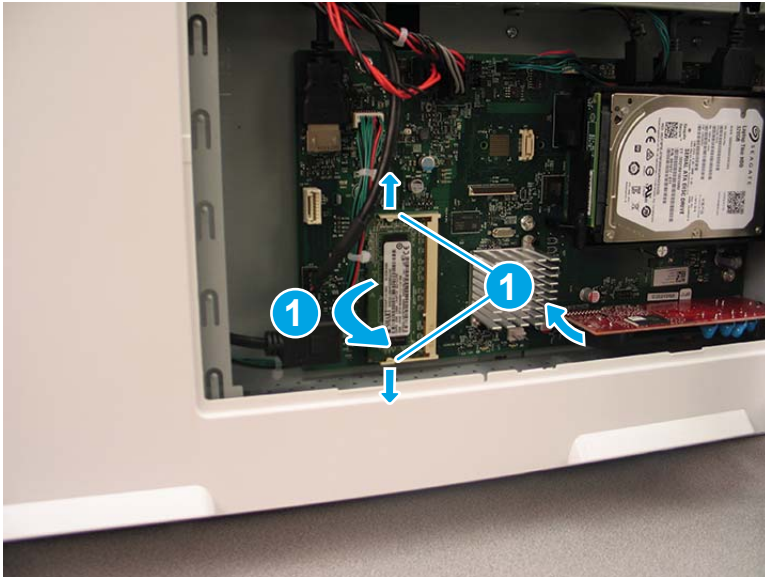
1. Locate the SODIMM on the formatter.

Figure 1-811 Locate the SODIMM




2. Release two locking arms (callout 1), allow the edge of the SODIMM to rotate away from the holder (callout 2), and then remove the SODIMM.


Figure 1-812 Remove the SODIMM



Step 4: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an HDD installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(fax models only\) on page 545](#).

 **TIP:** If an accelerator HDD is installed, disconnect the fan connector before removing it.

 **NOTE:** A standard hard-disk drive (HDD) is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all HDDs.

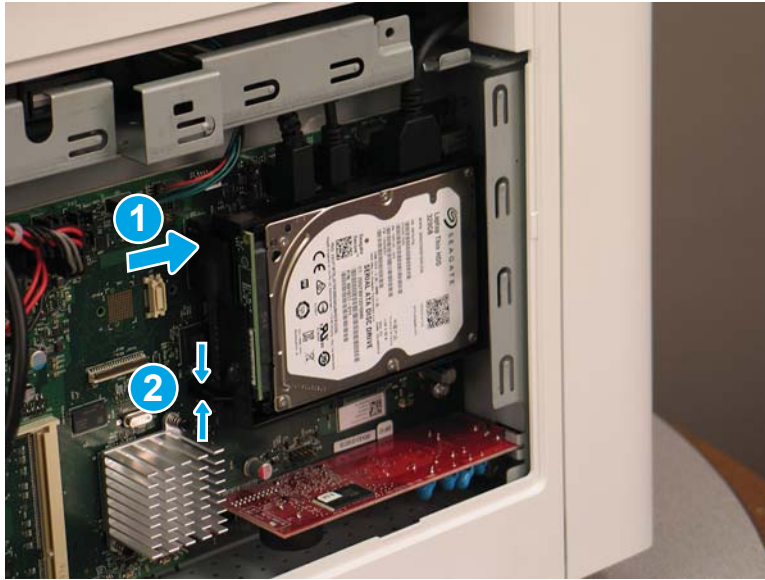
1. **Accelerator HDDs only:** Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-813 Disconnect one connector



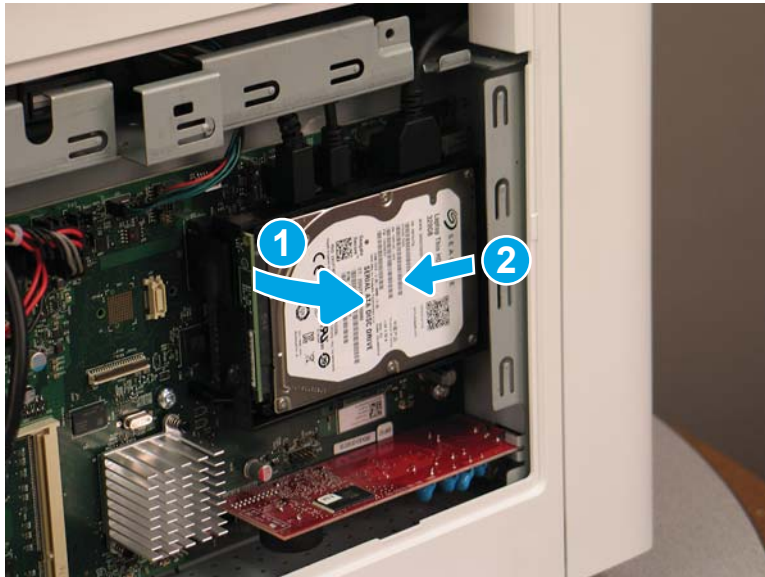
2. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-814 Release the HDD




3. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-815 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (fax models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a fax PCA installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the Trusted platform module \(TPM\) on page 546.](#)

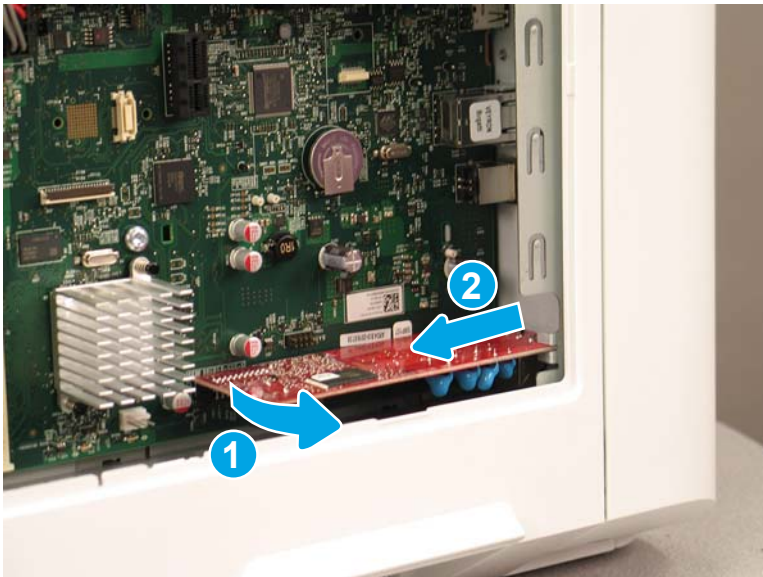
1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

Figure 1-816 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-817 Remove the fax PCA



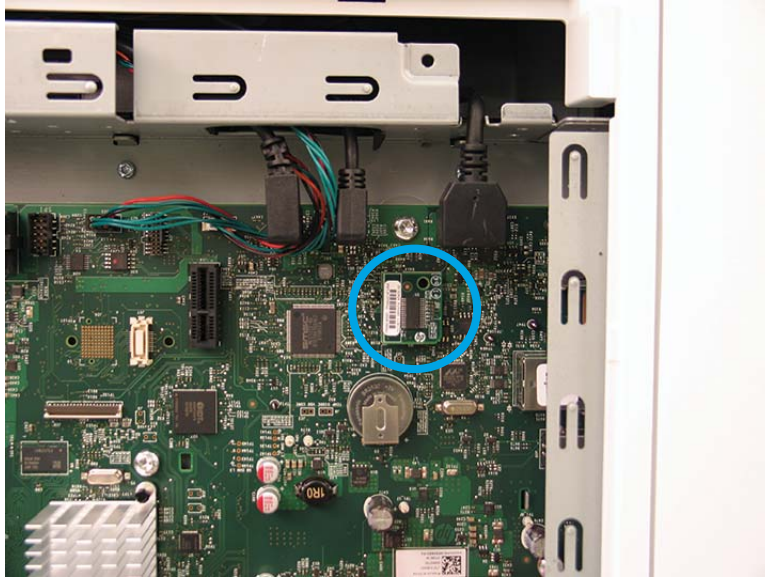
Step 6: Remove the Trusted platform module (TPM)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

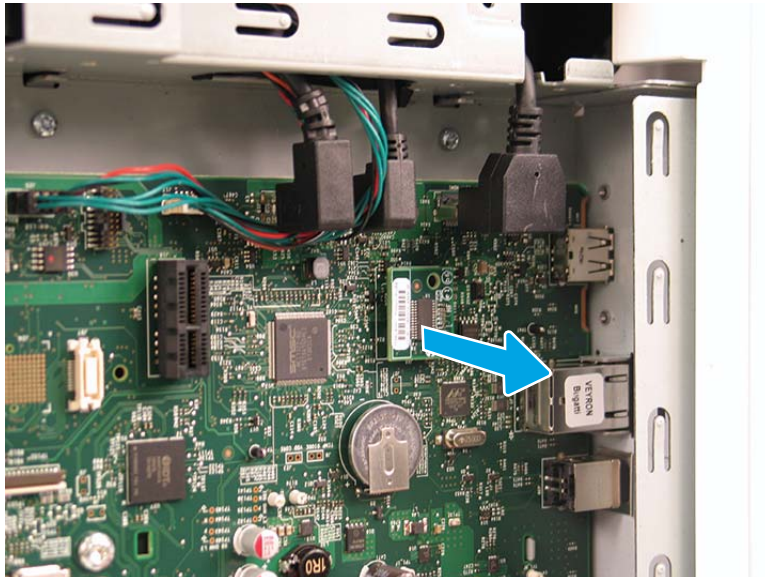
1. Locate the TPM on the formatter.

Figure 1-818 Locate the TPM




2. Pull the TPM straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.

Figure 1-819 Remove the TPM



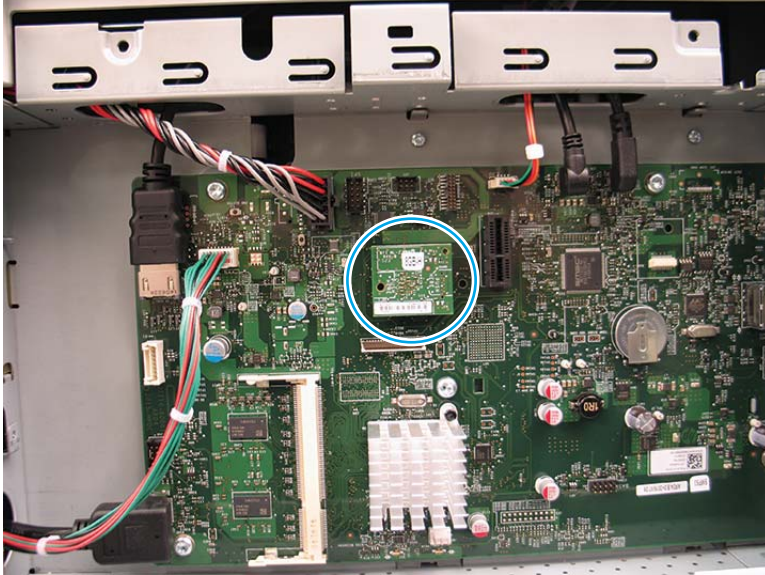
Step 7: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC; SFP models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an eMMC PCA. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 8: Remove the formatter on page 548](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

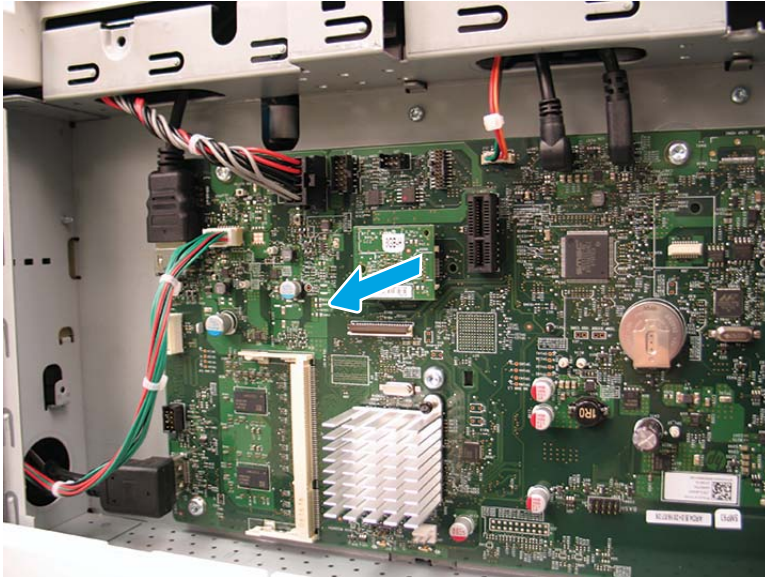
1. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.

Figure 1-820 Locate the eMMC




2. Pull the eMMC straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.

Figure 1-821 Remove the eMMC



Step 8: Remove the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD; MFPs), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

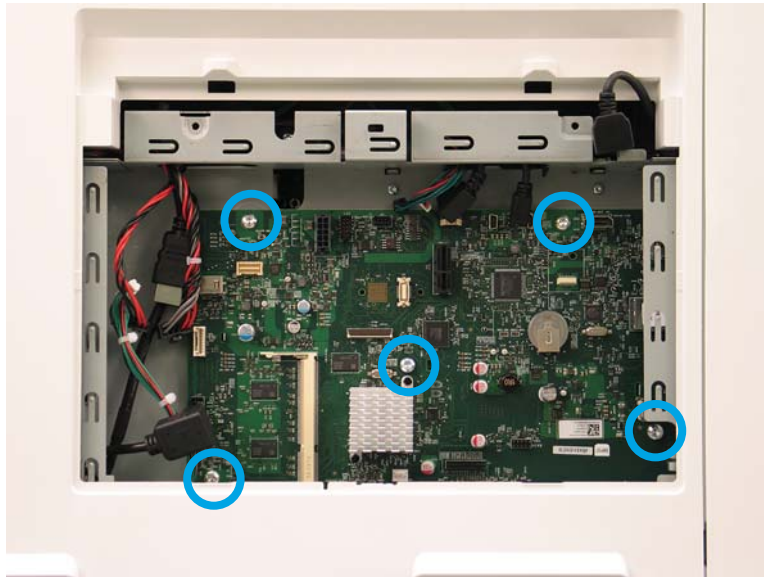
1. For an MFP printer do the following:
 - Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter.

Figure 1-822 Disconnect connectors



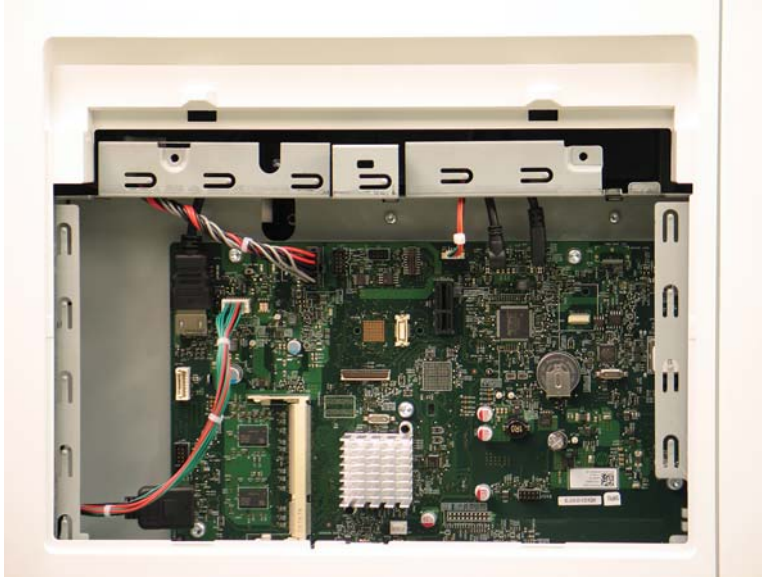
- Remove five screws, and then remove the formatter.

Figure 1-823 Remove the formatter



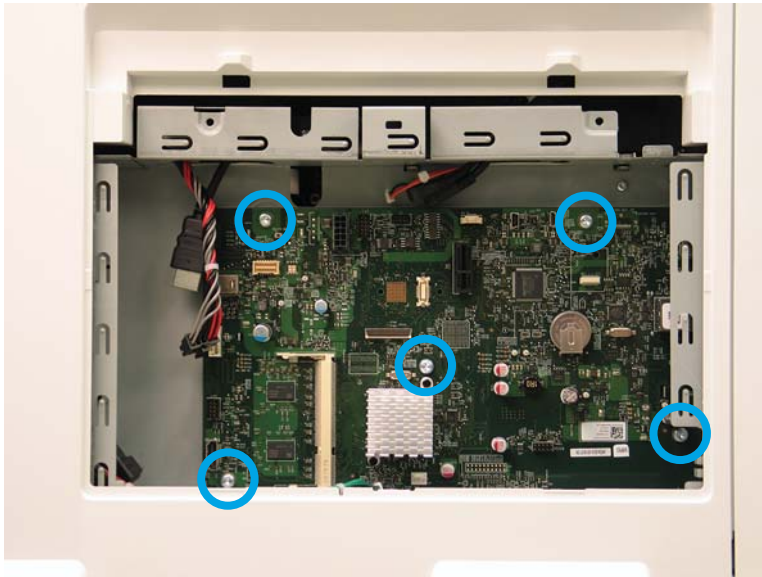
2. For a SFP printer do the following:
 - Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter.

Figure 1-824 Disconnect connectors




- Remove five screws, and then remove the formatter.

Figure 1-825 Remove the formatter





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

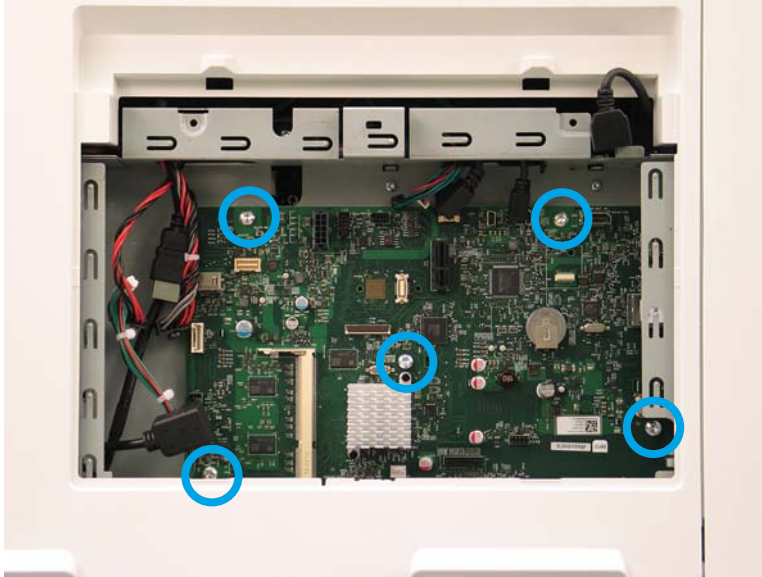
Step 10: Install the formatter

 **WARNING!** For a replacement formatter, the TPM **must** be reinstalled **before** the printer power is turned on. Failure to reinstall the TPM will cause the printer to be disabled.

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install replacement a trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD) and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

1. For an MFP printer do the following:
 - Position the formatter in the printer, and then install five screws.

Figure 1-826 Install the formatter



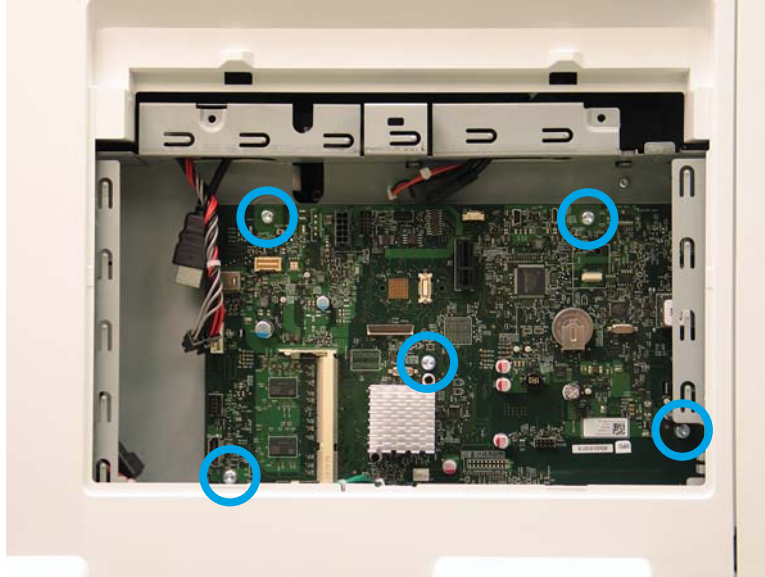
- Connect all of the connectors on the formatter.

Figure 1-827 Connect connectors



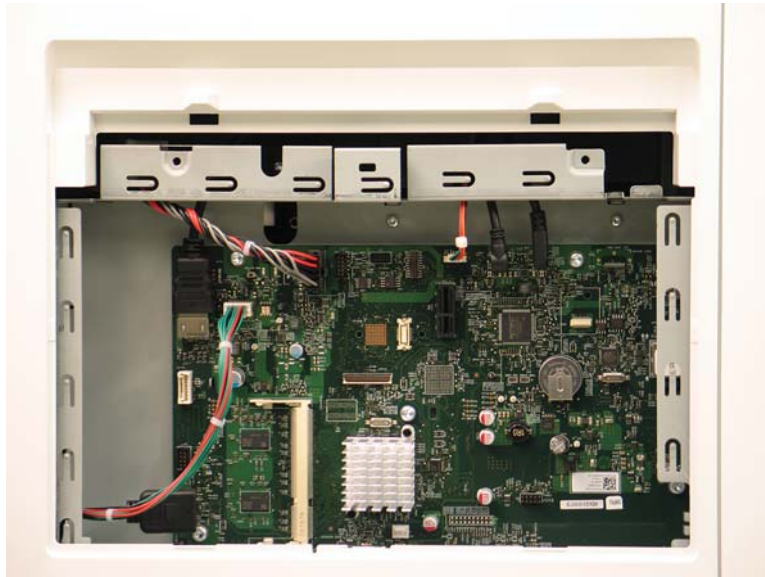
2. For a SFP printer do the following:
 - Position the formatter in the printer, and then install five screws.

Figure 1-828 Install the formatter



- Connect all of the connectors on the formatter.

Figure 1-829 Connect connectors



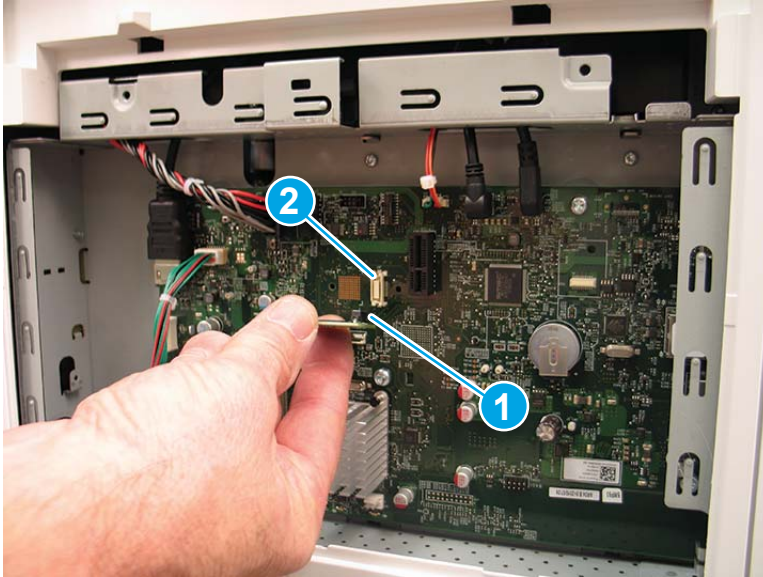
Step 11: Install the eMMC (SFP models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an eMMC PCA installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 12: Install the TPM on page 554](#).

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

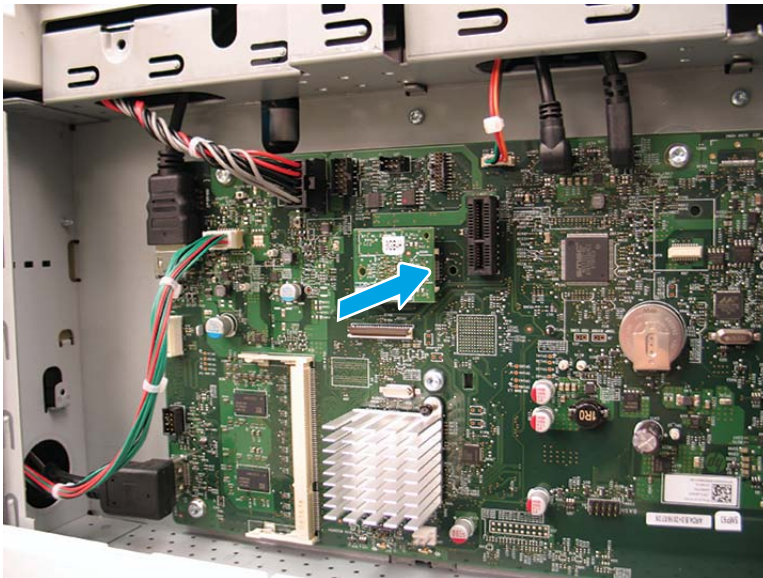
Figure 1-830 Align the connectors




2. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Press on the connector side of the eMMC to make sure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.


Figure 1-831 Install the eMMC



Step 12: Install the TPM

 **WARNING!** For a replacement formatter, the TPM **must** be reinstalled **before** the printer power is turned on. Failure to reinstall the TPM will cause the printer to be disabled.

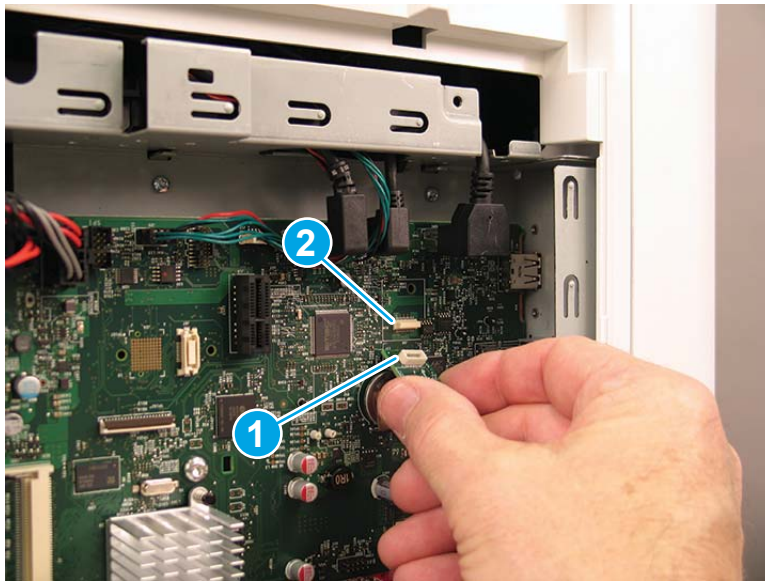
 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.


1. Align the connector on the replacement TPM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The TPM can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

Figure 1-832 Align the connectors



2. Push the TPM onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the TPM is not installed on the formatter (or is not fully seated), a 33.04.01 Missing TPM message appears on the control-panel display when the printer power is turned on. The printer is unusable until the TPM is installed.


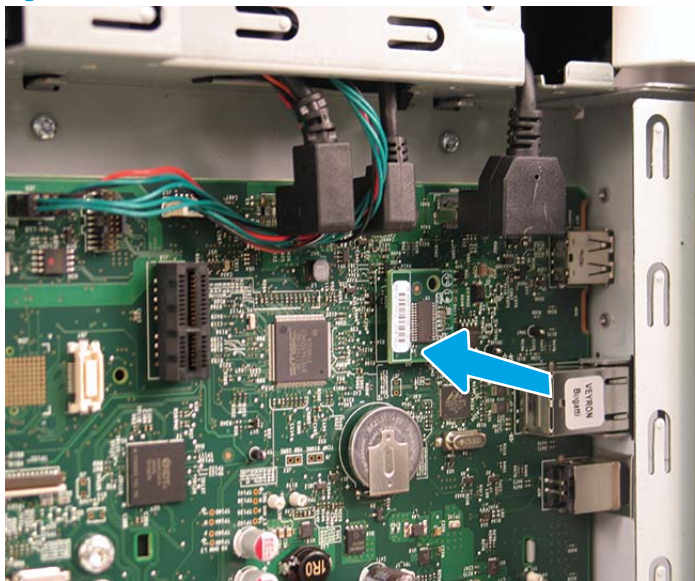

 **NOTE:** Press on the connector side of the TPM to ensure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.

Figure 1-833 Install the TPM



Step 13: Install the fax PCA (fax models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a fax PCA installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 14: Install the HDD \(HDD models only\) on page 557](#).

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal where the fax telephone port must be installed.

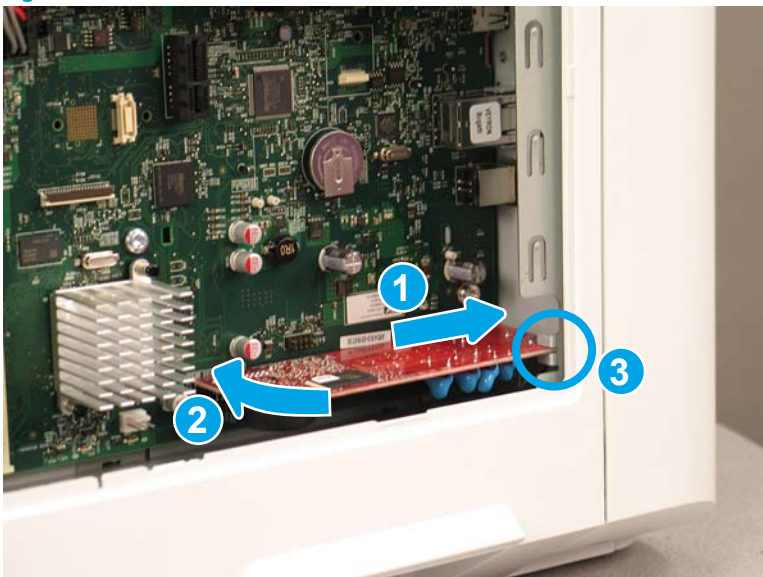
Figure 1-834 Locate the slot in the sheet metal




2. Position the telephone port on the right end of the fax PCA through the sheet metal in the formatter case (callout 1). Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.


 **NOTE:** The corner of the fax PCA must be installed in the slot in the sheet metal (callout 3).

Figure 1-835 Install the fax PCA



Step 14: Install the HDD (HDD models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a HDD installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 15: Install the optional SODIMM on page 558](#).

 **NOTE:** A standard hard-disk drive (HDD) is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all HDDs.

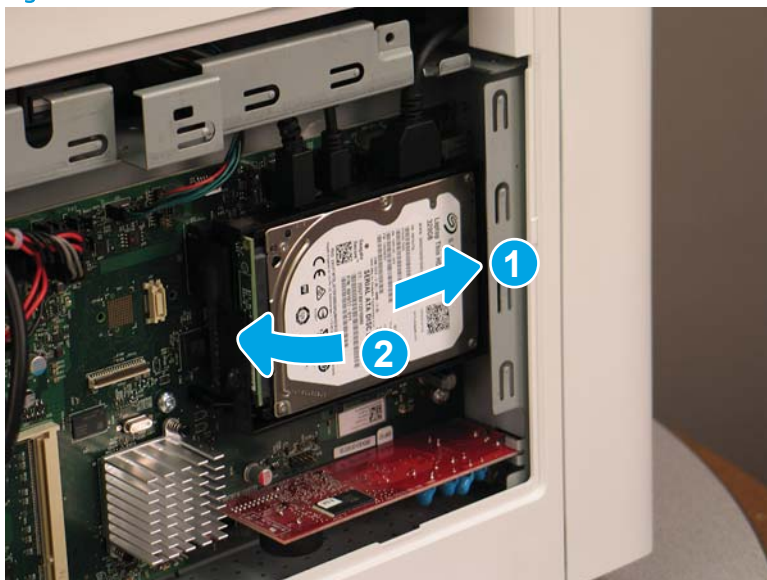
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-836 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-837 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-838 Check the HDD connector




4. Accelerator HDDs only: Connect one connector.

Figure 1-839 Connect one connector



Step 15: Install the optional SODIMM

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an optional SODIMM installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 16: Install the formatter cage cover on page 559](#).

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Insert the SODIMM in the holder.


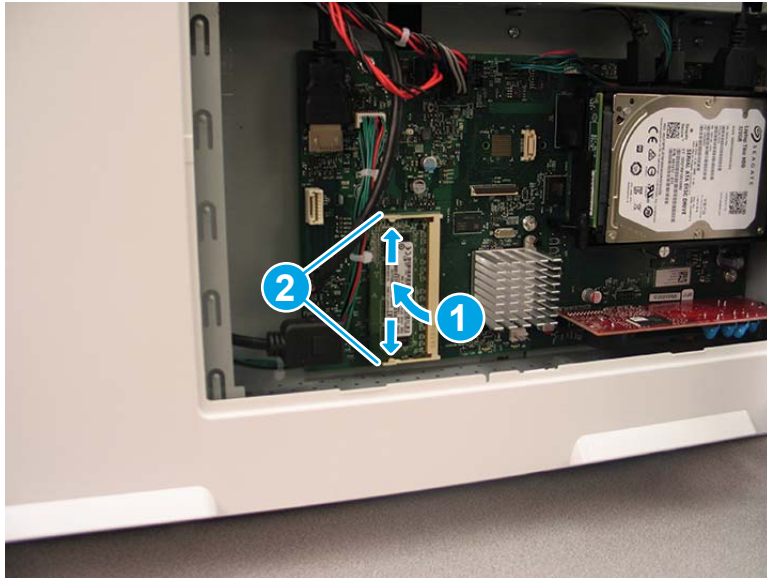
 **TIP:** The SODIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-840 Insert the SODIMM



2. Rotate the SODIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-841 Install the SODIMM



Step 16: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

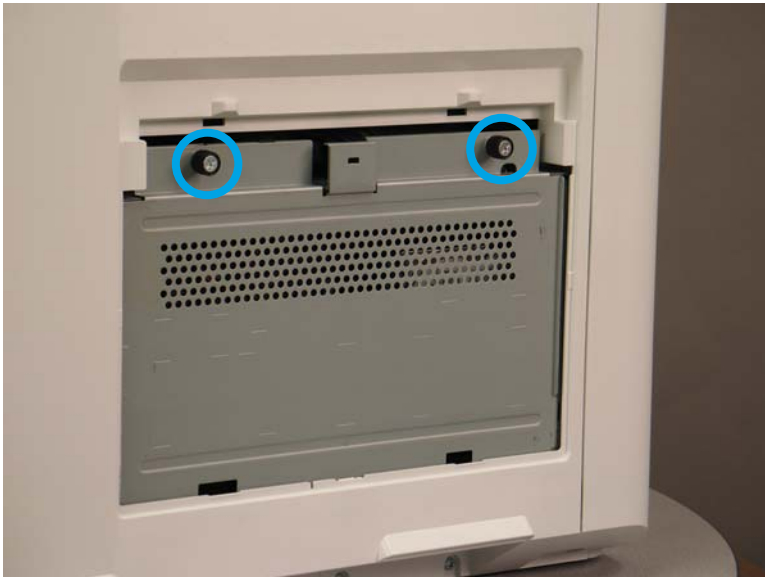
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-842 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

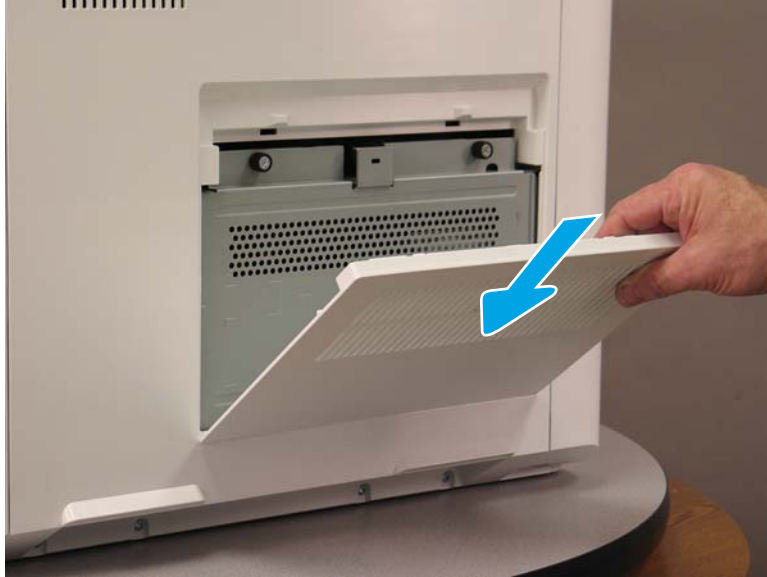
Figure 1-843 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 17: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-844 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-845 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Fax PCA (785f/785zs/785z+)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fax PCA part number
B5L53-67901

Fax PCA with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

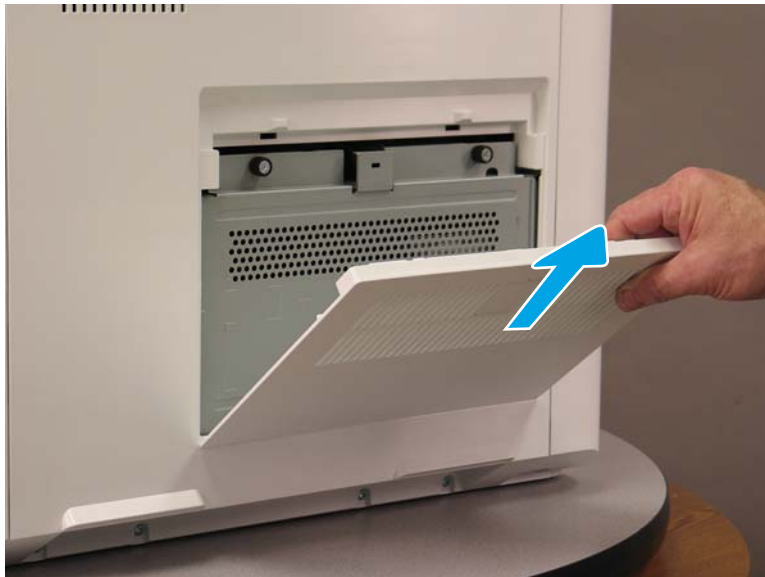
1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-846 Release the formatter cover



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-847 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.


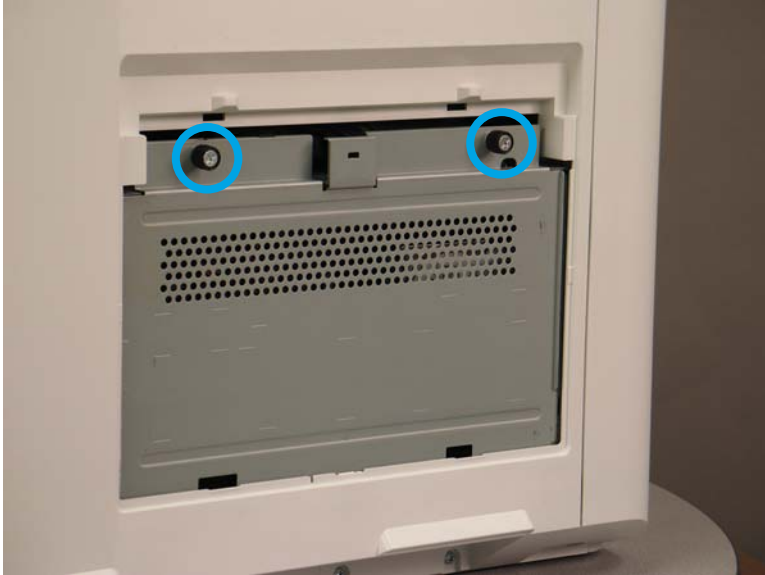
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-848 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-849 Remove the formatter cage cover



Step 3: Remove the fax PCA

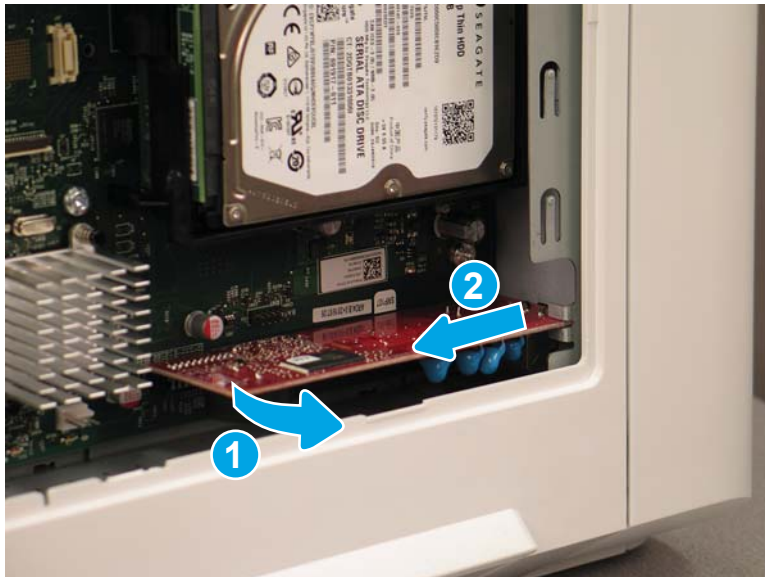
1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

Figure 1-850 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-851 Remove the fax PCA





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 5: Install the fax PCA

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet-metal where the fax telephone port must be installed.

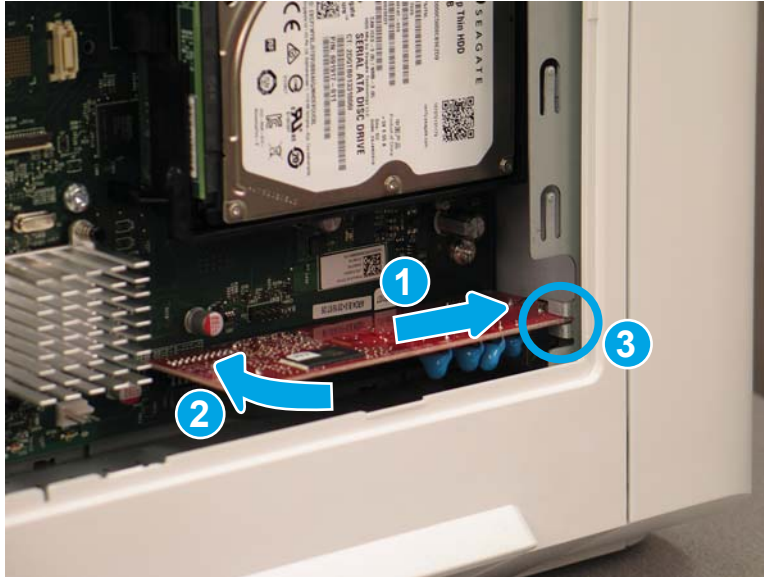
Figure 1-852 Locate the slot in the sheet metal





2. Position the telephone port on the right end of the fax PCA through the sheet metal in the formatter case (callout 1). Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.

 **NOTE:** The corner of the fax PCA must be installed in in the slot in the sheet metal (callout 3).

Figure 1-853 Install the fax PCA



Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

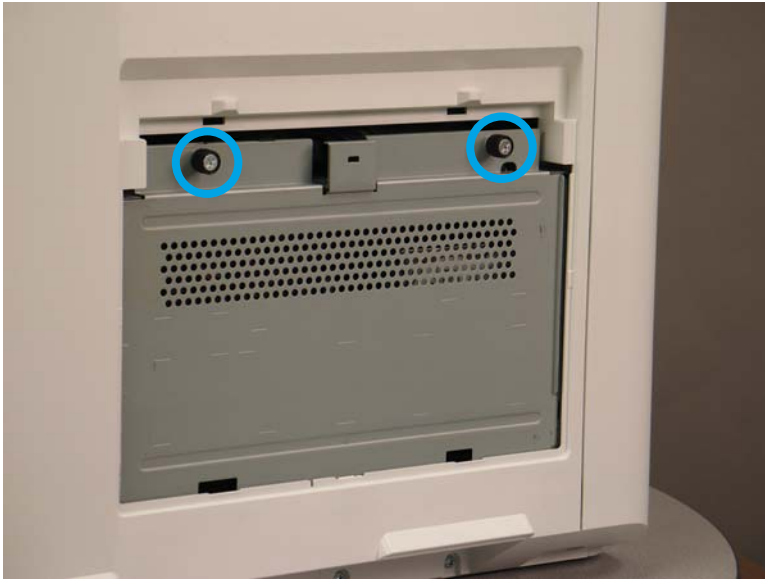
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-854 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

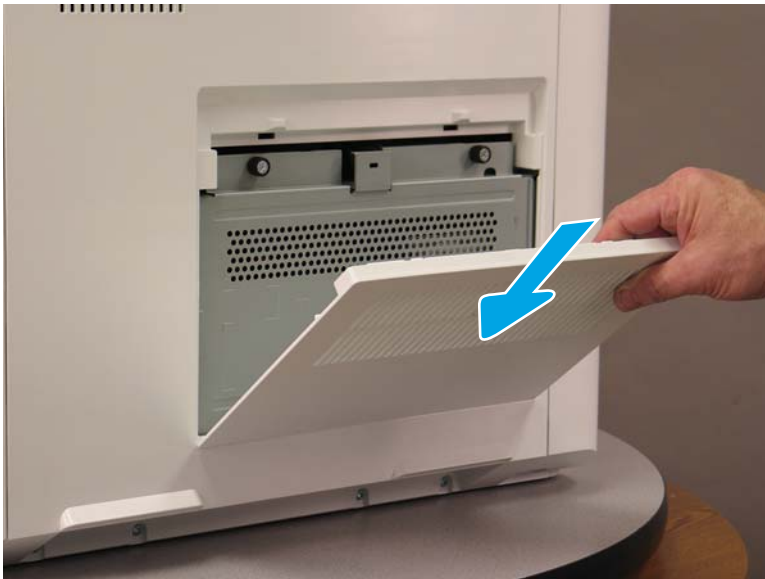
Figure 1-855 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-856 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-857 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Formatter cage

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cage.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cage part number	
J7Z09-67945	Formatter cage (includes faceplate labels for SFP and MFP printers)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-858 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-859 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-860 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


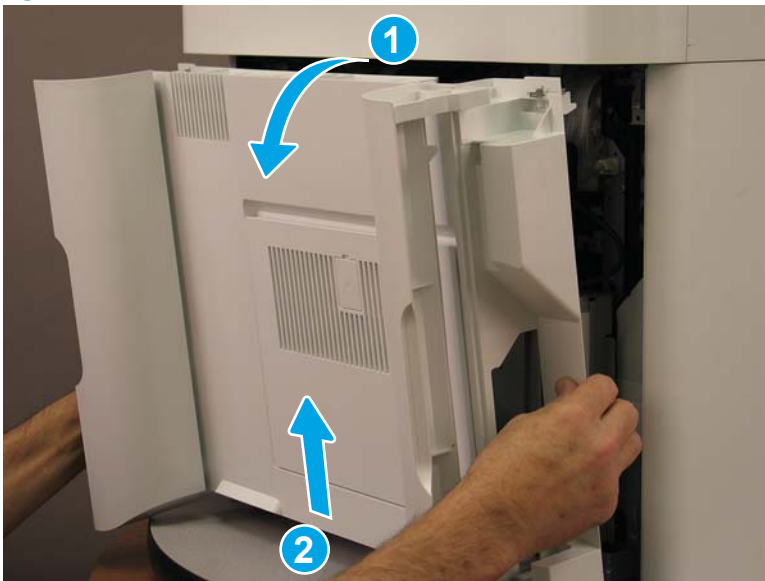



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-861 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter cage

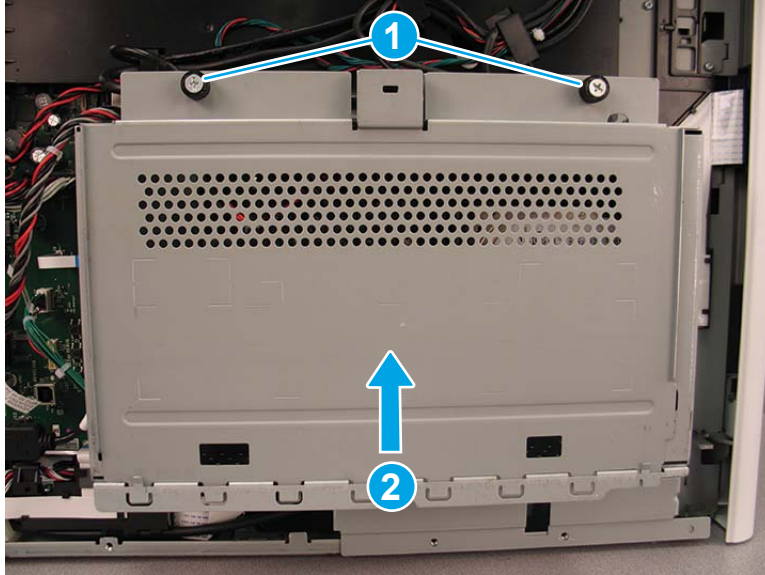
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1), and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-862 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

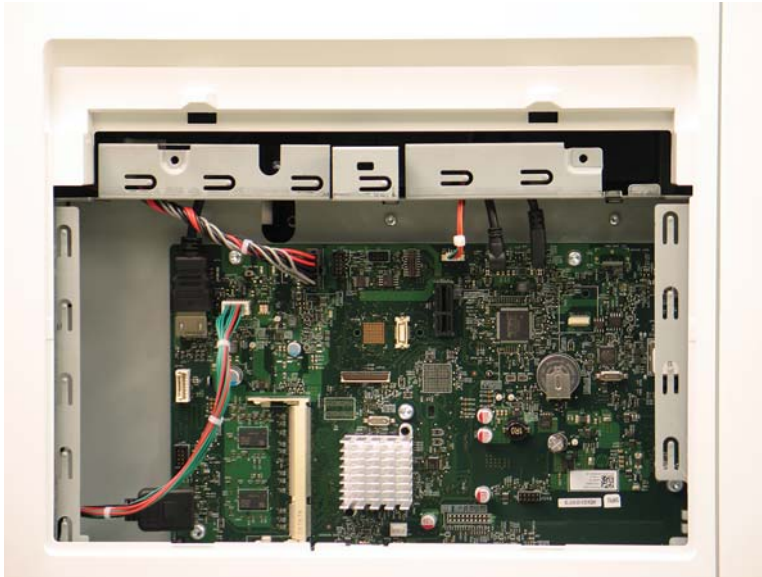
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-863 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-864 Disconnect connectors

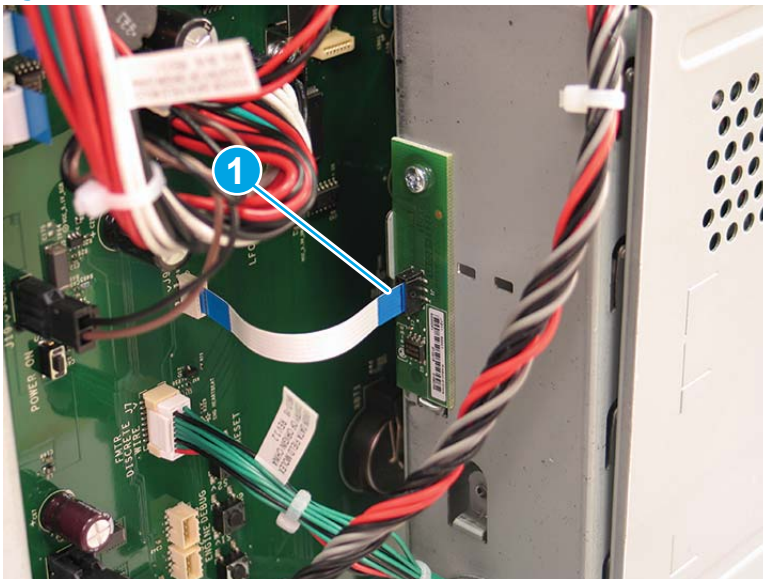


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

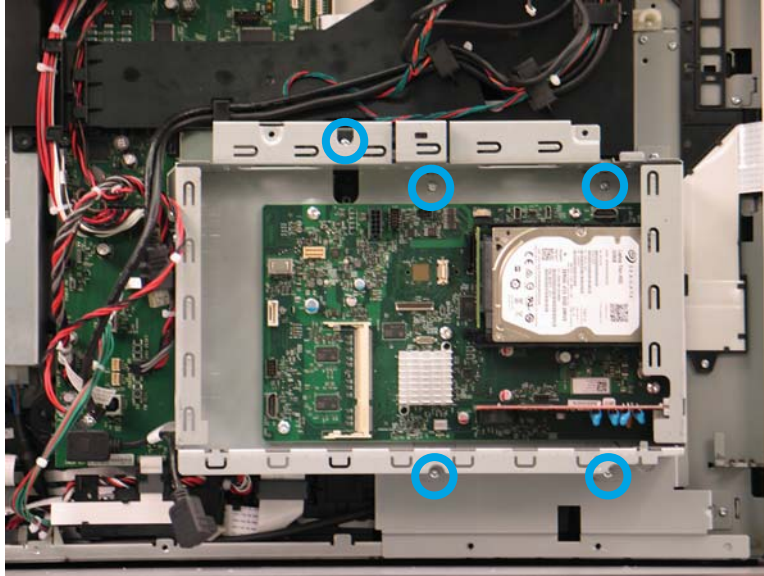
Figure 1-865 Disconnect one connector



- 4.

5. Remove five screws.

Figure 1-866 Remove five screws



6. Remove the formatter cage.

 **NOTE:** Remove four screws, and then transfer the formatter PCA to the replacement cage.

MFP and SFP faceplate labels are included in the formatter cage kit.

Figure 1-867 Remove the formatter cage




Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the SCB](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Scanner control board (SCB) part numbers


J7Z09-67907	Scanner control board (SCB) Enterprise printers
J7Z09-67908	Scanner control board (SCB) Work Flow printers

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

 **NOTE:** This item only needed for printers with the inline finisher configuration.

- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use the document feeder and/or flatbed glass to make a copy.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is only required for printers with the inline finisher configuration. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the SCB cover on page 581](#).

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

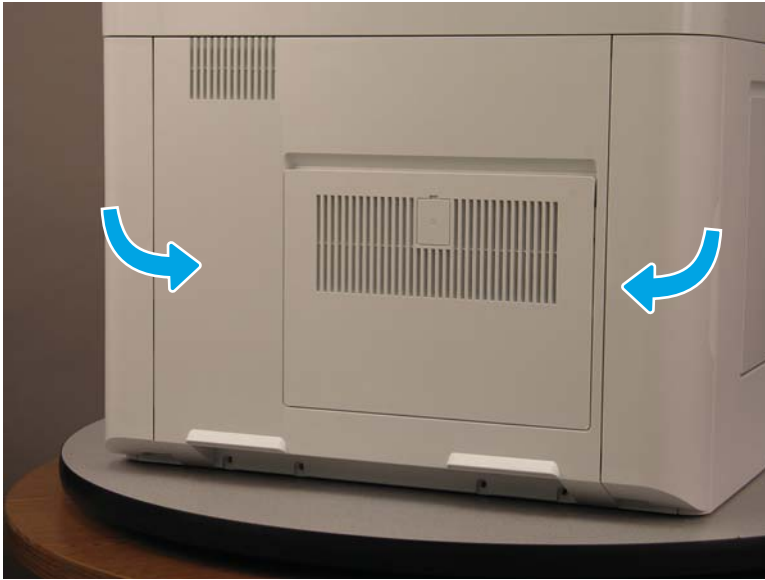
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-868 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-869 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-870 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


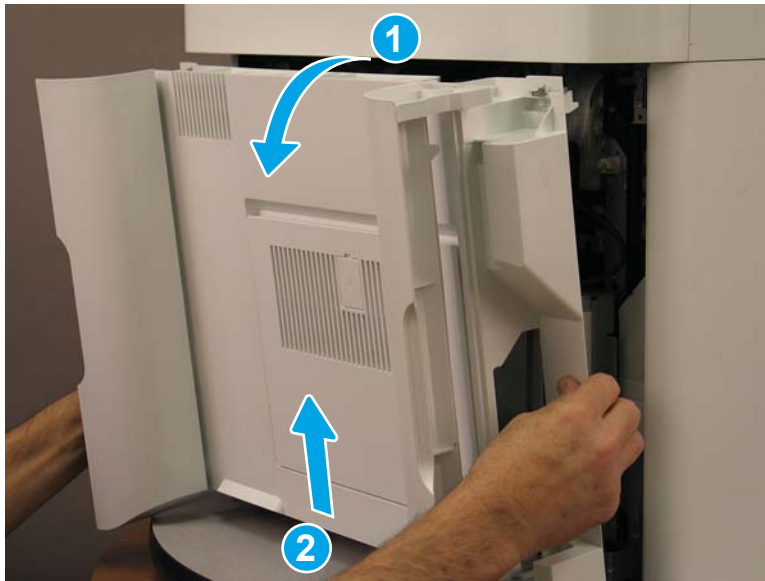
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-871 Remove the rear cover

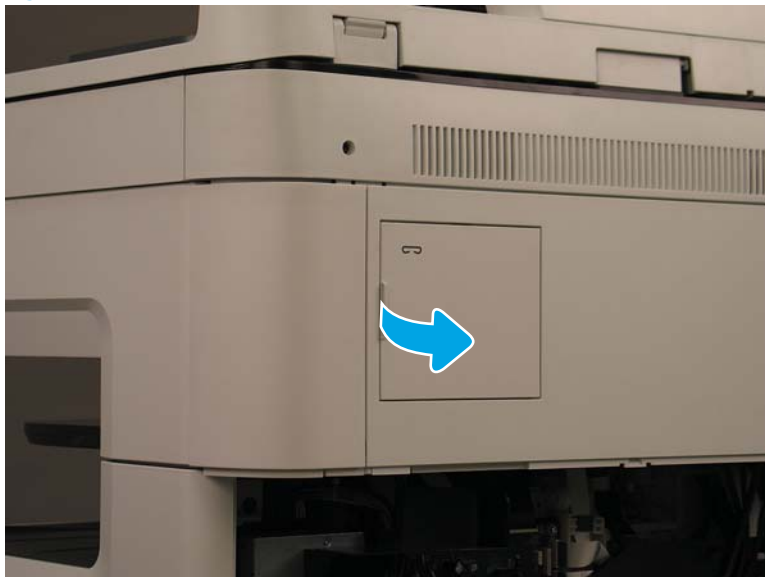


Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is only required for printers with the inline finisher configuration. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the SCB cover on page 581](#).

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-872 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

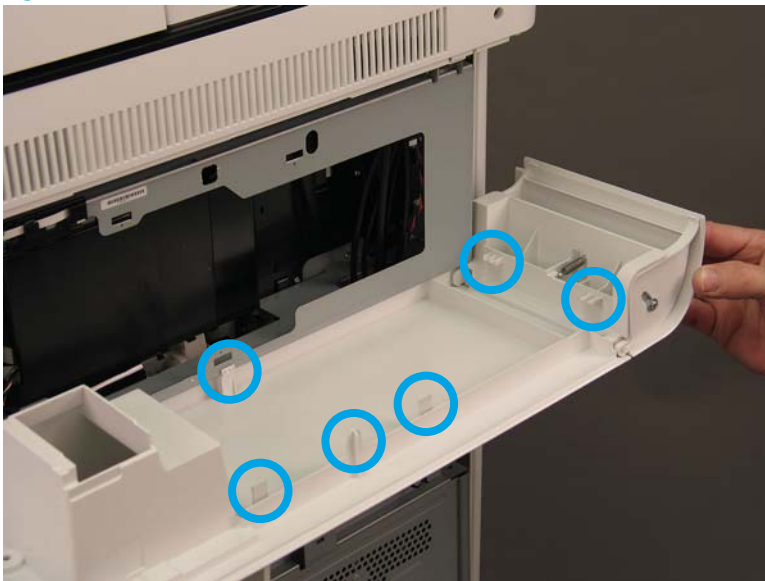
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-873 Remove one screw



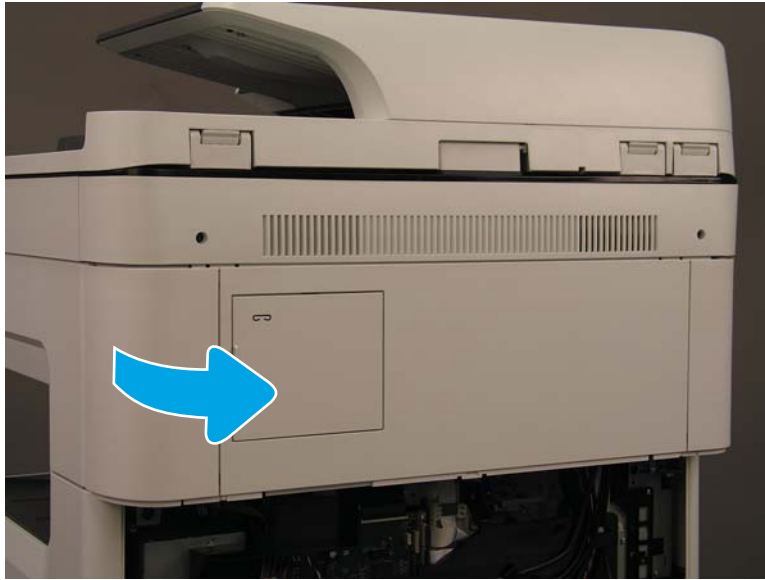
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-874 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

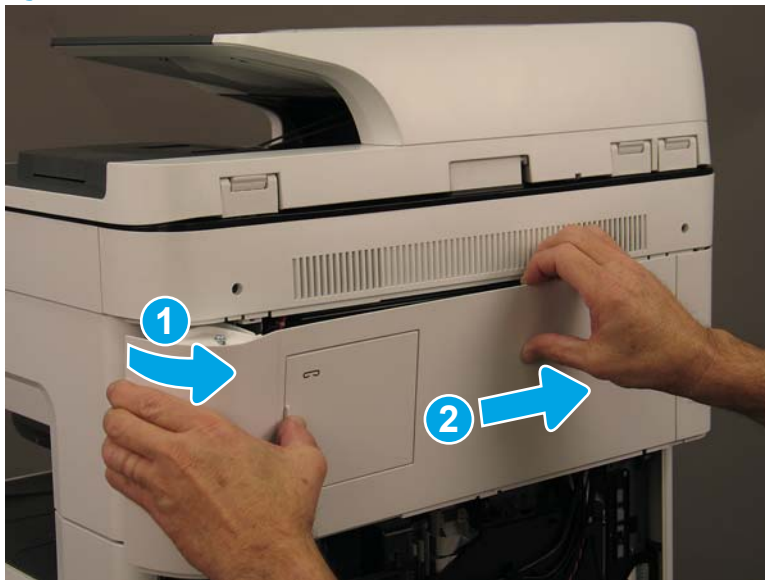
Figure 1-875 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-876 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-877 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.



NOTE: There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-878 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

Step 4: Remove the SCB

1. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).



CAUTION: These connectors (callout 2) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.


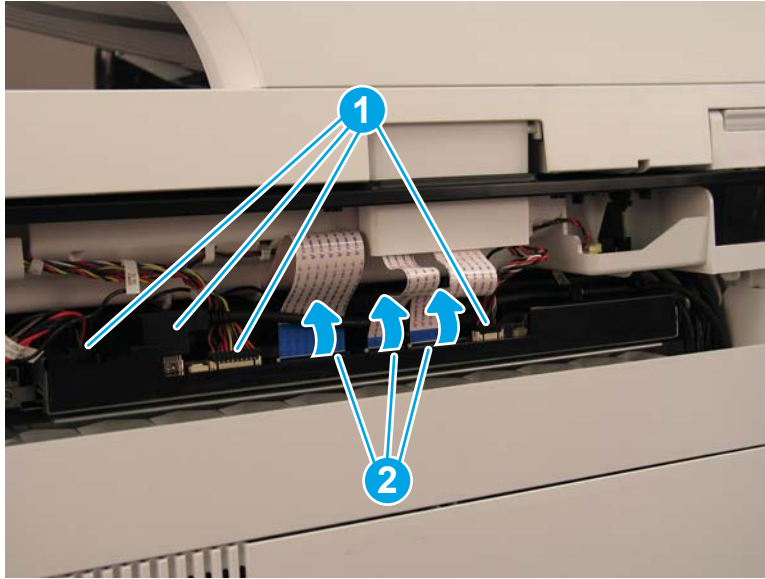

 **NOTE:** Non flow models only have two FFCs.

Figure 1-879 Remove two screws



2. Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.


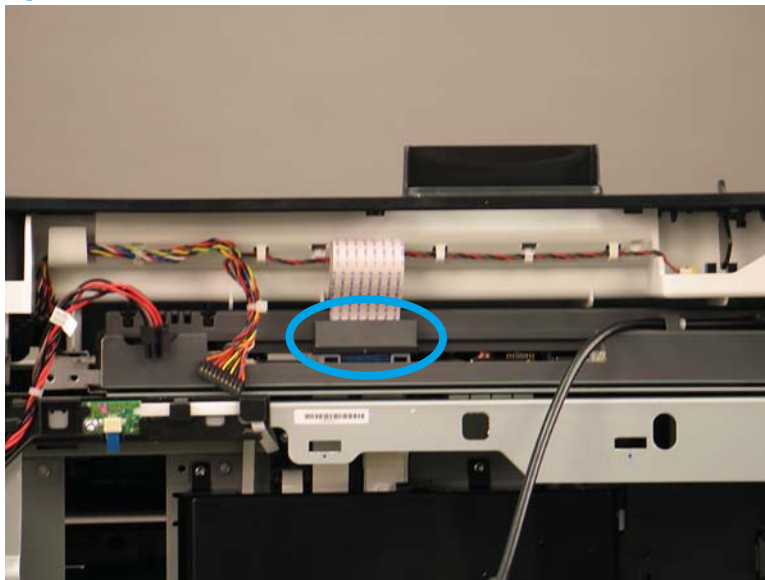
 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

Figure 1-880 Release one ferrite

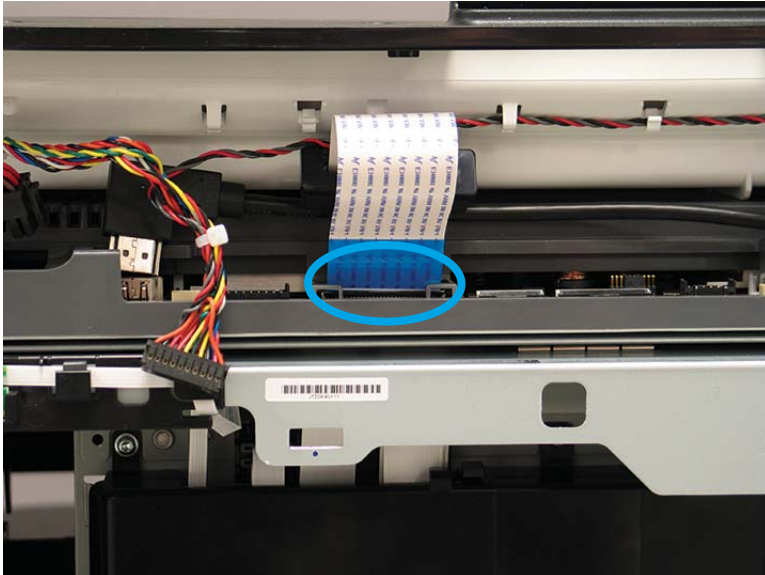


3. Disconnect one FFC.

⚠ CAUTION: This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

Figure 1-881 Disconnect one FFC



4. Remove two screws.


💡 Reinstallation tip: The left most screw also secures the document feeder ground wire to the scanner chassis. Do not forget to reattach the ground wire when the SCB is installed.

Figure 1-882 Remove two screws




5. Partially pull out the SCB, and then release one cable from the retainer.

6. Remove the SCB.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Island of data

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the island of data](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the island of data

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Island of data part number	
J7Z09-67946	Island of data

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with magnetized tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify the printer is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-883 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-884 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-885 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


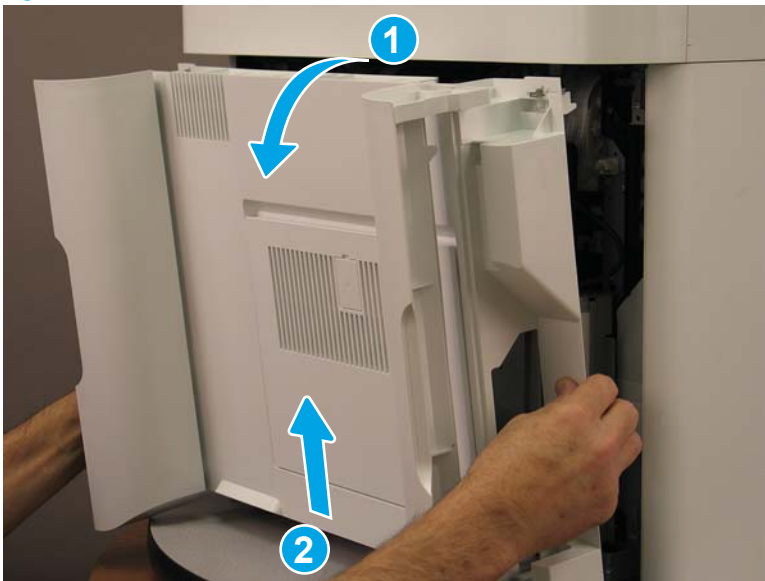

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-886 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the island of data

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Locate the island of data.

Figure 1-887 Locate the island of data

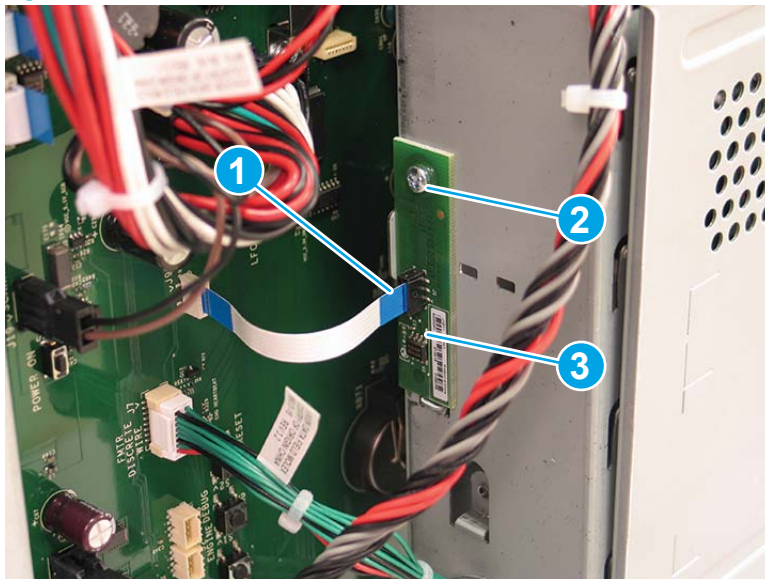


2. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the island of data (callout 3).



 **Reinstallation tip:** When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Figure 1-888 Remove the island of data



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly



 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Power supply

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the power supply](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power supply.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Power supply part number	
J7Z09-67940	Power supply (110/220V)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

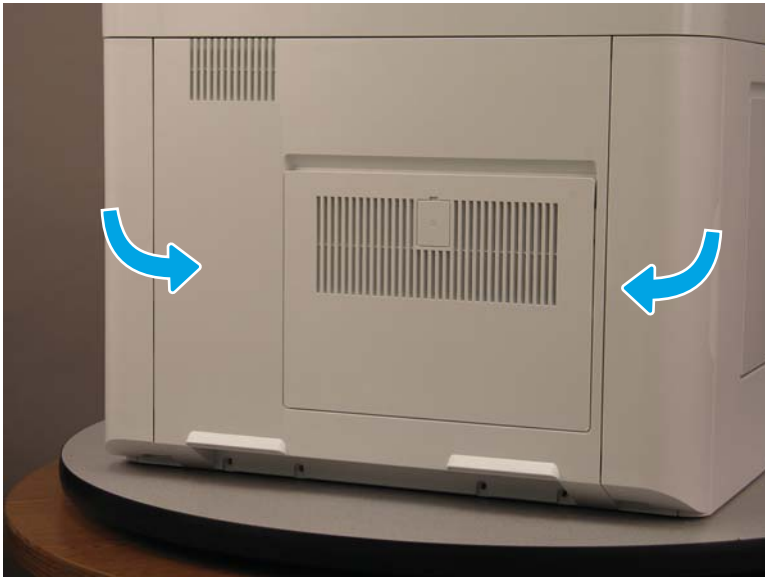
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-889 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-890 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-891 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


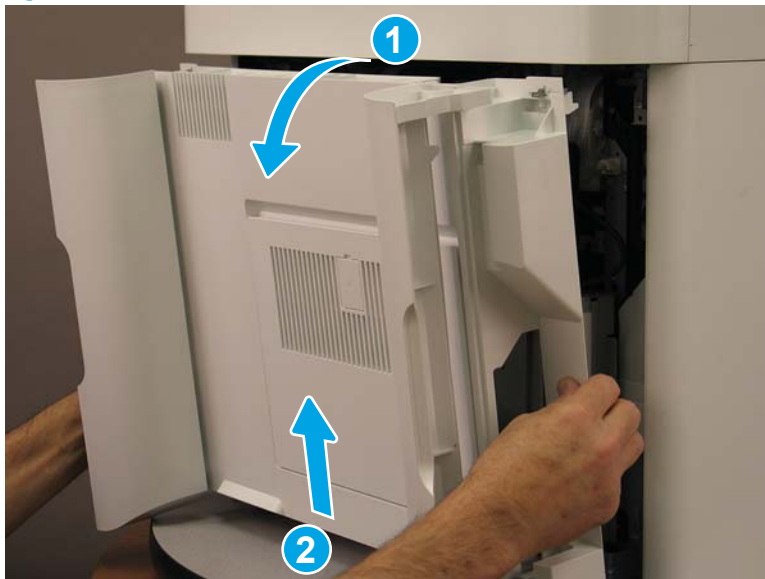
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-892 Remove the rear cover



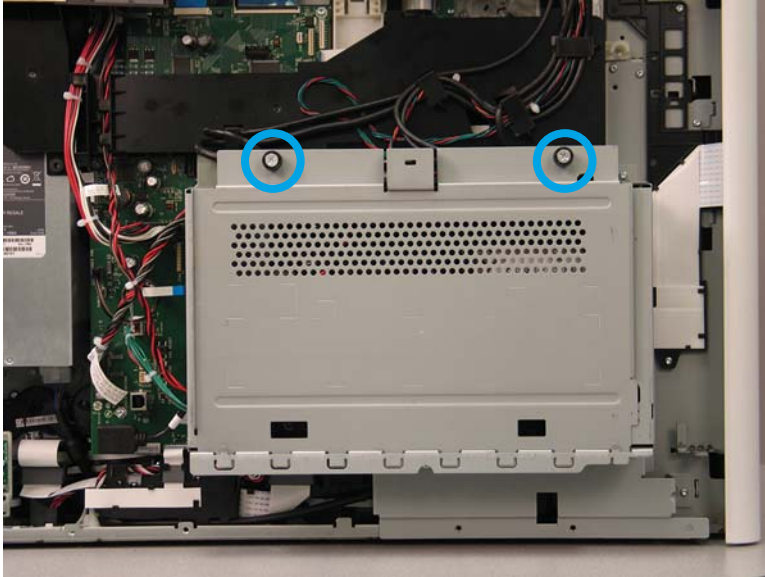
Step 2: Remove the power supply

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then lift the formatter cage cover up to remove it.

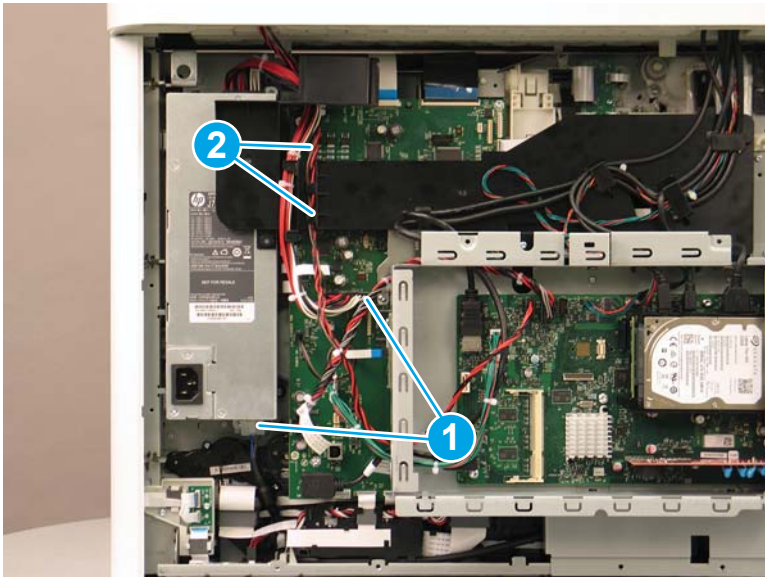
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-893 Remove the cage cover



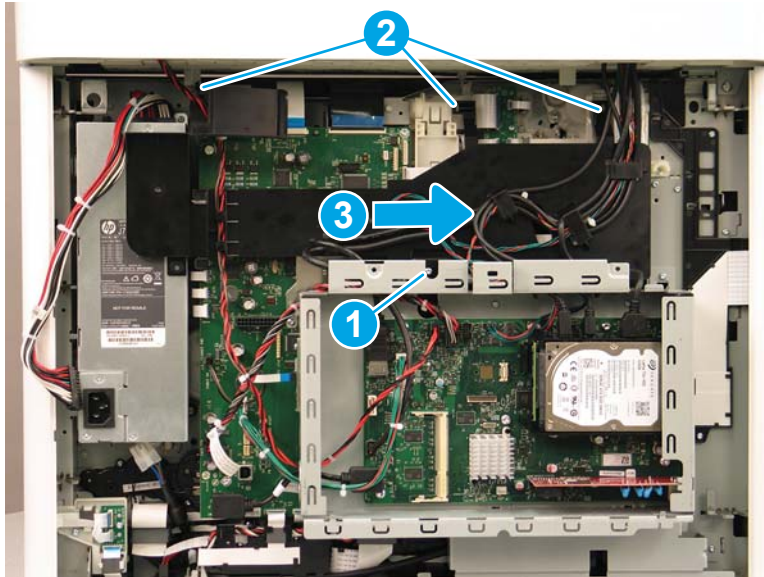
2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-894 Disconnect two connectors



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 3).

Figure 1-895 Move the guide



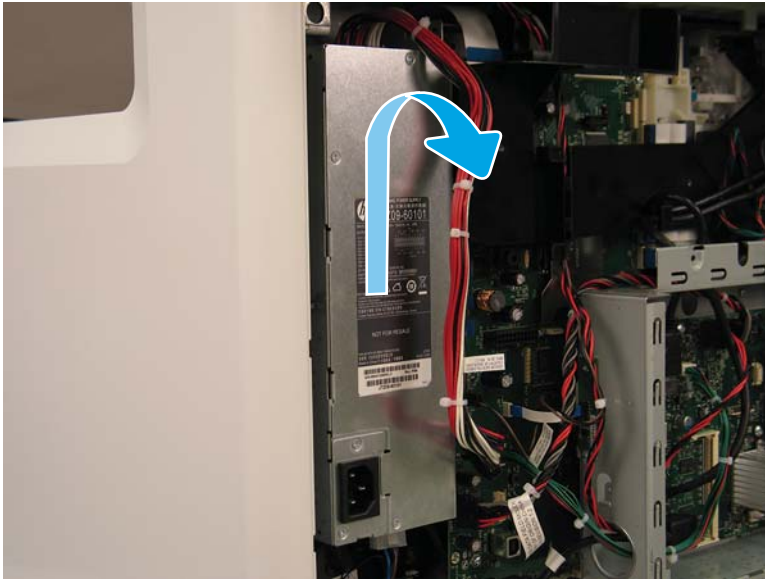
4. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-896 Remove two screws



5. Lift the power supply up to release it, and then remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-897 Remove the power supply



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

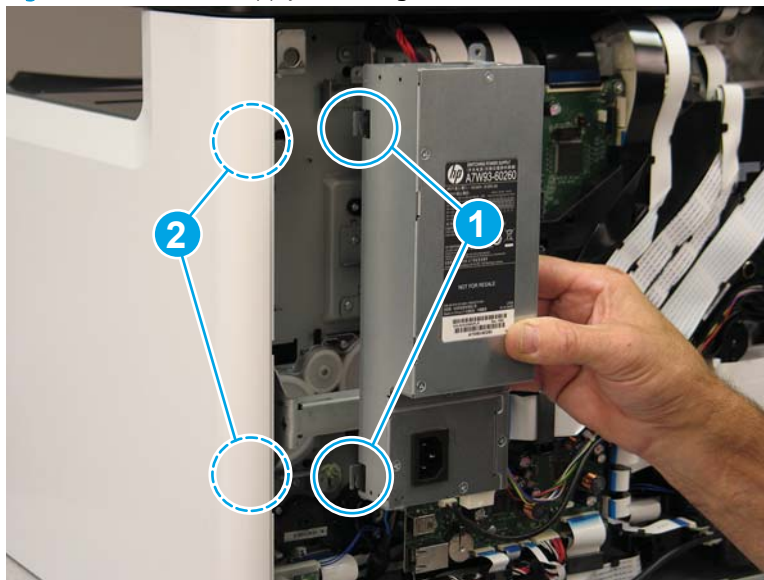
Special installation instructions: Power supply

- ▲ Take note of the two mounting tabs (callout 1) on the left side of the power supply. These tabs engage with two sheet-metal bosses (callout 2) on the printer chassis when the power supply is properly installed.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

The power supply shown below might look slightly different than the one installed in the printer. However the special installation instruction is valid for this printer.

Figure 1-898 Power supply mounting tabs



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Smart transducer monitoring system

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the smart transducer monitoring system PCAs](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the smart transducer monitoring system PCAs.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Smart transducer monitoring system PCAs part number

J7Z09-67951

Smart transducer monitoring system

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-899 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-900 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-901 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


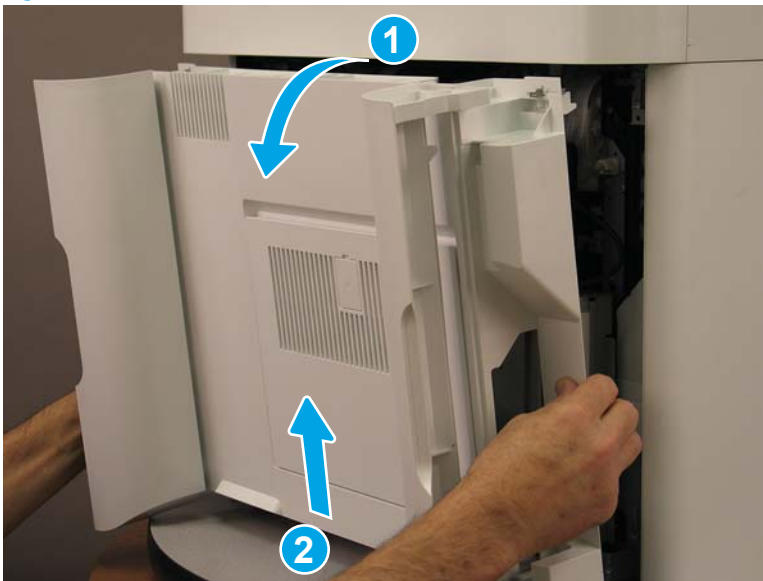
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-902 Remove the rear cover



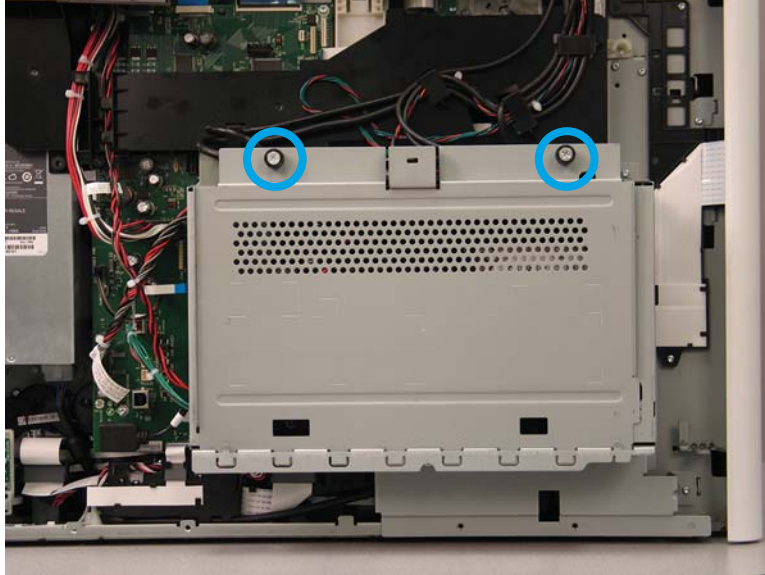
Step 2: Remove the smart transducer monitoring system PCAs

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then lift the formatter cage cover up to remove it.

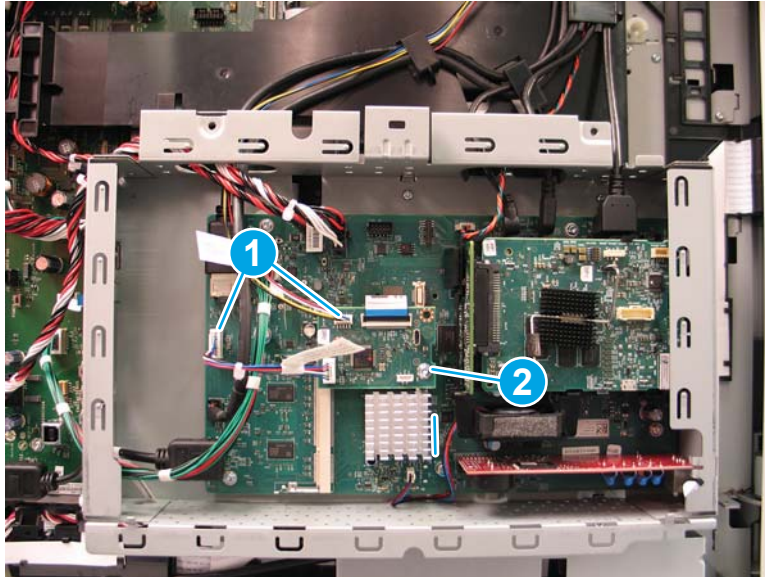
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-903 Remove the cage cover



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

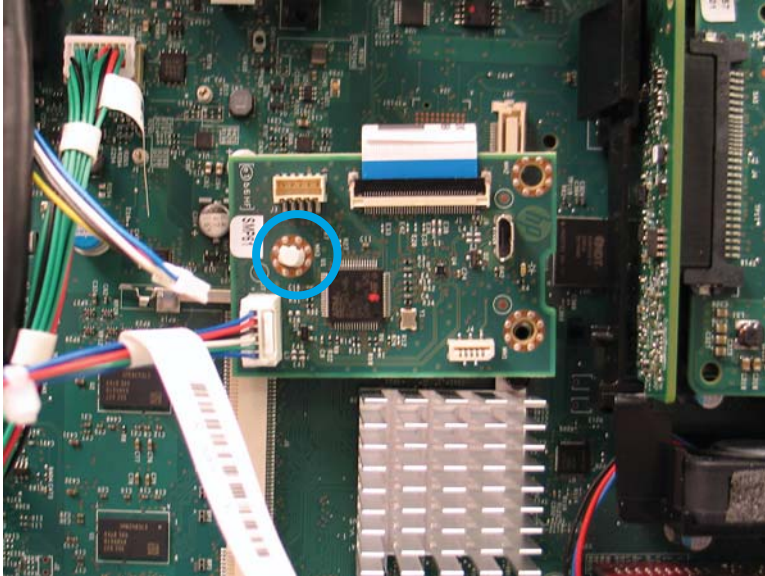
Figure 1-904 Disconnect two connectors and remove one screw



3. Use a pair of needle-nose pliers to release one standoff.

⚠ CAUTION: The PCA is still attached to the formatter by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA.

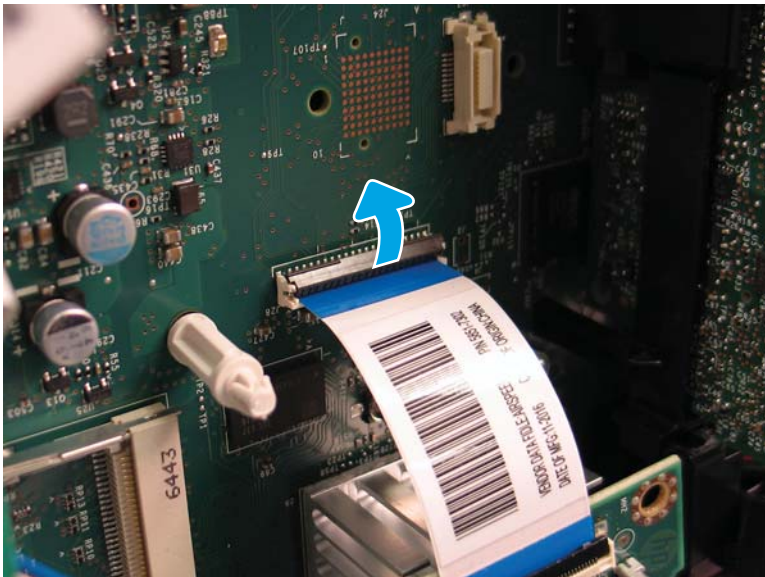
Figure 1-905 Release one standoff



4. Rotate a small clip up to release one FFC.

⚠ CAUTION: This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-906 Disconnect one FFC



5. Pass the wire harness through the opening in the formatter cage (callout 1), release it from the guide (callout 2), and then remove one screw (callout 3) to remove the PCA.


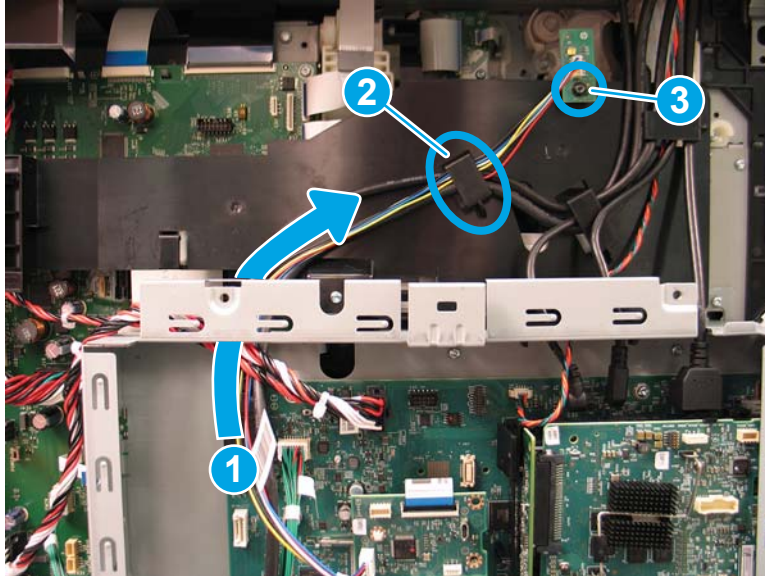
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-907 Remove the PCA





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly

 **NOTE:** The through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA) can be removed without removing the printhead assembly.


A separate procedure to remove and replace the TBODD motor and bracket kit and the TBODD carriage kit is available in the printer repair manual.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the through beam drop detect \(TBODD\) sensor PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.


Through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA) part number

A7W93-67041

Through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA)

Required tools

- #6 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

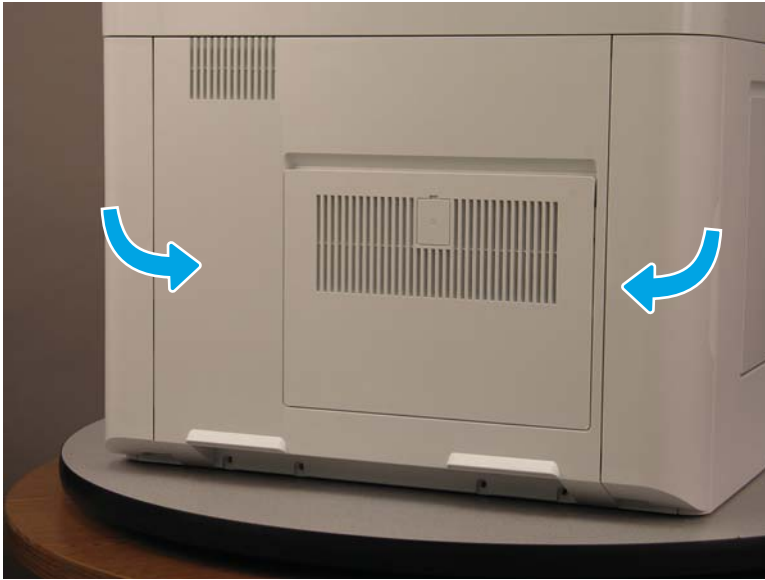
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-908 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-909 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-910 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


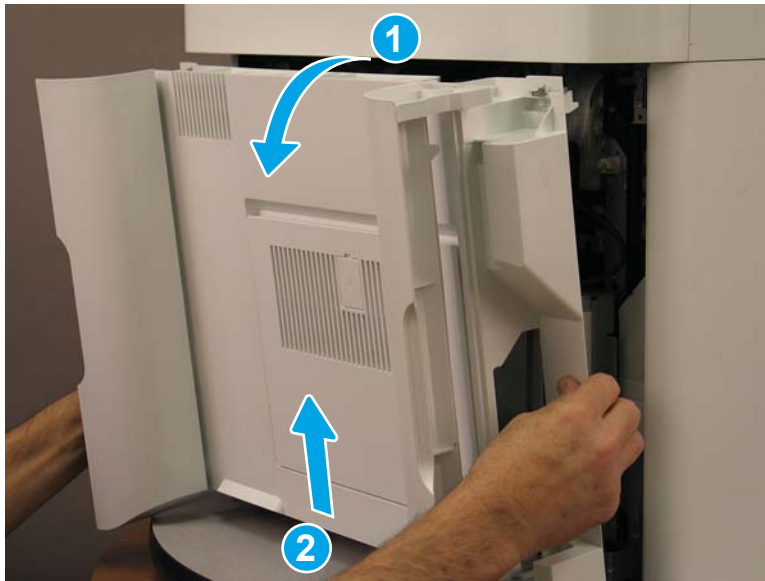


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-911 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

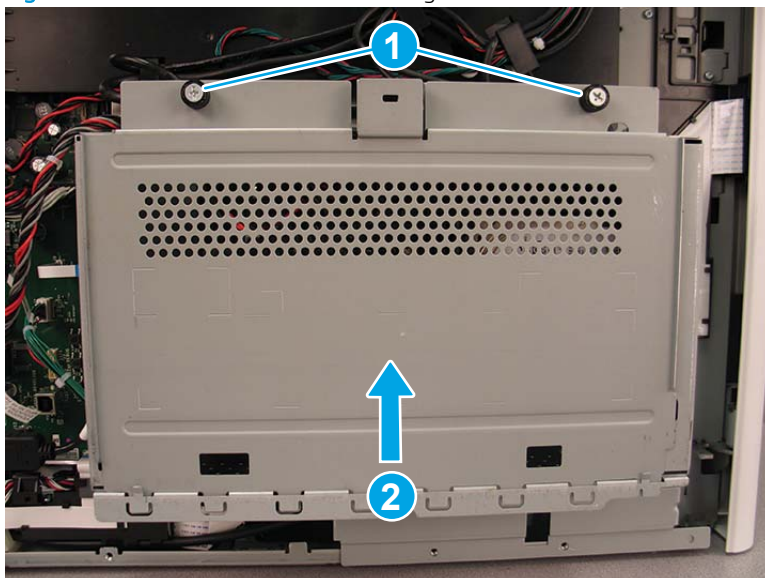
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-912 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

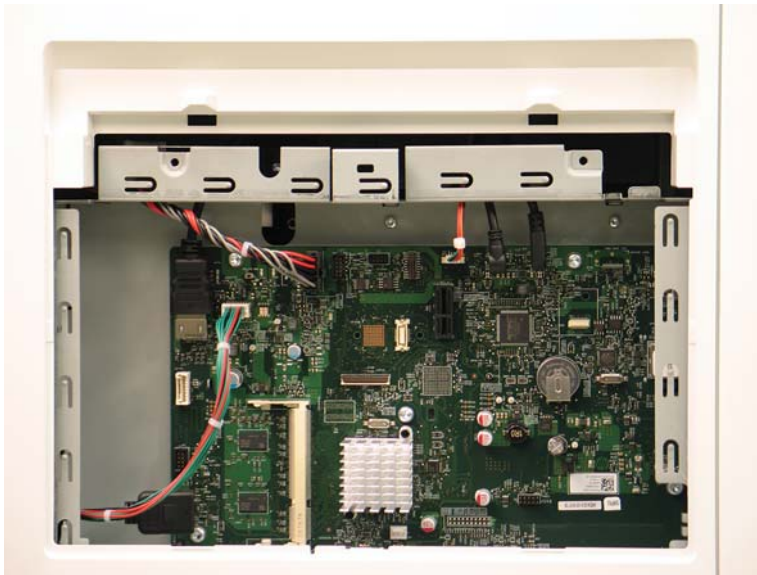
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-913 Disconnect connectors



- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-914 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

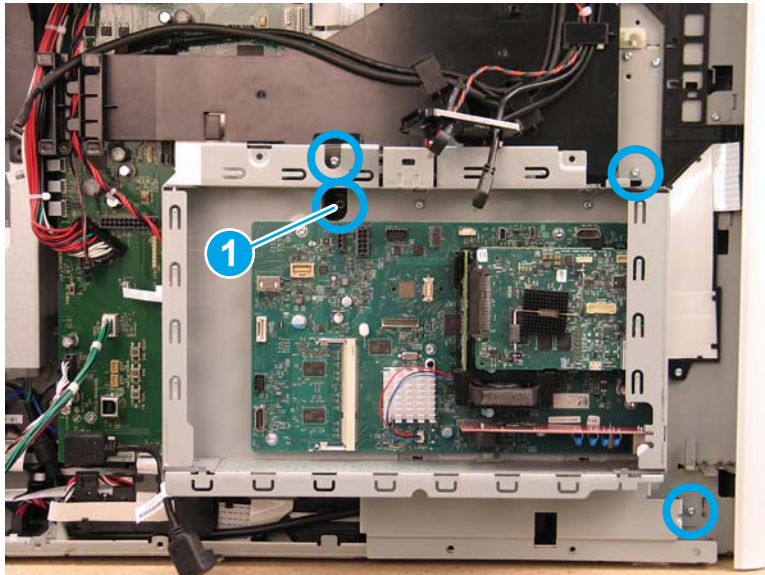
Figure 1-915 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

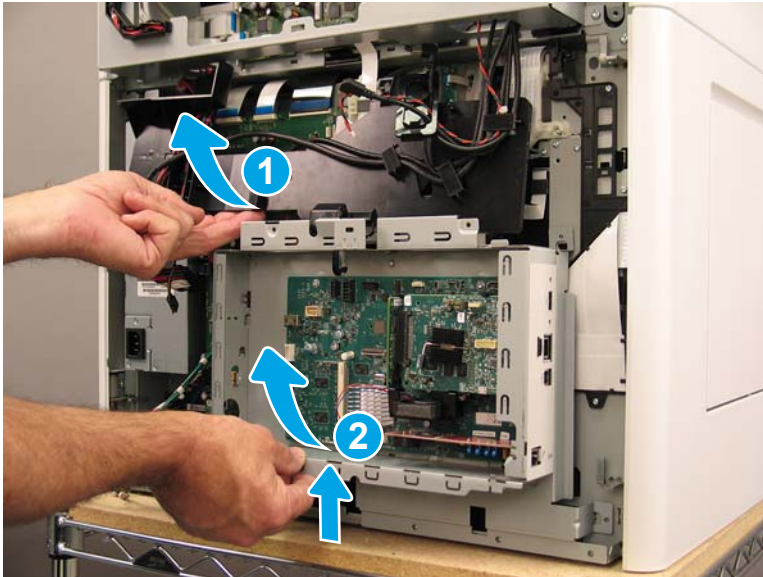
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-916 Remove four screws



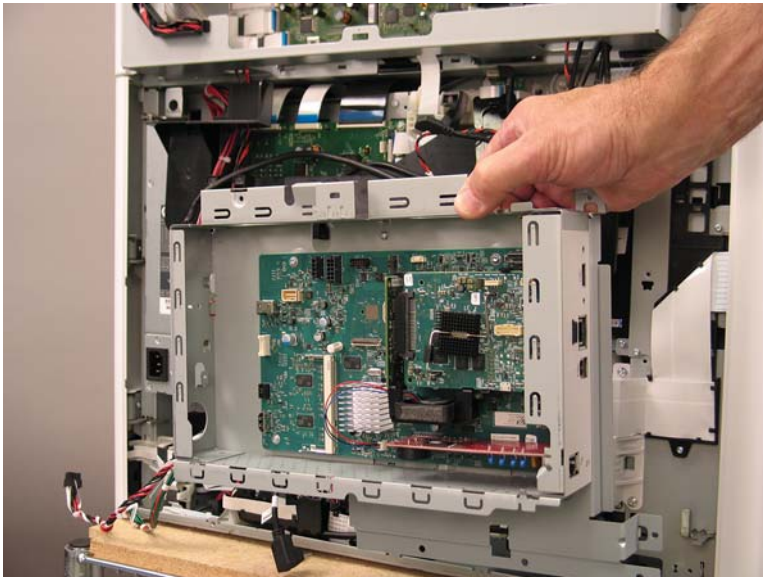
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-917 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-918 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



Step 3: Remove the through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor PCA



This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

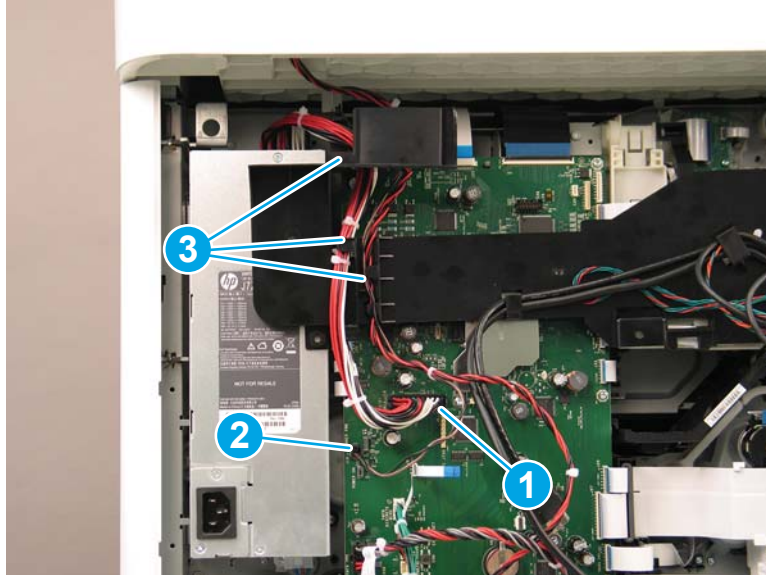
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:

- **MFP models:** Disconnect two (callout 1/2).
- **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

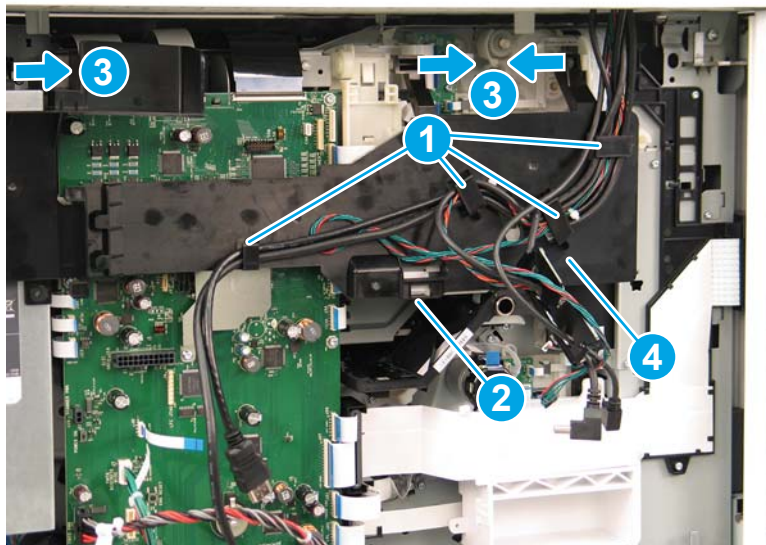
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-919 Disconnect connector(s)



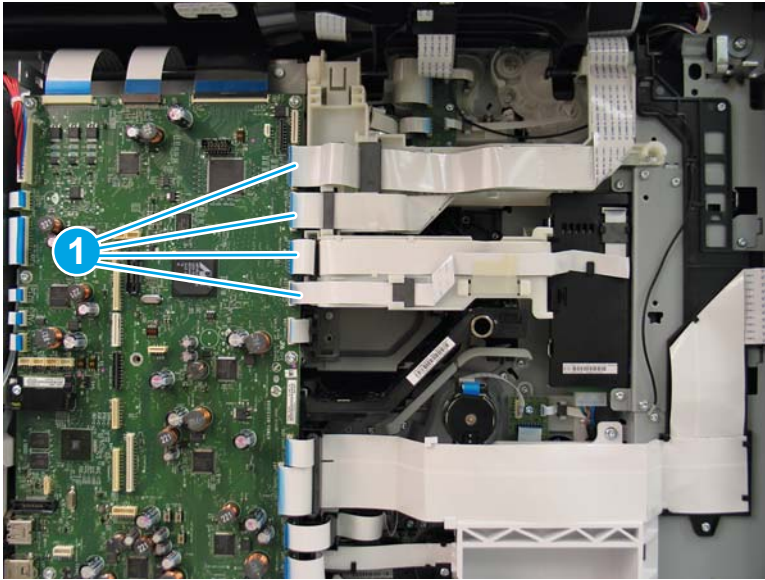
2. Release the wire harness and cables from the retainers (callout 11), release one tab (callout 2), release three pins (callout 3), and then remove the guide (callout 4).

Figure 1-920 Remove the guide



3. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

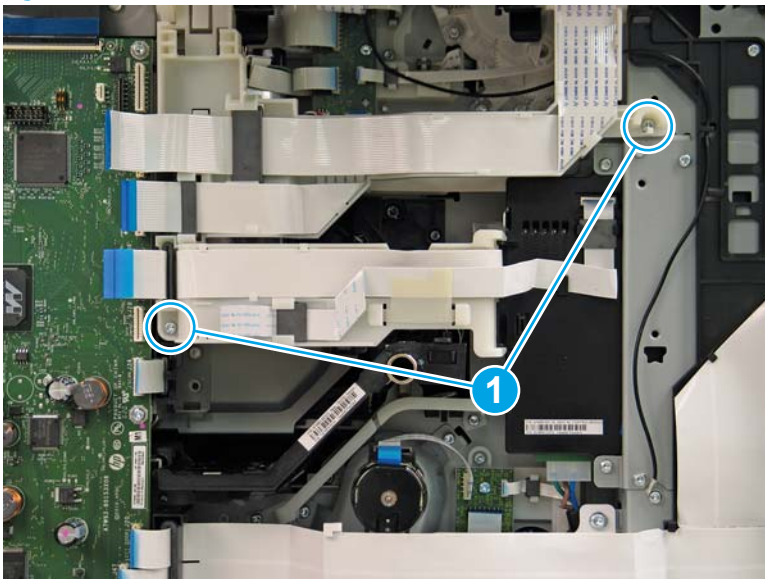
Figure 1-921 Disconnect four FFCs



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The upper screw is captive, the lower screw is not captive.

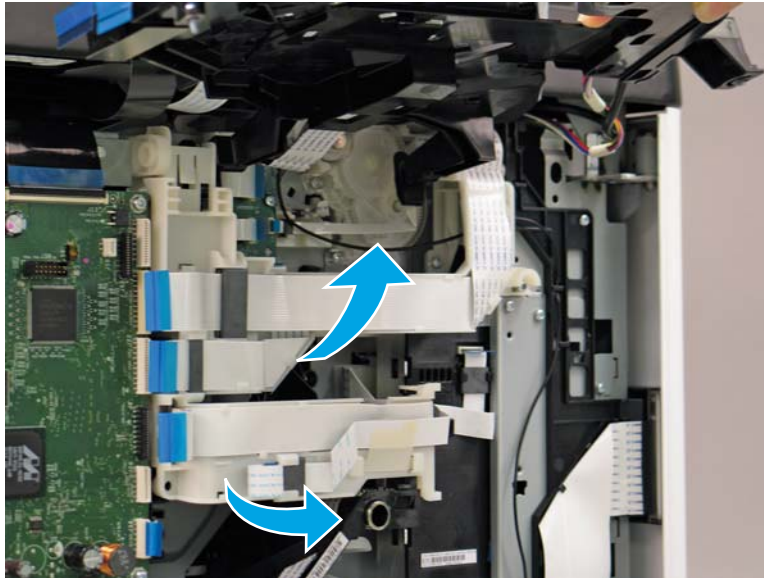
Figure 1-922 Remove two screws



5. Rotate the top guide up, and then rotate the lower guide away from the printer to move them out of the way.

 **NOTE:** When the top guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

Figure 1-923 Move the FFC guides out of the way



6. Remove four screws (callout 1), lift the TBODD sensor PCA (callout 2) up, and then disconnect one FFCs (callout 3) from the bottom of the PCA to remove the sensor.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #6 TORX *short shaft* driver.


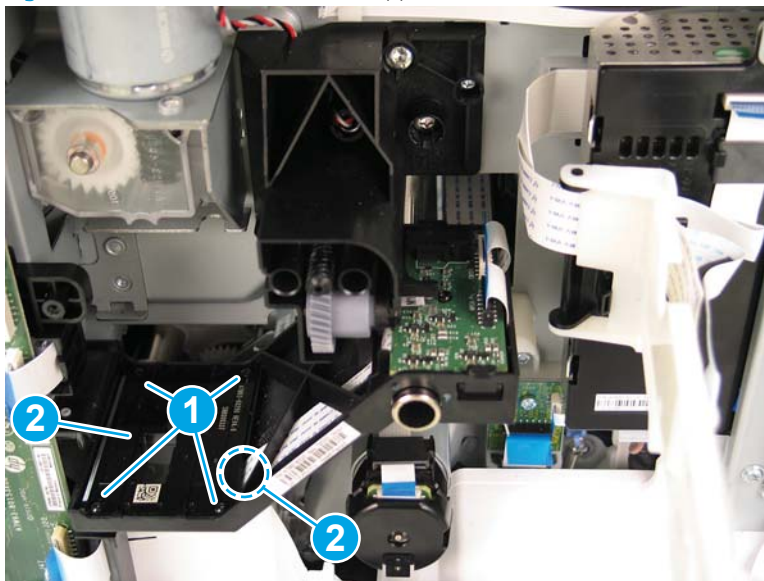
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-924 Remove the TBODD upper PCA



7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: TBODD sensor PCA

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.



NOTE: The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- g. Select the [Perform Drop Detect](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly



CAUTION:  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right rear lower PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right rear lower PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right rear lower PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) presence sensor part number	
A7W93-67028	Right rear lower PCA

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

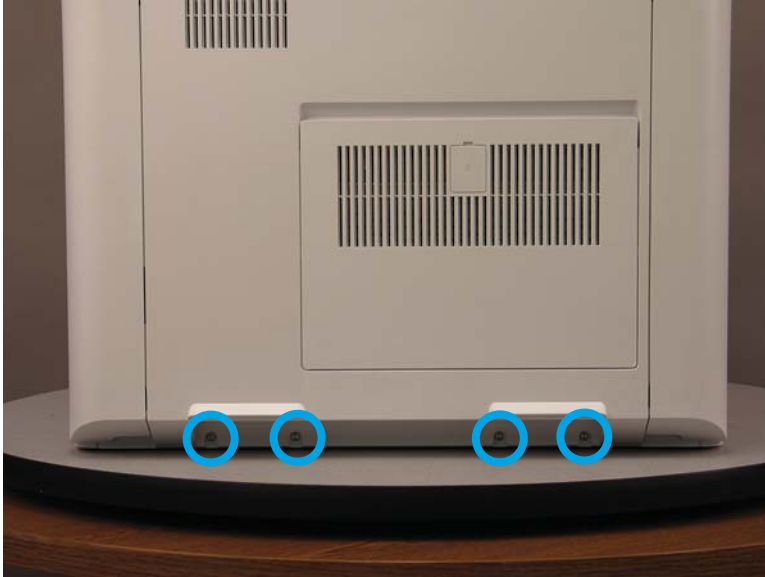
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-925 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-926 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-927 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


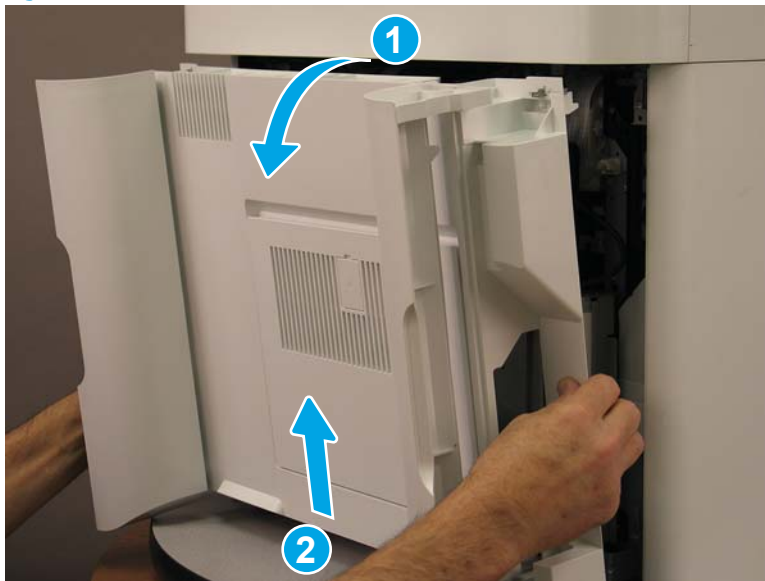
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-928 Remove the rear cover

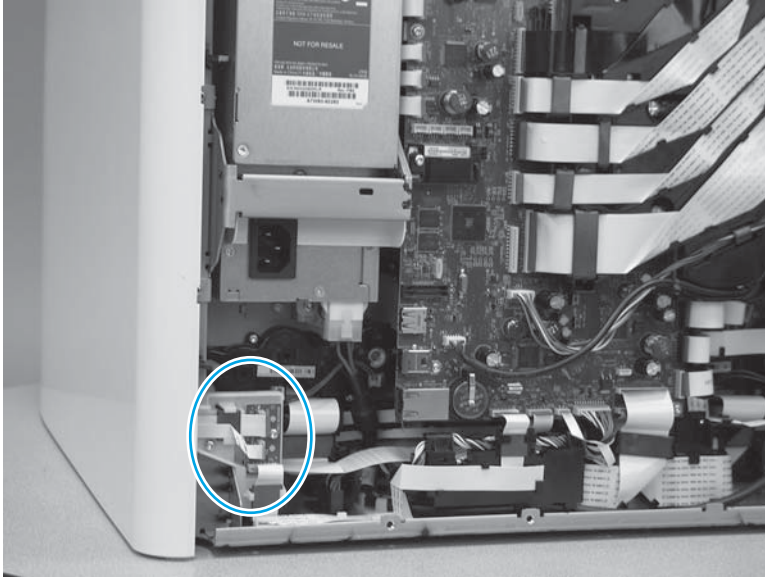


Step 2: Remove the right rear lower PCA

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Locate the right rear lower PCA.

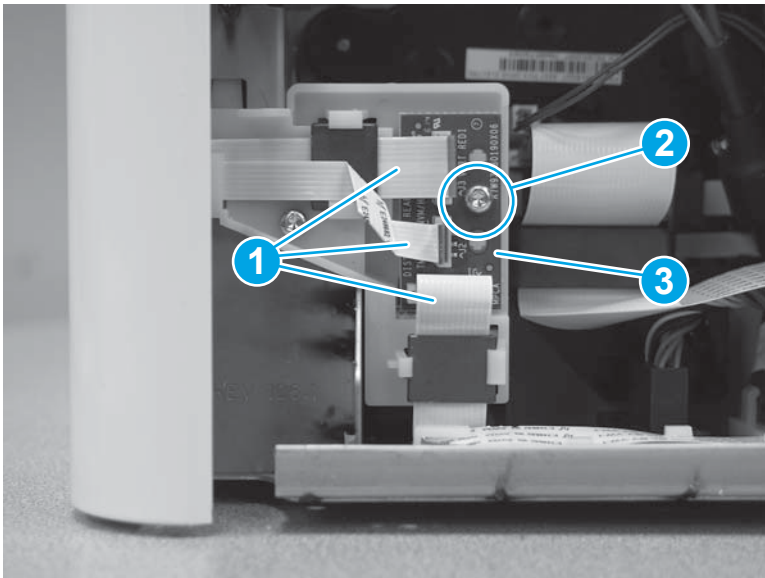
Figure 1-929 Locate the right rear lower PCA



2. Disconnect three flat-flexible cable (FFCs) (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the right rear lower PCA (callout 3).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-930 Remove the right rear lower PCA





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) width detect sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor part number	
A7W93-67023	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor

Required tools

- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

The tandem Tray 2/3 (A3) configuration is shown in the following procedure.

1. **Table top models only:** Before proceeding, it might be easier to access and remove the sensor if a ream of paper is used to prop up the side of the printer. For example, the Tray 2 side of a tandem Tray 2/3 (A3) printer configuration is shown below.

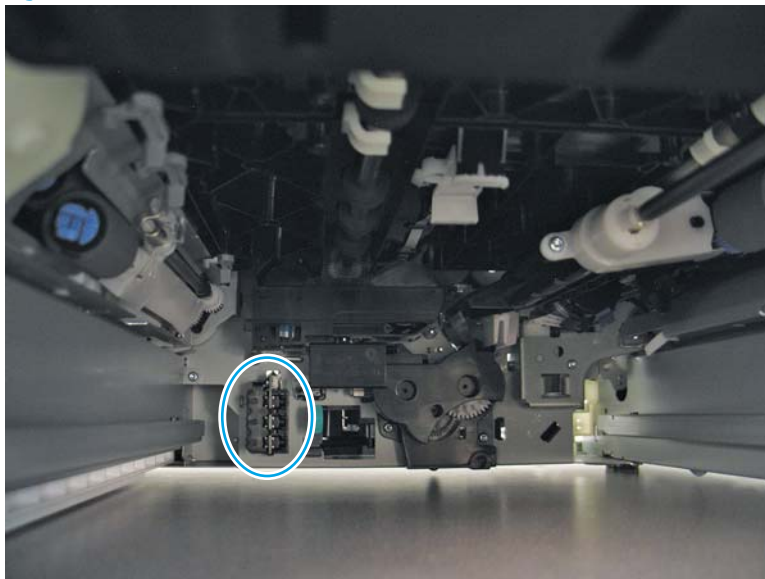
CAUTION: When propping up the side of a printer, always use a sealed ream of paper (not a stack of loose paper) to make sure that the printer will not shift or fall during removal or installation of the part.

Figure 1-931 Prop up the side of the printer



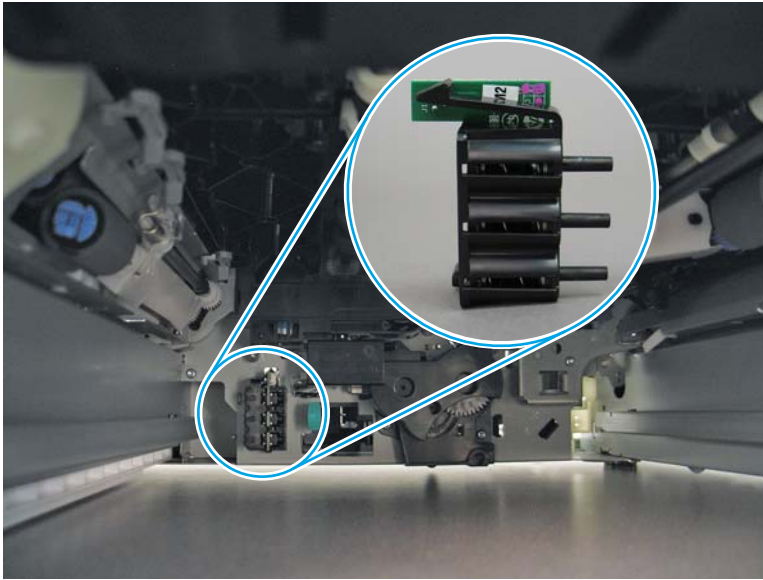
2. Remove the tray, and then locate the Tray 2 width detect sensor.

Figure 1-932 Locate the Tray 2 width detect sensor



3. Before proceeding, take note of the retention tab at the top of the part.

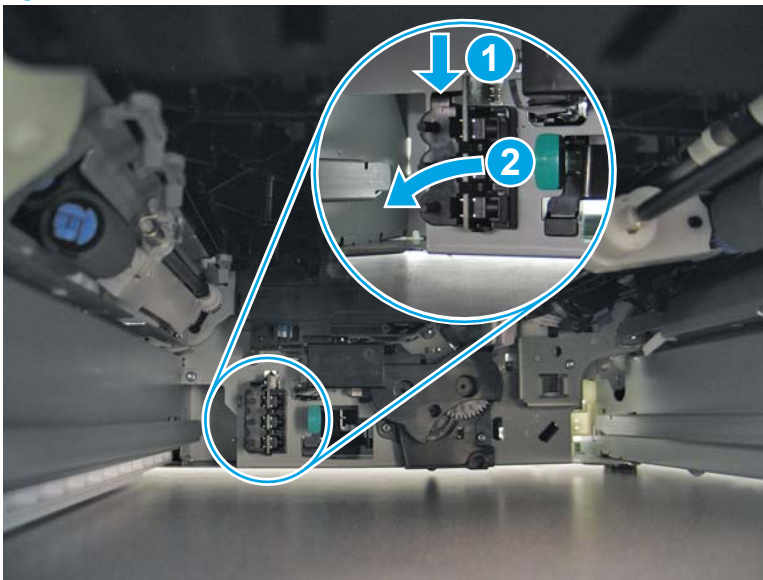
Figure 1-933 Locate the retention tab



4. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the sensor away from the chassis (callout 2) to separate it from the printer.

⚠ CAUTION: The sensor is still connected to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

Figure 1-934 Release one tab



5. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).


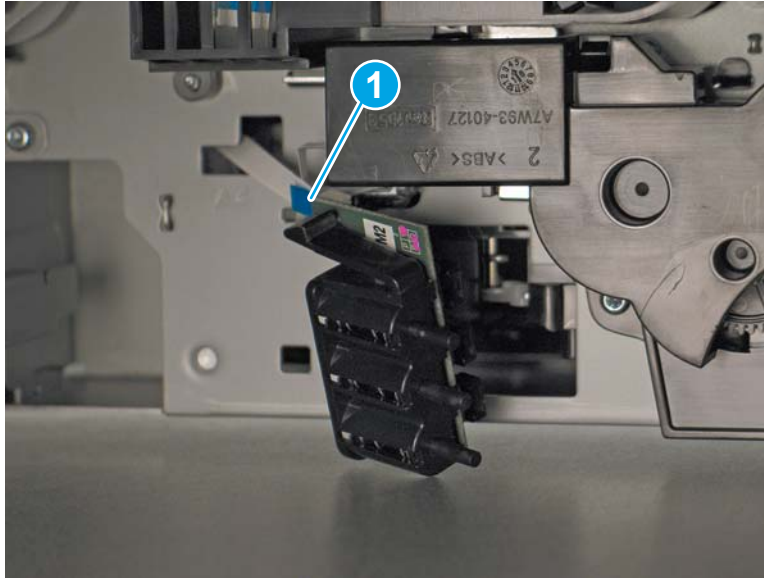
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-935 Disconnect one FFC





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) latch assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly part number	
A7W93-67034	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-936 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-937 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-938 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


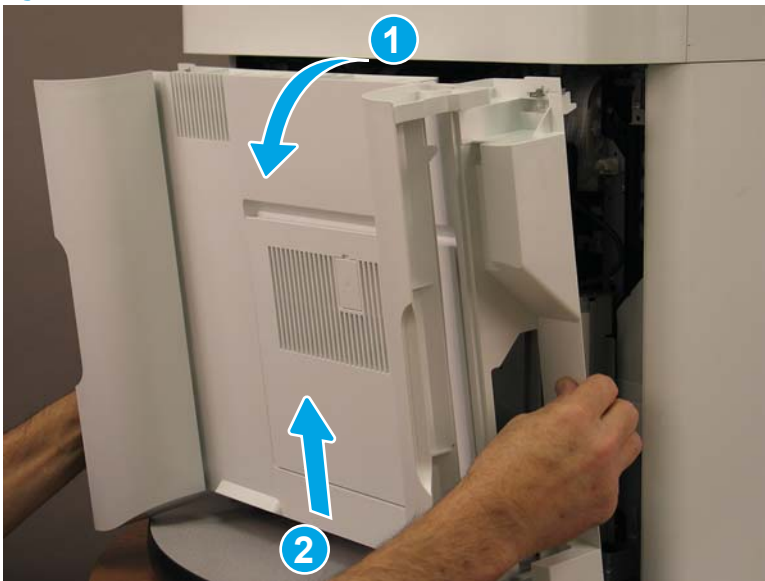


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-939 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

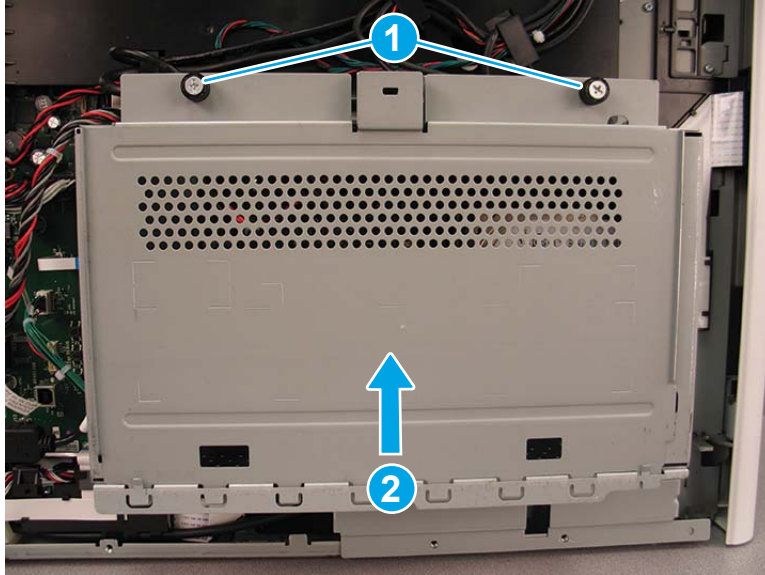
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-940 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

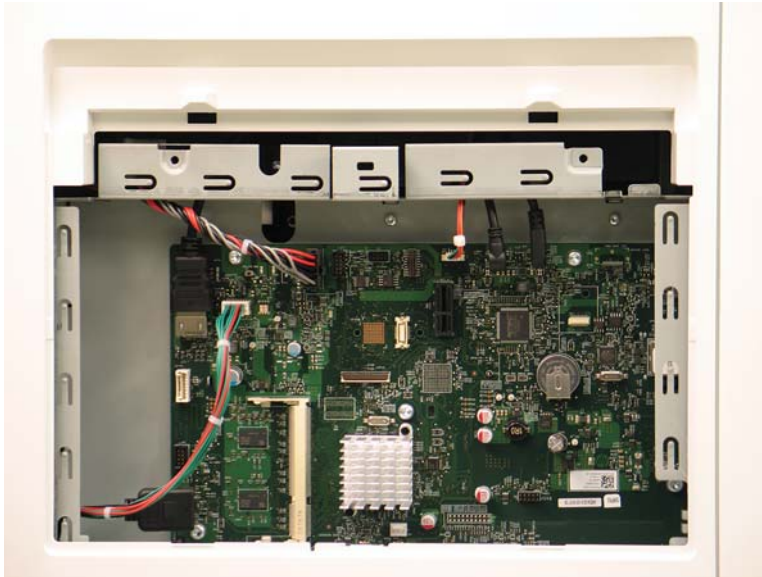
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-941 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-942 Disconnect connectors

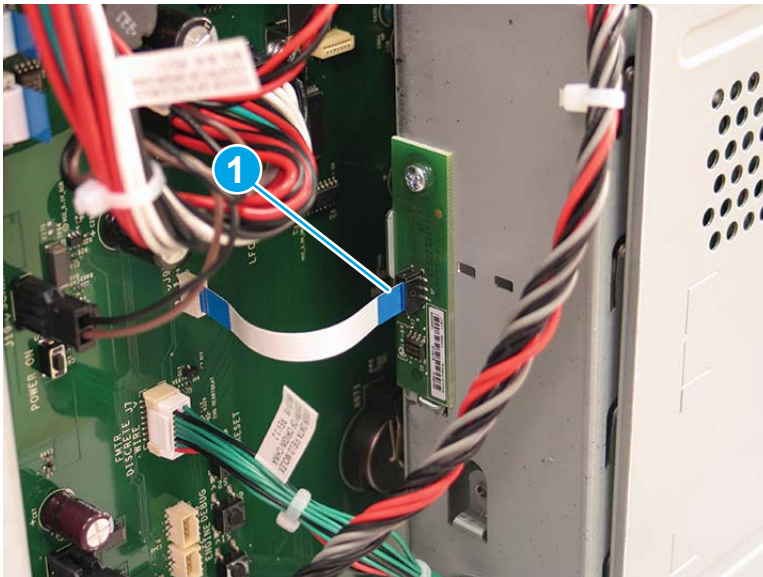


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

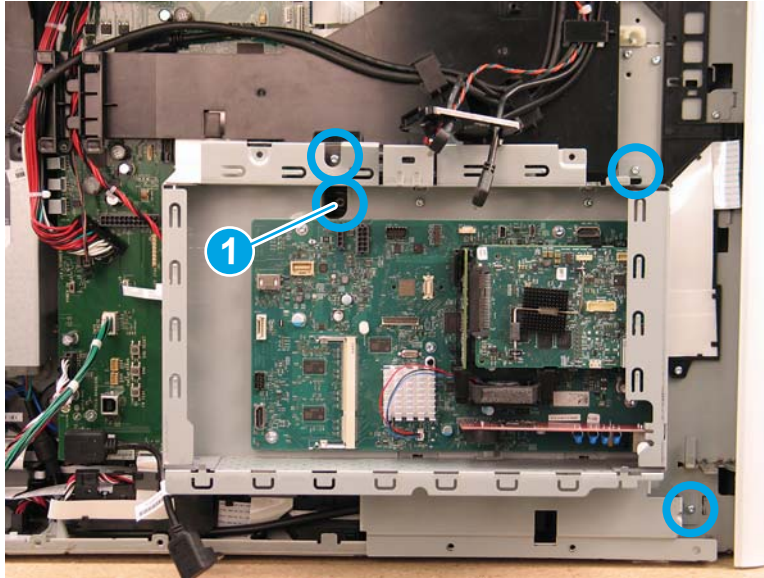
Figure 1-943 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

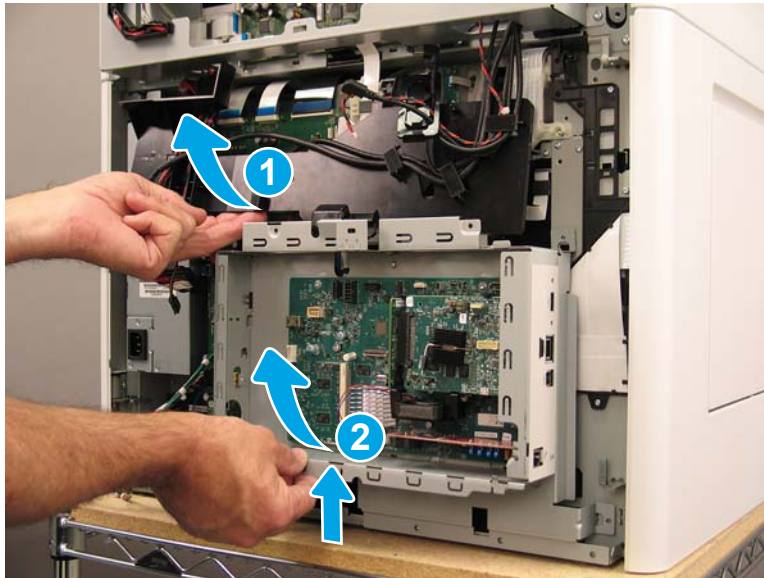
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-944 Remove four screws



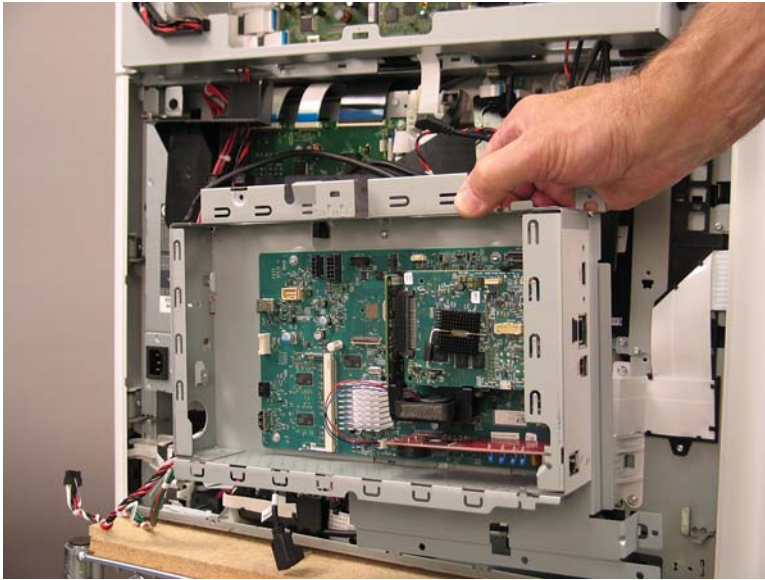
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-945 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-946 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



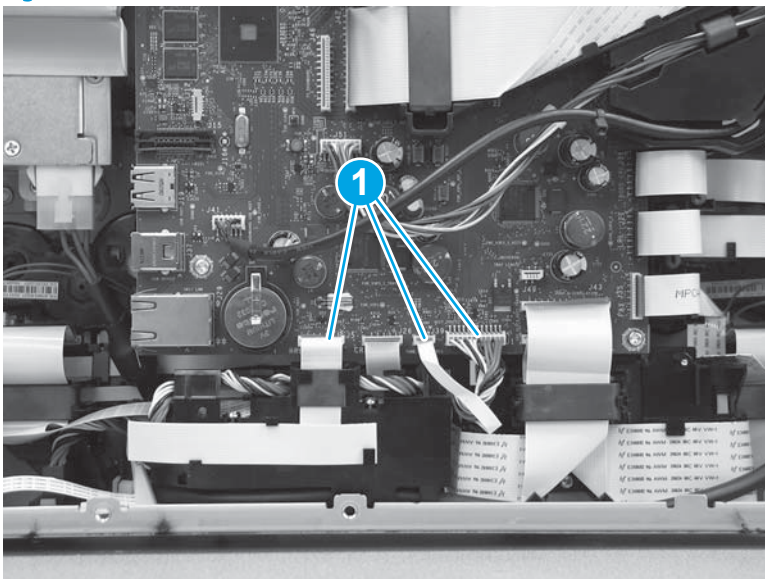
Step 3: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **NOTE:** If the tray was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

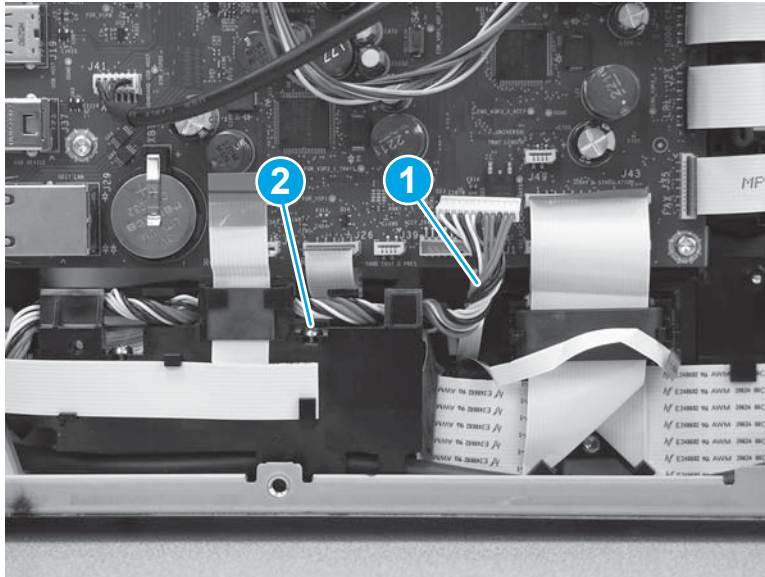
1. At the rear of the printer, disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-947 Disconnect FFCs and connector



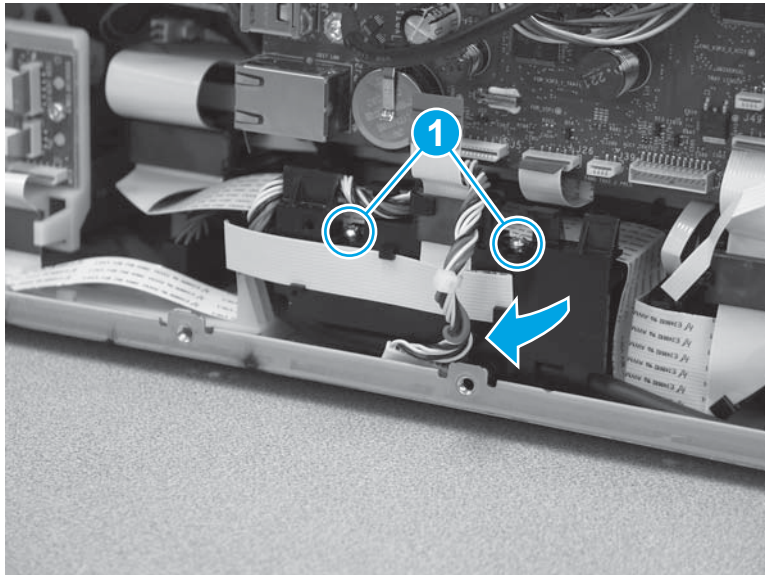
2. Release the wire harness (callout 1) from the guide until it reaches the right most screw (callout 2) in the guide.

Figure 1-948 Partially release the wire harness



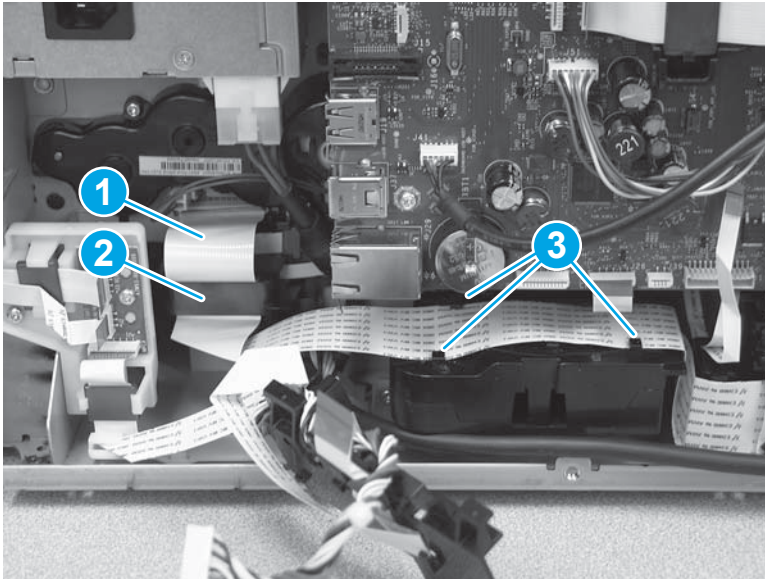
3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-949 Remove two screws and move the guide



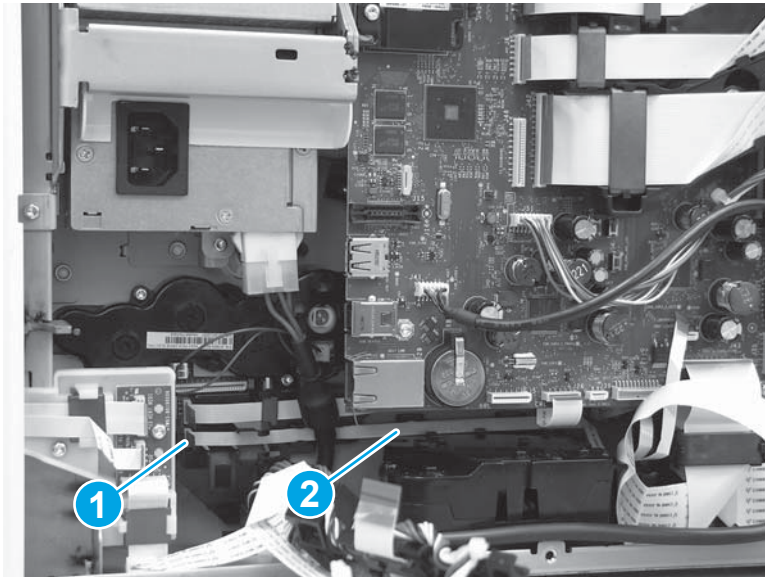
4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), release the ferrite from the holder (callout 2), and then release the FFC from the retainers (callout 3).

Figure 1-950 Disconnect one FFC and release it from the guide



5. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then release it from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-951 Disconnect one FFC



6. Create a loop in the FFC (callout 1) to gain access to the lift assembly screws.


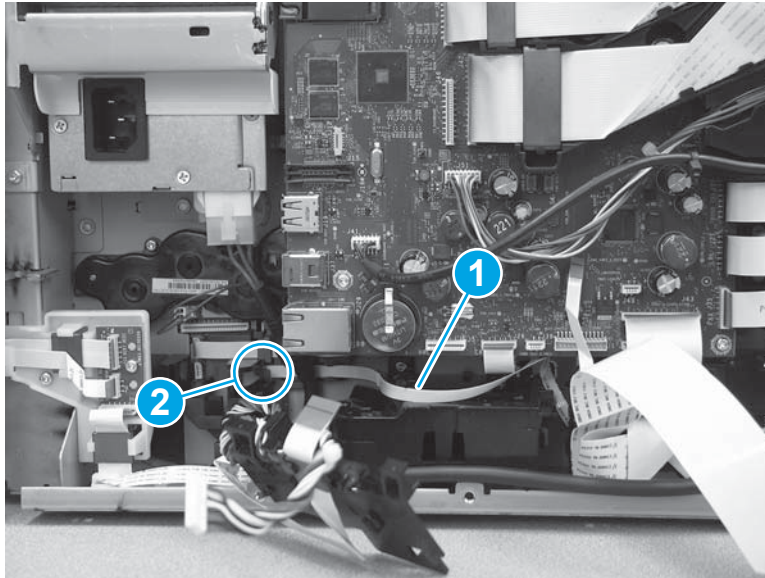
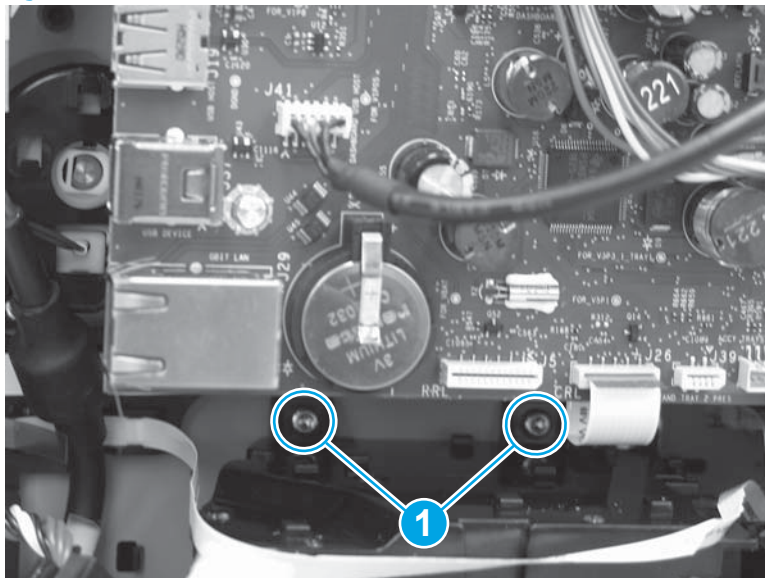
 **NOTE:** Do not pass the tabbed end of the FFC (callout 2) behind the power supply cable. Doing so will make installing the FFC difficult later in this procedure.

Figure 1-952 Create a loop in the FFC



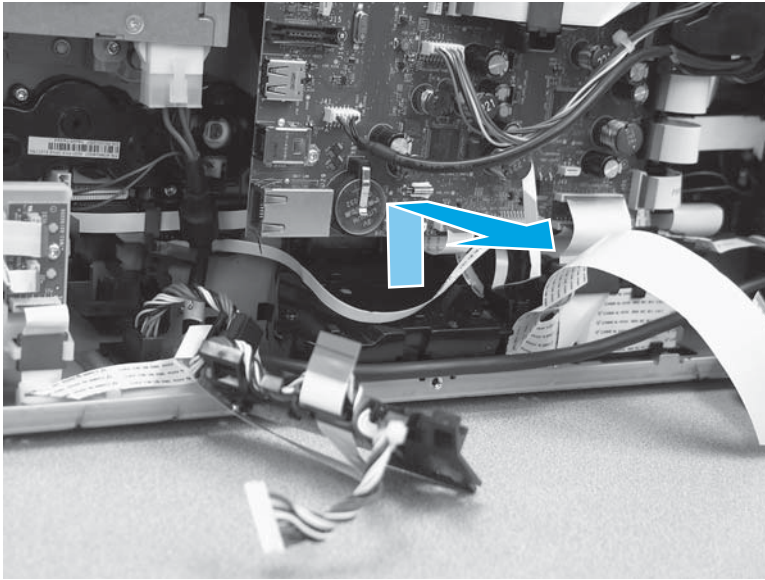
7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-953 Remove two screws



8. Rotate the latch assembly up and then out of the printer.

Figure 1-954 Remove the latch assembly



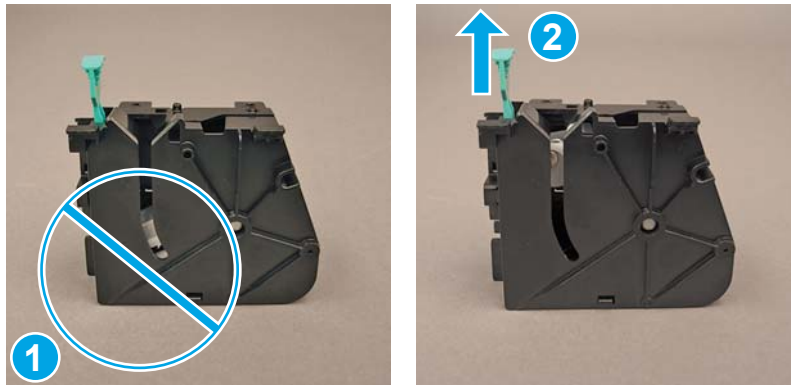
9. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 latch assembly (A4 tandem Trays 2/3 only)

- ▲ Before installing the assembly, make sure that it is not in the locked position (callout 1). If it is in the locked position, pull on the green lever to unlock it (callout 2).


 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-955 Check the latch assembly





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) tray pick clutch](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch part number	
A7W93-67078	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced tray pick clutch as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).


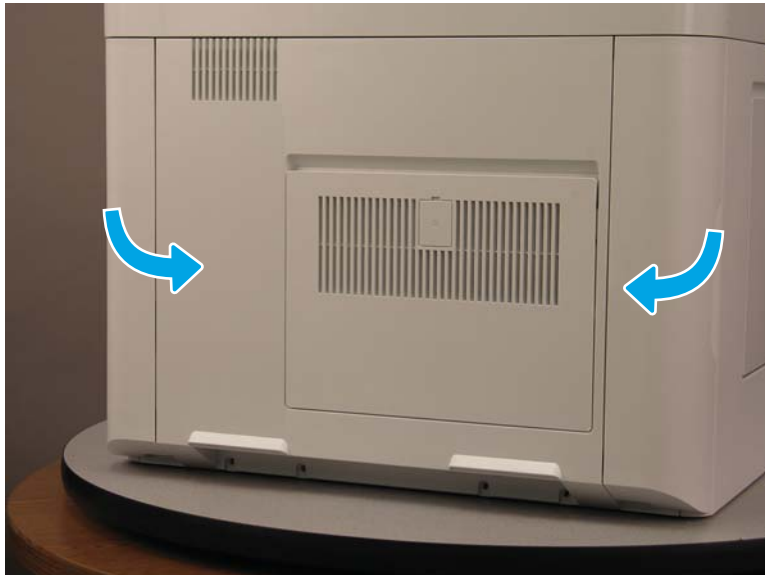
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-956 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-957 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-958 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


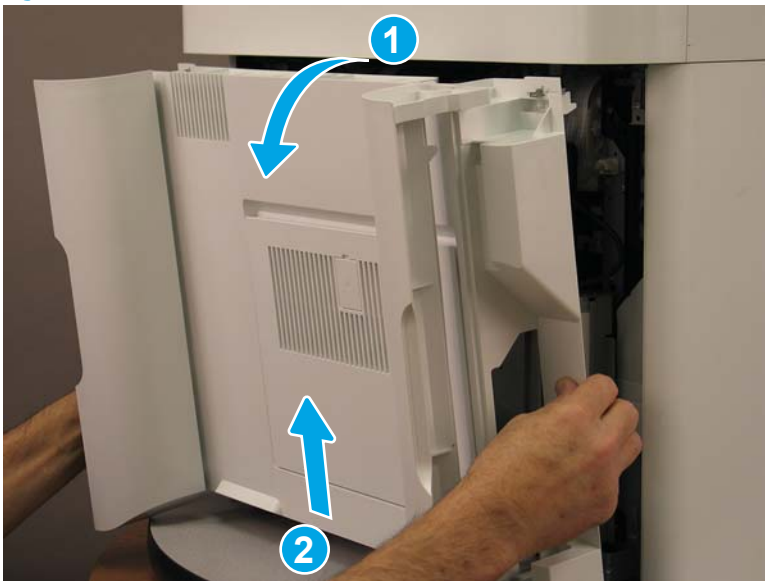
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-959 Remove the rear cover

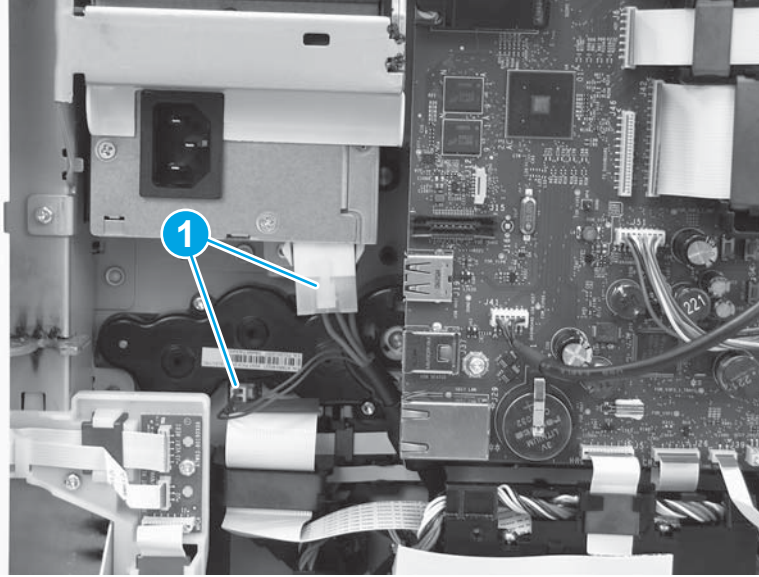


Step 2: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

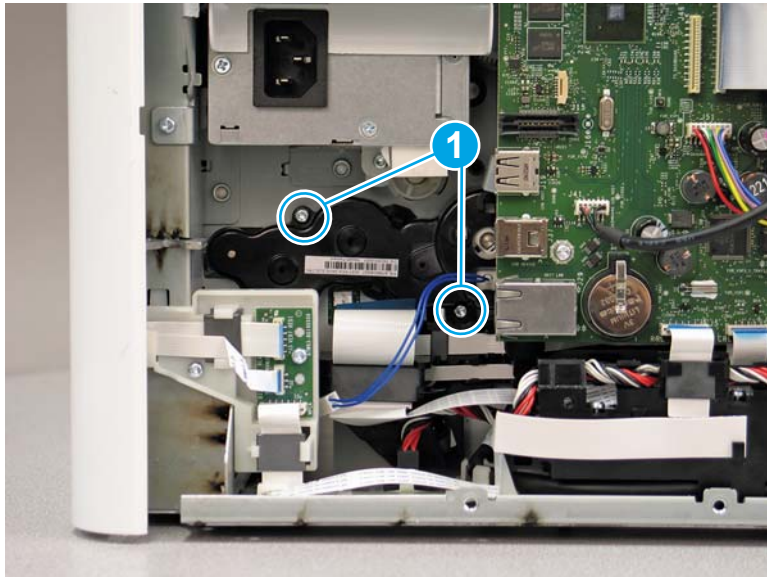
1. At the rear of the printer, disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-960 Disconnect two connectors




2. Remove two screws (callout 1)

Figure 1-961 Remove two screws

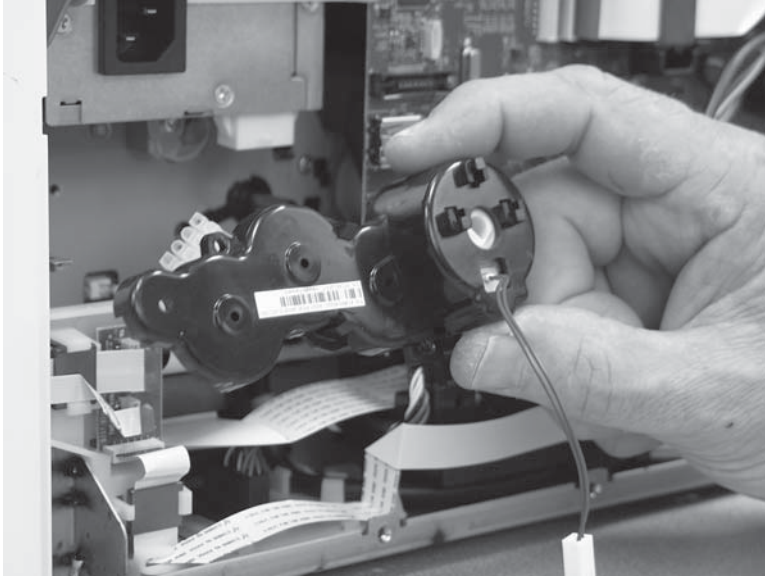


3. Remove the tray pick clutch.

 **Reinstallation tip:** The collar in the motor and the pick shaft are keyed (they each have a flat spot). It might be necessary to rotate the collar or the shaft to correctly align them when installing the tray pick clutch.


Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-962 Remove the tray pick clutch





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplex entry drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the duplex entry drive assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex entry drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Duplex entry drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67030	Duplex entry drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

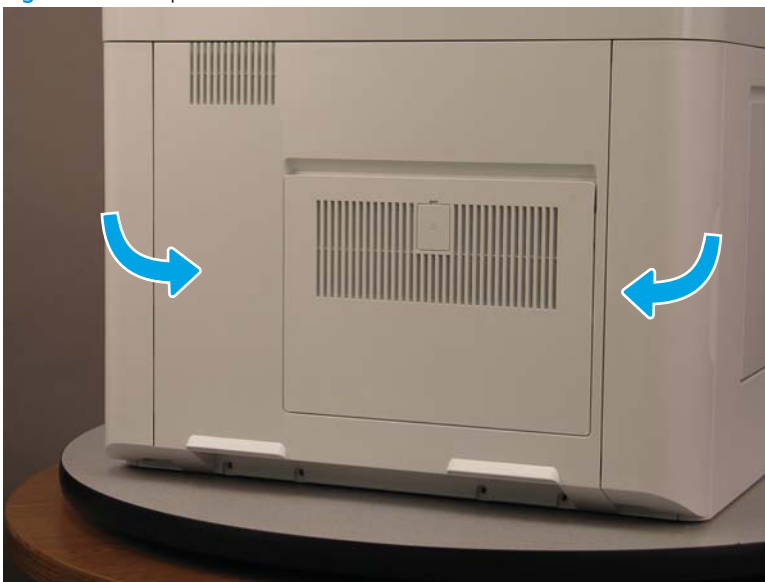
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-963 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-964 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-965 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


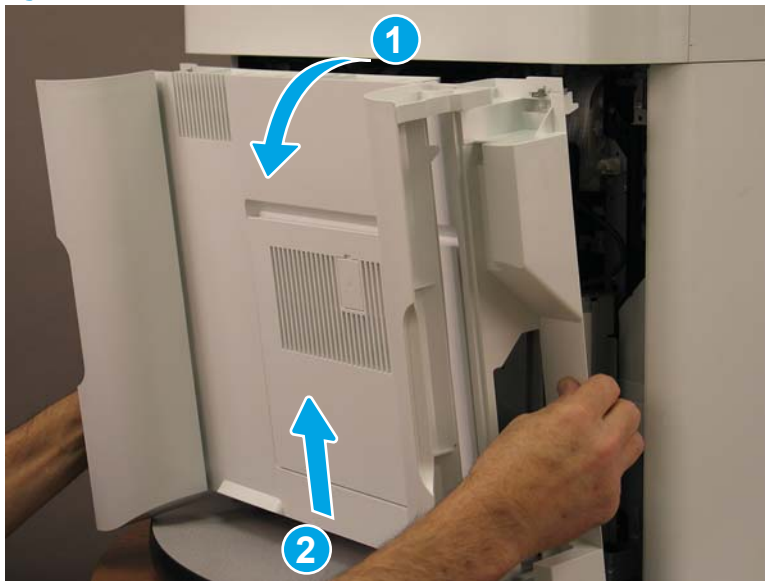

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-966 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

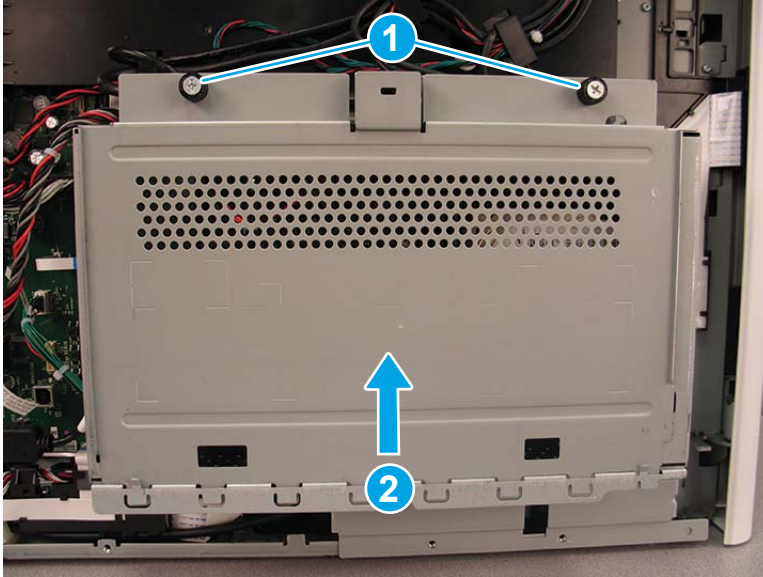
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-967 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

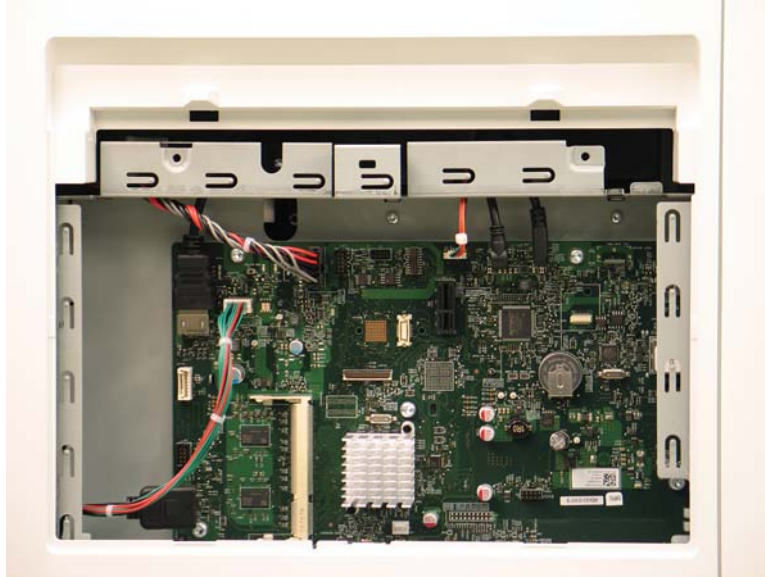
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-968 Disconnect connectors



- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-969 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

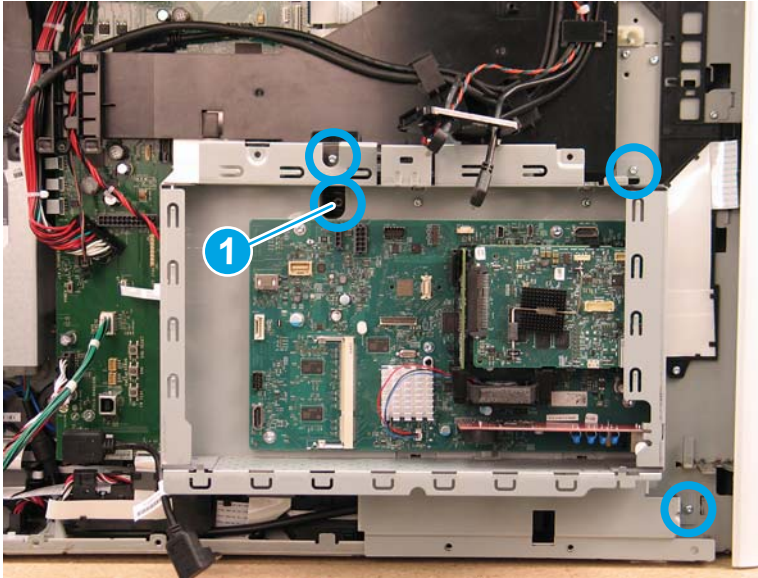
Figure 1-970 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

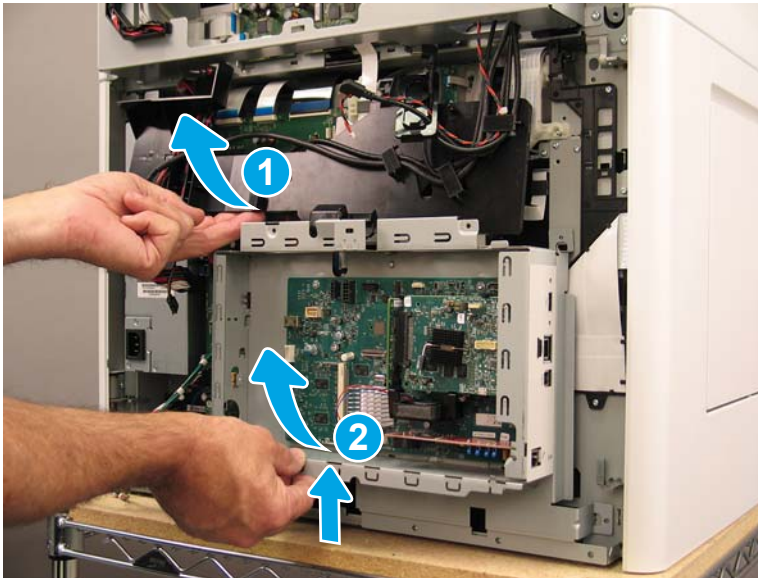
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-971 Remove four screws



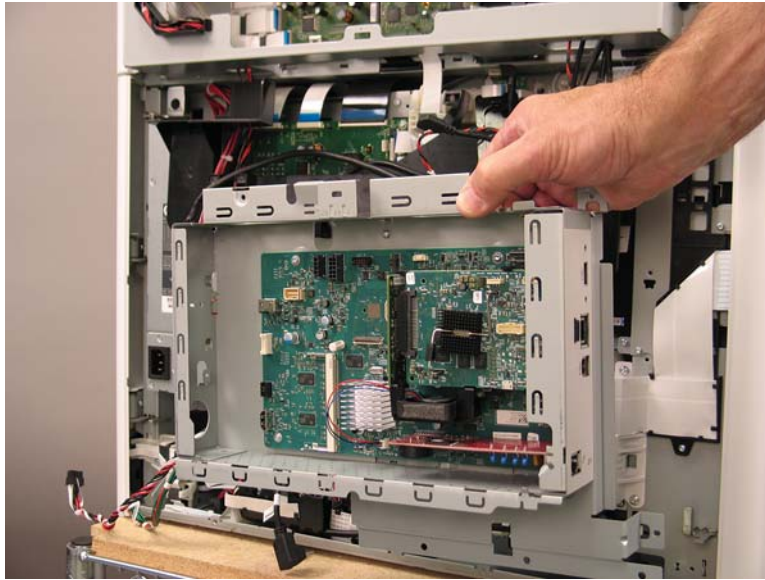
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-972 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-973 Remove the formatter cage and back plate

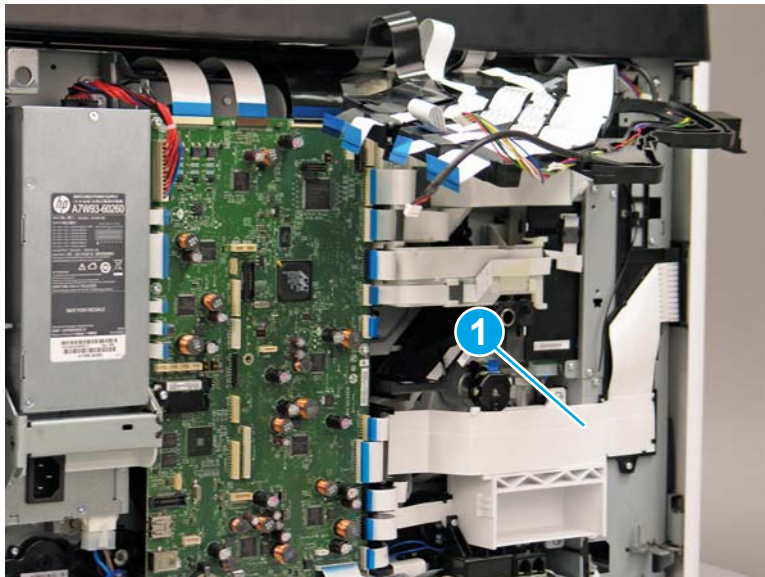


Step 3: Remove the duplex entry drive assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

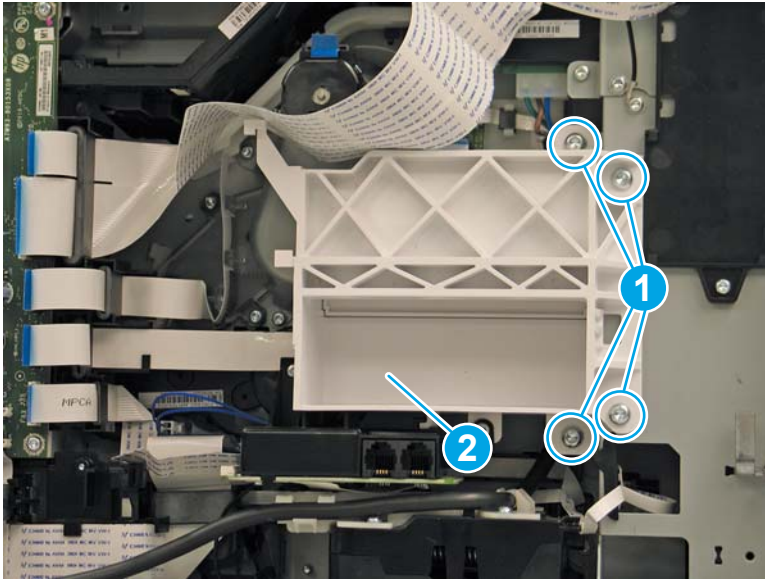
1. Release one FFC (callout 1) from the guide, and then move it out of the way.

Figure 1-974 Release one FFC



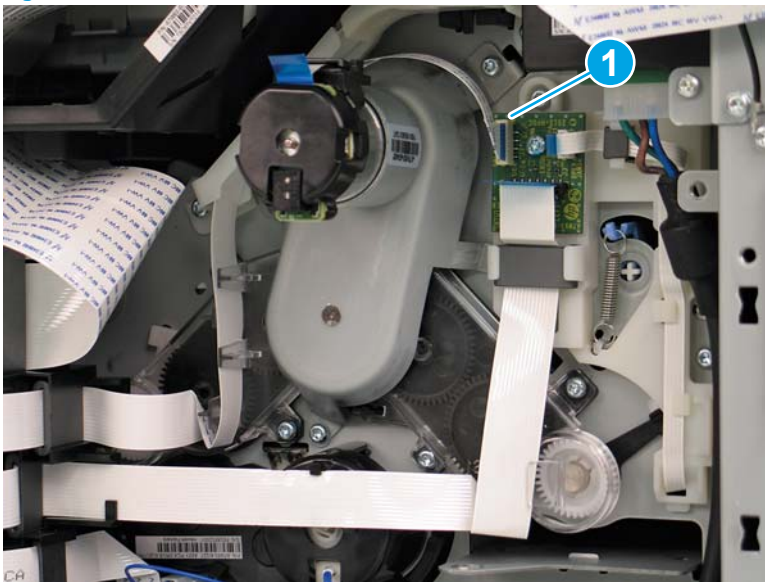
2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the rear lift assist handle (callout 2).

Figure 1-975 Remove the rear lift assist handle



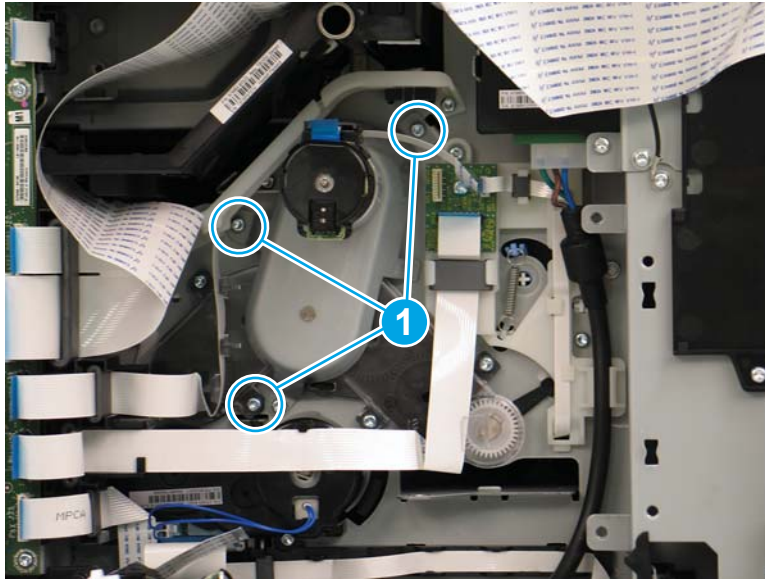
3. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-976 Disconnect one FFC



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

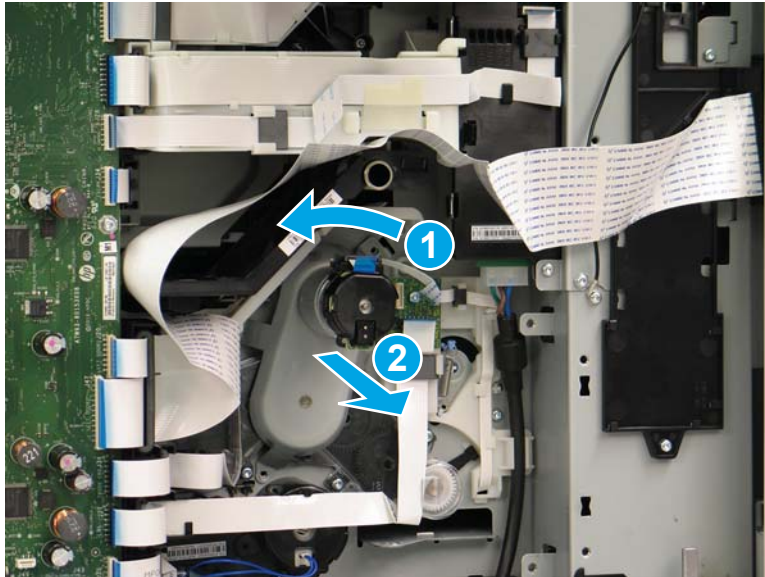
Figure 1-977 Remove three screws



5. Slightly rotate the assembly to the left to release it (callout 1), and then pull it away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** The upper most flange on the assembly sheet-metal bracket has a tab that installs in a slot in the printer chassis. Make sure all three flanges on the bracket are flush up against the chassis.

Figure 1-978 Remove the duplex entry drive assembly



6. Remove the duplex entry drive assembly.


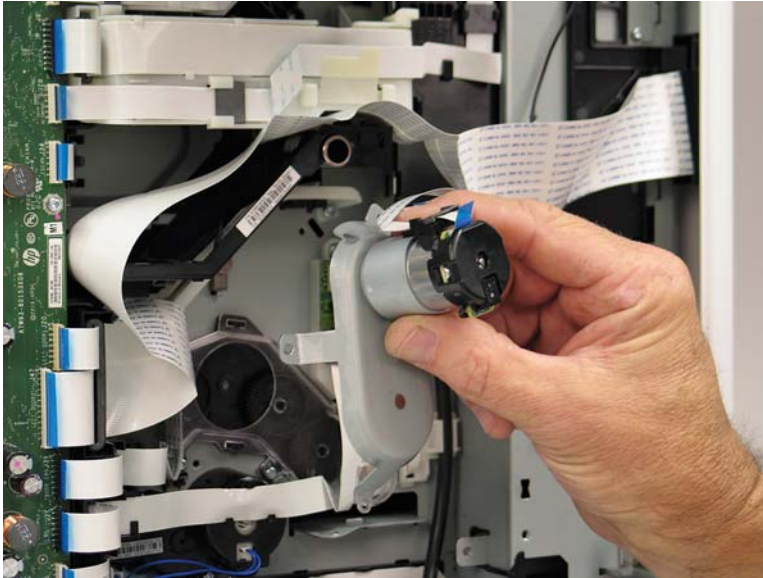

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-979 Remove the duplex entry drive assembly





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the printhead wiper motor](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printhead wiper motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)




IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Printhead wiper motor part number	
A7W93-67045	Printhead wiper motor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

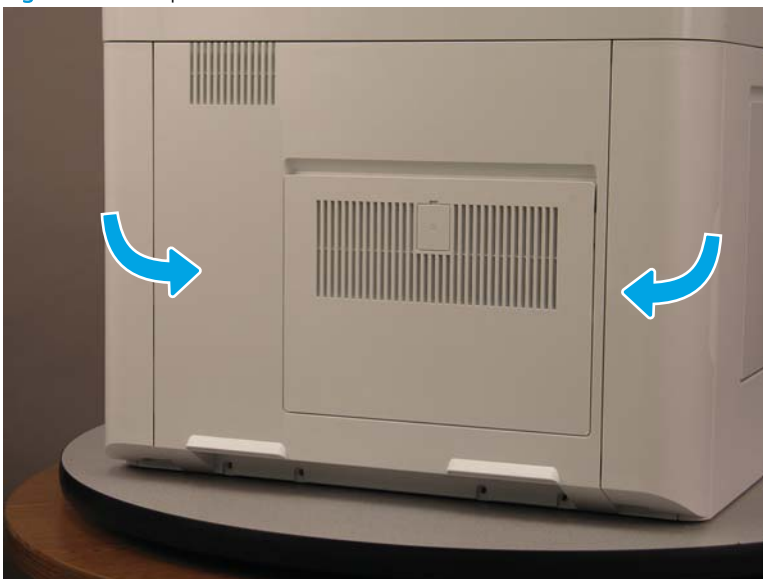
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-980 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-981 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-982 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


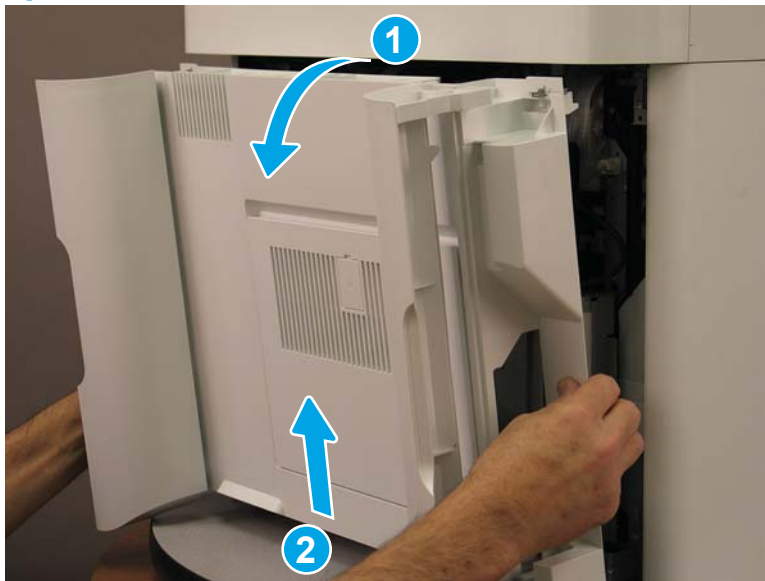



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-983 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.


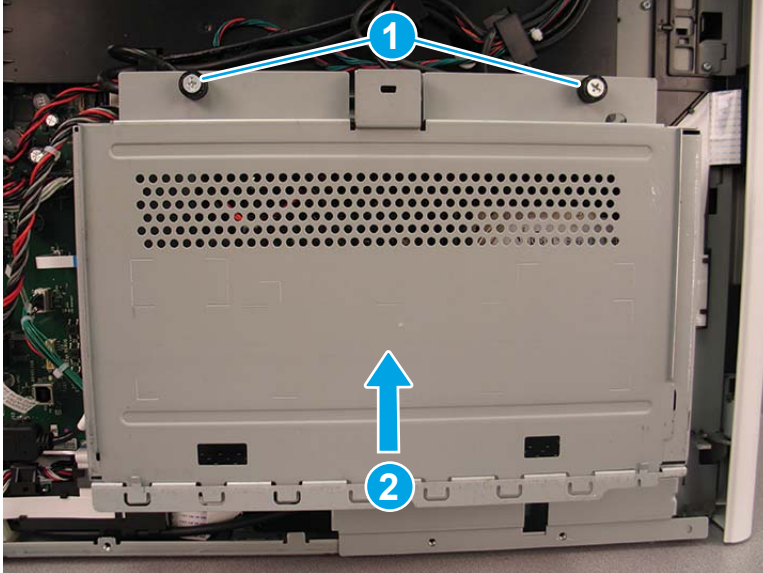
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-984 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

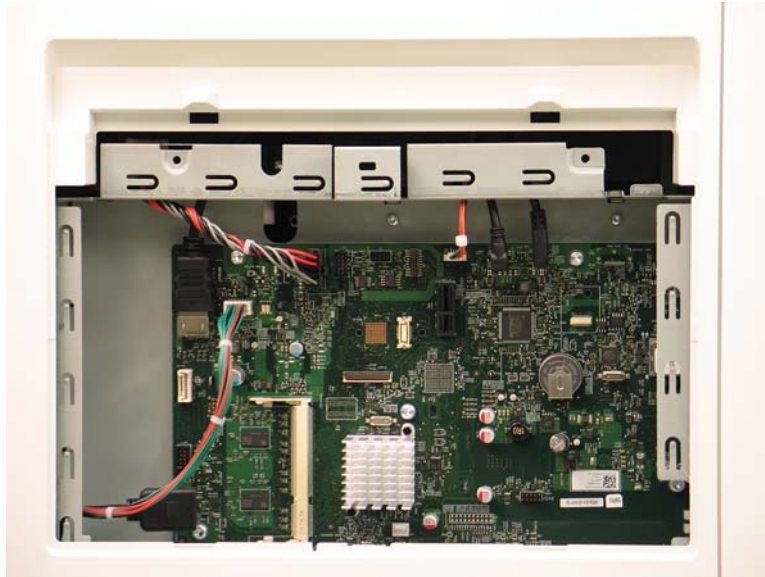
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-985 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-986 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

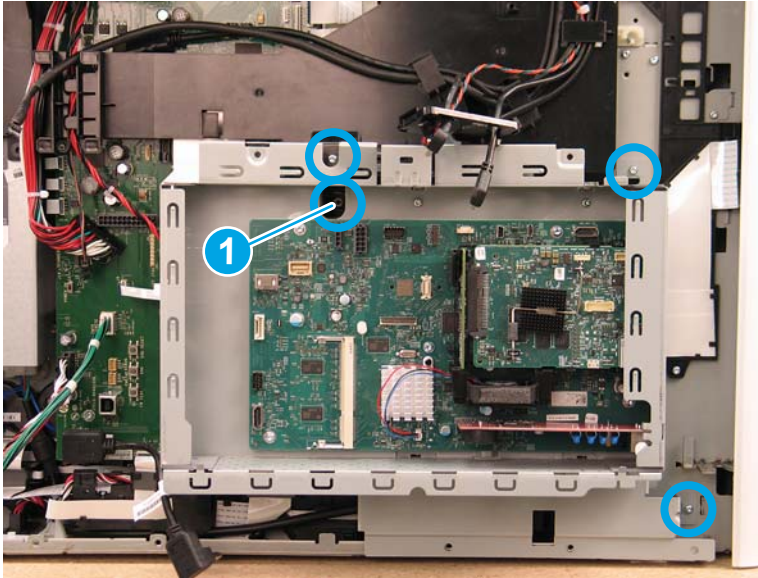
Figure 1-987 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

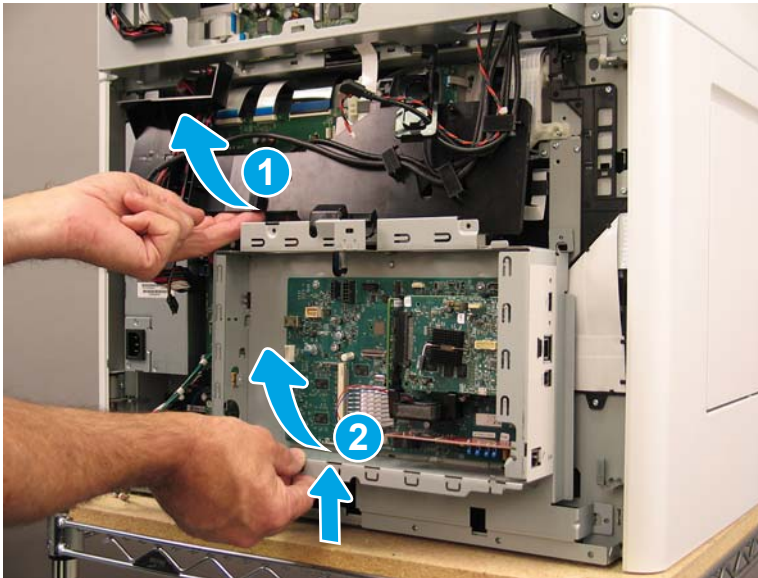
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-988 Remove four screws



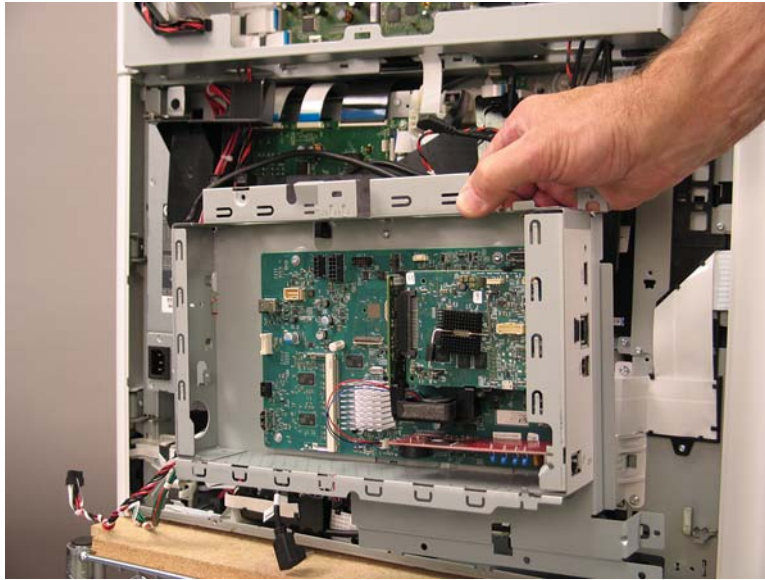
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-989 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-990 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



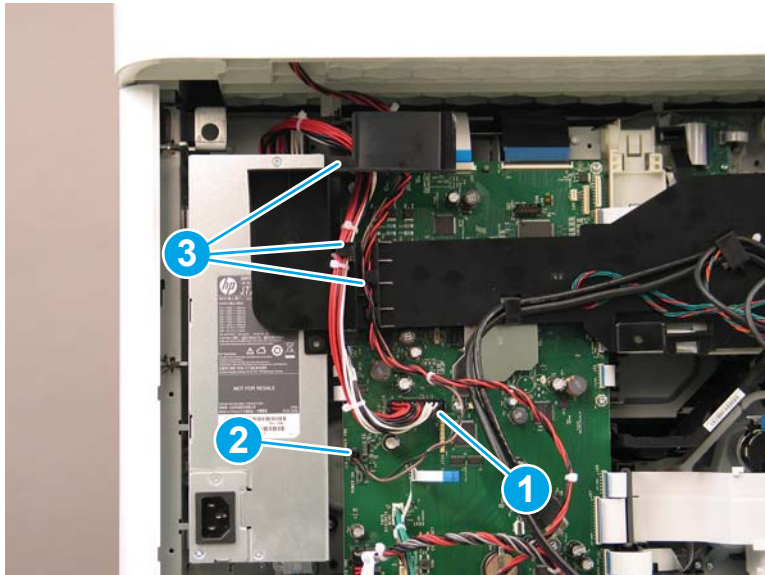
Step 3: Remove the printhead wiper motor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
 - **MFP models:** Disconnect two (callout 1/2).
 - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

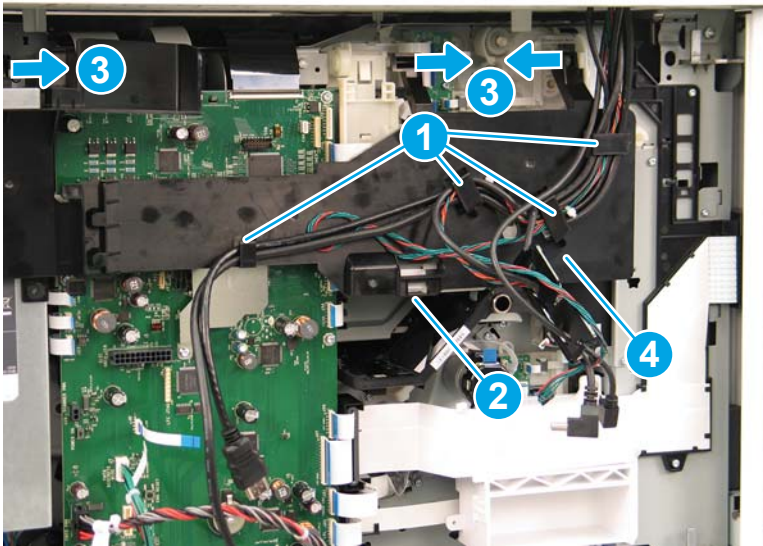
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-991 Disconnect connector(s)



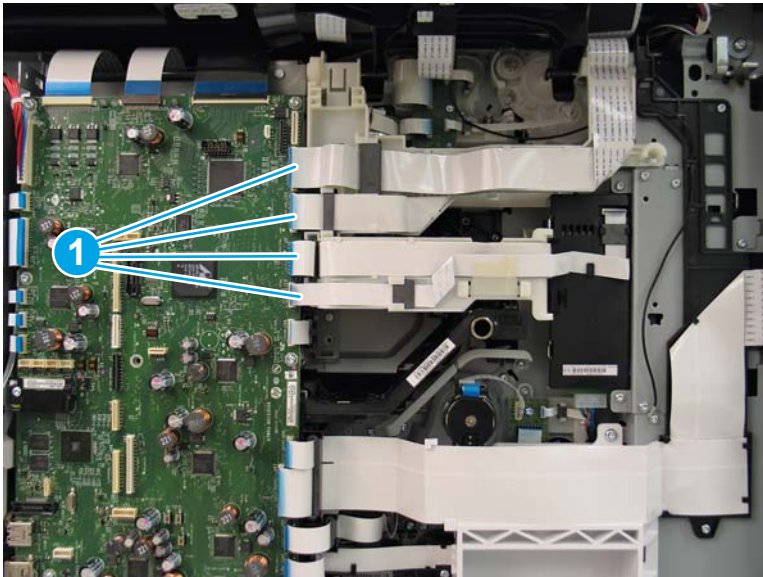
2. Release the wire harness and cables from the retainers (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), release three pins (callout 3), and then remove the guide (callout 4).

Figure 1-992 Remove the guide



3. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

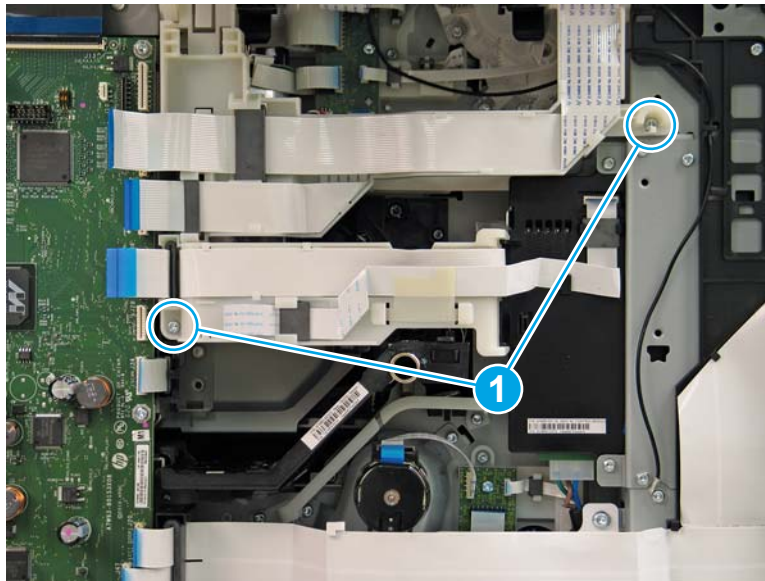
Figure 1-993 Disconnect four FFCs



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The upper screw is captive, the lower screw is not captive.

Figure 1-994 Remove two screws



5. Rotate the top guide up, and then rotate the lower guide away from the printer to move them out of the way.


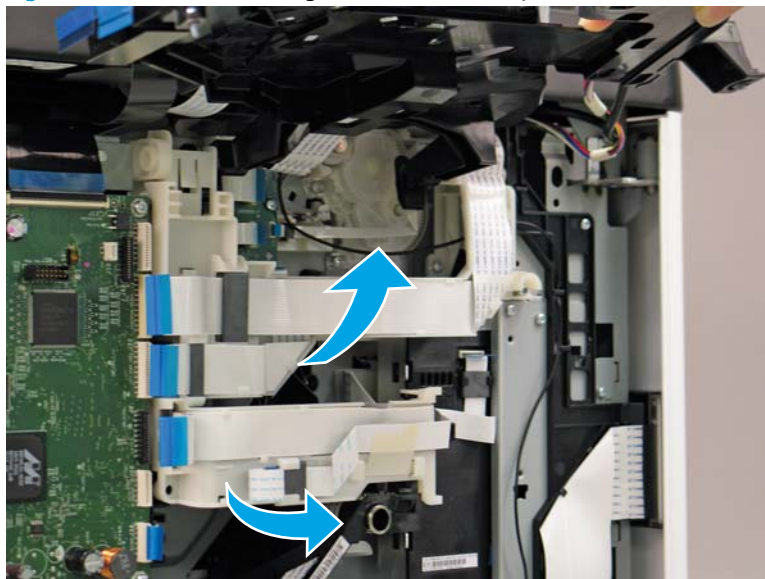
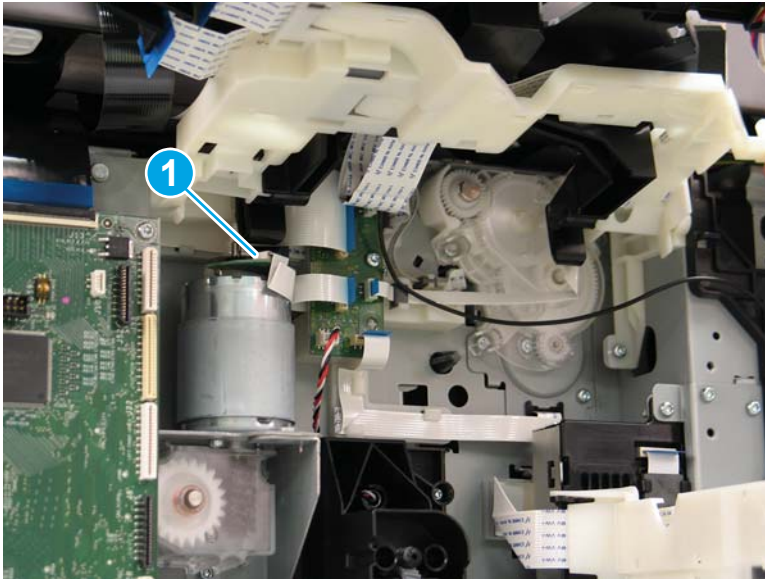
 **NOTE:** When the top guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

Figure 1-995 Move the FFC guides out of the way



6. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-996 Disconnect one FFC

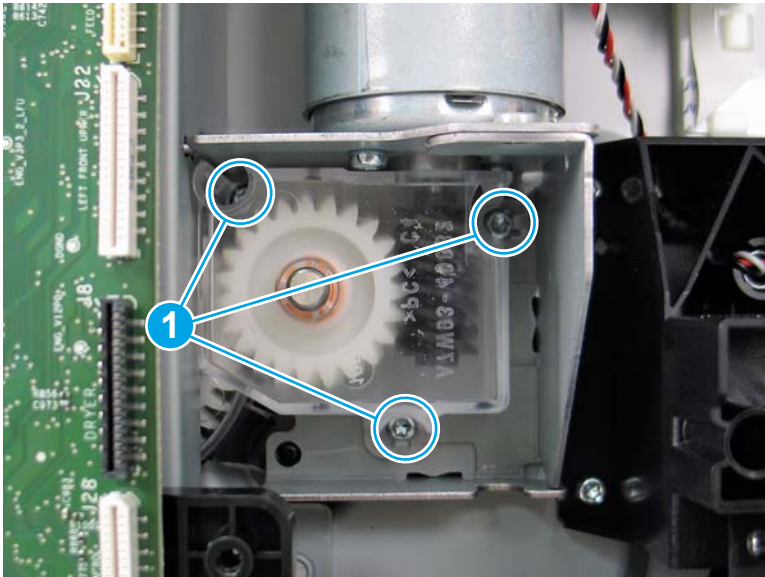


7. Remove three screws (callout 1).


 **NOTE:** These screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

These screws are captive.

Figure 1-997 Remove three screws



8. Slightly rotate the right side of the assembly away from the chassis to release it, and then remove the printhead wiper motor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** There are tabs on the top, rear, and bottom sides of the sheet-metal bracket that fit into corresponding slots in the chassis. The sheet-metal bracket is flat against the chassis when the assembly is correctly installed.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-998 Remove the printhead wiper motor





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) part number	
J7Z09-67939	Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-999 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1000 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1001 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


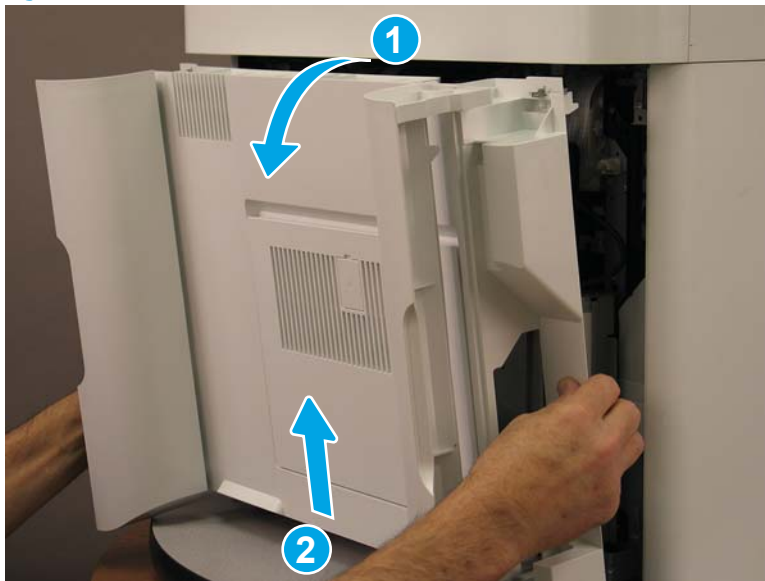



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1002 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

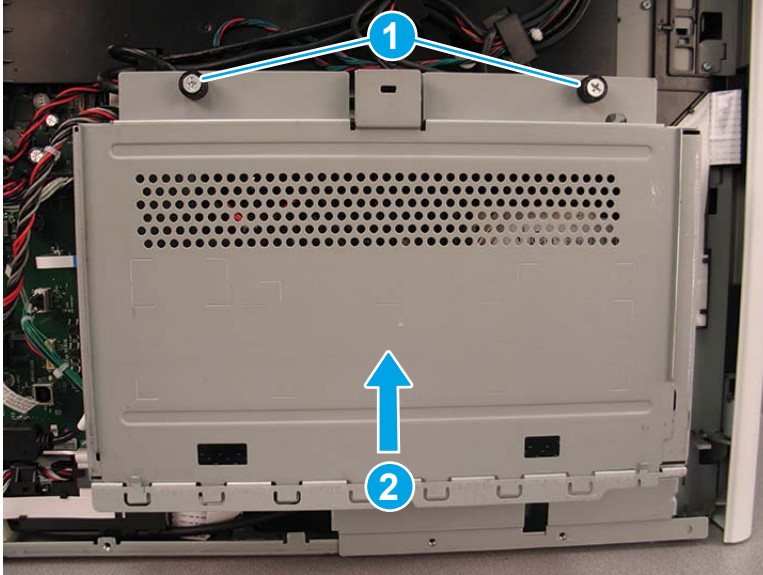
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1003 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

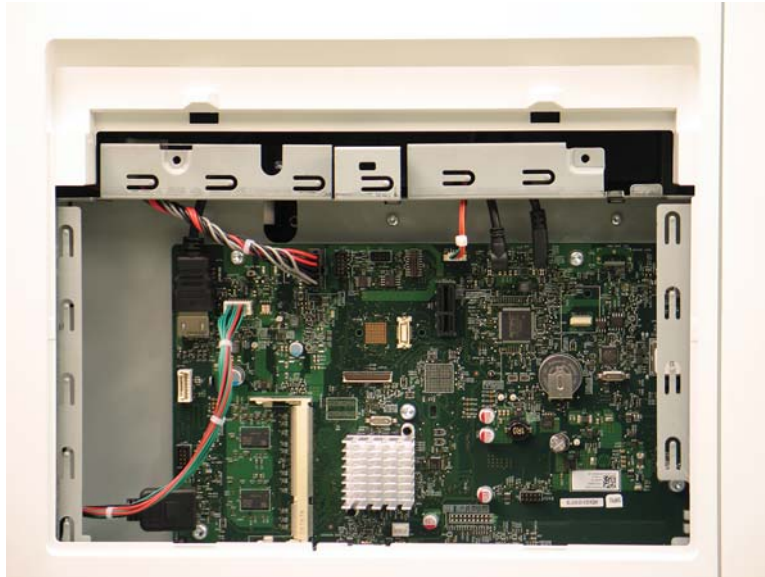
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1004 Disconnect connectors



- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1005 Disconnect connectors

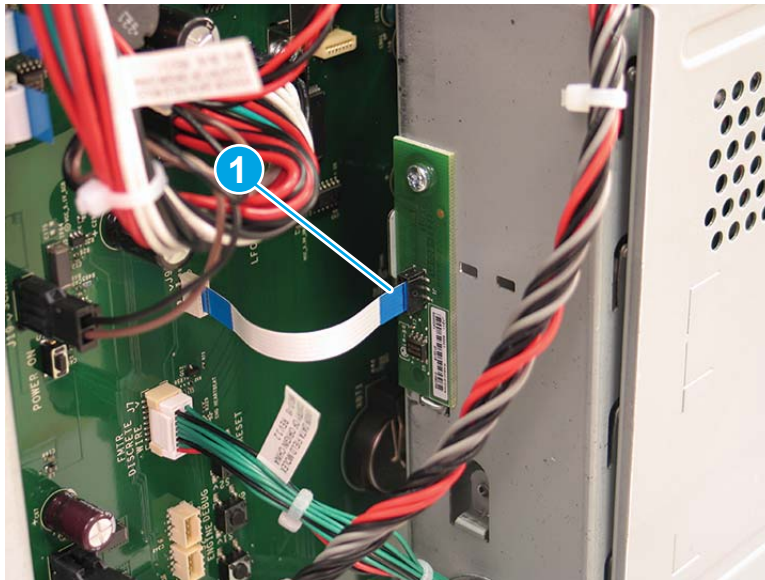


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

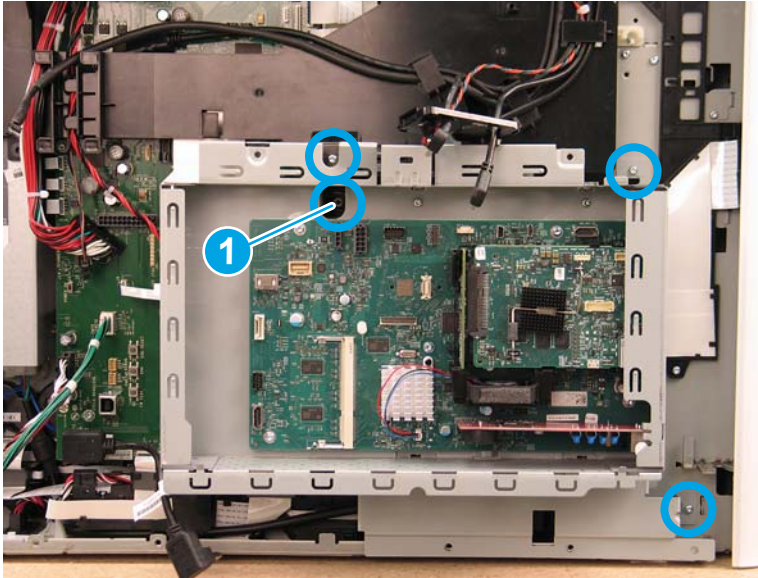
Figure 1-1006 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

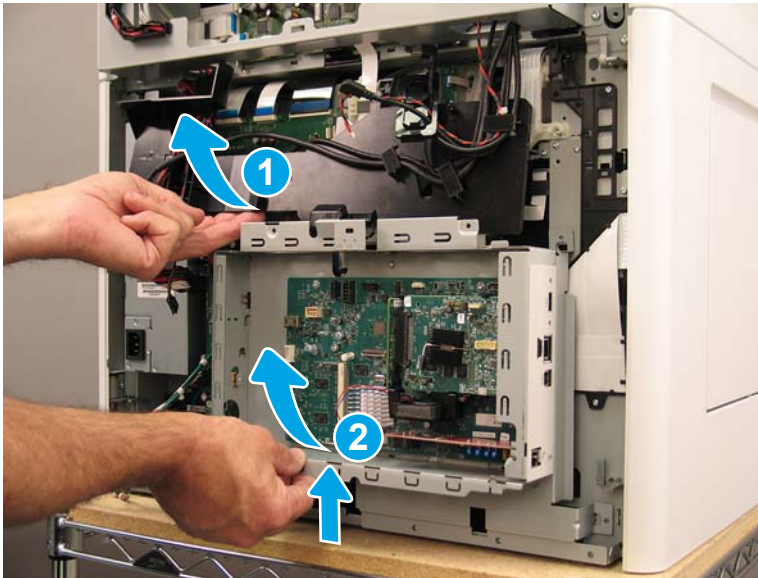
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1007 Remove four screws



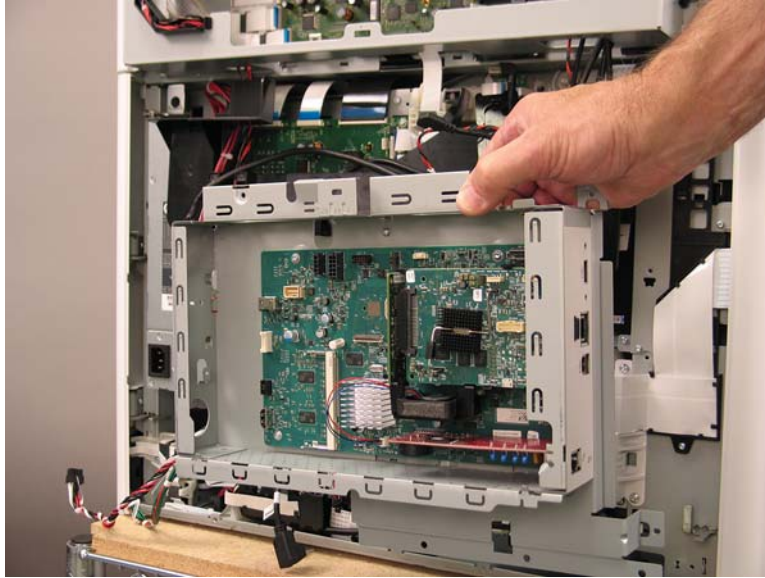
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1008 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1009 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



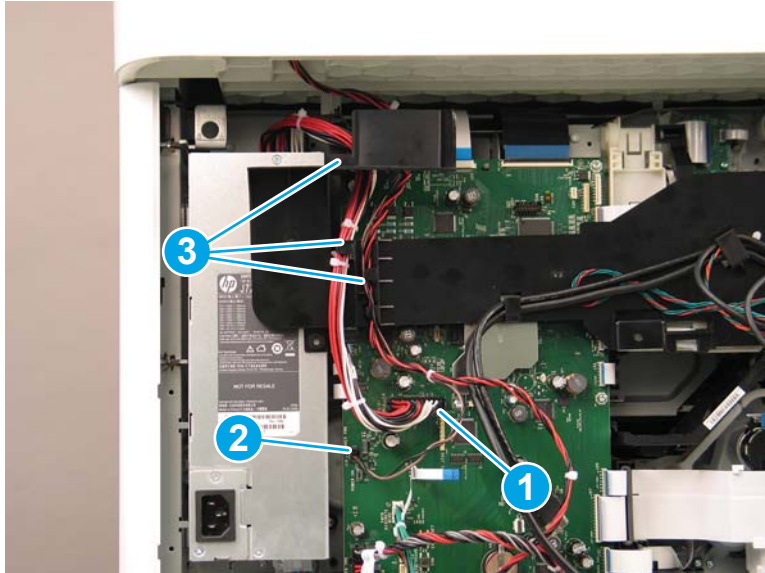
Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
 - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
 - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

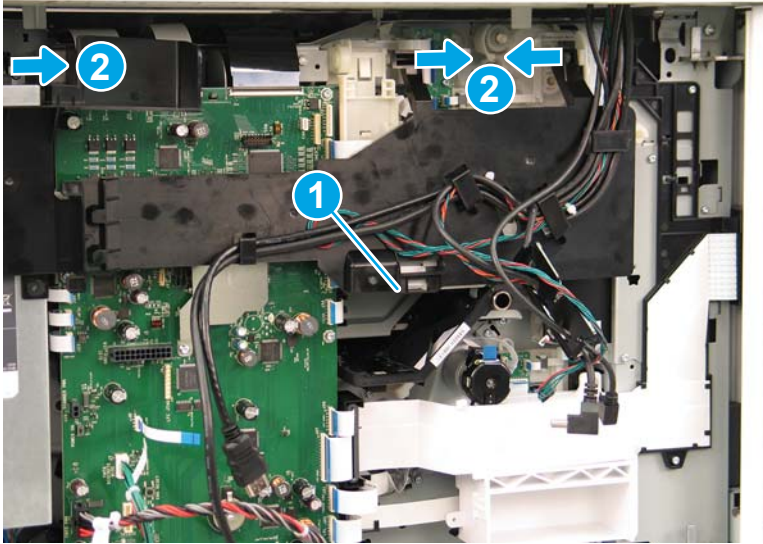
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1010 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1011 Release the guide



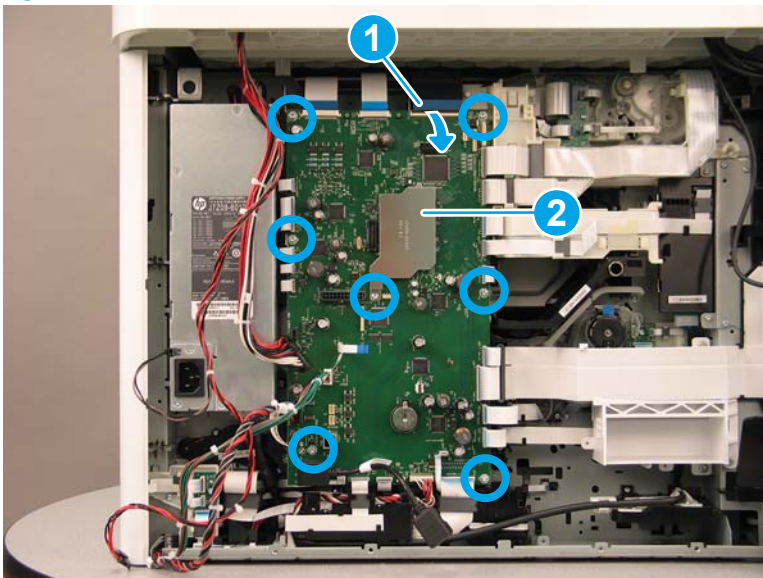
3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

CAUTION: One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.



NOTE: The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Figure 1-1012 Remove the MPCA




Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).


1. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

2. Use the packaging material from the replacement PCA to send the defective part back to HP.
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly support bracket

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) support bracket](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.


Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket part number	
--	--

A7W93-67097	Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket
-------------	--

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

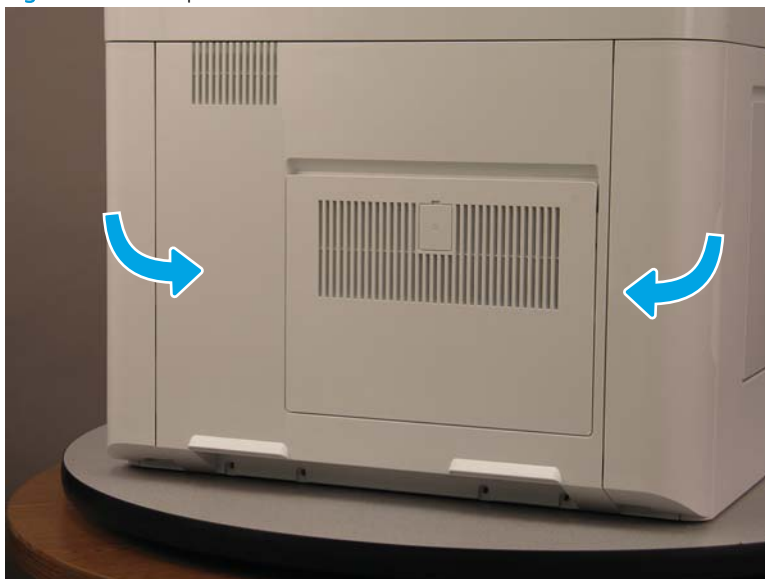
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1013 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1014 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1015 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


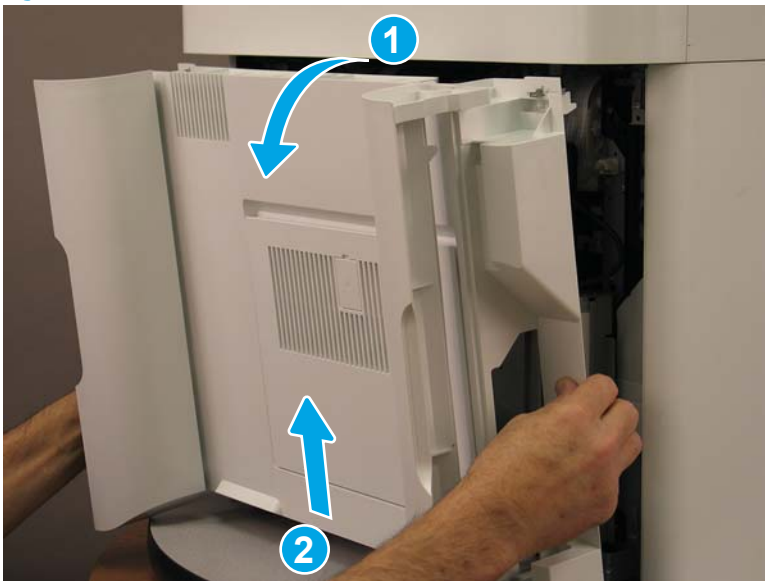

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1016 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.


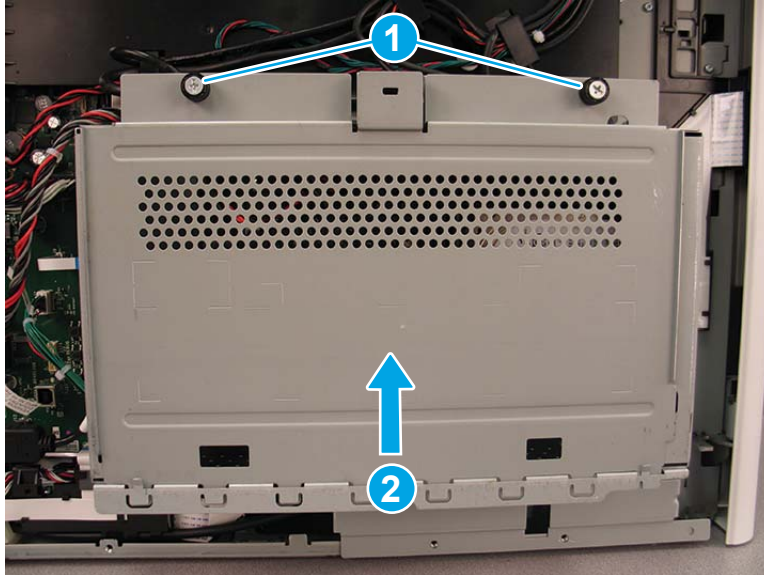
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1017 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

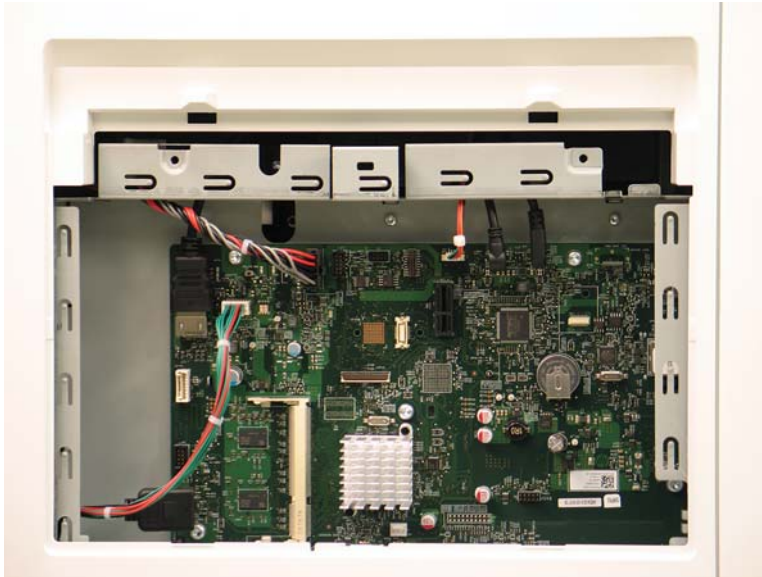
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1018 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1019 Disconnect connectors

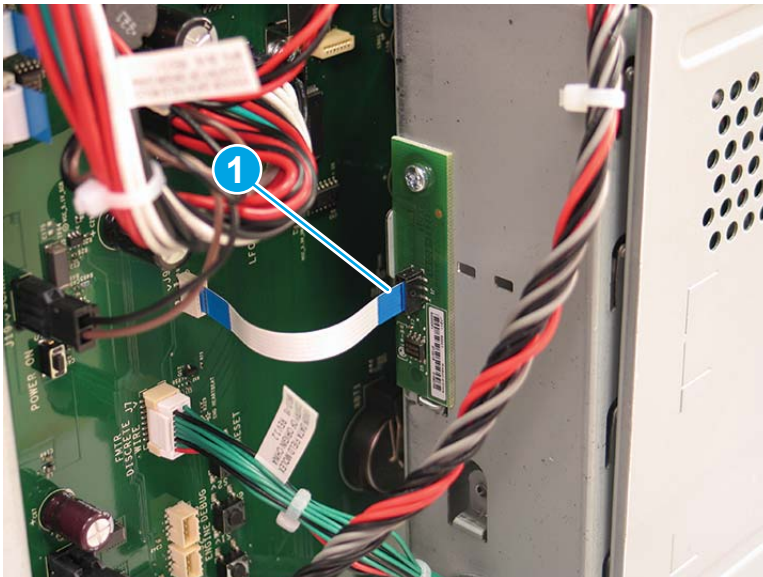


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

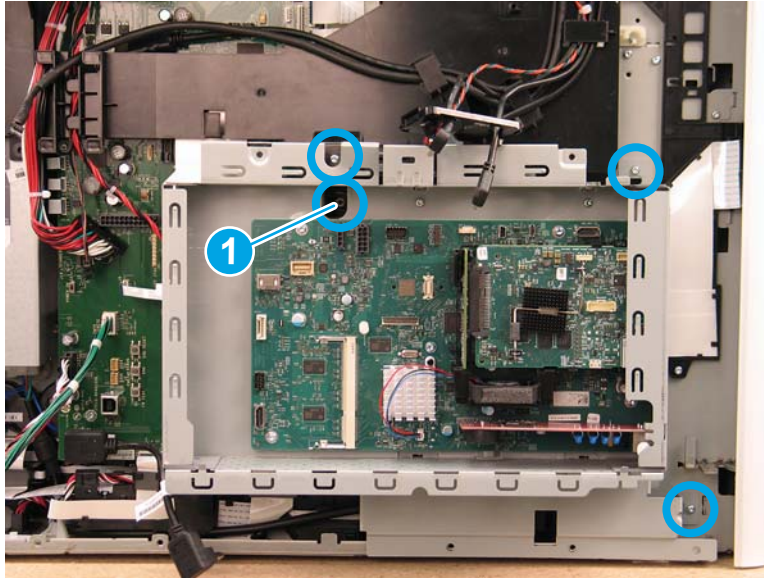
Figure 1-1020 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

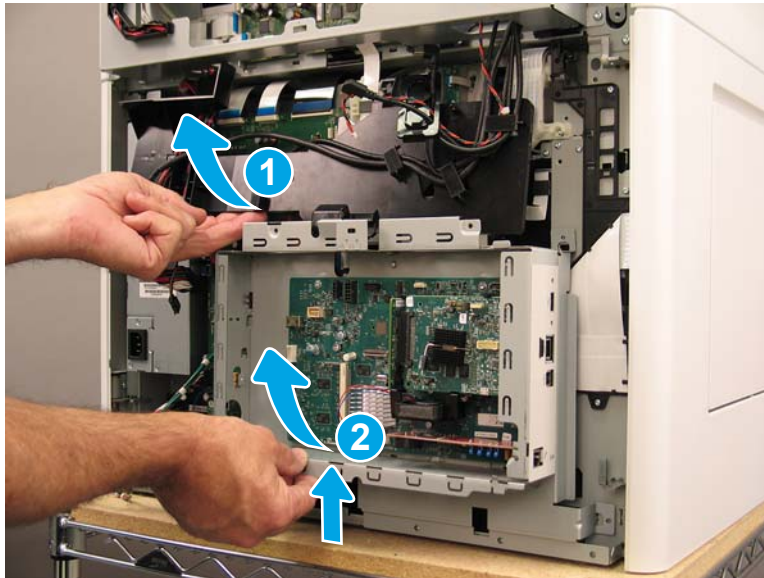
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1021 Remove four screws



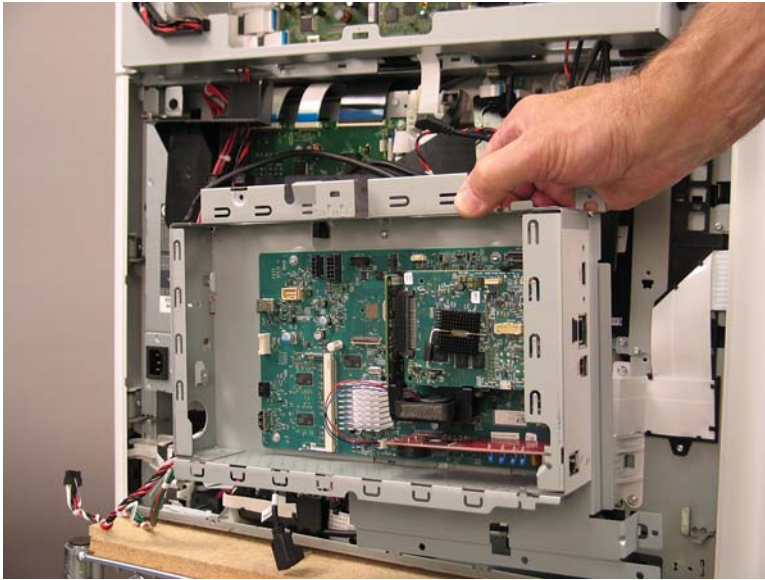
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1022 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1023 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



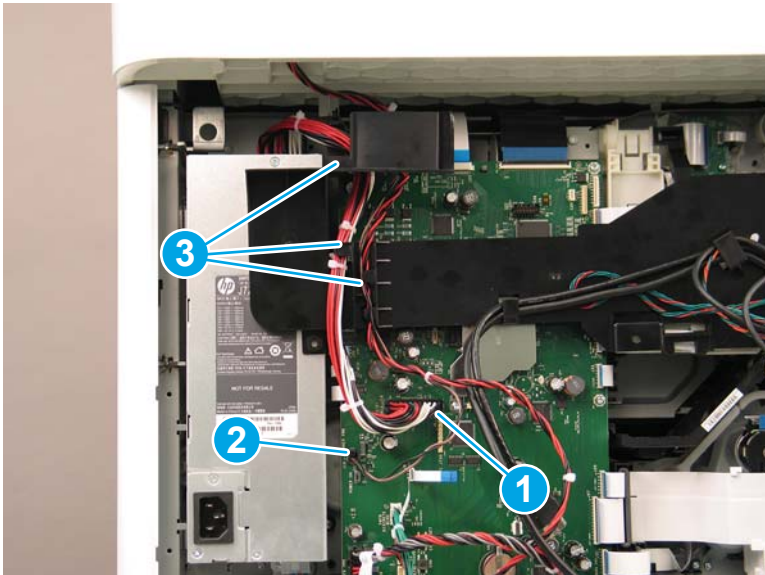
Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
 - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
 - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

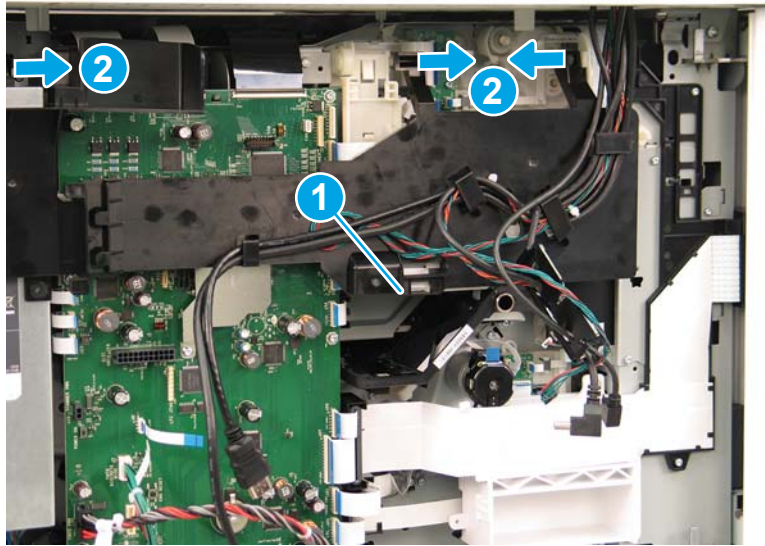
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1024 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1025 Release the guide



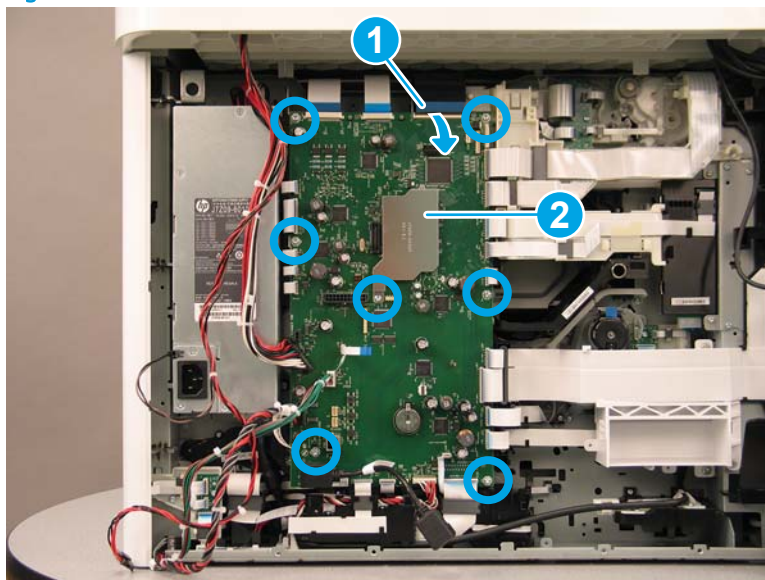
3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

CAUTION: One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

NOTE: The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

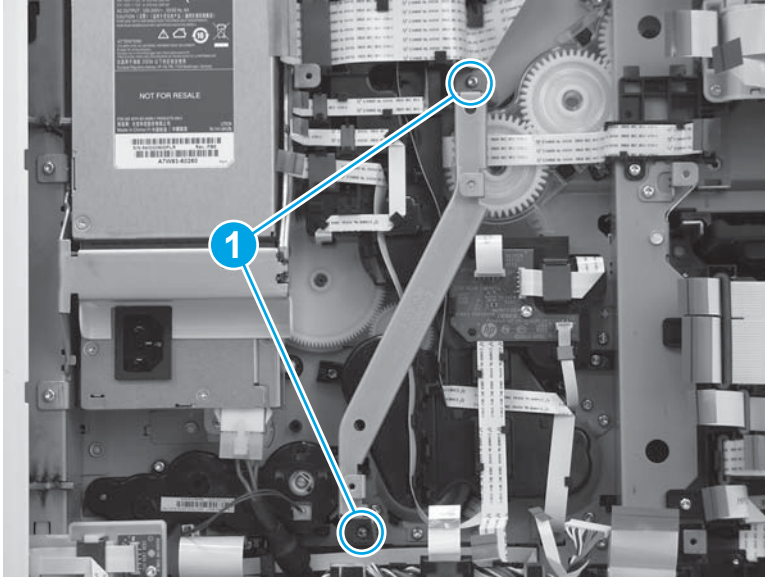
Figure 1-1026 Remove the MPCA



Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1027 Remove two screws



2. Remove the MPCA support bracket.


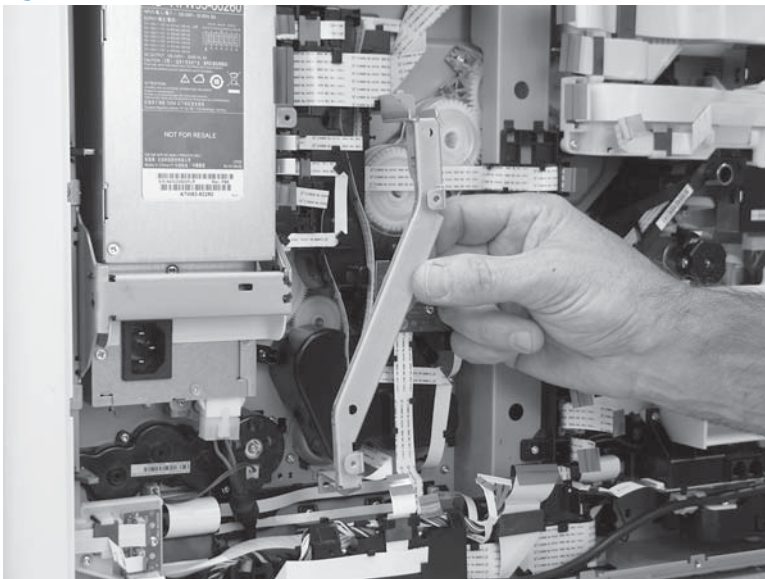

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1028 Remove the MPCA support bracket





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Deskew rear drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) support bracket](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the deskew rear drive assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the deskew rear drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Deskew rear drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67051	Deskew rear drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

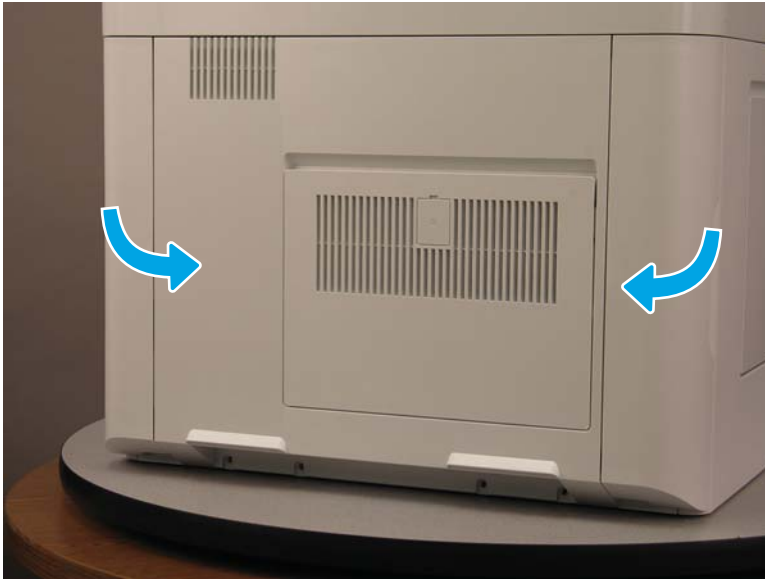
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1029 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1030 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1031 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


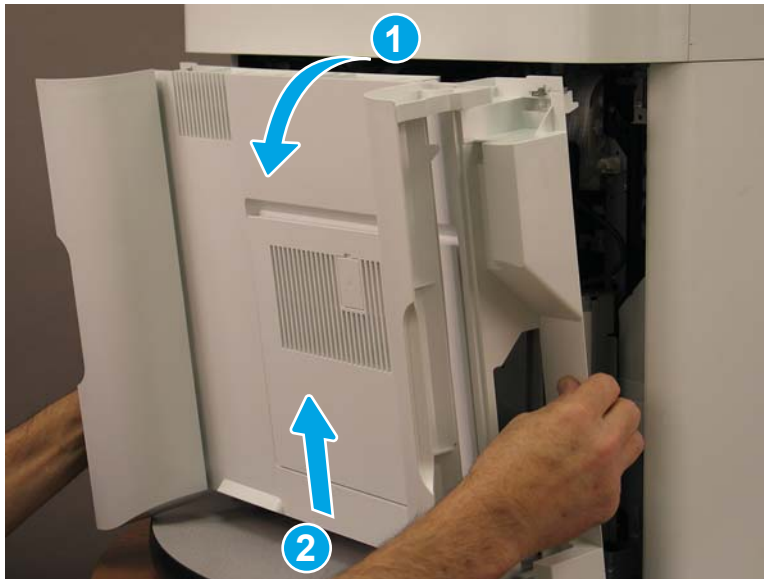


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1032 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

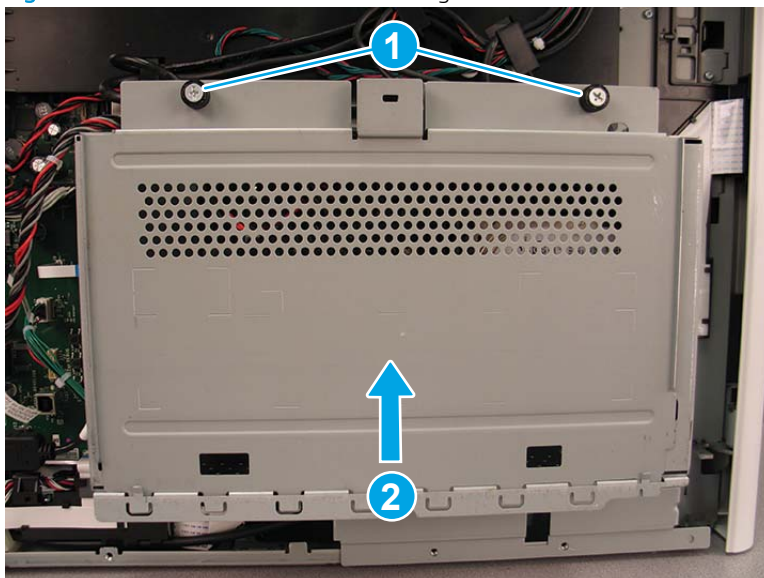
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1033 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

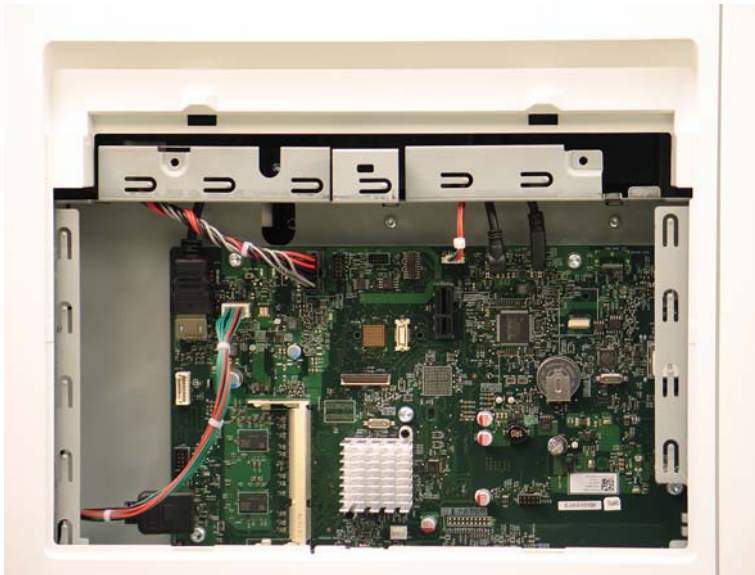
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1034 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1035 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

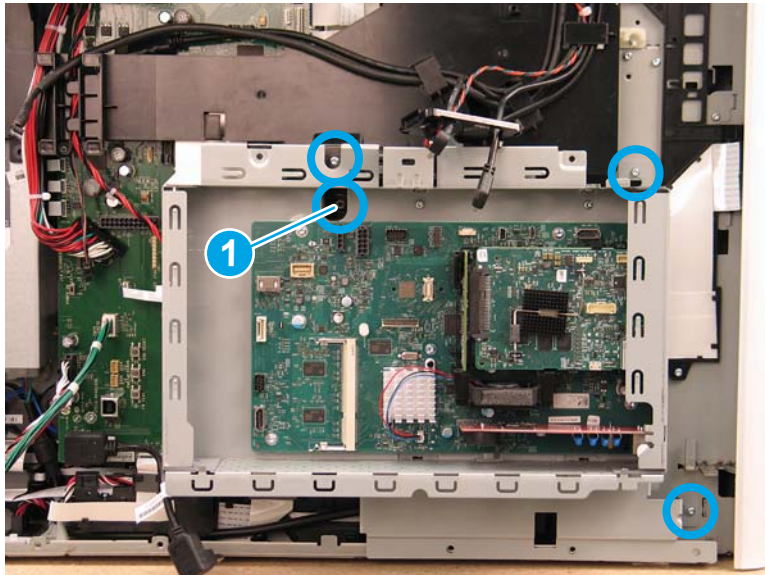
Figure 1-1036 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

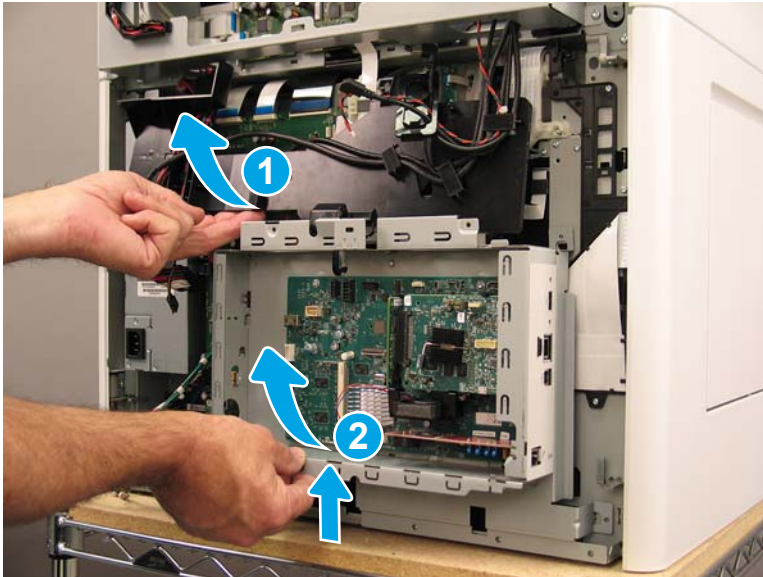
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1037 Remove four screws



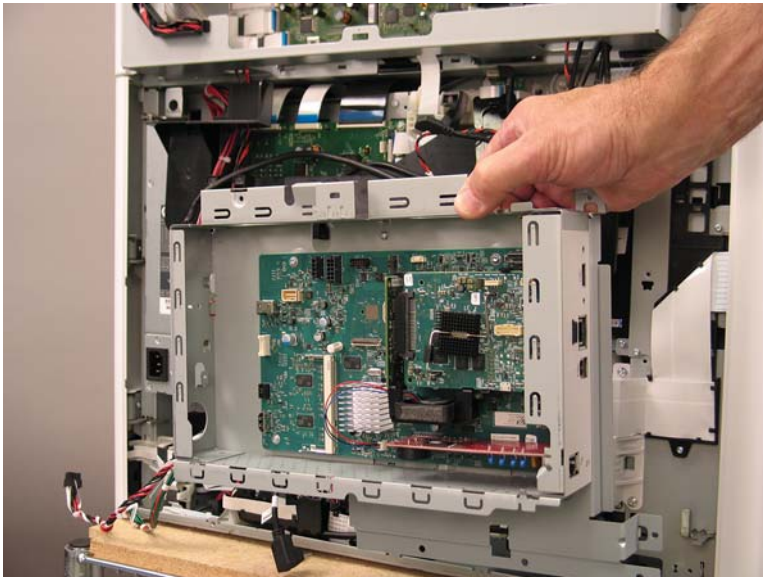
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1038 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1039 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



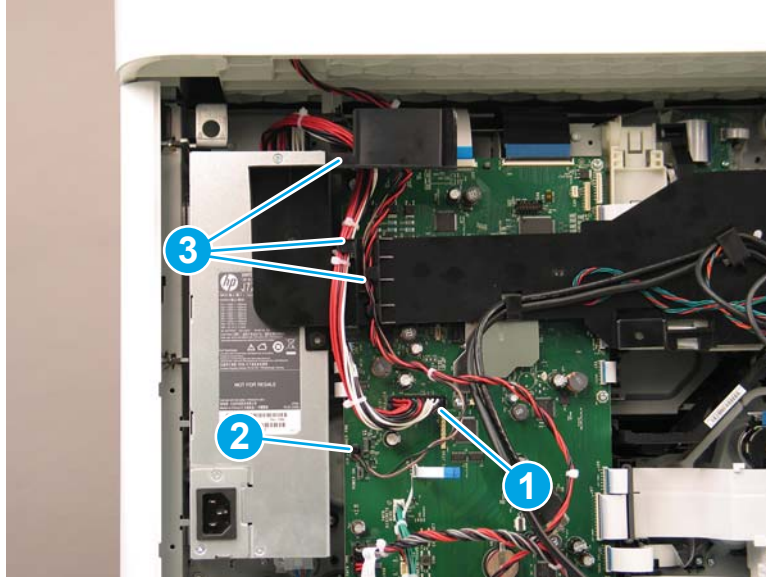
Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
 - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
 - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

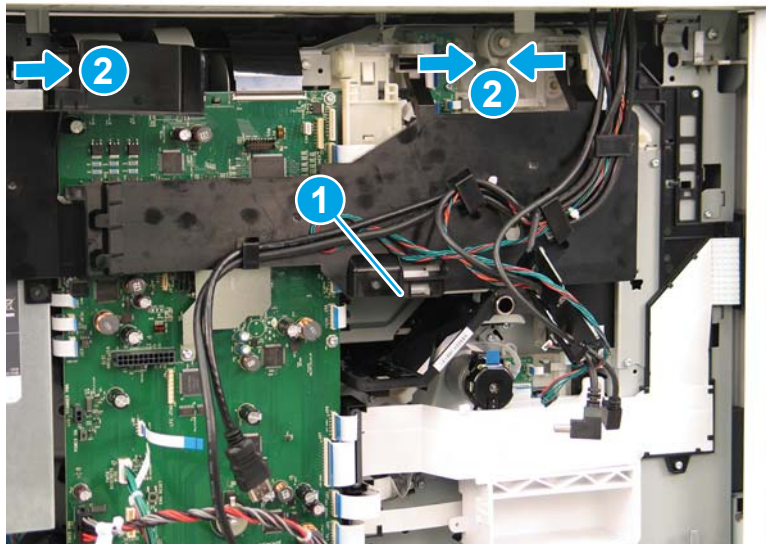
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1040 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1041 Release the guide



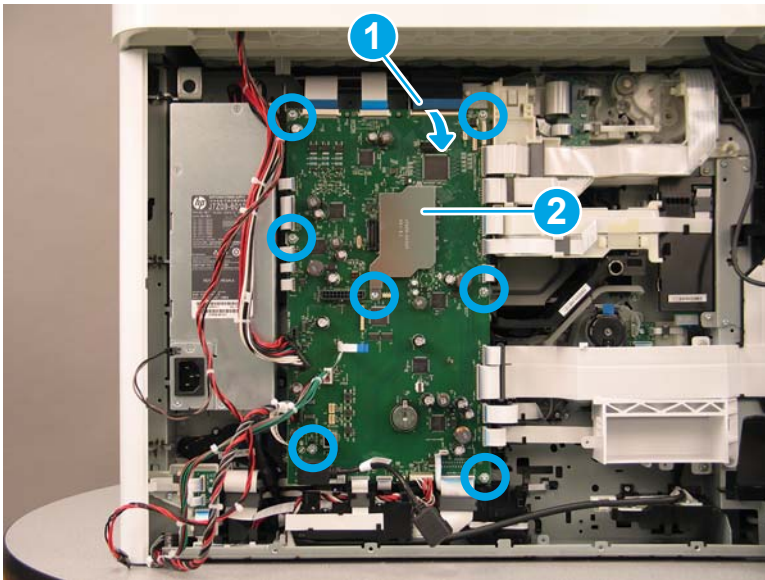
3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

CAUTION: One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

NOTE: The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

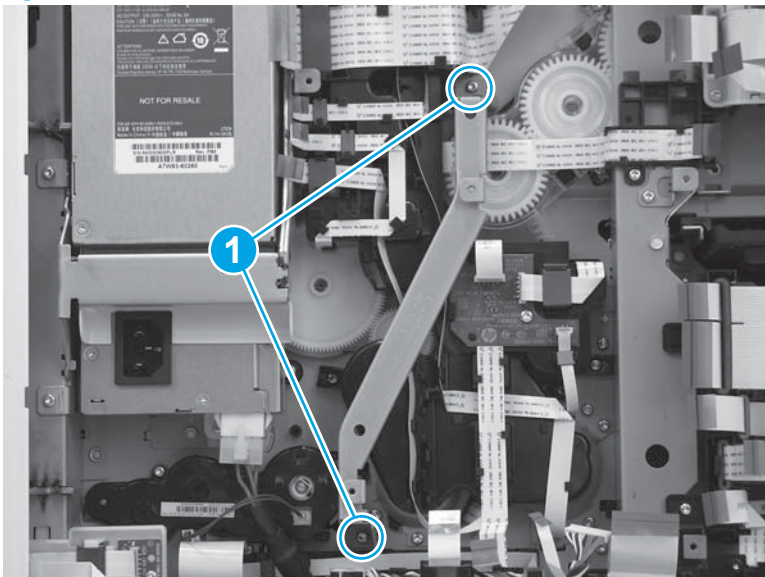
Figure 1-1042 Remove the MPCA



Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1043 Remove two screws



2. Remove the MPCA support bracket.


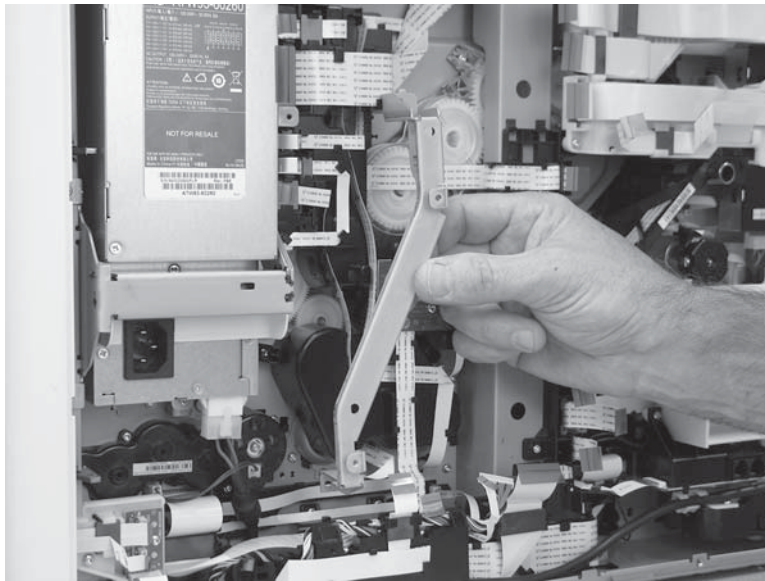
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1044 Remove the MPCA support bracket



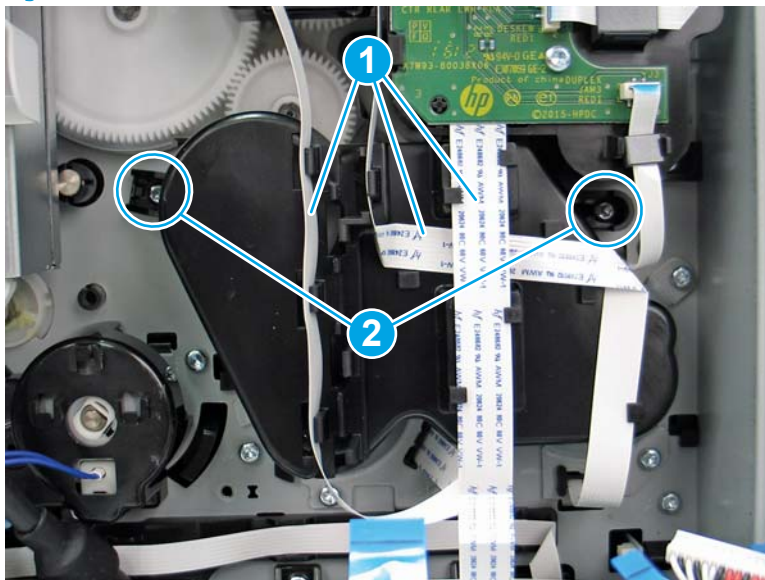
Step 5: Remove the deskew rear drive assembly

1. Release three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1) from the retainers, and then loosen two screws (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

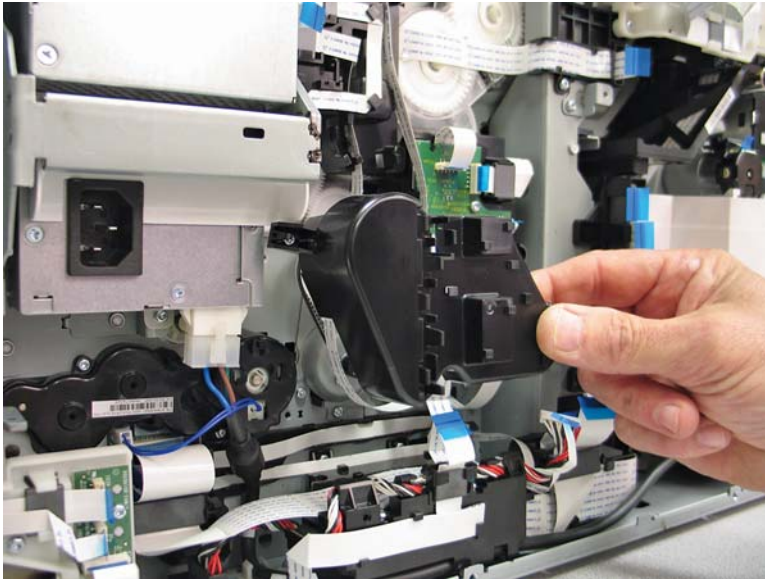
These screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1045 Loosen two screws



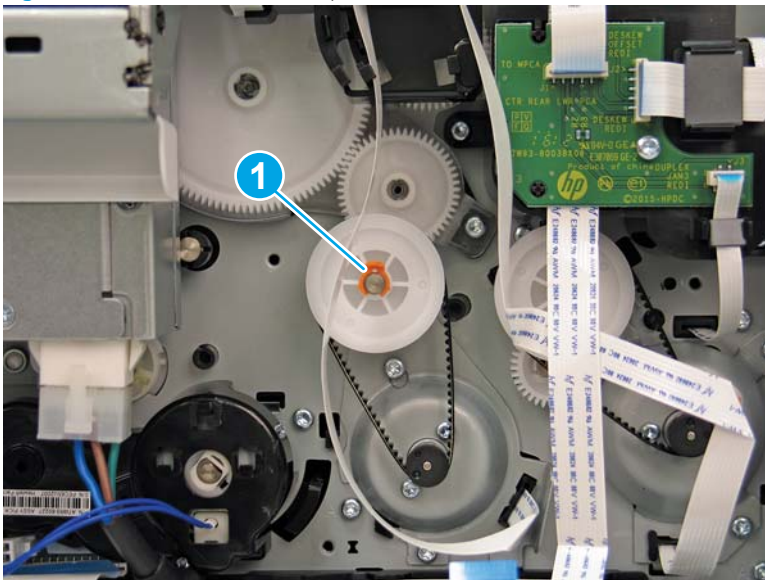
2. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1046 Remove the cover



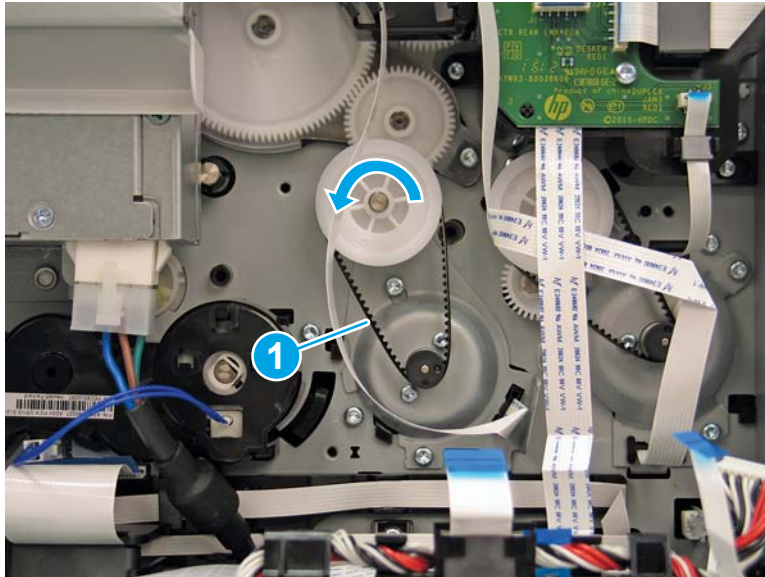
3. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

Figure 1-1047 Remove one clip



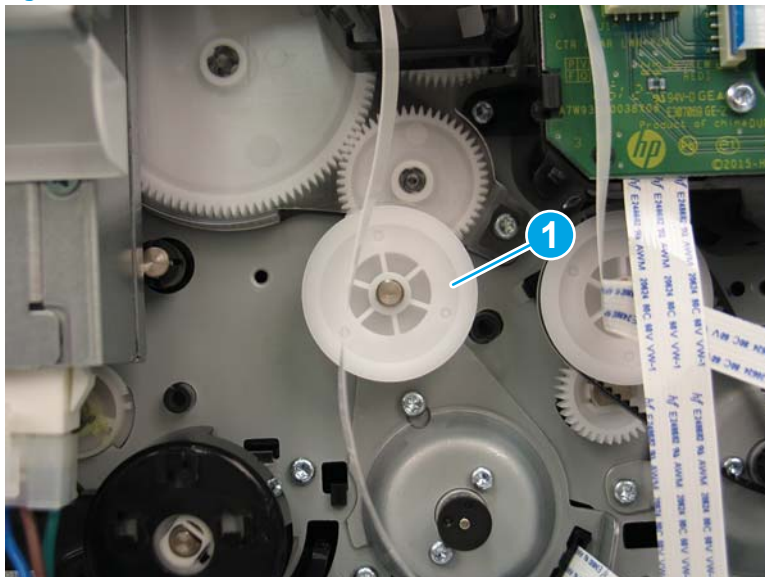
4. Rotate the wheel counterclockwise, and then pull up and out on the drive belt (callout 1) as it passes over the top of the wheel to detach it.

Figure 1-1048 Remove the drive belt



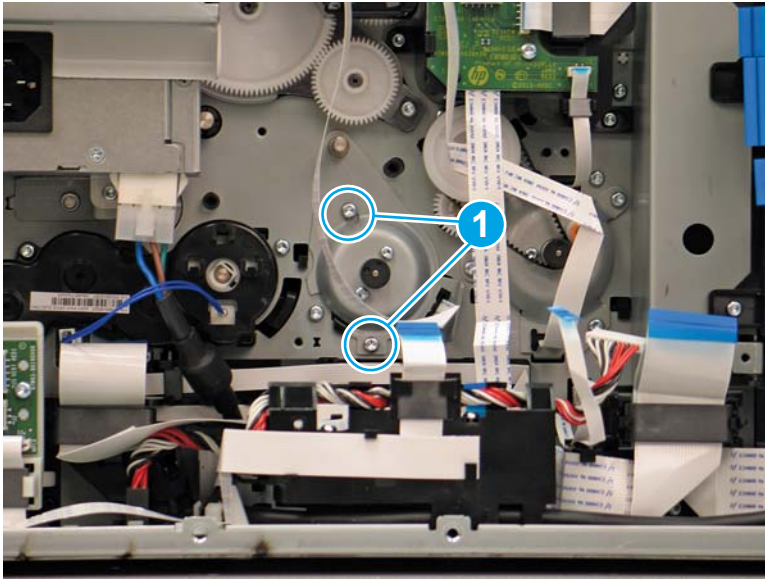
5. Remove the wheel (callout 1) from the shaft.

Figure 1-1049 Remove the wheel



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1050 Remove two screws



7. Remove the rear deskew drive assembly.


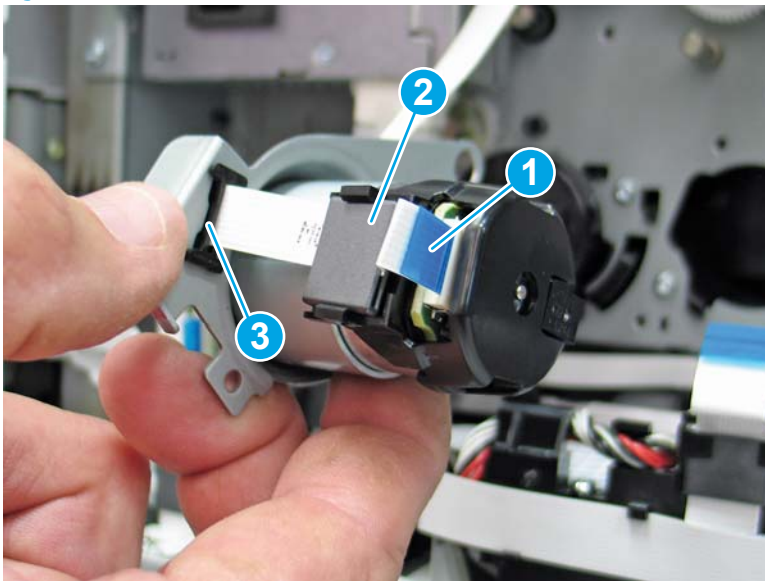

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1051 Remove the motor





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplex exit drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) support bracket](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the duplex exit drive assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex exit drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Duplex exit drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67038	Duplex exit drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

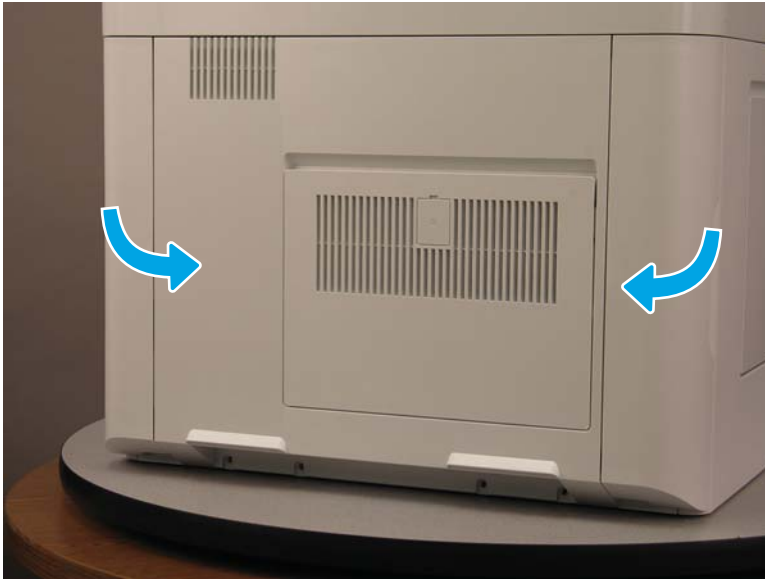
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1052 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1053 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1054 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


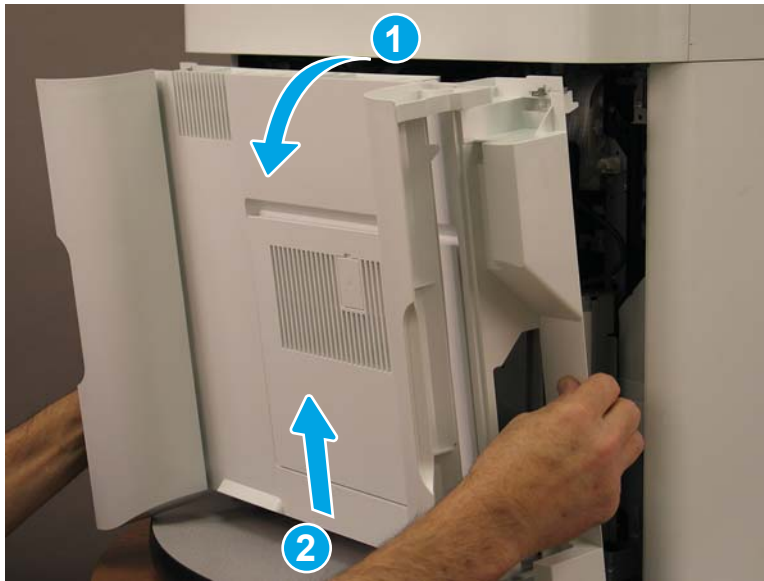


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1055 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

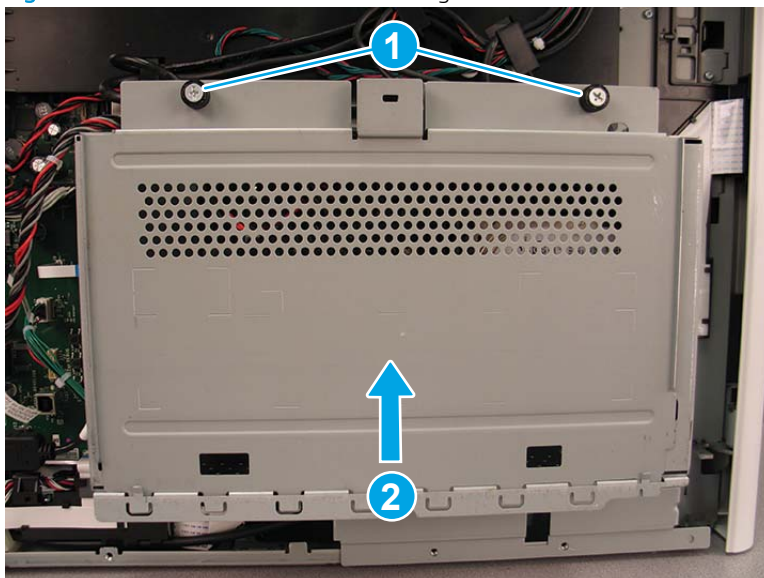
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1056 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

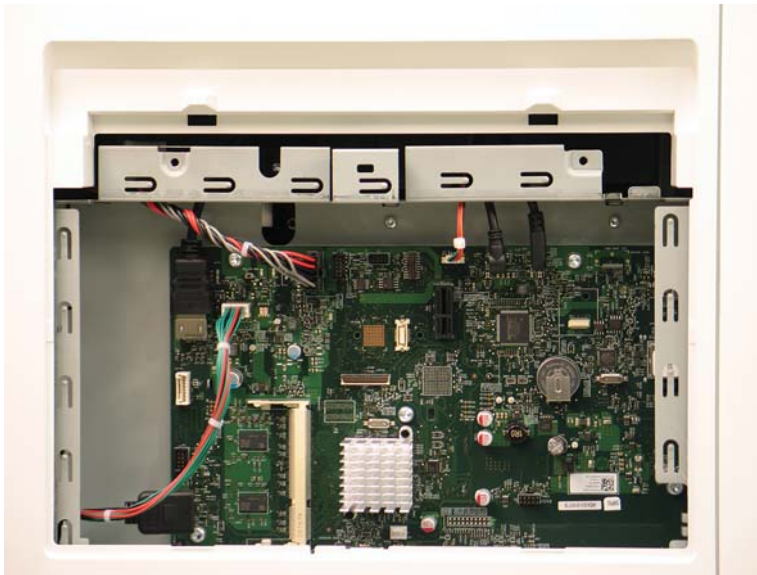
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1057 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1058 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

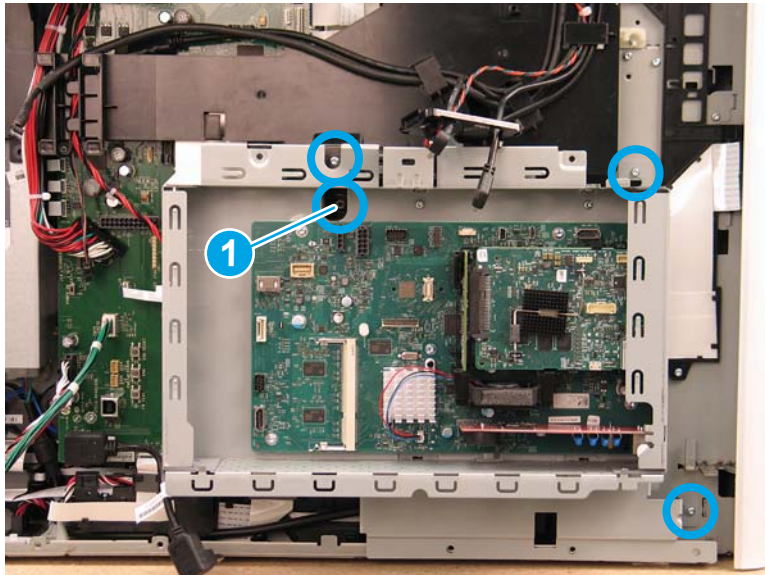
Figure 1-1059 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

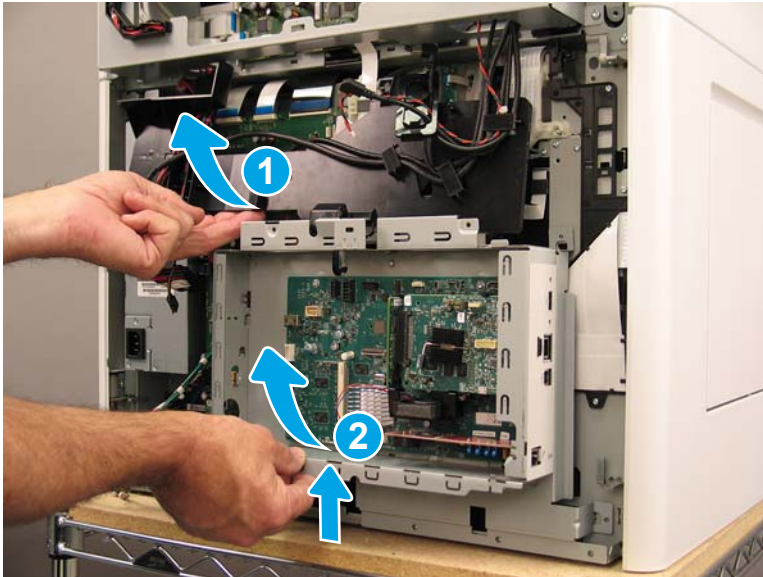
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1060 Remove four screws



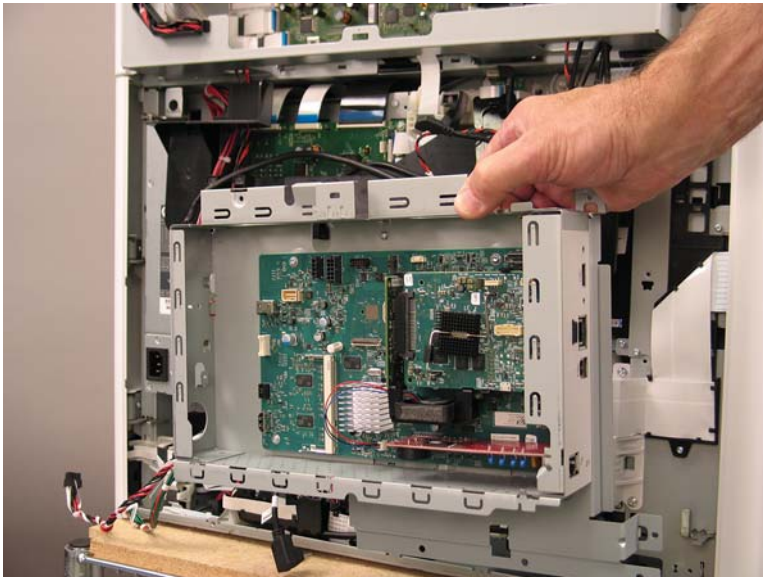
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1061 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1062 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



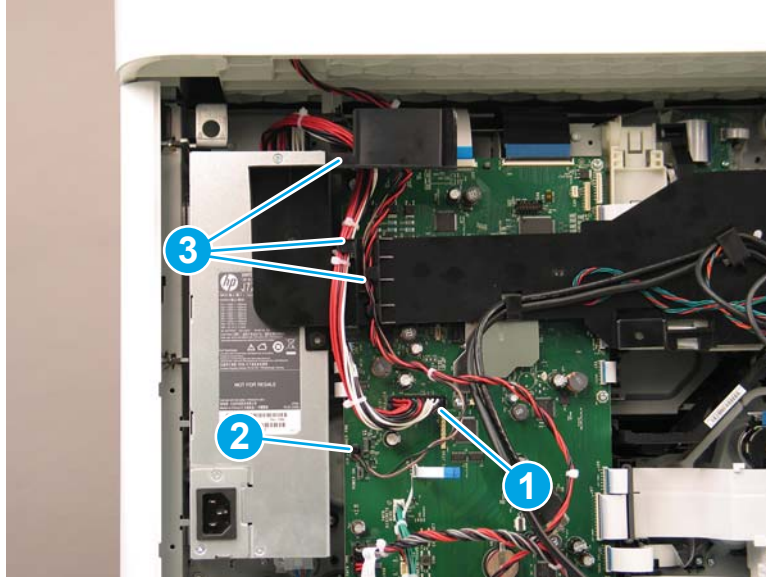
Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
 - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
 - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

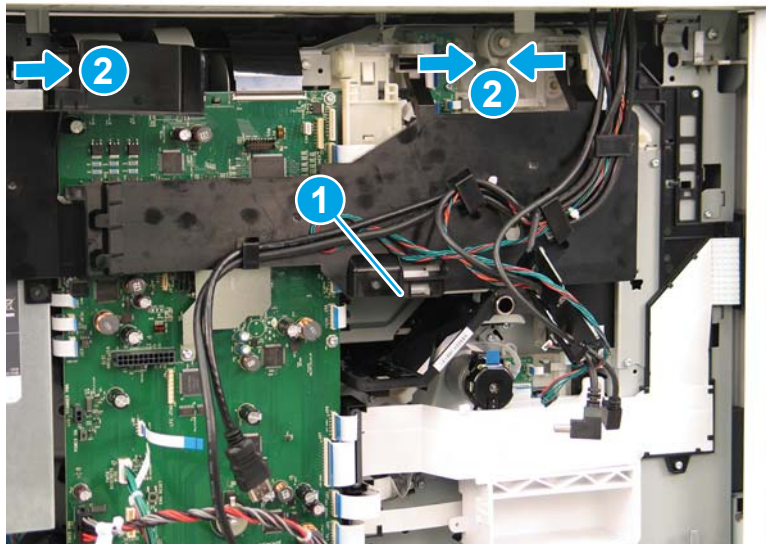
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1063 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1064 Release the guide



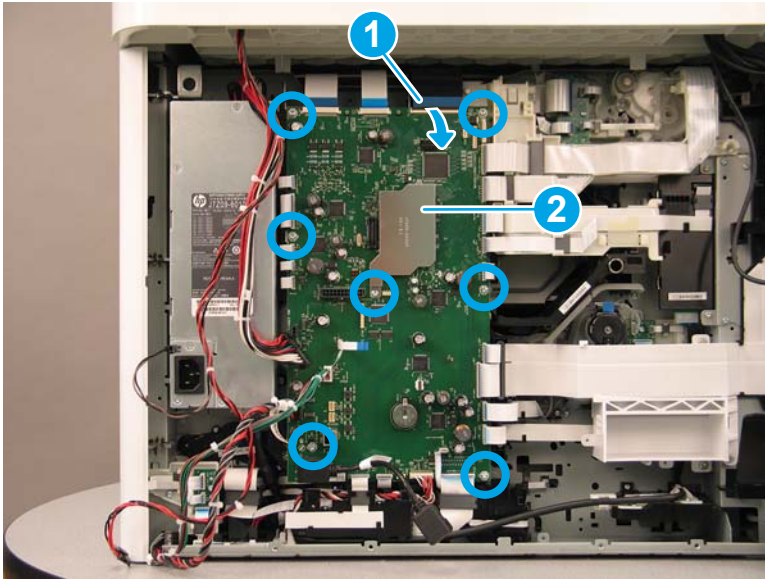
3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

CAUTION: One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

NOTE: The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

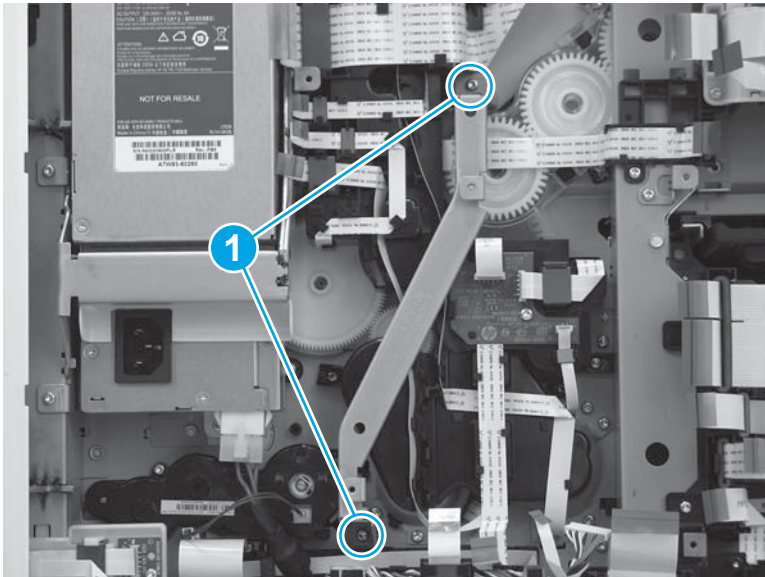
Figure 1-1065 Remove the MPCA



Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1066 Remove two screws



2. Remove the MPCA support bracket.


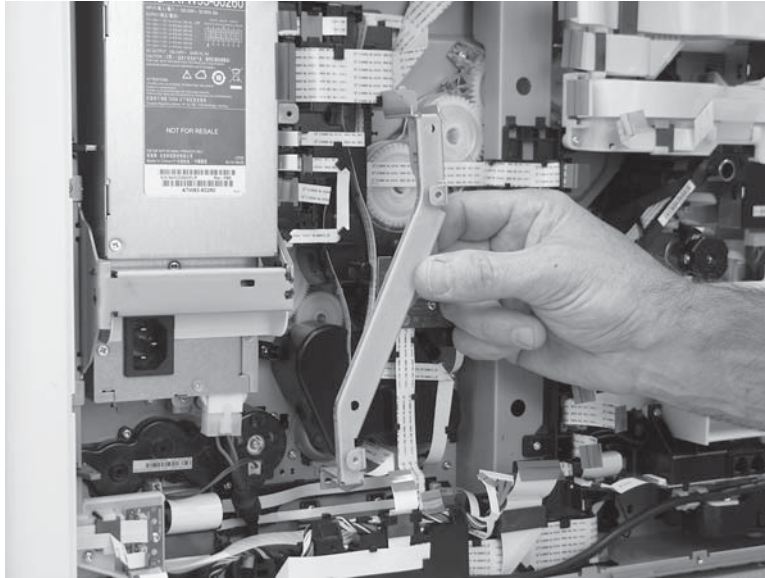
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1067 Remove the MPCA support bracket



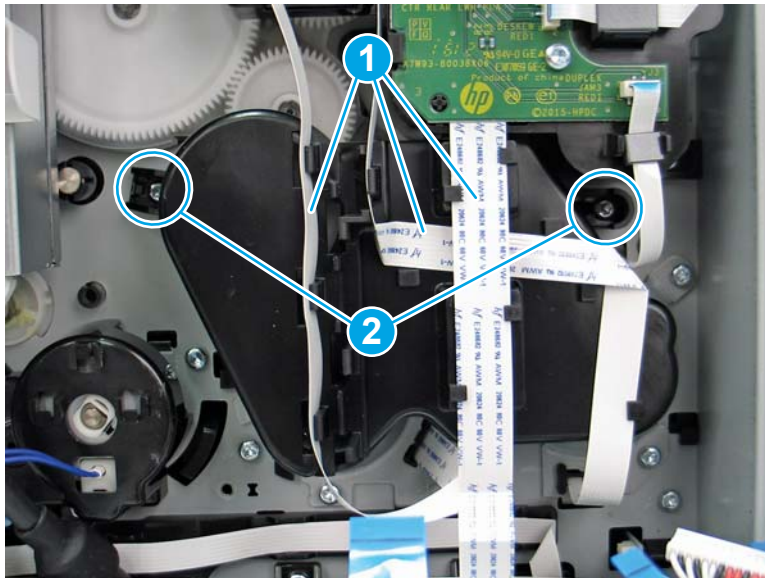
Step 5: Remove the duplex exit drive assembly

1. Release three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1) from the retainers, and then loosen two screws (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

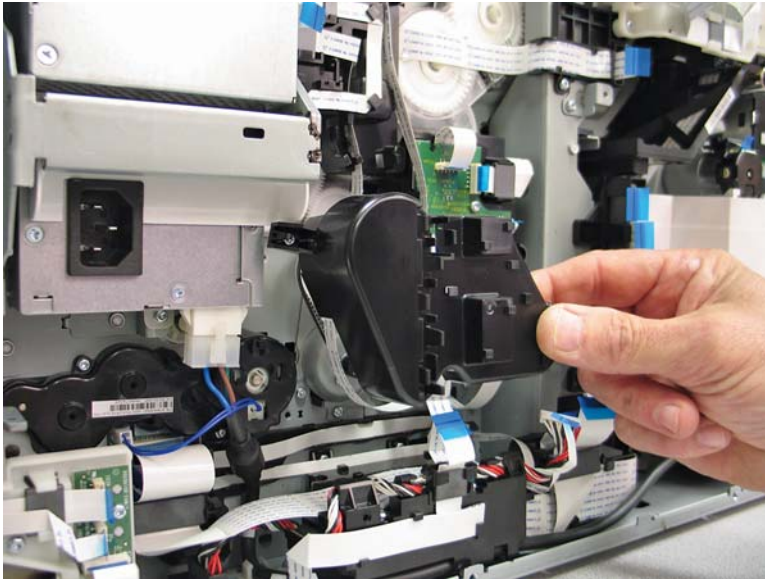
These screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1068 Loosen two screws



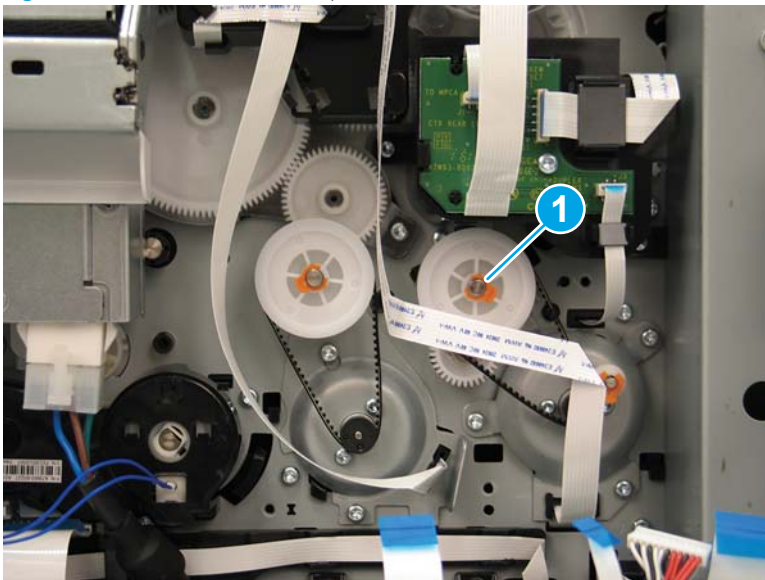
2. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1069 Remove the cover



3. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

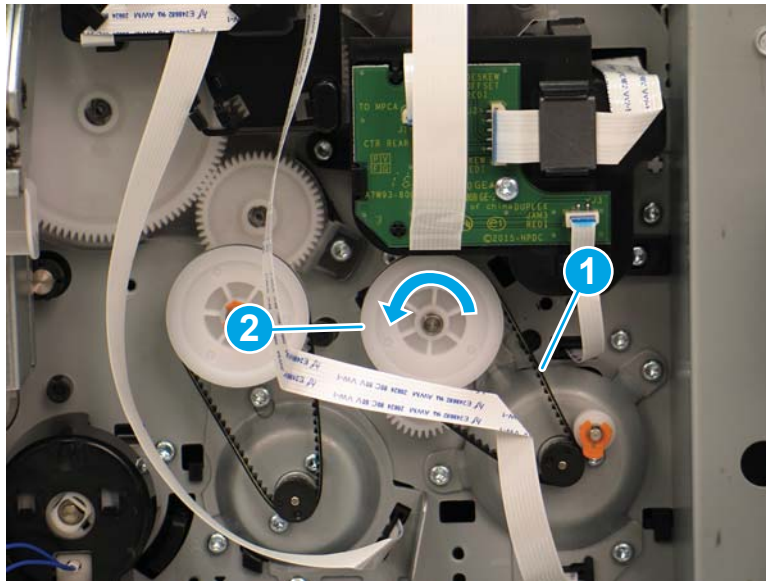
Figure 1-1070 Remove one clip



4. Rotate the wheel counterclockwise, and then pull up and out on the drive belt (callout 1) as it passes over the top of the wheel to detach it.

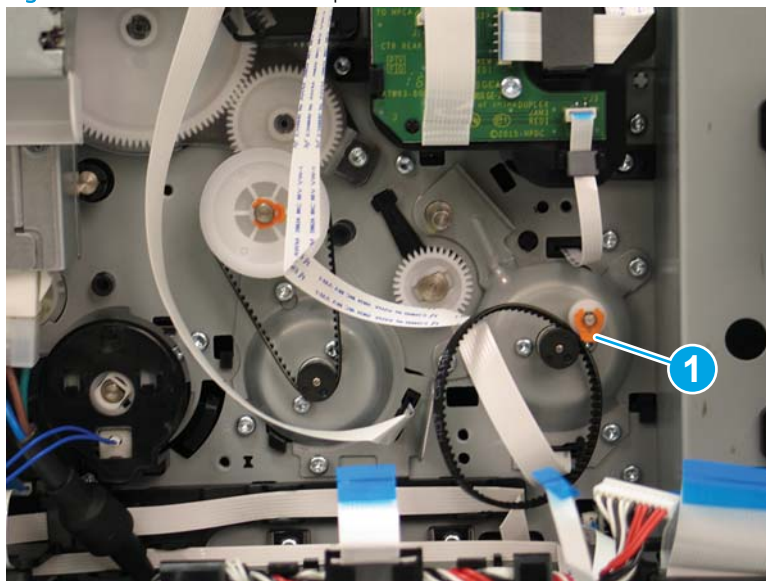
Remove the wheel (callout 2) from the shaft.

Figure 1-1071 Remove the drive belt



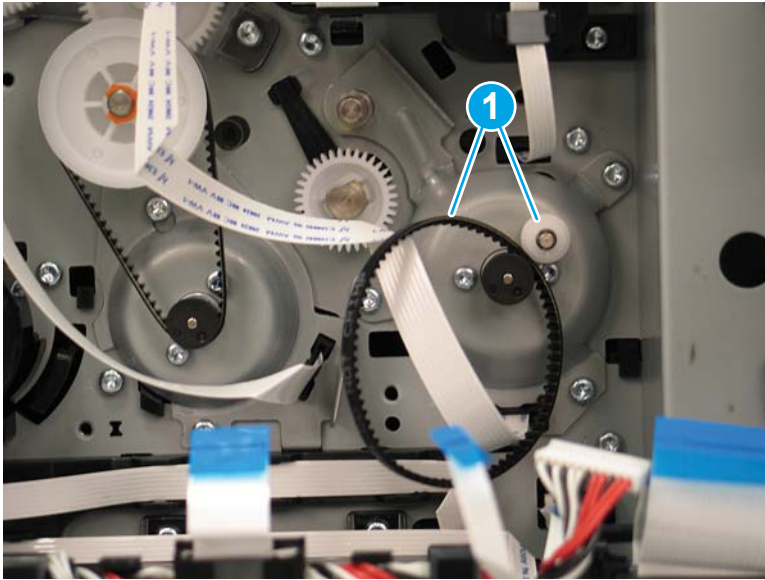
5. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

Figure 1-1072 Remove one clip



6. Remove the idler wheel and belt (callout 1).

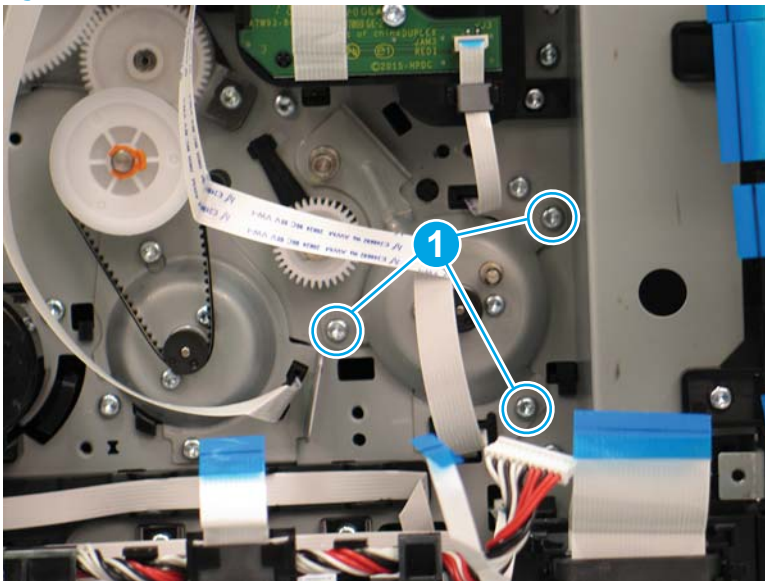
Figure 1-1073 Remove the idler wheel and belt



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The top right screw requires a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1074 Remove three screws



8. Remove the duplex exit drive assembly (disconnect the assembly FFC).


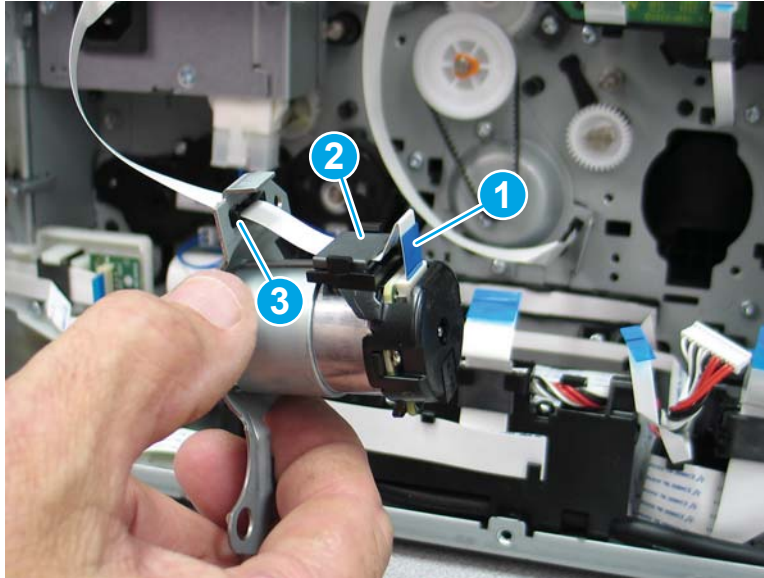
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1075 Remove the motor





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (top access)

- [Removal and replacement: Wireless fidelity PCA \(785zs/785z+\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Keyboard \(MFP flow models\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor \(MFP, no inline finisher\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor \(MFP, with inline finisher\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor \(SFP\)](#)

Removal and replacement: Wireless fidelity PCA (785zs/785z+)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the WiFi PCA](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless fidelity PCA (WiFi models).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Wireless fidelity PCA (WiFi models) part number	
0960-3654	WiFi PCA

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the WiFi PCA

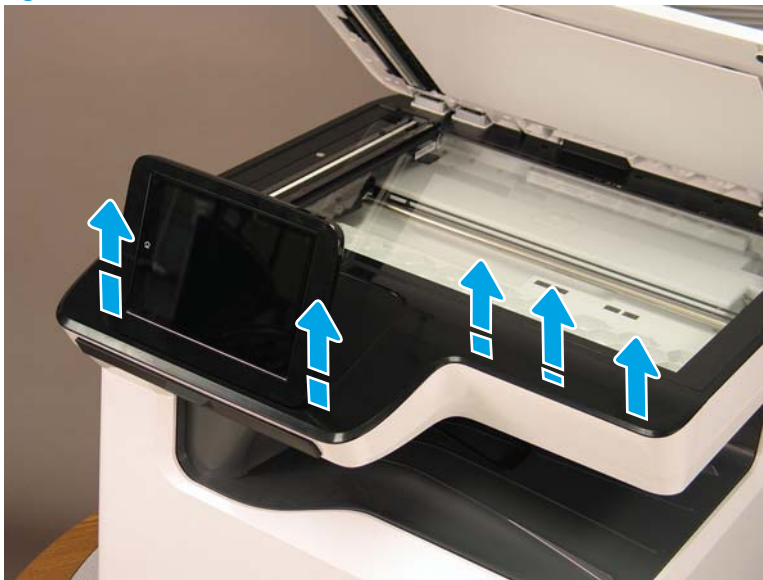
1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1076 Raise the control panel



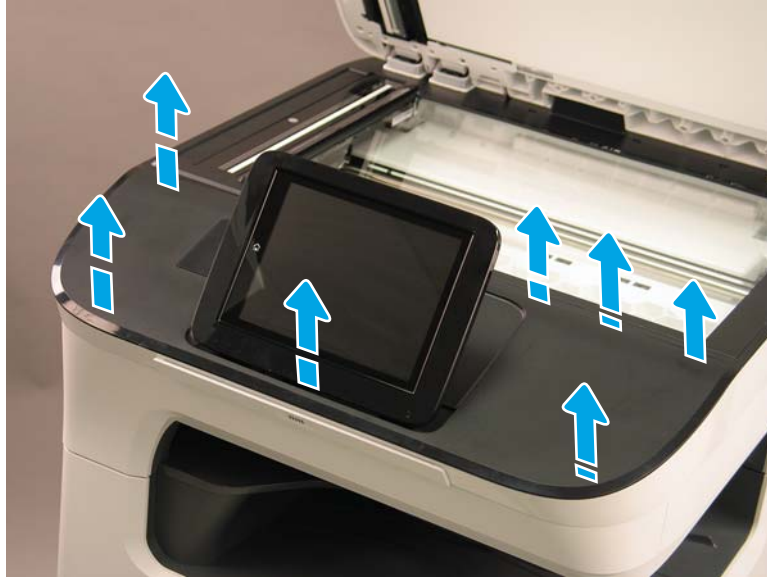
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **No inline finisher models:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1077 Remove the cover



- b. **Inline finisher models:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

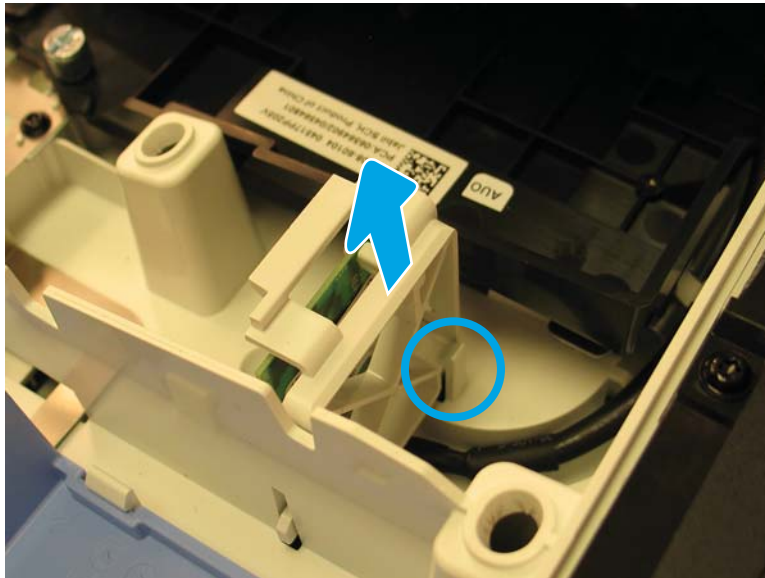
Figure 1-1078 Remove the cover



3. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

⚠ CAUTION: The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

Figure 1-1079 Release the WiFi PCA



4. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.


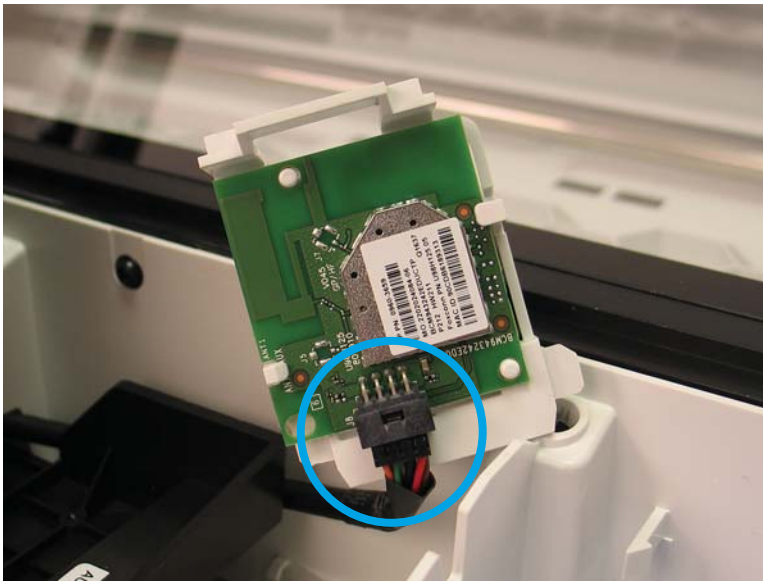
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1080 Remove the WiFi PCA



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

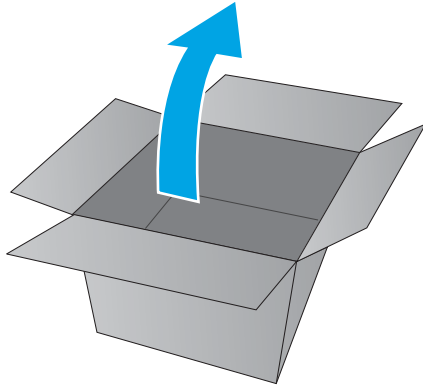
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📋 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.



Removal and replacement: Keyboard (MFP flow models)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard (MFP flow models) (CSR B).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Keyboard (MFP flow models) part number	
J7Z09-67909	Keyboard (MFP flow models) with instruction guide (AME)
J7Z09-67910	Keyboard (MFP flow models) with instruction guide (EMEA)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1081 Raise the control panel



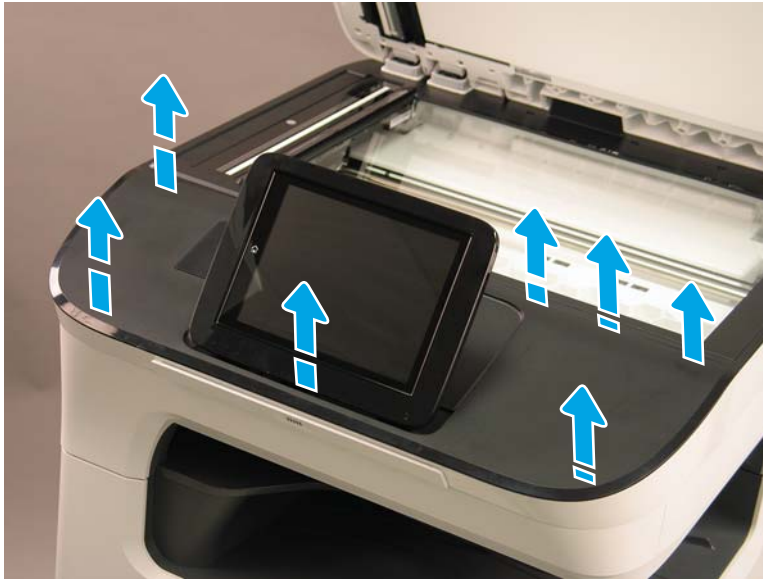
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1082 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1083 Remove the cover

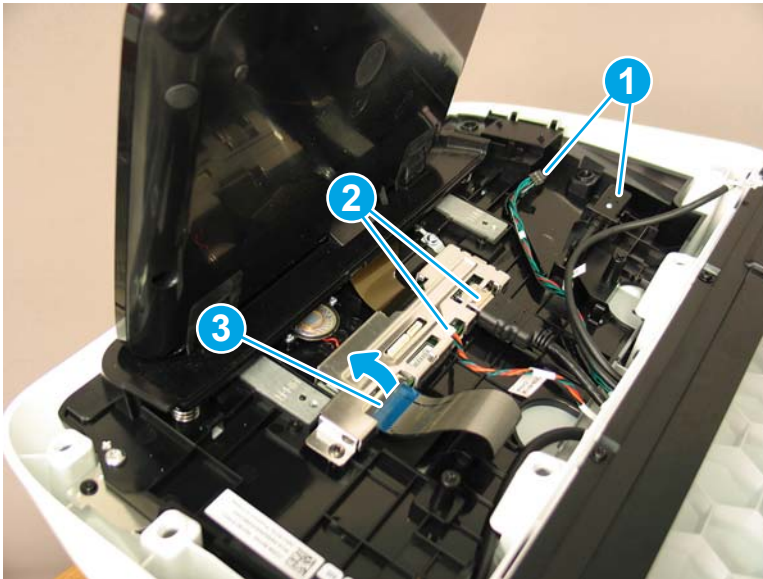


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-1084 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-1085 Remove two screws




5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1086 Remove the control panel

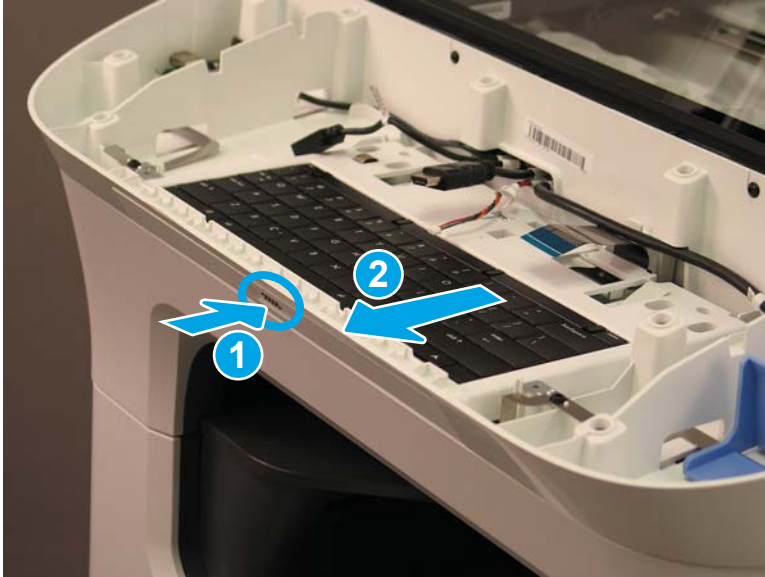


Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

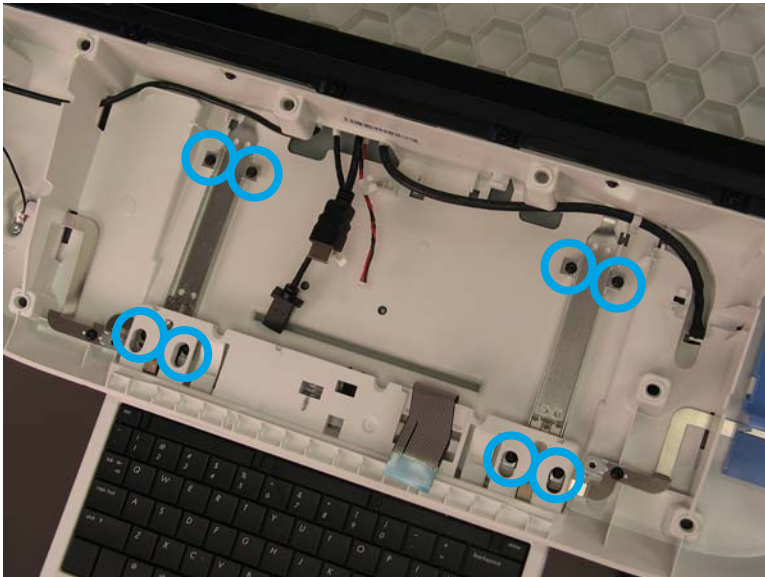
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-1087 Pull the keyboard out



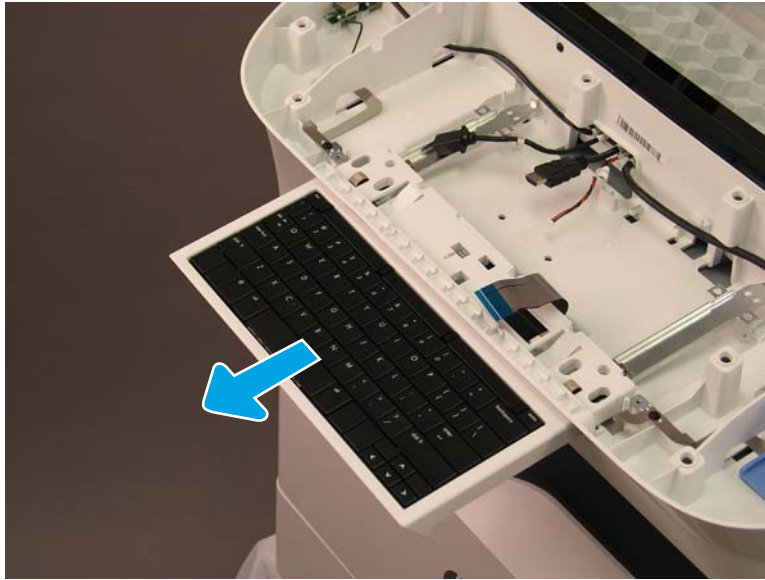
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-1088 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-1089 Remove the keyboard and rails



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

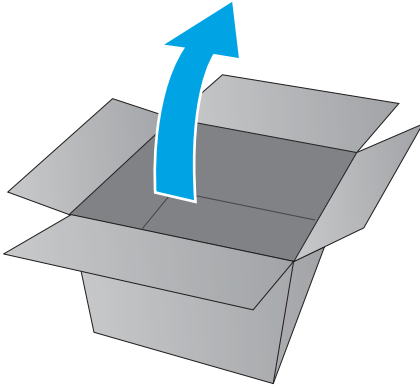
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

⚠ CAUTION: If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

📄 IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.




Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor (MFP, no inline finisher)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the spacer assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the output bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin full sensor (MFP, no inline finisher).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.


 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Output bin full sensor part number	
A7W93-67064	Output bin full sensor

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1090 Raise the control panel



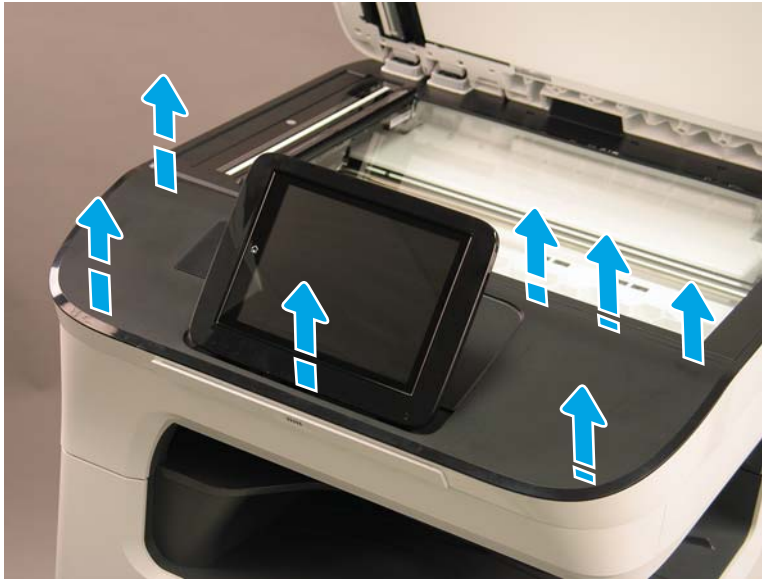
2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1091 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1092 Remove the cover

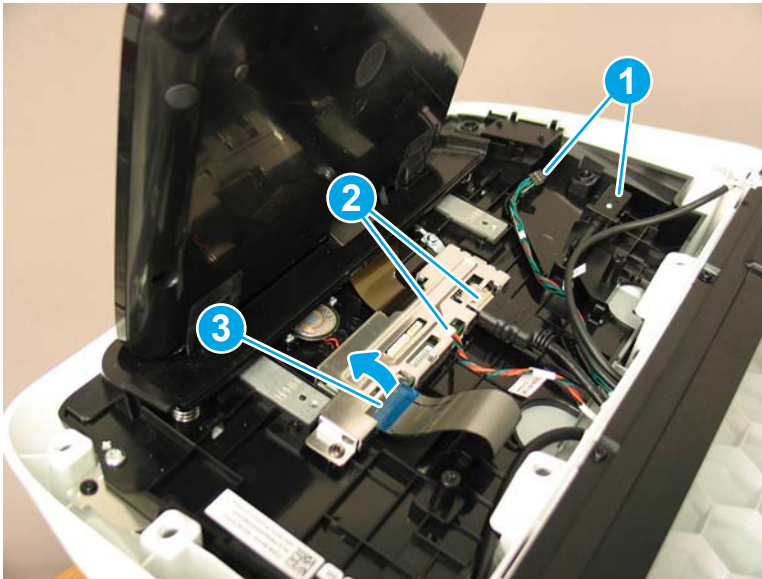


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-1093 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-1094 Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1095 Remove the control panel



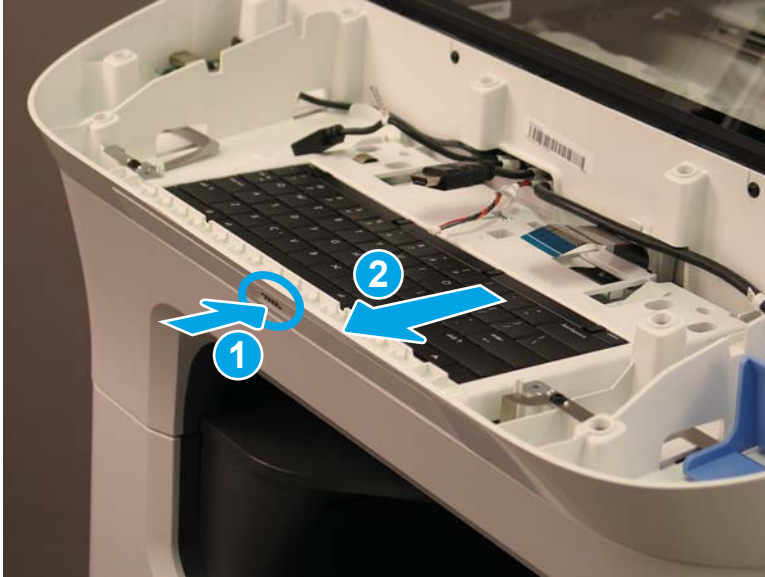
Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 729](#) or [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 731](#).

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

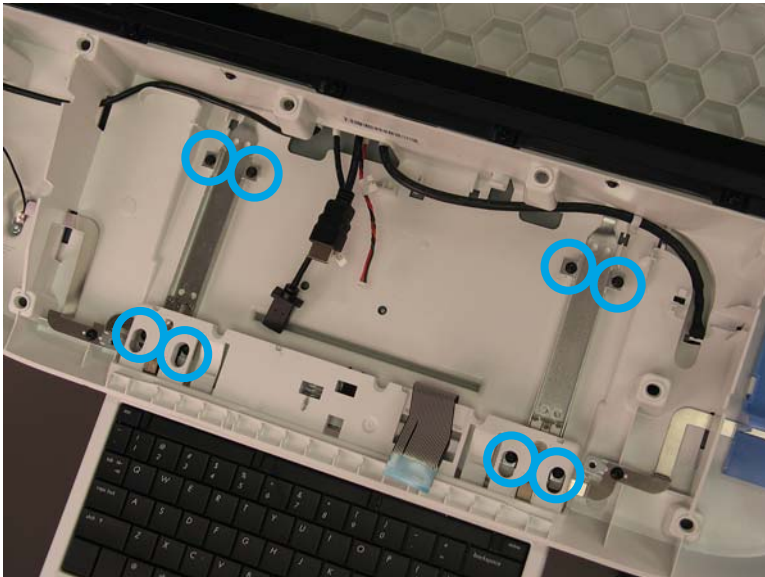
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-1096 Pull the keyboard out



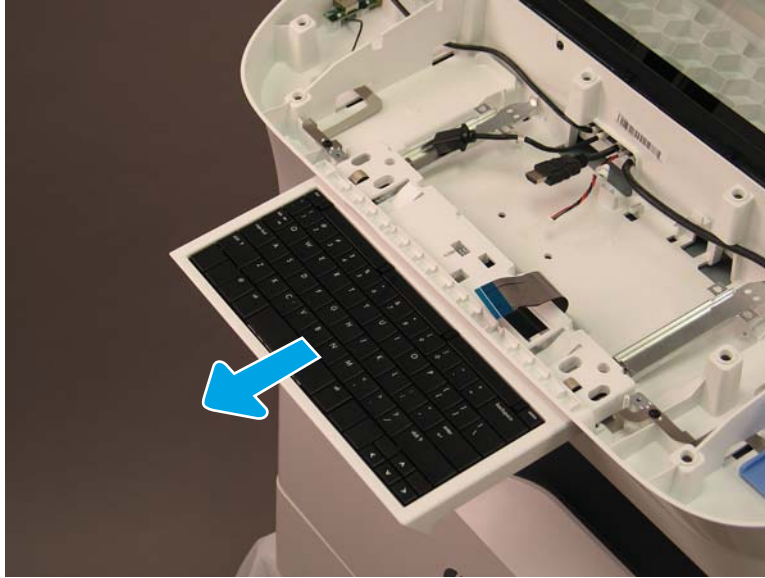
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-1097 Remove eight screws




3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-1098 Remove the keyboard and rails



Step 3: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a left mounted control panel printer configuration. For a center mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 731](#).

1. Remove two screws, and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.


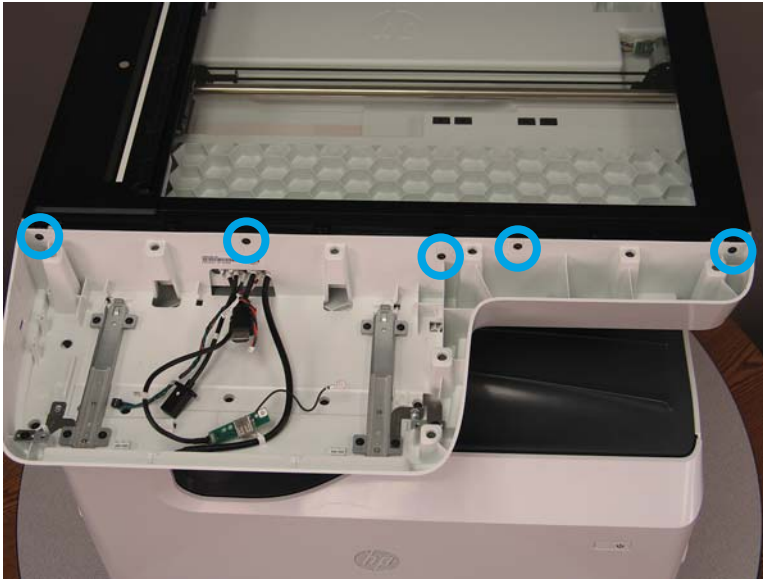
 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1099 Release the USB PCA



2. Remove five screws.

Figure 1-1100 Remove five screws



3. Remove nine screws.


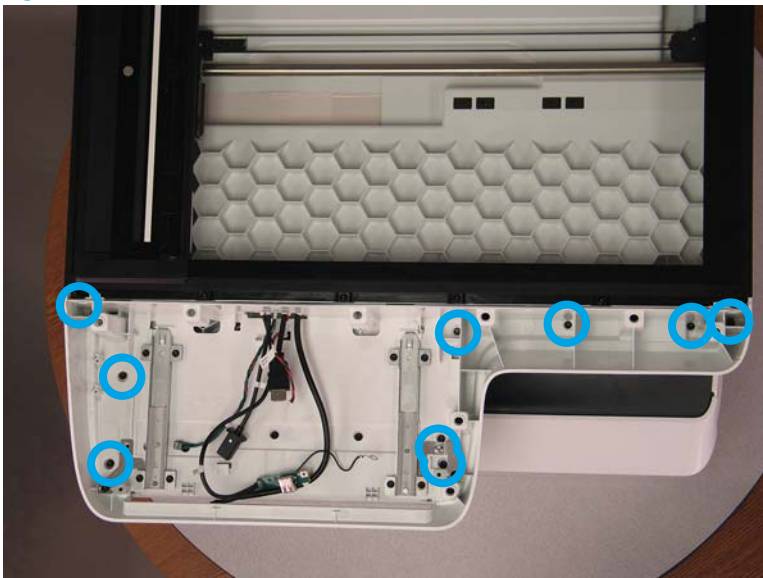

 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1101 Remove nine screws



4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.


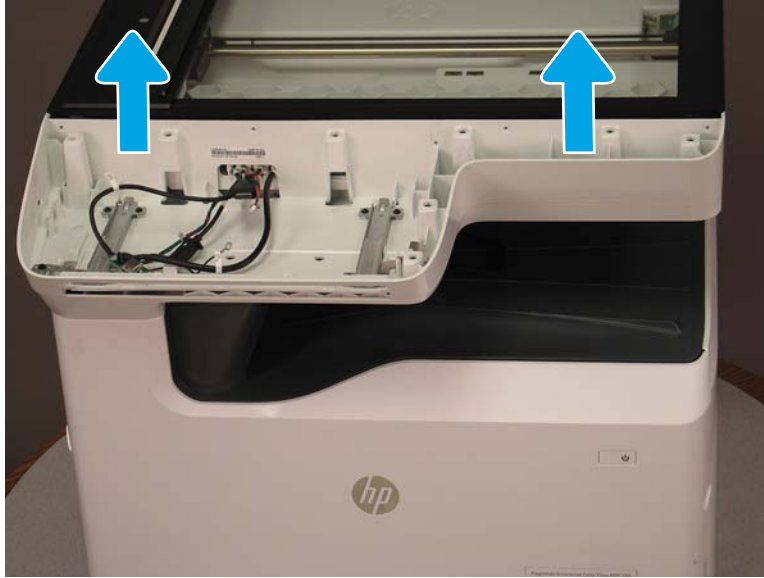

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Figure 1-1102 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the nose cone (center control panel)

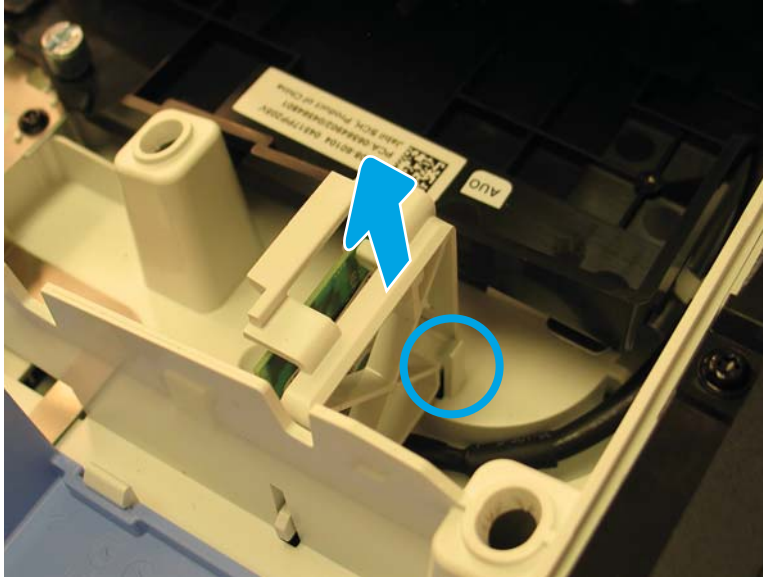
 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a center mounted control panel printer configuration. For a left mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the SCB cover on page 735](#).

1. Wireless models only, do the following:

 **CAUTION:** The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

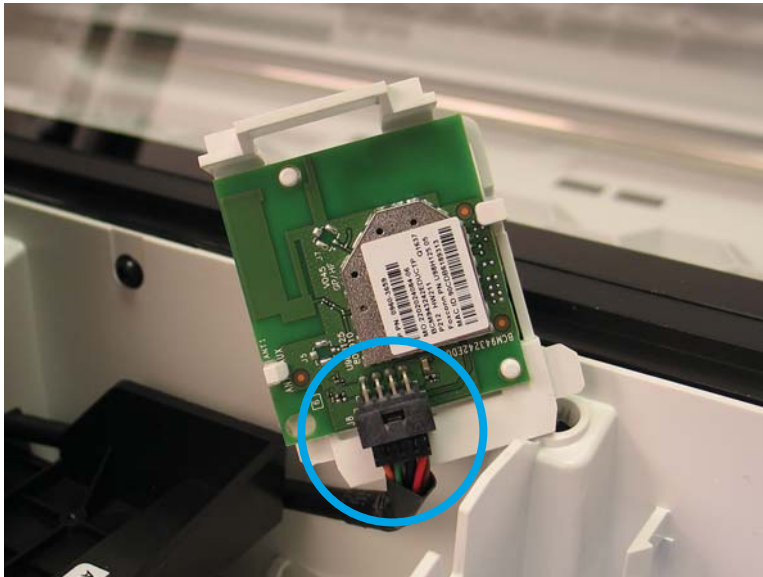
- a. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

Figure 1-1103 Release the WiFi PCA



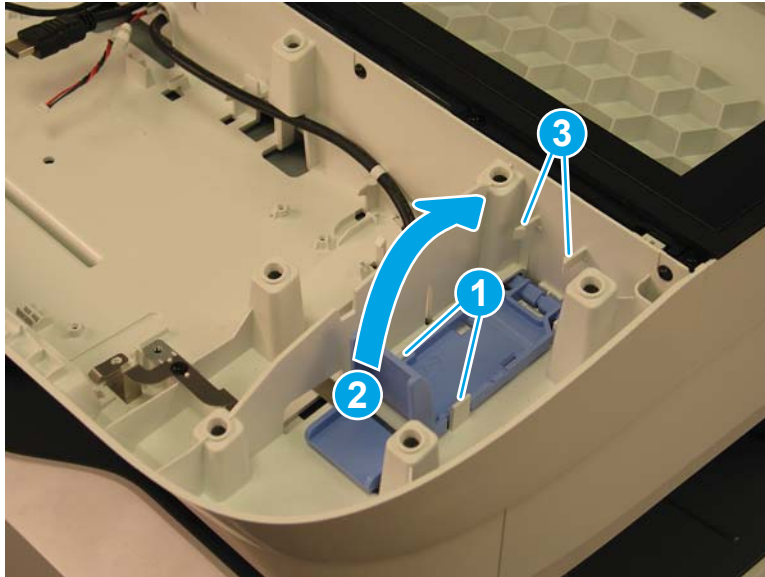
- b. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

Figure 1-1104 Remove the WiFi PCA



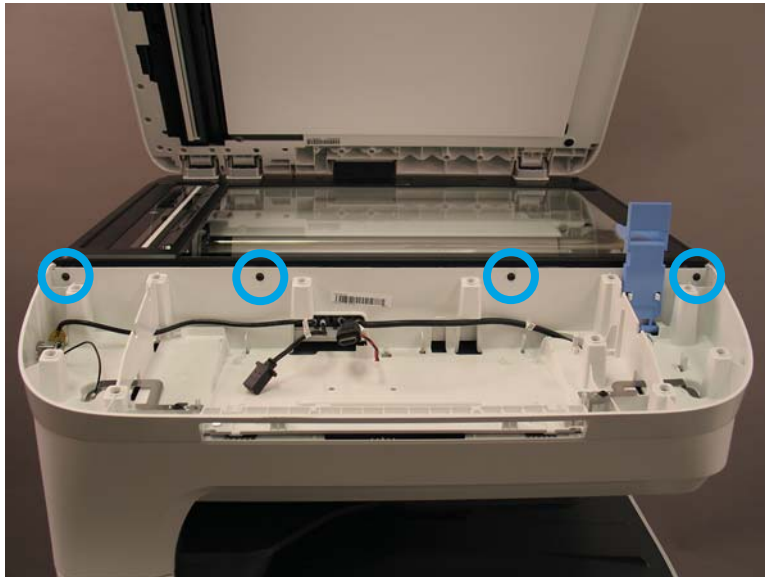
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), rotate the document feeder locking clip up (callout 2), and secure it in the raised position with two tabs (callout 3).

Figure 1-1105 Release the USB PCA



3. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-1106 Remove four screws



4. Remove six screws.


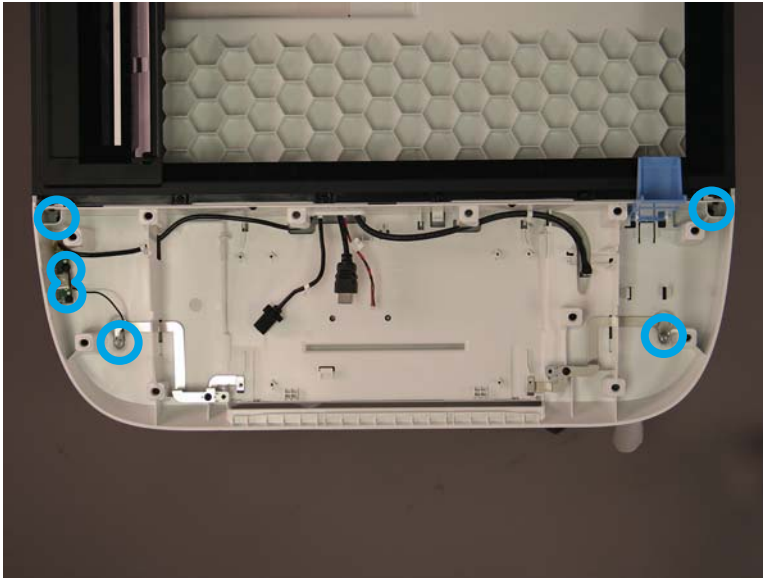

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws require a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1107 Remove six screws

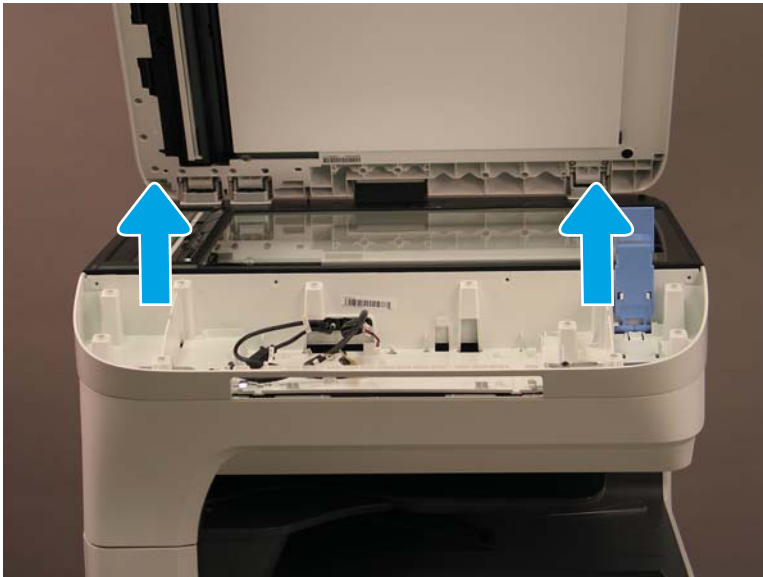


5. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1108 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the SCB cover

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1109 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-1110 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

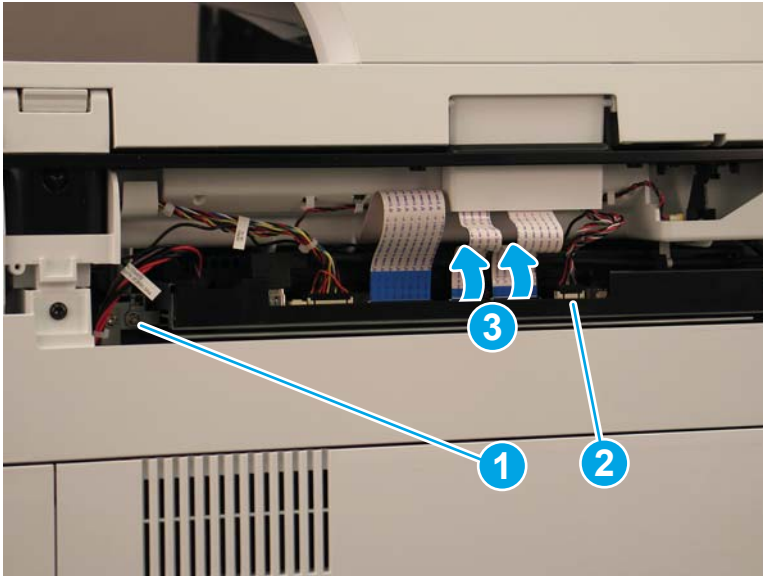
Step 6: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-1111 Remove one screw, disconnect connector and FFCs



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1112 Remove two screws



3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

Figure 1-1113 Release the document feeder



4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.



 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1114 Remove the document feeder



Step 7: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1115 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1116 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1117 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


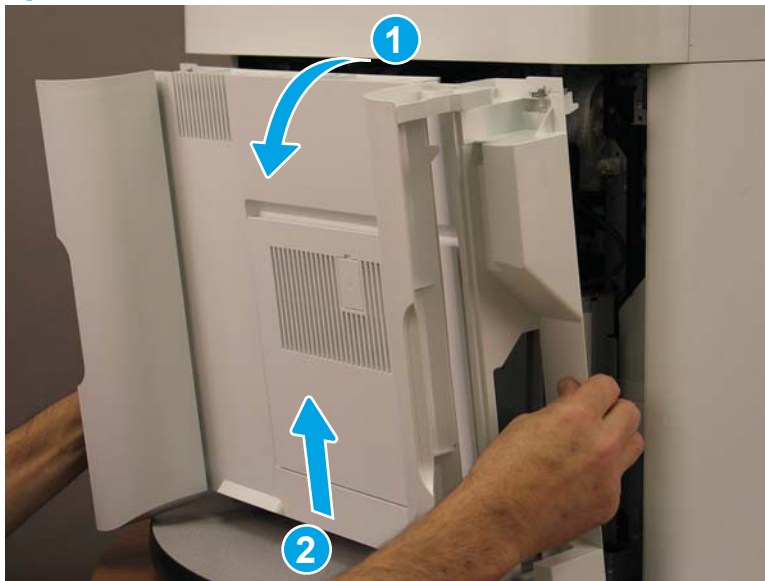

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1118 Remove the rear cover

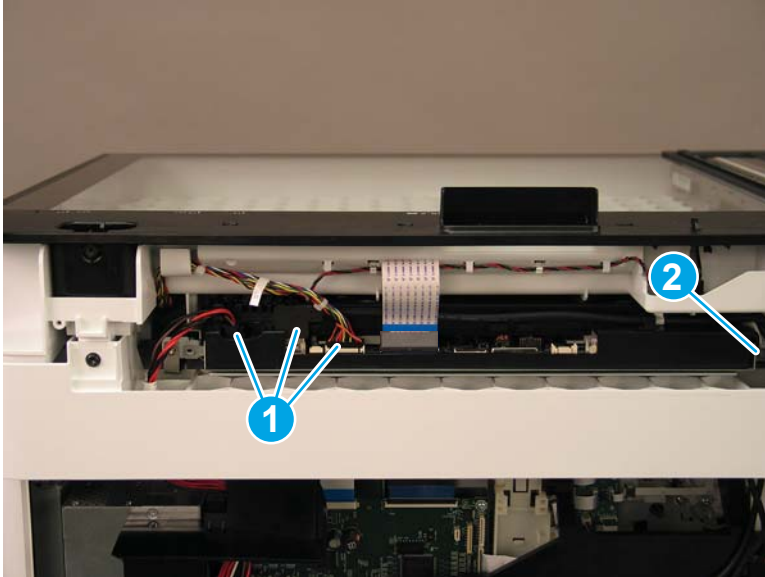


Step 8: Remove the sub scanner assembly (SSA)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the following procedure show both the no inline finisher printer configuration and the inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for both printer configurations.

1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1119 Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw



2. Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.


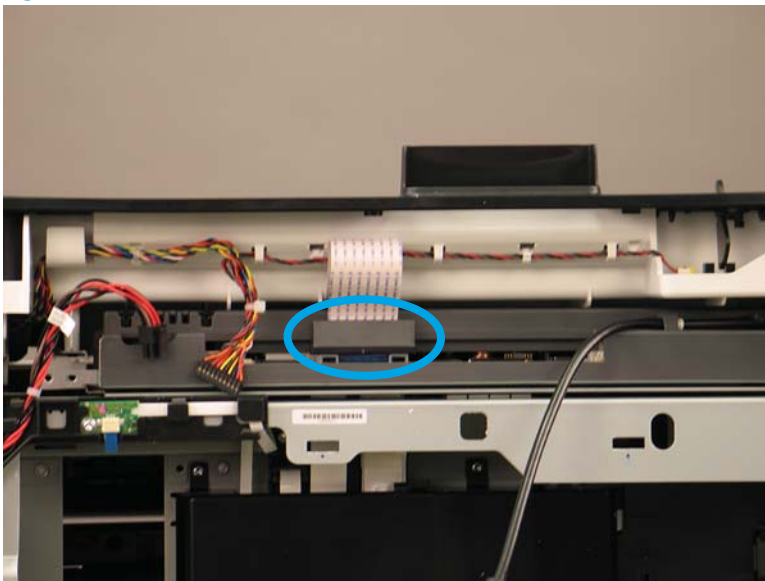
 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

Figure 1-1120 Release one ferrite

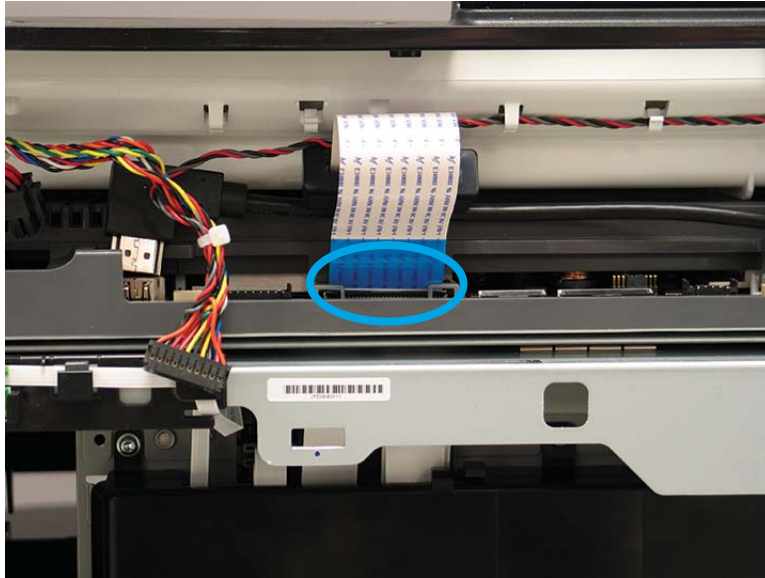


3. Disconnect one FFC.

⚠ CAUTION: This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

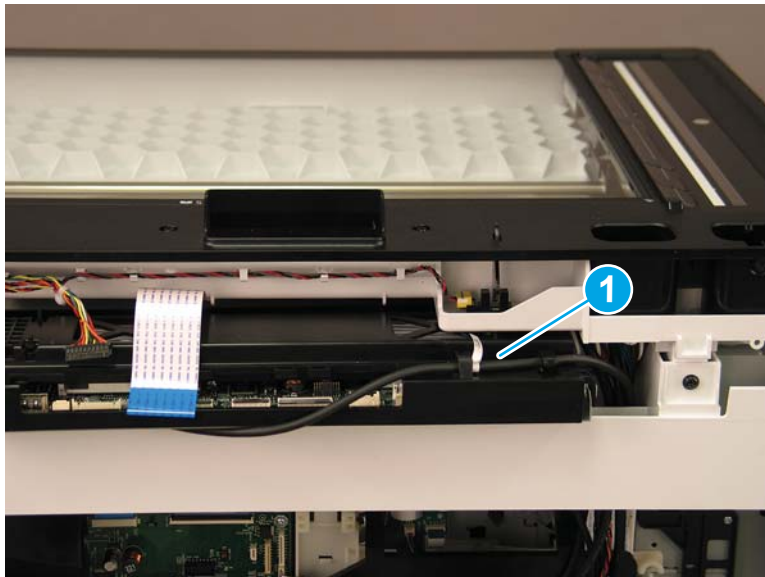
Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

Figure 1-1121 Disconnect one FFC



4. Pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 1) straight out of the SSA to remove it.

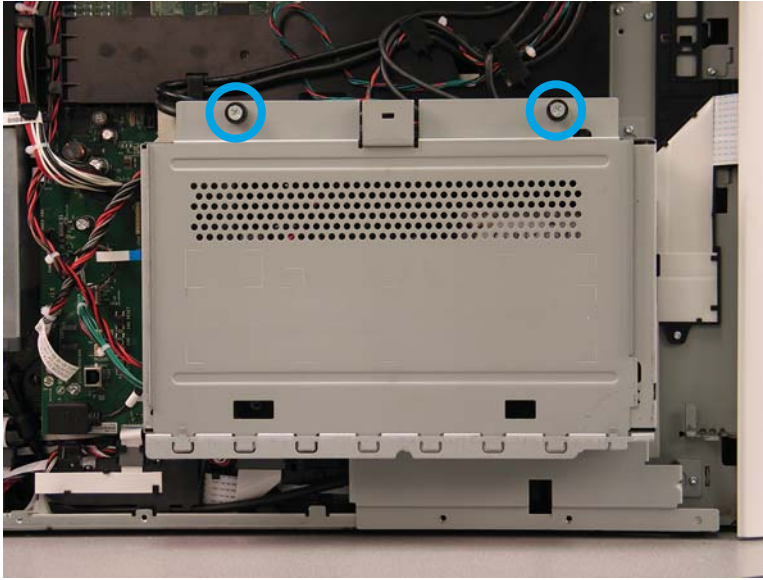
Figure 1-1122 Remove the SCB



5. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

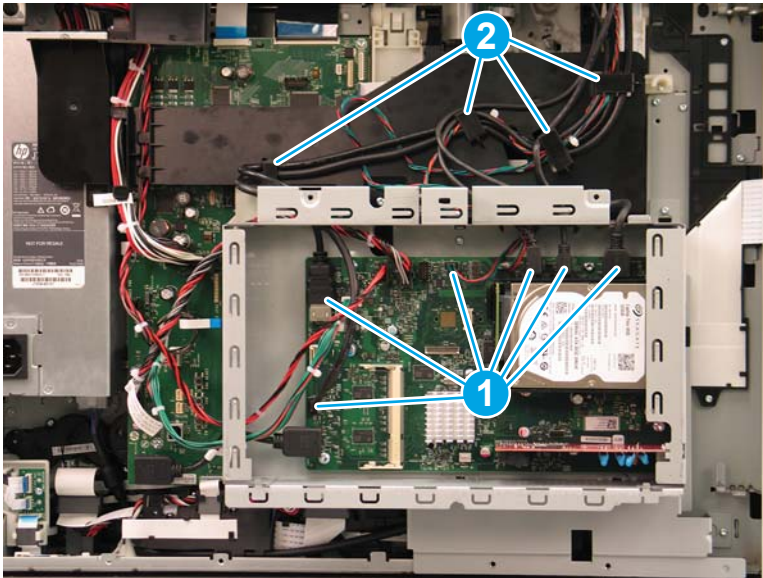
 **NOTE:** The thumb screws are captive.

Figure 1-1123 Remove the cover



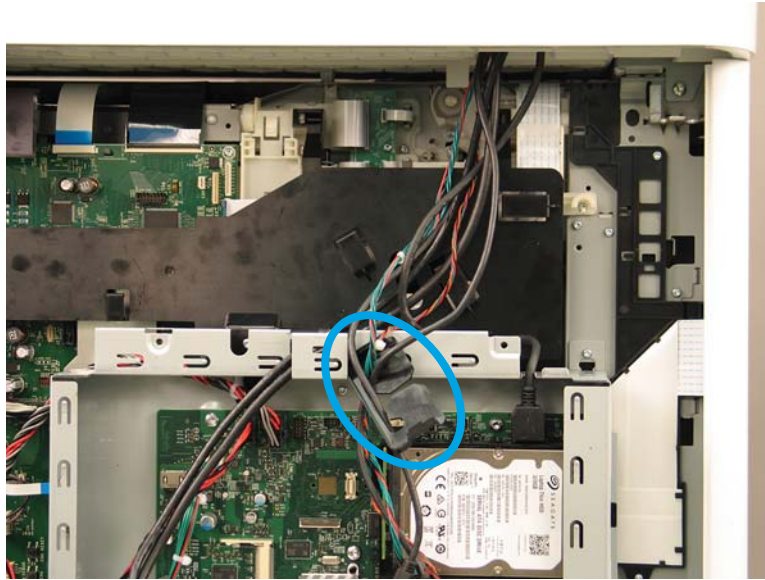
6. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1124 Disconnect the connectors



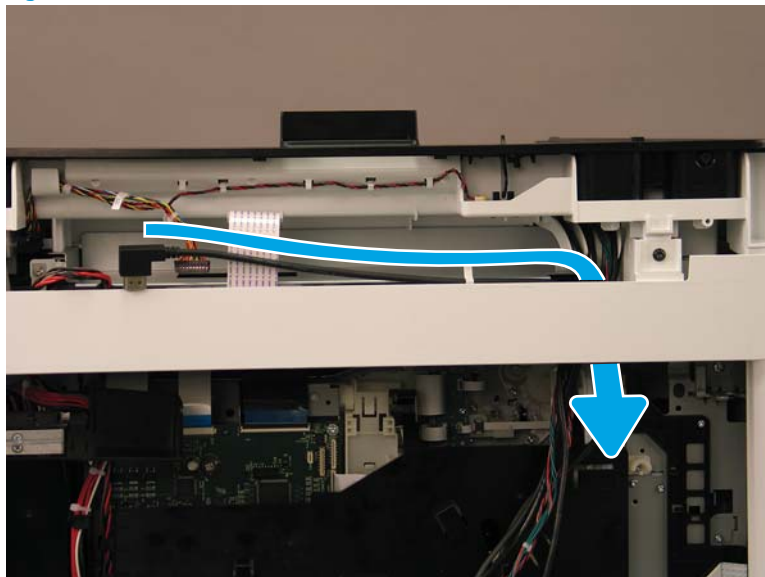
7. Pass the cables through the openings in the formatter cage, and then remove one retainer.

Figure 1-1125 Remove the retainer



8. Pass the SCB HDMI cable through the opening in the chassis (back into the printer) to make more room for the scanner cables when the scanner is removed.

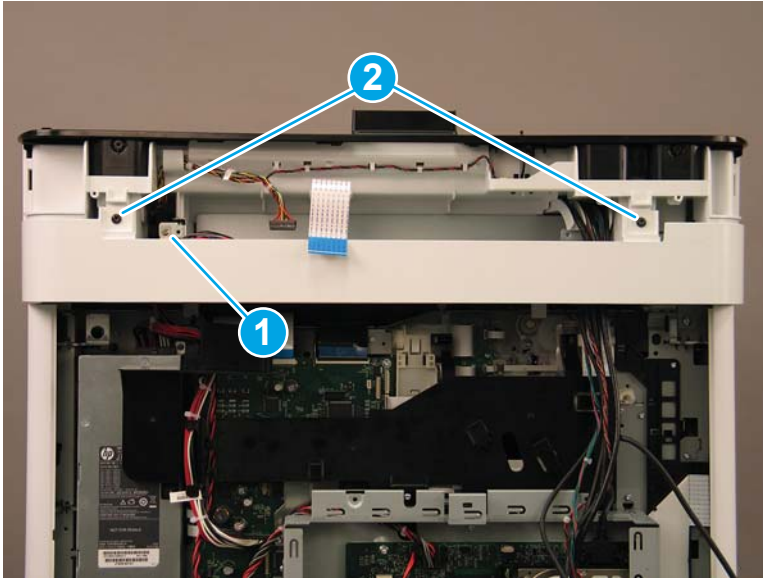
Figure 1-1126 Remove the SCB HDMI cable




9. Remove one ground screw (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

 **TIP:** Two of these screws (callout 2) require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1127 Remove three screws



10. Slightly slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up and off of the printer.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.


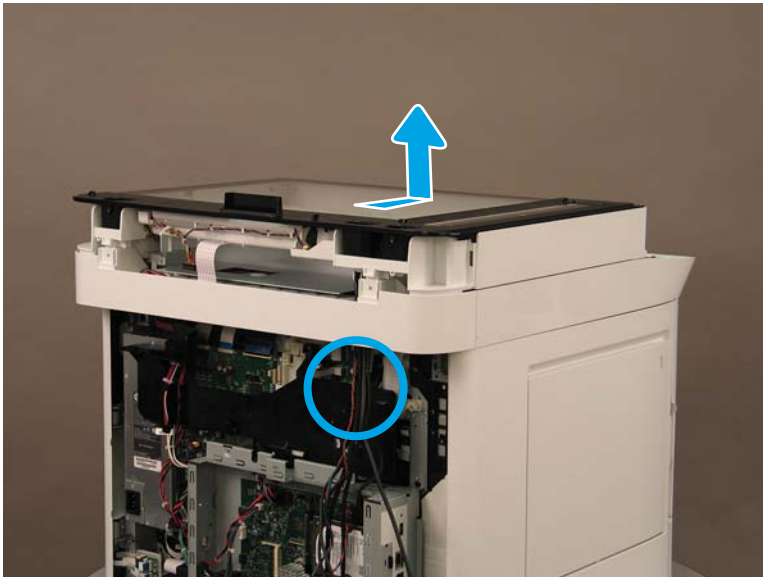

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1128 Remove the SSA



- 11.

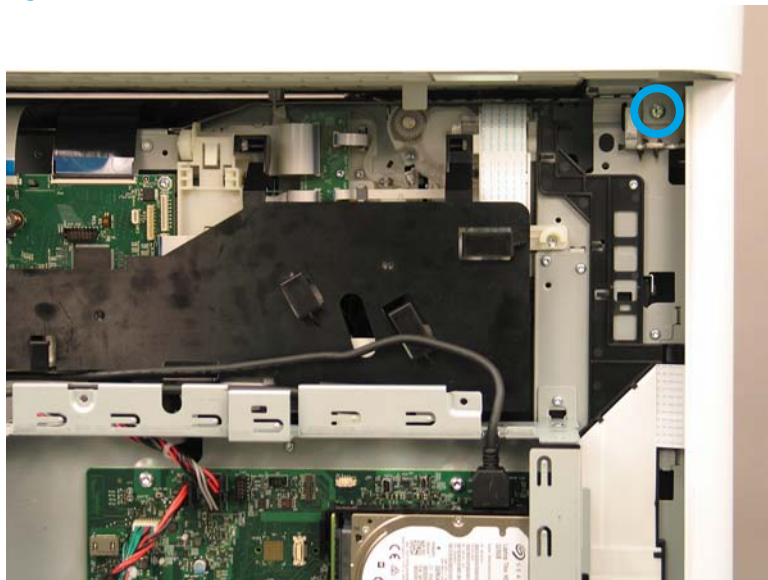
Step 9: Remove the spacer assembly

 **NOTE:** This step is for a no inline finisher printer configuration. For all others skip this step and go to [Step 10: Remove the output bin full sensor on page 749.](#)

1. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw.

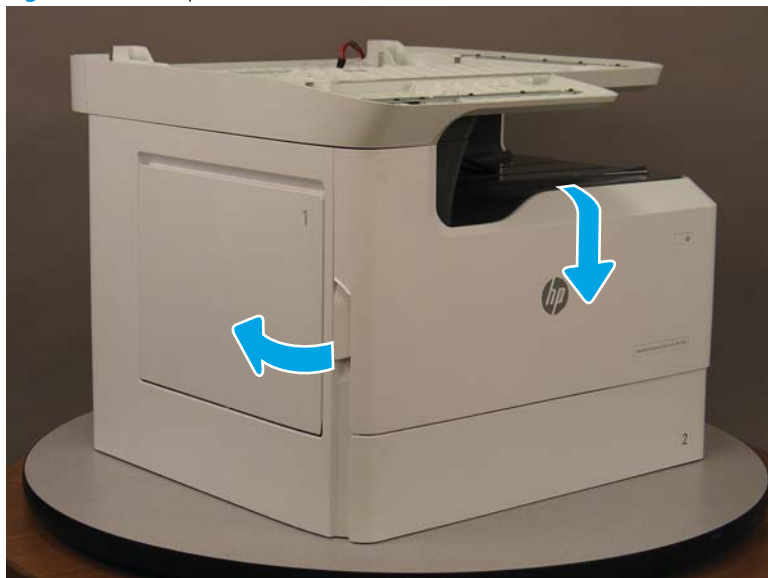
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1129 Remove one screw



2. Open the left door and the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1130 Open the doors



3. Release two tabs (callout 1).


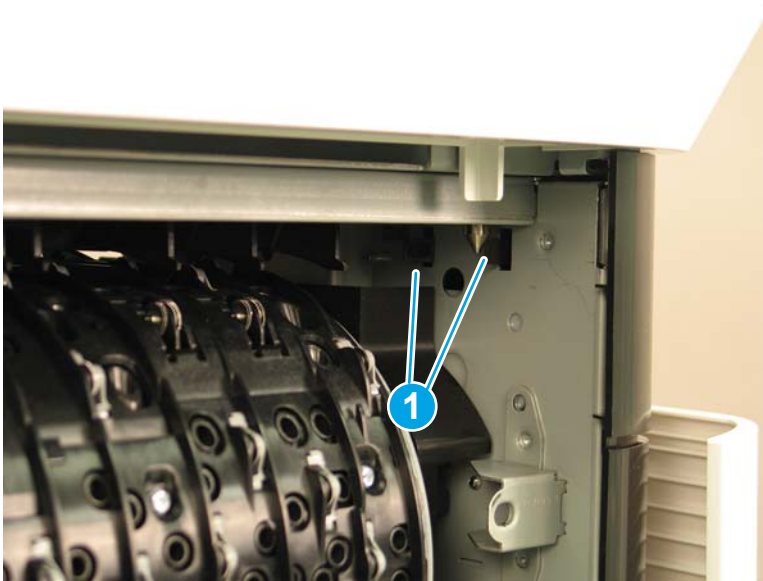
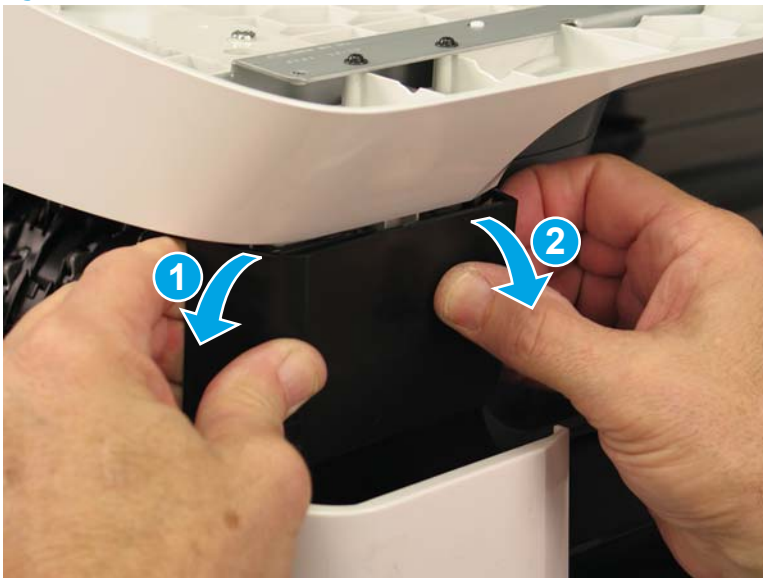
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release them (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1131 Release two tabs



4. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2) to remove the cover.

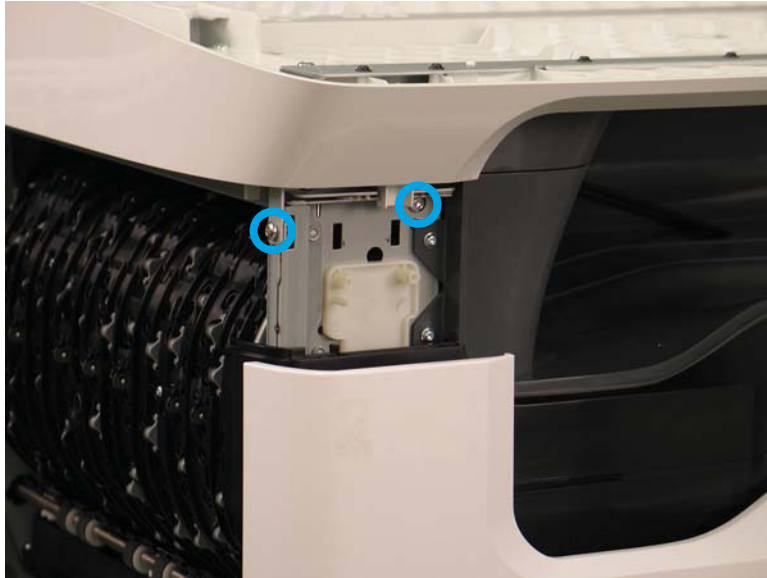
Figure 1-1132 Remove the cover



5. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1133 Remove two screws



6. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1134 Open the door



7. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.


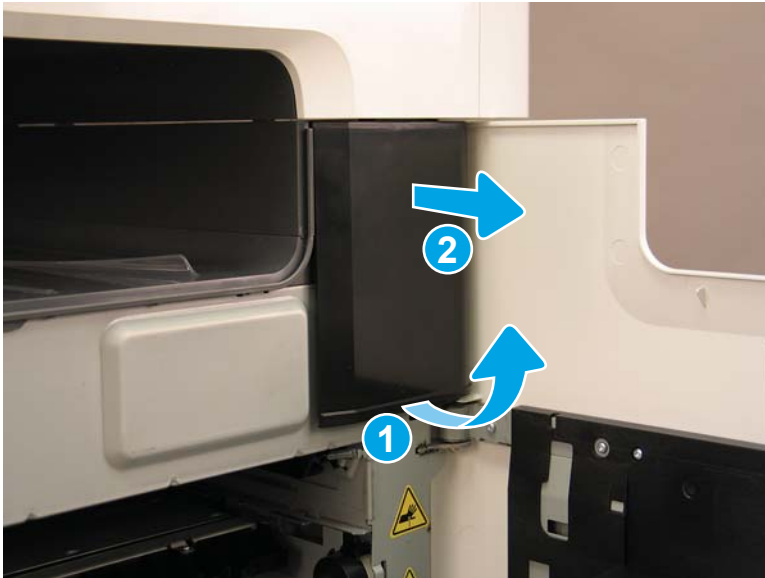
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

Figure 1-1135 Remove the cover



8. Remove five screws.

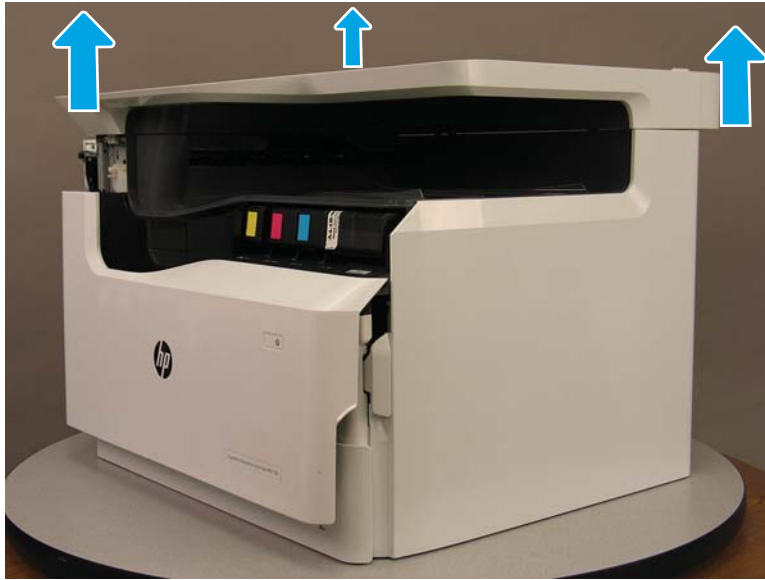
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1136 Remove five screws



9. Lift the spacer assembly straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1137 Remove the spacer assembly



Step 10: Remove the output bin full sensor

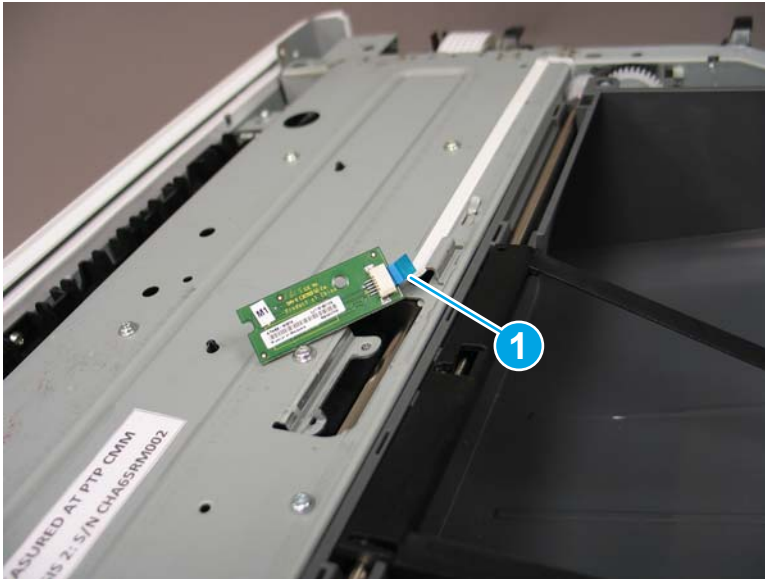
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1138 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the output bin full sensor.


Figure 1-1139 Disconnect and remove the sensor




3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Outputbin full sensor

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.


 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor (MFP, with inline finisher)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the output bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin full sensor (MFP, with inline finisher).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Output bin full sensor part number

A7W93-67064

Output bin full sensor

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

💡 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

⚠️ **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

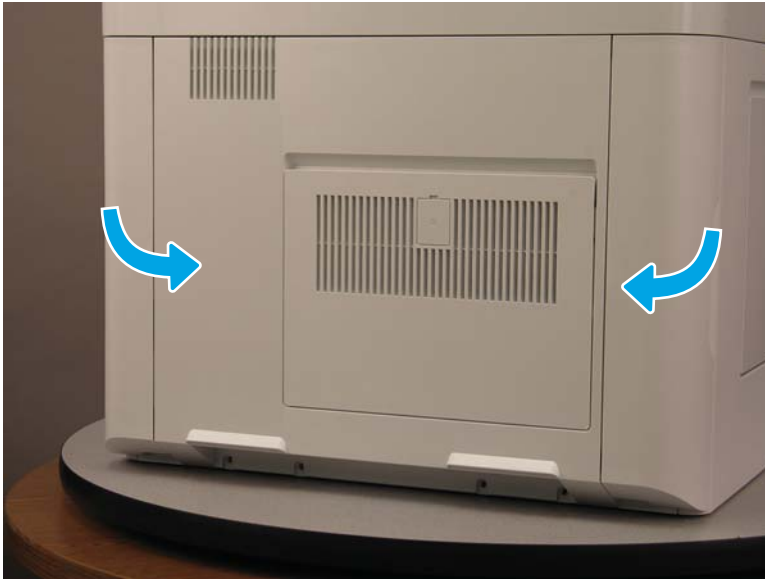
💡 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1140 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1141 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1142 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


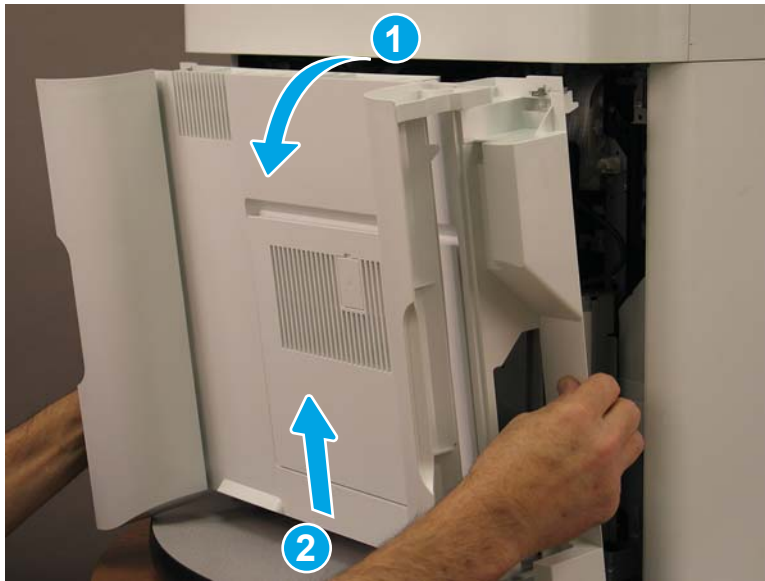
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

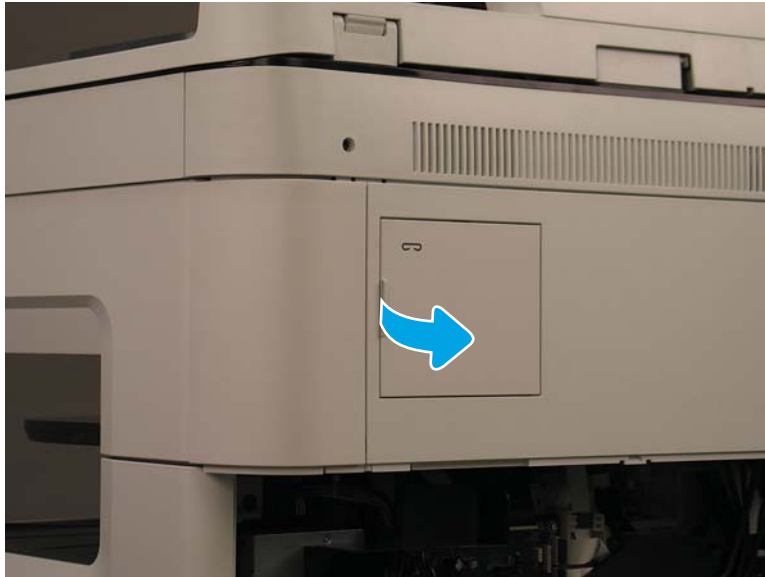
Figure 1-1143 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-1144 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

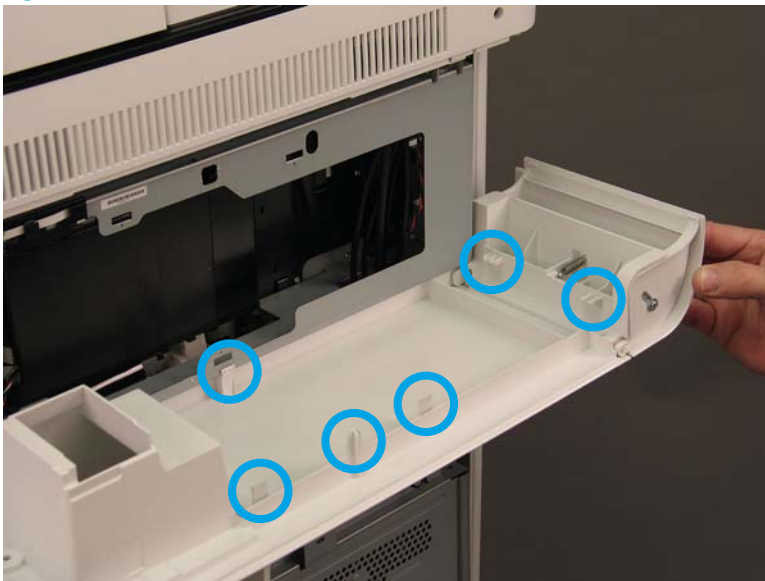
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1145 Remove one screw



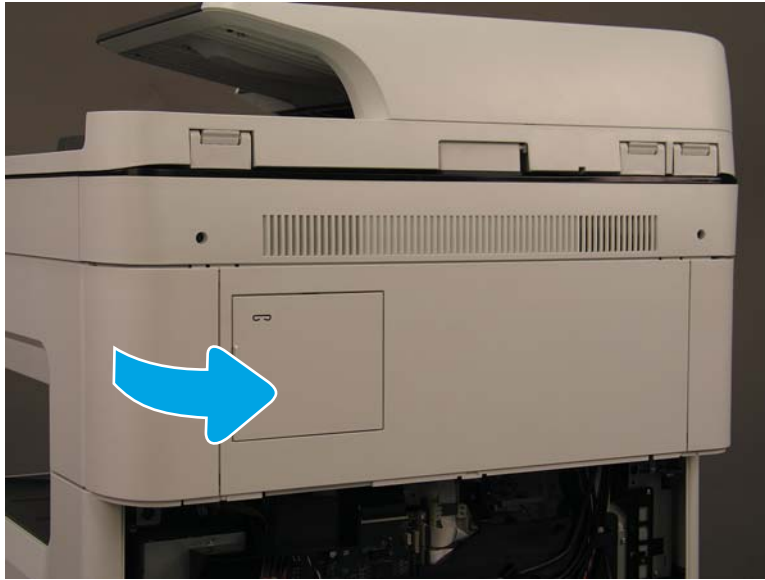
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-1146 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1147 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


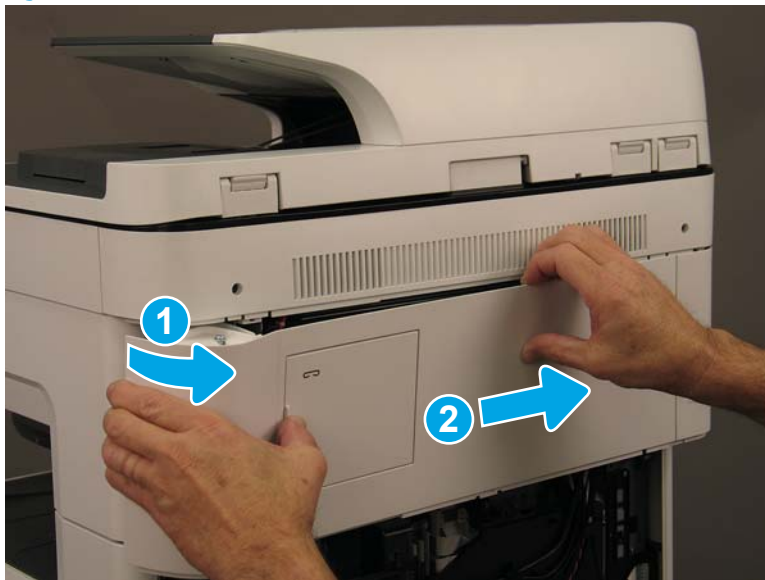
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

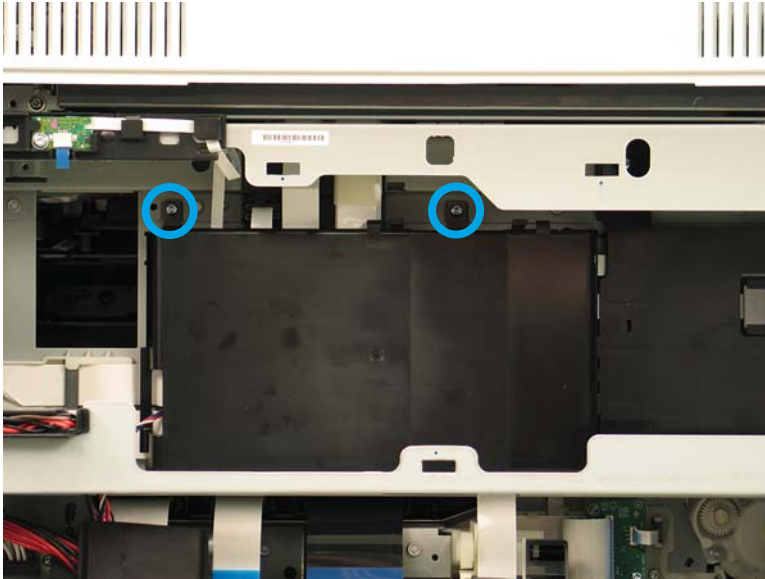
Figure 1-1148 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

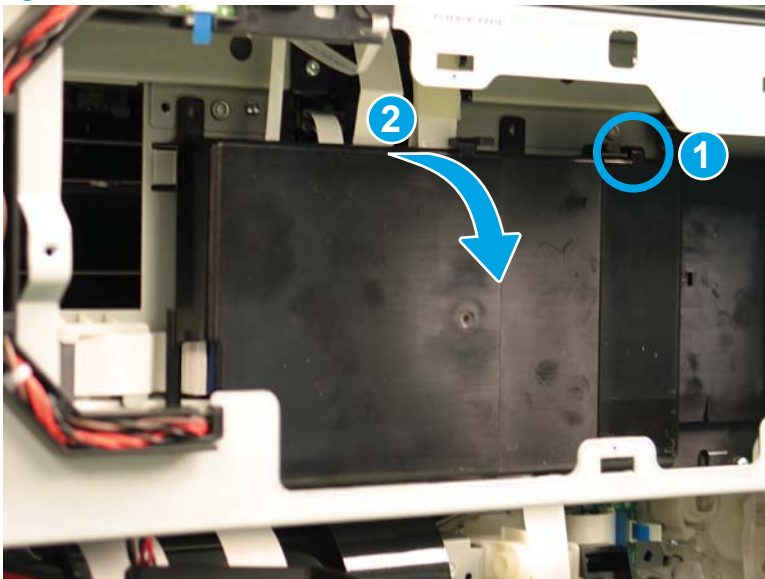
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1149 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1150 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


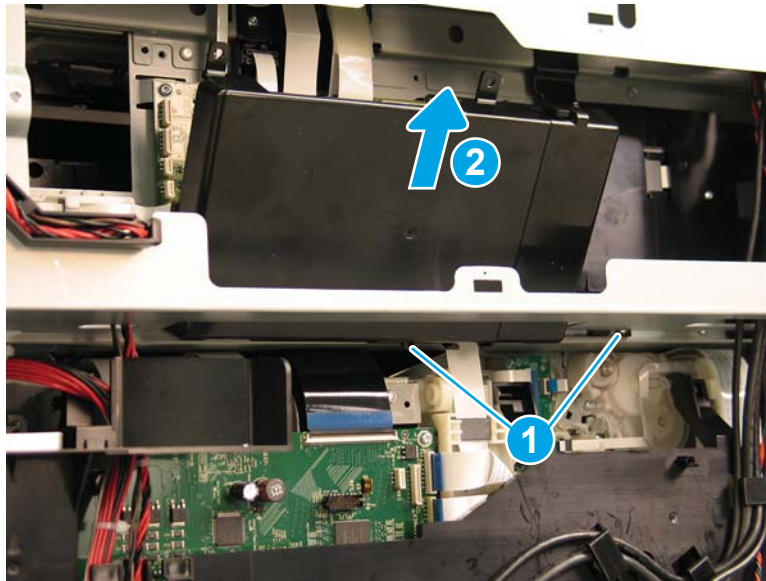
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1151 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


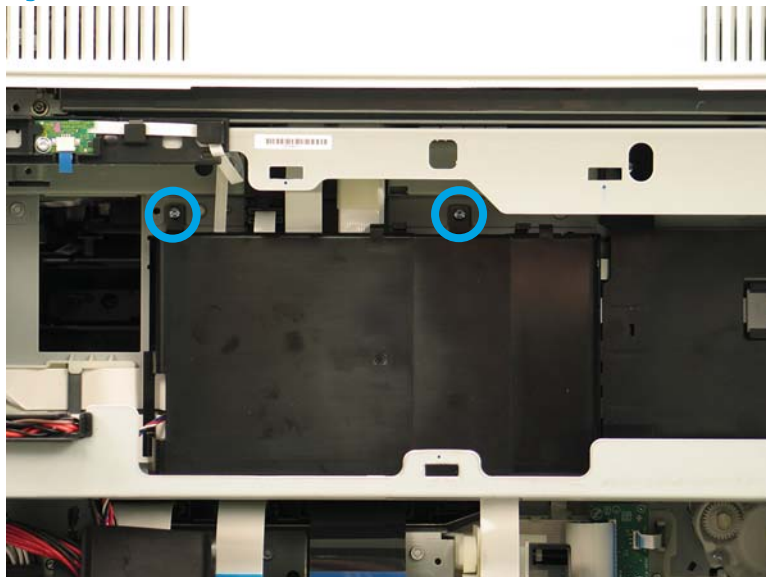
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

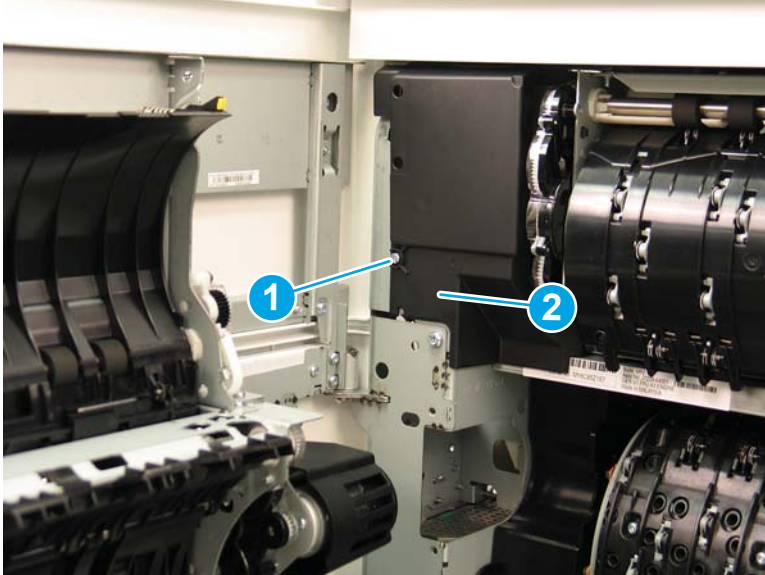
Figure 1-1152 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1153 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


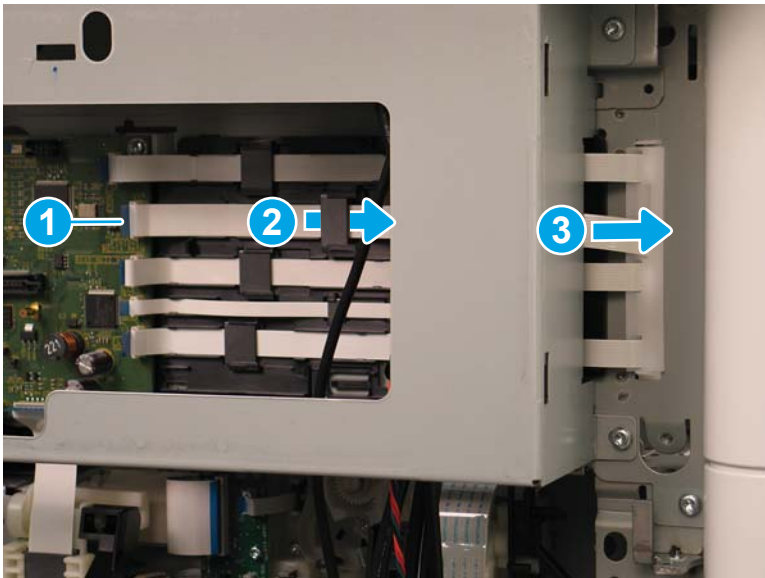
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

Figure 1-1154 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.


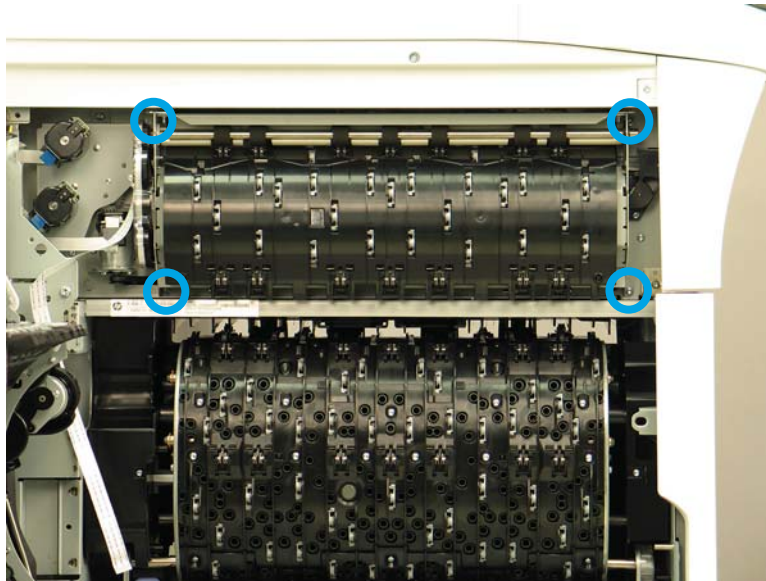
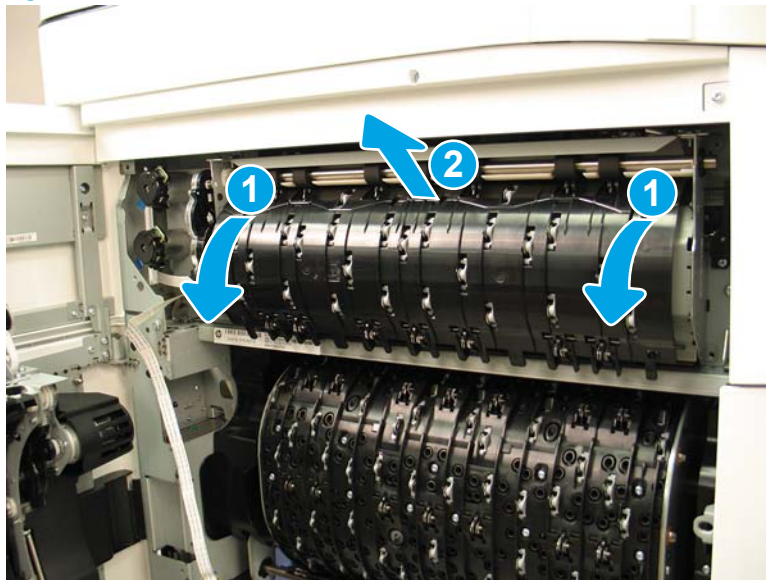
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 thin TORX driver.

Figure 1-1155 Remove four screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1156 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

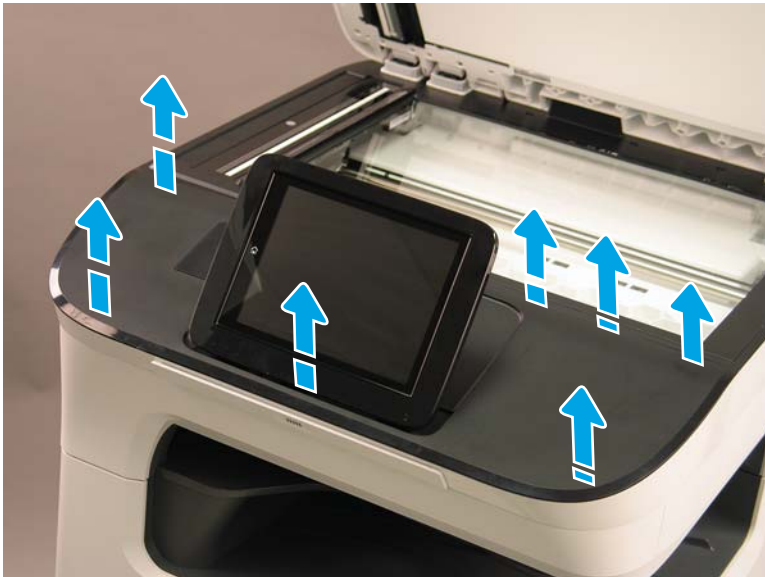
Figure 1-1157 Remove the assembly



Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

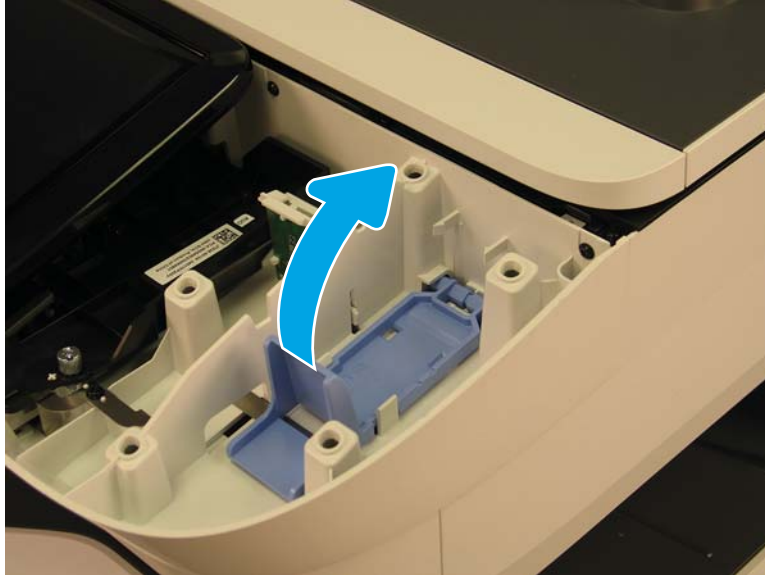
Figure 1-1158 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-1159 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

🔧 NOTE: These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1160 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

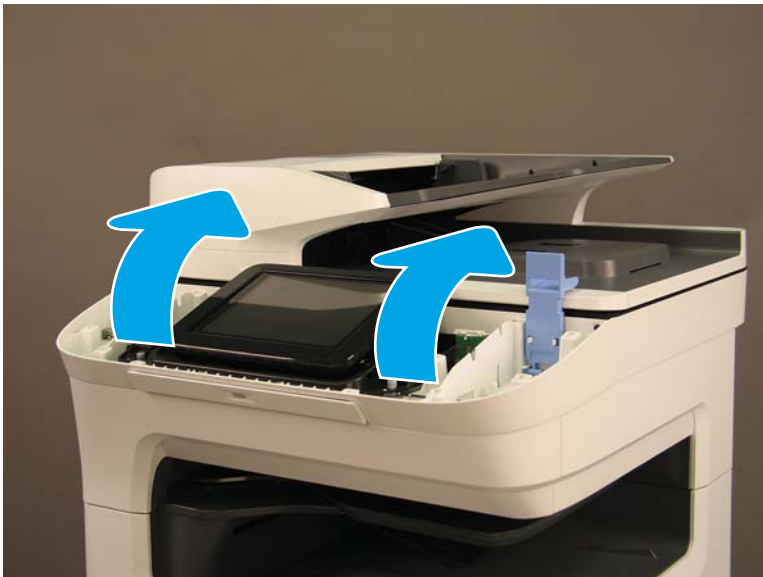
⚠ WARNING! If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-1161 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-1162 Raise the ISA




6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-1163 Secure the ISA



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the ejection path assembly installed even though it has been removed previously in this procedure. However, the following steps are correct. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-1164 Open the left door



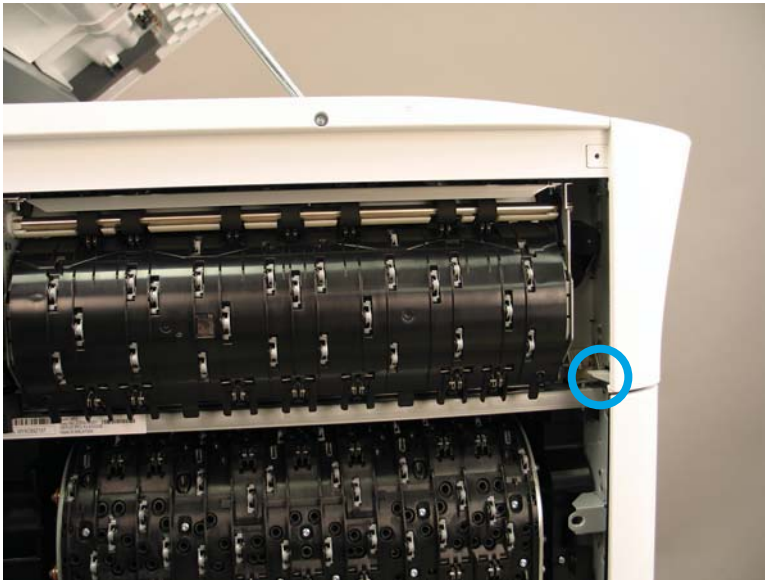
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-1165 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-1166 Release one tab



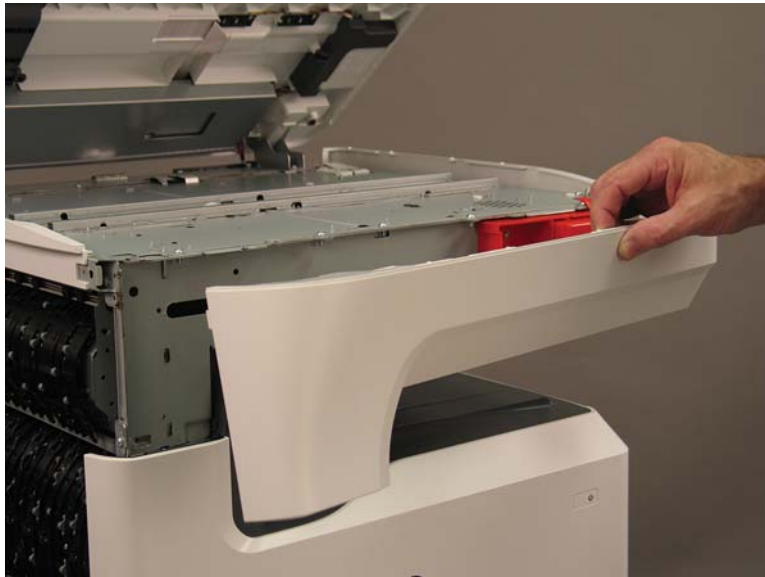
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1167 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

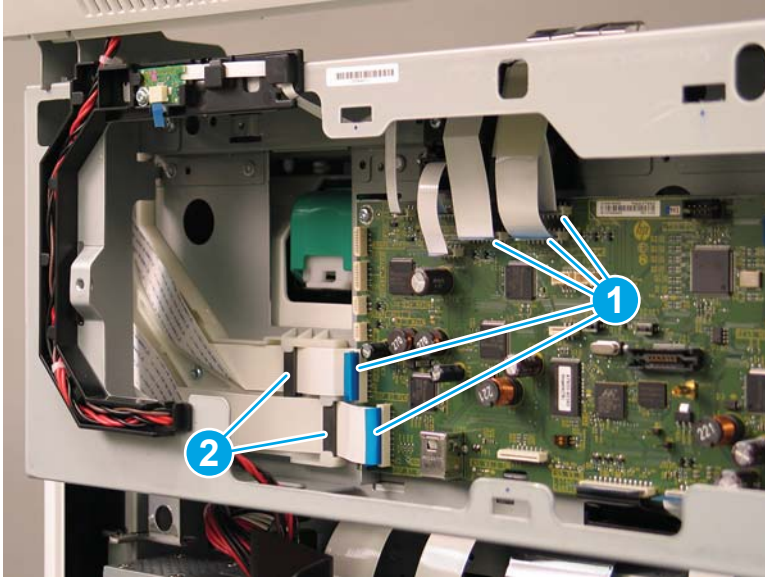
Figure 1-1168 Remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler

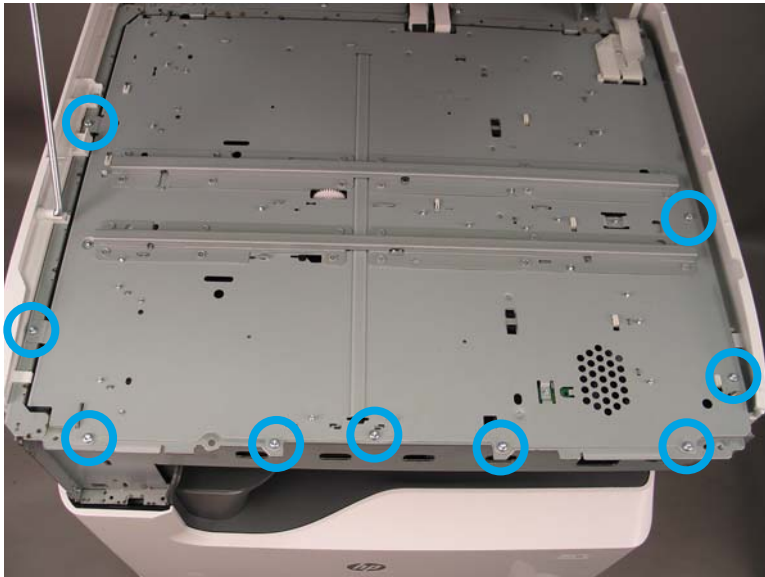
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-1169 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-1170 Remove nine screws



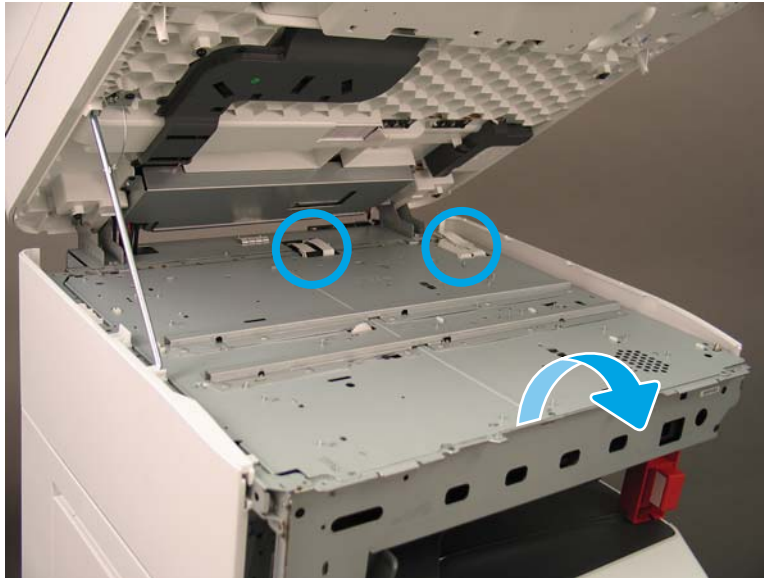
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

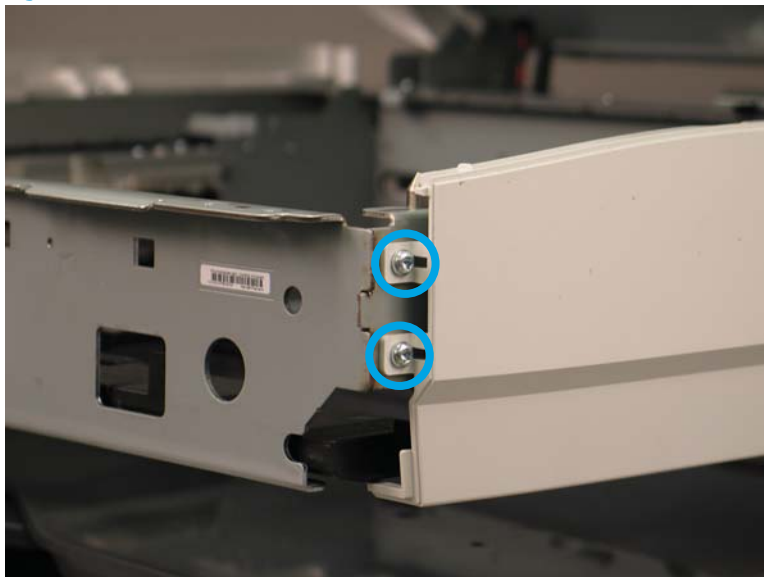
Figure 1-1171 Remove the assembly



Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

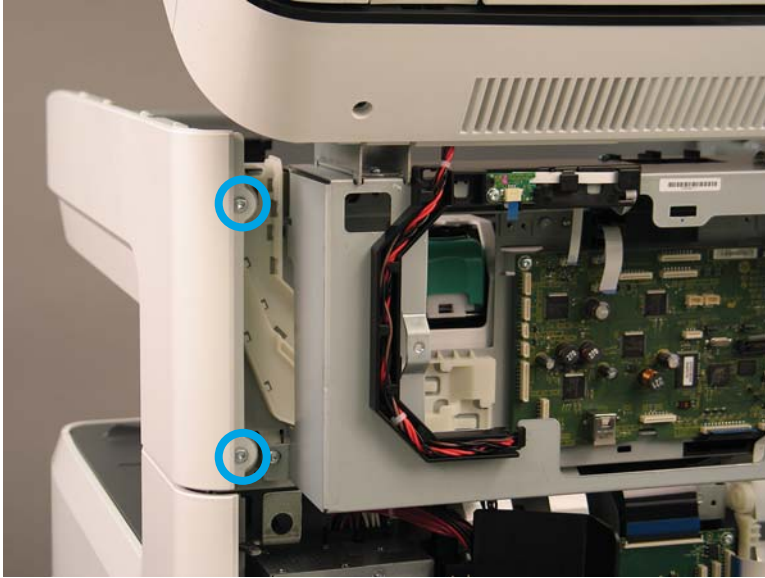
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1172 Remove two screws



2. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1173 Remove two screws



3. Slide the inline finisher right cover towards the rear of the printer to release it, and then remove the cover.


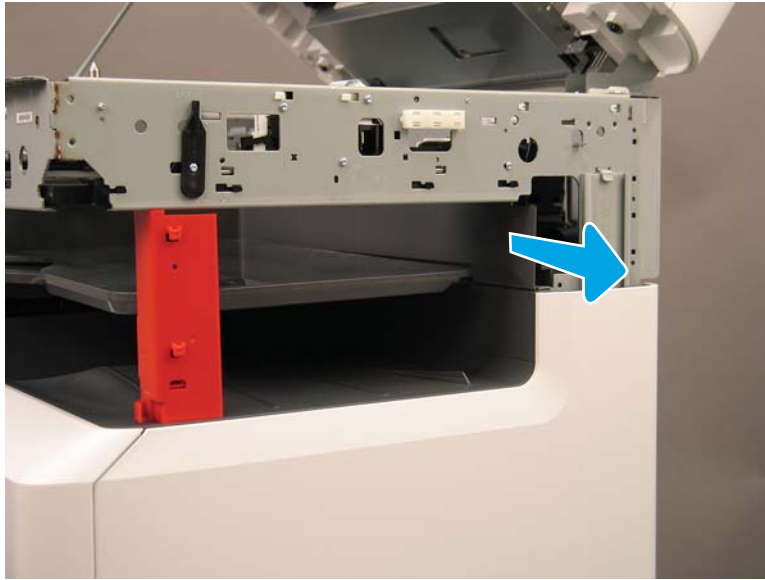
 **IMPORTANT:** Temporarily remove the corner support tool to remove the cover. The support tool **must** be reinstalled after the cover is removed.

Figure 1-1174 Remove the cover



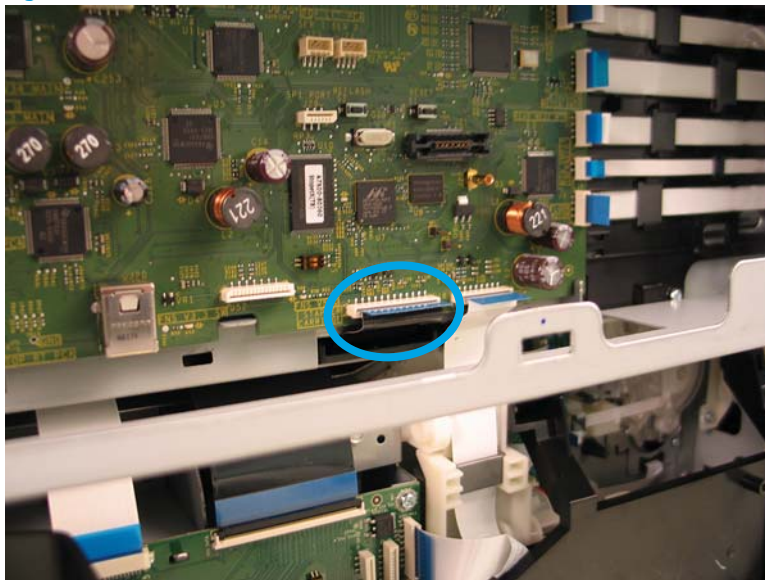
4. Slide the inline finisher inner rear cover straight out to remove it.

Figure 1-1175 Remove the cover



5. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

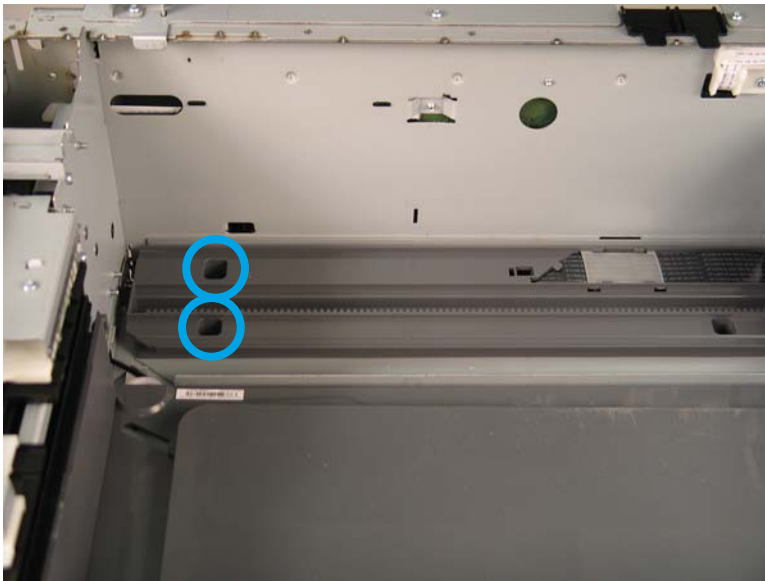
Figure 1-1176 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

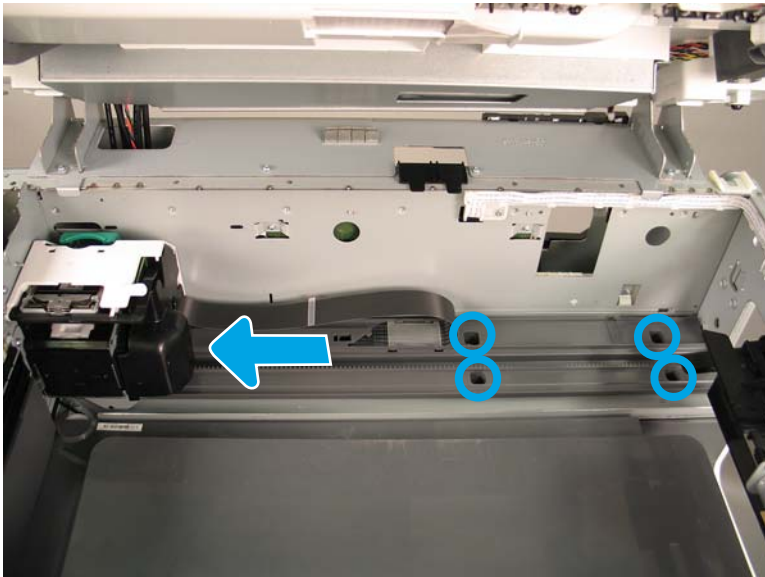
Figure 1-1177 Remove two screws



7. Move the staple carriage out of the way, and then remove four screws.

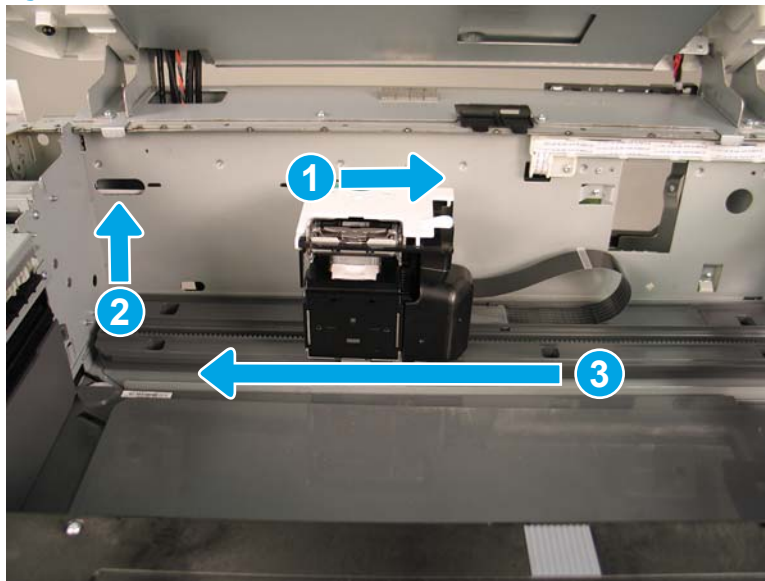
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1178 Remove four screws



8. Move the staple carriage to the center of the track (callout 1), slightly rotate the left end of the track up and away from the chassis (callout 2), and then slide the assembly (staple carriage and track together) to the left (callout 3) to release it.

Figure 1-1179 Release the assembly

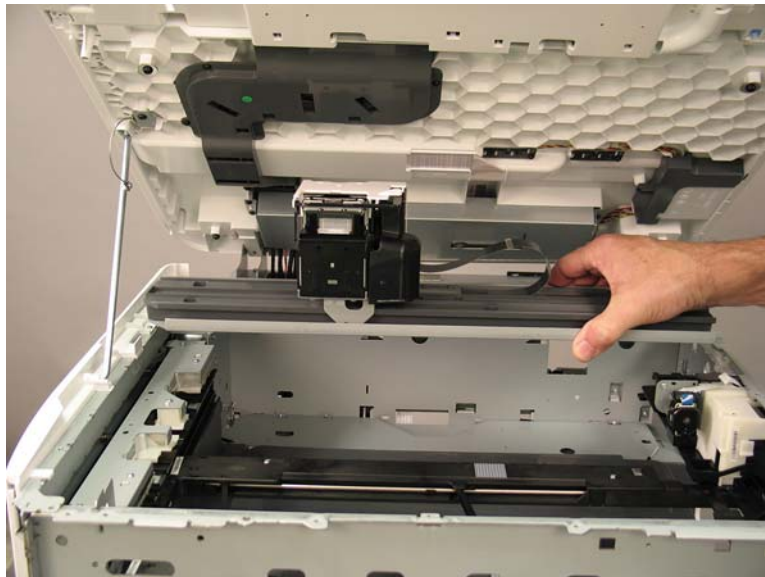


9. Remove the assembly (staple carriage and track together).

⚠ CAUTION: The staple carriage is not captive on the track. Do not let the carriage slide off of the track when removing or replacing it.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1180 Remove the assembly



Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2).


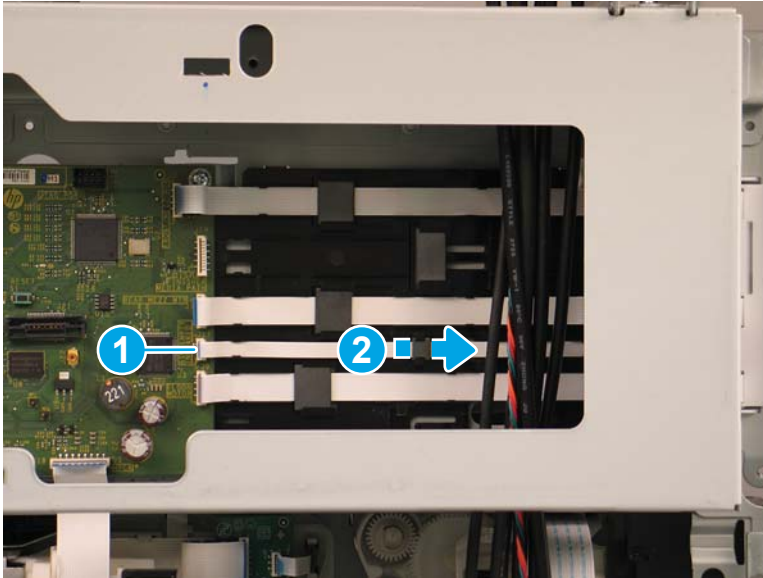

-  **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

Figure 1-1181 Disconnect one FFC



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove a second screw (callout 2).

-  **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.


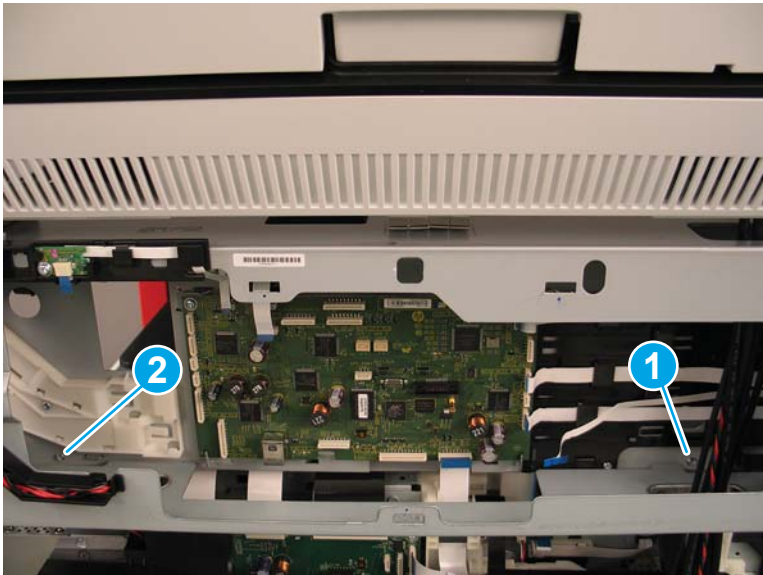
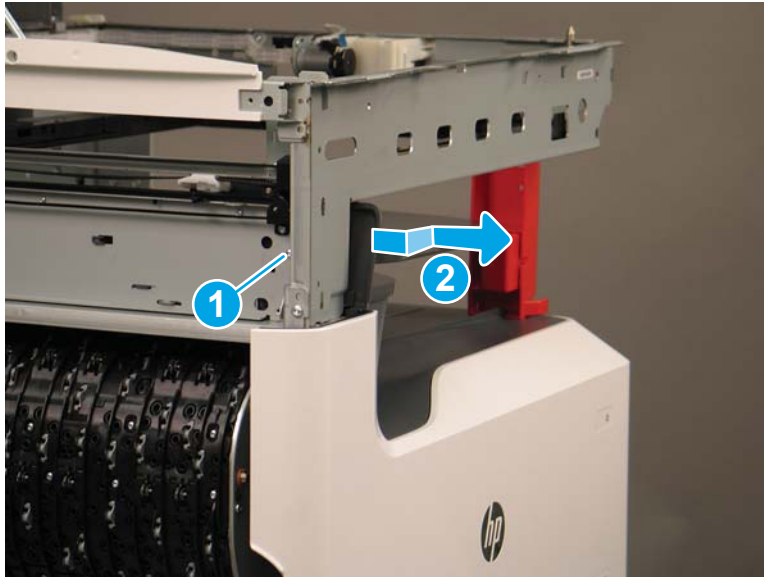
-  **TIP:** Slightly flex the sheet-metal frame to access the screws

Figure 1-1182 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), slightly flex the front edge of the inline finisher inner left cover away from the chassis, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1183 Remove the cover



4. Loosen (do not remove) one screw (callout 1, and then release one belt (callout 2).
Remove one screw (callout 3), and then remove a second screw (callout 4).


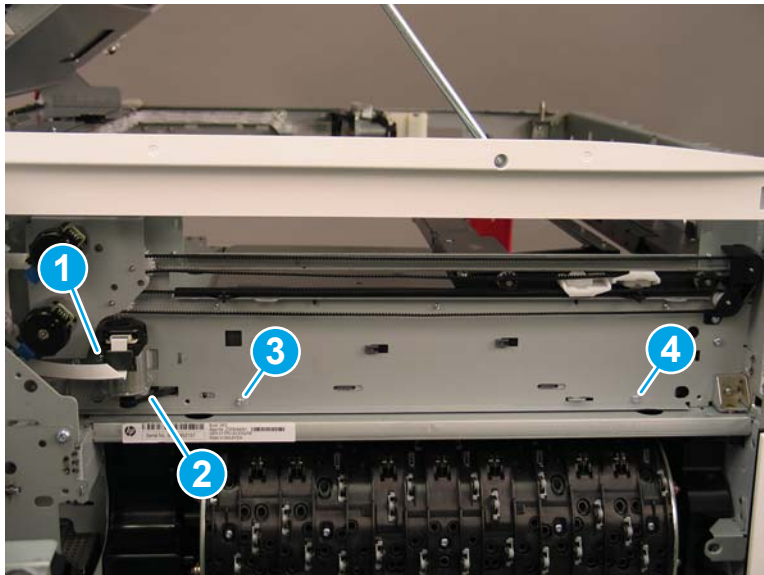

 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.

Figure 1-1184 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



5. Slightly rotate the front corner of the upper bin away from the printer, and then pull it out at an angle to release it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the FFC through the opening in the chassis as the bin is removed.


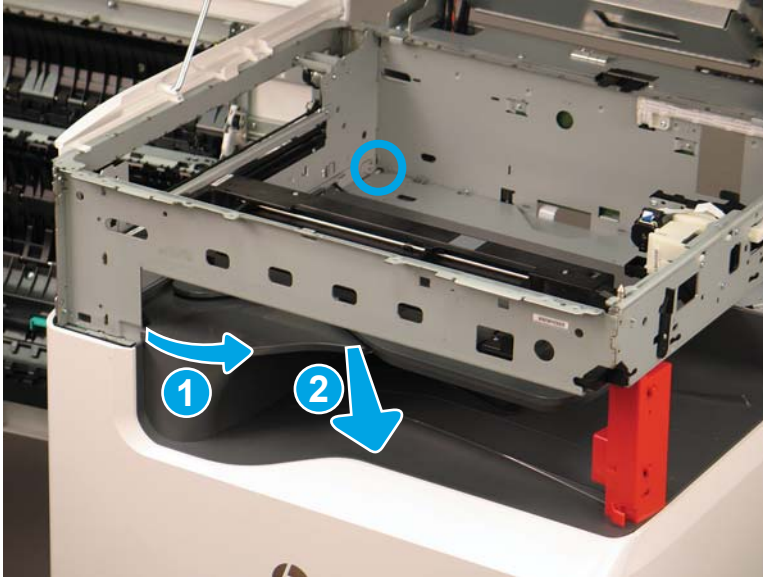
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1185 Release the upper bin



6. Remove the upper bin.

 **TIP:** If a replacement bin is installed do the following with the removed bin:

- a. Position the moveable tray in the fully extended position.
 - b. Pull up on the front right corner of the tray to separate it from the upper bin.
 - c. Remove the movable tray, and then install it on the replacement upper bin.
-

Figure 1-1186 Remove the upper bin



7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Inline finisher upper bin

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
 - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
 - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
 - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
 - v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



NOTE: The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the calibrate finisher sensors item, and then select the [Start](#) button.



NOTE: The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

Step 12: Remove the output bin full sensor

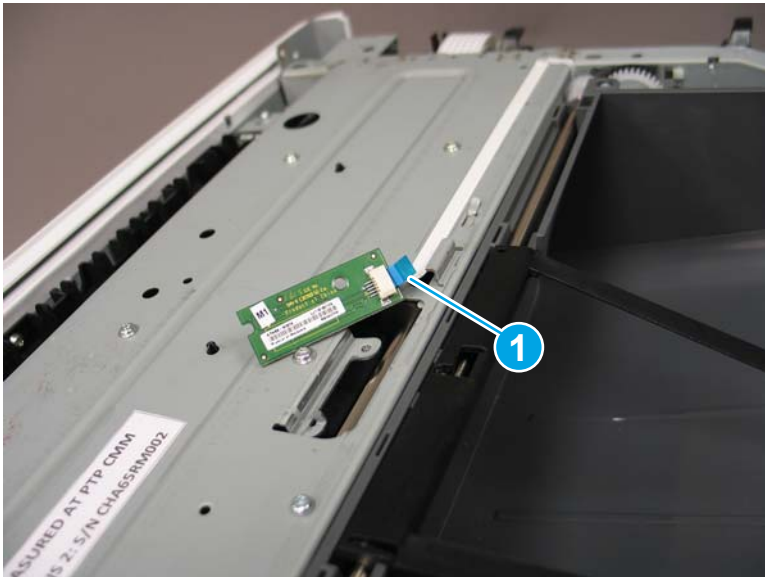
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1187 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the output bin full sensor.

Figure 1-1188 Disconnect and remove the sensor



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Outputbin full sensor

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)

09076517 (SFP 765)

- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.



NOTE: The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Cleaning/Calibration](#)

- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.



NOTE: The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor (SFP)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(SFP small touchscreen\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top cover \(SFP\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the output bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin full sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Output bin full sensor part number	
A7W93-67064	Output bin full sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (SFP small touchscreen)



NOTE: The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than this printer. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer.

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1189 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a coin to release the cover, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1190 Remove the cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1)

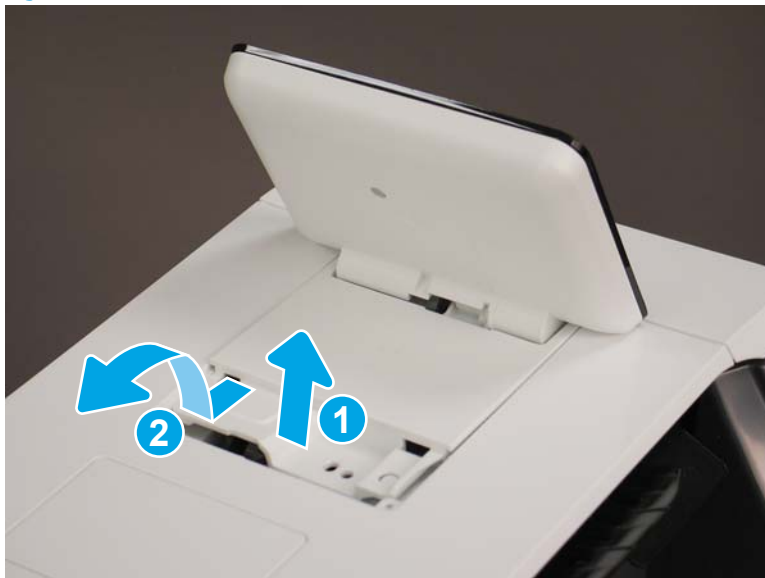
 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1191 Remove one thumbscrew



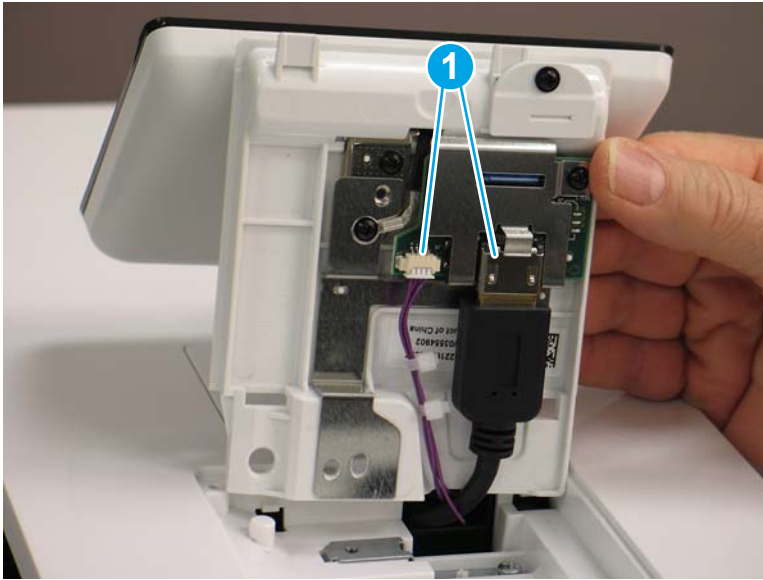
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1192 Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1193 Disconnect two connectors




6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1194 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

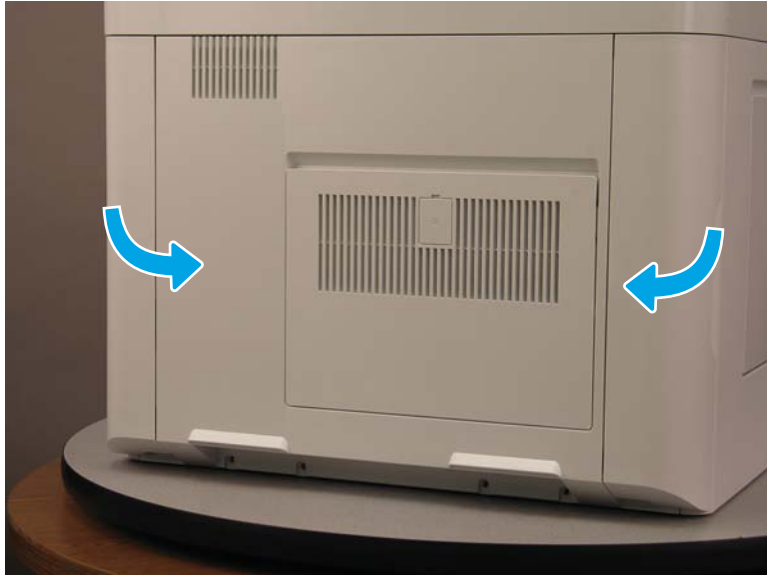
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1195 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1196 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1197 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


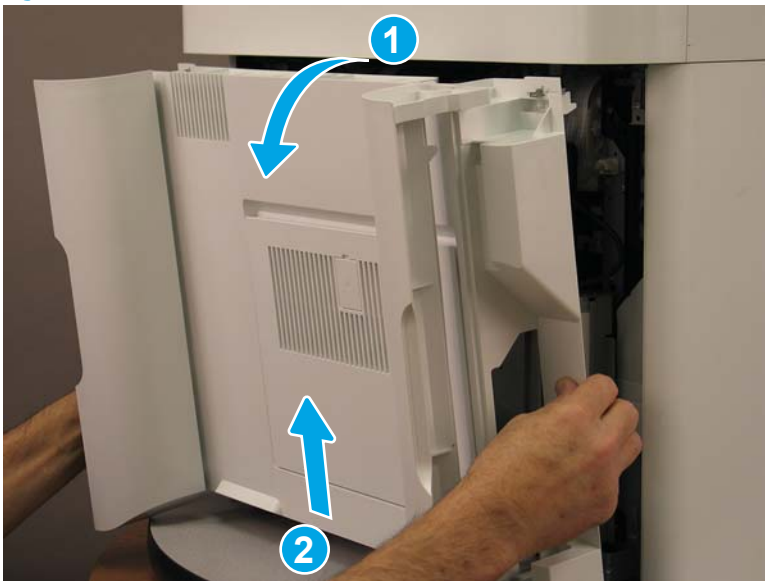
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1198 Remove the rear cover

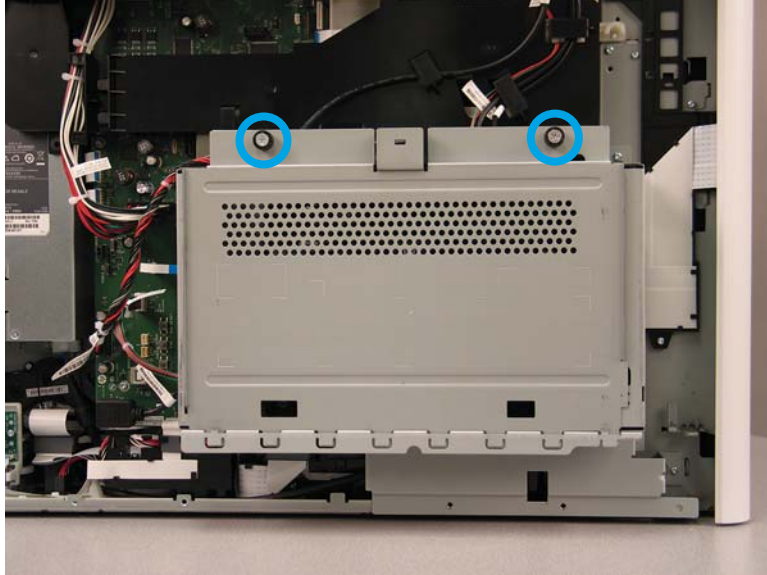


Step 3: Remove the top cover (SFP)

1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

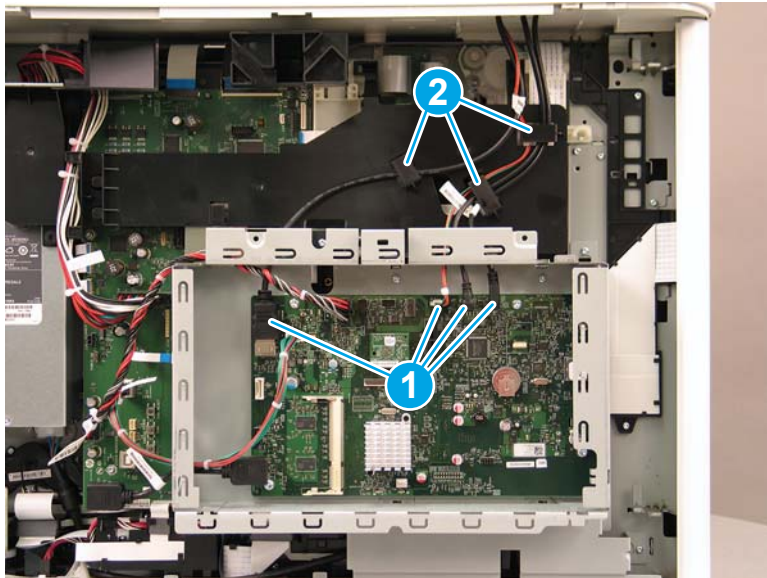
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive.

Figure 1-1199 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harness and cables through the slot in the formatter cage, and then release them from the guide (callout 2).

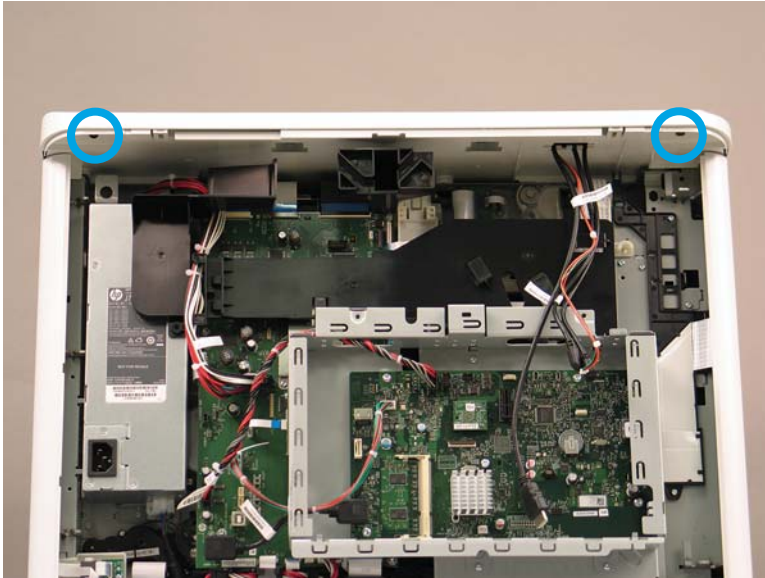
Figure 1-1200 Disconnect four connectors



3. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws and retainers.

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1201 Remove two screws and retainers



4. Remove one screw.

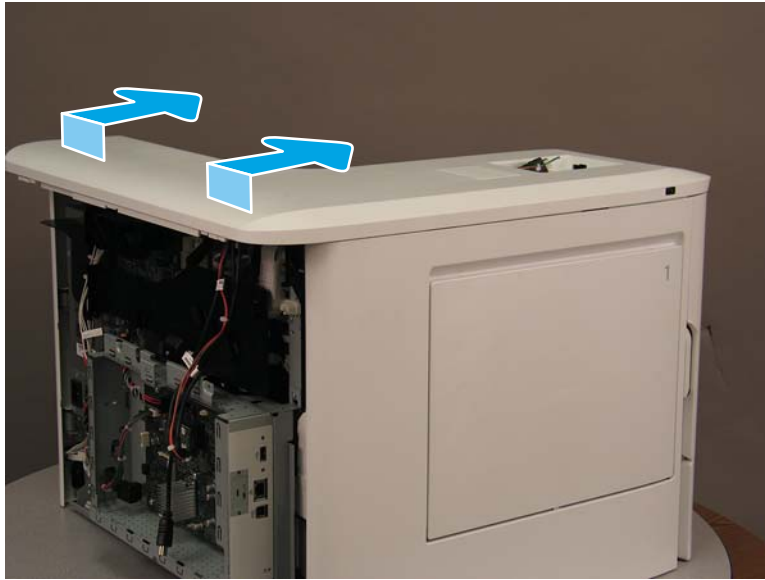
 **TIP:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1202 Remove one screw



5. Slightly lift up the rear edge of the cover, and then slide it towards the front of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1203 Release the cover



6. Remove the cover.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cable through the opening in the cover.

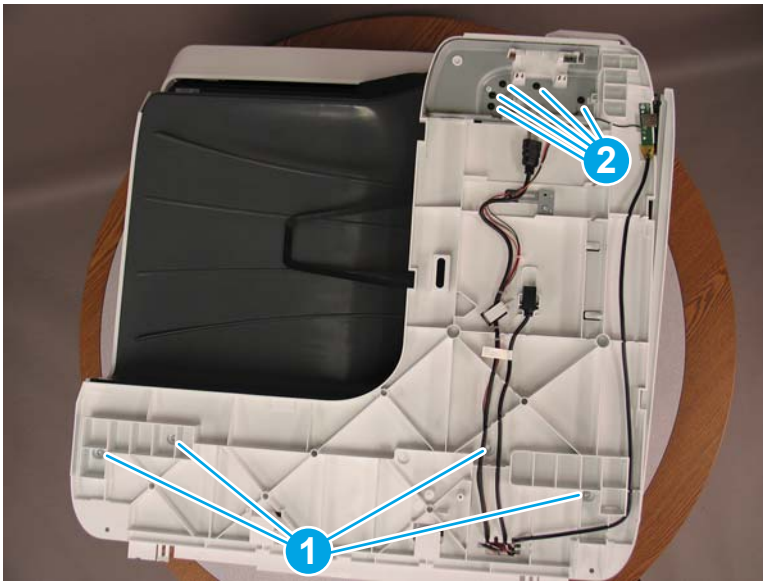
Figure 1-1204 Remove the cover



7. Remove nine screws (callout 1/2).

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws (callout 1) require a #20 TORX driver.

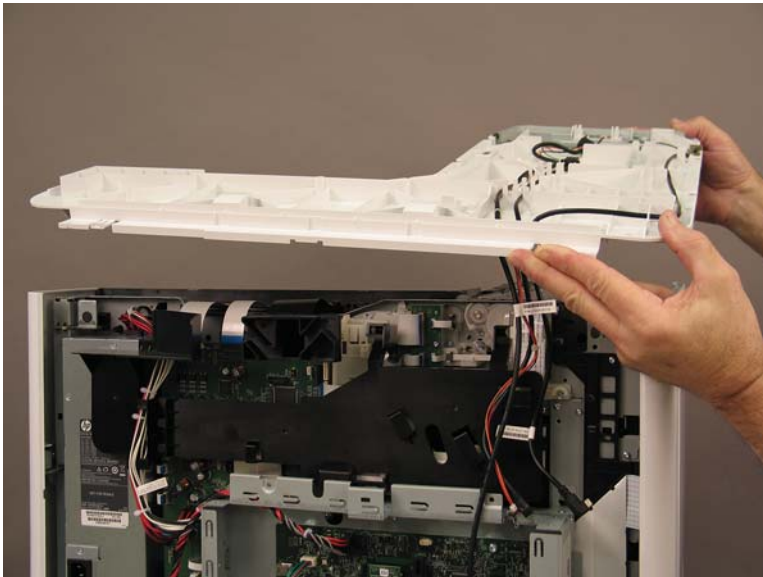
Figure 1-1205 Remove nine screws



8. Lift up on the bottom portion of the cover to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1206 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the output bin full sensor

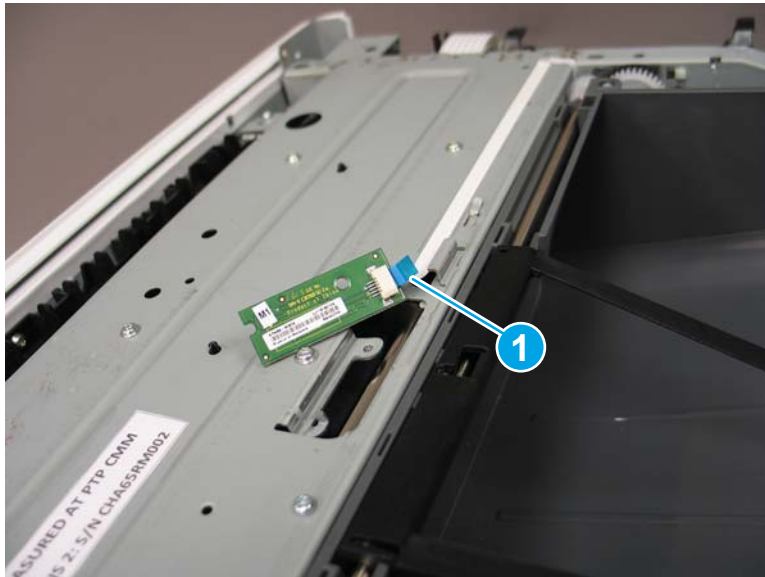
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1207 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the output bin full sensor.

Figure 1-1208 Disconnect and remove the sensor




3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Outputbin full sensor

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)

09076517 (SFP 765)


- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Cleaning/Calibration](#)

- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (multiple accesses)

- [Removal and replacement: Airflow repair kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Aerosol fan](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Ejection drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Printhead assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Supply interconnect kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Trough beam drop detect \(TBODD\) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Eject flap drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image sensor and motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor](#)

Removal and replacement: Airflow repair kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the AC controller module \(ACCM\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the airflow repair kit (airflow assembly and AC control module (ACCM)).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

- Airflow assembly


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Airflow repair kit part number

A7W93-67027

Airflow repair kit

- Airflow assembly
 - AC control module (ACCM)
 - Flat-flexible cable (FFC)
-

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

See step [11](#) (Special installation instructions: Airflow assembly) for post service test instructions.

Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1209 Open the left door



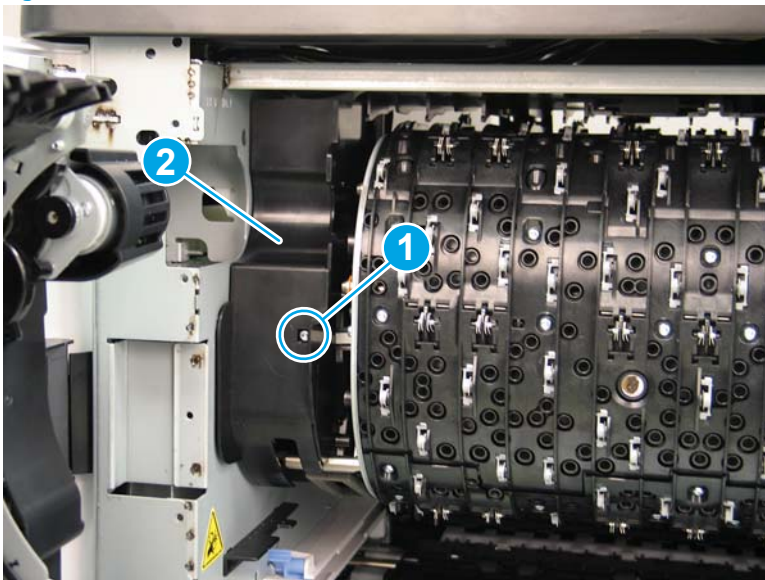
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-1210 Pull the service fluid container out



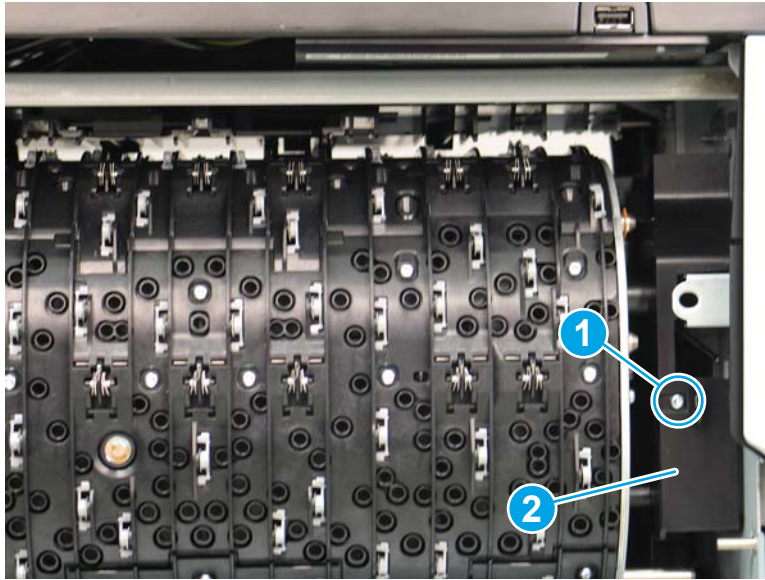
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1211 Remove one screw and the left cover



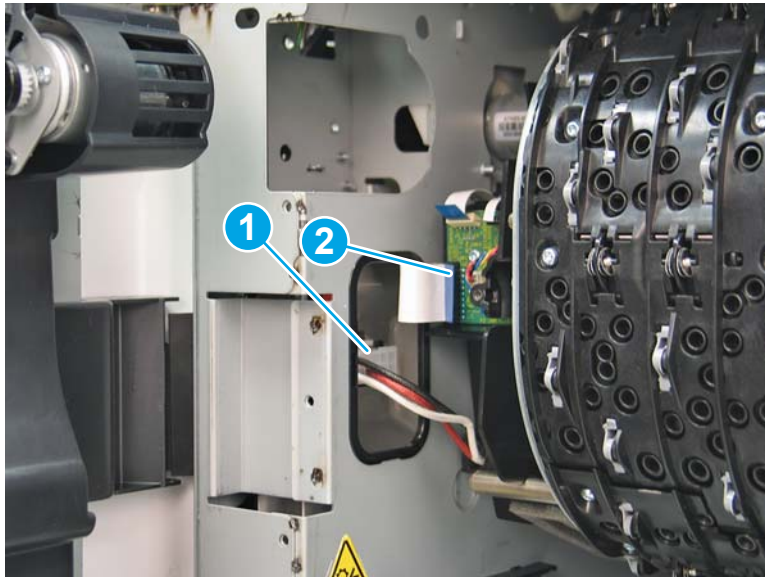
4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1212 Remove one screw and the right cover



5. At the left side of the airflow assembly, disconnect one connector (callout 1) and one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 2).

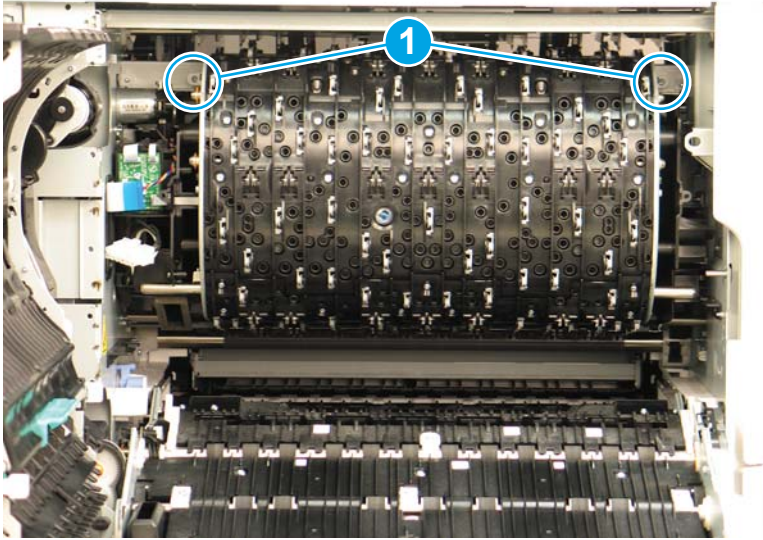
Figure 1-1213 Disconnect one connector and one FFC



6. Loosen two screws (callout 1).

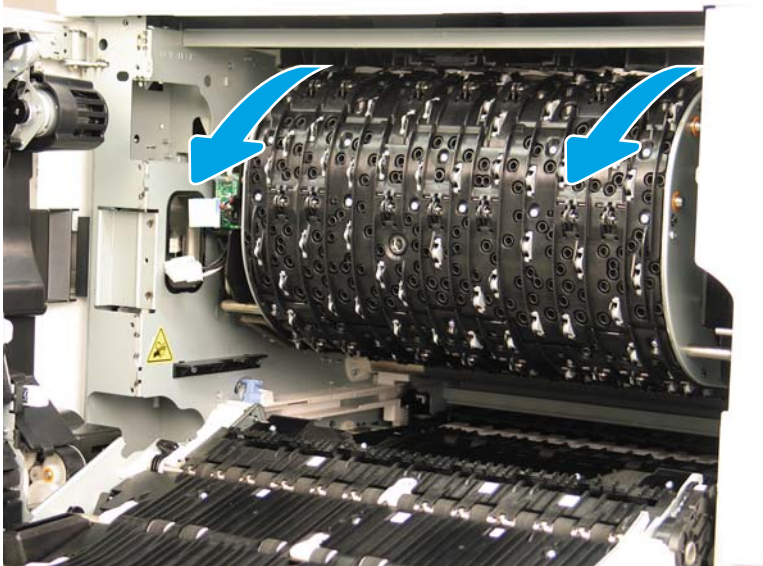
 **NOTE:** These recessed screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1214 Loosen two screws



7. Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down and away from the printer.

Figure 1-1215 Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down



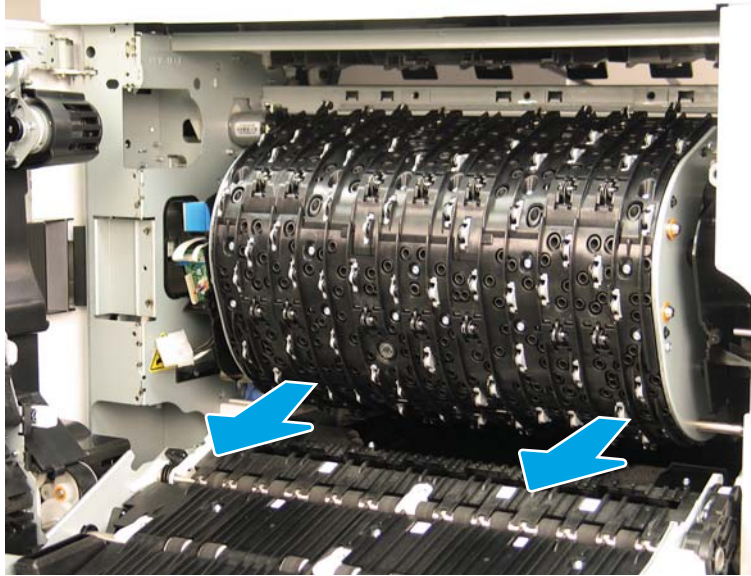
8. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to release it.

CAUTION: Do not damage the FFC (at the left side of the airflow assembly) or the eject motor (on the upper left-side of the airflow assembly) when removing the assembly.

NOTE: Slide the assembly as straight out as possible to avoid binding interference with the chassis. It might take a considerable pulling force to release the bottom retainers.

TIP: Apply upward pressure to the inside bottom edge of the assembly to make it easier to remove.

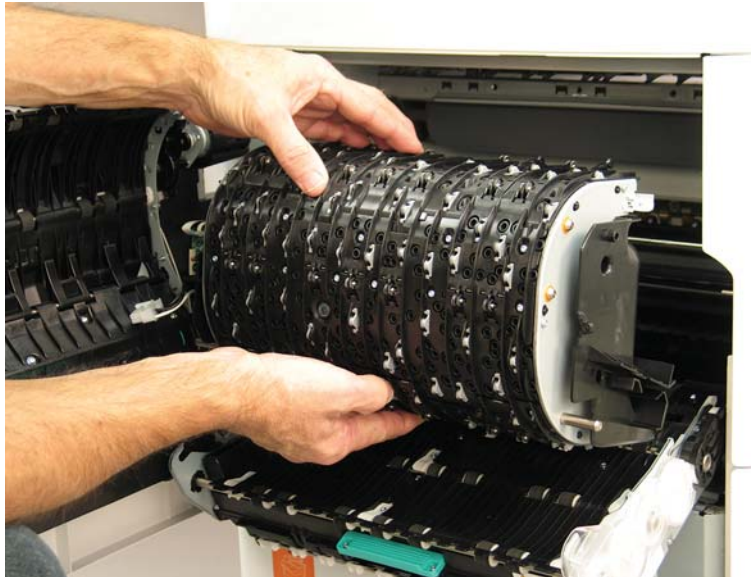
Figure 1-1216 Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer





9. Remove the airflow assembly.

NOTE: When removing the airflow assembly to access other assemblies, place it on a soft surface to avoid damage to the star wheels.

Figure 1-1217 Remove the airflow assembly



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1218 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1219 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1220 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


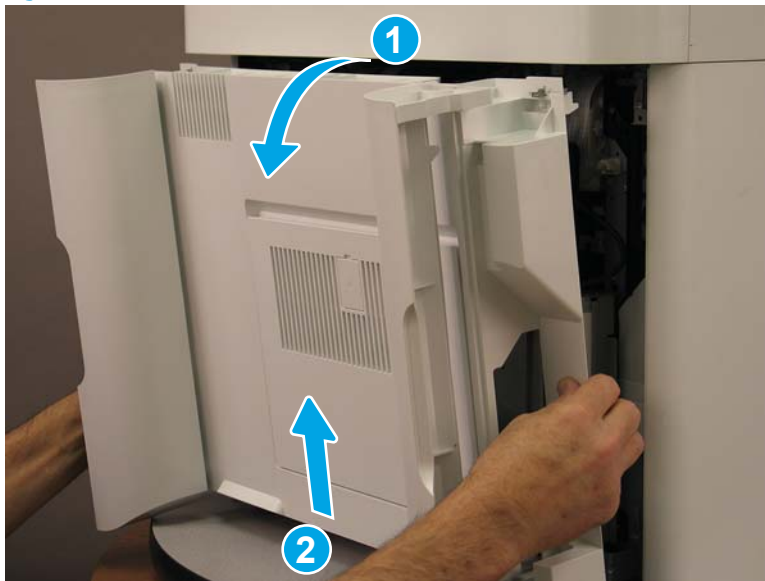



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1221 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

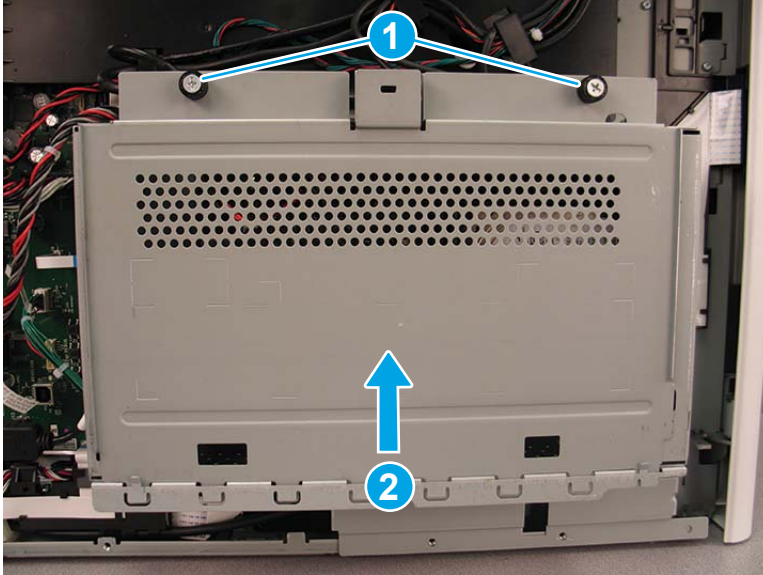
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1222 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

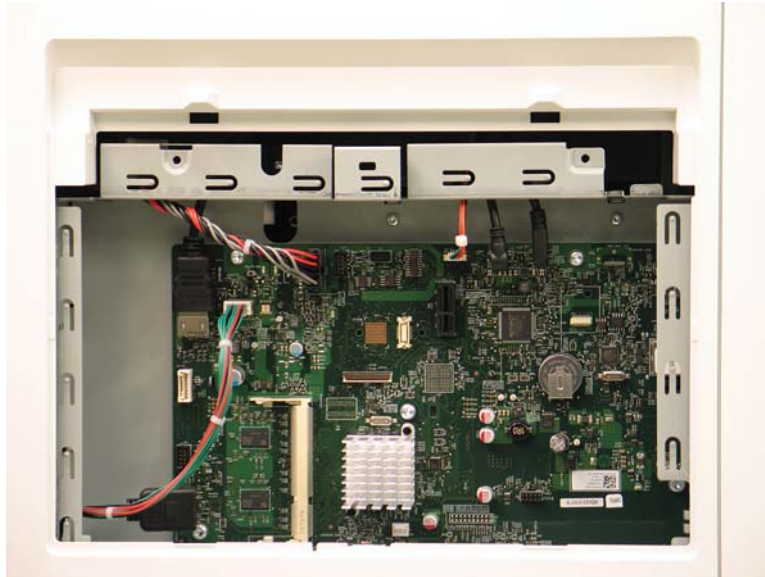
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1223 Disconnect connectors



- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1224 Disconnect connectors

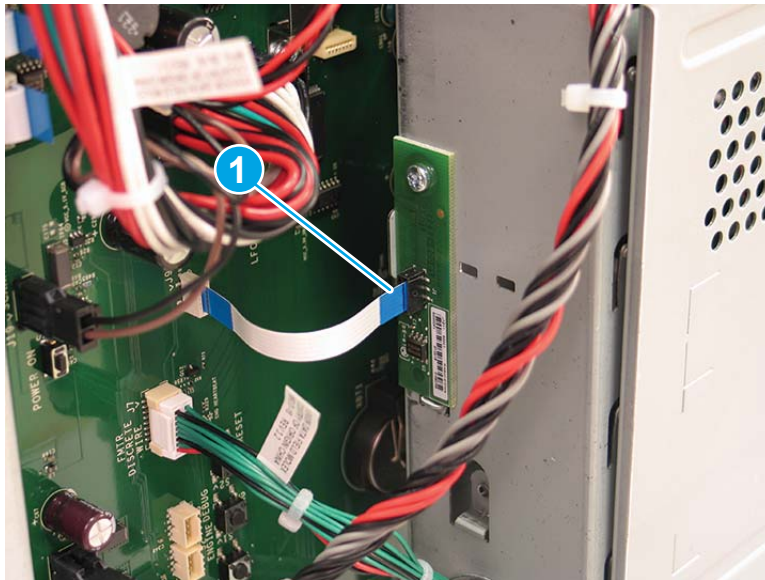


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

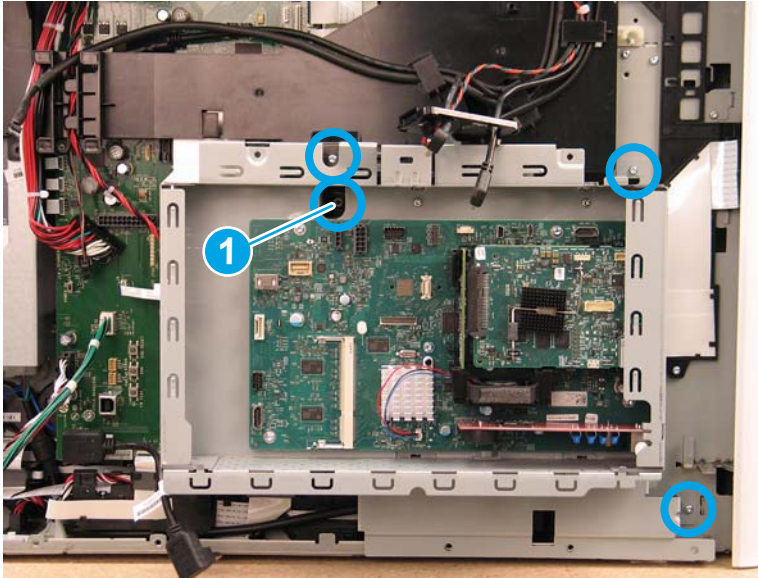
Figure 1-1225 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

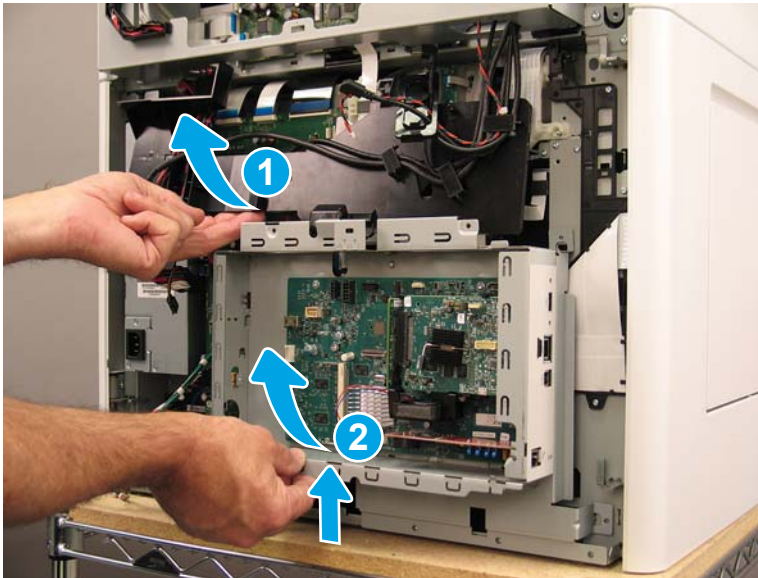
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1226 Remove four screws



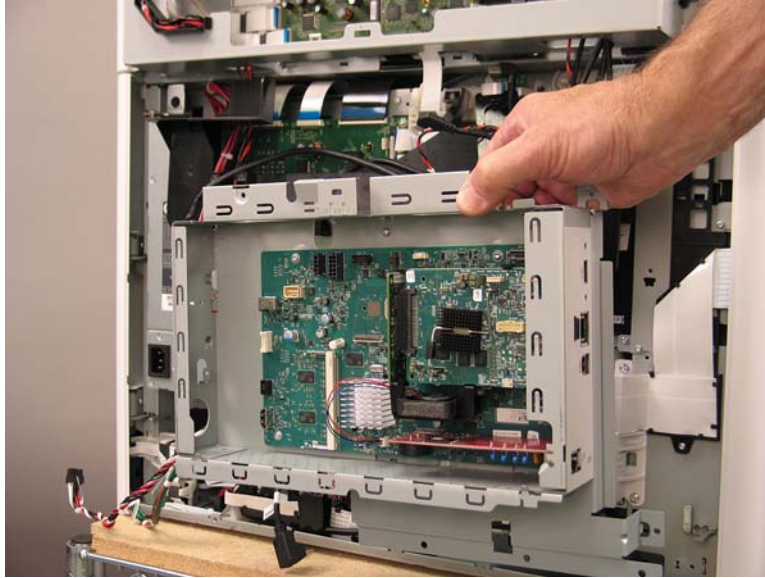
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1227 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1228 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



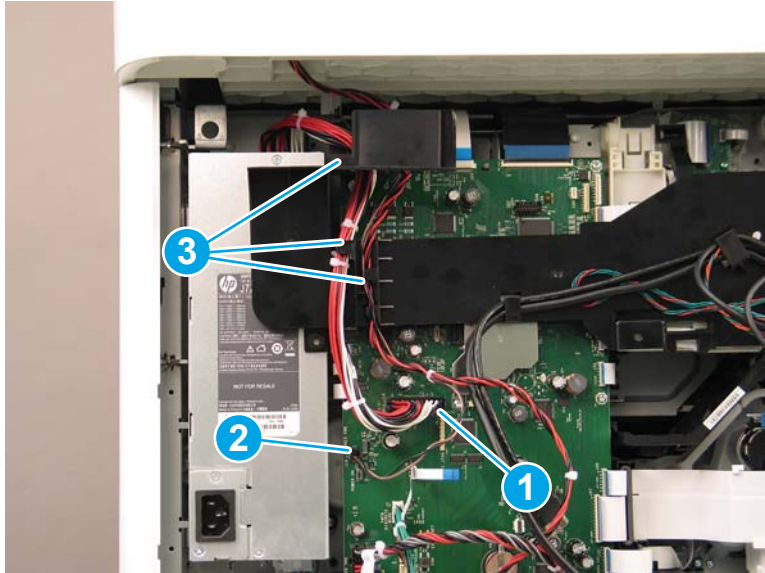
Step 4: Remove the AC controller module (ACCM)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
 - **MFP models:** Disconnect two (callout 1/2).
 - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

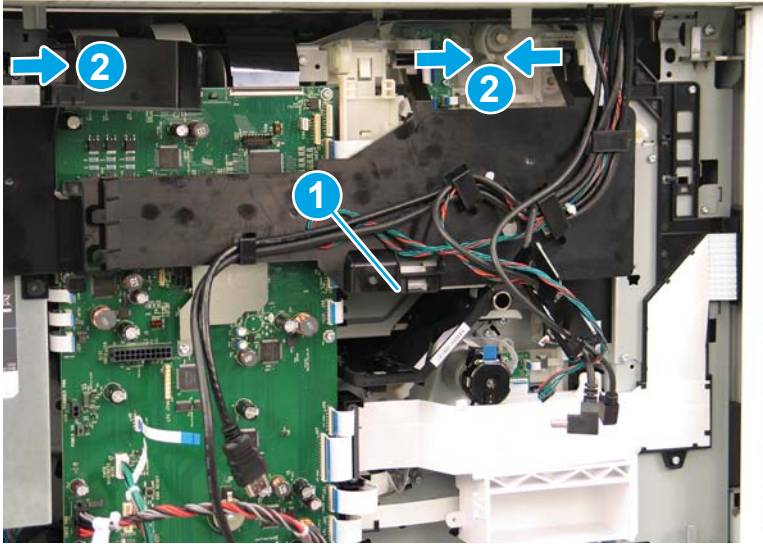
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1229 Disconnect connector(s)



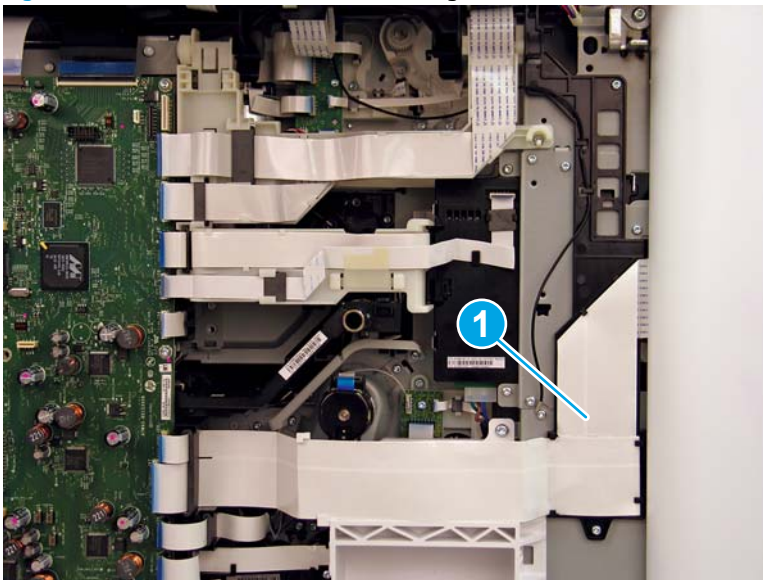
2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1230 Release the guide



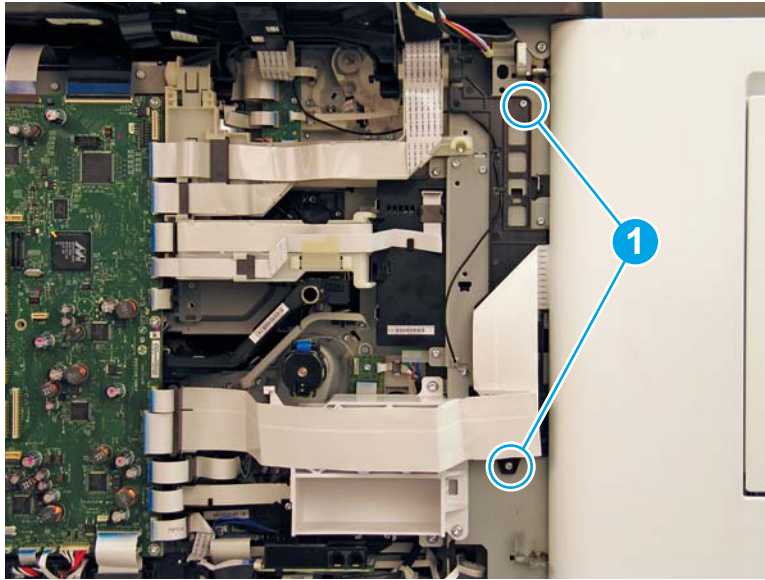
3. Release one FFC from the guide (callout 1).

Figure 1-1231 Release one FFC from the guide



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1232 Remove three screws



5. Push up on the guide to release it, and then move it out of the way.


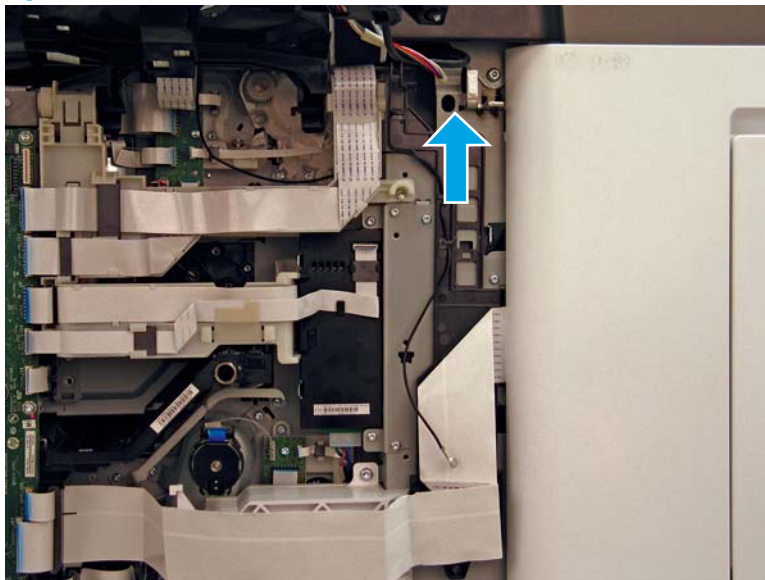
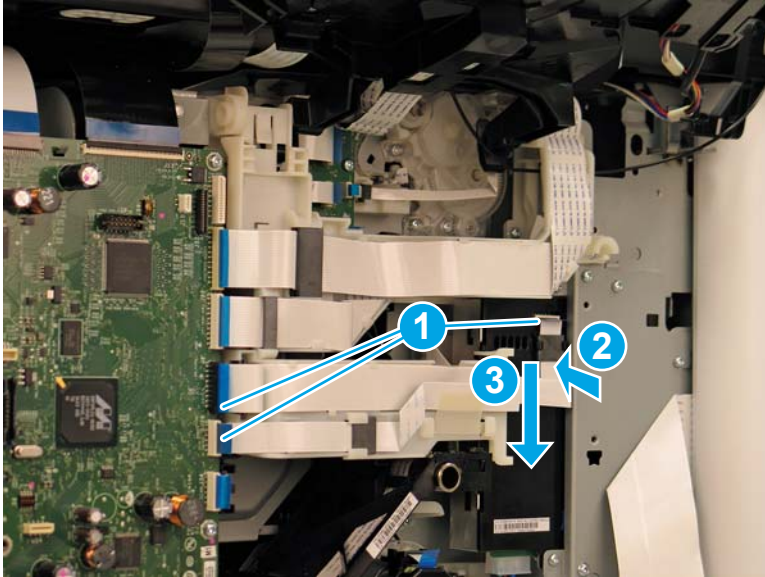
 **Reinstallation tip:** There are some tabs on the sheet-metal side of the guide that install in corresponding holes in the sheet-metal plate. The guide is flat against the sheet metal when it is correctly installed.

Figure 1-1233 Release the guide



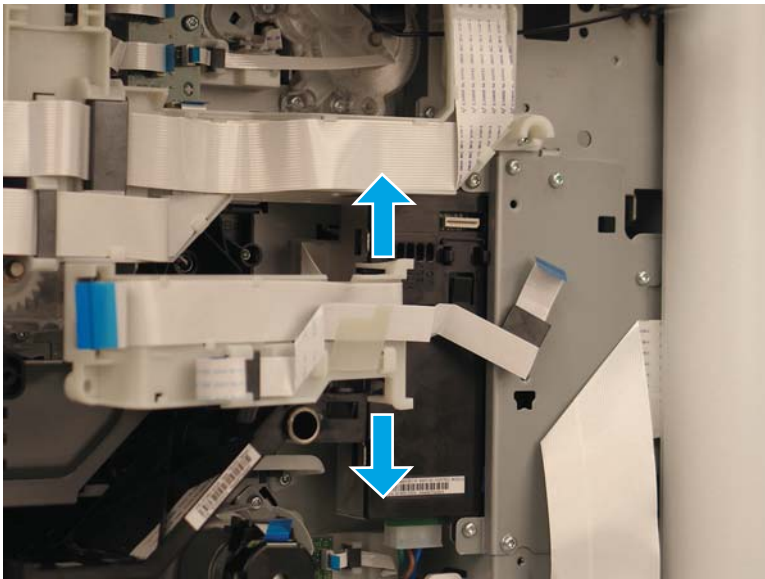
6. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1), push in on the FFC just below the ferrite (callout 2) to release a tab, and then slide the ferrite down and out of the holder (callout 3).

Figure 1-1234 Disconnect three FFCs



7. Carefully pry out on the hinge portion of the lower FFC guide to separate it from the AC control module, and then move it out of the way.

Figure 1-1235 Move the lower FFC guide out of the way



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove four screws (callout 2) on the sheet-metal plate, and then remove two screws (callout 3) on the AC control module.


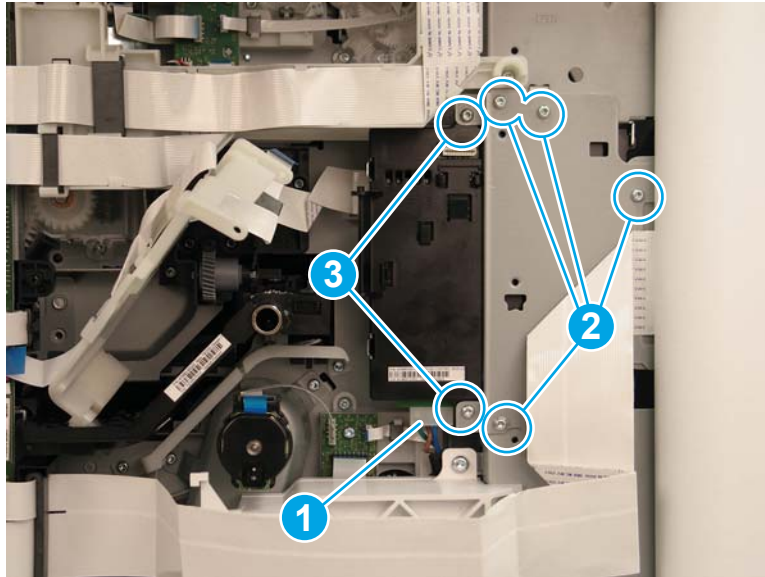
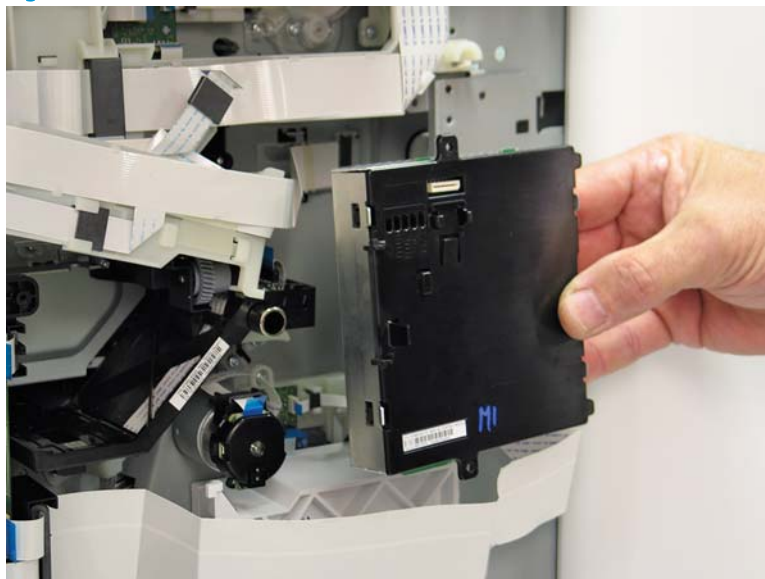
 **Reinstallation tip:** Install the four sheet-metal plate screws (callout 2) *after* installing two screws (callout 3) on the AC control module. Doing so allows the AC module and plate to be repositioned if the four screw holes in the plate are not completely aligned with the corresponding threaded holes in the chassis.

Figure 1-1236 Disconnect one connector and remove six screws



9. Hold the sheet-metal bracket out of the way, and slide the AC control module to the left and away from the printer.
10. Remove the AC control module.

Figure 1-1237 Remove the AC control module

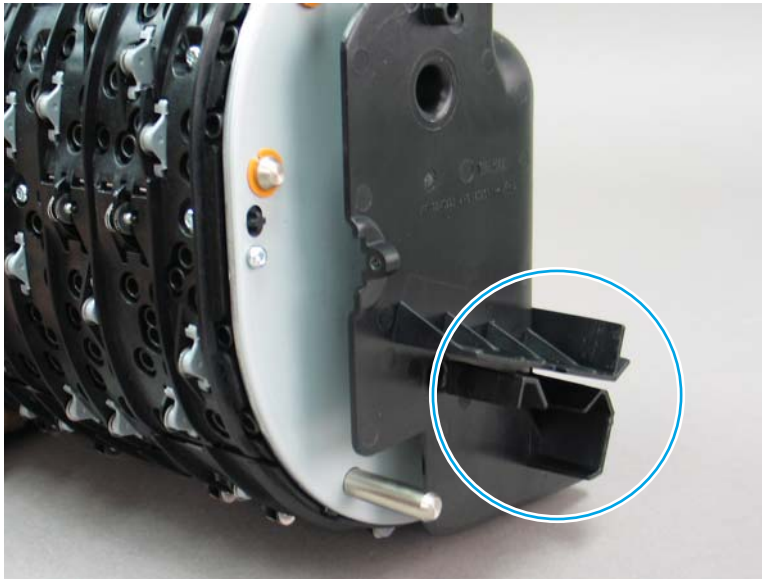


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Airflow repair kit

- a. Take note of the mounting rail on the right side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the right side of the printer chassis.

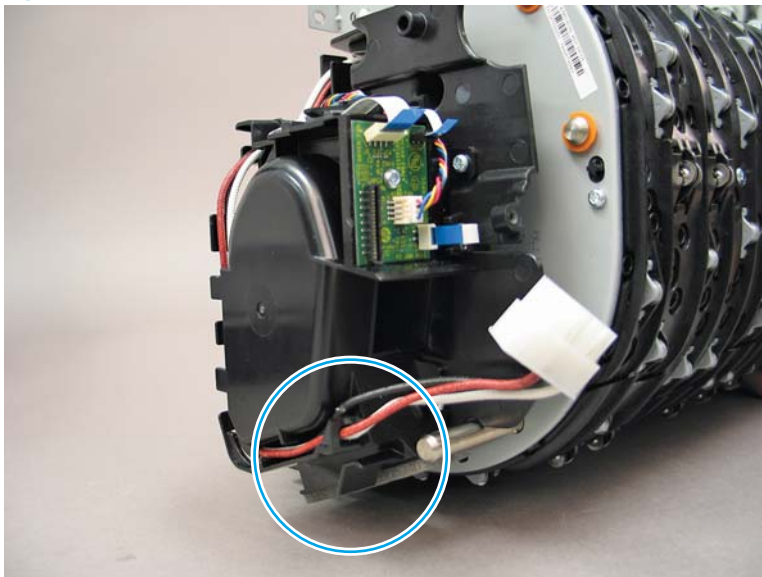
Figure 1-1238 Airflow assembly right side mounting rail



- b. Take note of the mounting rail on the left side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the left side of the printer chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.


Figure 1-1239 Airflow assembly left side mounting rail



- c. At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - i. Scroll to, and then select the [Support Tools](#) button.
 - ii. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.

- iii. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)

- iv. Select the [Sign In](#) button to enter the [Service](#) menu.

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the [Service](#) menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- v. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Component Tests](#)

- vi. Select the [Airflow System Motors](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Aerosol fan

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the aerosol fan](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the aerosol fan.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Aerosol fan part number	
A7W93-67105	Aerosol fan

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1240 Open the left door



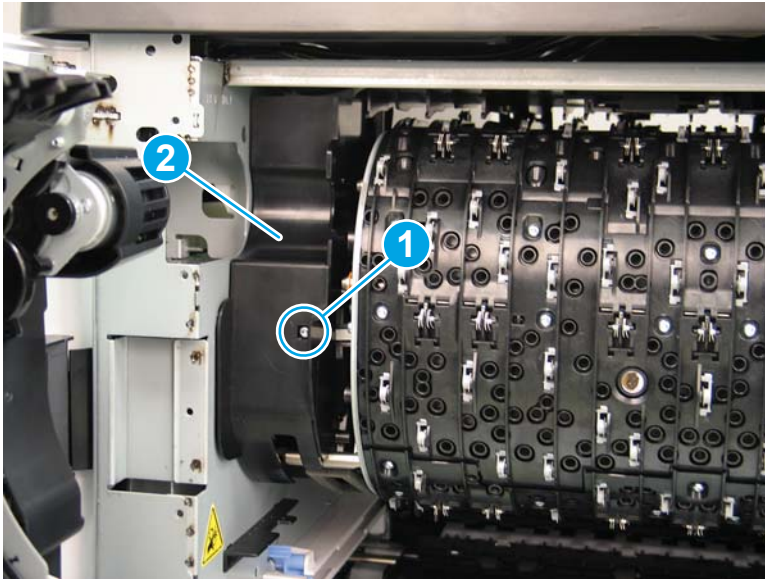
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-1241 Pull the service fluid container out



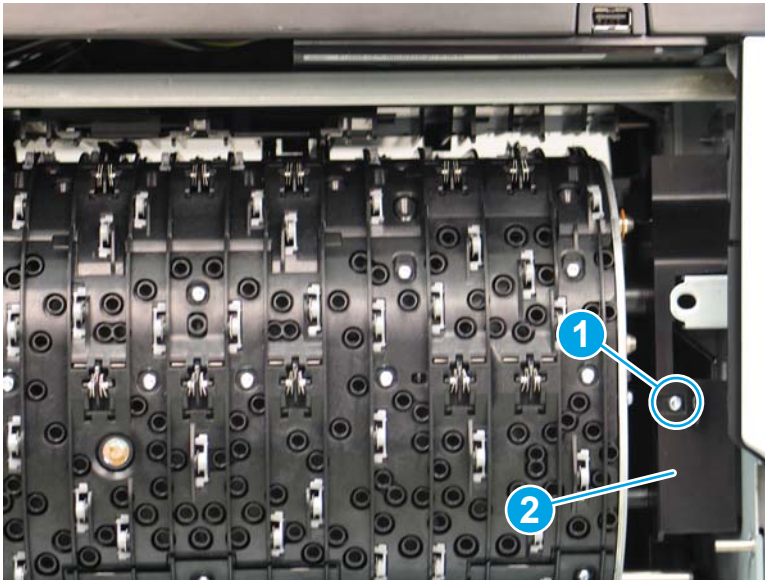
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1242 Remove one screw and the left cover



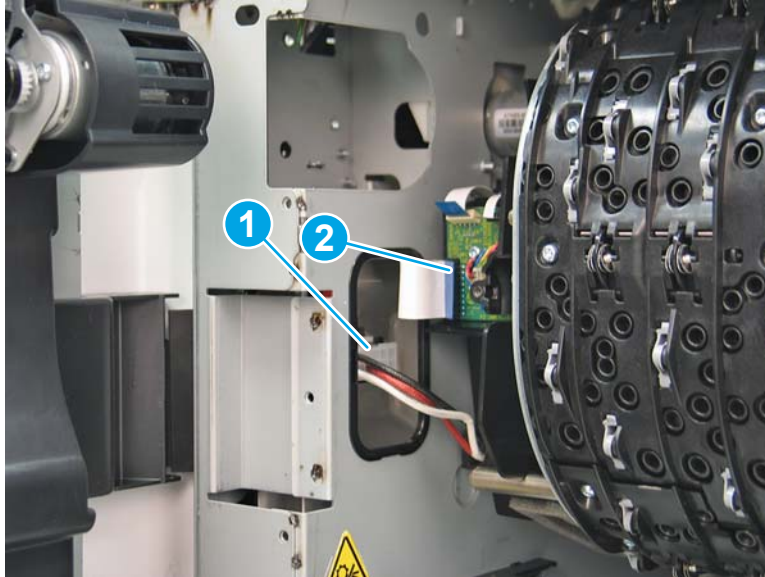
4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1243 Remove one screw and the right cover



5. At the left side of the airflow assembly, disconnect one connector (callout 1) and one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 2).

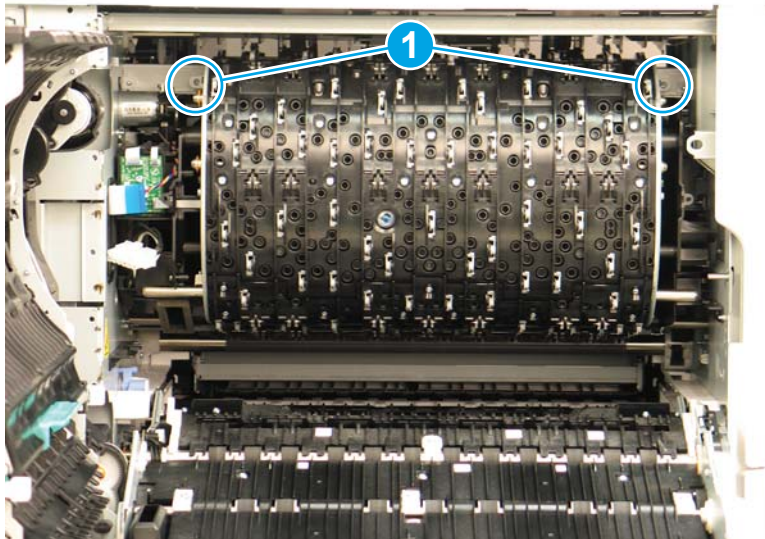
Figure 1-1244 Disconnect one connector and one FFC



6. Loosen two screws (callout 1).

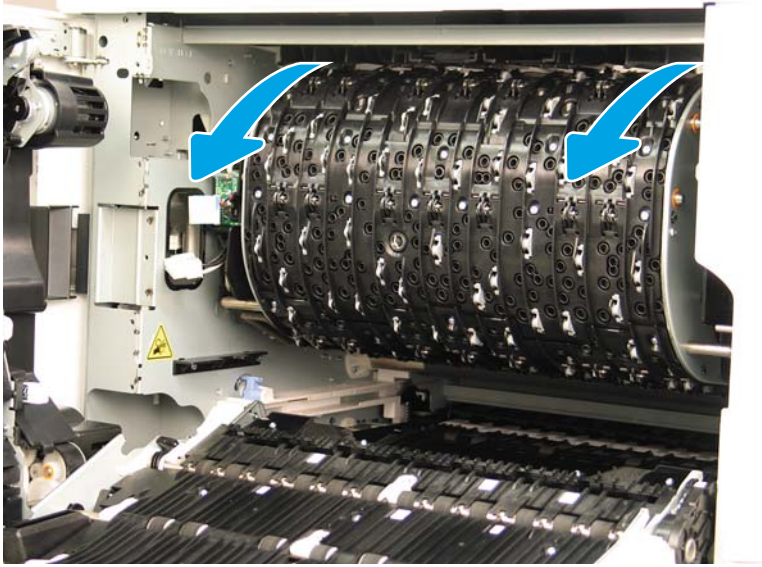
 **NOTE:** These recessed screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1245 Loosen two screws



7. Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down and away from the printer.

Figure 1-1246 Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down



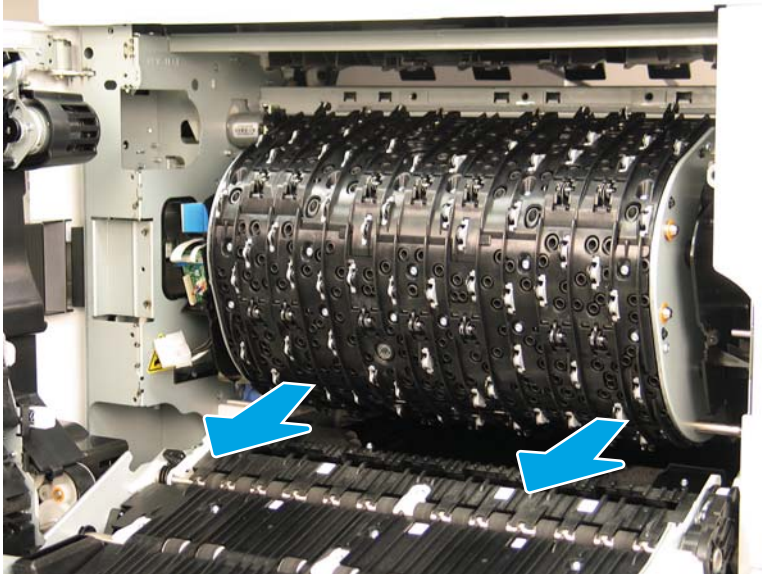
8. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to release it.

CAUTION: Do not damage the FFC (at the left side of the airflow assembly) or the eject motor (on the upper left-side of the airflow assembly) when removing the assembly.

NOTE: Slide the assembly as straight out as possible to avoid binding interference with the chassis. It might take a considerable pulling force to release the bottom retainers.

TIP: Apply upward pressure to the inside bottom edge of the assembly to make it easier to remove.

Figure 1-1247 Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer



9. Remove the airflow assembly.

 **NOTE:** When removing the airflow assembly to access other assemblies, place it on a soft surface to avoid damage to the star wheels.

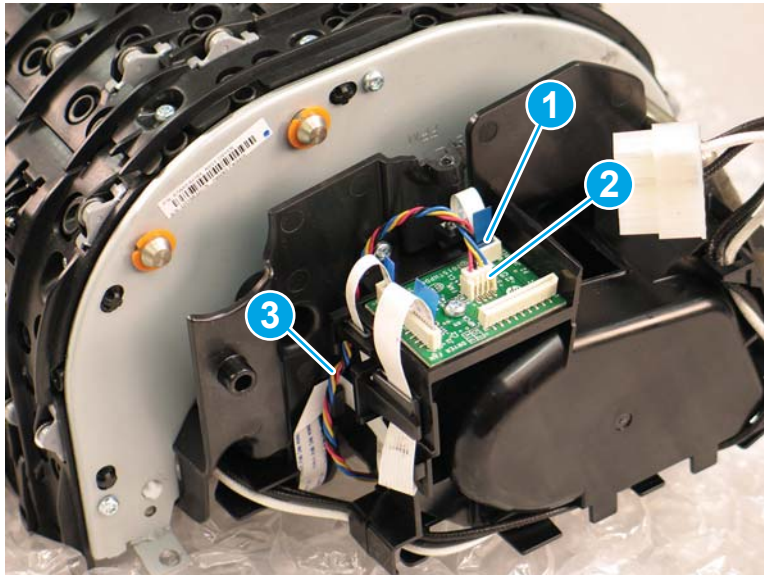
Figure 1-1248 Remove the airflow assembly



Step 2: Remove the aerosol fan

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 3).

Figure 1-1249 Disconnect one FFC and connector



2. Partially peel the foam seal away from the airflow assembly covers.


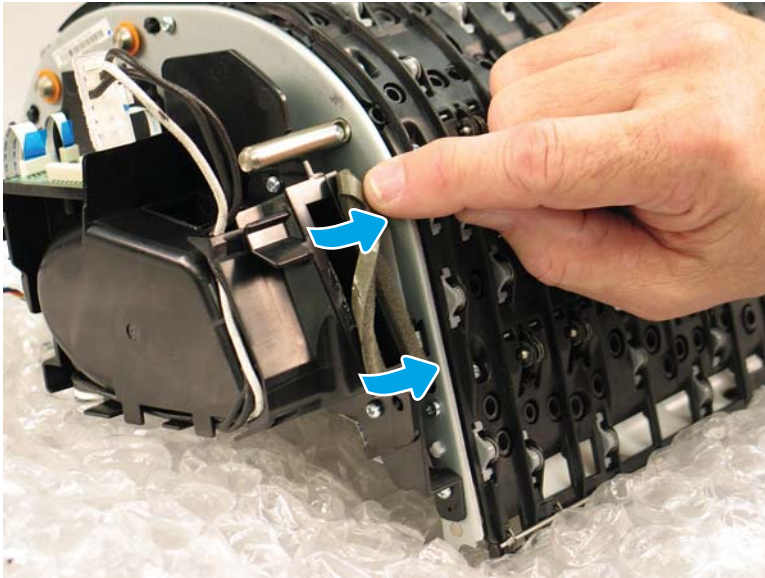
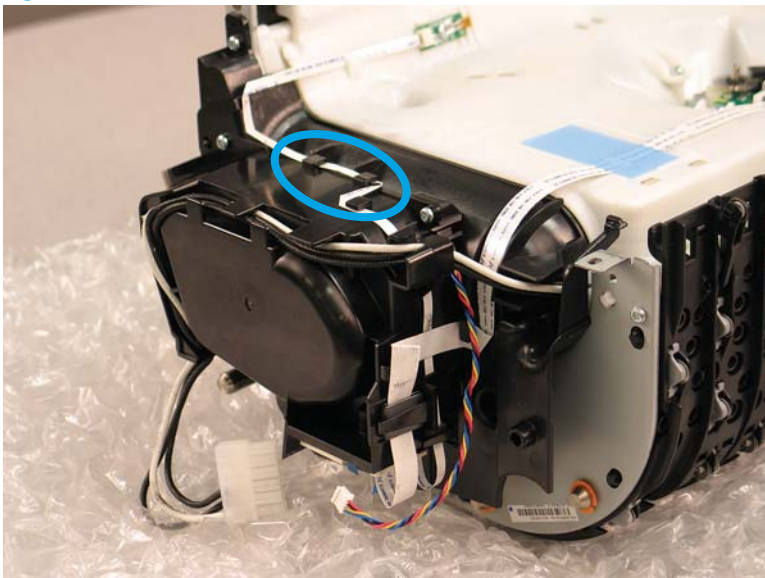
 **NOTE:** The foam seal does not need to be completely removed. Peel it back just far enough that the covers can be separated (later in this procedure).

Figure 1-1250 Release the foam seal



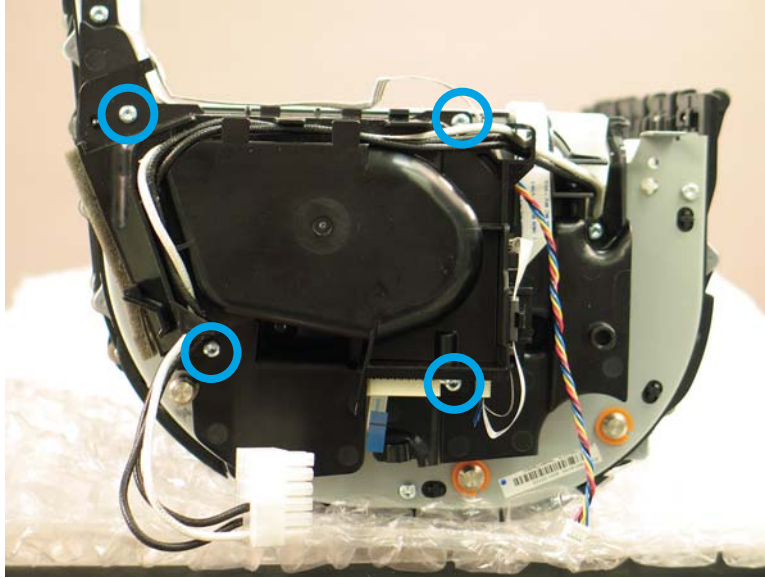
3. Release the FFC from the guide.

Figure 1-1251 Release the FFC



4. Remove four screws, and then move the fan cover out of the way.

Figure 1-1252 Remove four screws



5. Remove the fan.


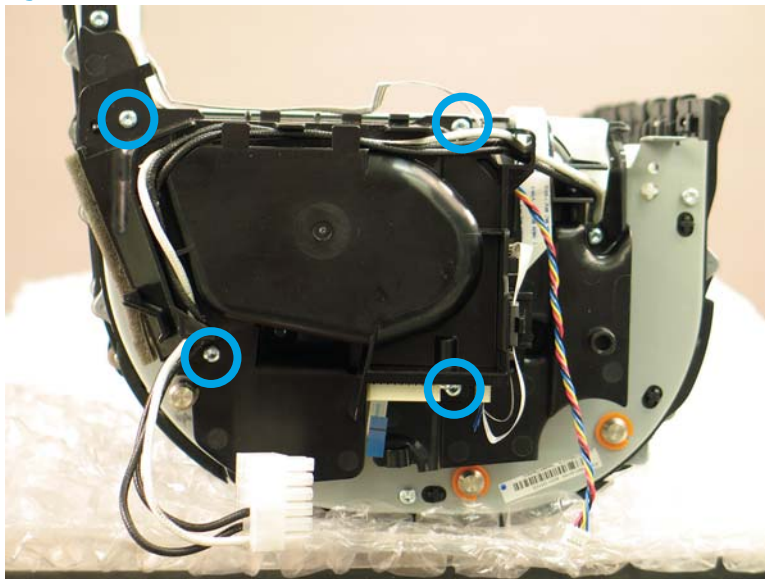
 **TIP:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1253 Remove the fan

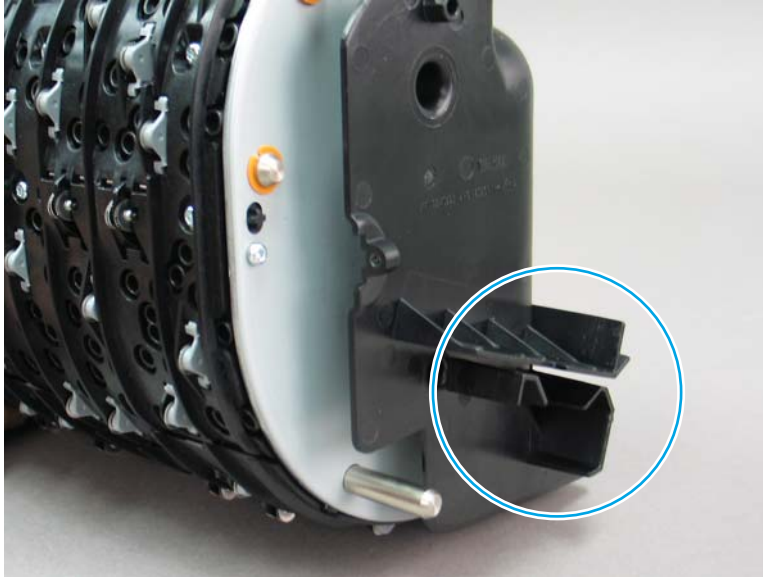


6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Aerosol fan

- a. Take note of the mounting rail on the right side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the right side of the printer chassis.

Figure 1-1254 Airflow assembly right side mounting rail

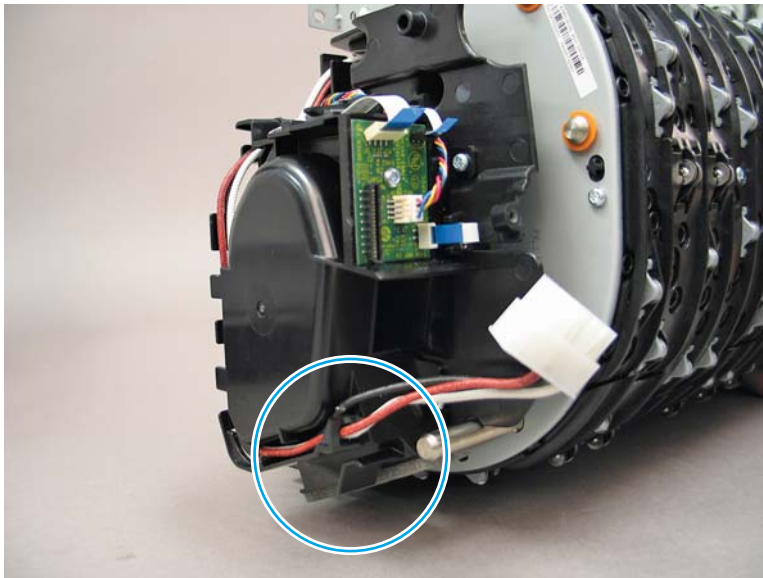


- b. Take note of the mounting rail on the left side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the left side of the printer chassis.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1255 Airflow assembly left side mounting rail



- c. At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - i. Scroll to, and then touch the [Support Tools](#) button.
 - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
 - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
 - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)

09076517 (SFP 765)

- v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



NOTE: The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Component Tests](#)

- vii. Select the [Airflow System Motors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the service fluid container](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the service fluid container electrical interconnect kit](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the service fluid container electrical interconnect kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit part number	
---	--

A7W93-67102

Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

Required tools

- #6 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat-blade screwdriver (optional)

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1256 Open the left door



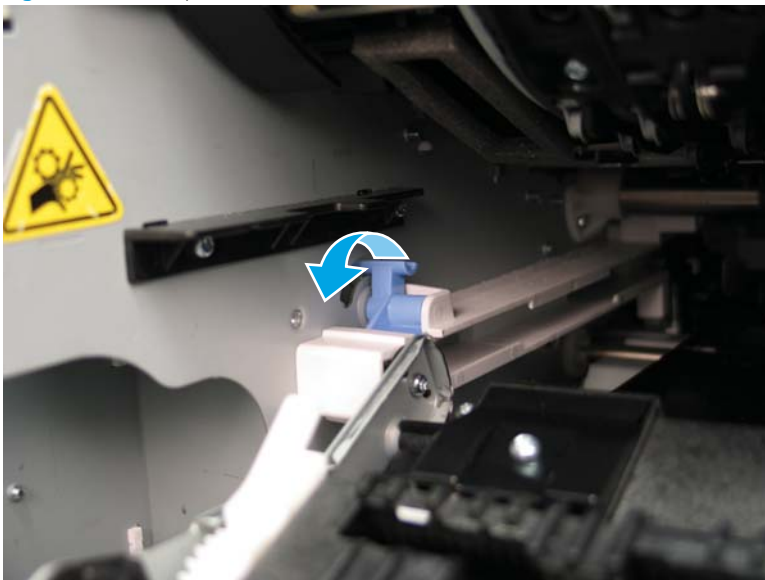
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-1257 Pull the service fluid container out



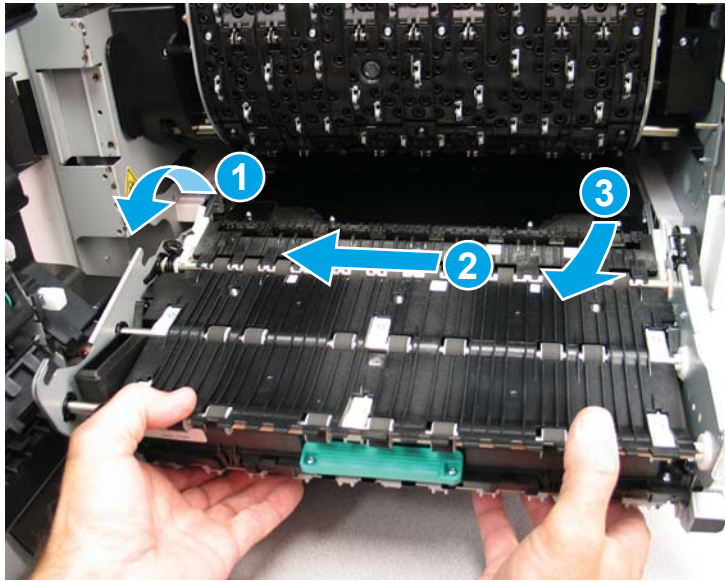
3. At the left side service fluid container mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-1258 Open the blue latch



4. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-1259 Remove the service fluid container



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the cartridge door.

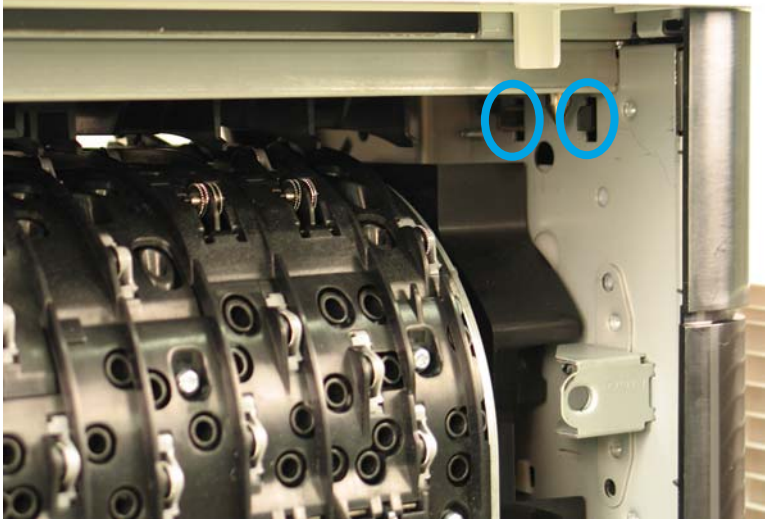
Figure 1-1260 Open the door



2. Release two tabs.

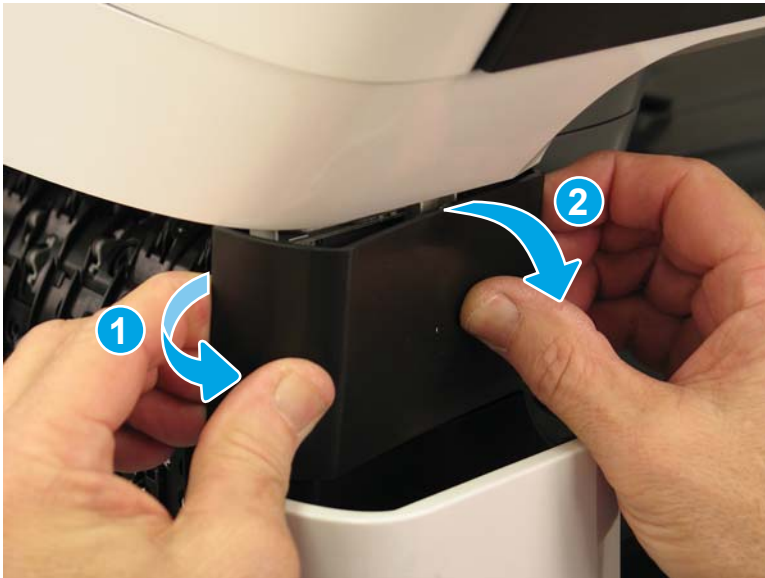
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1261 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1262 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1263 Remove the cover

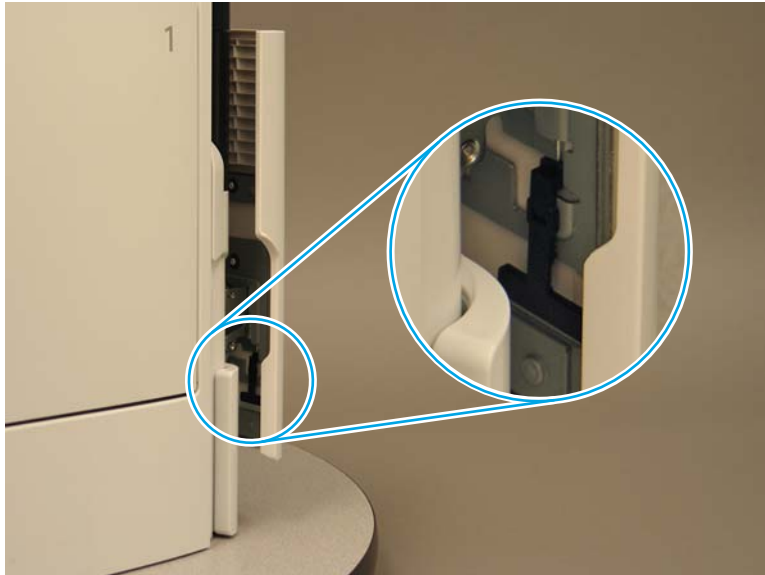


Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

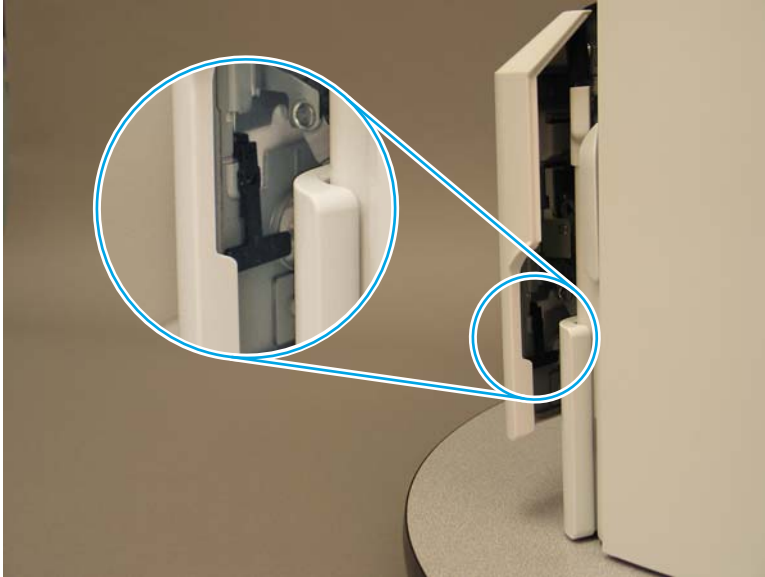
1. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1264 Release the left side retainer



2. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1265 Release the right side retainer



3. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1266 Remove the cartridge door

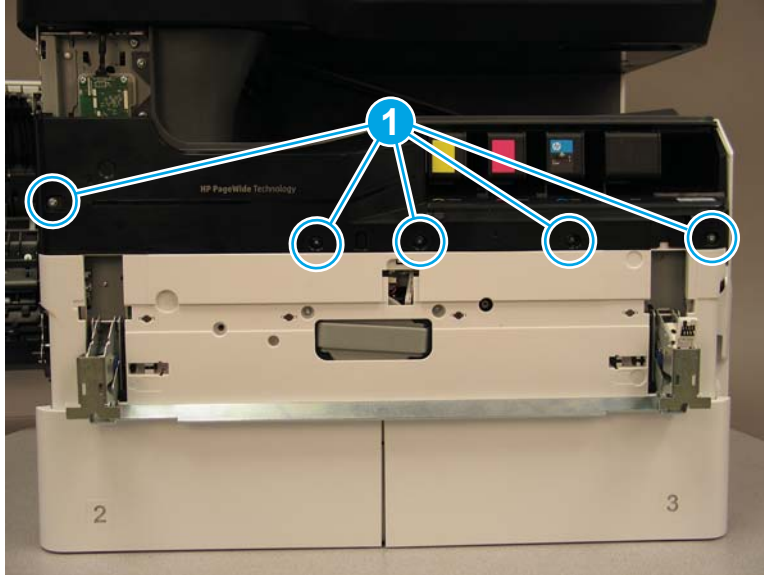


Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1267 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

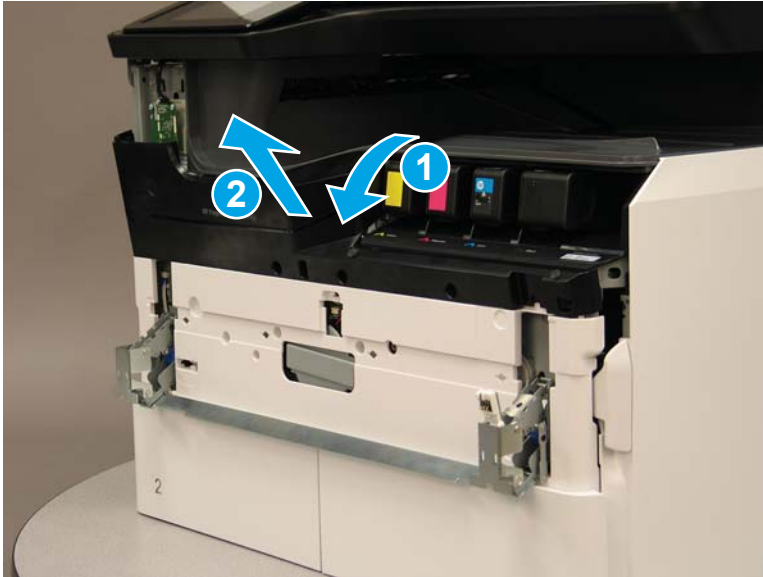
Figure 1-1268 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

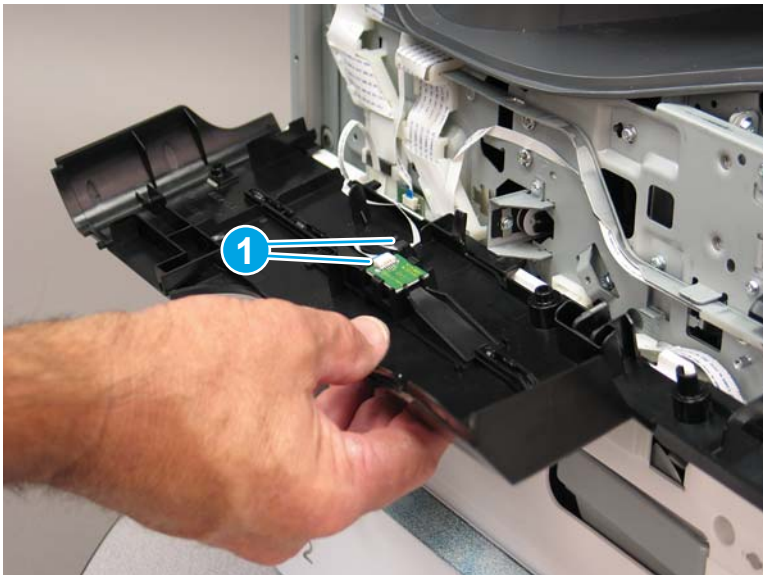
Figure 1-1269 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1270 Remove the middle internal front cover



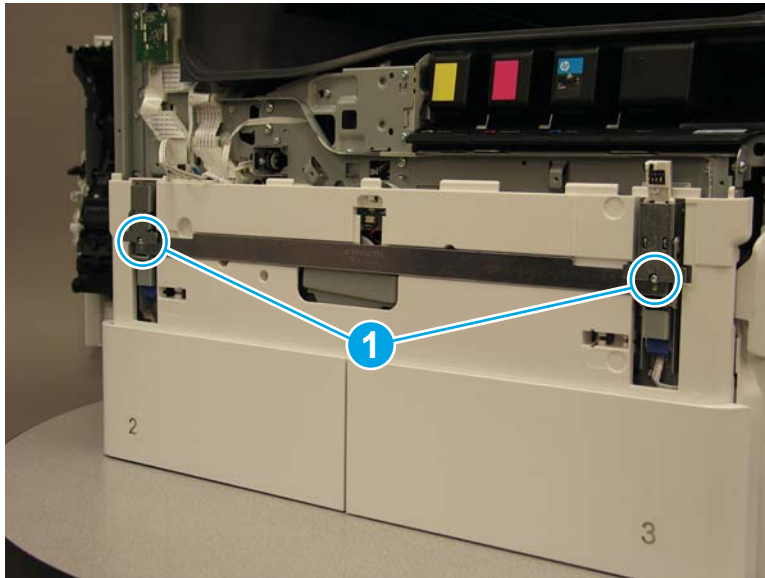
Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-1271 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


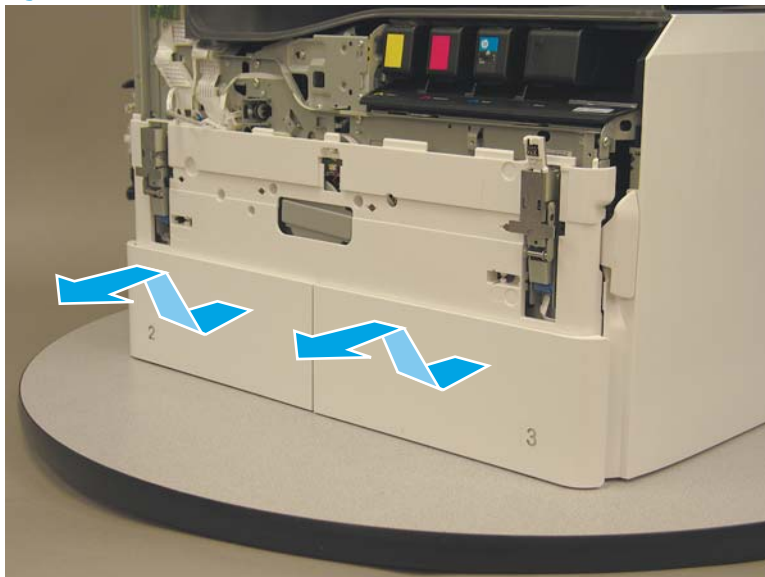
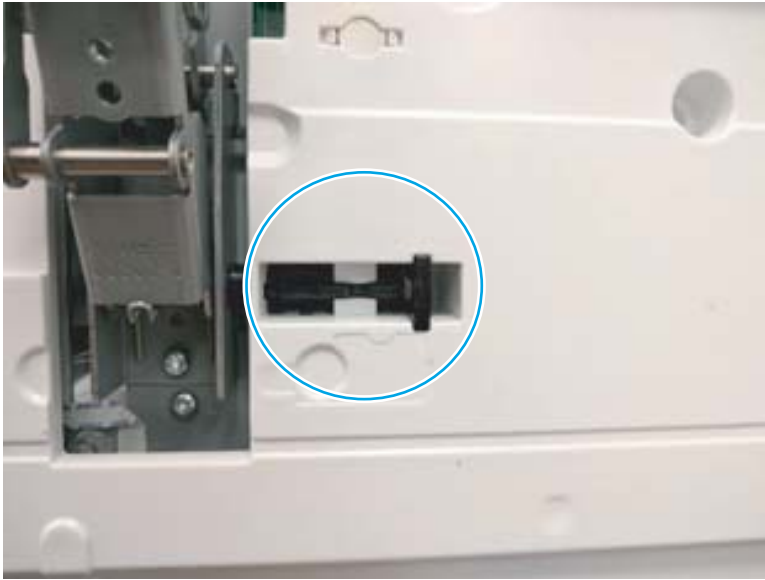
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-1272 Remove the tray(s)



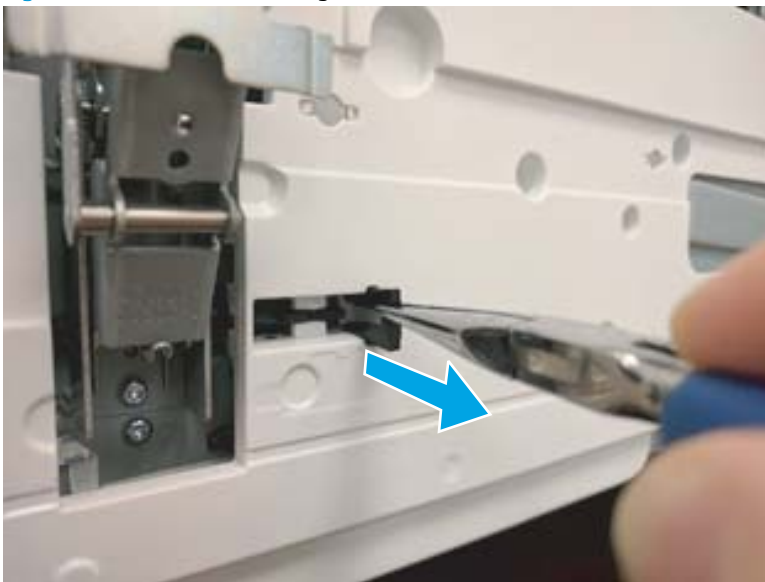
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-1273 Locate the cover lock feature



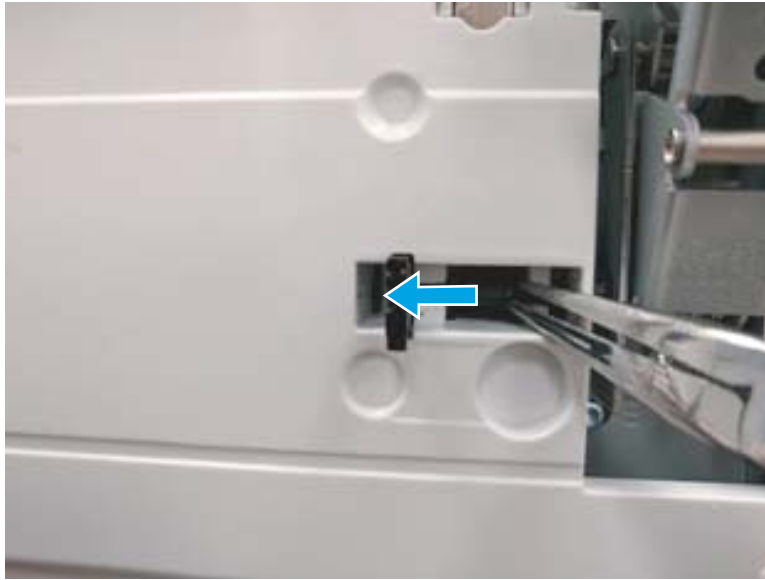
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1274 Pull the locking lever out



- Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

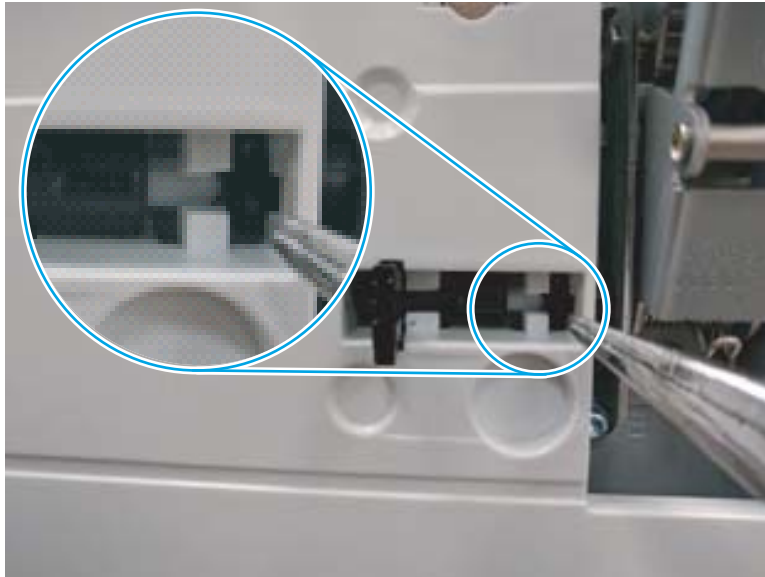
Figure 1-1275 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



- Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

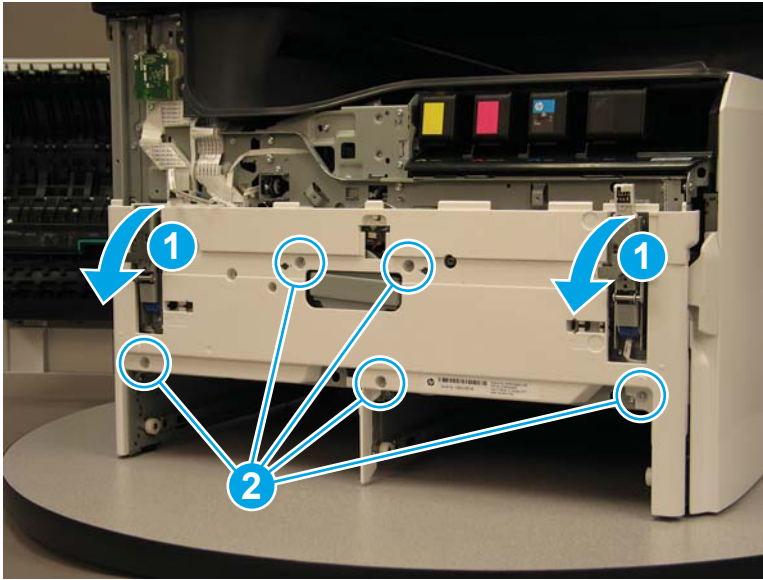
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-1276 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1277 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


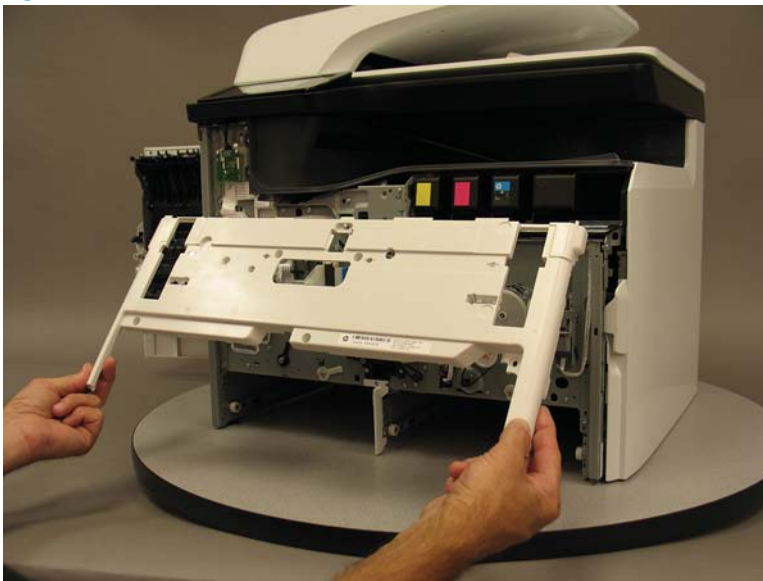
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

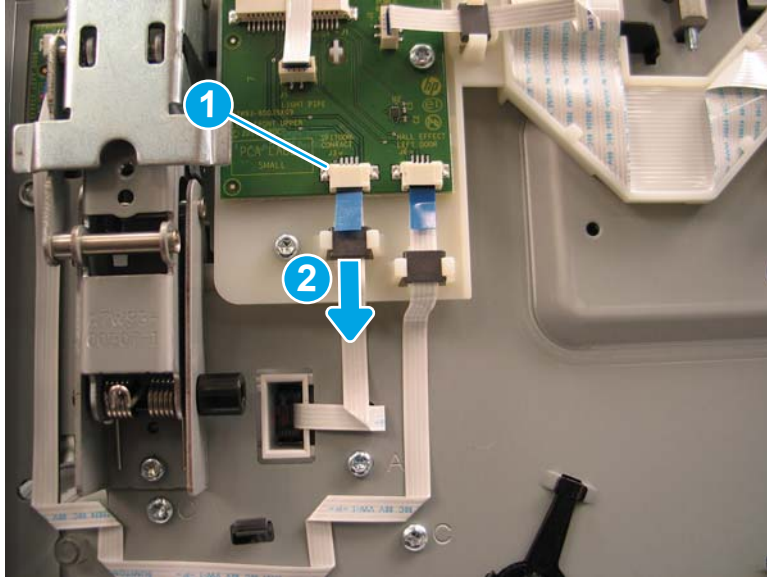
Figure 1-1278 Remove the front lower cover



Step 5: Remove the service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2).

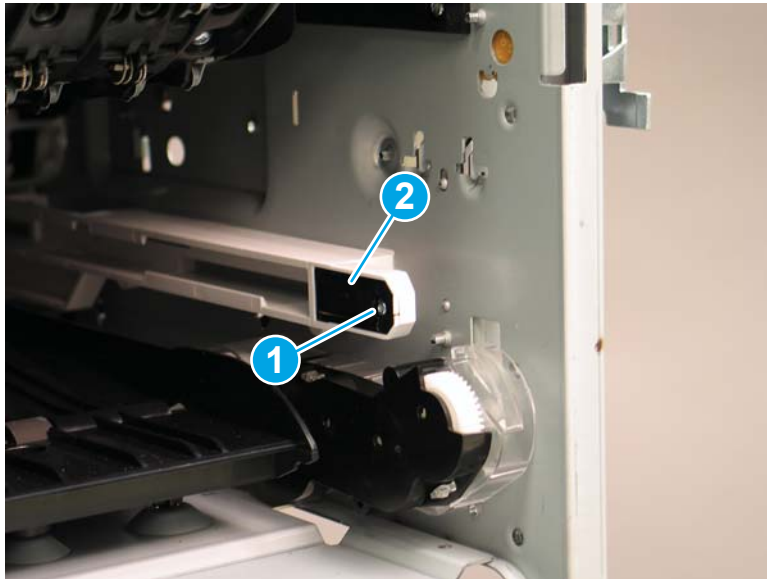
Figure 1-1279 Disconnect one FFC



2. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #6 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1280 Release two tabs



3. Remove the interconnect PCA.


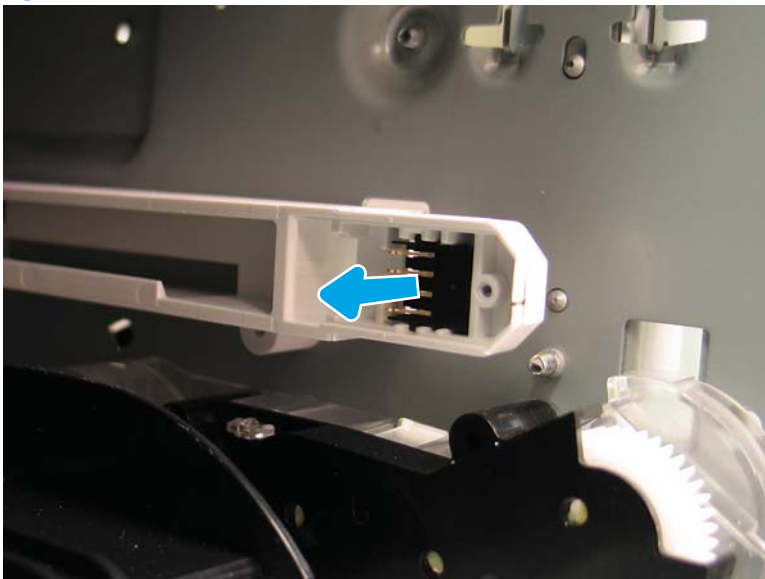
 **NOTE:** Pass the FFC through the opening in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-1281 Remove the PCA



4. Use a finger to reach in behind the contact block, and then push it out of the holder.

Figure 1-1282 Remove the contact block

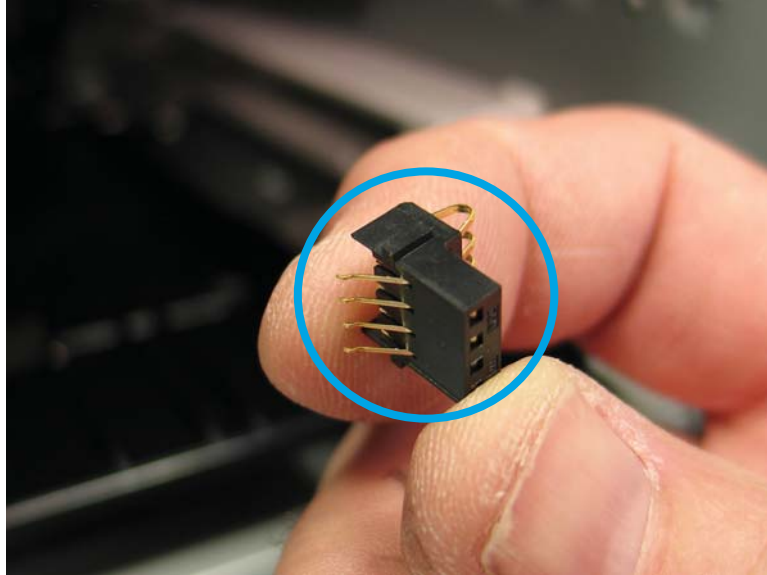


5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

- ▲ Before installing the contact block, take note of the correct installation orientation (below).

Figure 1-1283 Correct contact block orientation





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Ejection drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the ejection drive assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the ejection drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Ejection drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67054	Ejection drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

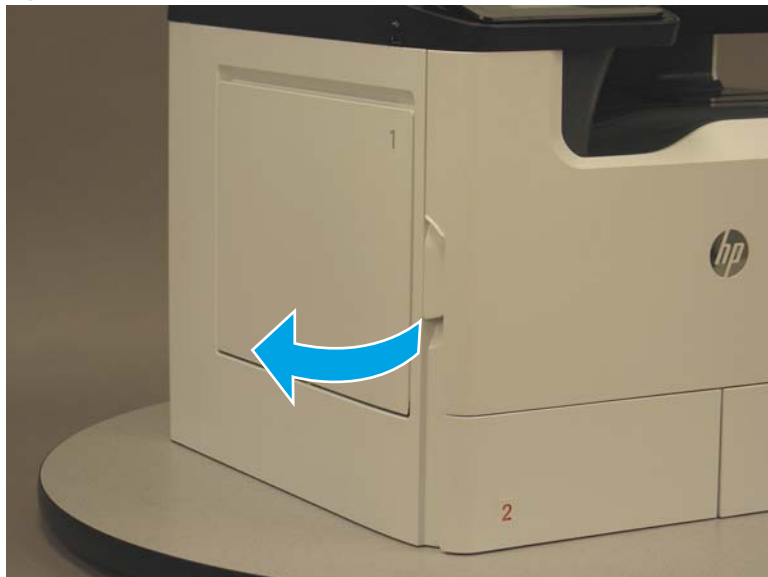
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

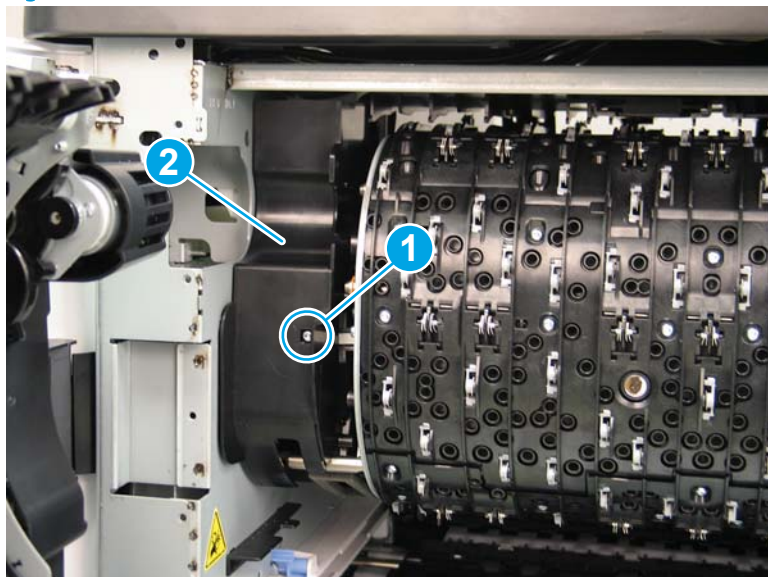
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1284 Open the left door



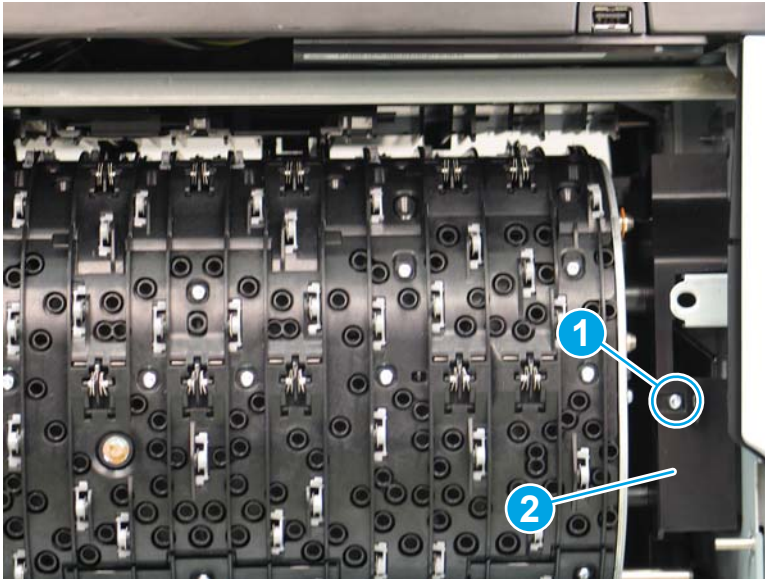
2. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1285 Remove one screw and the left cover



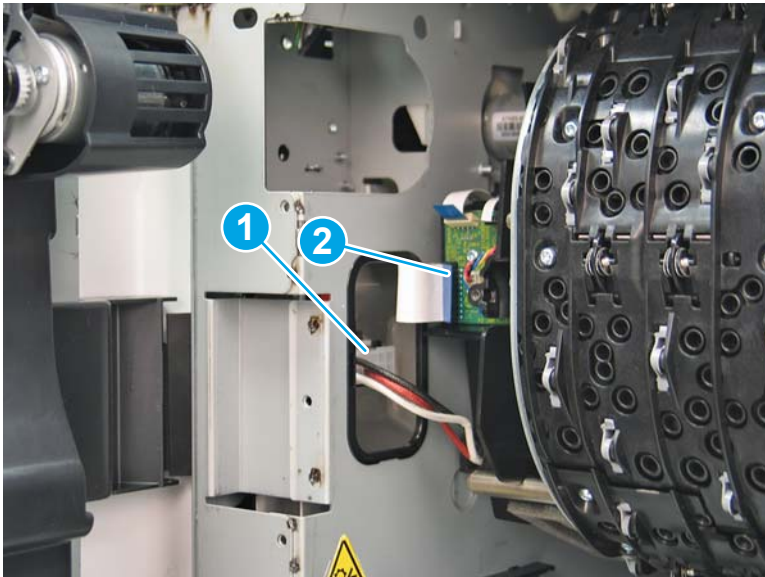
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1286 Remove one screw and the right cover



4. At the left side of the airflow assembly, disconnect one connector (callout 1) and one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 2).

Figure 1-1287 Disconnect one connector and one FFC



5. Loosen two screws (callout 1).


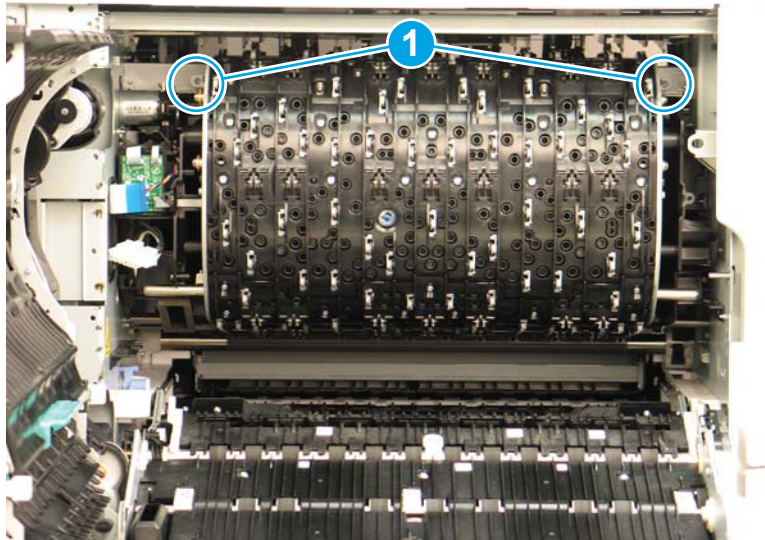
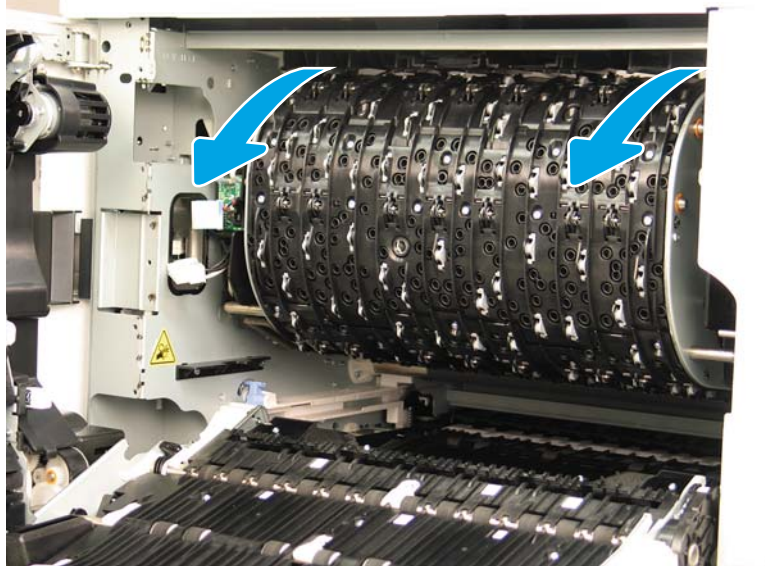
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1288 Loosen two screws



6. Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down and away from the printer.

Figure 1-1289 Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down



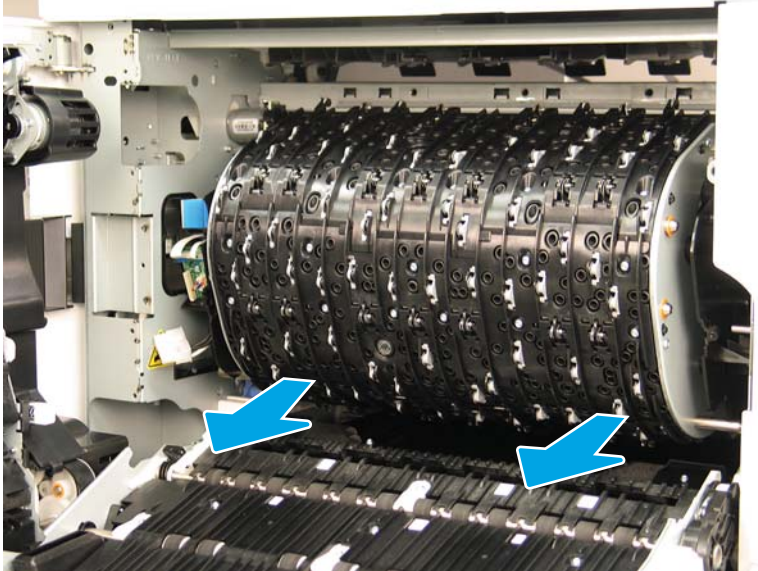
7. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the FFC at the left side of the airflow assembly when removing it.

📝 NOTE: Slide the assembly as straight out as possible to avoid binding interference with the chassis. It might take a considerable pulling force to release the bottom retainers.

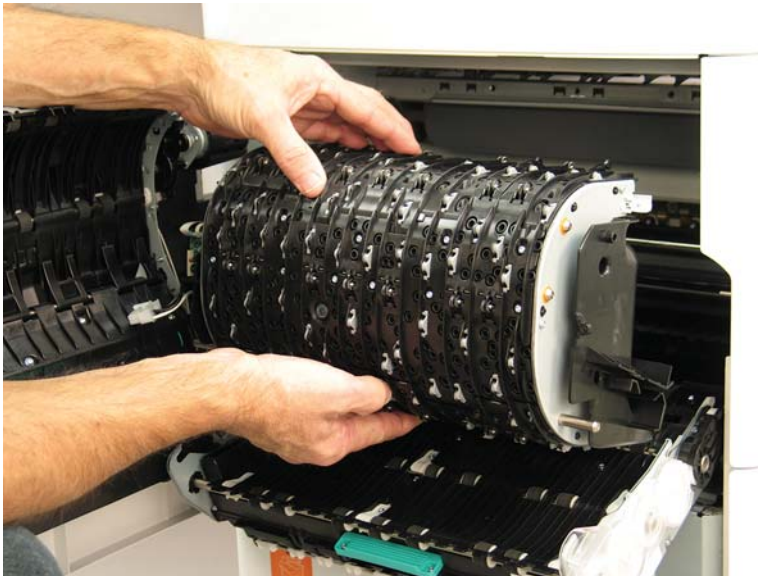
💡 TIP: Apply upward pressure to the inside bottom edge of the assembly to make it easier to remove.

Figure 1-1290 Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer



8. Remove the airflow assembly.

Figure 1-1291 Remove the airflow assembly

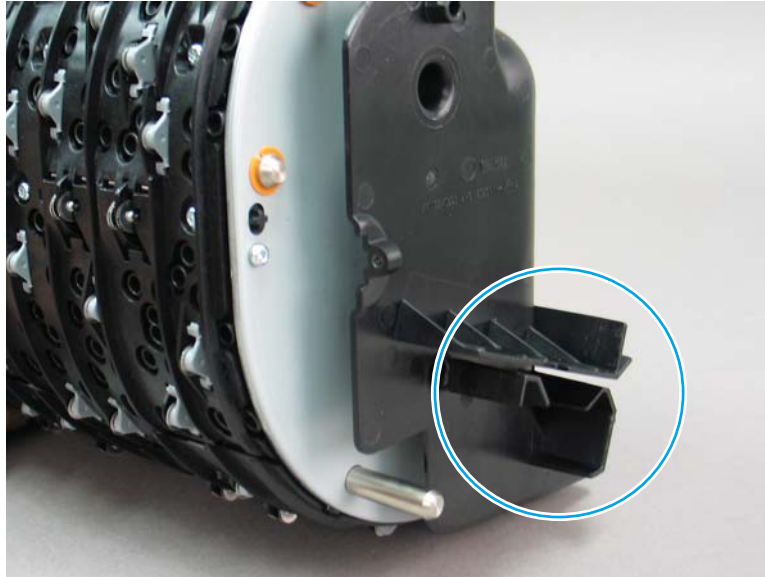


9. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Airflow assembly

- a. Take note of the mounting rail on the right side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the right side of the printer chassis.

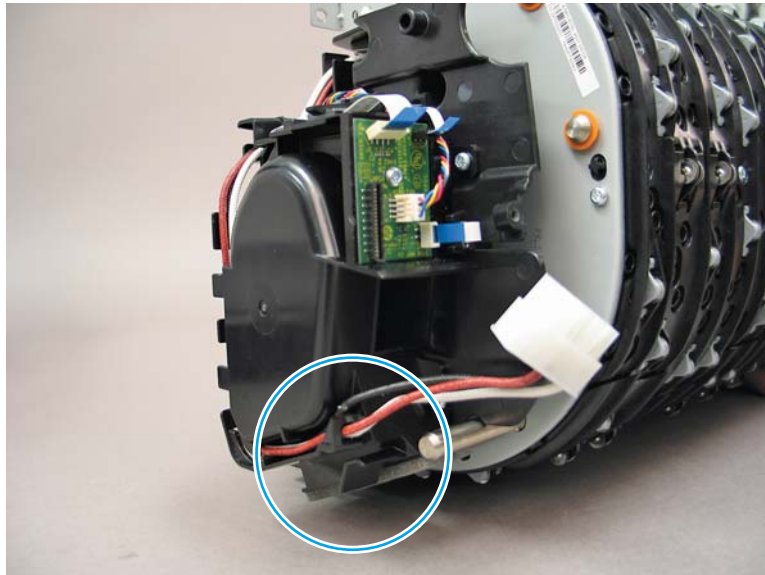
Figure 1-1292 Airflow assembly right side mounting rail



- b. Take note of the mounting rail on the left side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the left side of the printer chassis.


 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1293 Airflow assembly left side mounting rail



- c. From the printer control panel, do the following to test the replacement assembly:
 - a. Scroll to, and then touch the [Support Tools](#) button.
 - b. Touch the [Service](#) button.

- c. Touch the [Enter Access Code](#) item.
- d. Use the keypad to enter the following printer service access personal identification number (PIN), and then touch the [Done](#) button:

 **NOTE:** It might take up to 2 minutes to enter the [Service](#) menu.

- 05075017
- e. Touch the [Subsystems](#) button, and then touch the [Printing System](#) button.
 - f. Touch the [Airflow Subsystems](#) button.
 - g. Select from the following airflow system tests, and then touch the [OK](#) button to perform the test:
 - [Subsystem information](#)
 - [Airflow Assembly Test](#)
 - [Airflow Assembly Fan](#)
 - [Aerosol Fan](#)

Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

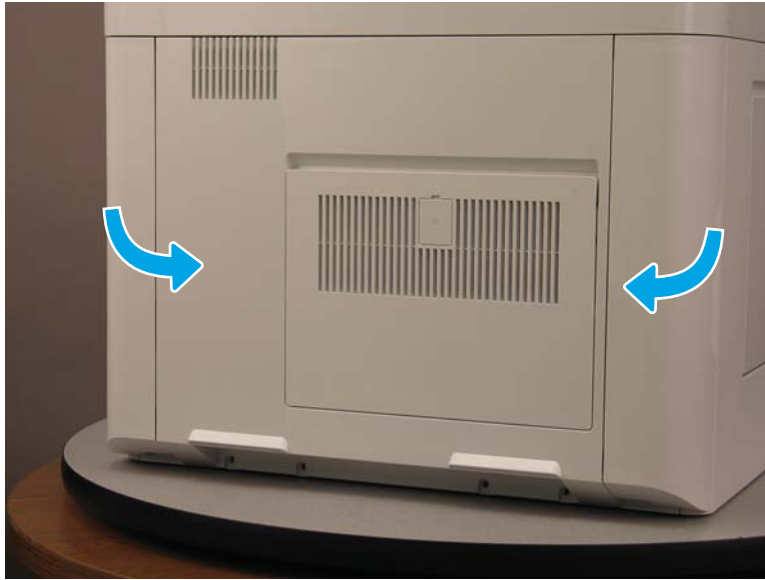
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1294 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1295 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1296 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


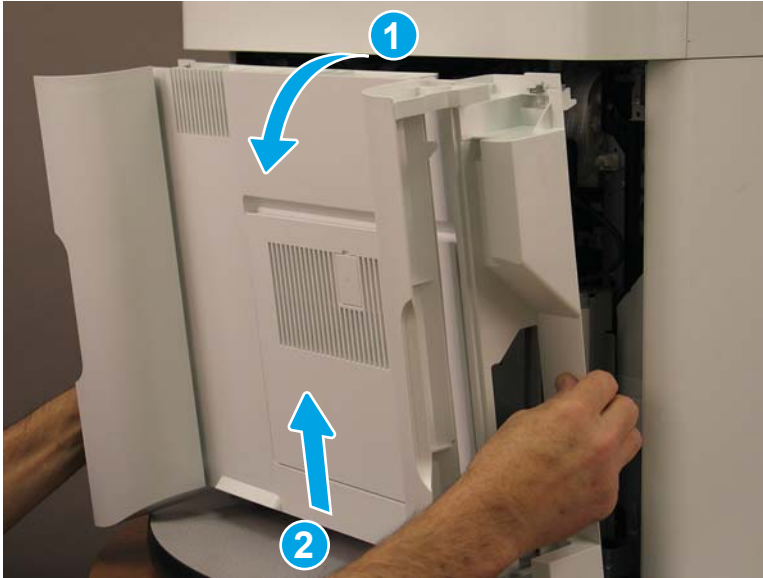
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1297 Remove the rear cover

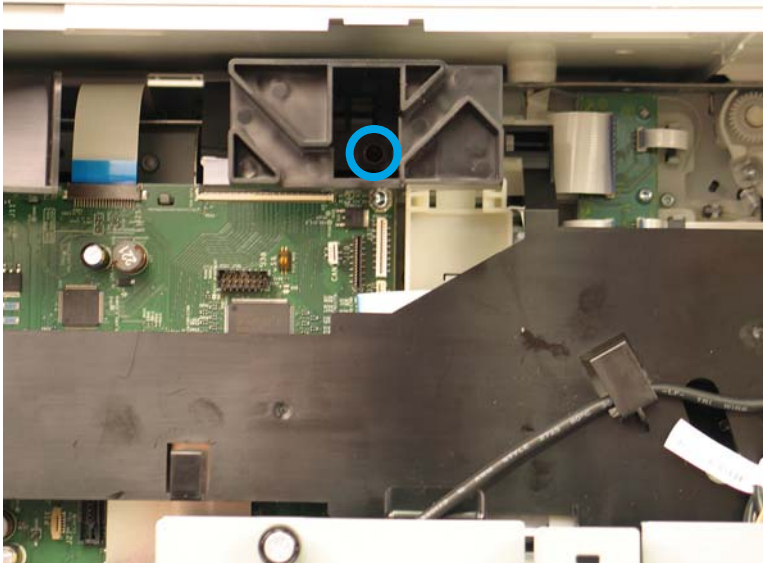


Step 3: Remove the ejection drive assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. **SFP models only:** Remove one screw, and then remove the black-plastic support bracket

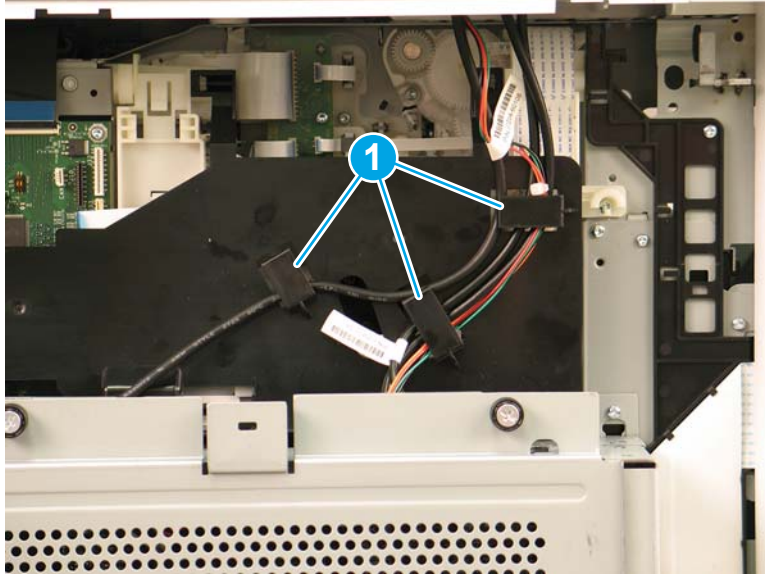
Figure 1-1298 Remove the bracket



2. Release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** SFP printer cables shown. An MFP printer has additional cables.

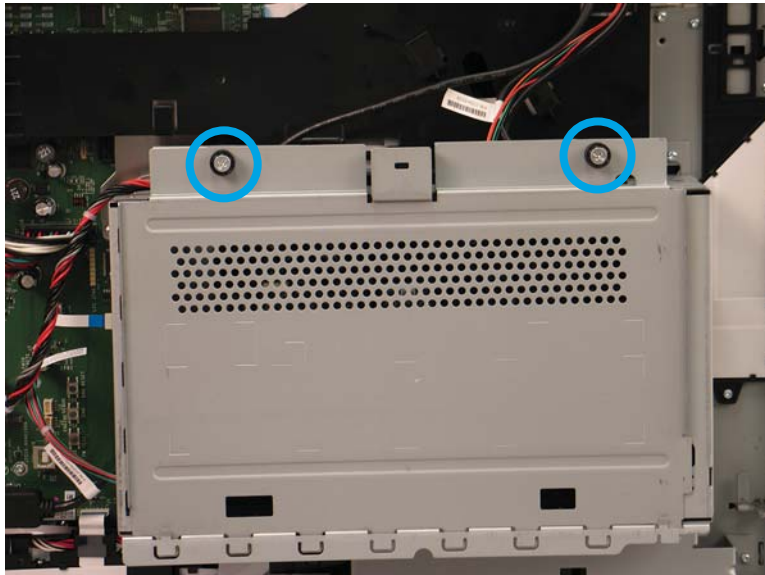
Figure 1-1299 Release the wire harness and cables



3. Loosen two thumbscrews, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

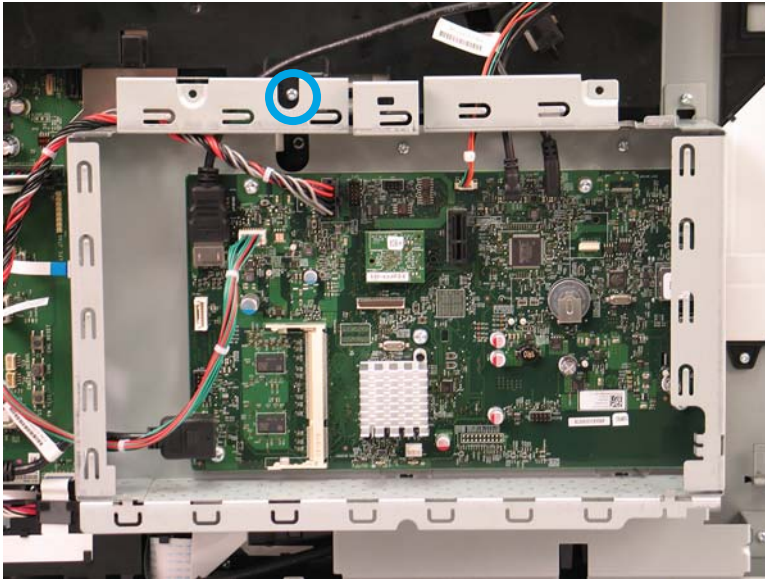
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive.

Figure 1-1300 Remove the cover



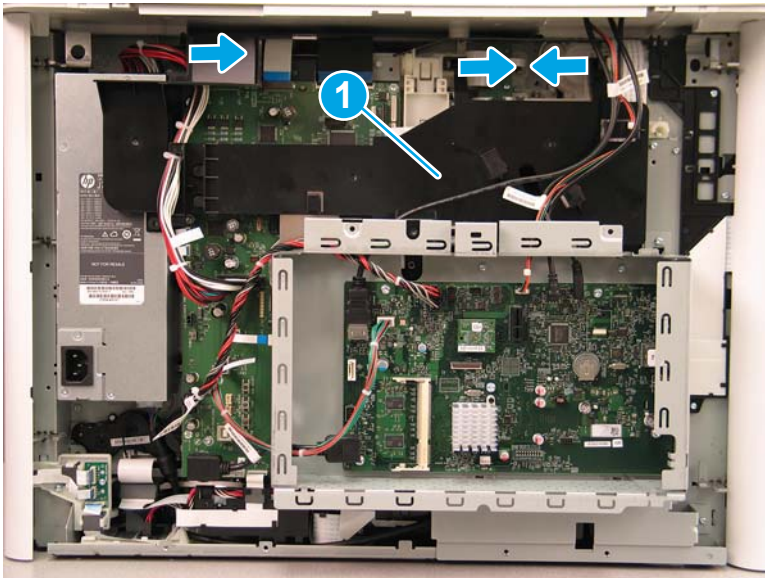
4. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-1301 Remove one screw



5. Release three pins, and then move the guide (callout 1) to the left to get it out of the way.

Figure 1-1302 Move the guide out of the way

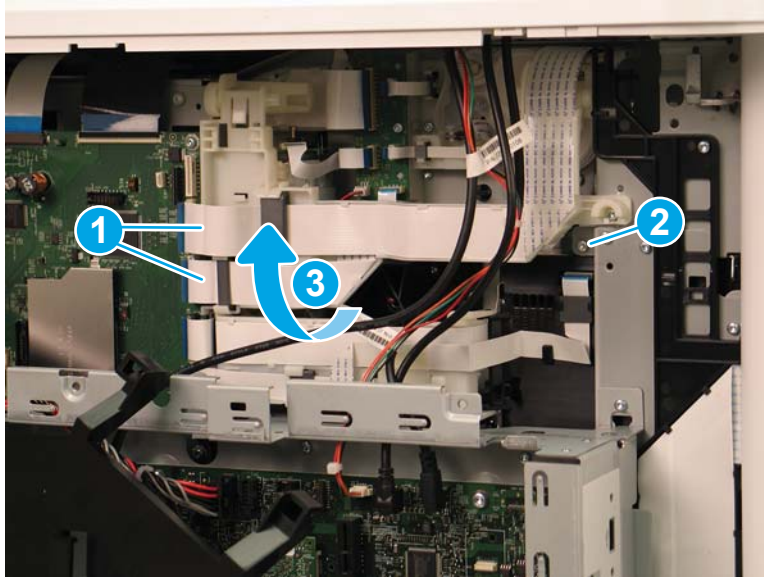


6. Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), loosen one screw (callout 2), and then rotate the guide up (callout 3) and away from the chassis to move it out of the way.

 **NOTE:** The screw is captive.

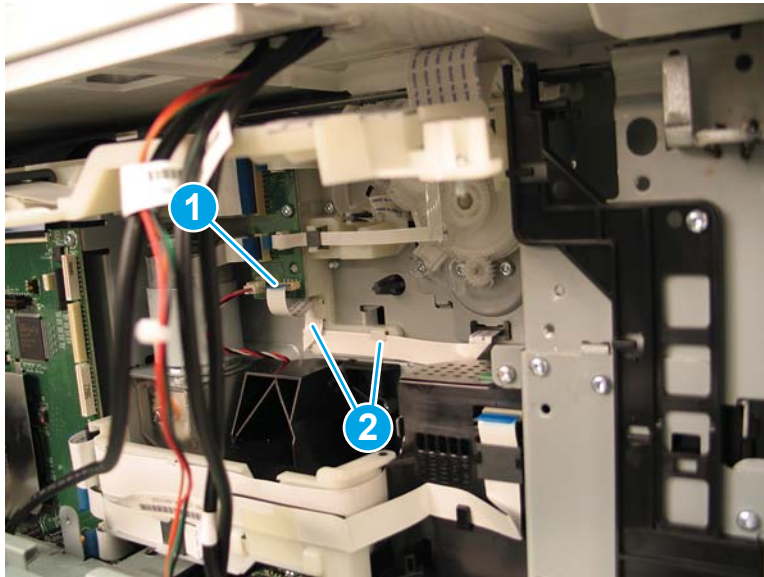
When the guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

Figure 1-1303 Move the guide out of the way




7. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then release it from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1304 Disconnect one FFC



- Loosen three screws (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The three drive gear screws (callout 1) are captive.


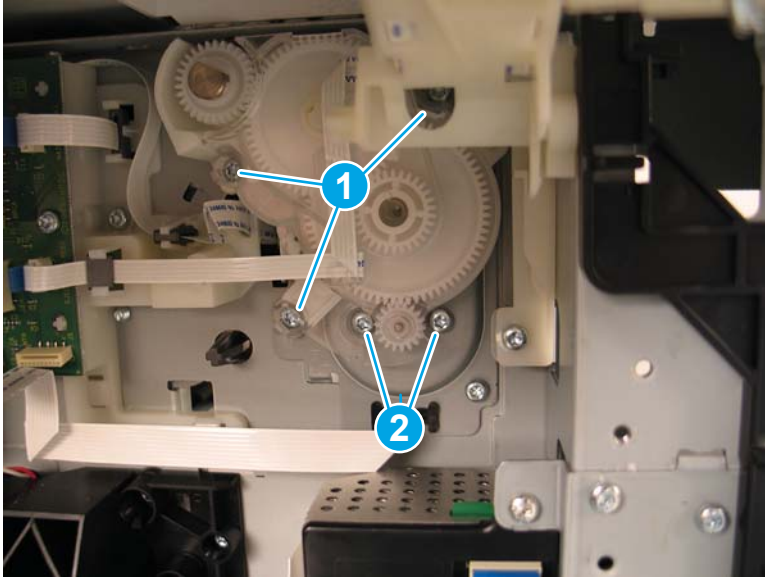
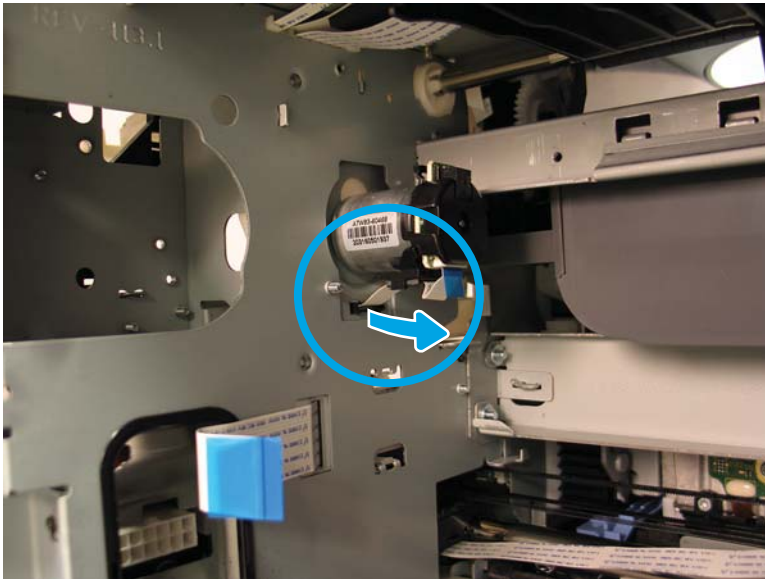
 **Reinstallation tip:** The motor screws (callout 2) are shorter than other screws used in the printer. Make sure that these screws are used when the ejection drive assembly installed.

Figure 1-1305 Remove five screws



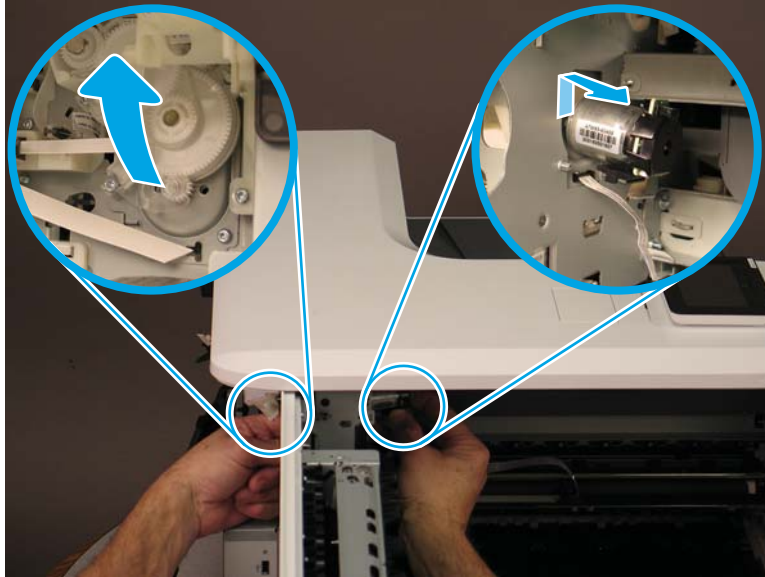
- At the left side of the printer, pass the ejection drive assembly FFC through the slot in the chassis.

Figure 1-1306 Release the FFC



10. Slightly raise the drive gear assembly, push up slightly on the motor to release it, and then remove the motor.

Figure 1-1307 Remove the motor





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Printhead assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printhead assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Printhead assembly number

A7W93-67069

Printhead assembly with instruction guide

NOTE: The following parts are included:

- Fluid service container
 - Shipping restrain (rear)
 - Shipping restrain (front)
 - Printhead wiper (installed in the printhead assembly)
 - Start-up cartridge set
-

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Print a page, and then check the print quality.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

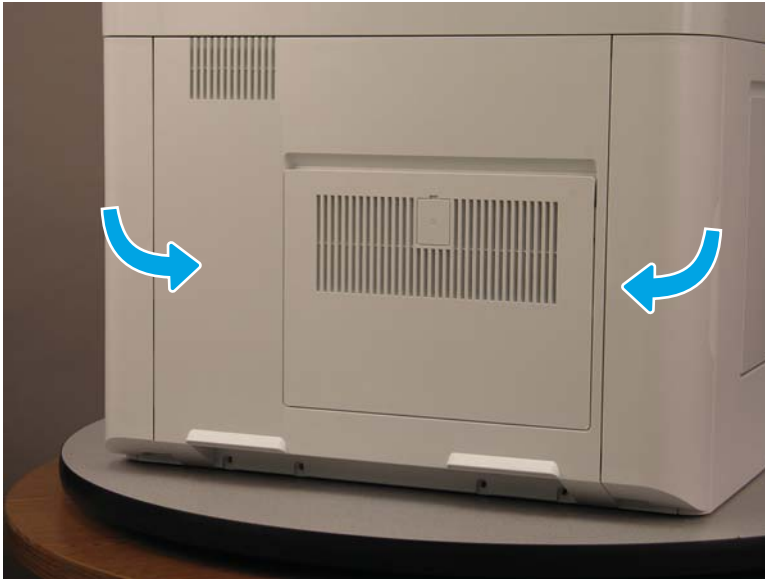
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1308 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1309 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1310 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


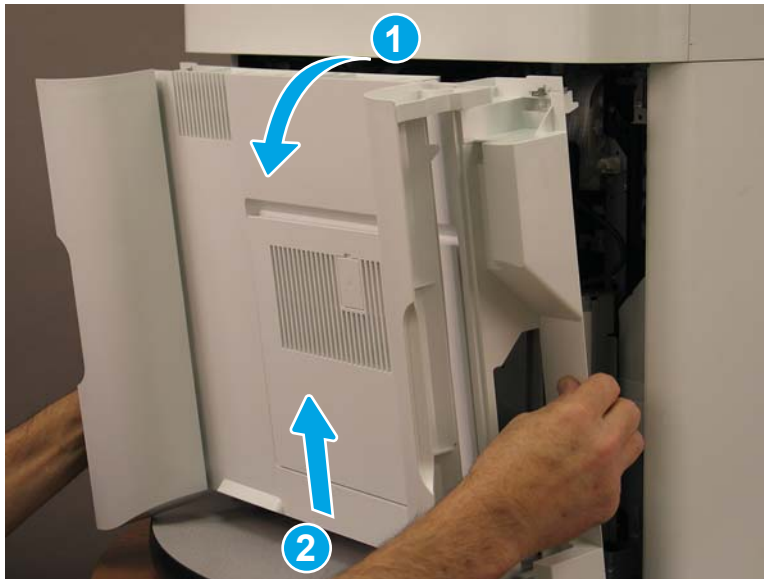
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1311 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1312 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


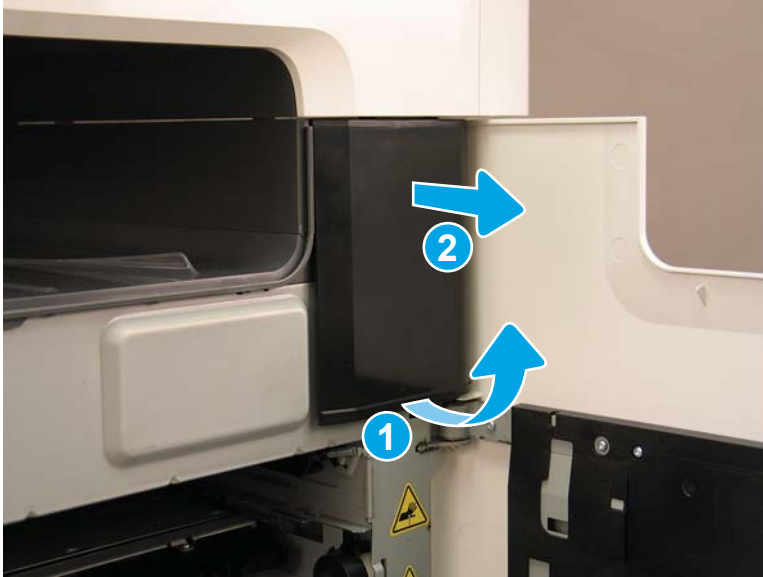
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1313 Remove the right tower cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

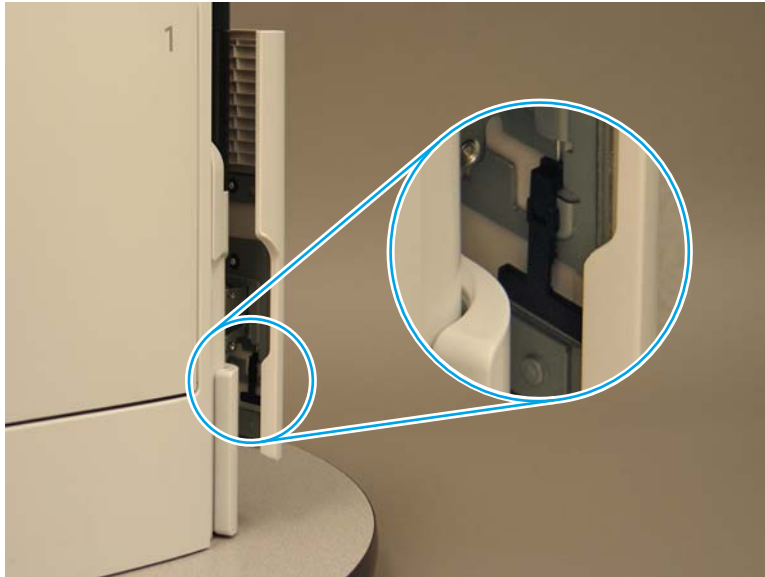
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1314 Open the cartridge door



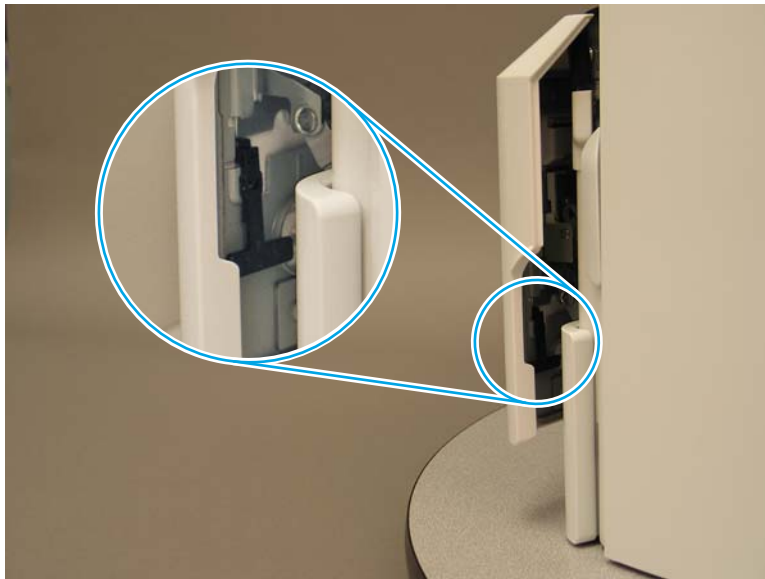
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1315 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1316 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

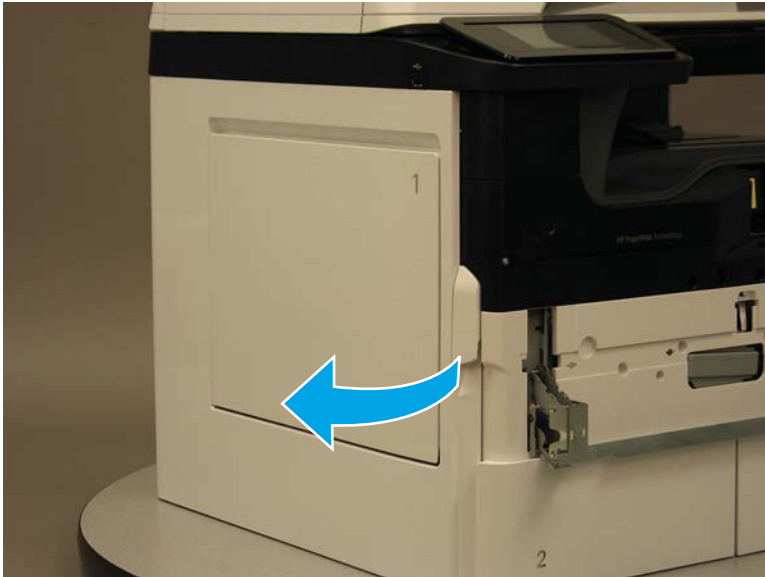
Figure 1-1317 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1318 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


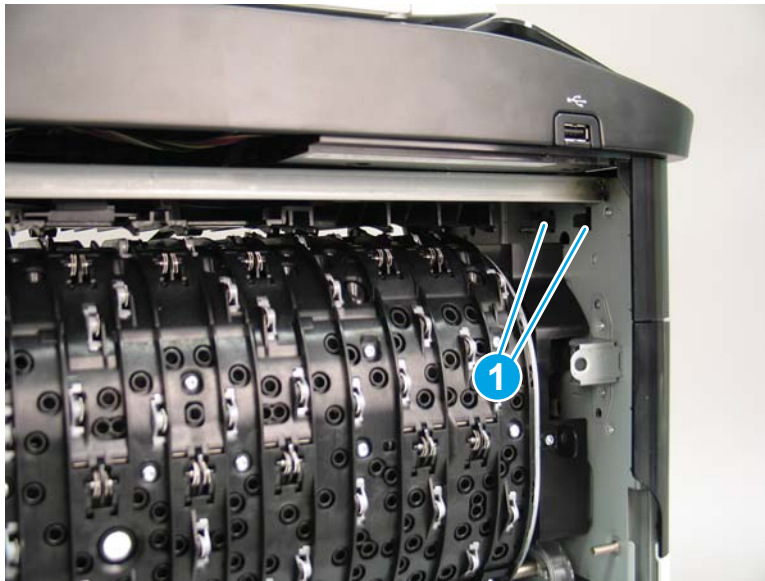
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1319 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1320 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1321 Remove the cover

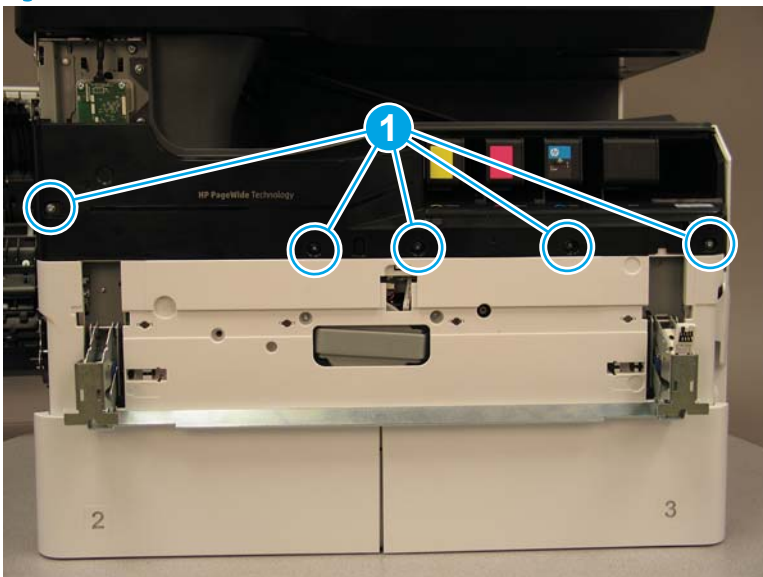


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1322 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1323 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-1324 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


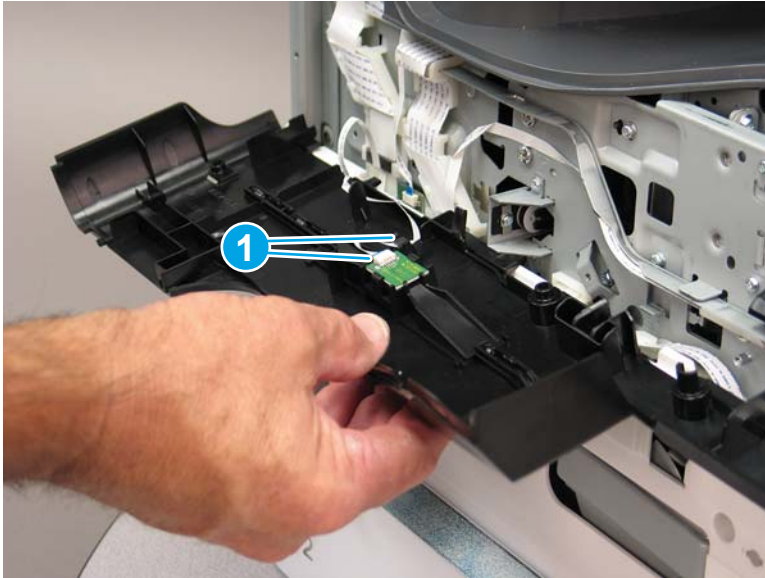
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1325 Remove the middle internal front cover

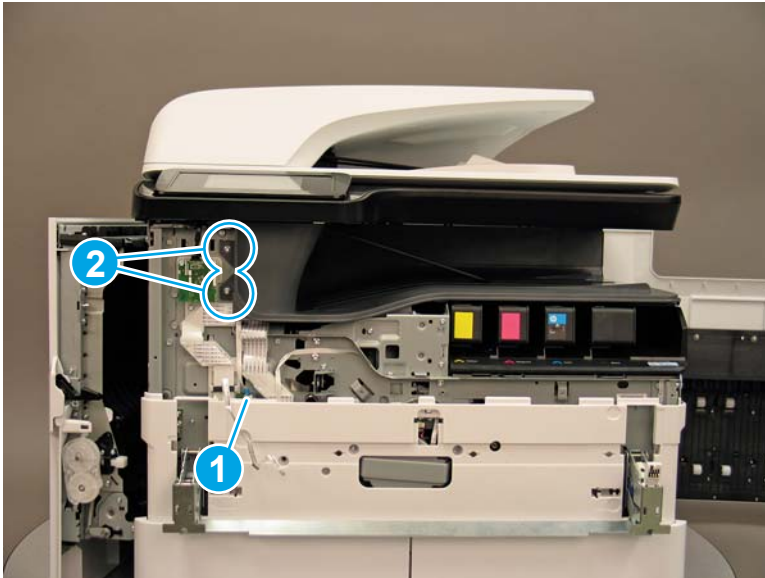


Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1326 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.


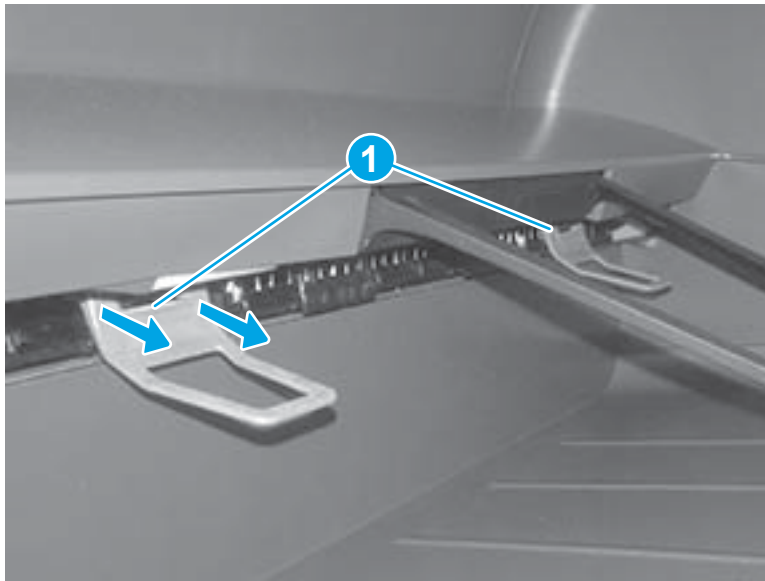
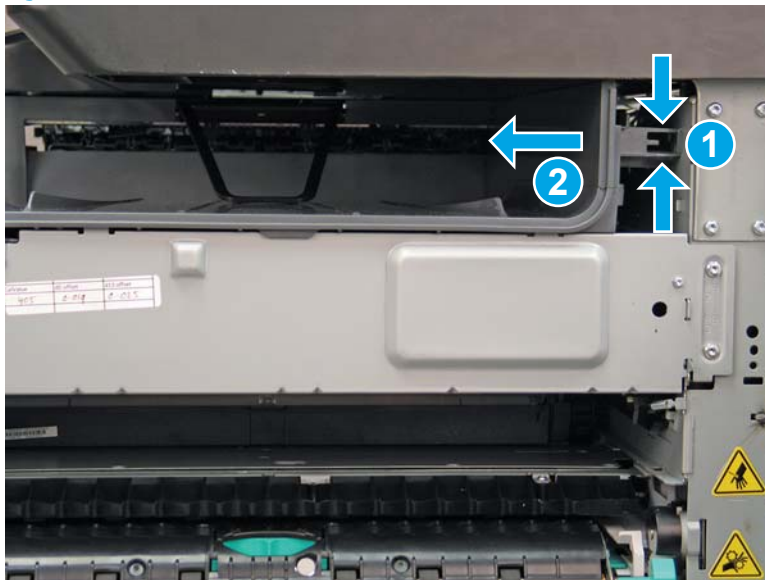
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1327 Remove the flaps



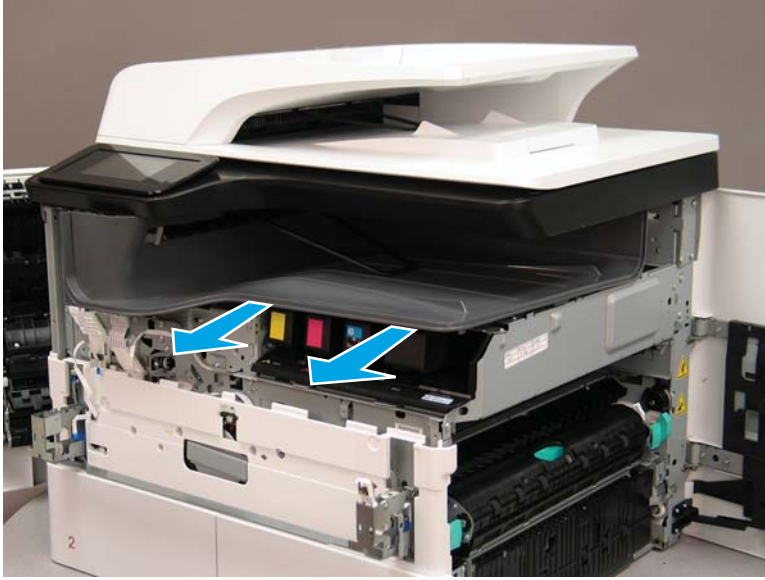
3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1328 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1329 Remove the output bin



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.


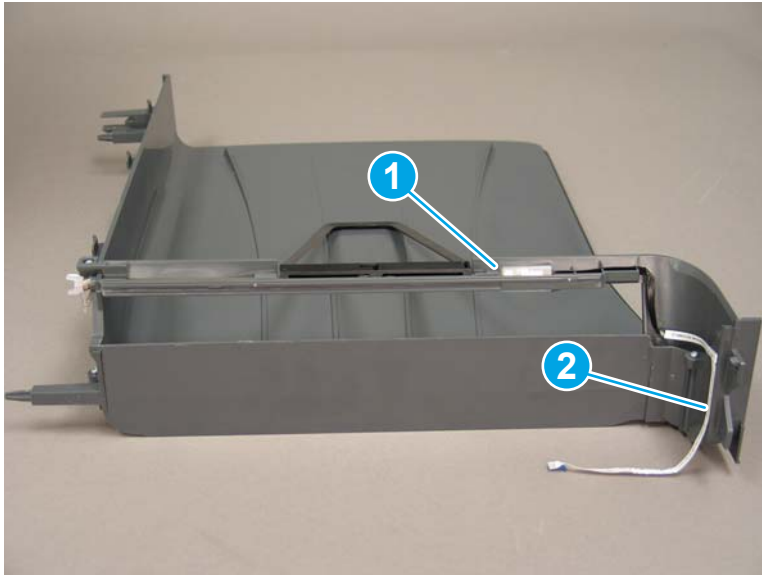
 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1330 Remove the LED module



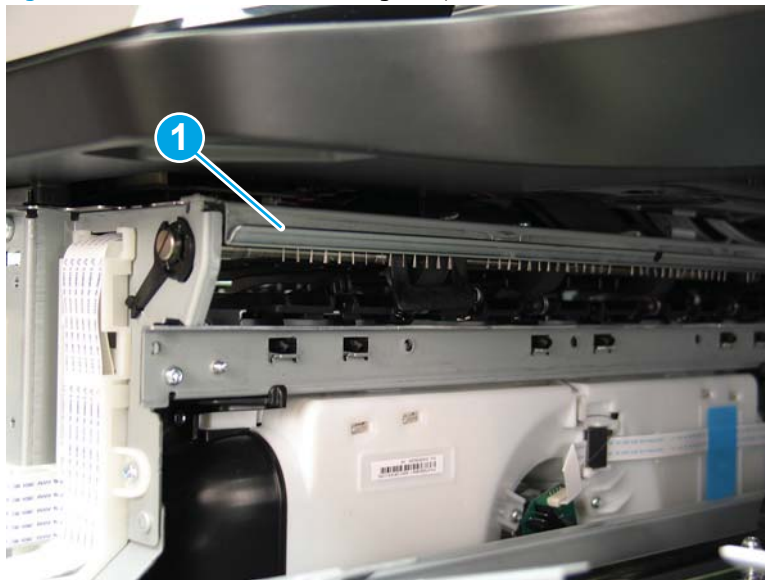
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1331 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1332 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



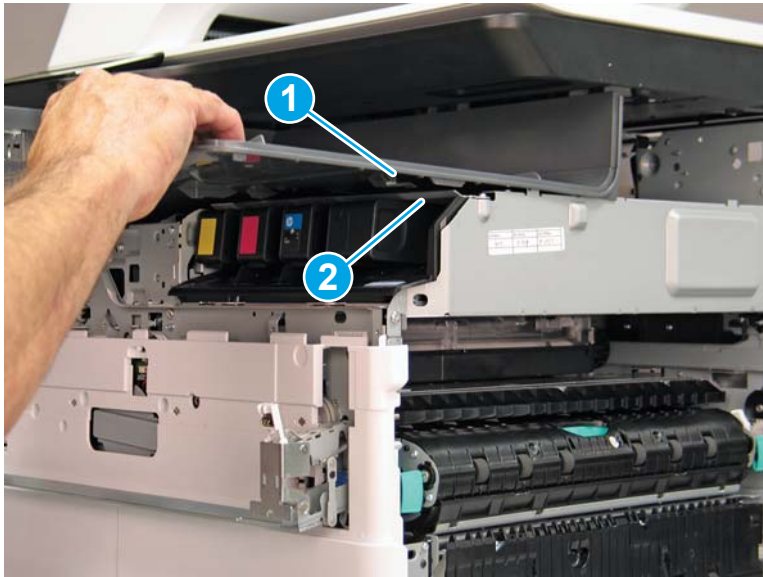
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1333 Align the mounting rails



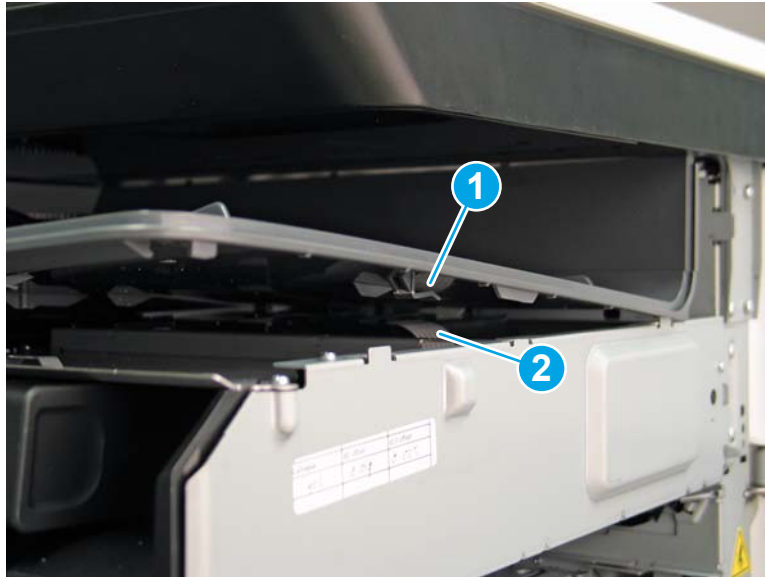
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1334 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1335 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1336 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.


 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

Figure 1-1337 Check the output bin installation




Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **NOTE:** The following procedure is for replacing a defective printhead assembly. Special instructions are provided at the end of this procedure that must be followed to make sure that the replacement printhead assembly installation is successful.

1. Remove the print cartridges, and then install the shipping fluid cap.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the *start-up* supplies (included with the replacement assembly) are used when the power is turned on for the first time after replacing the printhead assembly.

Make sure that clean unused paper is loaded in Tray 2.



 **TIP:** If the original fluid cap is not available, use the one that is installed in the replacement printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1338 Install the fluid cap

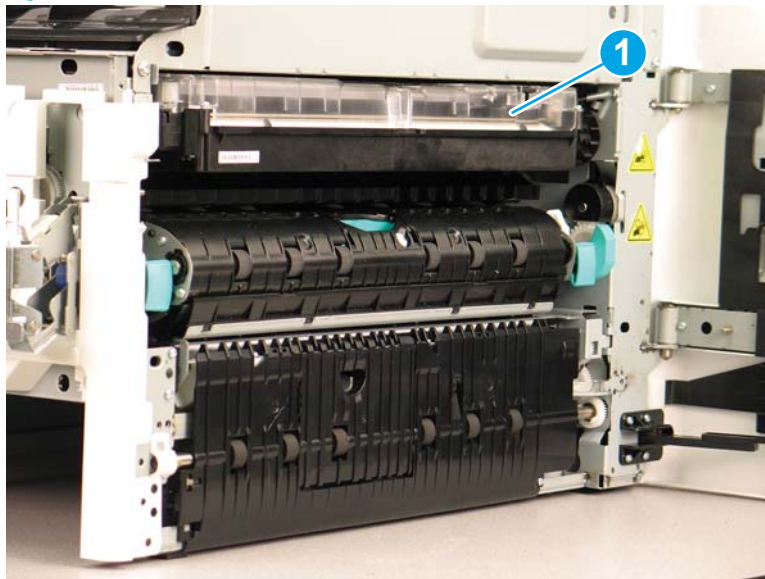


2. Before proceeding, do the following:

 **Reinstallation tip:** This is a removal only step. When installing the replacement printhead, skip this step (the printhead wiper will already be in the home position).

- a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead), go to step 3. If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

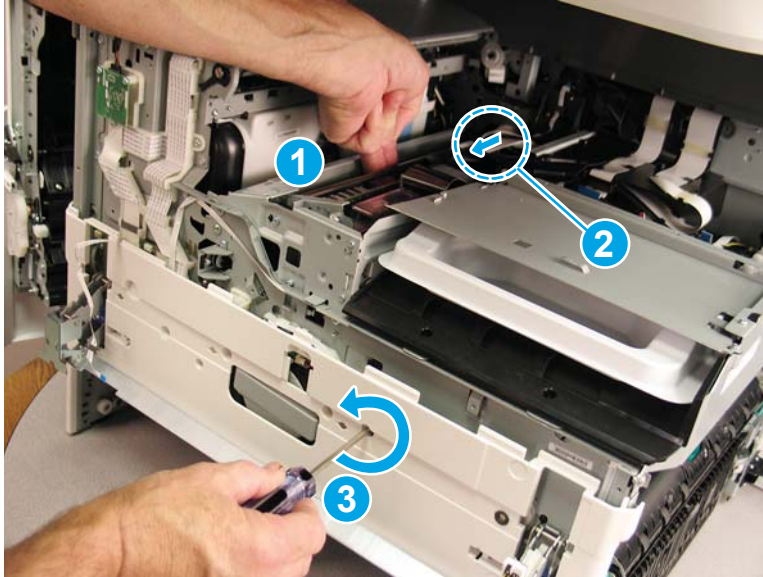
Figure 1-1339 Printhead wiper out



- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

CAUTION: Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

Figure 1-1340 Move the wiper into the printer



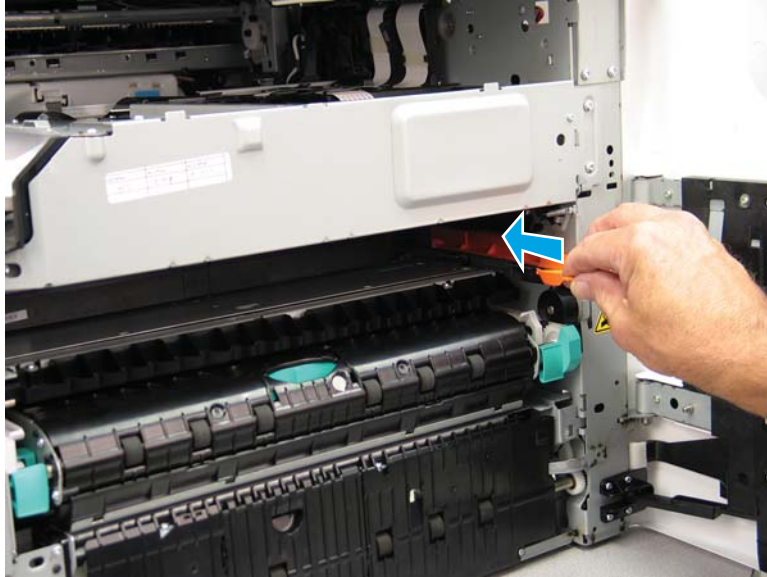
3. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

CAUTION: Verify that the shipping restraint is locked in place.

Shipping restraints (supplied in the kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The replacement printhead assembly can become misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1341 Install the right-rear shipping restraint



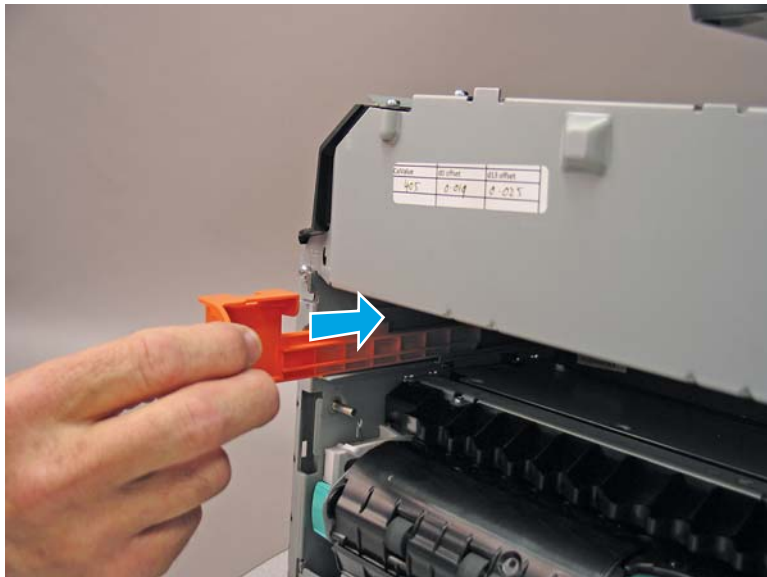
4. Install the right-front shipping restraint.

CAUTION: Verify that the shipping restraint is locked in place.


Shipping restraints (supplied in the kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The replacement printhead assembly can become misaligned when it is installed.

Figure 1-1342 Install the right-front shipping restraint



5. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1343 Remove three screws



6. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


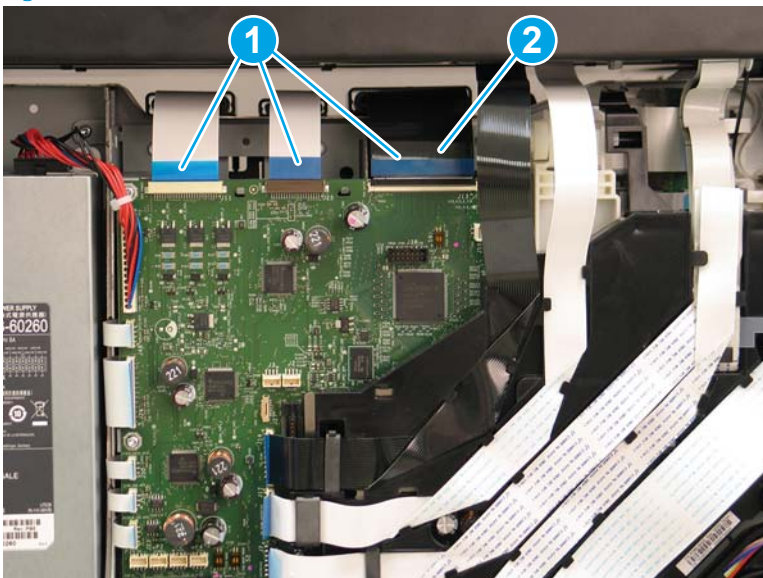

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-1344 Disconnect three FFCs



7. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


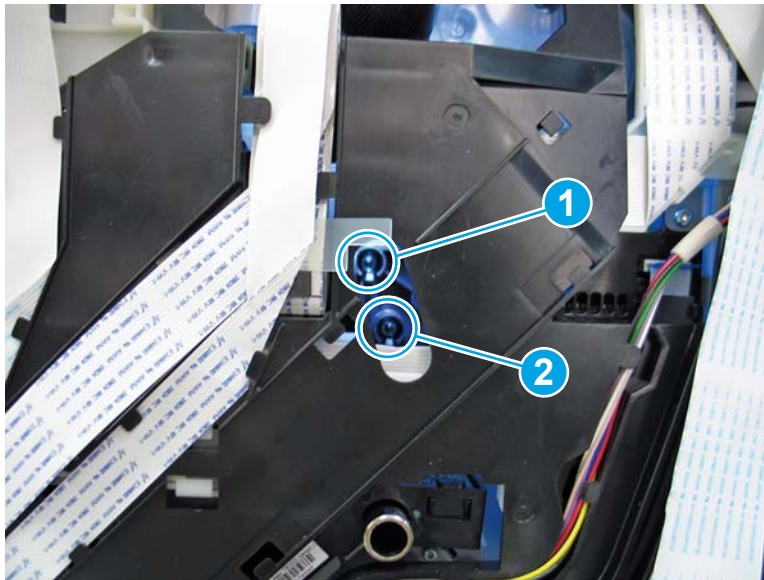
 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

Figure 1-1345 Loosen two screws

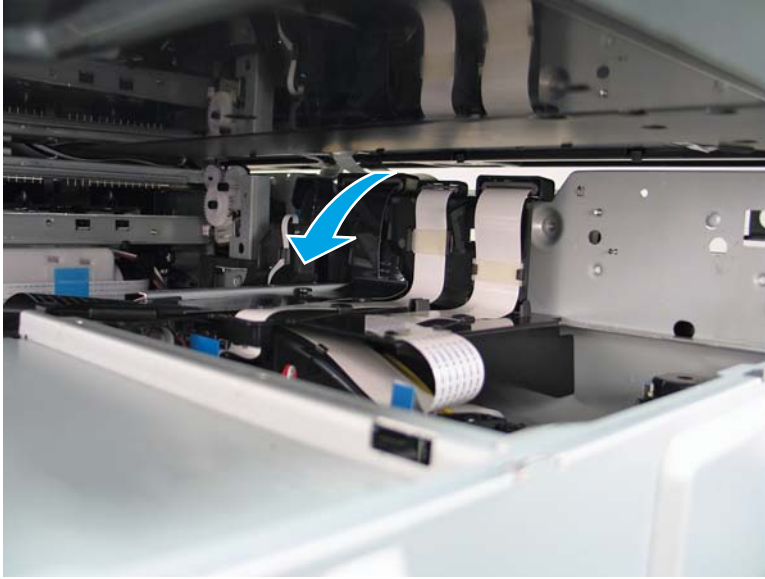


- At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.

NOTE: An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1346 Rotate the FFC guide down

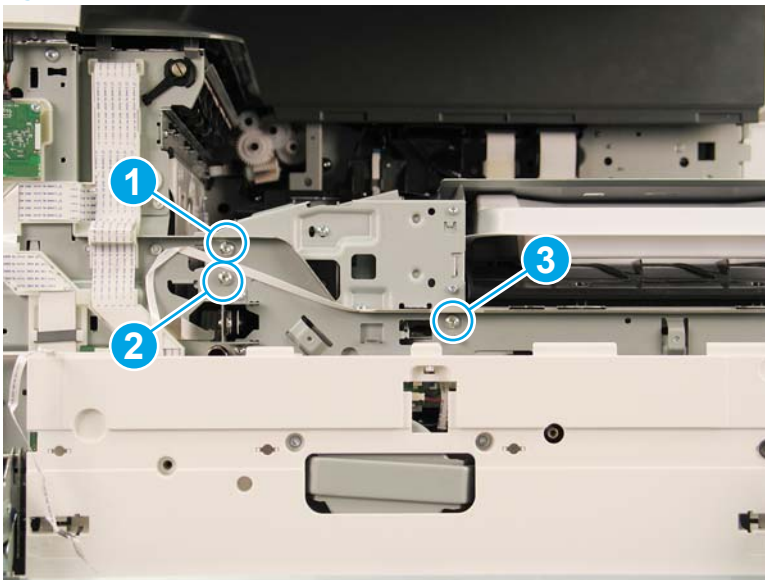


- Remove three screws in the following order: Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).


IMPORTANT: These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

Reinstallation tip: Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).

Figure 1-1347 Remove three screws



10. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Use the packaging material from the replacement printhead assembly to send the defective part back to HP.


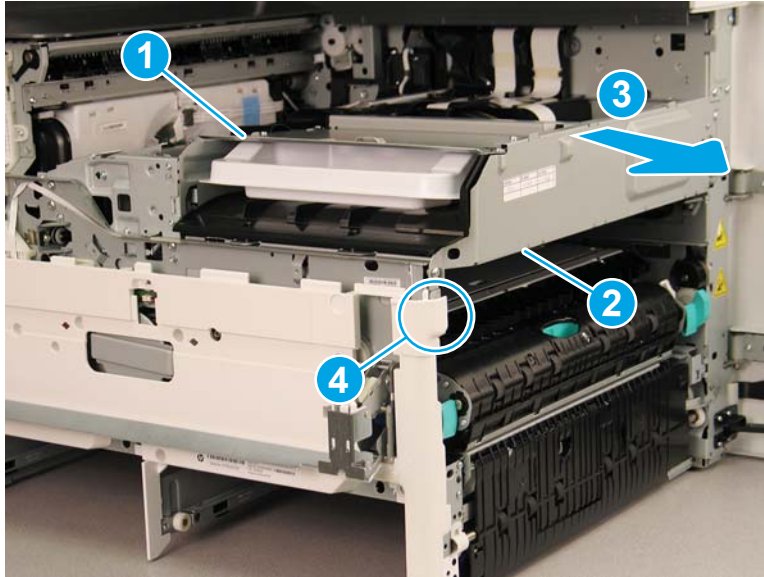
 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.


Figure 1-1348 Remove the printhead assembly



11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

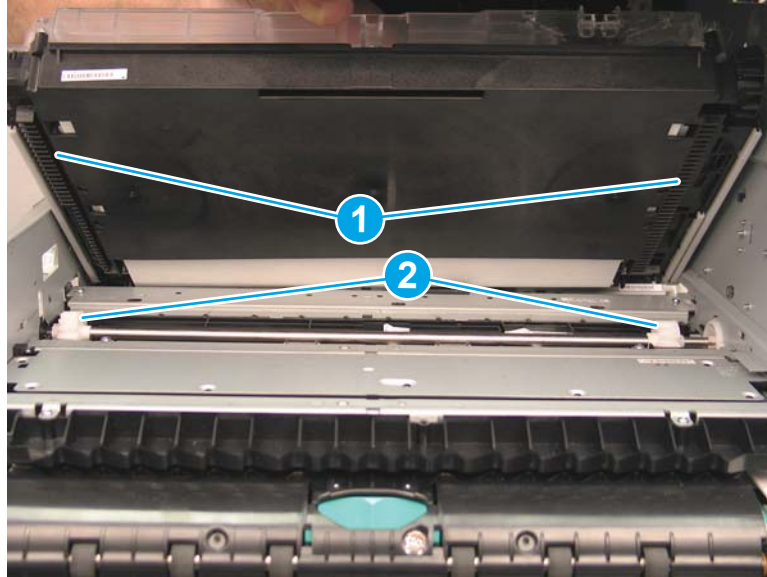
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Replacement printhead and wiper assembly

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

- a. Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

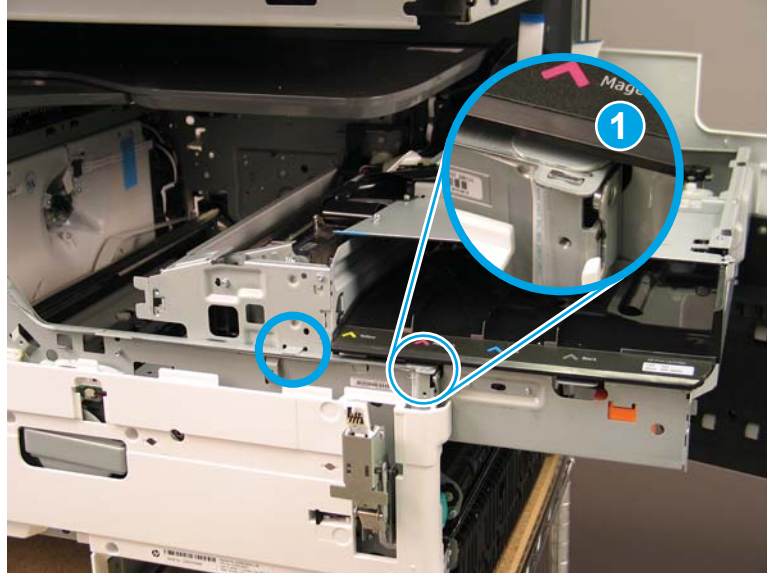


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



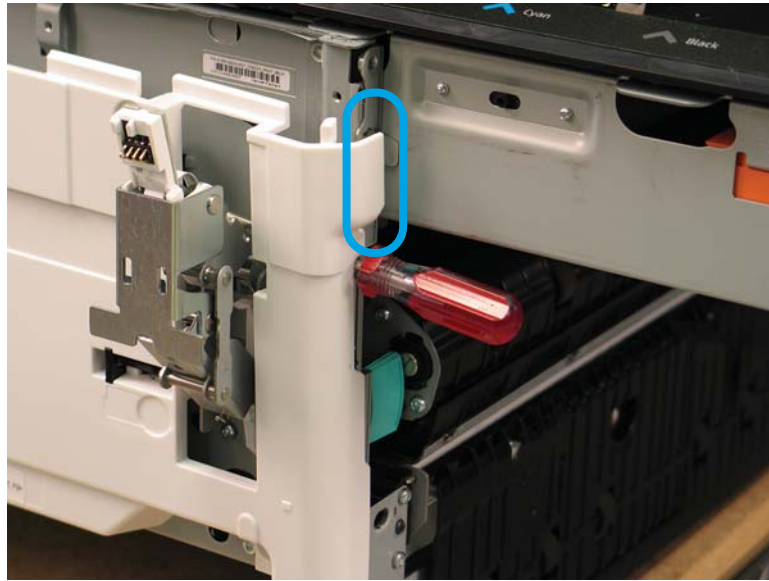
IMPORTANT: When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1350 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

Figure 1-1351 Flex the corner of the lower front corner



- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.


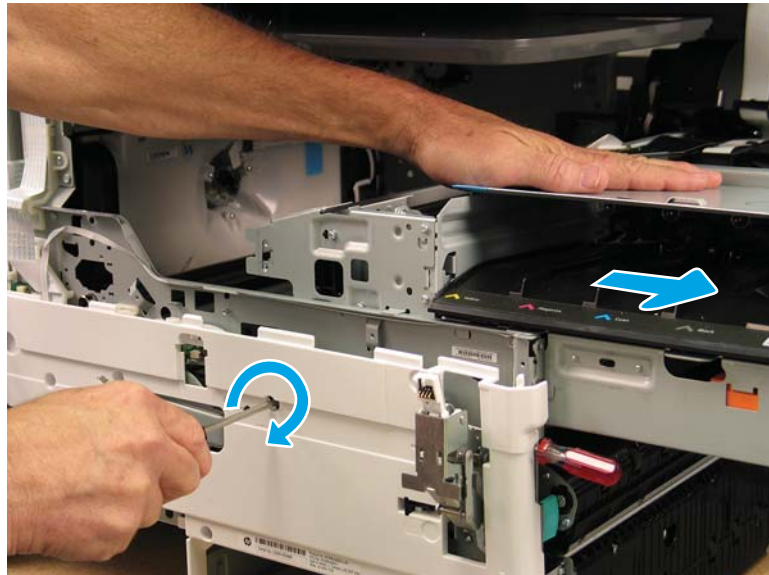
 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1352 Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.


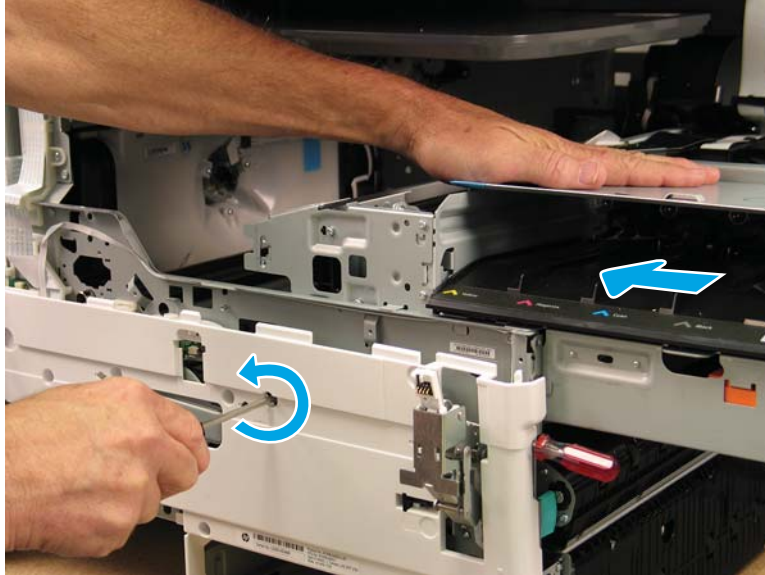
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

Figure 1-1353 Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels





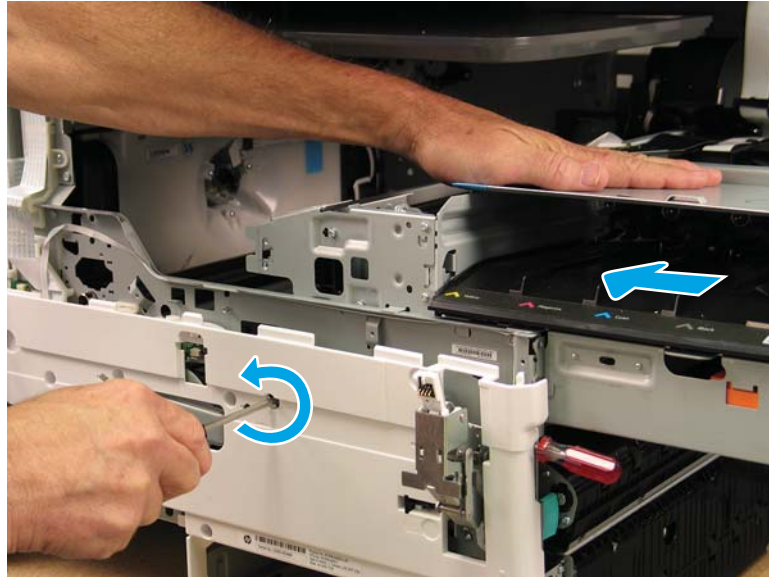
- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.
-
-  **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.
-  **TIP:** If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) from being fully in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.
-

Figure 1-1354 Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.


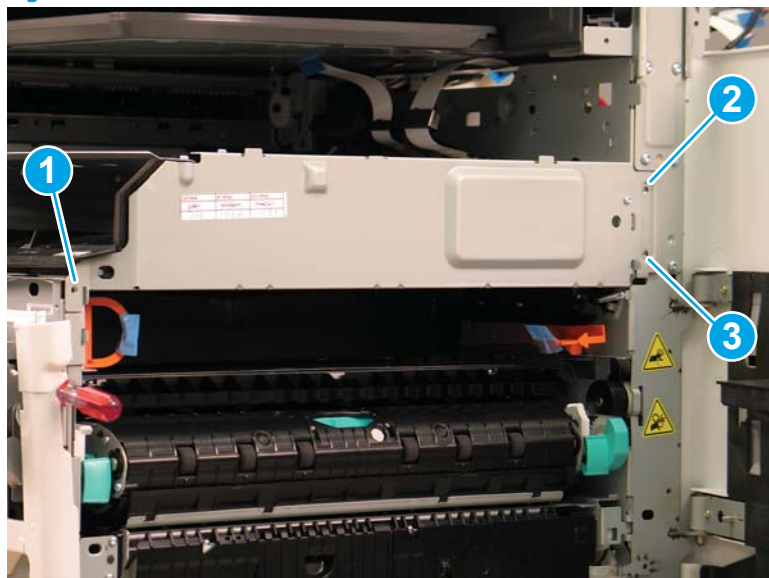

 **NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

Figure 1-1355 Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:

 **NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).


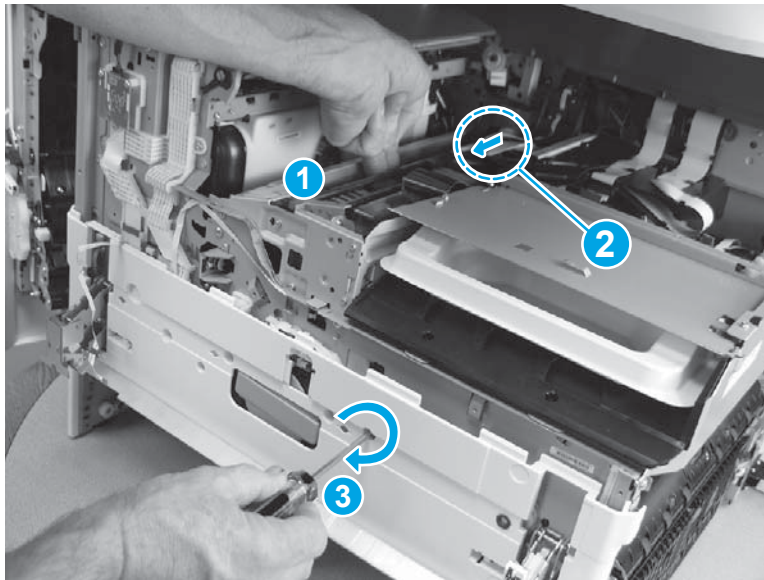
 **CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1356 Move the wiper away from the printhead

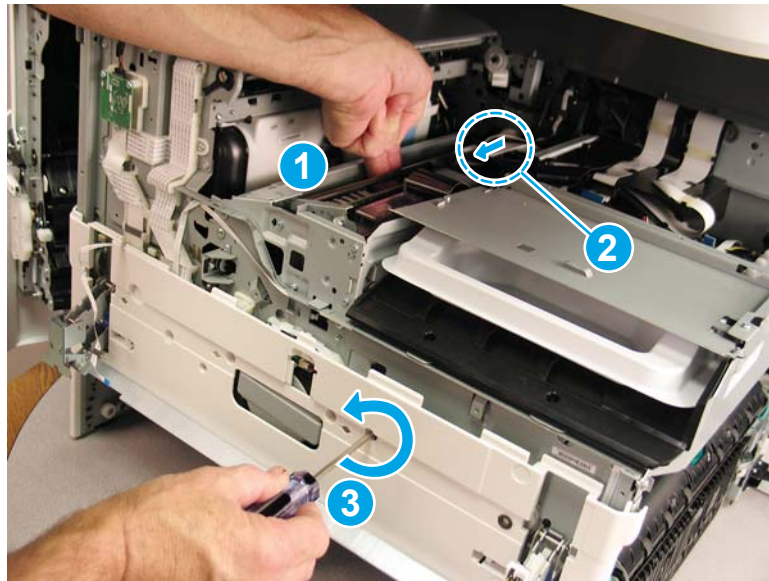


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.


 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.


If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-1357 Move the wiper to its home position



Special installation instructions: Printhead assembly (remove the service fluid container)

 **CAUTION:** A replacement service fluid container is supplied with a replacement printhead assembly. The replacement service fluid container **must be installed** before the printer power is turned on after installing the replacement print head assembly. Follow the instruction below to remove the installed service fluid container

 **IMPORTANT:** Failure to install a replacement service fluid container might cause an over-flow ink condition.

- a. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1358 Open the left door



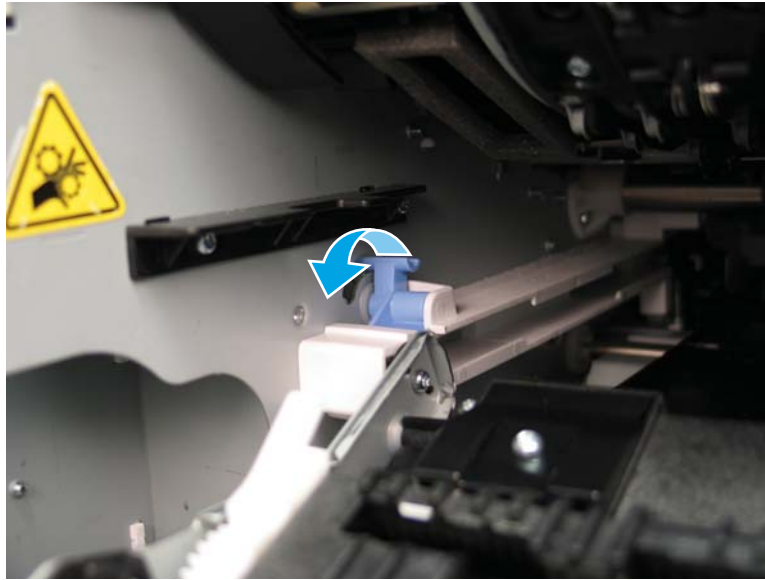
- b. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-1359 Pull the service fluid container out



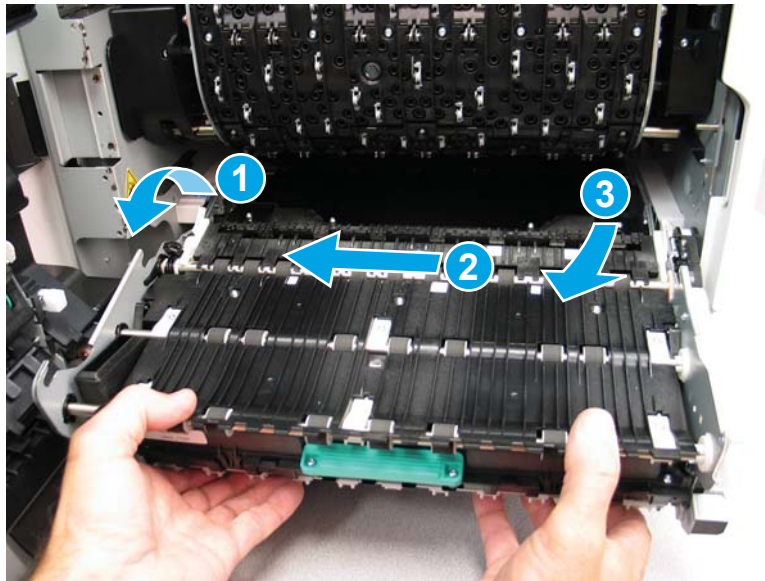
- c. At the left side of the service fluid container mounting rails, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-1360 Open the blue latch



- d. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-1361 Remove the service fluid container



Install the replacement service fluid container

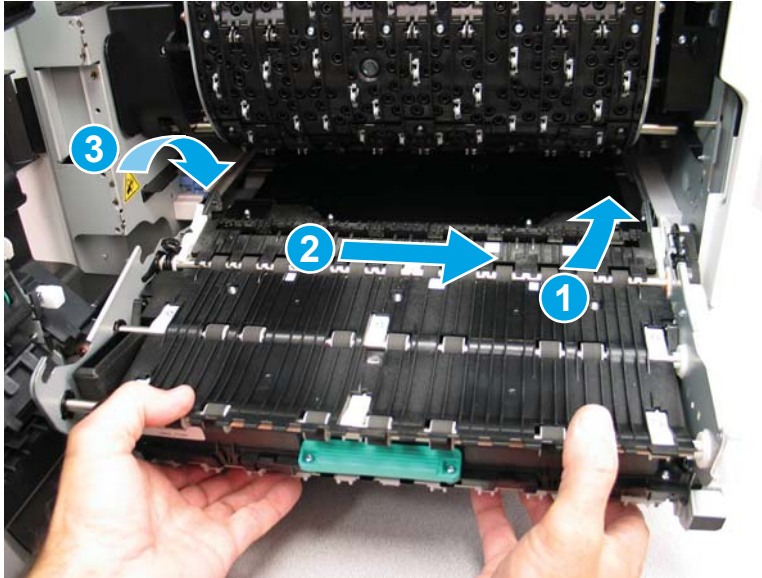
CAUTION: A replacement service fluid container is supplied with a replacement printhead assembly. The replacement service fluid container **must be installed** before the printer power is turned on after installing the replacement print head assembly. Follow the instructions below to install a replacement service fluid container.

IMPORTANT: Failure to install a replacement service fluid container might cause an over-flow ink condition.

 **NOTE:** After the replacement fluid service container is installed, go to step [12](#).

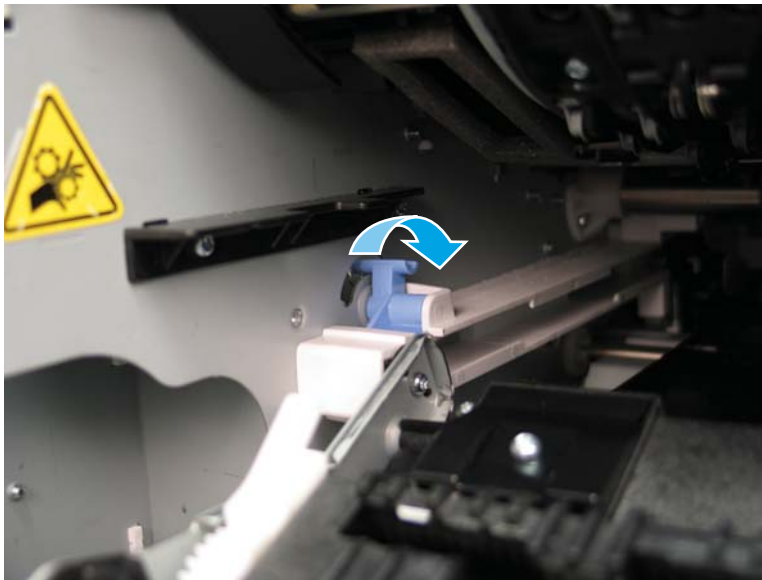
- a. Position the service fluid container right rail pin in the mounting rail (callout 1/2), and then rotate the left rail mounting pin down and into the rail (callout 3).

Figure 1-1362 Install the service fluid container



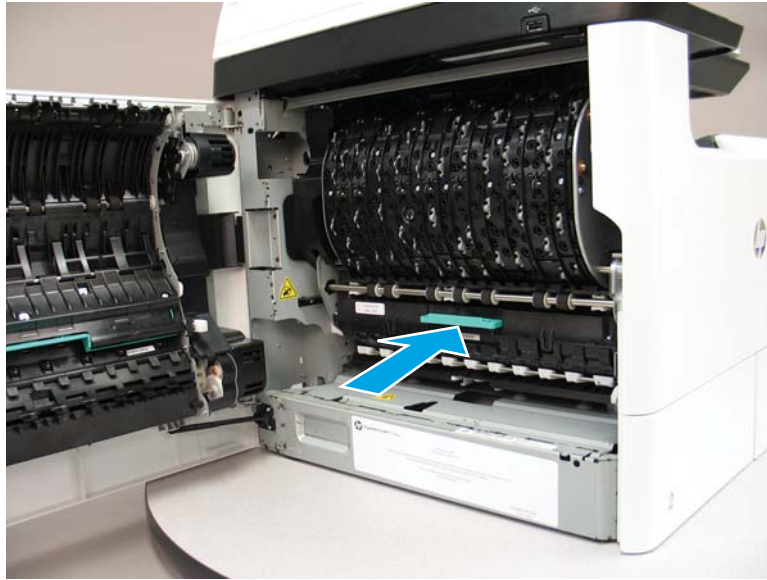
- b. At the left side of the service fluid mounting rails, rotate the blue latch to the closed position.

Figure 1-1363 Close the blue latch



- c. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then push it straight into the printer.

Figure 1-1364 Push the service fluid container in



- d. Close the left door.

Figure 1-1365 Close the left door



- 12. At the printer control panel, do the following:

Set up the replacement printhead assembly

IMPORTANT:

- Make sure that the start-up cartridges are installed before proceeding. Used cartridges might not contain enough ink to validate and initialize the replacement printhead assembly.
- In the unlikely event that a supply is missing or defective, substitute a regular **full** trade supply for the missing or defective supply. The initialization process uses a considerable amount of ink, so the substitute supply **must** be new to avoid an out of ink condition during printhead initialization.

NOTE: The initialization process takes about 26 minutes to complete.

Several pages might print during this process. Discard these pages.

Once the initialization process begins, the installed replacement printhead is paired to the printer. If it is removed before initialization begins, it is still considered a “new” printhead assembly.

TIP: The initialization processes use paper. Make sure that paper is loaded in the Tray 2.

- a. Turn the printer power on (prompts appear on the control-panel display for the following steps).
- b. When the [Set up Printhead Assembly](#) screen appears on the control-panel display, select the [Start](#) button to begin the process.
- c. When the [Sign In](#) screen appears on the control-panel display, type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- d. Select the [Sign In](#) button to enter the [Service](#) menu.

NOTE: After signing in, the [Advanced Service](#) menu opens.

- e. Several printhead validation screens appear on the control-panel display. When prompted, select the [Continue](#) button to finish the printhead initialization.

IMPORTANT: When initializing is completed, the printhead is permanently paired to the printer.

NOTE: Do not turn the printer power off during printhead initialization.

Printing is not available while the printhead is initializing (other functions, like printer configuration settings, might be available during this process).


Verify drop detect status

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select [Support Tools](#).
- b. Select [Service](#) to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)

- e. Select the [Sign In](#) button to enter the [Service](#) menu.
- f. Select the [Service Reports](#) item, select the [Printhead](#) checkbox, and then select the [Printer](#) icon to print the report.
- g. Verify that the **50. Drop Detect Status** line item is **Enabled**.
- h. If line item 50 is **Disabled**, do the following:
 - i. From the main [Service](#) menu screen, open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Calibration/Cleaning](#)
 - ii. Select the [Perform Drop Detect](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

Verify print quality



- ▲ Print a [Print Quality Report](#), and then verify that the print quality is acceptable.
 1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
 2. Open the following menus:
 - [Troubleshooting](#)
 - [Print Quality Pages](#)
 3. Select the [Print Quality Report](#) item, and then select the [Print](#) button to print the page.

 **TIP:** To get further assistance in print-quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/pwcolor760, www.hp.com/support/pwcolor780MFP, www.hp.com/support/pwcolor785MFP, www.hp.com/support/pwcolorE75160, www.hp.com/support/pwcolormfpE77650, www.hp.com/support/pwcolormfpE77660 and select **PQ Troubleshooting Tools**.


Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

 **IMPORTANT:** Use the packaging material from the replacement printhead assembly to send the defective part back to HP.


1. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

2. Use the packaging material from the replacement PCA to send the defective part back to HP.
 3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.
-

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Supply interconnect kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the standard output bin](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the supply interconnect kit](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the supply interconnect kit.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Supply interconnect kit part number

A7W93-67103

Supply interconnect kit

This kit includes the following printhead components:

- Flex needle (4)
- Spring, cartridge eject (4)
- Latch arm, cartridge (4)
- Spring, latch (4)
- PCA, acumen contact (1)



Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

 **IMPORTANT:** Required for printers with an inline finisher configuration. If this *short shaft* driver is not available, the printhead assembly must be removed to install the supply interconnect kit components. The shaft and handle length combined should not exceed 83 mm (3.25 in).

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1366 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


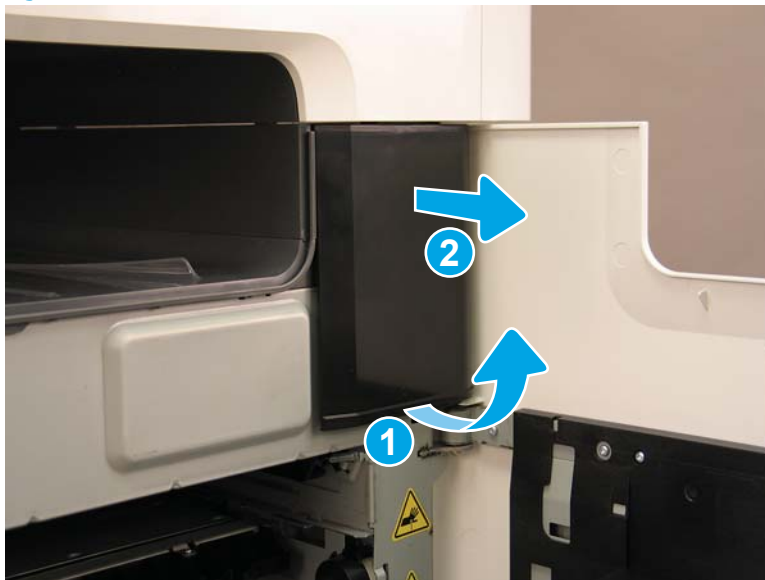
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

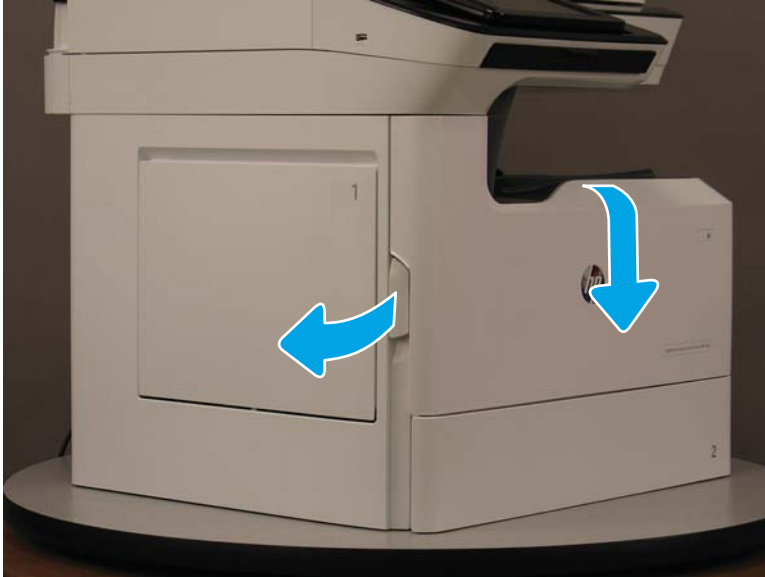
Figure 1-1367 Remove the right tower cover



Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door and cartridge door.

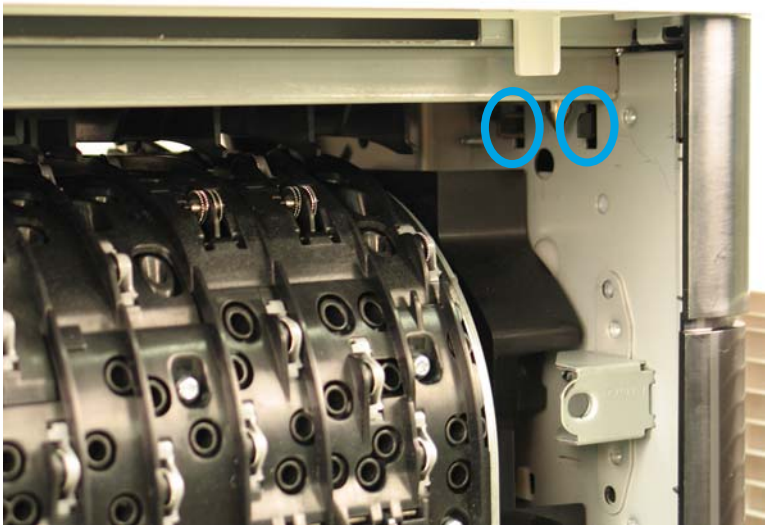
Figure 1-1368 Open the doors



2. Release two tabs.

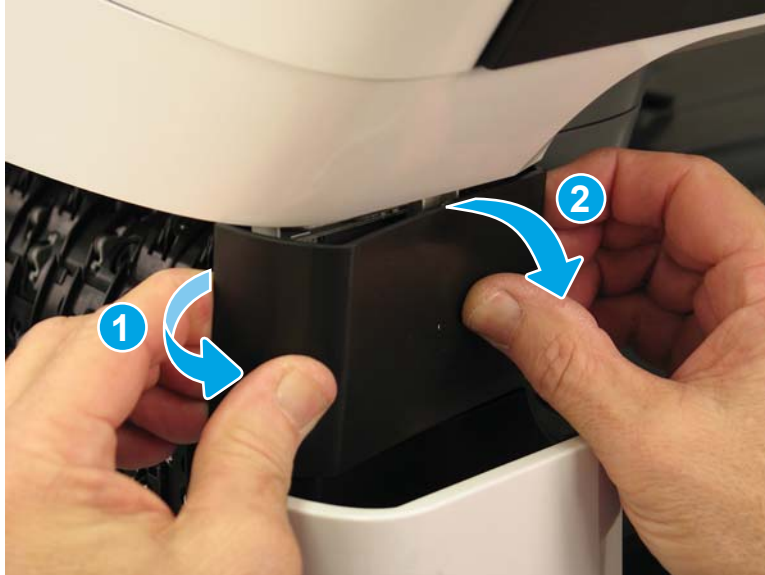
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1369 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1370 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


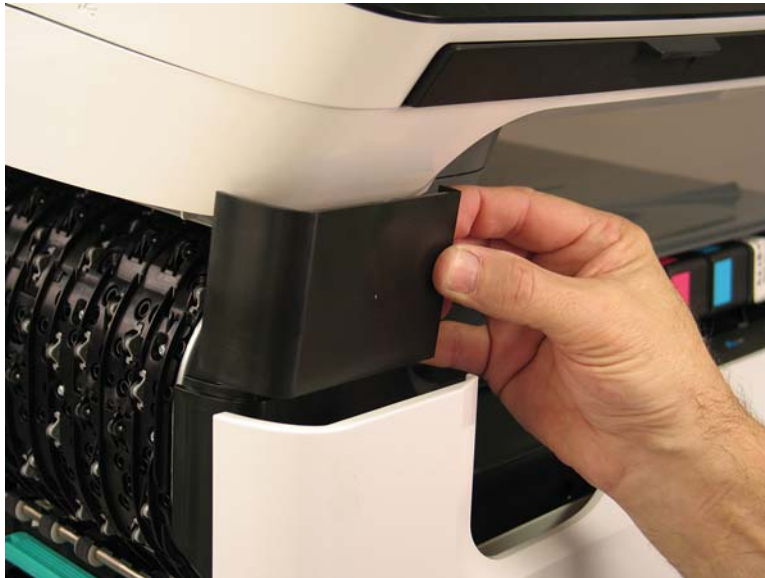
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1371 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

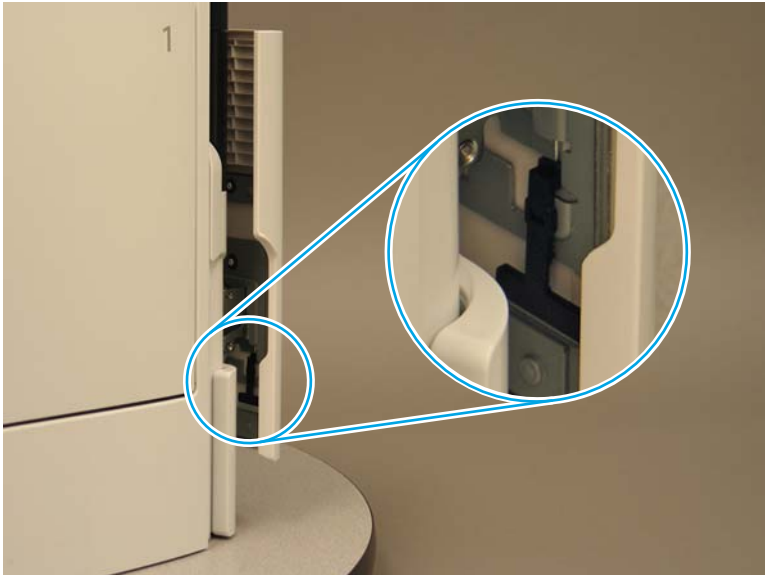
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1372 Open the cartridge door



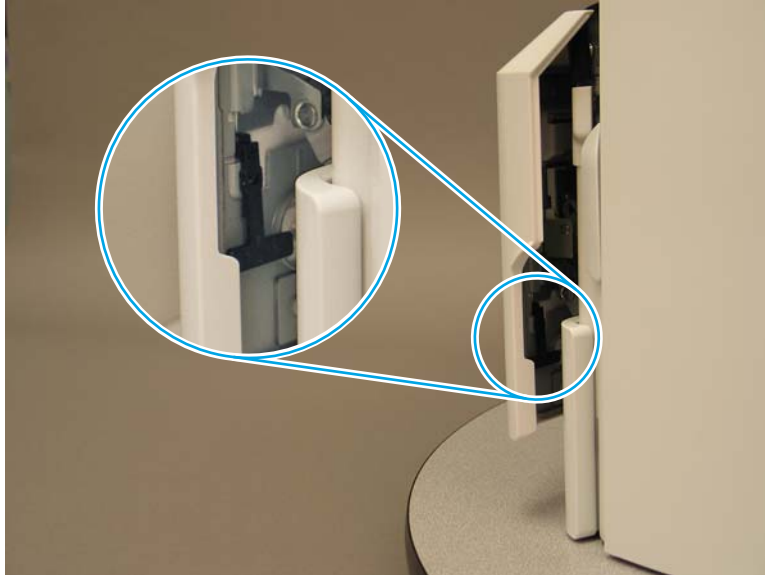
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1373 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1374 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1375 Remove the cartridge door

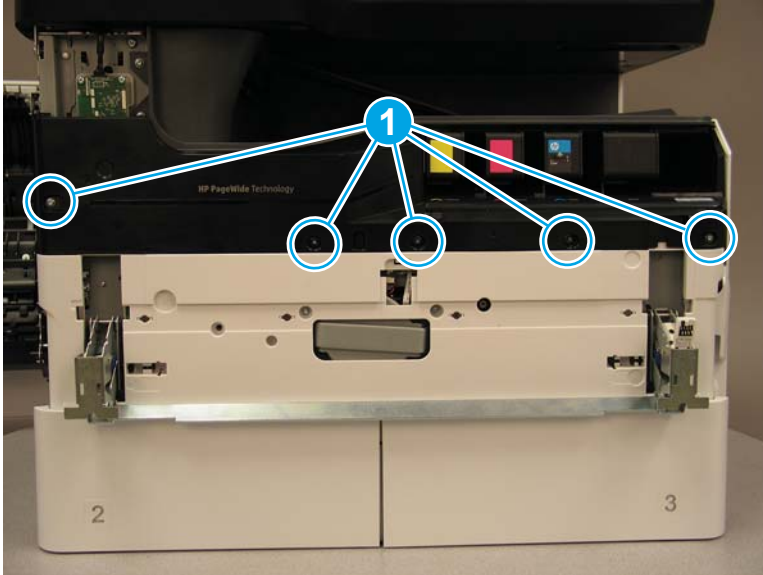


Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1376 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1377 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

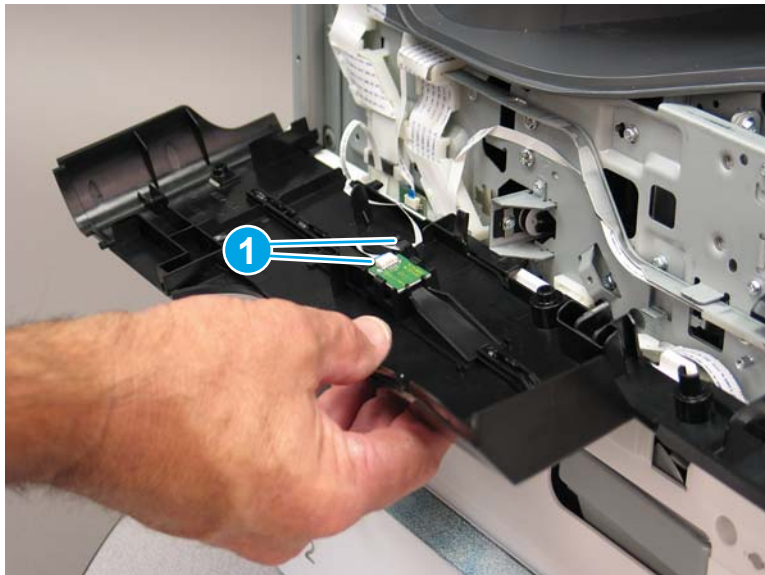
Figure 1-1378 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1379 Remove the middle internal front cover

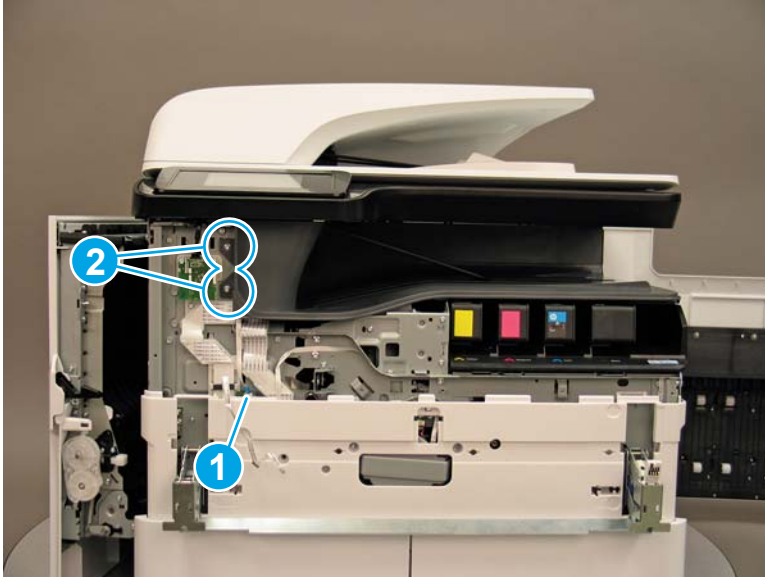


Step 5: Remove the standard output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

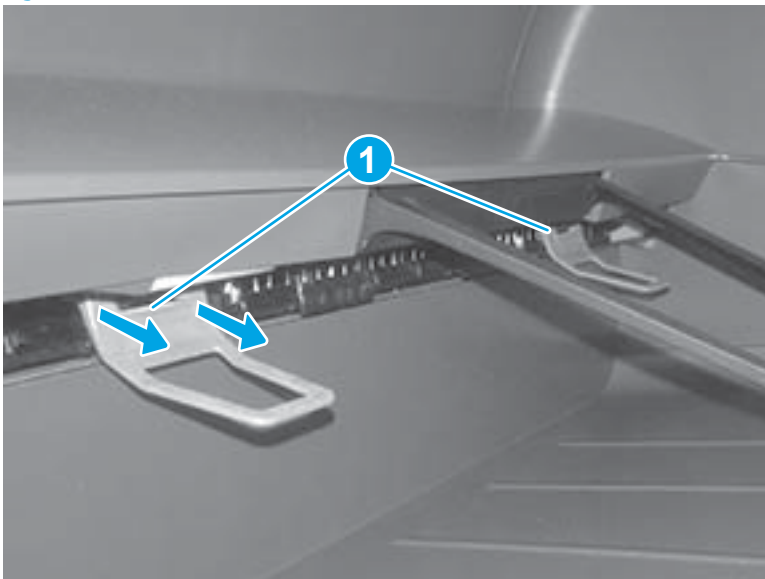
Figure 1-1380 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

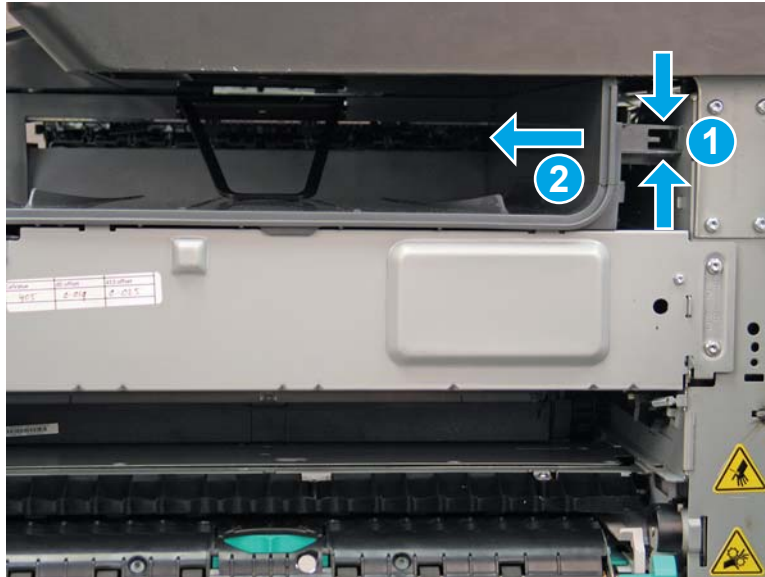
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1381 Remove the flaps



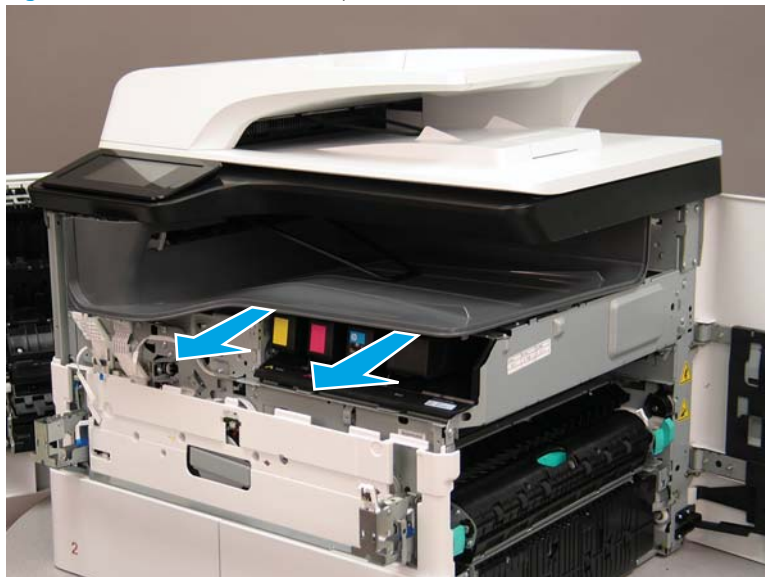
3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1382 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1383 Remove the output bin



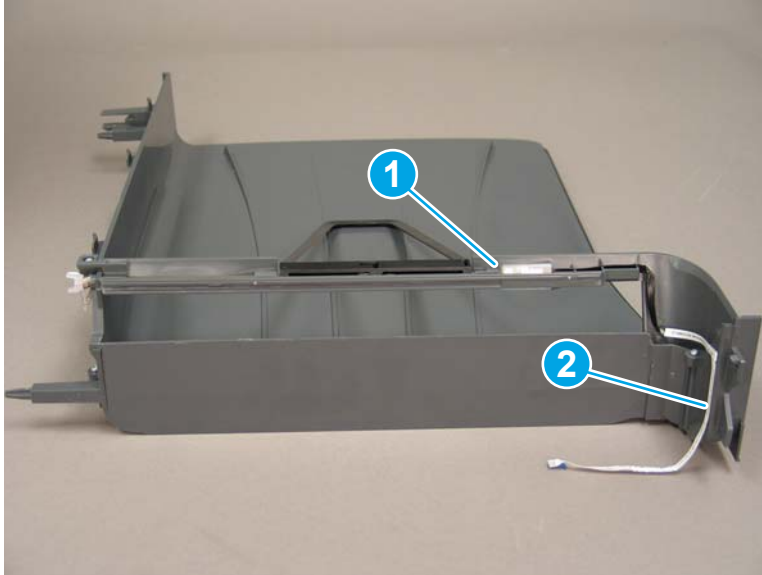
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1384 Remove the LED module



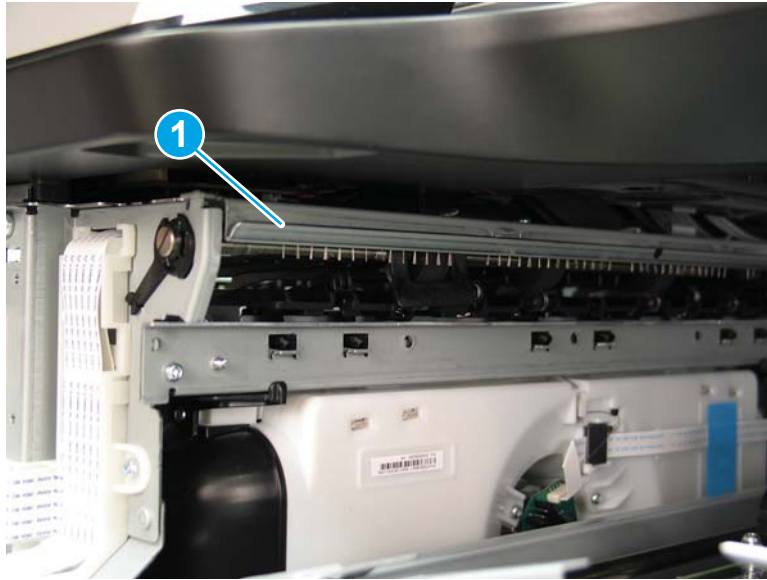
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1385 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1386 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



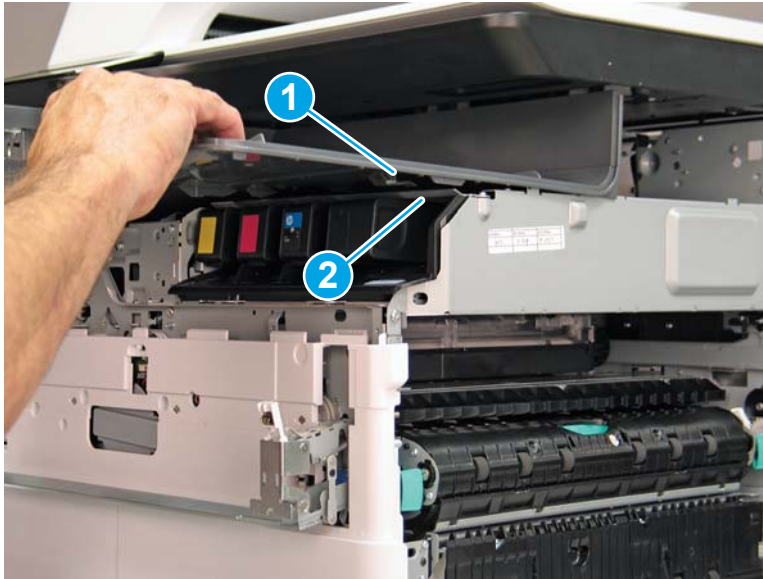
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1387 Align the mounting rails



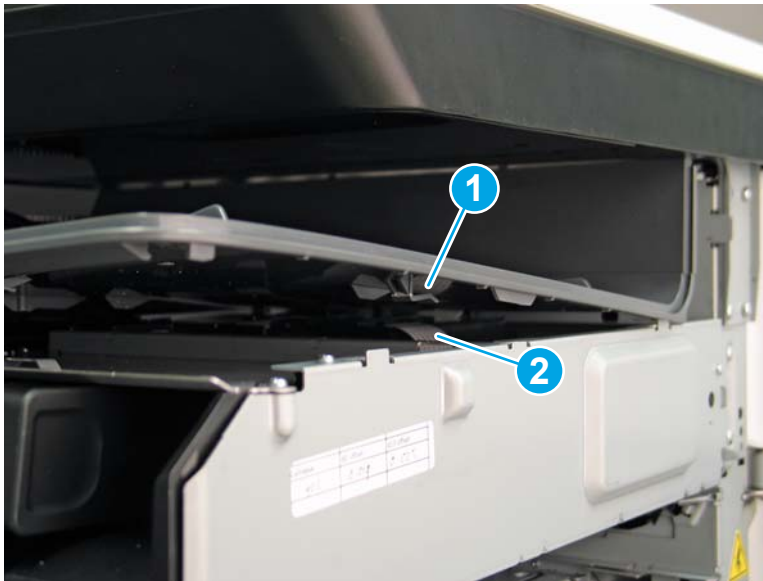
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1388 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1389 Engage the inner clip




- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1390 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.


 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

Figure 1-1391 Check the output bin installation



Step 6: Remove the supply interconnect kit

1. Remove five screws.

 **IMPORTANT:** **Inline finisher printers:** These screws require a #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip.

If this *short shaft* driver is not available, the printhead assembly must be removed to install the supply interconnect kit components. The shaft and handle length combined should not exceed 83 mm (3.25 in).


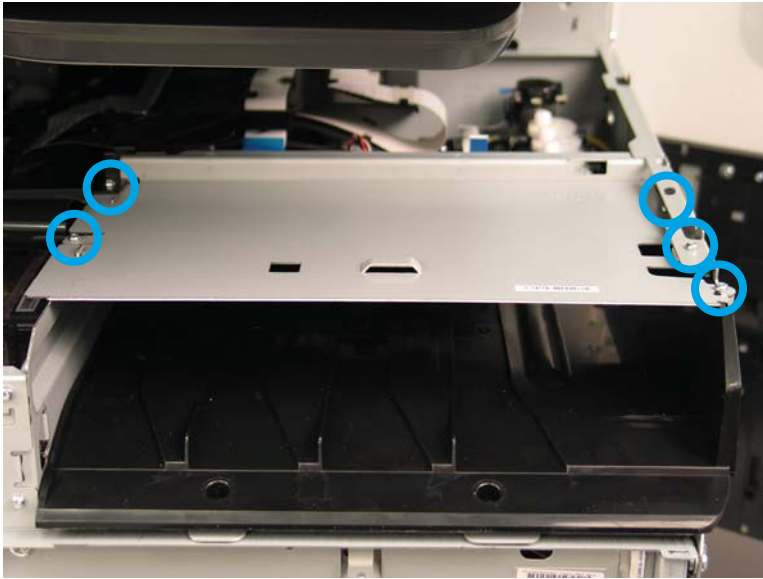
 **TIP:** **Inline finisher printers:** If necessary, slightly push up on the upper bin moveable tray base to fit the short shaft driver under it.

Figure 1-1392 Remove five screws



2. Remove the cartridge eject spring(s).


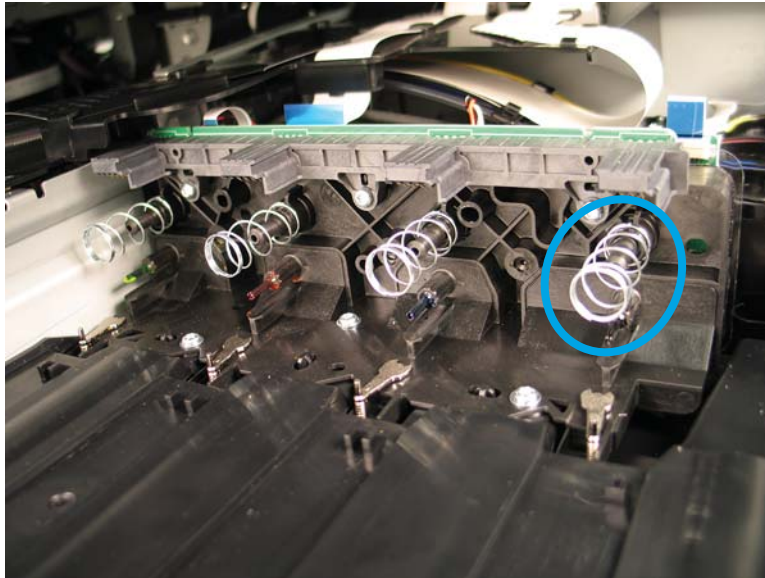
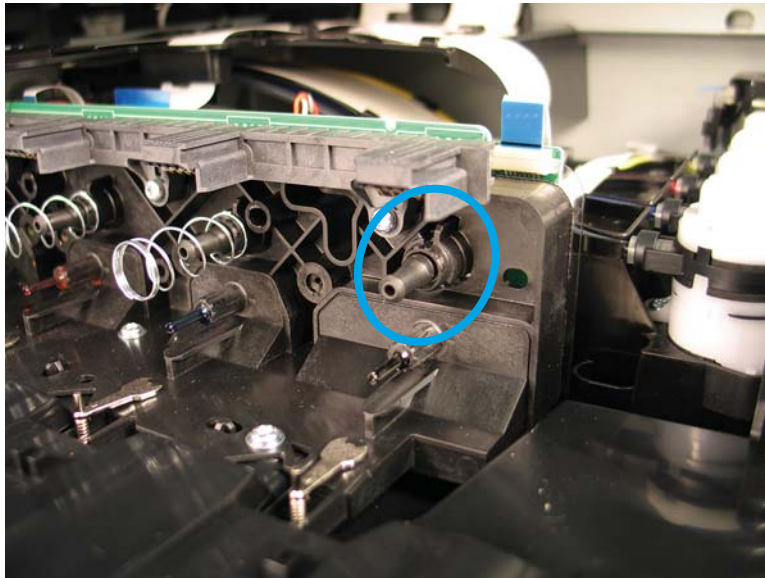
 **NOTE:** Grasp the spring near the base, slightly squeeze it, rotate the spring counterclockwise to release it, and then remove the spring.

Figure 1-1393 Remove the spring(s)



3. Pull the flex needle straight off the post to remove it.

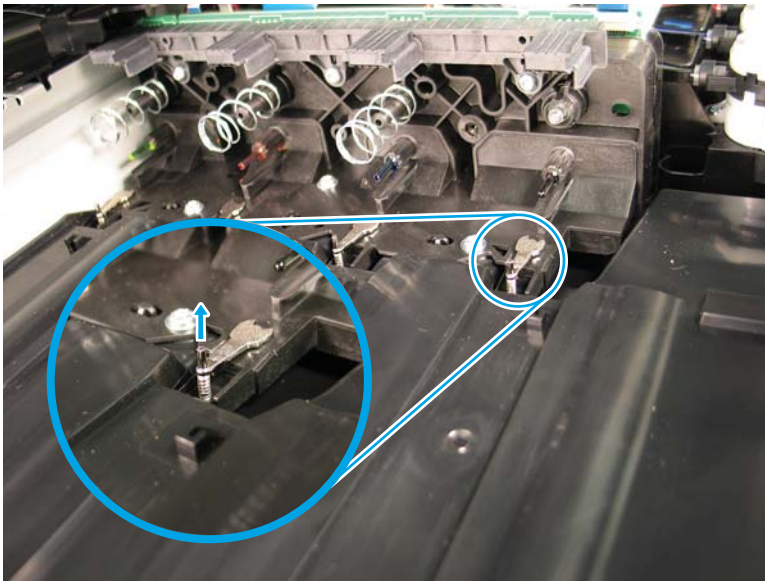
Figure 1-1394 Remove the flex needle(s)



4. Slightly lift the spring end of the latch up.

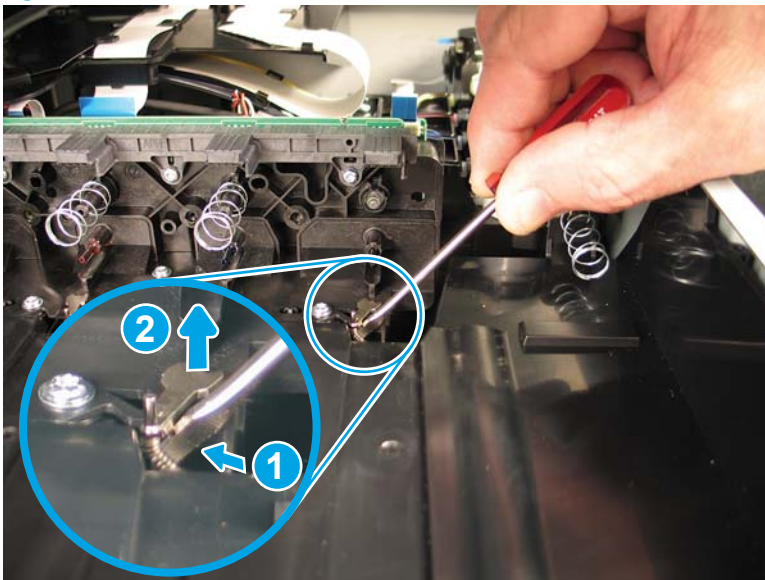
 **TIP:** Using a small flat-blade screwdriver might make removing the latch and spring easier.

Figure 1-1395 Lift the cartridge latch and spring



5. Rotate the latch to the left (callout 1; about 45 degrees from the installed position) to align the keyed shaft with the slot in the base, and then lift it straight up to release it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1396 Release the cartridge latch and spring



6. Remove the cartridge latch and spring.

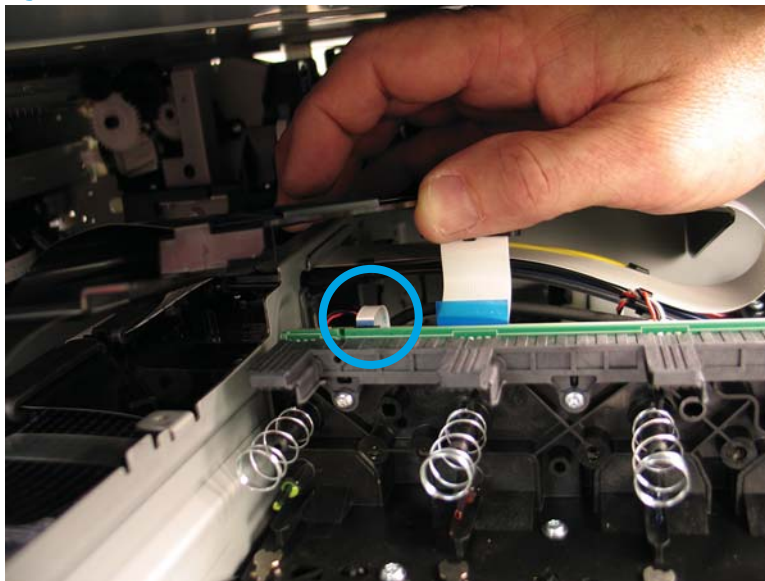
 **Reinstallation tip:** Install the spring on the latch, and then install the latch/spring on the base.

Figure 1-1397 Remove the cartridge latch(es) and spring(s)



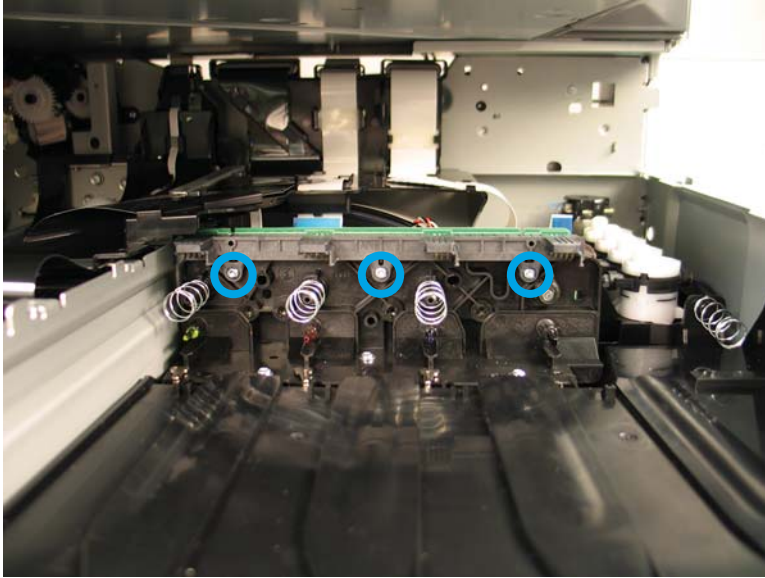
7. Move the guide out of the way, and then disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

Figure 1-1398 Disconnect one FFC



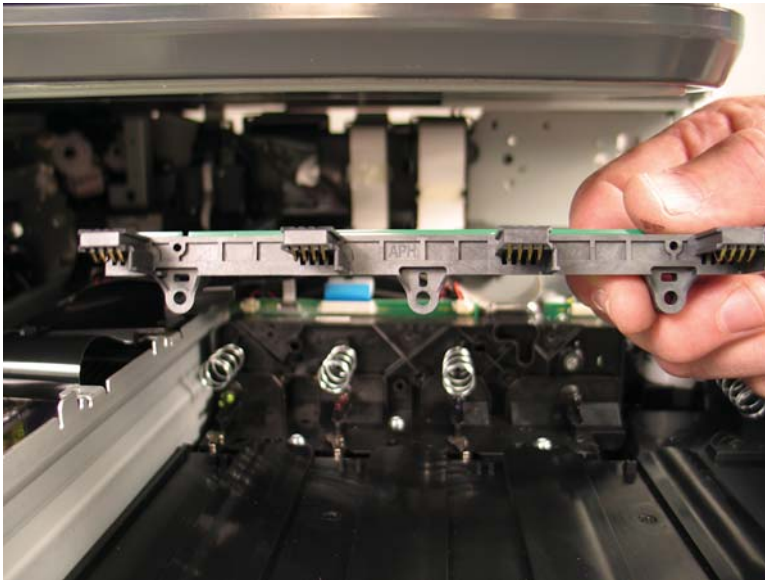
8. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-1399 Remove three screws



9. Remove the acumen PCA.

Figure 1-1400 Remove the acumen PCA



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

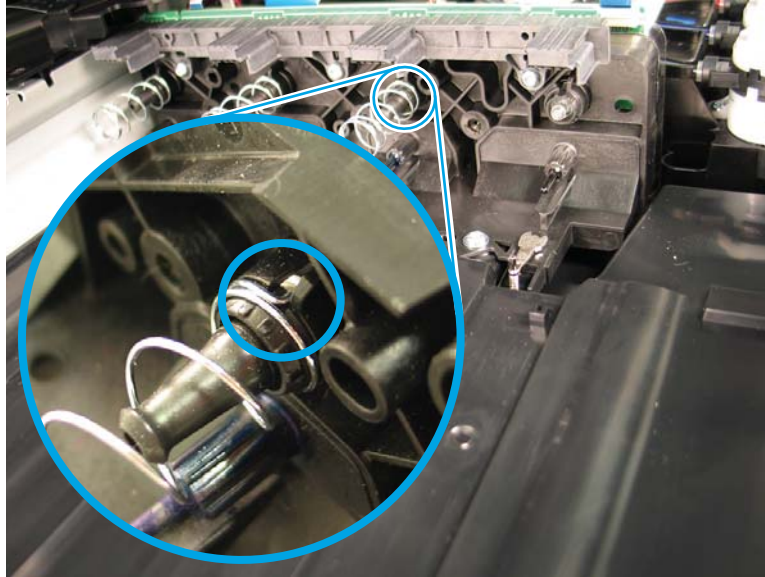
Special installation instructions: Supply interconnect kit cartridge eject spring

- ▲ When the correctly installed, the end of the spring fits into a slot in the mounting base and the spring is seated on the mounting base pedestal.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assemblies.

Figure 1-1401 Correctly install the cartridge eject spring





Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trough beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the through beam drop detect \(TBODD\) motor and bracket and carriage kits](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage assembly kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage assembly kit part numbers

A7W93-67061	Through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TBODD motor• TBODD motor bracket• TBODD drive belt
A7W93-67060	Through beam drop detect (TBODD) carriage assembly kit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TBODD drive belt• TBODD drive belt tension assembly• TBODD mylar encoder strip• TBODD flat-flexible cables (FFCs)• TBODD carriage and upper/sensor PCAs

Required tools

- #6 TORX driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

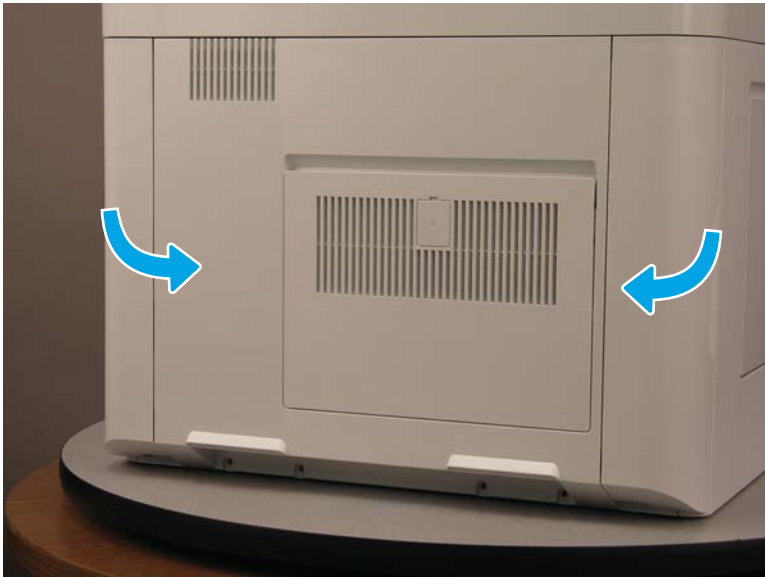
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1402 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1403 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1404 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


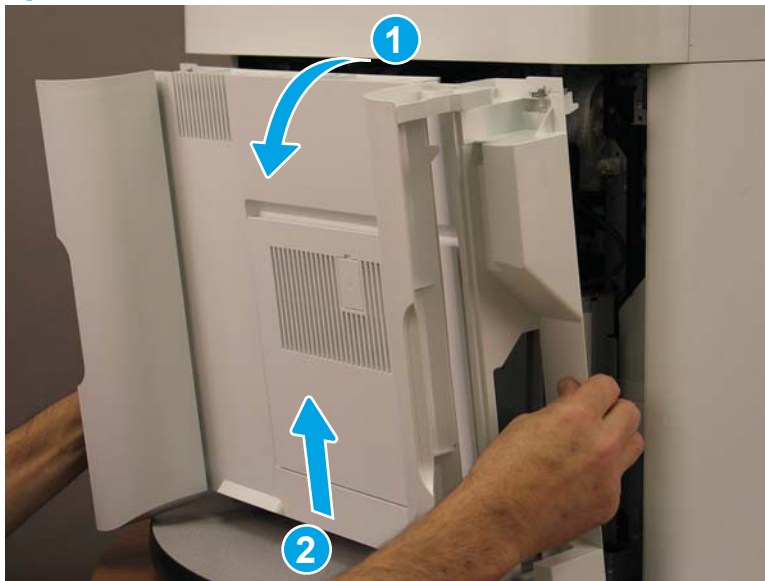



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1405 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

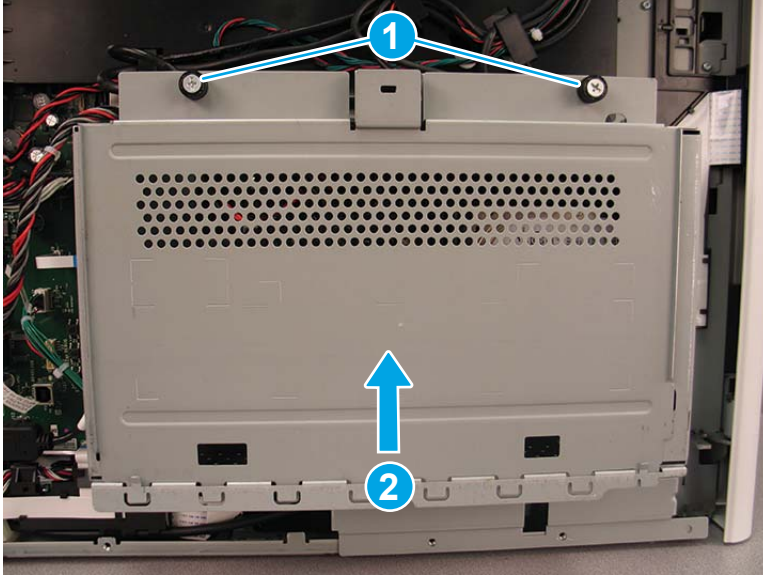
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1406 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

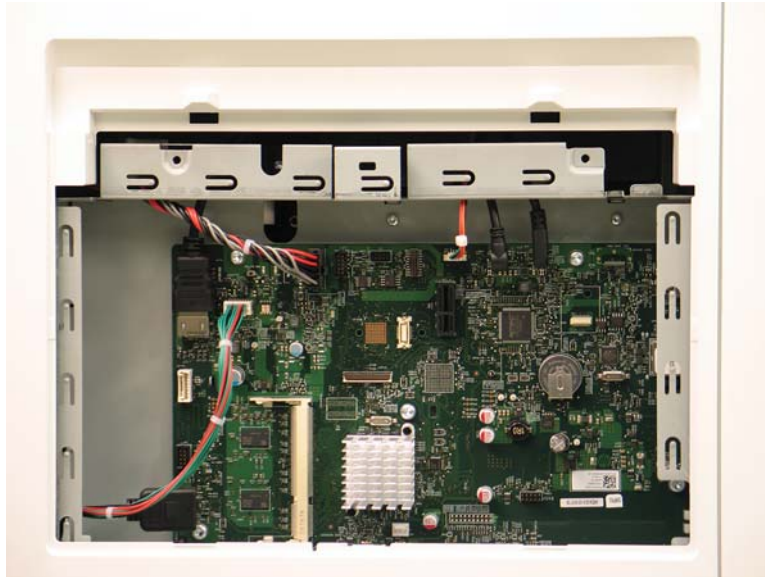
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1407 Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1408 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

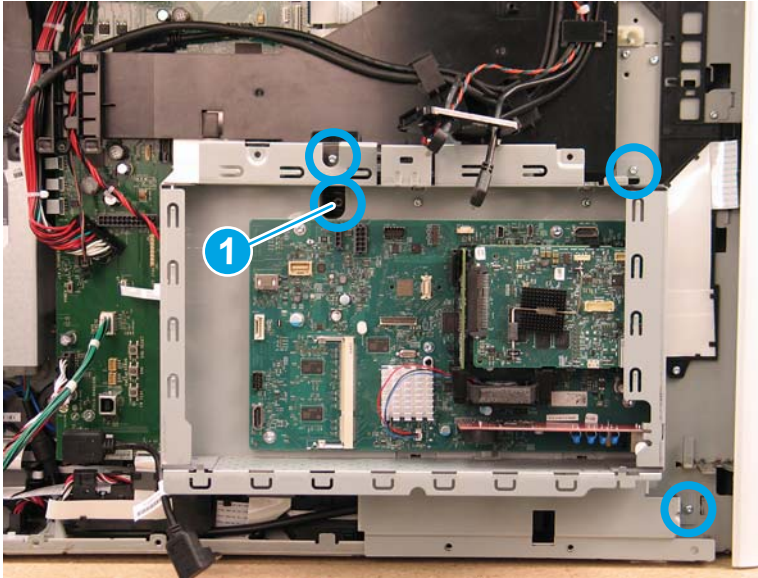
Figure 1-1409 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

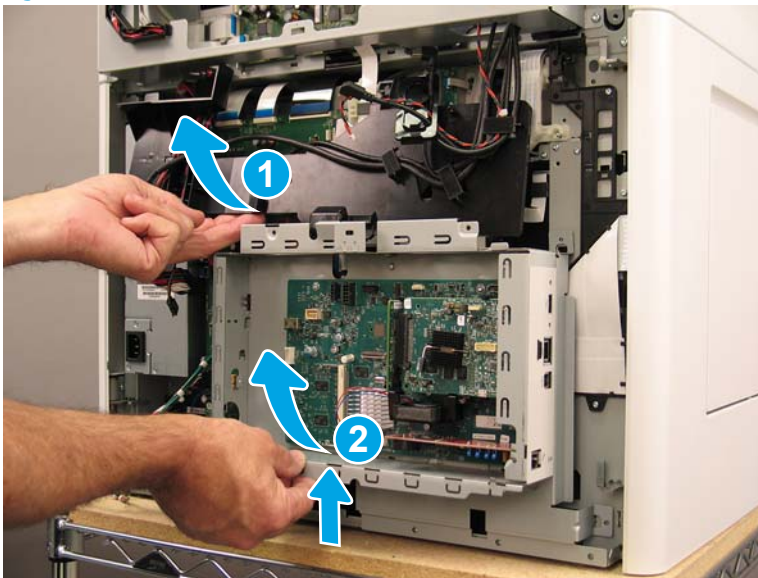
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1410 Remove four screws



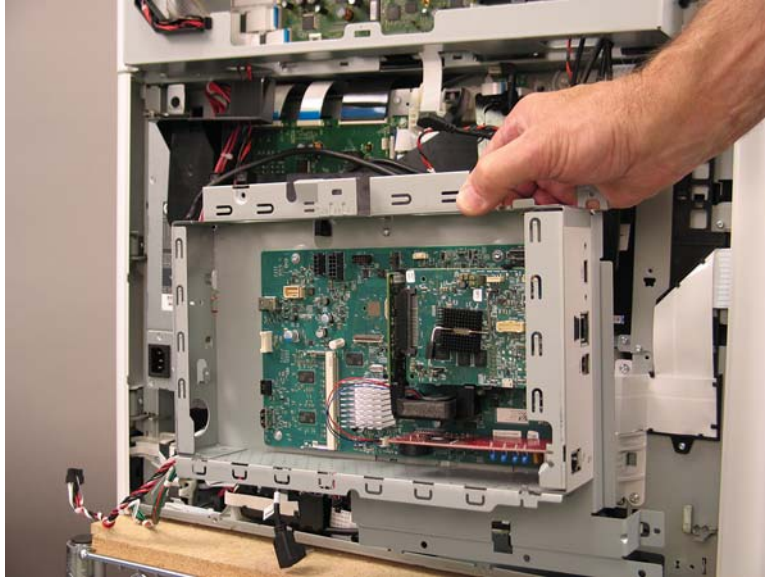
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1411 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1412 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1413 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


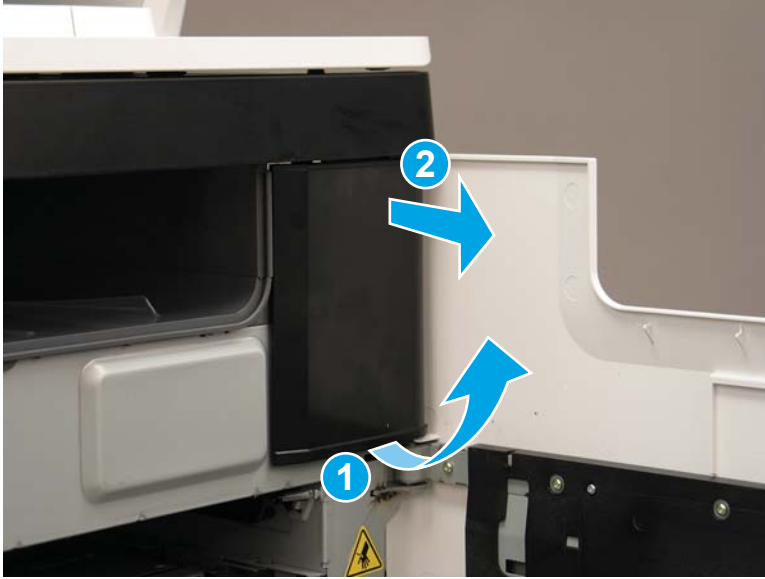
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1414 Remove the right tower cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1415 Open the cartridge door



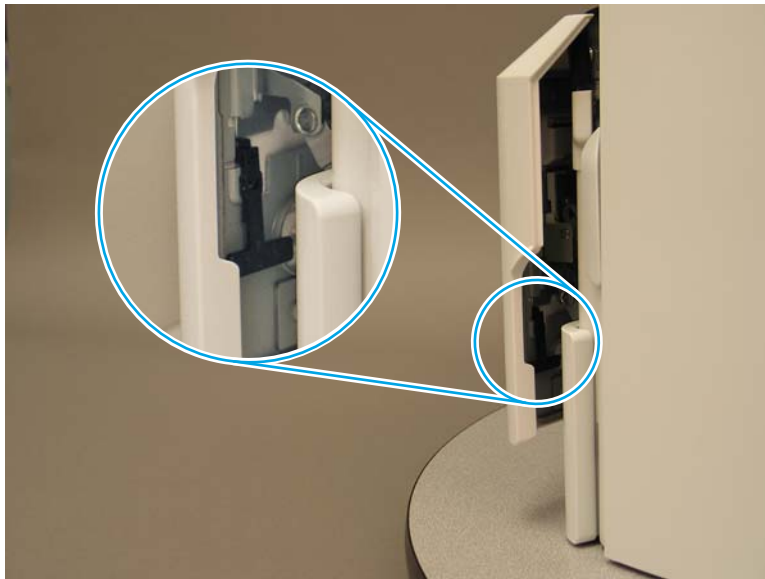
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1416 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1417 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

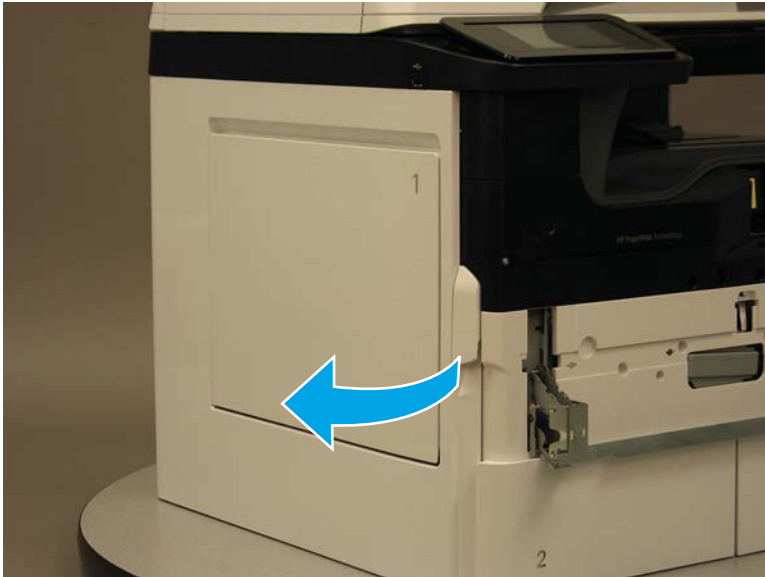
Figure 1-1418 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1419 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


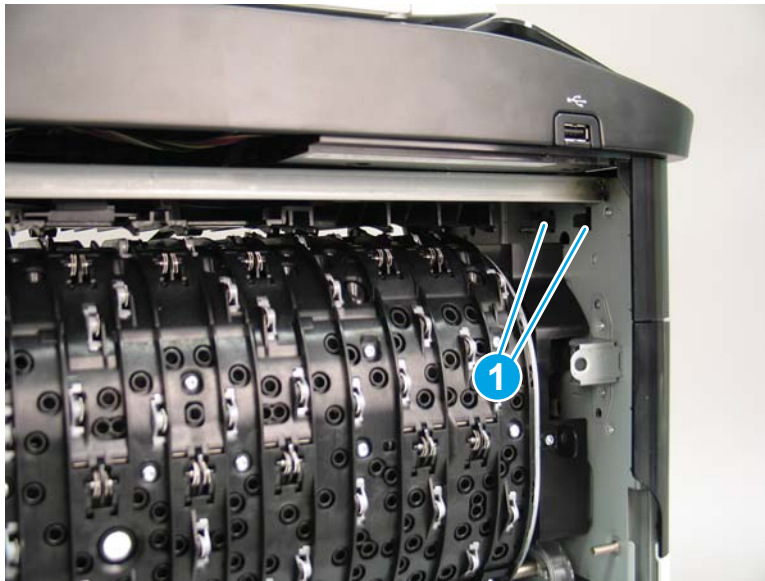
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1420 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1421 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


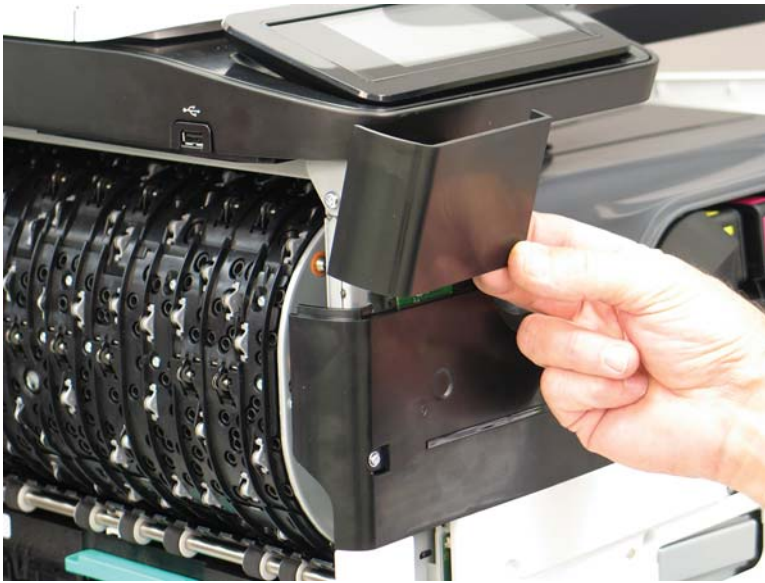
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1422 Remove the cover

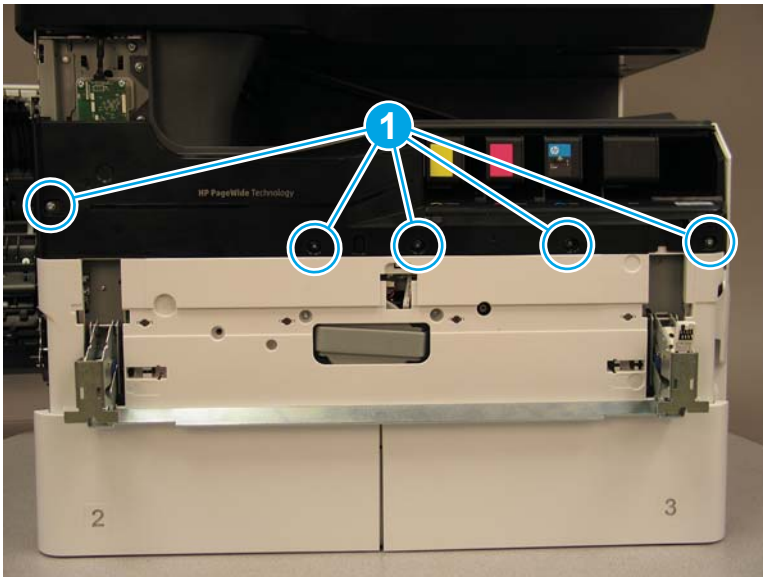


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1423 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1424 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-1425 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


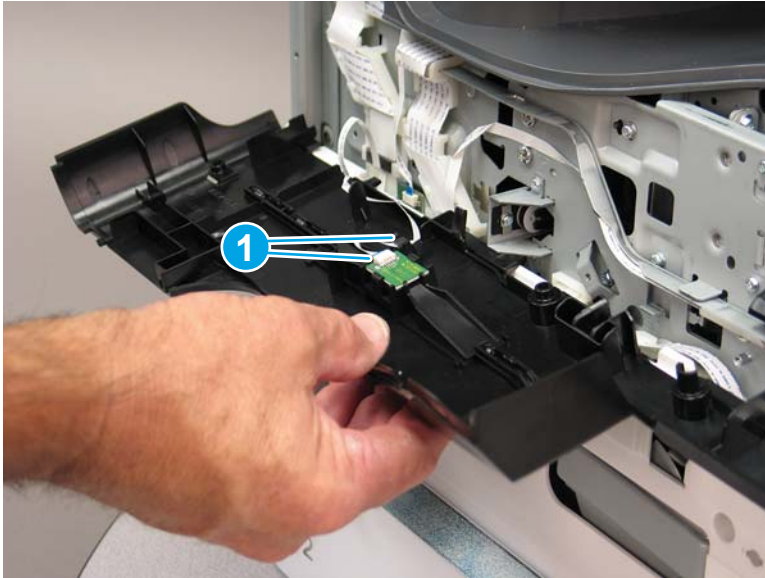
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1426 Remove the middle internal front cover

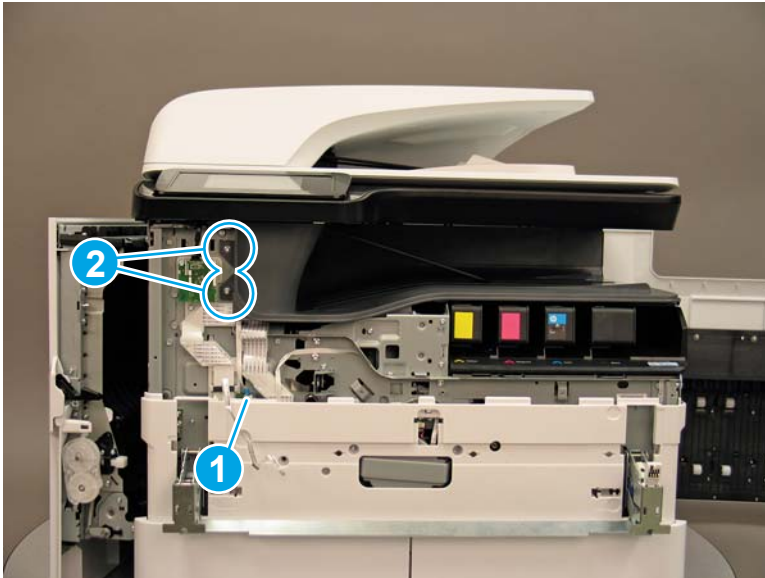


Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1427 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.


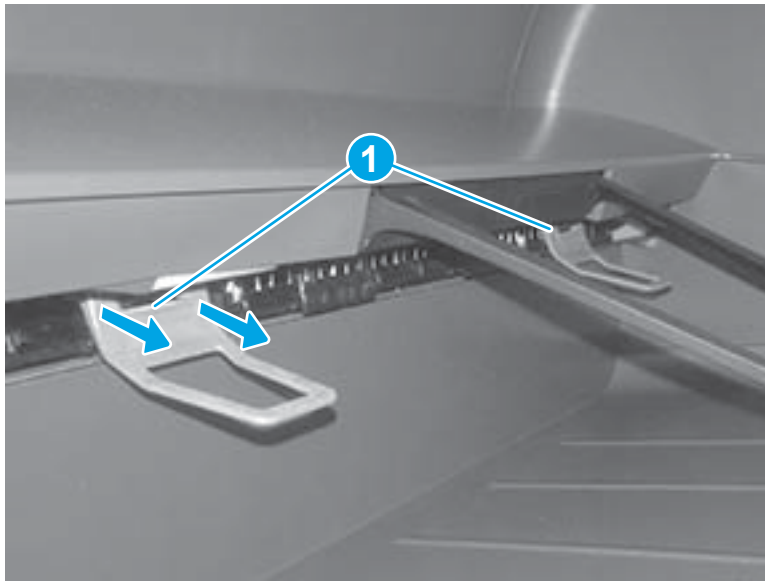
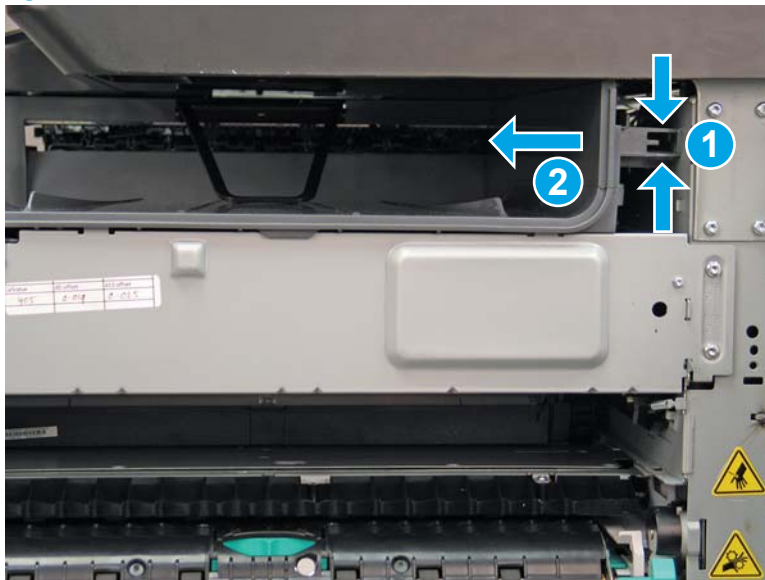
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1428 Remove the flaps



3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1429 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1430 Remove the output bin



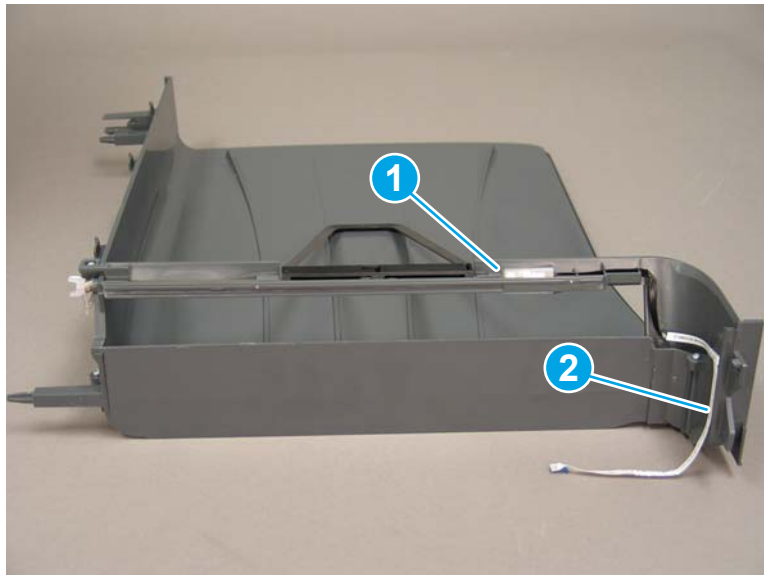
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1431 Remove the LED module



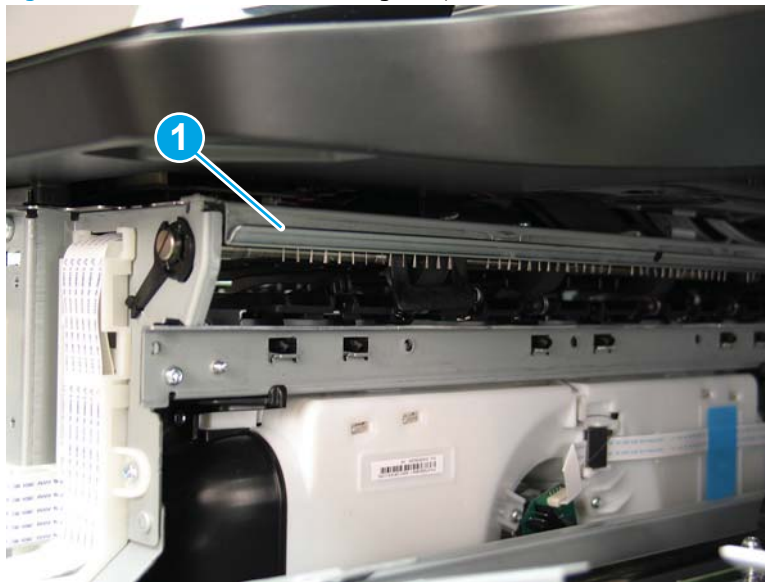
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1432 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1433 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



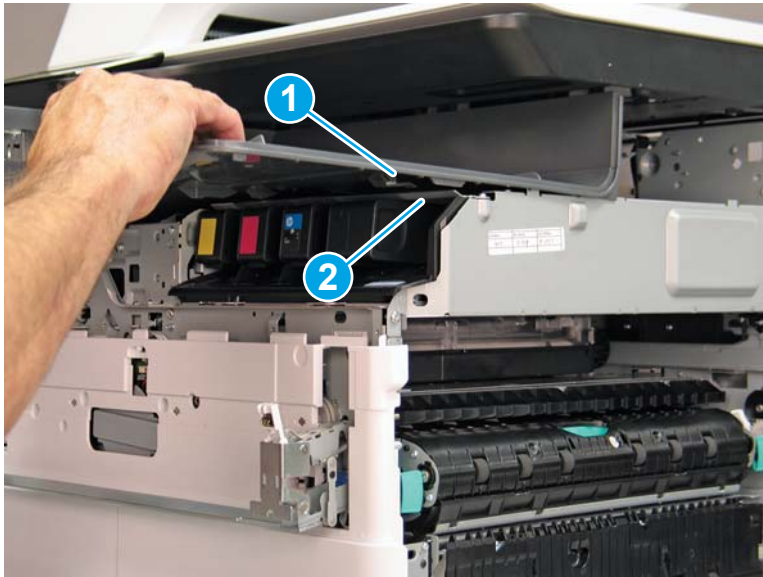
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1434 Align the mounting rails



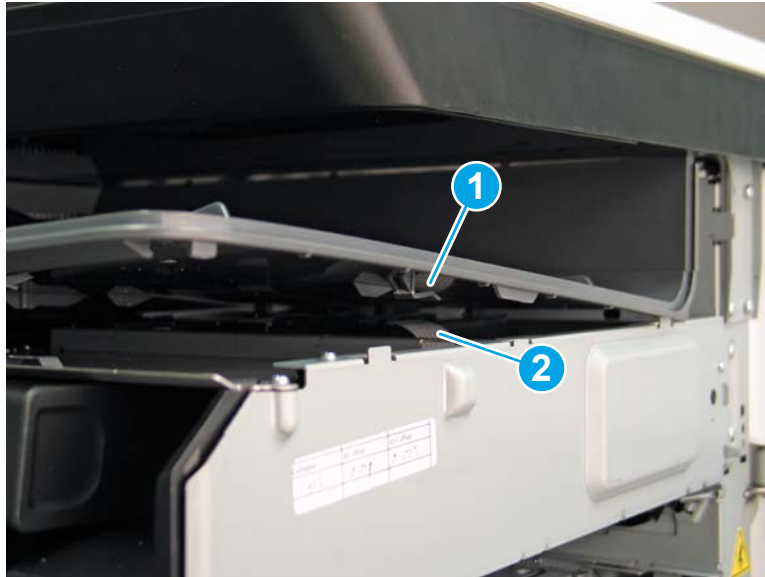
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1435 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1436 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1437 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.



 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.


Figure 1-1438 Check the output bin installation



Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

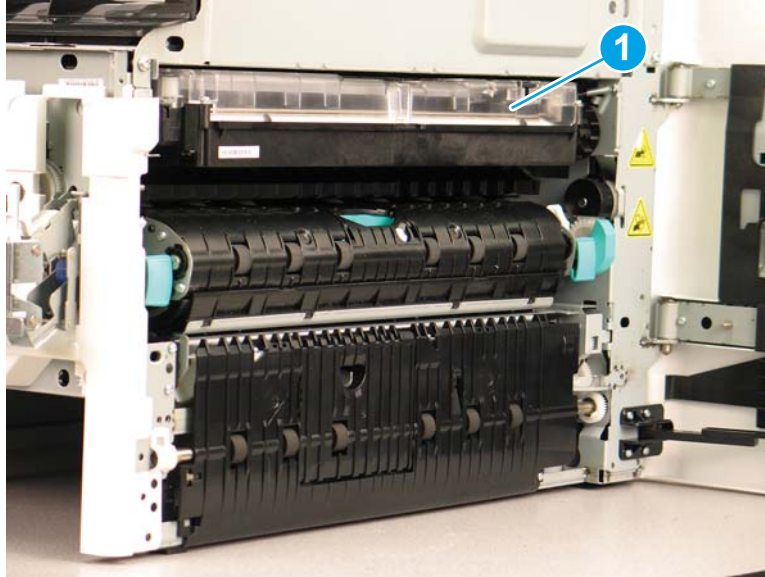
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
 - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-1439 Printhead wiper out

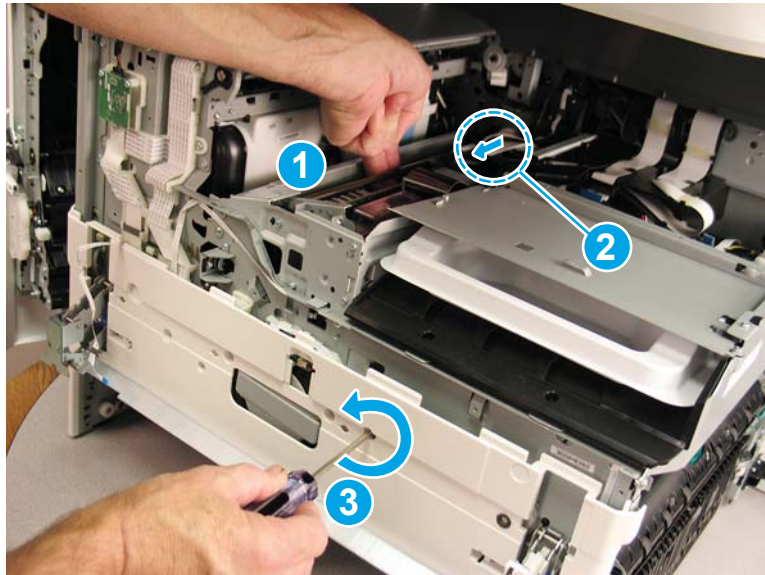


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

⚠ CAUTION: Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

📝 NOTE: Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-1440 Move the wiper into the printer

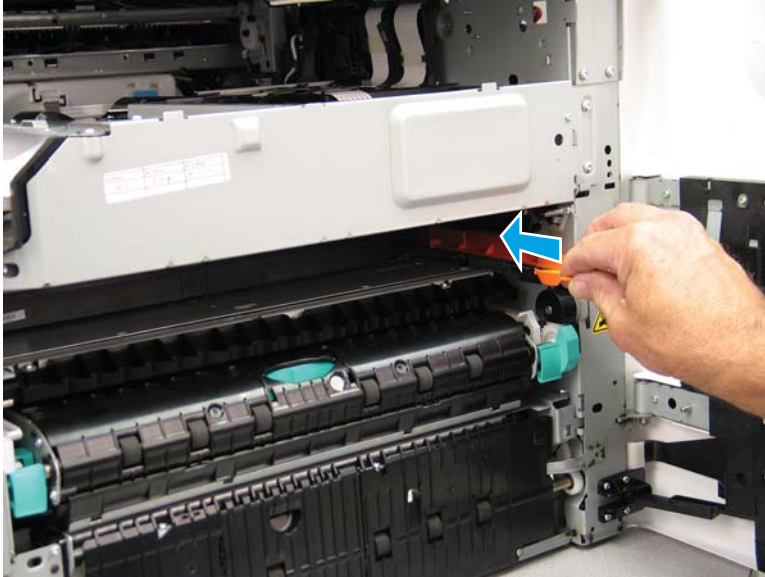


2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.

Figure 1-1441 Install the right-rear shipping restraint

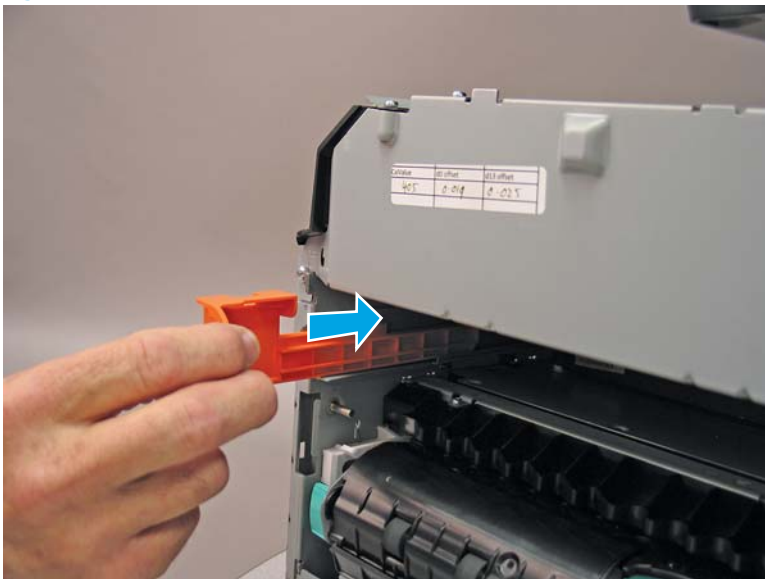


3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.

Figure 1-1442 Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


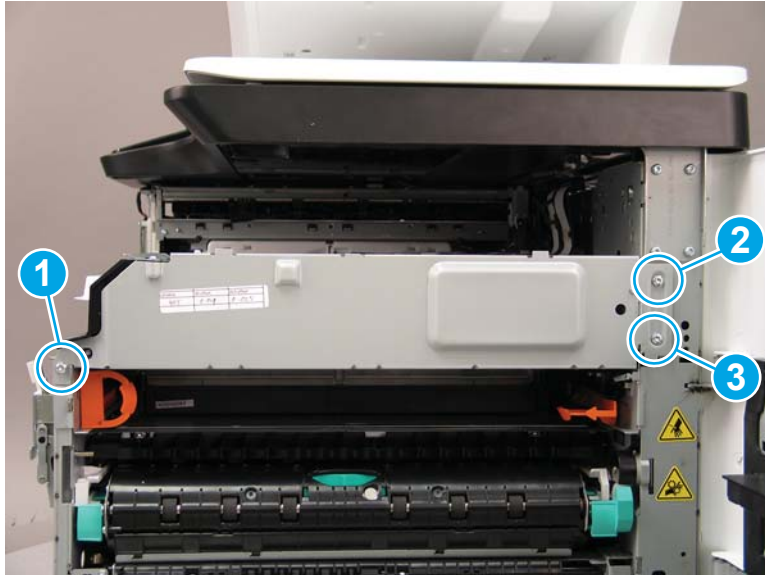
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1443 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


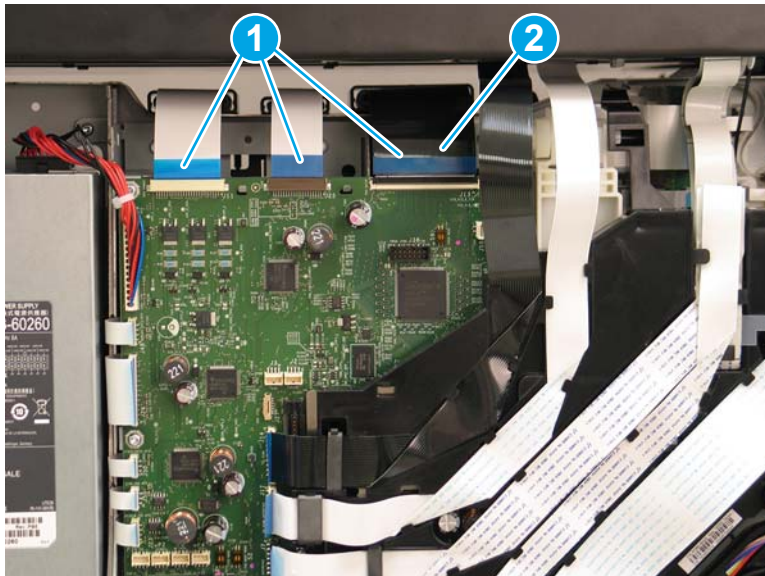

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-1444 Disconnect three FFCs



6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


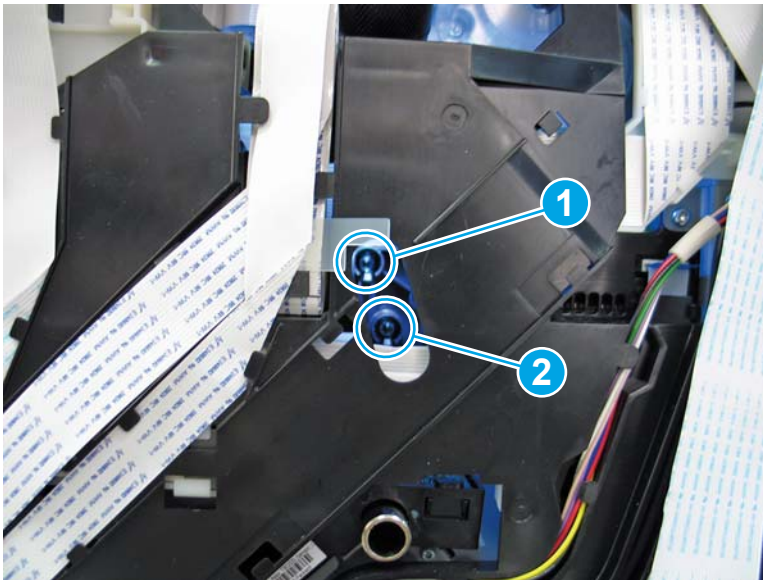

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

Figure 1-1445 Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


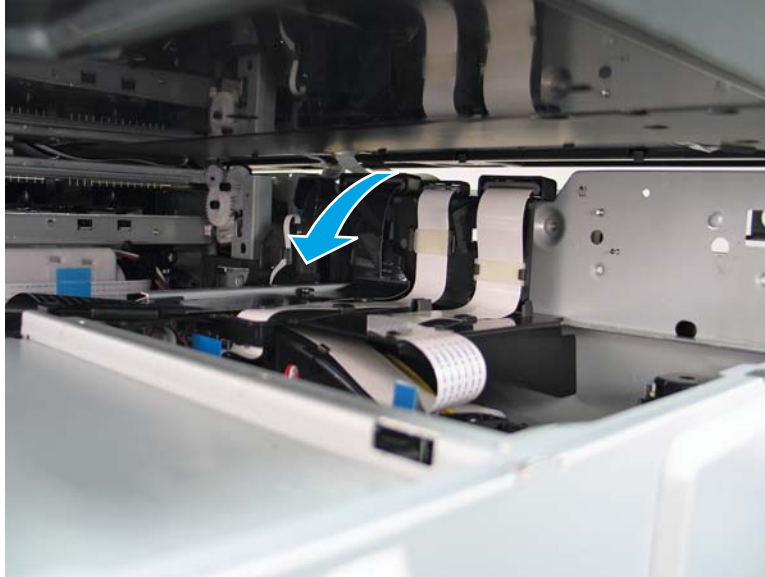


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1446 Rotate the FFC guide down



8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


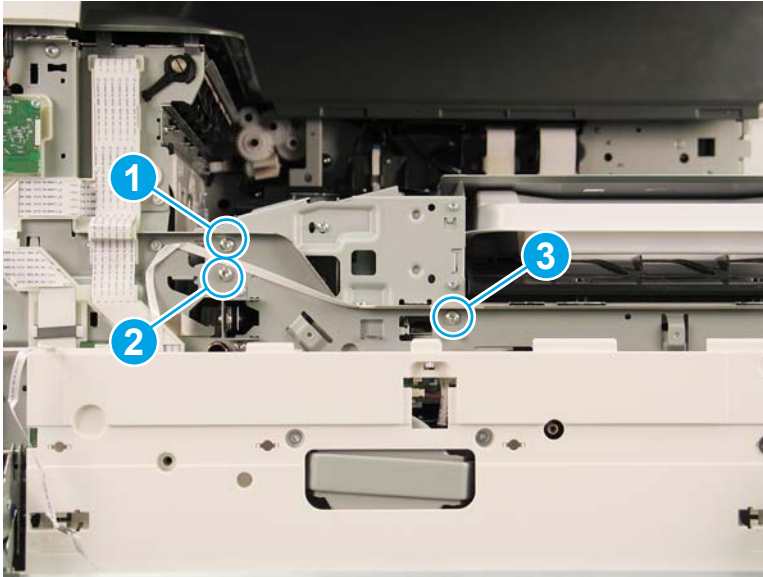

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).


Figure 1-1447 Remove three screws



9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

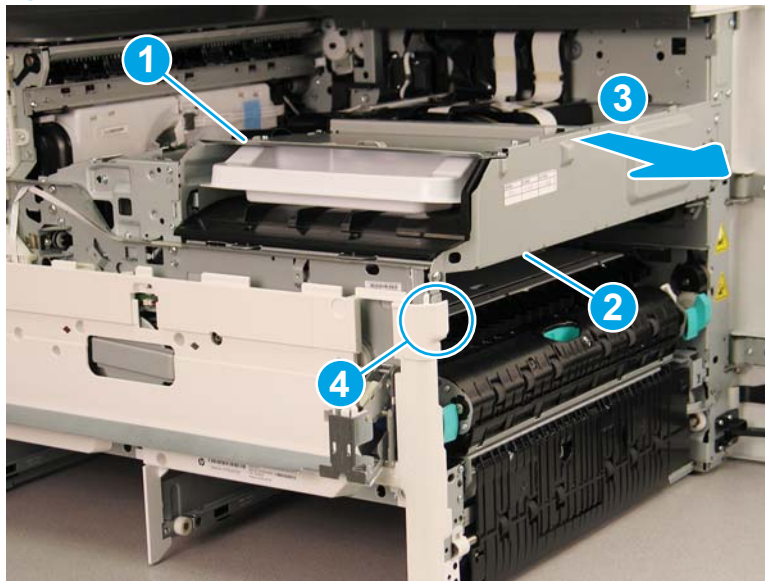
 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.


Figure 1-1448 Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

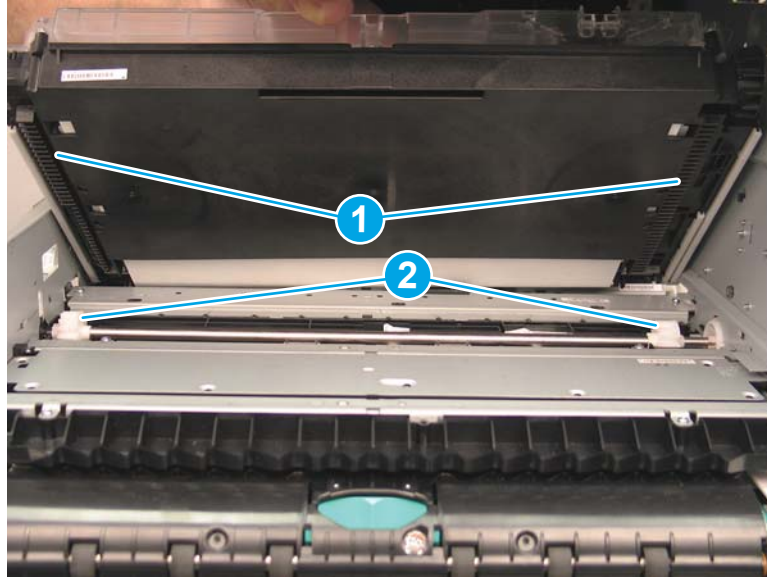
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

- a. Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

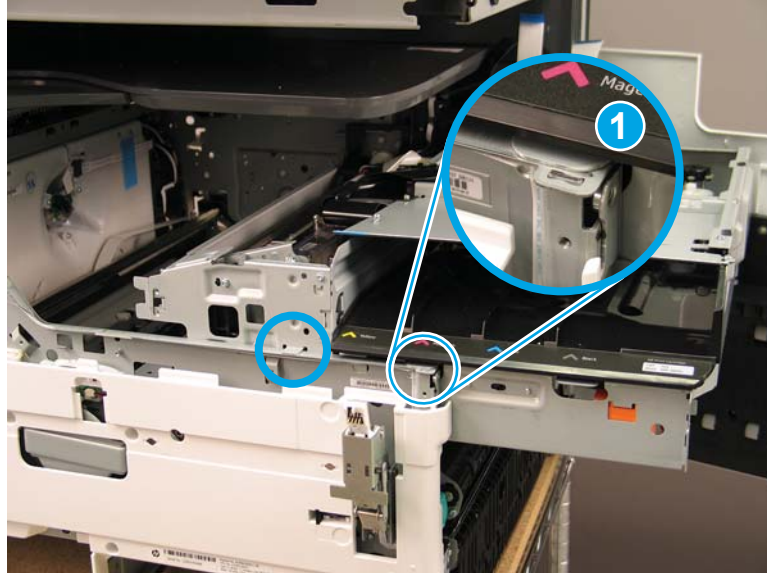


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



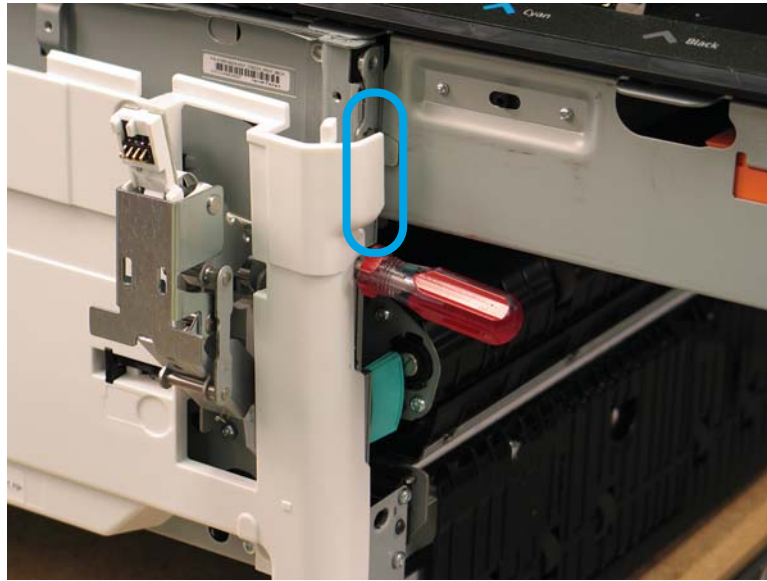
IMPORTANT: When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1450 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

Figure 1-1451 Flex the corner of the lower front corner



- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.


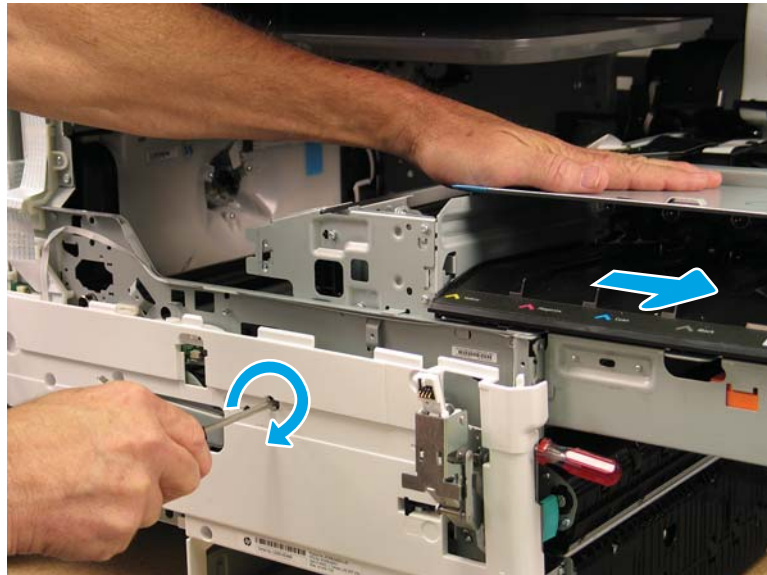
 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1452 Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.


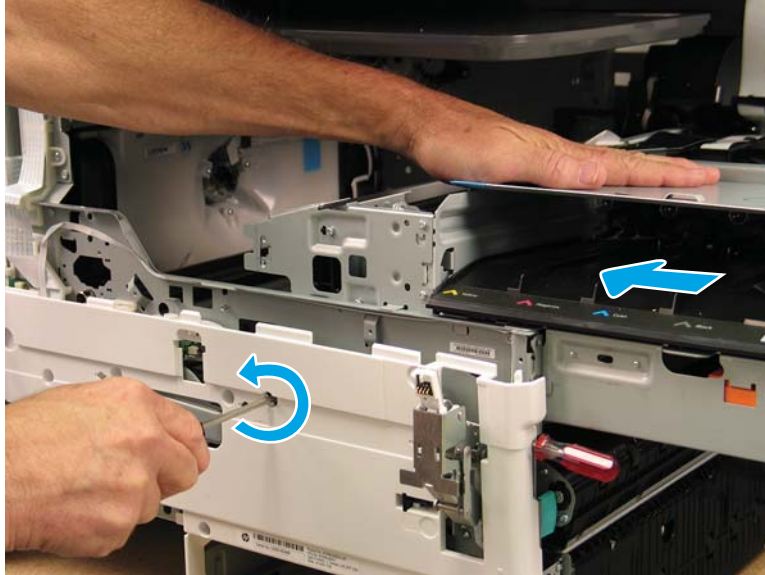
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

Figure 1-1453 Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


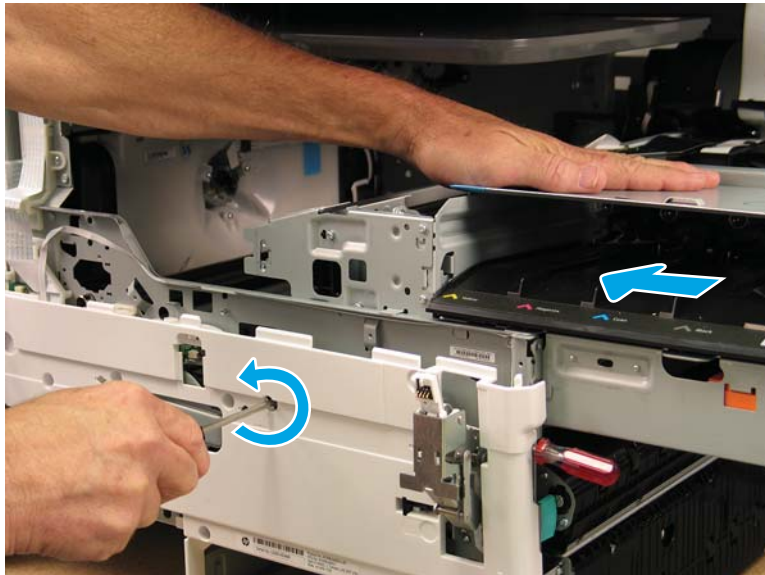
 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

Figure 1-1454 Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.



NOTE: Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

Figure 1-1455 Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:



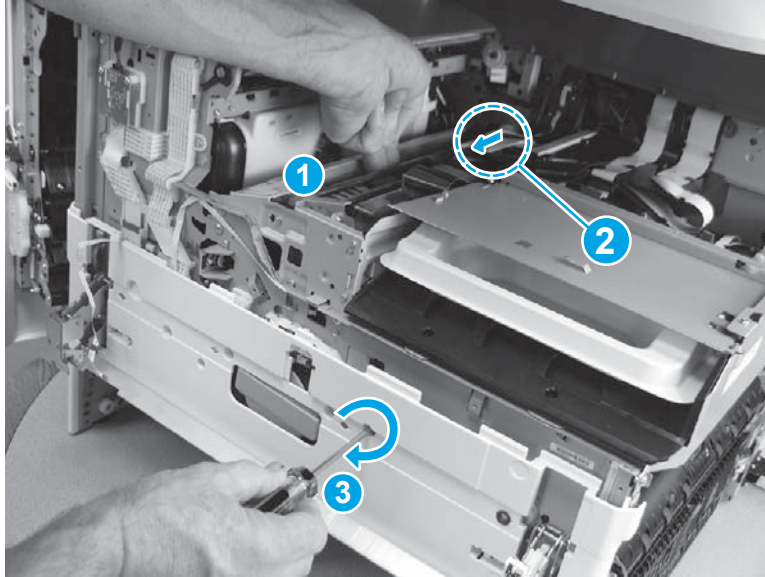
NOTE: Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).



CAUTION: Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1456 Move the wiper away from the printhead

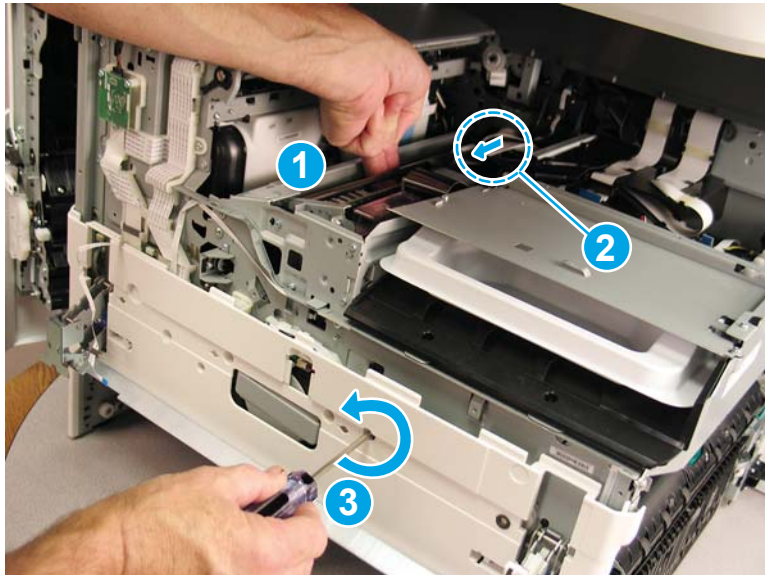


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-1457 Move the wiper to its home position



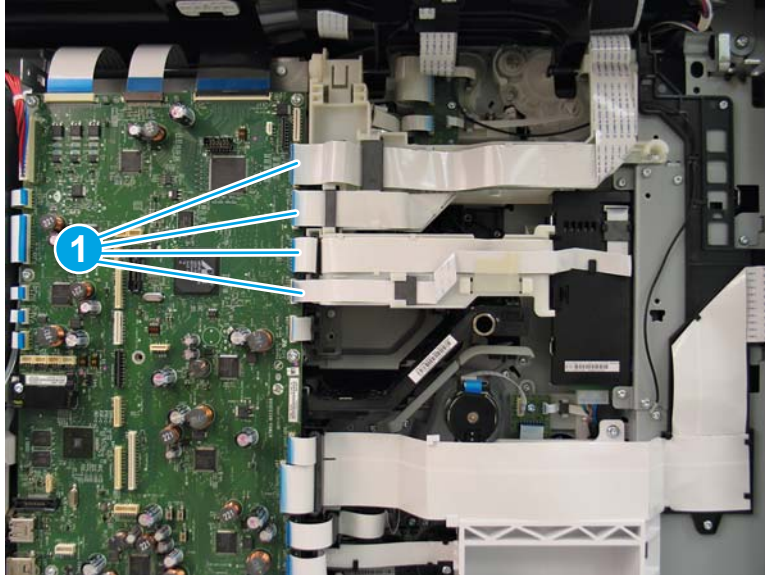
Step 8: Remove the through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket and carriage kits

 This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

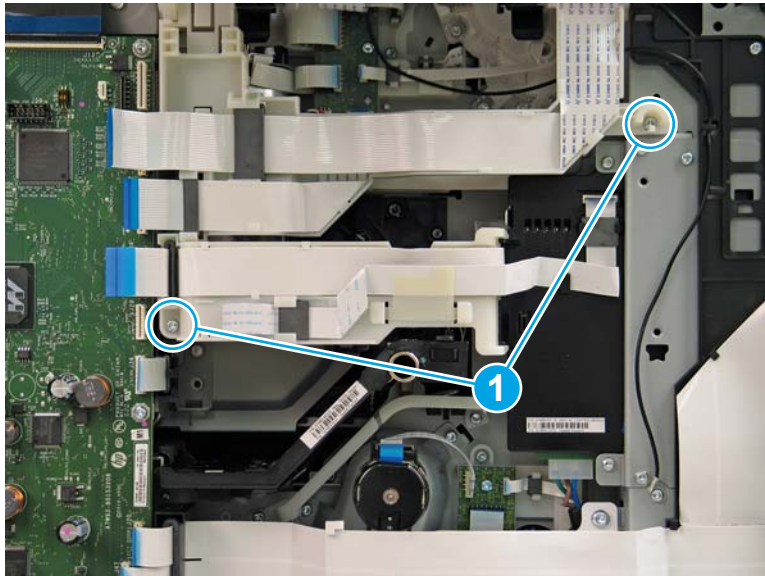
Figure 1-1458 Disconnect four FFCs



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The upper screw is captive, the lower screw is not captive.

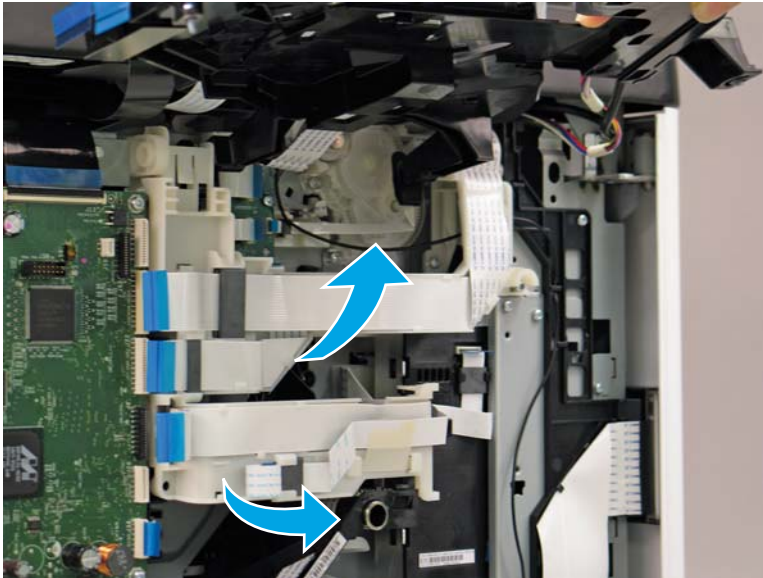
Figure 1-1459 Remove two screws



3. Rotate the top guide up, and then rotate the lower guide away from the printer to move them out of the way.

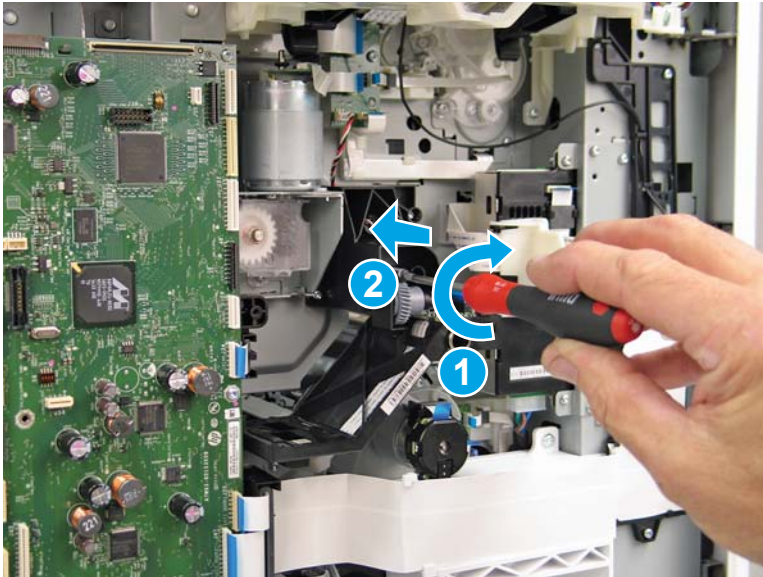
 **NOTE:** When the top guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

Figure 1-1460 Move the FFC guides out of the way



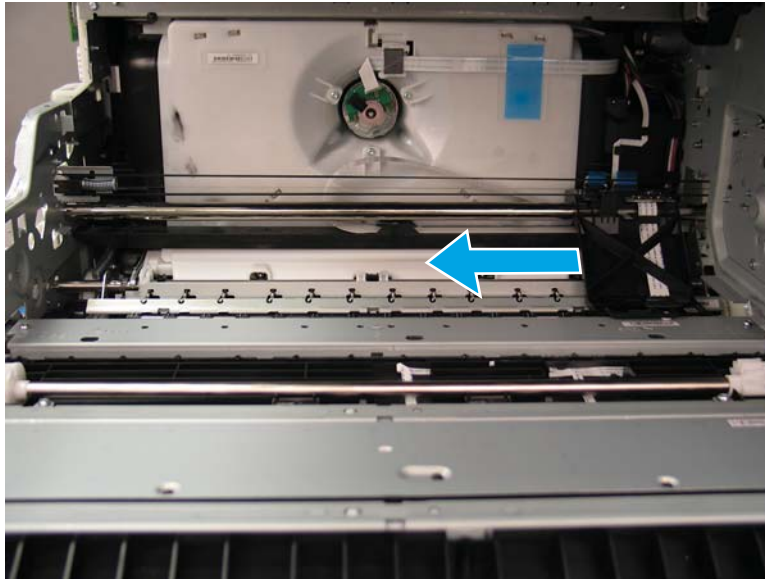
4. Use a #6 TORX driver to turn the TBODD drive worm gear clockwise (callout 1) to move the TBODD carriage into the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1461 Move the TBODD carriage into the printer



5. Pull the TBODD carriage fully into the printer.

Figure 1-1462 Pull the TBODD carriage fully into the printer



6. At the rear of the printer, release the encoder strip (callout 1).


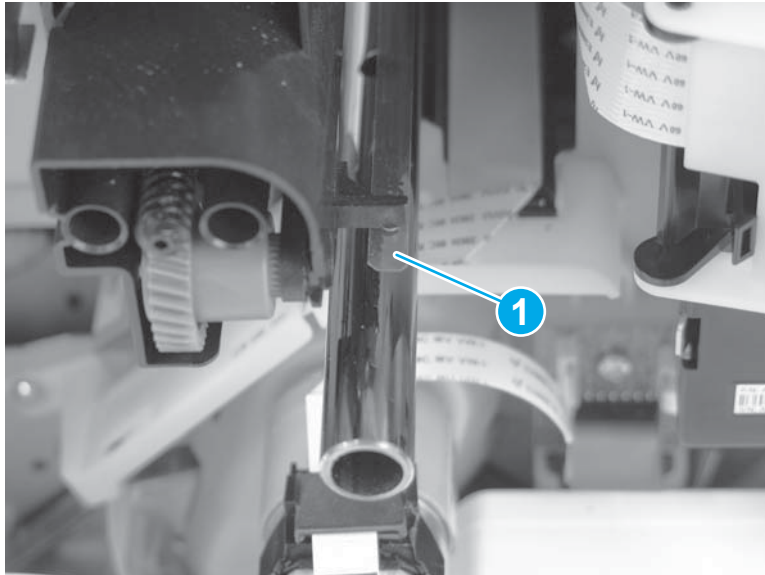
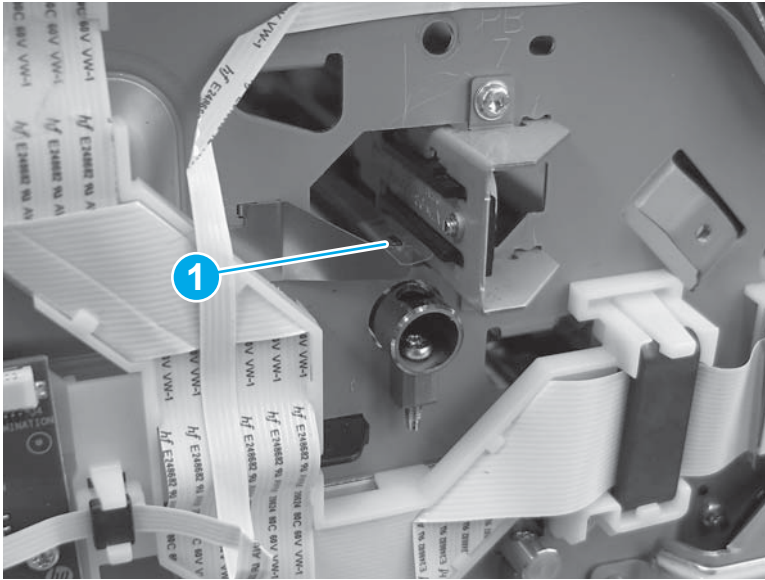
 **Reinstallation tip:** When the encoder strip is reinstalled, fasten the strip on the hook at front of the printer, and then pull it tight against the tension assembly—this allows the strip to stretch far enough that it can be easily fastened to the hook on the motor bracket.

Figure 1-1463 Release the encoder strip (rear)



7. At the front of the printer, release the encoder strip (callout 1).

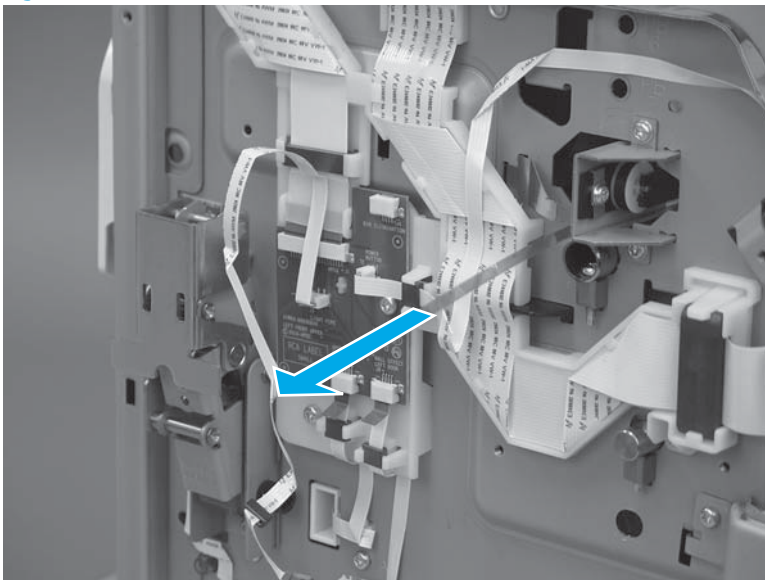
Figure 1-1464 Release the encoder strip (front)



8. Carefully pass the encoder strip through the opening in the chassis to remove it.

 **NOTE:** The encoder strip is included in the TBODD carriage kit (it is not included in the motor and bracket kit).

Figure 1-1465 Remove the encoder strip



9. To remove the TBODD carriage drive belt, motor worm gear, and the motor/bracket, do the following:
 - a. At the front of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1)


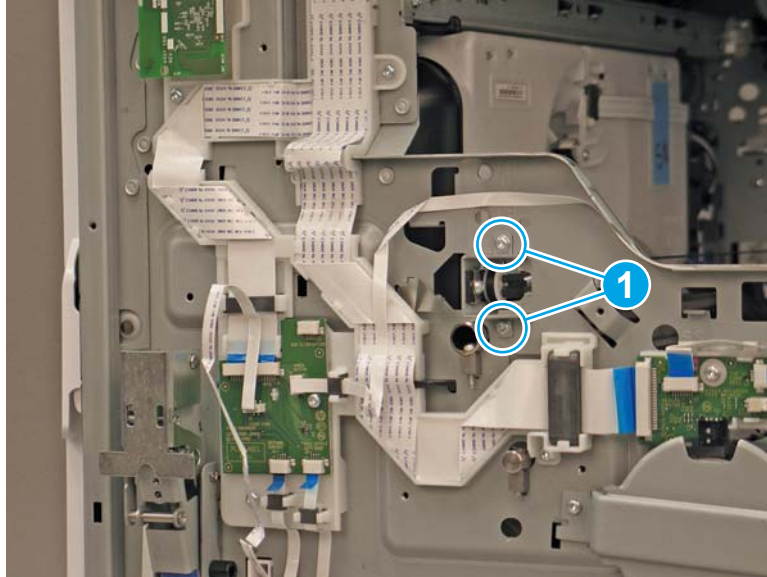
 **IMPORTANT:** These two screws are different than those used elsewhere in the printer. make sure these two short shoulder screws are used to reinstall the tension assembly.

Figure 1-1466 Remove two screws



- b. Remove the encoder strip mounting clip (callout 1)


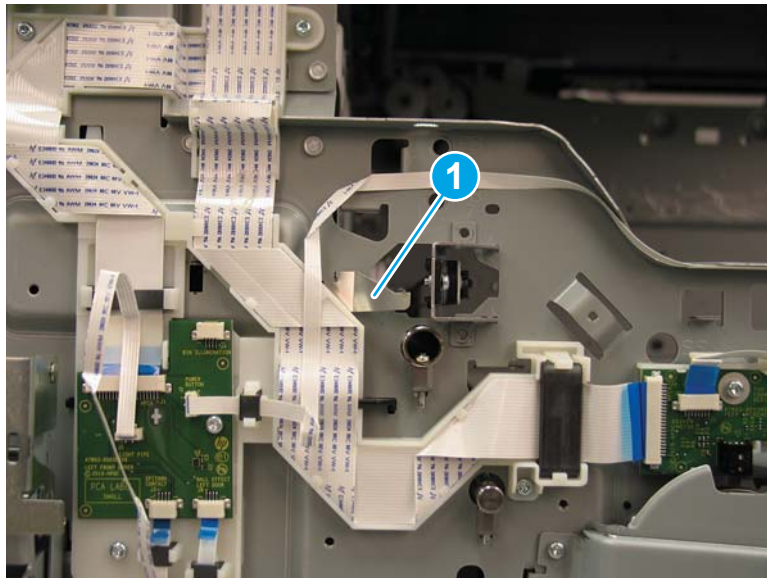
 **NOTE:** The mounting clip is included in the TBODD carriage kit (it is not included in the motor and bracket kit).

Figure 1-1467 Remove the mounting clip



- c. Pull the TBODD drive belt bracket away from the chassis to release it (callout 1), rotate the top of the bracket to the left (callout 2), and then partially pass the bracket through the hole in the chassis (callout 3) to release the tension on the drive belt.


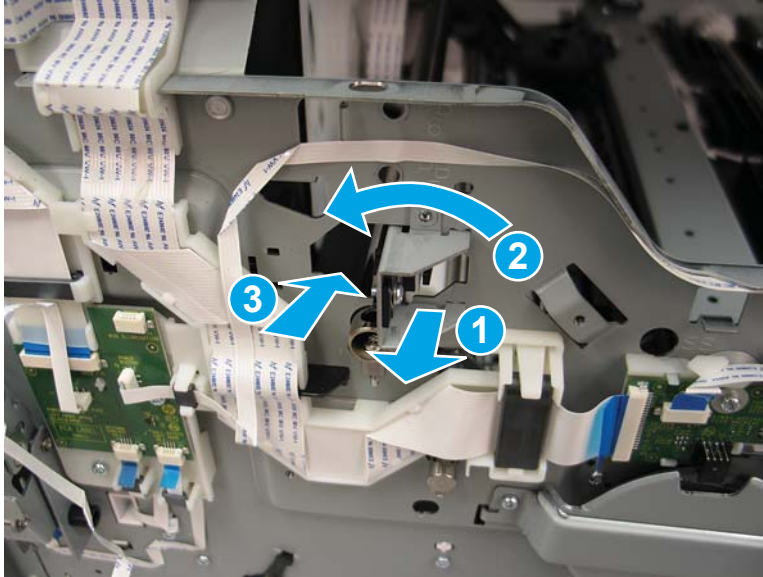
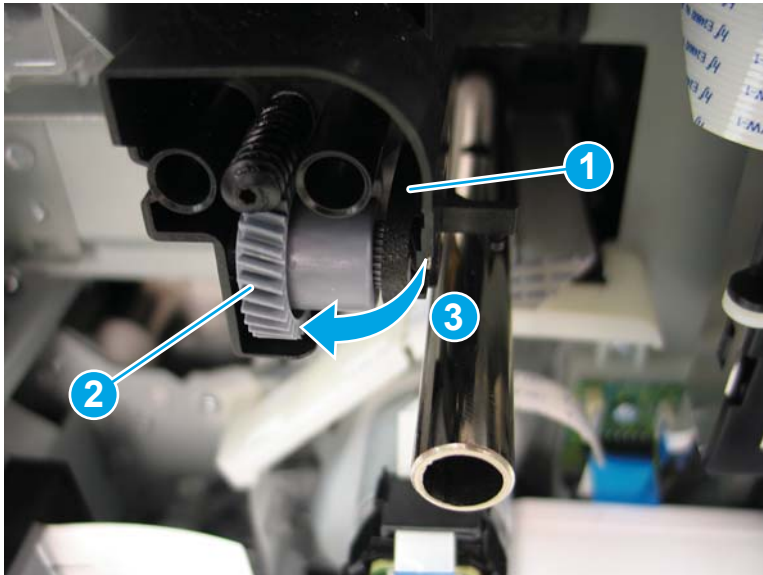
 **NOTE:** The bracket is included in the TBODD carriage kit (it is not included in the motor and bracket kit).

Figure 1-1468 Remove the drive belt bracket



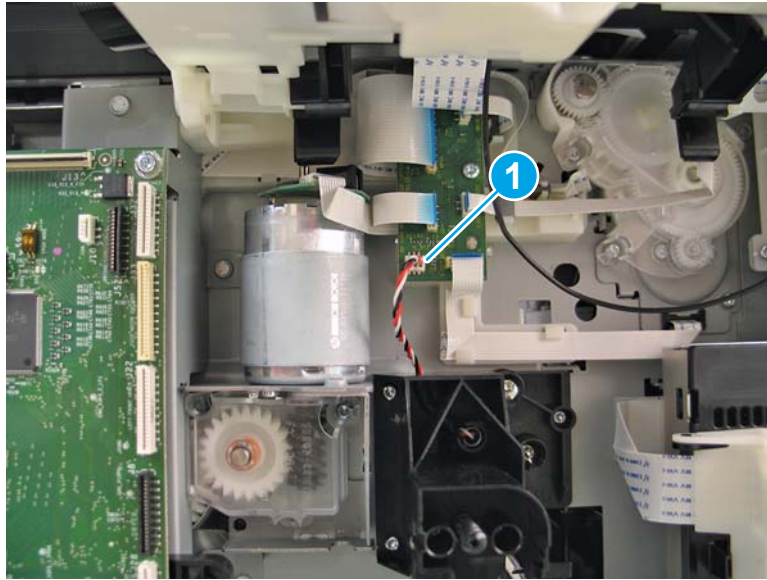
- d. At the rear of the printer, release the belt (callout 1) from the gear (callout 2), and then rotate the right end of the shaft away from the holder (callout 3) to remove the gear and shaft.

Figure 1-1469 Release the TBODD drive belt and gear



- e. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

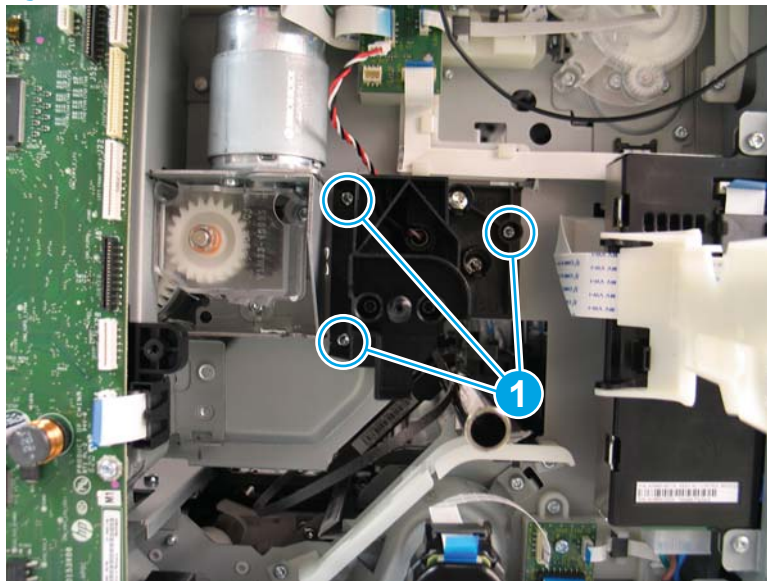
Figure 1-1470 Disconnect one connector



- f. Remove three screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Before removing the last screw, support the motor/bracket assembly.

Figure 1-1471 Remove three screws



- g. Remove the TBODD motor/bracket assembly.

CAUTION: The captive printhead assembly screws (PB4 and PB5; callout 1) are not captive when the motor/bracket assembly is removed.

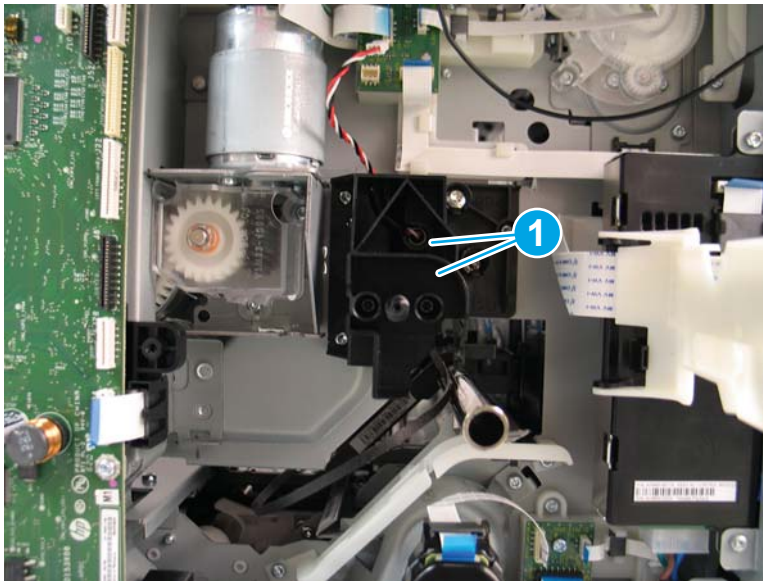
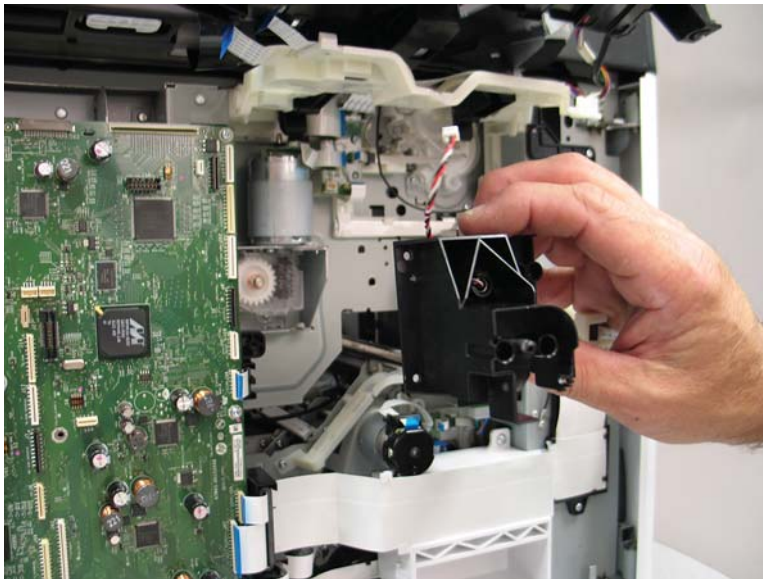
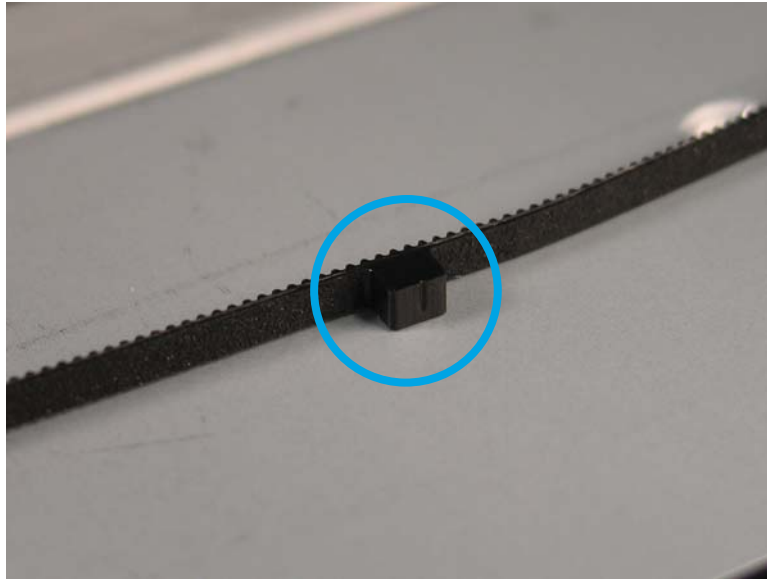


Figure 1-1472 Remove the TBODD motor/bracket assembly



- h. Before proceeding, note the registration boss on the drive belt.

Figure 1-1473 TBODD drive belt registration boss



- i. Pinch the belt on each side of the holder on the carriage, and then rotate the belt (and registration boss) away from the carriage to remove it.


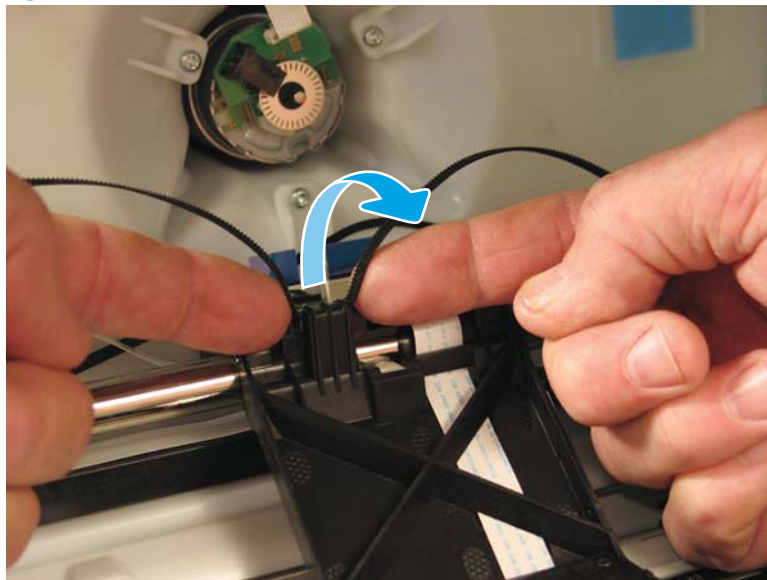

 **NOTE:** The drive belt is included in the both carriage kit and in the motor and bracket kit).

Figure 1-1474 Remove the TBODD drive belt

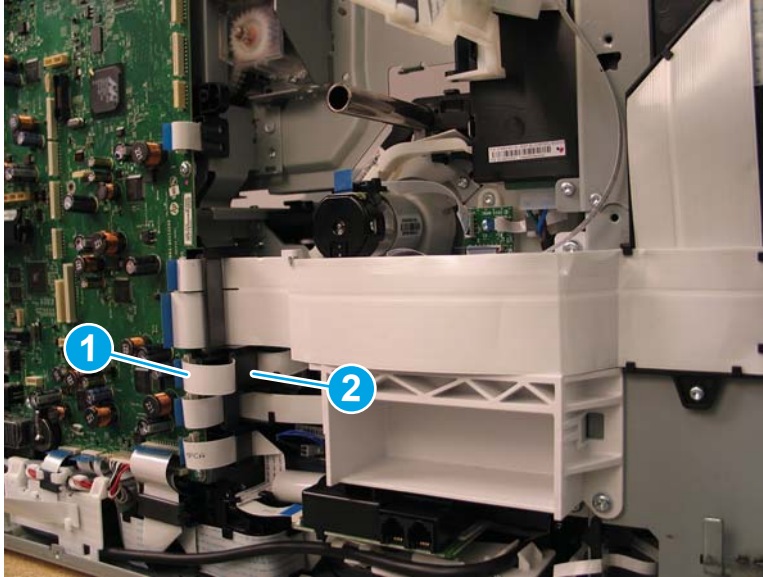


- 10. To remove the TBODD carriage, upper/sensor PCAs, and FFCs (with support bar), do the following:

 **Reinstallation tip:** For a TBODD motor and bracket kit, skip the remaining steps in this section and reverse the previous removal steps to install the kit. For a TBODD carriage kit, continue with the following steps below.

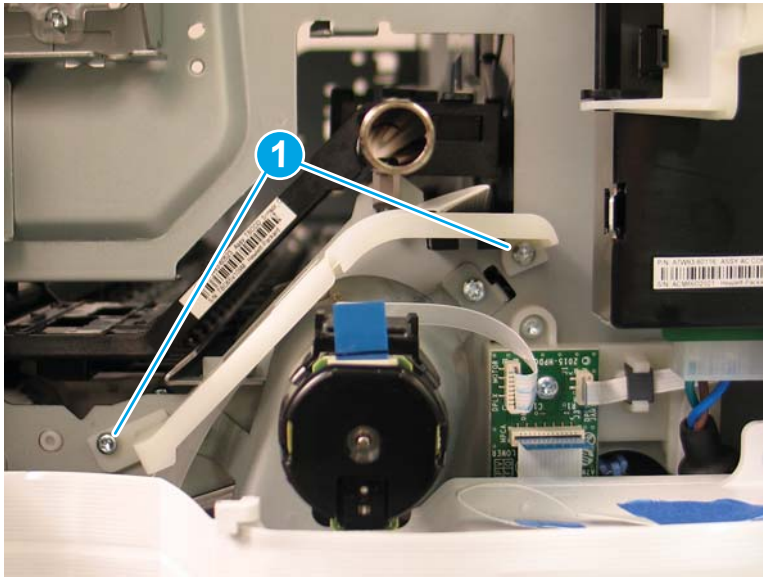
- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release one ferrite (callout 2)

Figure 1-1475 Disconnect one connector and release the ferrite



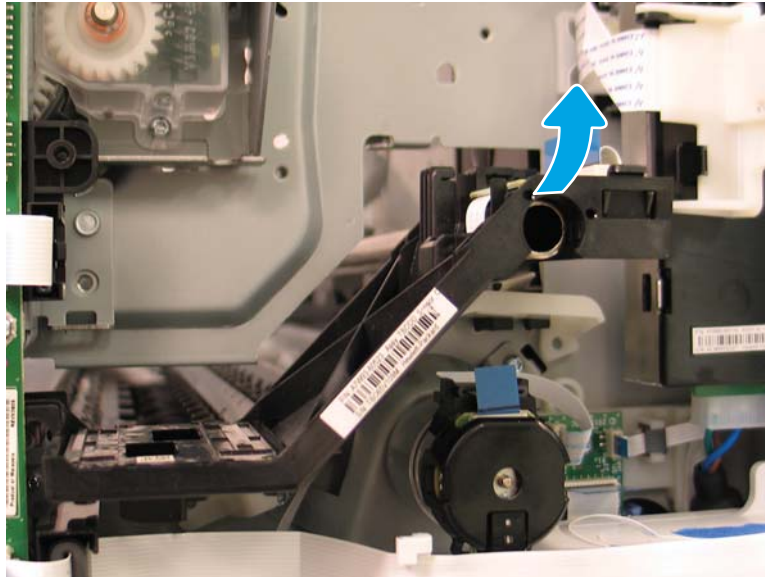
- b. Remove two screws (callout 1) to release the guide.

Figure 1-1476 Remove two screws



- c. Side carriage toward the rear of the printer until the retainer on the leading edge of the carriage can rotate up and off of the shaft.

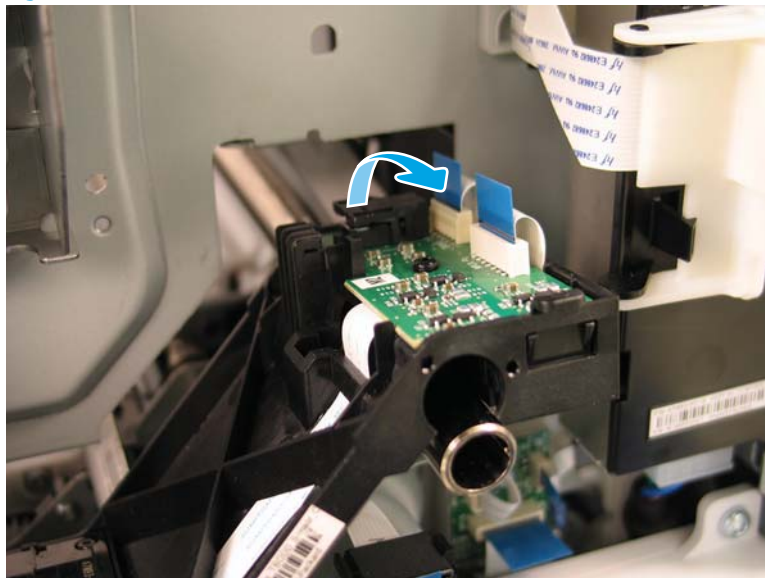
Figure 1-1477 Release the leading edge of the TBODD carriage



- d. Carefully pull up on the trailing edge of the carriage to release it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to unsnap the trailing edge of the carriage from the shaft.

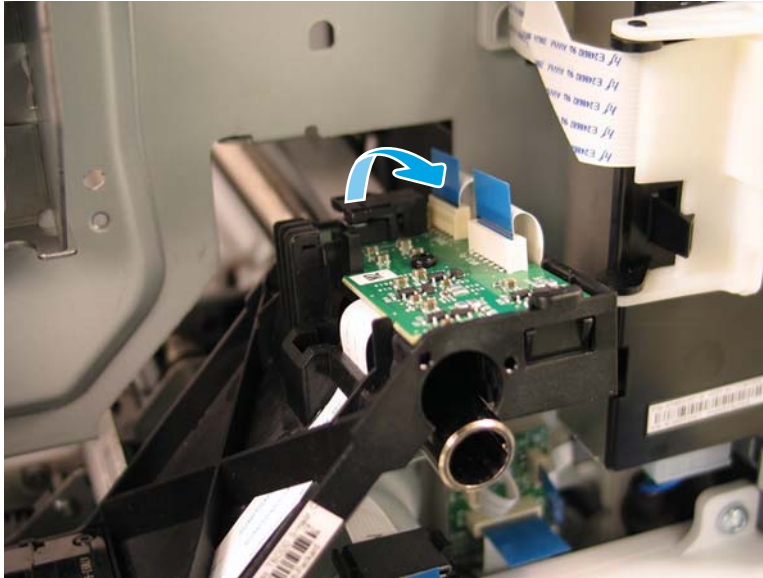
Figure 1-1478 Release the trailing edge of the TBODD carriage



- e. Carefully pull up on the trailing edge of the carriage to release it.

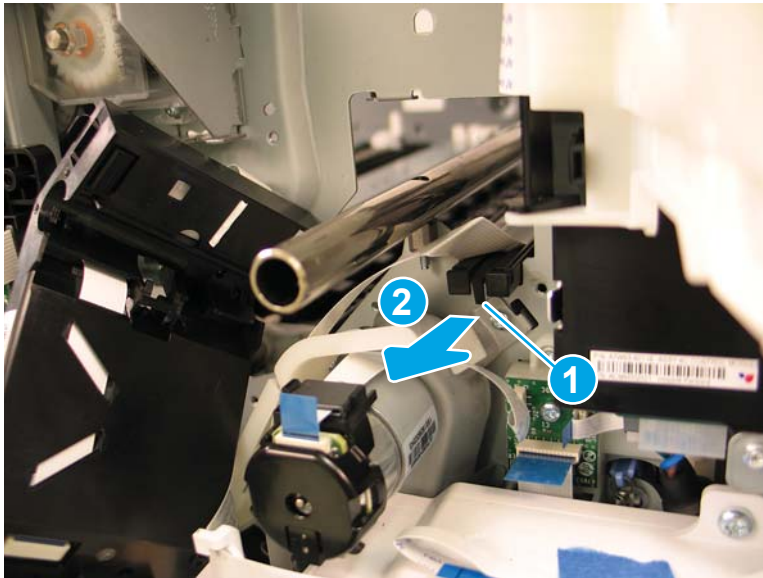
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to unsnap the trailing edge of the carriage from the shaft.

Figure 1-1479 Release the trailing edge of the TBODD carriage



- f. Support the TBODD carriage, release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the support bar/FFCs assembly through the opening in the chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1480 Remove the TBODD support bar/FFCs



- g. Remove the TBODD assembly.


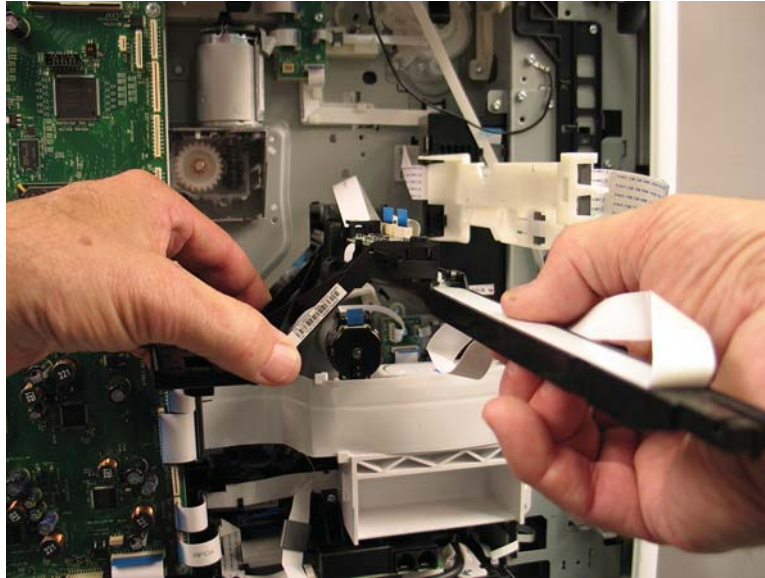

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

Figure 1-1481 Remove the TBODD assembly





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front deskew and rear deskew reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.


Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors part number

A7W93-67076

Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

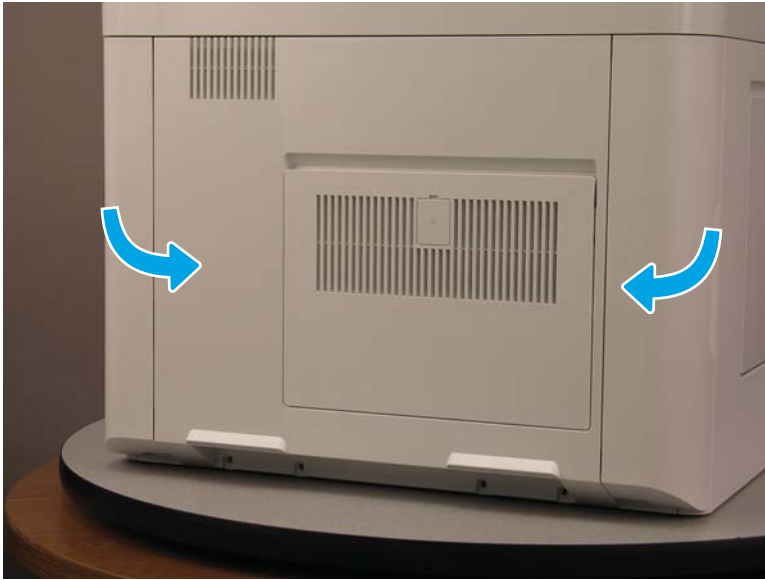
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1482 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1483 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1484 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


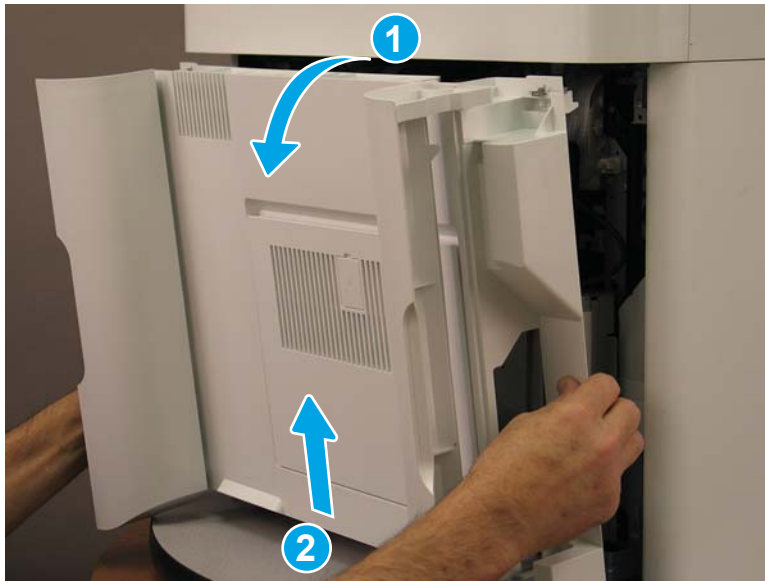
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1485 Remove the rear cover

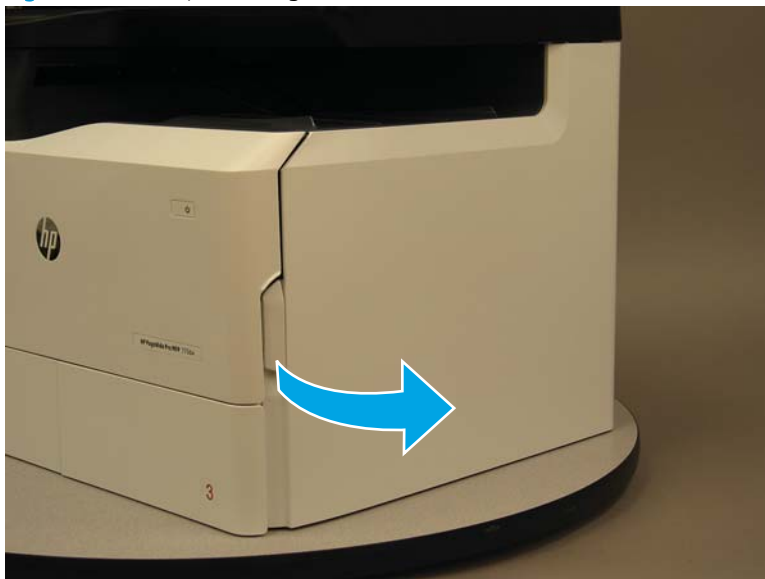


Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1486 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


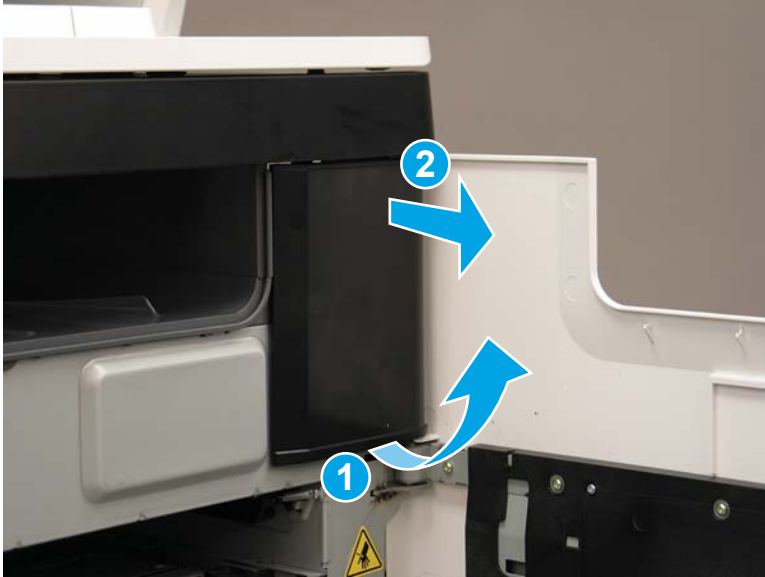
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1487 Remove the right tower cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1488 Open the cartridge door



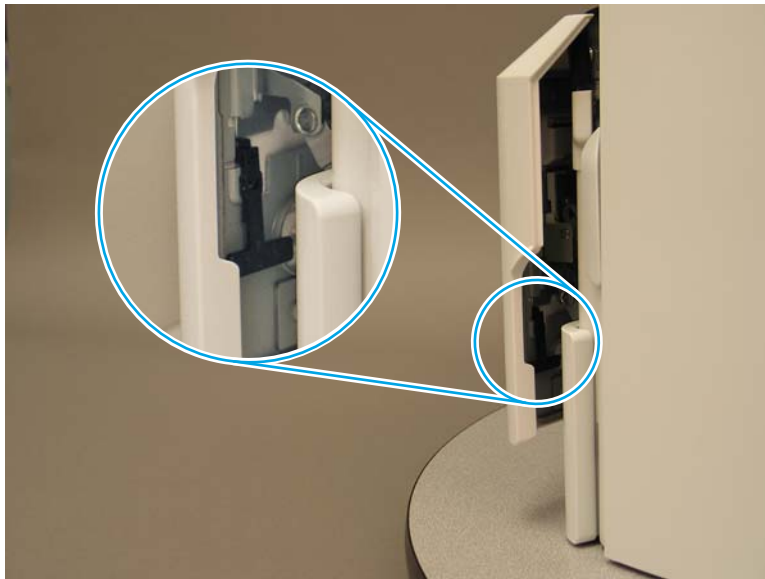
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1489 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1490 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

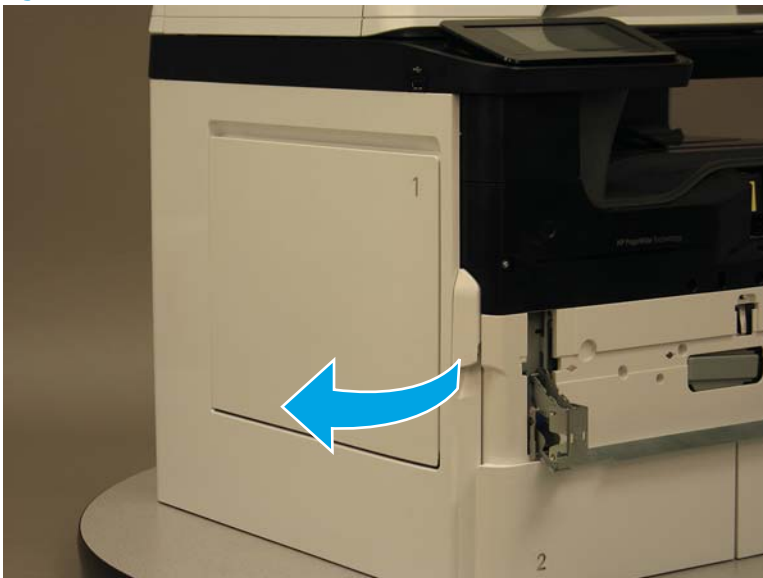
Figure 1-1491 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1492 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


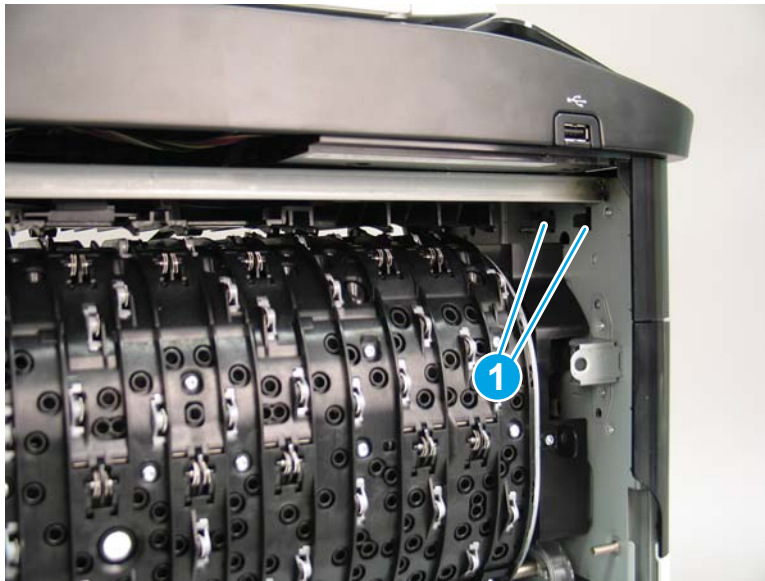
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1493 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1494 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1495 Remove the cover

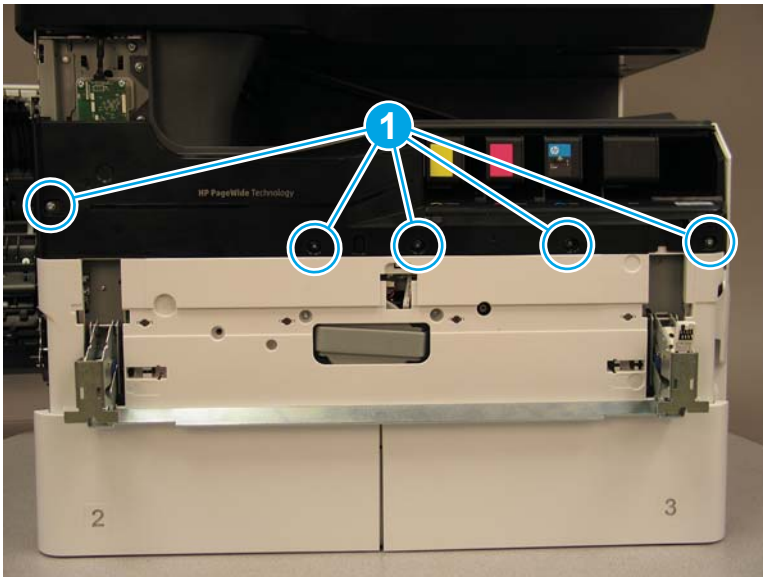


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1496 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1497 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-1498 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


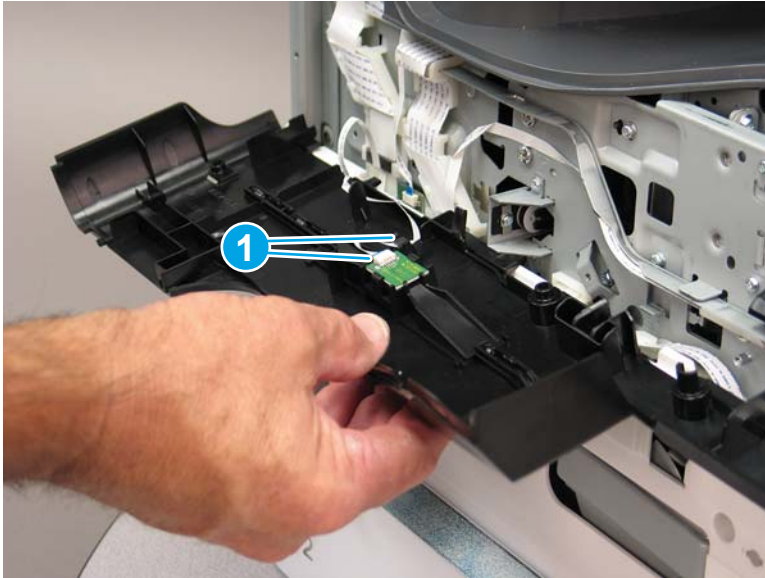
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1499 Remove the middle internal front cover

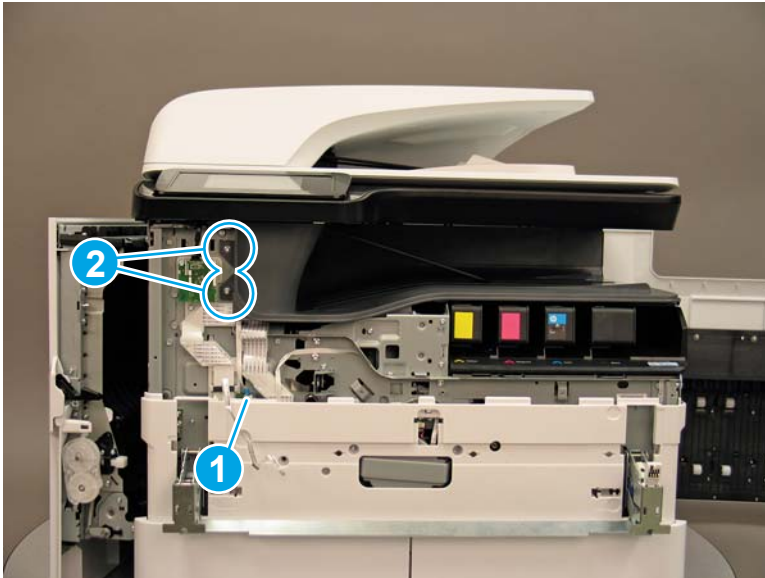


Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

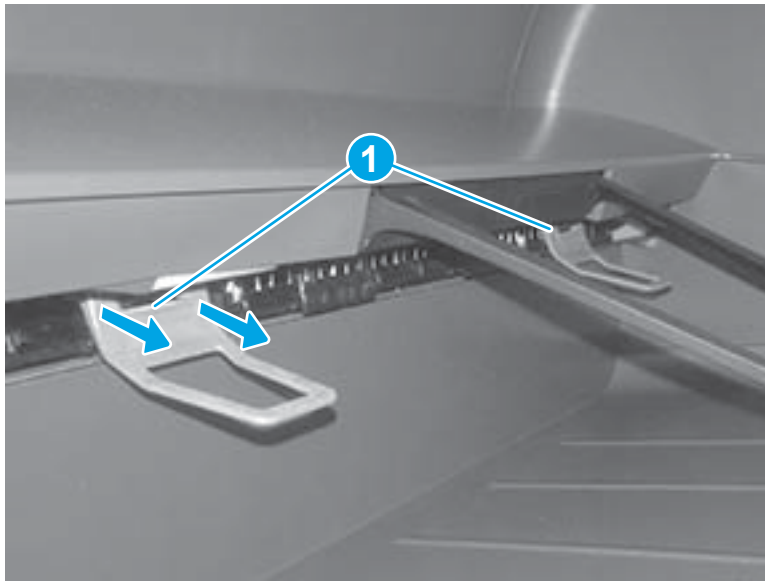
Figure 1-1500 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

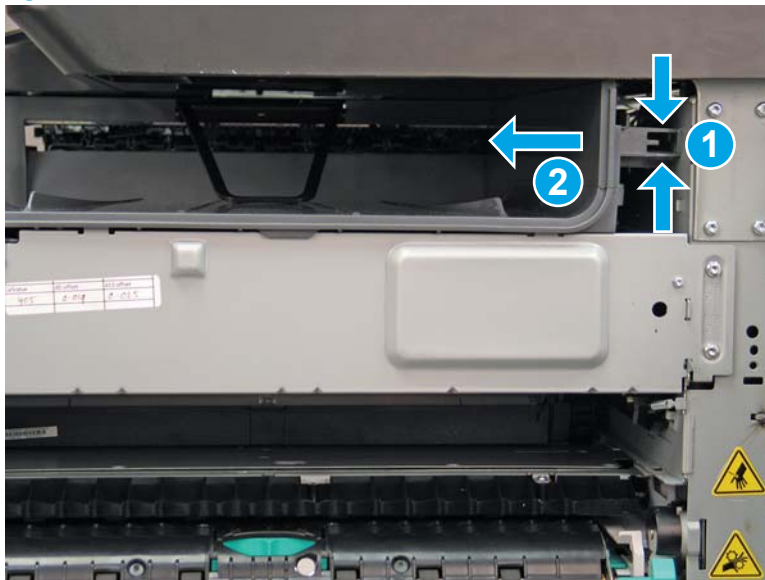
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1501 Remove the flaps



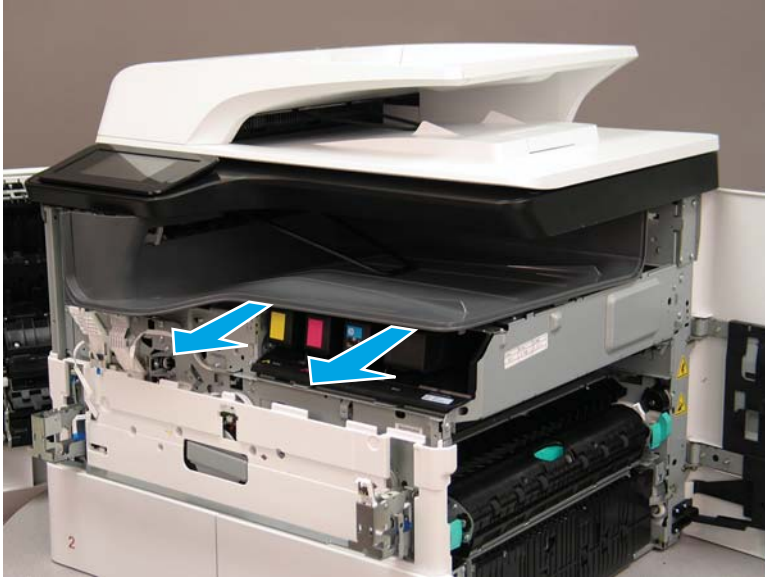
3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1502 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1503 Remove the output bin



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.


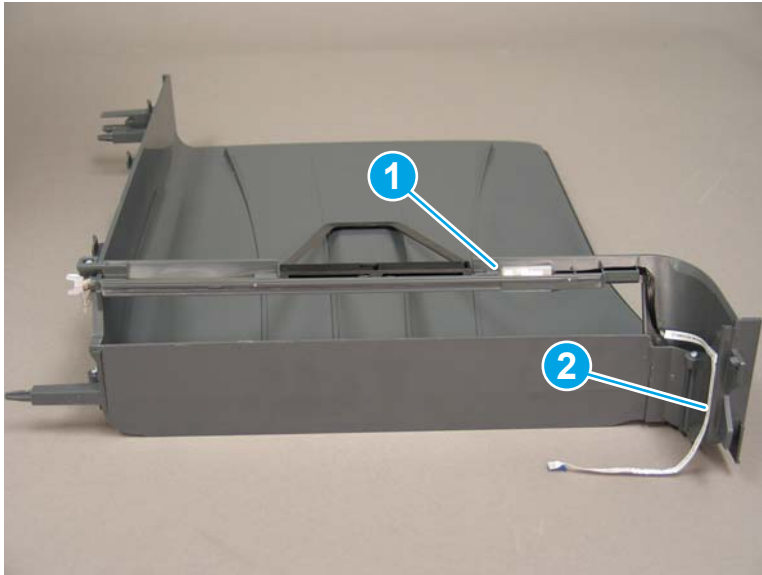
 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1504 Remove the LED module



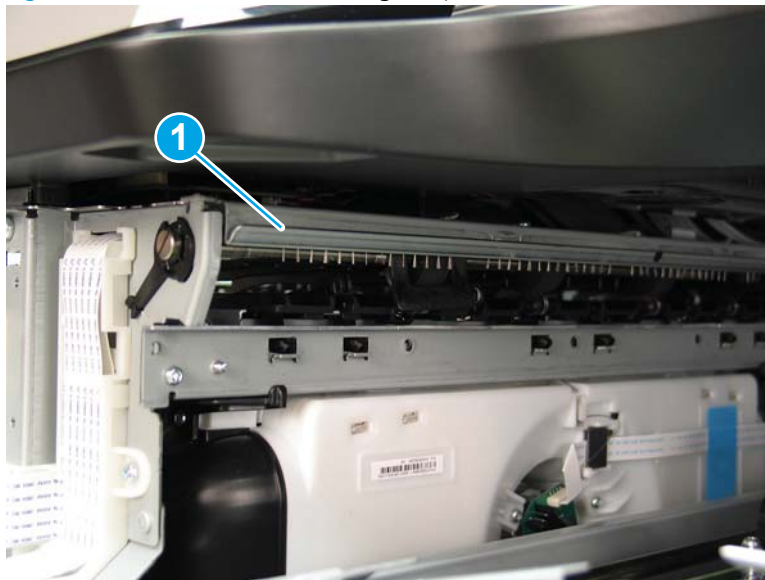
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1505 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1506 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



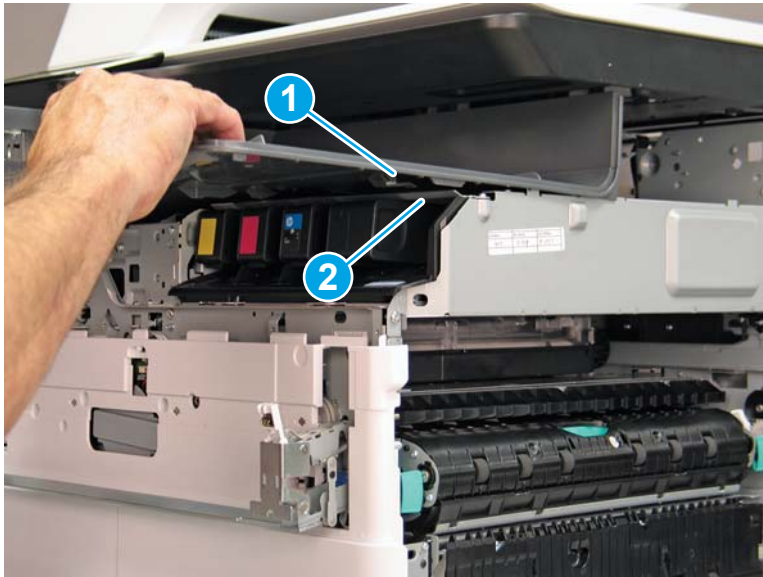
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1507 Align the mounting rails



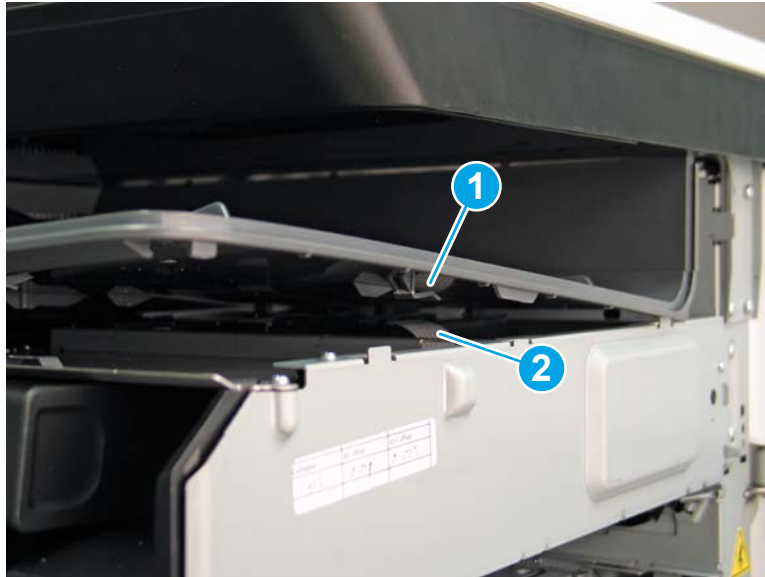
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1508 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1509 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1510 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.



 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.


Figure 1-1511 Check the output bin installation



Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

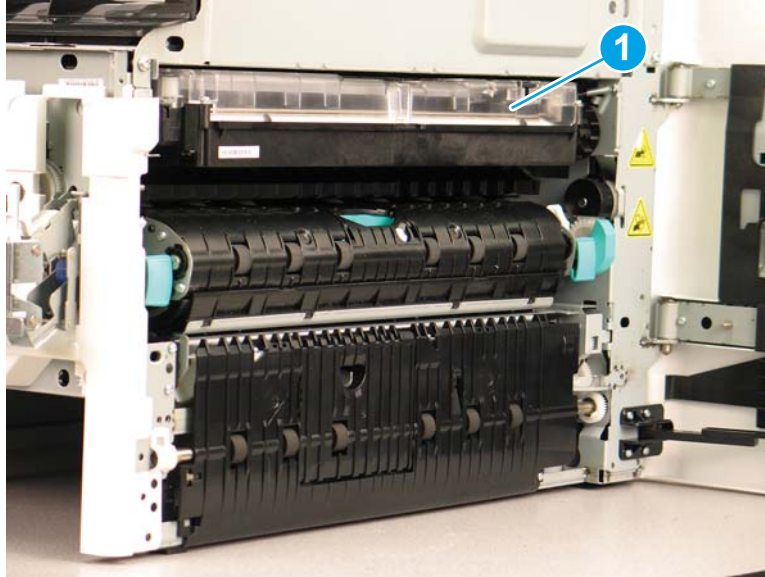
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
 - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-1512 Printhead wiper out

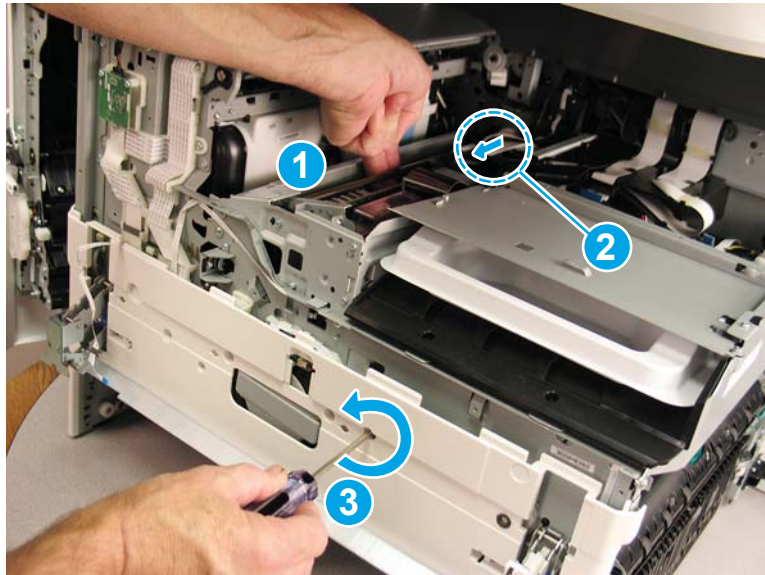


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

CAUTION: Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

NOTE: Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-1513 Move the wiper into the printer

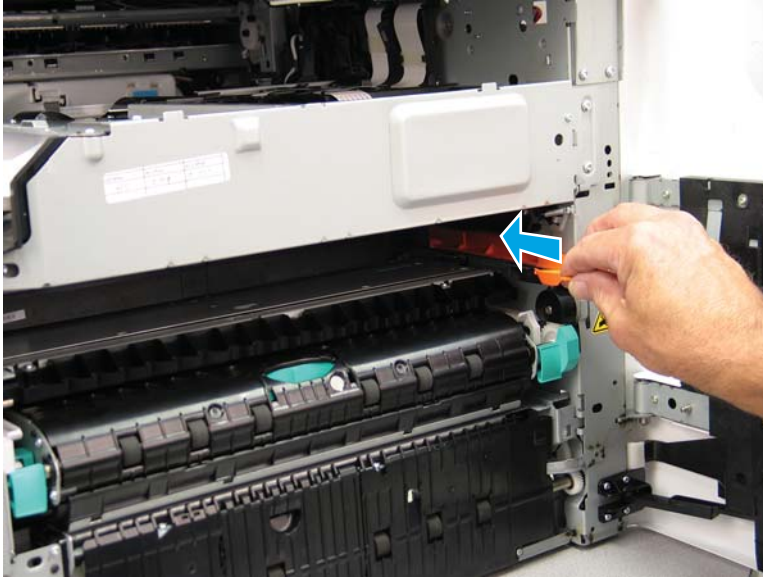


2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1514 Install the right-rear shipping restraint

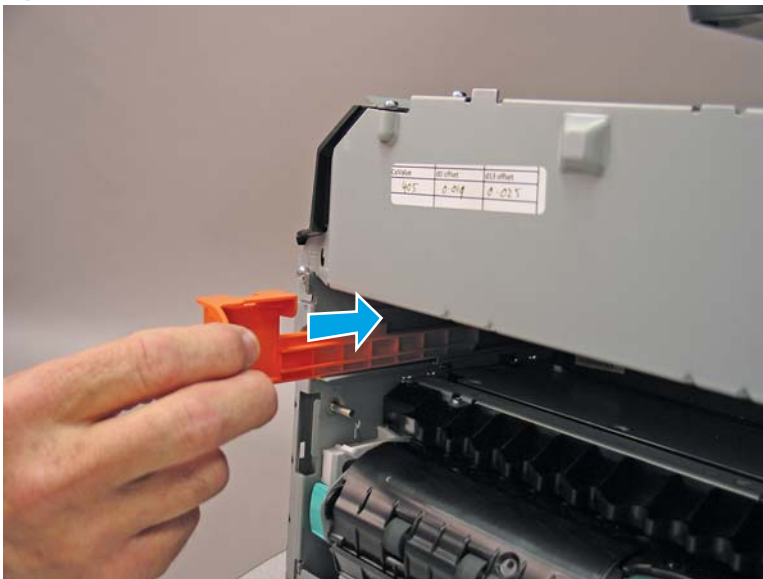


3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1515 Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1516 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


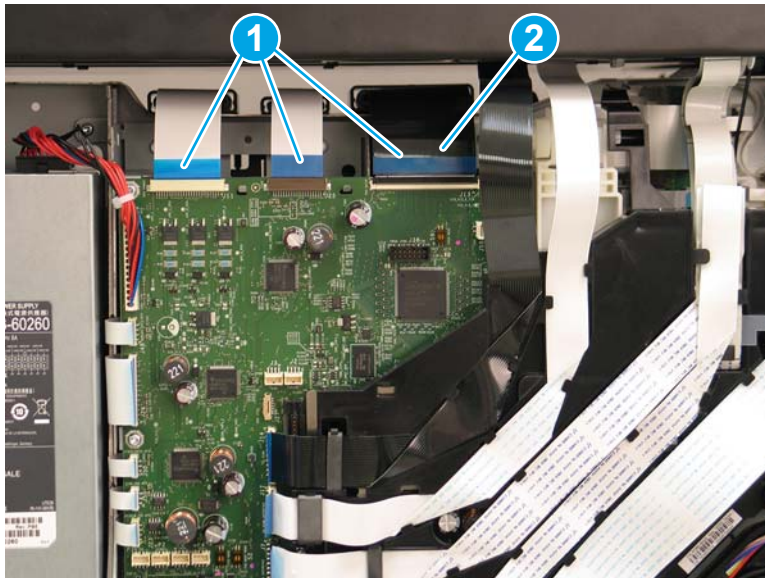

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-1517 Disconnect three FFCs



6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


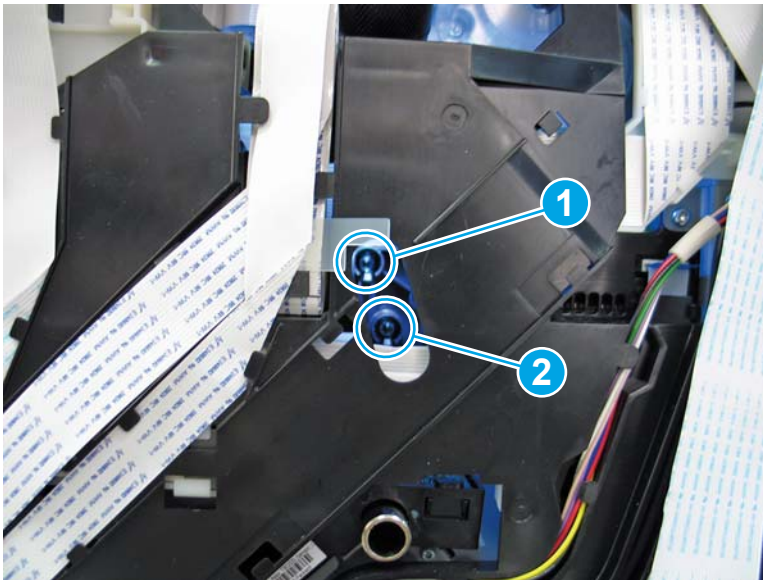

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

Figure 1-1518 Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


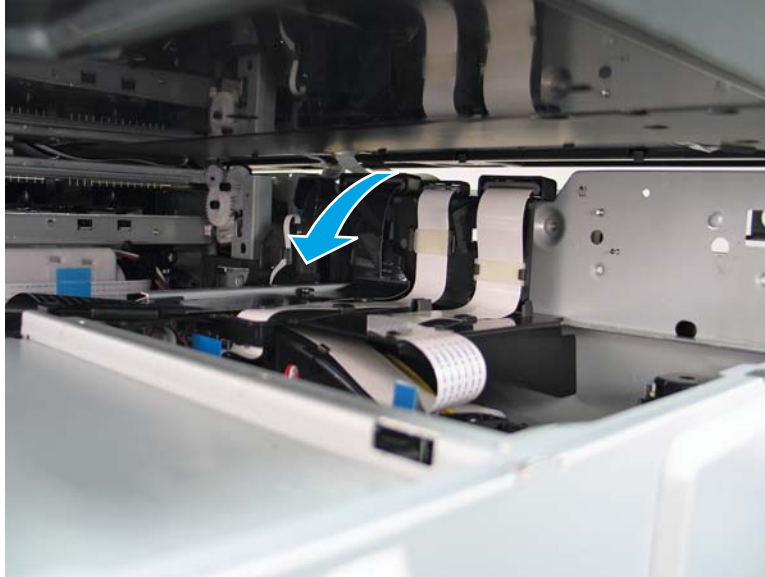


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1519 Rotate the FFC guide down



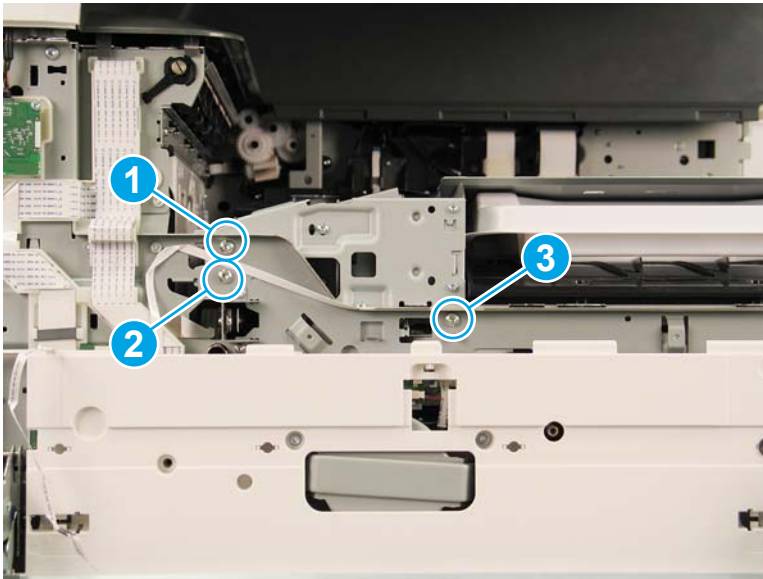
8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).


Figure 1-1520 Remove three screws



9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

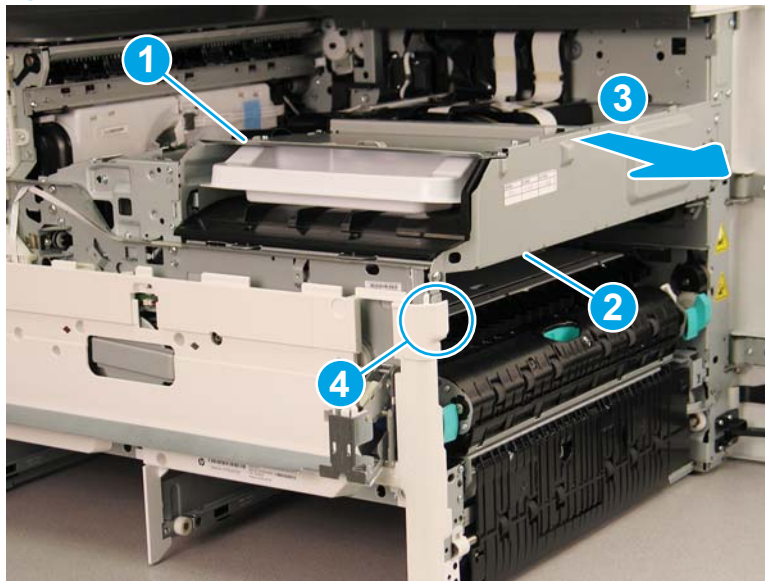
 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.


Figure 1-1521 Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

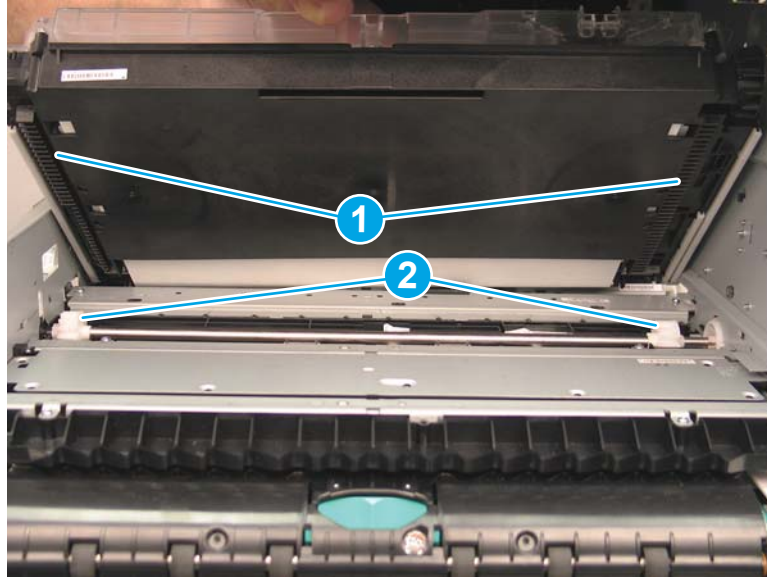
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

- a. Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-1522 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

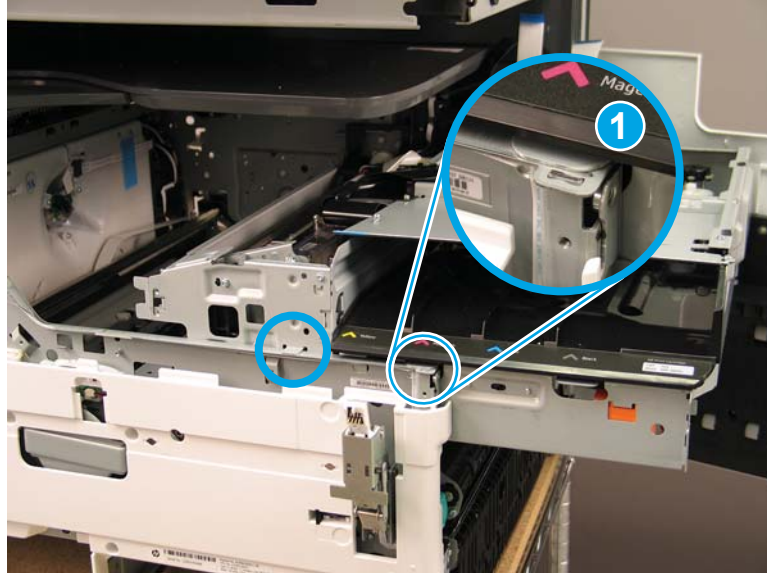


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



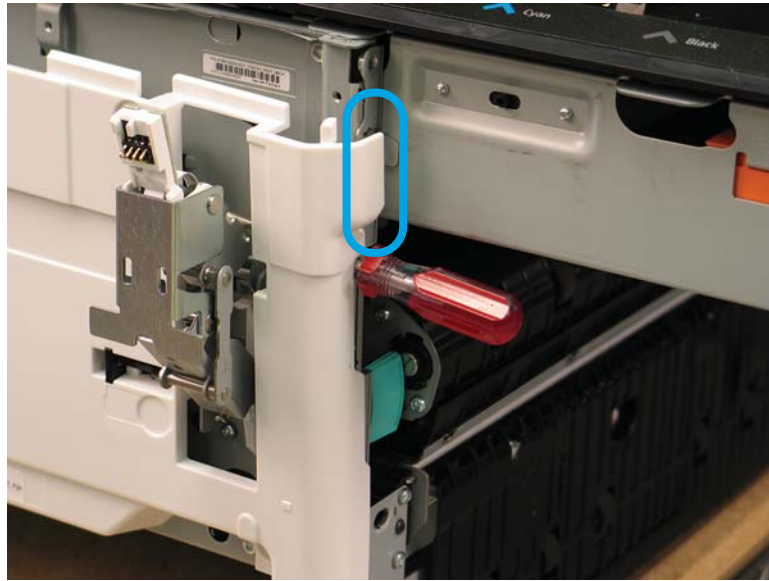
IMPORTANT: When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1523 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

Figure 1-1524 Flex the corner of the lower front corner



- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.


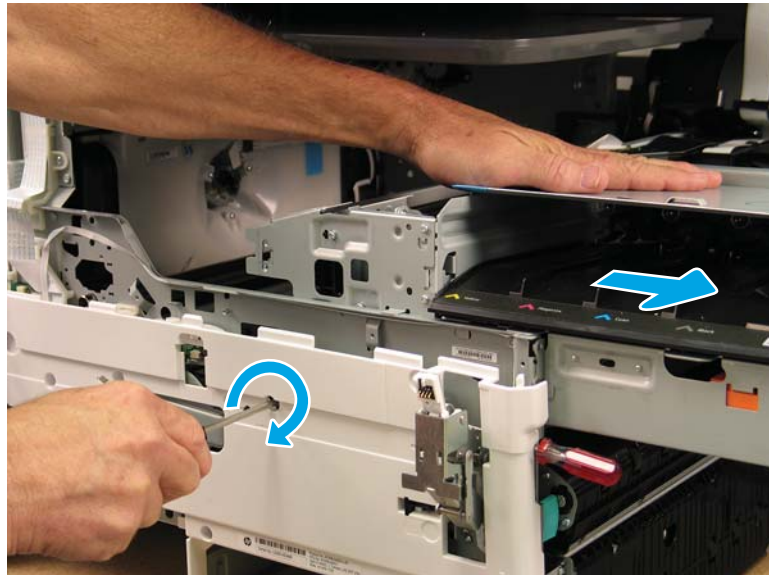
 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1525 Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.


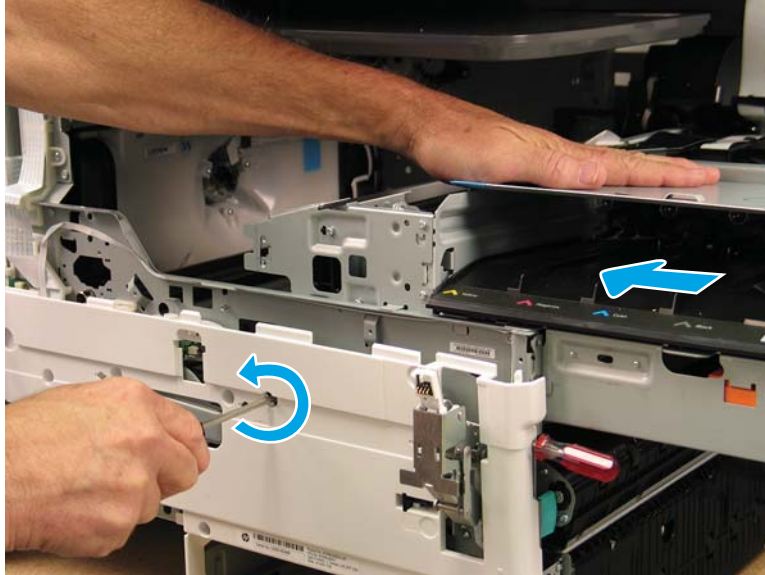
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

Figure 1-1526 Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


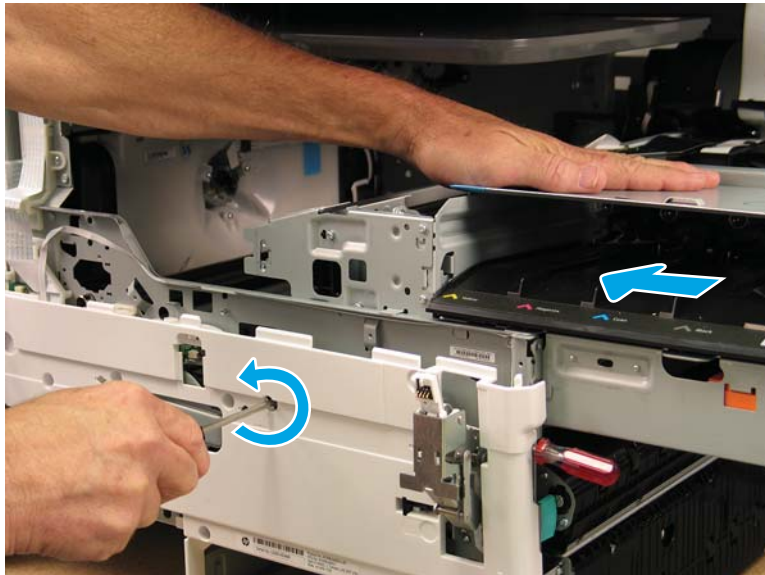
 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

Figure 1-1527 Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.



NOTE: Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

Figure 1-1528 Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:



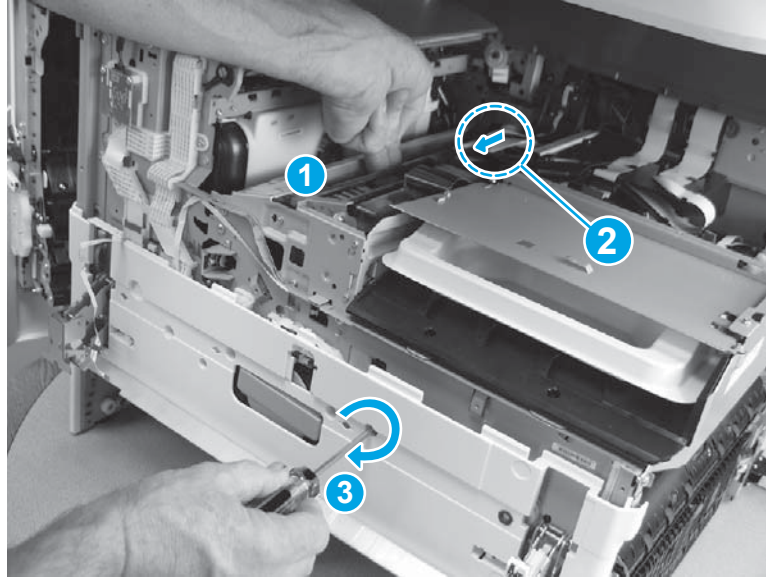
NOTE: Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).



CAUTION: Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1529 Move the wiper away from the printhead

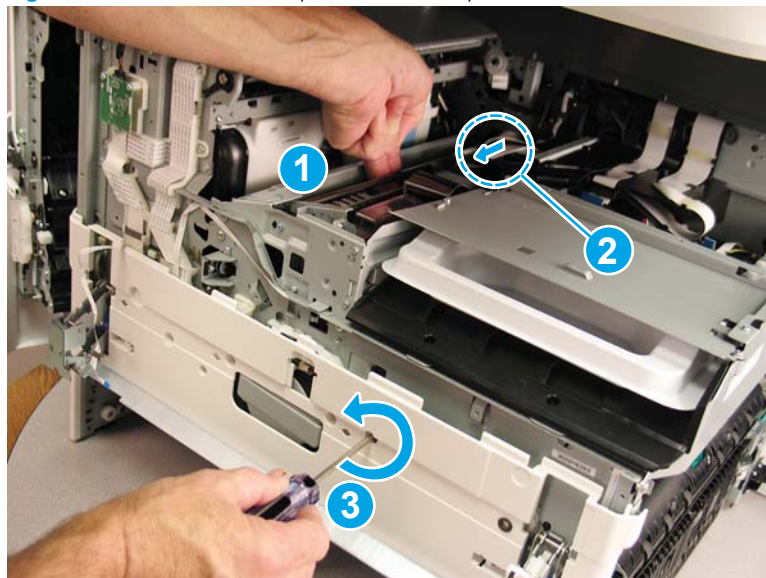


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

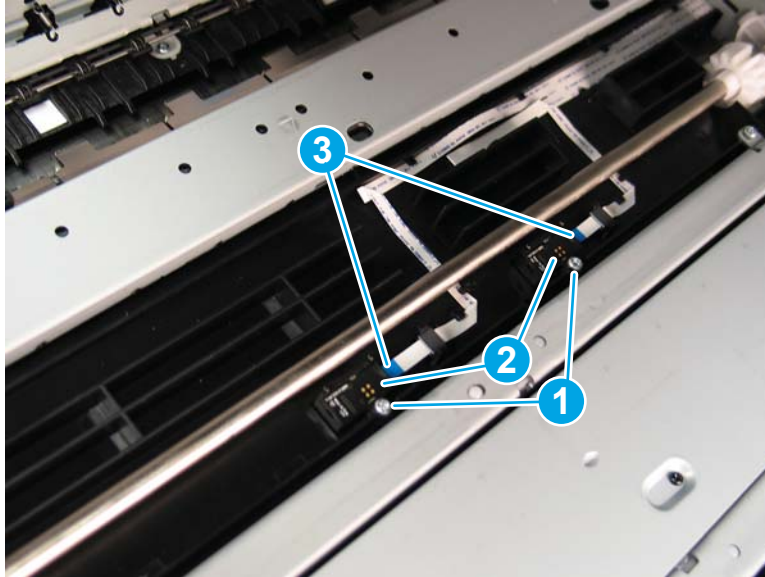
Figure 1-1530 Move the wiper to its home position



Step 8: Remove the front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), lift the sensors (callout 2) up, and then disconnect the flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3) to remove the deskew REDI sensors.

Figure 1-1531 Remove the deskew REDIs



2. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

- a. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- e. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.


 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Eject flap drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the eject flap drive assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the eject flap drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Eject flap drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67049	Eject flap drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

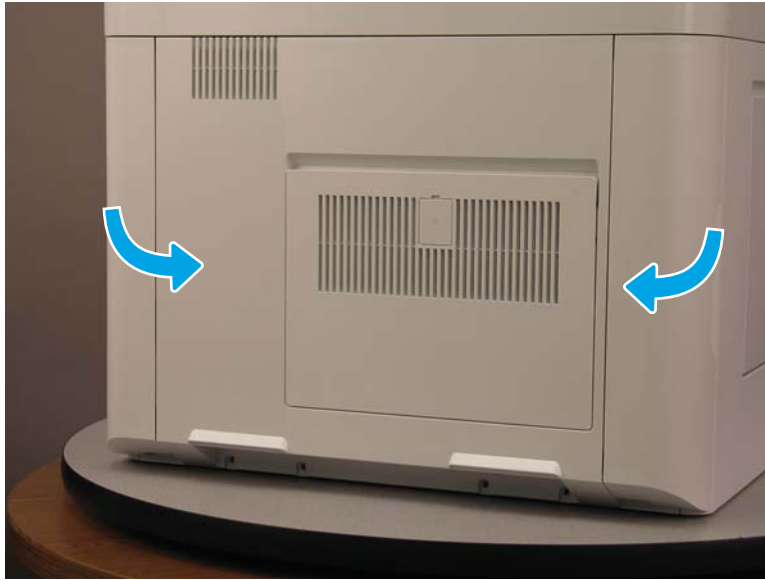
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1532 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1533 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1534 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


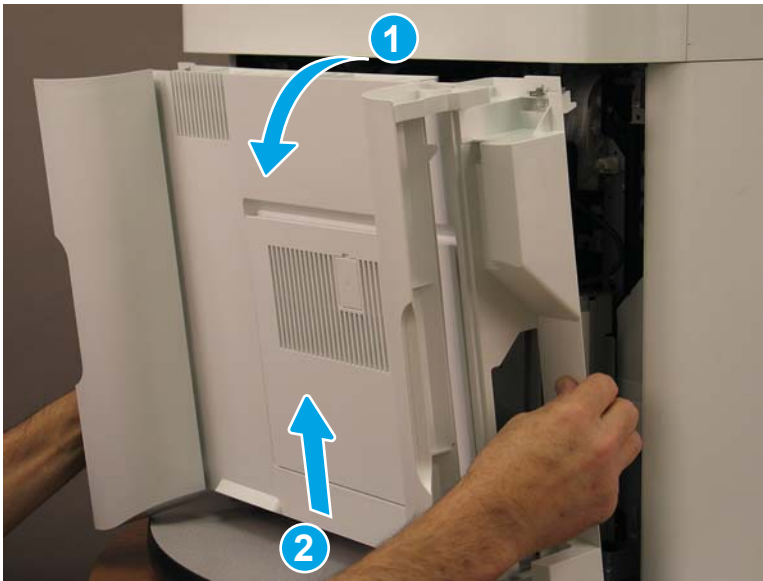
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1535 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1536 Open the right door

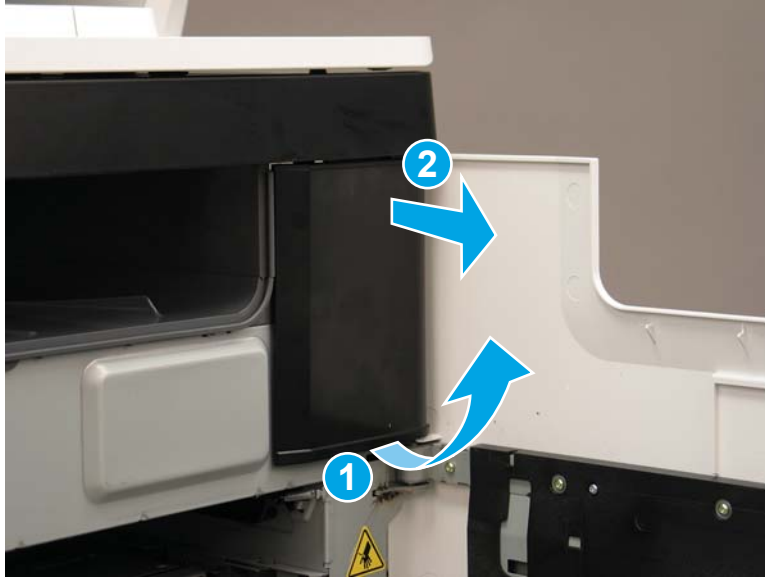


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1537 Remove the right tower cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

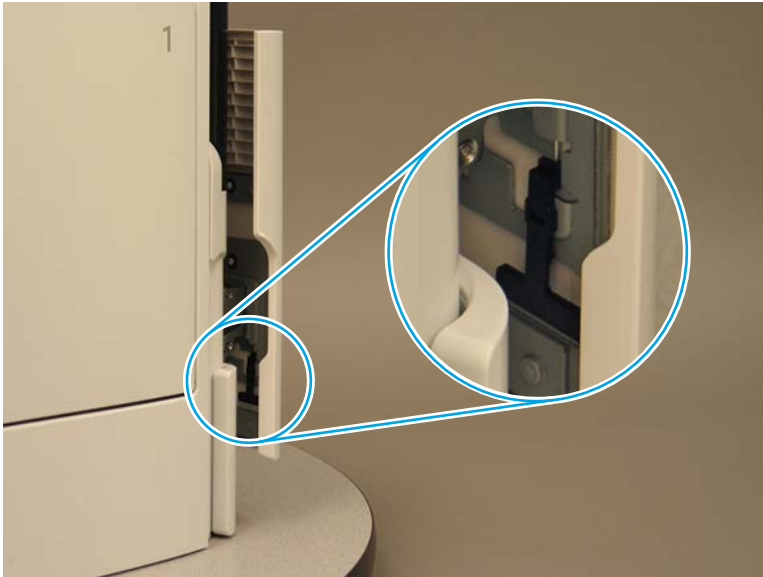
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1538 Open the cartridge door



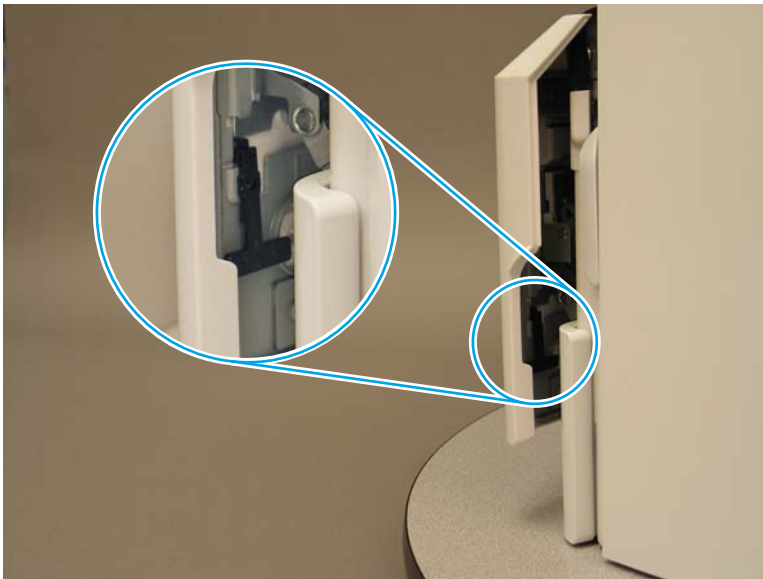
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1539 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1540 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

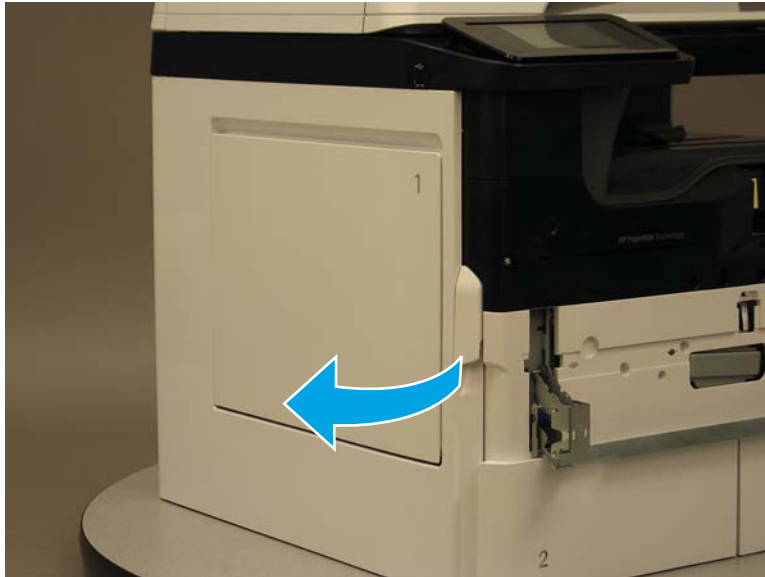
Figure 1-1541 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

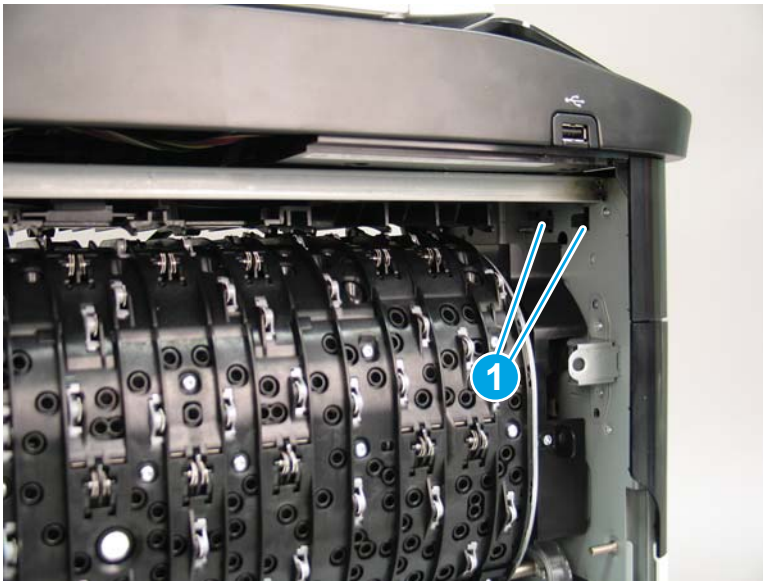
Figure 1-1542 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1543 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1544 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1545 Remove the cover

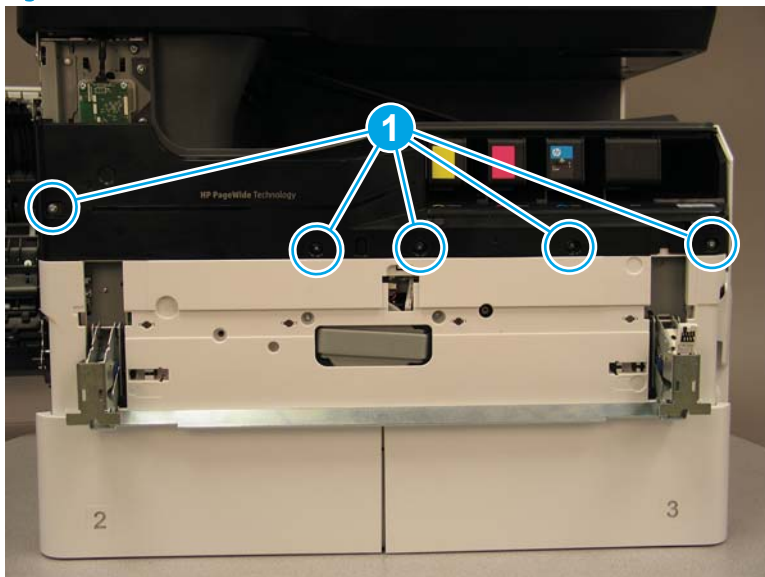


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1546 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

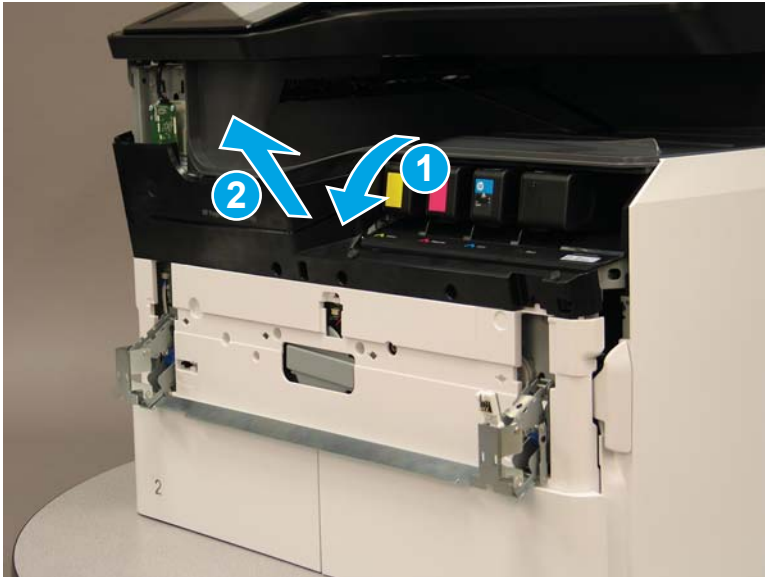
Figure 1-1547 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-1548 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


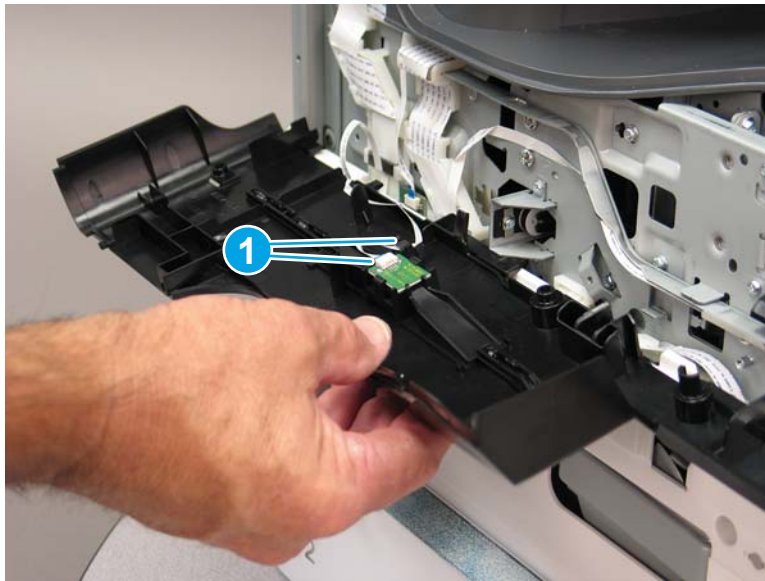
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1549 Remove the middle internal front cover

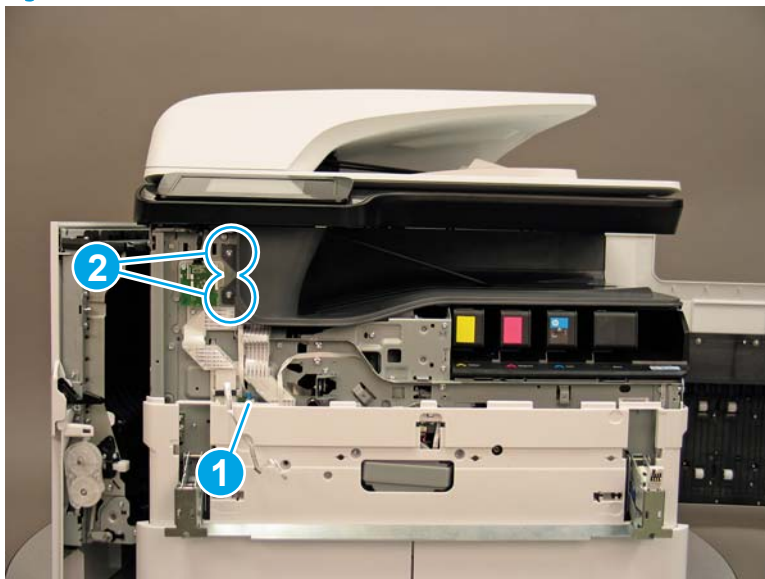


Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1550 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.


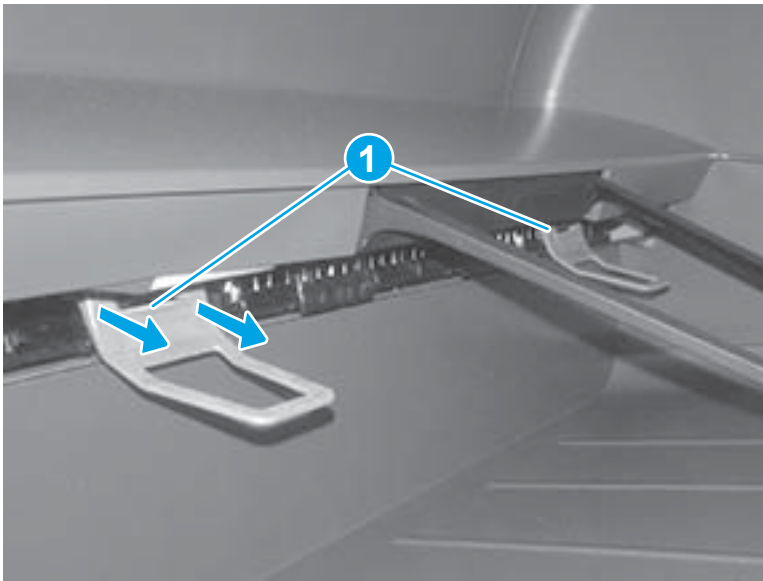
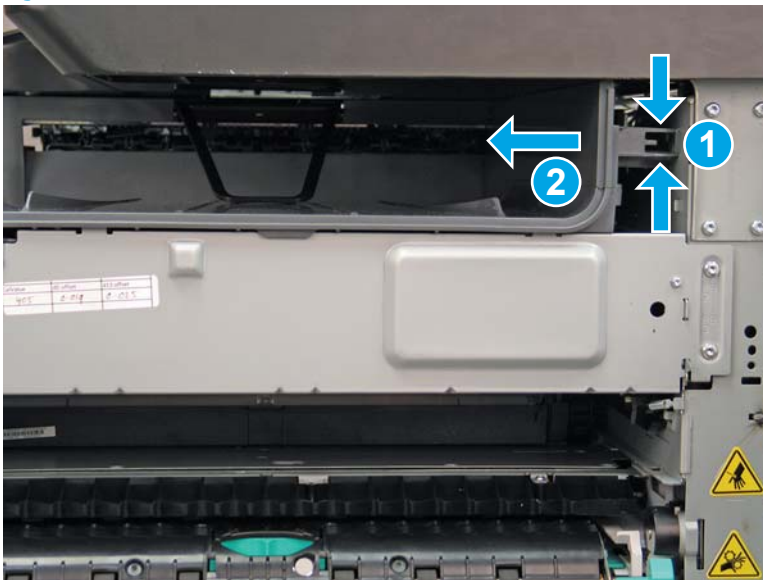
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1551 Remove the flaps



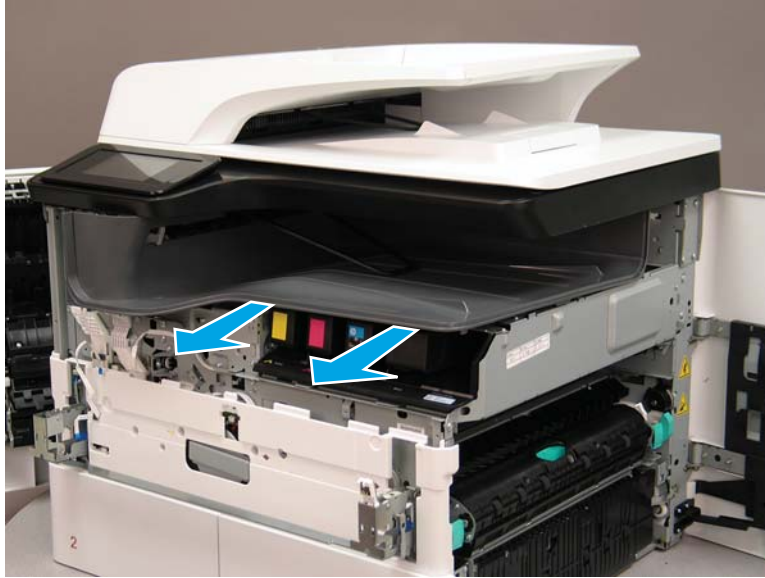
3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1552 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1553 Remove the output bin



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.


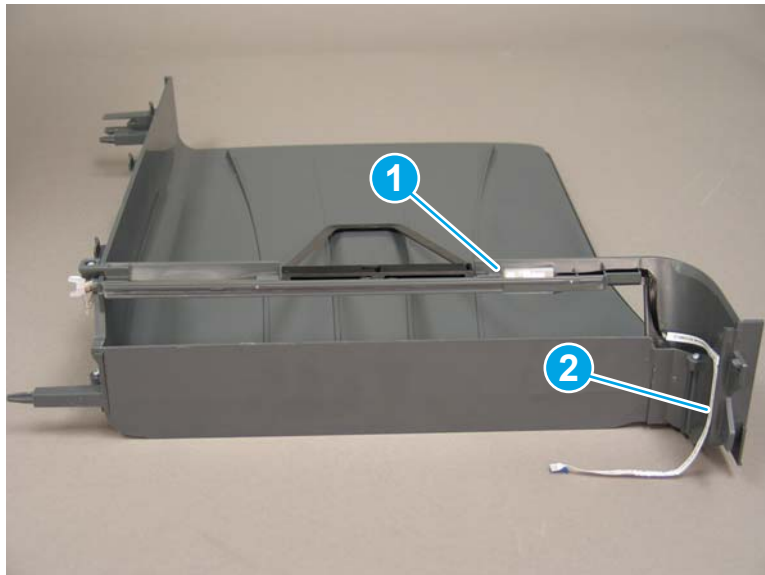
 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1554 Remove the LED module



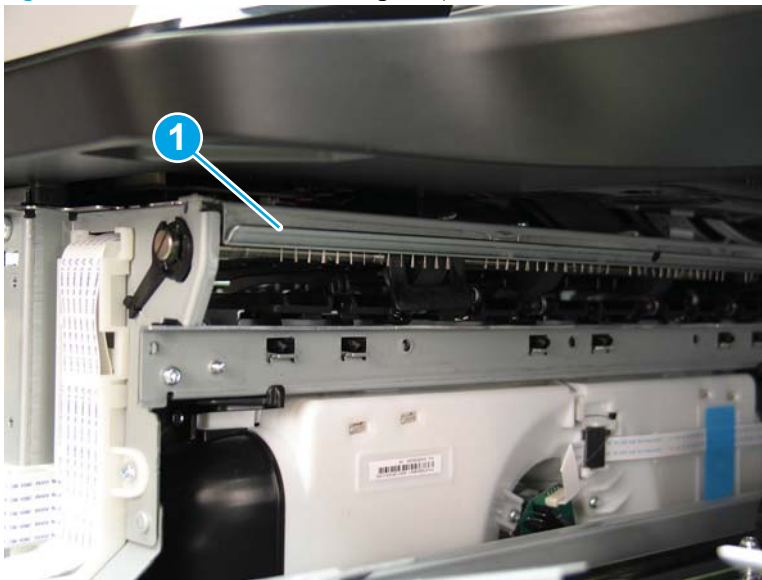
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1555 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



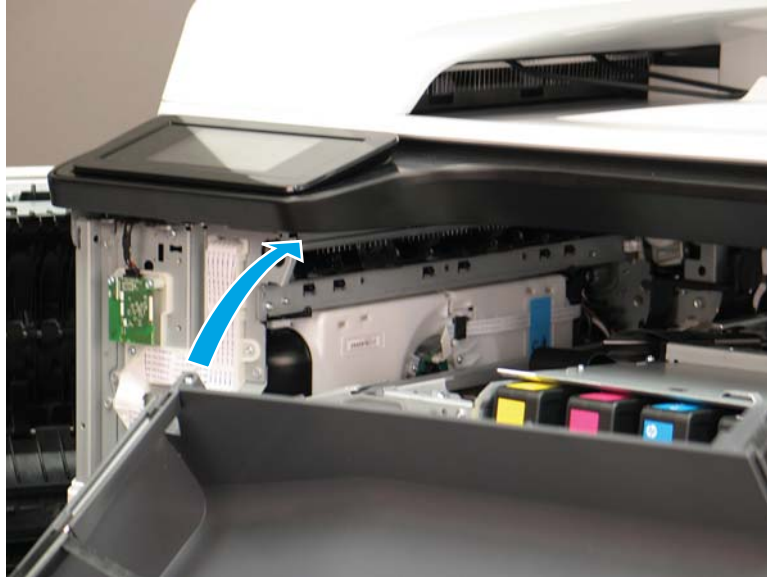
- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1556 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



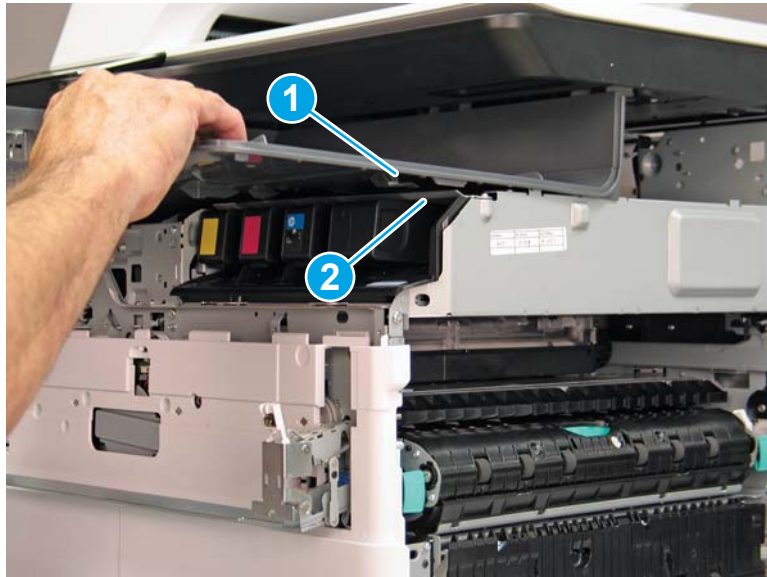
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1557 Align the mounting rails



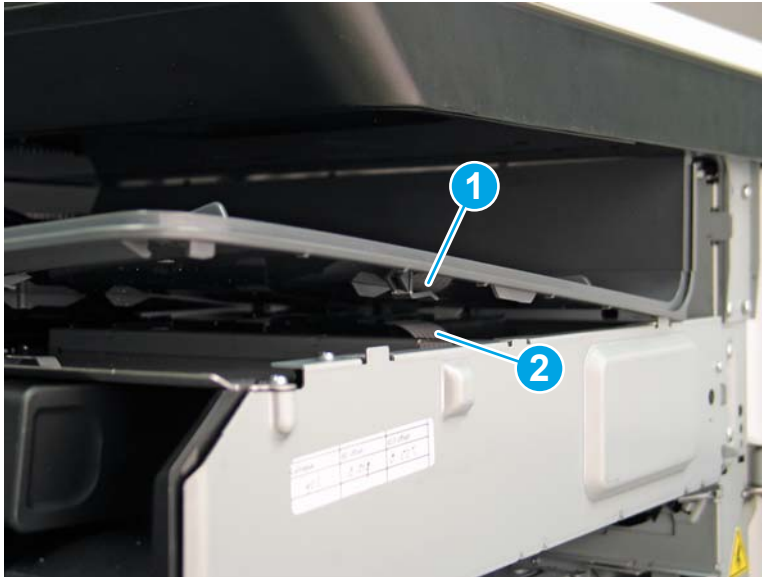
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1558 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1559 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1560 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.



 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.


Figure 1-1561 Check the output bin installation



Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

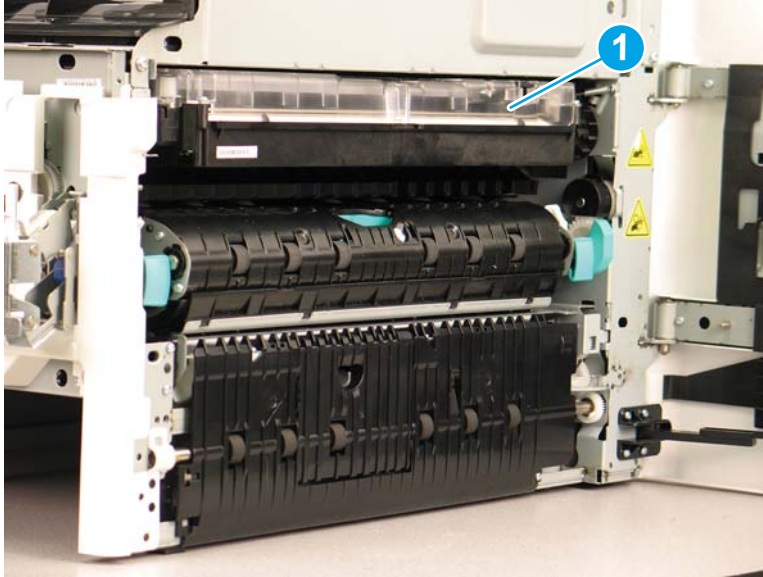
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
 - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step 2. If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-1562 Printhead wiper out

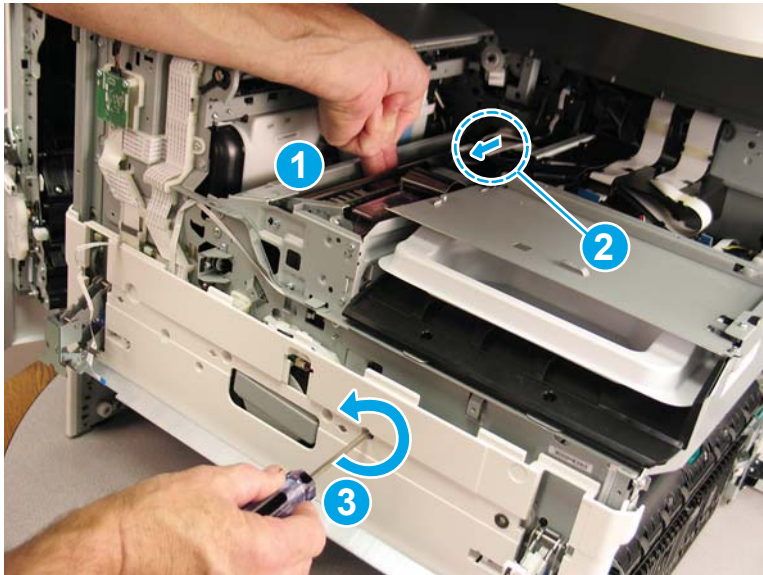


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

CAUTION: Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

NOTE: Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-1563 Move the wiper into the printer

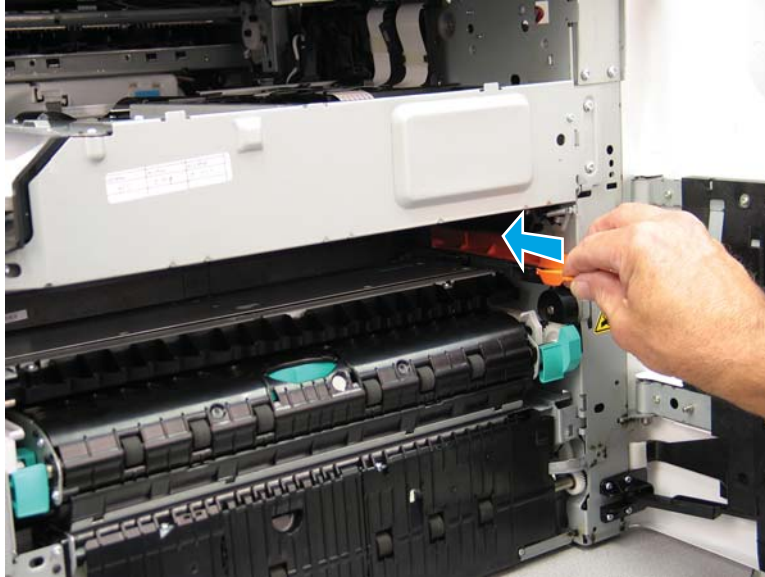


2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1564 Install the right-rear shipping restraint

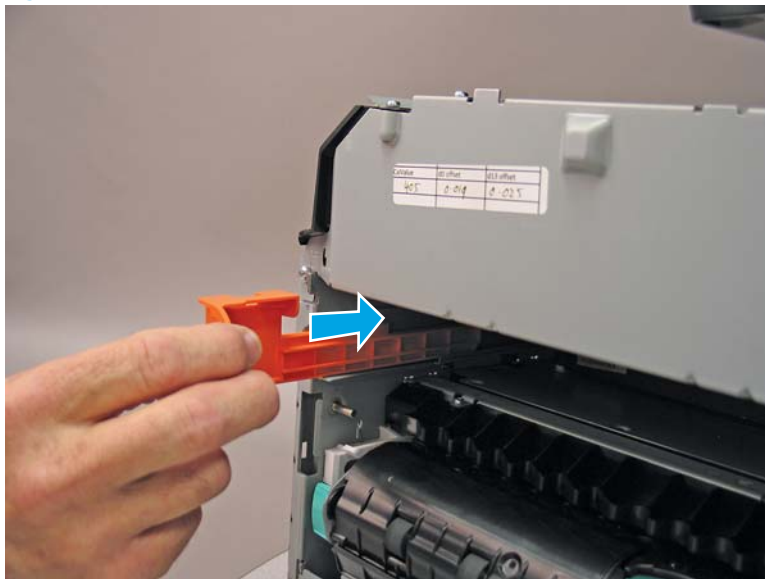


3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1565 Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1566 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


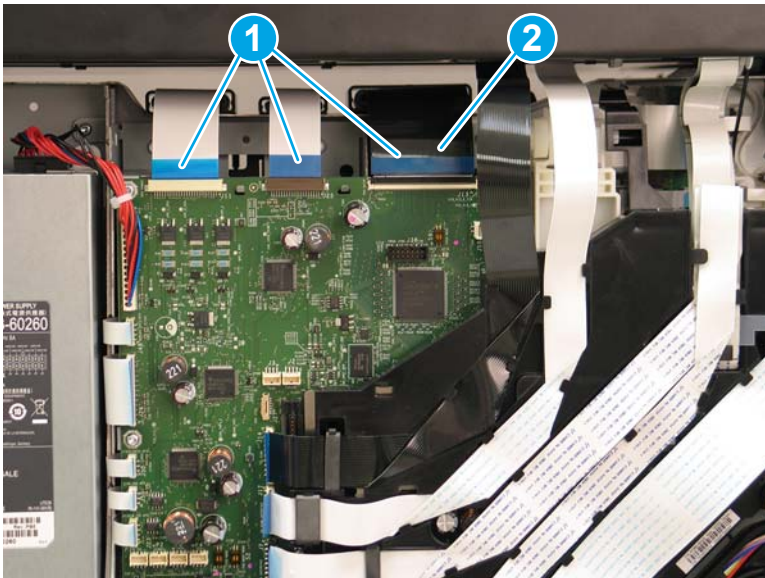

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-1567 Disconnect three FFCs



6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


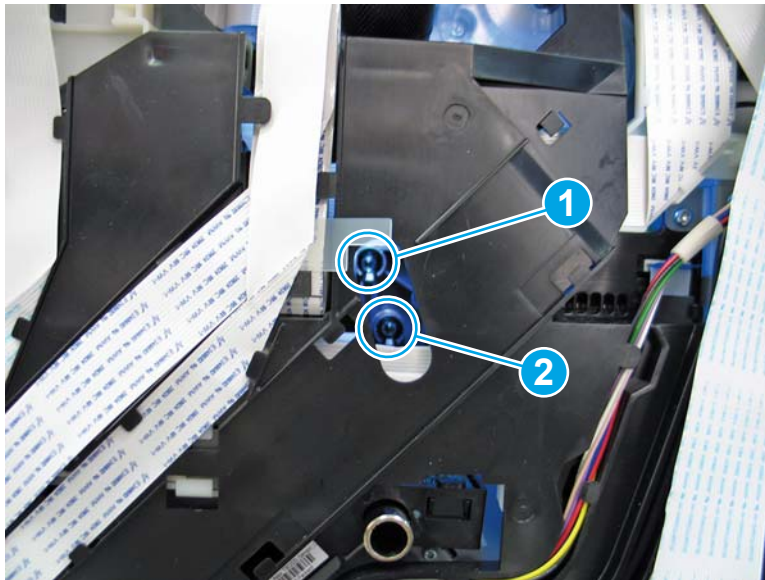

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

Figure 1-1568 Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.


 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1569 Rotate the FFC guide down



8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


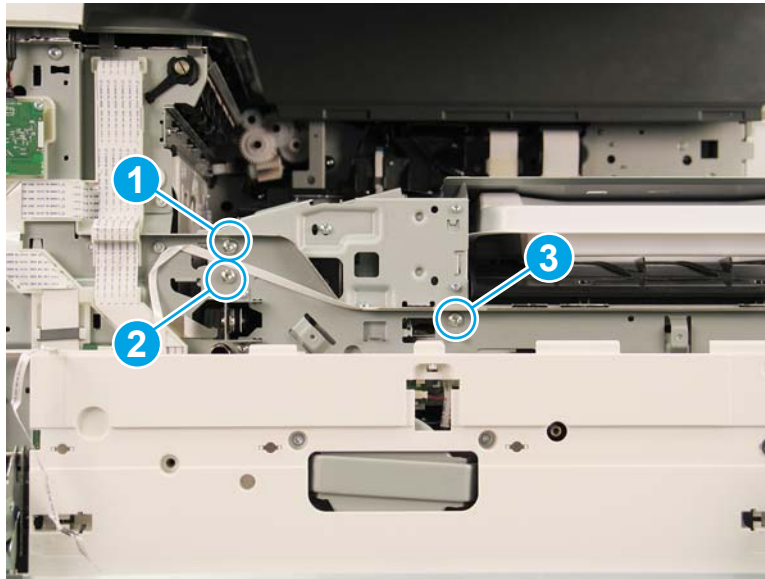

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).


Figure 1-1570 Remove three screws



9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

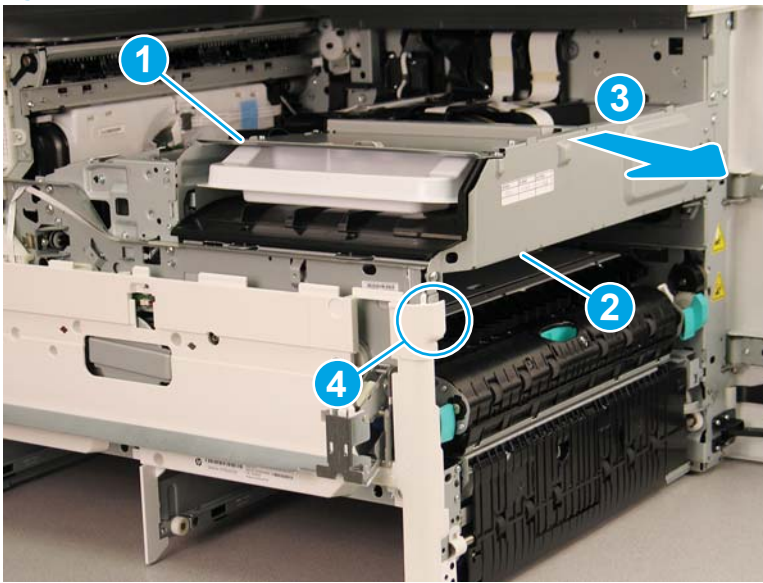
 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

Figure 1-1571 Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

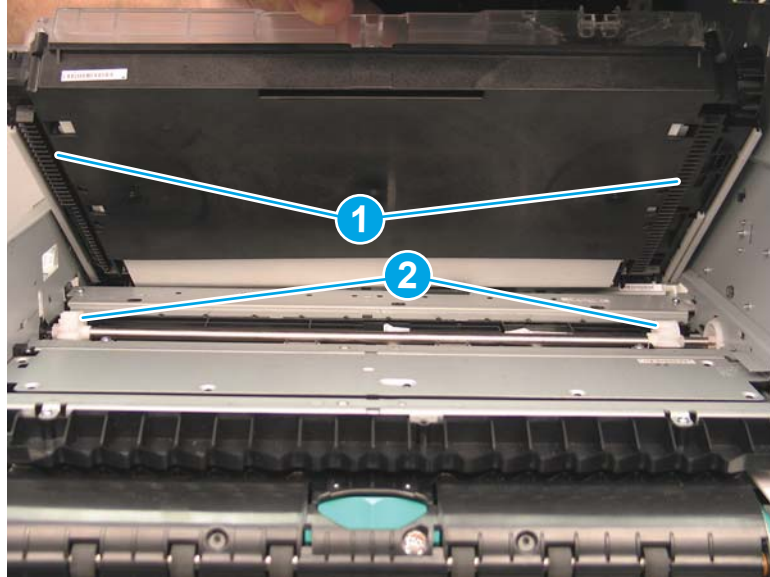
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

- a. Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-1572 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

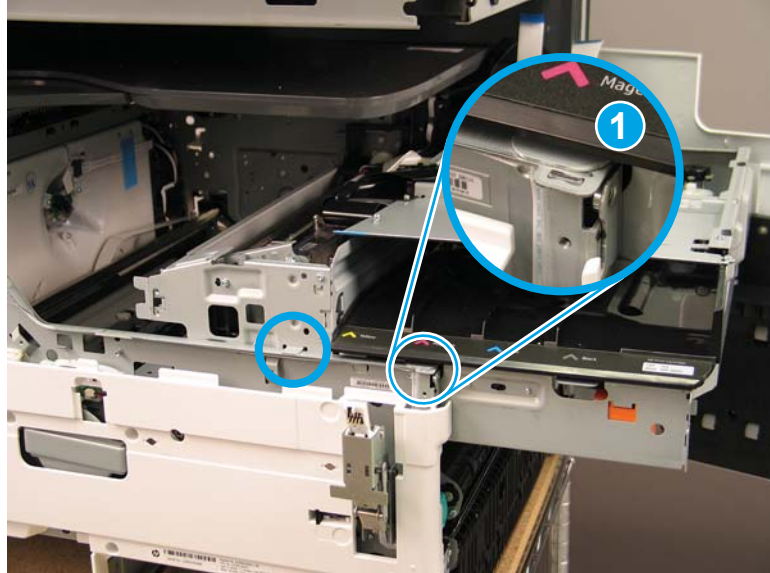


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



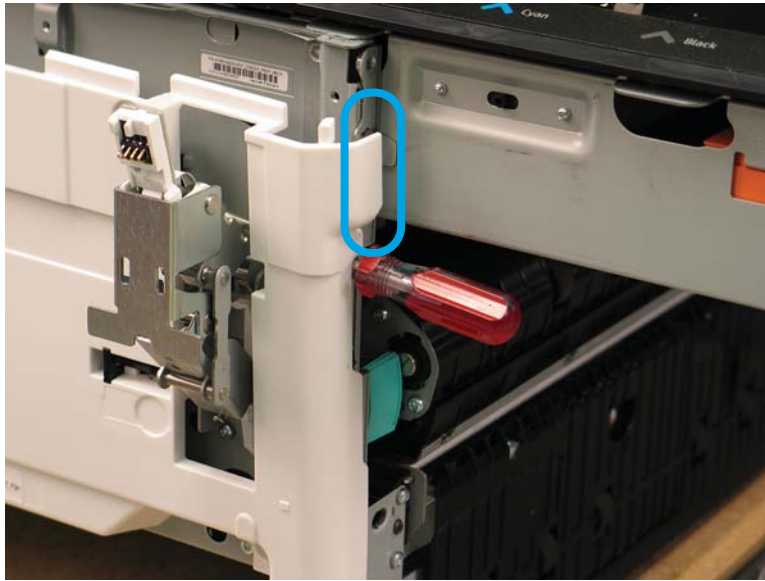
IMPORTANT: When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1573 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

Figure 1-1574 Flex the corner of the lower front corner



- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.


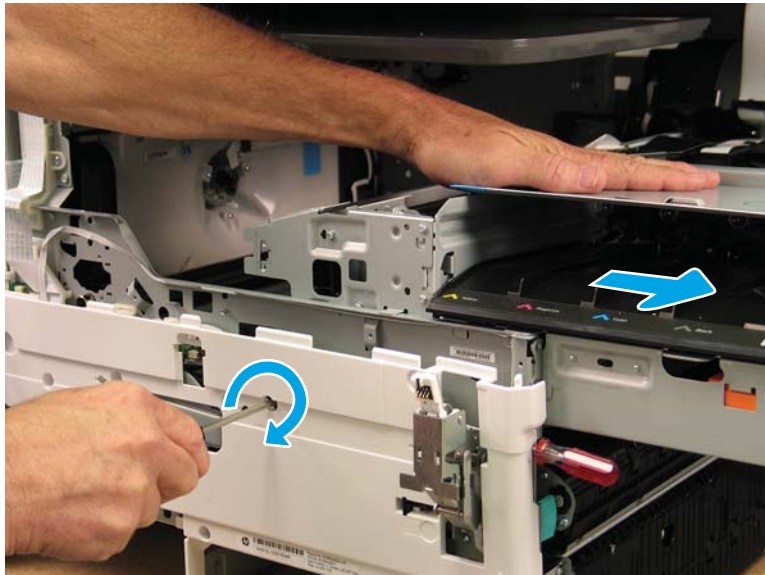
 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1575 Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.


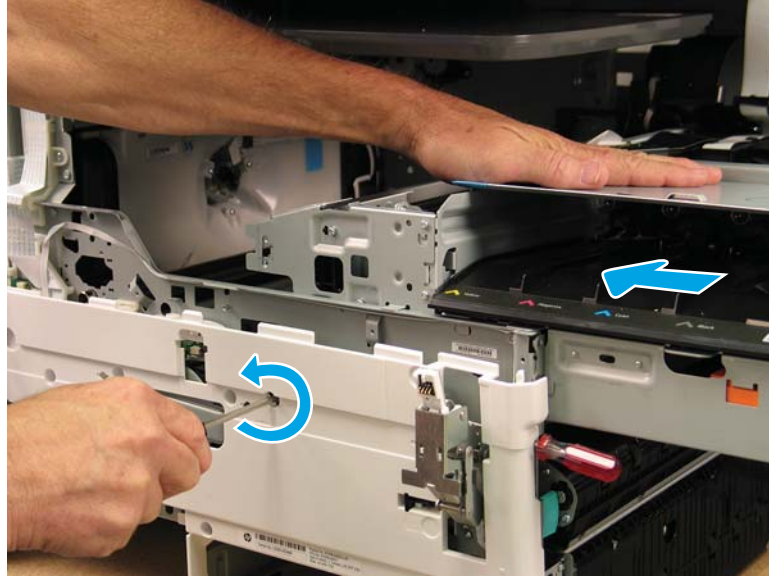
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

Figure 1-1576 Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


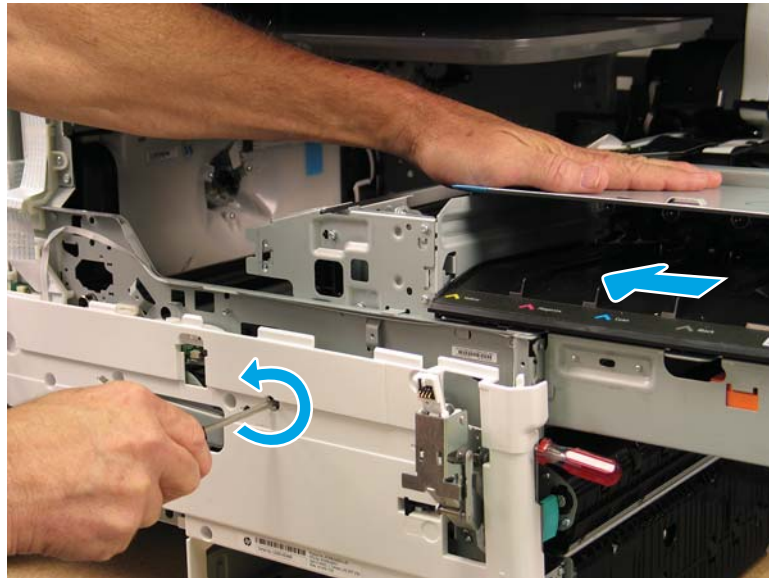
 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

Figure 1-1577 Fully install the printhead assembly




- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.

 **NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

Figure 1-1578 Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:

 **NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).


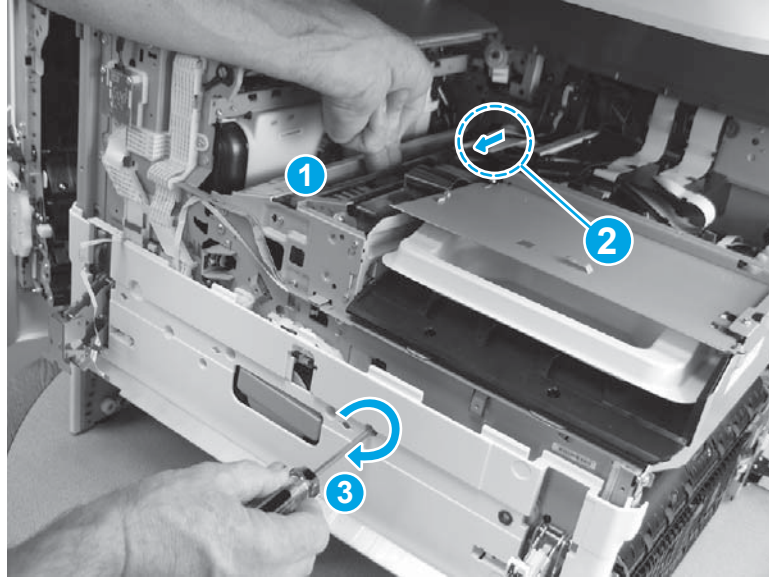
 **CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1579 Move the wiper away from the printhead

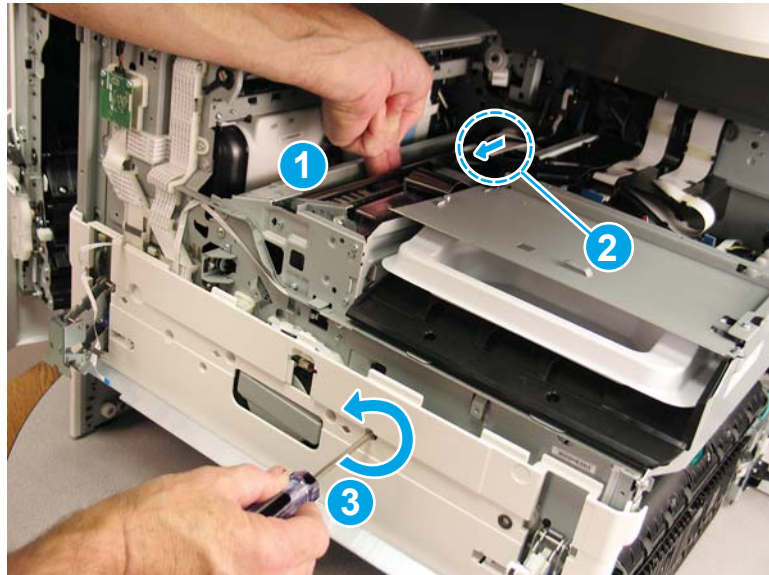


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-1580 Move the wiper to its home position

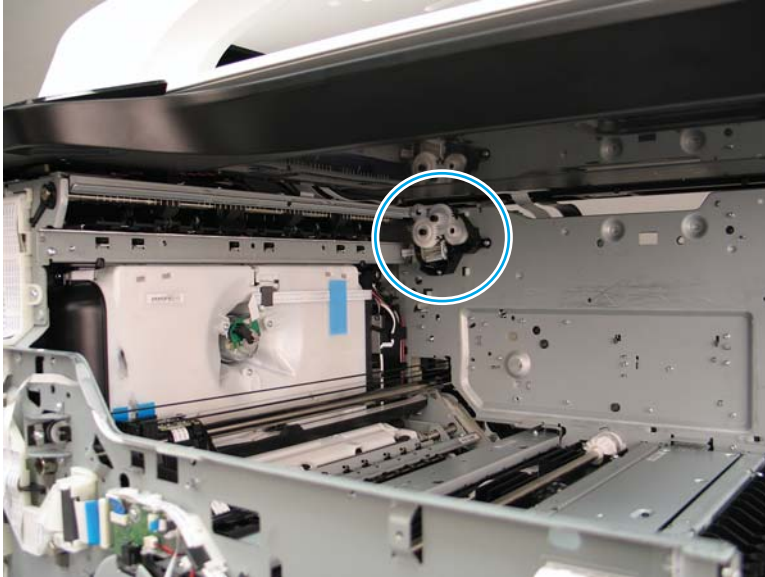


Step 8: Remove the eject flap drive assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

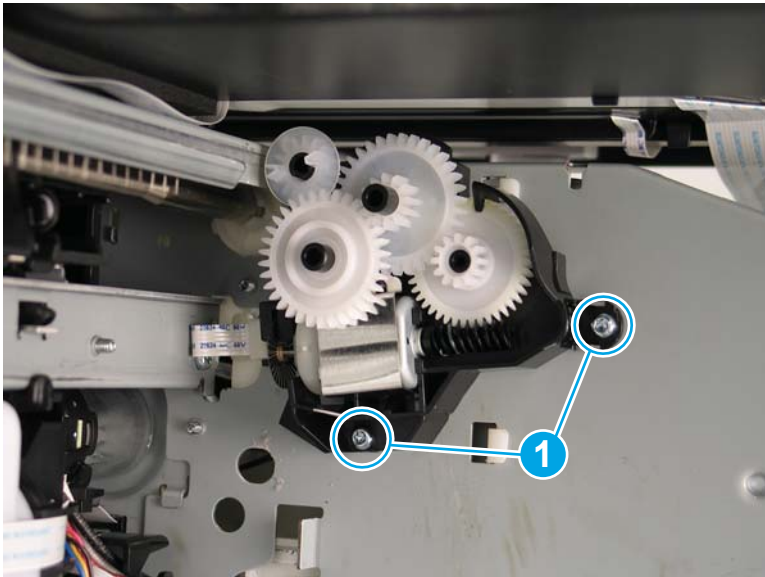
1. Locate the eject flap drive assembly.

Figure 1-1581 Locate the eject flap drive assembly



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1582 Remove two screws



3. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the eject flap drive assembly.


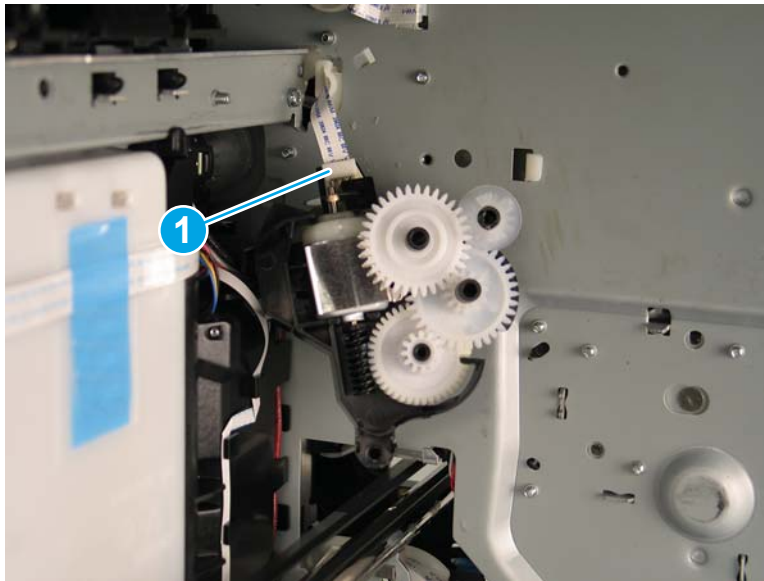

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1583 Remove the eject flap drive assembly





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image sensor and motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image sensor and motor](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image sensor and motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Image sensor and motor part number	
A7W93-67063	Image sensor and motor

Required tools

- #8 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

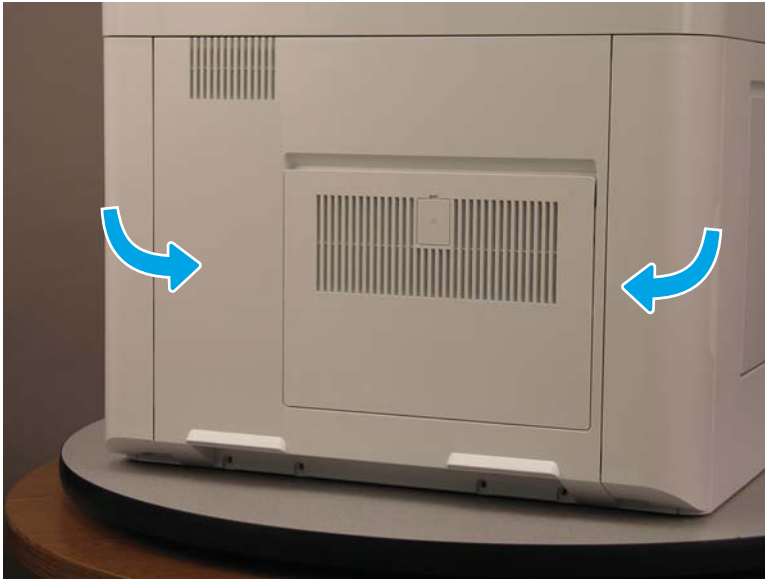
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1584 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1585 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1586 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


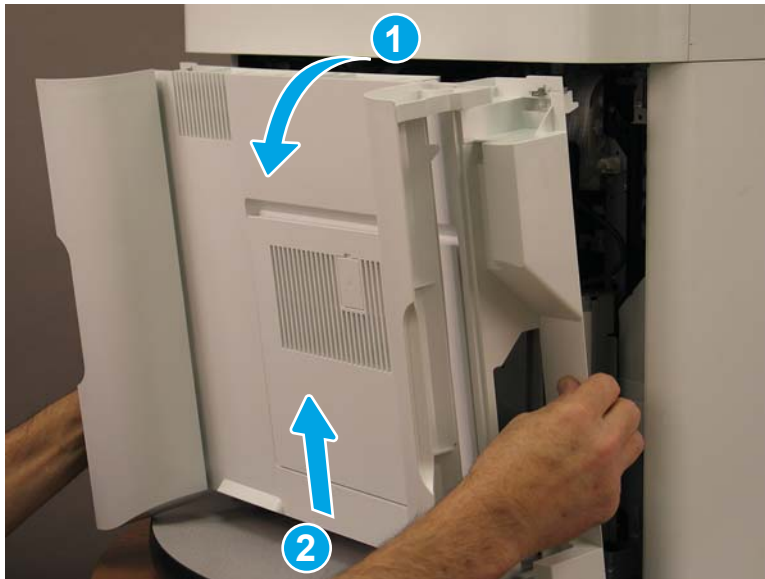
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1587 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1588 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


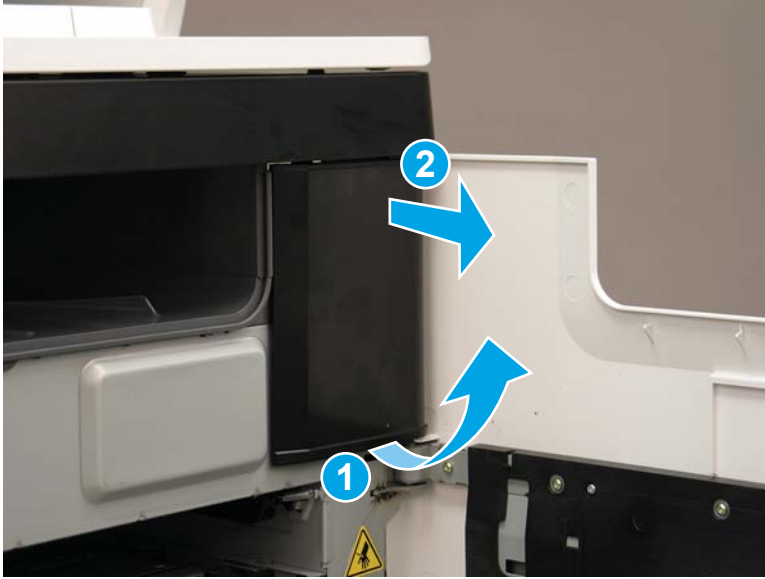
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1589 Remove the right tower cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

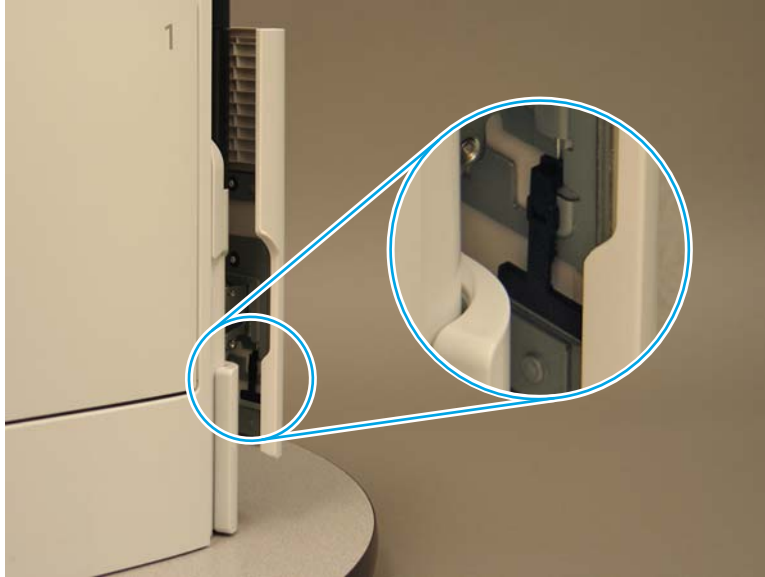
1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1590 Open the cartridge door



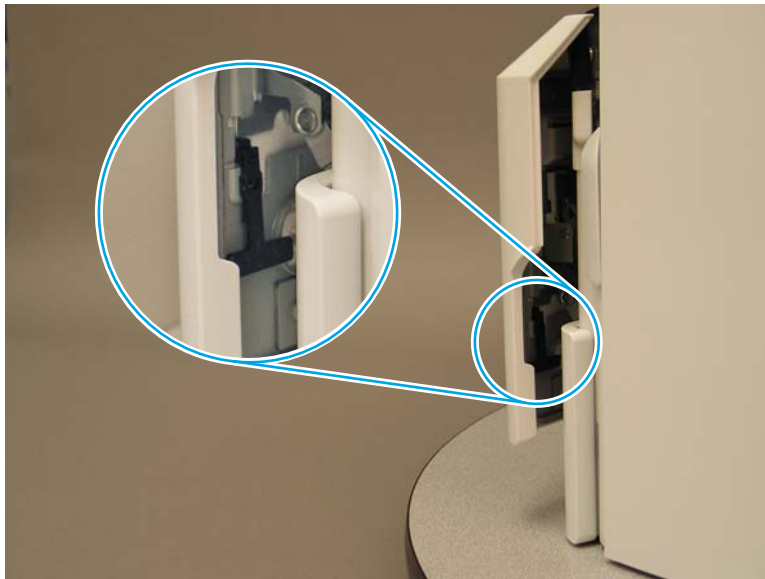
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1591 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1592 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

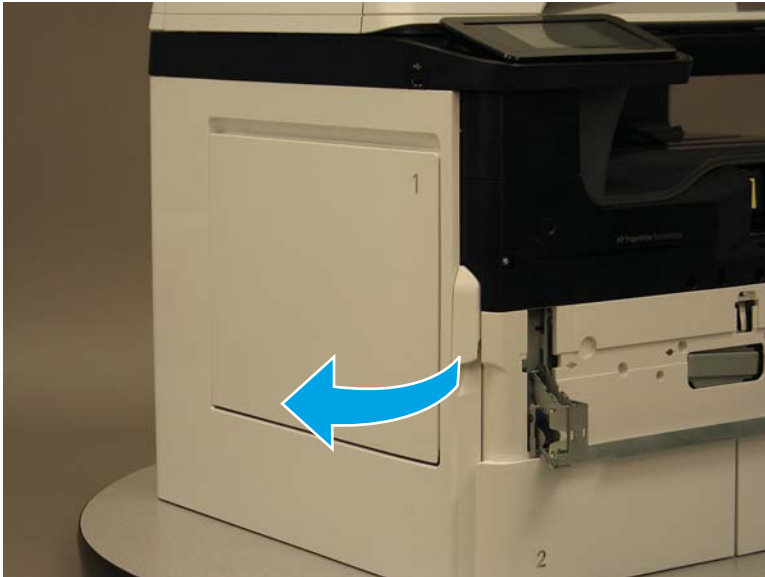
Figure 1-1593 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1594 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


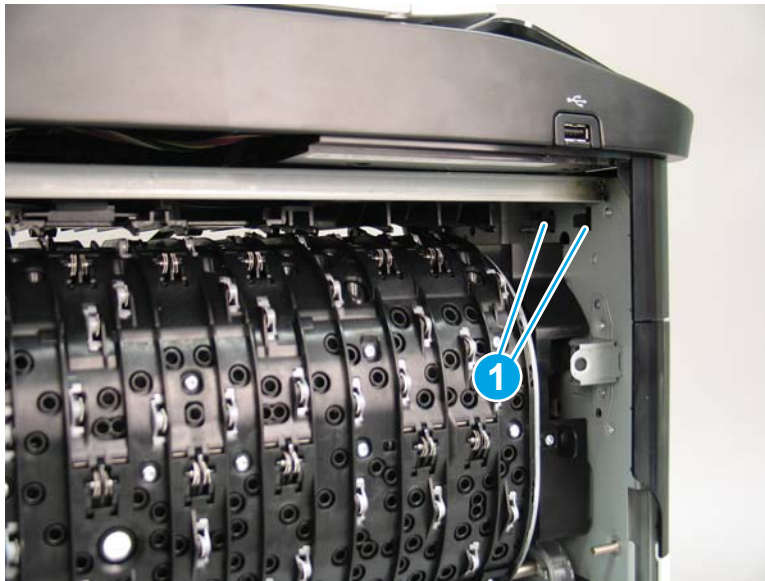
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1595 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1596 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1597 Remove the cover

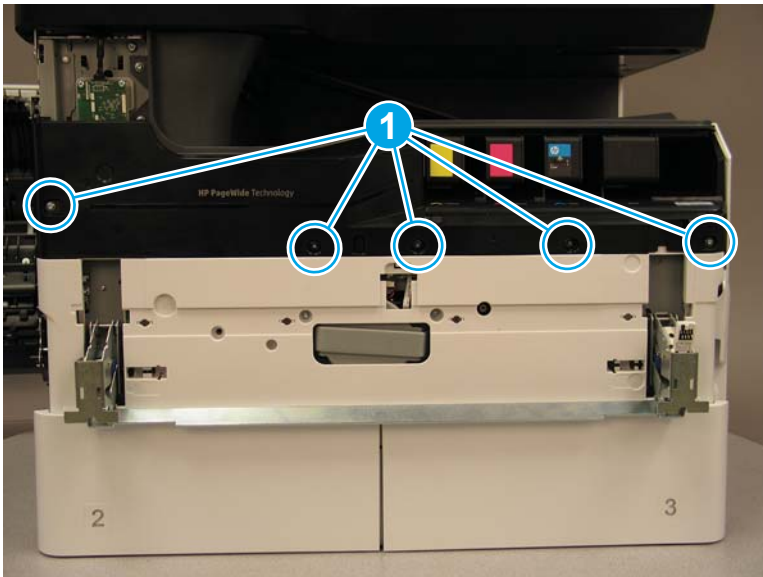


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1598 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1599 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-1600 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


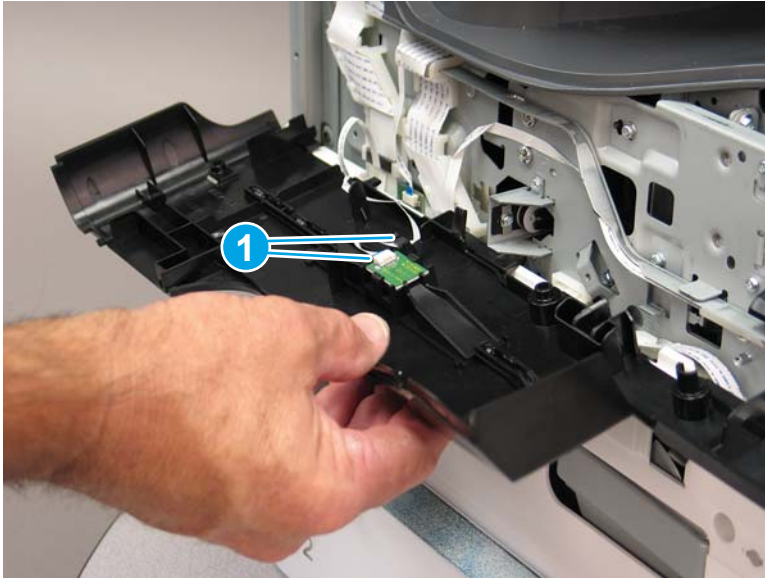
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1601 Remove the middle internal front cover

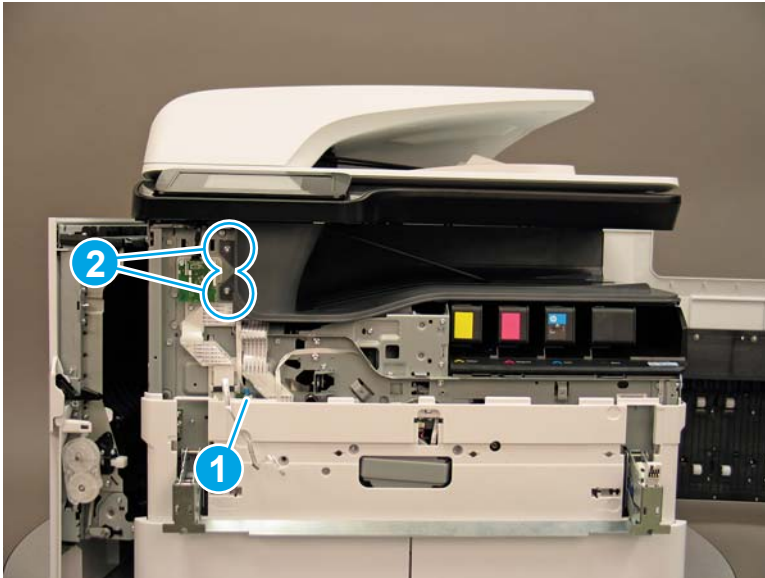


Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1602 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.


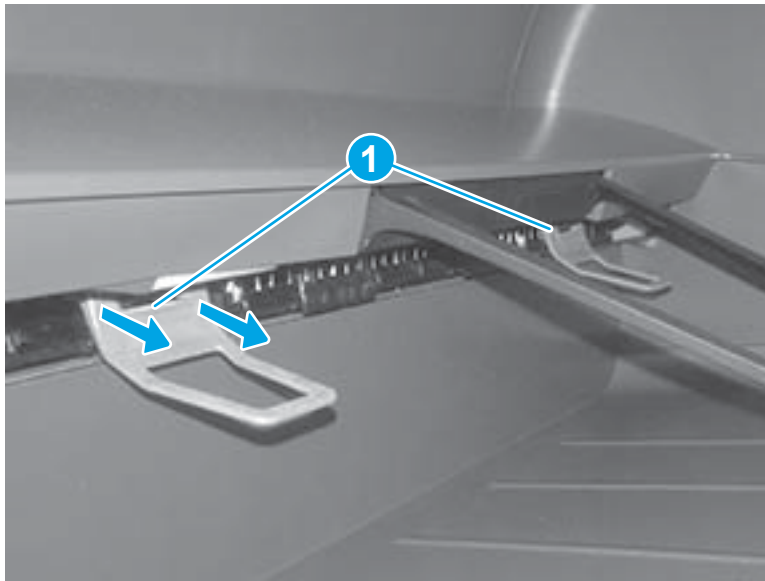
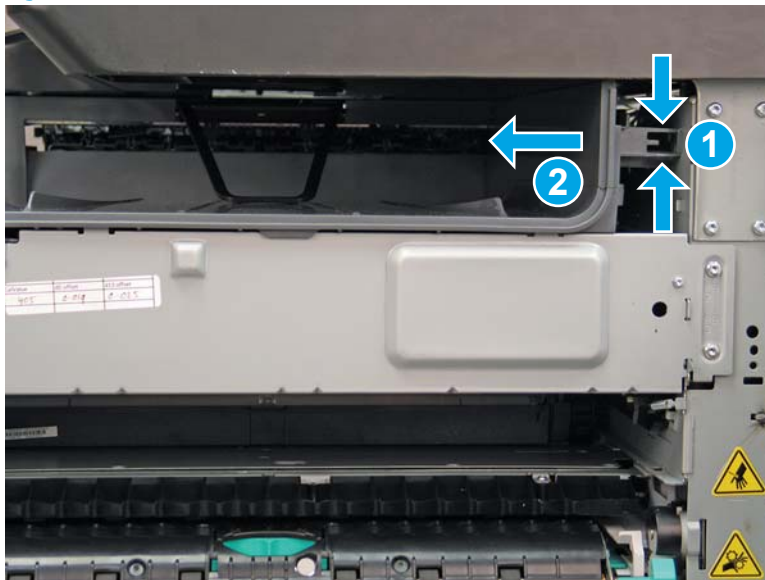
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1603 Remove the flaps



3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1604 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1605 Remove the output bin



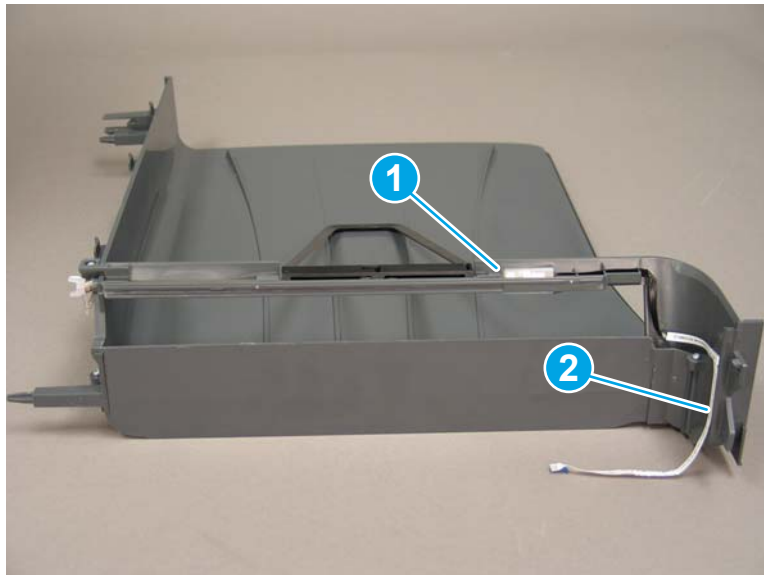
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1606 Remove the LED module



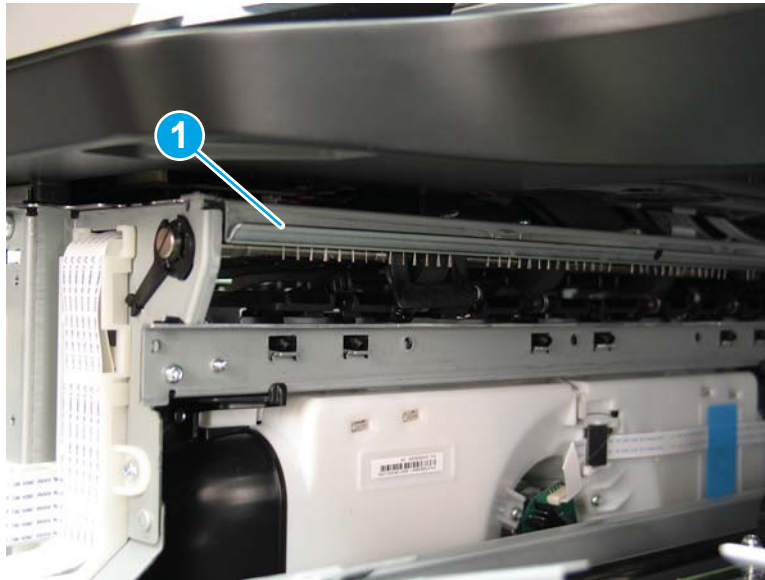
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1607 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1608 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



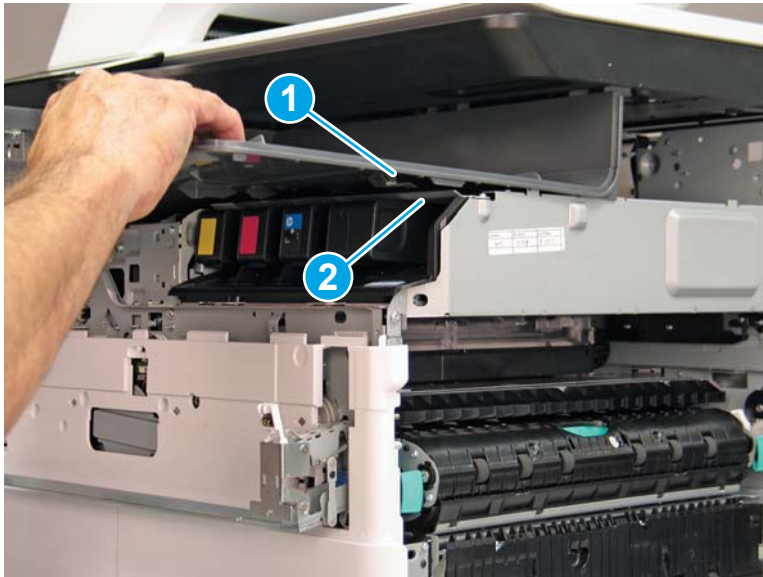
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1609 Align the mounting rails



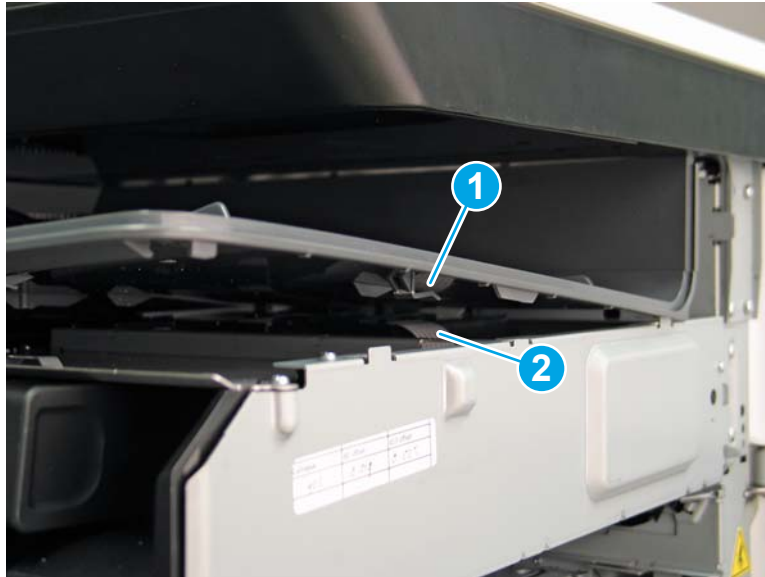
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1610 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1611 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1612 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.


 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.


Figure 1-1613 Check the output bin installation



Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

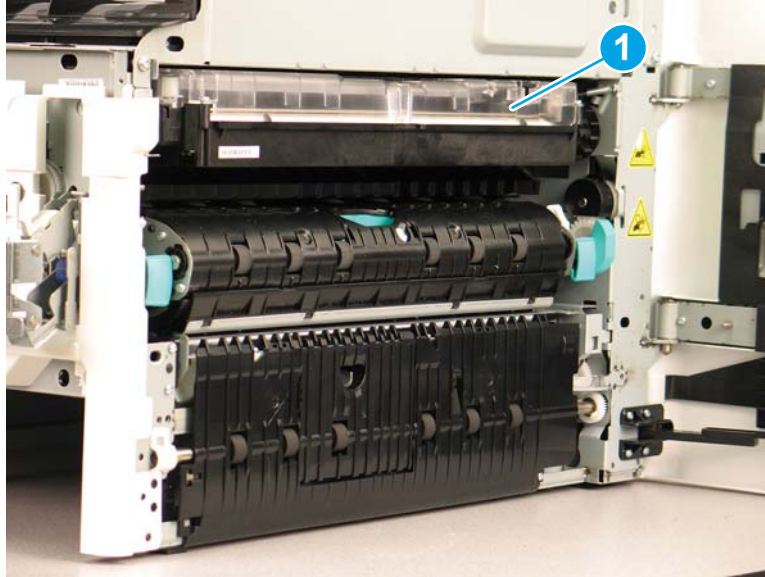
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
 - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-1614 Printhead wiper out

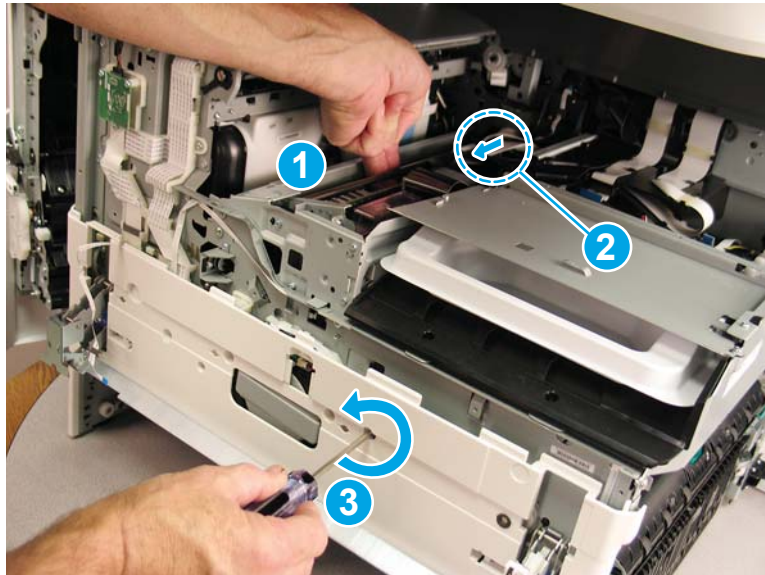


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

⚠ CAUTION: Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

📝 NOTE: Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-1615 Move the wiper into the printer



2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1616 Install the right-rear shipping restraint

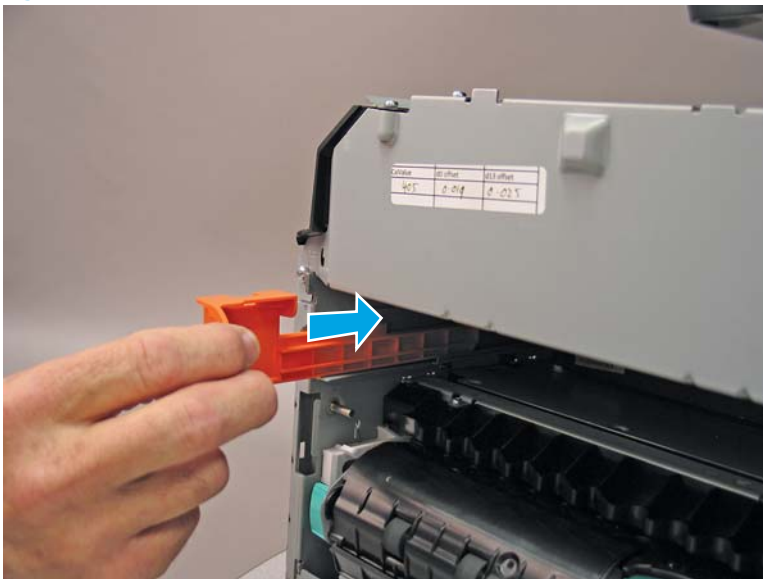


3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1617 Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1618 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


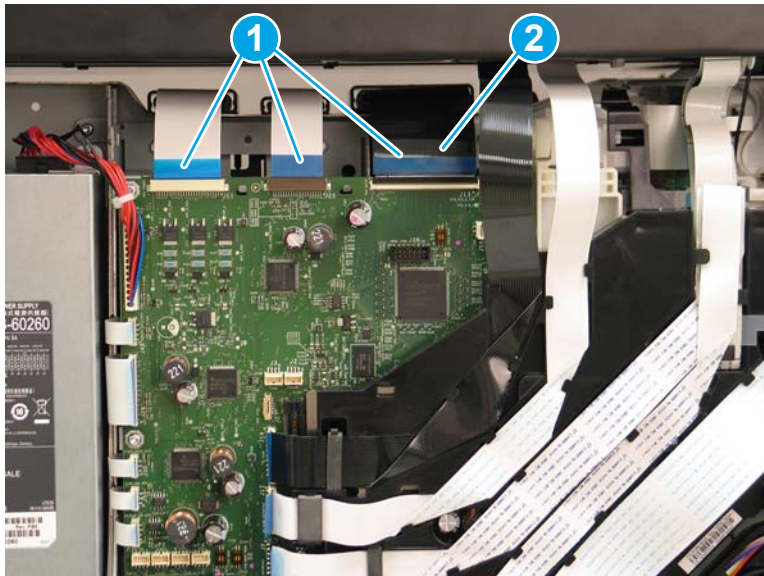

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-1619 Disconnect three FFCs



6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


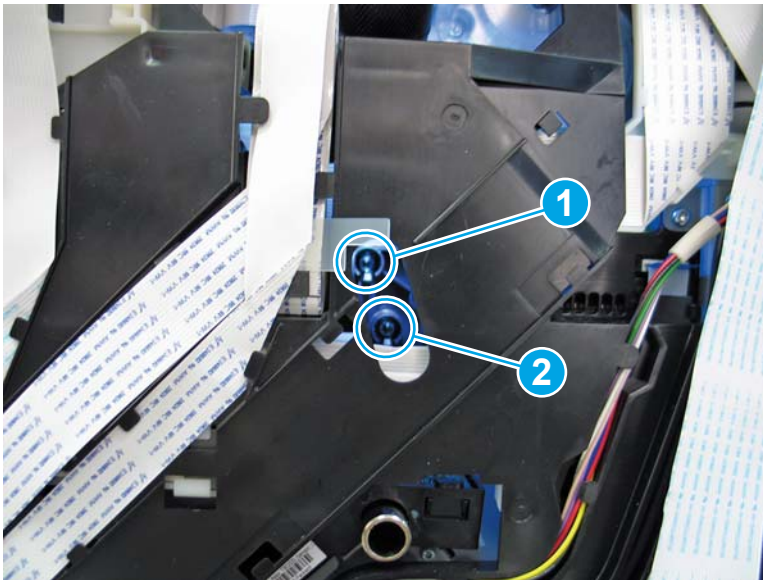

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

Figure 1-1620 Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


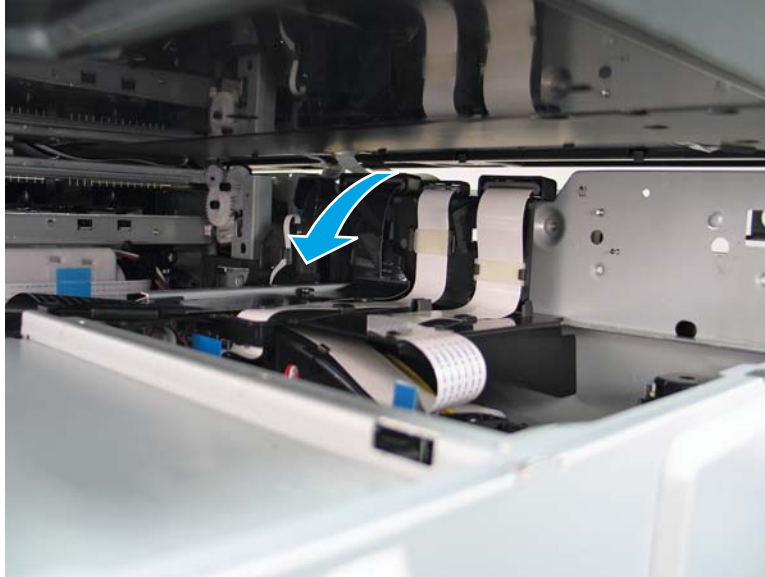


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1621 Rotate the FFC guide down



8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


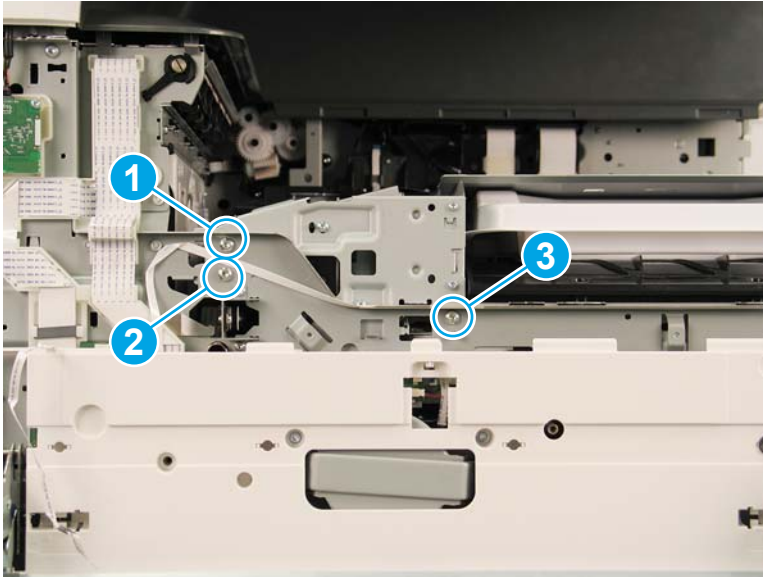

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).


Figure 1-1622 Remove three screws



9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

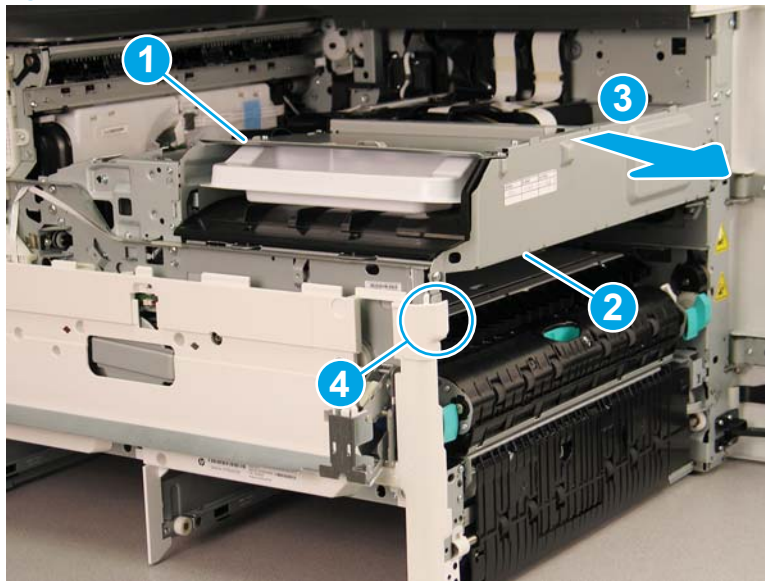
 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

Figure 1-1623 Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

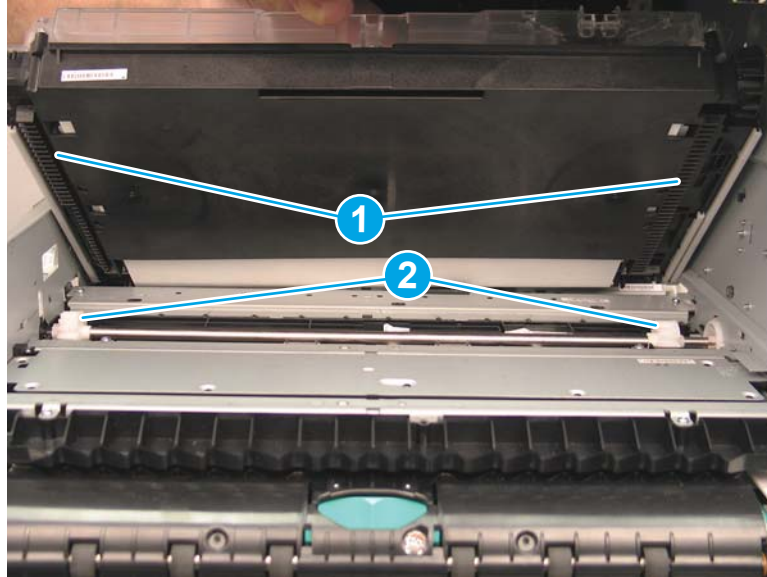
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

- a. Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-1624 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

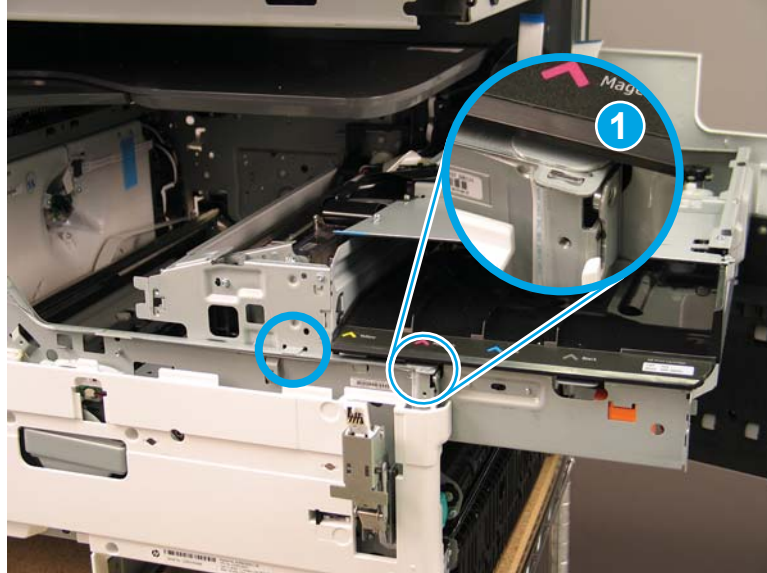


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



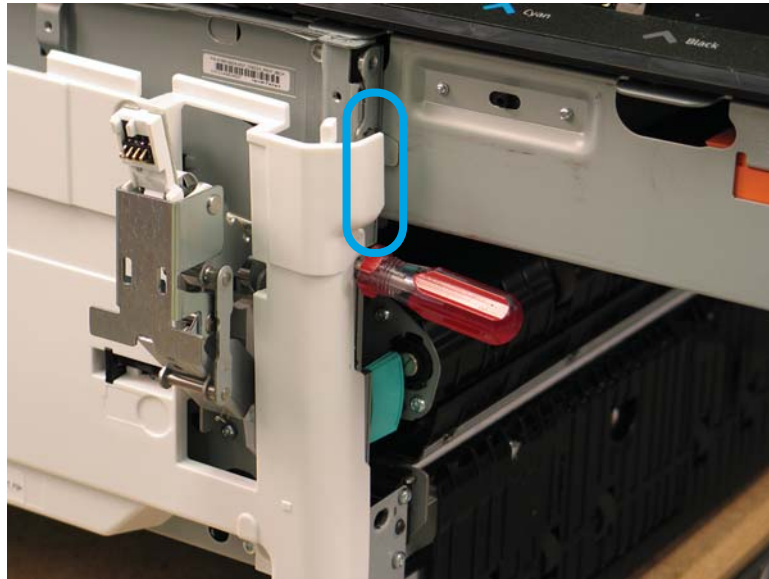
IMPORTANT: When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1625 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

Figure 1-1626 Flex the corner of the lower front corner



- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.


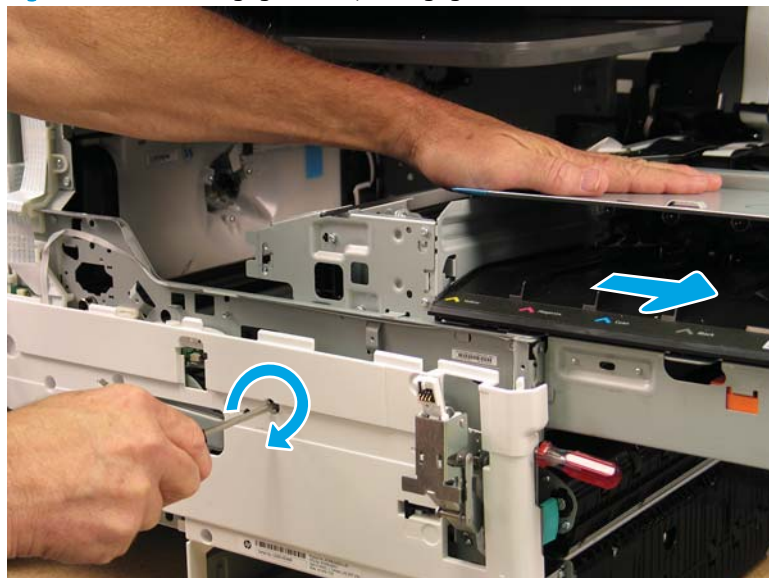
 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1627 Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.


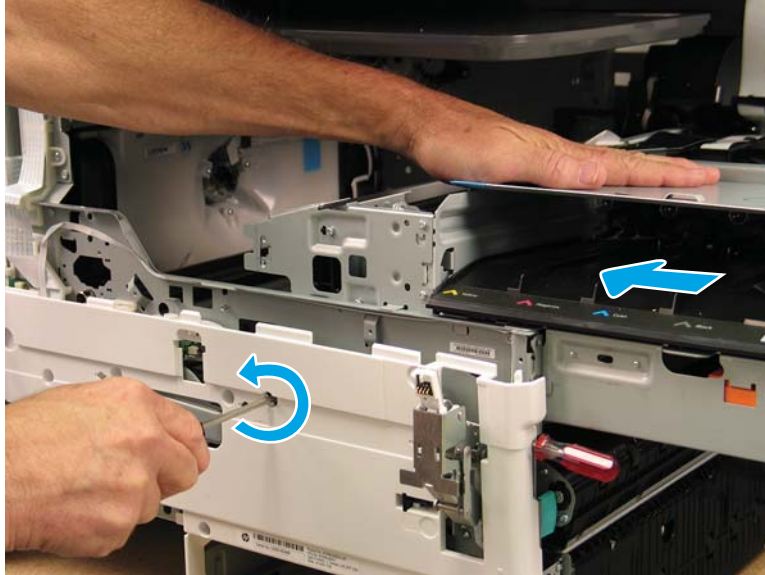
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

Figure 1-1628 Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


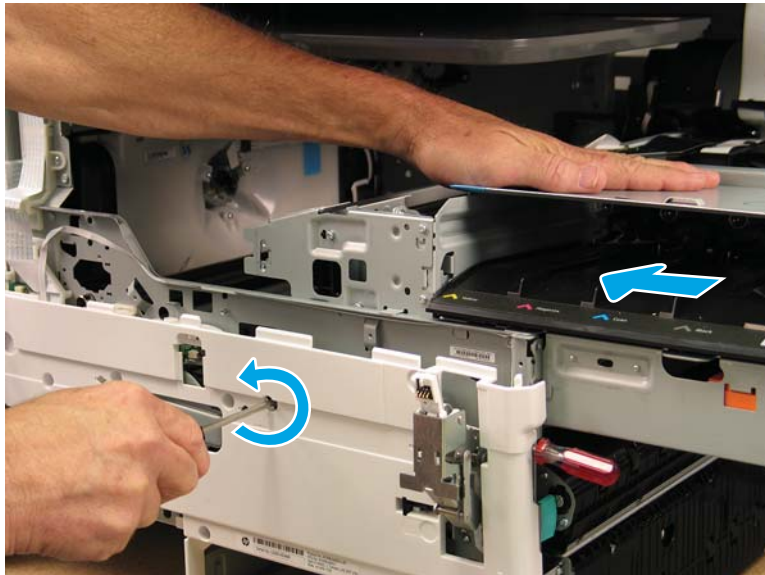
 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

Figure 1-1629 Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.



NOTE: Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

Figure 1-1630 Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:



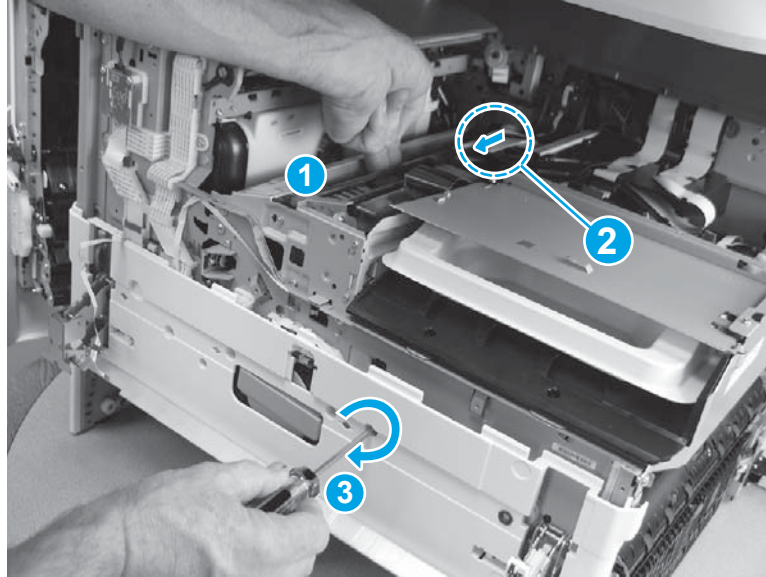
NOTE: Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).



CAUTION: Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1631 Move the wiper away from the printhead

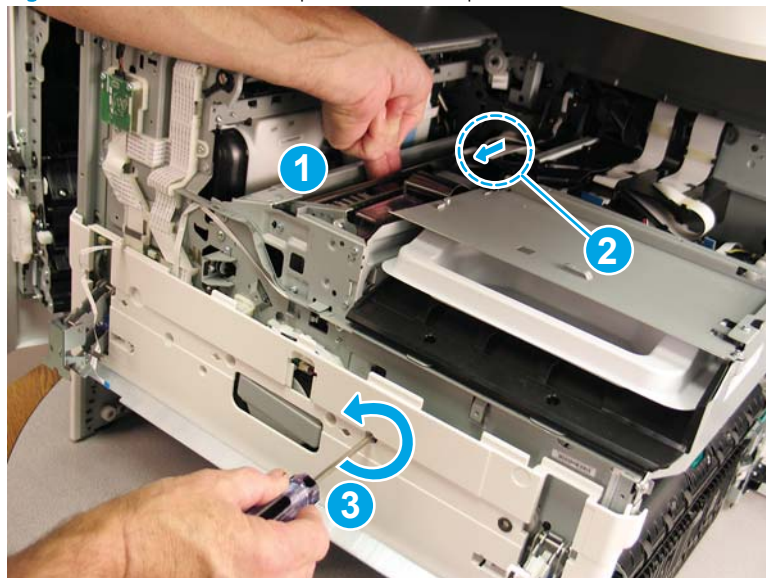


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-1632 Move the wiper to its home position



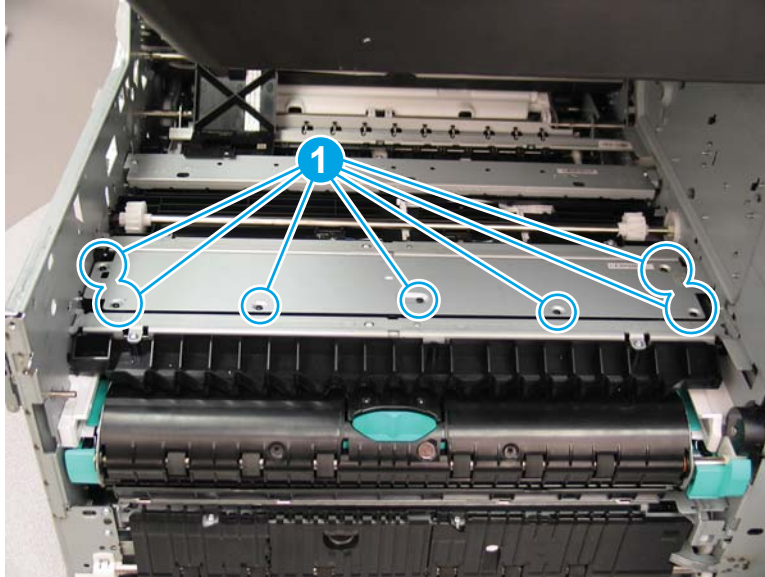
Step 8: Remove the image sensor and motor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove seven screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #8 TORX driver.

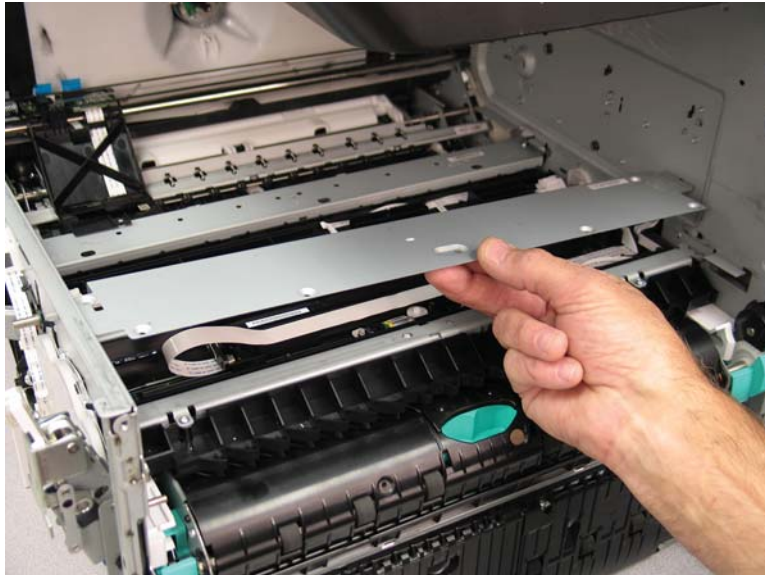
Figure 1-1633 Remove seven screws




2. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** When correctly reinstalled, the cover fits flat against the chassis. If the cover is not flat against the chassis, remove it and then make sure the Image sensor assembly is correctly installed.

Figure 1-1634 Remove the cover

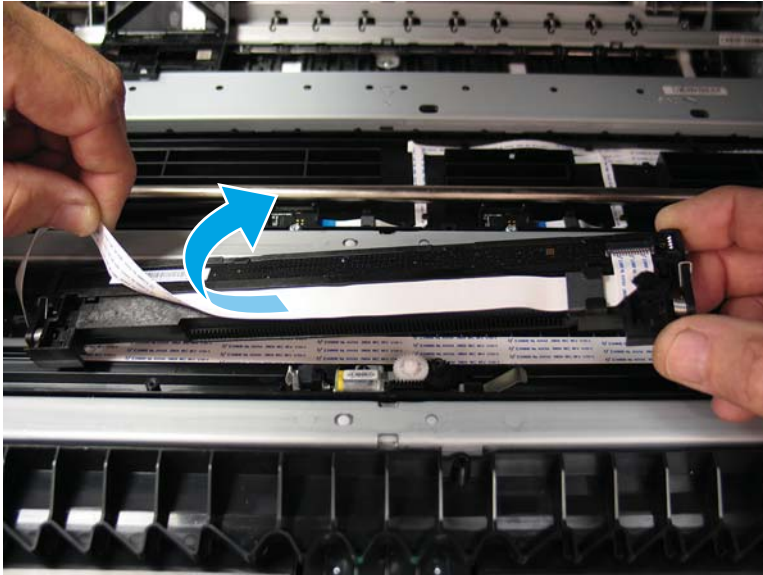


- Carefully lift the Image sensor at the flat-flexible cable (FFC) end, and then gently pull up on the FFC to release it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Avoid touching the glass. Skin oils and finger prints can cause print-quality problems.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement FFC is installed, a protective backing might need to be removed to expose the sticky side of the FFC.

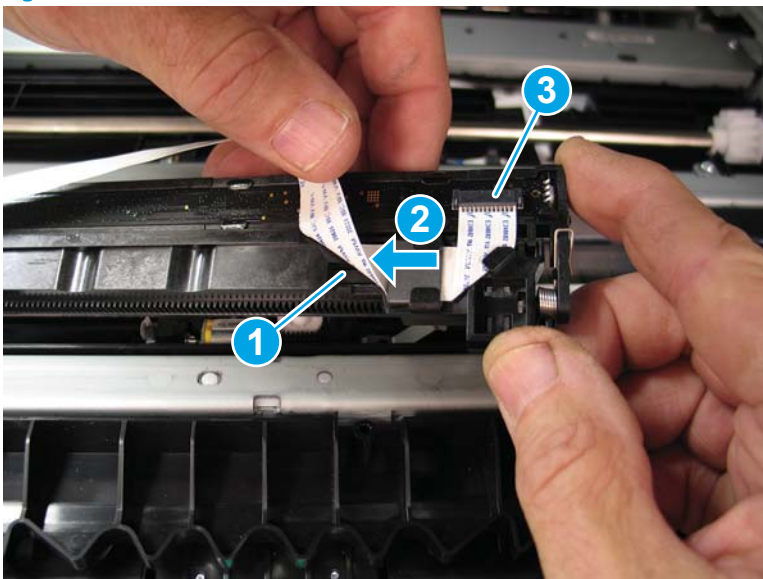
Figure 1-1635 Remove the FFC



- Depress one tab (callout 1), slide the ferrite to the left (callout 2) to remove it, and then disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

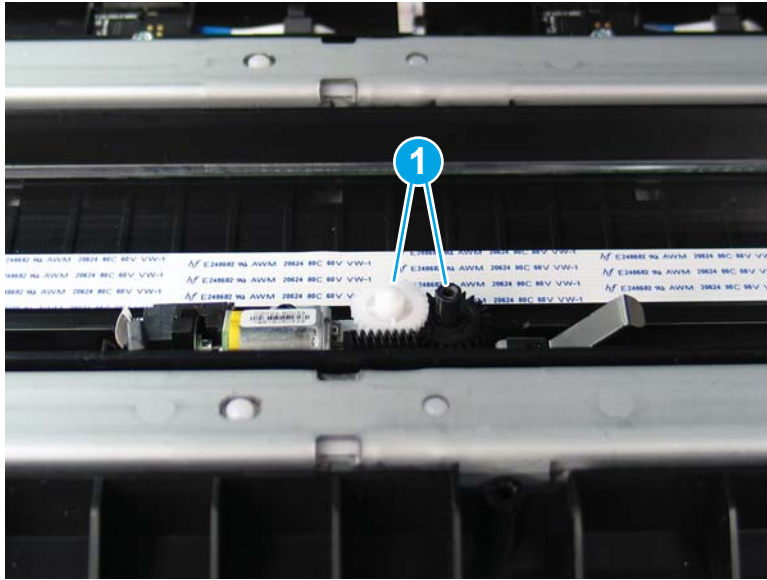
Remove the Image sensor.

Figure 1-1636 Release the ferrite and disconnect the FFC



5. Remove the motor drive gears (callout 1).

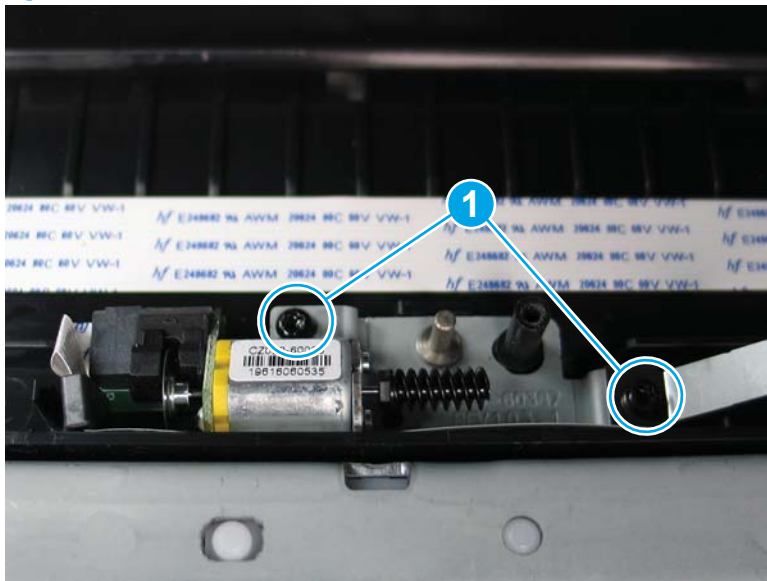
Figure 1-1637 Remove the motor drive gears



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

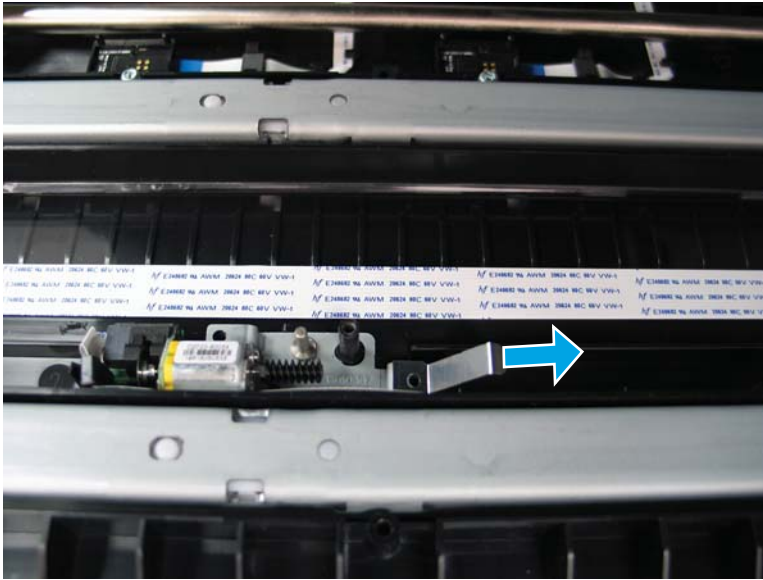
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #8 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1638 Remove two screws



7. Slide the ground clip off the motor bracket to remove it.

Figure 1-1639 Remove the ground clip



8. Lift the motor out of the printer, and then disconnect one FFC (callout 1) to remove it.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1640 Remove the image sensor motor





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Upper paper guide assembly part number


A7W93-67053

Upper paper guide assembly

NOTE: The upper paper guide assembly includes the top-of-form reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **NOTE:** Needle-nose pliers make removing and installing small FFCs easier.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

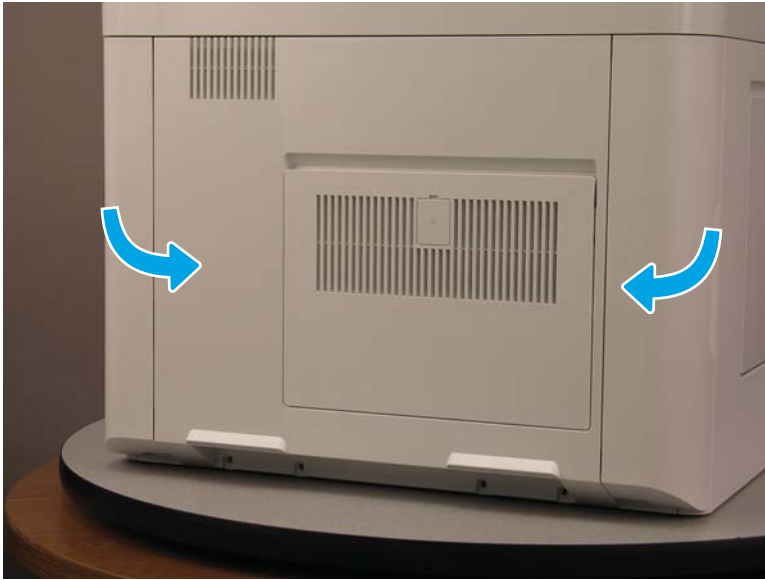
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1641 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1642 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1643 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


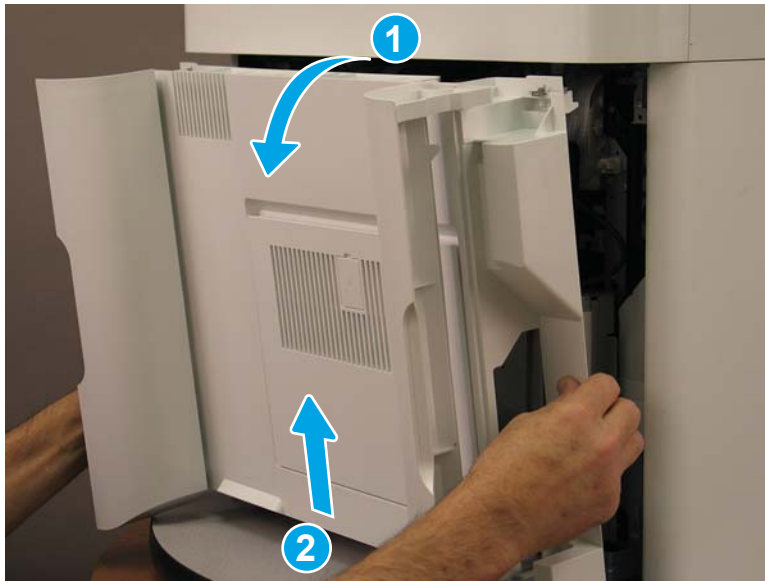
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1644 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1645 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.


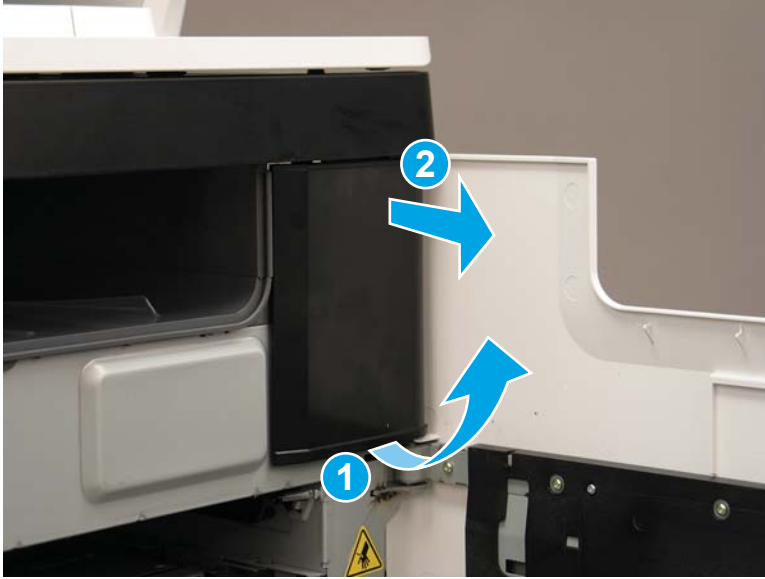
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1646 Remove the right tower cover



Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1647 Open the cartridge door



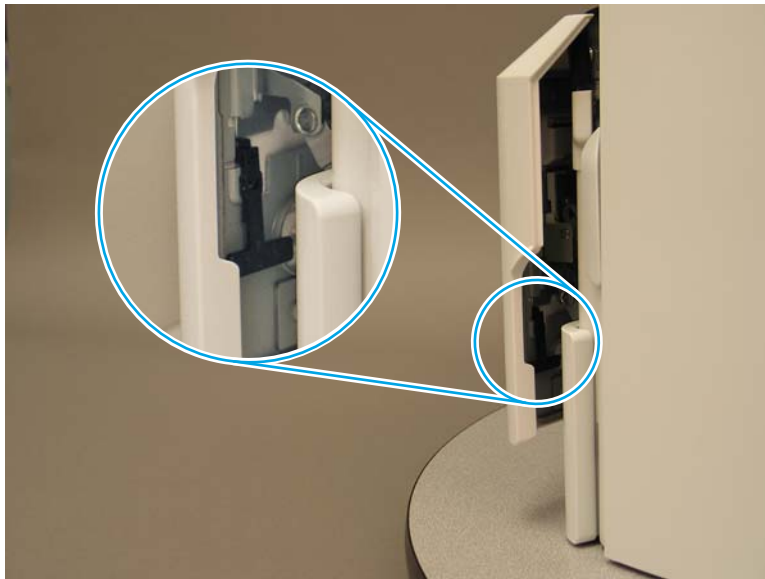
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1648 Release the left side retainer



3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

Figure 1-1649 Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

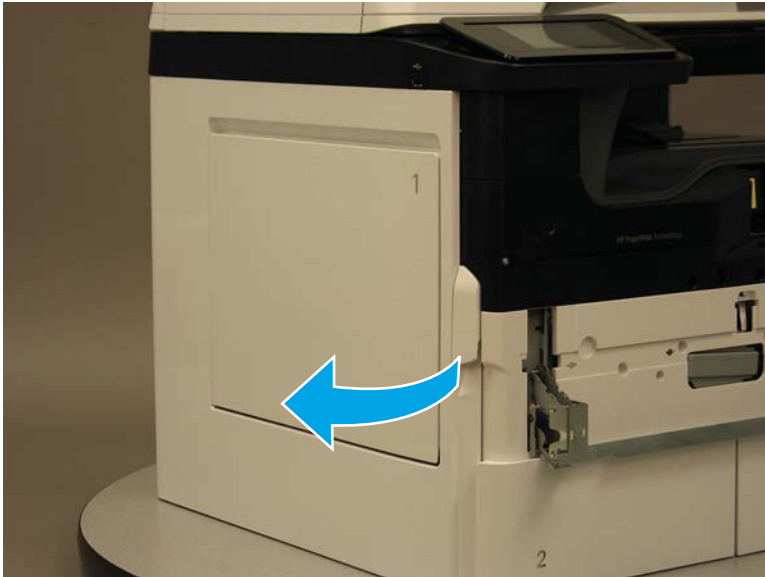
Figure 1-1650 Remove the cartridge door



Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1651 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).


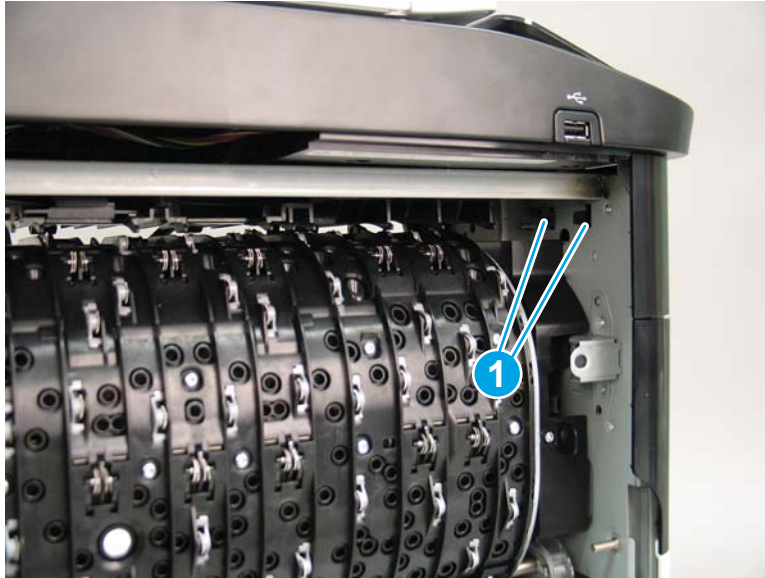
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1652 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1653 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1654 Remove the cover

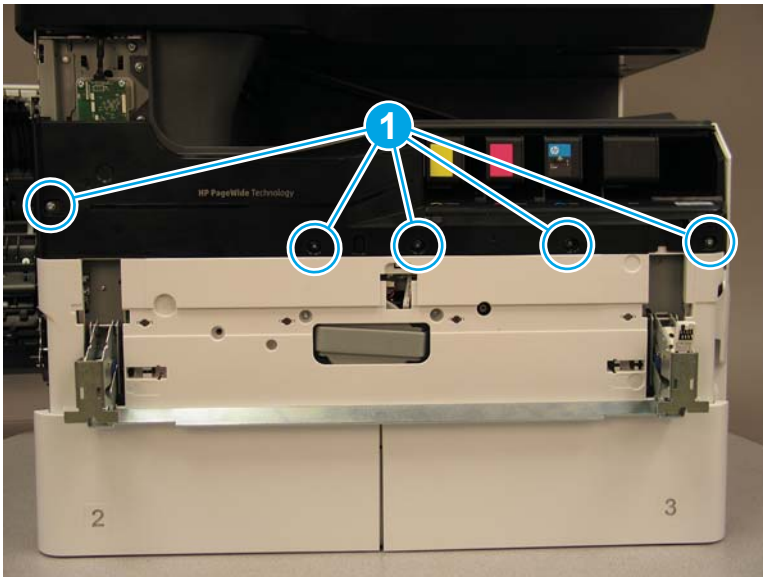


Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1655 Remove five screws



2. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1656 Release one tab



3. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

⚠ CAUTION: The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

Figure 1-1657 Release the cover



4. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.


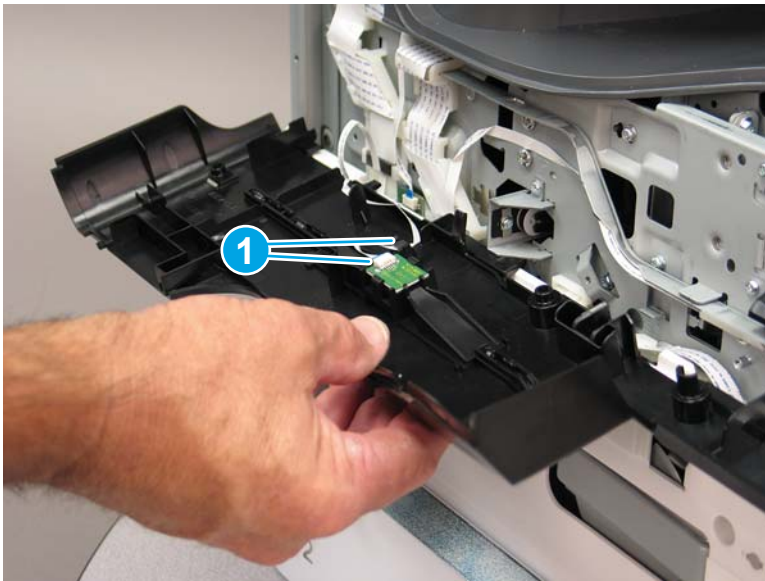
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1658 Remove the middle internal front cover

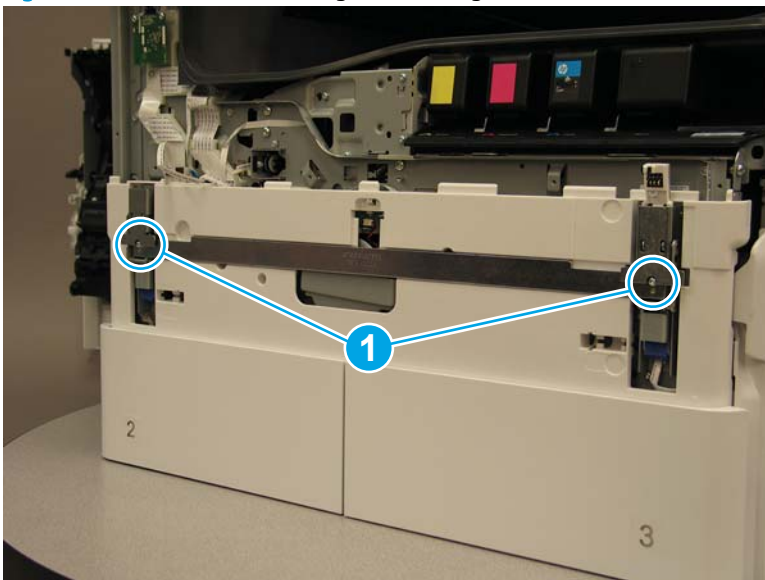


Step 6: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

Figure 1-1659 Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).


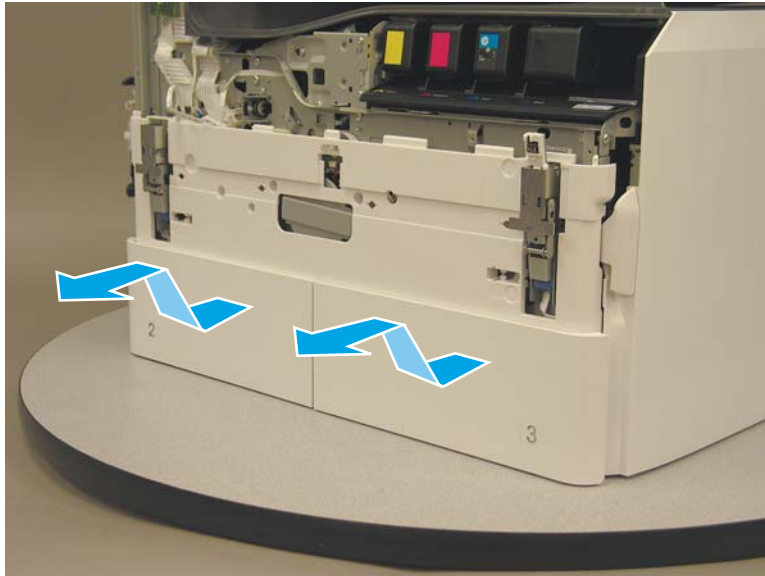
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

Figure 1-1660 Remove the tray(s)



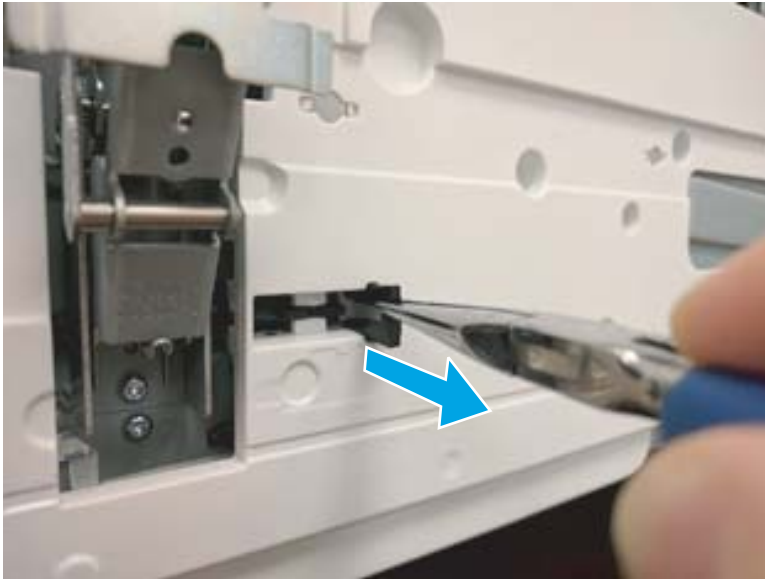
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-1661 Locate the cover lock feature



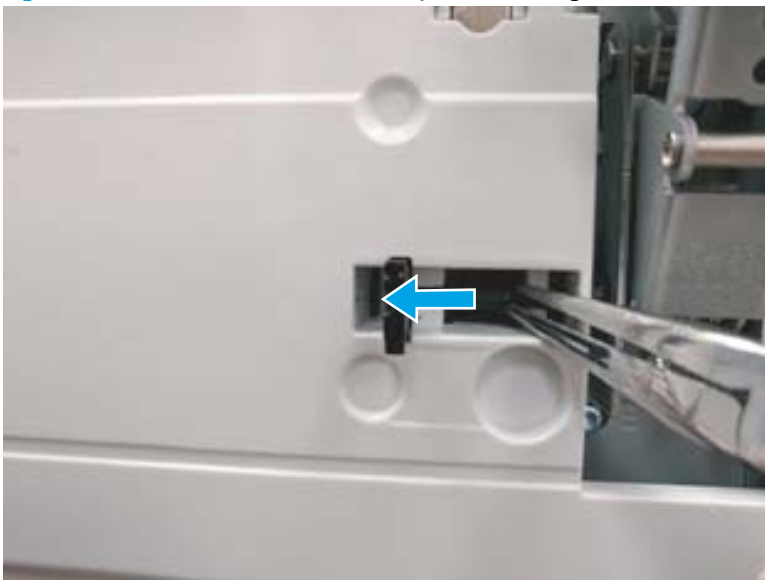
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1662 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

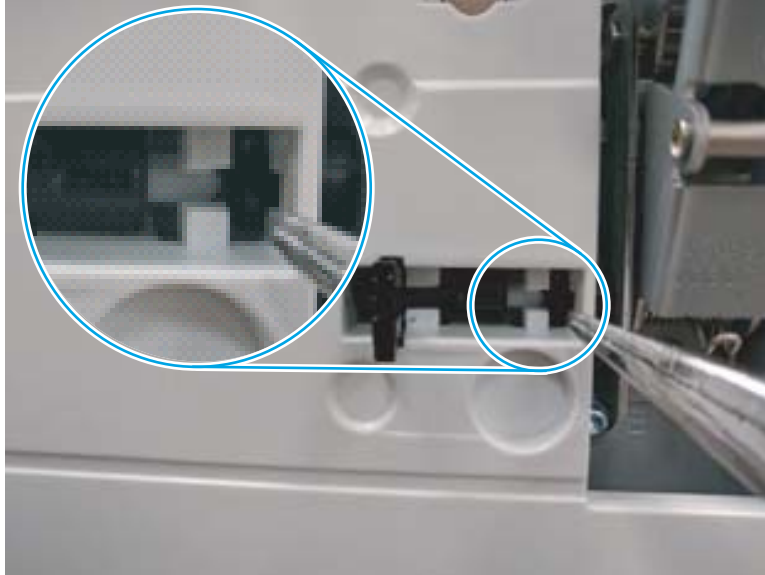
Figure 1-1663 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

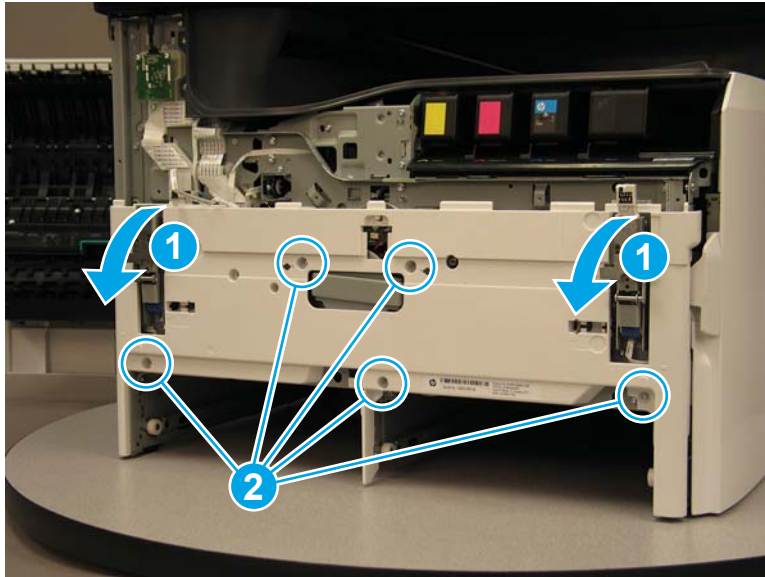
⚠ CAUTION: Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-1664 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1665 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


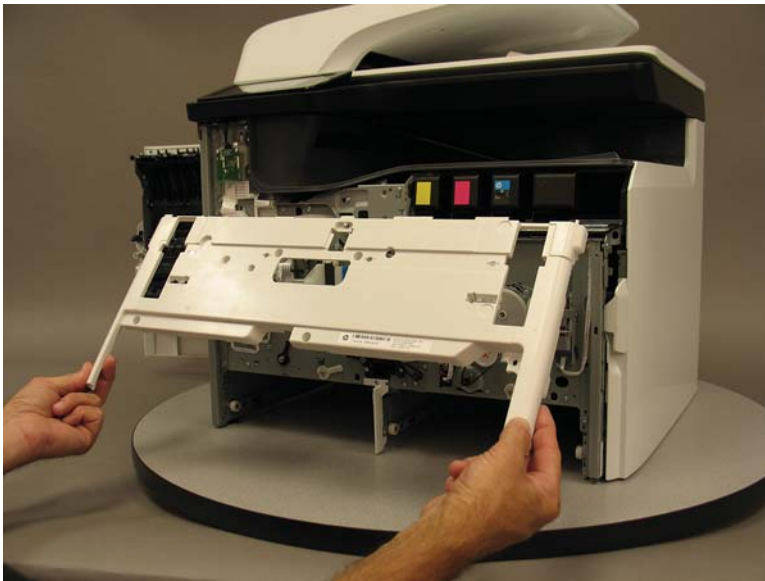
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1666 Remove the front lower cover

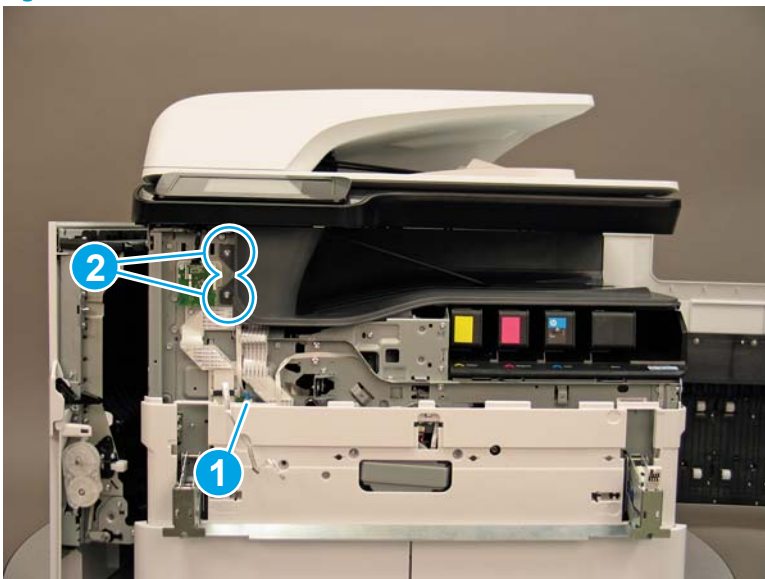


Step 7: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1667 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



2. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.


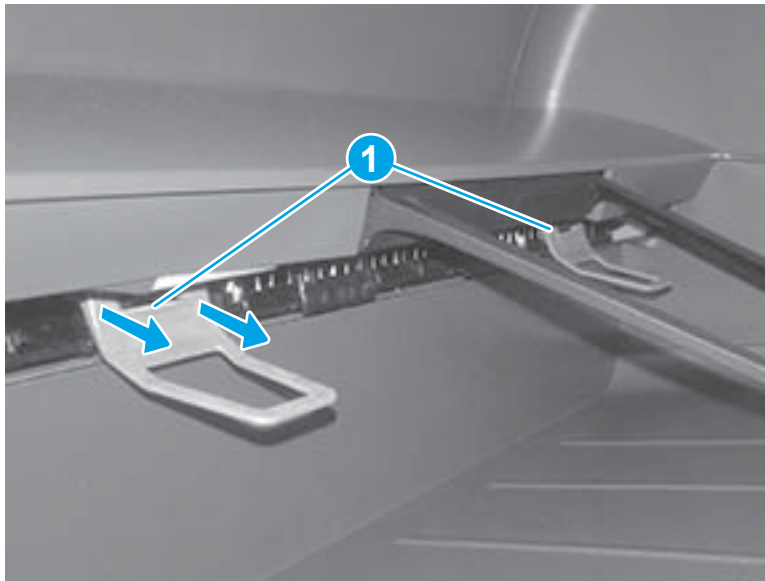
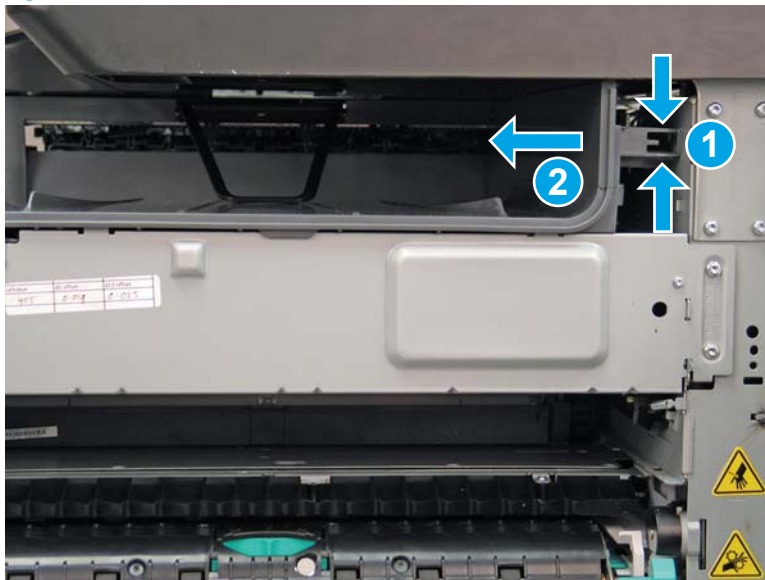
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-1668 Remove the flaps



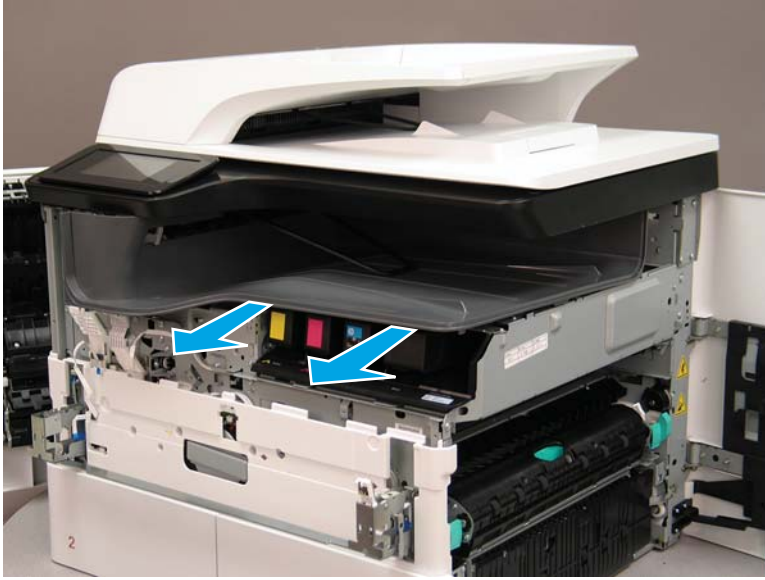
3. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1669 Release two tabs



4. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1670 Remove the output bin



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Standard output bin

- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.


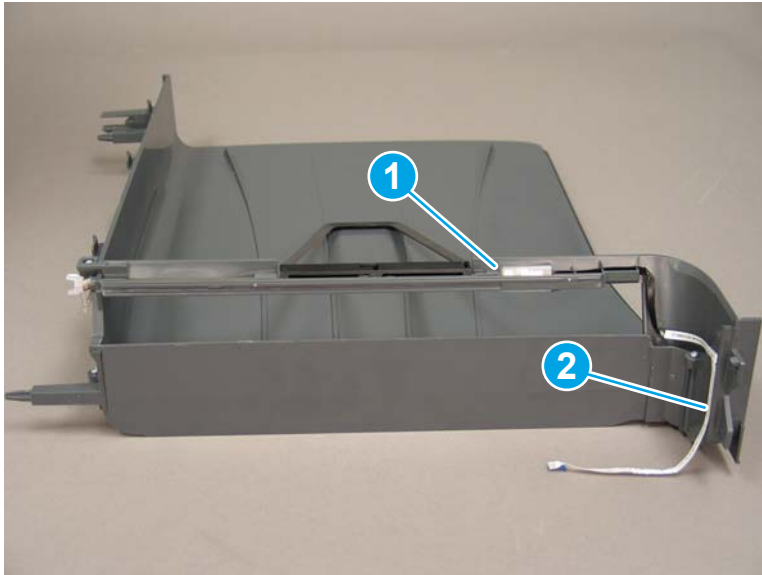
 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

Figure 1-1671 Remove the LED module



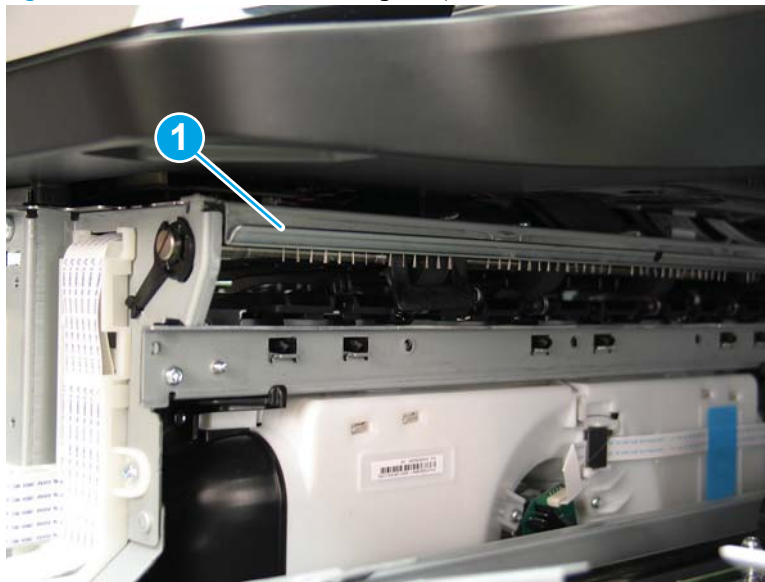
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1672 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1673 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



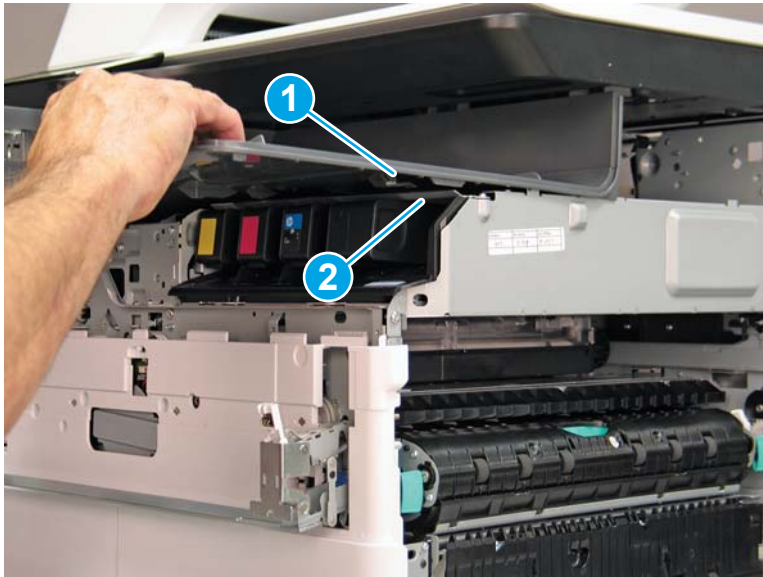
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1674 Align the mounting rails



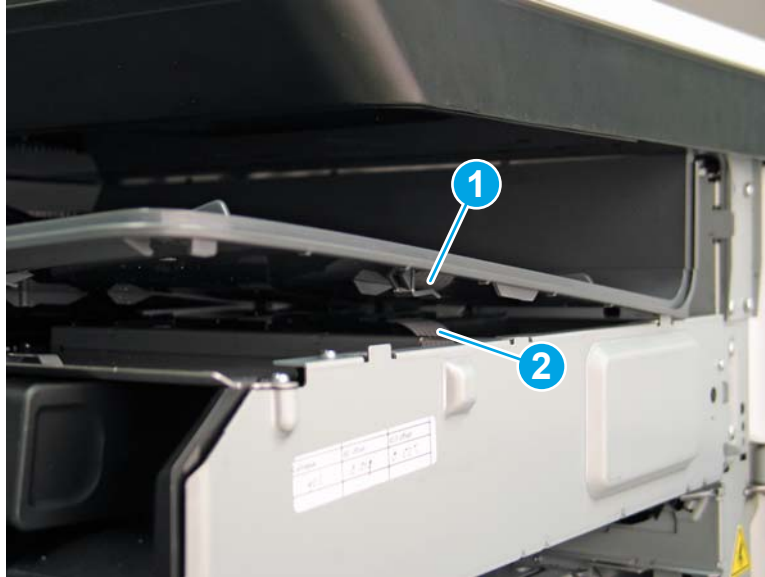
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1675 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1676 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-1677 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.



 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.


Figure 1-1678 Check the output bin installation



Step 8: Remove the printhead assembly

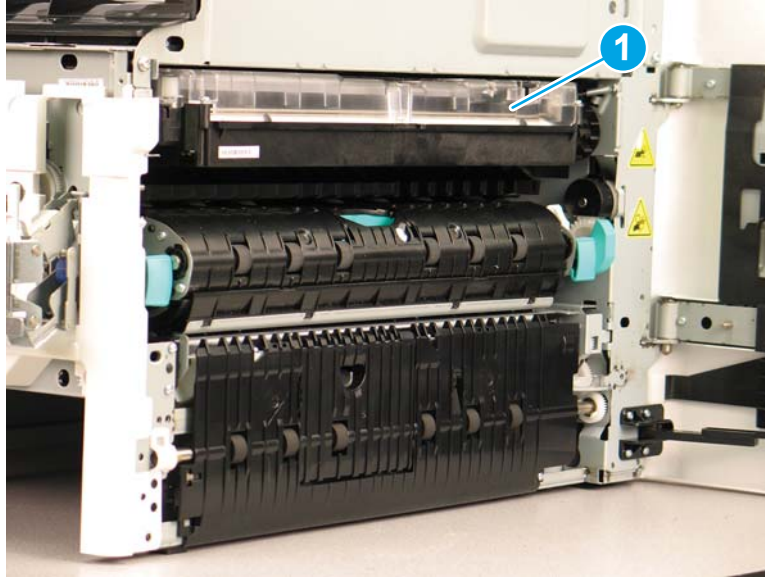
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
 - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-1679 Printhead wiper out

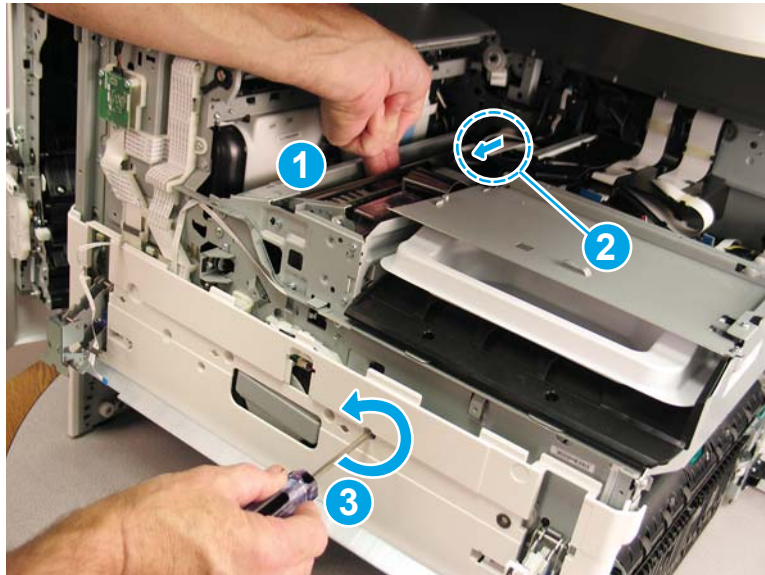


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

CAUTION: Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

NOTE: Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-1680 Move the wiper into the printer

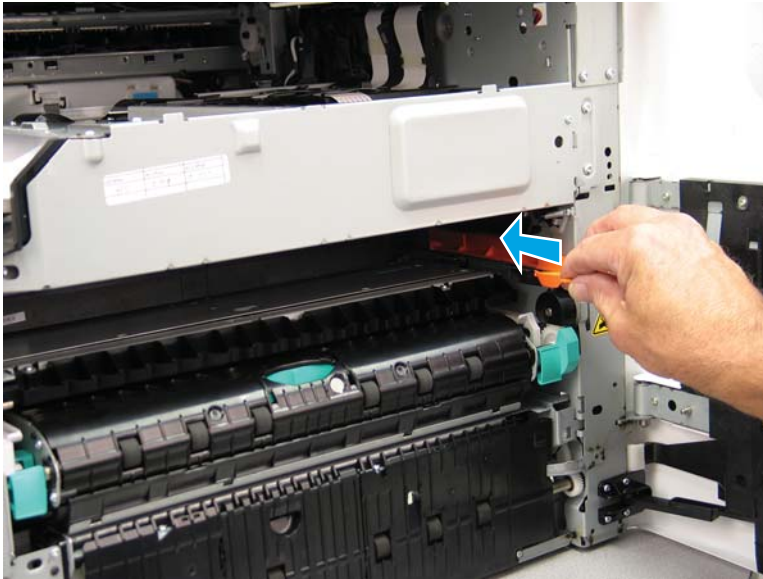


2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1681 Install the right-rear shipping restraint

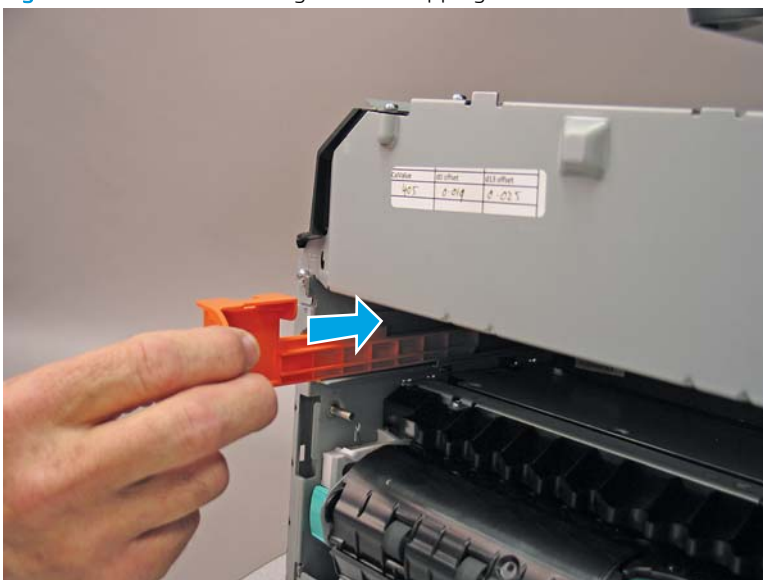


3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


⚠ CAUTION: Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
 - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1682 Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1683 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


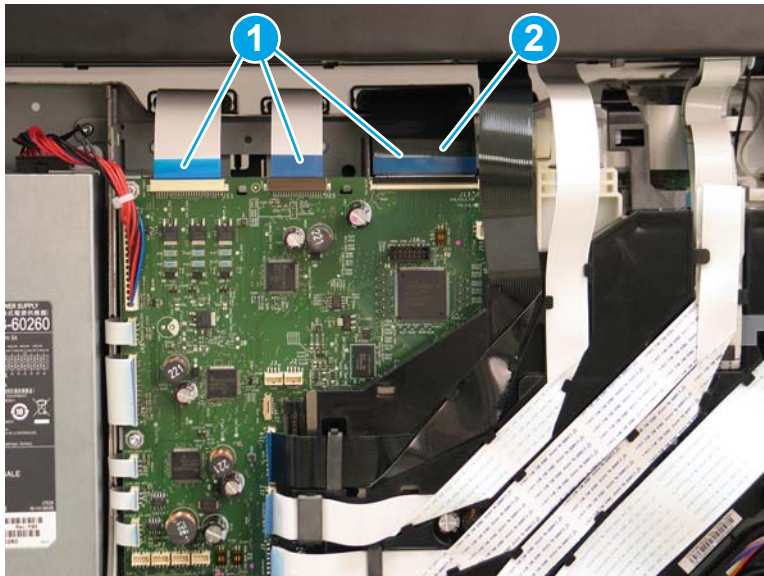

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-1684 Disconnect three FFCs



6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


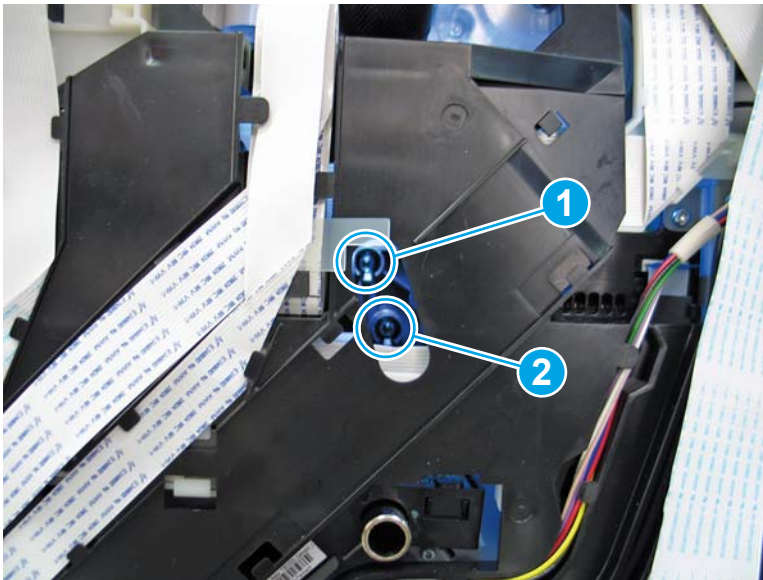

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

Figure 1-1685 Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.




 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

Figure 1-1686 Rotate the FFC guide down



8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


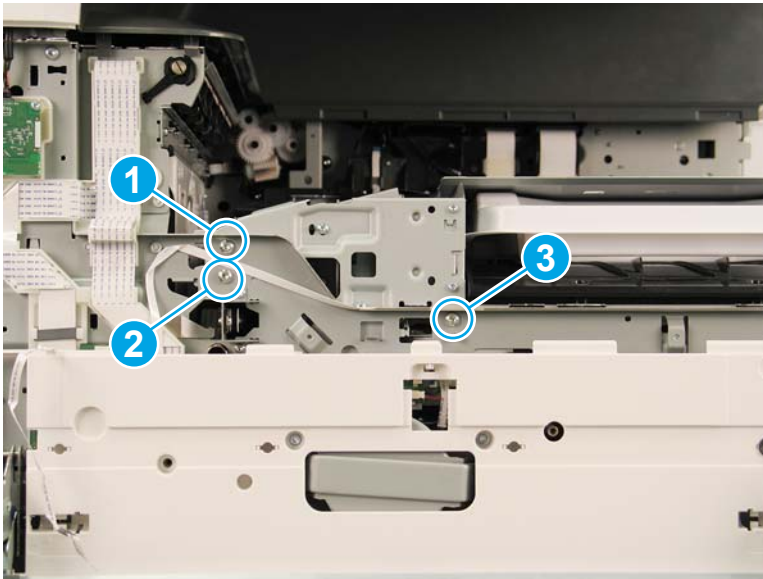

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).


Figure 1-1687 Remove three screws



9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

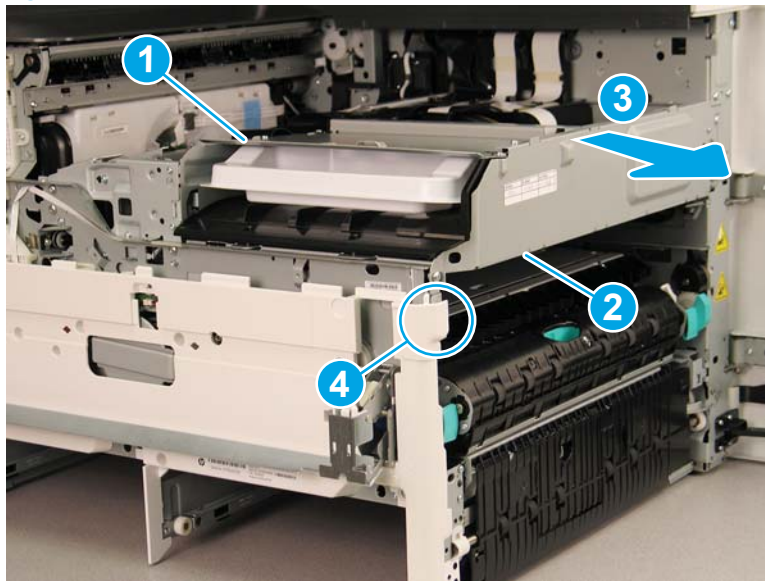
 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.


Figure 1-1688 Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

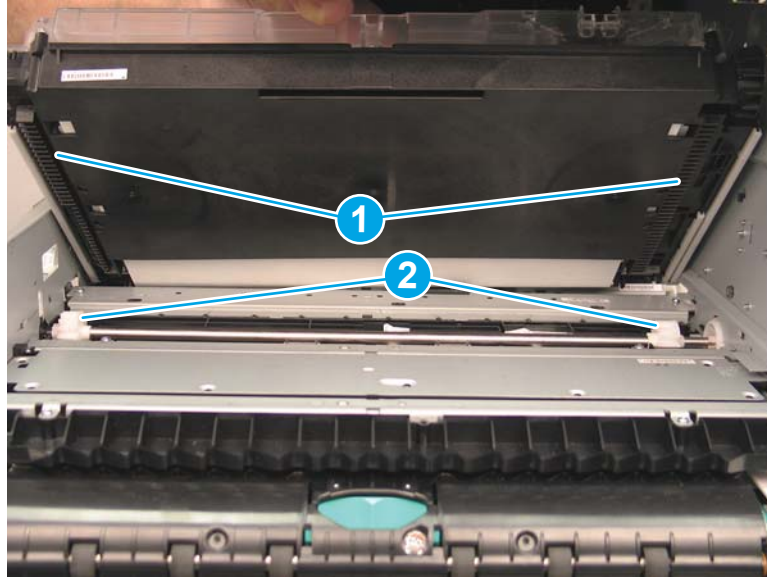
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

- a. Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-1689 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

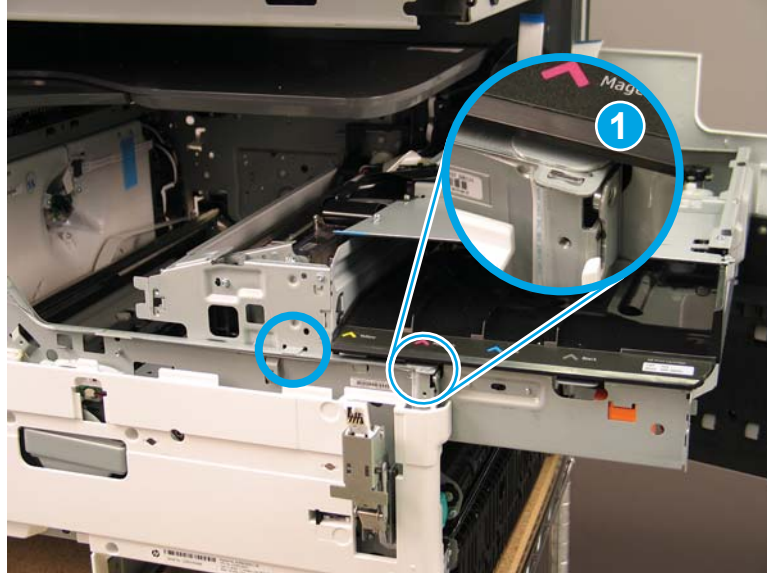


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



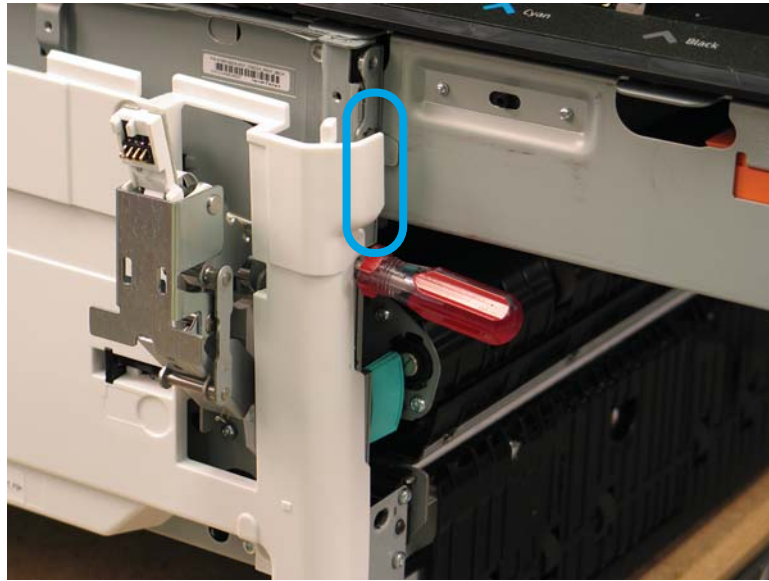
IMPORTANT: When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1690 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

Figure 1-1691 Flex the corner of the lower front corner



- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.


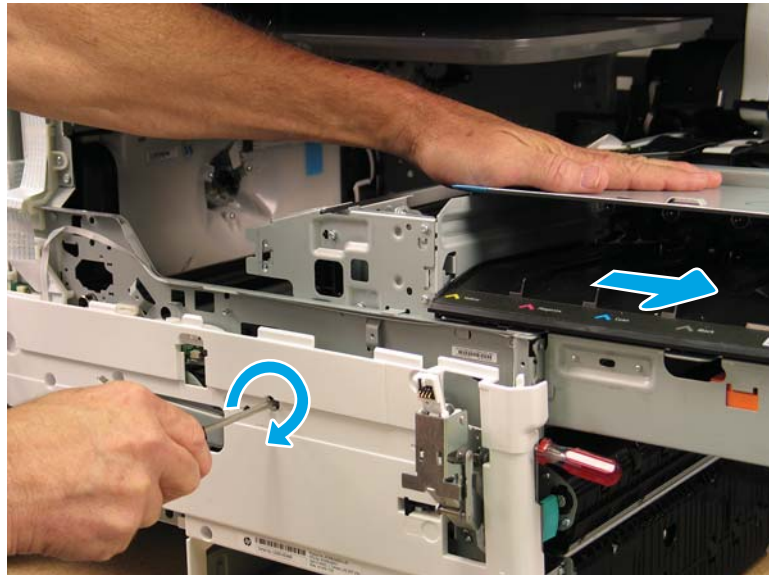
 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-1449 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 938](#).

Figure 1-1692 Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.


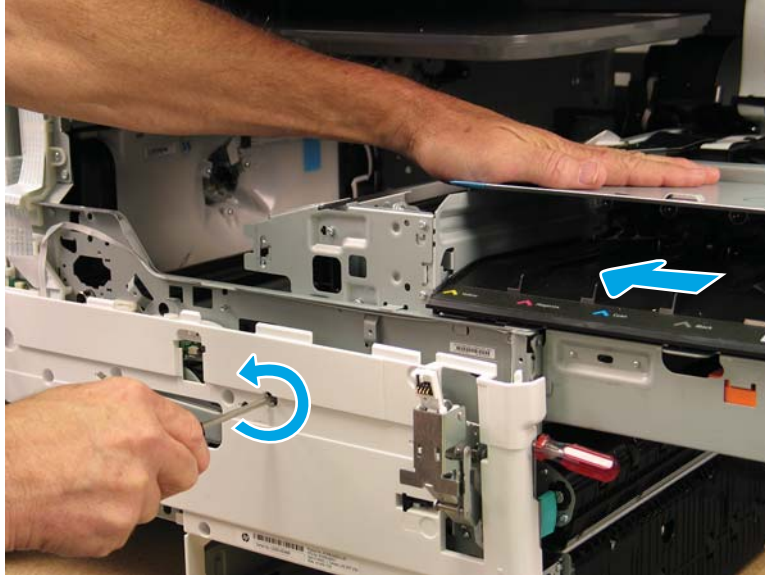
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

Figure 1-1693 Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


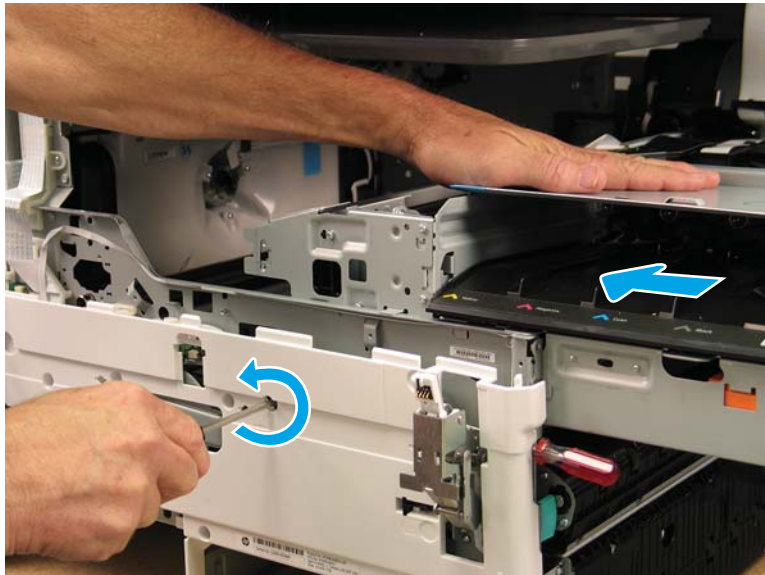
 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

Figure 1-1694 Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.



NOTE: Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

Figure 1-1695 Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:



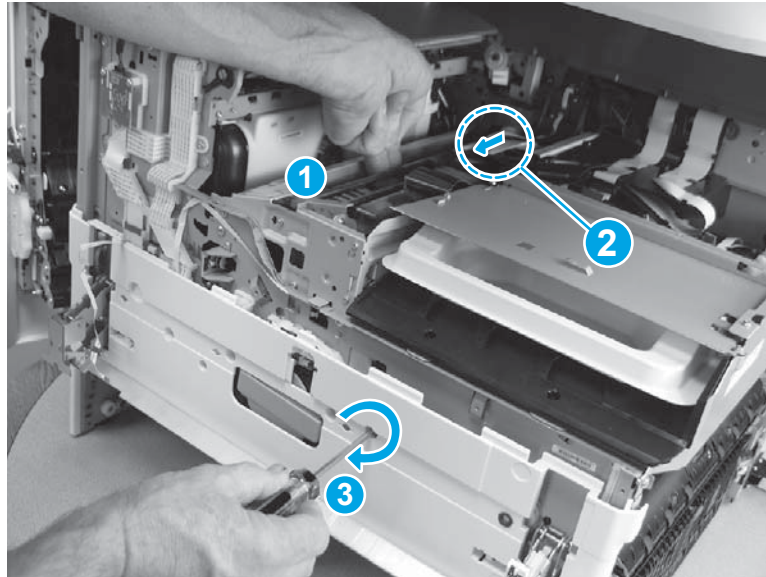
NOTE: Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).



CAUTION: Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-1349 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 876](#).

Figure 1-1696 Move the wiper away from the printhead

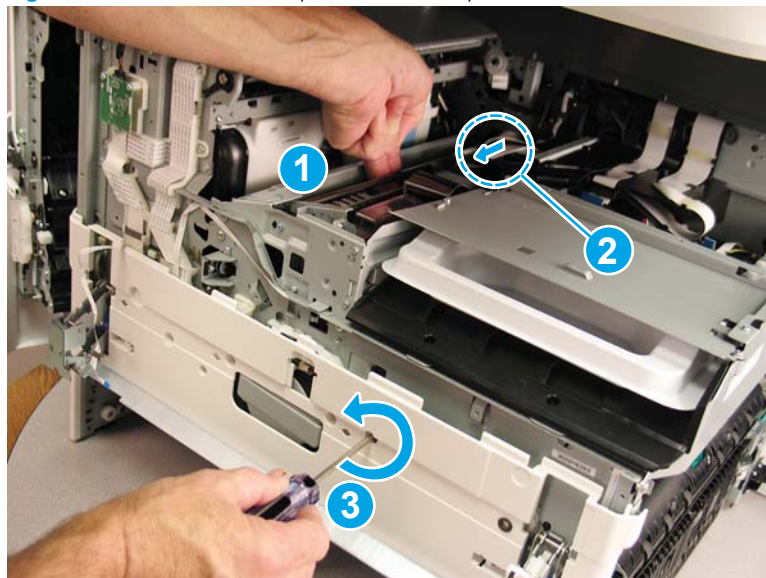


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

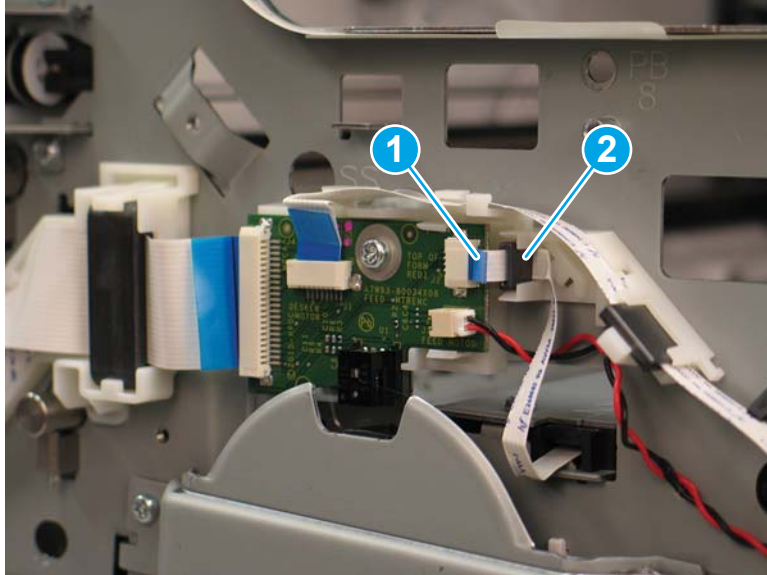
Figure 1-1697 Move the wiper to its home position



Step 9: Remove the upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-1698 Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite



2. Remove five screws (callout 1/2).


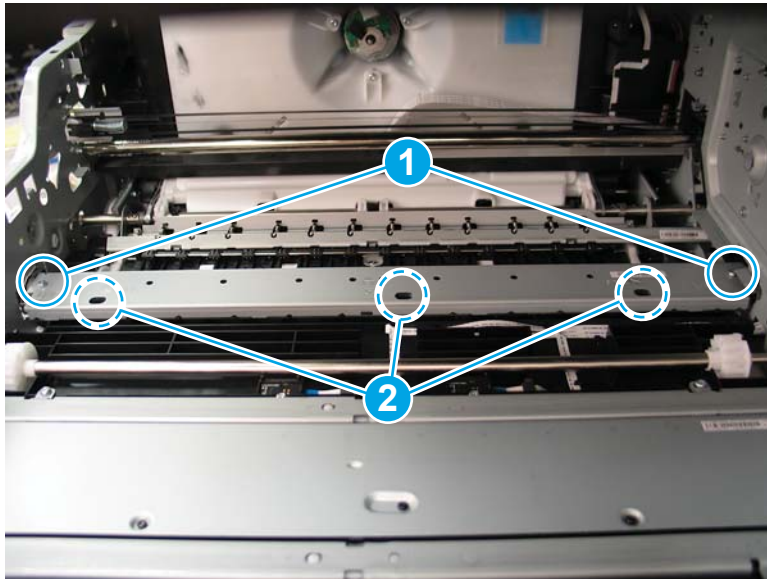
 **NOTE:** Two sheet-metal screws (callout 1) and three self-tapping screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1699 Remove five screws



3. Slightly lift up the upper paper guide assembly (callout 1), slide the assembly towards the rear of the printer (callout 2), and then rotate the front end of the assembly to the left (callout 3) to release it.


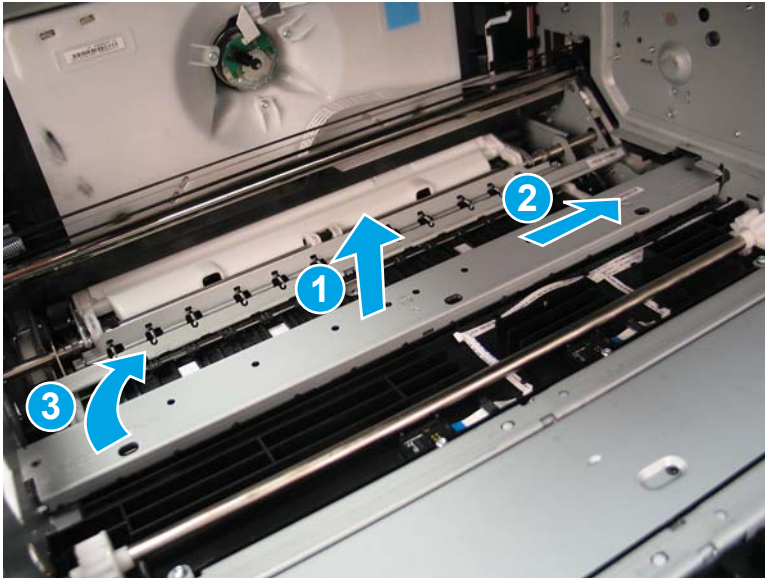
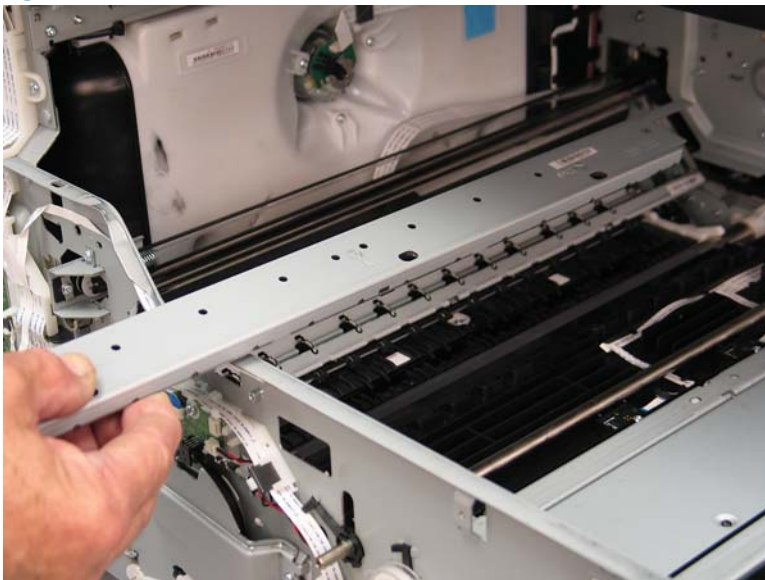
 **NOTE:** As the assembly is removed/installed, pass the FFC through the opening in the chassis,

Figure 1-1700 Release the upper paper guide assembly



4. Remove the upper paper guide assembly.

Figure 1-1701 Remove the upper paper guide assembly



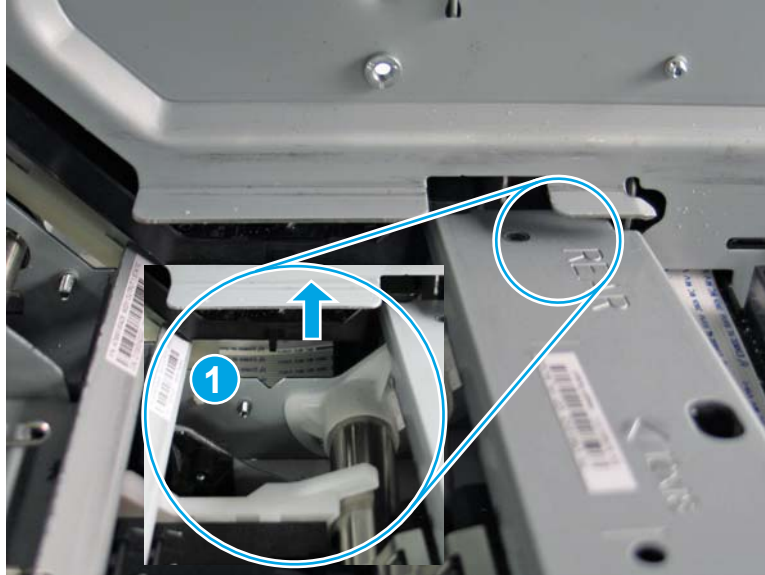
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Upper paper guide assembly (1 of 2)

- ▲ Slightly lift up on the through beam optical detect (TBODD) carriage (callout 1), and then insert the end of the upper paper guide marked "REAR" through the hole in the chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1702 Lift up on the TBODD carriage




Special installation instructions: Upper paper guide assembly (2 of 2)

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- e. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.


 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\), tandem Tray 2/3 \(A4\), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders](#)



NOTE: The high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder trays are customer self-repair (CSR) assemblies. Removal and replacement procedures for the HCI trays are in the CSR section of the printer repair manual.


Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace Tray 2 (A3), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one tray at a time.

Do not use a paper tray as a step.


Keep hands out of paper trays when closing.

All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 (A3), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders part numbers

A7X02-67006

Tray 2 (A3) and optional 1X550-sheet input feeders trays

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the replaced tray as the paper source.

Step 1: Remove the tray

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration and for all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders.

- ▲ Pull the tray out of the printer until it stops, slightly lift the front of the tray up, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1703 Remove the tray or trays





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Accessories

- [Install accessory: Small outline dual in-line memory module \(SODIMM\) accessory](#)
- [Install accessory: Internal USB ports](#)
- [Install accessory: Foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)

Install accessory: Small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) accessory

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 4: Install the SODIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) accessory.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) accessory part numbers	
E5K48-67902	SODIMM with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1704 Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1705 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1706 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1707 Remove the formatter cage cover





Step 3: Unpack the accessory

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the SODIMM

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Insert the SODIMM in the holder.


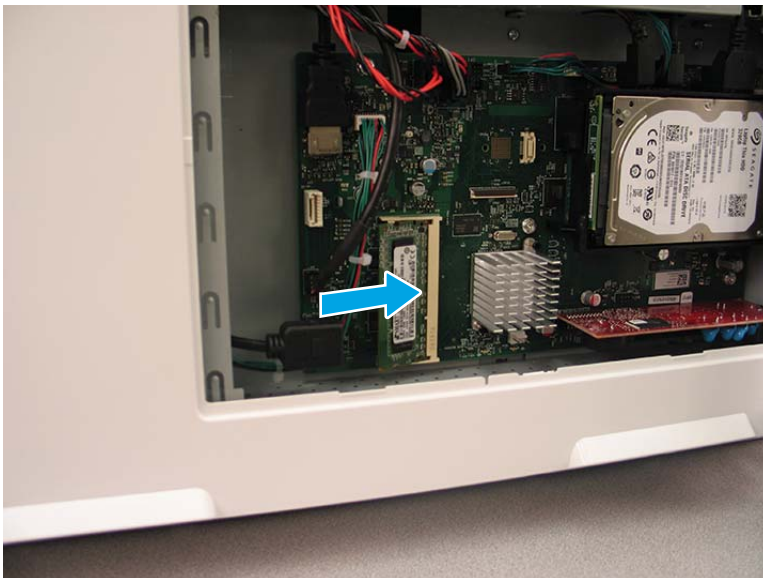
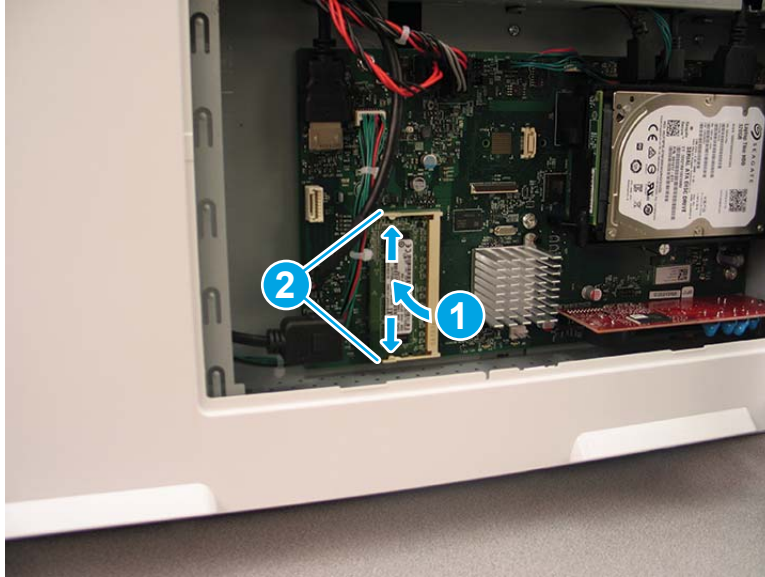
 **TIP:** The SODIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-1708 Insert the SODIMM



2. Rotate the SODIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-1709 Install the SODIMM



Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

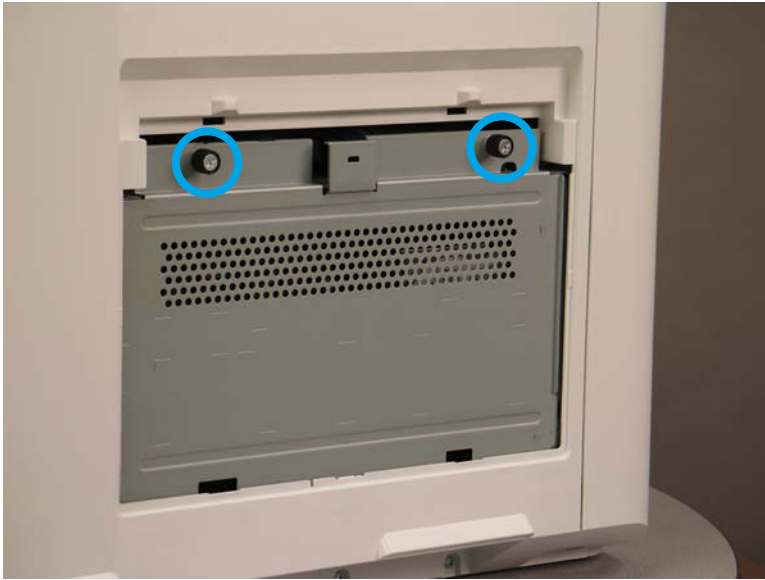
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1710 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

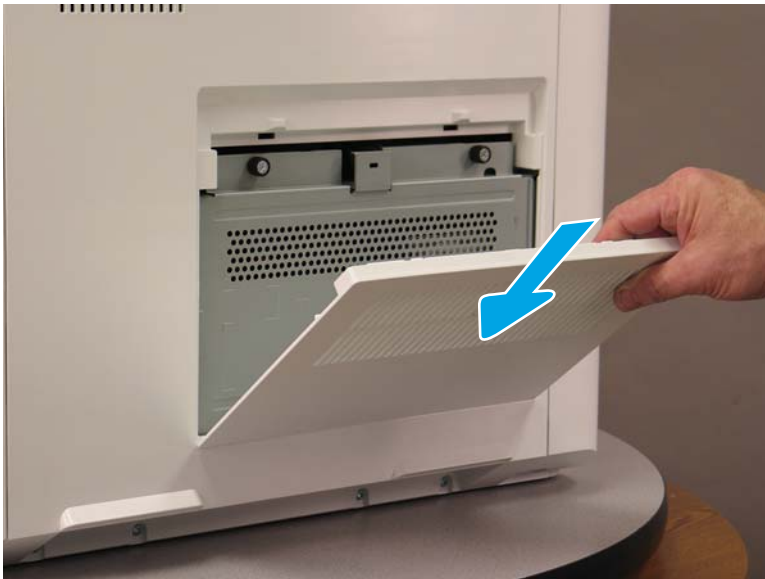
Figure 1-1711 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 6: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1712 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-1713 Install the formatter cover



Install accessory: Internal USB ports

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 4: Install the internal USB ports](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports part numbers

B5L28-67902

Two internal USB ports

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

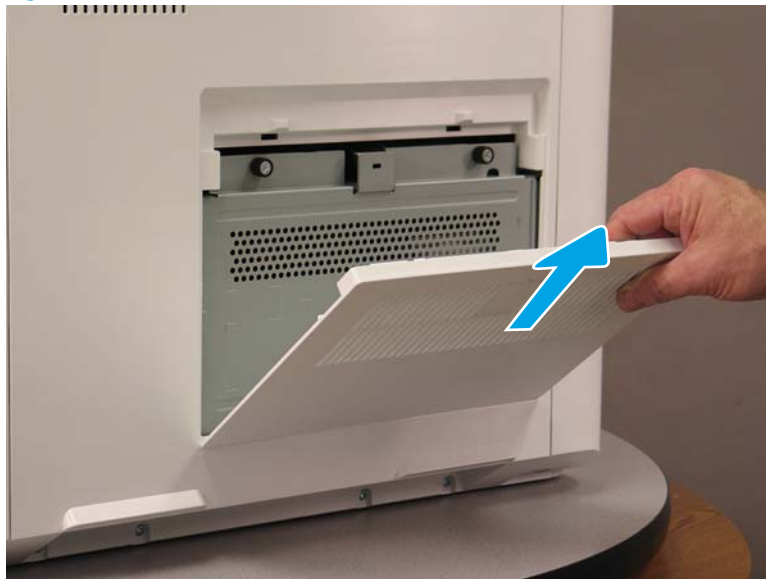
1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1714 Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1715 Remove the formatter cover



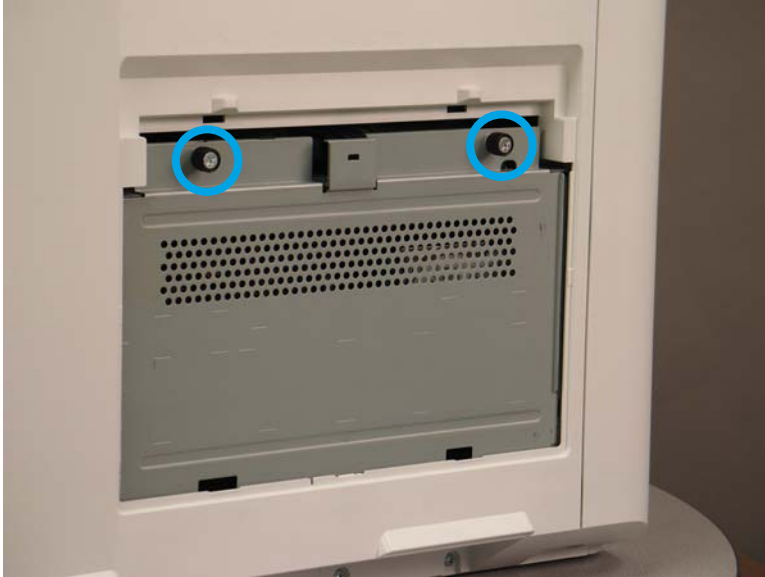
Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1716 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1717 Remove the formatter cage cover




Step 3: Unpack the accessory

Remove the accessory from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information about HP recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

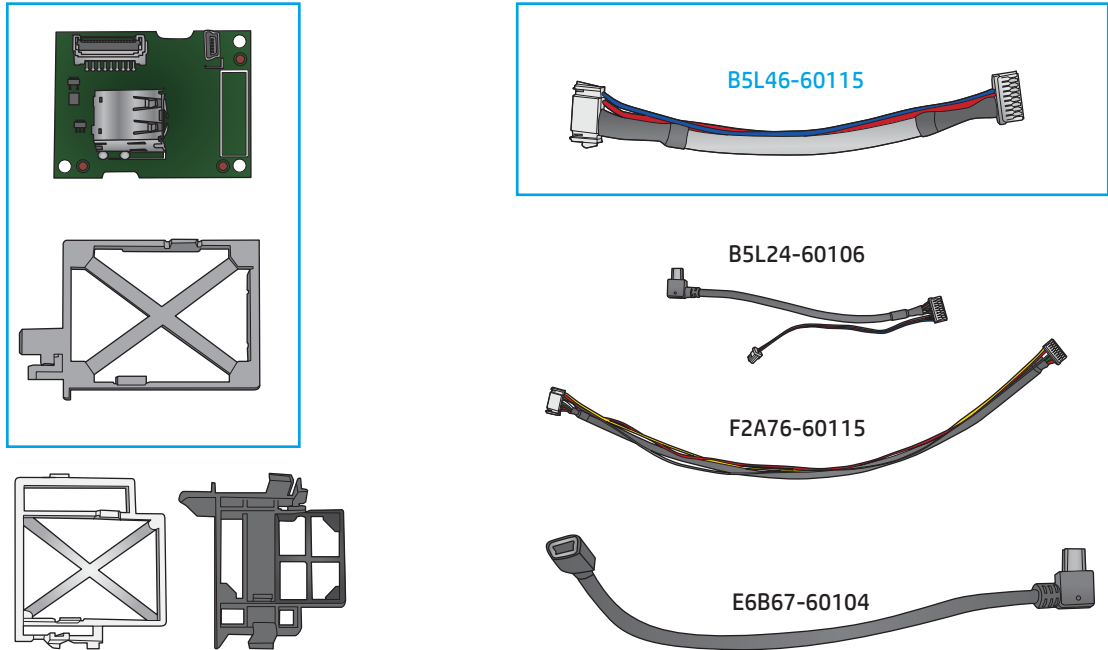
Step 4: Install the internal USB ports

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Remove the following items from the accessory kit:
 - The small PCA board
 - The PCA mounting cradle
 - The shortest single cable (B5L46-60115)

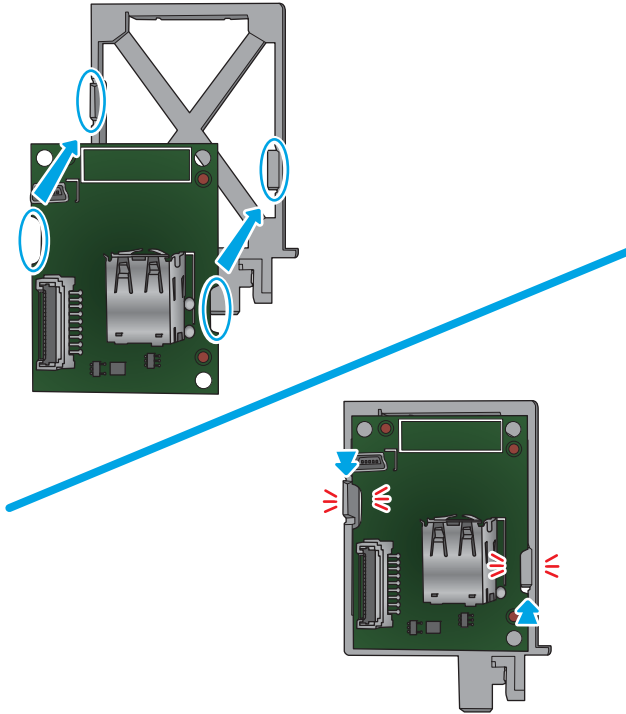
Figure 1-1718 Select accessory kit items



2. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
 - b. Align the cutouts on the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. Install the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle.

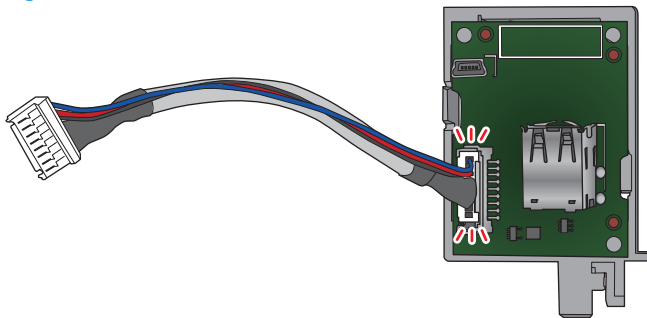
 **NOTE:** The PCA snaps onto the mounting cradle

Figure 1-1719 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



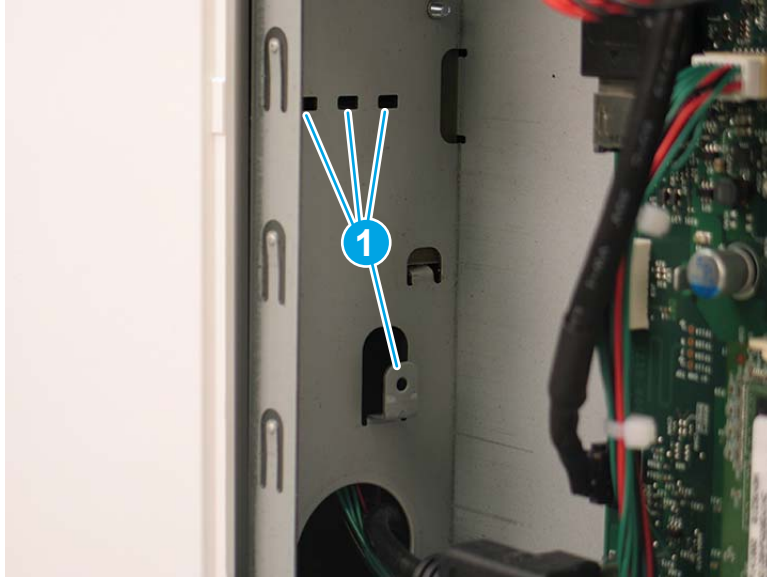
3. Connect the cable to the small PCA.

Figure 1-1720 Connect the cable



4. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
 - b. On the left side of the formatter case area, locate the sheet metal tab and slots (callout 1).

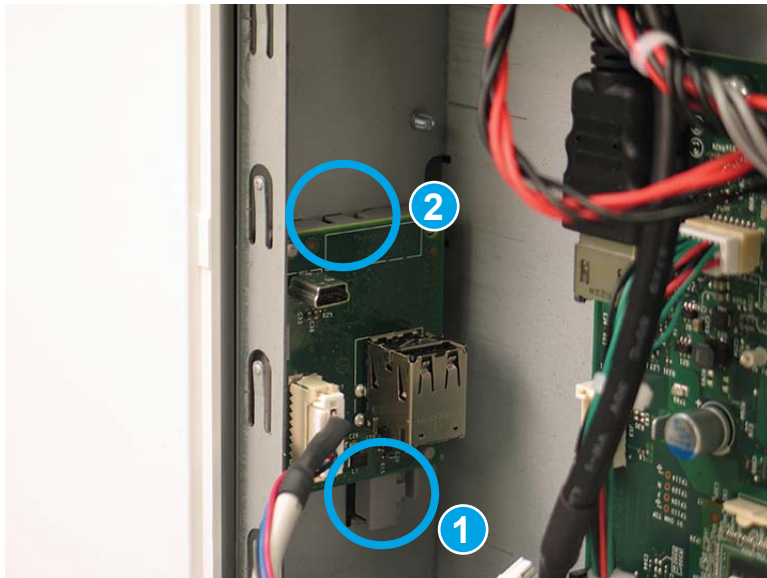
Figure 1-1721 Locate the sheet metal tab and slots



5. Slide the PCA mounting cradle onto the sheet metal tab (callout 1), and then snap the tab into the sheet-metal slot (callout 2).

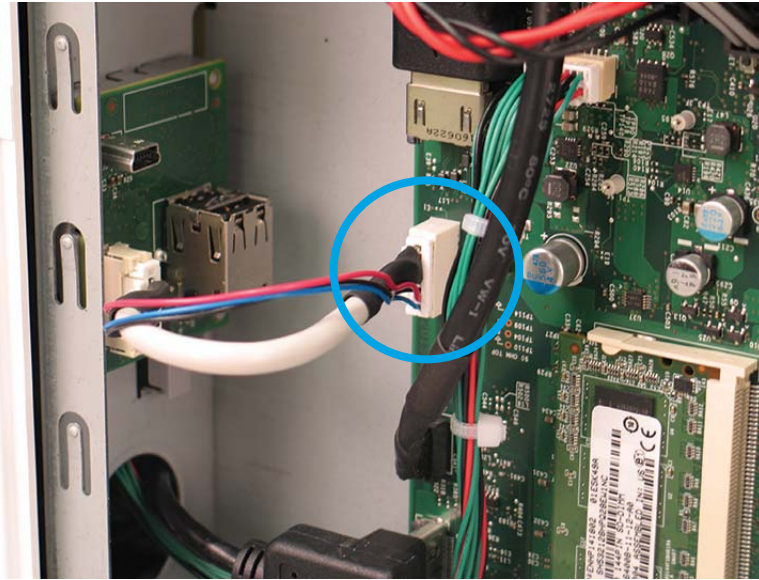
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the mounting cradle is securely fastened to the formatter case.

Figure 1-1722 Install the assembly





6. Connect the cable to the formatter.

Figure 1-1723 Connect the cable



Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

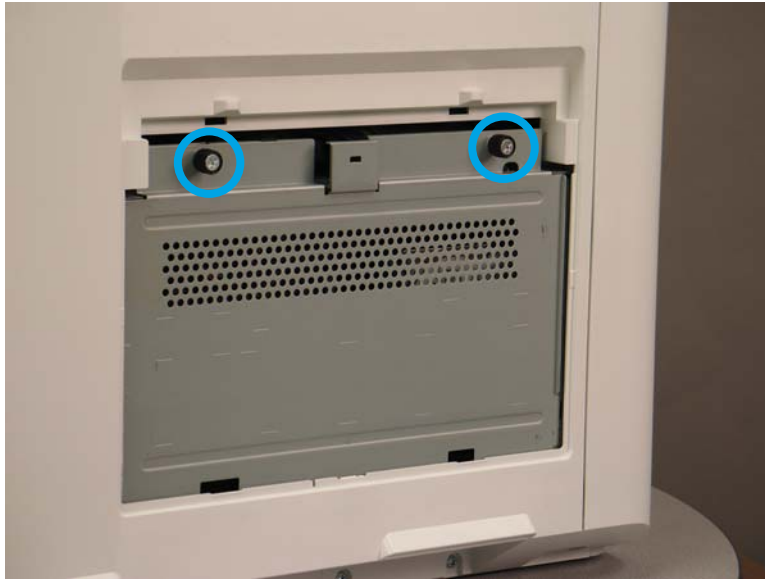
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1724 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

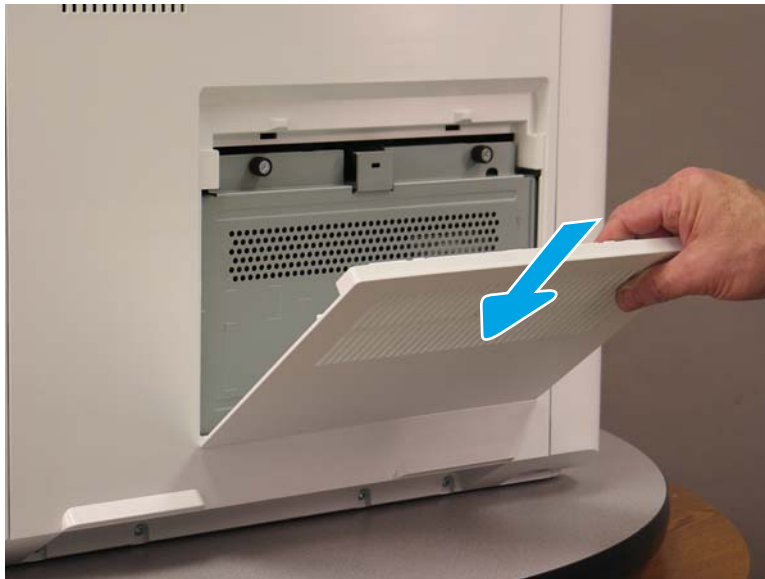
Figure 1-1725 Tighten two thumb screws



Step 6: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1726 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

Figure 1-1727 Install the formatter cover



Install accessory: Foreign interface harness (FIH)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 2: Install the foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the foreign interface harness (FIH).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Foreign interface harness (FIH) part number	
B5L31-67902	Foreign interface harness (FIH)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Unpack the accessory

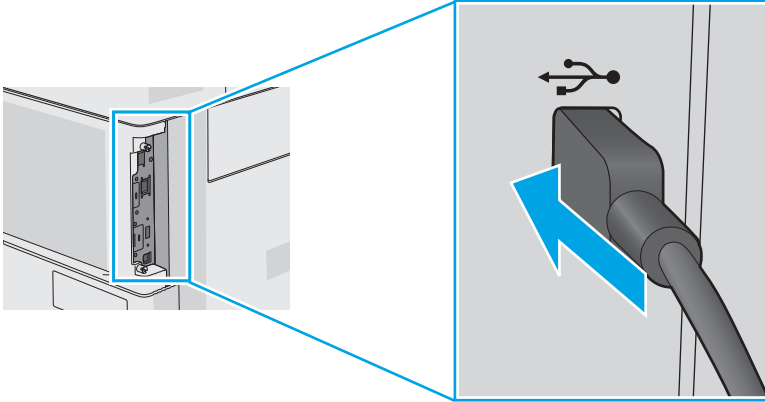
Remove the new part from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

Step 2: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

- ▲ Locate the USB port on the printer, and then plug the USB end of the FIH cable into the printer USB port.

Figure 1-1728 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port



Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeders](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High capacity input \(HCI\) 4000-sheet feeder](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeders



NOTE: Unless otherwise noted, all of the procedures are correct for both 1x550-sheet feeders and the 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for all sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.


- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch\(es\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover part numbers	
A7W95-67001	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover
	NOTE: The 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet, 3x550-sheet feeder, and HCI all use the same rear cover.

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

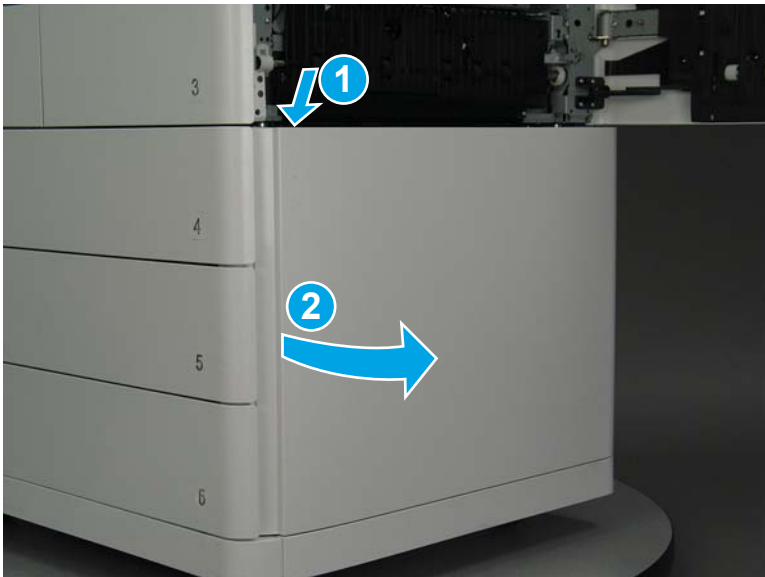
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1729 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1730 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

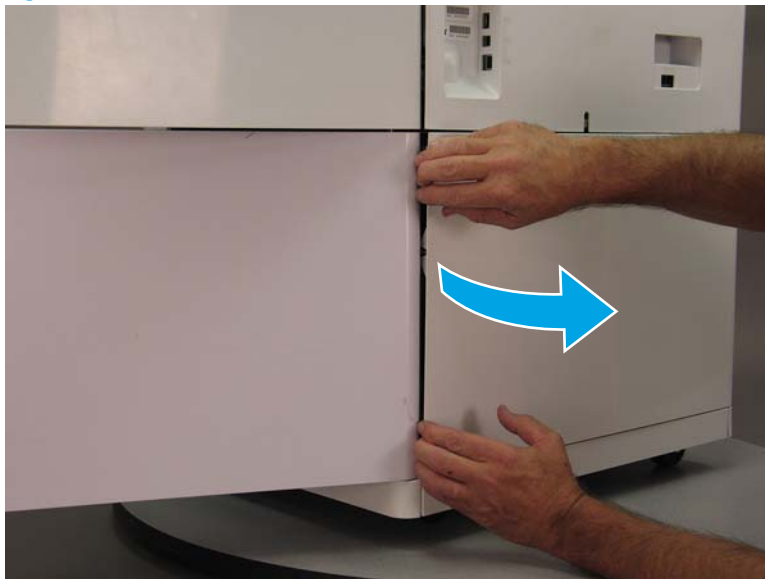
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1731 Release the rear cover



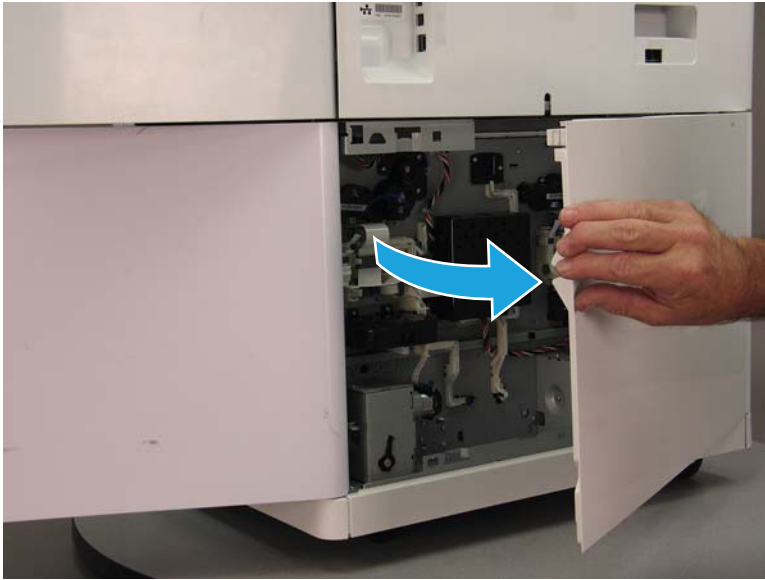
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

Figure 1-1732 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

Figure 1-1733 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


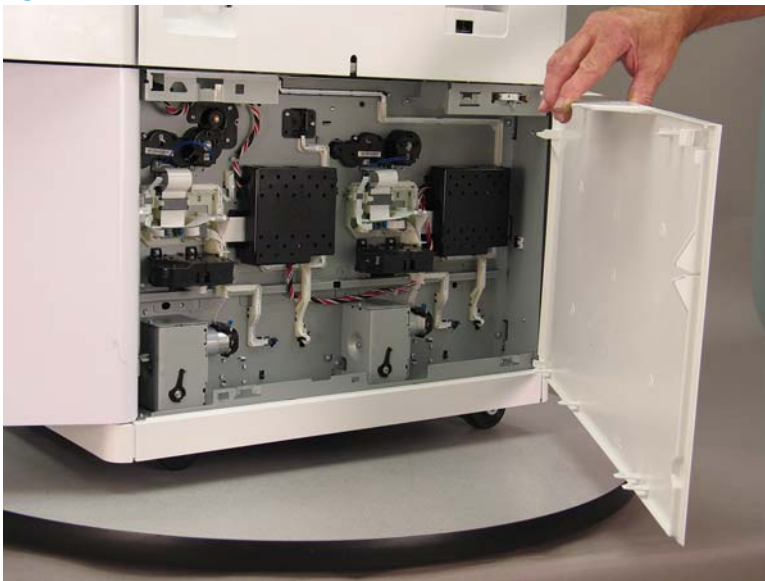

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1734 Remove the cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover part numbers

A7W95-67003	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover
A7W95-67004	3x550-sheet feeder front spanner

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

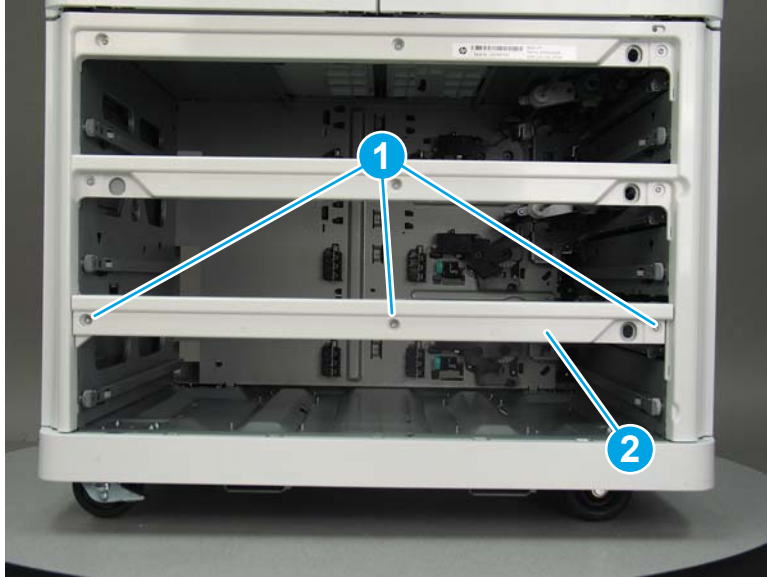
Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

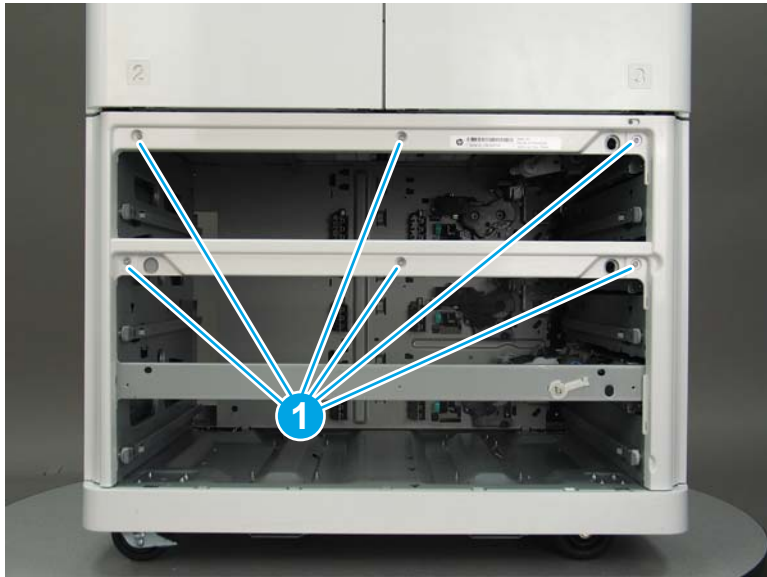
1. **3x550-sheet feeder only:** Remove the trays, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the lower inner front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1735 Remove the lower inner front cover



2. Remove the trays and or storage bin, and then remove six screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1736 Remove six screws



3. Rotate the top of the inner front cover away from the sheet feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-1737 Remove the inner front cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door part numbers	
A7W95-67021	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right door
A7W95-67016	3x550-sheet feeder right door

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

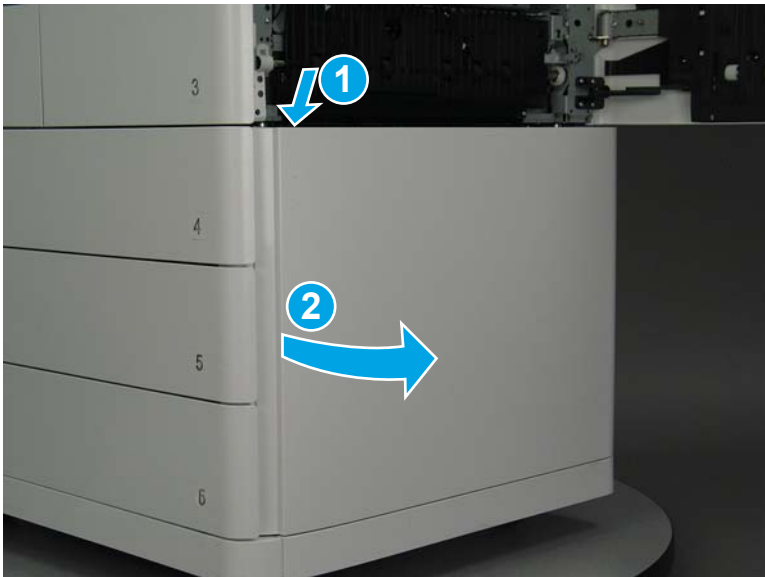
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1738 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1739 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.


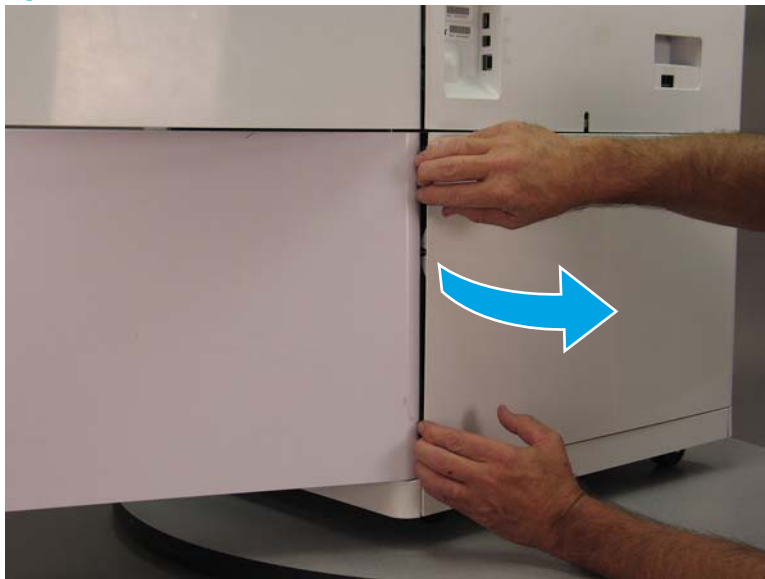
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1740 Release the rear cover



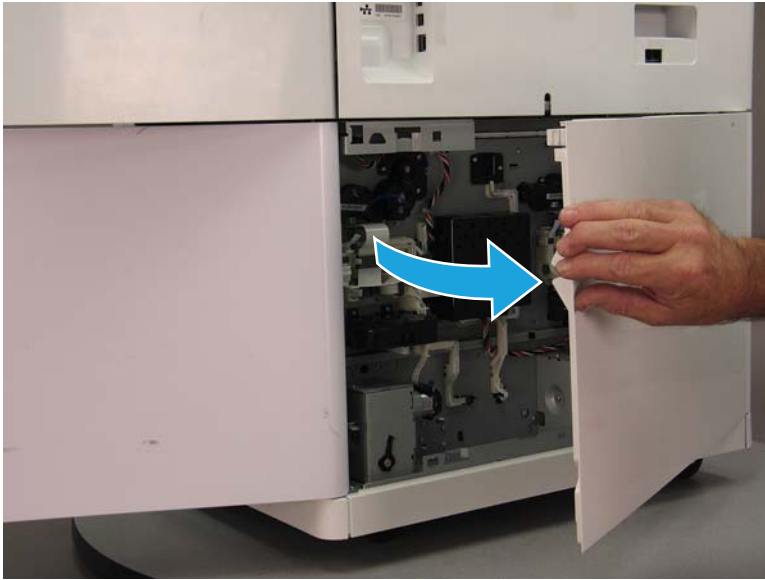
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

Figure 1-1741 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

Figure 1-1742 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


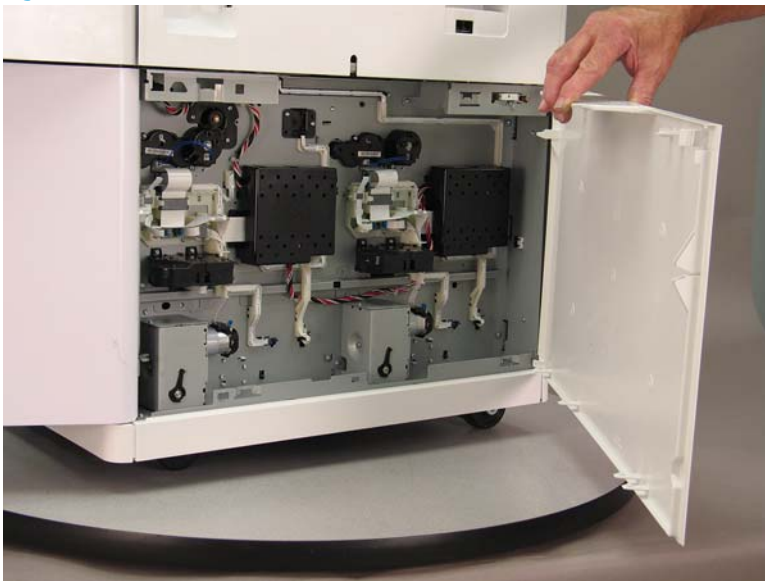

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1743 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

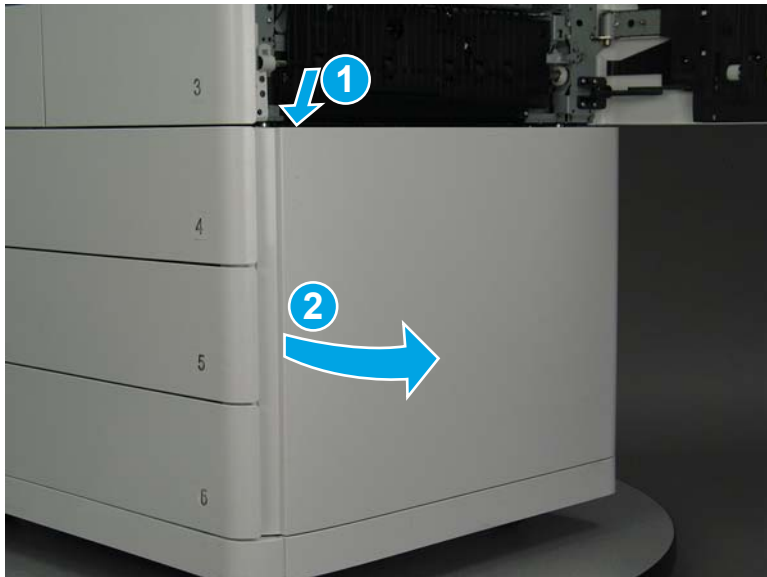
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1744 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1745 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), release each ferrite (callout 2) from the holders, and then release the FFCs from the retainers (callout 3).


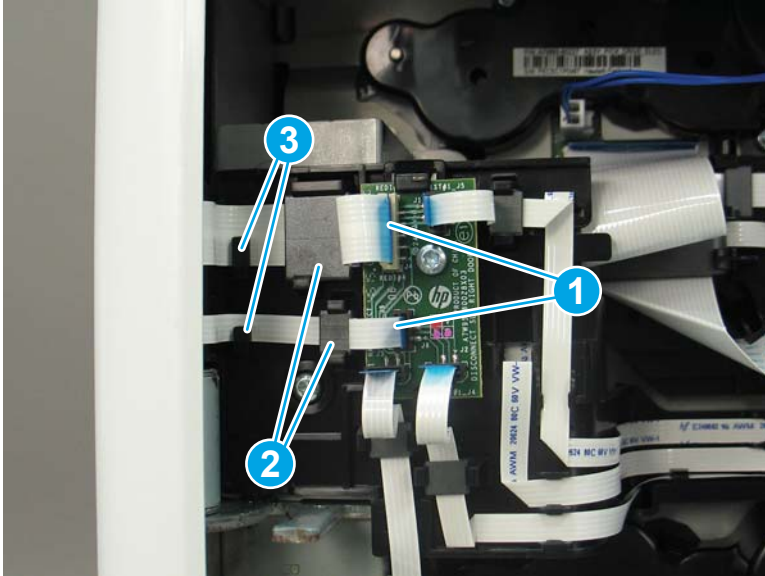
 **NOTE:** The 1x550-sheet feeder only has the small FFC.

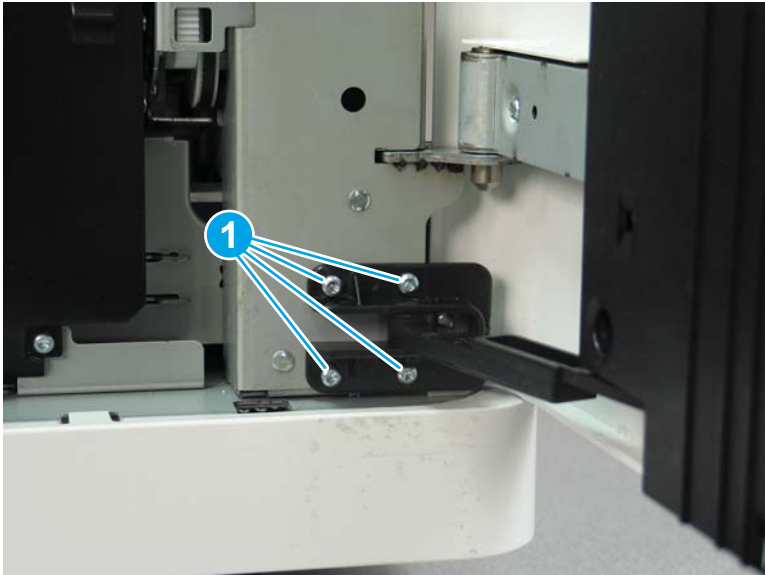
Figure 1-1746 Disconnect two FFCs and release each ferrite



4. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the right door strap.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement right door is installed, transfer the retention strap from the discarded door to the replacement assembly.

Figure 1-1747 Remove four screws



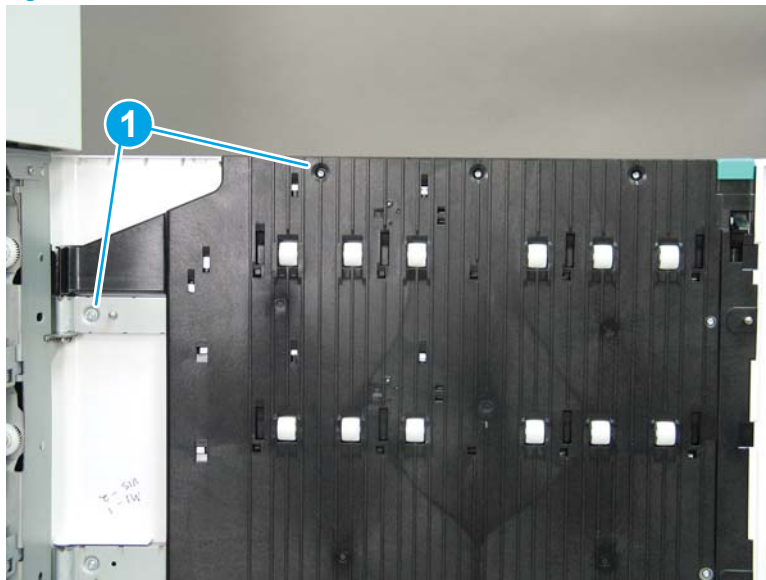
5. Close the printer right door.

Figure 1-1748 Close the printer right door



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1749 Remove two screws



7. Slightly flex the top inner corner of the right door cover away from the door.

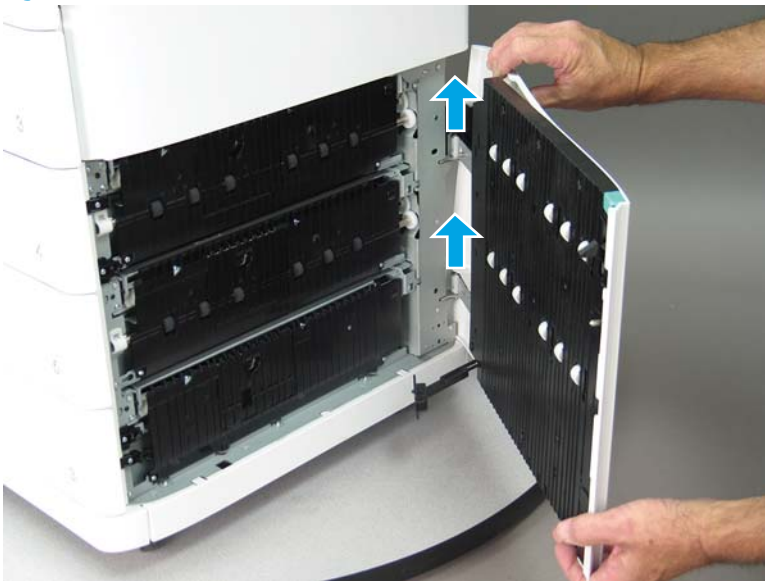
Figure 1-1750 Flex the top inner corner right door



8. Lift the door straight up to remove it.


CAUTION: Do not damage the FFC(s) when removing the door.

Figure 1-1751 Remove the sheet feeder right door





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder right inner cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover part number	
---	--

A7W95-67011	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover
-------------	---

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

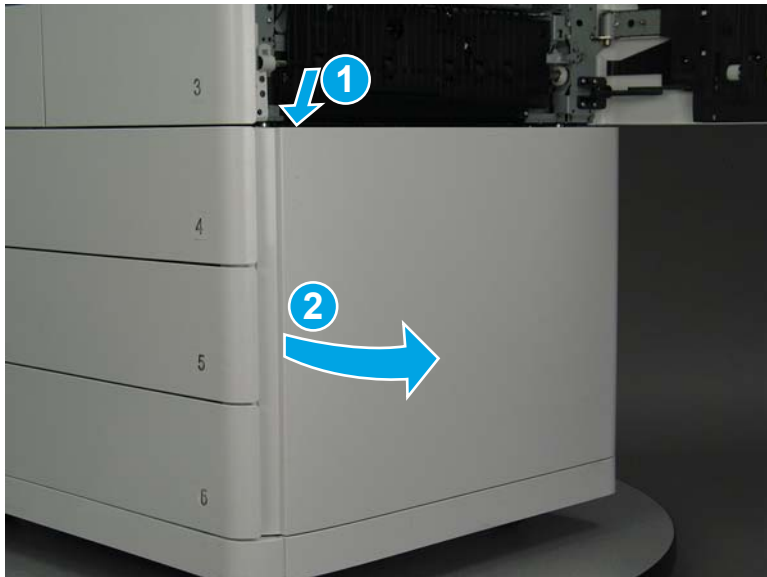
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1752 Open the printer right door



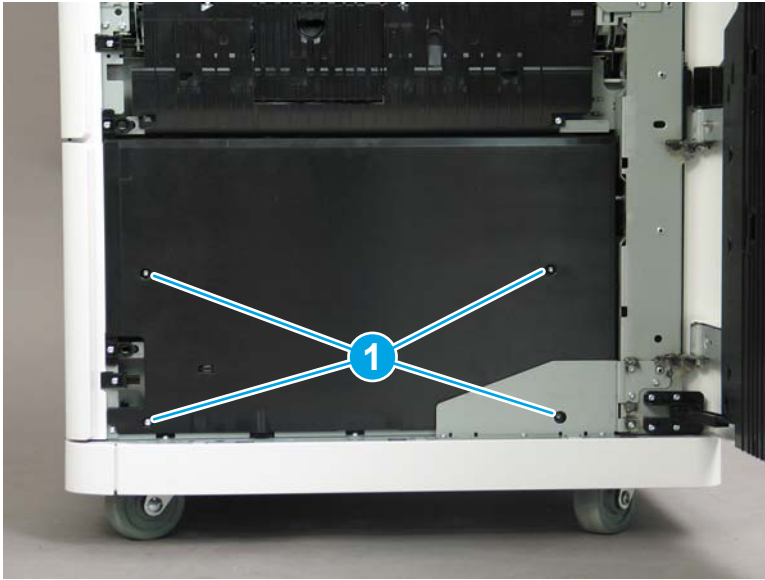
2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1753 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1754 Remove four screws




4. Lift the right inner cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1755 Remove the cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies (PCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assembly (PCA) part numbers

A7X02-67005

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assembly (PCA)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the appropriate sheet feeder as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

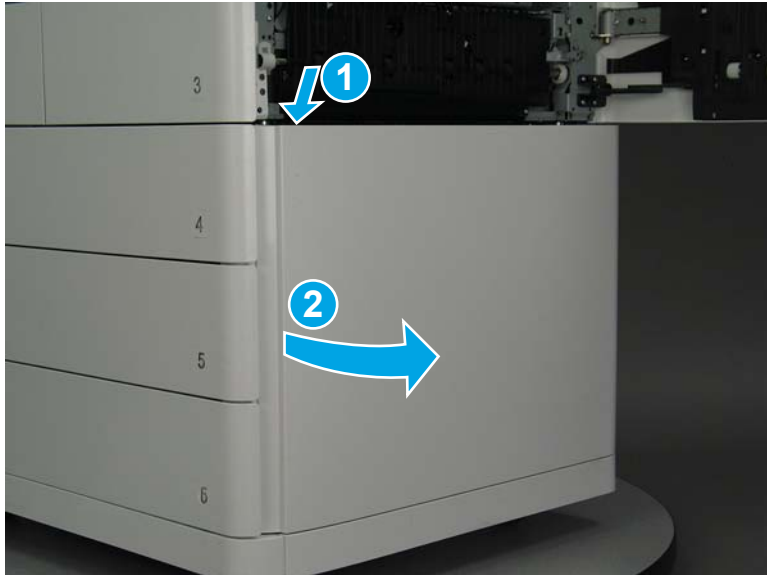
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1756 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1757 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

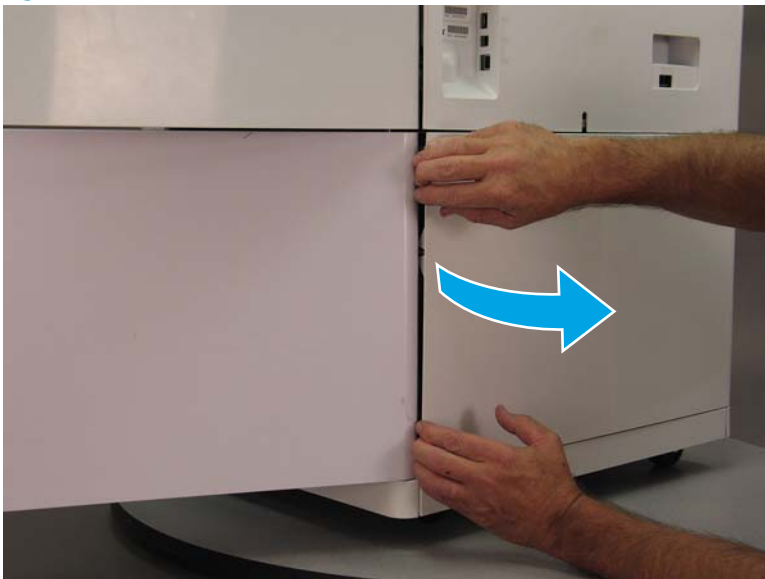
💡 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1758 Release the rear cover



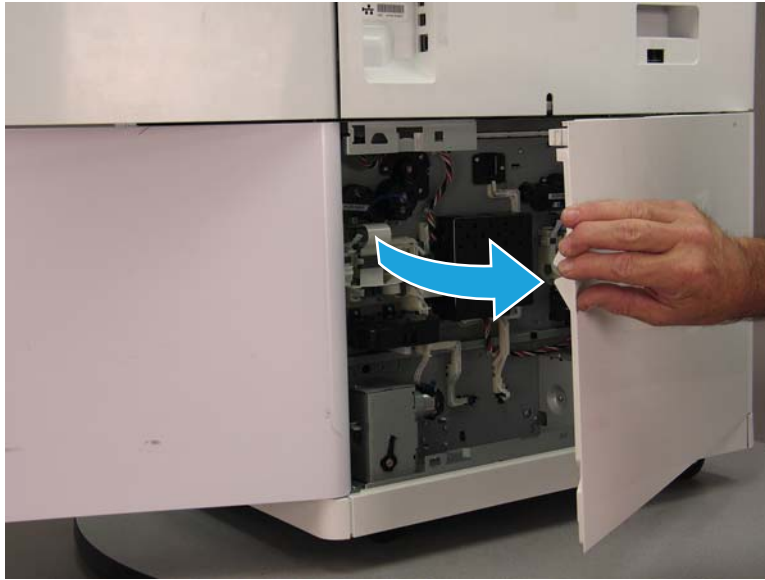
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

Figure 1-1759 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

Figure 1-1760 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


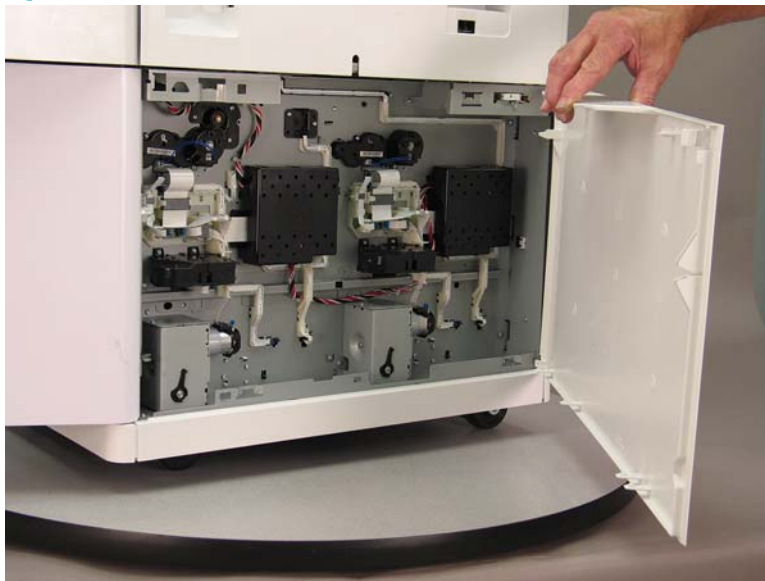

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1761 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assembly (PCA)

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

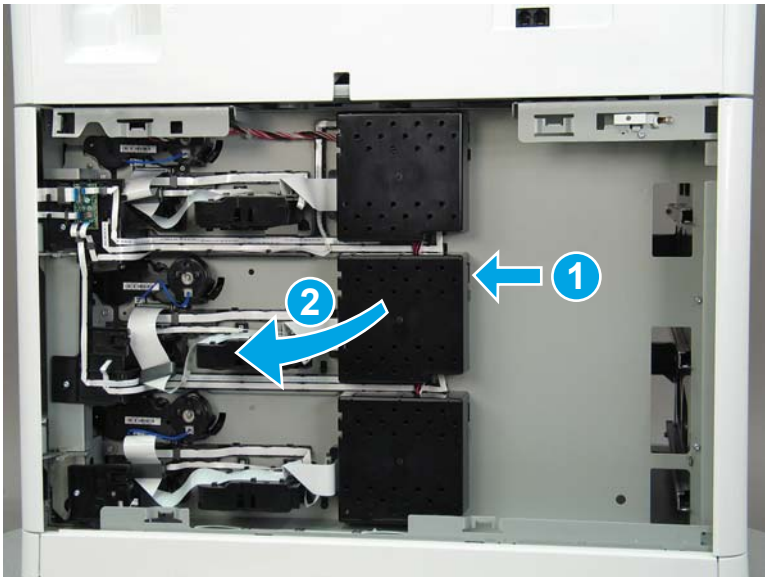
1. Locate the sheet feeder PCA(s).

Figure 1-1762 Locate the sheet feeder PCA(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), rotate the right edge of the cover away from the chassis, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1763 Release one tab and remove the cover



3. Disconnect four flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), disconnect two connectors (callout 2), and then remove two screws (callout 3) to remove the sheet feeder PCA.


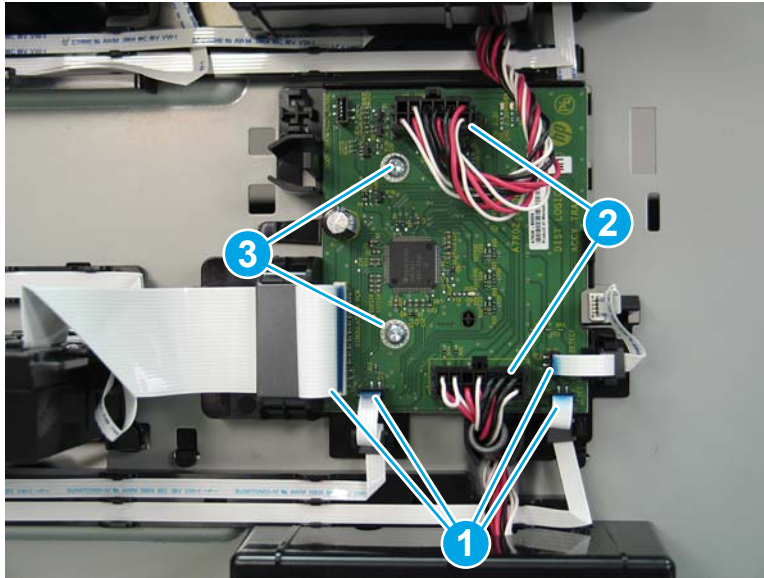
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1764 Remove the sheet PCA





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assembly part numbers

A7W93-67034

1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeders latch assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

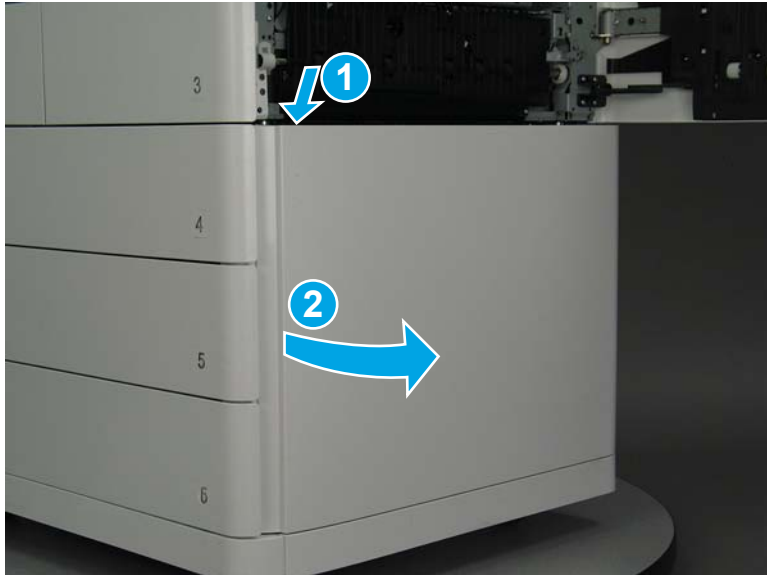
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1765 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1766 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

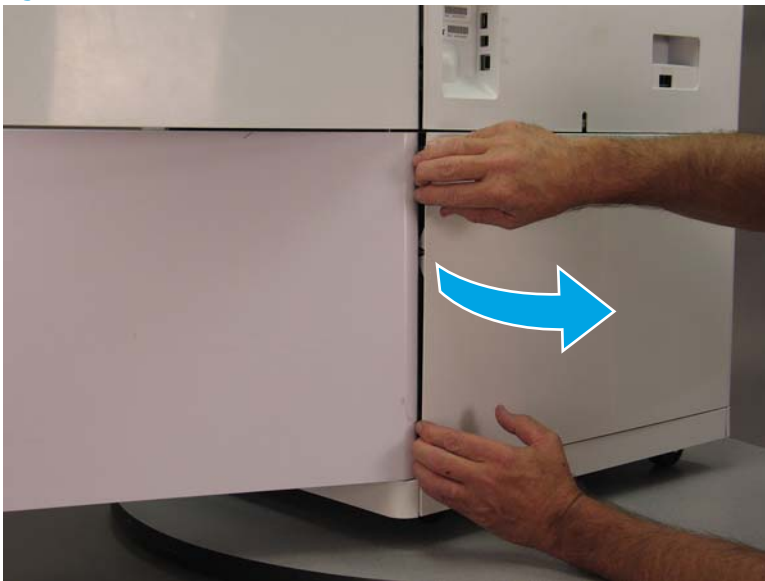
💡 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1767 Release the rear cover



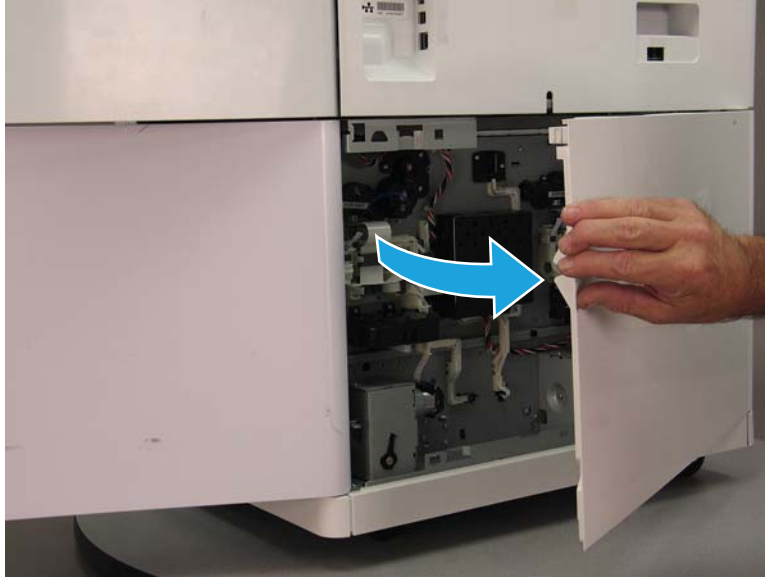
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

Figure 1-1768 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

Figure 1-1769 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


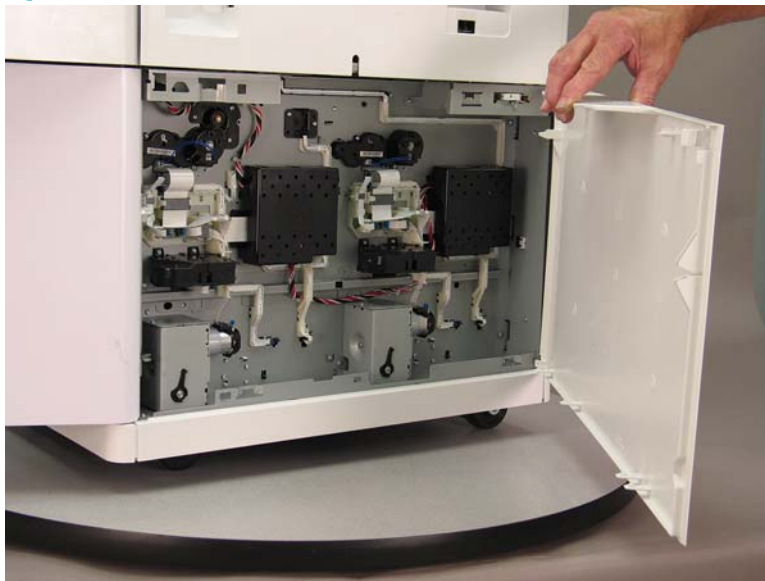

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1770 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assembly

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

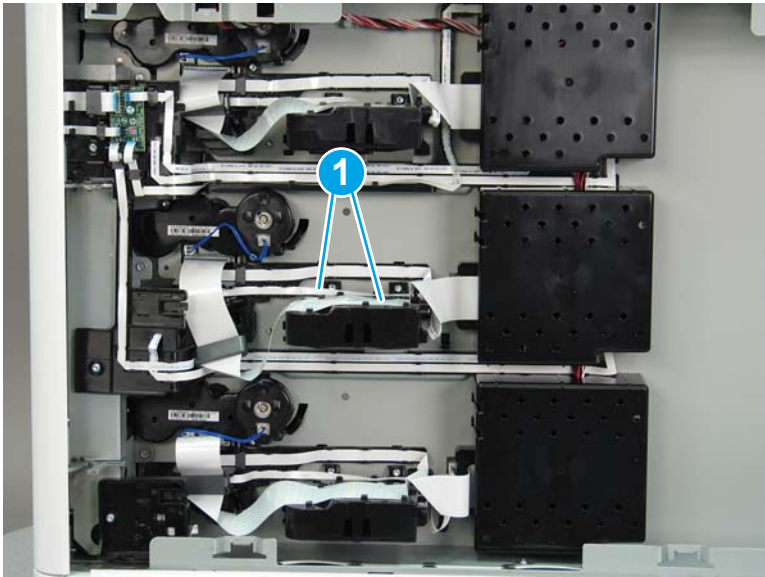
1. Locate the sheet feeder latch(es).

Figure 1-1771 Locate the sheet feeder latch(es)



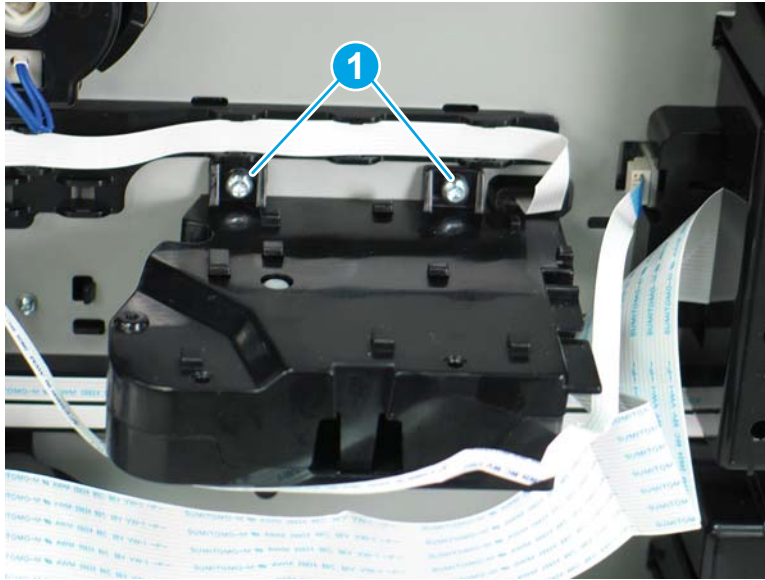
2. Release two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) from the top of the latch assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1772 Release two FFCs



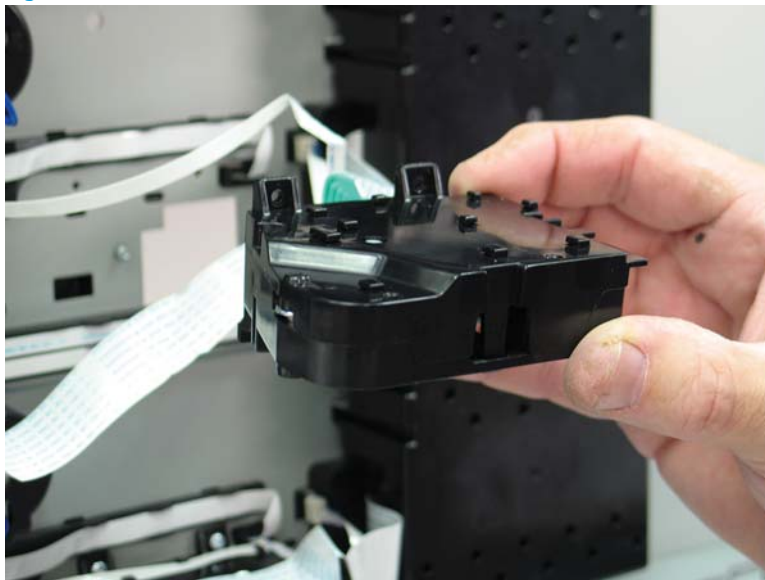
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1773 Remove two screws



4. Slightly rotate the front edge of the latch up to release it, and then remove the HCI latch.

Figure 1-1774 Remove the HCI latch



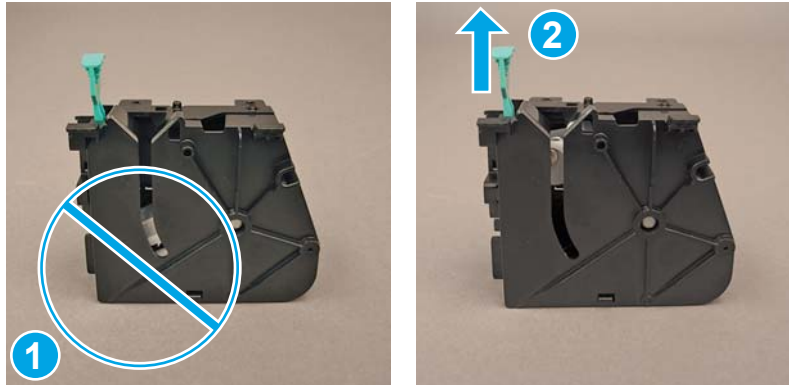
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 latch assembly (A4 tandem Trays 2/3 only)

- ▲ Before installing the assembly, make sure that it is not in the locked position (callout 1). If it is in the locked position, pull on the green lever to unlock it (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1775 Check the latch assembly





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch(es)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutches.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch part numbers	
A7W93-67078	1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced tray pick clutch as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

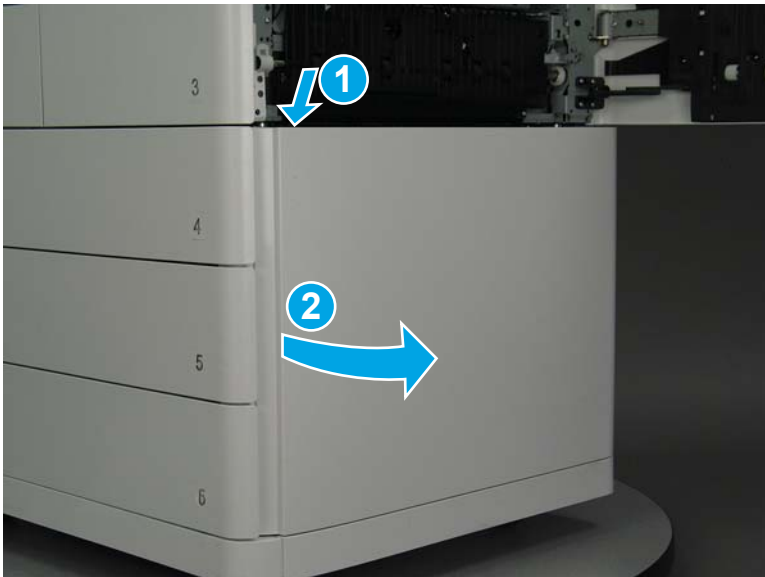
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1776 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1777 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.


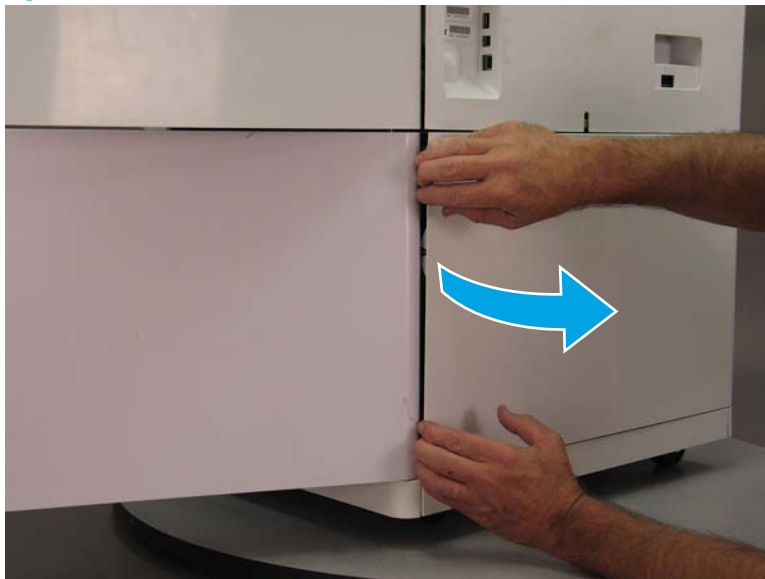
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1778 Release the rear cover



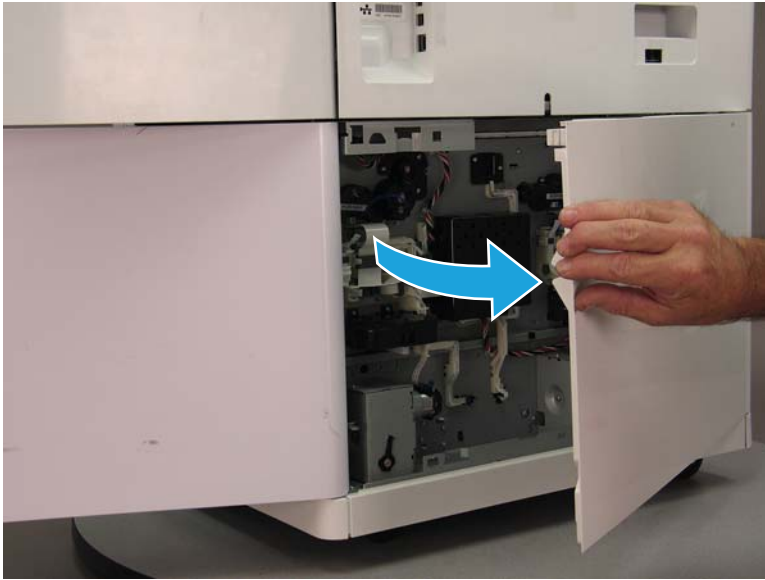
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

Figure 1-1779 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

Figure 1-1780 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


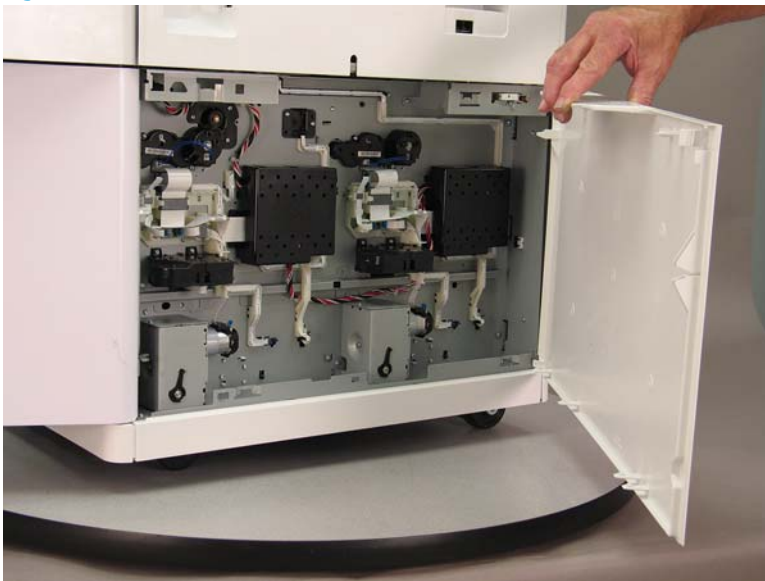

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1781 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

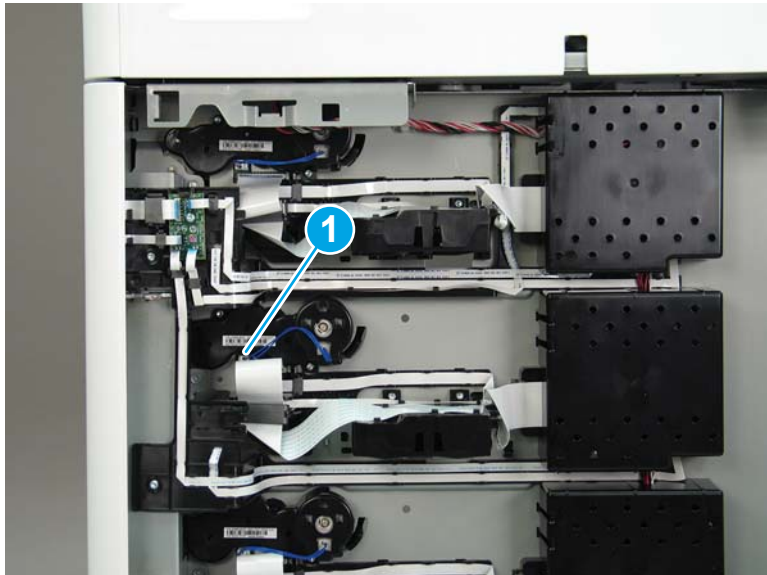
1. Locate the sheet feeder tray pick clutch.

Figure 1-1782 Locate the sheet feeder tray pick clutch



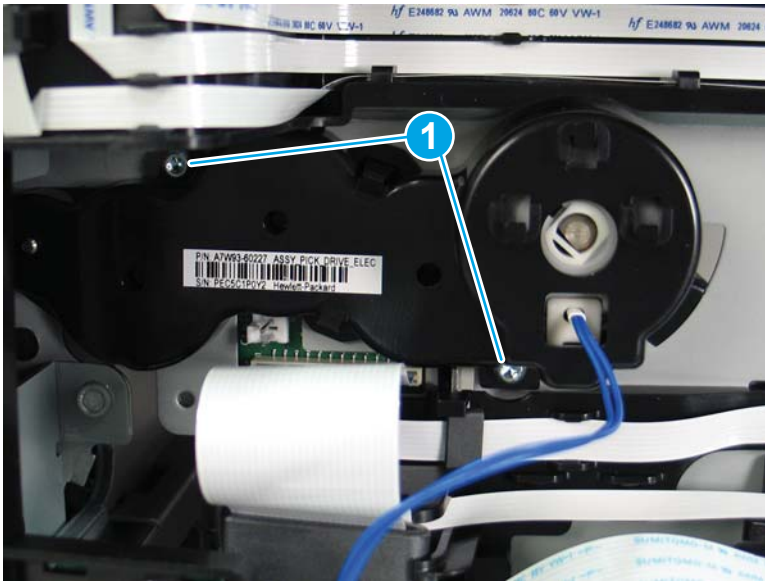
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1783 Disconnect one connector



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1784 Remove two screws



4. Remove the sheet feeder tray pick clutch.


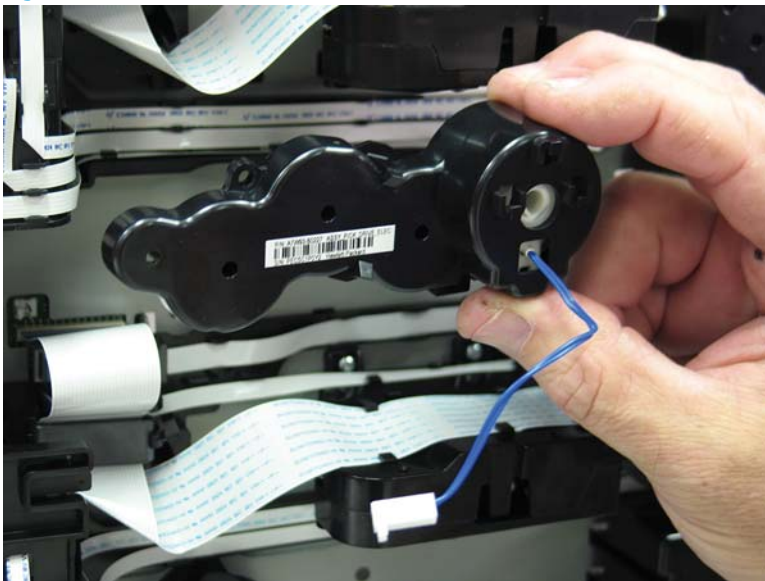

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1785 Remove the sheet feeder tray pick clutch





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550 and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550 and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor part number	
A7W93-67023	1x550 and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor

Required tools

- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both 1x550-sheet feeders and the 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for all sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

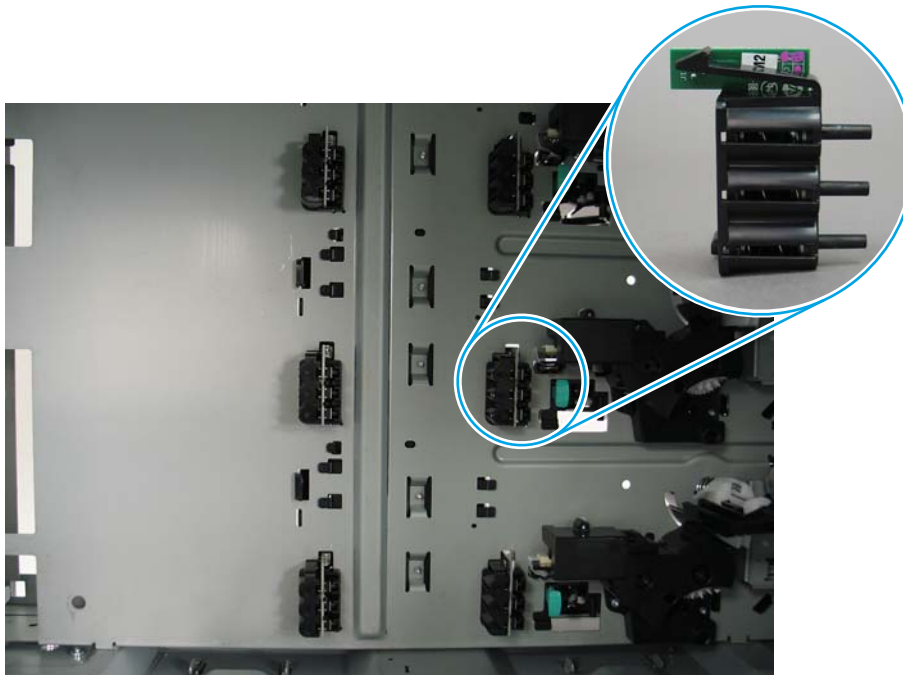
1. Remove the tray, and then locate the sheet feeder width detect sensor.

Figure 1-1786 Locate the sheet feeder width detect sensor



2. Before proceeding, take note of the retention tab at the top of the part.

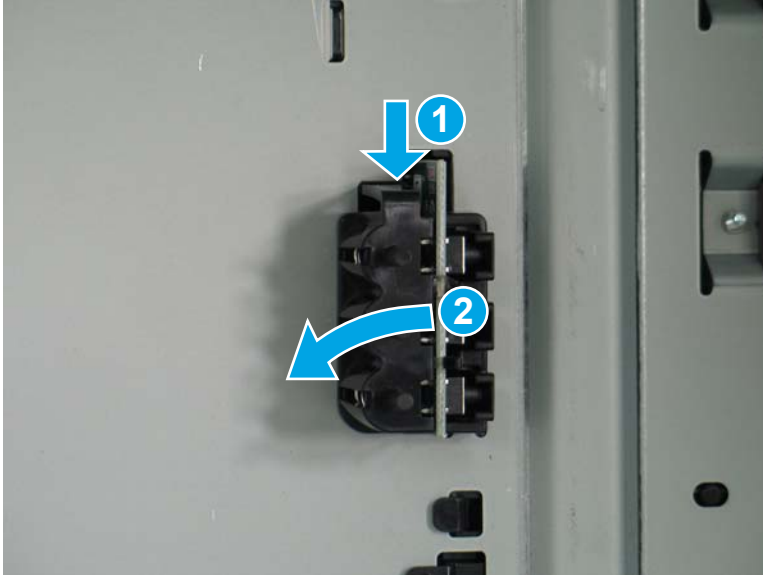
Figure 1-1787 Locate the retention tab



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the sensor away from the chassis (callout 2) to separate it from the printer.

⚠ CAUTION: The sensor is still connected to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

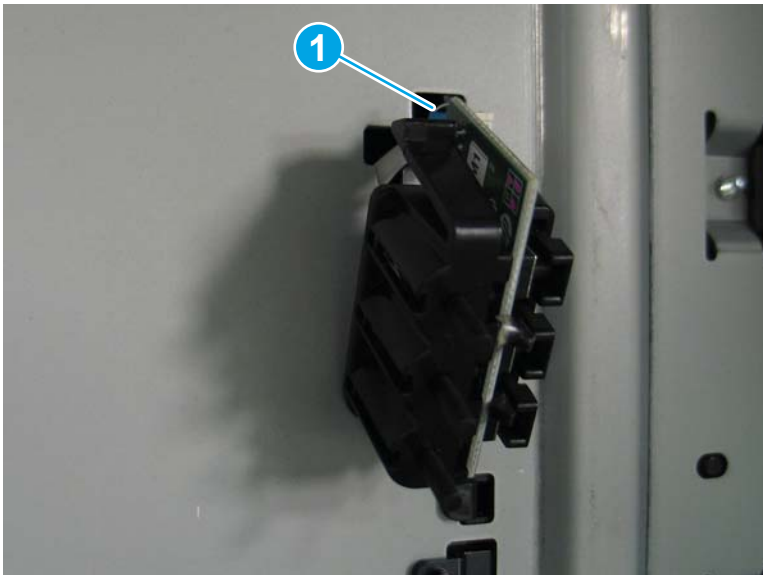
Figure 1-1788 Release one tab



4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the sheet feeder width detect sensor.


💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1789 Disconnect one FFC





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly part number	
---	--

A7W93-67022	1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly
-------------	---

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



TIP: Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

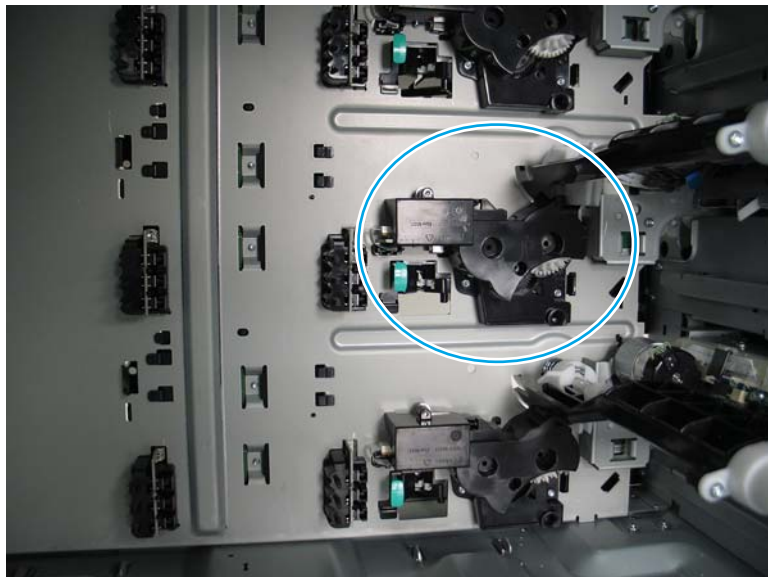
Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both 1x550-sheet feeders and the 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for all sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

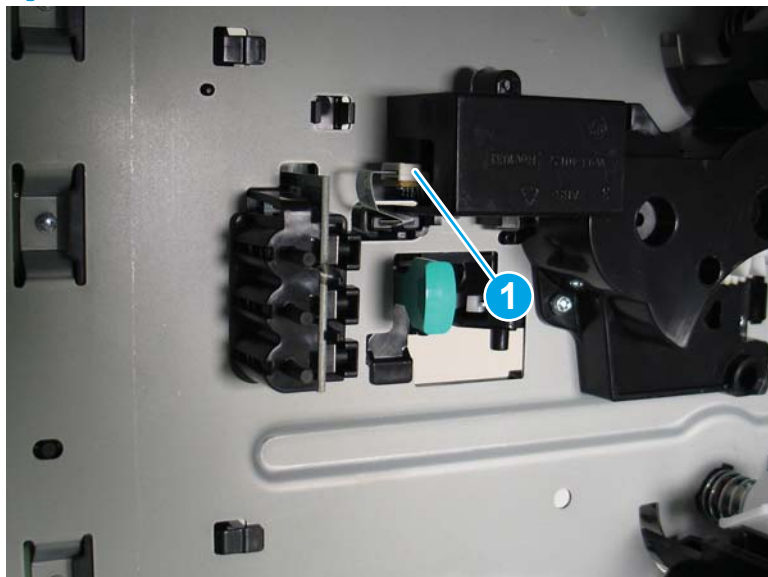
1. Remove the tray, and then locate the sheet feeder lift assembly.

Figure 1-1790 Locate the sheet feeder lift assembly



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1).

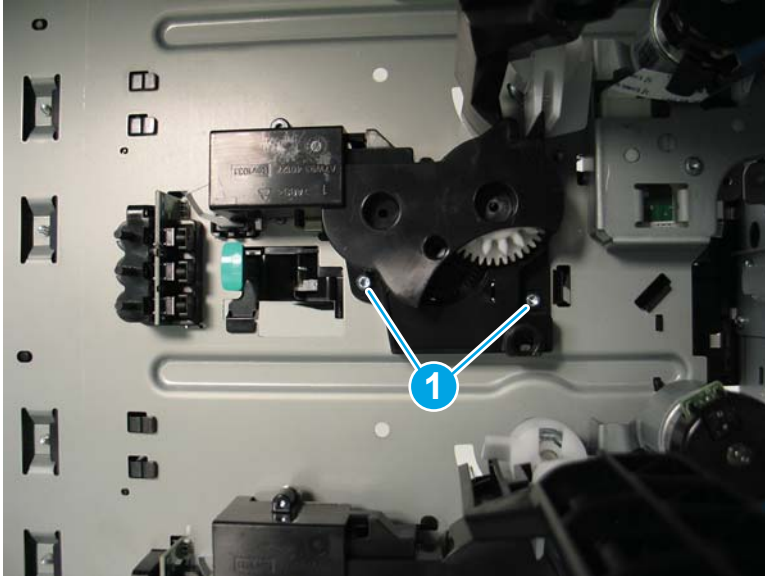
Figure 1-1791 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

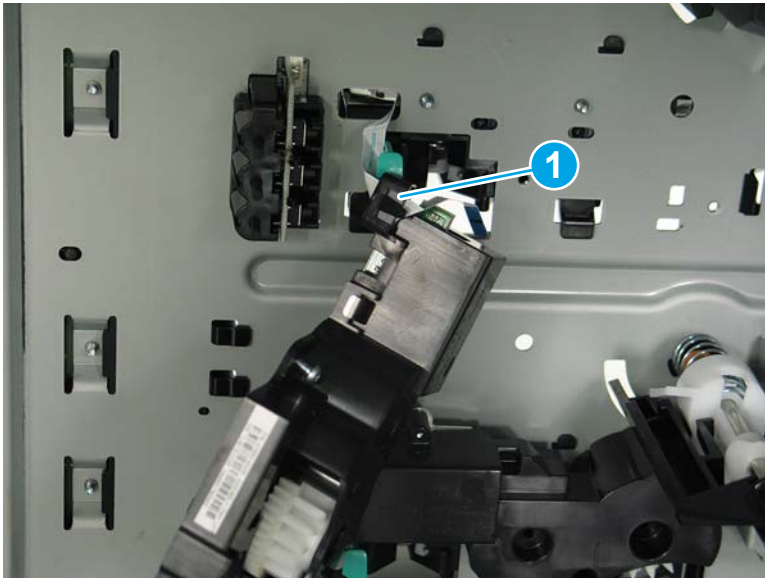
⚠ CAUTION: The lift assembly is still attached to the sheet feeder by a FFC. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly.

Figure 1-1792 Remove two screws



4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the sheet feeder lift assembly.

Figure 1-1793 Disconnect one FFC and remove the sheet feeder lift assembly



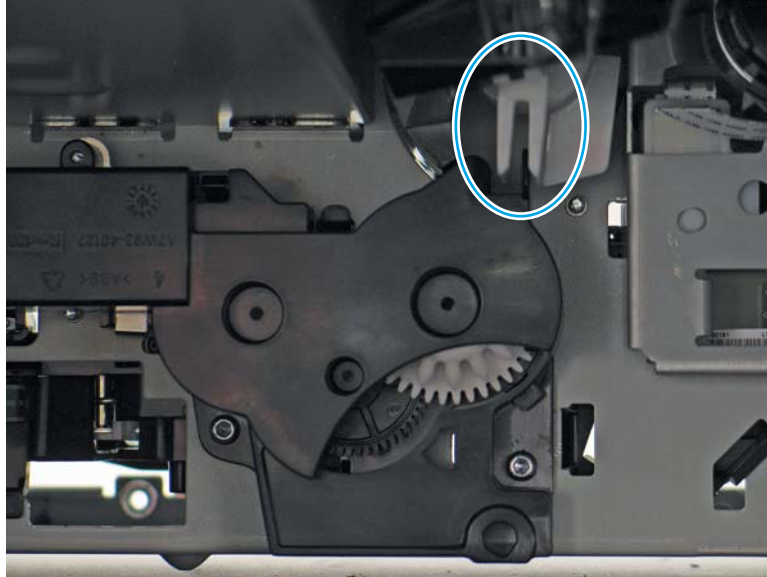
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly

- ▲ When installing the assembly, make sure that the tab on the assembly is in the arm on the pickup roller arm shaft.


📝 NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1794 Check the tab on the lift assembly





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm part number	
---	--

A7W93-67079

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the pickup roller arm was replaced as the source tray.

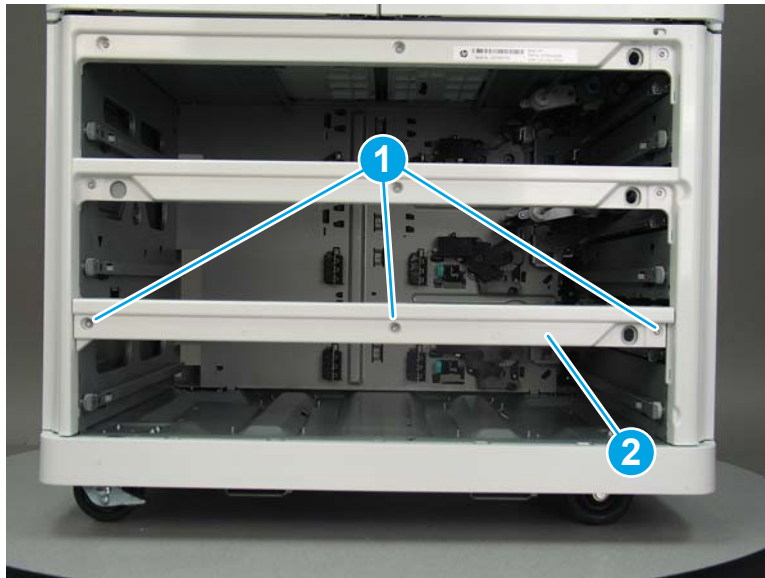
Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

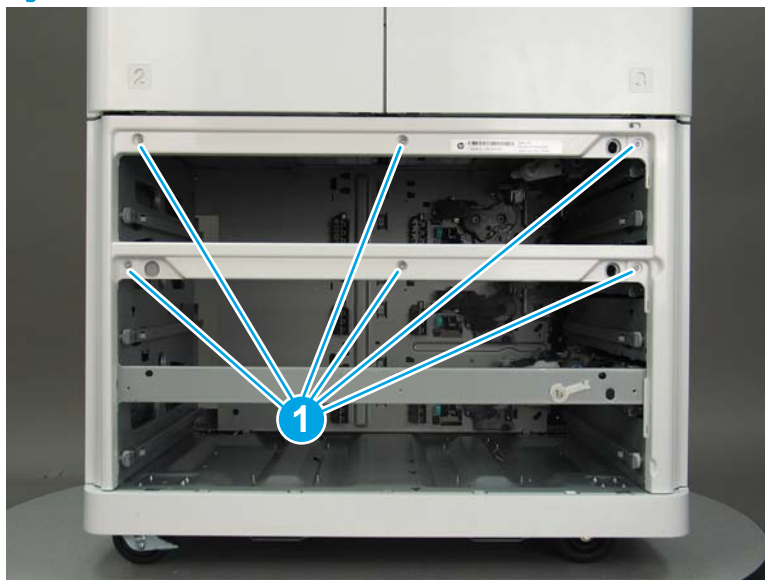
1. **3x550-sheet feeder only:** Remove the trays, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the lower inner front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1795 Remove the lower inner front cover



2. Remove the trays and or storage bin, and then remove six screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1796 Remove six screws




3. Rotate the top of the inner front cover away from the sheet feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-1797 Remove the inner front cover



Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)

-  **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-1798 Release the retention clip



2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the sheet feeder to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-1799 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the pickup roller arm.

Figure 1-1800 Remove the pickup roller arm



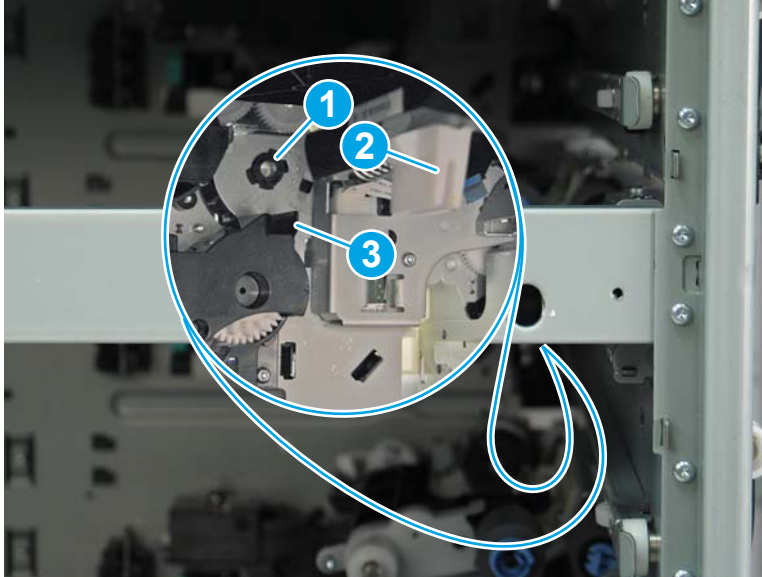
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

Figure 1-1801 Install the pickup roller arm



- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.


 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1802 Correct shaft install





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.


1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly part number

A7W93-67031

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the separation assembly was replaced as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

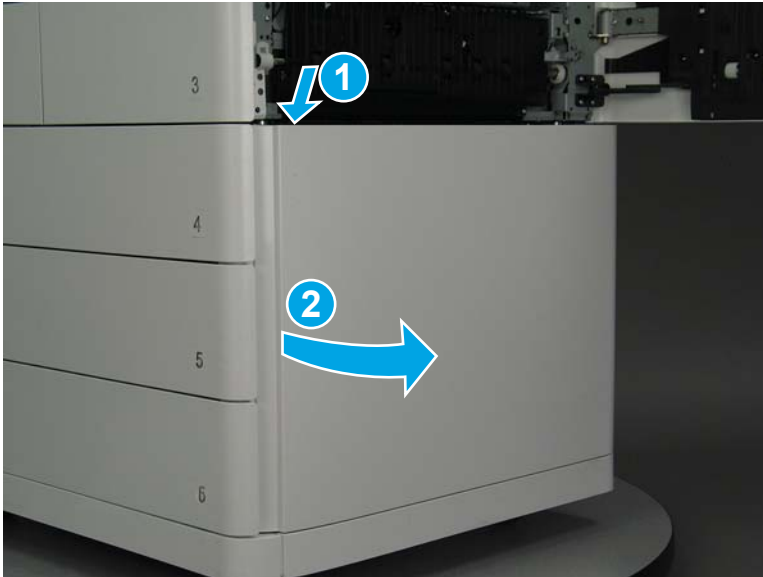
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1803 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1804 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

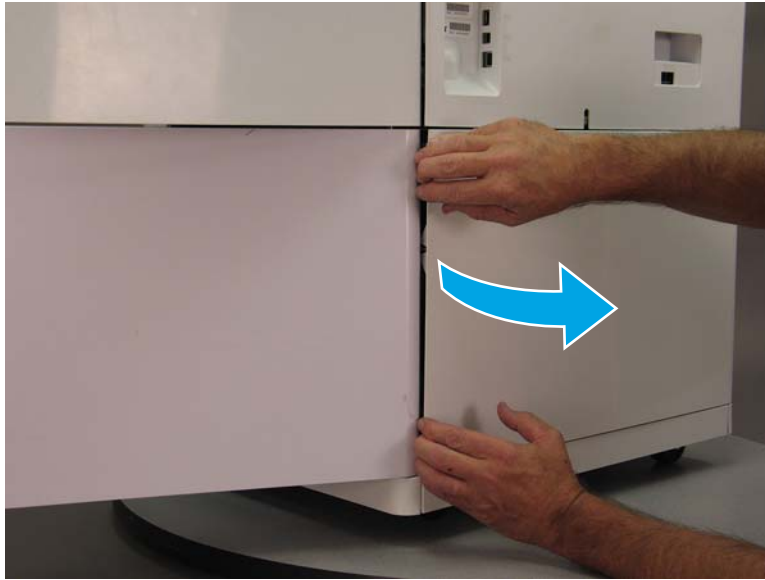
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1805 Release the rear cover



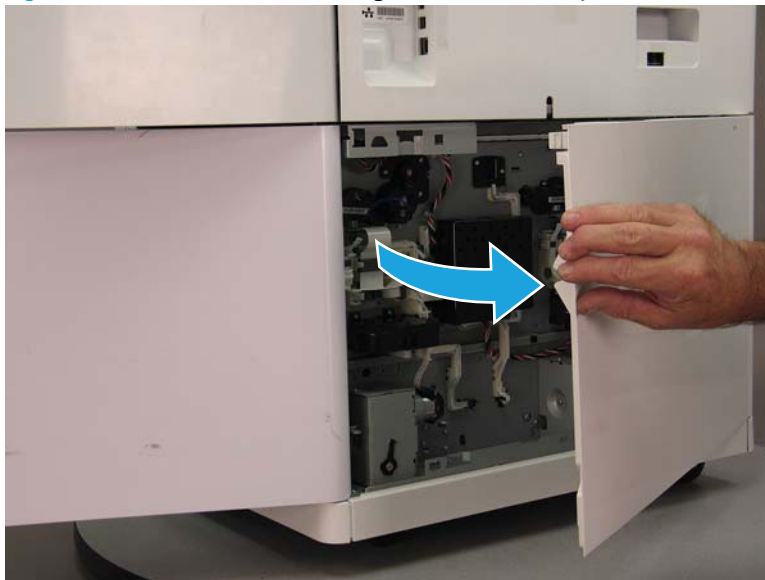
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

Figure 1-1806 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

Figure 1-1807 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


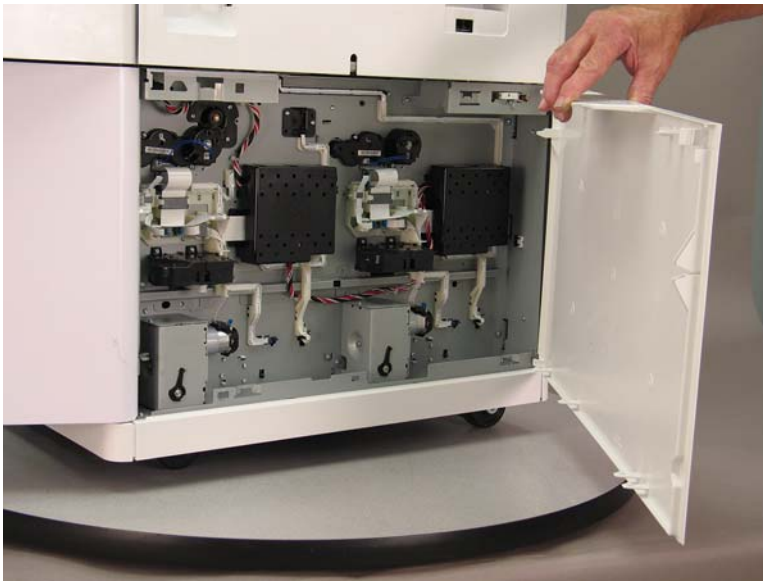

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1808 Remove the cover



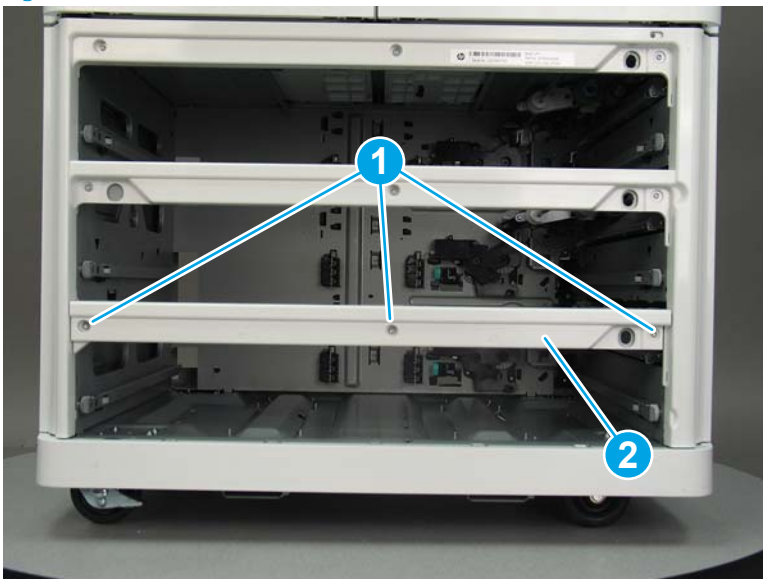
Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. **3x550-sheet feeder only:** Remove the trays, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the lower inner front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1809 Remove the lower inner front cover



2. Remove the trays and or storage bin, and then remove six screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1810 Remove six screws




3. Rotate the top of the inner front cover away from the sheet feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-1811 Remove the inner front cover



Step 3: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

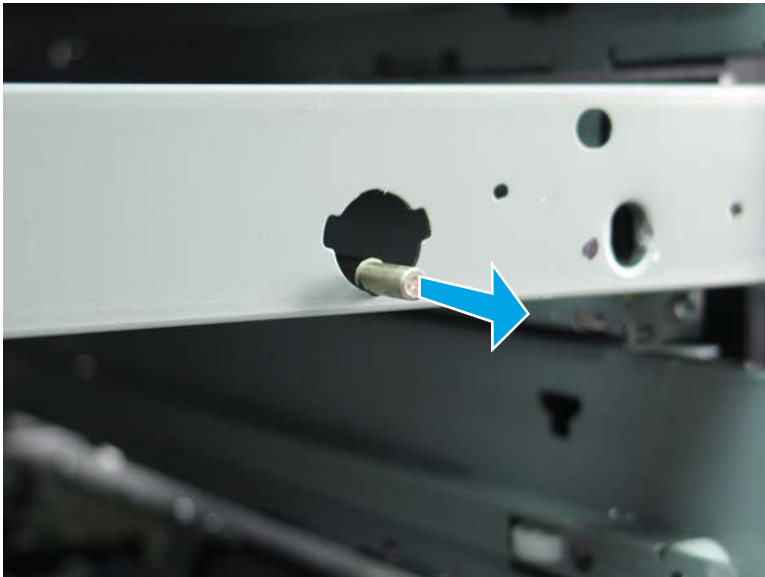
1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-1812 Release the retention clip



2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the sheet feeder to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-1813 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the pickup roller arm.

Figure 1-1814 Remove the pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).


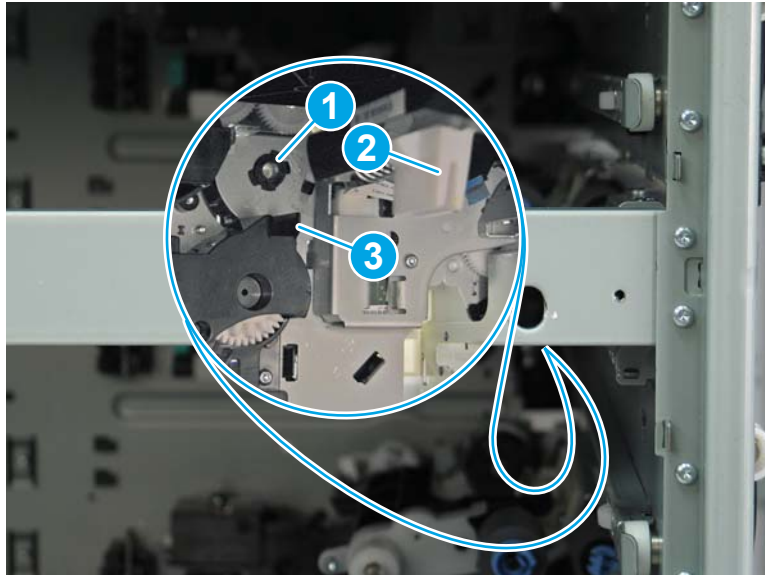
 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

Figure 1-1815 Install the pickup roller arm



- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.



 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1816 Correct shaft install



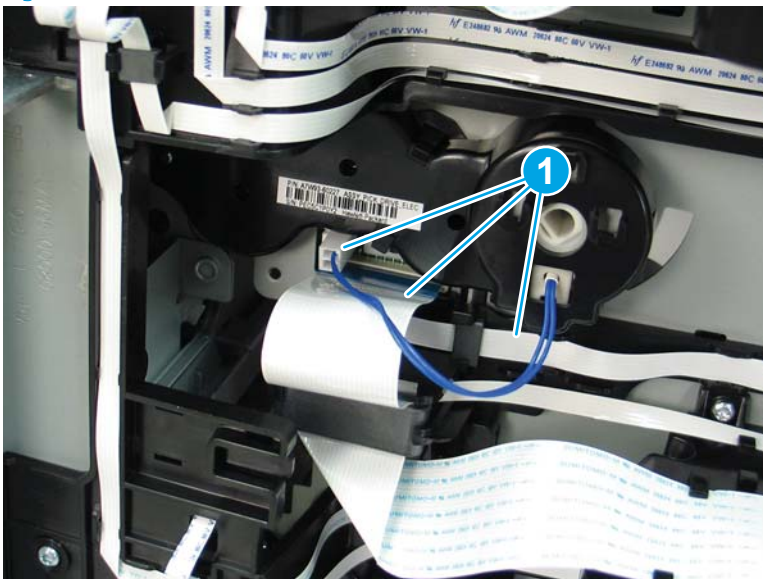
Step 4: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. At the rear of the sheet feeder, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1817 Disconnect two FFCs and one connector



2. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1818 Open the printer right door



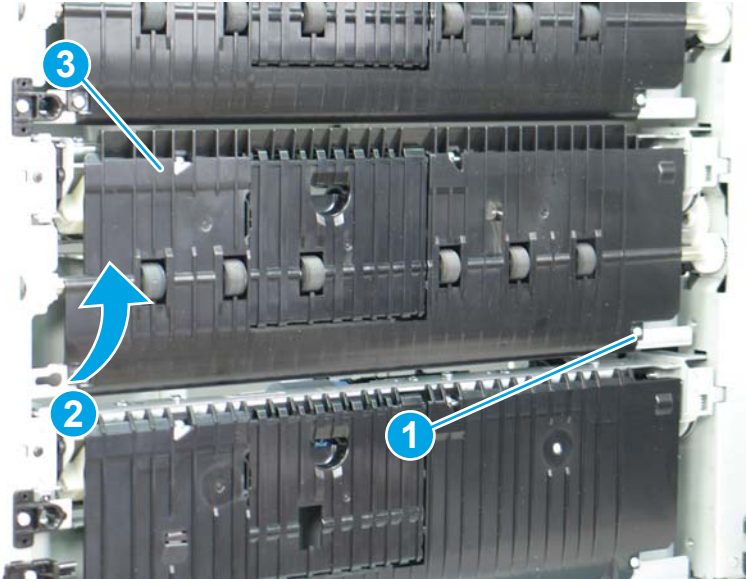
3. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1819 Open the sheet feeder right door



4. Remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab and slightly rotate the bottom edge of the paper path roller cover away from the sheet feeder (callout 2), and then lift up on the cover (callout 3) to remove it.

Figure 1-1820 Remove the paper path roller cover



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).


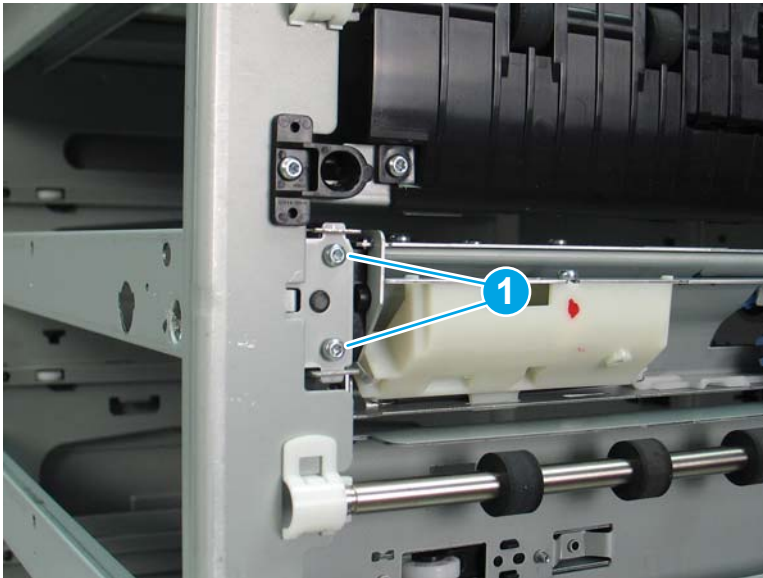
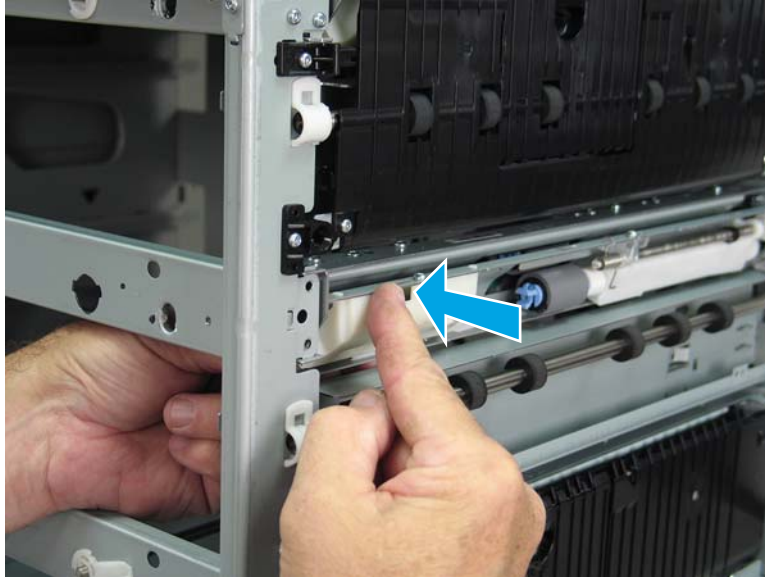
 **NOTE:** If four screws are present, remove the two most inner screws.

Figure 1-1821 Remove two screws



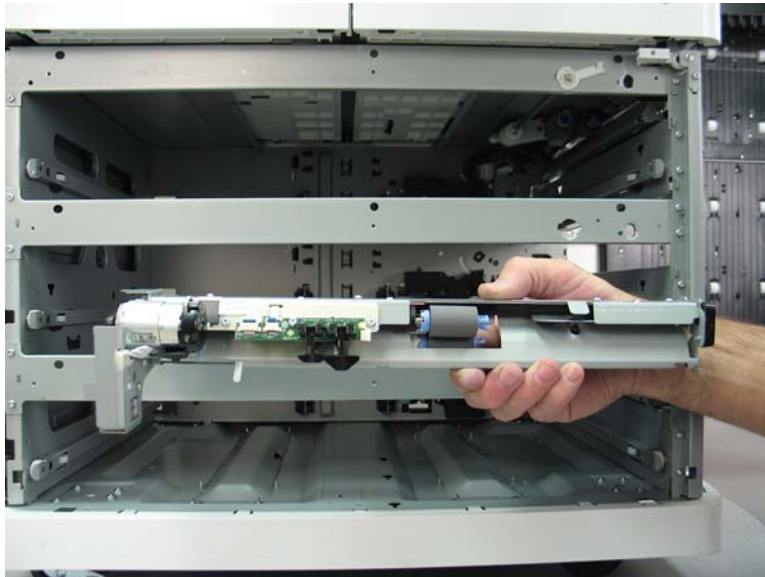
6. Support the sheet feeder separation assembly, and then push the left end (the end nearest the front of the feeder) into the tray cavity.

Figure 1-1822 Release the separation assembly



7. Remove the separation assembly.

Figure 1-1823 Remove the separation assembly

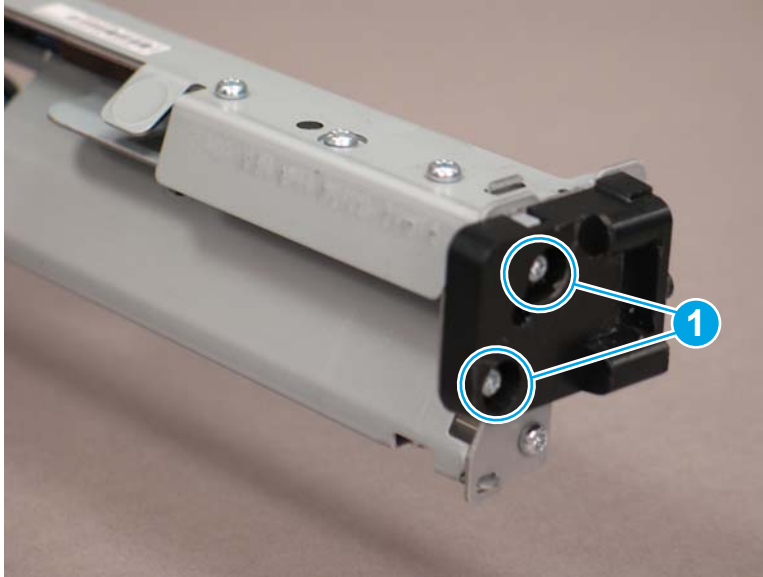


8. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies

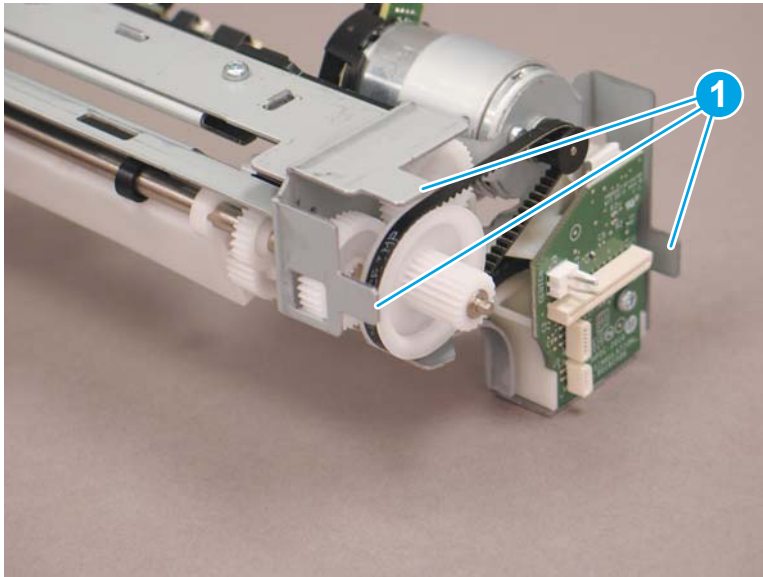
- a. If a replacement assembly is installed, install the black plastic mounting bracket from the discarded assembly on the replacement assembly, and then install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1824 Remove the assembly mounting bracket



- b. Take note of the mounting tabs on the separation assembly.

Figure 1-1825 Mounting tabs on the separation assembly



- c. Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis.


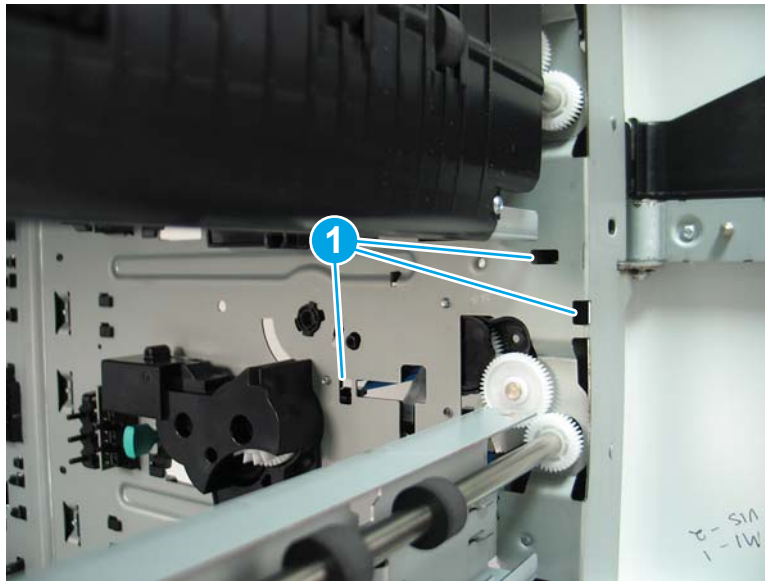

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1826 Mounting slots in the chassis





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder

- [Removal and replacement: HCI tunnel REDI sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI inner front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI jam cassette](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI separation assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray presence sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray width detect sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI printed circuit assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI latch assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray lift motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI right door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI left cover](#)

Removal and replacement: HCI tunnel REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI tunnel REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tunnel reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI tunnel REDI sensor part numbers	
A7W93-67076	REDI sensor

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

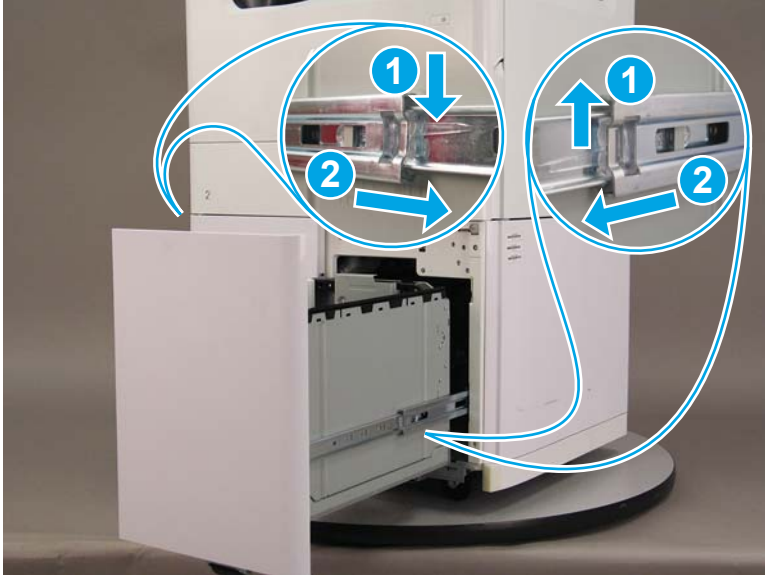
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI tunnel REDI sensor

1. Do the following:

- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-1827 Remove the HCl right tray



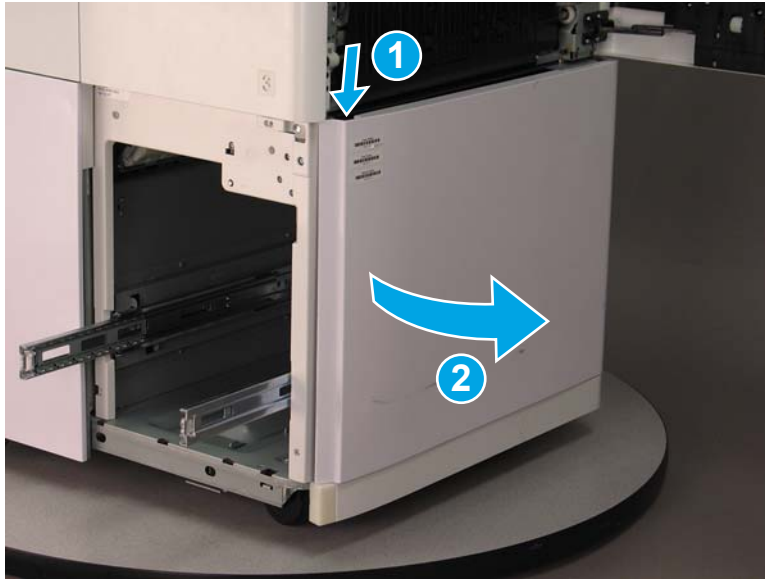
2. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1828 Open the printer right door



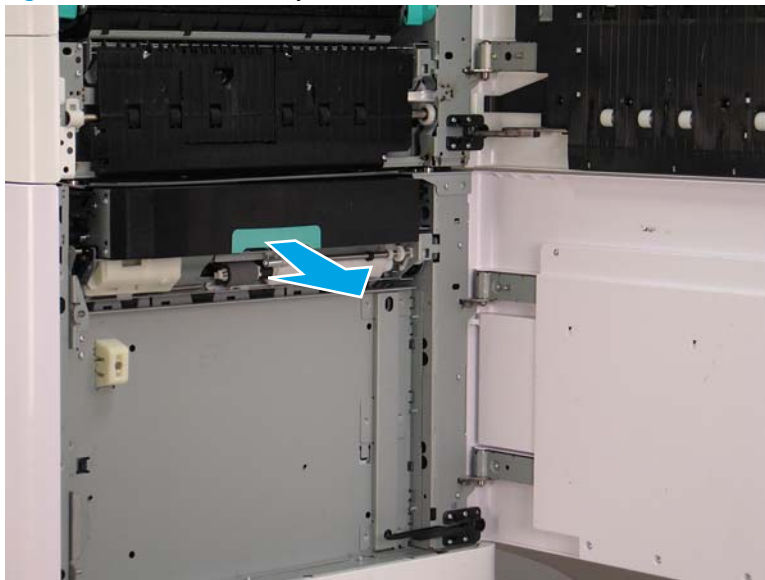
3. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1829 Open the HCI right door



4. Grasp the green handle, and then pull the HCI jam cassette straight out of the HCI.


Figure 1-1830 Pull the HCI jam cassette out



5. Look up into the tray cavity, and then locate the HCI tunnel REDI sensor.
6. Release one tab (callout 1), slide the sensor holder towards the back of the HCI (callout 2), and then slightly slide it to the right (callout 3) to release it.


CAUTION: The sensor and holder are still connected to the HCI by a flat-flexible cable. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly.

7. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the REDI sensor (callout 2) from the holder.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI rear cover part numbers	
A7W95-67001	HCI rear cover

NOTE: The HCI, 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet, and 3x550-sheet feeder all use the same rear cover.

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

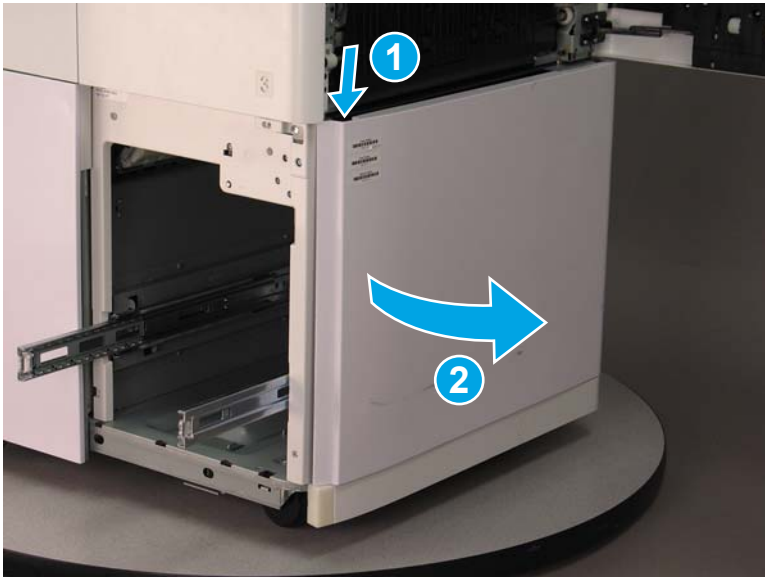
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1831 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1832 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.


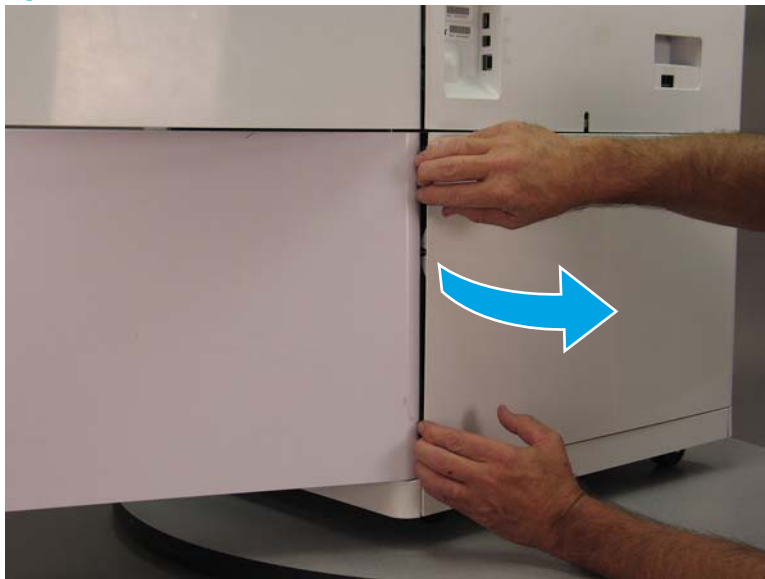
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1833 Release the rear cover



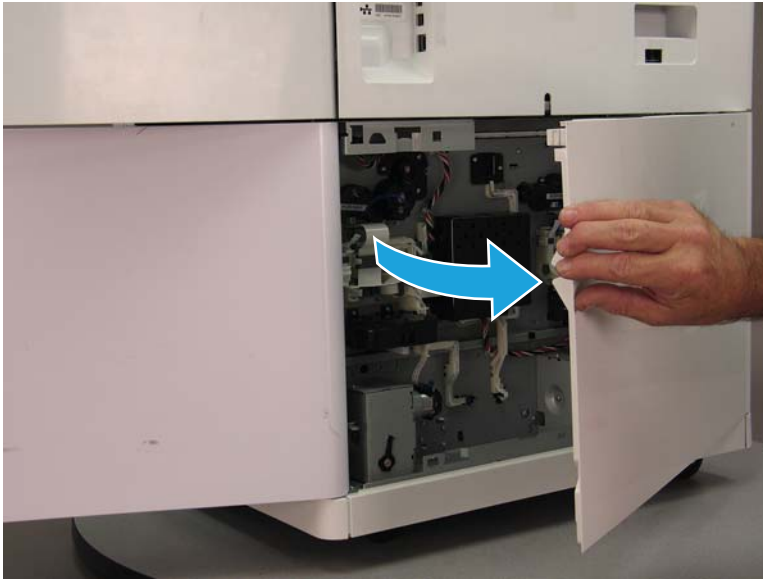
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1834 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1835 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1836 Remove the cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI inner front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) inner cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI front inner cover part numbers

A7W97-67003	HCI front inner cover
A7W97-67004	HCI front inner lower cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

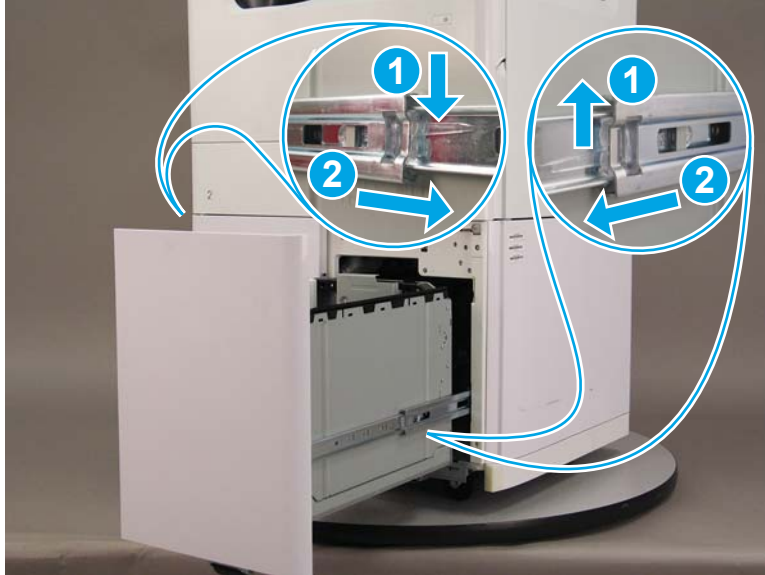
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI inner front cover

1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

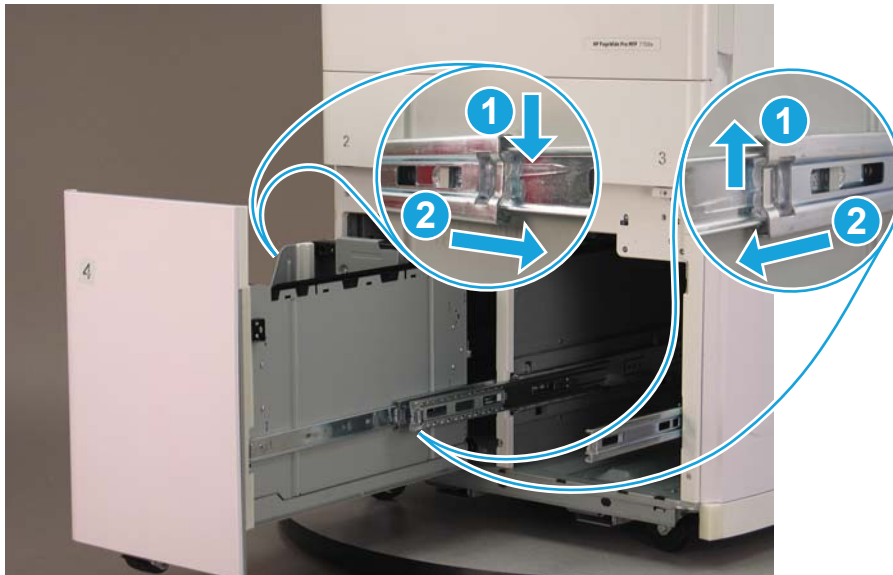
- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1837 Remove the HCI right tray




2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1838 Remove the HCI left tray



3. Remove seven screws, and then remove the HCI inner front cover.

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws (callout 1) require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.


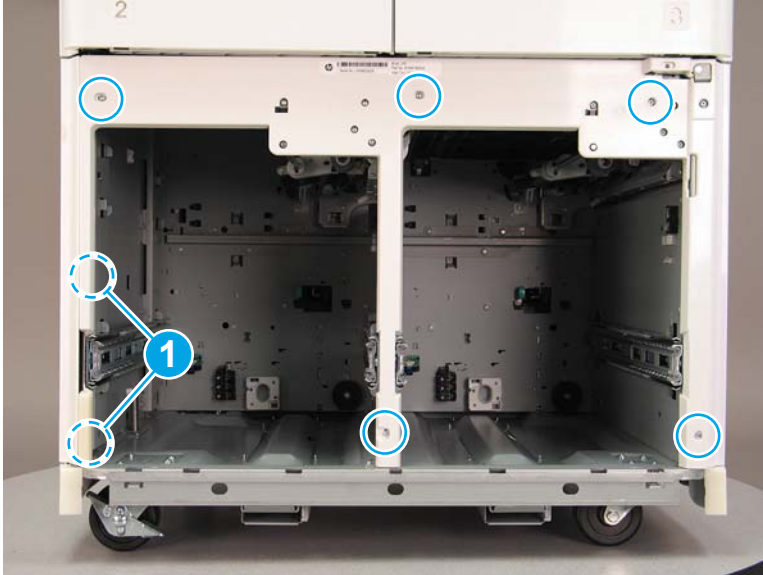
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1839 Remove the HCI inner front cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCl jam cassette

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCl jam cassette](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCl) jam cassette.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCl jam cassette part number	
A7W97-67010	HCl jam cassette

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the HCl as the paper source.

Step 1: Remove the HCl jam cassette

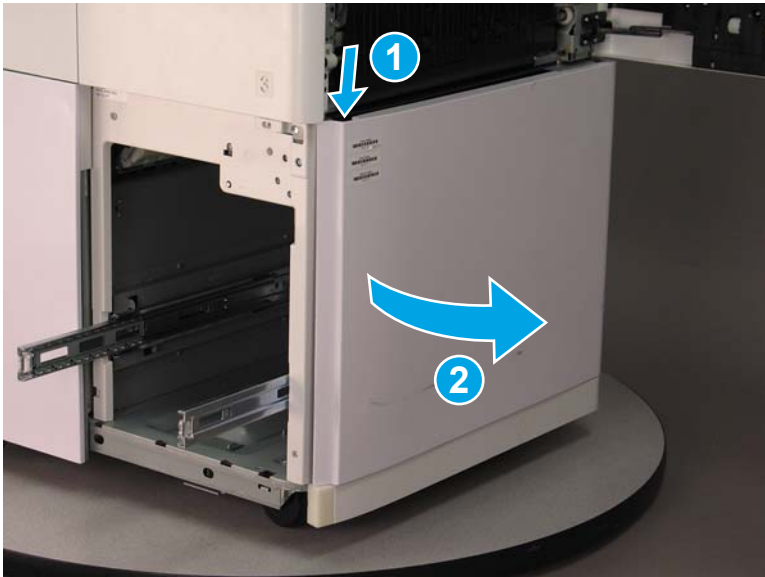
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1840 Open the printer right door



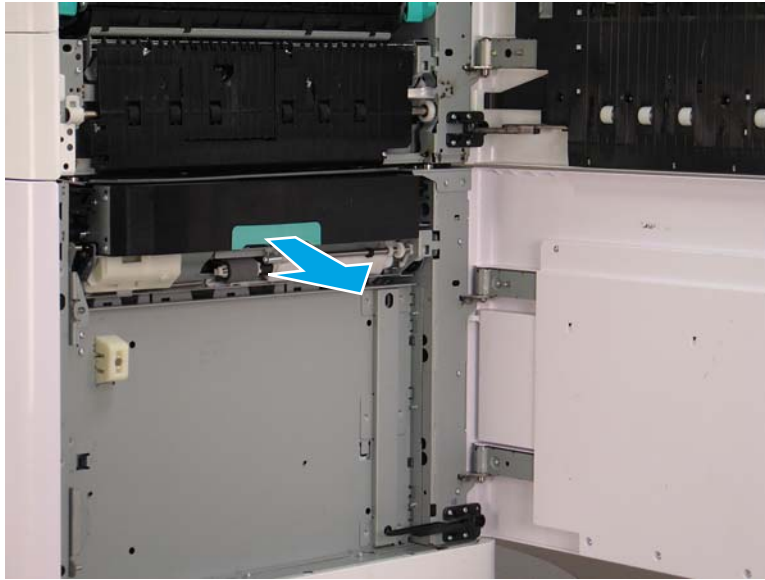
2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1841 Open the HCI right door



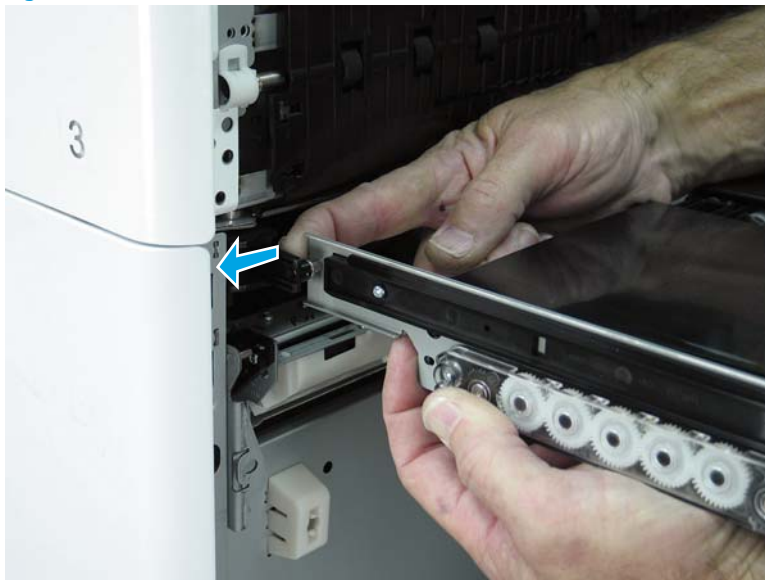
3. Grasp the green handle, and then pull the HCI jam cassette straight out of the HCI.

Figure 1-1842 Pull the HCI jam cassette out



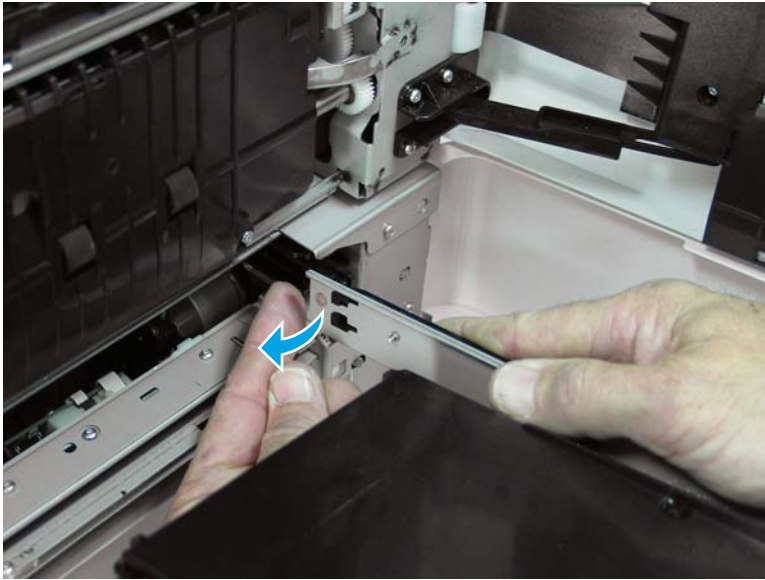
4. Support the cassette, and then push outward on the rail to release the pin on the left side of the cassette.

Figure 1-1843 Release the left side cassette rail



5. Support the cassette, and then push outward on the rail to release the pin on the right side of the cassette.

Figure 1-1844 Release the right side cassette rail




6. Remove the HCI jam cassette.

Figure 1-1845 Remove the cassette





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCl pickup roller arm(s)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCl inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCl pickup roller arm](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) pickup roller arm(s).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCl pickup roller arm(s) part numbers

A7W93-67079

HCl pickup roller arm(s)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

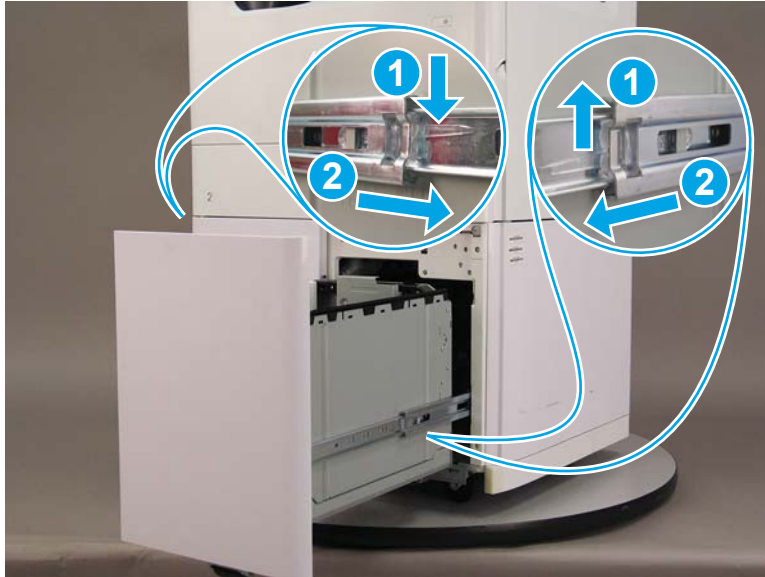
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCl inner front cover

1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

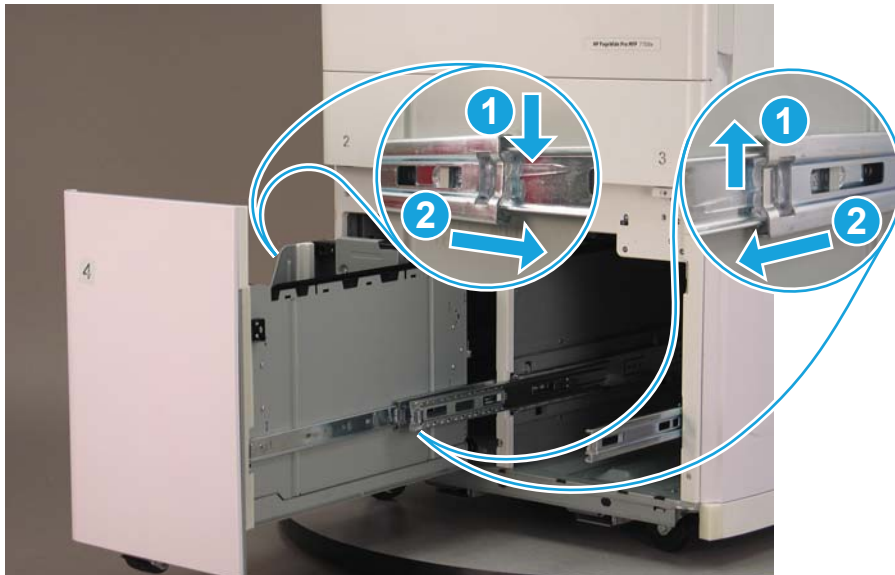
- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1846 Remove the HCI right tray



2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1847 Remove the HCI left tray



3. Remove seven screws, and then remove the HCI inner front cover.

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws (callout 1) require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.


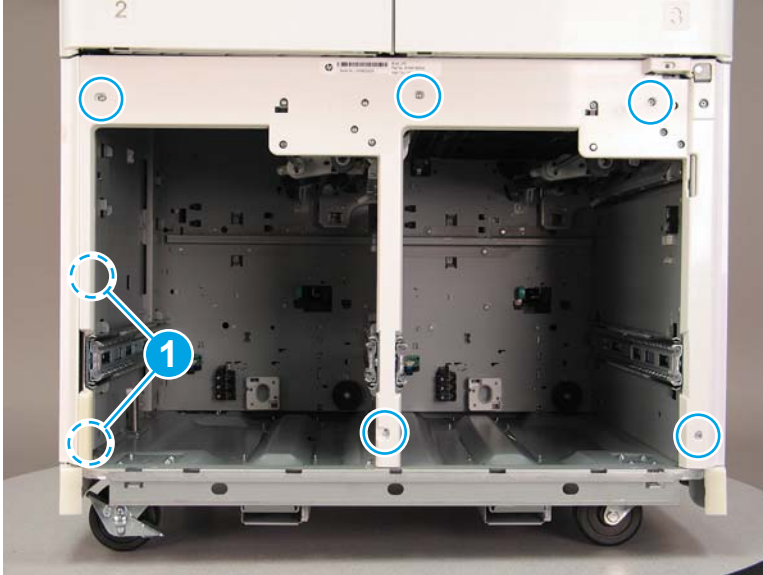

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1848 Remove the HCI inner front cover



Step 2: Remove the HCI pickup roller arm

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI pickup roller arm is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right pickup arm.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-1849 Release the retention clip



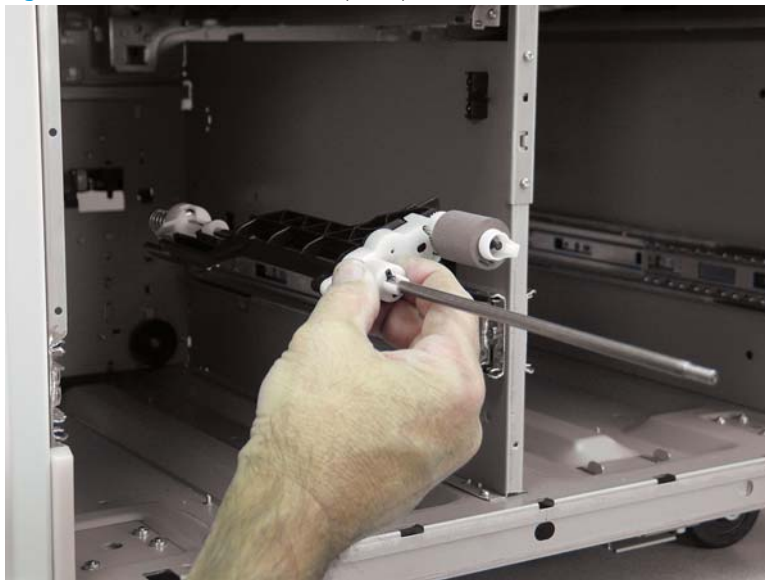
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-1850 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the HCI pickup roller arm.

Figure 1-1851 Remove the HCI pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller arm(s)

- ▲ Install the assembly shaft into the hole in the HCI chassis, and make sure that the slotted arm on the pickup roller installs over the tab (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1852 Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI separation assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI pickup roller arm](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the HCI separation assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) separation assemblies.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI separation assemblies part numbers	
A7W93-67088	HCI separation assemblies

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

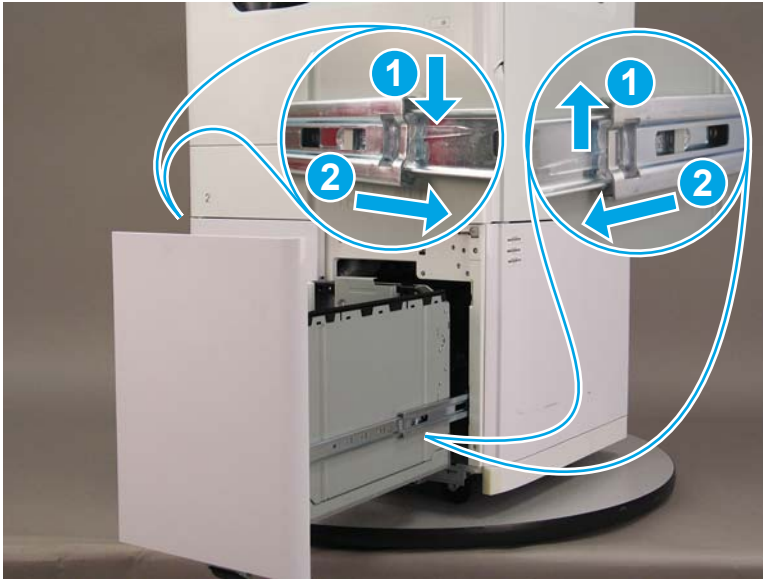
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the separation assembly was replaced as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the HCI inner front cover

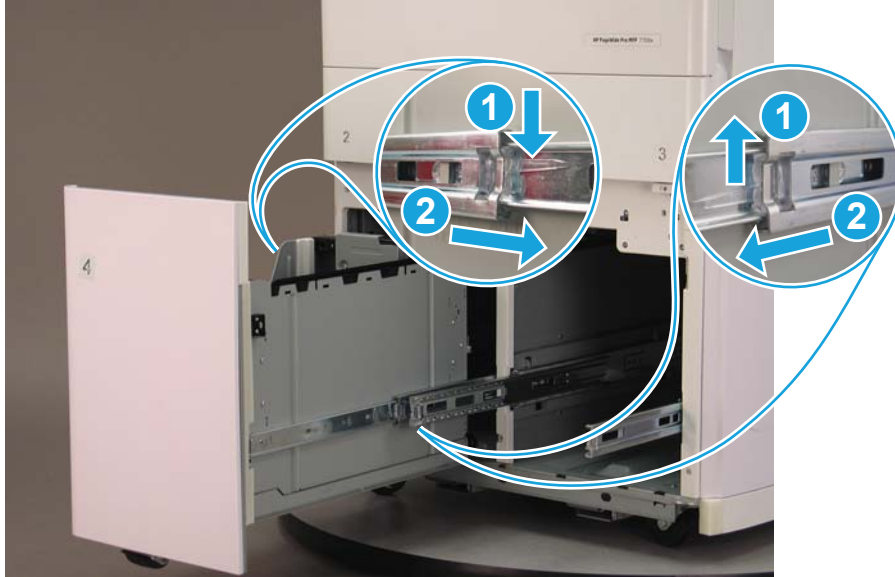
1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1853 Remove the HCI right tray




2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1854 Remove the HCI left tray



3. Remove seven screws, and then remove the HCI inner front cover.

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws (callout 1) require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.


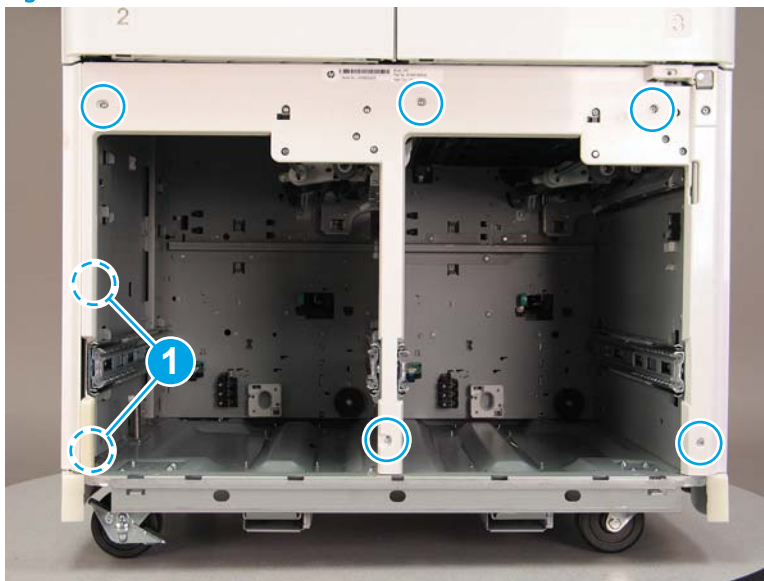

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1855 Remove the HCI inner front cover



Step 2: Remove the HCI pickup roller arm

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI pickup roller arm is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right pickup arm.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-1856 Release the retention clip



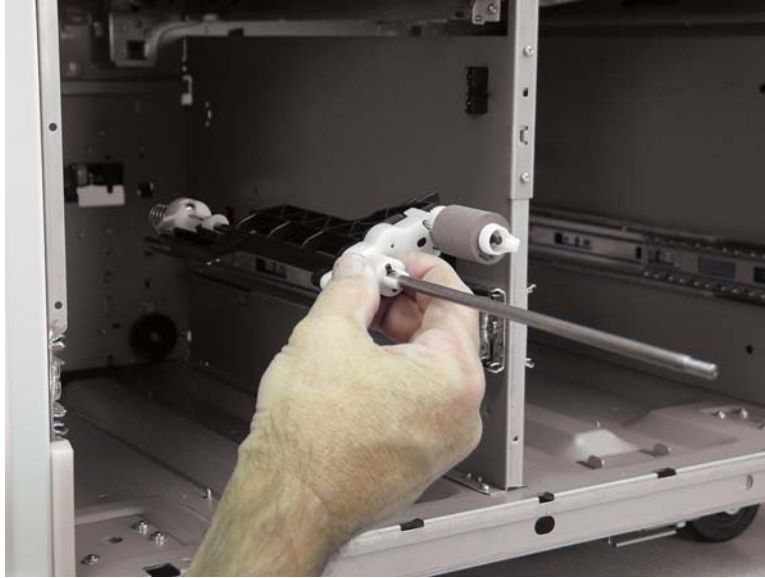
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-1857 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the HCI pickup roller arm.

Figure 1-1858 Remove the HCI pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller arm(s)

- ▲ Install the assembly shaft into the hole in the HCI chassis, and make sure that the slotted arm on the pickup roller installs over the tab (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1859 Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)



Step 3: Remove the HCI rear cover

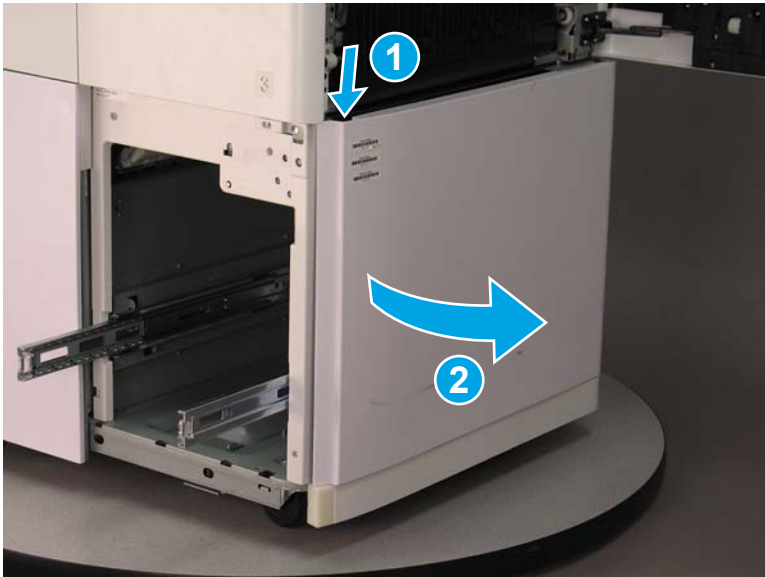
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1860 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1861 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

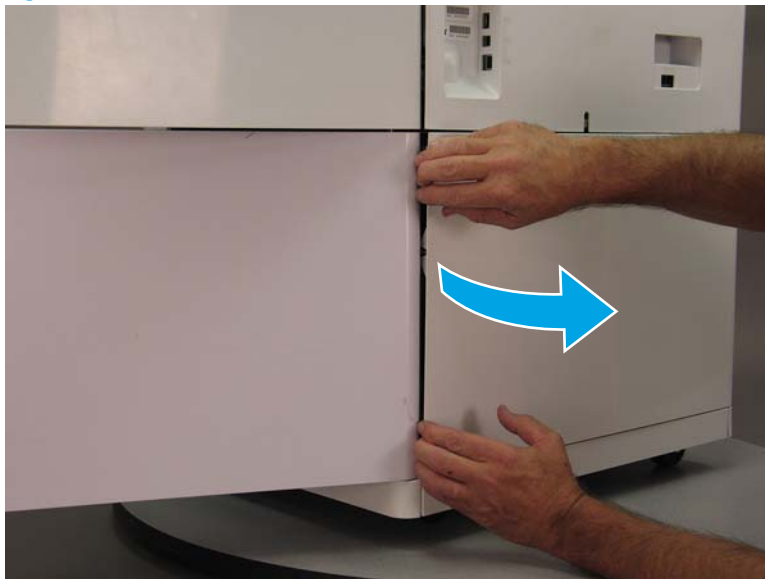
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1862 Release the rear cover



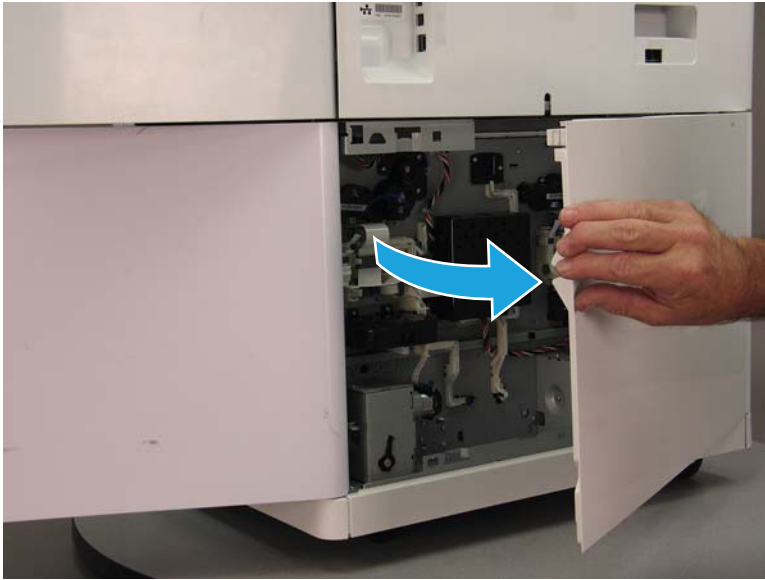
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1863 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1864 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


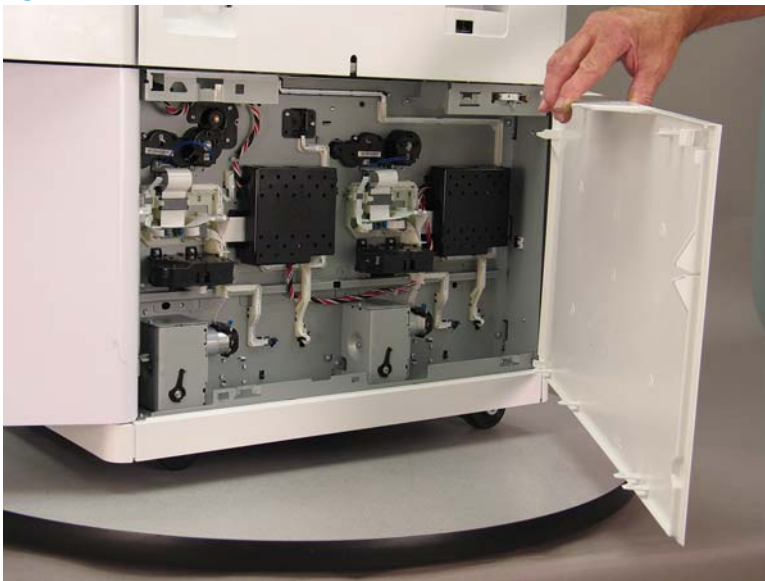

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1865 Remove the cover

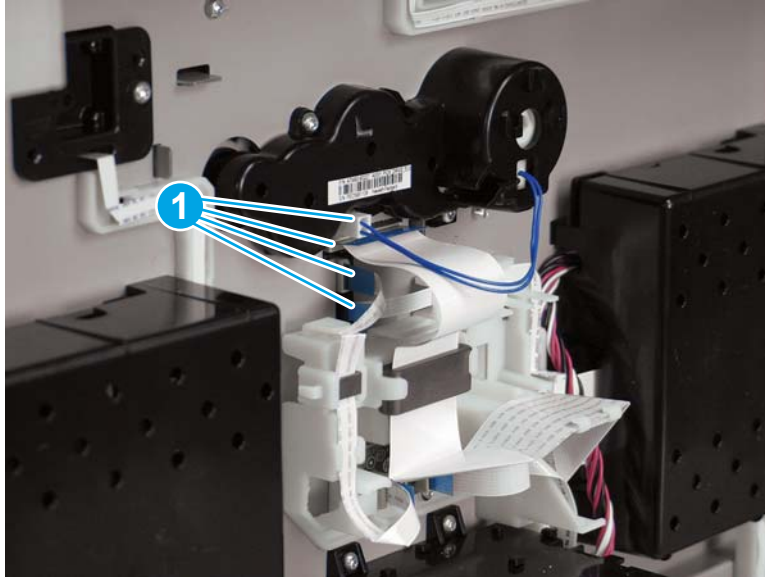


Step 4: Remove the HCI separation assembly

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI separation assembly is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right separation assembly.

1. At the rear of the HCI, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1866 Disconnect FFCs and connector



2. Remove three screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the sheet-metal plate.


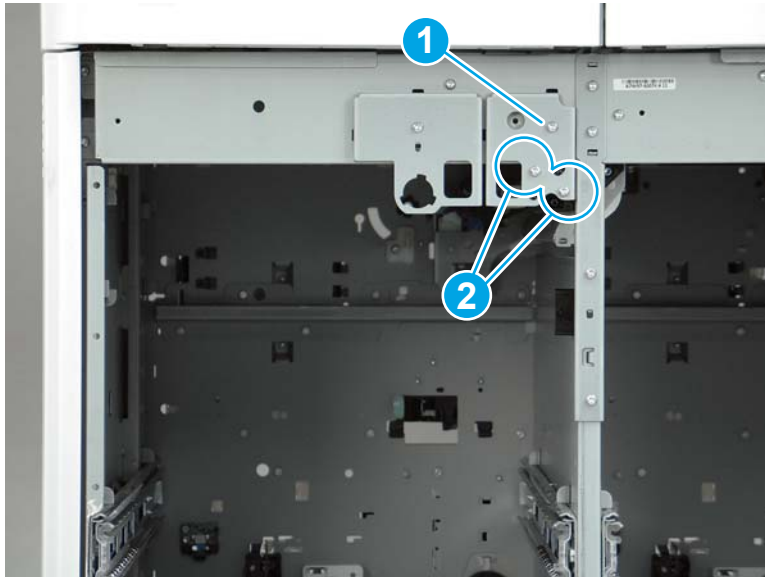
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is a machine screw, and two screws (callout 2) are self-tapping screws.

Figure 1-1867 Remove three screws and the sheet-metal plate



3. **HCI left separation assembly only:** Look up into the right tray cavity, and then loosen, but do not remove, two screws.


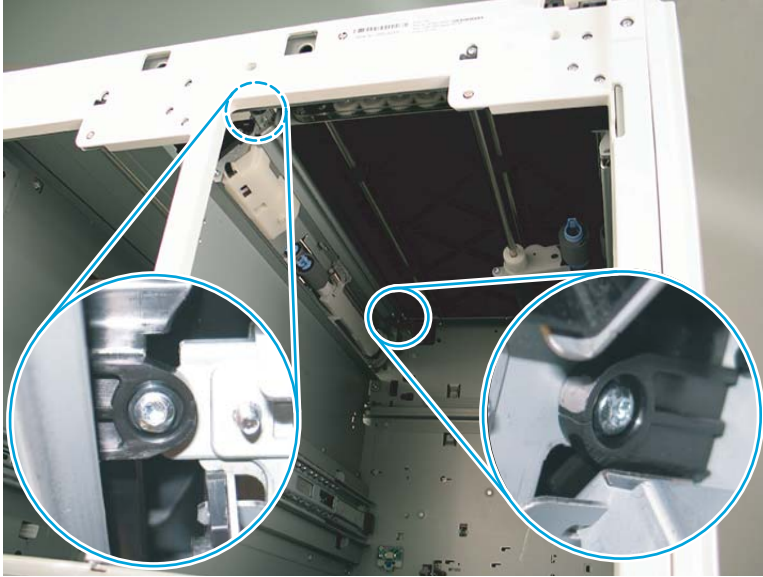
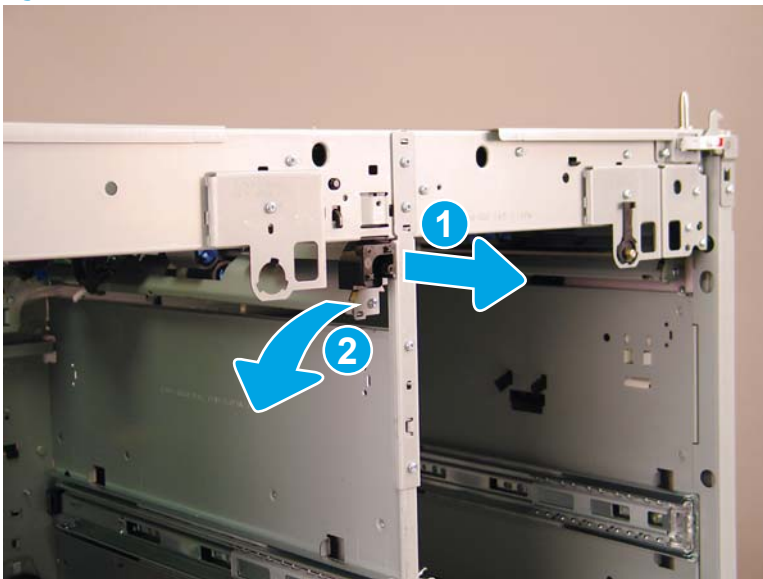
 **NOTE:** Loosening these screws provides some clearance between the separation assembly and the chassis.

Figure 1-1868 Loosen two screws



4. Slightly slide the front end of the assembly forward, and then rotate it down and to the left, pull it straight out of the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1869 Release the assembly



5. Remove the separation assembly.

Figure 1-1870 Remove the separation assembly

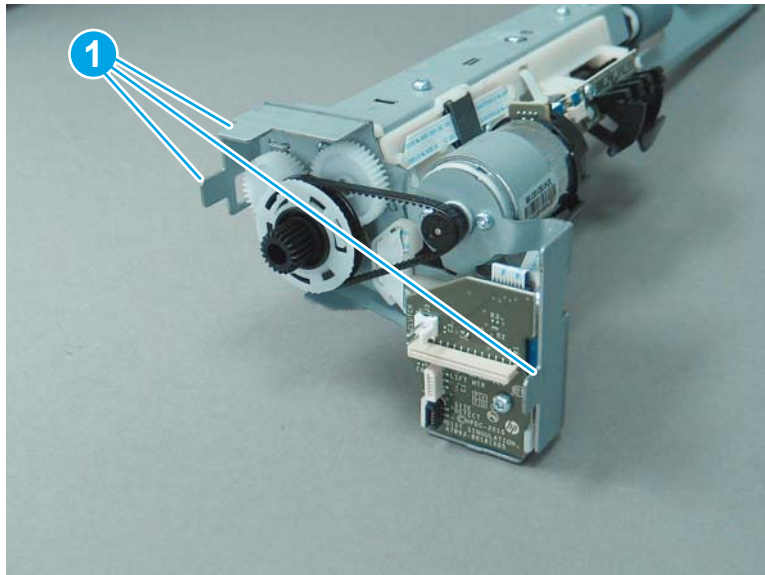


6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: HCI separation assemblies

- a. Take note of the mounting tabs on the separation assembly.

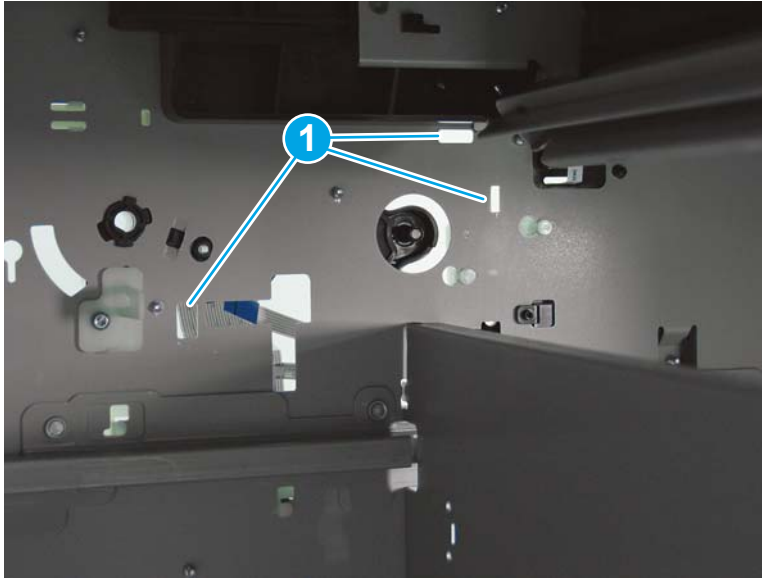
Figure 1-1871 Mounting tabs on the separation assembly



- b. **Left separation assembly:** Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1872 Left separation assembly mounting holes



- c. **Right separation assembly:** Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.


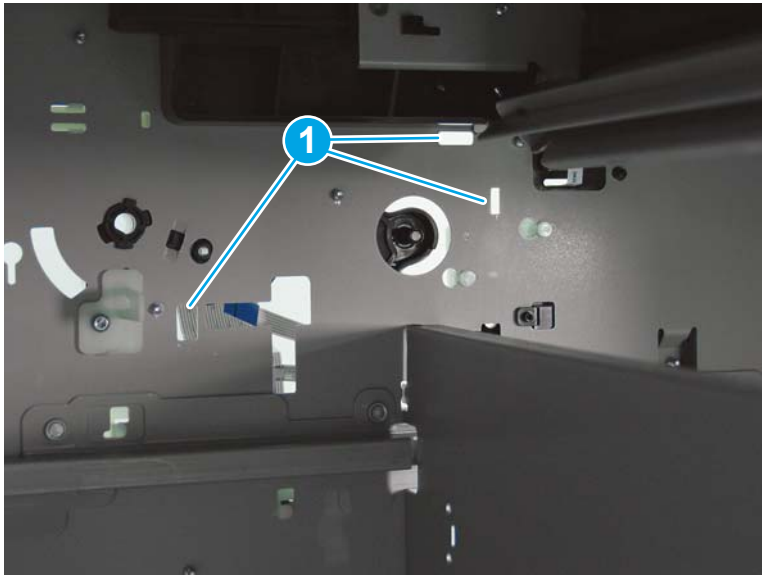
 **Reinstallation tip:** Open the HCI right door to get a better view of the right separation assembly mounting holes.

Figure 1-1873 Right separation assembly mounting holes



Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller arm(s)

- ▲ Install the assembly shaft into the hole in the HCI chassis, and make sure that the slotted arm on the pickup roller installs over the tab (callout 1).



 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1874 Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI tray presence sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI tray presence sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tray presence sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI tray presence sensor part numbers

A7W93-67040

HCI tray presence sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI tray presence sensor

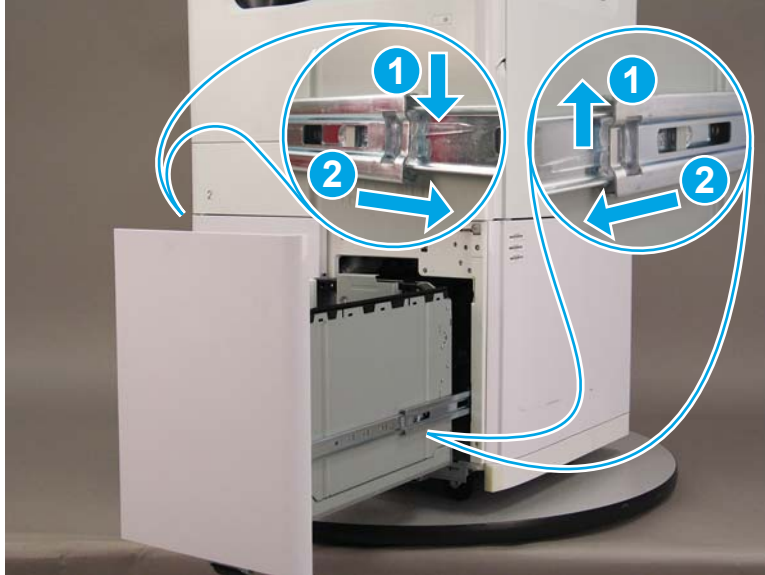


NOTE: Removing the left HCI tray presence sensor is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right tray presence sensor.

1. **Right HCI tray presence sensor:** Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

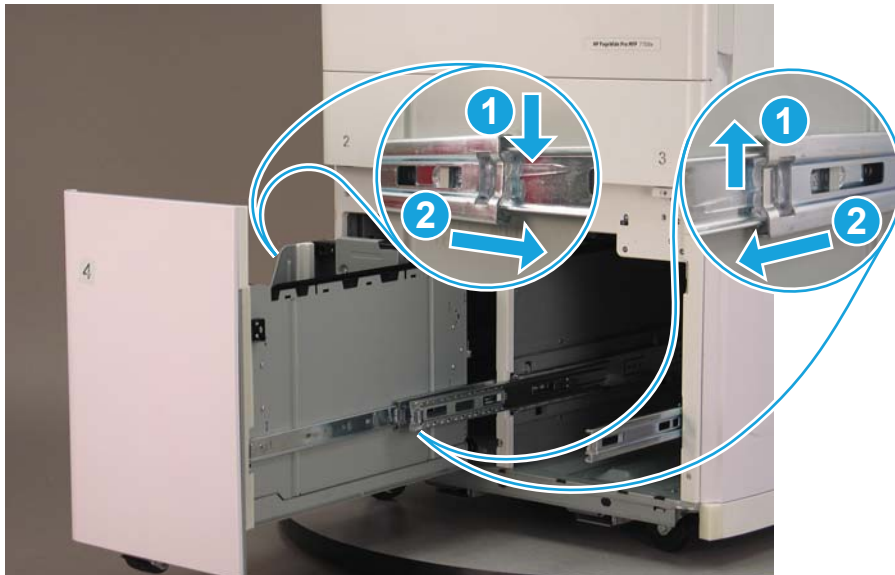
- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1875 Remove the HCl right tray



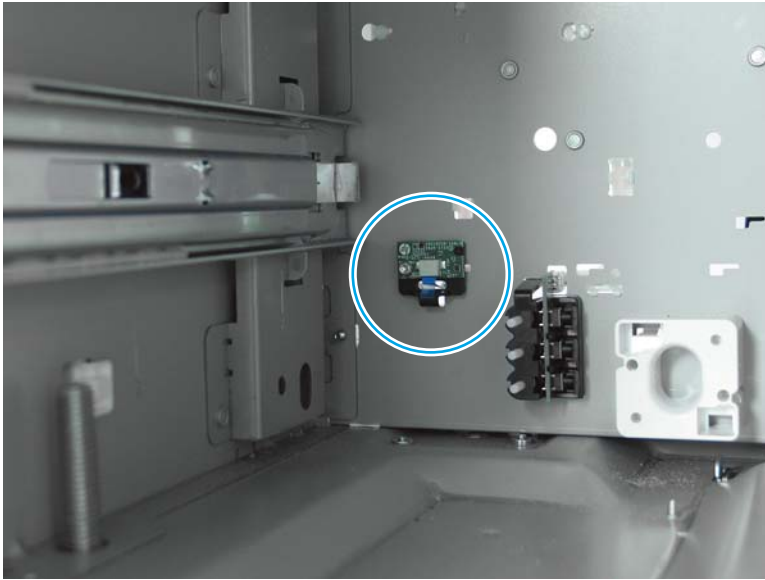
2. **Left HCl tray presence sensor:** Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-1876 Remove the HCl left tray



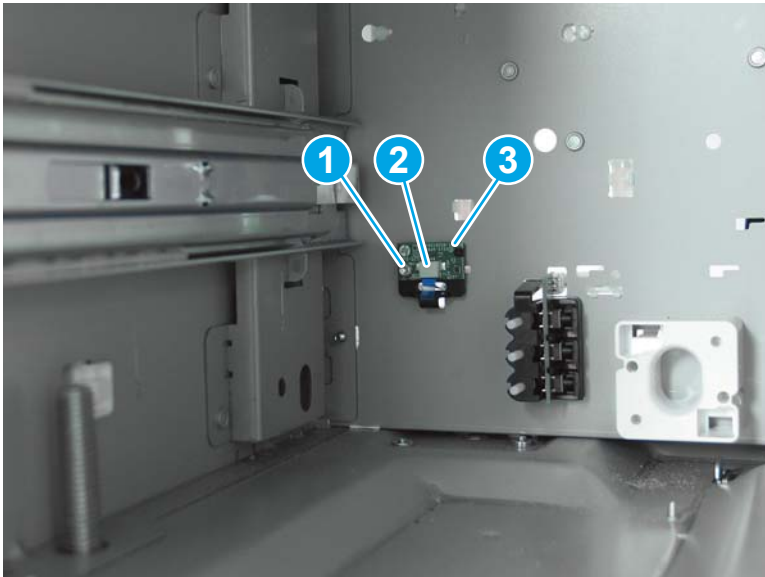
3. Look into the tray cavity, and then locate the tray presence sensor.

Figure 1-1877 Locate the sensor




4. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the tray presence sensor (callout 3).

Figure 1-1878 Remove the sensor





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI tray width detect sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI tray width detect sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) width detect sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI tray width detect sensor part numbers

A7W93-67023

HCI tray width detect sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI tray width detect sensor

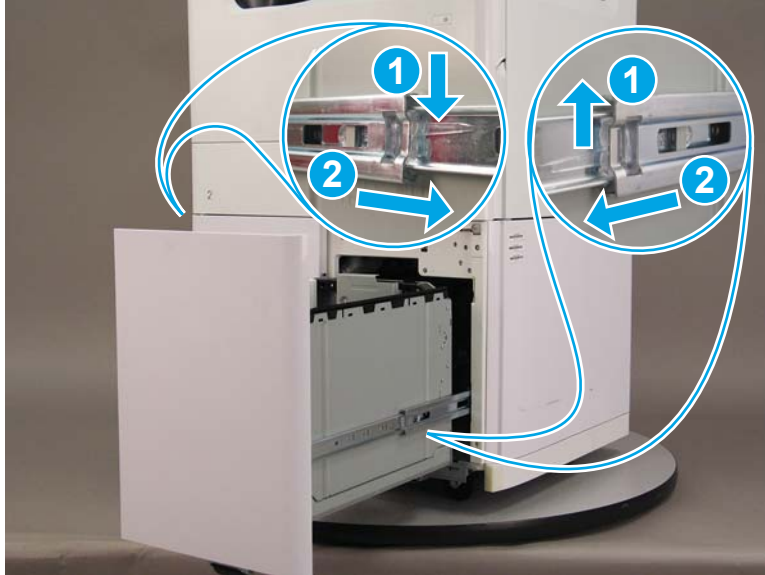


NOTE: Removing the left HCI tray width detect sensor is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right tray width detect sensor.

1. **Right HCI tray width detect sensor:** Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

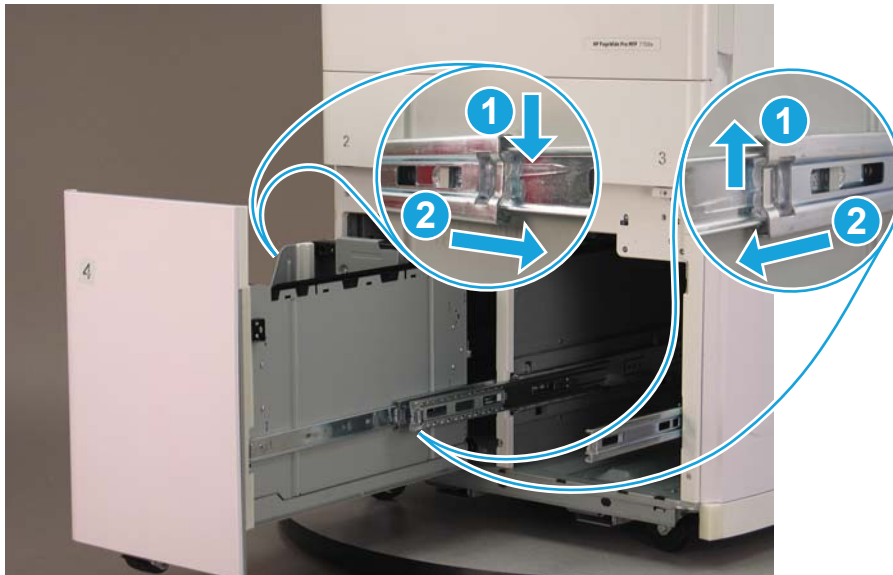
- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1879 Remove the HCI right tray



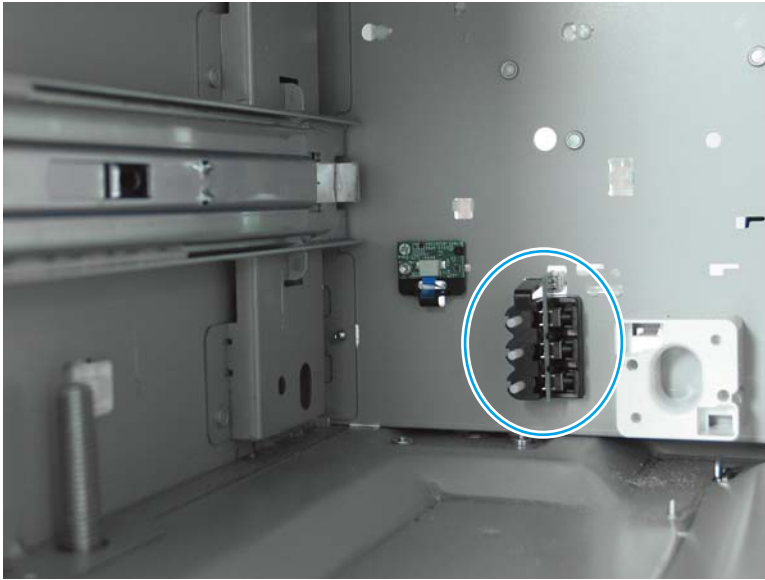
2. **Left HCI tray width detect sensor:** Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1880 Remove the HCI left tray



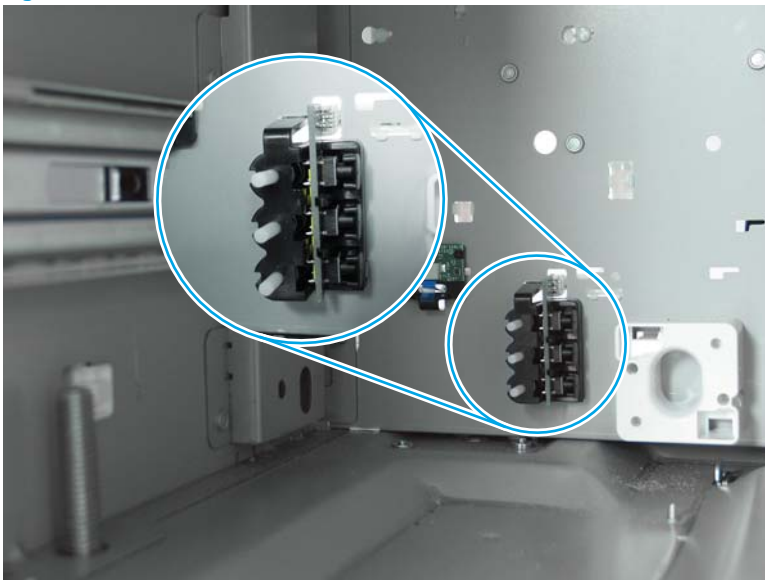
3. Look into the tray cavity, and then locate the tray width detect sensor.

Figure 1-1881 Locate the sensor



4. Before proceeding, take note of the retention tab at the top of the part.

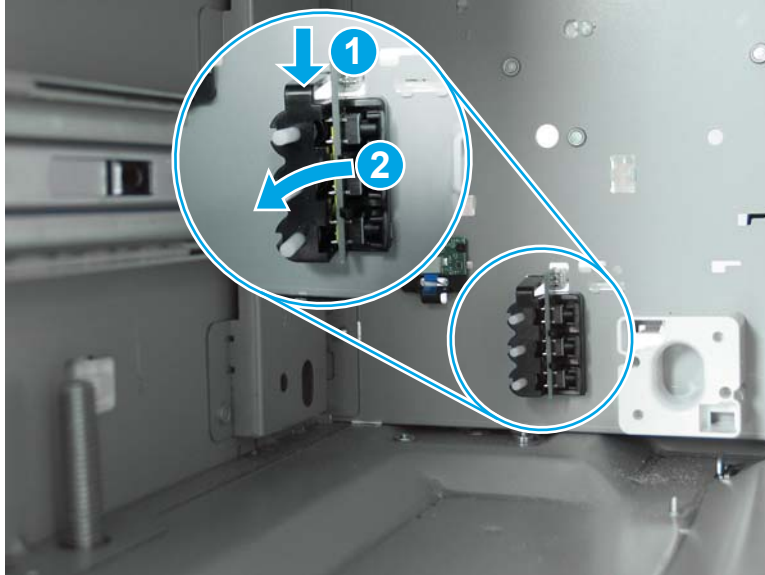
Figure 1-1882 Locate the retention tab



5. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the sensor away from the chassis (callout 2) to separate it from the HCI.

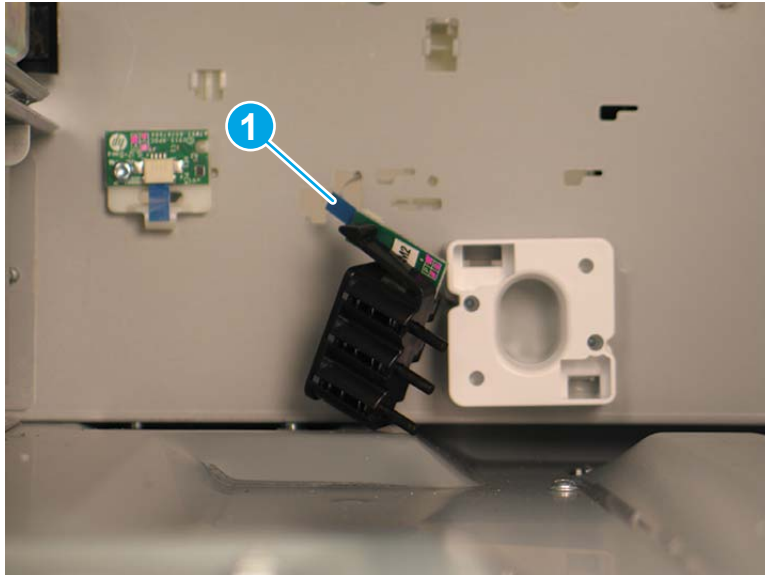
⚠ CAUTION: The sensor is still connected to the HCI by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

Figure 1-1883 Release the sensor



6. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the HCI tray width sensor.

Figure 1-1884 Disconnect one FFC and then remove the sensor



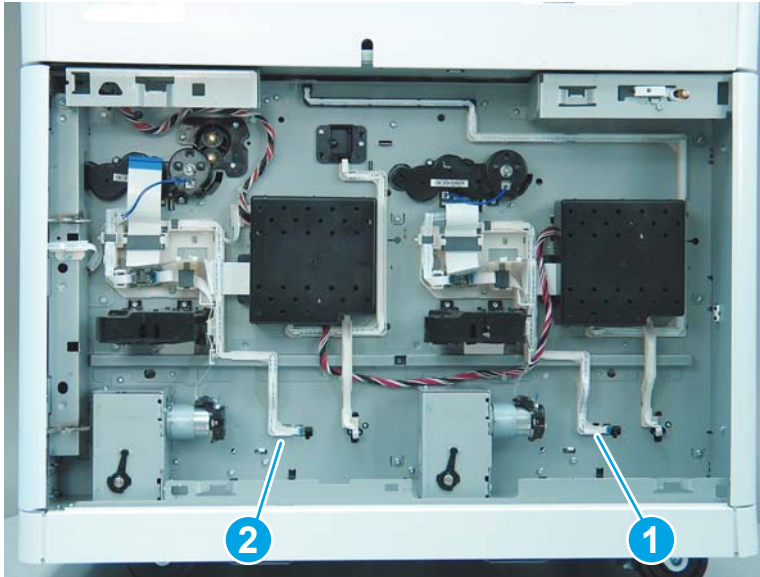
7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: HCI width detect sensor

- ▲ If the FFC does not protrude far enough into the tray cavity to connect to the sensor, remove the rear cover. Release the sensor FFC from the guide (callout 1 is the right side sensor; callout 2 is the left side sensor), and then push the FFC into the tray cavity.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1885 Release the sensor FFC





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI printed circuit assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI printed circuit assembly \(PCA\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) printed circuit assembly (PCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA) part numbers	
A7X02-67005	HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the HCI as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

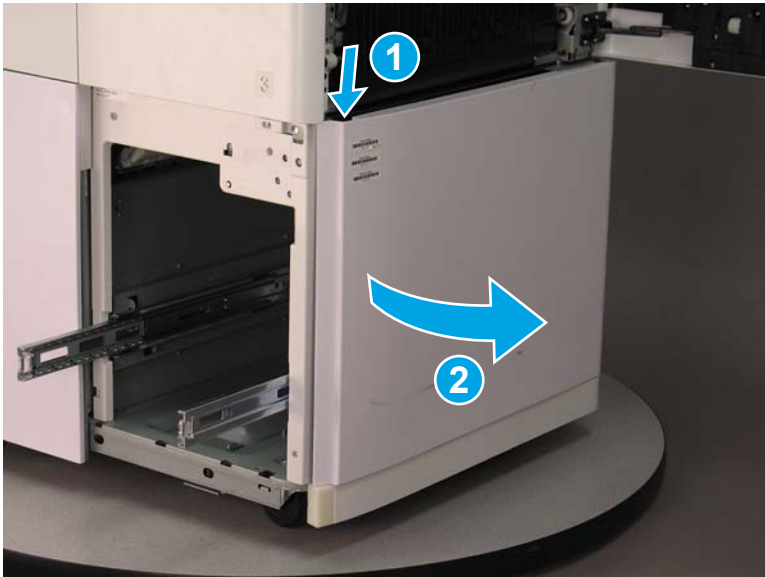
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1886 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1887 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

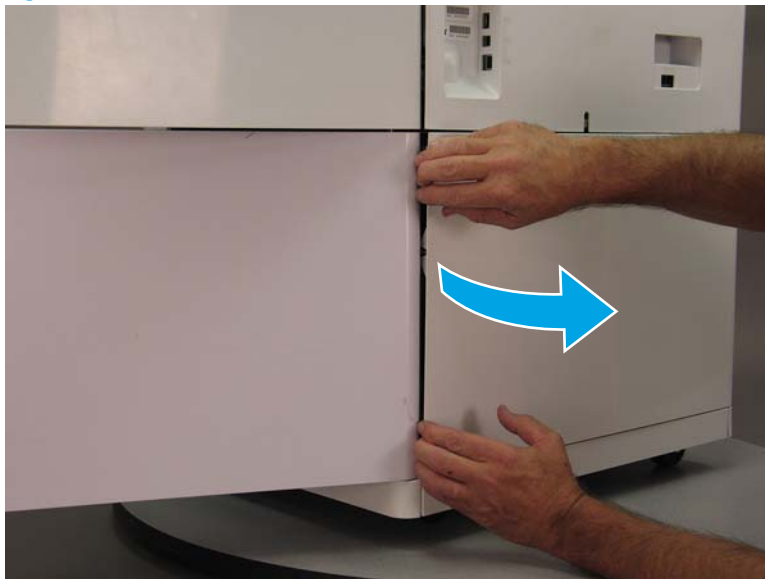
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1888 Release the rear cover



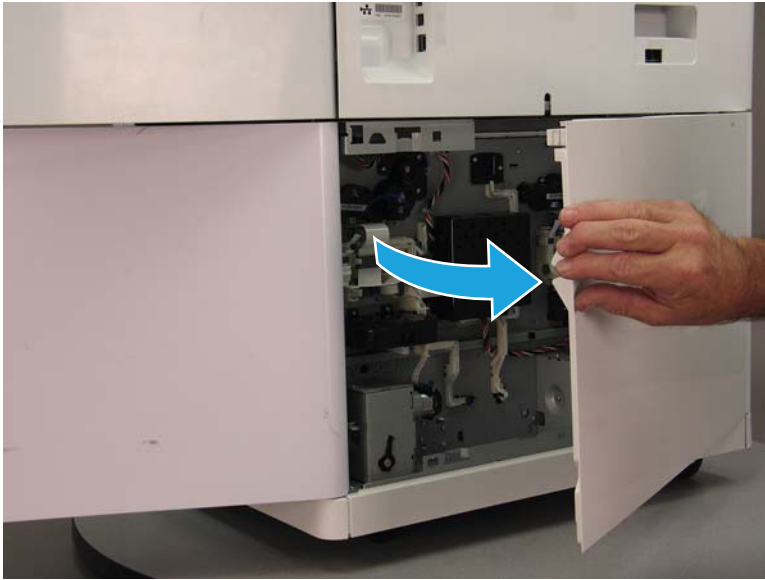
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1889 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1890 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


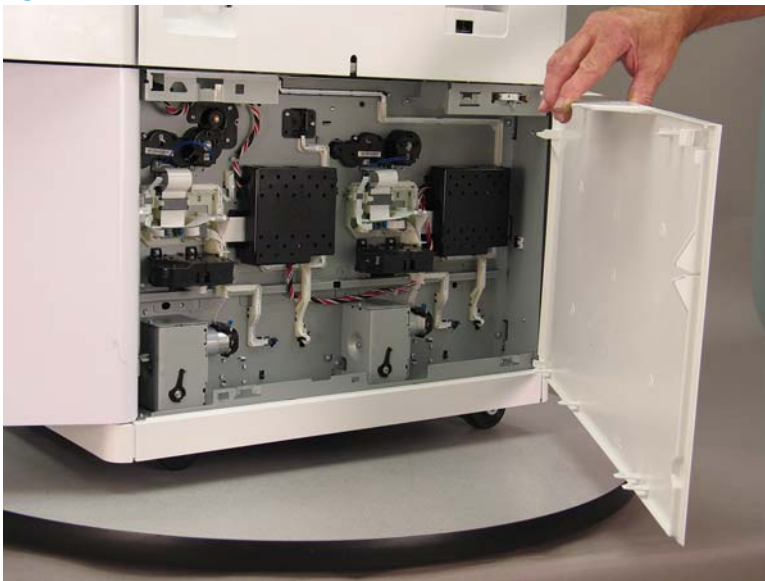
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1891 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA)

1. Locate the HCI PCA(s).


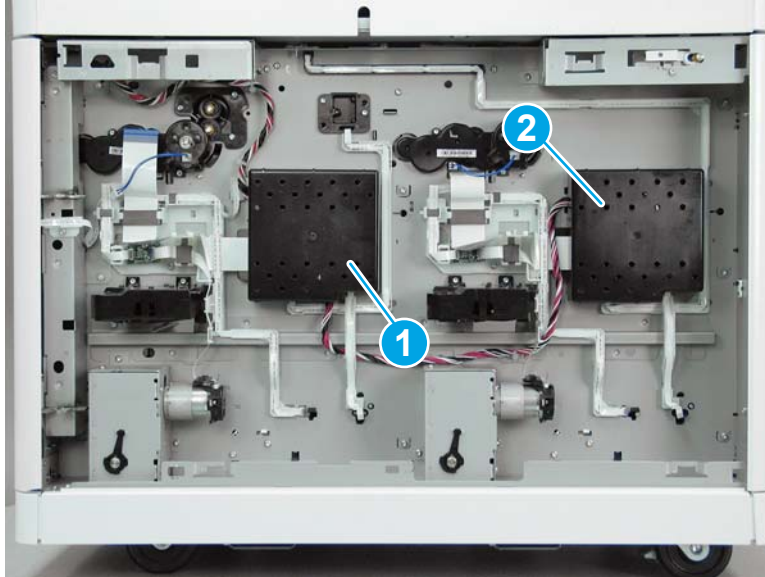
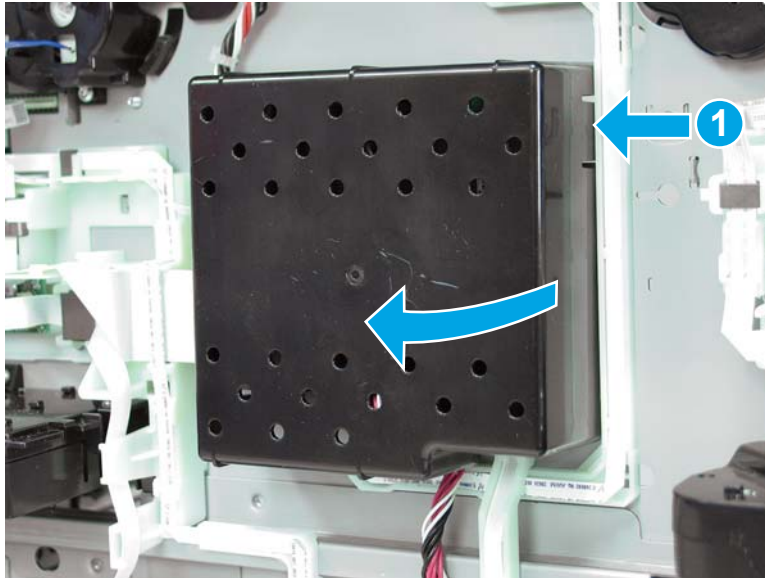
 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most PCA (callout 1) is the right tray PCA, and the right most PCA (callout 2) is the left tray PCA.

Figure 1-1892 Locate the HCI PCA(s)




2. Release one tab (callout 1), rotate the right edge of the cover away from the chassis, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1893 Release one tab and remove the cover

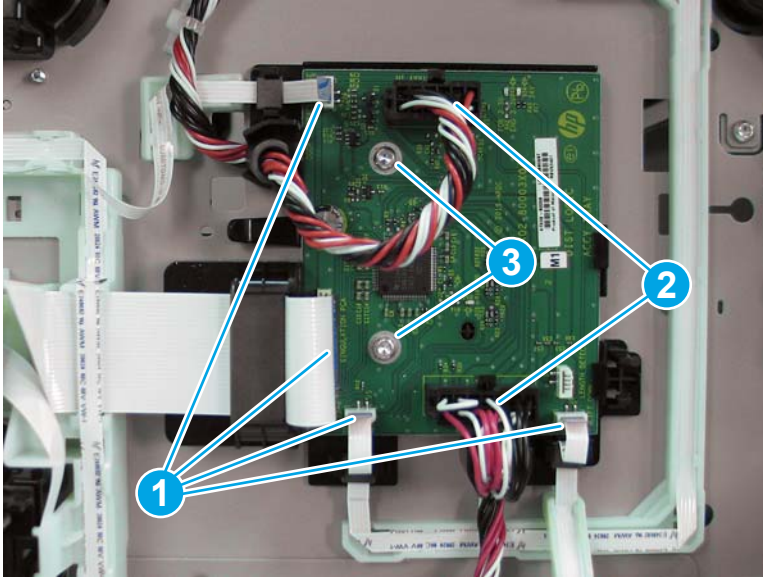


3. Disconnect four flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), disconnect two connectors (callout 2), and then remove three screws (callout 3) to remove the HCI PCA.

 **NOTE:** The left tray PCA only has three FFCs and one connector.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1894 Remove the HCI PCA





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI latch assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI latch assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) latch assemblies.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI latch part numbers	
A7W93-67034	HCI latch

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

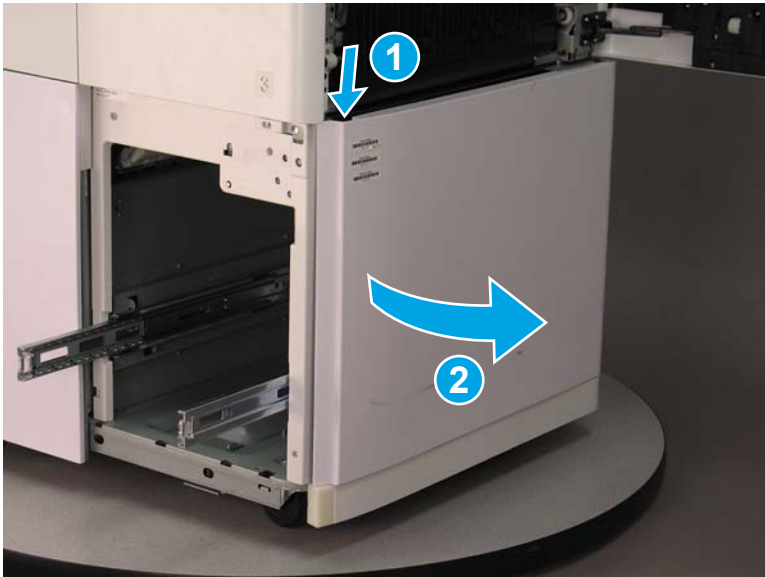
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1895 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1896 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

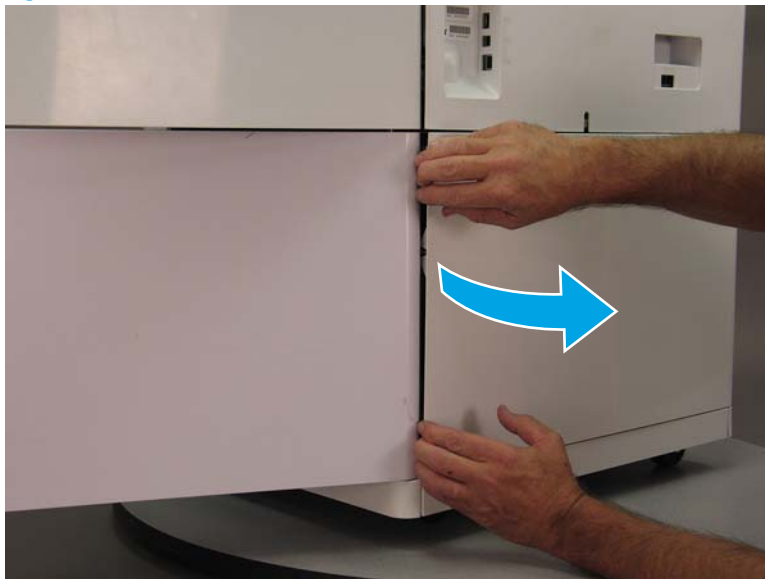
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1897 Release the rear cover



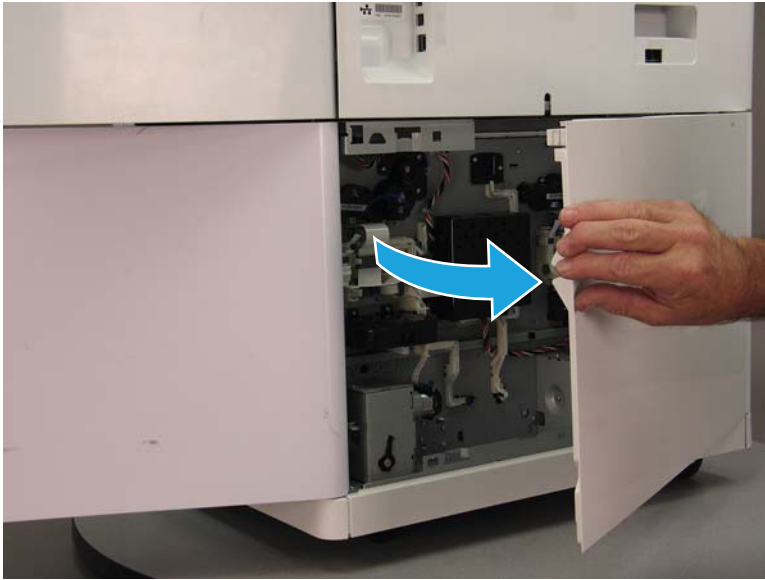
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1898 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1899 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


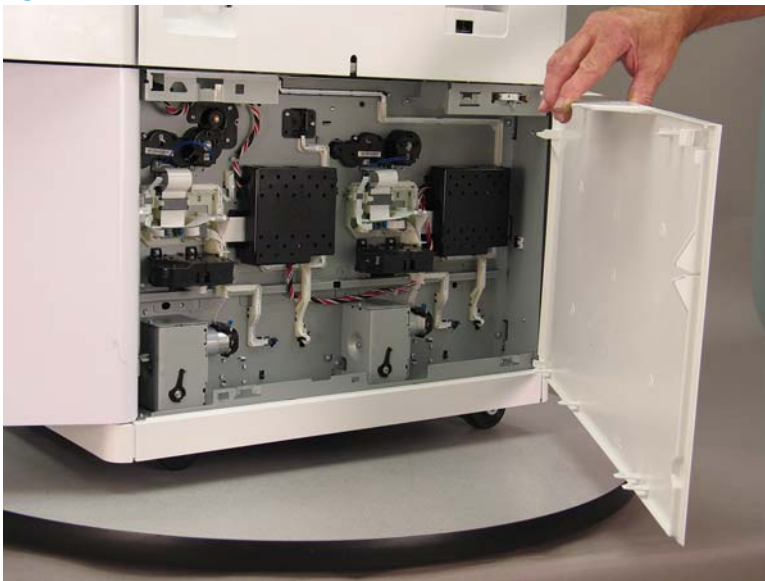
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1900 Remove the cover

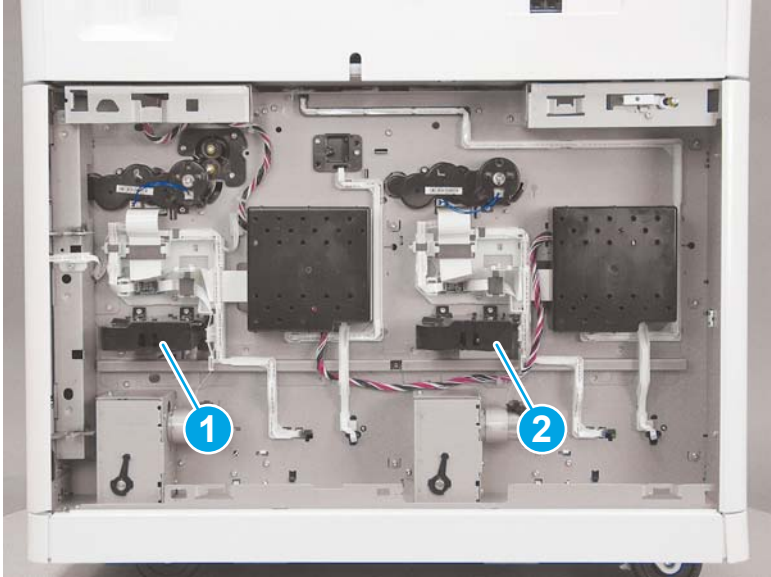


Step 2: Remove the HCI latch assembly

1. Locate the HCI latch(es).

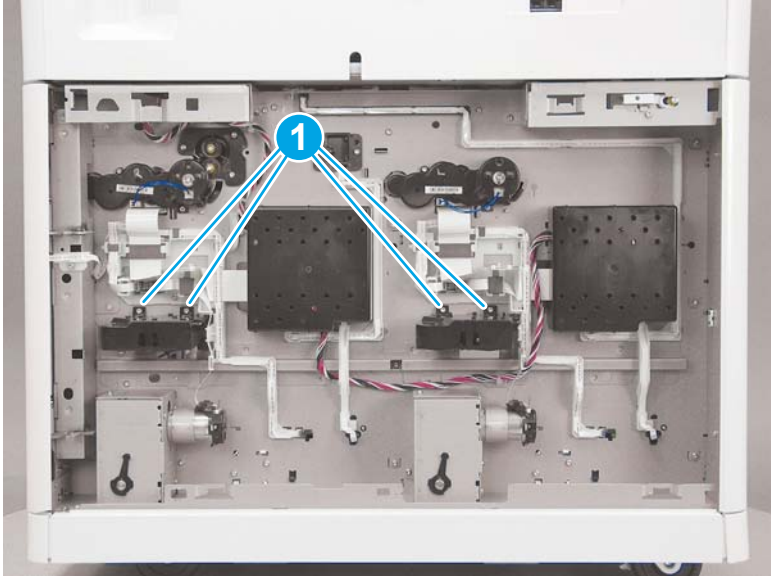
 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most latch (callout 1) is the right tray latch, and the right most PCA (callout 2) is the left tray latch.

Figure 1-1901 Locate the HCI latch(es)



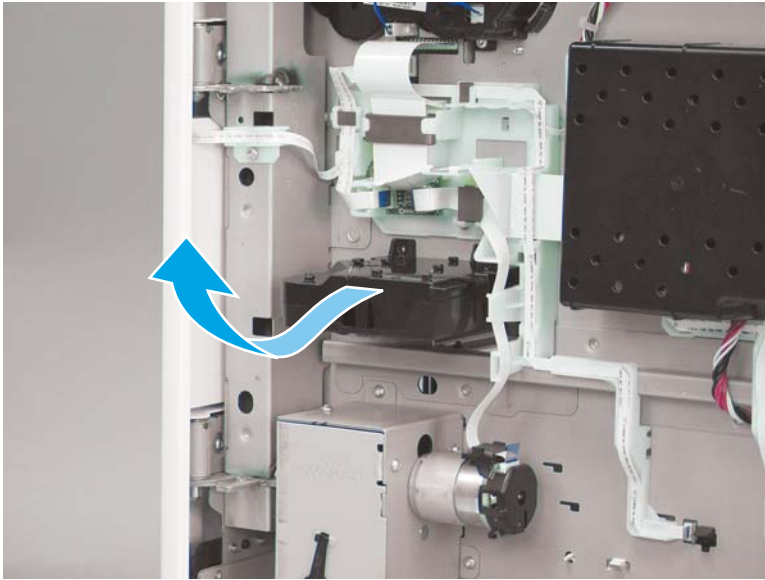
- 2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1902 Remove two screws



3. Slightly rotate the front edge of the latch up to release it, and then remove the HCI latch.

Figure 1-1903 Remove the HCI latch



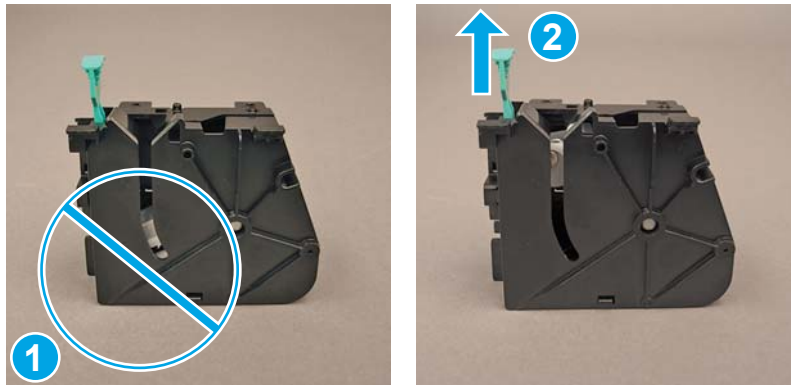
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Tray 2 latch assembly (A4 tandem Trays 2/3 only)

- ▲ Before installing the assembly, make sure that it is not in the locked position (callout 1). If it is in the locked position, pull on the green lever to unlock it (callout 2).


 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1904 Check the latch assembly



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly part numbers

A7W93-67078	HCI tray pick clutch
A7W97-67011	Jam cassette drive assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the HCI tray with the replaced tray pick clutch as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

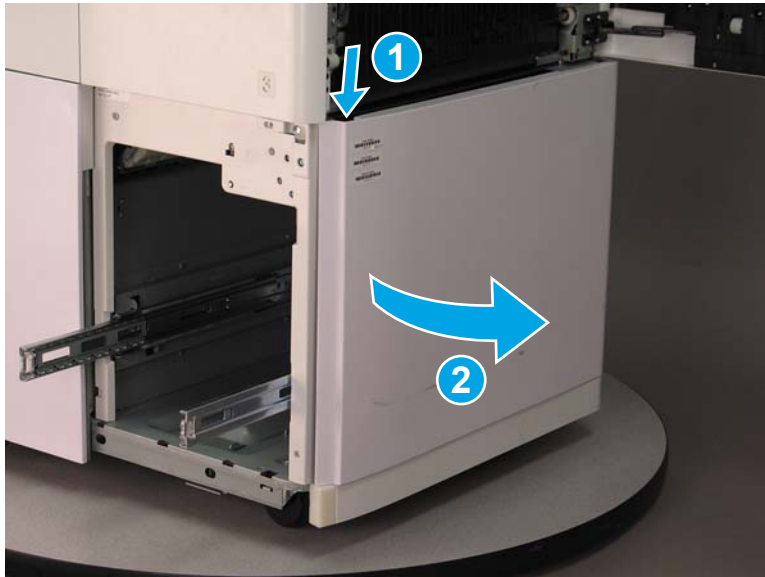
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1905 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1906 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.


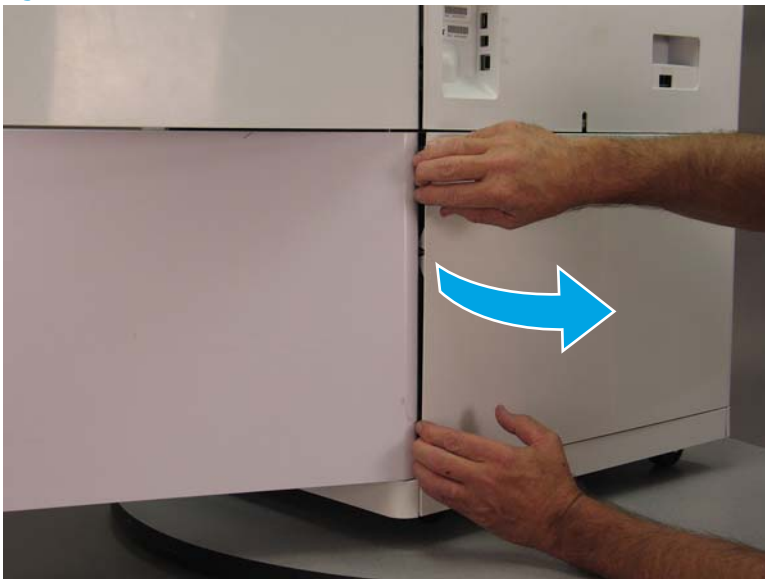
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1907 Release the rear cover



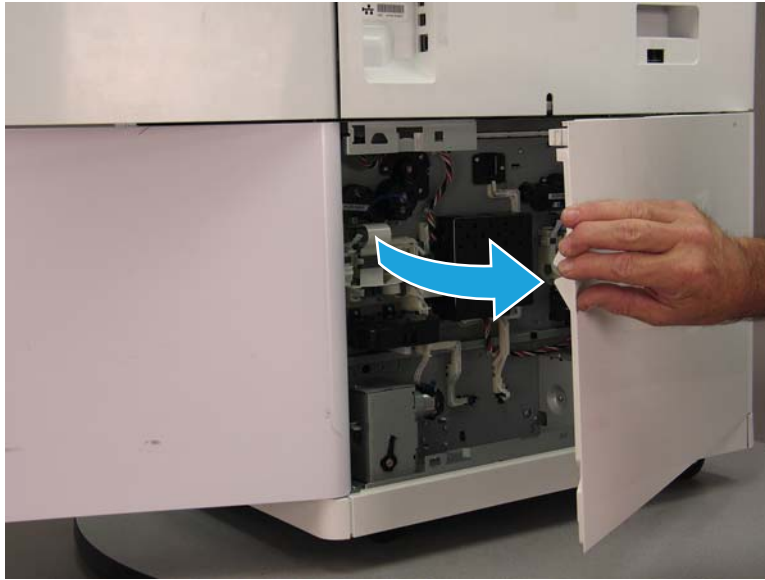
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1908 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1909 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


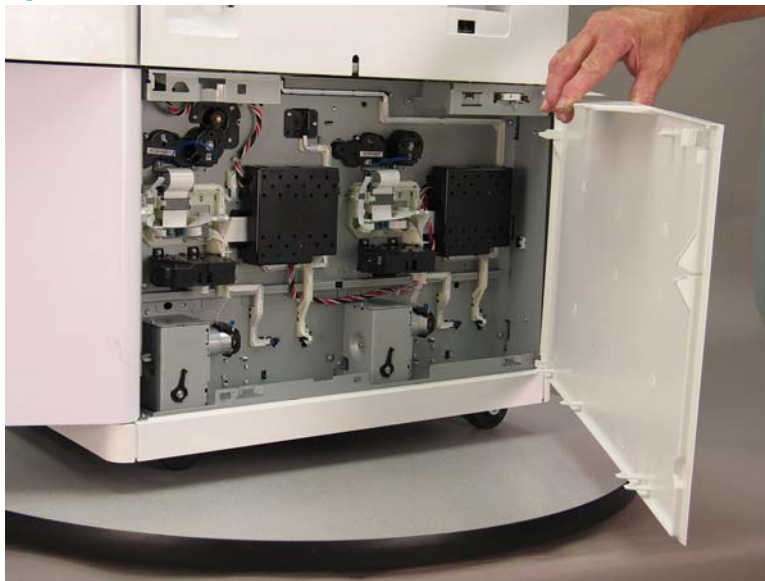
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1910 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly

1. Locate the HCI tray pick clutch.


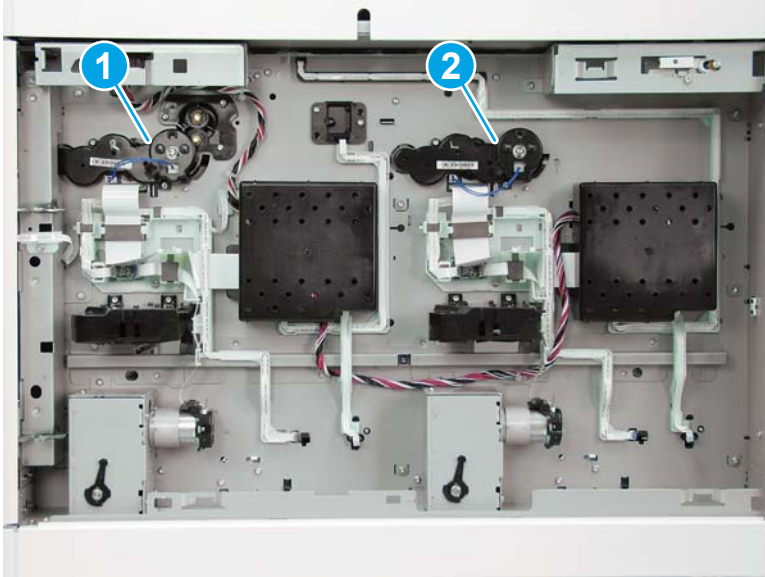
 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most motor assembly (callout 1) is the right tray pick clutch, and the right most motor assembly (callout 2) is the left tray pick clutch.

Figure 1-1911 Locate the HCI tray pick clutches



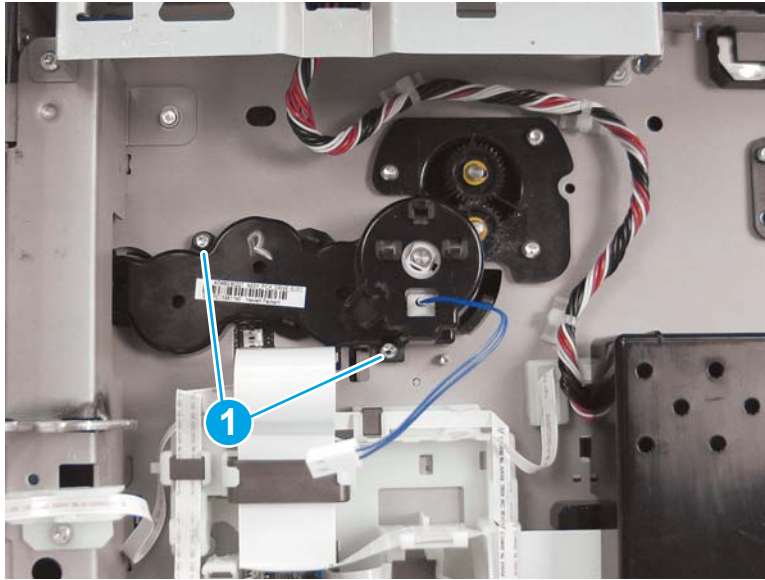
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1912 Disconnect one connector



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1913 Remove two screws



4. Remove the HCI tray pick clutch.


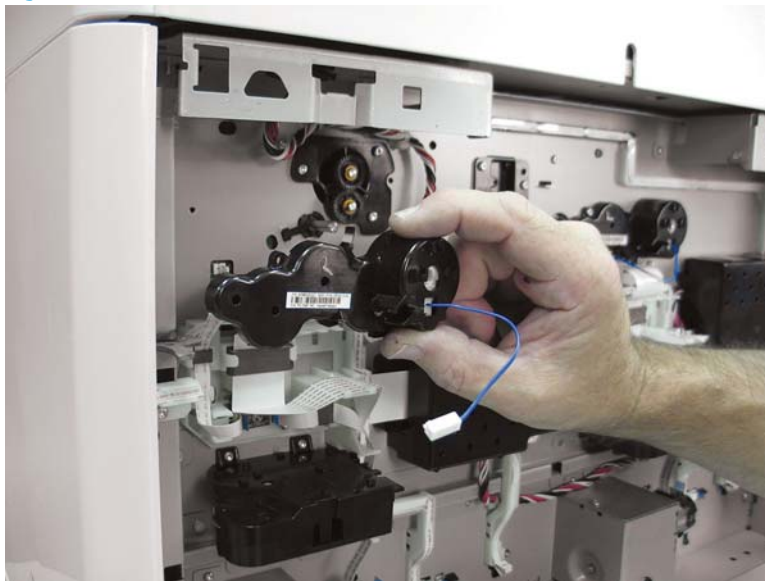
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

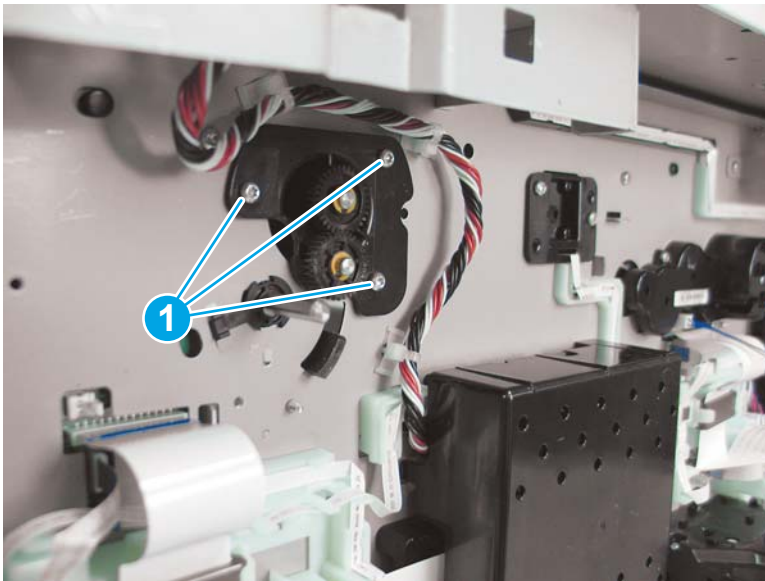
Figure 1-1914 Remove the HCI tray pick clutch



5. **Optional step:** Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the jam cassette drive assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1915 Remove the HCI jam cassette drive assembly





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: HCI tray lift motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI tray lift motor assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tray lift motor assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI tray lift motor assembly part numbers	
A7W97-67006	HCI tray lift motor assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the HCI tray with the replaced lift drive assembly as the source tray.

Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

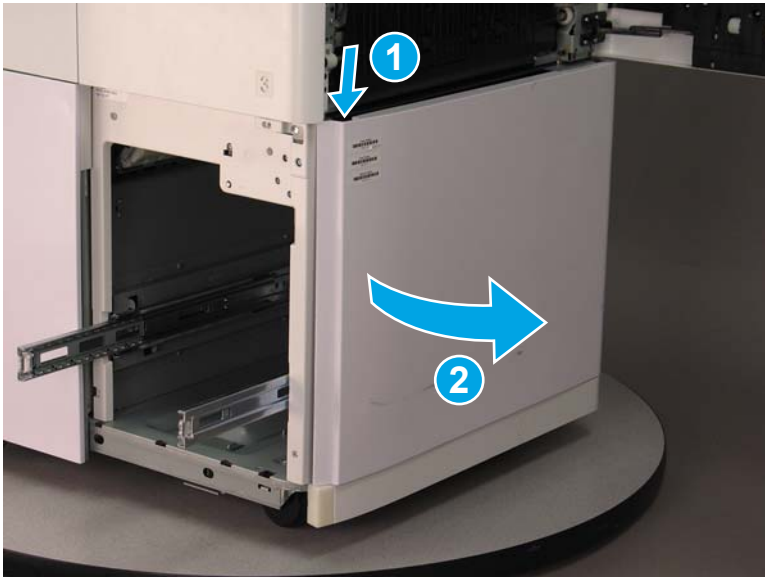
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1916 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1917 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.


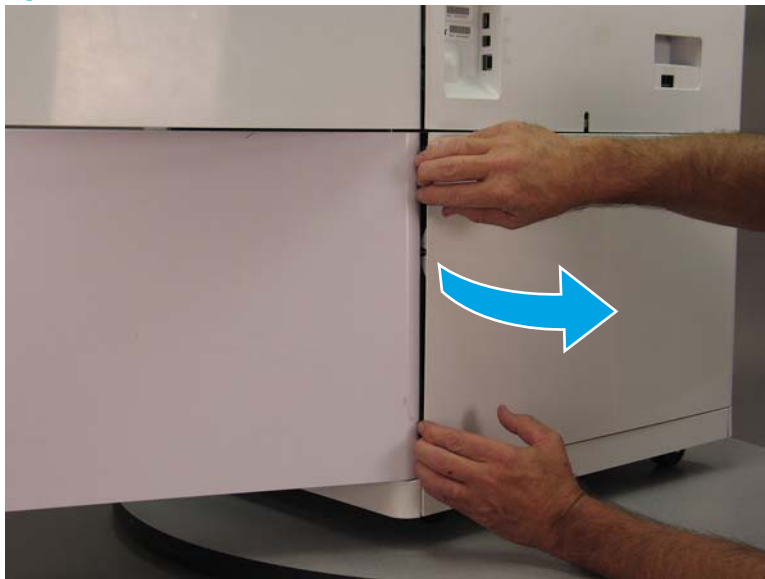
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1918 Release the rear cover



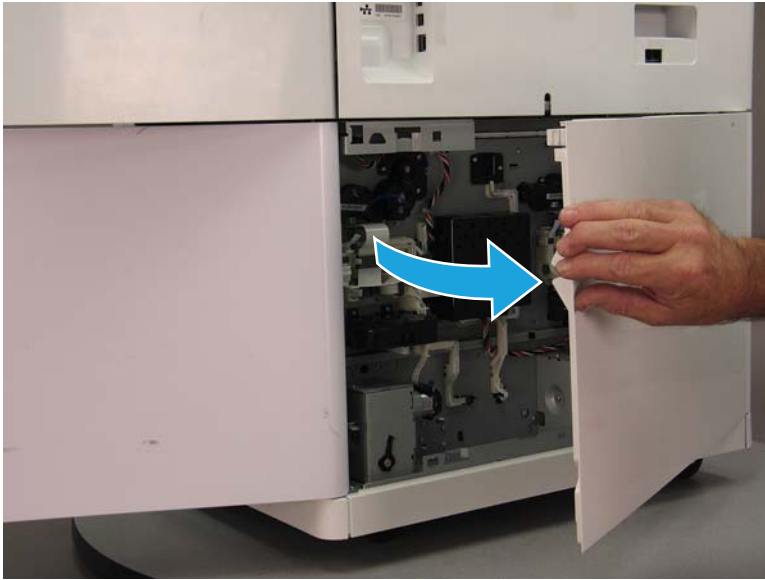
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1919 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1920 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


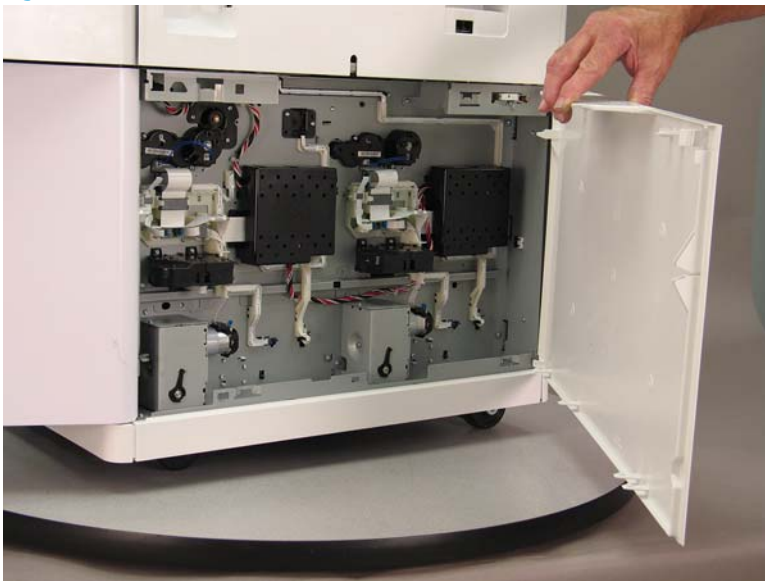
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1921 Remove the cover



Step 2: Remove the HCI tray lift motor assembly

1. Locate the HCI tray lift motor(s).


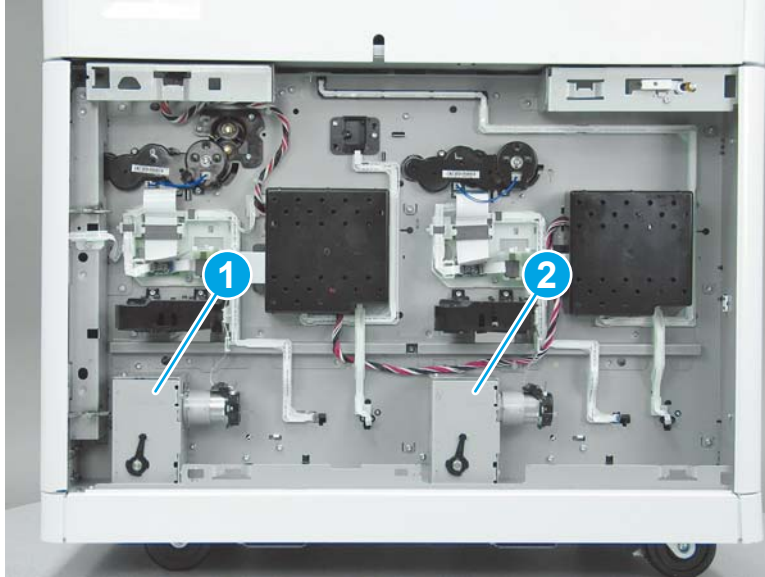
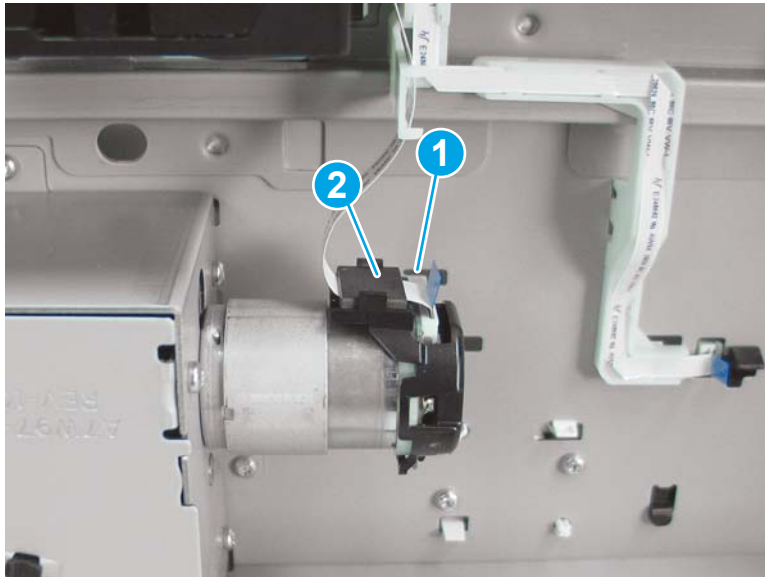
 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most motor (callout 1) is the right tray lift motor, and the right most motor (callout 2) is the left tray lift motor.

Figure 1-1922 Locate the HCI lift motor(s)



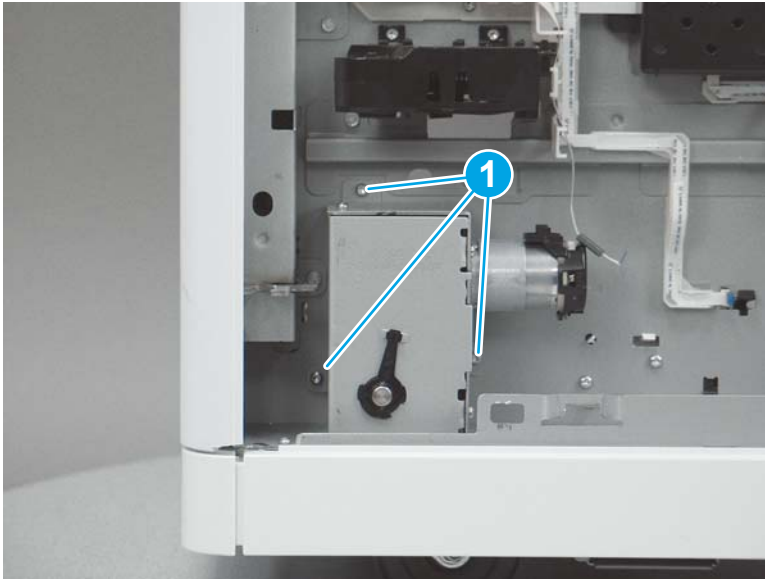
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-1923 Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite



3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1924 Remove three screws



4. Remove the HCI tray lift motor assembly.


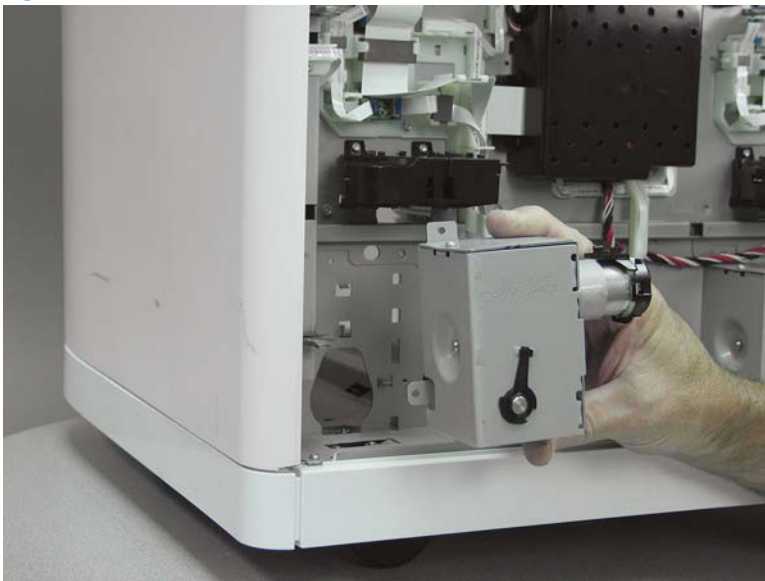

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1925 Remove the HCI tray lift motor





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCl right door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCl rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCl right door](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCl) right door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCl right door part numbers

A7W97-67009

HCl right door

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCl rear cover

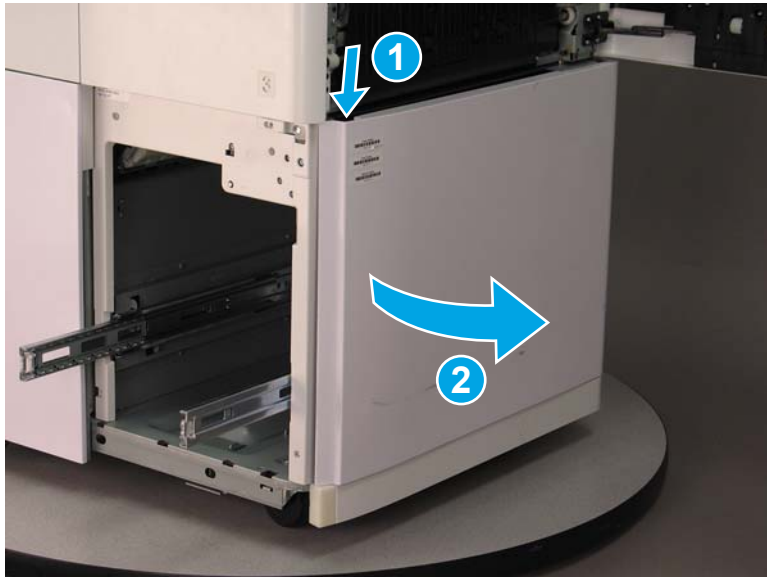
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1926 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1927 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

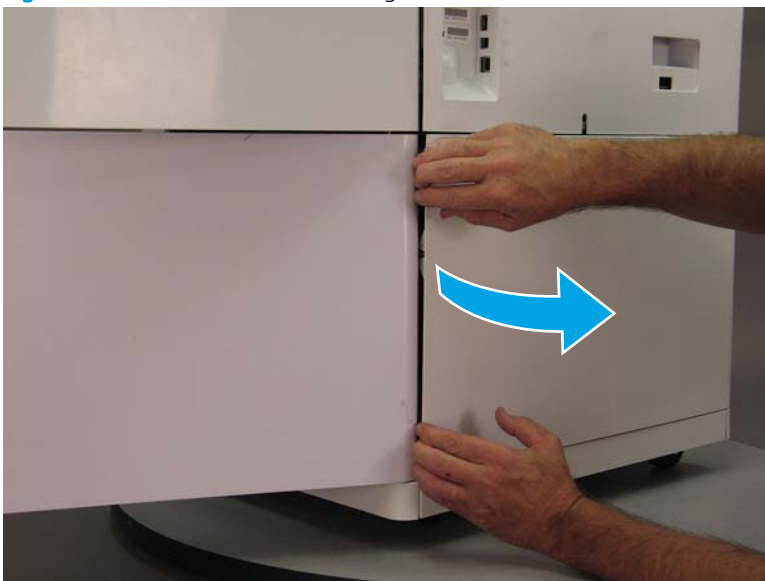
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1928 Release the rear cover



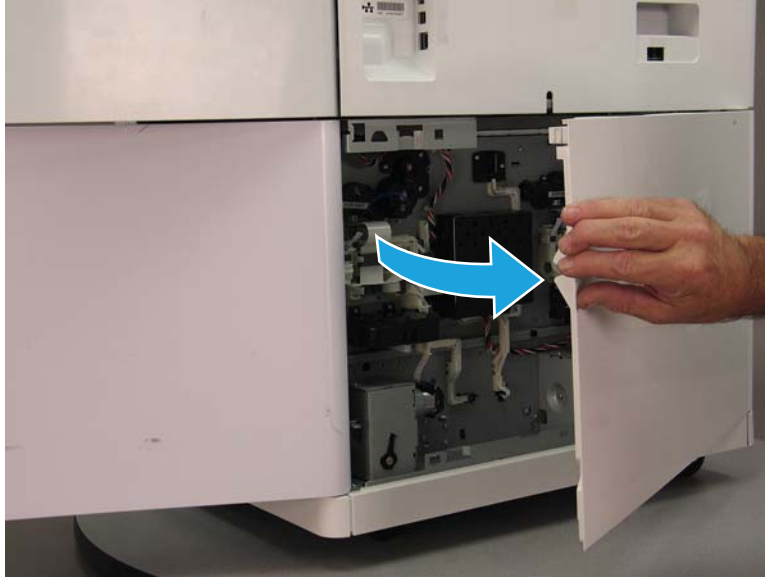
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1929 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1930 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


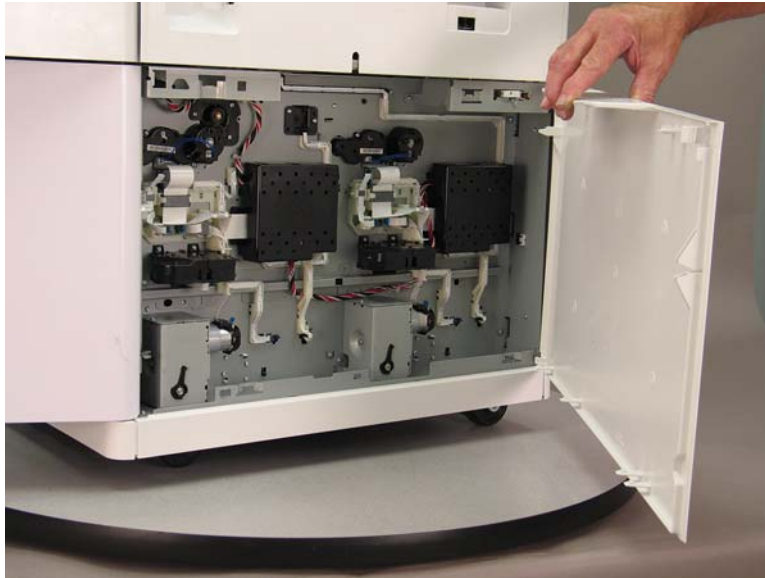
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1931 Remove the cover

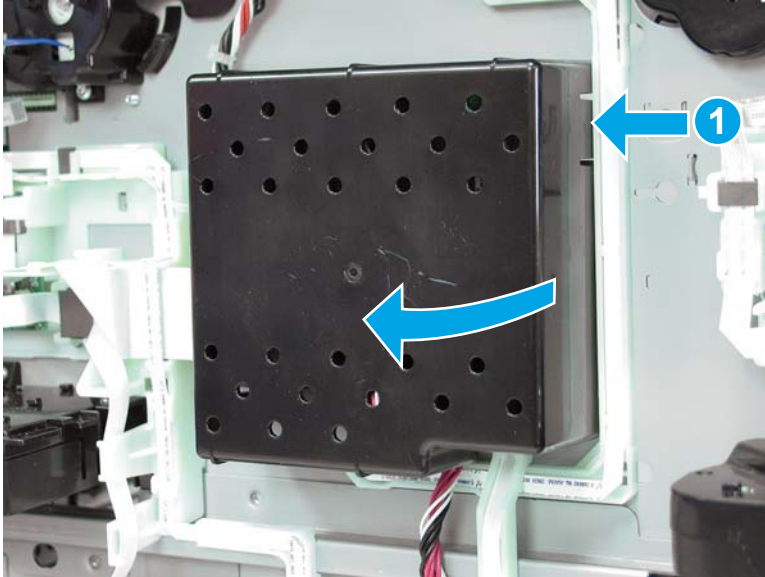


Step 2: Remove the HCI right door

1. Release one tab (callout 1), rotate the right edge of the right tray printed circuit assembly (PCA) cover away from the chassis, and then remove the cover.

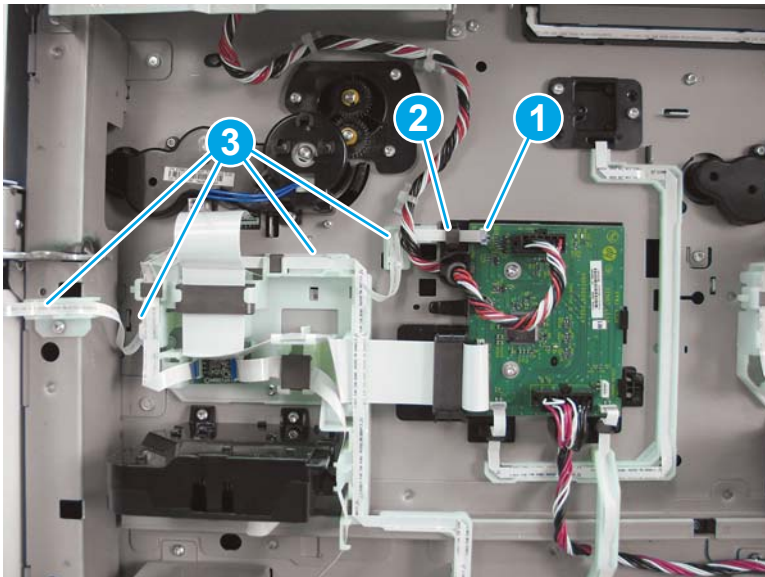
 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most PCA cover is the right tray PCA.

Figure 1-1932 Remove the right tray PCA cover



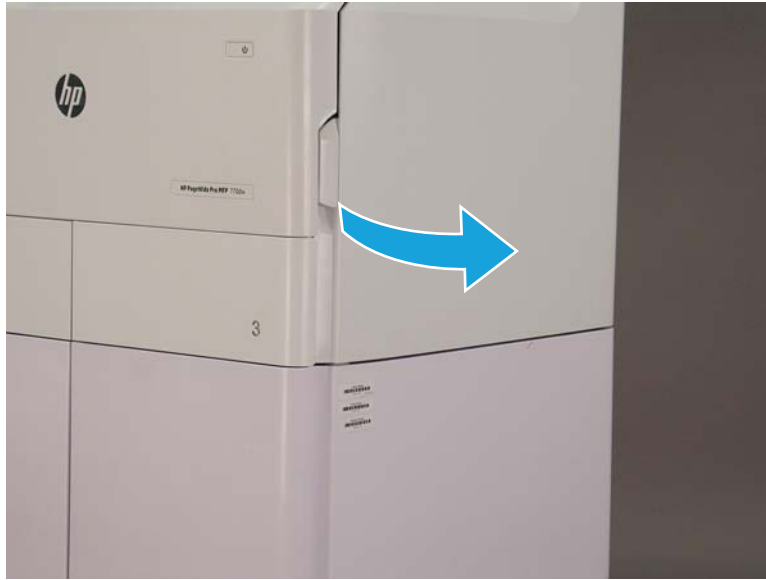
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder, and then release the FFC from the retainers (callout 3).

Figure 1-1933 Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite



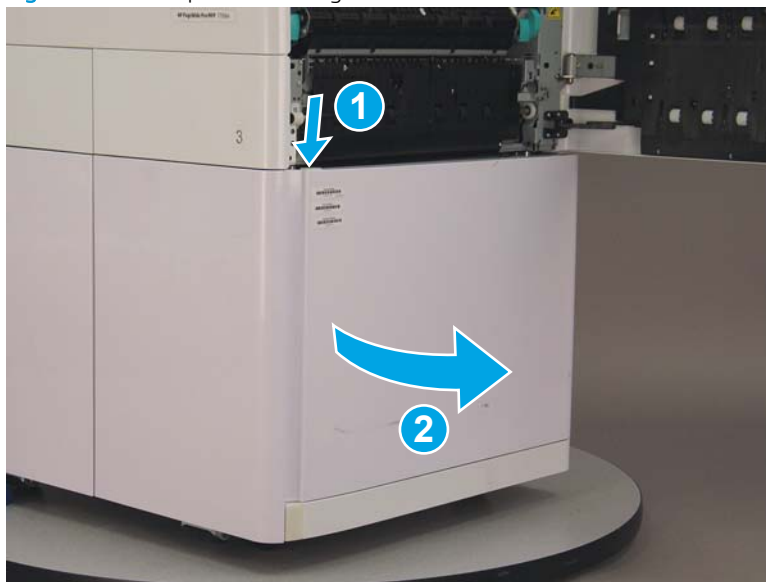
3. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1934 Open the printer right door



4. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1935 Open the HCI right door



5. Remove four screws (callout 1).


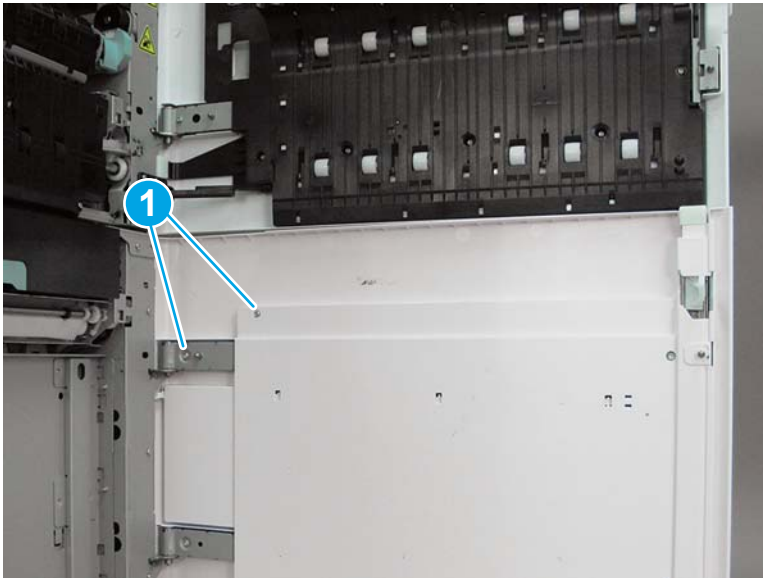
 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door is installed, transfer the right door strap from the discarded right door to the replacement right door.

Figure 1-1936 Remove four screws



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1937 Remove two screws



7. Close the printer right door.

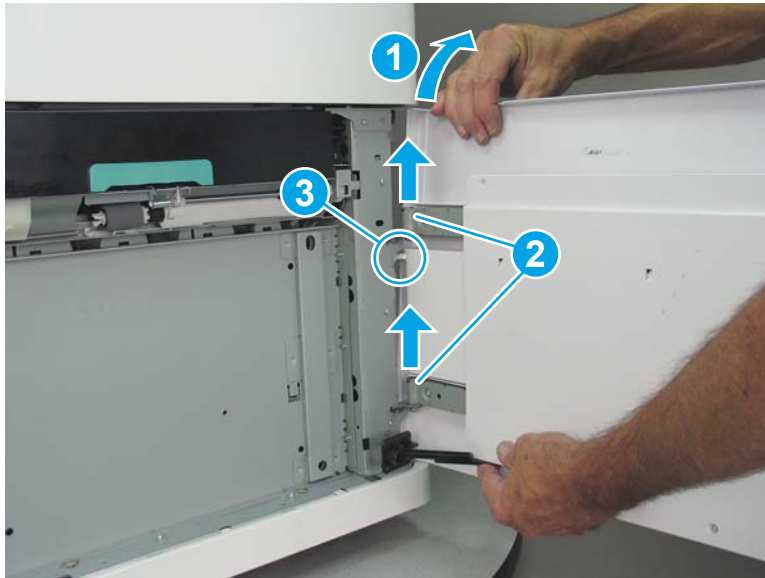
Figure 1-1938 Close the printer right door



8. Slightly flex the right door cover away from the door assembly (callout 1), and then lift up on the door assembly to release it (callout 2) from the hinges.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the right door FFC (callout 3) when releasing the door.

Figure 1-1939 Release the HCI right door



9. Remove the HCI right door.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1940 Remove the HCI right door





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: HCI left cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI left cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) left cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

HCI right door part numbers	
A7W95-67002	HCI left cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray

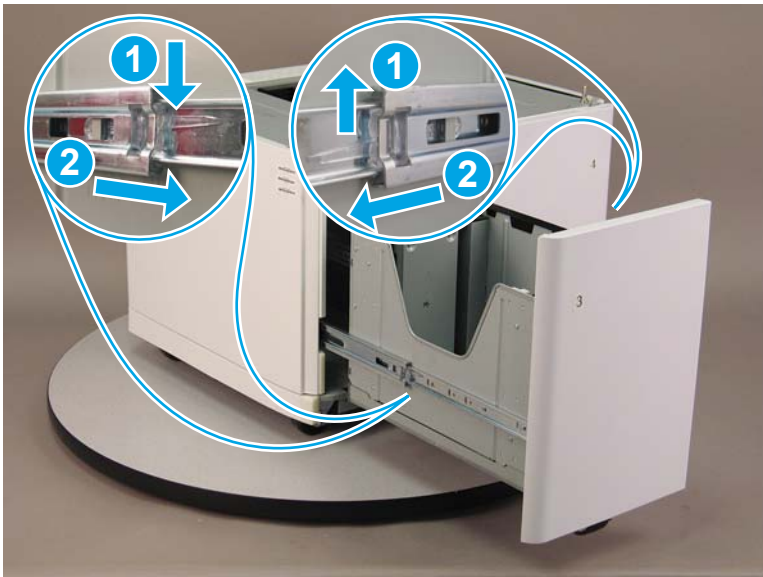
1. Pull the left tray out of the HCI until it stops.

Figure 1-1941 Pull the left tray out



2. Locate the left and right retention levers (callout 1) on the tray rails, and then do the following:
 - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
 - b. Push up and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
 - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-1942 Release and remove the HCl tray



Step 2: Remove the HCl rear cover

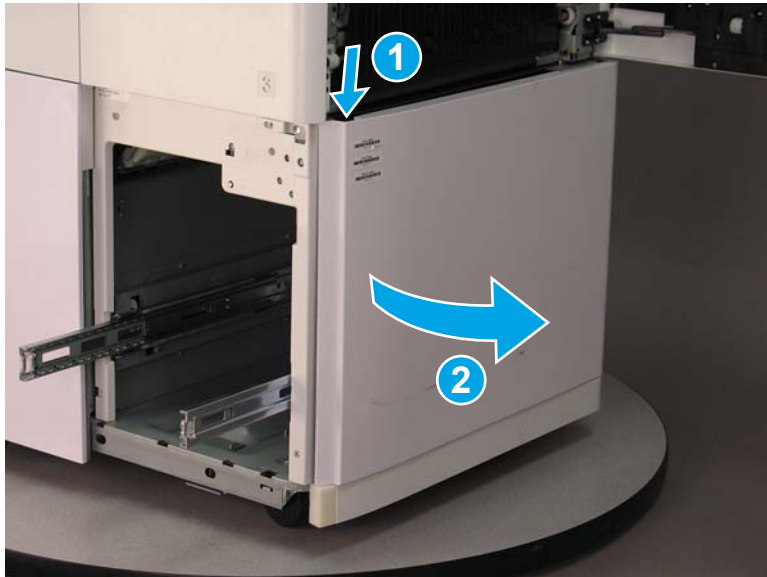
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-1943 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-1944 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.


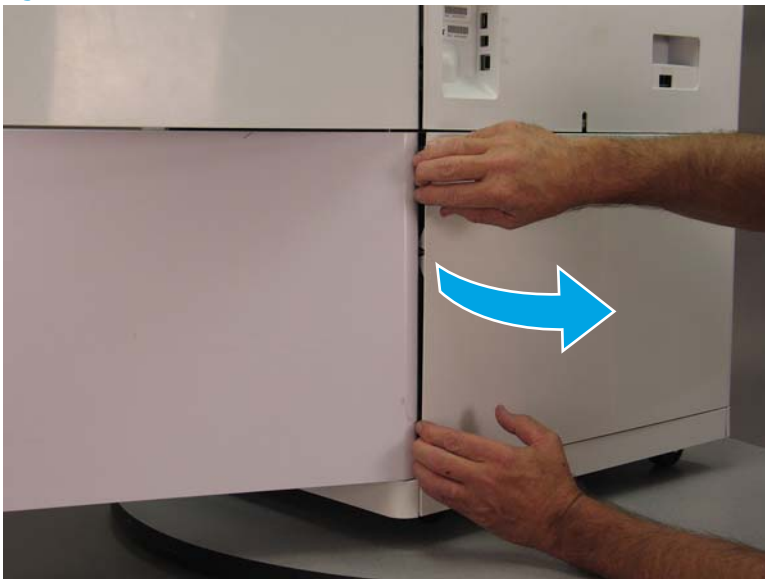
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

Figure 1-1945 Release the rear cover



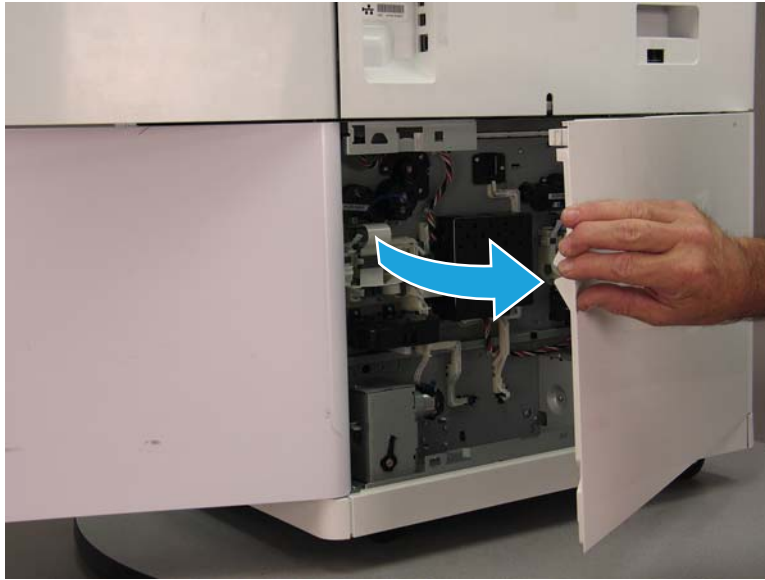
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

Figure 1-1946 Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

Figure 1-1947 Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.


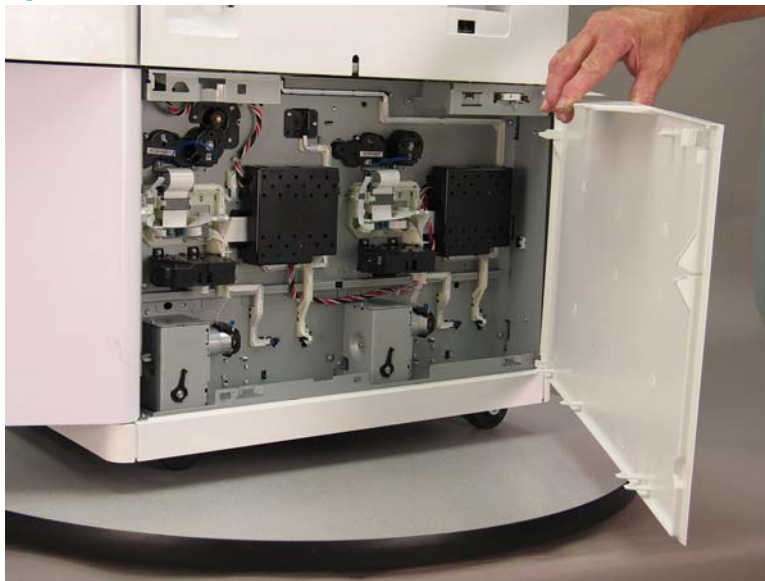
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

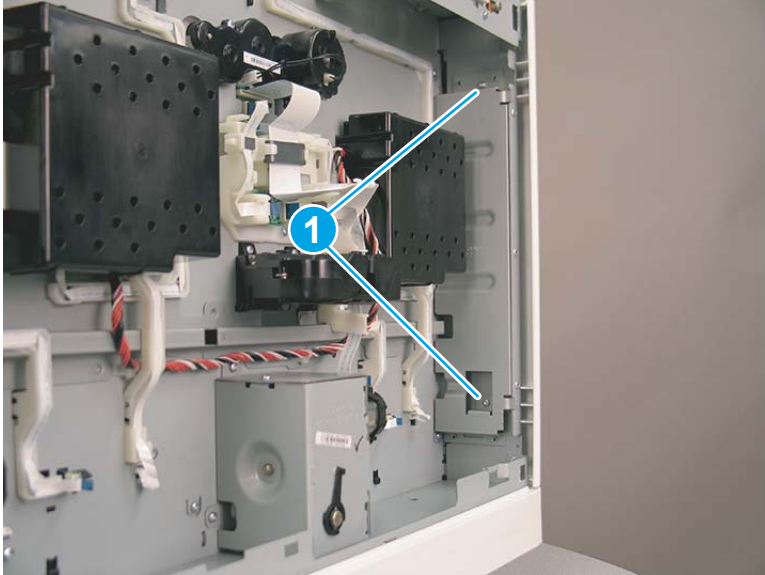
Figure 1-1948 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the HCI left cover

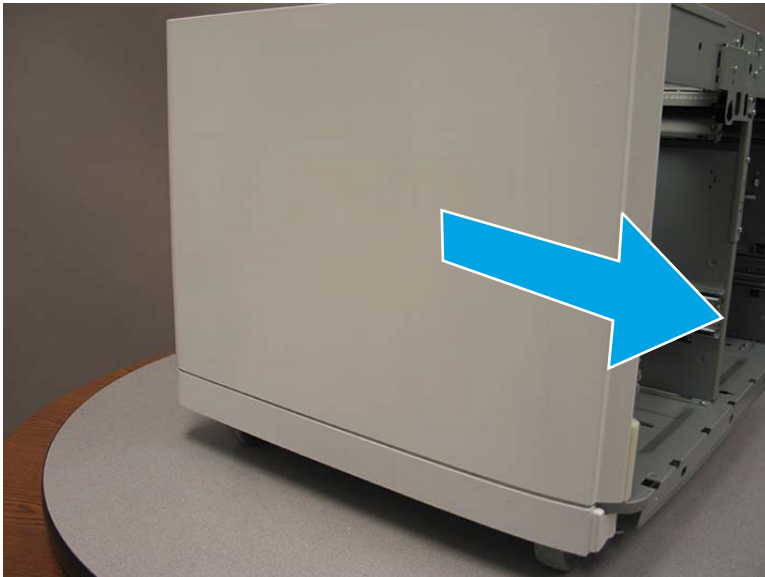
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1949 Remove two screws



2. Slide the cover toward the front of the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-1950 Remove the cover



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: HCI left cover

- ▲ After installing the cover, look inside the left tray cavity and make sure that the two inner middle clips are engaged with the HCI chassis.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-1951 Check the HCI left cover clips





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher](#)

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher

- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher left door \(printer\) extension/diverter kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher support motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin illumination sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin full sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler flag](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher leading edge clamp kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit](#)


Removal and replacement: Inline finisher rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher rear cover part number	
J7Z09-67922	Inline finisher rear cover

Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

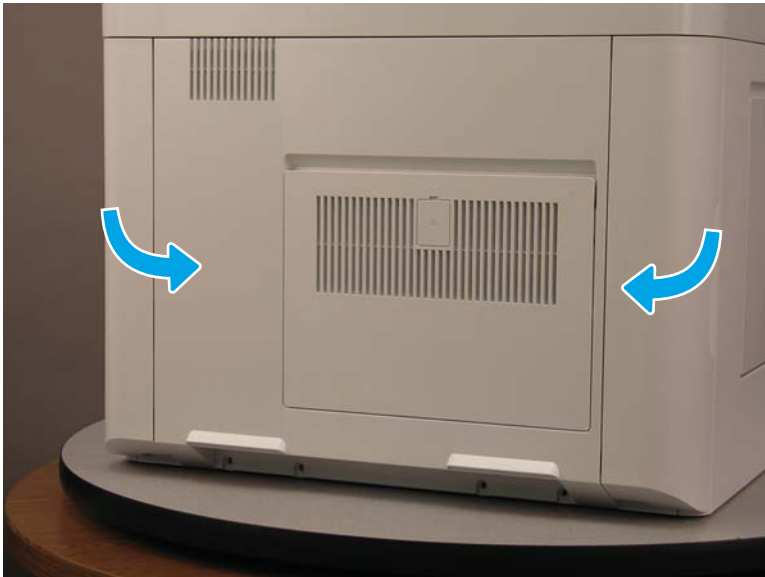
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1952 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1953 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1954 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


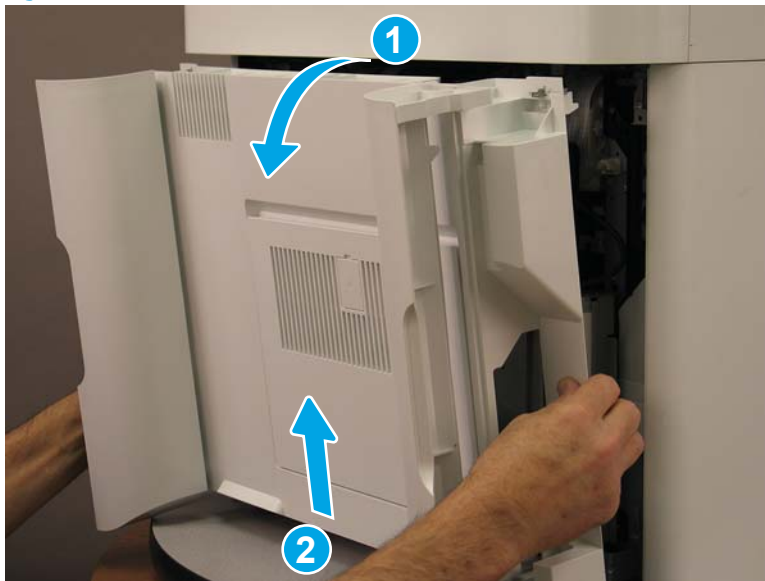
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

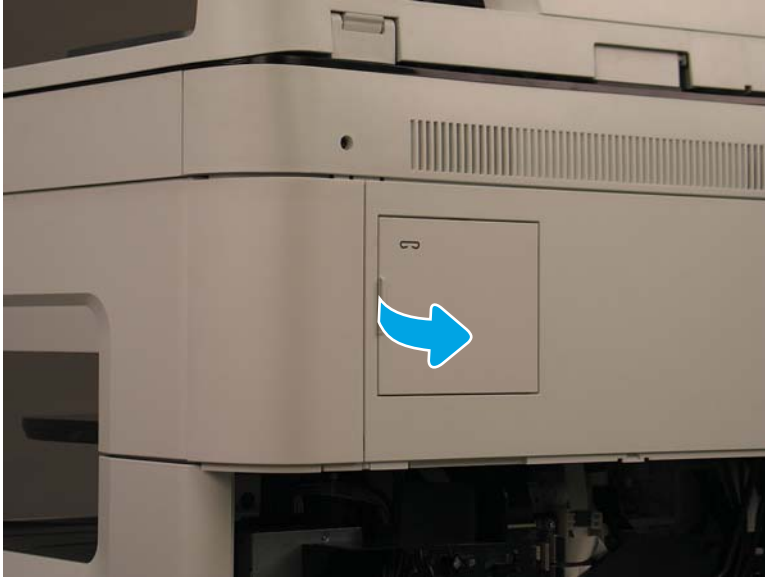
Figure 1-1955 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-1956 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


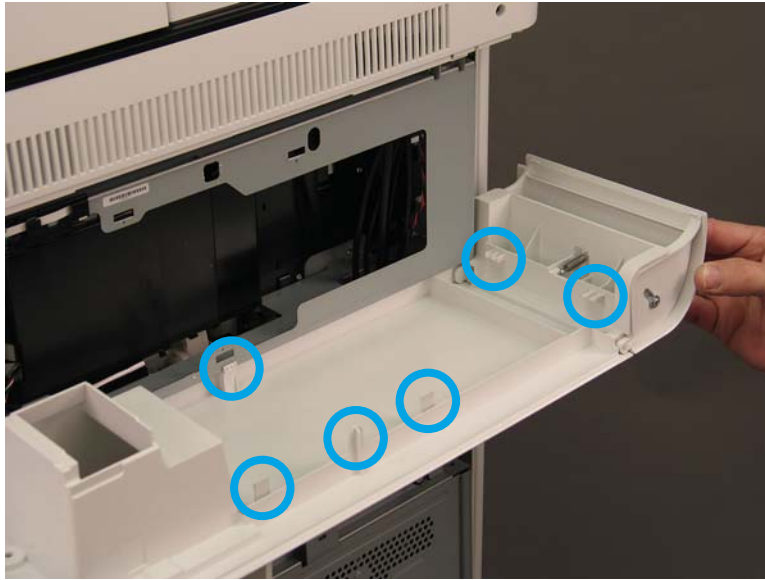
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1957 Remove one screw



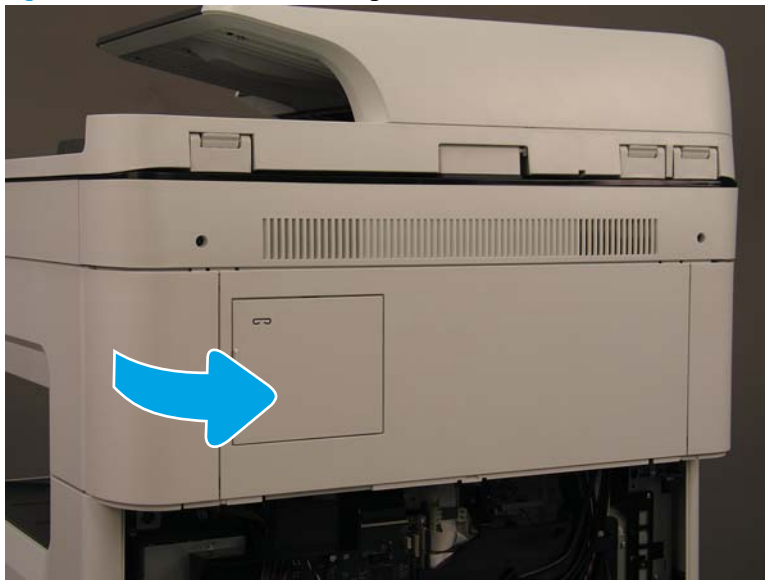
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-1958 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1959 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


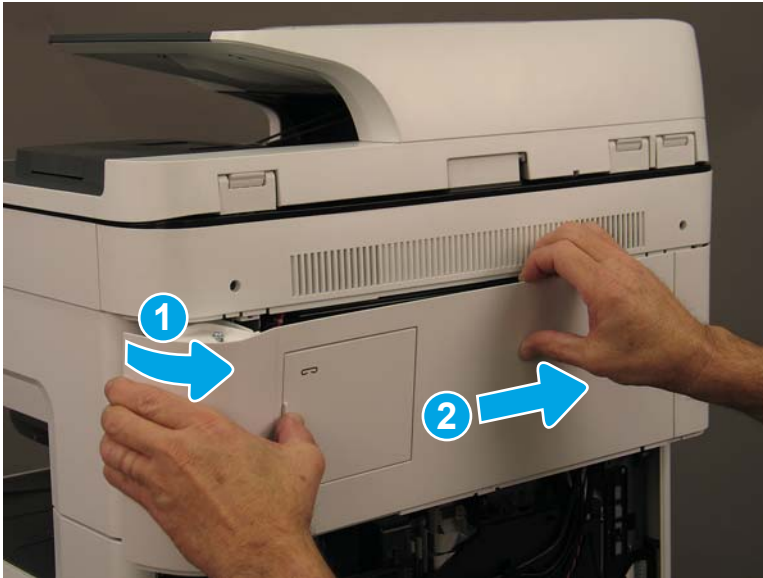
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1960 Remove the cover





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher MPCA cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher MPCA cover part numbers	
J7Z09-67982	Inline finisher MPCA cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

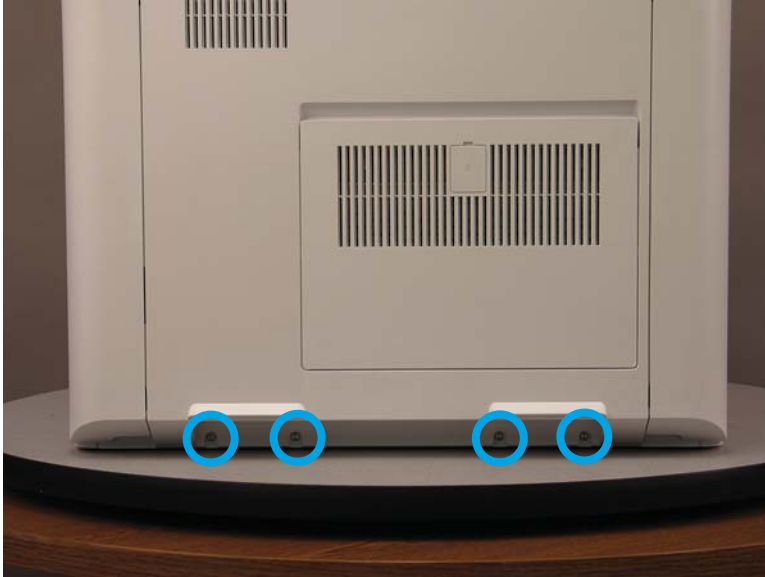
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1961 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1962 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1963 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


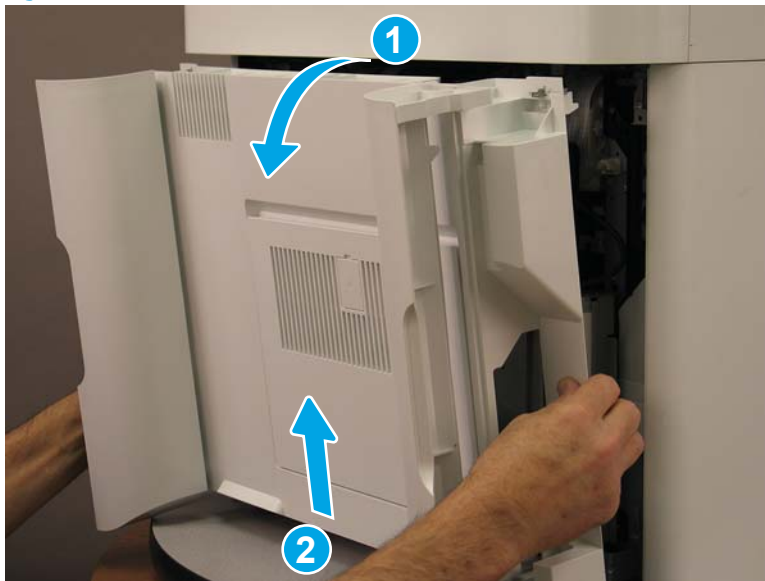
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

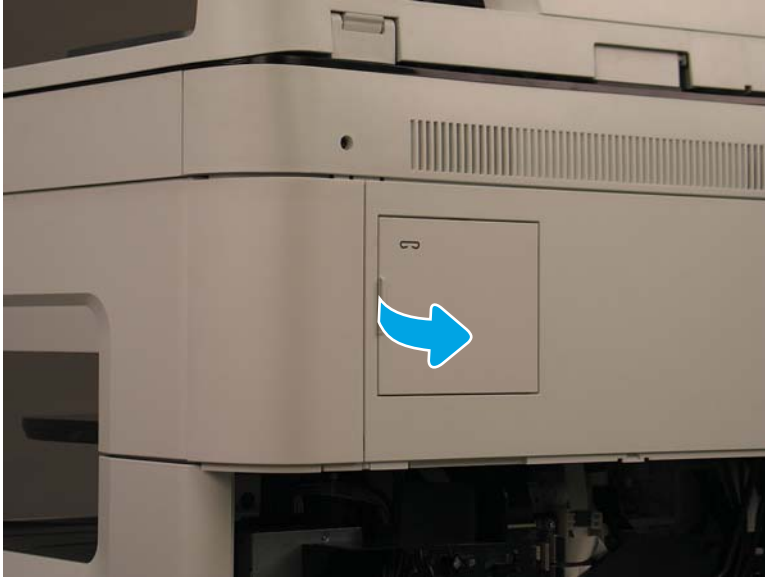
Figure 1-1964 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-1965 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

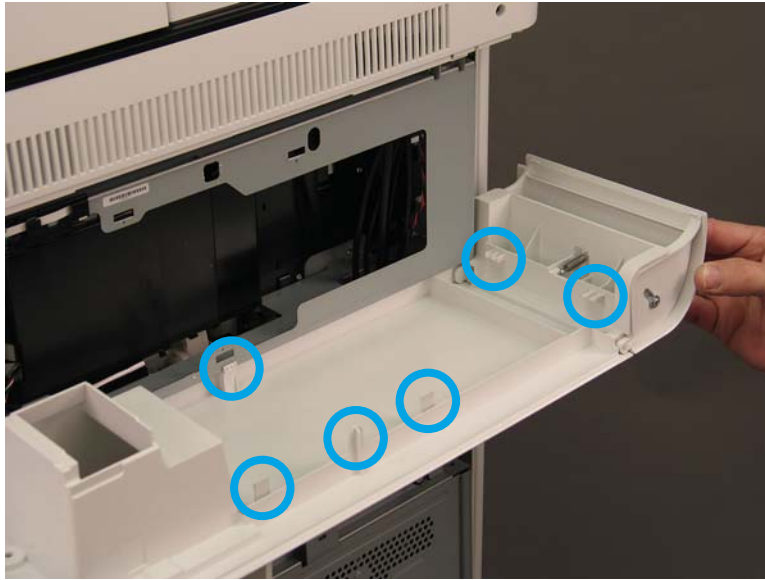
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1966 Remove one screw



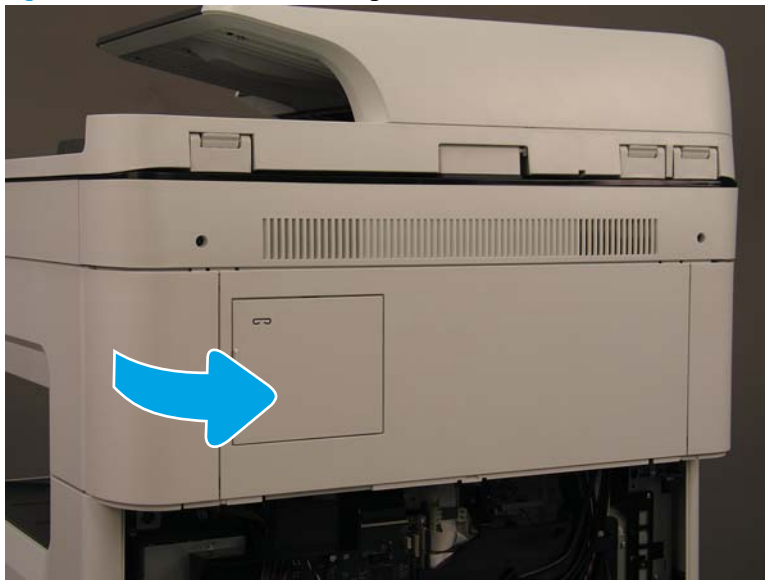
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-1967 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1968 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


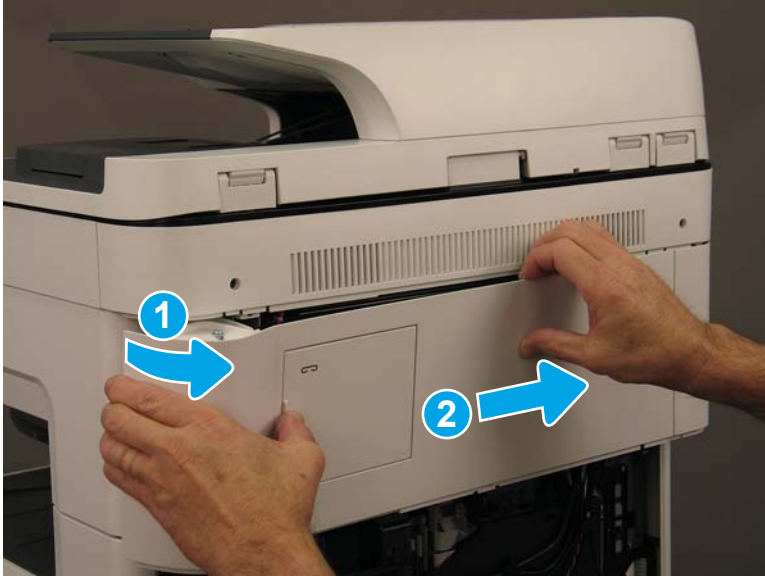
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

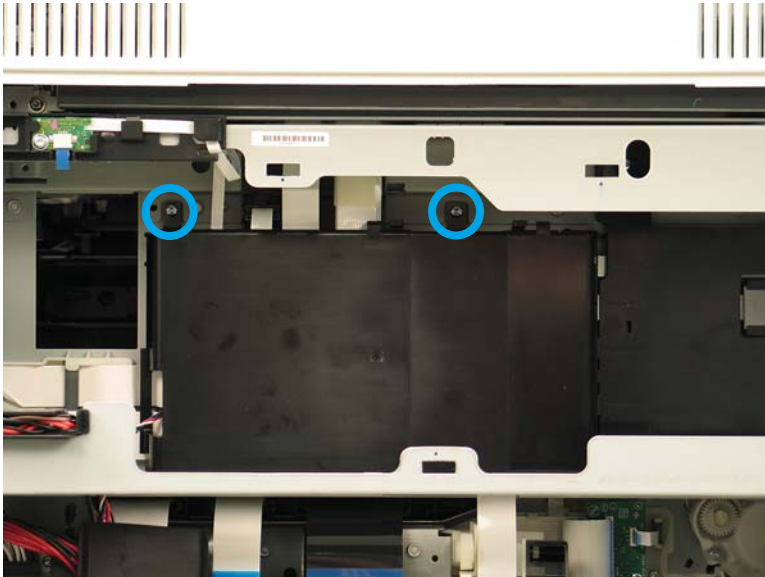
Figure 1-1969 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

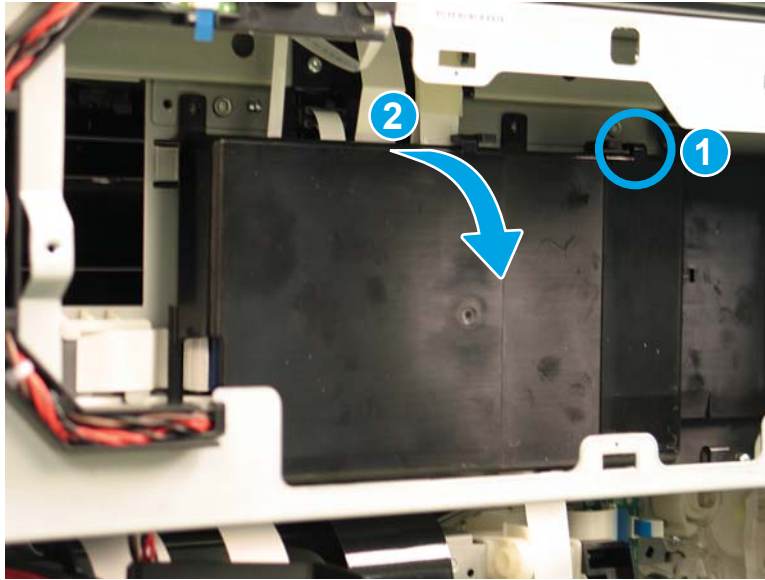
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1970 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1971 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


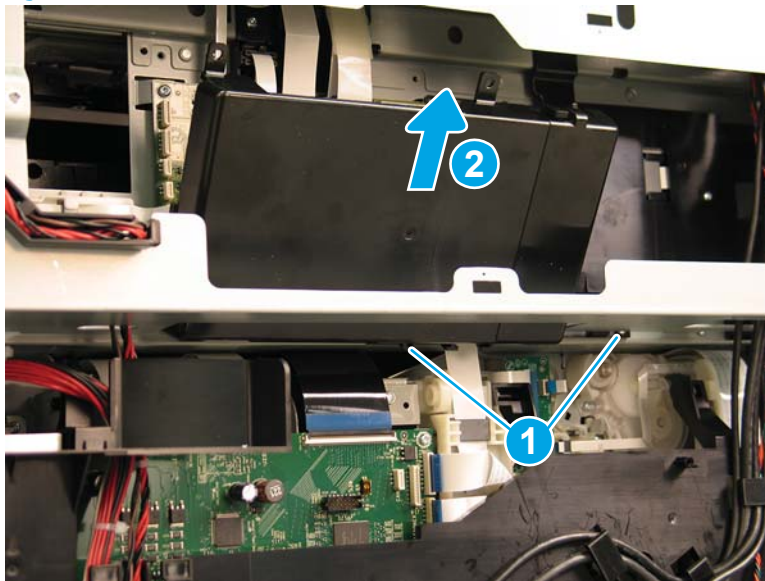

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1972 Remove the cover





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher MPCA](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher MPCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher MPCA part number	
J7Z09-67960	Inline finisher MPCA

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1973 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1974 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1975 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


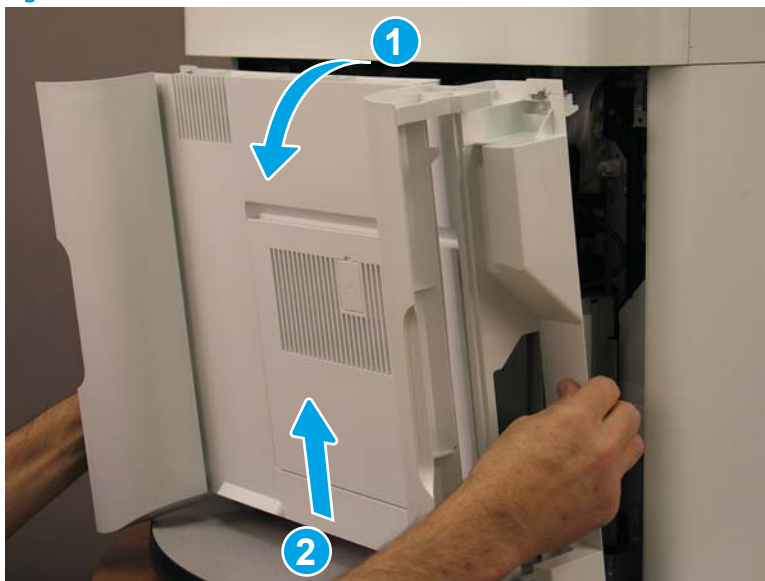
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

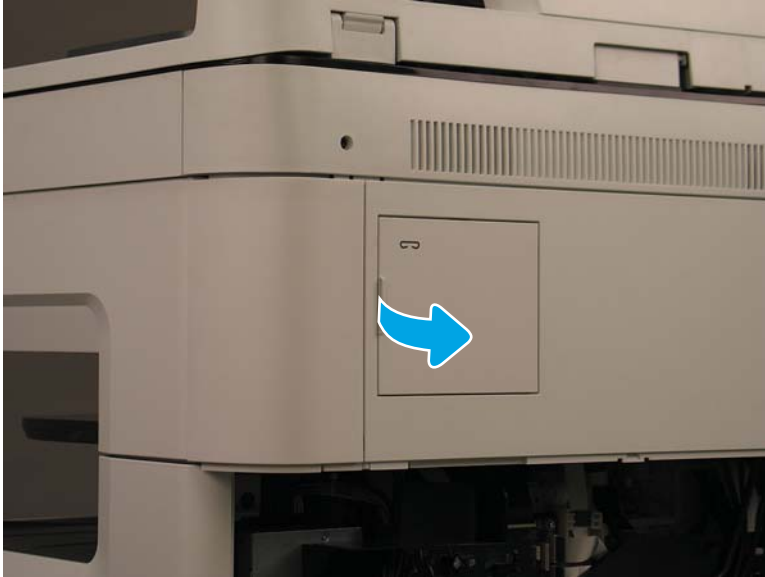
Figure 1-1976 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-1977 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

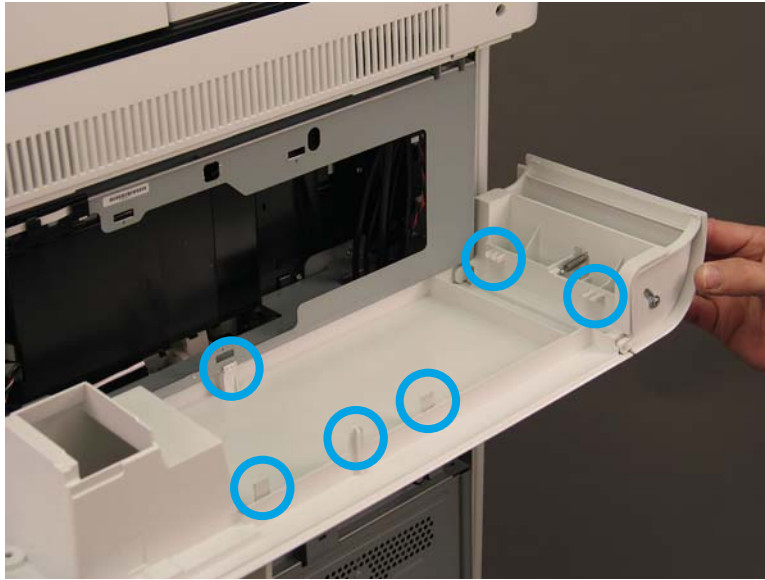
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1978 Remove one screw



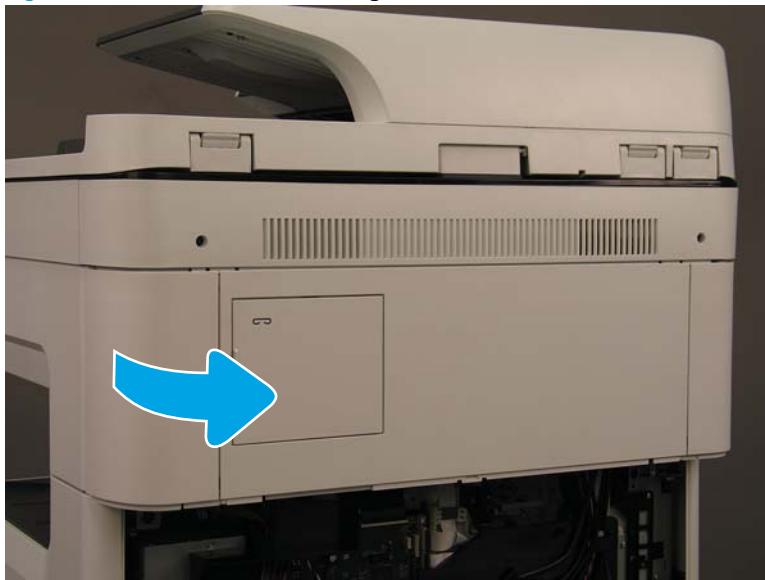
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-1979 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1980 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


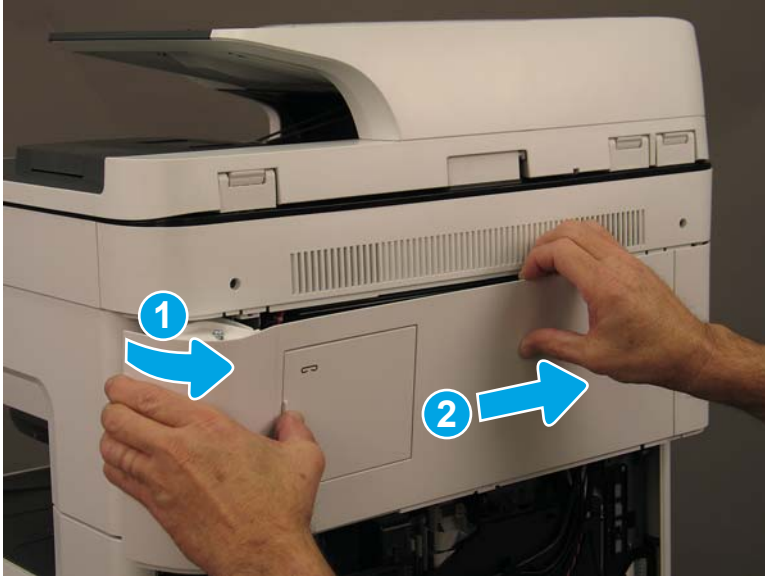
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

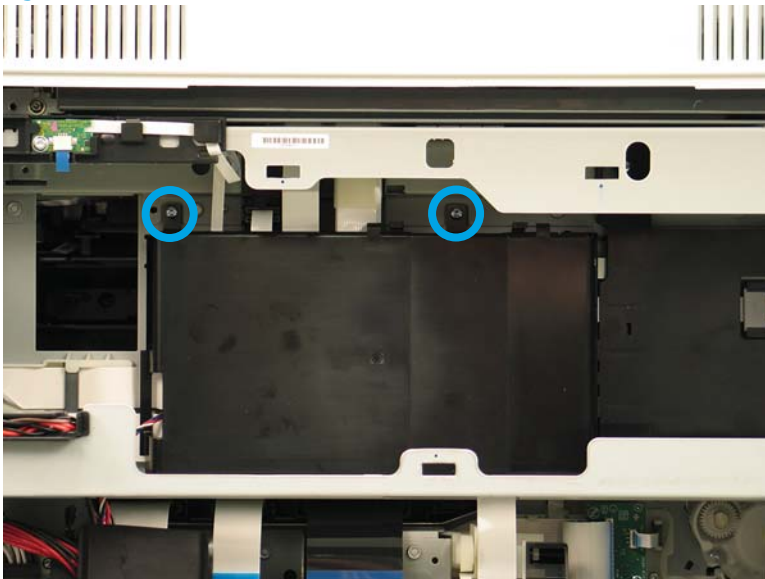
Figure 1-1981 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

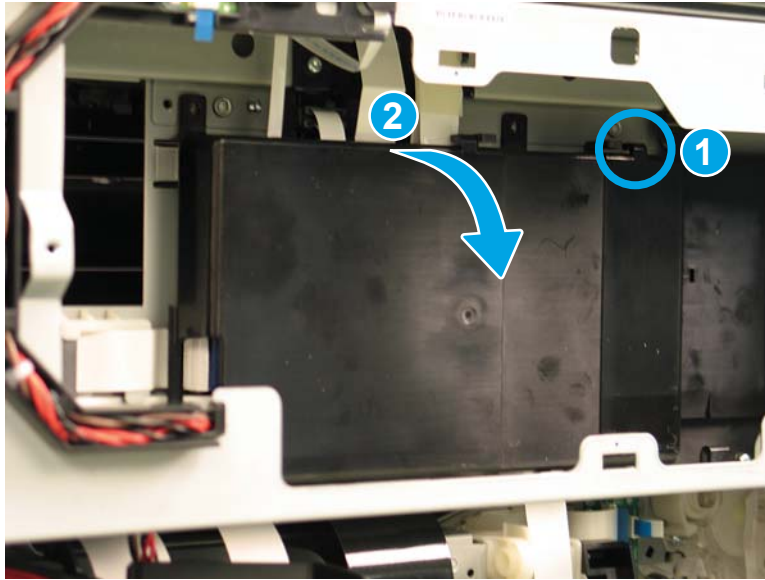
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1982 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1983 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


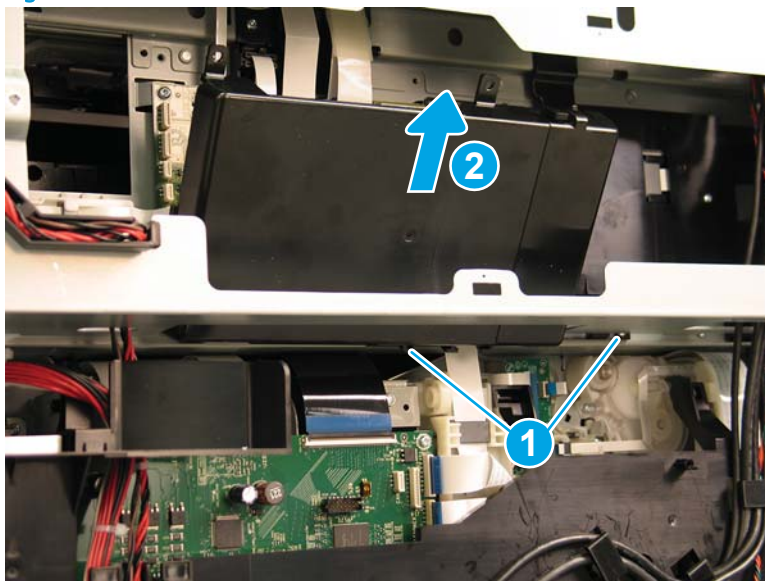
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1984 Remove the cover

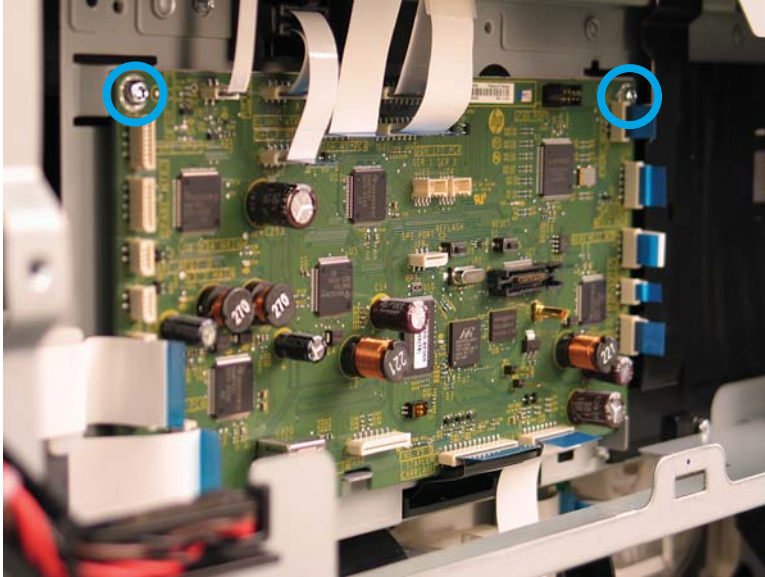


Step 4: Remove the inline finisher MPCA

- ▲ Disconnect all of the flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and connectors, remove two screws, and then remove the MPCA.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1985 Remove the MPCA (inline finisher)





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Inline finisher vertical cable cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher vertical cable cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher vertical cable cover part number	
J7Z09-67977	Inline finisher vertical cable cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1986 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1987 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1988 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


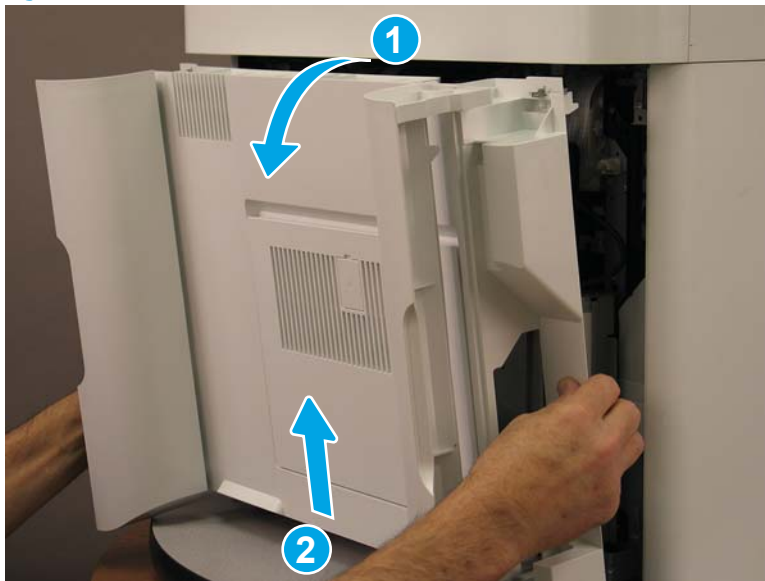
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

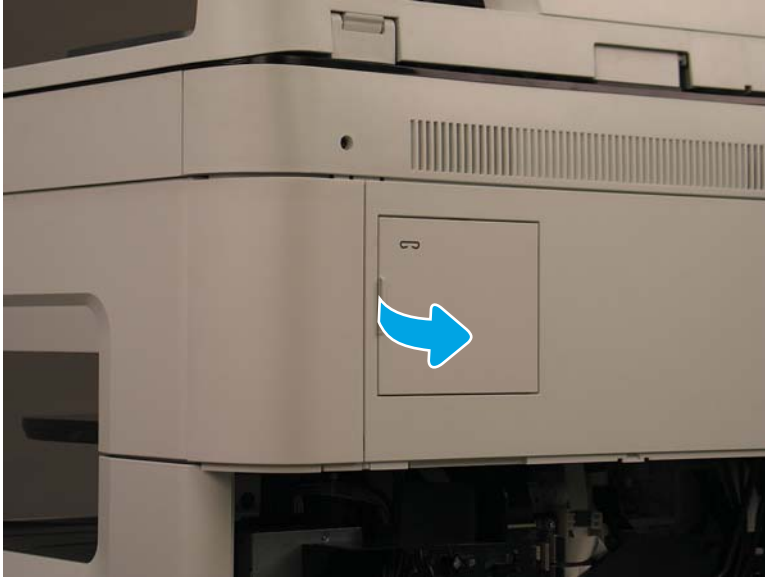
Figure 1-1989 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-1990 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

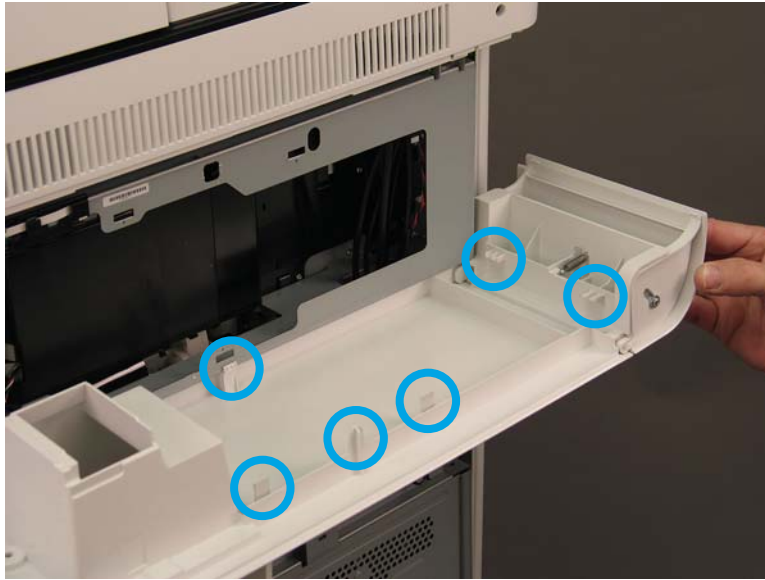
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1991 Remove one screw



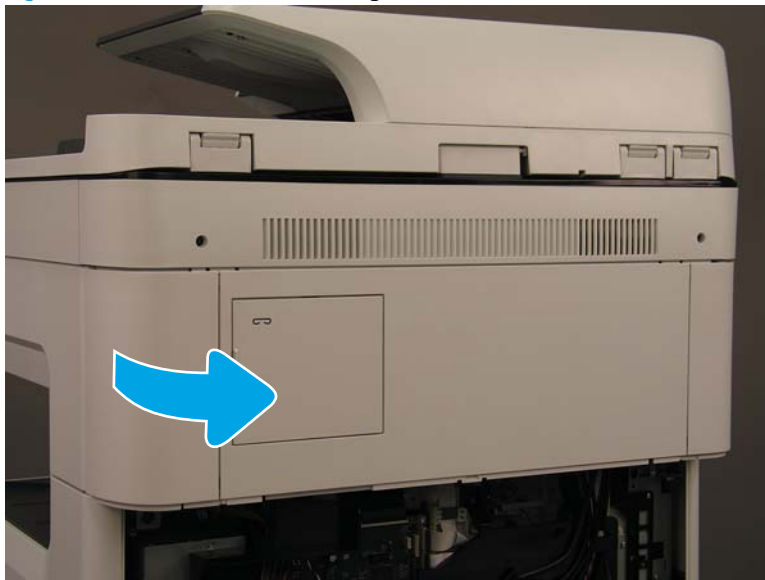
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-1992 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1993 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


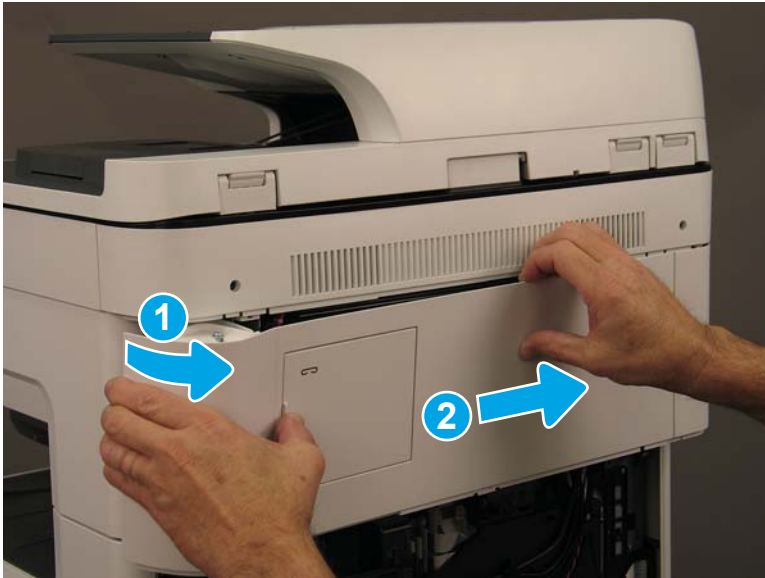
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

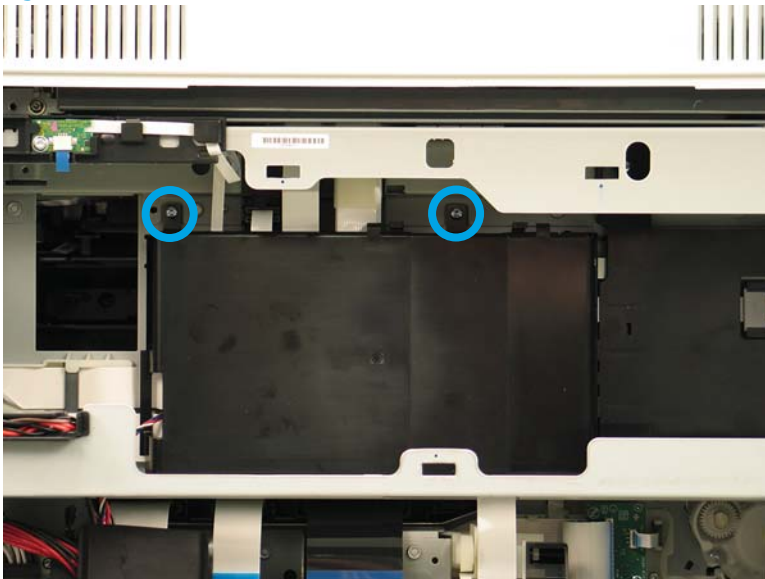
Figure 1-1994 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

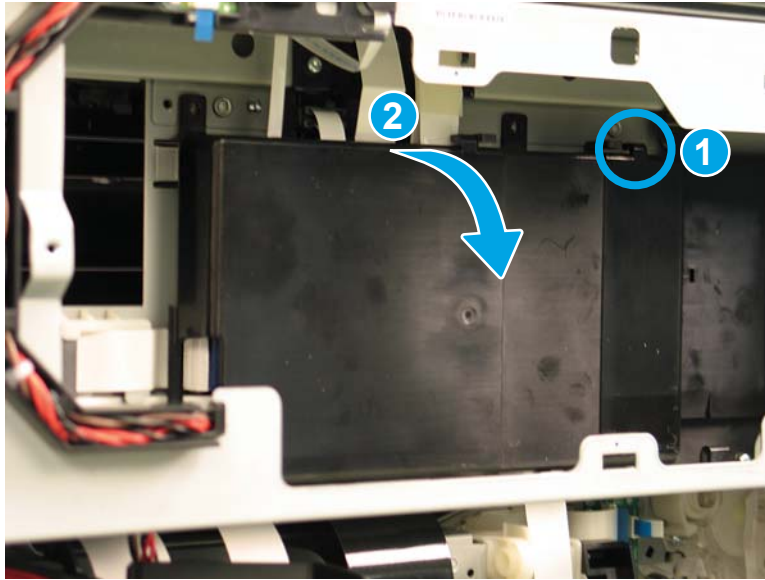
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1995 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1996 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


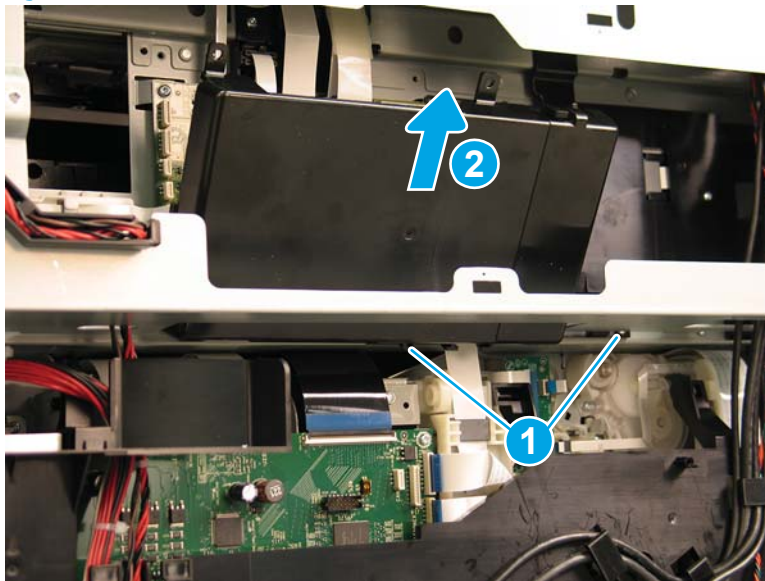
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1997 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


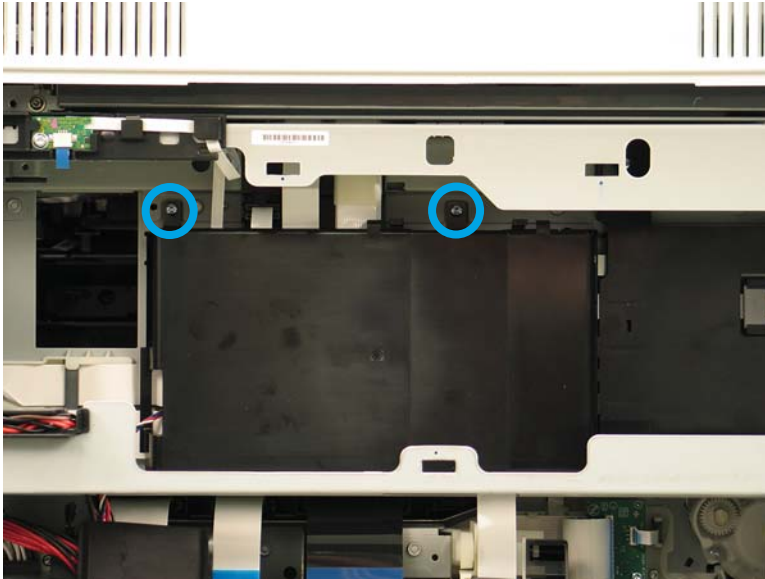
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

Figure 1-1998 Remove the cover





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher front cover part numbers	
J7Z09-67953	Inline finisher front cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

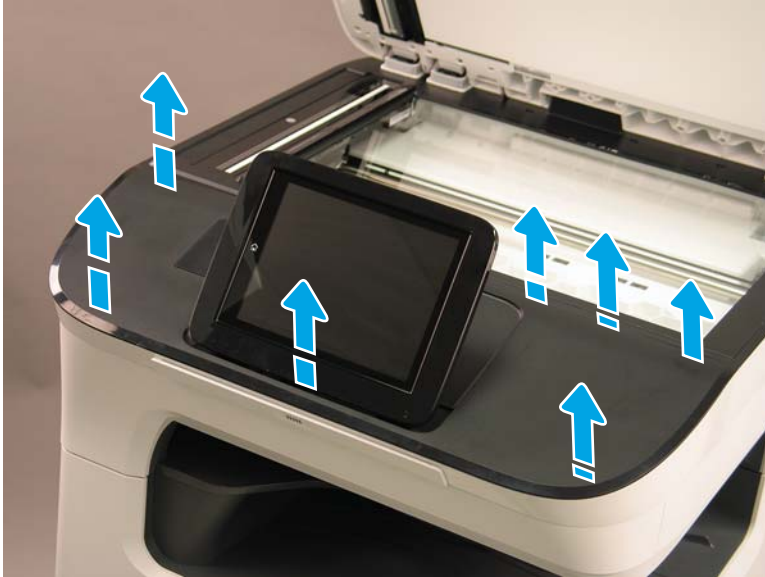
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

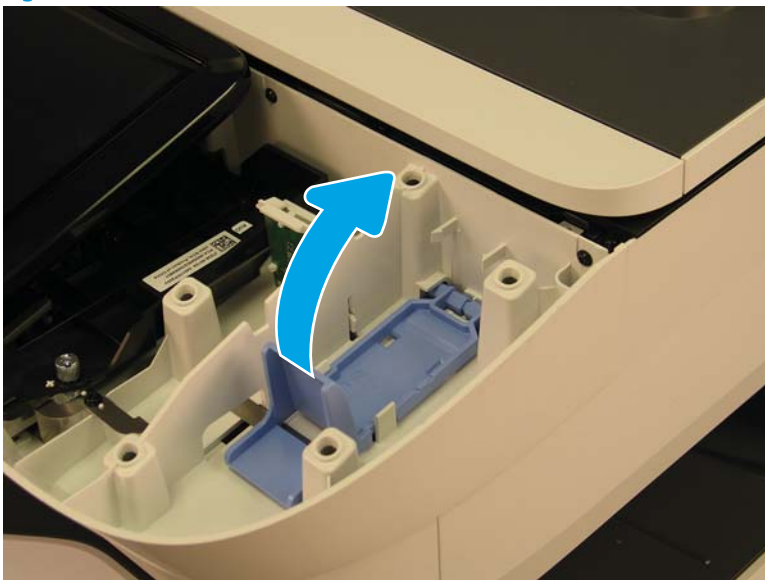
Figure 1-1999 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2000 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2001 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


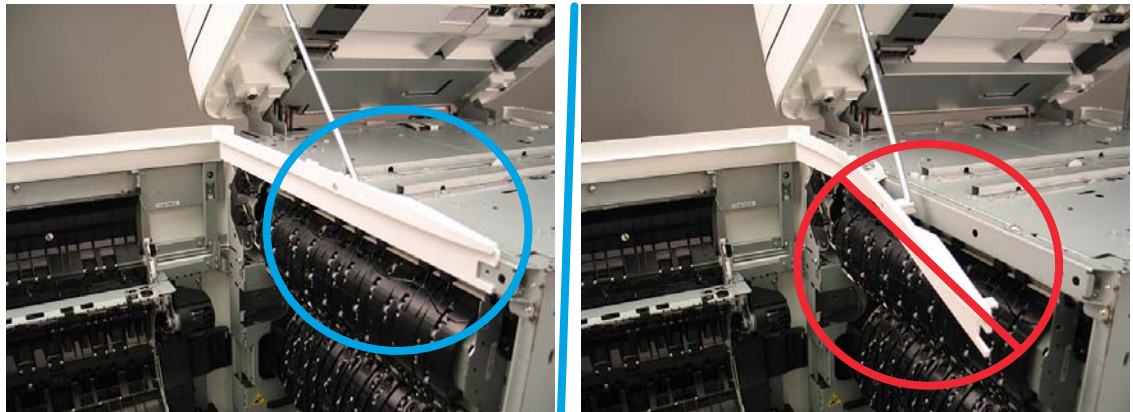
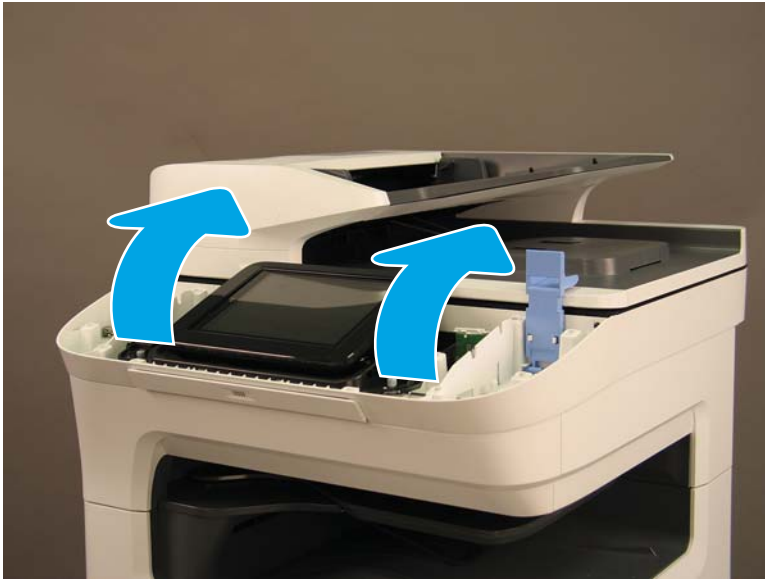
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2002 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



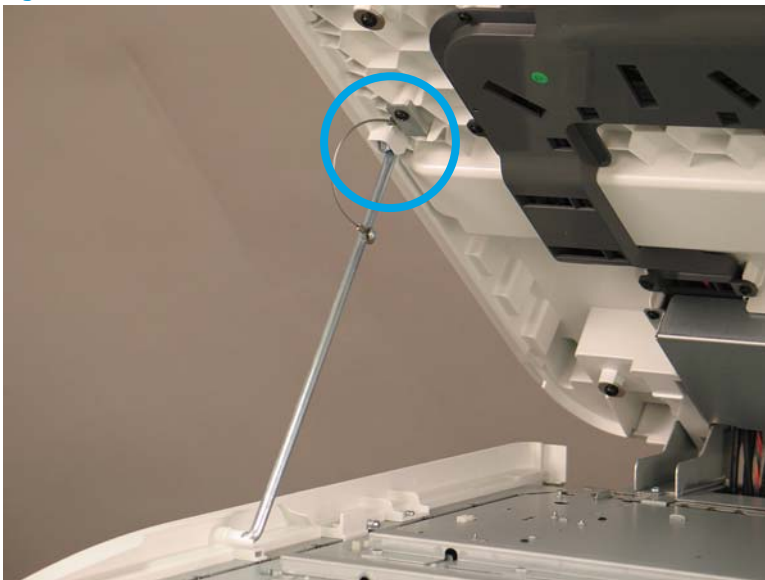
5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2003 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2004 Secure the ISA



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2005 Open the left door



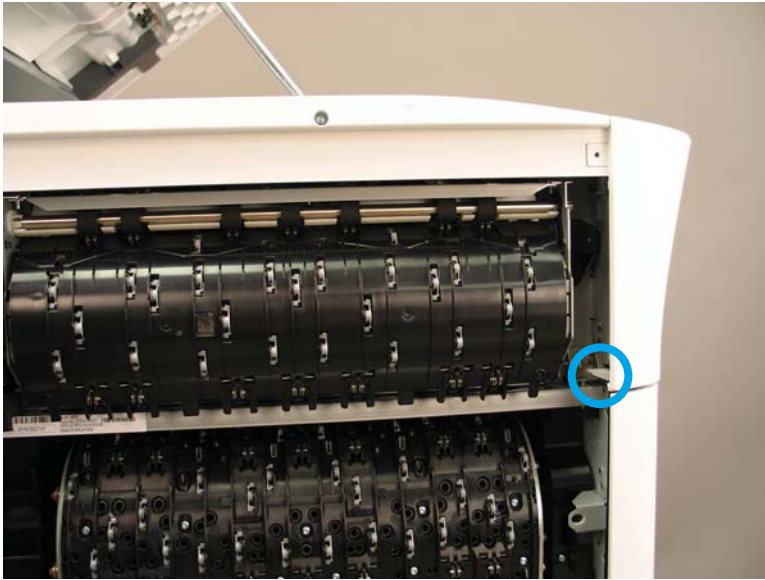
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2006 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2007 Release one tab



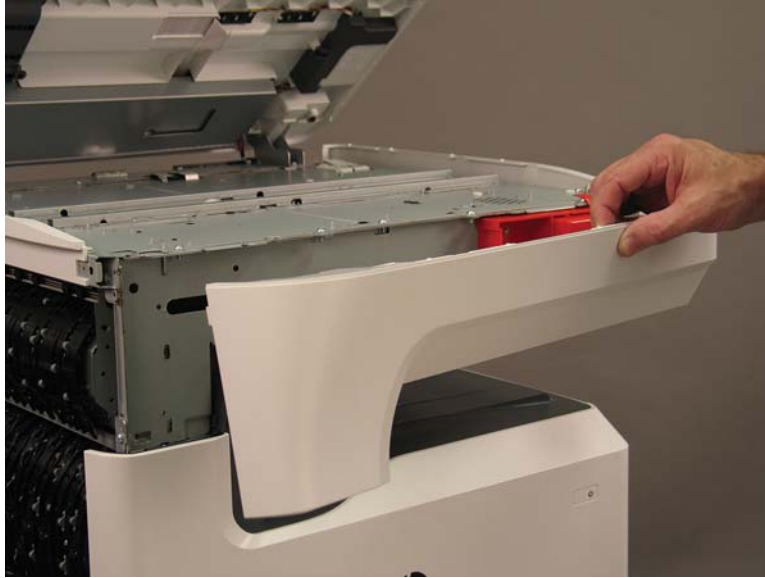
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2008 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2009 Remove the cover





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher right cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher right cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher right cover part numbers

J7Z09-67954

Inline finisher right cover

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

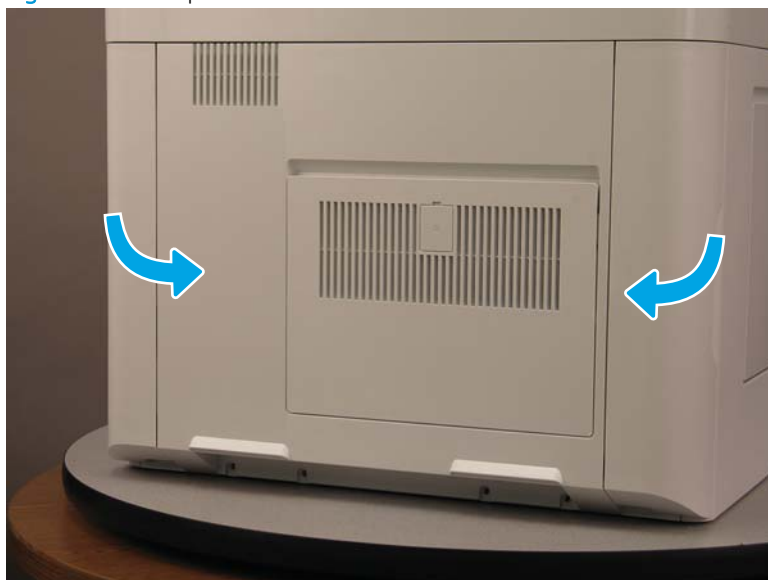
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2010 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2011 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2012 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


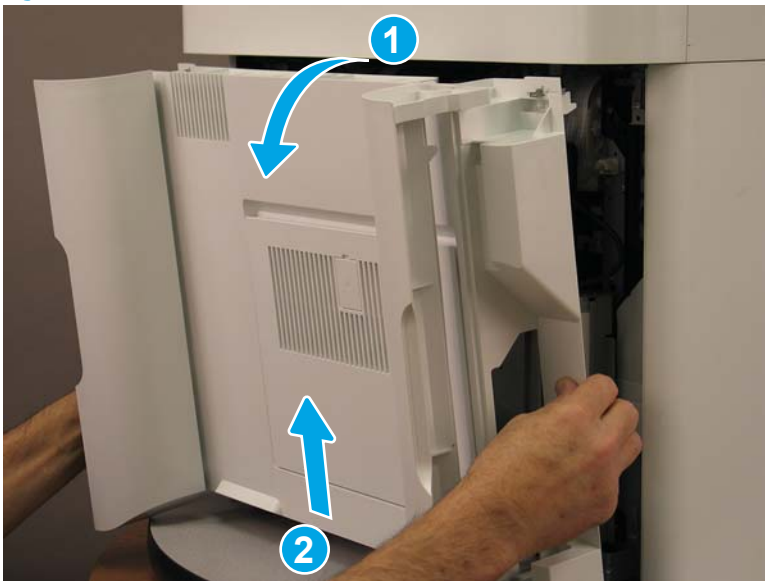
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

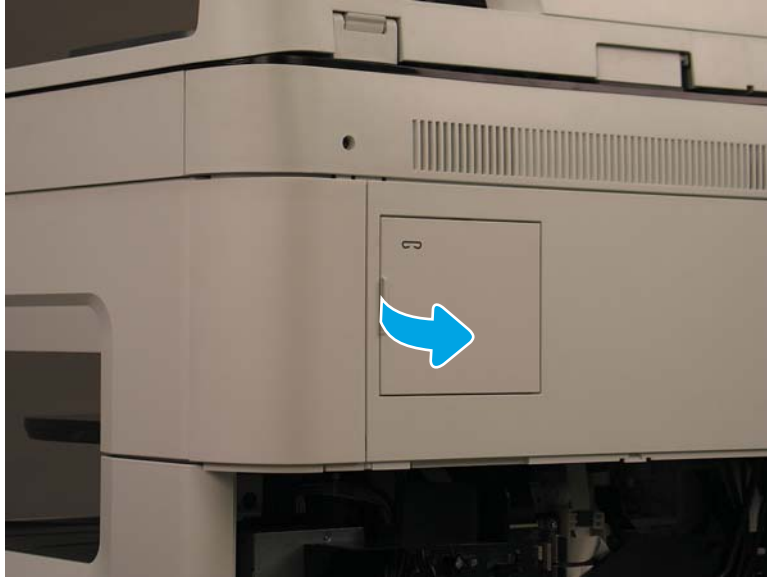
Figure 1-2013 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2014 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


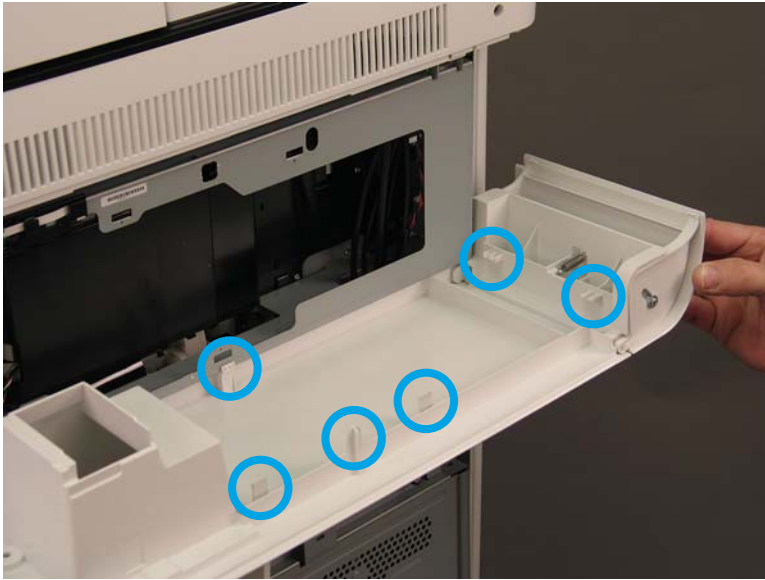
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2015 Remove one screw



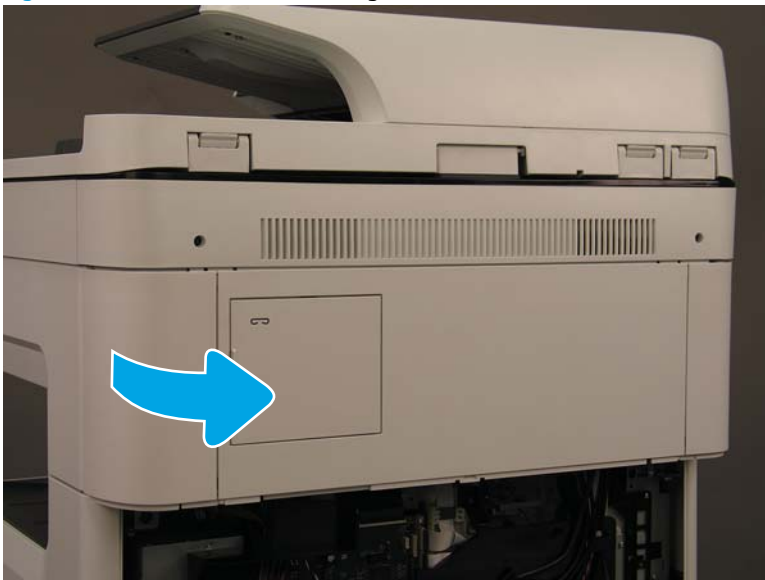
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2016 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2017 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


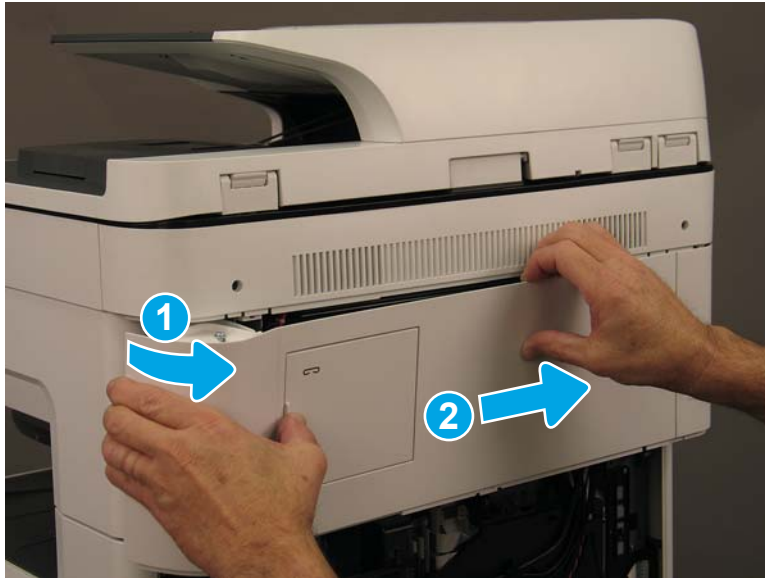
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

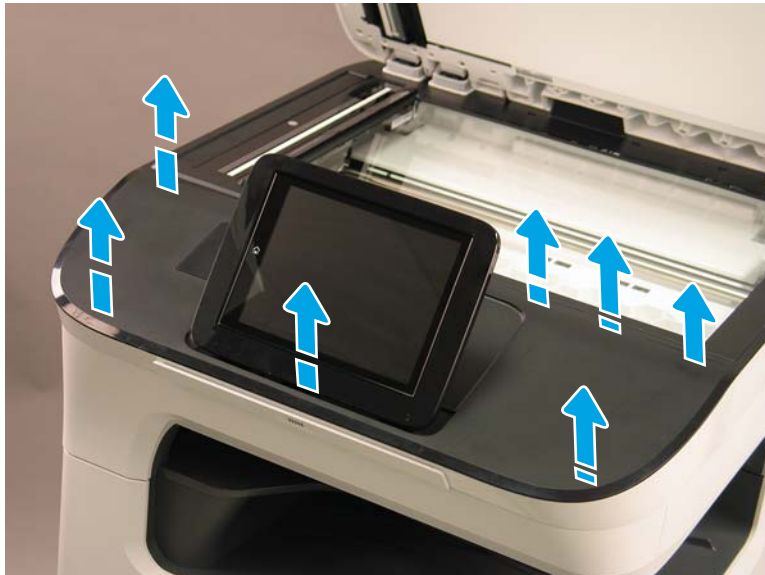
Figure 1-2018 Remove the cover



Step 3: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

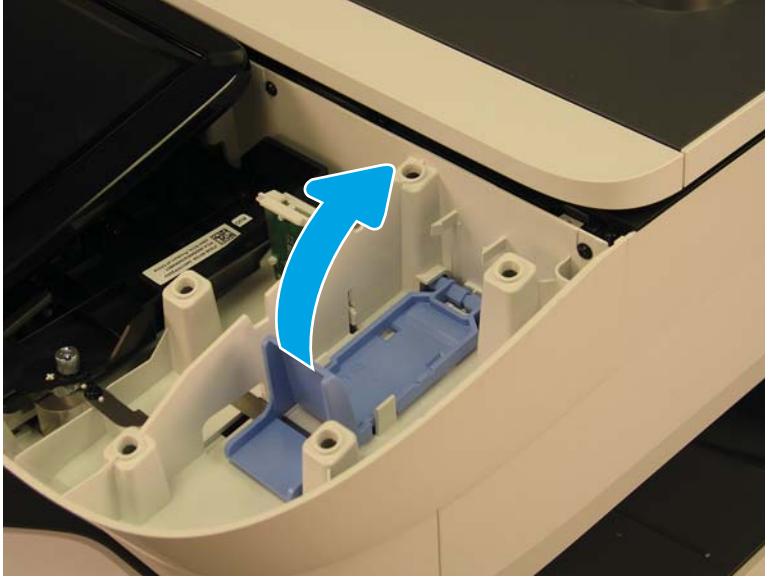
Figure 1-2019 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2020 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

📝 NOTE: These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2021 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

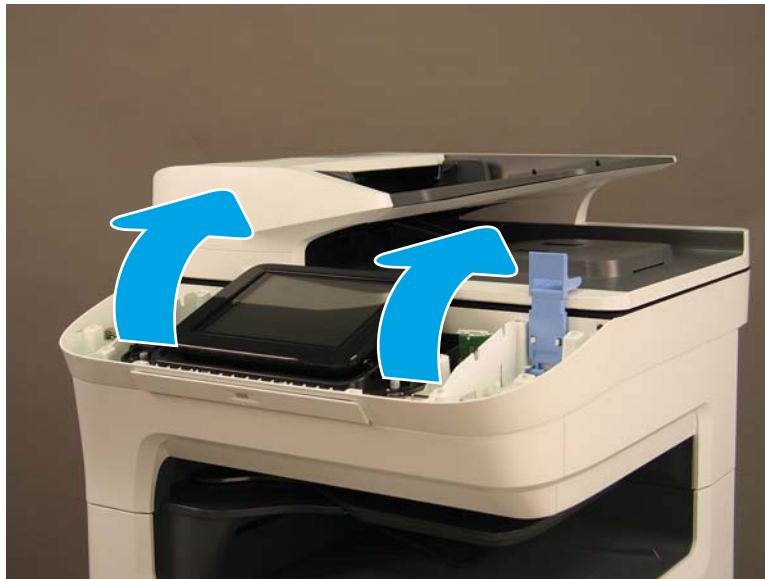
⚠ WARNING! If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2022 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2023 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2024 Secure the ISA



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2025 Open the left door



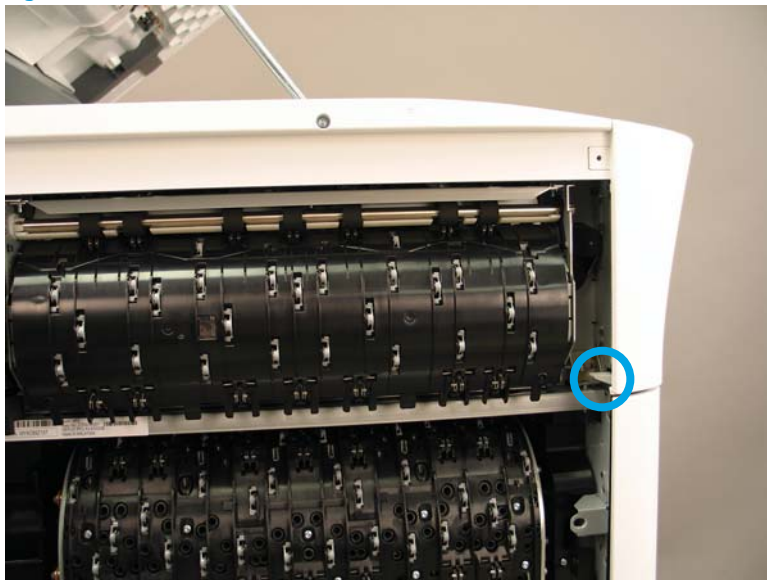
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2026 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2027 Release one tab



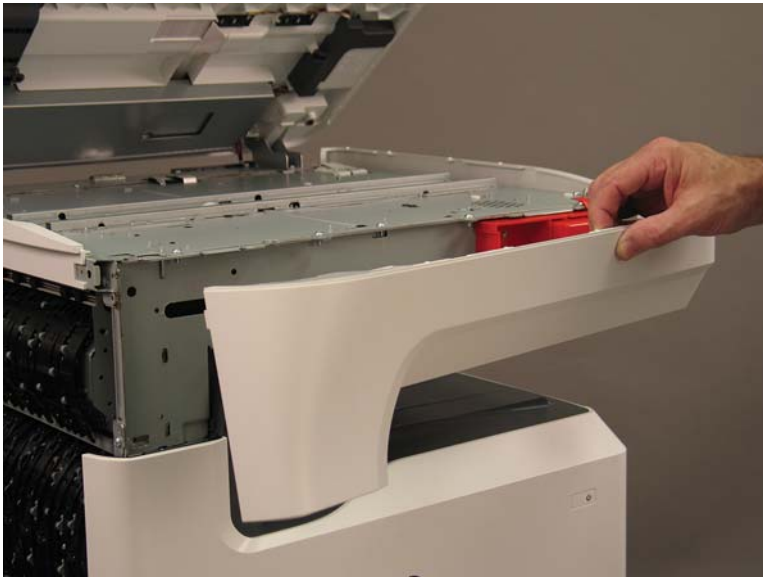
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2028 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2029 Remove the cover

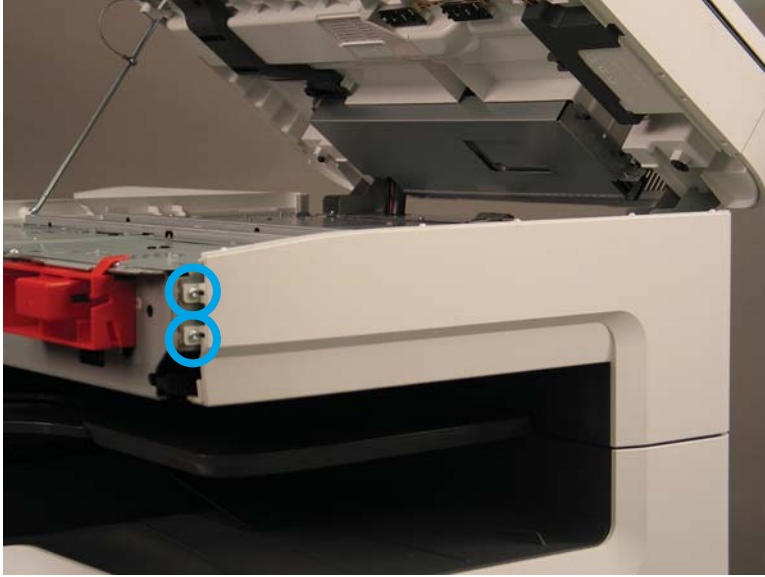


Step 5: Remove the inline finisher right cover

1. Remove two screws.

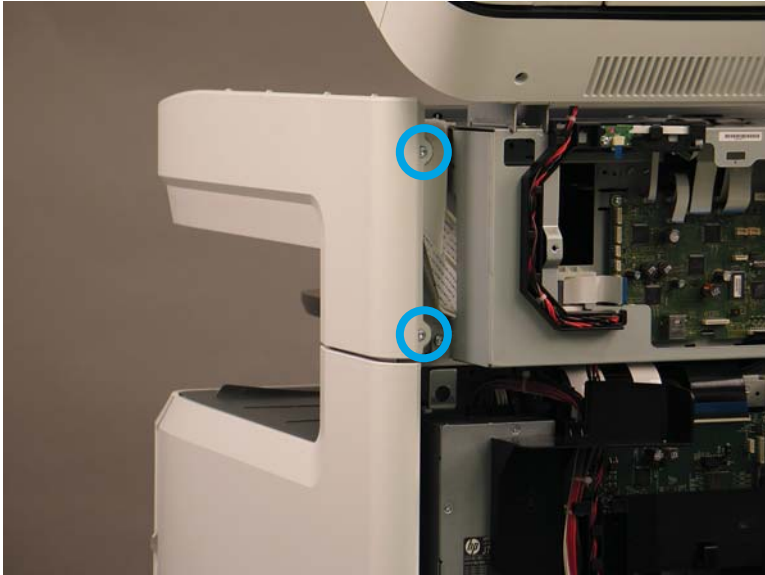
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2030 Remove two screws



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2031 Remove two screws



3. Slightly slide the cover towards the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-2032 Slide the cover to the rear




4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2033 Remove the cover





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher left door \(printer\) extension/diverter kit](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit part numbers	
J7Z09-67958	Inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).


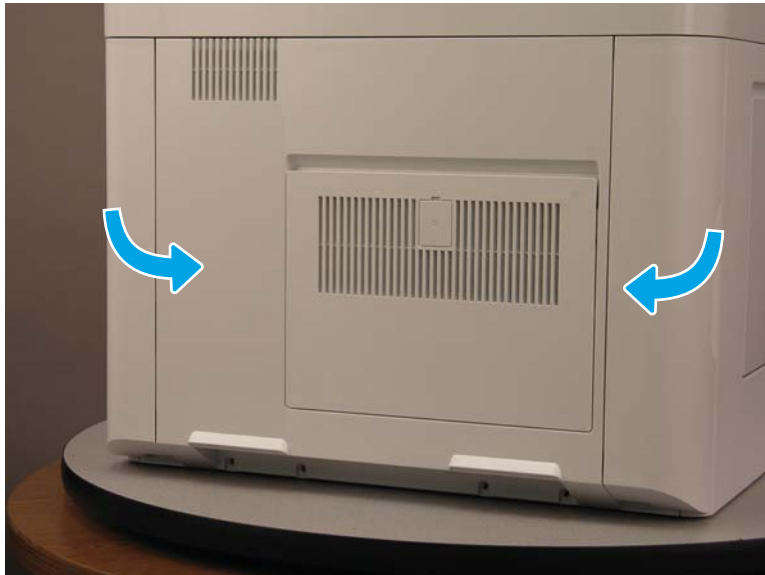
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2034 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2035 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2036 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


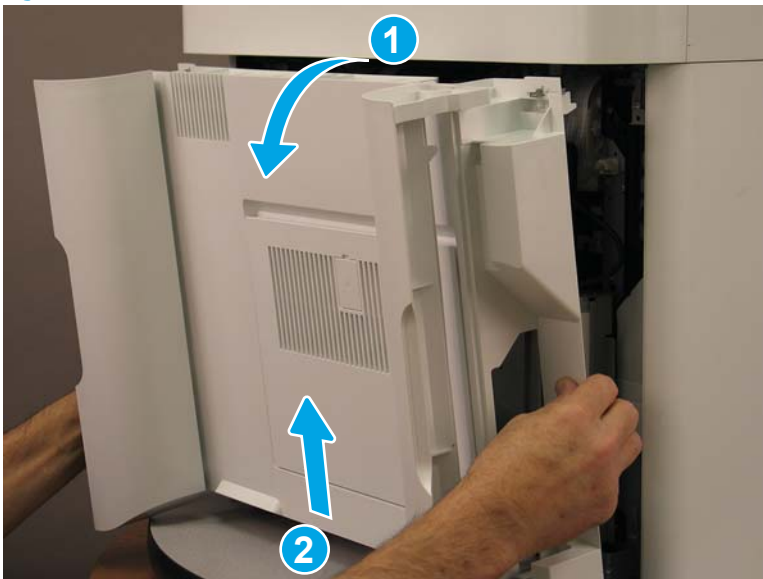
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

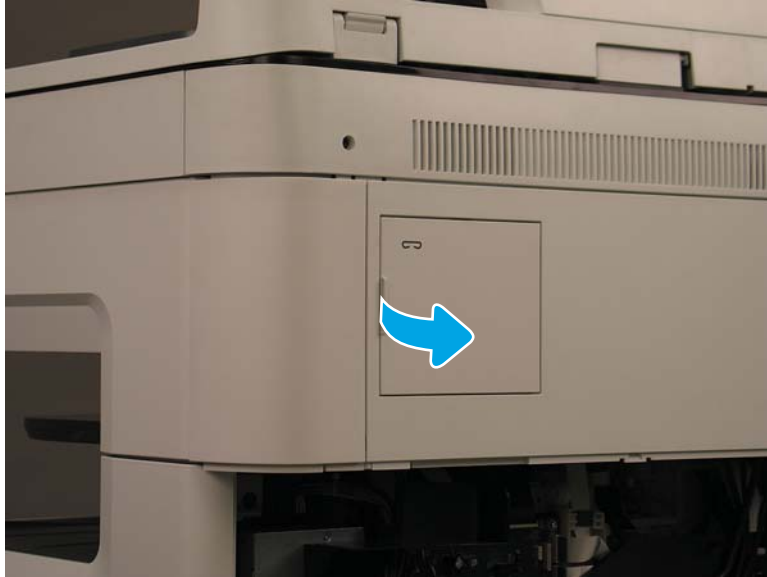
Figure 1-2037 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2038 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

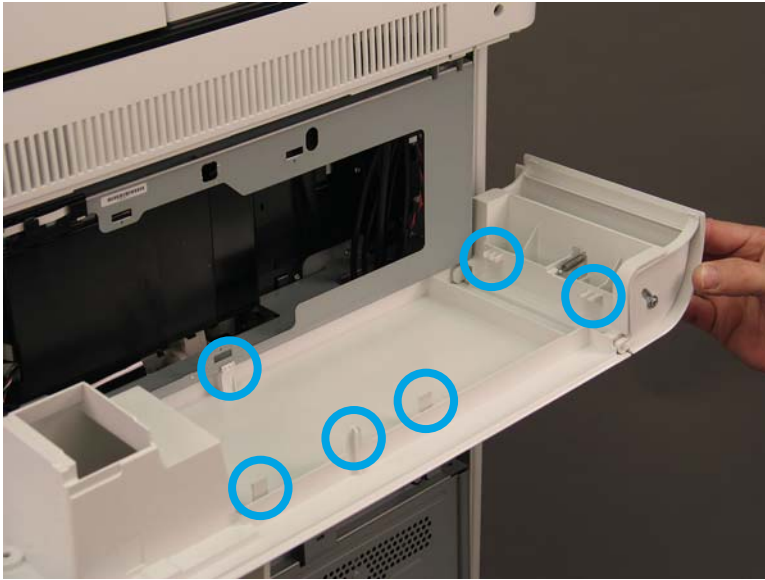
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2039 Remove one screw



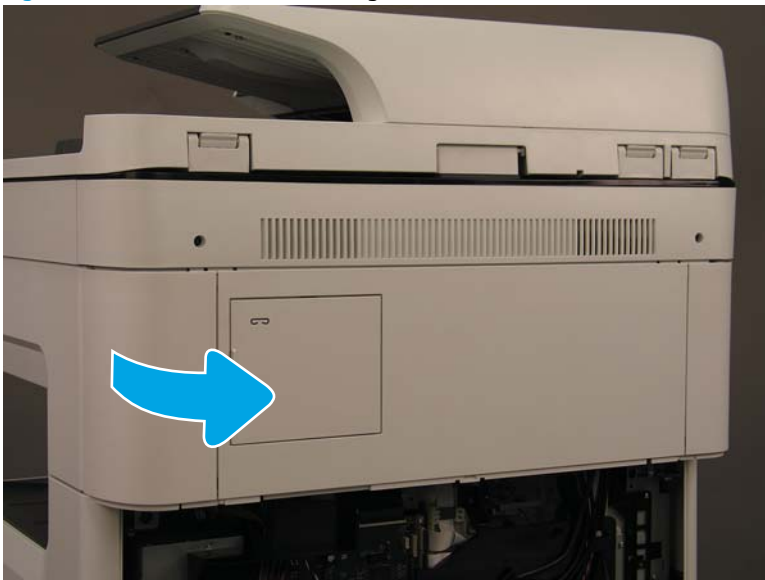
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2040 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2041 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


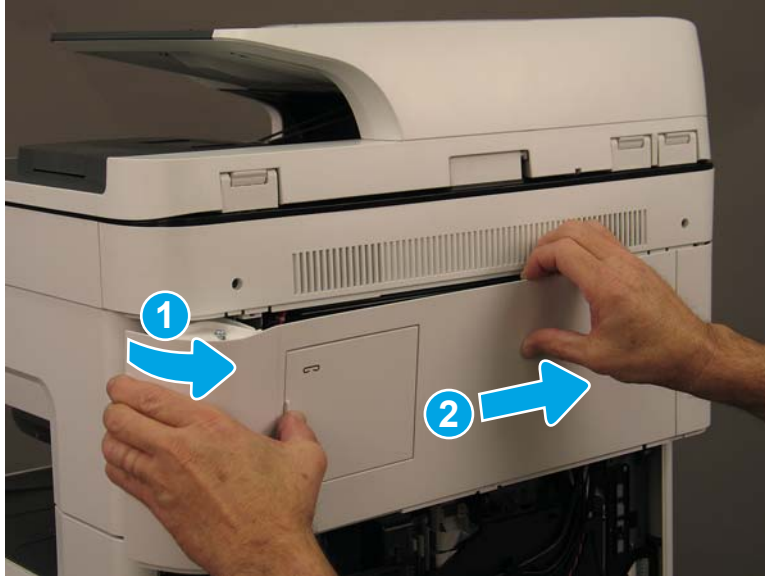
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

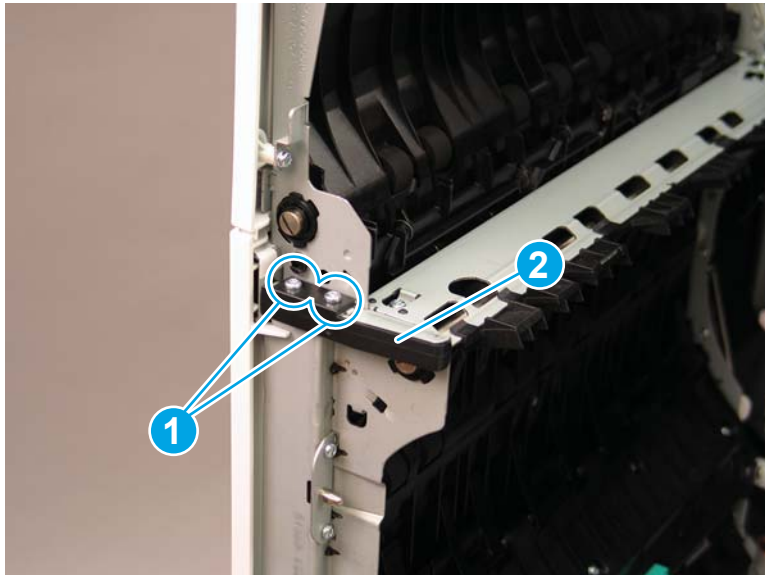
Figure 1-2042 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit

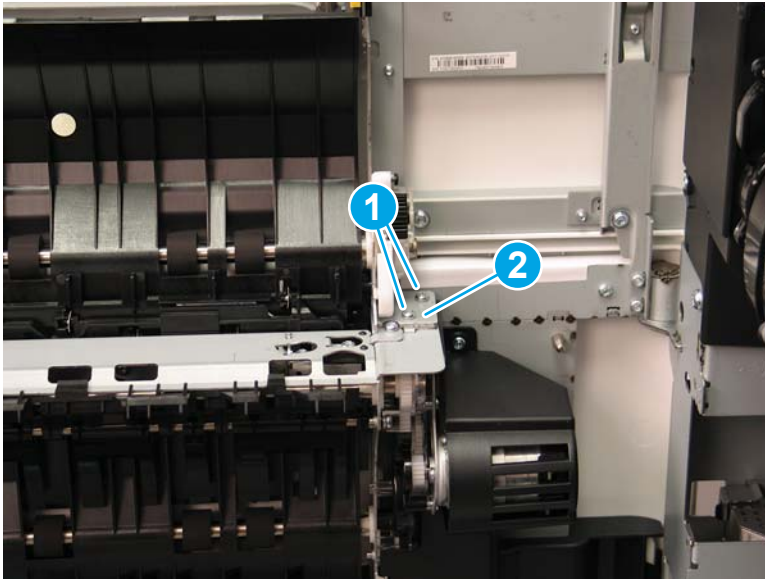
1. Open the printer left door, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the black plastic door trim (callout 2).

Figure 1-2043 Remove two screws



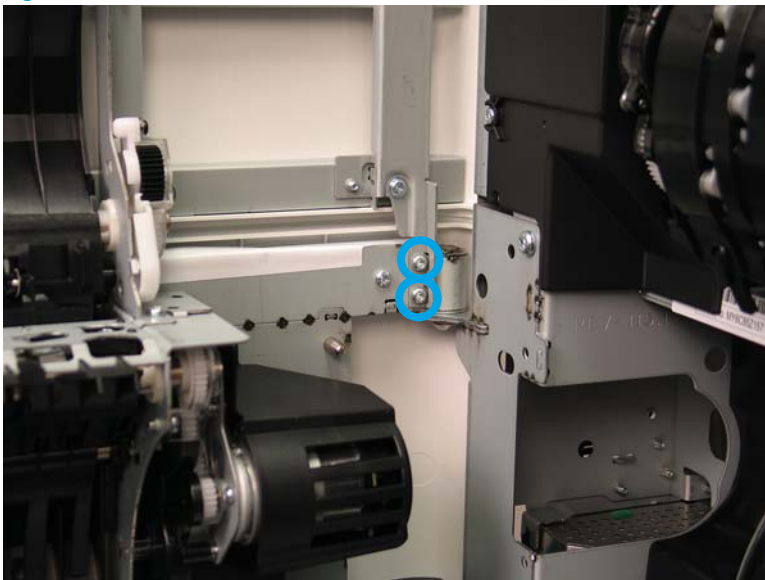
2. Remove two screws, and then remove the sheet-metal retainer plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2044 Remove two screws



3. Support the extension/diverter assembly, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-2045 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2046 Release the cover



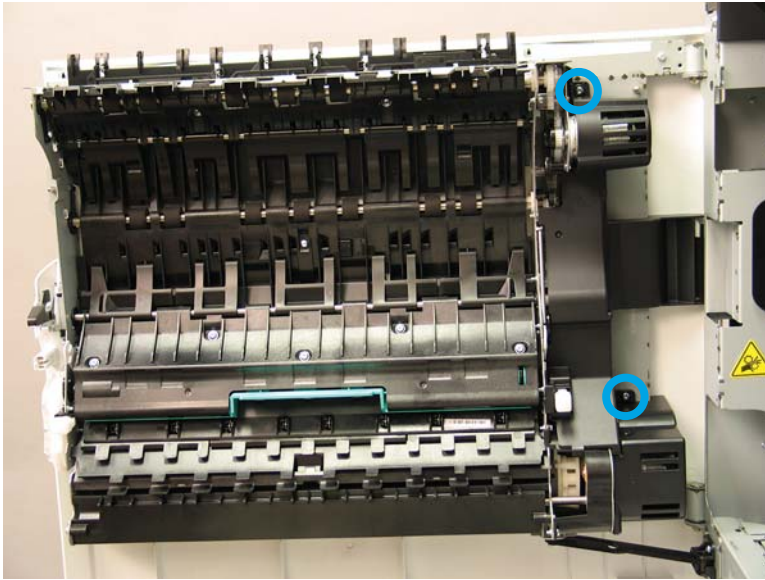
5. Lift up on the cover to remove it.

Figure 1-2047 Remove the cover



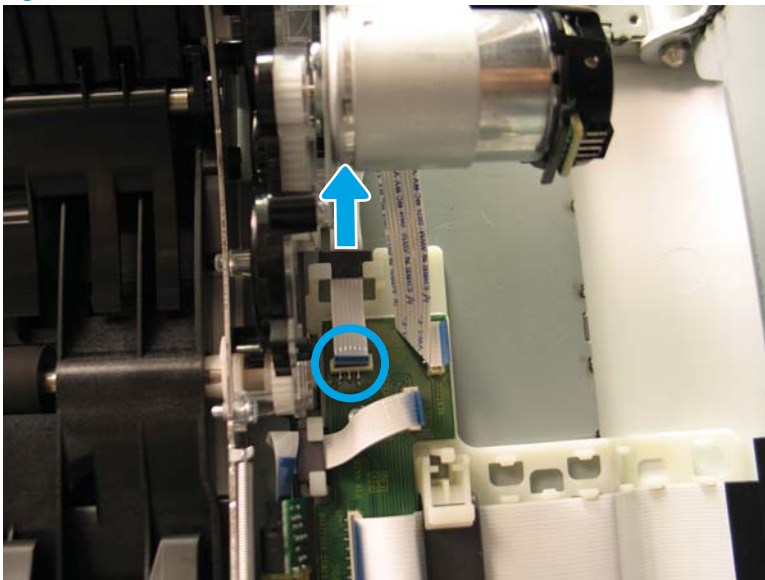
6. Remove two screws, and then remove the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2048 Remove two screws and the cover



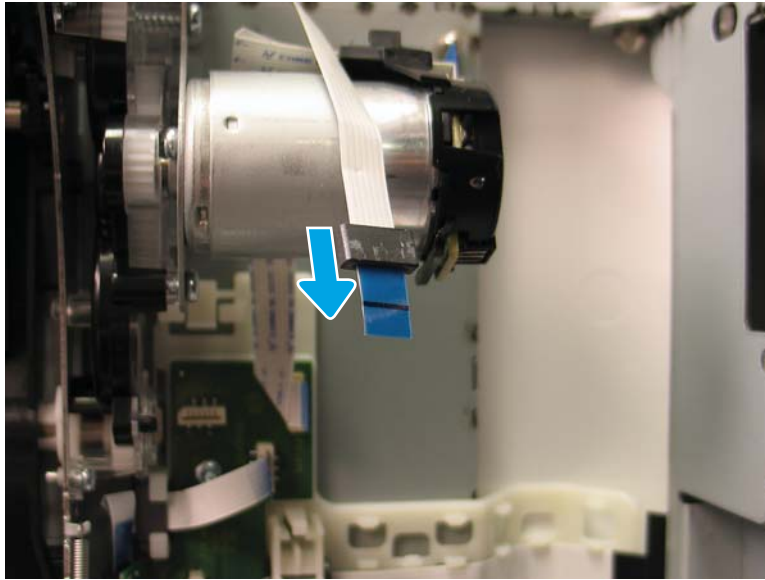
7. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove the ferrite from the holder.

Figure 1-2049 Disconnect one FFC



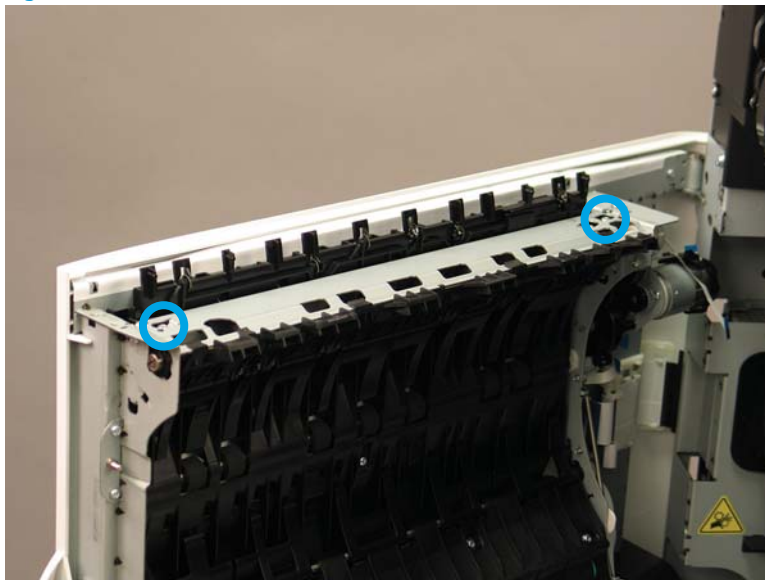
8. Remove the ferrite.

Figure 1-2050 Remove the ferrite



9. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2051 Remove two screws



10. Remove two screws.


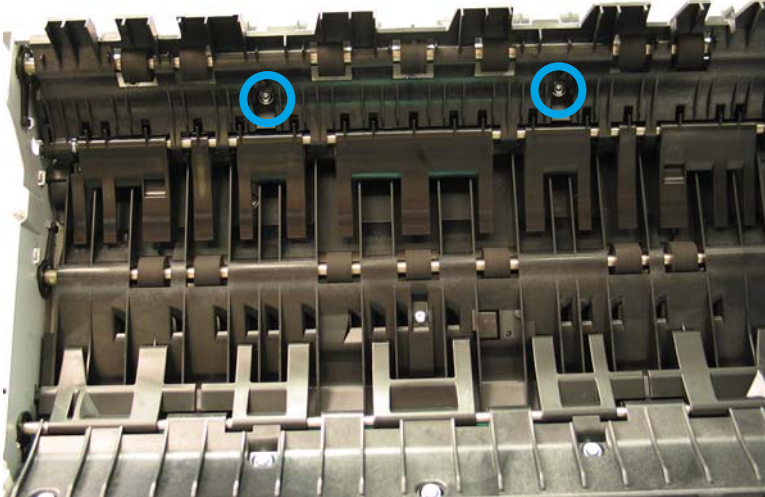
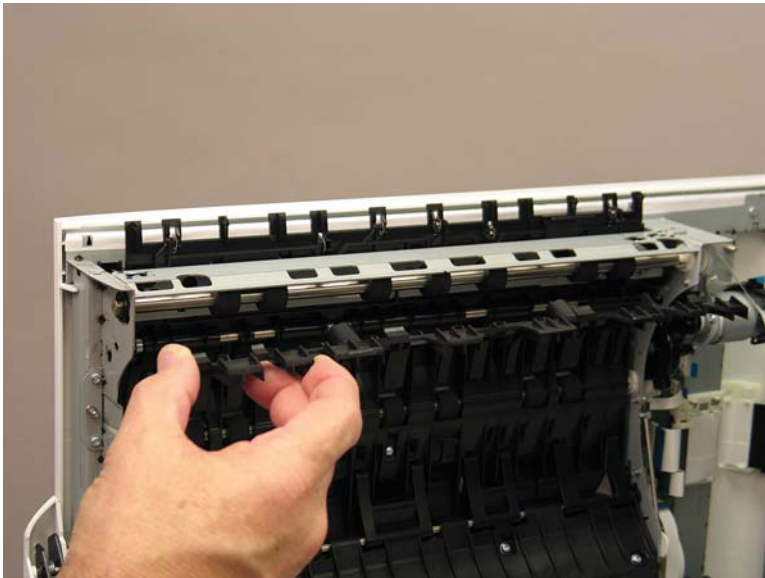
 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are different (shoulder screws) than other screws used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when reinstalling the assembly.

Figure 1-2052 Remove two screws



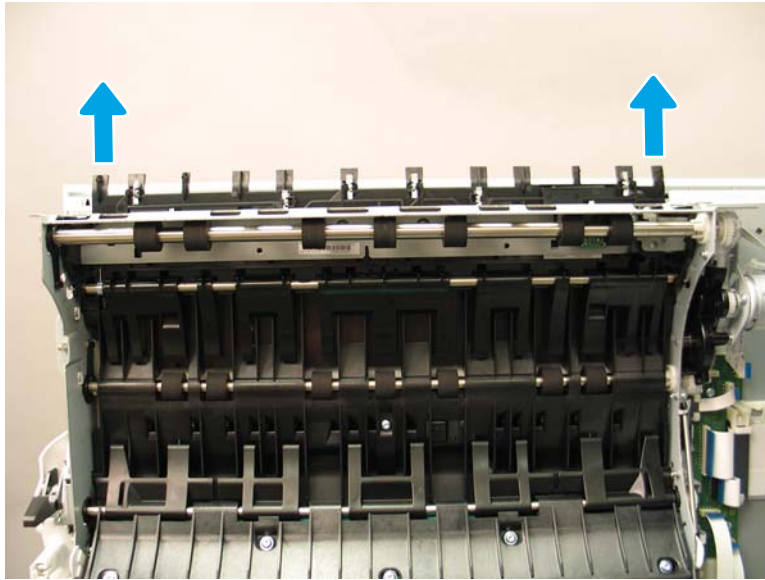
11. Remove the transition ribbing.

Figure 1-2053 Remove the transition ribbing



12. Lift the diverter straight up to release it.

Figure 1-2054 Release the diverter



13. While removing the diverter, pass the FFC through the opening in the door chassis.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2055 Remove the diverter





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher ejection path assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher ejection path assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher ejection path assembly part numbers	
J7Z09-67966	Inline finisher ejection path assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

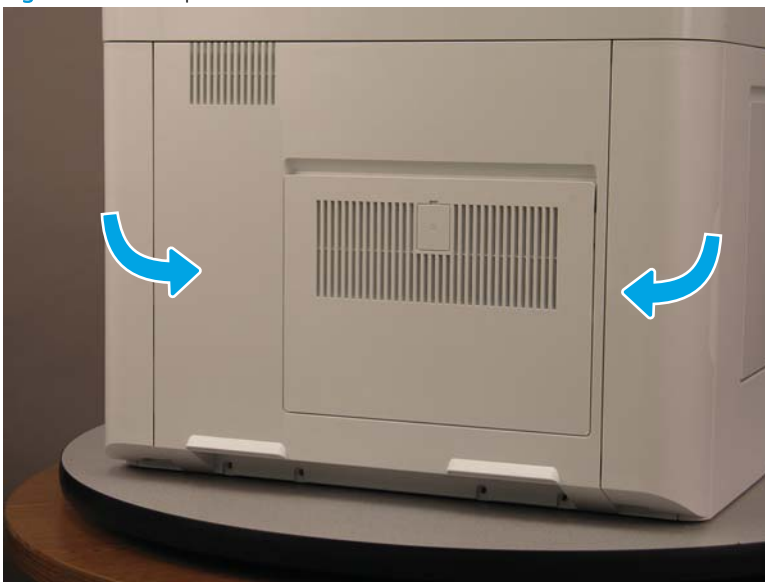
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2056 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2057 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2058 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


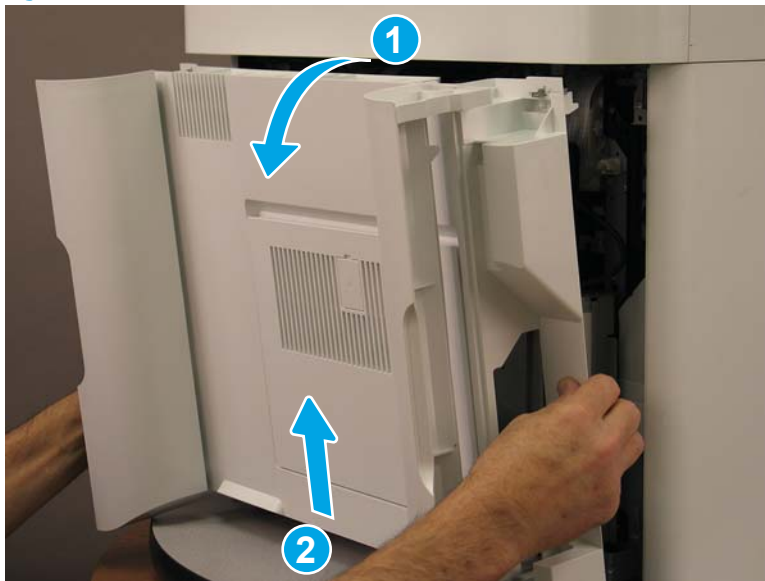
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

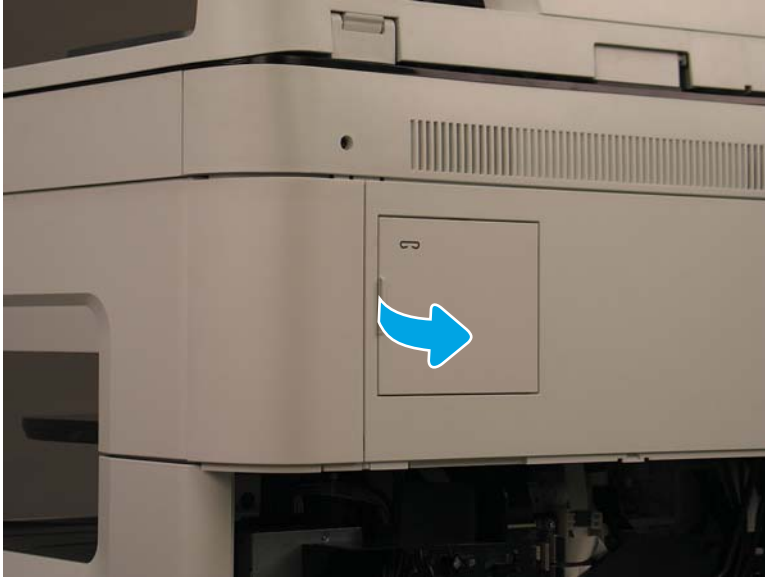
Figure 1-2059 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2060 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


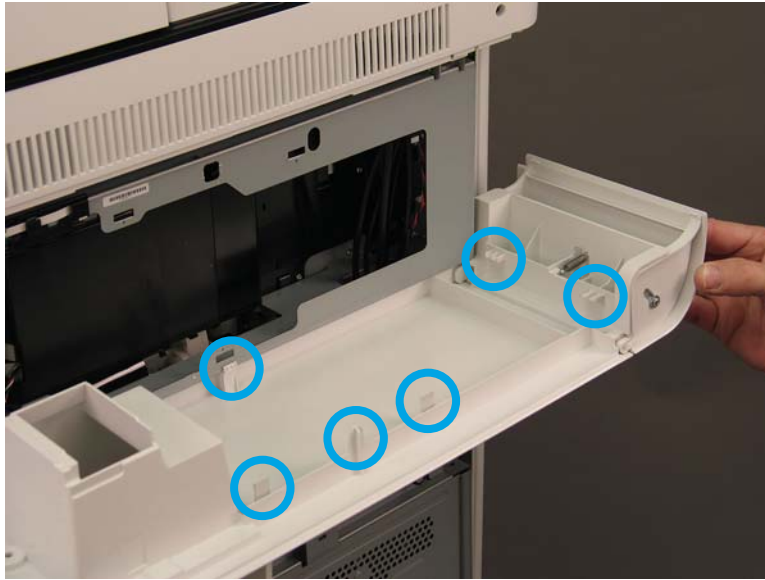
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2061 Remove one screw



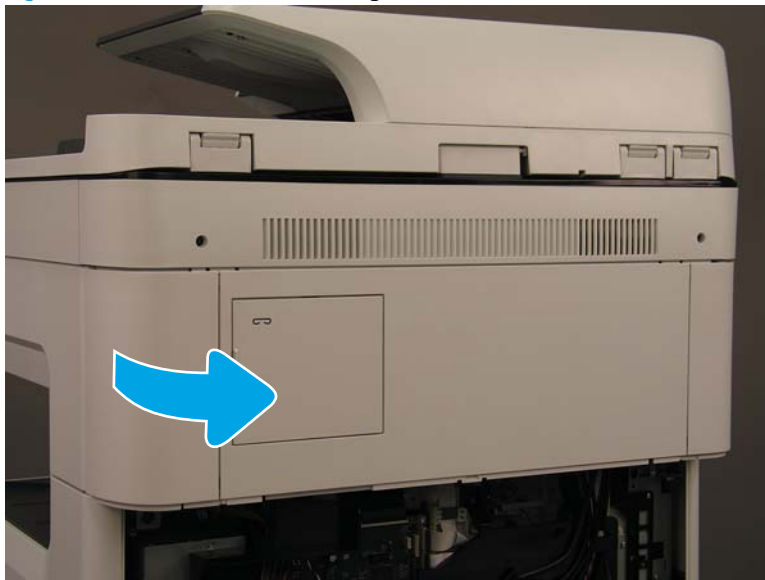
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2062 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2063 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


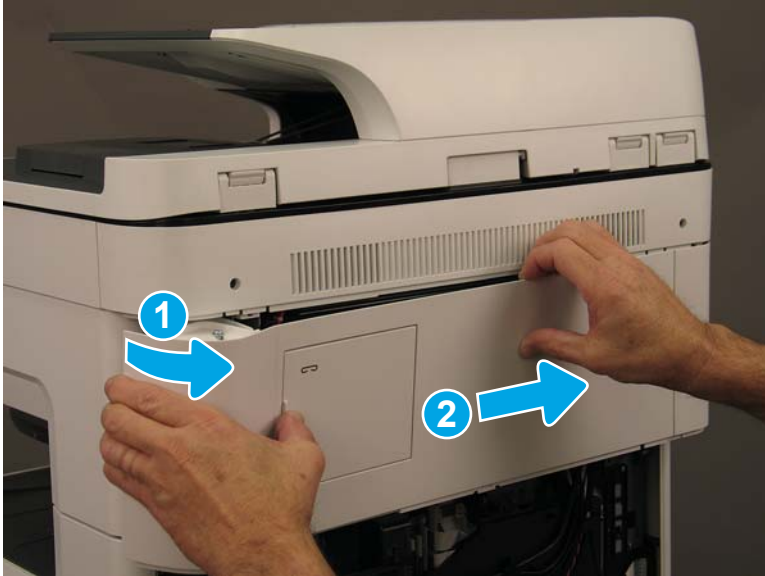
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

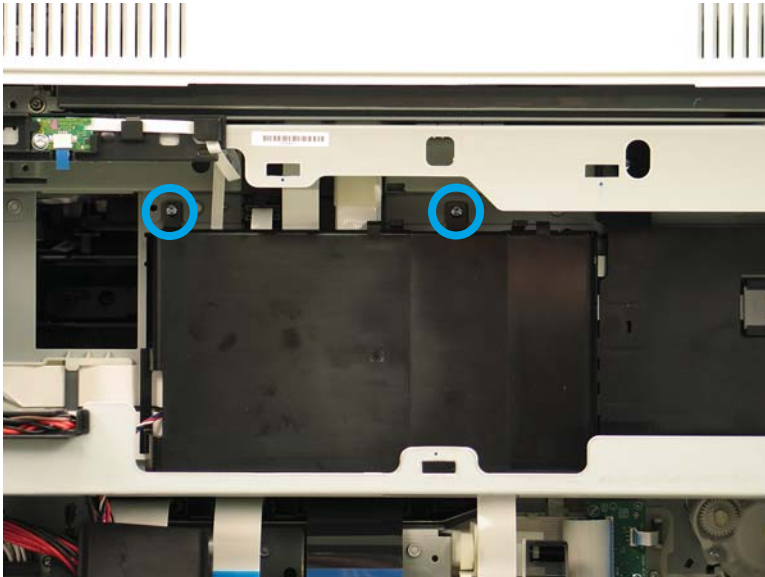
Figure 1-2064 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

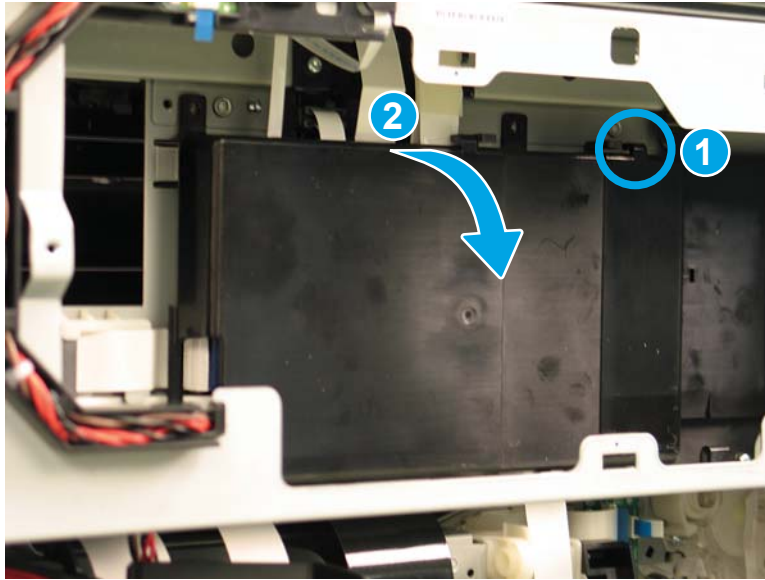
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2065 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2066 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


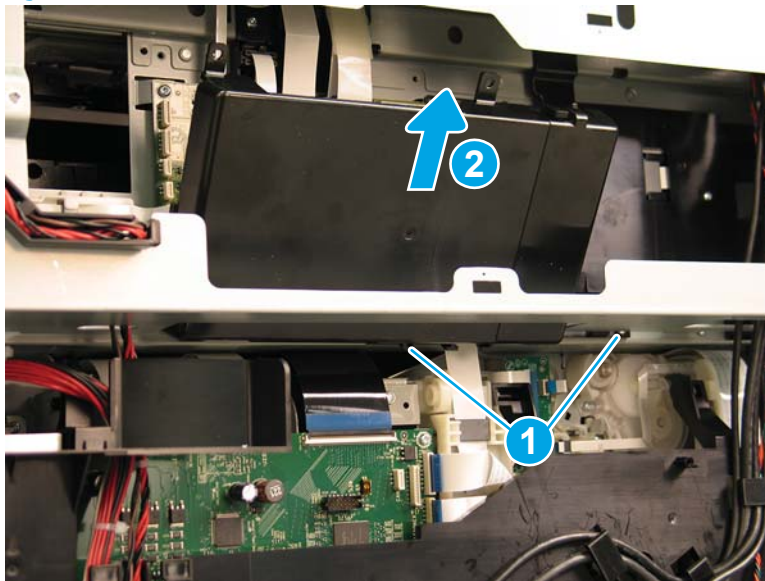
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2067 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


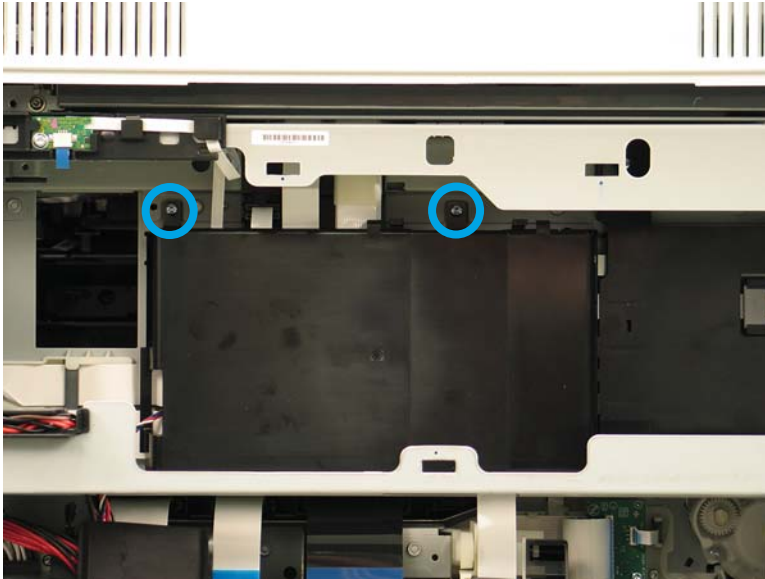
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

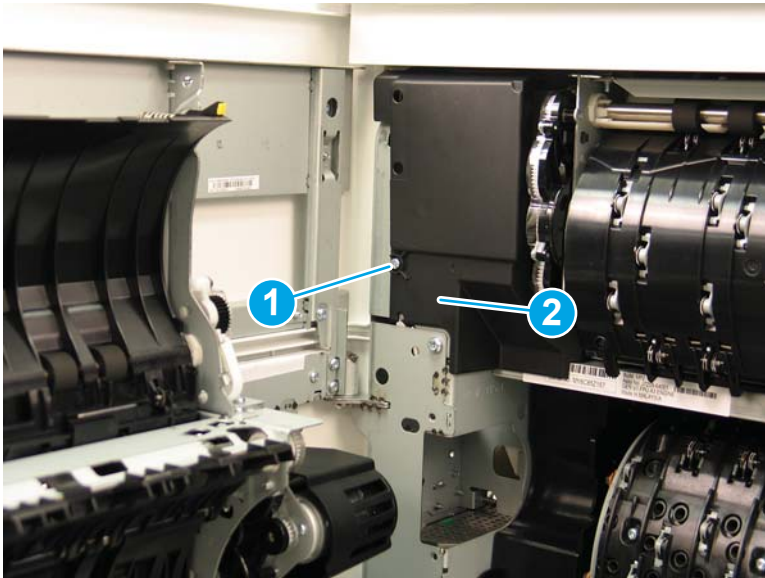
Figure 1-2068 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2069 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


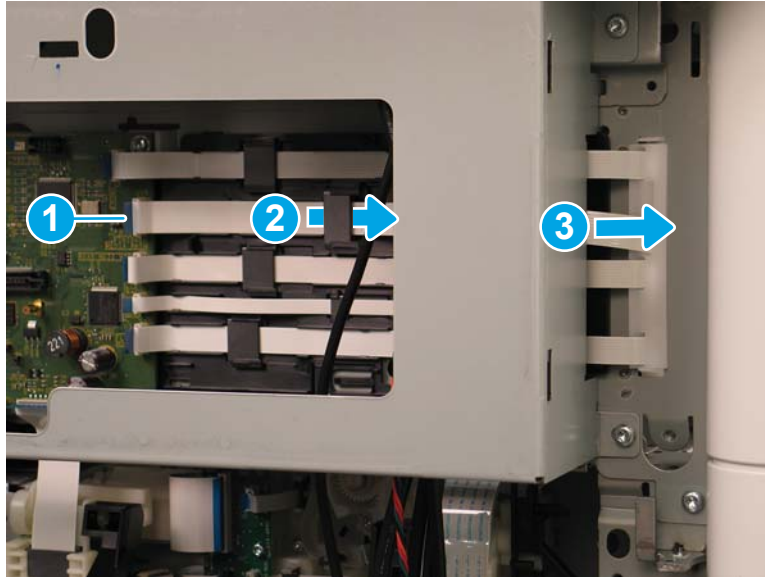
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

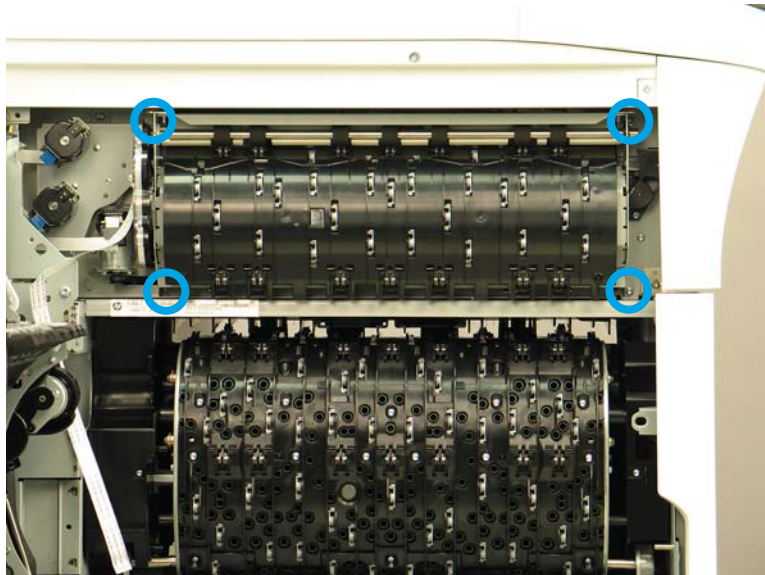
Figure 1-2070 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

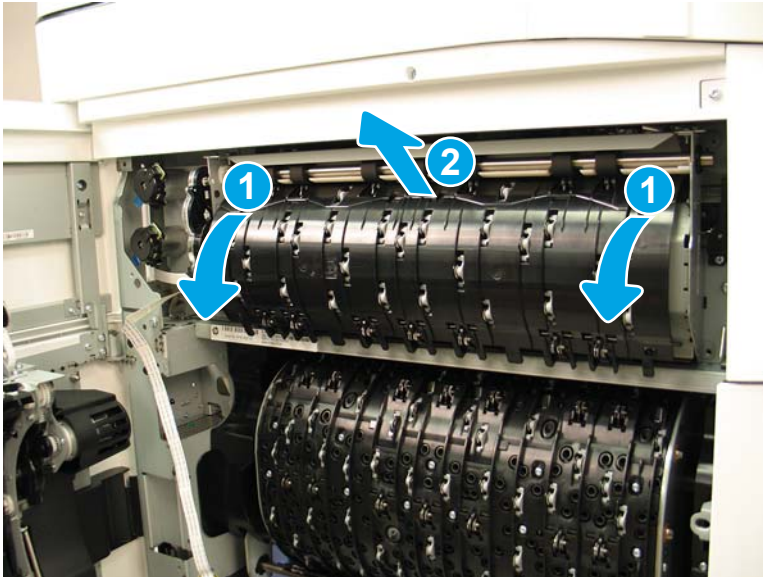
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 thin TORX driver.

Figure 1-2071 Remove four screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2072 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.


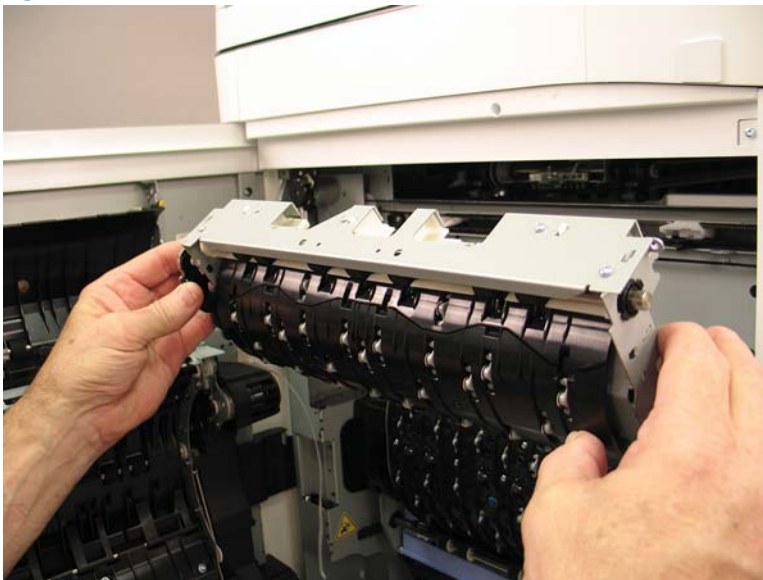

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2073 Remove the assembly





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher upper bin motor](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher upper bin motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher upper bin motor part numbers

J7Z09-67963

Inline finisher upper bin motor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).


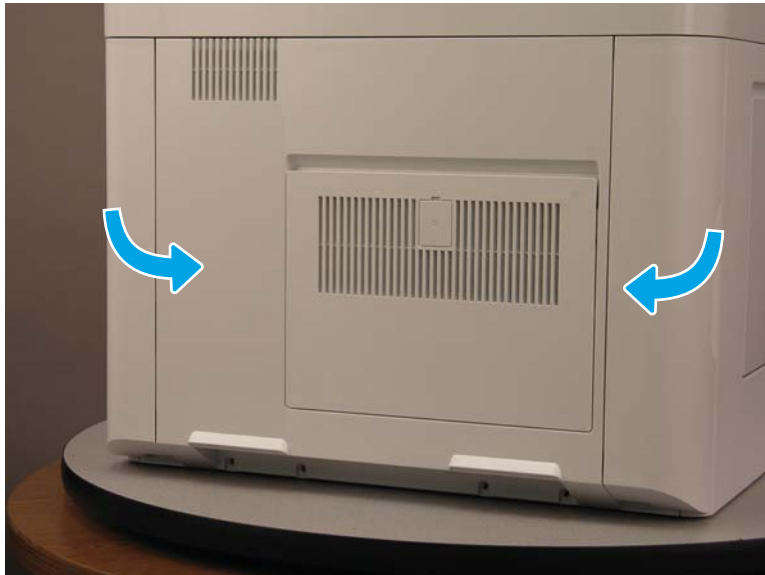
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2074 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2075 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2076 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


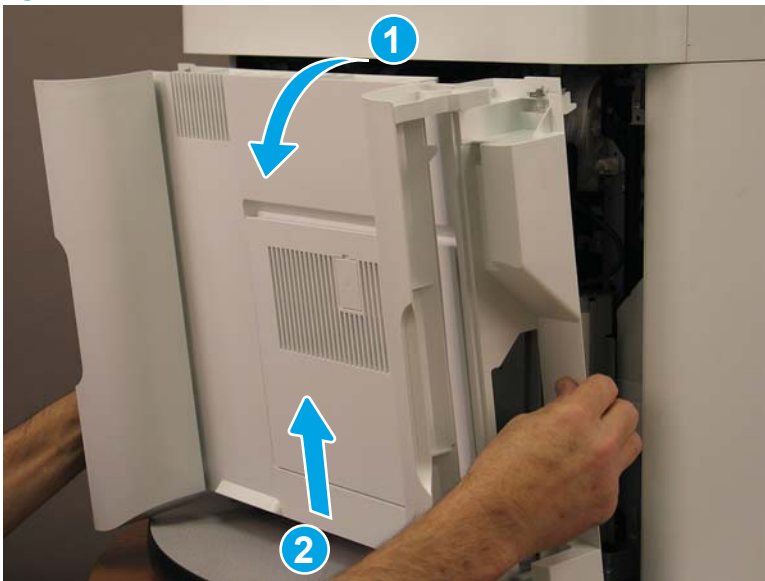
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

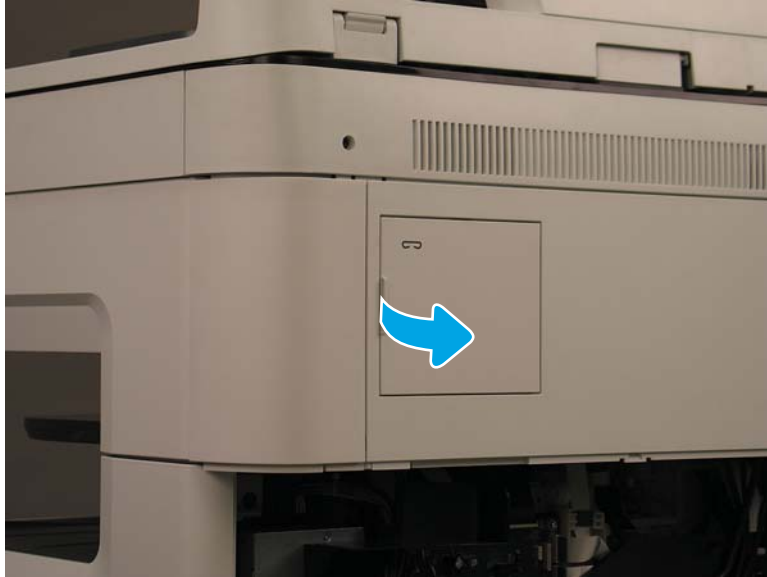
Figure 1-2077 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2078 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

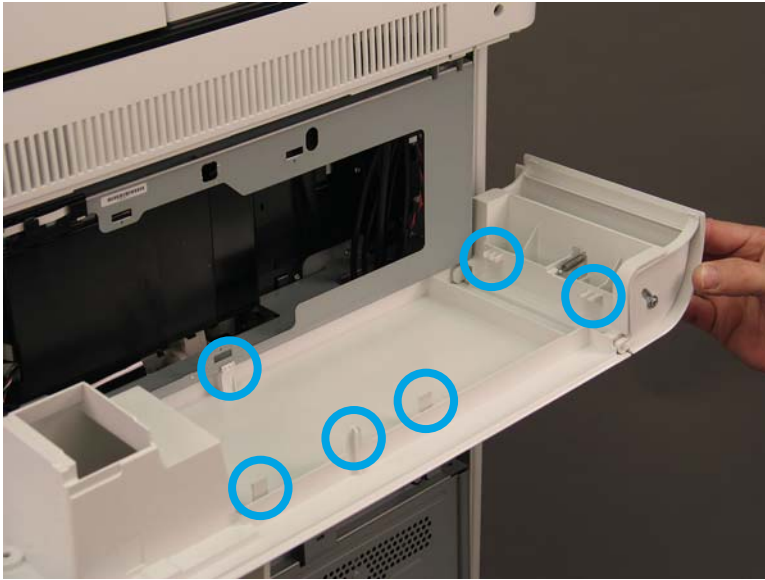
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2079 Remove one screw



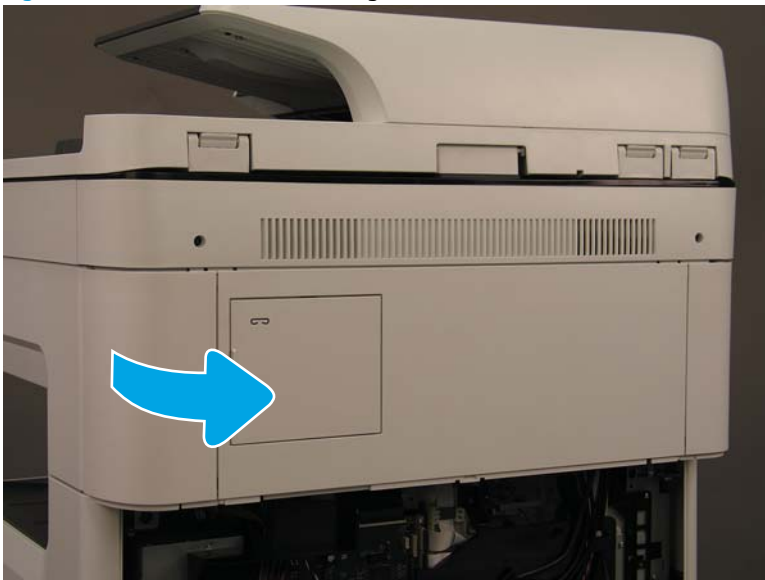
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2080 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2081 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


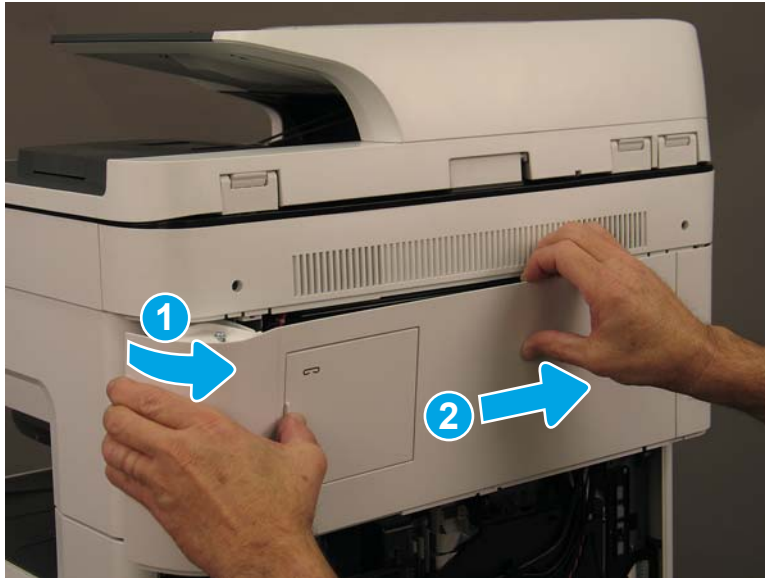
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

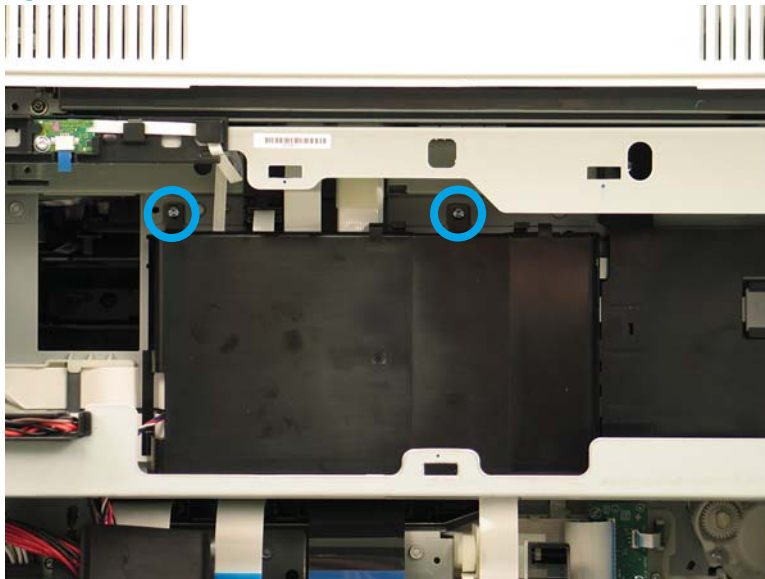
Figure 1-2082 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

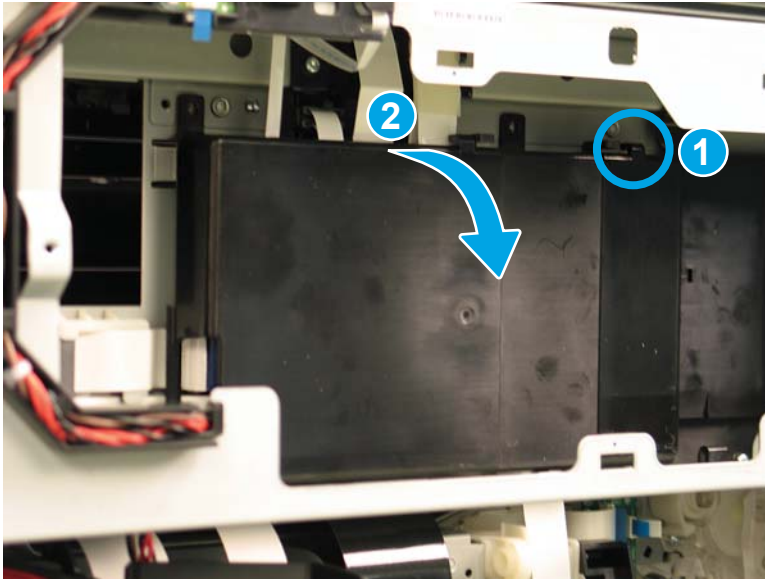
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2083 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2084 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


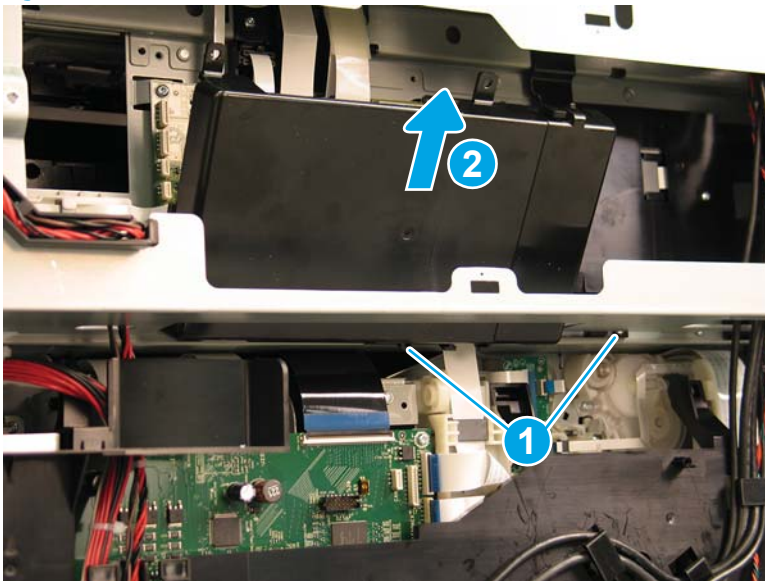
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2085 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


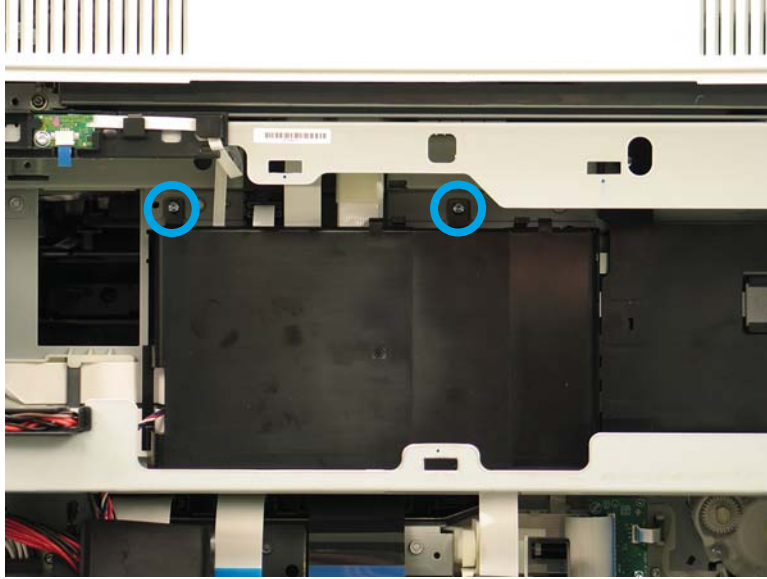
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

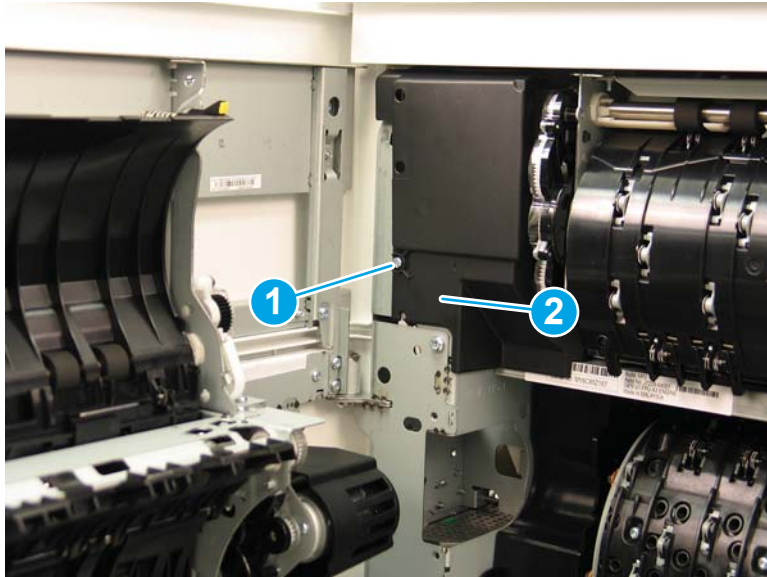
Figure 1-2086 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher upper bin motor

1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2087 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


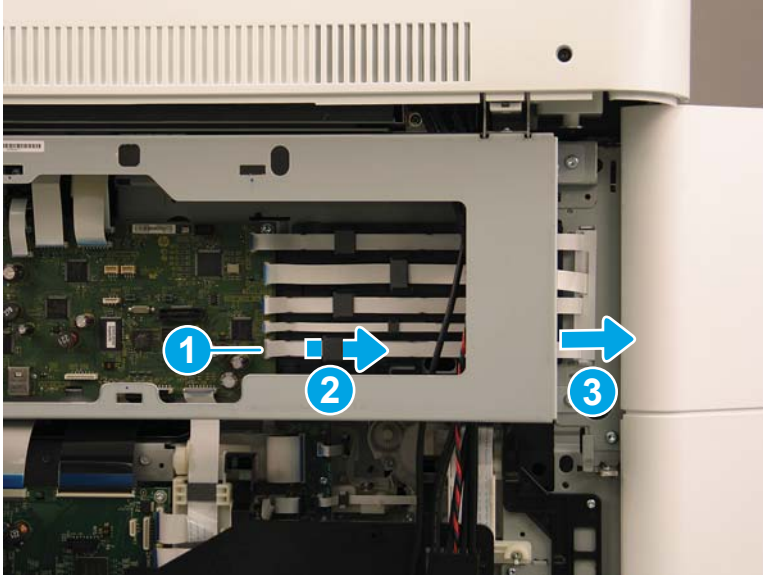
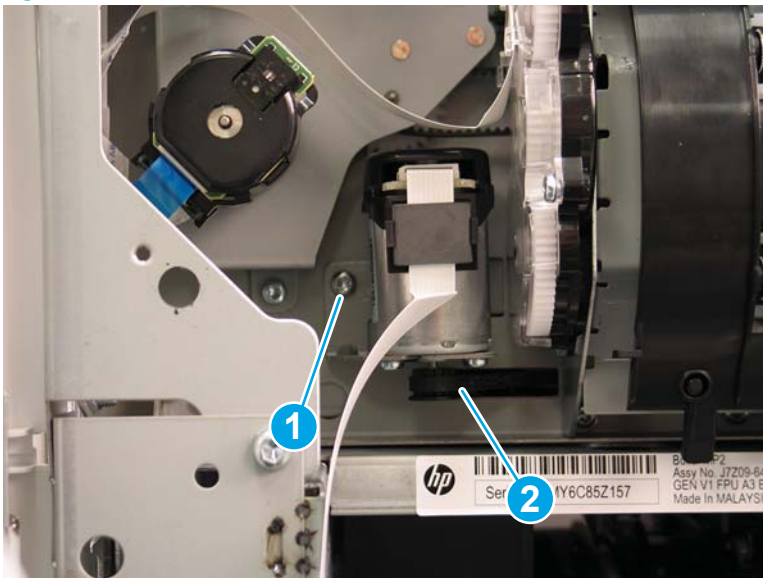
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

Figure 1-2088 Disconnect one FFC



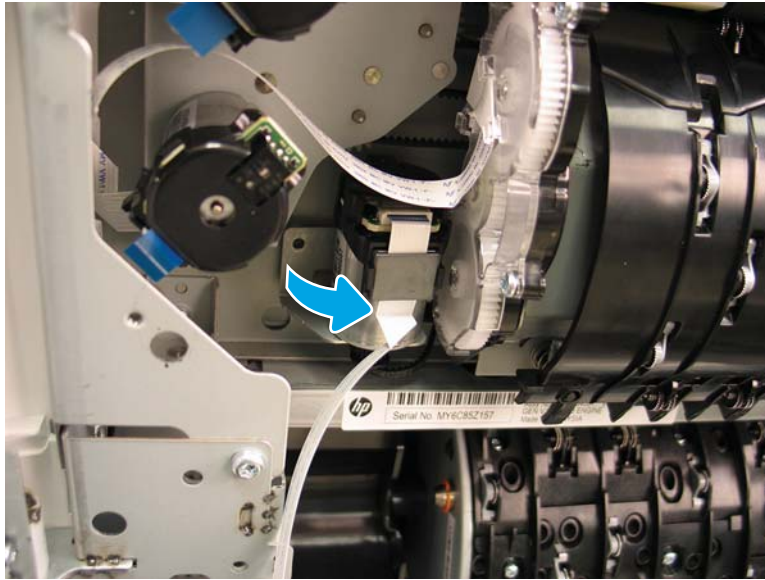
3. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the motor, and then release the belt (callout 2).

Figure 1-2089 Remove one screw and release the belt



4. Rotate the motor assembly to the right.

Figure 1-2090 Rotate the motor

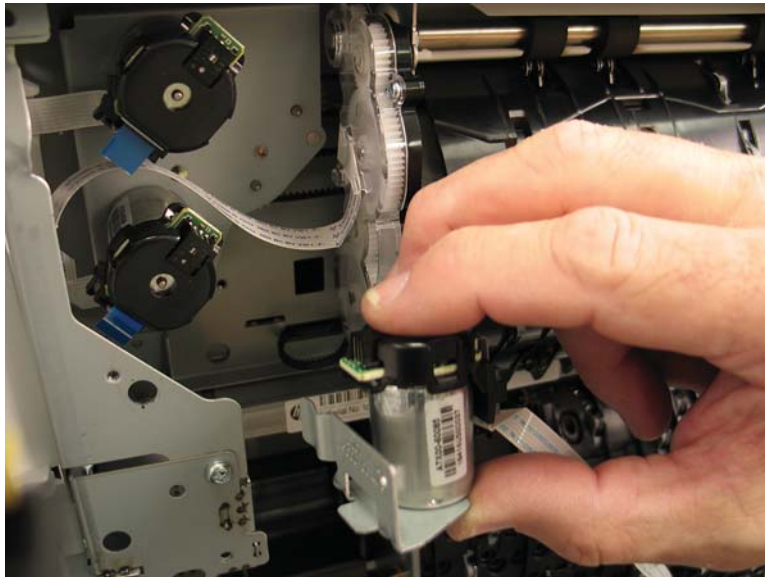


5. Remove the motor assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Engage the belt before positioning the assembly on the finisher chassis.


Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2091 Remove the motor assembly





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher support motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher support motor assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher support motor assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher support motor assembly part numbers	
J7Z09-67964	Inline finisher support motor assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2092 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2093 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2094 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


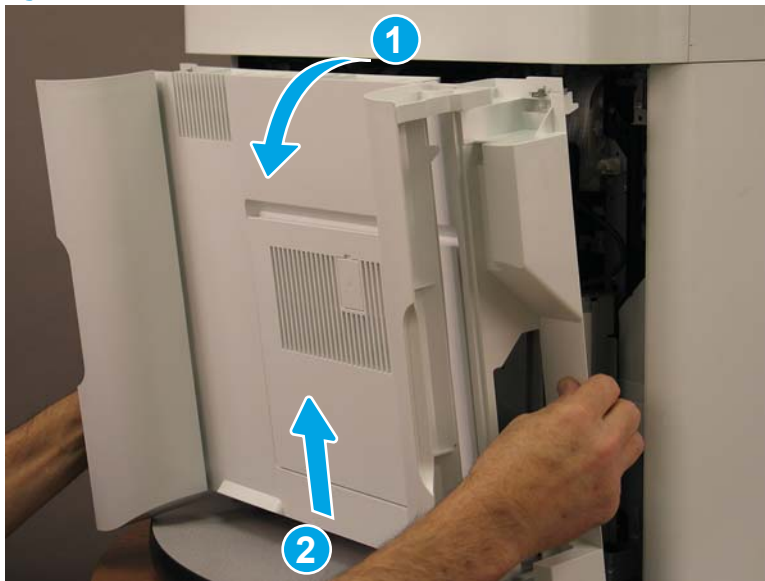
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

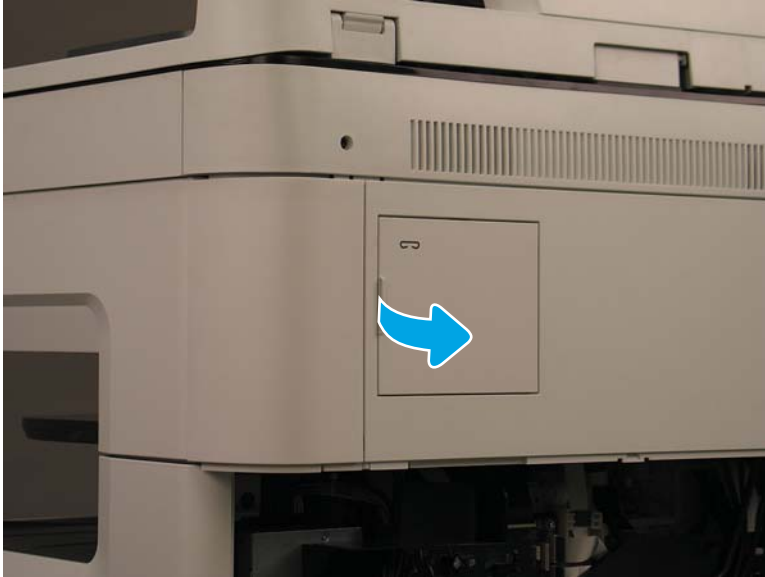
Figure 1-2095 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2096 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

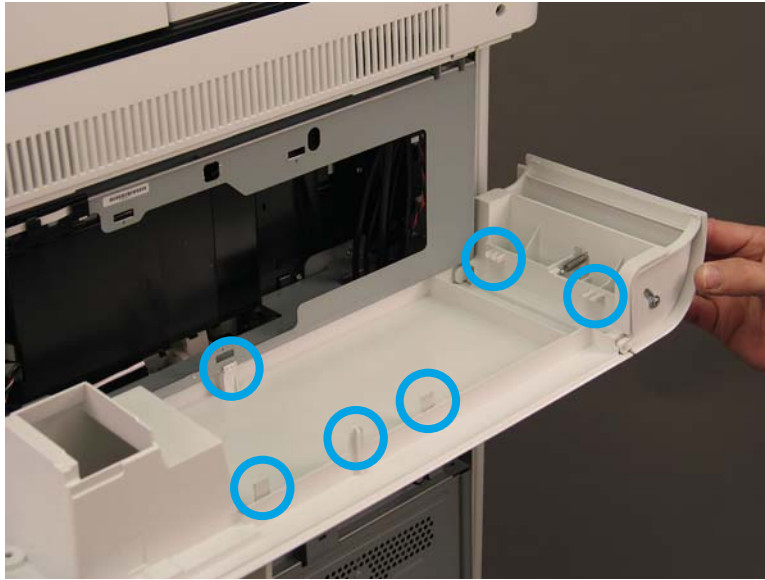
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2097 Remove one screw



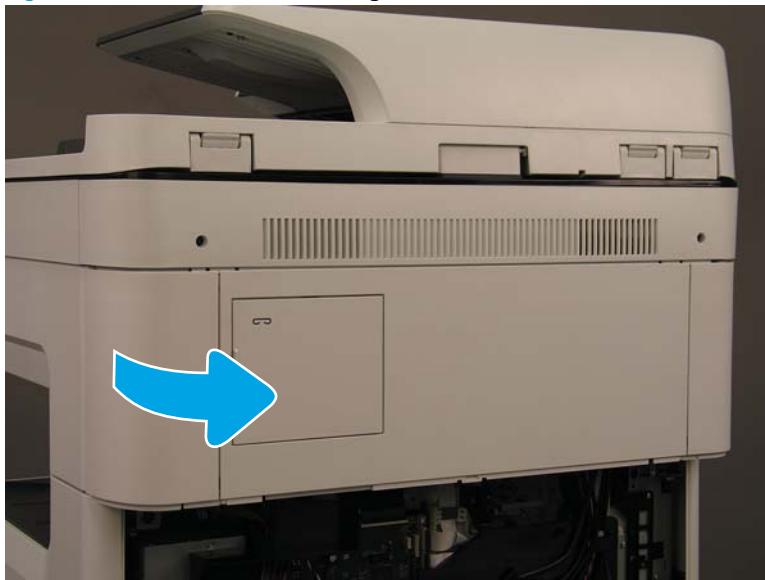
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2098 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2099 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


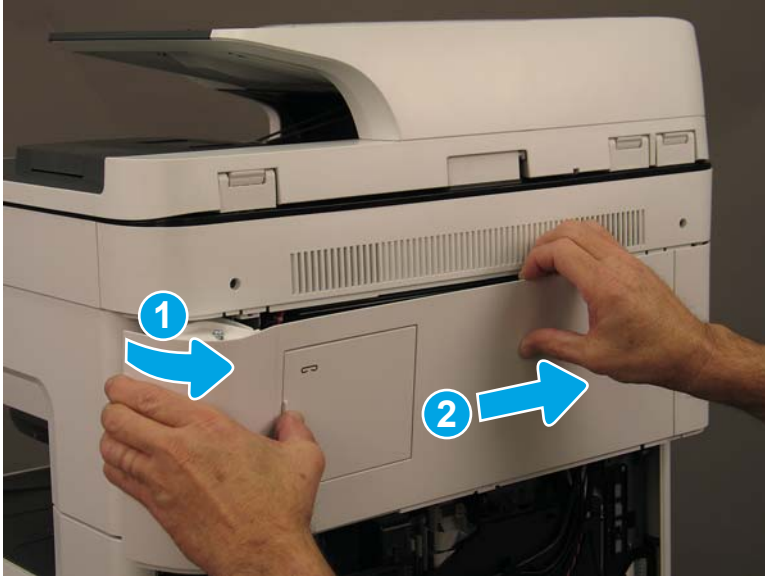
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

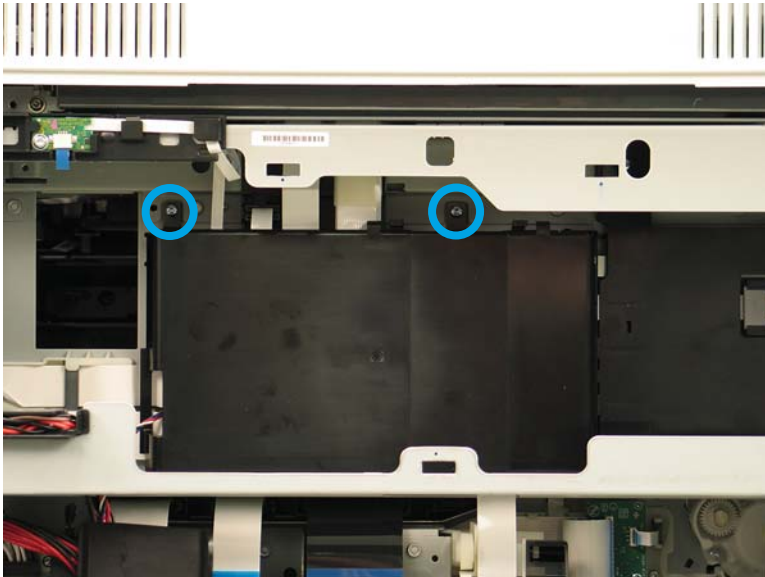
Figure 1-2100 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

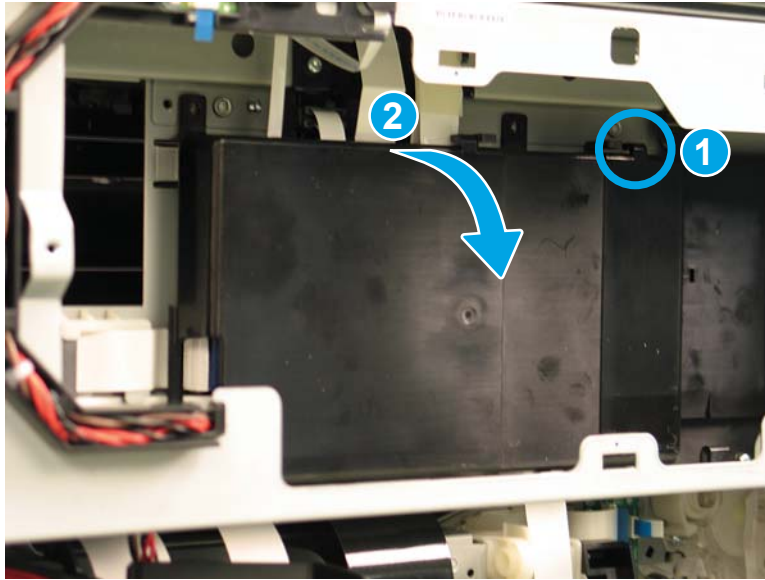
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2101 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2102 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


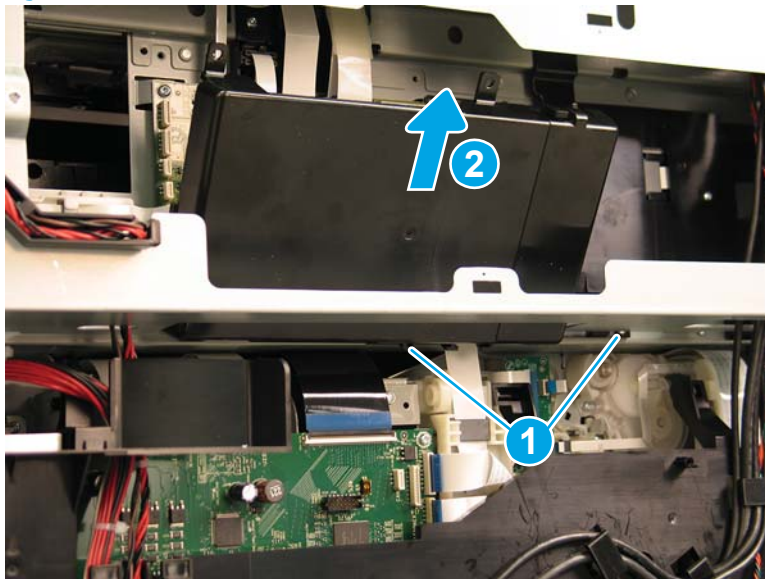
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2103 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


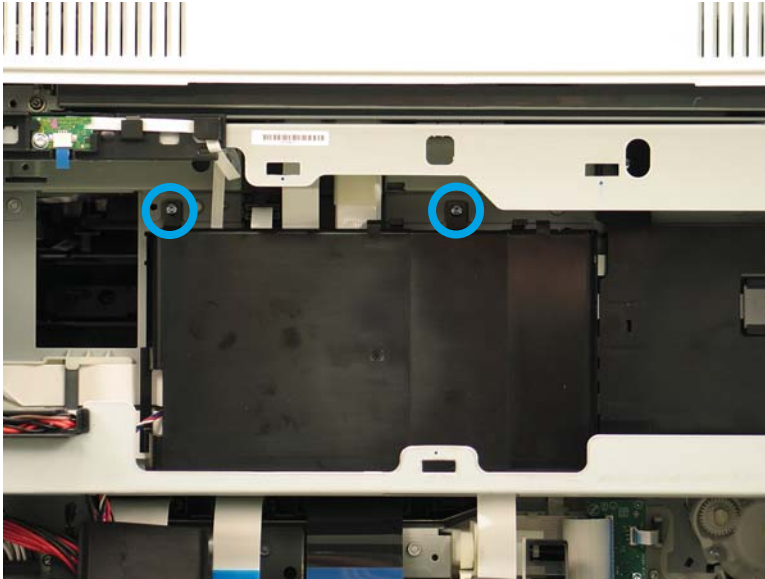
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

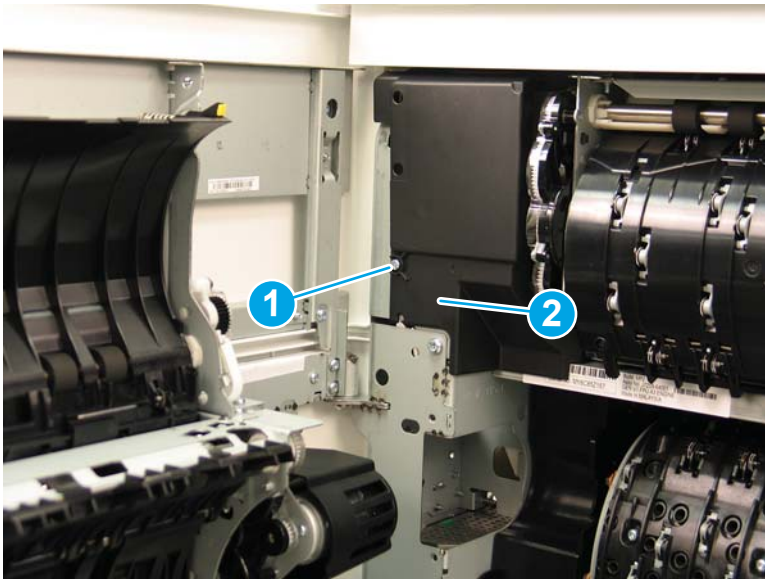
Figure 1-2104 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher support motor assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2105 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect two flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


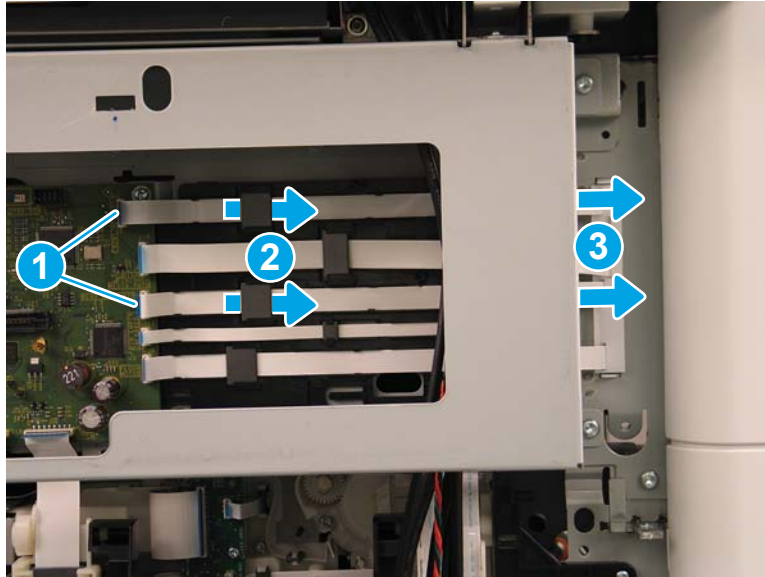
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrites and then slip them off of the FFCs. Depress a tab behind the FFCs to release the ferrites.

Figure 1-2106 Disconnect two FFCs



3. Remove two screws.


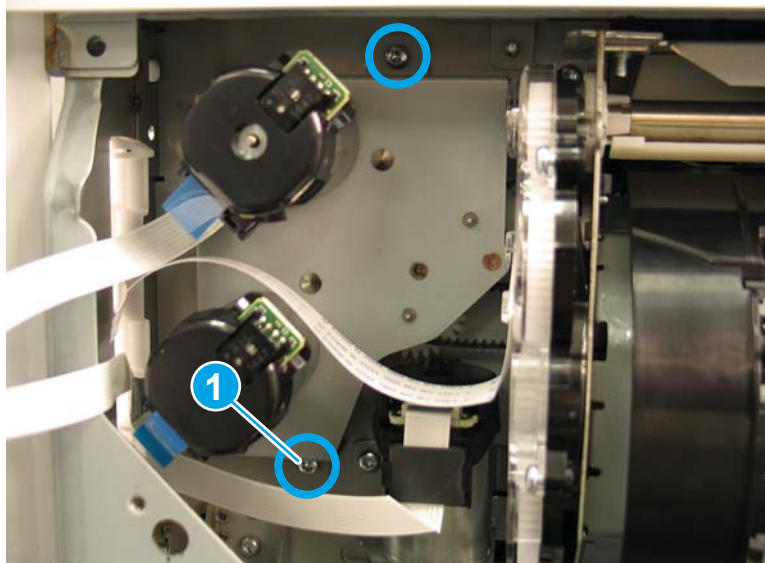
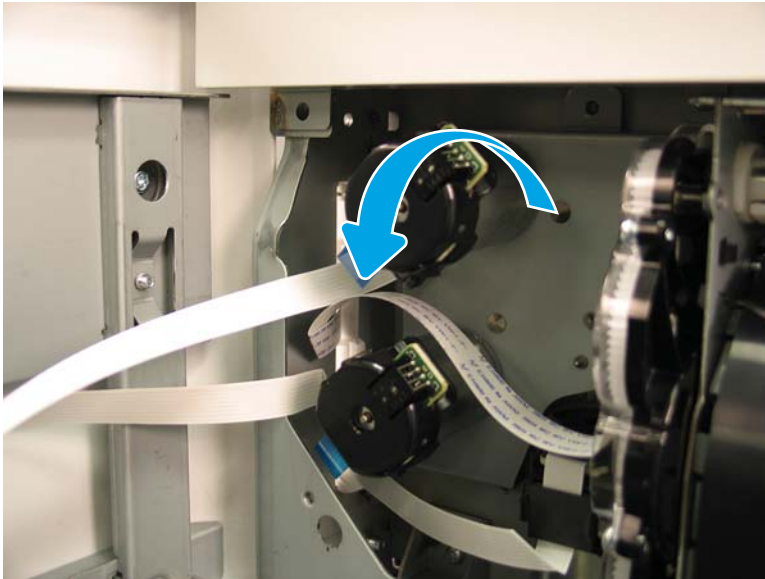
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) requires a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2107 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the top of the motor assembly away from the printer (so that the lower motor does not interfere with the ejection path assembly FFC).

Figure 1-2108 Rotate the motor assembly



5. Remove the motor assembly.


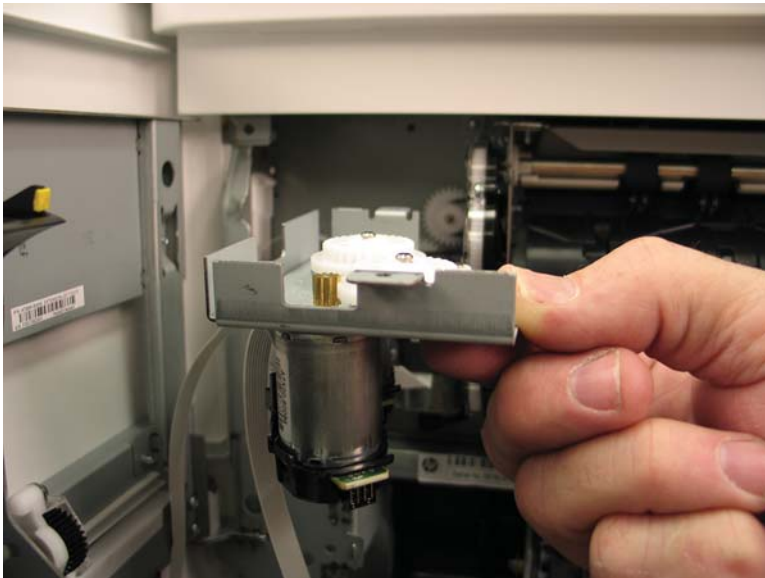

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2109 Remove the motor assembly





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Inline finisher compiler

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher compiler.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher compiler part number	
--------------------------------------	--

J7Z09-67970

Inline finisher compiler

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

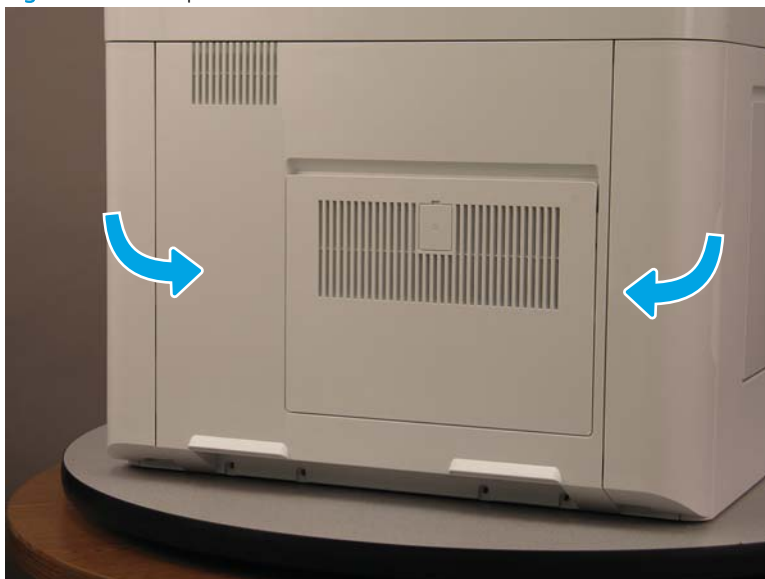
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2110 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2111 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2112 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


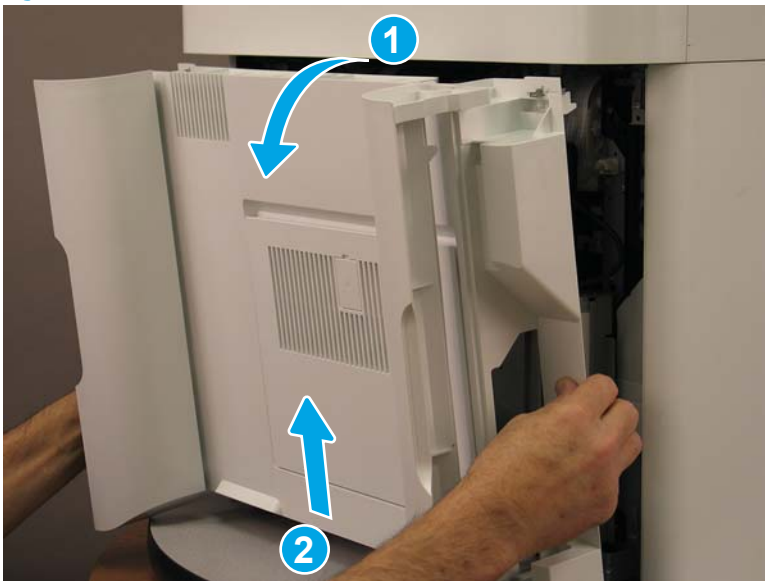
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

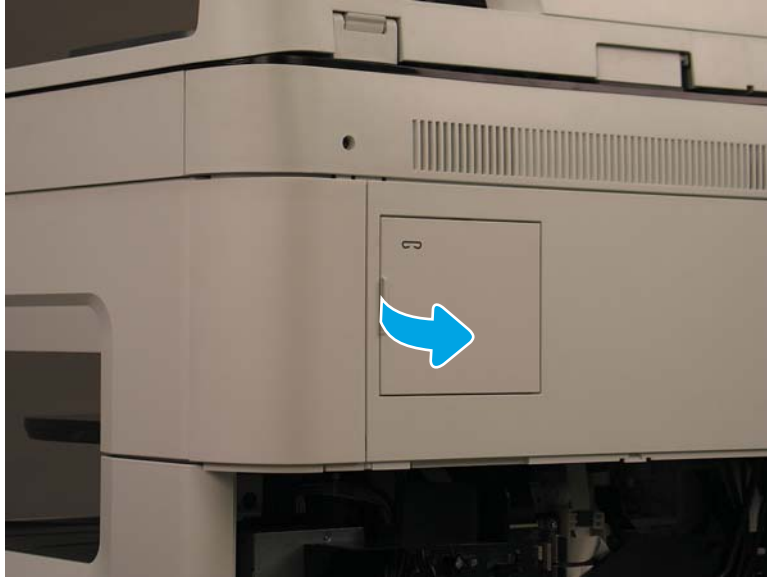
Figure 1-2113 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2114 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


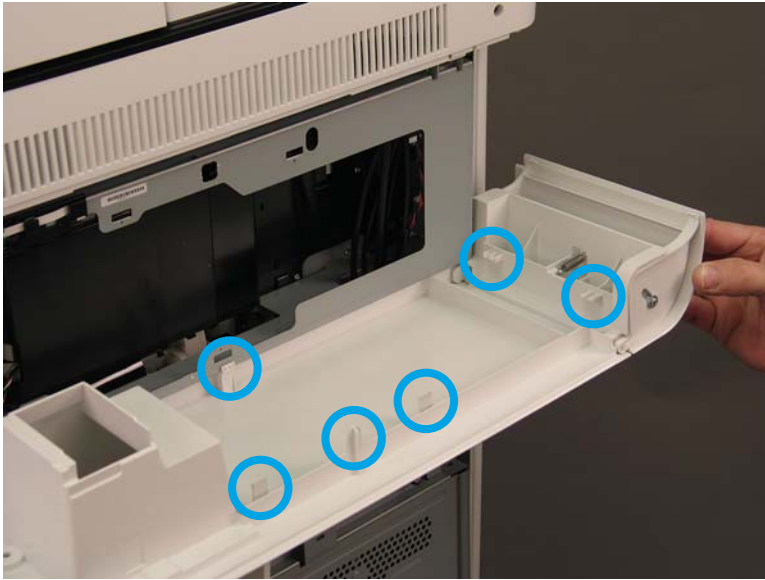
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2115 Remove one screw



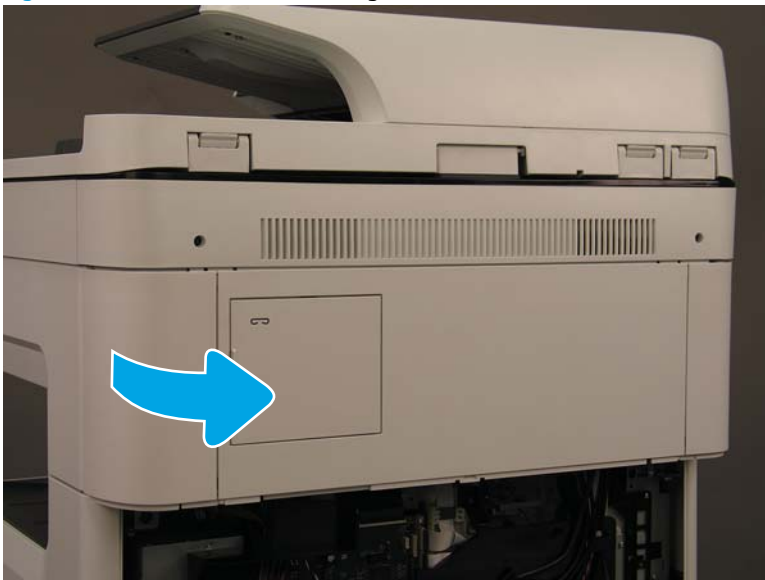
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2116 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2117 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


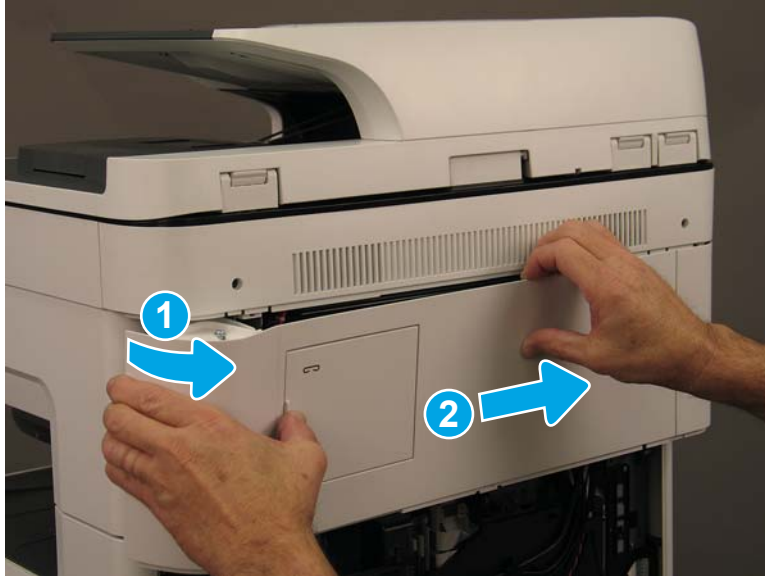
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

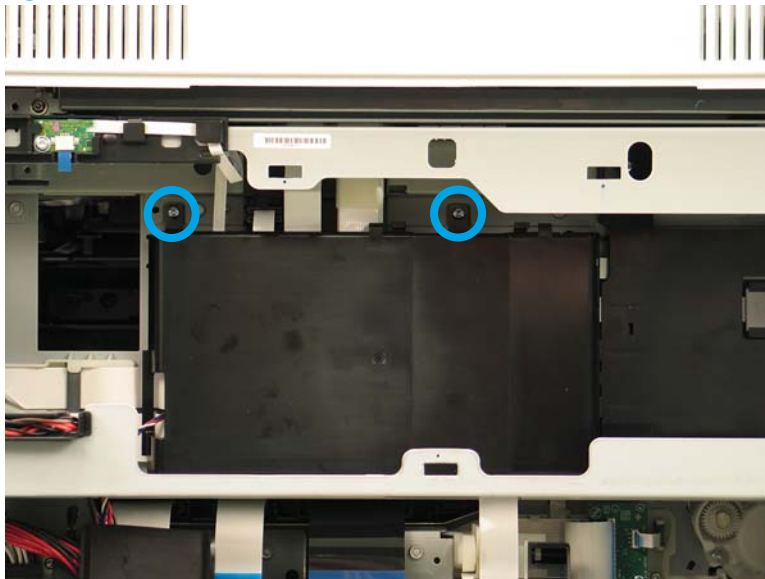
Figure 1-2118 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

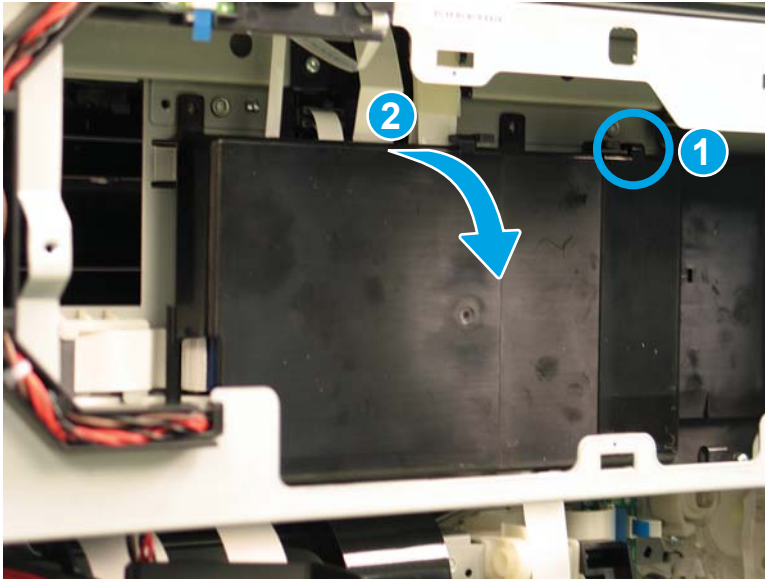
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2119 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2120 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


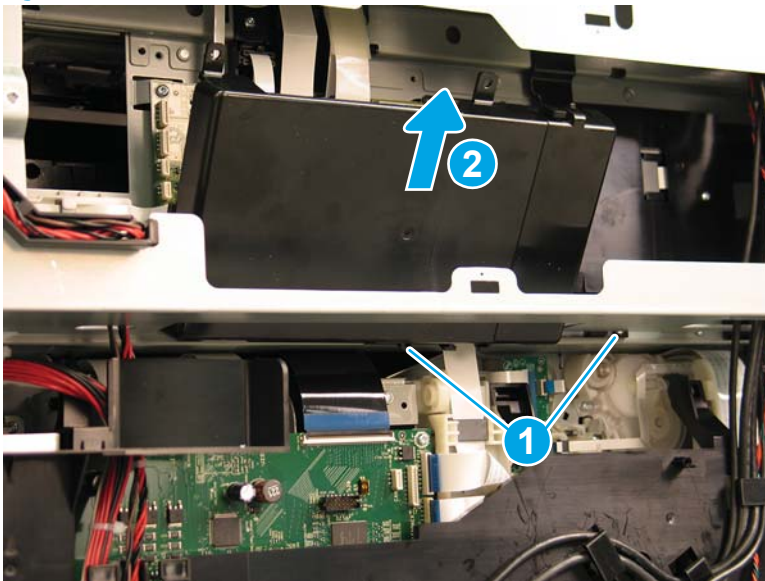
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

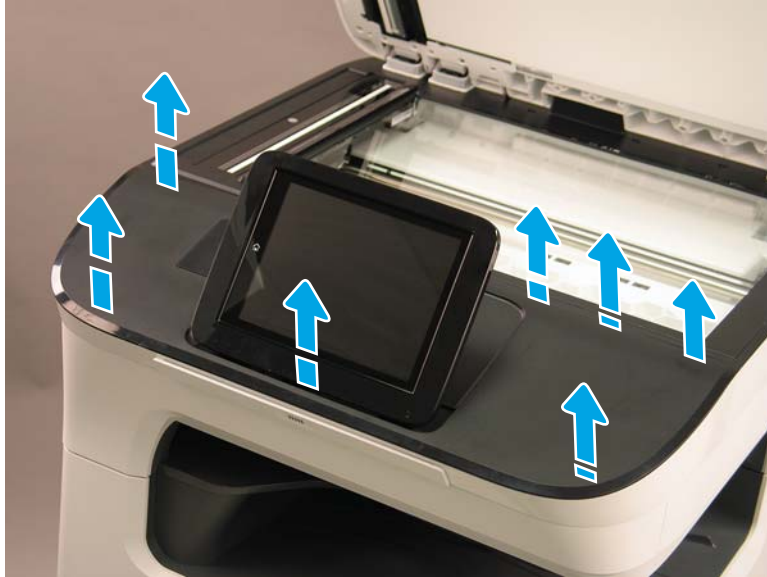
Figure 1-2121 Remove the cover



Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

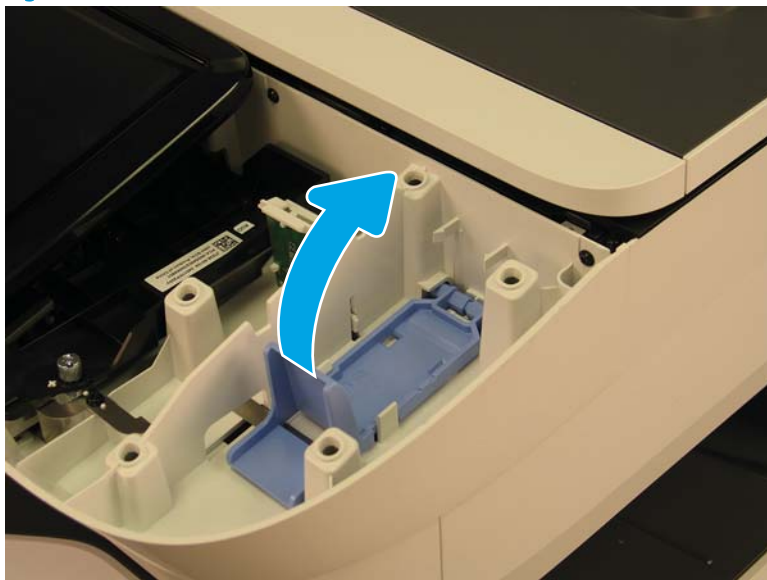
Figure 1-2122 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2123 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2124 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


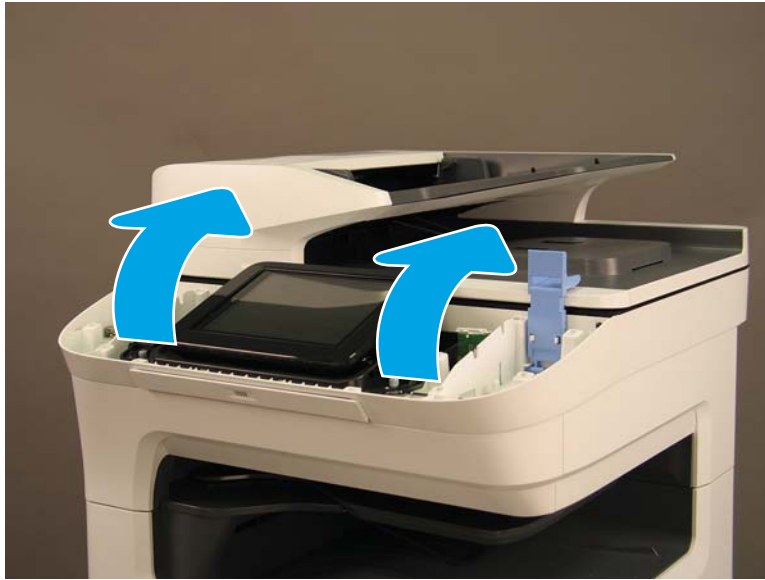
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2125 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2126 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2127 Secure the ISA



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2128 Open the left door



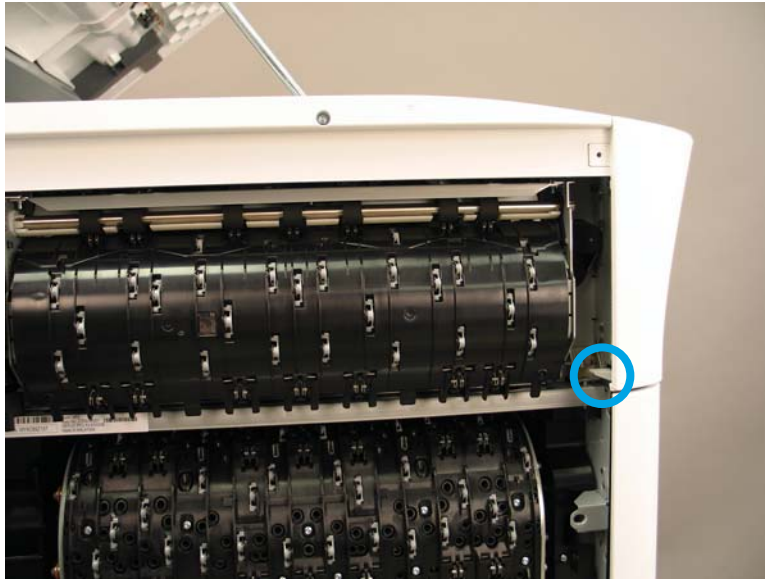
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2129 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2130 Release one tab



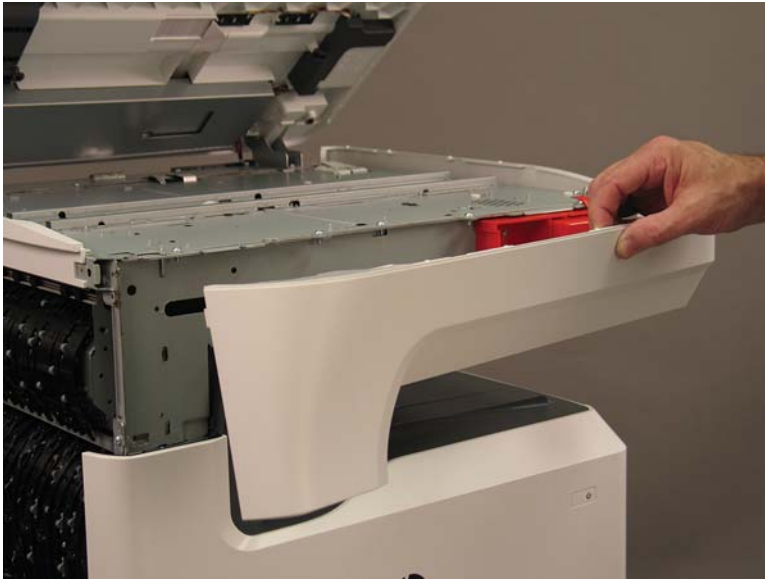
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2131 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

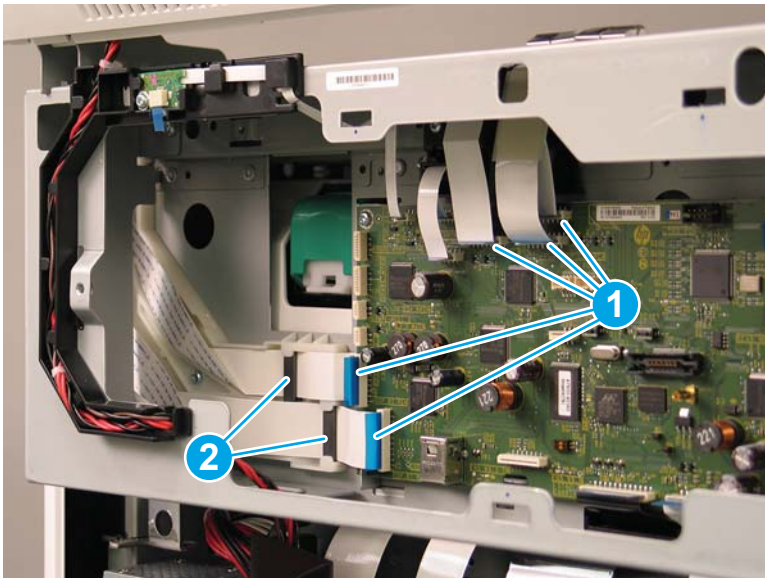
Figure 1-2132 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

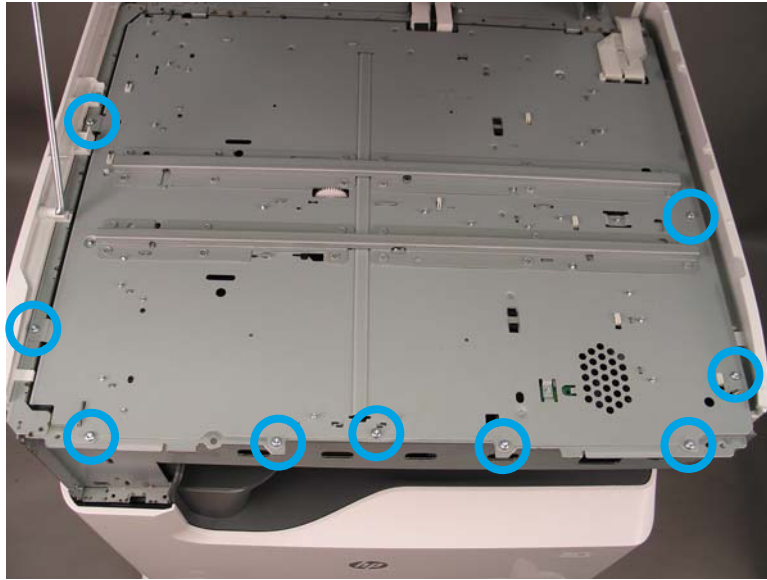
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2133 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2134 Remove nine screws

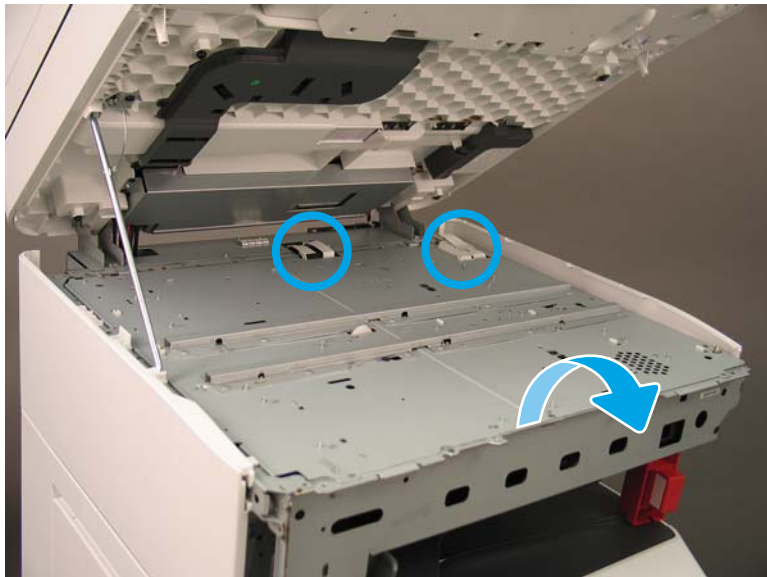


3. Slightly lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

Figure 1-2135 Remove the assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:

- i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
- v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



NOTE: The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the calibrate finisher sensors item, and then select the [Start](#) button.



NOTE: The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin illumination sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin illumination sensor](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher bin illumination sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher bin illumination sensor part number	
J7Z09-67978	Inline finisher bin illumination sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

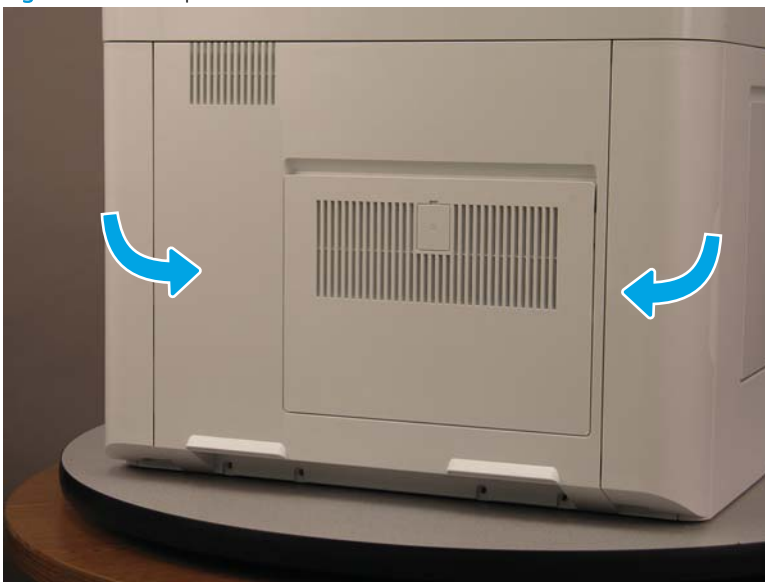
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2136 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2137 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2138 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


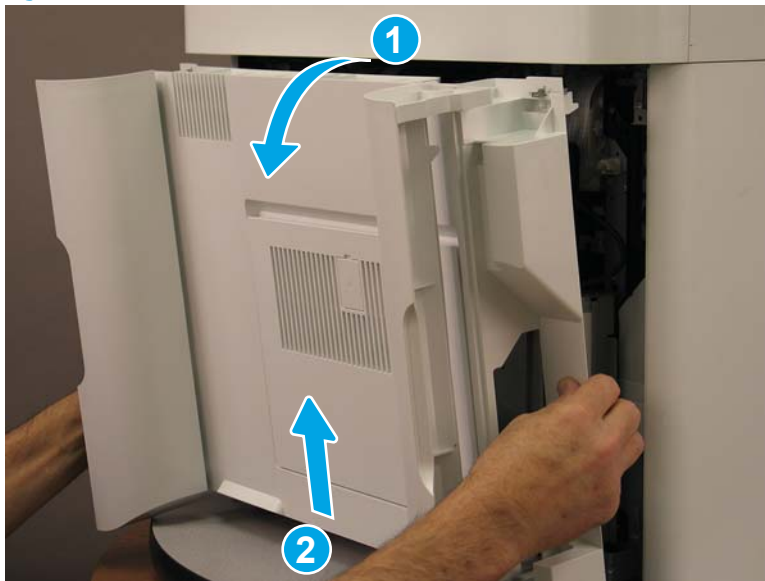
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

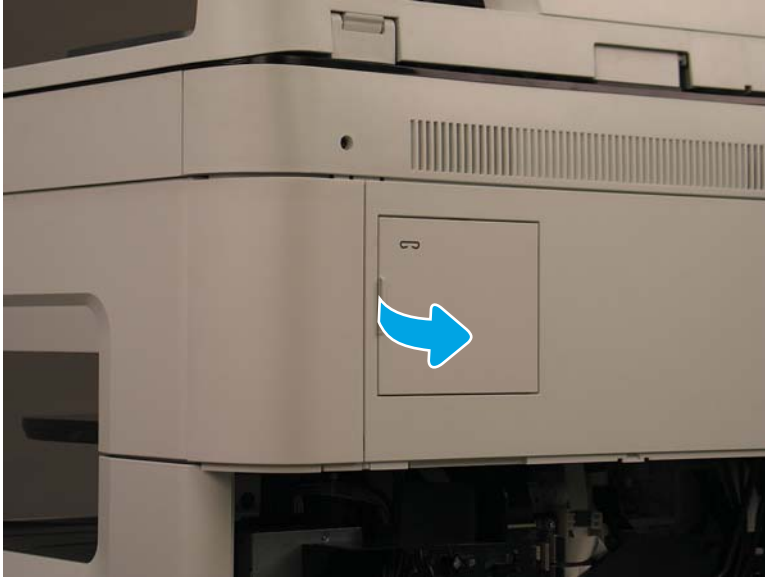
Figure 1-2139 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2140 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


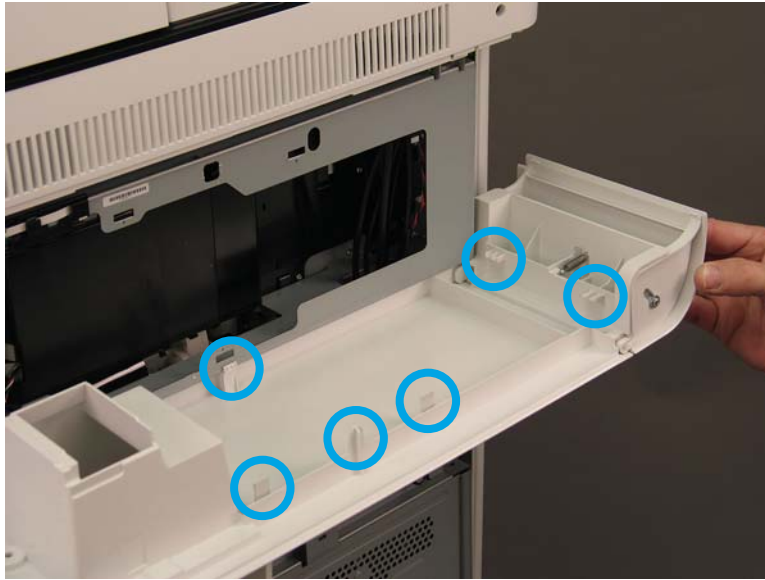
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2141 Remove one screw



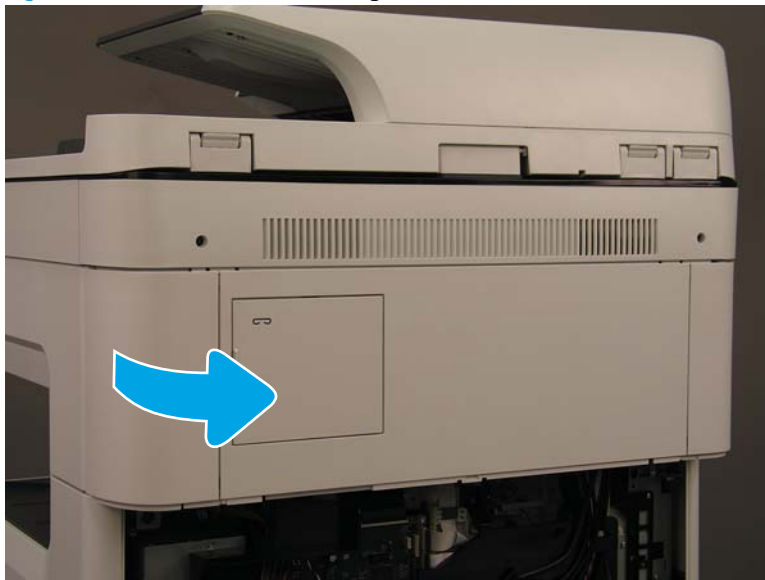
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2142 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2143 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


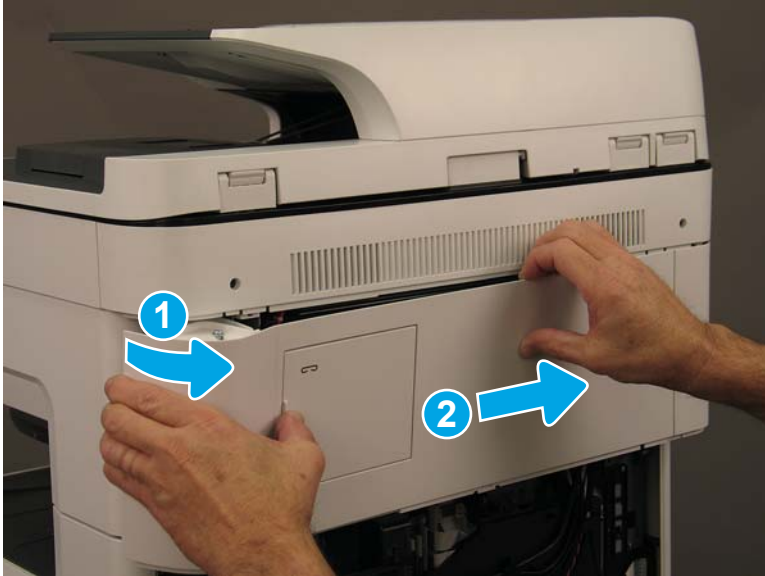
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

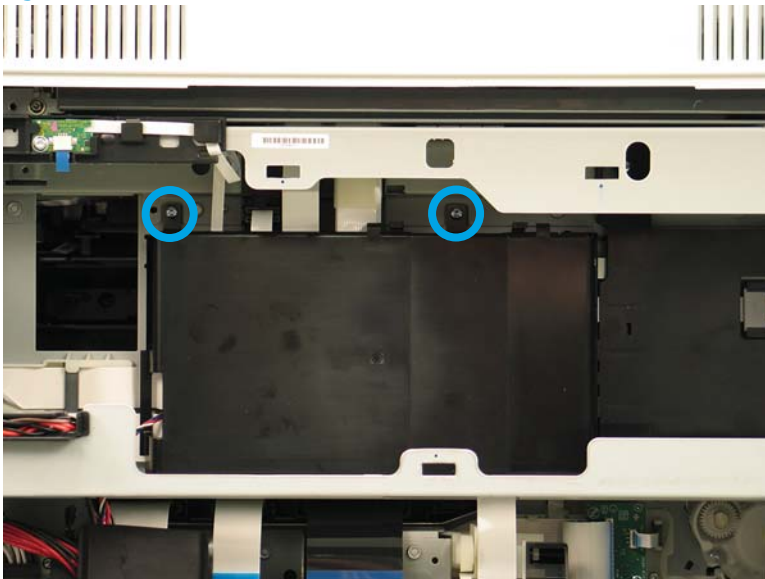
Figure 1-2144 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

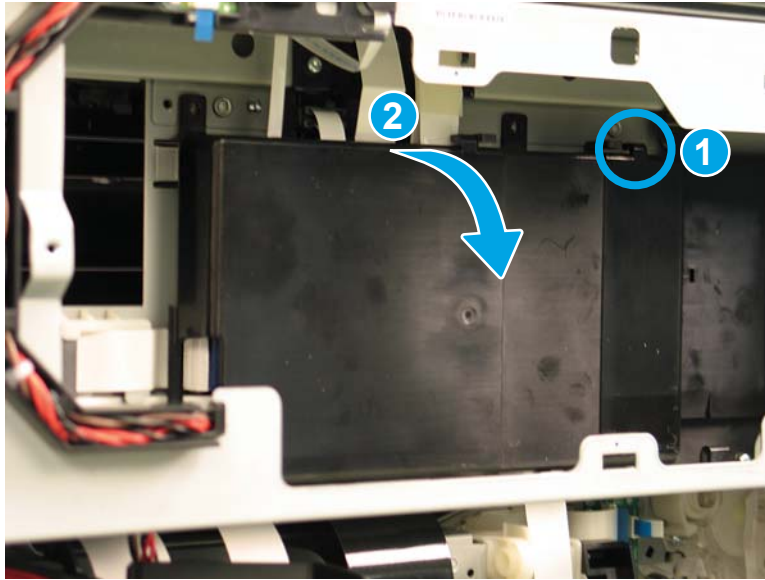
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2145 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2146 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


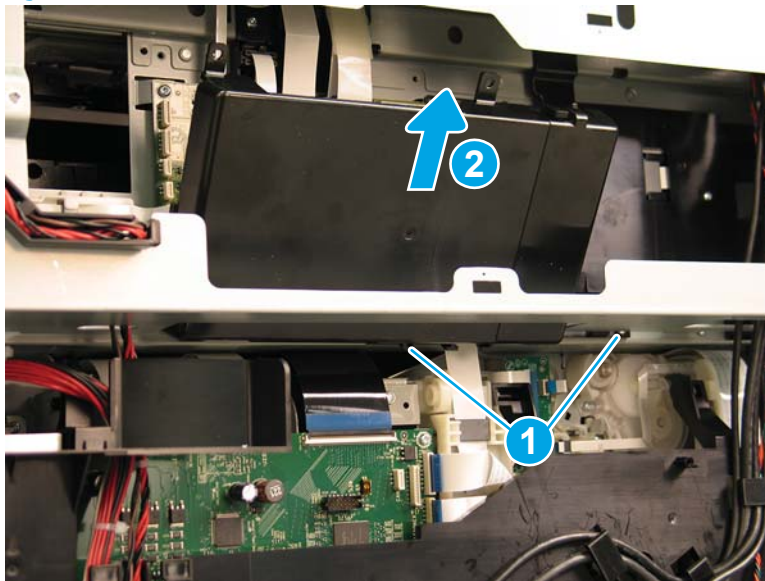
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

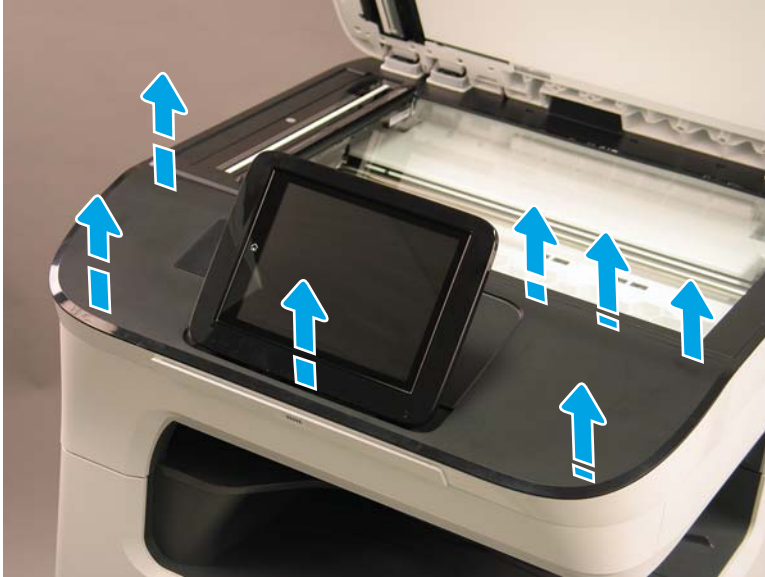
Figure 1-2147 Remove the cover



Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

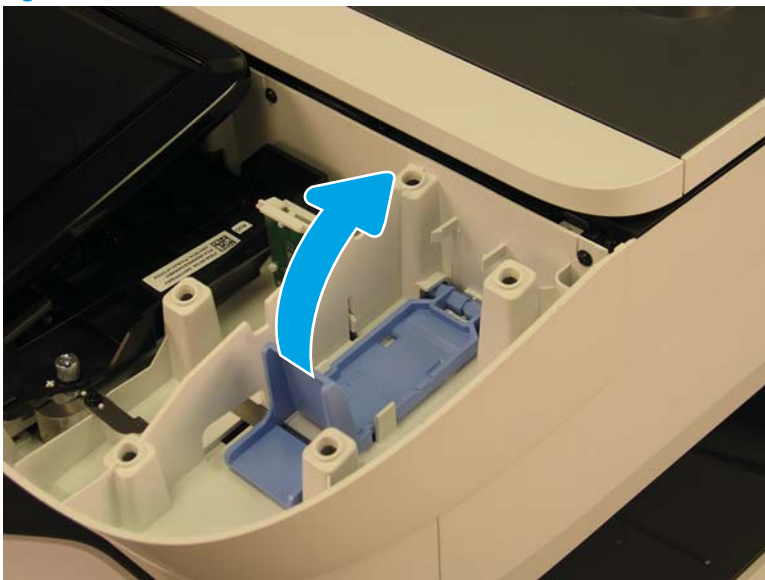
Figure 1-2148 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2149 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2150 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


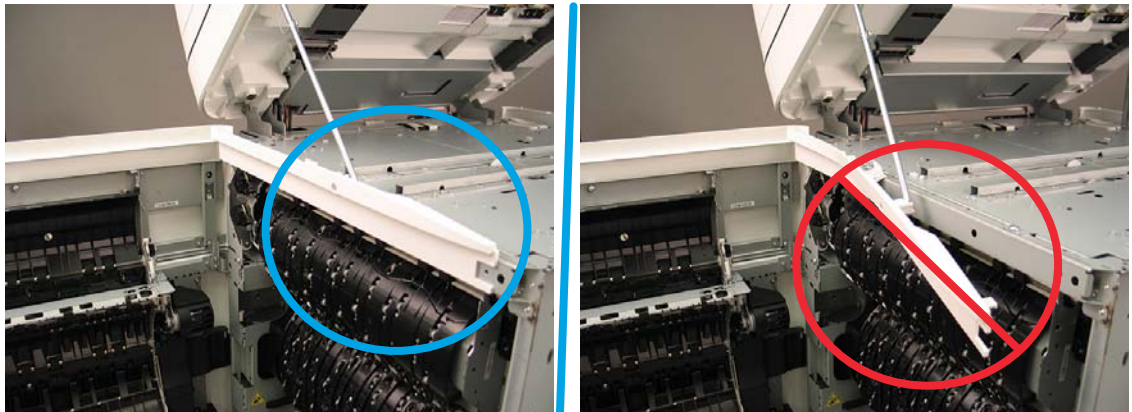
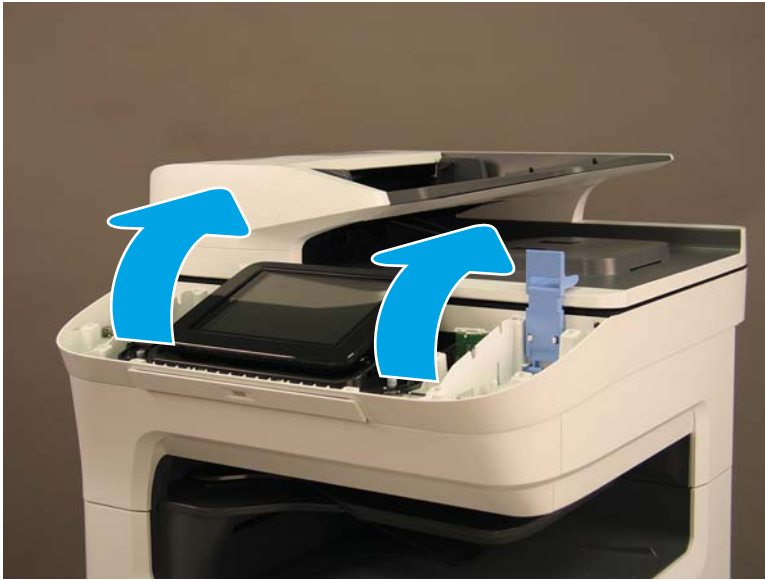
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2151 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



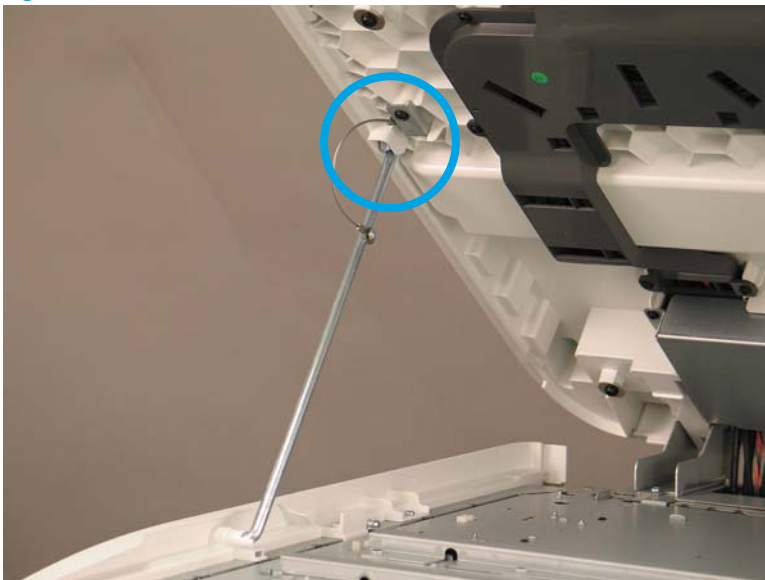
5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2152 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2153 Secure the ISA



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2154 Open the left door



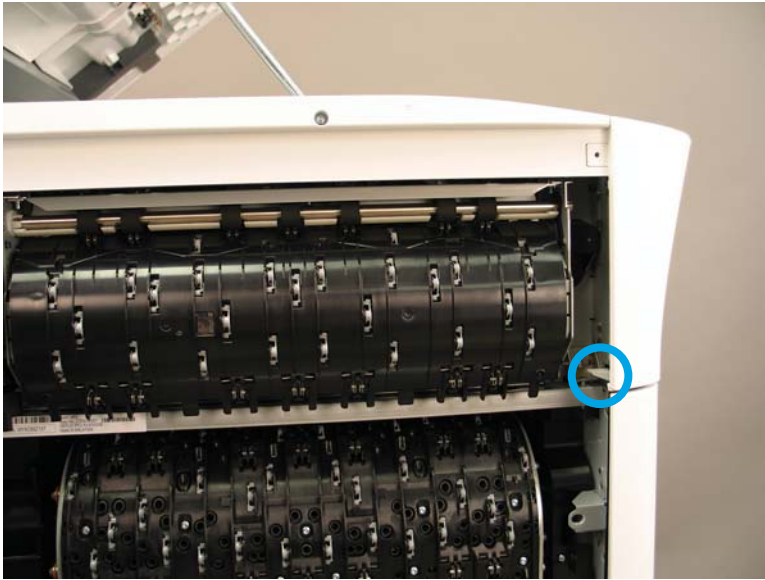
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2155 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2156 Release one tab



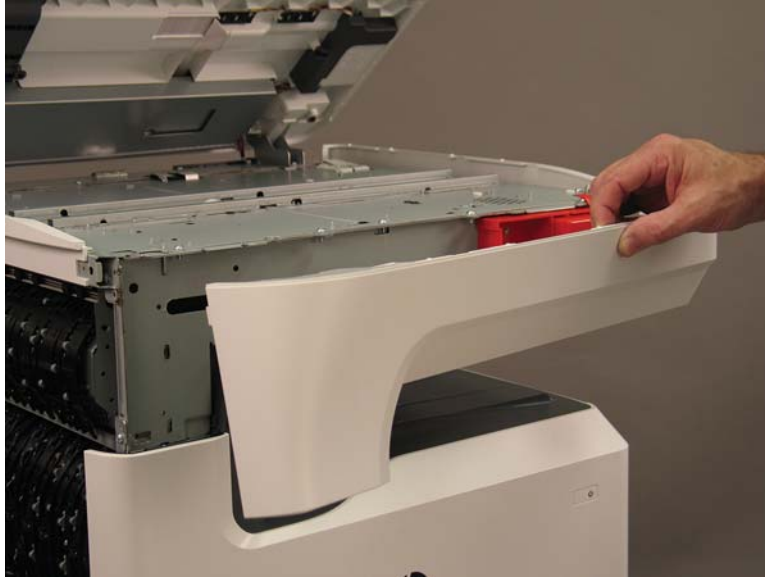
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2157 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

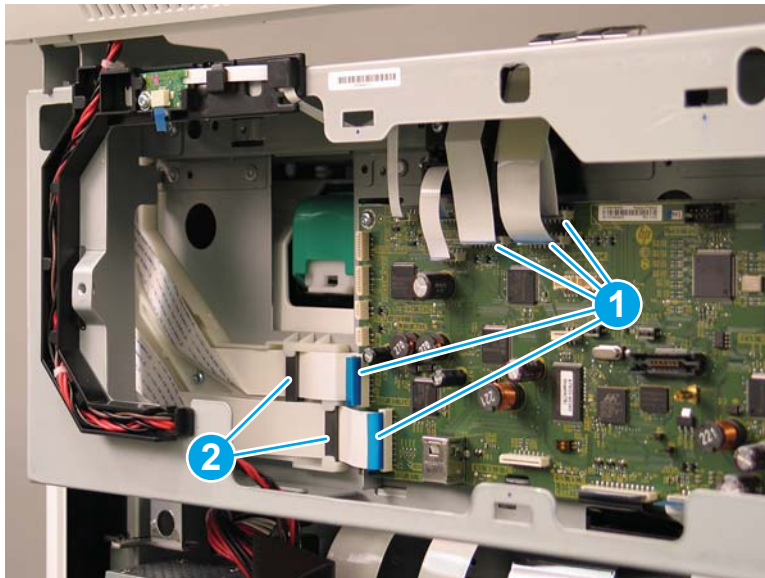
Figure 1-2158 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2159 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2160 Remove nine screws



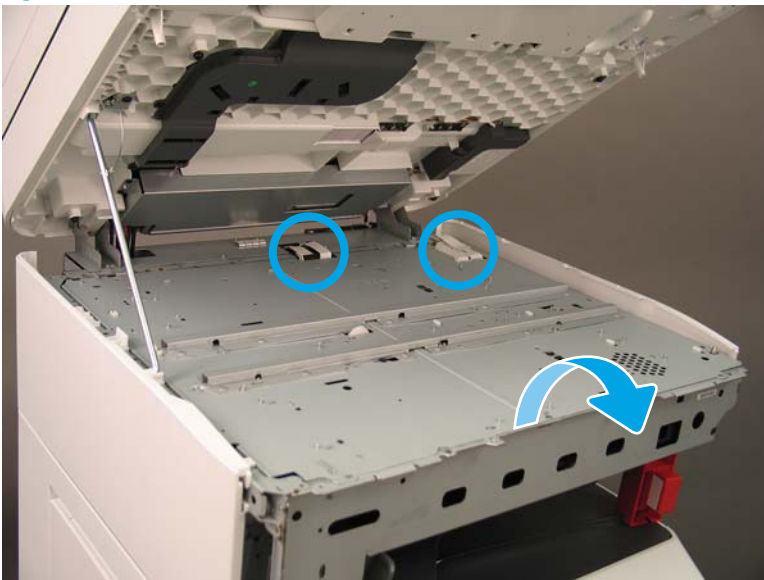
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

🔧 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2161 Remove the assembly



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin illumination sensor

 **NOTE:** This sensor is an internal assembly on the compiler.

1. Release two tabs, and then remove the cover.


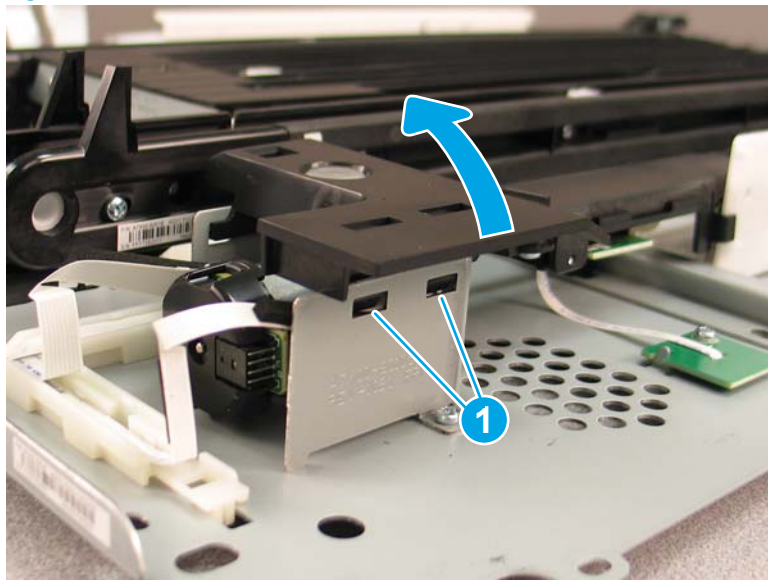
 **CAUTION:** The cover/sensor is still attached to the compiler by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover/sensor assembly.

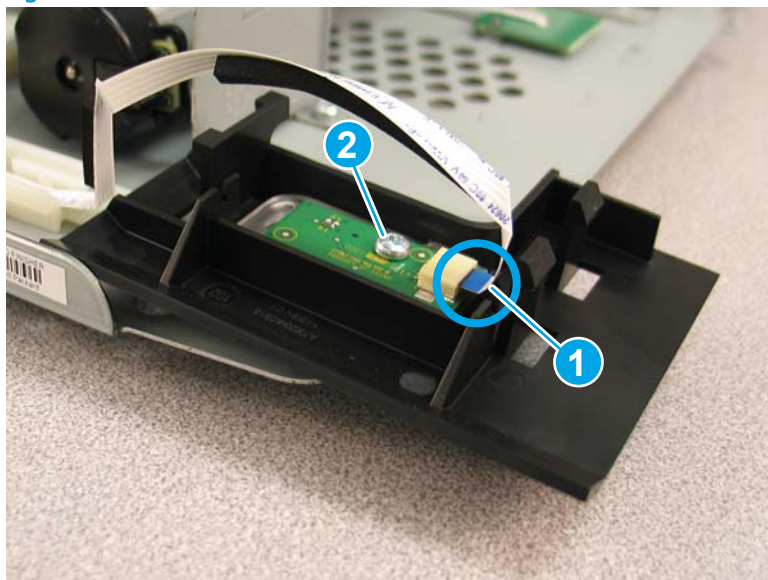
Figure 1-2162 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2163 Remove the sensor



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin full sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher bin full sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher output bin full sensor part number	
J7Z09-67967	Inline finisher bin full sensor

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

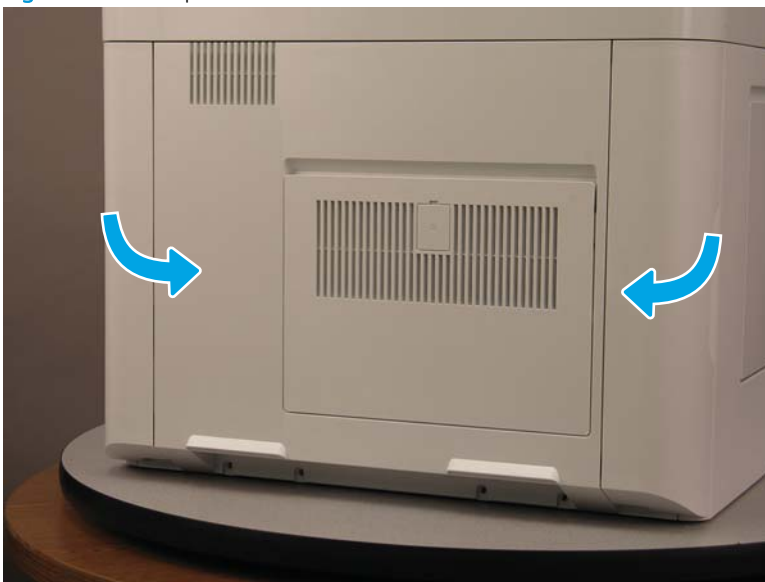
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2164 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2165 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2166 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


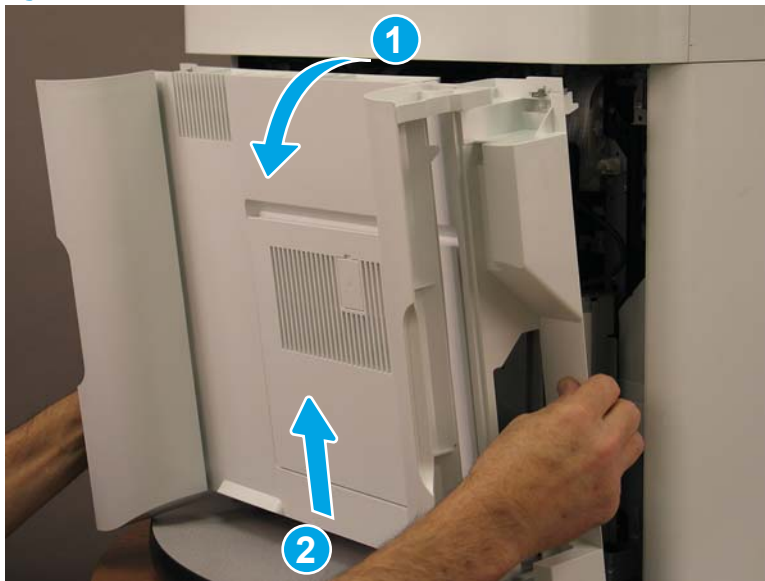
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

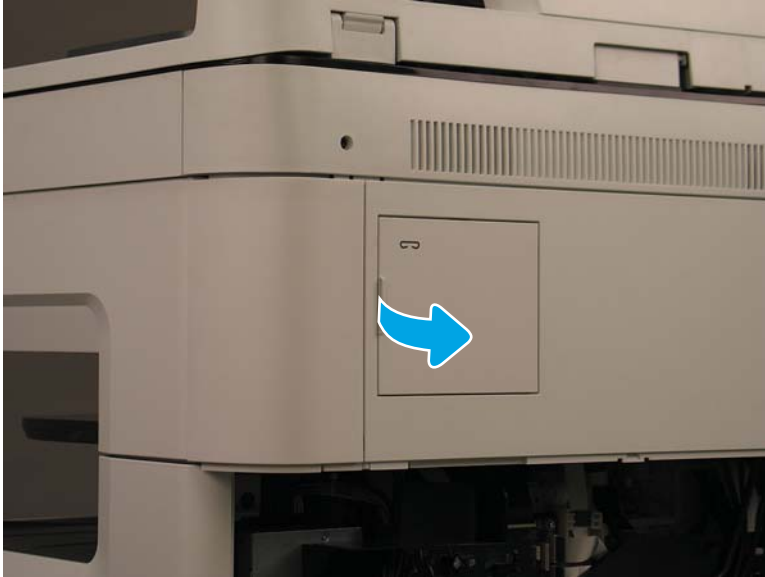
Figure 1-2167 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2168 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

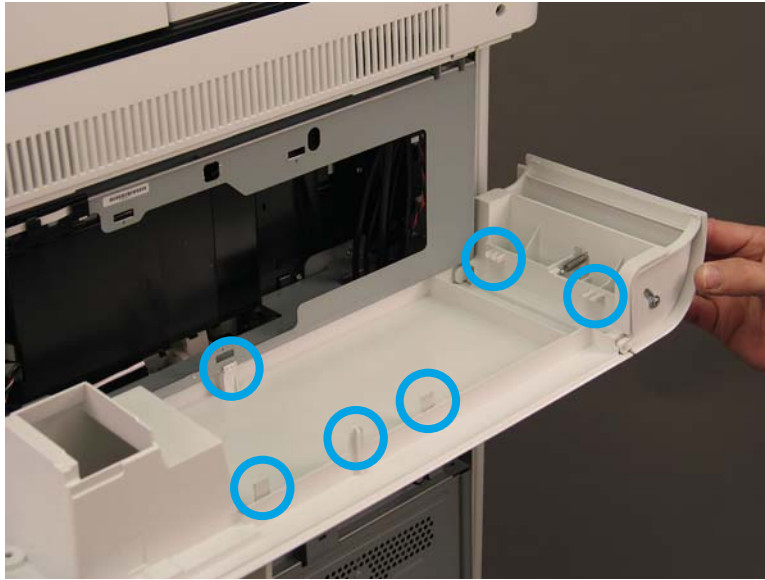
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2169 Remove one screw



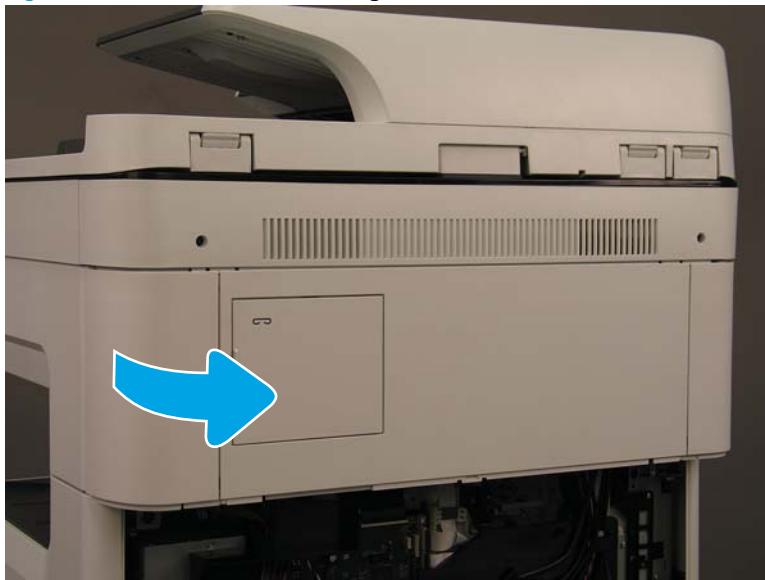
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2170 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2171 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


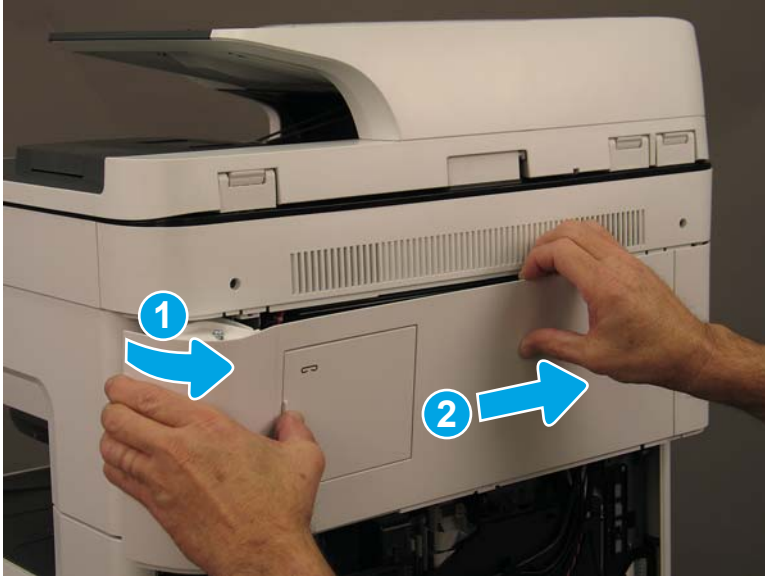
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

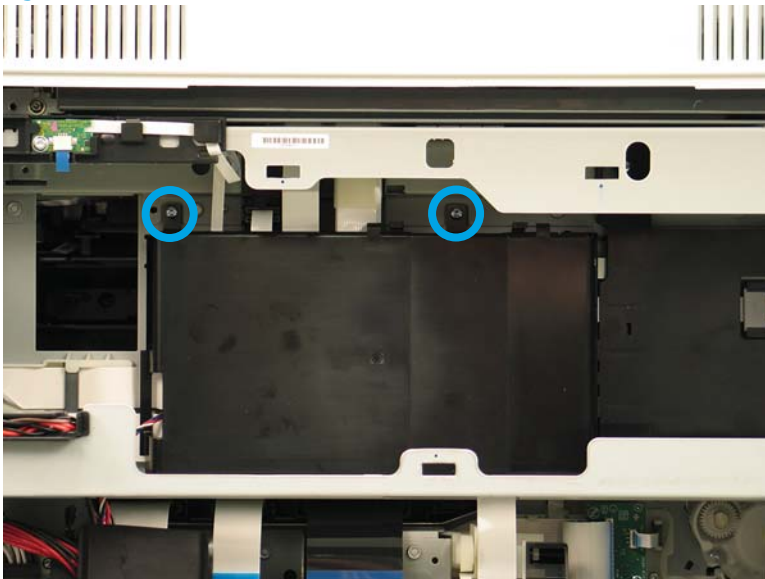
Figure 1-2172 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

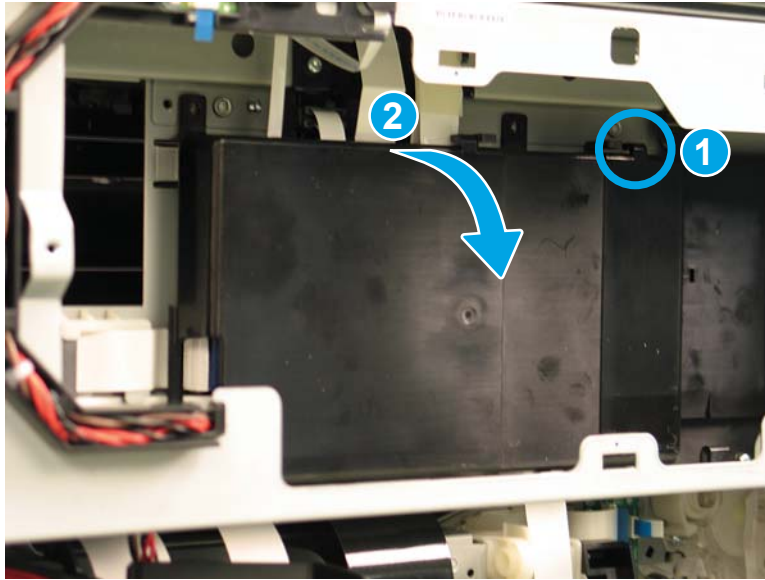
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2173 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

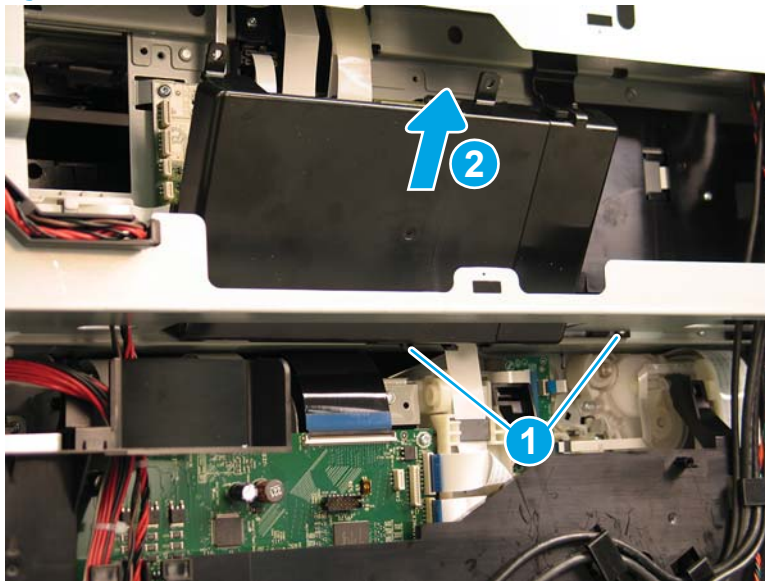
Figure 1-2174 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

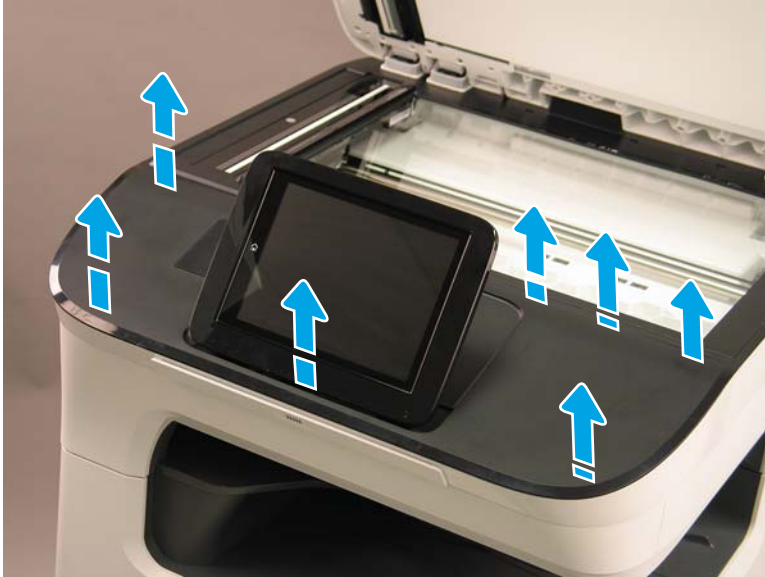
Figure 1-2175 Remove the cover



Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

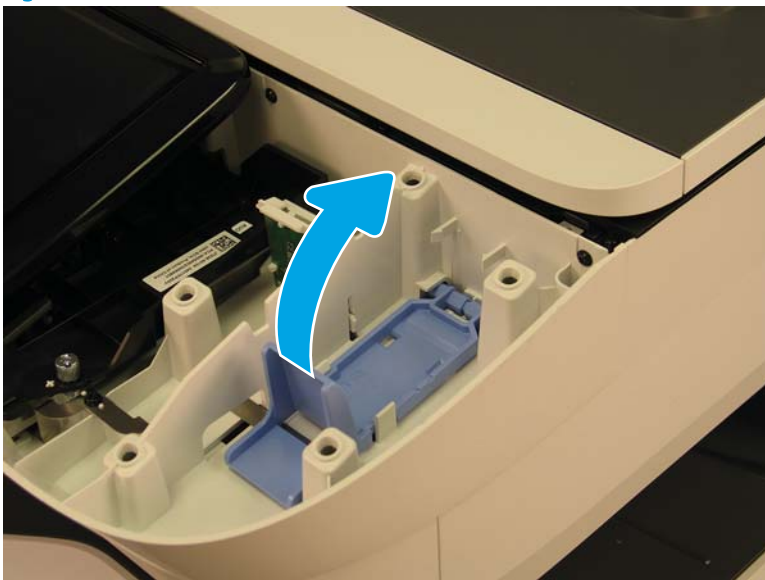
Figure 1-2176 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2177 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2178 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


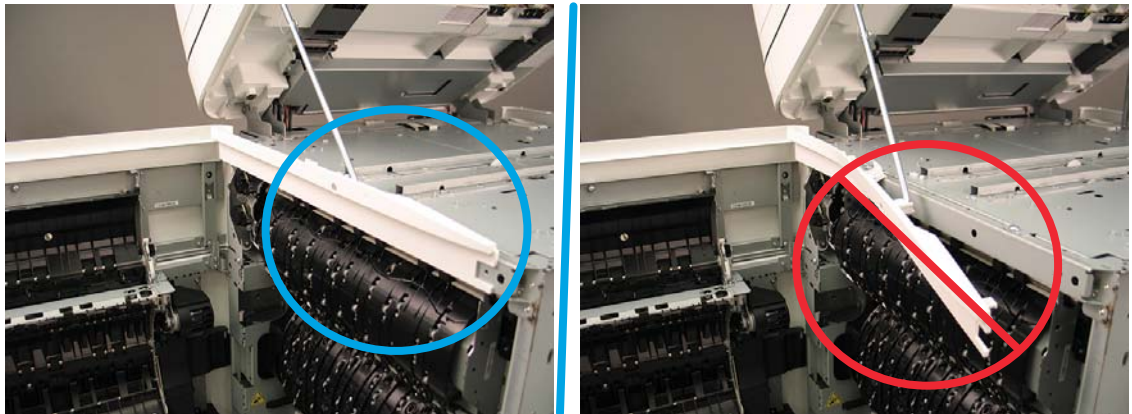
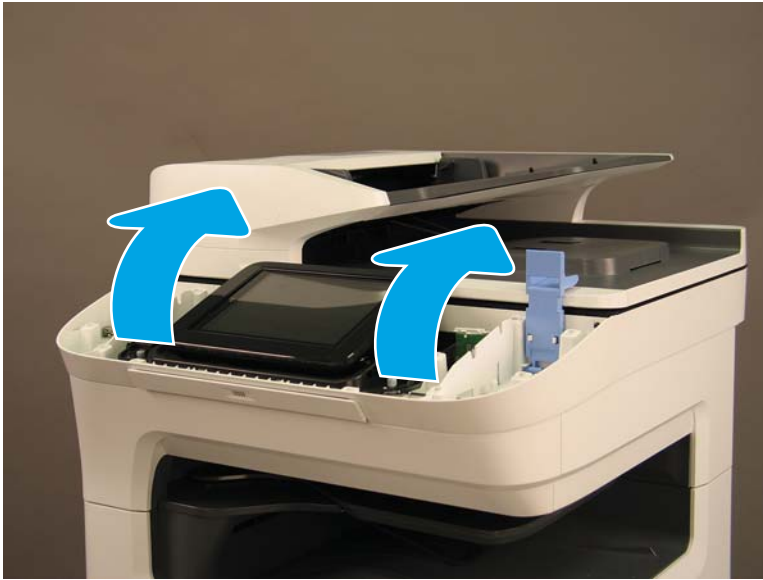
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2179 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2180 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2181 Secure the ISA



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2182 Open the left door



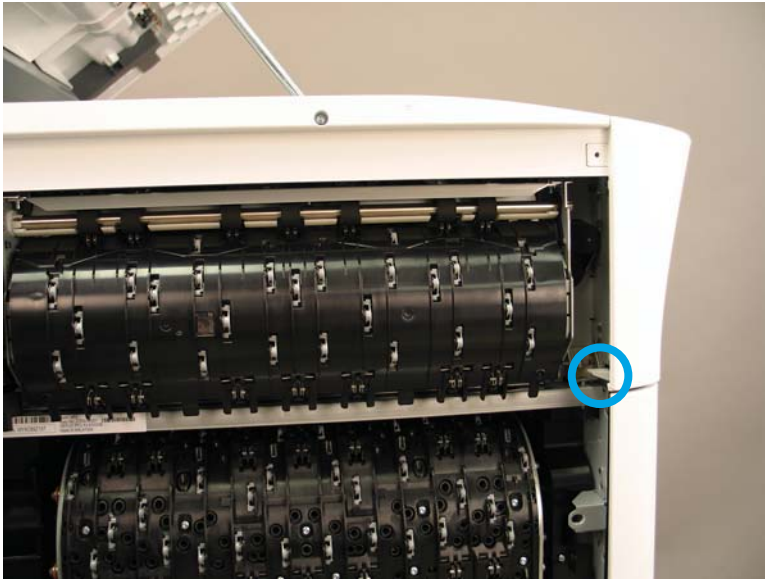
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2183 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2184 Release one tab



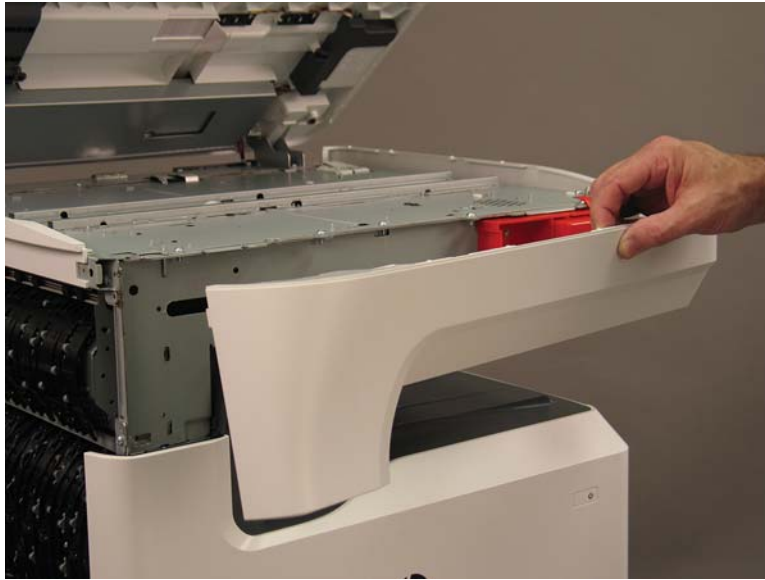
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2185 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

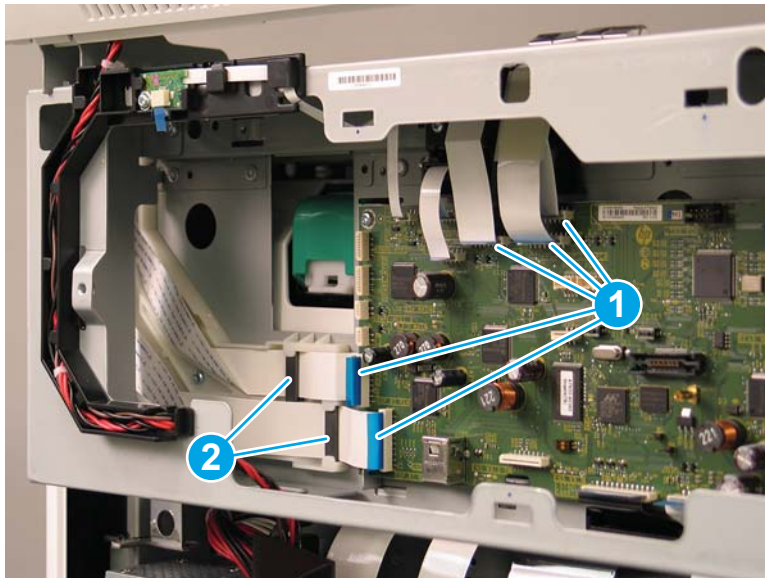
Figure 1-2186 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

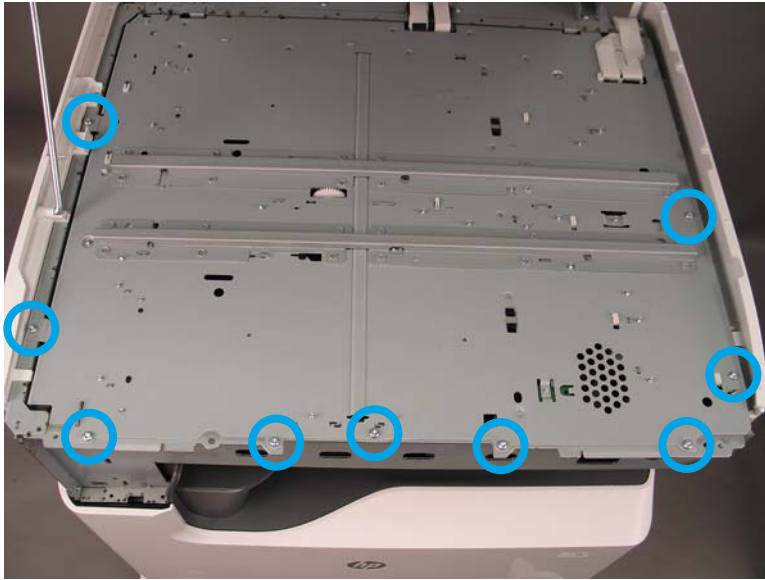
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2187 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2188 Remove nine screws



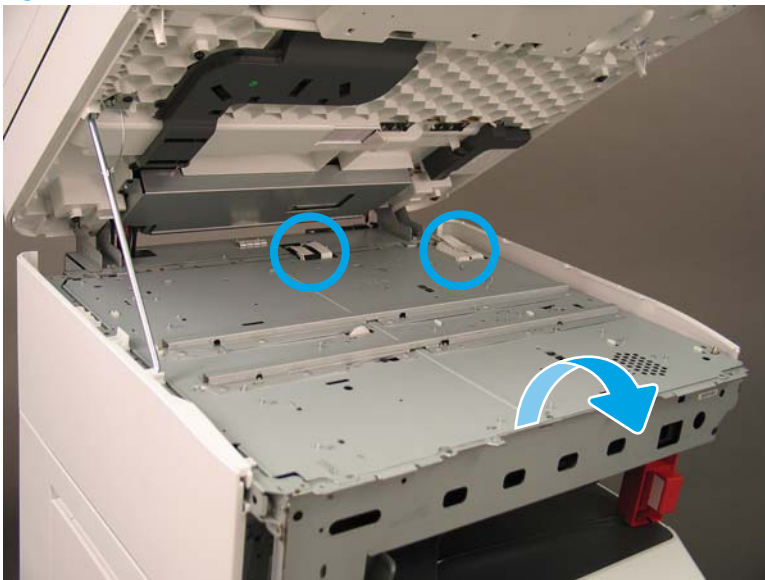
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2189 Remove the assembly

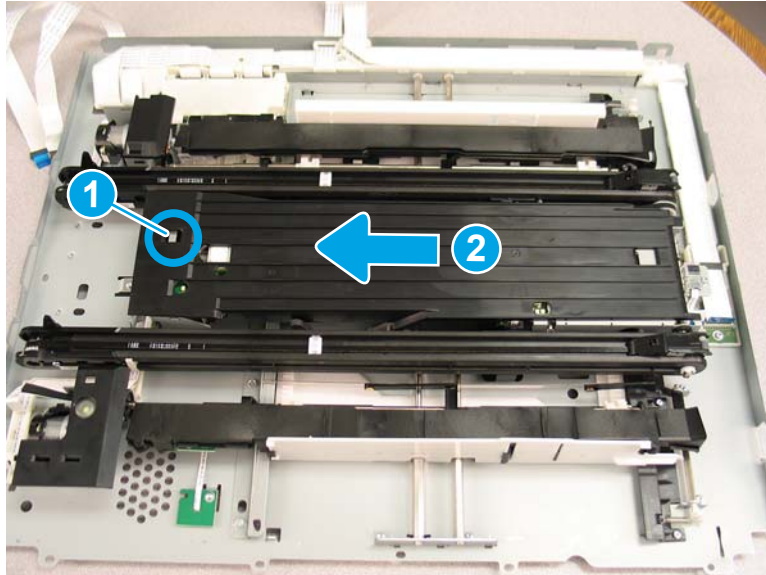


Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin full sensor

 **NOTE:** This sensor is an internal assembly on the compiler.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

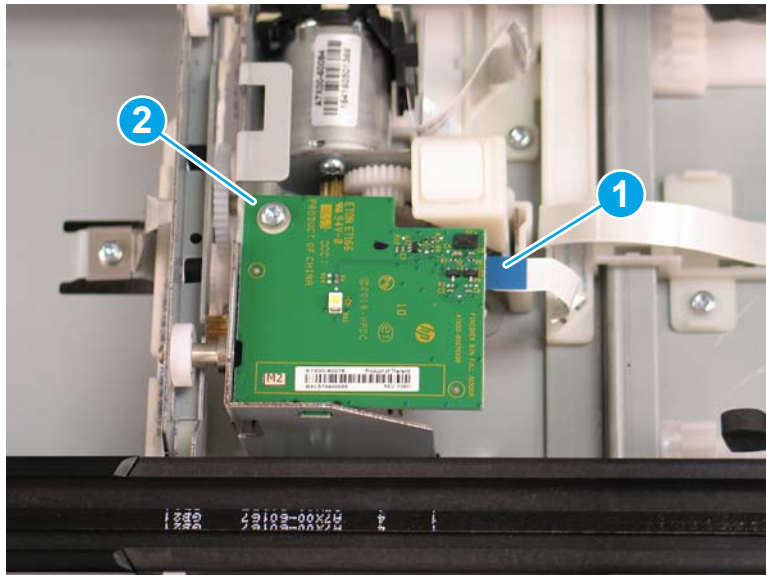
Figure 1-2190 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2191 Remove the sensor





Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler flag

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler flag](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher stapler flag.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher stapler flag part number	
J7Z09-67959	Inline finisher stapler flag

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a (staple) print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

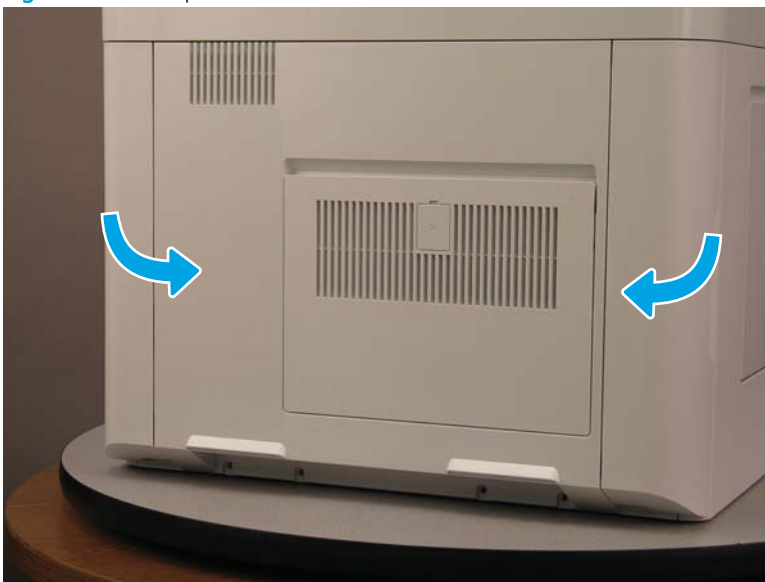
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2192 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2193 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2194 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


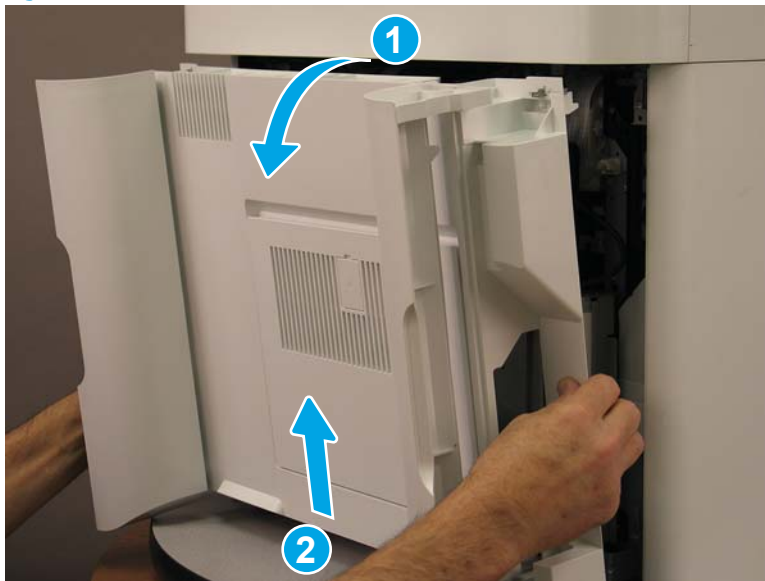
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

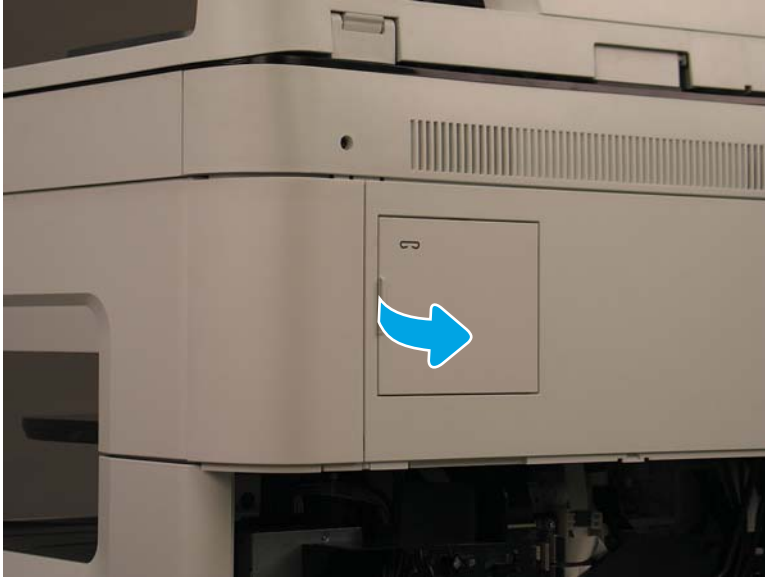
Figure 1-2195 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2196 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


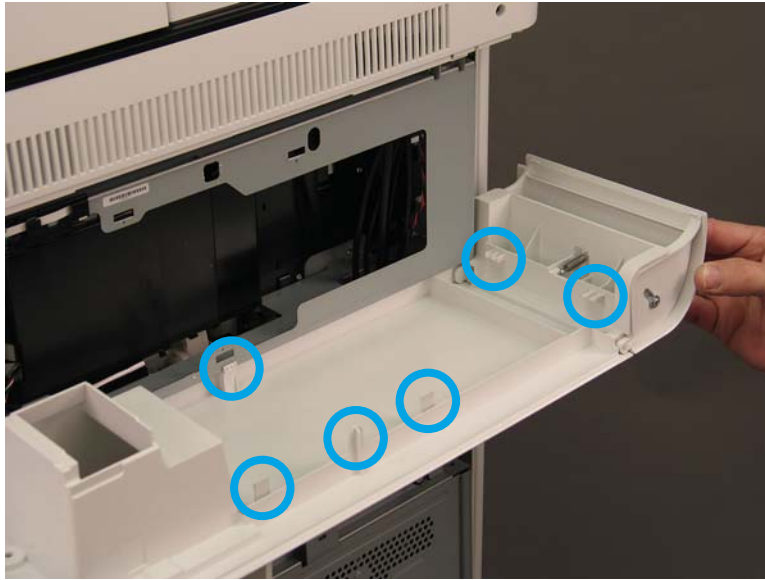
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2197 Remove one screw



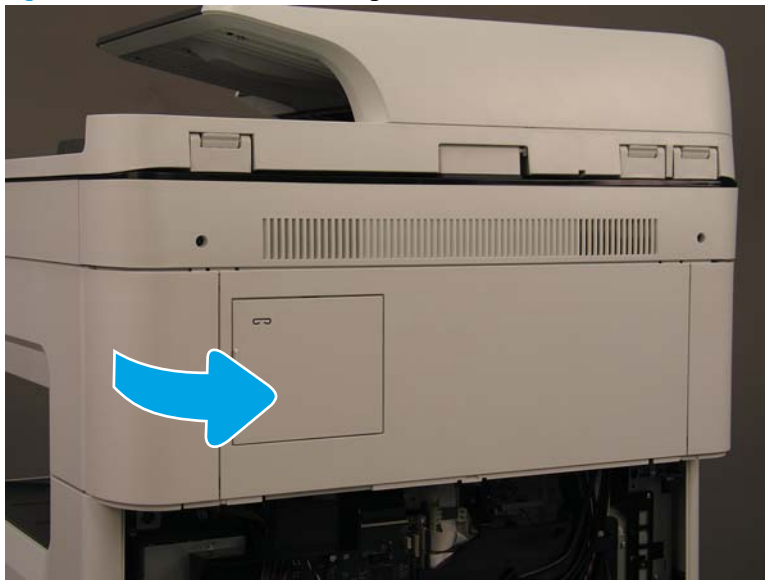
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2198 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2199 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


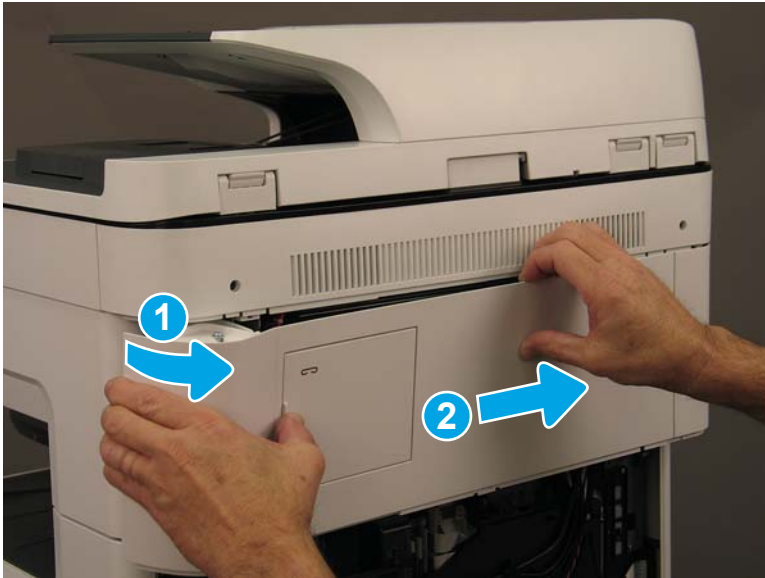
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

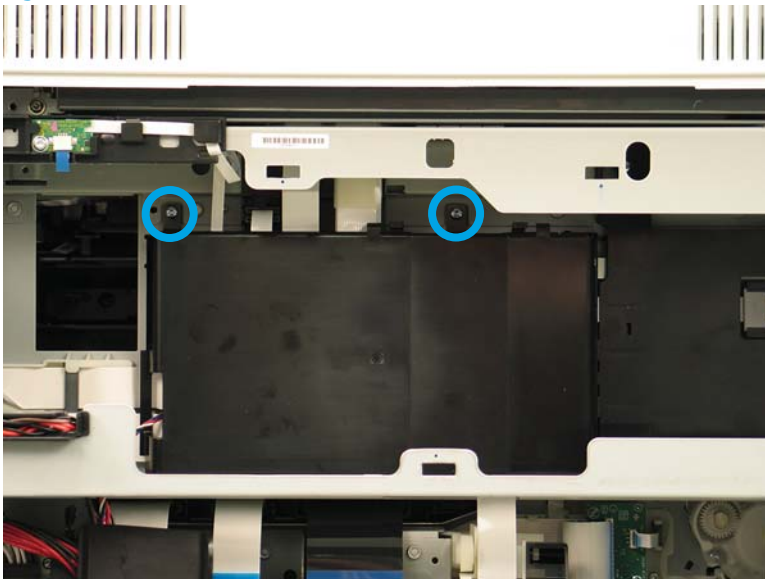
Figure 1-2200 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

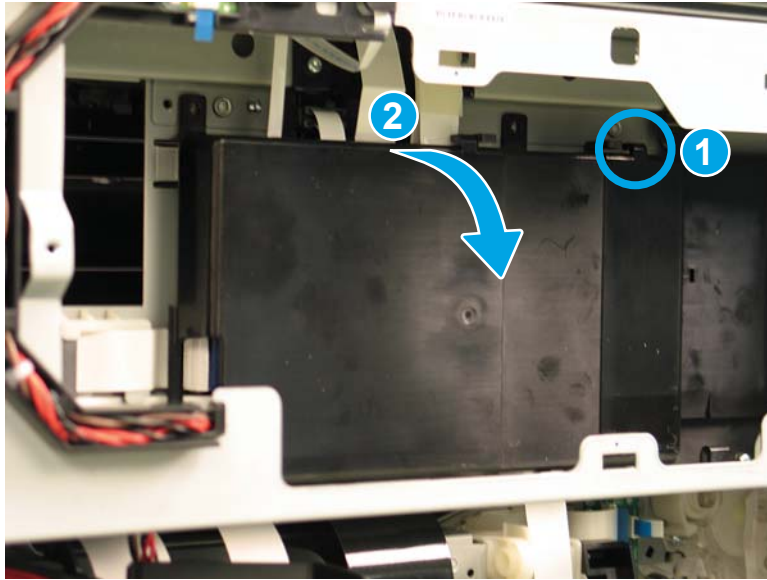
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2201 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2202 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


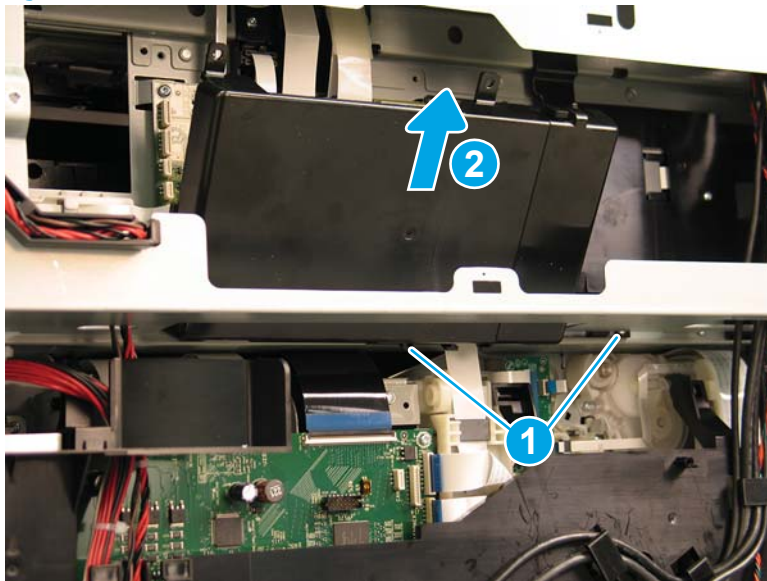
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

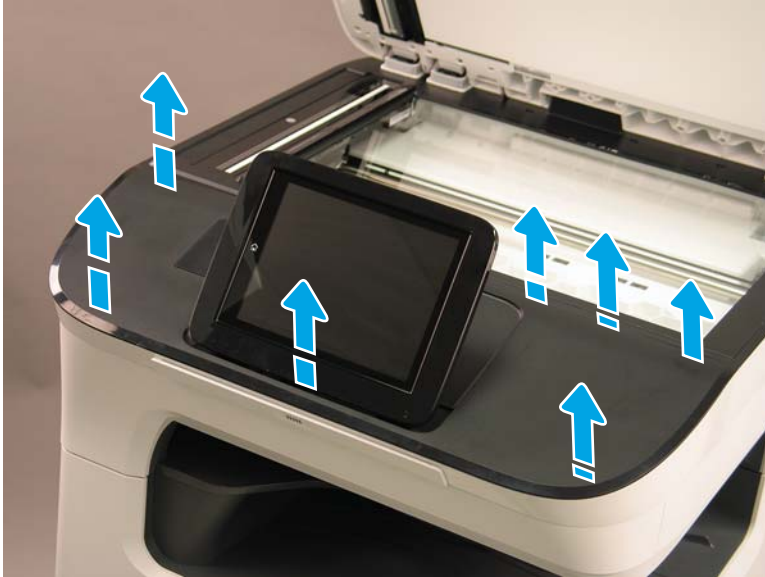
Figure 1-2203 Remove the cover



Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

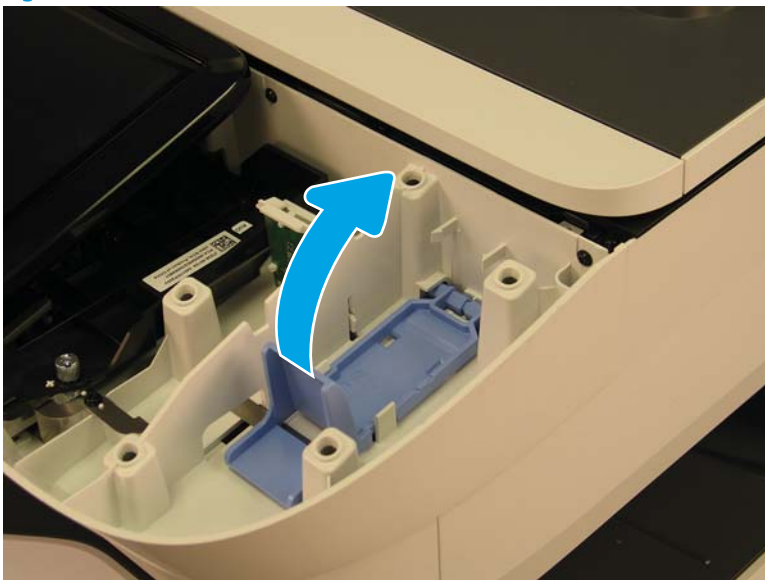
Figure 1-2204 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2205 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2206 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


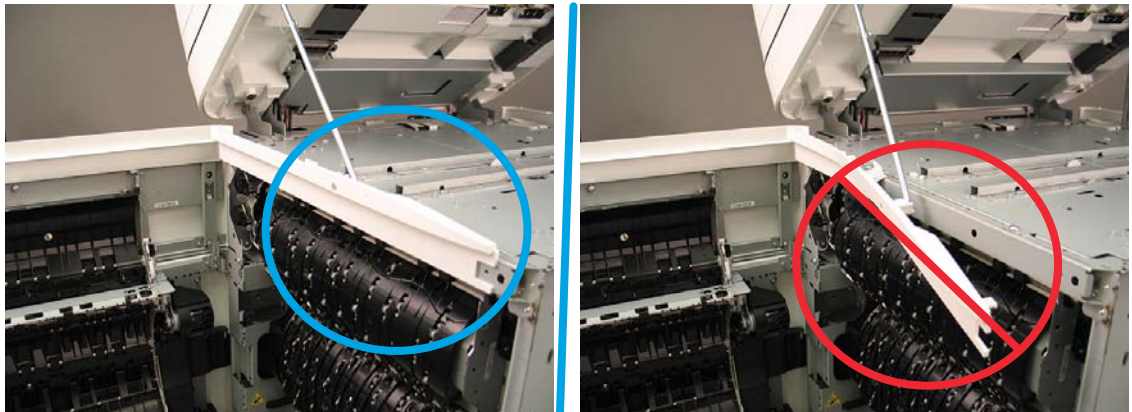
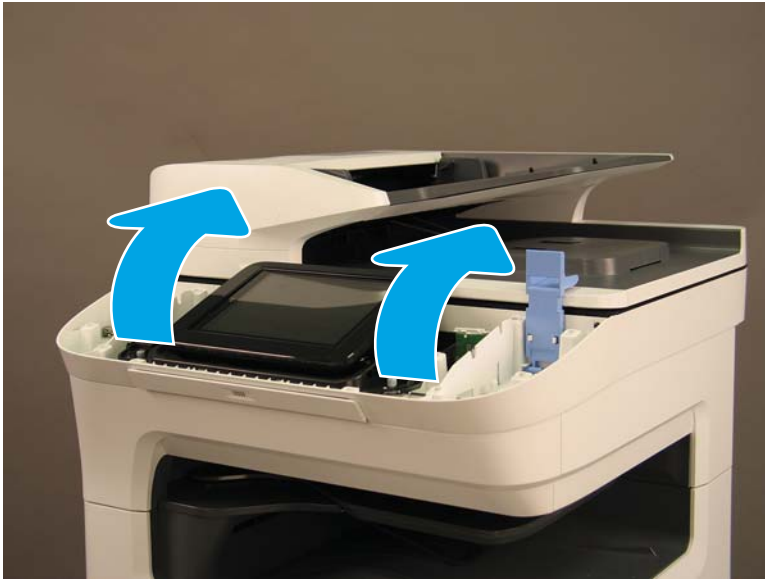
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2207 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



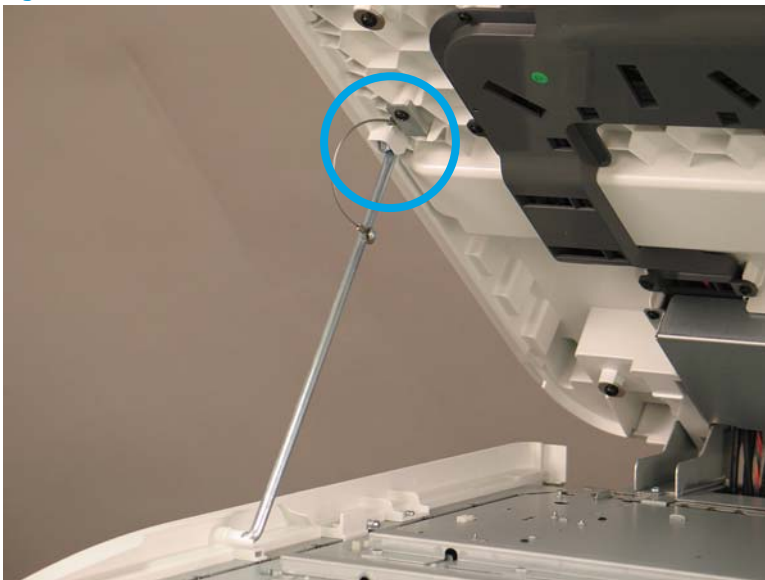
5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2208 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2209 Secure the ISA



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2210 Open the left door



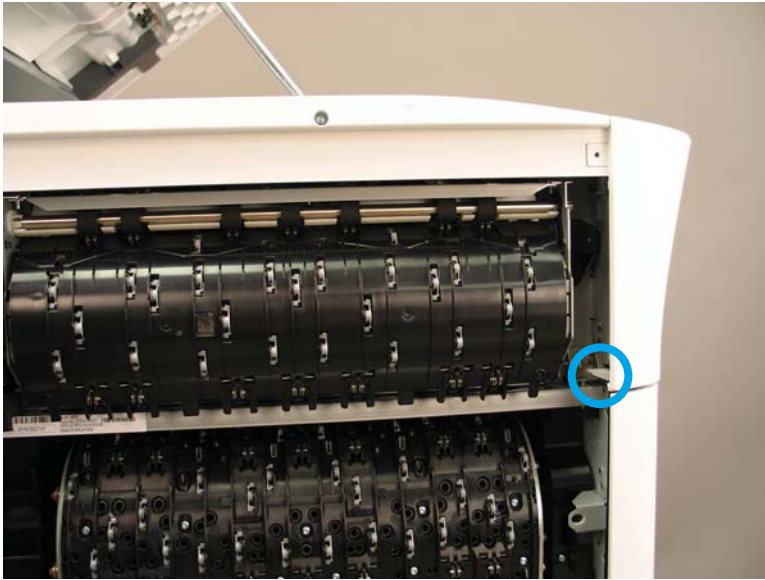
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2211 Remove one screw



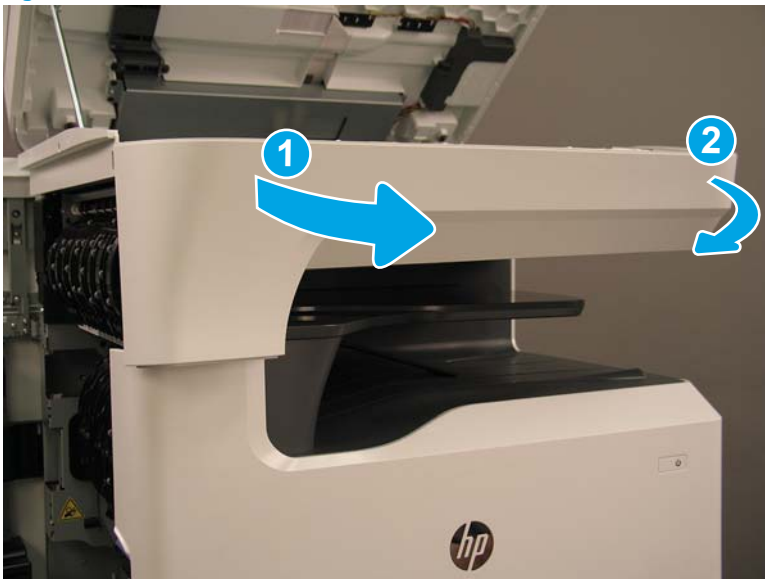
3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2212 Release one tab



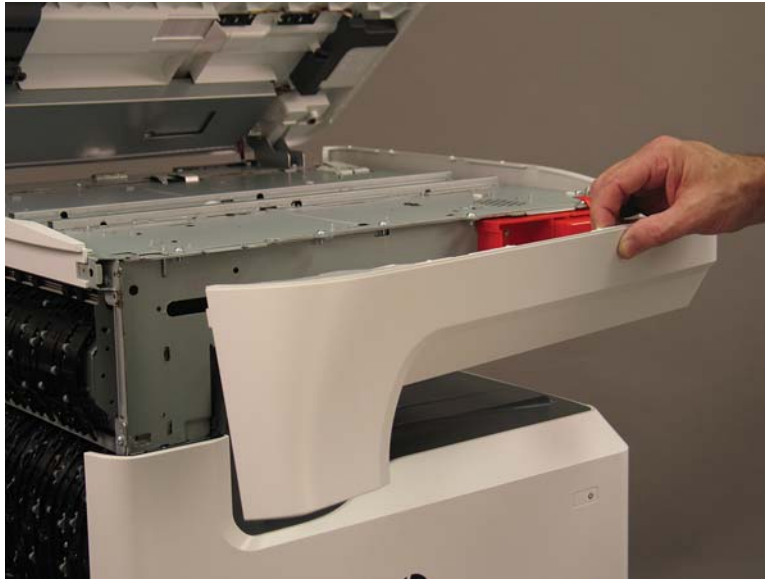
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2213 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

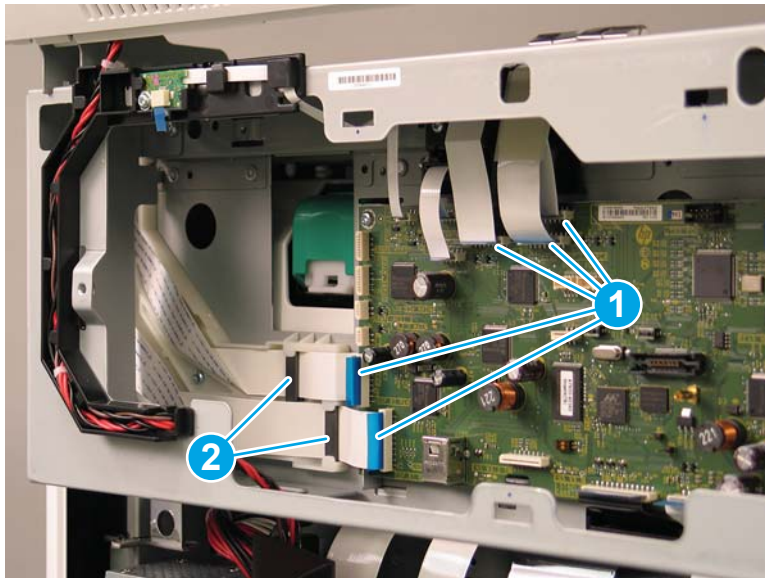
Figure 1-2214 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

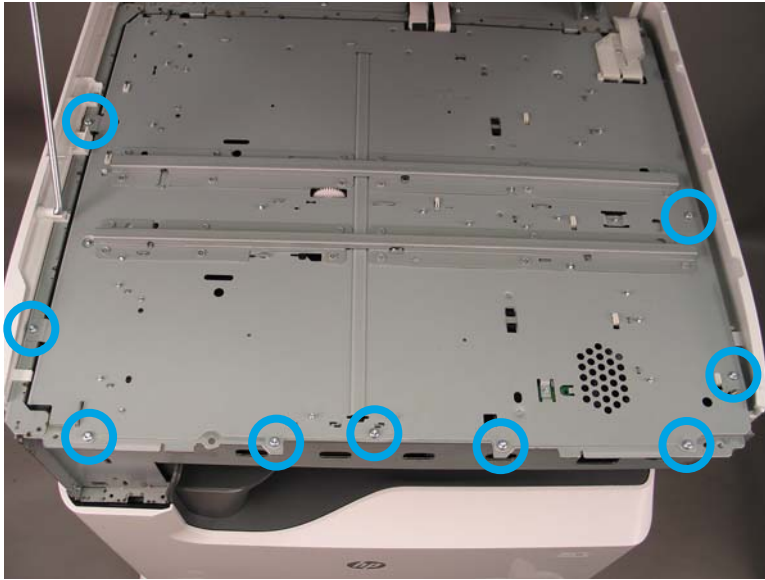
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2215 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2216 Remove nine screws



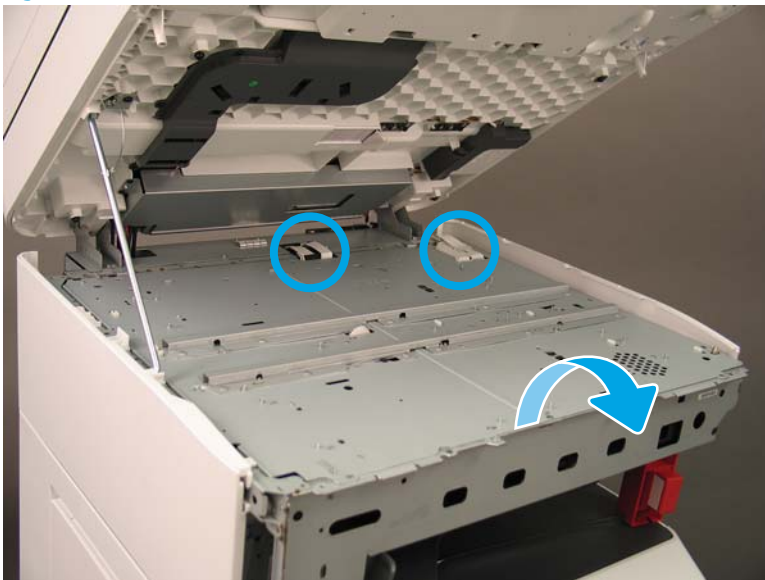
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

🔧 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2217 Remove the assembly



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler flag

1. Unclip the right end of the flag (callout 1), and then slide it to the right (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2218 Release the flag



2. Remove the stapler flag.


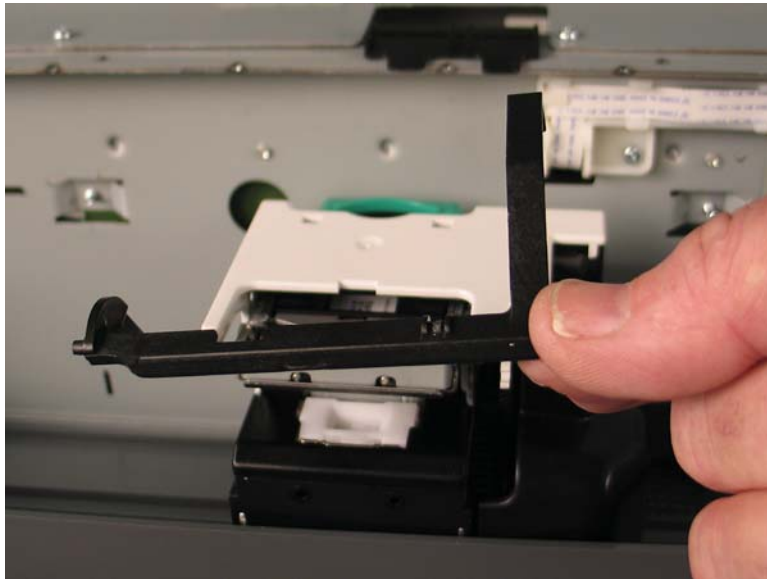

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2219 Remove the flag





Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly part number	
J7Z09-67965	Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a (staple) print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

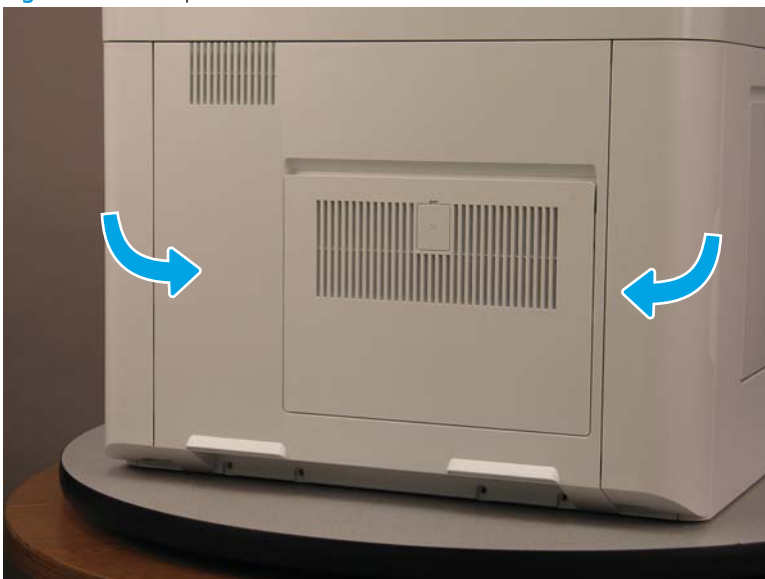
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2220 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2221 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2222 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


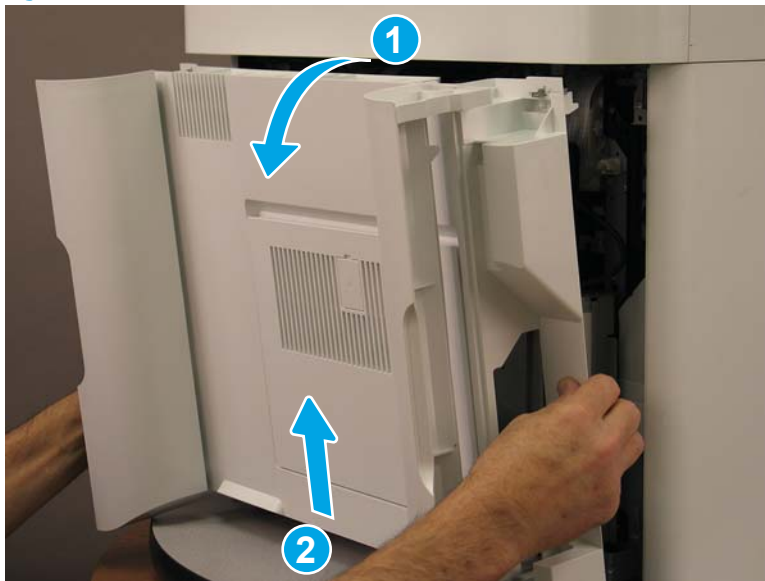
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

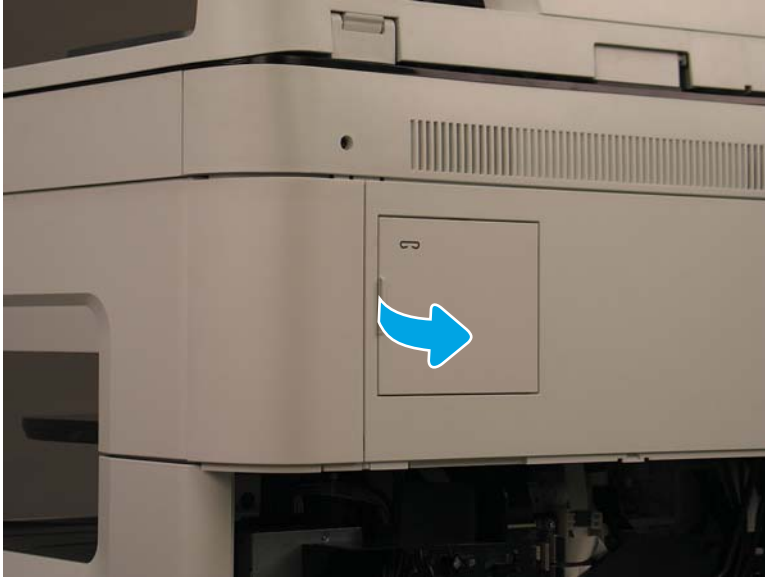
Figure 1-2223 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2224 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

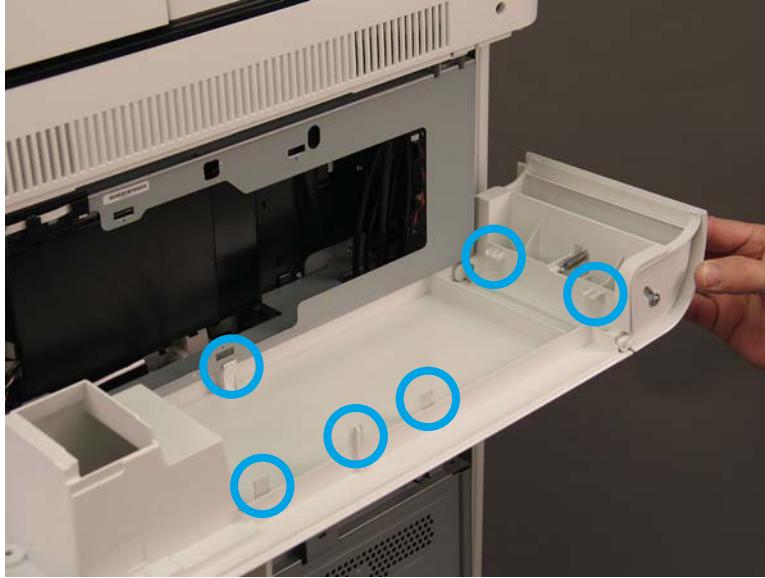
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2225 Remove one screw



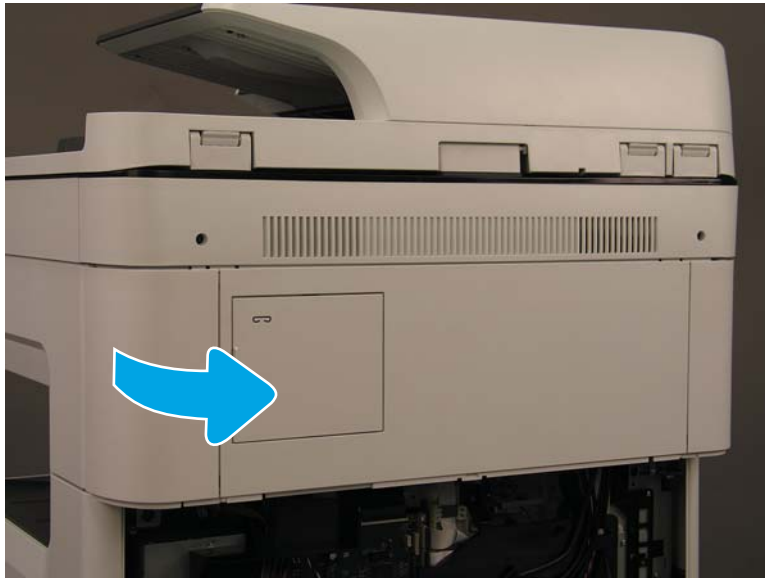
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2226 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2227 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


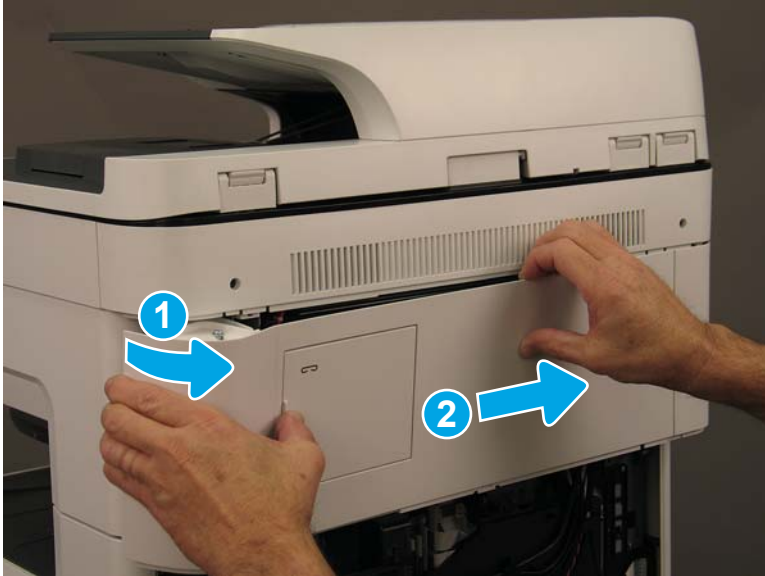
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

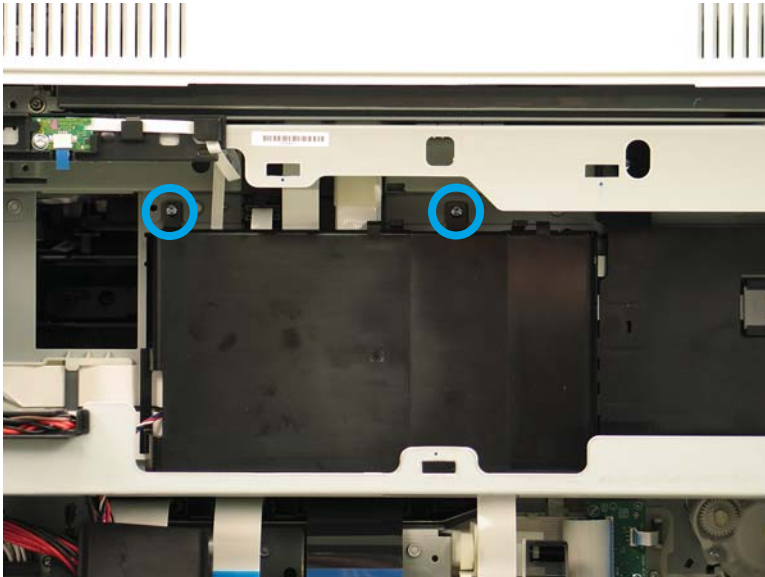
Figure 1-2228 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

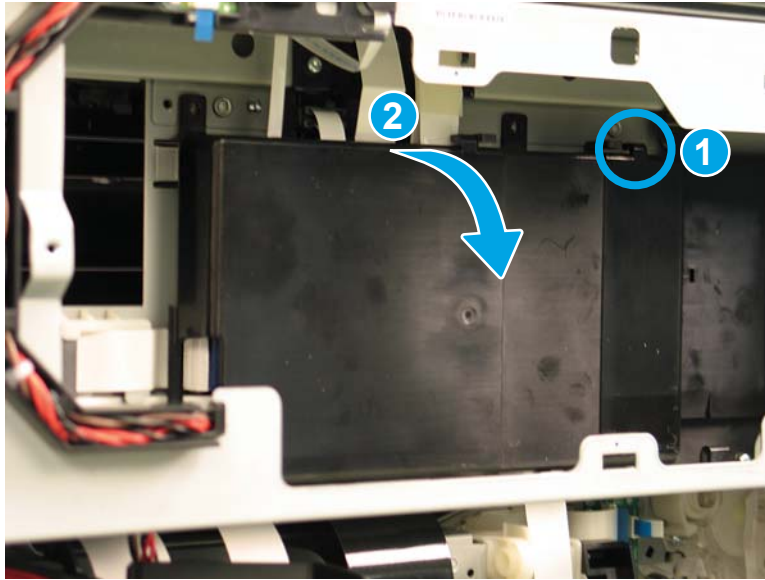
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2229 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2230 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


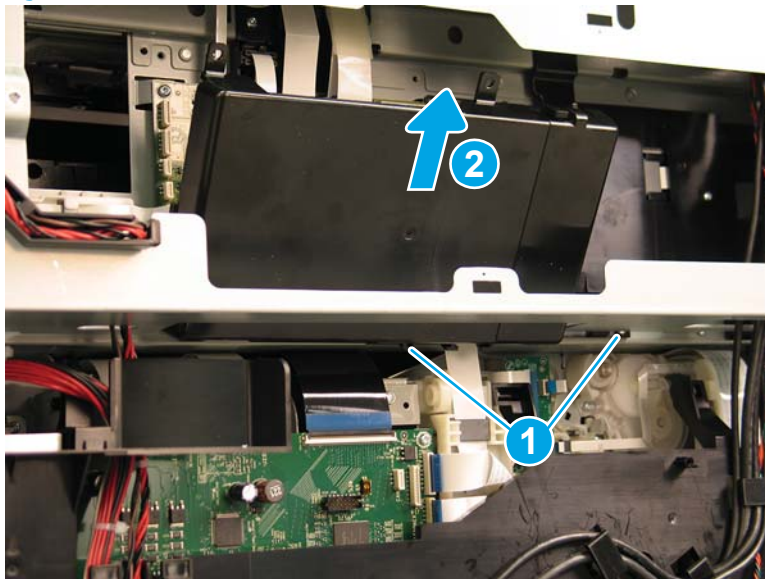
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

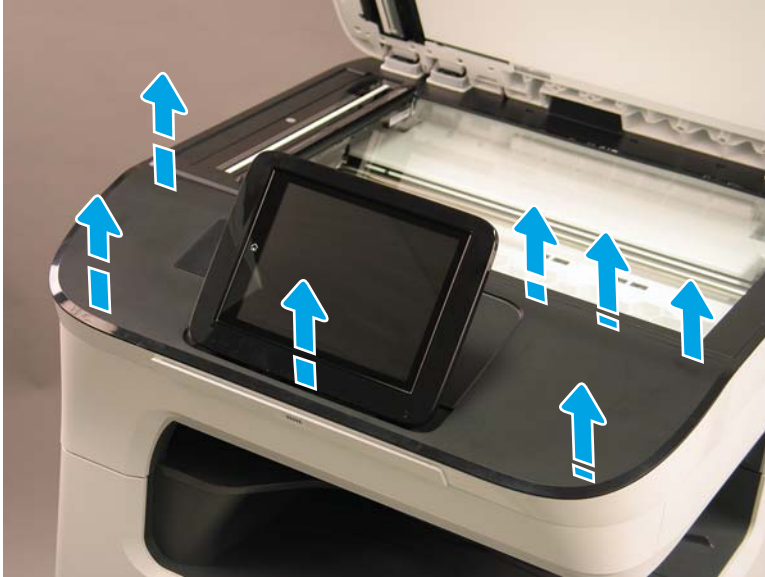
Figure 1-2231 Remove the cover



Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

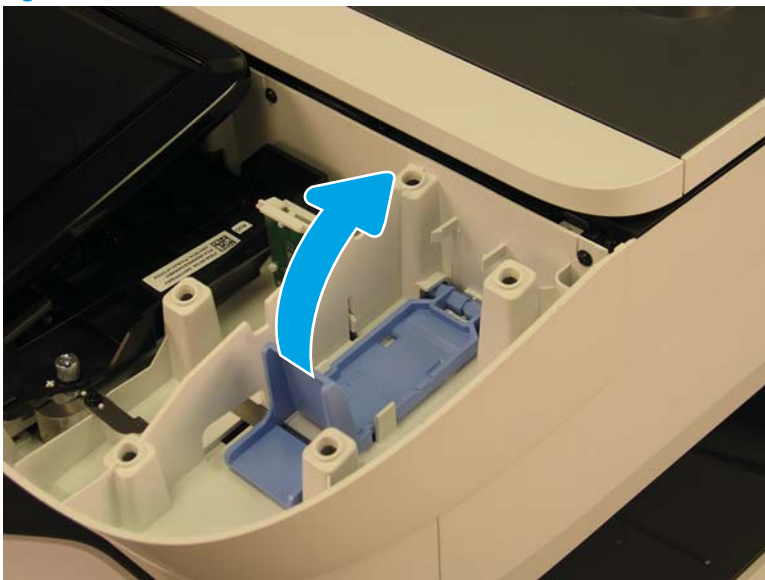
Figure 1-2232 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2233 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2234 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


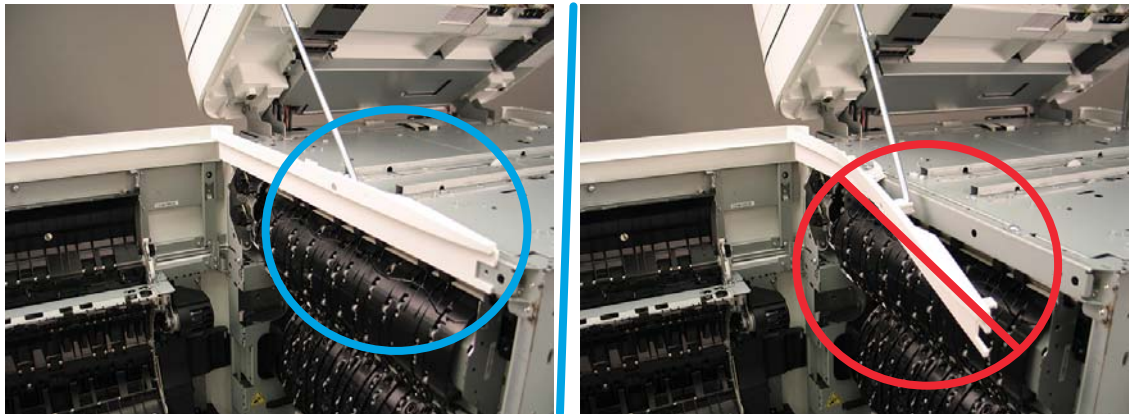
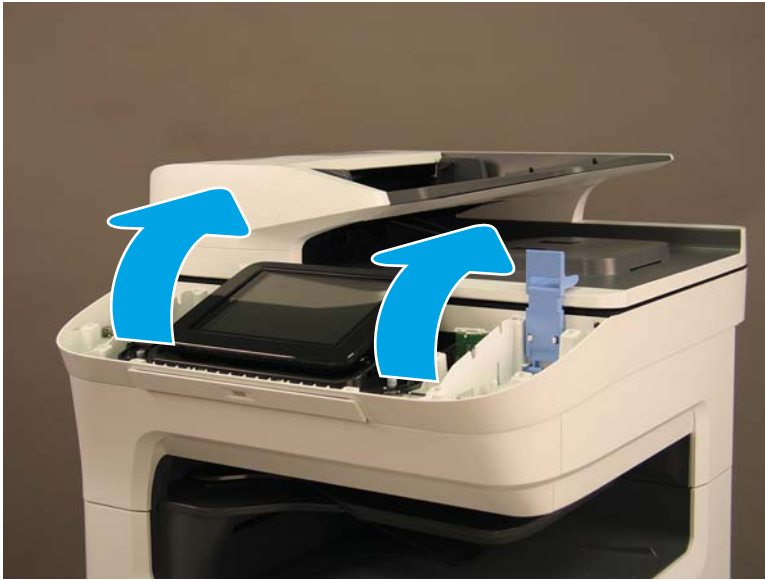
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2235 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



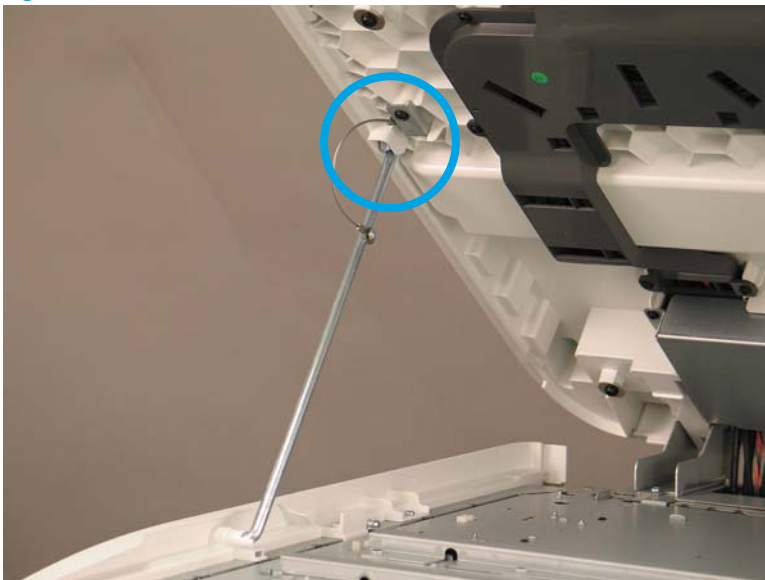
5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2236 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2237 Secure the ISA



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2238 Open the left door



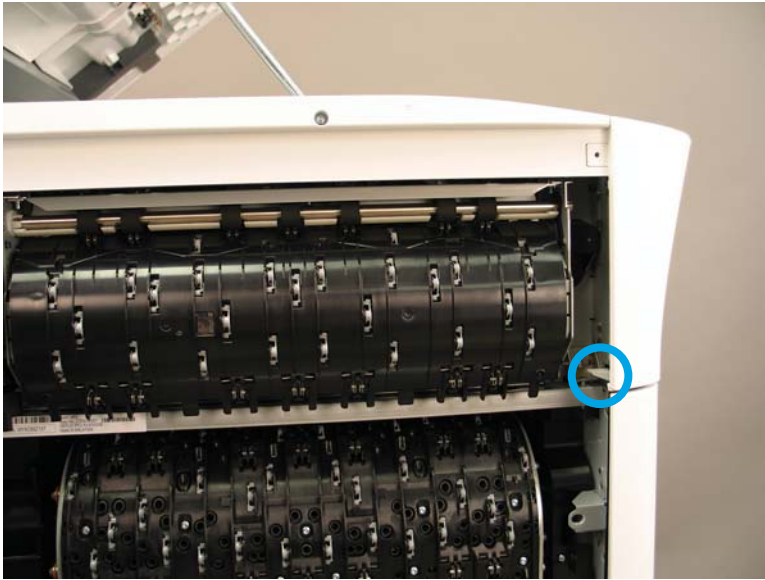
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2239 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2240 Release one tab



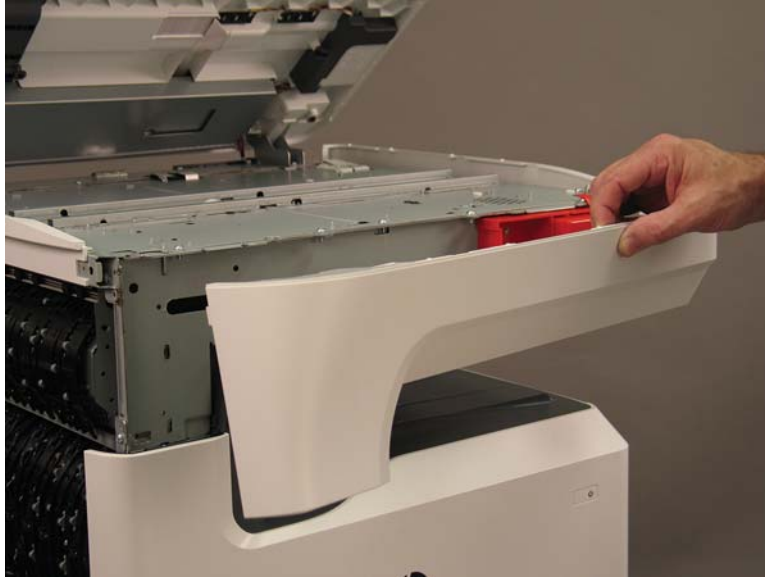
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2241 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

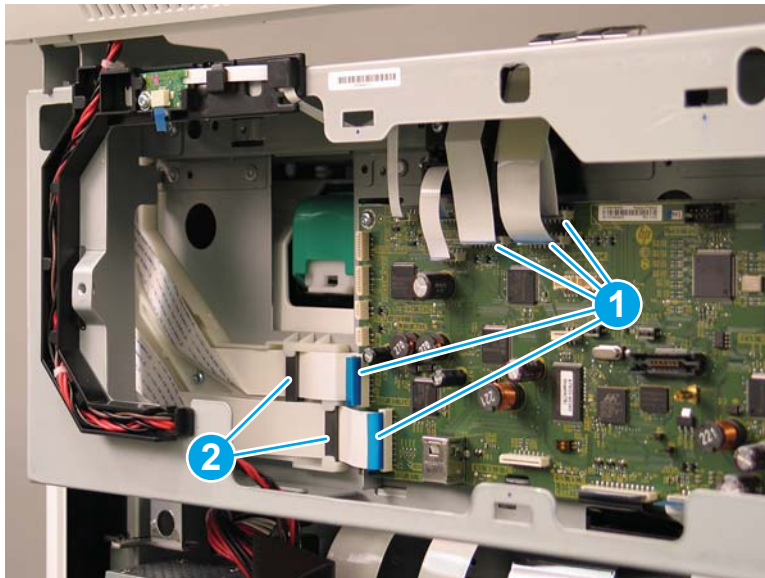
Figure 1-2242 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

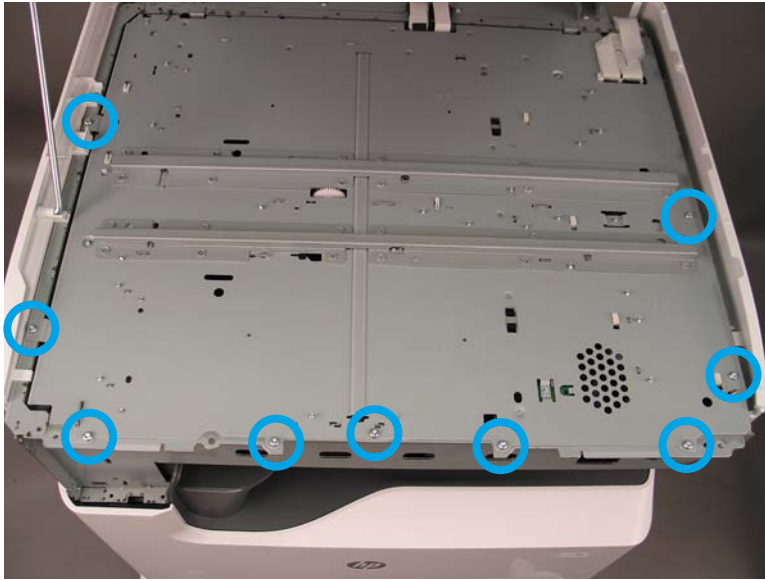
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2243 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2244 Remove nine screws



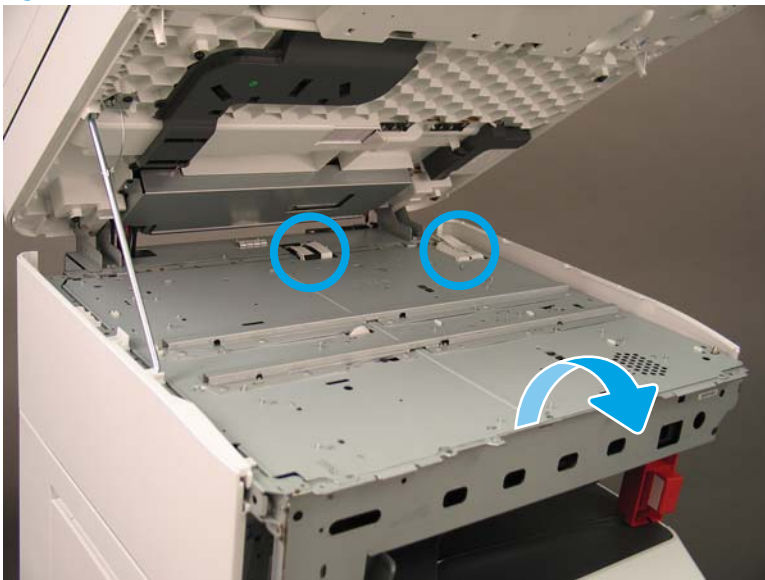
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

🔧 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2245 Remove the assembly



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

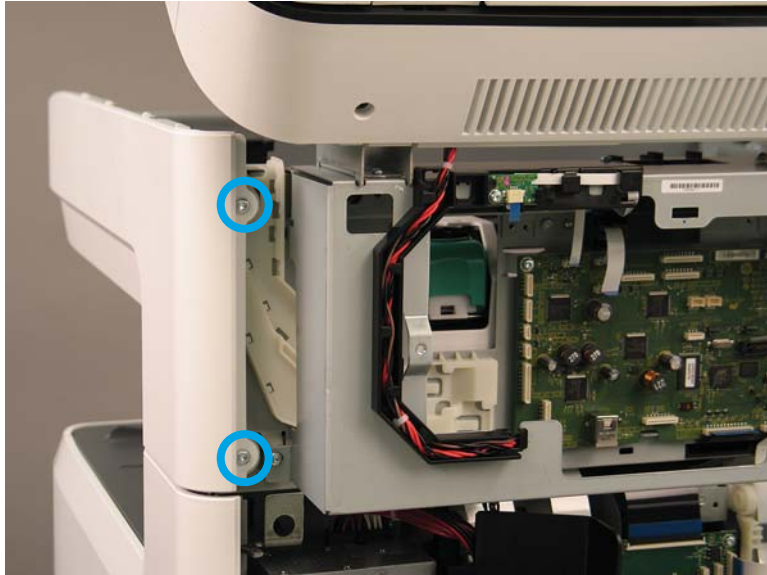
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2246 Remove two screws



2. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2247 Remove two screws



3. Slide the inline finisher right cover towards the rear of the printer to release it, and then remove the cover.


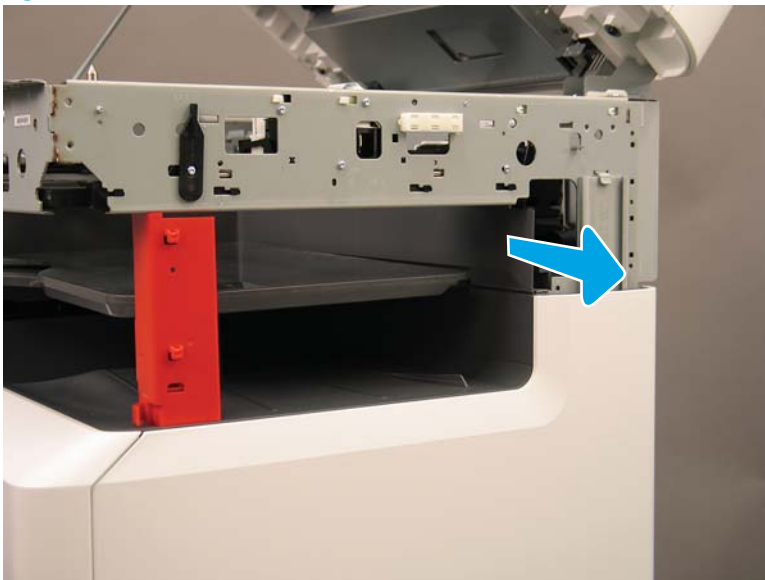
 **IMPORTANT:** Temporarily remove the corner support tool to remove the cover. The support tool **must** be reinstalled after the cover is removed.

Figure 1-2248 Remove the cover



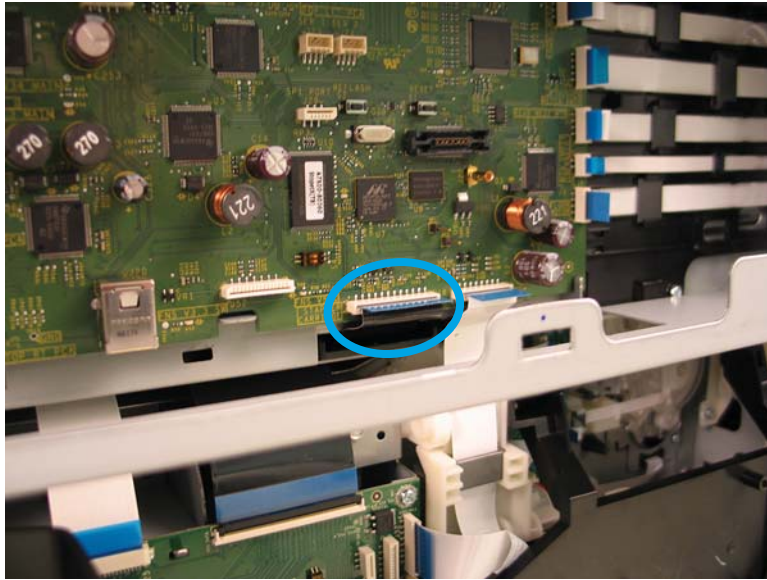
4. Slide the inline finisher inner rear cover straight out to remove it.

Figure 1-2249 Remove the cover



5. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

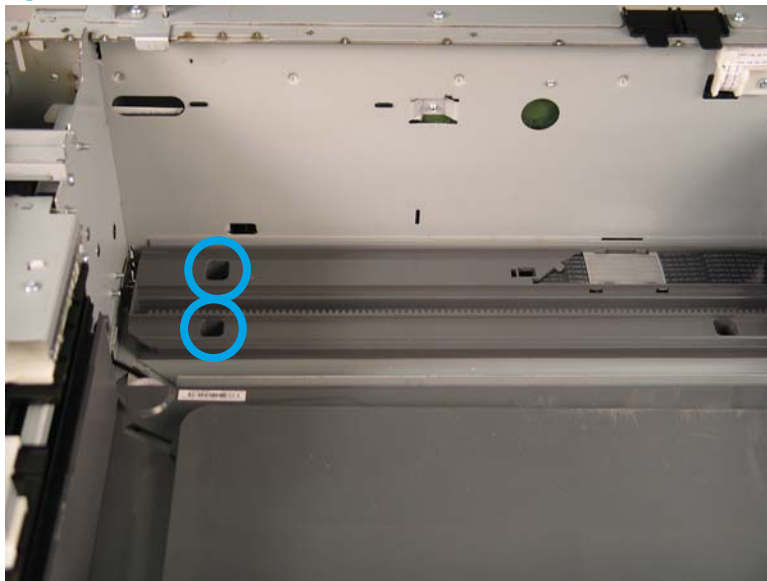
Figure 1-2250 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

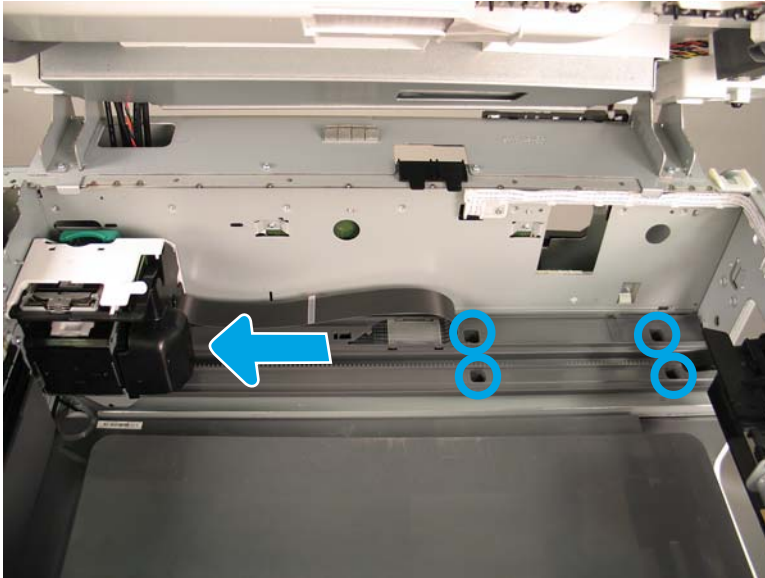
Figure 1-2251 Remove two screws



7. Move the staple carriage out of the way, and then remove four screws.

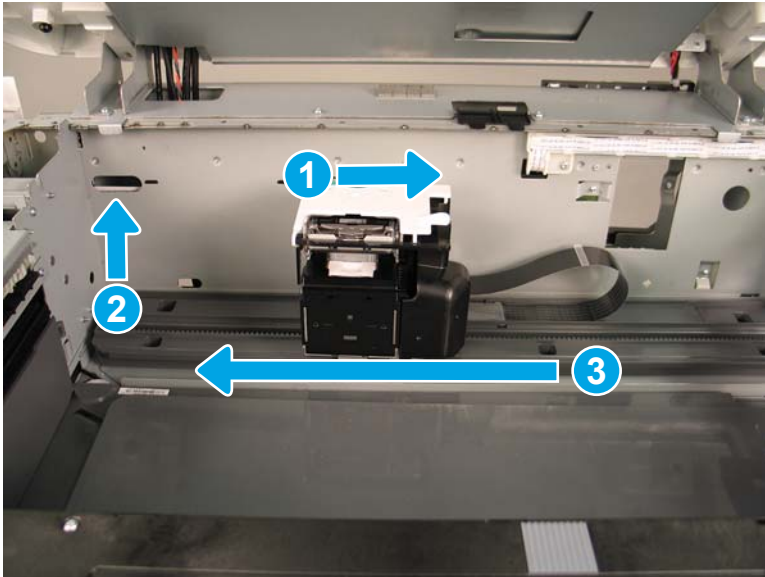
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2252 Remove four screws



8. Move the staple carriage to the center of the track (callout 1), slightly rotate the left end of the track up and away from the chassis (callout 2), and then slide the assembly (staple carriage and track together) to the left (callout 3) to release it.

Figure 1-2253 Release the assembly

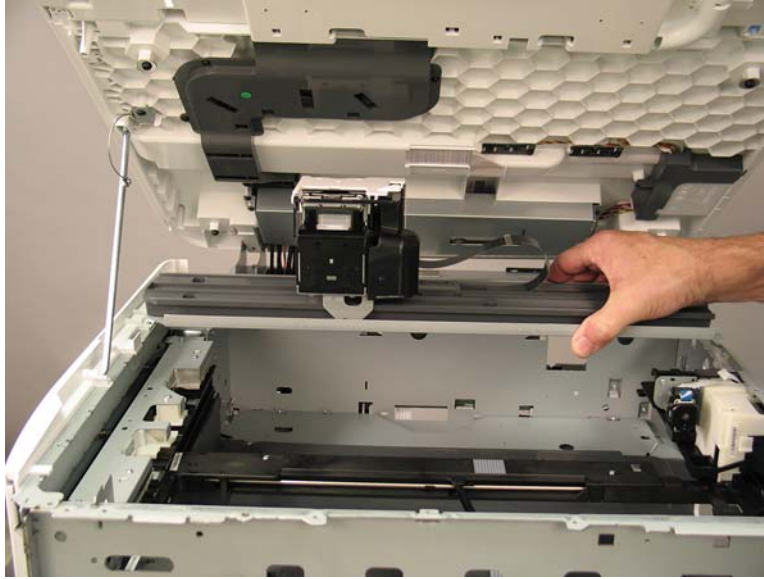


9. Remove the assembly (staple carriage and track together).

CAUTION: The staple carriage is not captive on the track. Do not let the carriage slide off of the track when removing or replacing it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2254 Remove the assembly




Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher upper bin.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher upper bin part number

J7Z09-67962

Inline finisher upper bin

NOTE: The movable tray must be installed on a replacement upper bin.

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

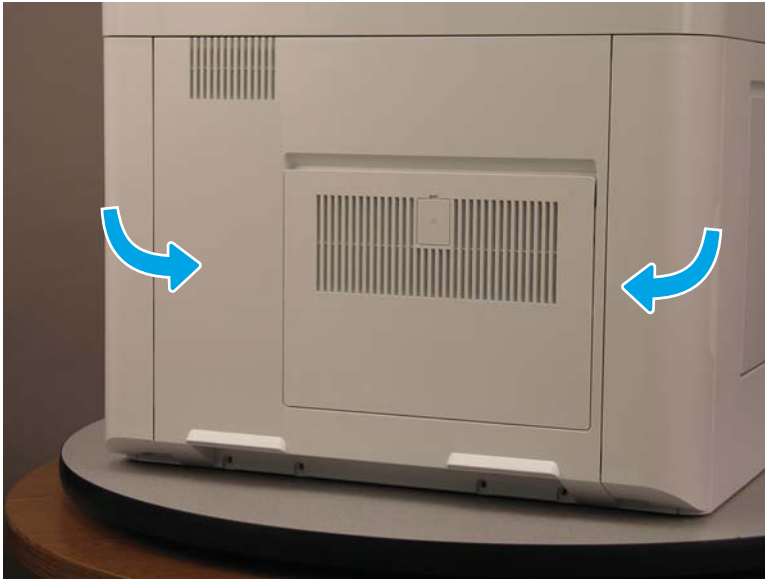
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2255 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2256 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2257 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


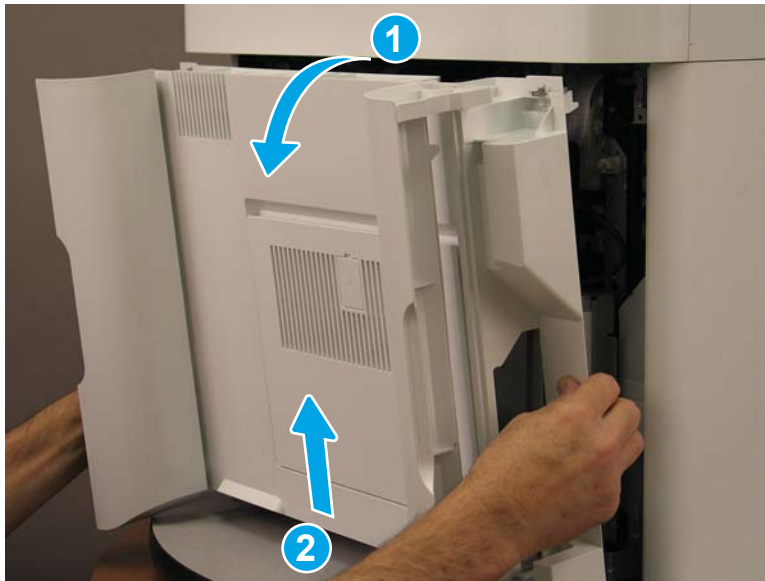
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

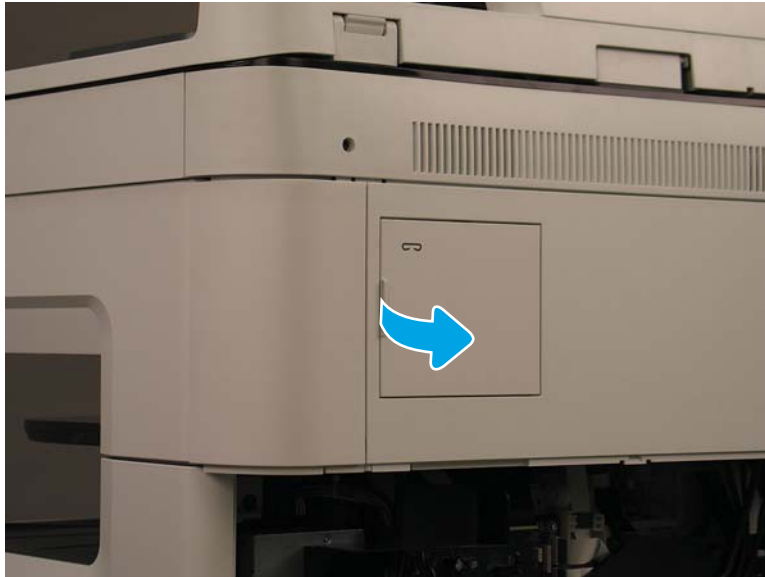
Figure 1-2258 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2259 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.


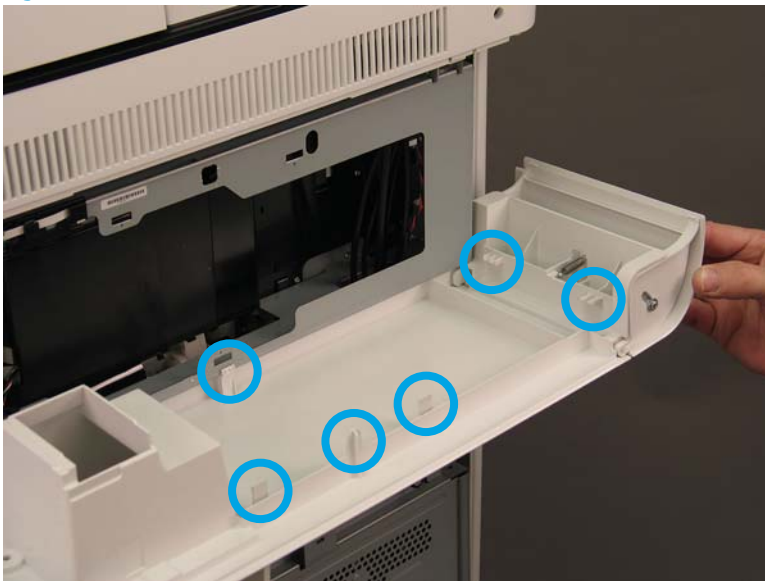
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2260 Remove one screw



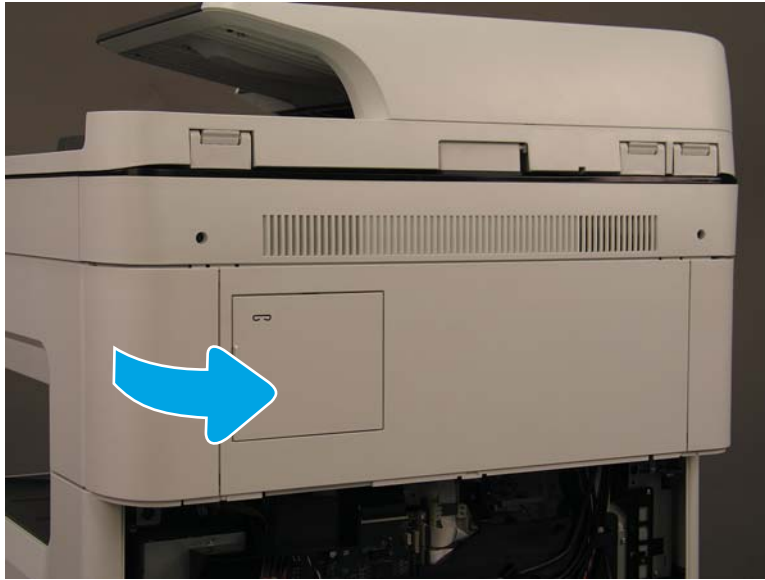
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2261 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

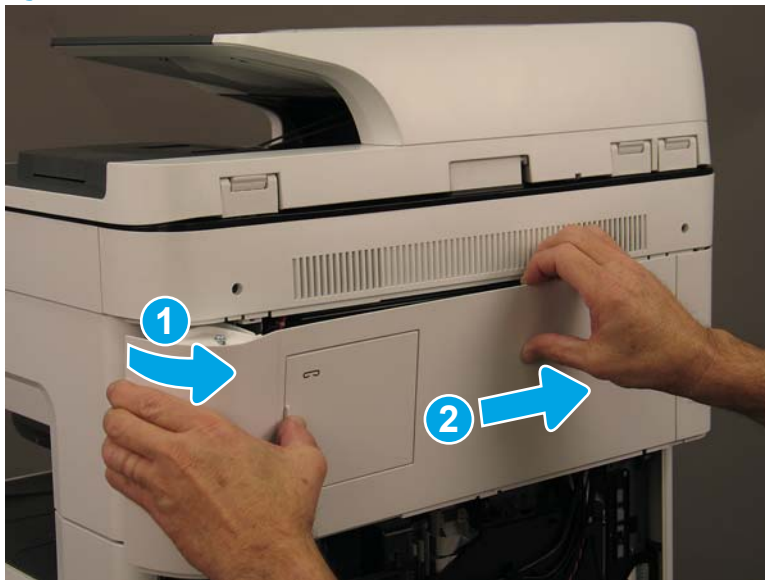
Figure 1-2262 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

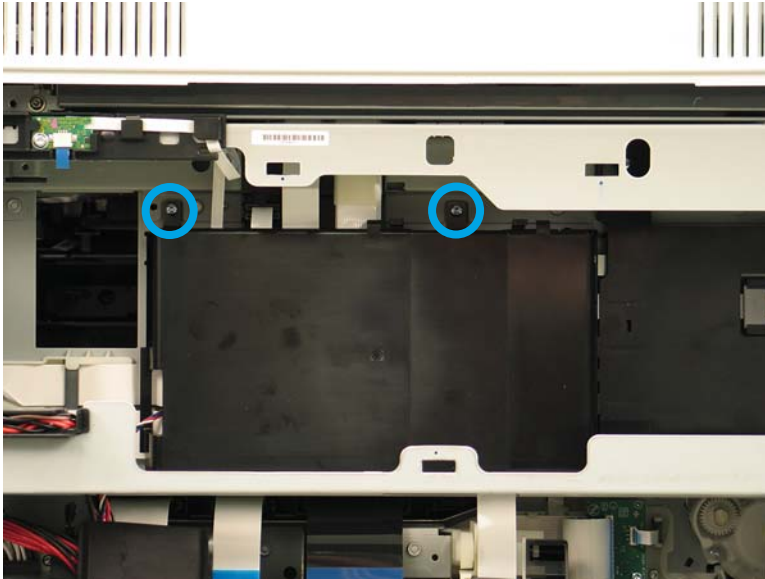
Figure 1-2263 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

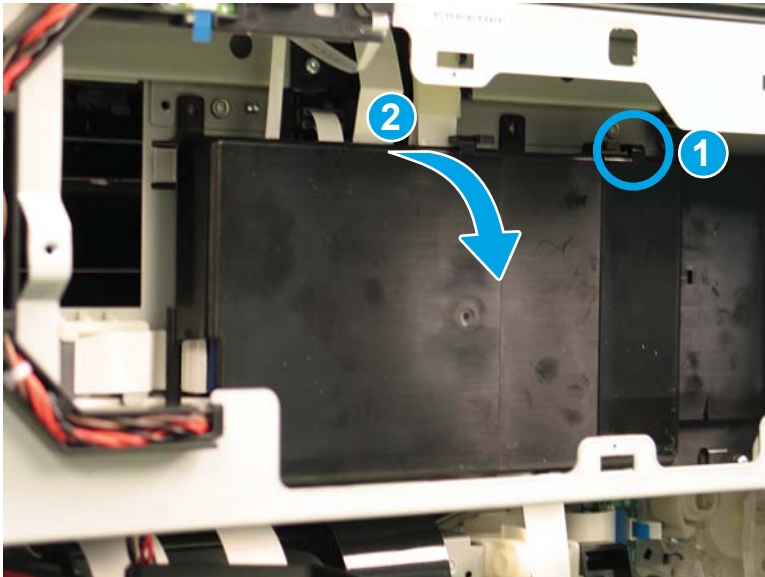
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2264 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2265 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


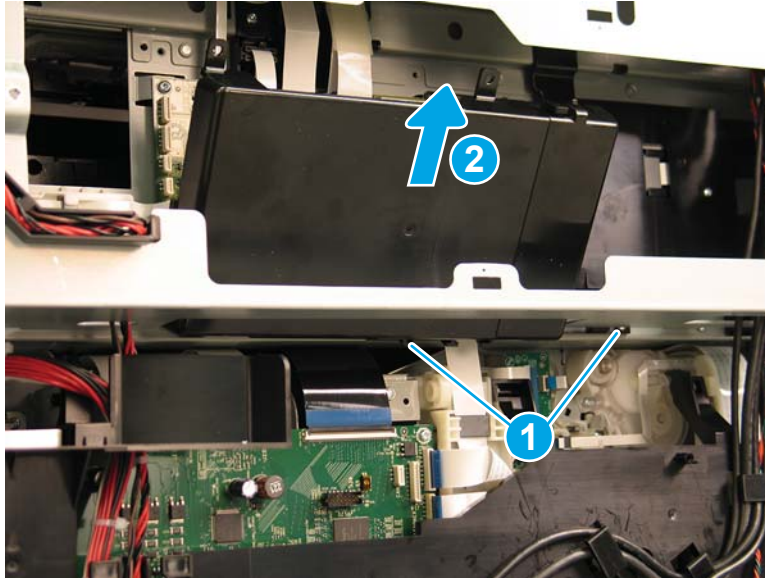
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2266 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


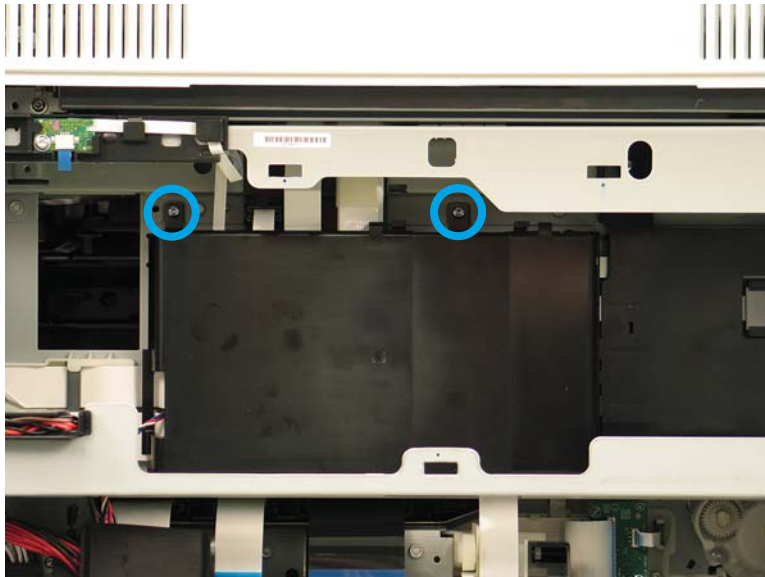
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

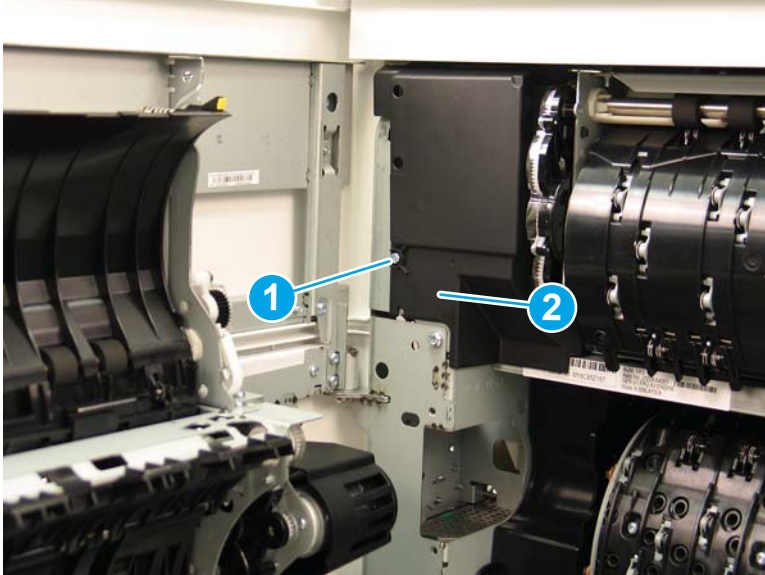
Figure 1-2267 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2268 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


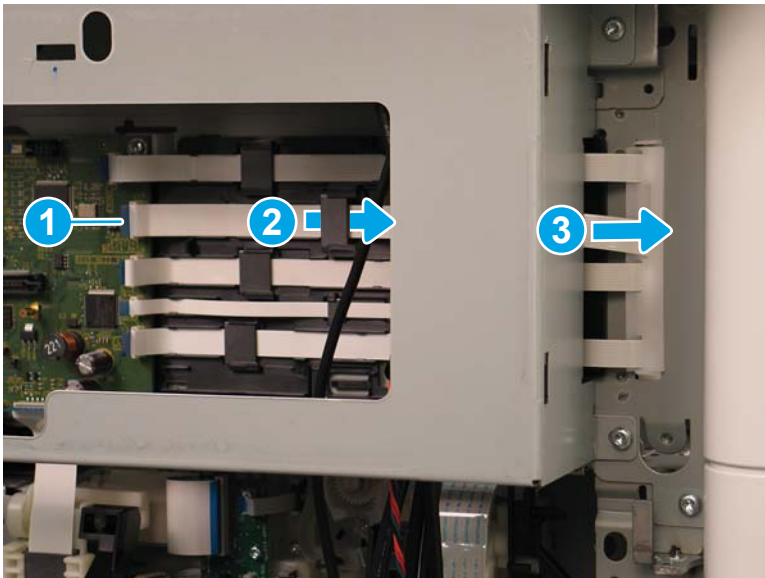
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

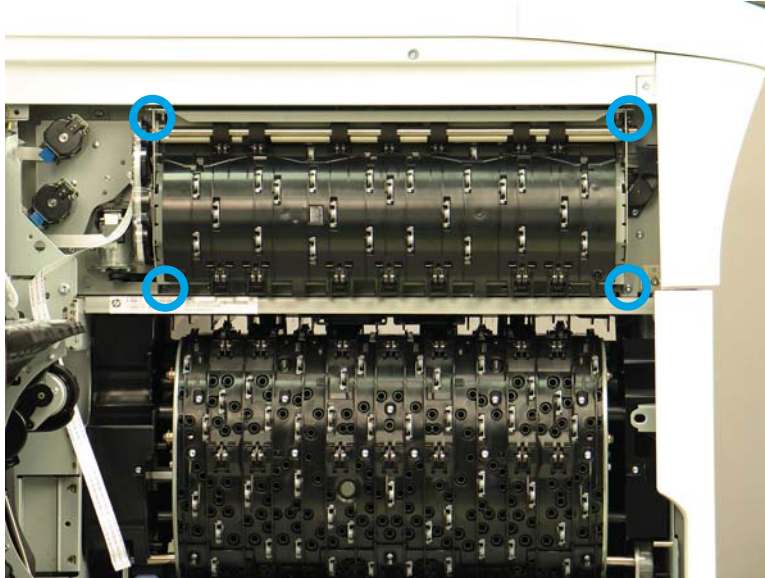
Figure 1-2269 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

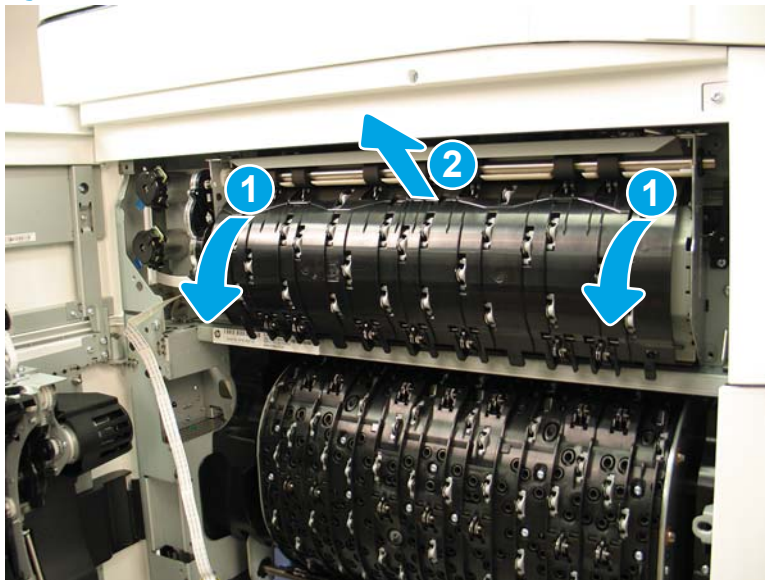
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 thin TORX driver.

Figure 1-2270 Remove four screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2271 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

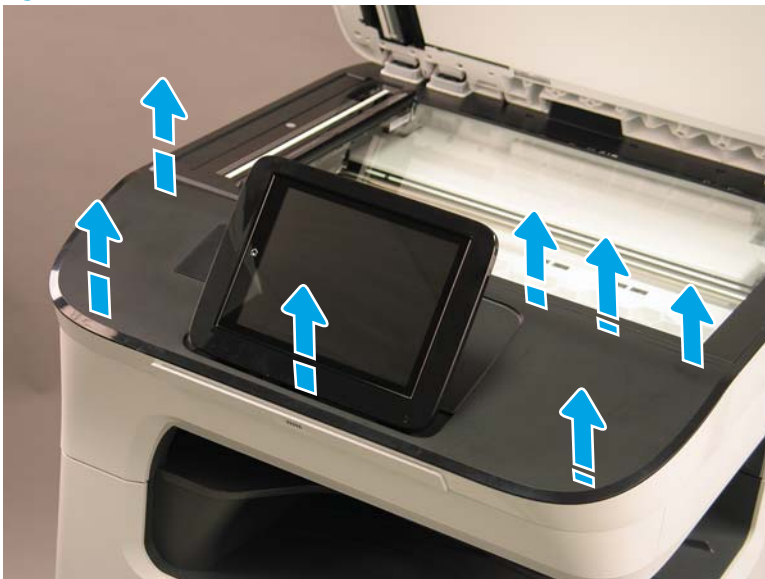
Figure 1-2272 Remove the assembly



Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

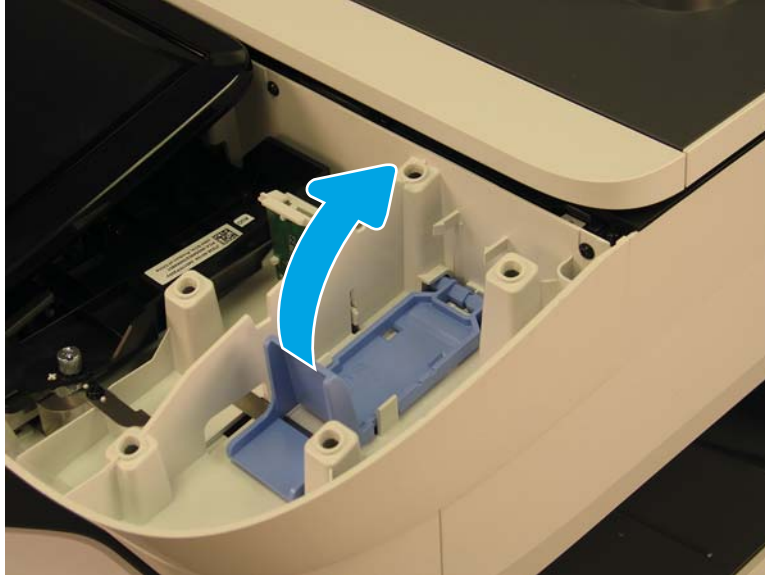
Figure 1-2273 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2274 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

🔧 NOTE: These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

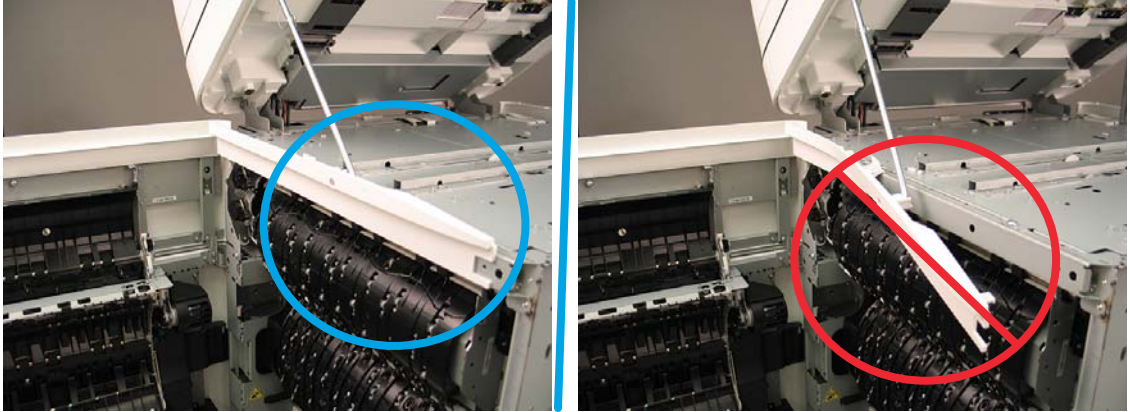
Figure 1-2275 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

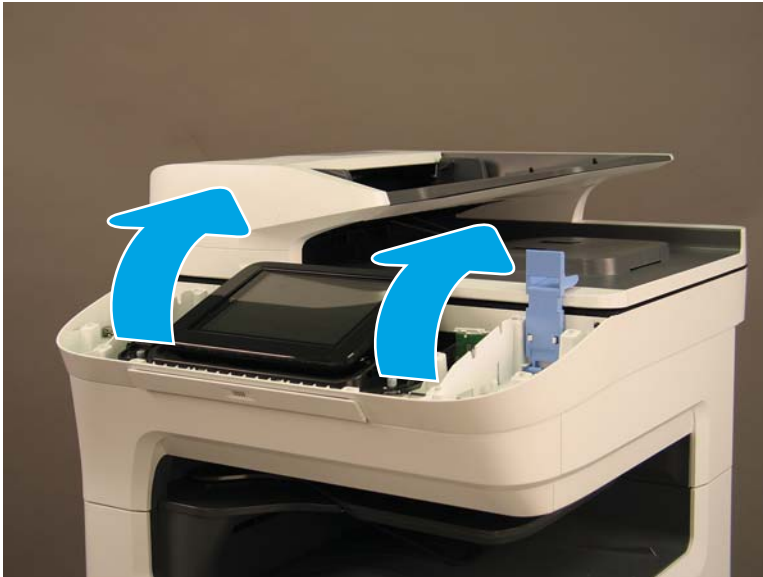
⚠ WARNING! If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2276 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2277 Raise the ISA




6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2278 Secure the ISA



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the ejection path assembly installed even though it has been removed previously in this procedure. However, the following steps are correct. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2279 Open the left door



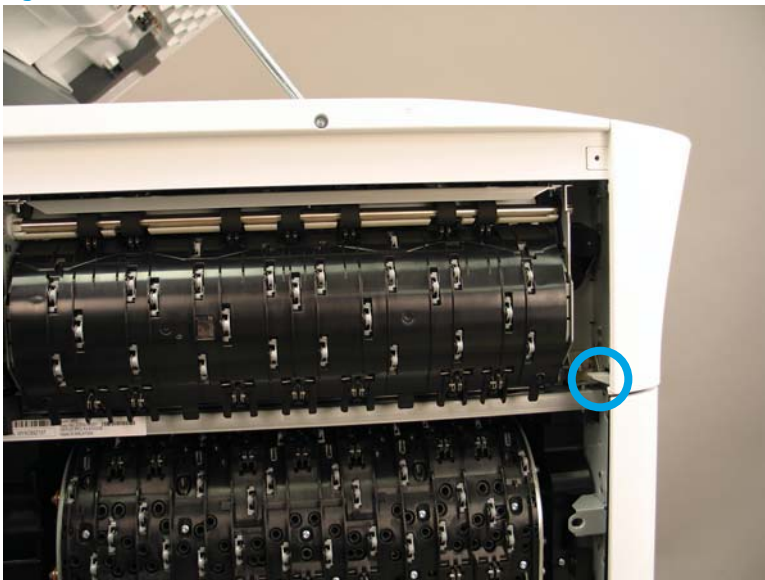
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2280 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2281 Release one tab



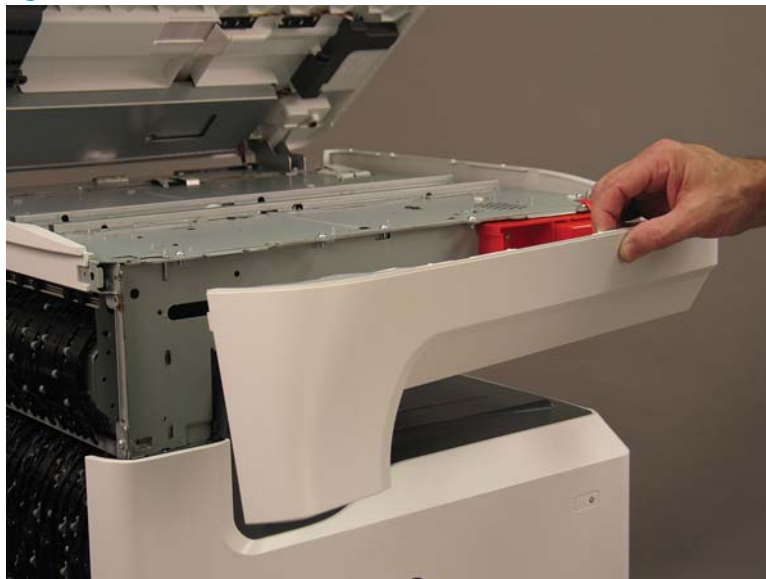
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2282 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

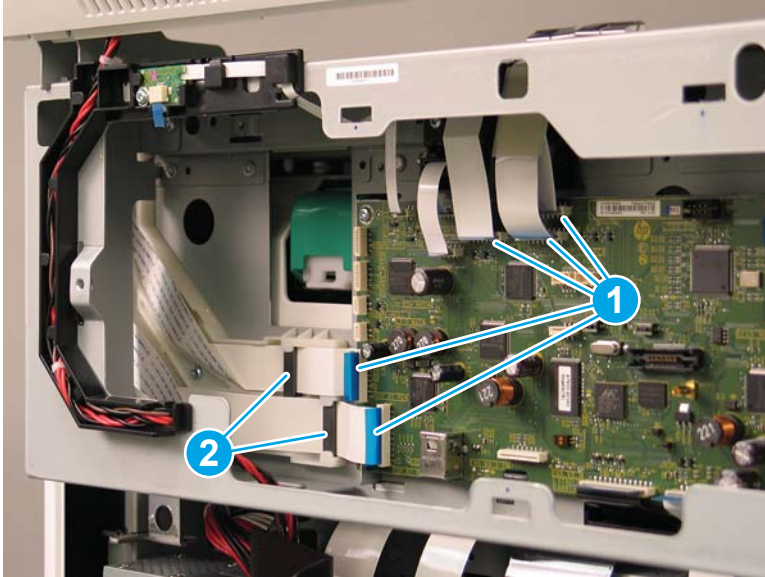
Figure 1-2283 Remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler

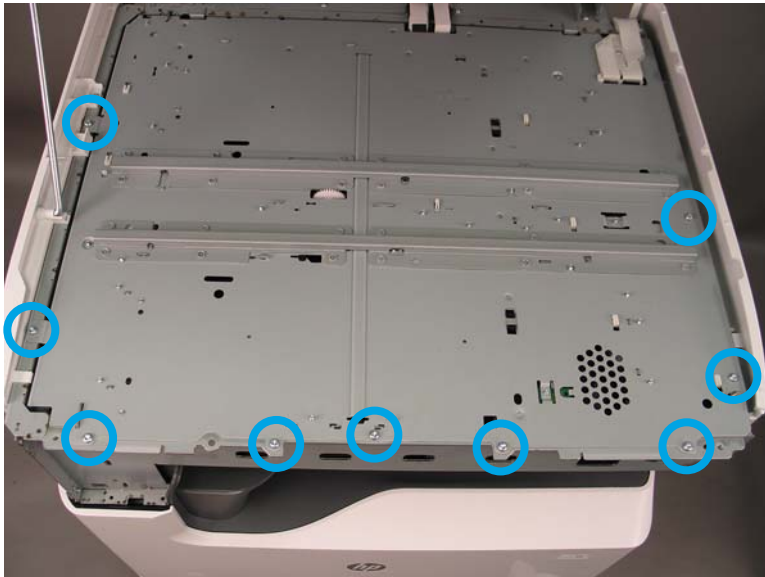
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2284 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2285 Remove nine screws



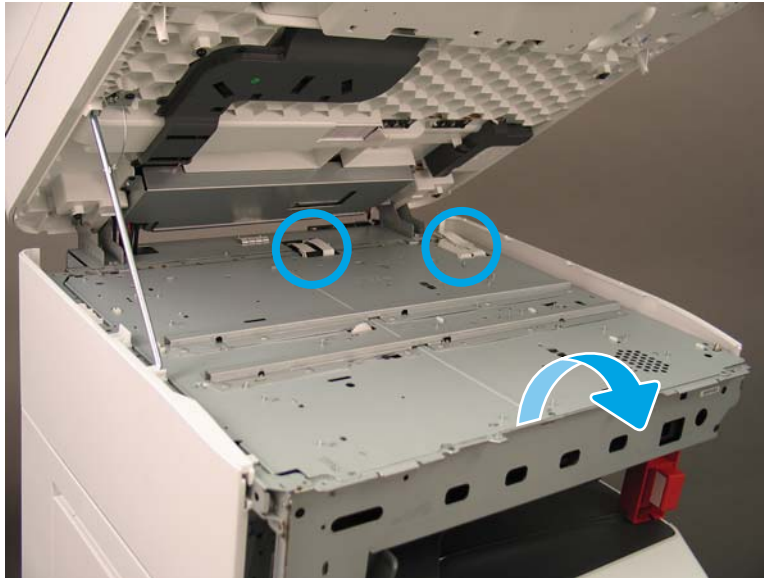
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2286 Remove the assembly



Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

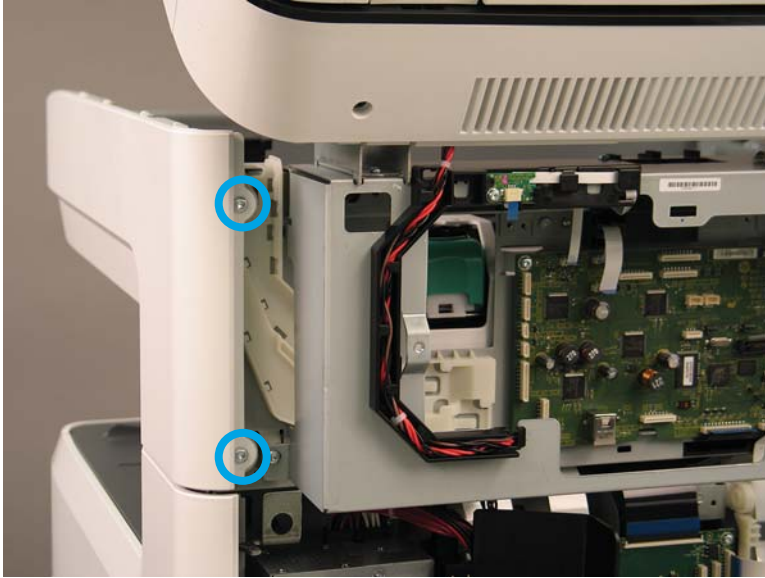
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2287 Remove two screws



2. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2288 Remove two screws



3. Slide the inline finisher right cover towards the rear of the printer to release it, and then remove the cover.


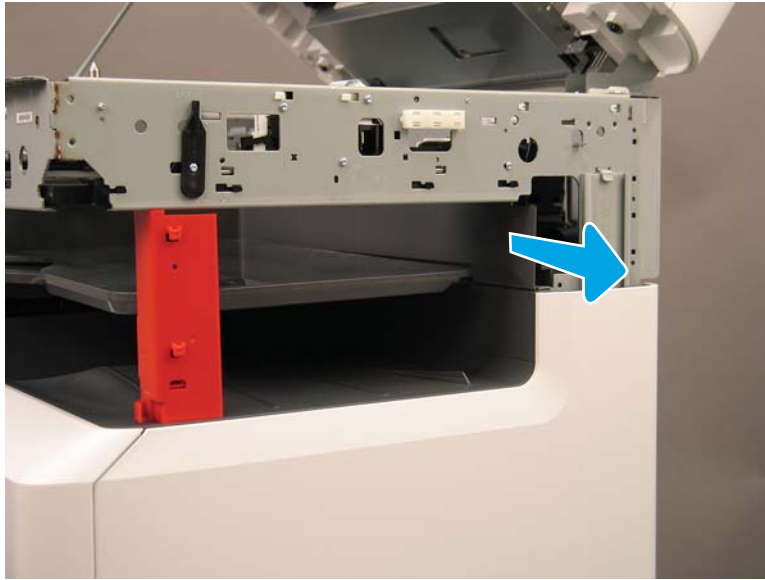
 **IMPORTANT:** Temporarily remove the corner support tool to remove the cover. The support tool **must** be reinstalled after the cover is removed.

Figure 1-2289 Remove the cover



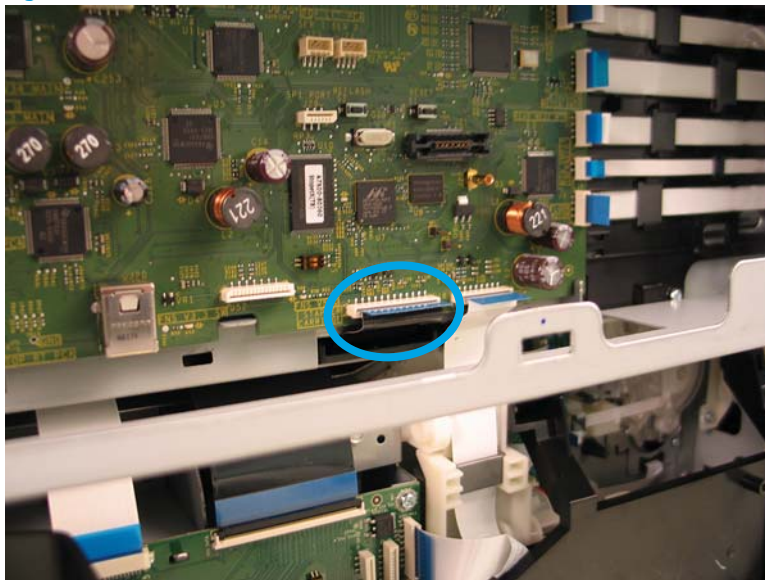
4. Slide the inline finisher inner rear cover straight out to remove it.

Figure 1-2290 Remove the cover



5. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

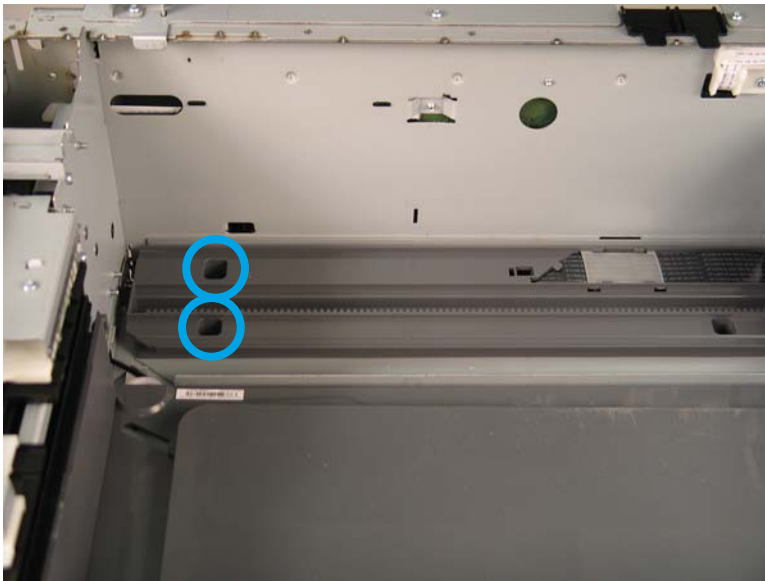
Figure 1-2291 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

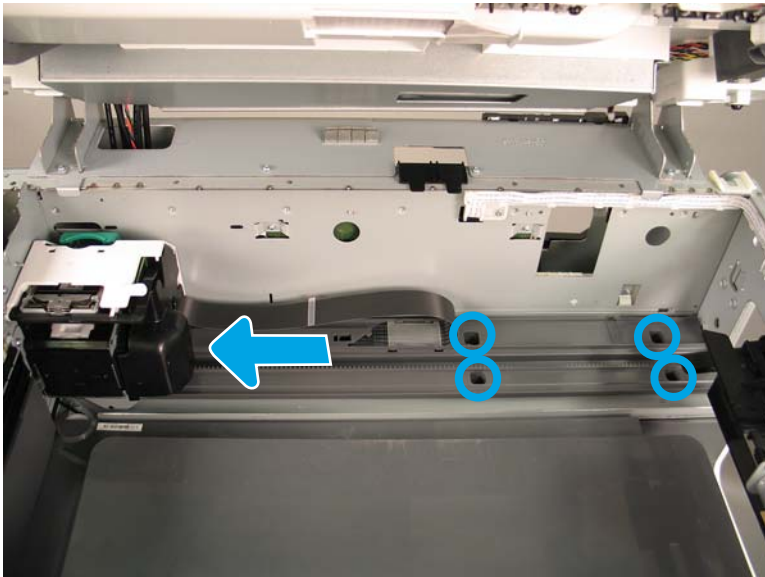
Figure 1-2292 Remove two screws



7. Move the staple carriage out of the way, and then remove four screws.

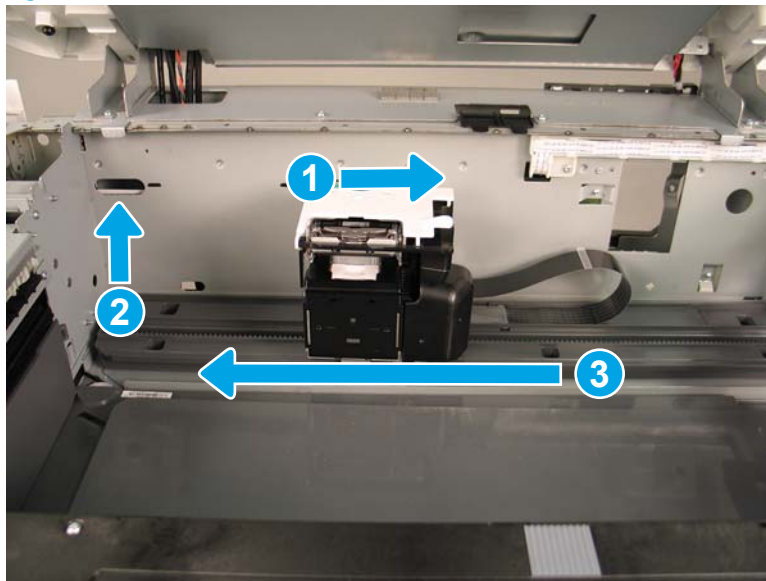
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2293 Remove four screws



8. Move the staple carriage to the center of the track (callout 1), slightly rotate the left end of the track up and away from the chassis (callout 2), and then slide the assembly (staple carriage and track together) to the left (callout 3) to release it.

Figure 1-2294 Release the assembly

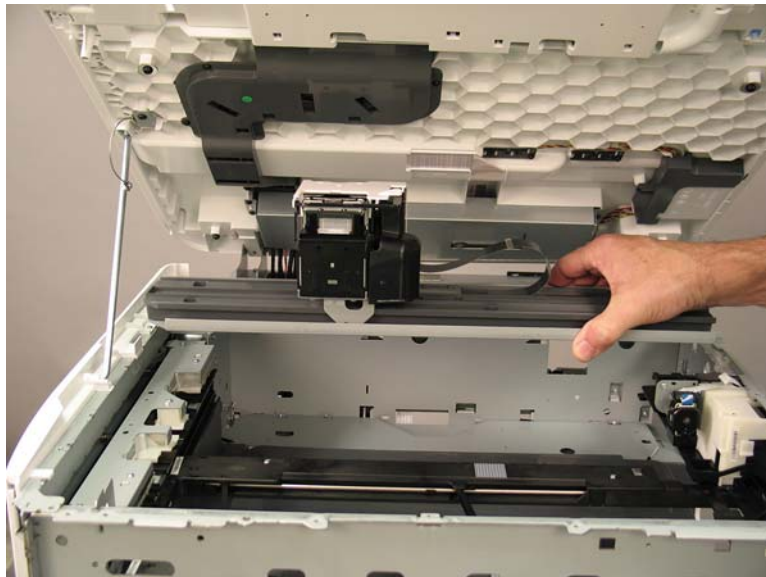


9. Remove the assembly (staple carriage and track together).

⚠ CAUTION: The staple carriage is not captive on the track. Do not let the carriage slide off of the track when removing or replacing it.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2295 Remove the assembly



Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2).


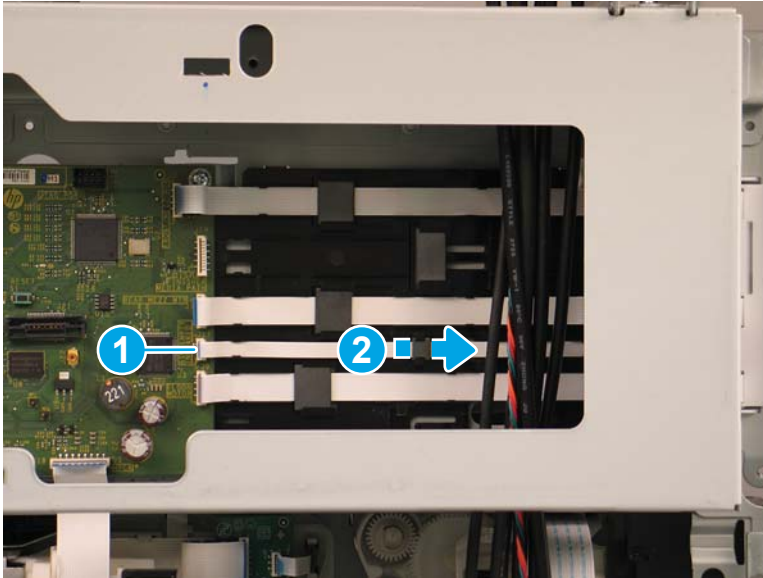

 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

Figure 1-2296 Disconnect one FFC

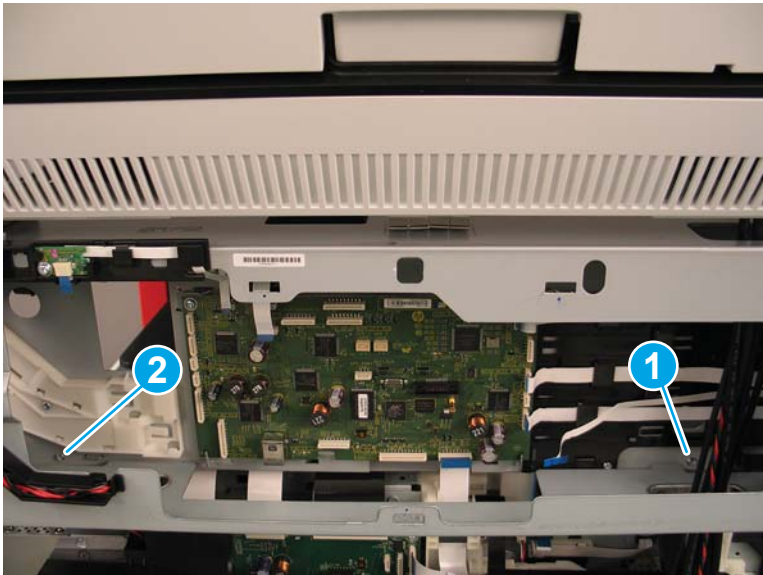


2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove a second screw (callout 2).

 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.

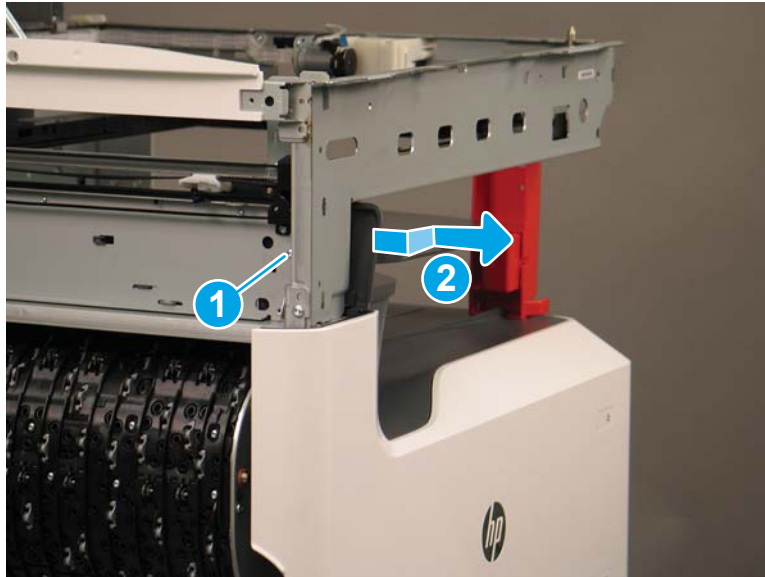
 **TIP:** Slightly flex the sheet-metal frame to access the screws

Figure 1-2297 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), slightly flex the front edge of the inline finisher inner left cover away from the chassis, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2298 Remove the cover



4. Loosen (do not remove) one screw (callout 1, and then release one belt (callout 2).
Remove one screw (callout 3), and then remove a second screw (callout 4).


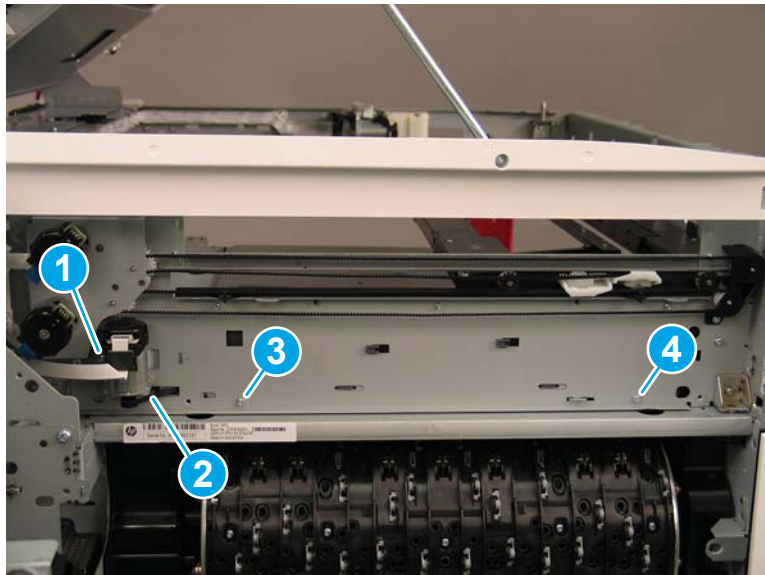

 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.

Figure 1-2299 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



5. Slightly rotate the front corner of the upper bin away from the printer, and then pull it out at an angle to release it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the FFC through the opening in the chassis as the bin is removed.


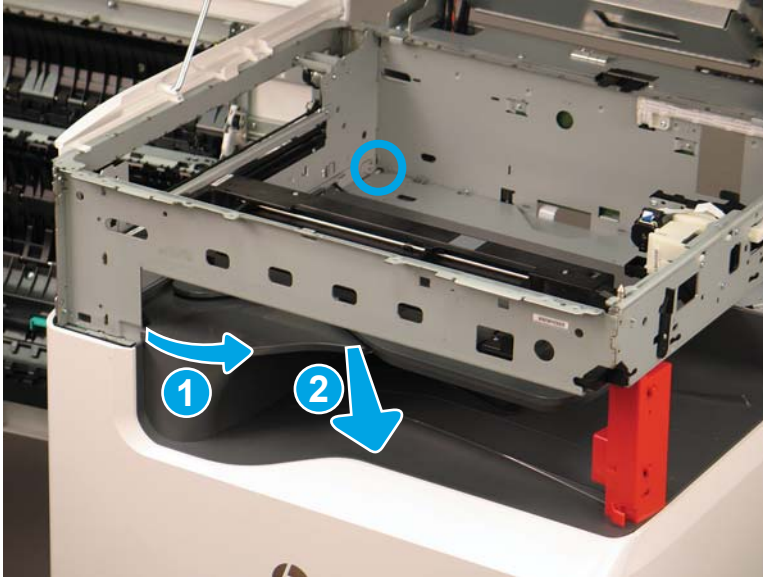
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2300 Release the upper bin



6. Remove the upper bin.

 **TIP:** If a replacement bin is installed do the following with the removed bin:

- a. Position the moveable tray in the fully extended position.
 - b. Pull up on the front right corner of the tray to separate it from the upper bin.
 - c. Remove the movable tray, and then install it on the replacement upper bin.
-

Figure 1-2301 Remove the upper bin




7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Inline finisher upper bin

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:
 - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
 - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
 - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
 - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
 - 09078017 (MFP 780/785)
 - 09076517 (SFP 765)
 - v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.


 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:
 - [Advanced Service](#)
 - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the calibrate finisher sensors item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher leading edge clamp kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly part number	
J7Z09-67961	Inline finisher leading edge clamp it (clamp assembly and shaft)

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service



Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2302 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2303 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2304 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


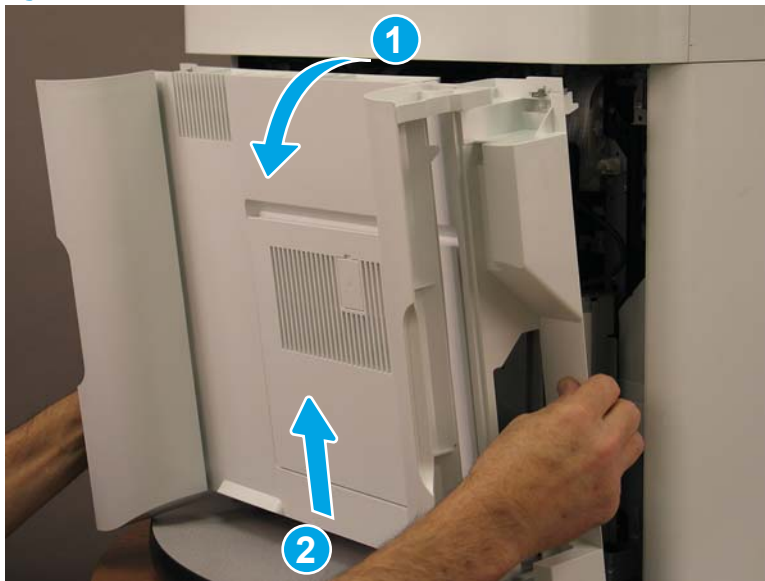
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

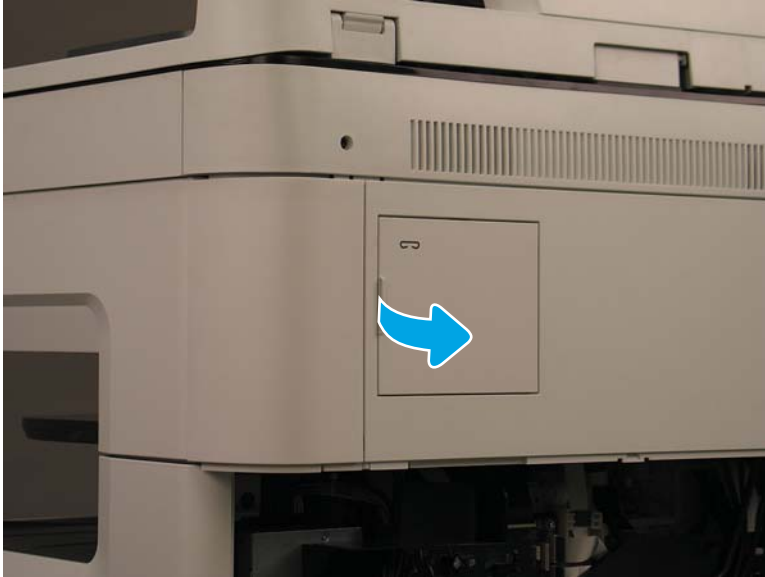
Figure 1-2305 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2306 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

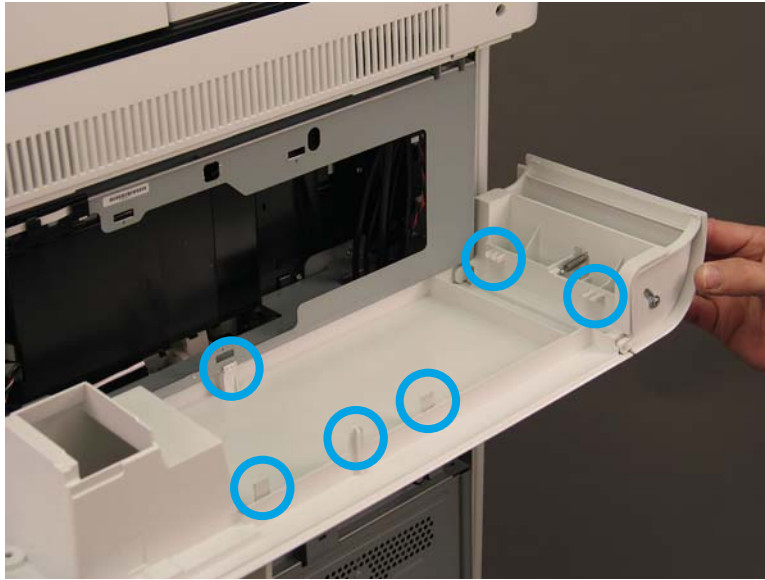
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2307 Remove one screw



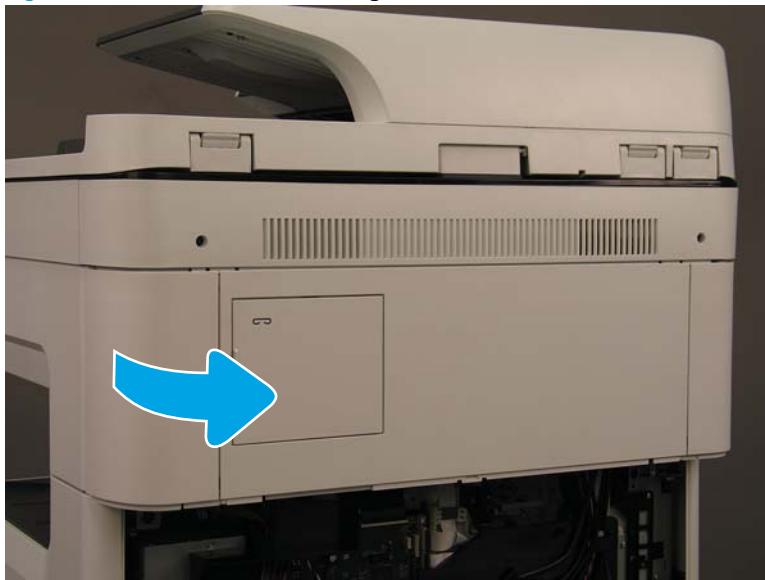
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2308 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2309 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


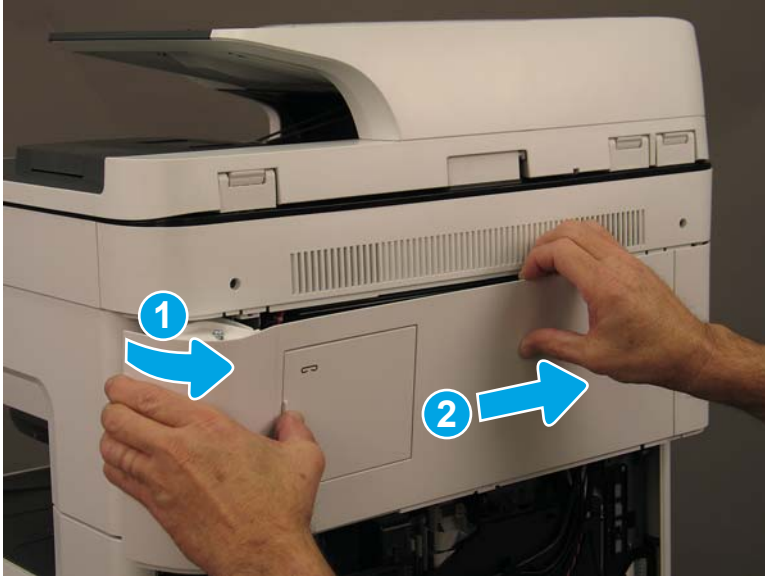
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

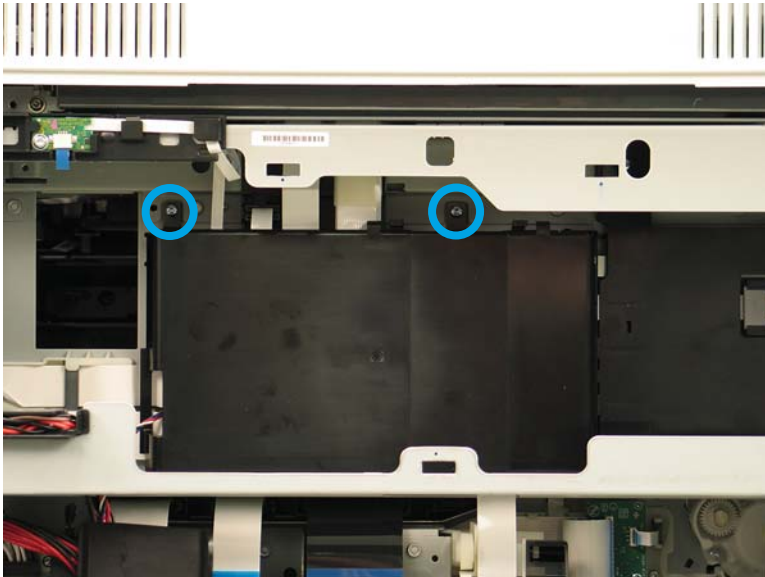
Figure 1-2310 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

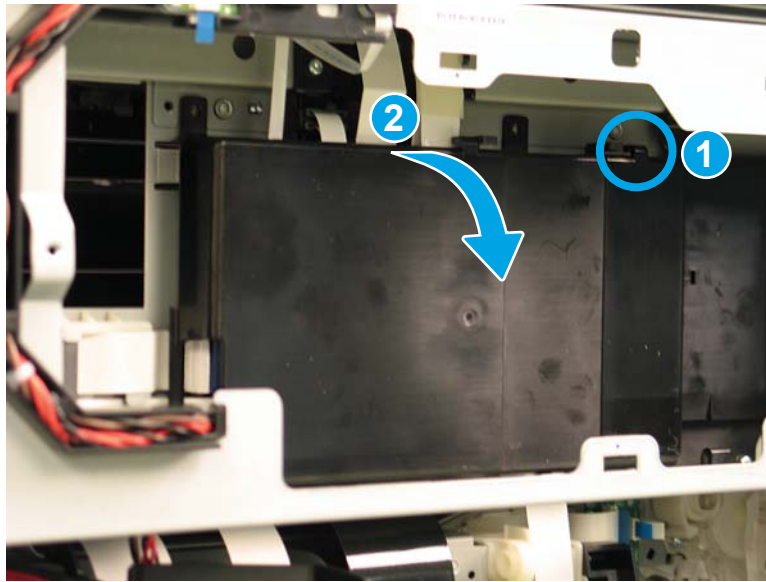
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2311 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2312 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


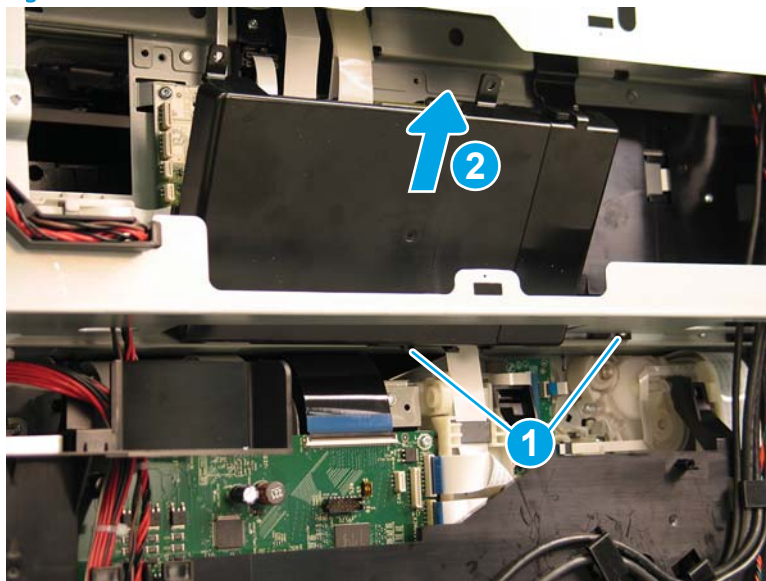
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

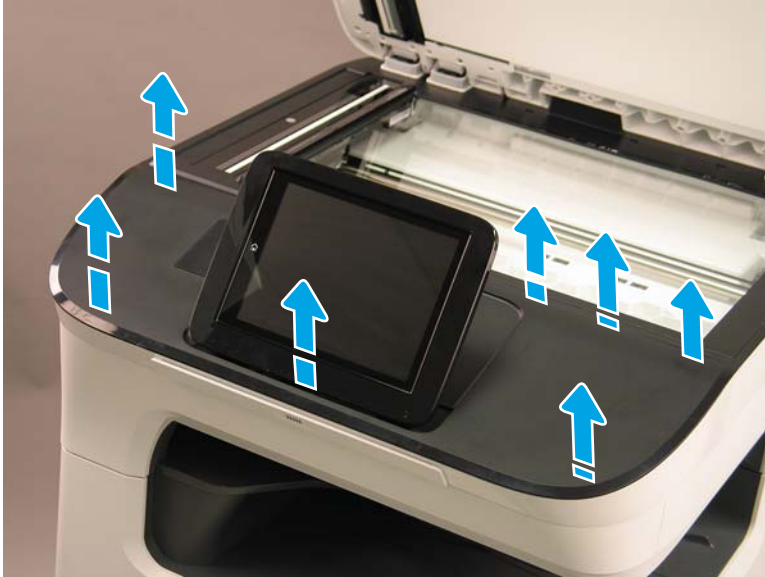
Figure 1-2313 Remove the cover



Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

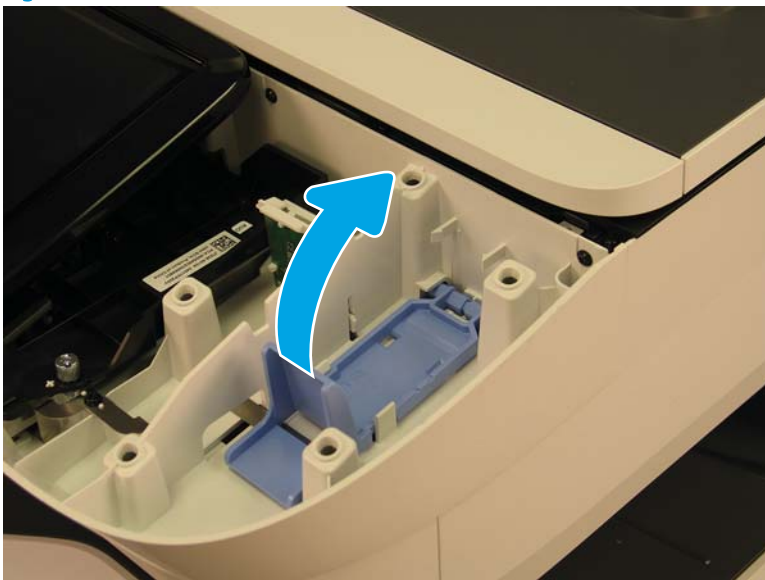
Figure 1-2314 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2315 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2316 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


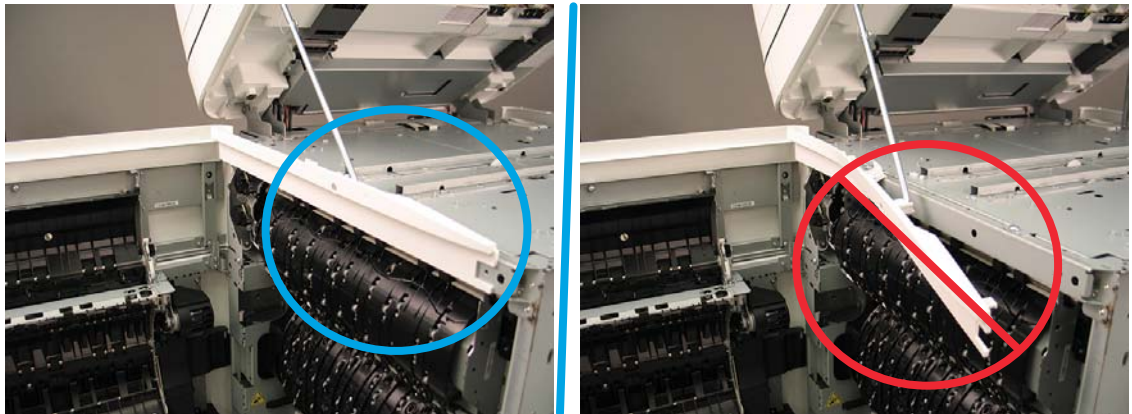
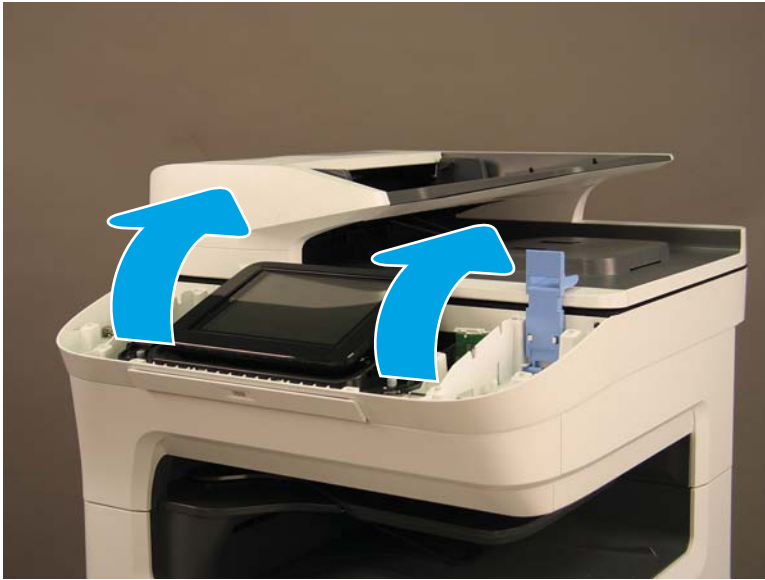
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2317 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



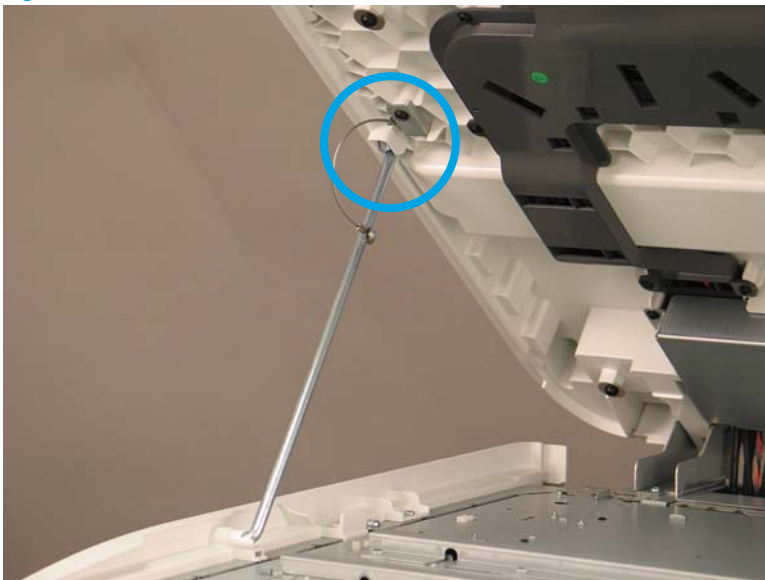
5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2318 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2319 Secure the ISA



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2320 Open the left door



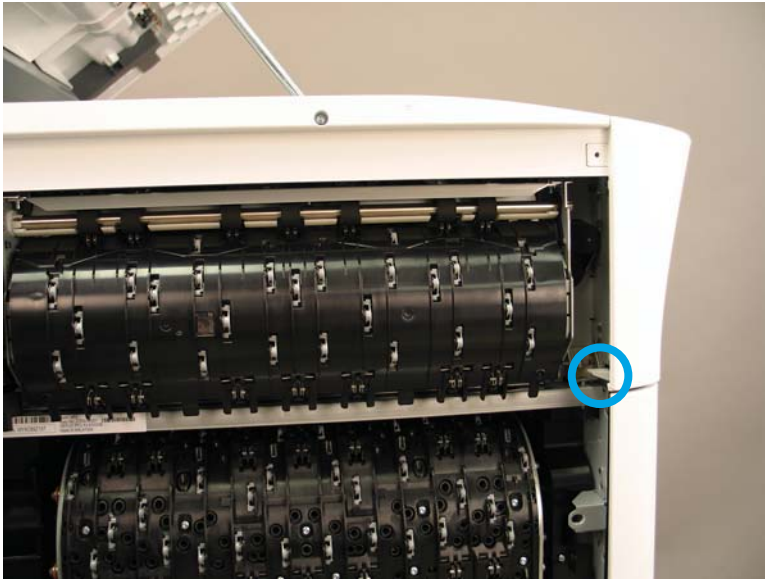
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2321 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2322 Release one tab



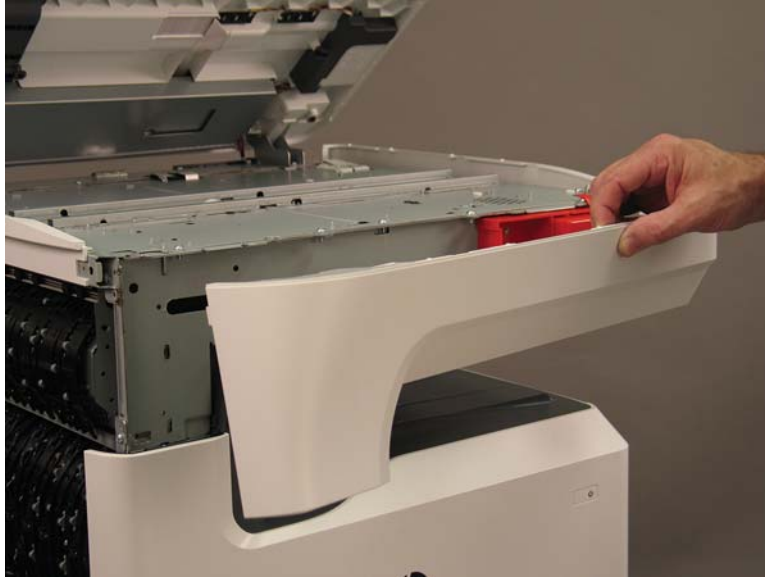
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2323 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

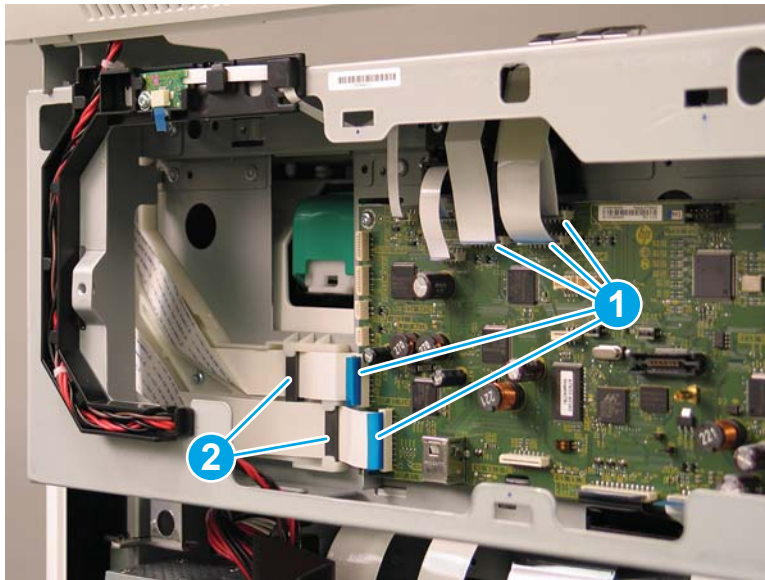
Figure 1-2324 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2325 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2326 Remove nine screws



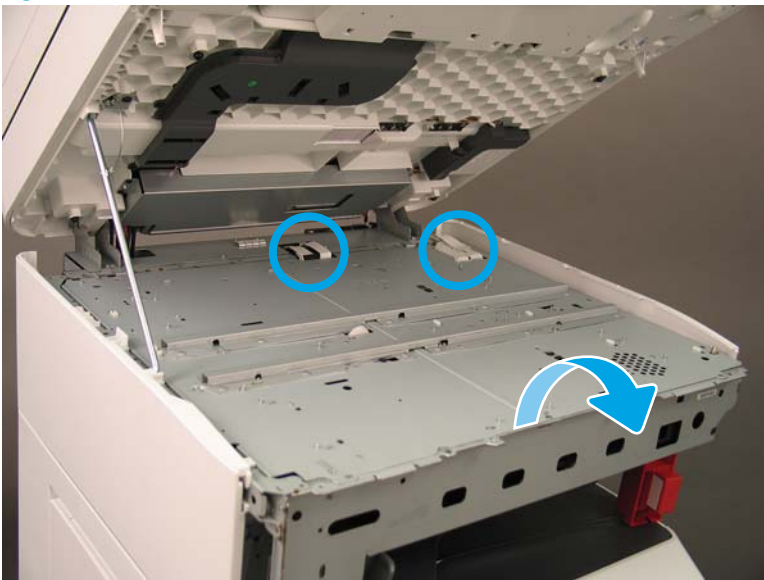
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

🔧 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

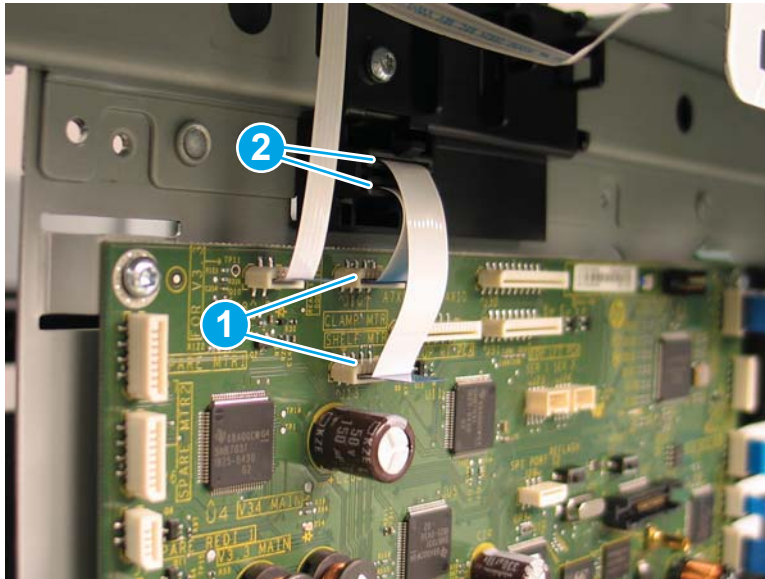
Figure 1-2327 Remove the assembly



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly

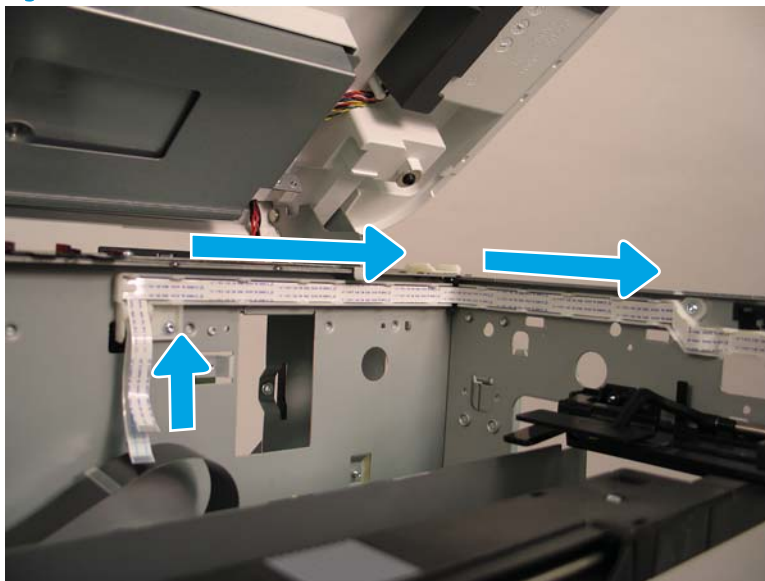
1. At the back of the printer, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2328 Disconnect two FFCs



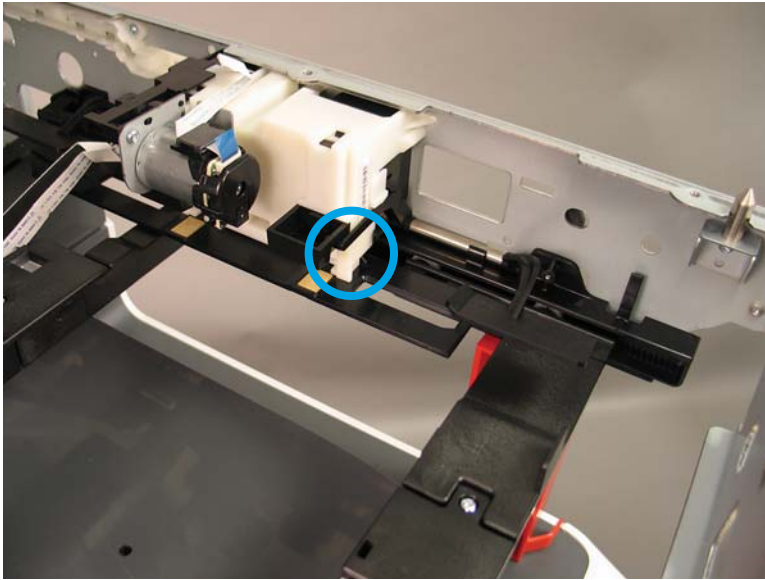
2. Release the FFCs from the guide.

Figure 1-2329 Release the FFCs



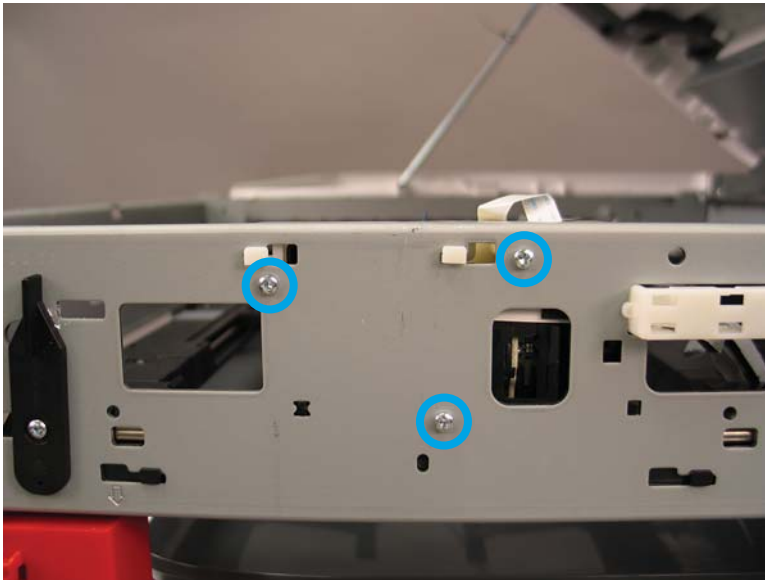
3. Release the paddle shaft connecting arm.

Figure 1-2330 Release the arm



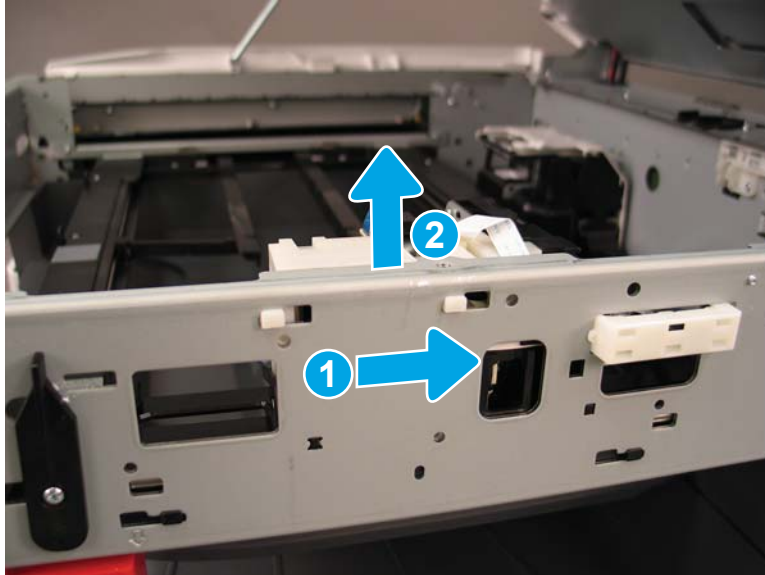
4. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-2331 Remove three screws



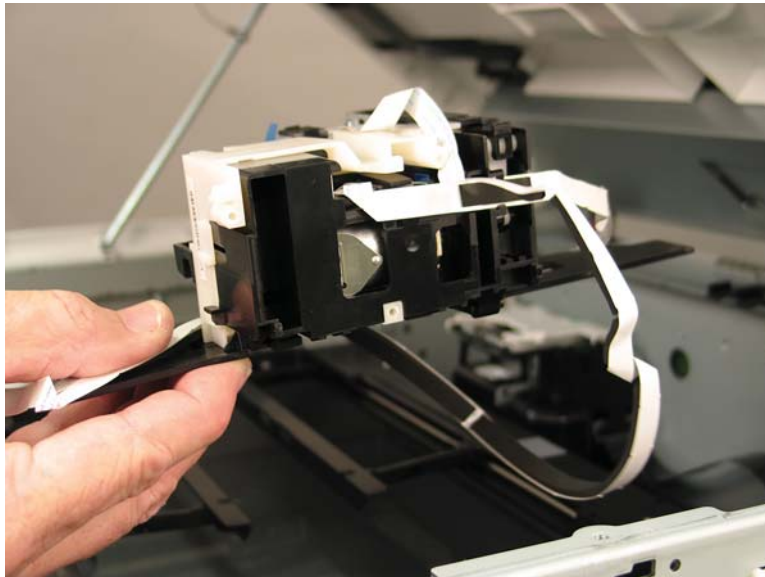
5. Slightly slide the assembly toward the rear of the printer (callout 1), disengage the clips, and then lift the assembly up (callout 2).

Figure 1-2332 Release the assembly



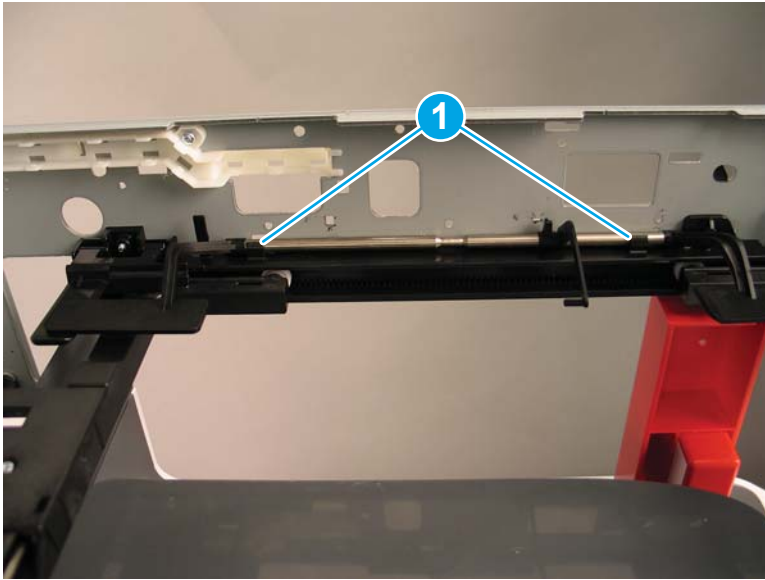
6. Remove the leading edge clamp assembly.

Figure 1-2333 Remove the clamp assembly



7. **Optional step:** If necessary, release the paddle assembly from two clips (callout 1).

Figure 1-2334 Release the paddle assembly



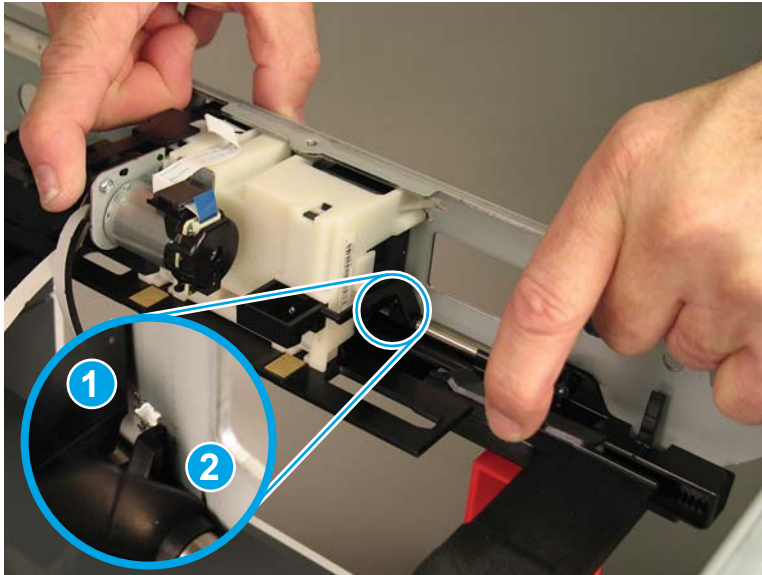
8. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Leading edge clamp assembly

There is a tab on the paddle assembly shaft that must be installed in a slot on the clamp assembly body so that the paddle shaft does not slide from side to side. Use the following procedure to correctly capture the paddle assembly tab in the slot in the clamp assembly body.

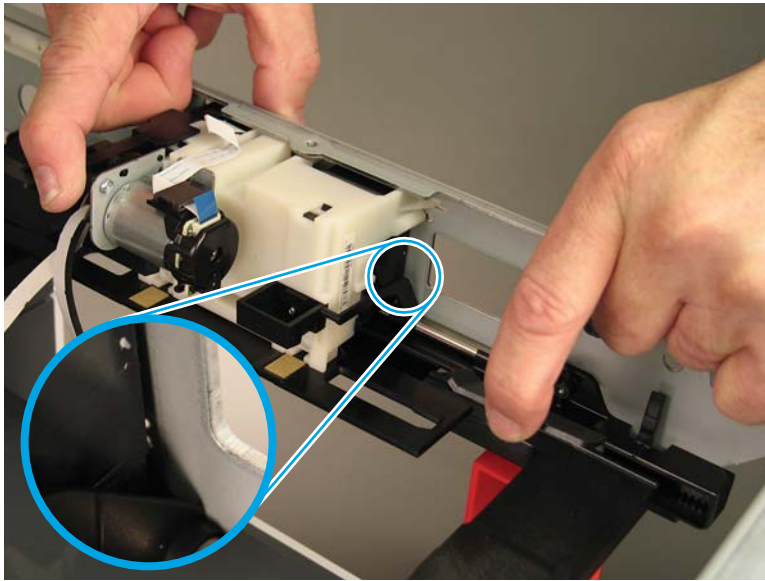
- a. Hold the paddle assembly in the raised position with the clamp assembly positioned on the finisher chassis. Note the gap between the bottom edge of the assembly and the chassis (callout 1) and the tab (callout 2) on the paddle assembly shaft.

Figure 1-2335 Install the clamp assembly (1 of 2)



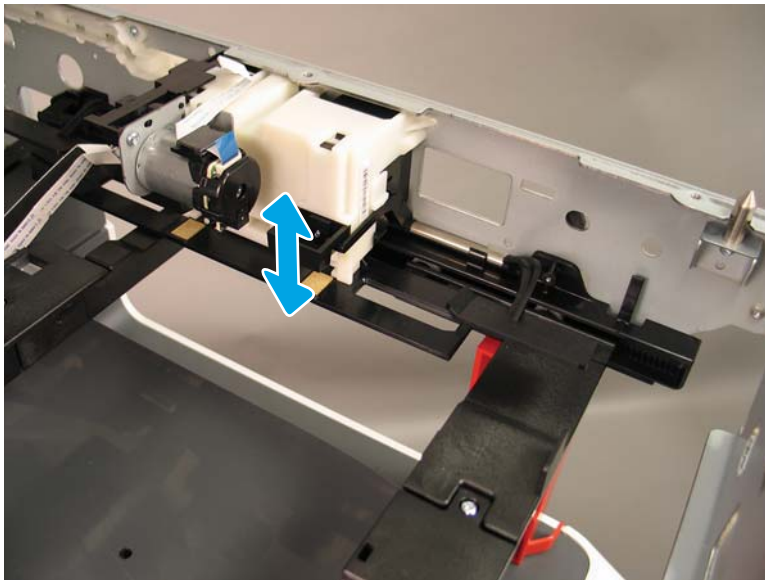
- b. Slide the clamp assembly towards the front of the printer. When correctly installed, the clamp assembly body is flat against the finisher chassis and the tab on the paddle assembly shaft is captured in the slot in the assembly body.

Figure 1-2336 Install the clamp assembly (2 of 2)




- c. Install the three screws that secure the assembly to the finisher chassis. Reinstall the paddle shaft connecting arm, and then actuate the paddle assembly to verify that the paddles freely move up and down.

Figure 1-2337 Check the paddle assembly movement





Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline finisher mezzanine assemblies](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher mezzanine repair kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit part number	
J7Z09-67969	Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit

Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

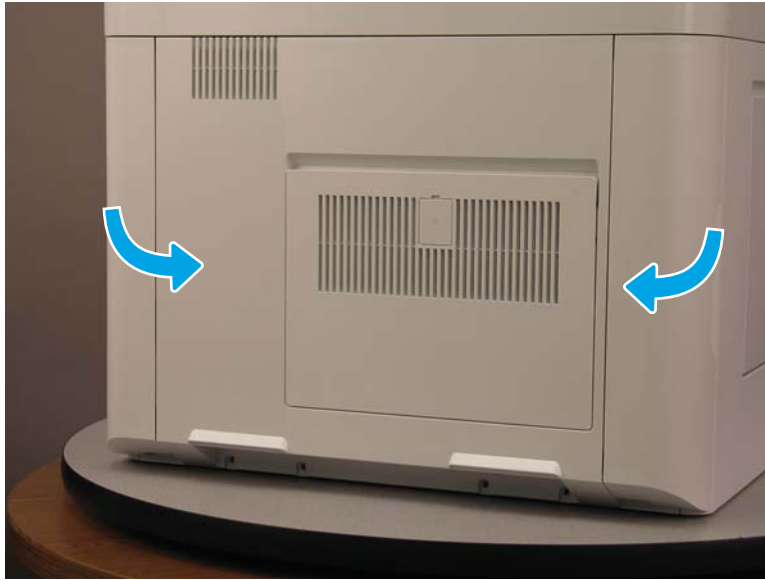
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2338 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2339 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2340 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


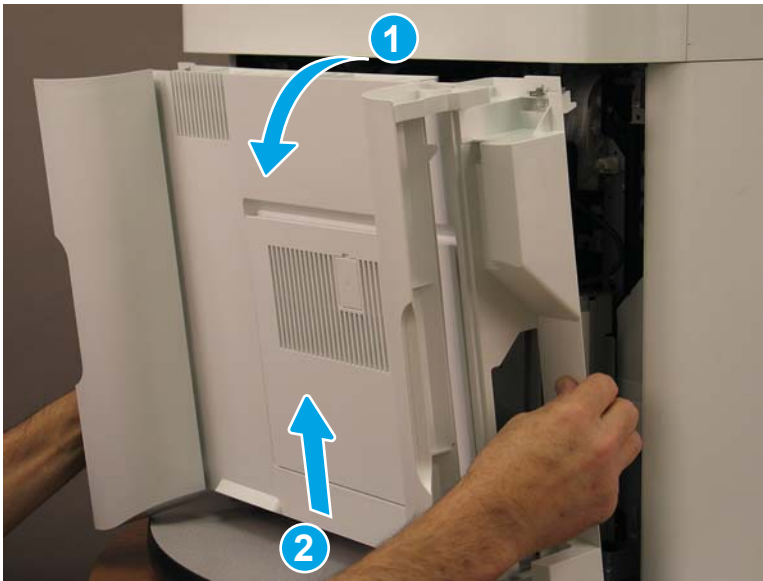
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

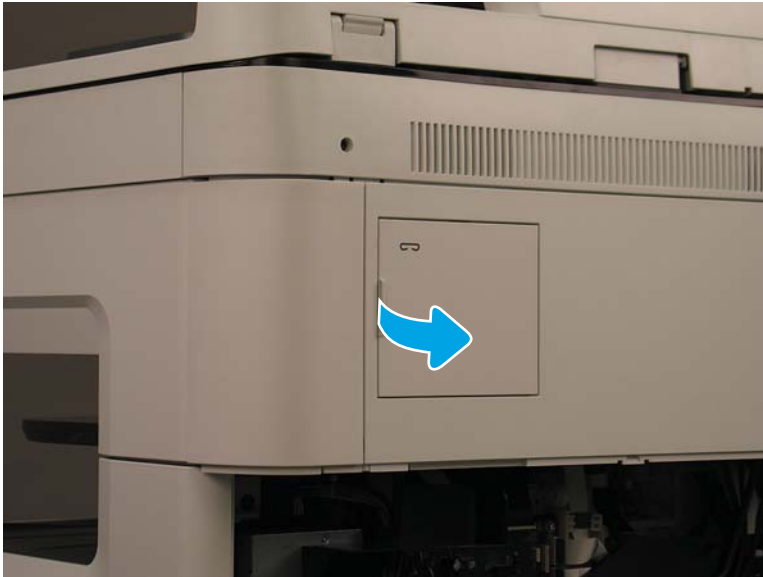
Figure 1-2341 Remove the rear cover



Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2342 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

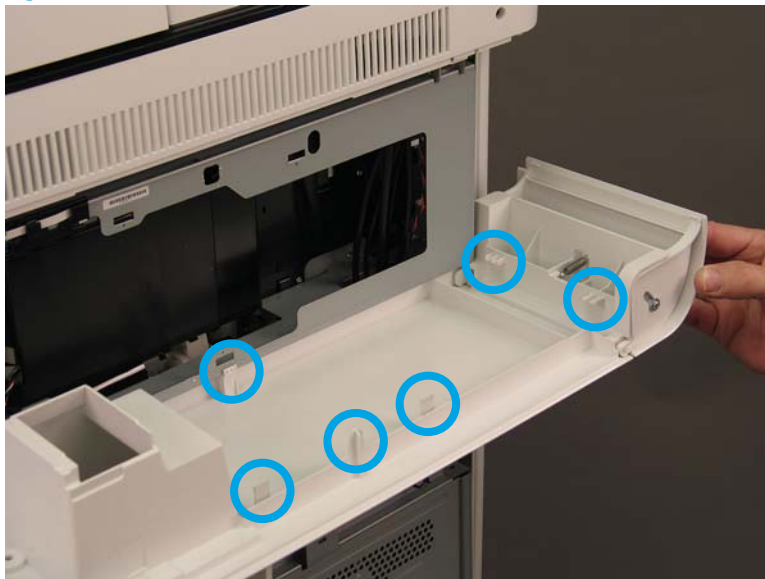
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2343 Remove one screw



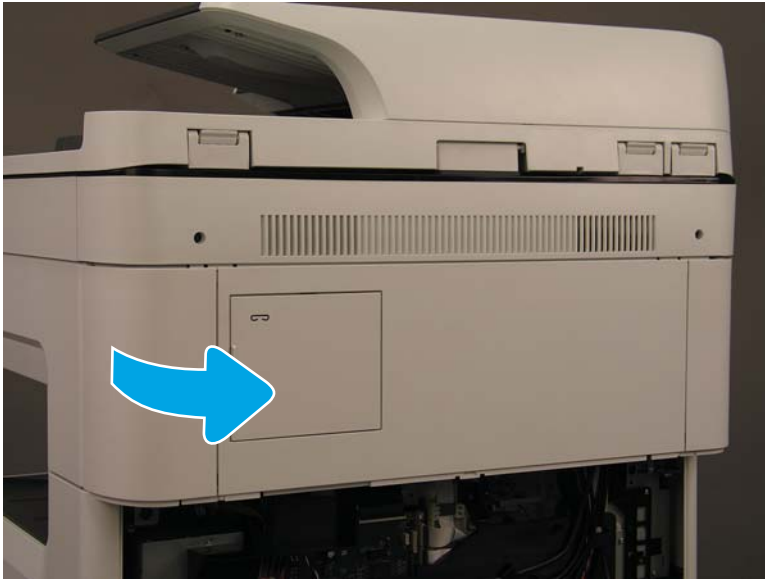
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2344 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

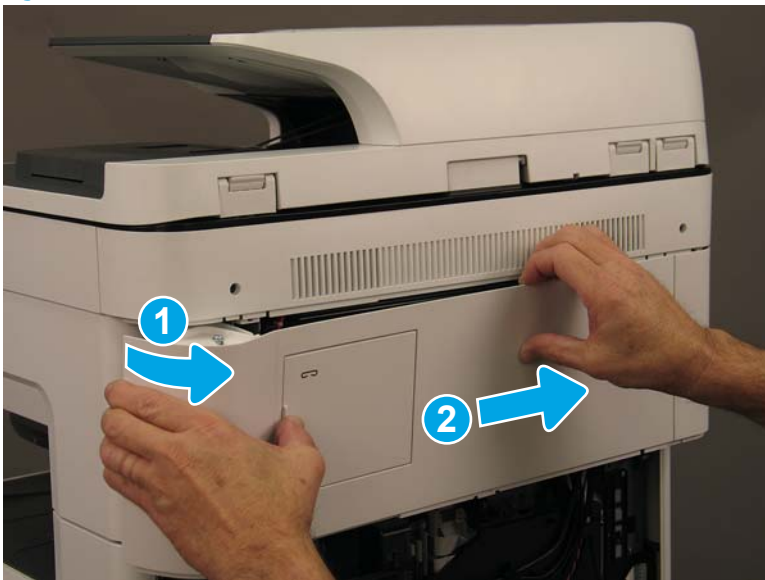
Figure 1-2345 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

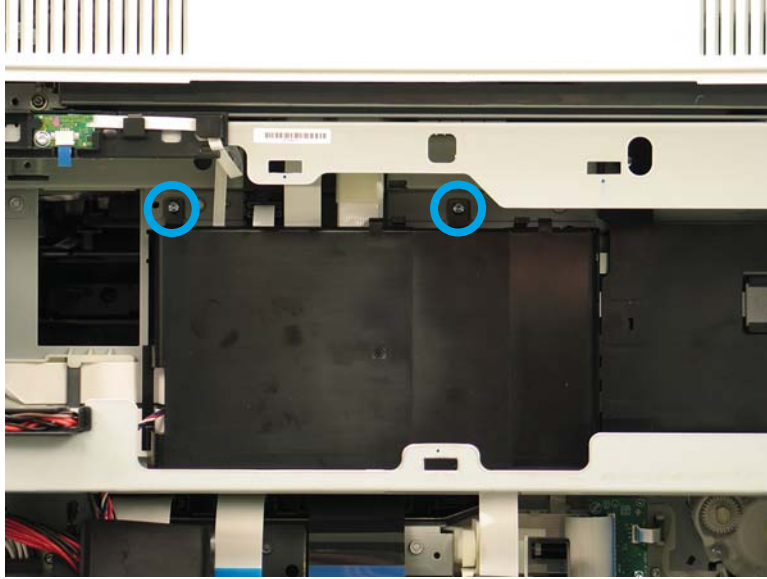
Figure 1-2346 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

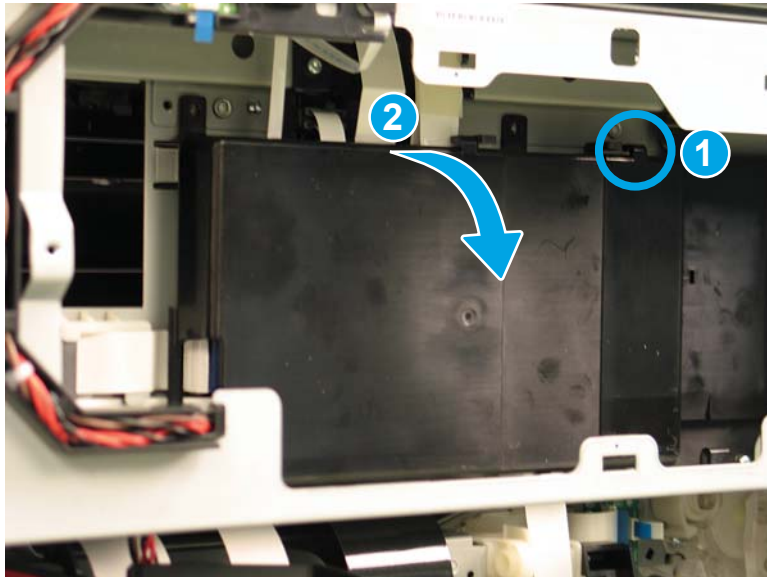
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2347 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2348 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


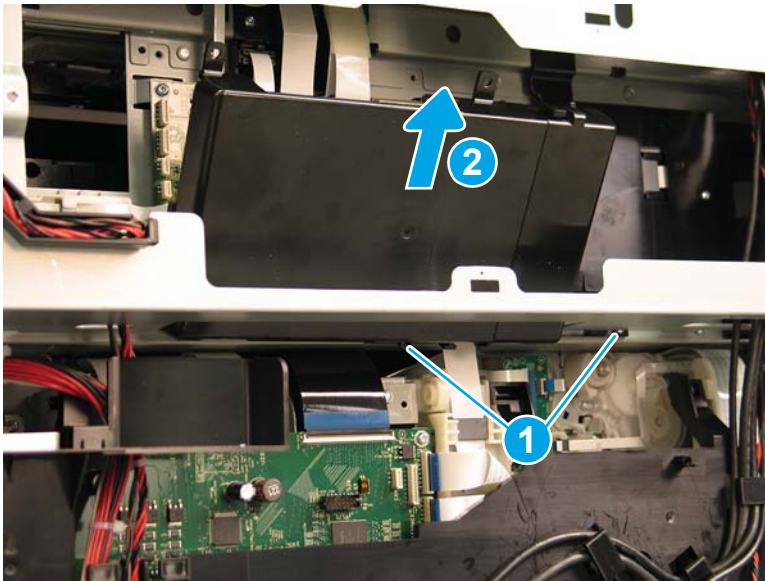
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2349 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


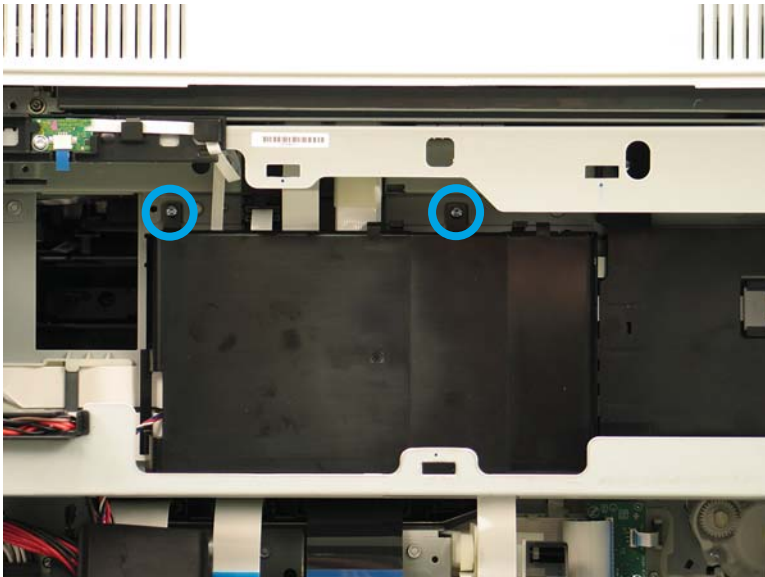
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

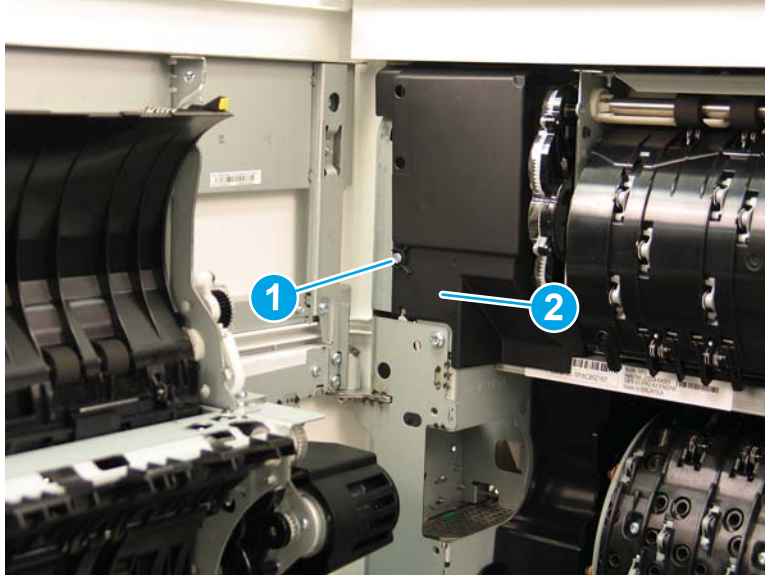
Figure 1-2350 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2351 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


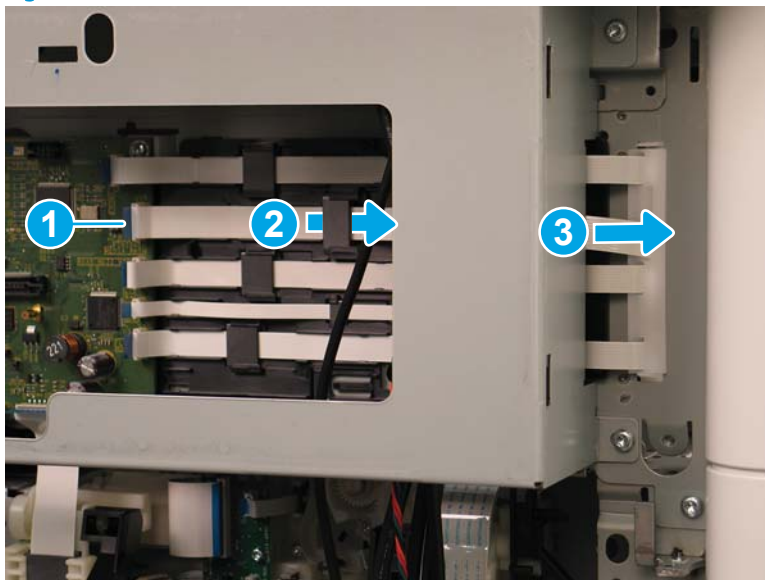
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

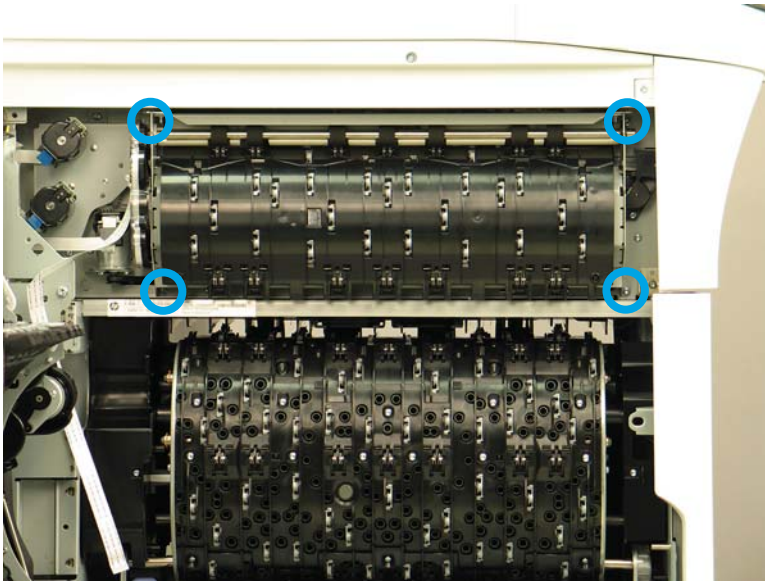
Figure 1-2352 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

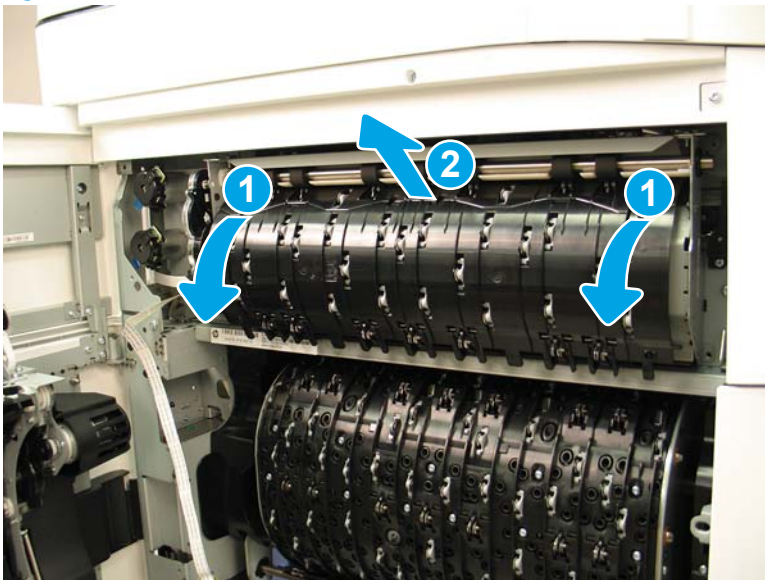
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 thin TORX driver.

Figure 1-2353 Remove four screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2354 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

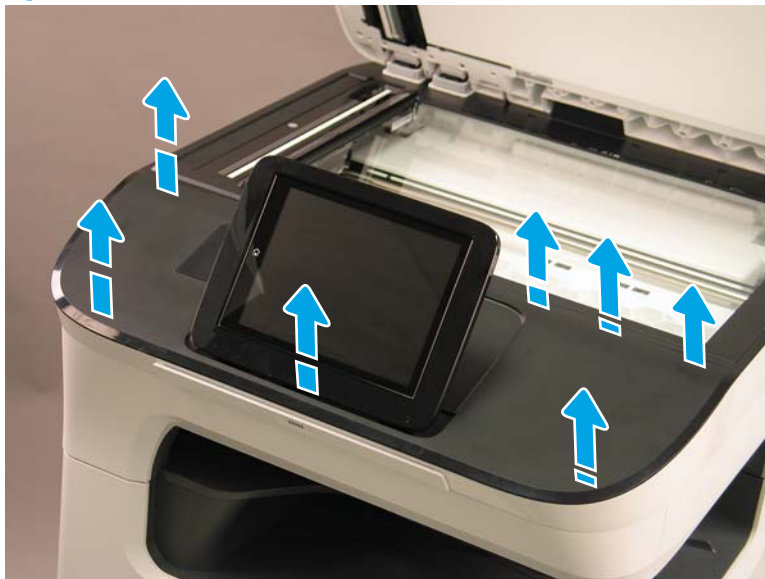
Figure 1-2355 Remove the assembly



Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

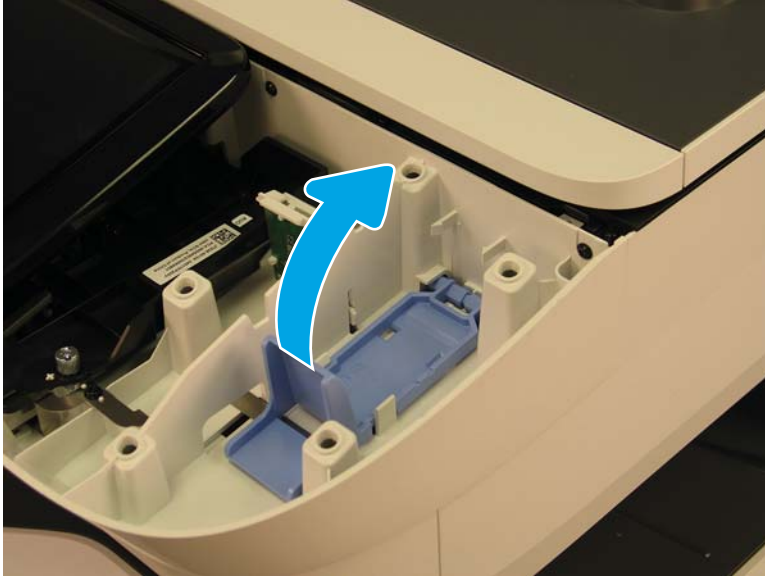
Figure 1-2356 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2357 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

📝 NOTE: These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2358 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

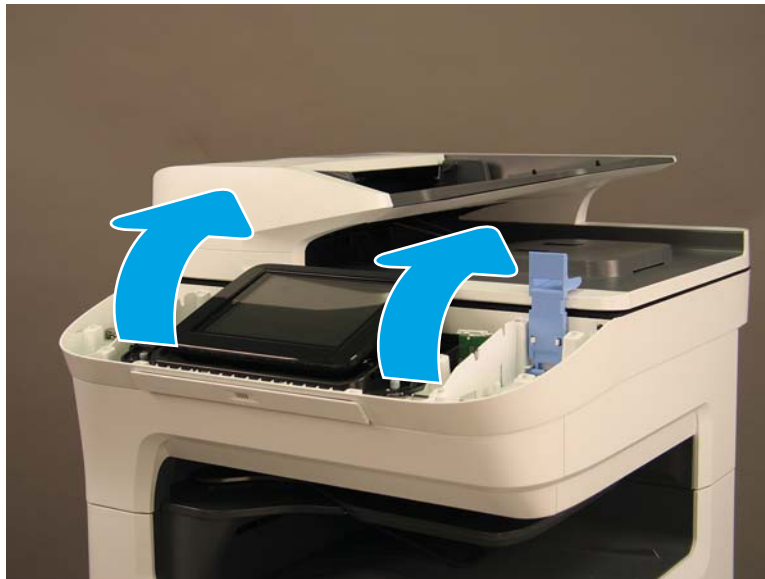
⚠ WARNING! If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2359 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2360 Raise the ISA




6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2361 Secure the ISA



Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the ejection path assembly installed even though it has been previously removed in this procedure. However, the following steps are correct. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2362 Open the left door



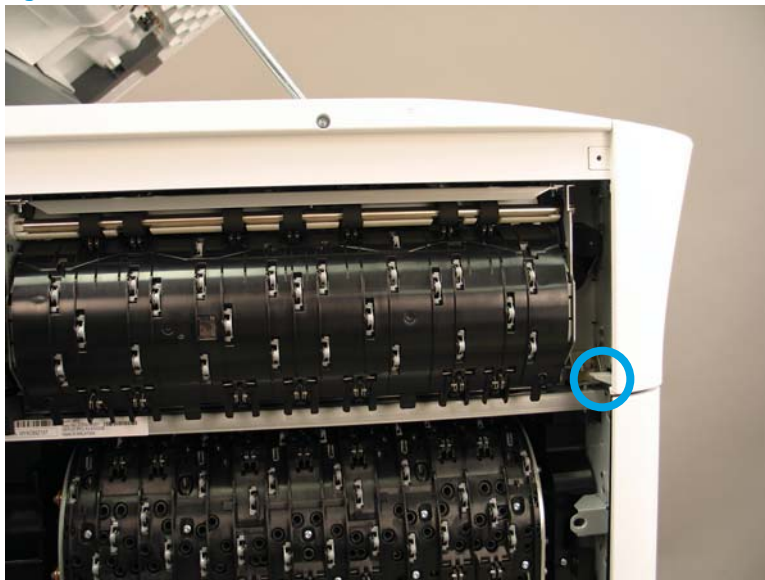
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2363 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2364 Release one tab



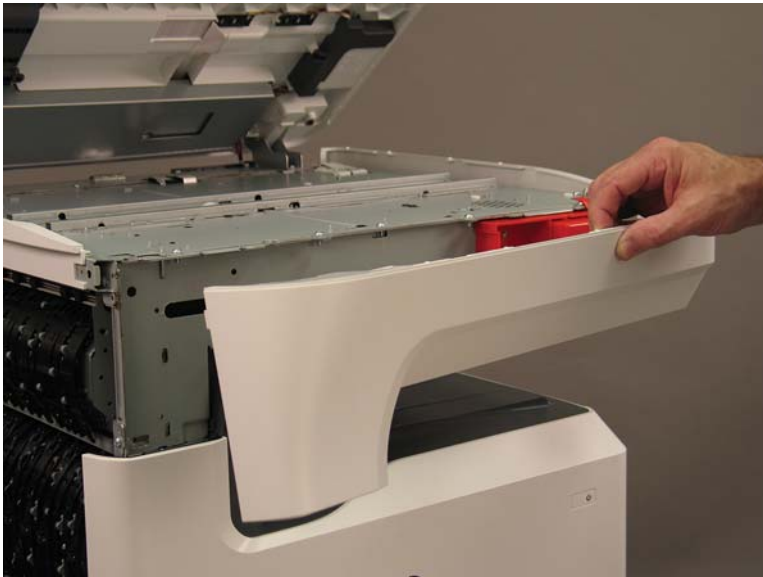
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2365 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

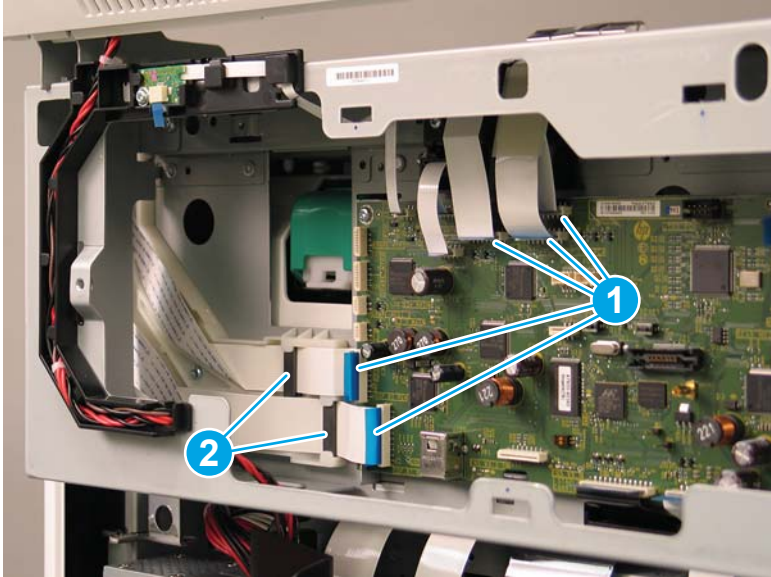
Figure 1-2366 Remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler

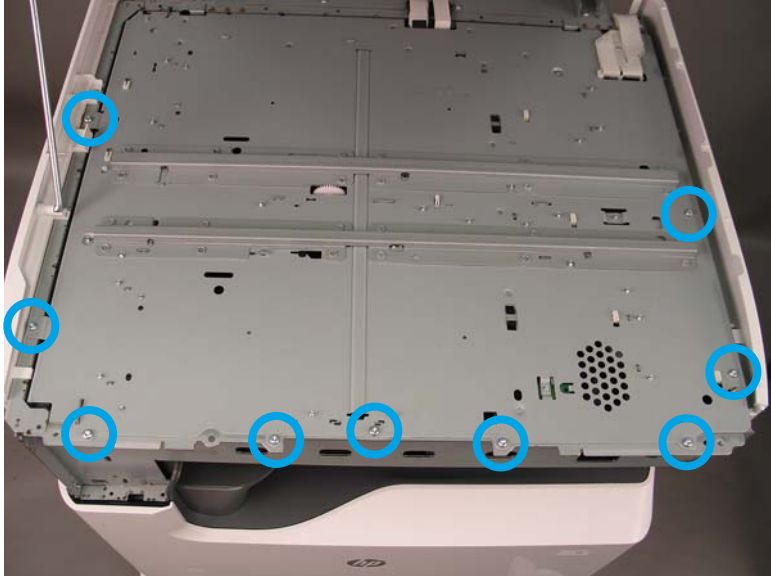
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2367 Disconnect five FFCs



- 2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2368 Remove nine screws



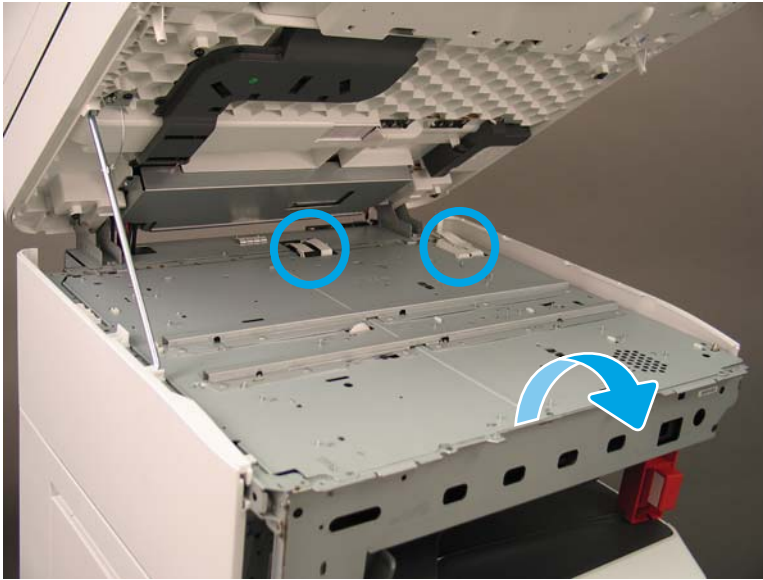
3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

💡 Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

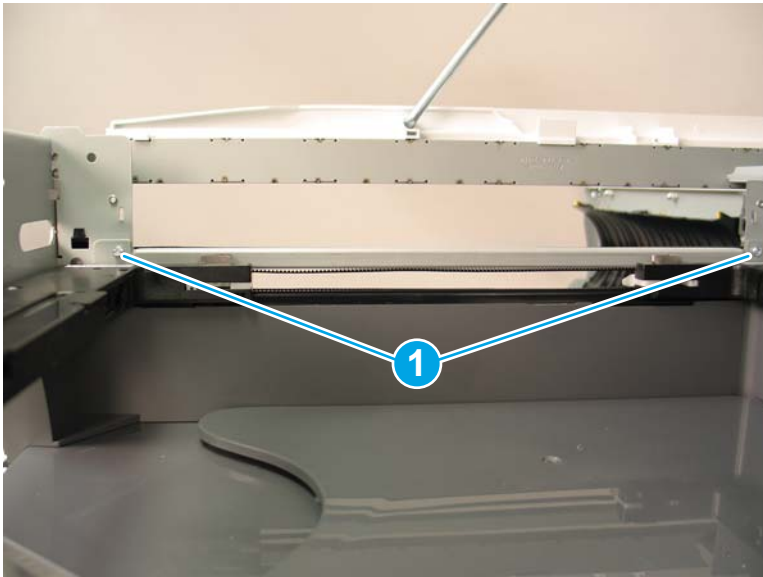
Figure 1-2369 Remove the assembly



Step 9: Remove the inline finisher mezzanine assemblies

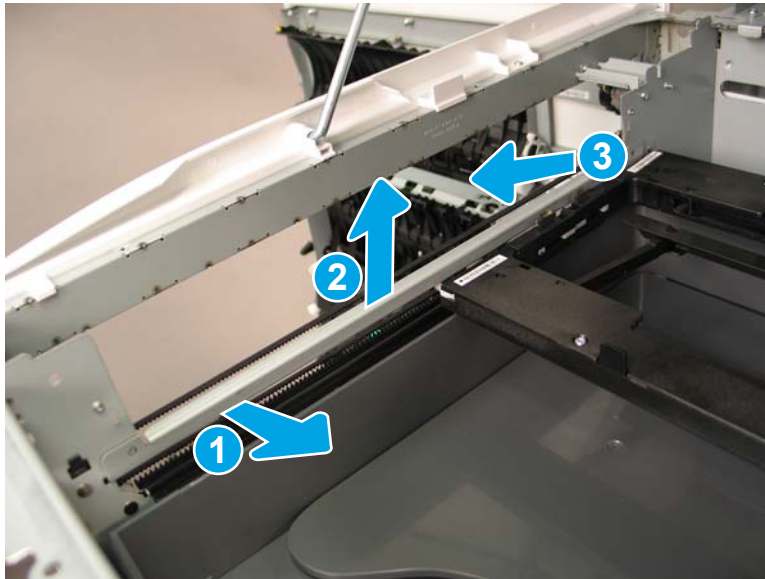
1. At the left-side of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2370 Remove two screws



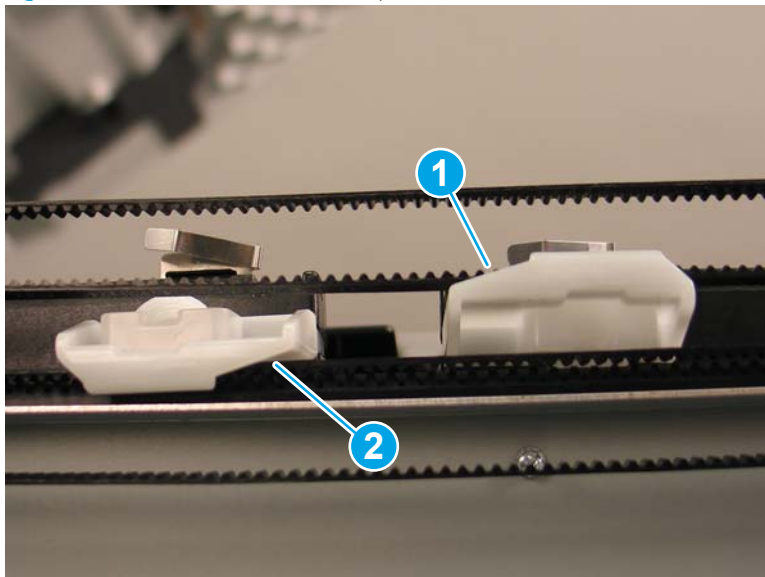
2. Gently slide the front and rear mezzanines towards the rear of the printer, slightly rotate the front end of the sheet-metal support bar towards the inside of the finisher (callout 1), and then lift the bar (callout 2) while sliding to toward the front of the printer (callout 3) to remove it.

Figure 1-2371 Remove the support bar



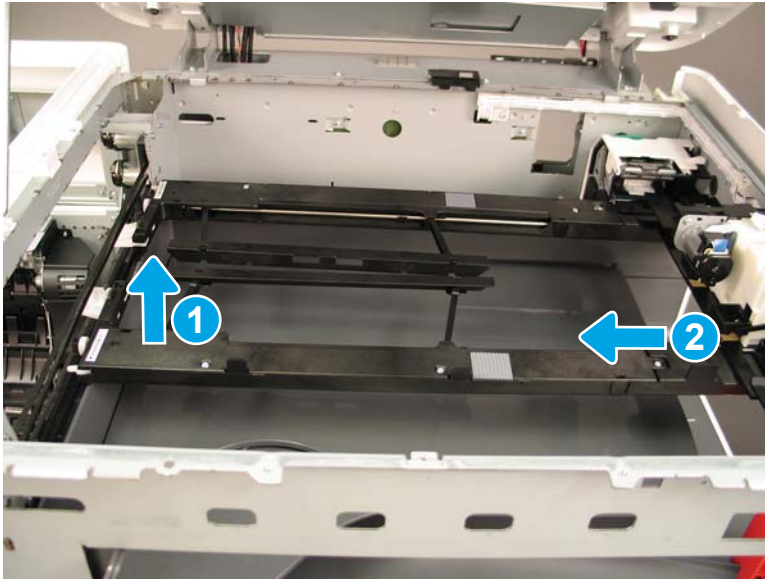
3. Before proceeding, take note of how the mezzanine belt clamps are installed:
 - **Front mezzanine:** The *lower* portion of the upper drive belt passes *over* the clamp (callout 1).
 - **Rear mezzanine:** The *upper* portion of the lower drive belt passes *under* the clamp (callout 2).

Figure 1-2372 Check the belt clamp installation



4. Release a belt from the clamp, lift up on the belt end of a mezzanine (callout 1), and then slightly slide the mezzanine toward the left side of the printer to release it (callout 2).

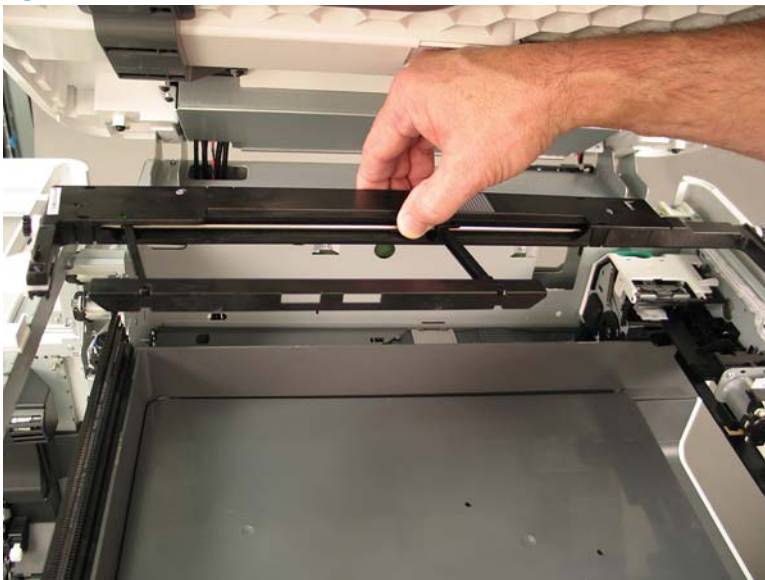
Figure 1-2373 Release the mezzanines



5. Remove the mezzanine.

 **NOTE:** Repeat steps 4 and 5 to remove the remaining mezzanine.

Figure 1-2374 Remove the mezzanine



6. Disconnect two flat-flexable cables (FFCs) (callout 1), pass the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


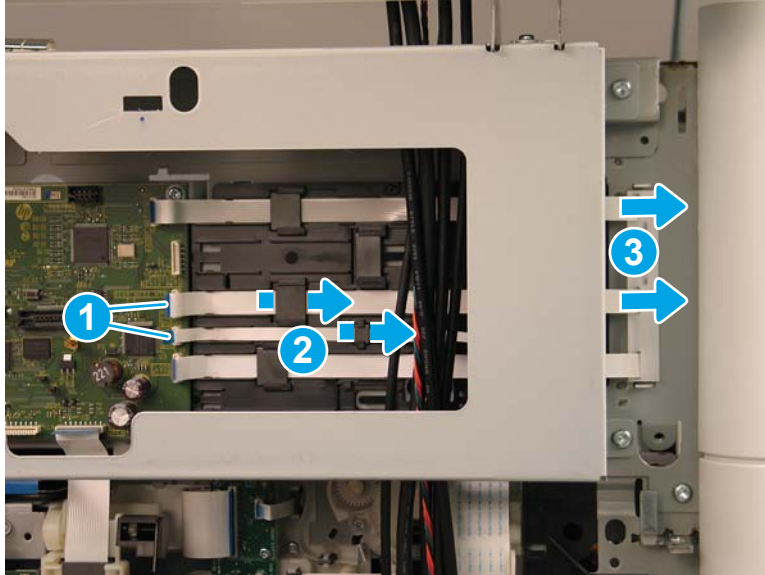
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrites and then slip them off of the FFCs. Depress the tabs behind the FFCs to release the ferrites.

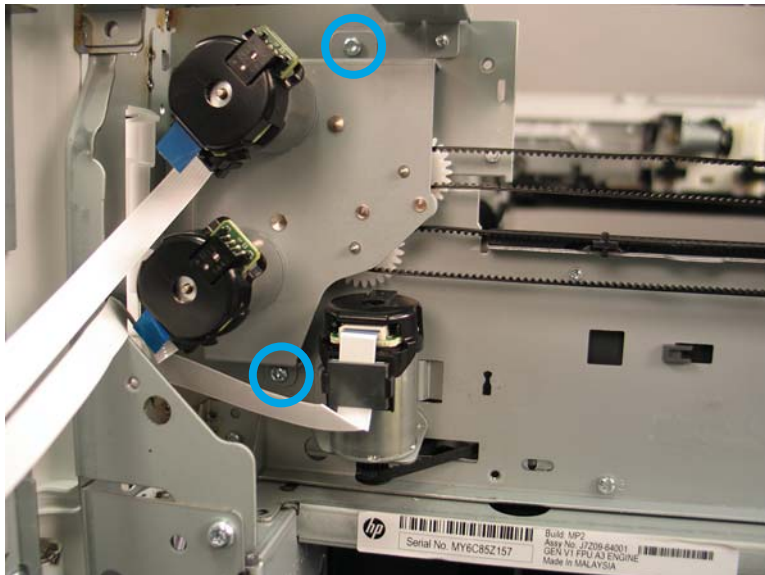
Figure 1-2375 Disconnect two FFCs



7. Remove two screws, and then remove the support motor assembly.

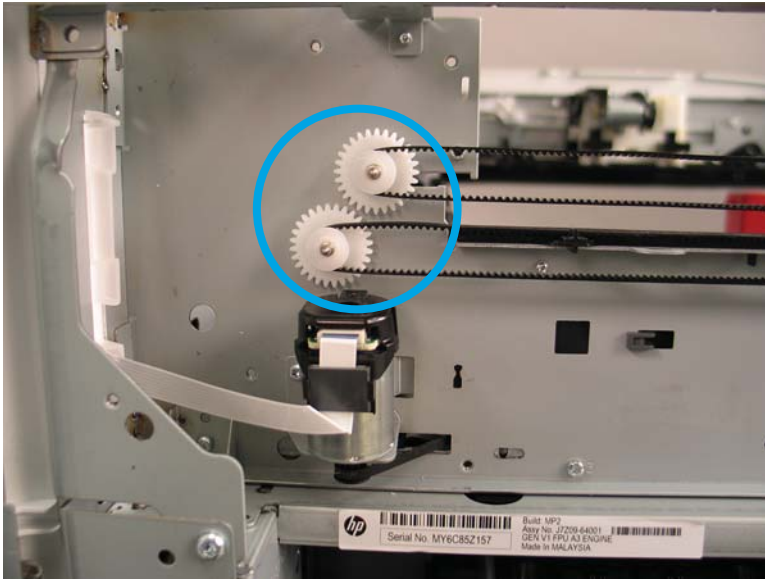
 **CAUTION:** The two drive gears with the belts behind the motor assembly are not captive.

Figure 1-2376 Remove two screws and motor assembly



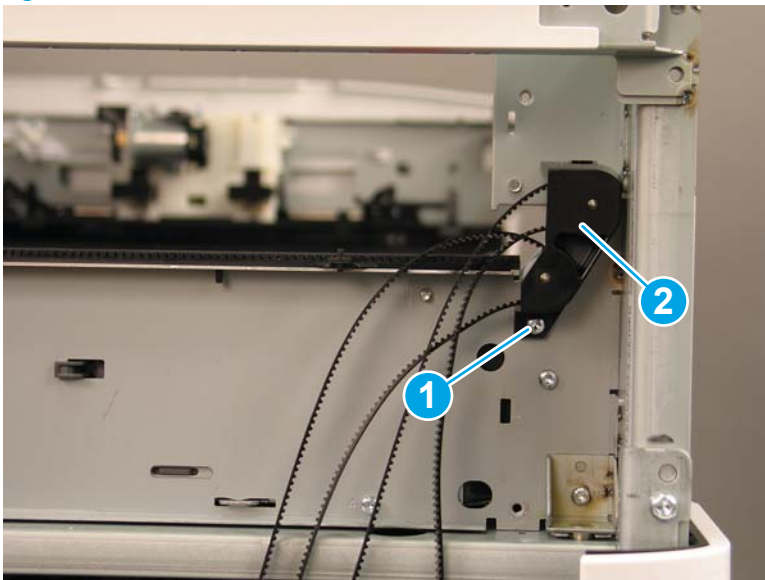
8. Remove the two drive gears.

Figure 1-2377 Remove the drive gears



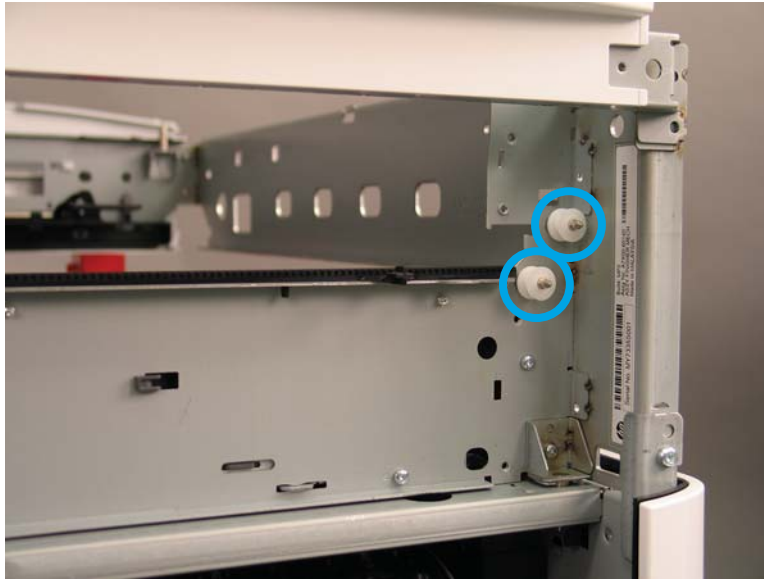
9. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the pulley cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2378 Remove one screw and the cover




10. Remove the belts, and then remove two pulleys.

Figure 1-2379 Remove two pulleys



11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Mezzanine repair kit

 **IMPORTANT:** The repair kit contains two sets of tools used to install the mezzanines. Failure to use these tools results in incorrectly positioned mezzanines that will not properly operate (and might be damaged when the printer power is turned on).

- a. Install the pulleys, belts, and drive gears.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To make the belt installation easier, do the following:

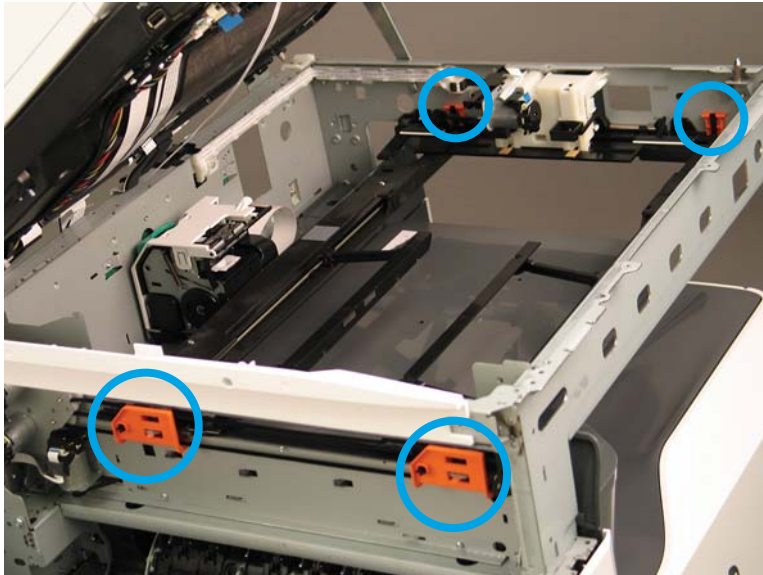
1. Install a pulley, and then loop the belt over it.
2. Loop the belt over a drive gear, and then install the drive gear on the chassis (stretch the belt to install the gear).
3. Install the pulley cover and screw.

Figure 1-2380 Install the pulleys, belts, and drive gears



- b. Before proceeding, take note of the installed mezzanine positioning tools. These tools lock the mezzanines in a specific position along the drive belts.

Figure 1-2381 Installed mezzanine positioning tools



- c. Before proceeding, note that the right-side mezzanine tool has a front side (callout 1) and a rear side (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** When correctly installed, the front side (callout 1) of the tool faces the interior of the finisher chassis (toward the mezzanine).

Figure 1-2382 Right-side mezzanine tool



- d. Before proceeding, check the replacement mezzanines to see if the belt clamp (callout 1) and ground spring (callout 2) are pre-installed. If these parts are installed, do the following:
1. Remove one screw, and then remove the belt clamp (callout 1).
 2. Remove the ground spring (callout 2).


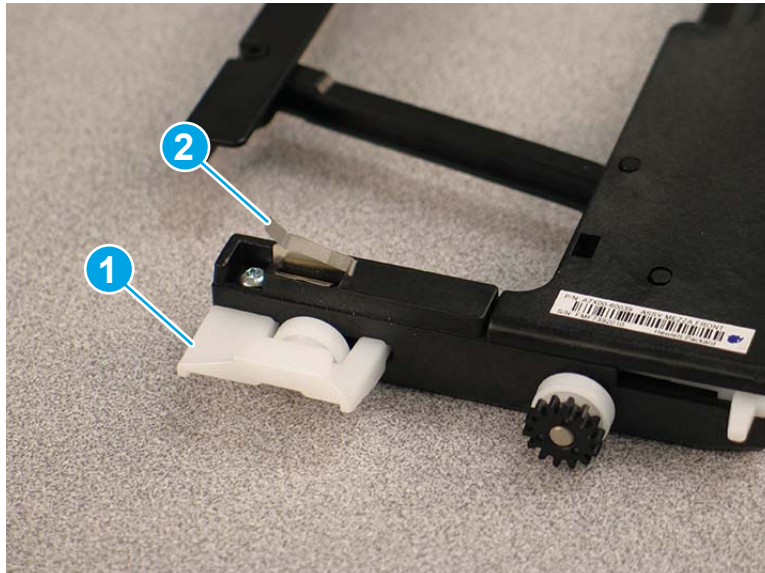
 **TIP:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully pry on the back side of the spring to release a press-fit burr. Pull straight up on the spring to remove it.

Figure 1-2383 Check the replacement mezzanines



- e. Position a mezzanine with the front most wheel (front mezzanine) or rear most wheel (rear mezzanine) aligned with the posts on the rail (callout 1; front mezzanine), and then push the tool down until it snaps over the mezzanine wheel and onto the post (callout 2).


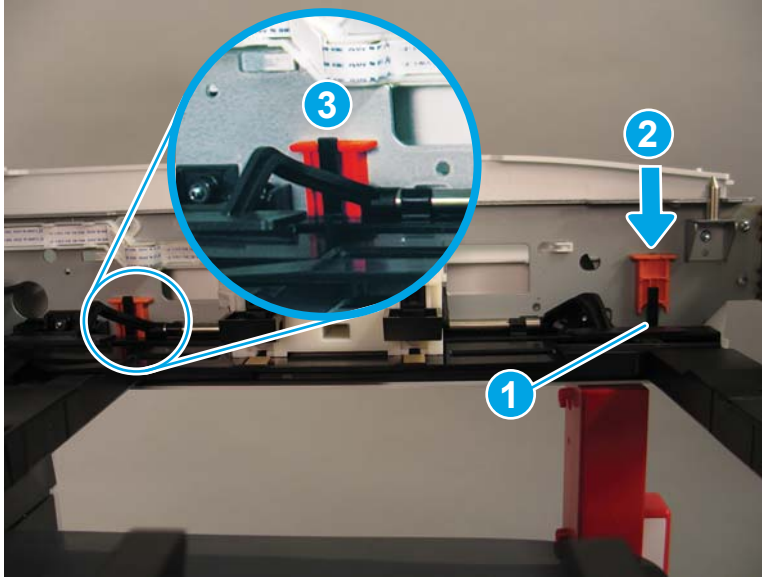
 **NOTE:** When properly installed, the tools are secure (callout 3) and firmly hold the mezzanines in place.

Figure 1-2384 Install the right-side mezzanine tool



- f. Install the left-side tools as shown below.


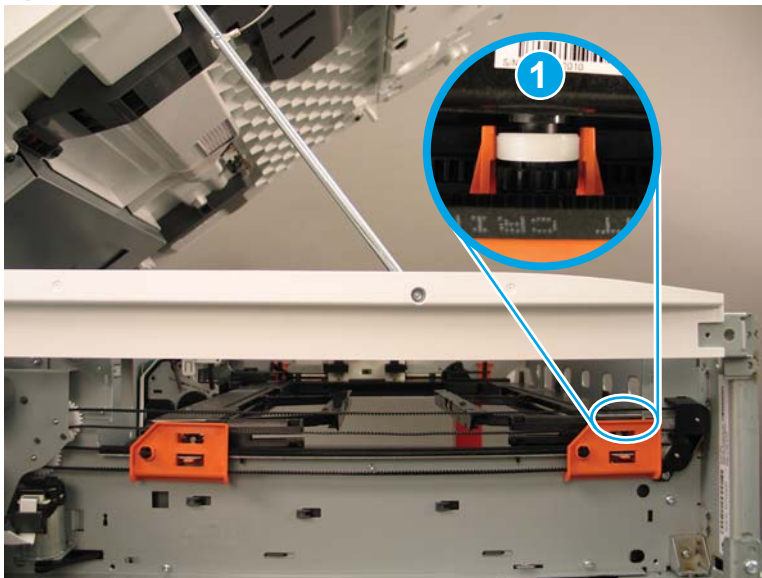
 **NOTE:** Look inside the finisher chassis and make sure that the tool captures the mezzanine wheel (callout 1).

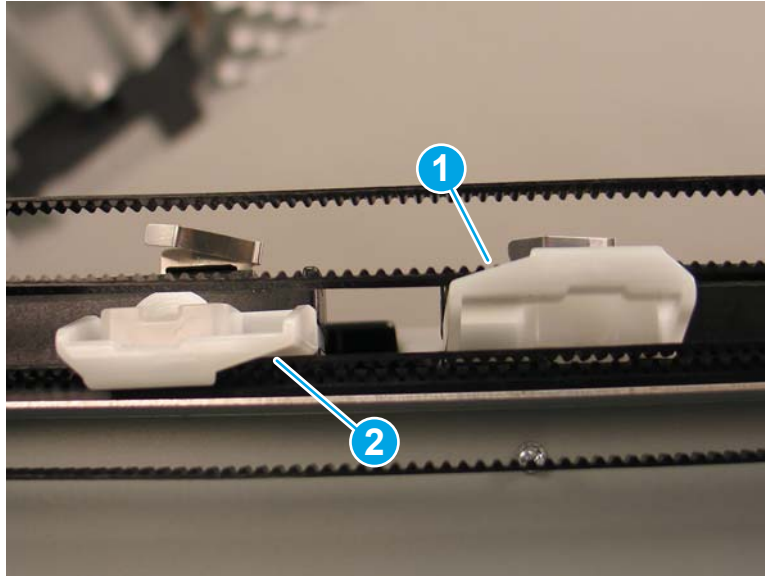
Figure 1-2385 Install the left-side mezzanine tool



- g. Before proceeding, take note of how the mezzanine belt clamps are installed:

- **Front mezzanine:** The *lower* portion of the upper drive belt passes *over* the clamp.
- **Rear mezzanine:** The *upper* portion of the lower drive belt passes *under* the clamp.

Figure 1-2386 Belt clamp installation



- h. Position the clamp on the belt, and then rotate the belt to slide the clamp into the slot in the mezzanine.


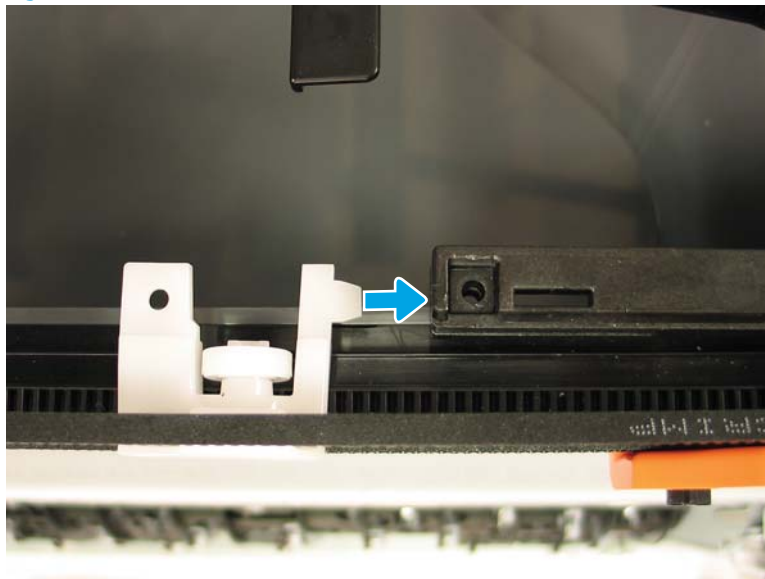
 **NOTE:** The front mezzanine clamp and belt is shown below.

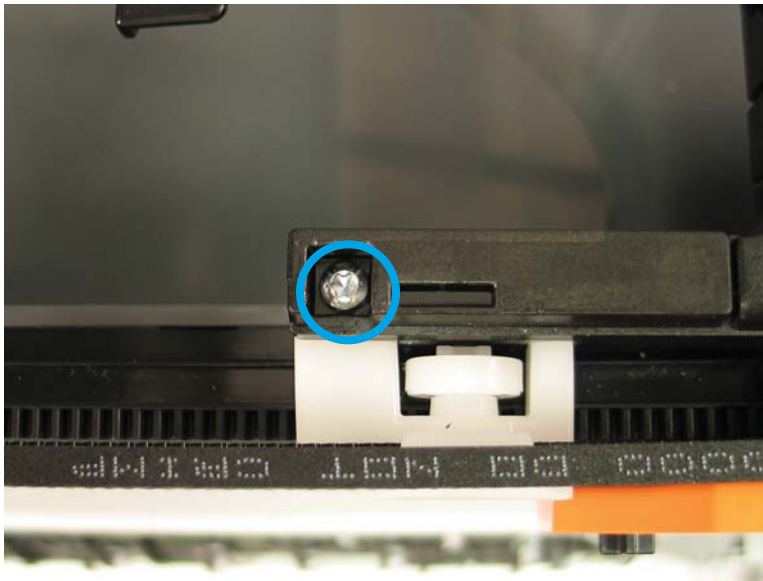
Figure 1-2387 Install the belt clamps



- i. Install one screw.

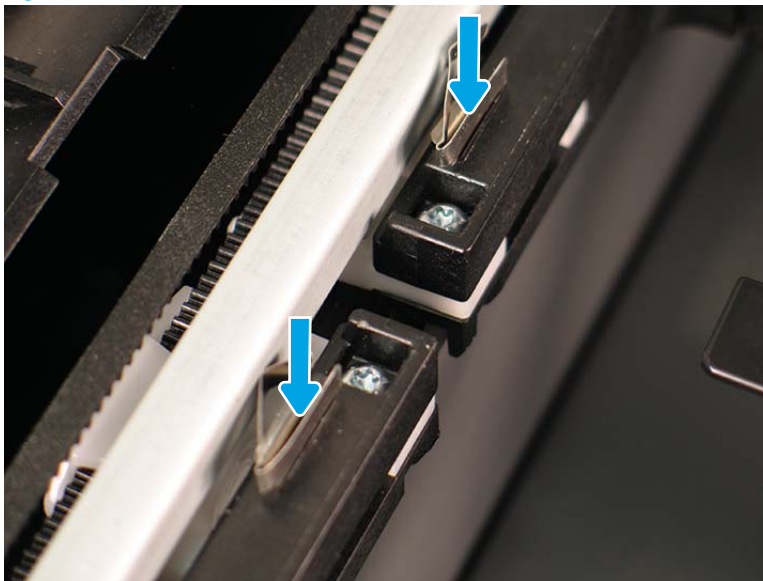
 **NOTE:** Repeat these steps for the remaining mezzanine.

Figure 1-2388 Install one screw



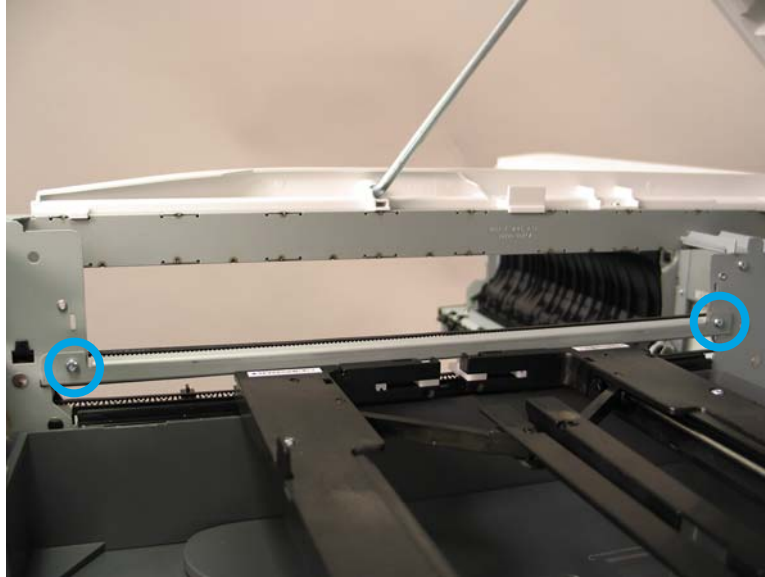
- j. Install the ground springs.

Figure 1-2389 Install the ground springs



- k. Remove the mezzanine installation tools, move the mezzanines to the center position, install the sheet-metal support bar, and then install two screws.

Figure 1-2390 Install the sheet-metal support bar





Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

2 Parts and diagrams

- [For additional service and support](#)
- [Order parts, accessories, and supplies](#)
- [Assembly locations](#)
- [How to use the parts list and diagrams](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units \(780/785\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Covers \(printer\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Tray pick and duplex path assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Left door assembly](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Airflow and right door assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 1](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 2](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Printhead assembly](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Printhead wiper assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: FFCs and engine FFC kits](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Discrete Cables](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet feeder](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 3x550-sheet feeder](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: High capacity input \(HCI\) feeder](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Stapler/Stacker](#)
- [Alphabetical parts list](#)
- [Numerical parts list](#)

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/> or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.



Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	www.hp.com/buy/parts or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported Web browser on your computer, enter the printer IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply Web site, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies and accessories

To order cartridges, visit www.hp.com (some portions of the HP Web site are available in English only). Ordering cartridges online is not supported in all countries/regions. However, many countries/regions have information about ordering by telephone, locating a local store, and printing a shopping list. In addition, go to hp.com/supplies to obtain information about purchasing HP products in your country/region.

Use only the replacement cartridges that have the same cartridge number as the cartridge that is being replaced. Find the cartridge number in the following places:

- On the label of the cartridge that is being replaced.
- On a sticker inside the printer. Open the cartridge door to locate the sticker
- Open the printer software, open the HP Printer Assistant, click **Shop**, and then click **Shop For Supplies Online**.
- Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS), click the **Tools** tab, and then under **Product Information** click the **Supply Status** item.

Following are the part numbers for the supplies and accessories available for the printer.

Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Maintenance/PMK			
Service Fluid Container	Replacement ink-collection container	Not applicable	W1B44A A7W93-67081
Printhead Wiper kit	Replacement wiper assembly with instruction guide	Not applicable	W1B43A A7W93-67080

Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (continued)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Tray 2-N roller kit	Replacement rollers for Tray 2-5, 1x550-sheet trays, and the high capacity input (HCI) feeder with instruction guide NOTE: Order one kit per tray (each kit includes three rollers).	Not applicable	W1B45A A7W93-67082
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Replacement roller for tray 1 (multi-purpose tray MP)	Not applicable	A7W93-67039
Document feeder roller kit (780/785 models only)	Replacement document feeder roller and separation pad with instruction guide	Not applicable	J8J95A 5851-7202
Accessories			
HP PageWide 550-sheet Paper Tray	Optional input tray	Not applicable	A7W99A A7W99-67001
HP PageWide 550-sheet Paper Tray and Stand	Optional input tray and cabinet stand	Not applicable	W1B50A W1B50-67001
HP Page Wide 3x550-sheet Paper Tray and Stand	Optional input trays and stand	Not applicable	W1B51A W1B51-67001
HP Page Wide 4000-sheet HCI Paper Tray and Stand	Optional high-capacity input feeder and stand	Not applicable	W1B52A W1B52-67001
PageWide Door Override Kit	Door override kit	Not applicable	A7W93-67099
PageWide Niblet Kit	Niblet Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • K-Clip_Plastic_3mm • Retainer-plate-attach • REDI reflector • Mount REDI multipick • Mount REDI sensor • Holder REDI sensor 2 • Mount sensor OOPS REDI MP • Shipping restraint SS rear • Shipping restrain SS front • Assembly cheater front door • Assembly cheater side doors 	Not applicable	A7W93-67077
HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive FIPS	Secure hard disk drive (US government)	Not applicable	B5L29A B5L29-67903

Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (continued)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Two internal USB ports for solutions and AA board	Optional 2 USB ports for solutions or accessories.	Not applicable	B5L28A B5L28-67902
HP Foreign Interface Harness (FIH)	Optional FIH port for installing accessories	Not applicable	B5L31A B5L31-67902
1 GB Memory DIMM	Optional 1GB memory DIMM	Not applicable	E5K48A E5K48-67902
HP SmartCard SIPRNet Solutions for US Government	Optional SmartCard NIPRNet solution for US government (requires B5L28A)	Not applicable	CC543B CC543-69011
HP SmartCard SIPNet Solution for US Government	Optional SmartCard SOPRNet solution for US government (requires B5L28A)	Not applicable	F8B30A F8B30-69001
HP JetDirect USB Wireless Print Server	USB wireless print server	Not applicable	J8031A J8031-61001
HP JetDirect wireless Print Server with NFC	Wireless print server with NFC	Not applicable	J8030A J8030-61001
1GB DIMM kit	1GB memory DIMM.	Not applicable	E5K48-67902

Customer self-repair parts

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for HP PageWide printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), product number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Tray 1 roller kit	Replacement Tray 1 roller with instruction guide	B	A7W93-67039
HCI right tray assembly	Replacement HCI tray (right) with instruction guide	A	A7W97-67012
HCI left tray assembly	Replacement HCI tray (left) with instruction guide	A	A7W97-67008
Document feeder white backing kit (780/785 models only)	Replacement document feeder white backing with instruction guide	B	J7Z09-67926
Document feeder white backing retention clip kit (780/785 models only)	Replacement document feeder white backing retention clips	B	J7Z09-67927

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel large touchscreen (780/785 models only)	Replacement control panel 203 mm (8 in) with instruction guide	B	J7Z09-67928
Control panel small touchscreen (765 models only)	Replacement control panel 109.22 mm (4.3 in) with instruction guide.	A	K0Q15-67901
Keyboard overlay Kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES, UK keyboard) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6019
Keyboard overlay Kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES, US keyboard) (NA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6020
Keyboard overlay Kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA, UK keyboard) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6021
Keyboard overlay Kit (ZHTW, ZHCN) (AP) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5858-6022
Keyboard overlay Kit (ES, PT) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6023
Keyboard overlay Kit (JA-KG, JA-KT) (AP) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6024
Keyboard overlay Kit (Chinese) (AP) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	A7W12-67901
Keyboard overlay Kit (Sweden) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	A7W14-67901
eMMC module Kit (765 models only)	Replacement eMMC module.	A	J7Z04-67908
320GB Hard disk drive (HDD) Kit	Replacement HDD.	A	5851-6712
Secure hard disk drive (HDD) FIPS	Replacement secure HDD.	A	B5L29-67903
Hard disk drive/Accelator board	Replacement for HDD/Accelator board	A	J7Z09-67952
JetDirect Wireless Print Server with NFC Kit	Replacement JetDirect wireless print server with NFC.	A	J8030-61001
JetDirect wireless print server kit	Replacement JetDirect wireless print server.	A	J8031-61001
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 (780/785 models only)	Replacement accessory 500 Fax PCA.	A	B5L53-67901
HP Foreign Interface Harness Kit	Replacement HP foreign harness kit.	A	B5L31-67902
Two internal USB ports kit	Replacement Two internal USB ports kit.	A	B5L28-67902
Smartcard NIPRNet solution kit for US government	Replacement Smartcard NIPRNet solution for US government.	A	CC543-69011
Smartcard SIPRNet solution kit for US government	Replacement Smartcard SIPRNet solution for US government.	A	F8B30-69001
Service Fluid Container Kit	Replacement service fluid container kit.	A	A7W93-67081
Printhead Wiper Kit	Replacement printhead wiper kit.	A	A7W93-67080
Tray 2-5 Roller Kit	Replacement trays 2-5 roller kit.	A	A7W93-67082
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Replacement tray 1 roller kit.	B	A7W93-67039

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Tray 2-5 Assembly kit	Replacement Trays 2-5 assembly kit.	A	A7X02-67006
Optional 1x550 sheet feeder kit	Replacement 1x550 sheet feeder.	A	A7W99-67001
Optional 1x550 sheet feeder with stand kit	Replacement 1x550 sheet feeder with stand.	A	W1B50-67001
Optional 3x550 sheet feeder kit	Replacement 3x550 sheet feeder.	A	W1B51-67001
Optional 4000 sheet HCI feeder kit	Replacement optional 4000 sheet HCI feeder.	A	W1B52-67001
Optional 1x550 sheet feeder and stand storage bin kit	Replacement optional 1x550 sheet feeder and stand storage bin.	A	A7W95-67024
Upper bin moveable tray kit	Upper bin moveable tray kit.	B	J7Z09-67968
Staple Cartridge In-Cave SS Kit	Replacement staple cartridge	A	J7Z09-67933
Staple cartridge for SS Finisher Kit	Replacement staple cartridge	A	J7Z09-67934

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

Assembly locations

- [Front view models 780/785 \(MFP\)](#)
- [Rear view models 780/785 \(MFP\)](#)
- [Front view model 765 \(SFP\)](#)
- [Rear view model 765 \(SFP\)](#)

Front view models 780/785 (MFP)

Figure 2-1 Front view models 780//785 (MFP)

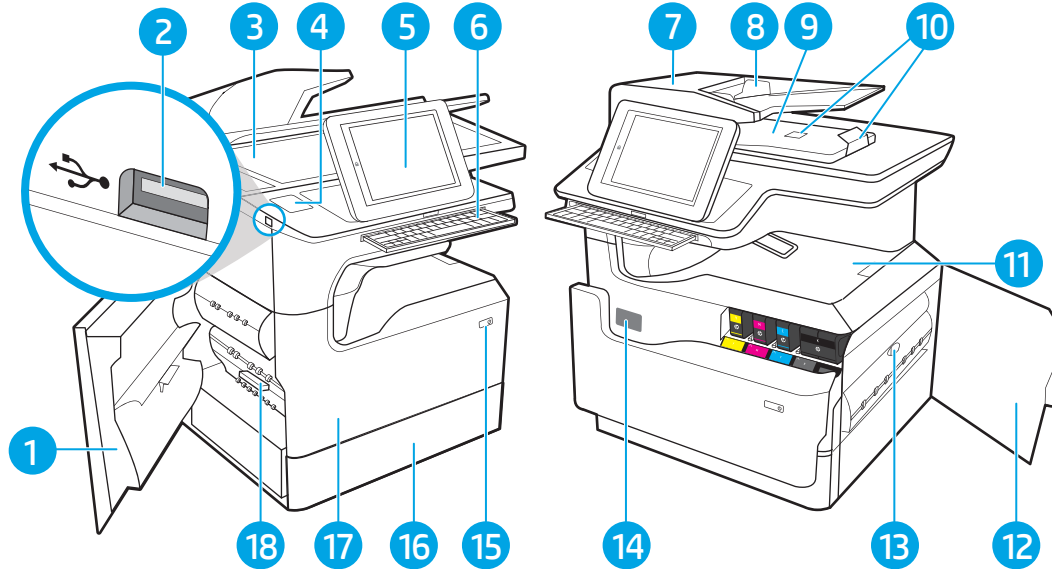


Table 2-2 Front views models 780/785 (MFP)

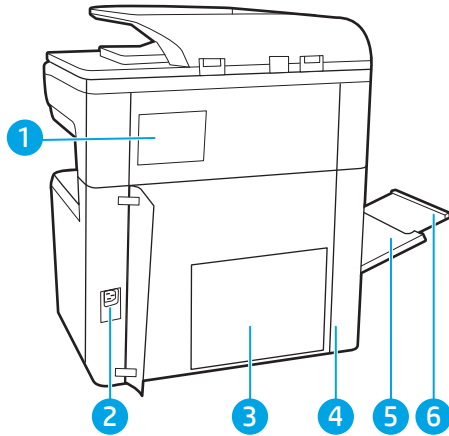
Item	Description	Item	Description
1	Left door	10	Document feeder output extensions
2	Easy access USB printing port	11	Output bin and output bin stop
3	Scanner assembly	12	Right door (access for clearing paper jams)
4	Hardware integration pocket (HIP), for connecting accessories and third party devices	13	Duplexer
5	Control panel with color touchscreen display (tilts up for easy viewing)	14	Serial number and product number label
6	Keyboard *(785f and 785zs models only). Push the keyboard in unit it clicks, and then pull the keyboard out to use it.	15	On/Off switch
7	Document feeder cover / access for clearing paper jams	16	Tray 2

Table 2-2 Front views models 780/785 (MFP) (continued)

Item	Description	Item	Description
8	Document feeder input tray	17	Front door (access to the print cartridges)
9	Document feeder output bin and output bin and output bin stop	18	Service fluid container

Rear view models 780/785 (MFP)

Figure 2-2 Rear view models 780/785 (MFP)



Item	Description
1	Stapler cover
2	Power connection
3	Formatter plate (contains the interface ports)
4	Access door to interface ports and cable lock slot
5	Tray 1 (multi-purpose tray (MP))
6	Tray 1 (MP) extension

Front view model 765 (SFP)

Figure 2-3 Front view model 765 (SFP)

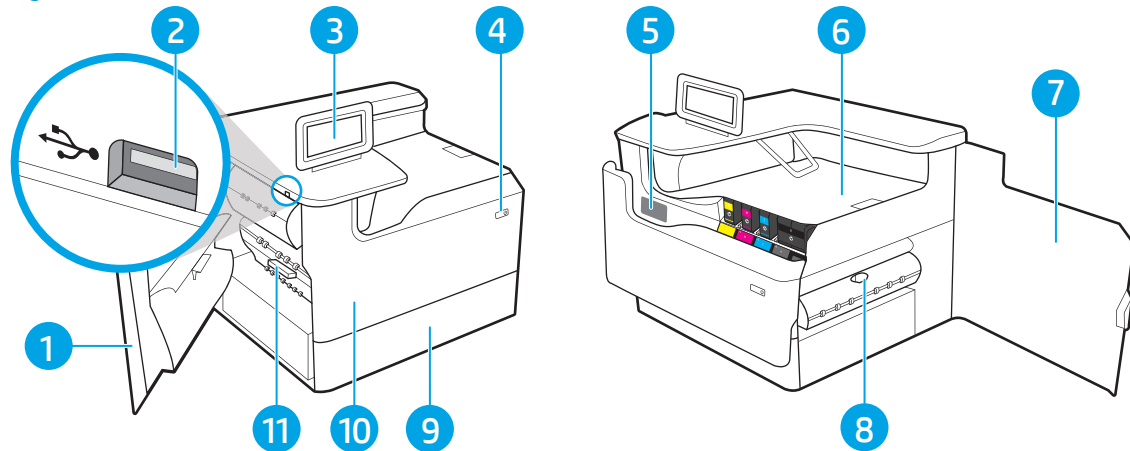


Table 2-3 Front view model 765 (SFP)

Item	Description	Item	Description
1	Left door	7	Right door (access to paper jams)
2	Easy access USB printing port	8	Duplexer
3	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts for easy viewing)	9	Tray 2
4	On/Off switch	10	Front door (access to print cartridges)
5	Serial number and product number label	11	Service fluid container
6	Output bin		

Rear view model 765 (SFP)

Figure 2-4 Rear view model 765 (SFP)

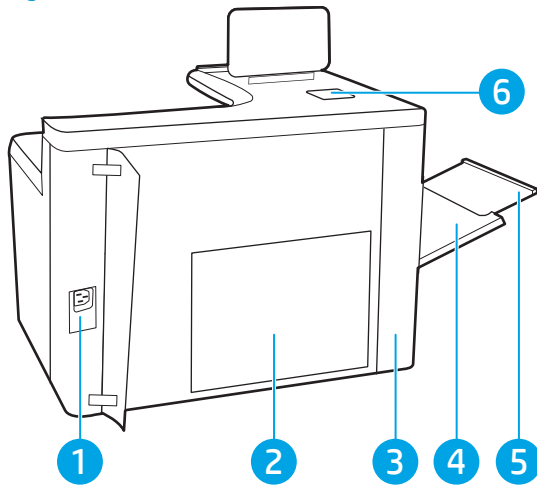



Table 2-4 Rear view model 765 (SFP)

Item	Description
1	Power connection
2	Formatter face plate (contains interface ports)
3	Interface ports and cable lock slot
4	Tray 1 (multi-purpose tray (MP))
5	Tray 1 (MP) extension
6	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessories and third-party devices

How to use the parts list and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the printer and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

 **NOTE:** In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (780/785)

Document feeder and scanner (780/785)

Figure 2-5 Document feeder and scanner (780/785)

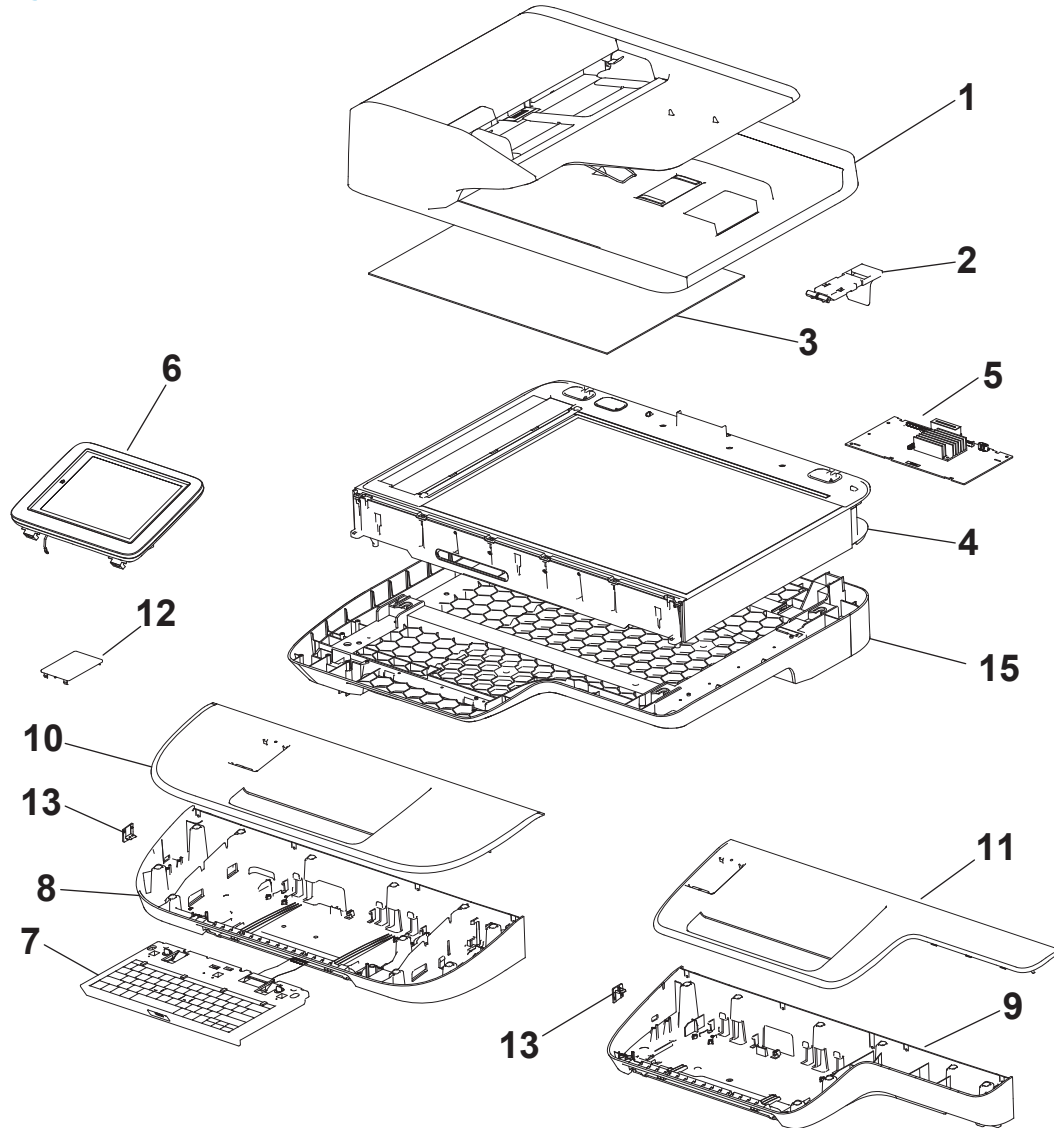


Table 2-5 Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	ADF whole unit kit (Enterprise)	J7Z09-67929	1
1	ADF whole unit kit (Workflow)	J7Z09-67930	1
2	ADF lock	J7Z09-67916	1
3	ADF white backing kit	J7Z09-67926	1
4	Kit, image scanner whole unit	J7Z09-67932	1
5	Scanner control board (SCB) Enterprise	J7Z09-67907	1
5	Scanner control board (SCB) Workflow	J7Z09-67908	1
6	Control panel (MFP)	J7Z09-67928	1
7	UK English keyboard	J7Z09-67910	1
7	US English keyboard	J7Z09-67909	1
8	Center lower nose cone assembly	J7Z09-67915	1
9	Left lower nose cone assembly	J7Z09-67914	1
10	Control panel bezel w/ center CP	J7Z09-67904	1
11	Control panel bezel w/ left CP	J7Z09-67905	1
12	HIP cover (MFP)	J7Z09-67901	1
13	USB cover (MFP w/ center nose cone)	J7Z09-67902	1
13	USB cover (MFP w/ left nose cone)	J7Z09-67905	1
Not shown	Wireless PCA	0906-3654	1
15	Spacer assembly (MFP)	J7Z09-67924	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard filler	J7Z09-67906	1
Not shown	ADF Hinges Kit	J7Z09-67931	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Covers (printer)

Covers (780/785 models)

Figure 2-6 Covers (780/785 models)

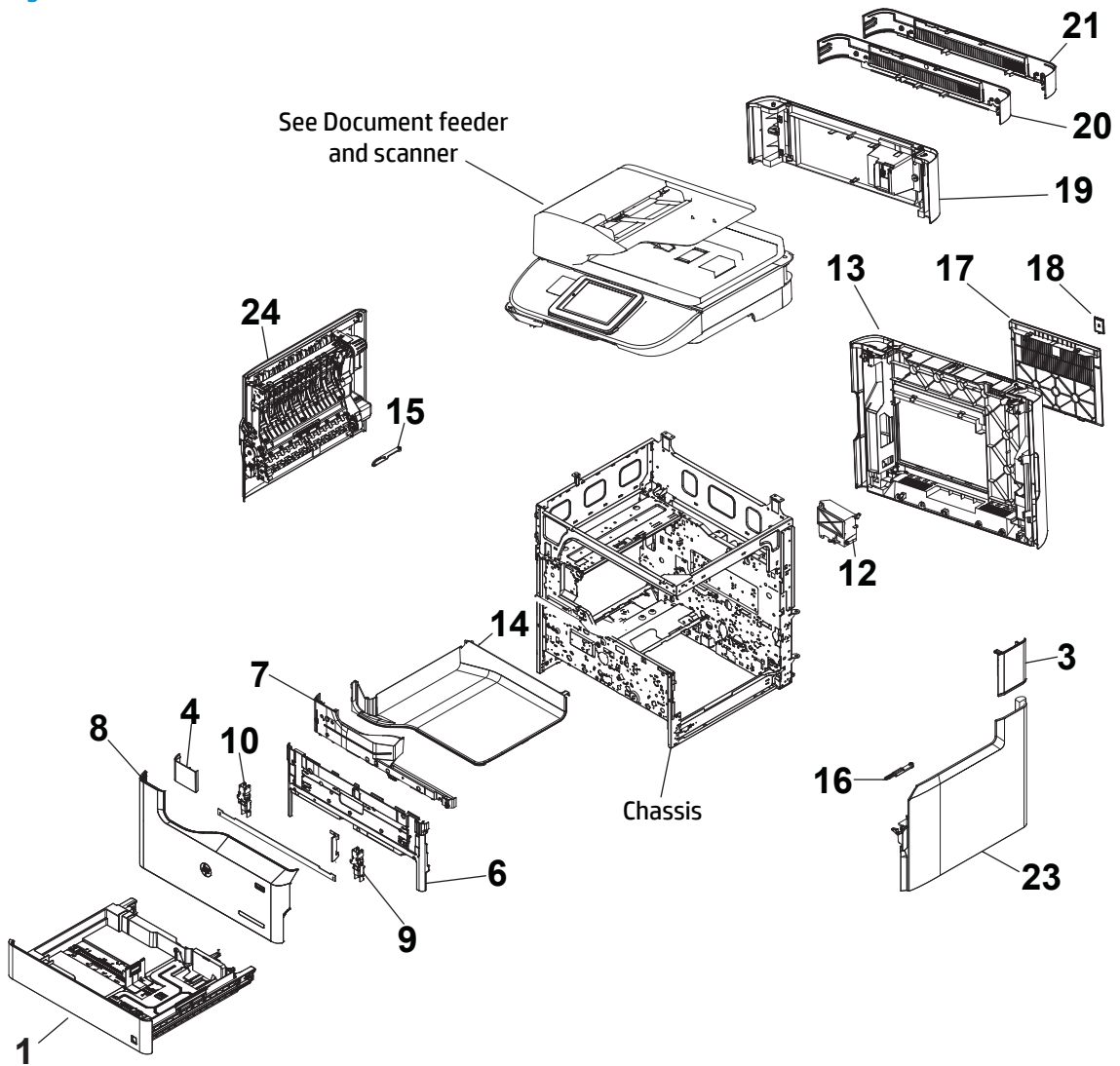


Table 2-6 Covers (780/785 models)¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray 2-5 Assembly Kit	A7X02-67006	1
3	Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	1
4	Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	1
6	Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	1
7	Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	1
8	Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	1
9	Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	1
10	Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	1
12	Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	1
13	Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	1
14	Output bin	A7W93-67048	1
15	Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	1
16	Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	1
17	Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	1
18	Cover, formatter assembly w/ llock plate	J7Z09-67936	1
19	Cover, inline SS rear assembly (MFP)	J7Z09-67922	1
20	Cover, scanner rear w/o SS and spacer (MFP)	J7Z09-67923	1
21	Cover, scanner rear w/ SS	J7Z09-67917	1
23	Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	1
24	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
Not shown	PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	1
Not shown	Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	1
Not shown	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Covers (765 models)

Figure 2-7 Covers (765 models)

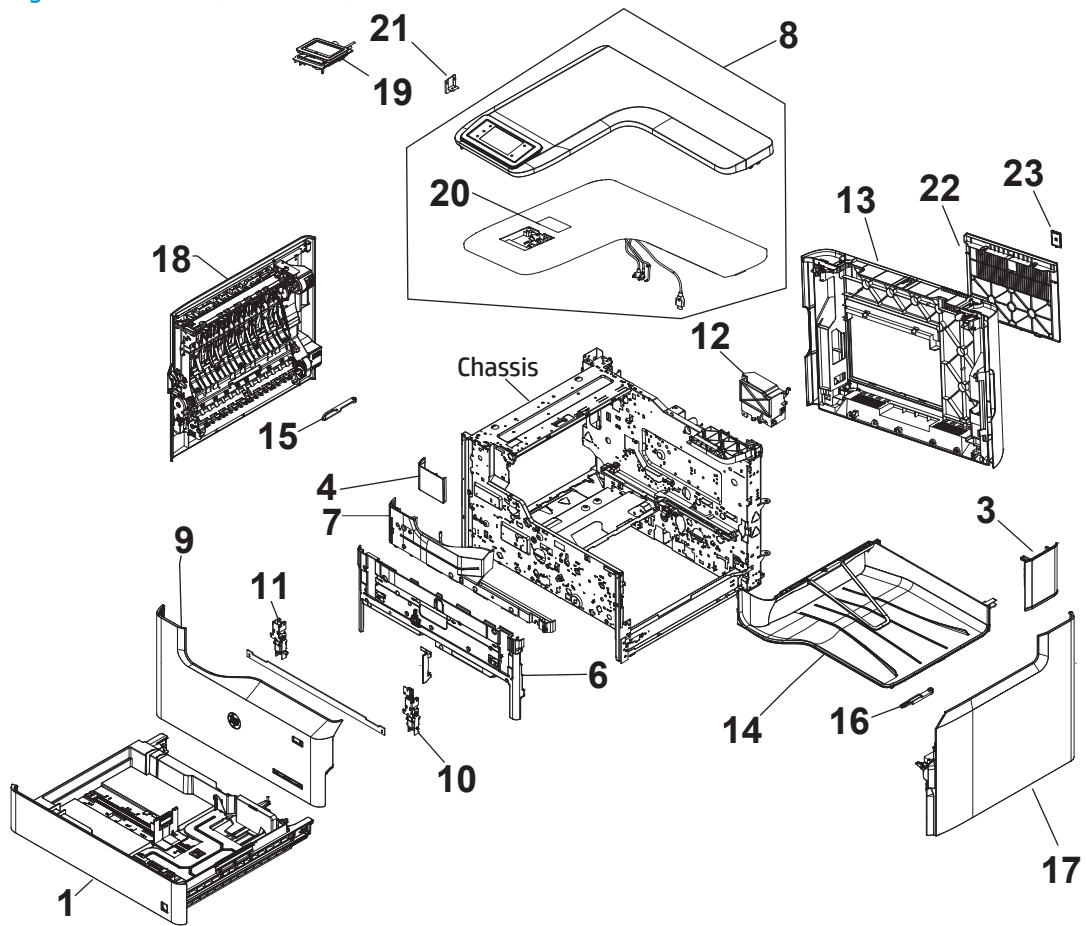


Table 2-7 Covers (765 models)¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray 2	A7X02-60028	1
3	Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	1
4	Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	1
6	Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	1
7	Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	1
8	Cover, top assembly (SFP)	J7Z04-67904	1
9	Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	1
10	Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	1
11	Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	1
12	Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	1
13	Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	1
14	Output bin	A7W93-67048	1
15	Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	1
16	Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	1
17	Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	1
18	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
19	Control panel assembly (SFP)	K0Q15-67901	1
20	Cover, HIP (SFP)	G1W46-67914	1
21	Cover, USB (SFP)	J7Z04-67901	1
22	Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	1
23	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lock plate	J7Z09-67936	1
Not shown	PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	1
Not shown	Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	1
Not shown	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Tray pick and duplex path assemblies

Tray pick and duplex path assemblies

Figure 2-8 Tray pick and duplex path assemblies

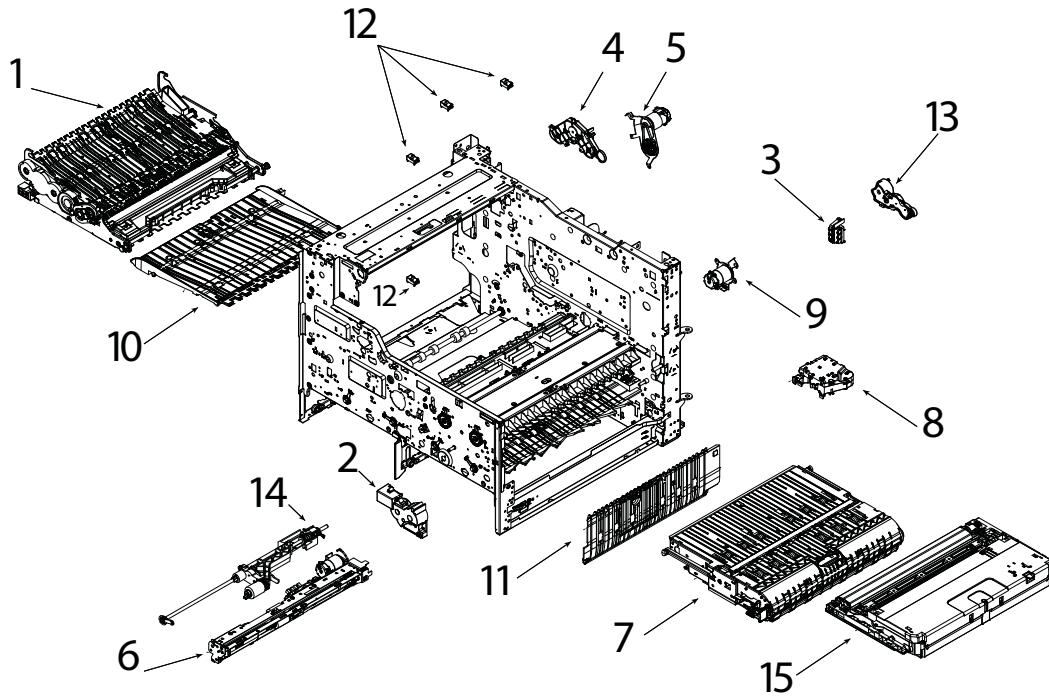


Table 2-8 Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Kit, service fluid container	A7W93-67081	1
2	Tray lift assembly	A7W93-67022	1
3	Sensor, tray size detect	A7W93-67023	1
4	Duplex entry rear gear carrier	A7W93-67025	1
5	Duplex entry drive assembly	A7W93-67030	1
6	Separation assembly	A7W93-67031	1
7	Kit, printhead wiper assembly	A7W93-67080	1
8	Tray latch assembly	A7W93-67034	1
9	Duplex exit drive assembly	A7W93-67038	1
10	Duplex floor	A7W93-67052	1
11	Right side vertical path	A7W93-67062	1
12	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	3
13	Pick drive clutch	A7W93-67078	1
14	Pick arm assembly	A7W93-67079	1
15	Right duplexer assembly	A7W93-67032	1
Not shown	Separation mount bracket 3 tray assembly	A7W93-67089	1
Not shown	Separation mount bracket right assembly	A7W93-67091	1
Not shown	Separation mount bracket center assembly	A7W93-67092	1
Not shown	Separation assembly (Tray 1)	A7W93-67098	1
Not shown	Torque limiter, Tray 2-x	A7W93-67104	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies

Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies

Figure 2-9 Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies

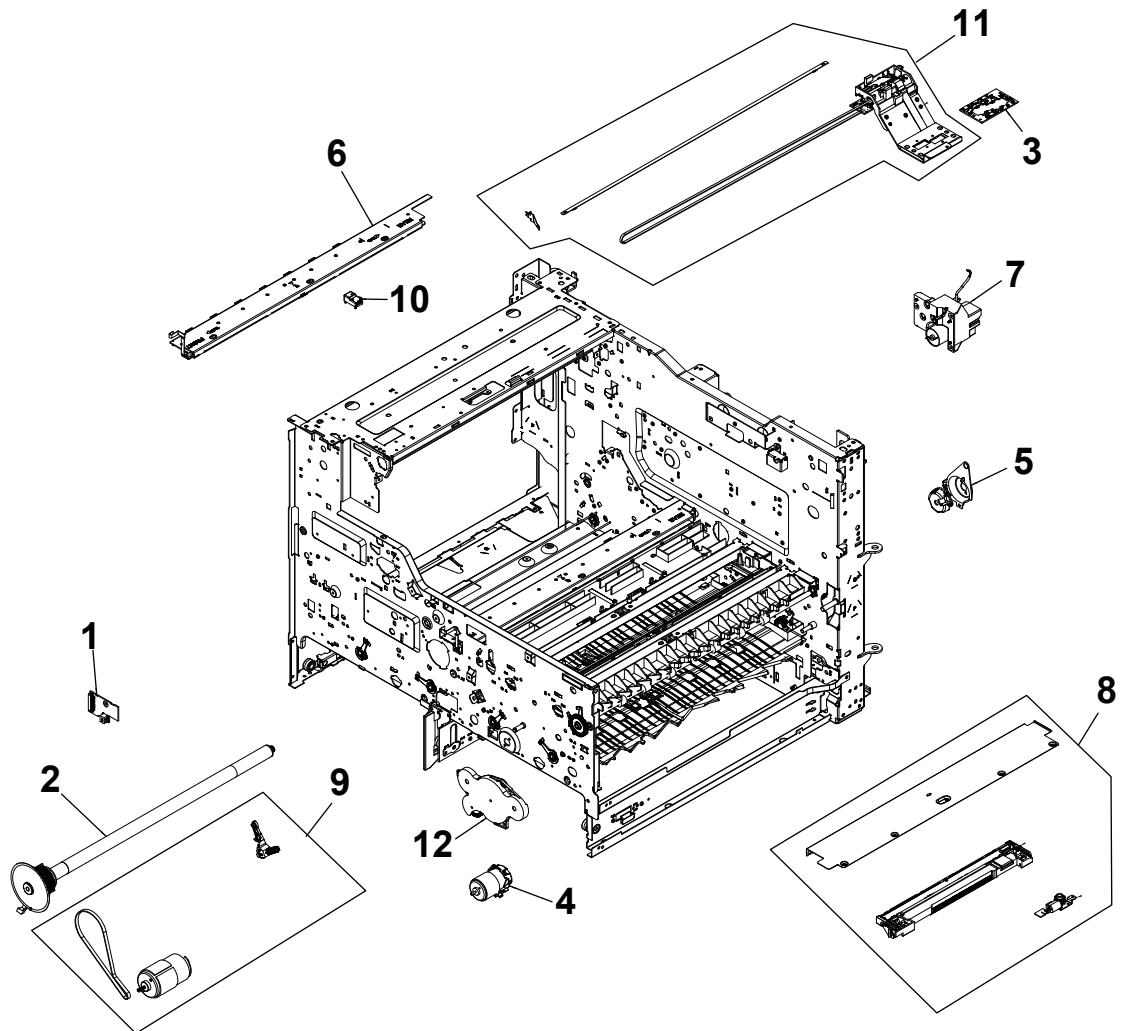


Table 2-9 Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	PCA, feed motor encoder	A7W93-67018	1
2	Feed shaft	A7W93-67035	1
3	Sensor, drop detect	A7W93-67041	1
4	Deskew front drive assembly	A7W93-67050	1
5	Deskew rear drive assembly	A7W93-67051	1
6	Upper paper guide assembly	A7W93-67053	1
7	Motor with bracket, drop detect	A7W93-67061	1
8	Kit, image sensor repair	A7W93-67063	1
9	Kit, feed motor	A7W93-67071	1
10	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	1
11	Kit, drop detect carriage assembly	A7W93-67060	1
12	Deskew front drive gear assembly	A7W93-67095	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Left door assembly

Left door assemblies

Figure 2-10 Left door assemblies

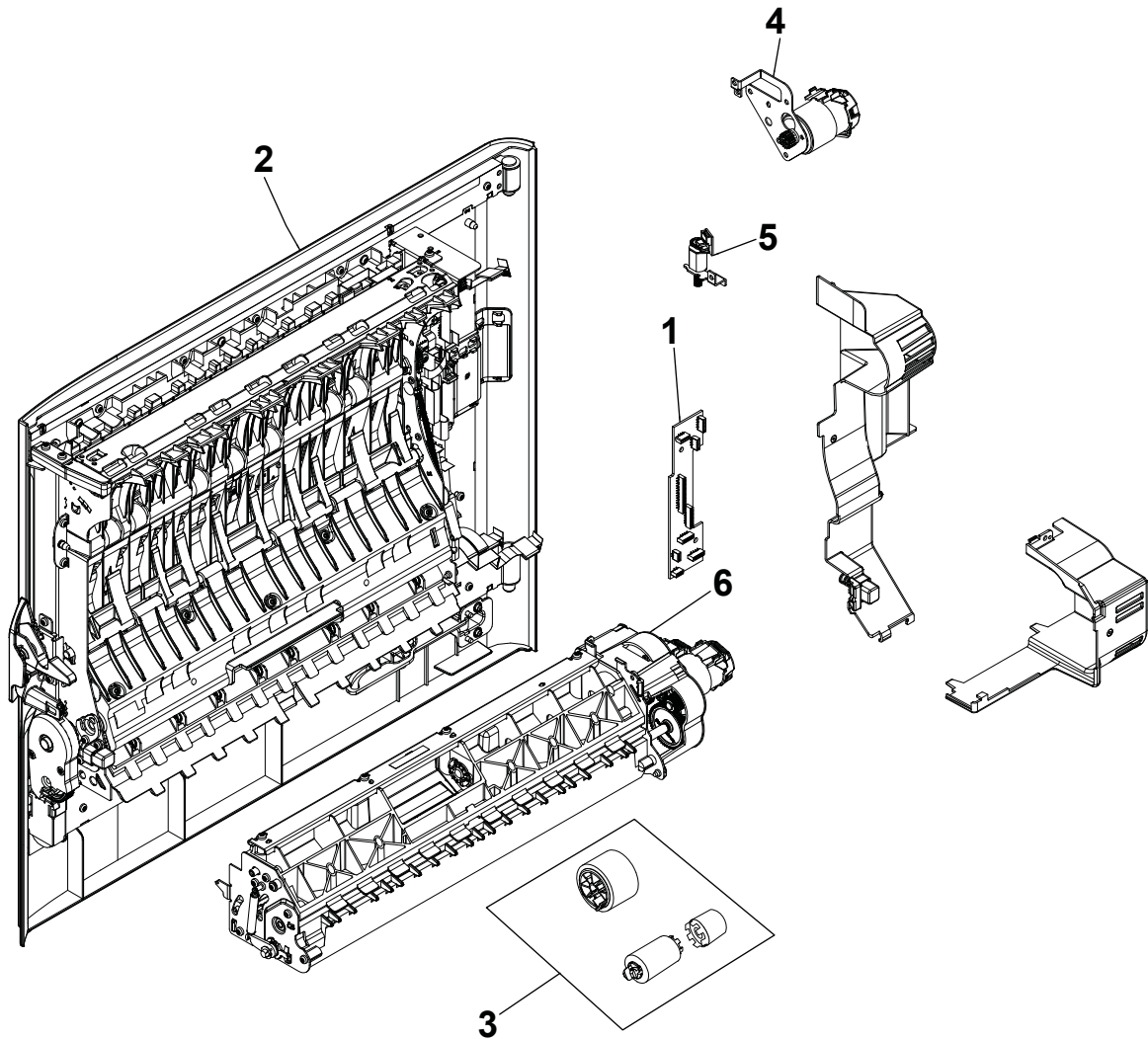


Table 2-10 Left door assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	PCA, left door	A7W93-67017	1
2	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
3	Kit, tray 1 roller	A7W93-67039	1
4	Motor, left side vertical drive assembly	A7W93-67055	1
5	Motor, duplex diverter assembly	A7W93-67056	1
6	Tray 1 pick and separation assembly	A7W93-67098	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Left door eject assemblies

Figure 2-11 Left door eject assemblies

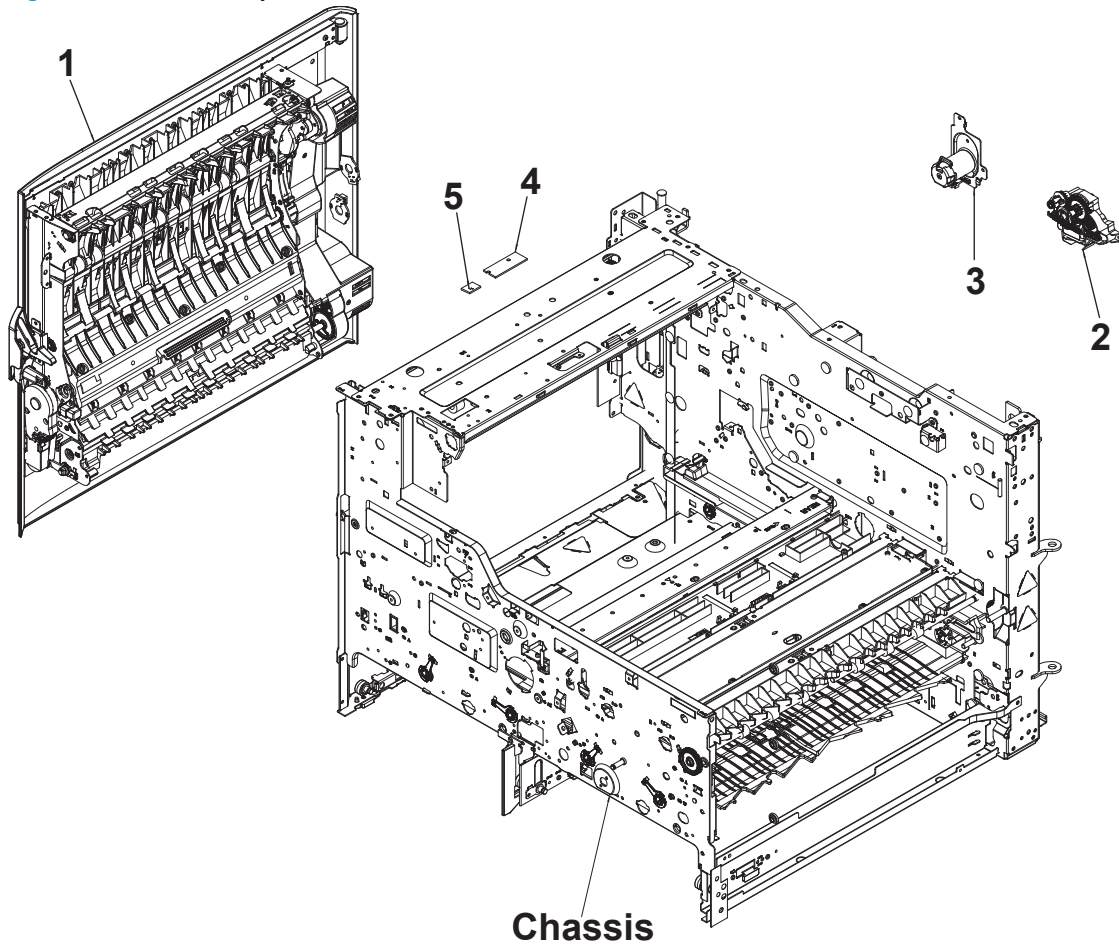


Table 2-11 Left door eject assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
2	Kit, ejection flap drive assembly	A7W93-67049	1
3	Ejection drive assembly	A7W93-67054	1
4	Main bin full sensor	A7W93-67064	1
5	Light, standard output bin	A7W93-67072	1
Not shown	Tray 1 assembly	A7W93-67057	1
Not shown	Tray 1 pick roller access cover	A7W94-67008	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Airflow and right door assemblies

Airflow and right door assemblies

Figure 2-12 Airflow and right door assemblies

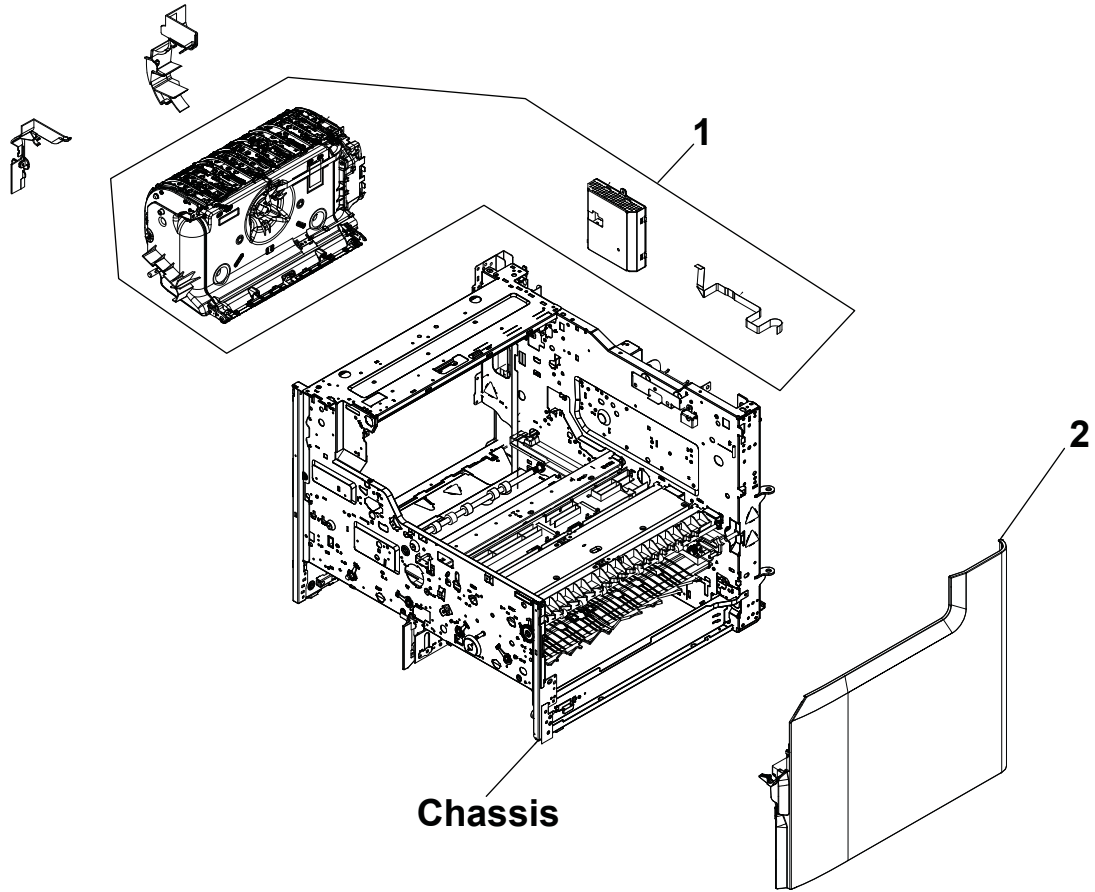


Table 2-12 Airflow and right door assemblies ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Kit, airflow repair (includes ACCM and FFC)	A7W93-67027	1
2	Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	1
Not shown	Fan, aerosol	A7W93-67105	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 1

Electrical assemblies 1

Figure 2-13 Electrical assemblies 1

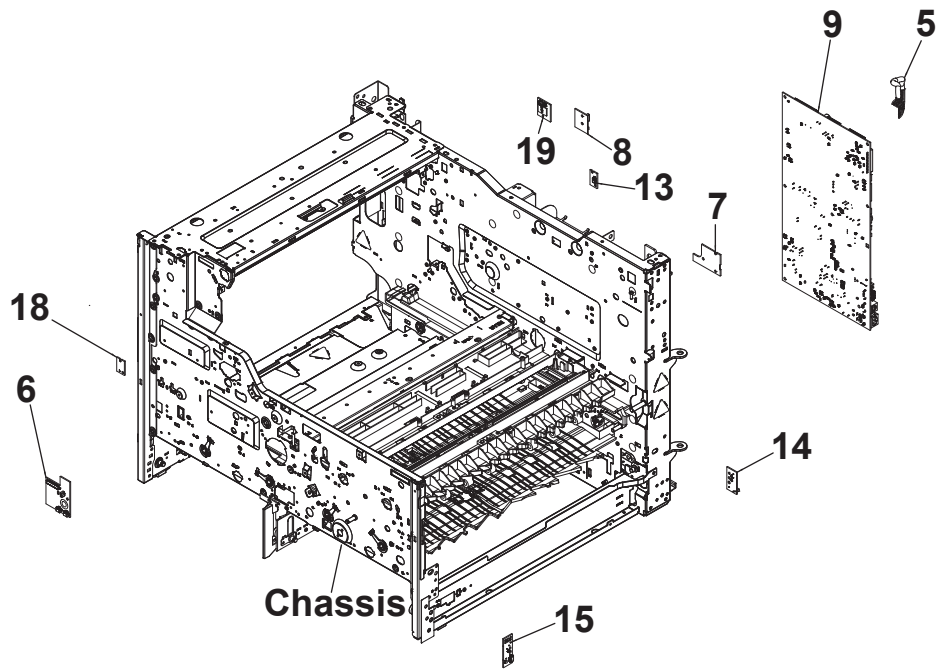


Table 2-13 Electrical assemblies 1 ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
5	Cable, power supply to MPCA	J7Z09-67941	1
6	PCA, left front upper	A7W93-67019	1
7	PCA, center rear lower	A7W93-67020	1
8	PCA, left rear lower	A7W93-67021	1
9	Engine control board MPCA	J7Z09-67939	1
13	Sensor, tray/door	A7W93-67040	1
14	PCA, right rear lower	A7W93-67028	1
15	PCA, temperature/humidity	A7W93-67070	1
18	Sensor, left door hall effect PCA	A7W93-67096	1
19	PCA, left rear upper	A7W93-67029	1
Not shown	Main PCA center mount bracket	A7W93-67097	1
Not shown	Kit, supply interconnect	A7W93-67103	1
Not shown	Kit, service fluid electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 2

Electrical assemblies 2

Figure 2-14 Electrical assemblies 2

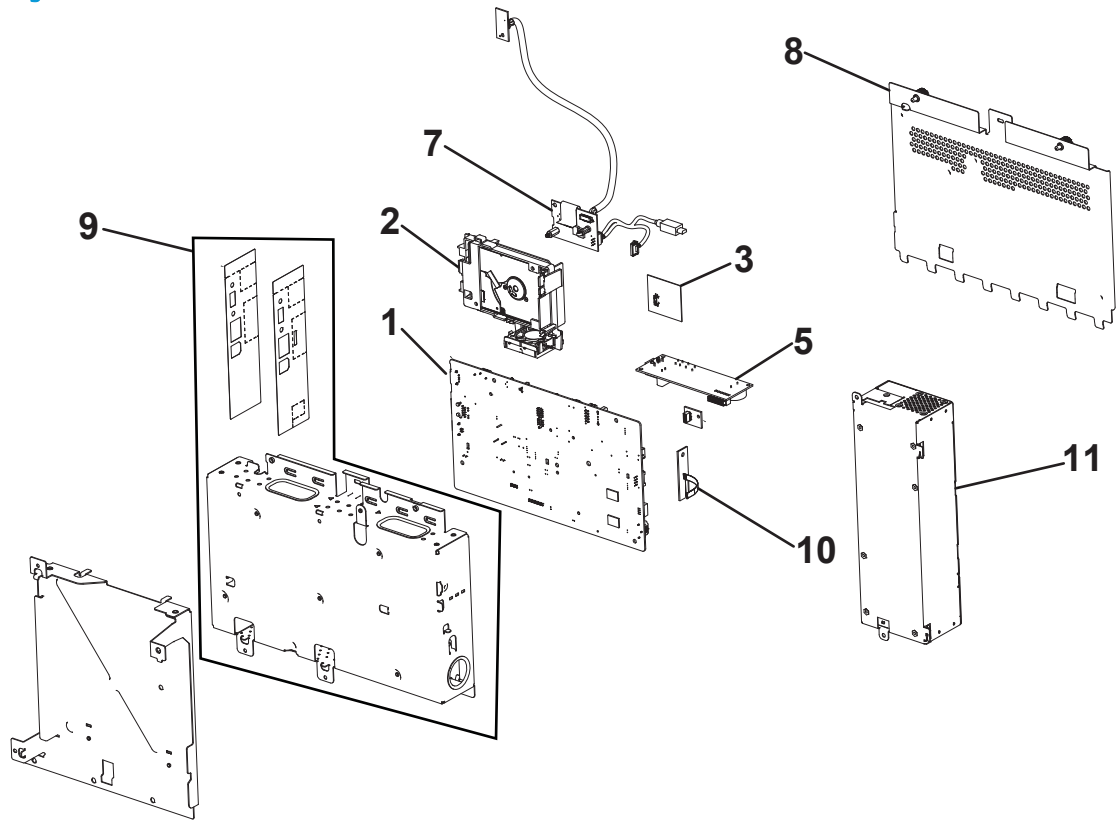


Table 2-14 Electrical assemblies 2 ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Formatter PCA (SFP)	J7Z04-67902	2
1	Formatter PCA (SFP) China/India	J7Z04-67903	1
1	Formatter PCA (MFP)	J7Z09-67912	1
1	Formatter PCA (MPF) China/India	J7Z09-67913	1
2	Kit, HDD (320 GB standard drive)	5851-6712	1
2	Kit, HDD (500 GB standard secure drive)	B5L29-67903	1
2	Kit, HDD (320 GB drive w/ accelerator board)	J7Z09-67952	1
3	eMMC module (8GB)	J7Z04-67908	1
4	Kit, TPM	J7Z09-67974	1
5	Analog fax PCA (fax models only)	B5L53-67901	1
7	Smart transducer monitor system	J7Z09-67951	1
8	Cover, formatter cage	J7Z09-67937	1
9	Formatter cage and SFP/MFP faceplates kit	J7Z09-67945	1
10	Island of Data (IOD) PCA	J7Z09-67946	1
11	Power supply assembly 110/220V	J7Z09-67940	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Printhead assembly

Printhead assembly

Figure 2-15 Printhead assembly

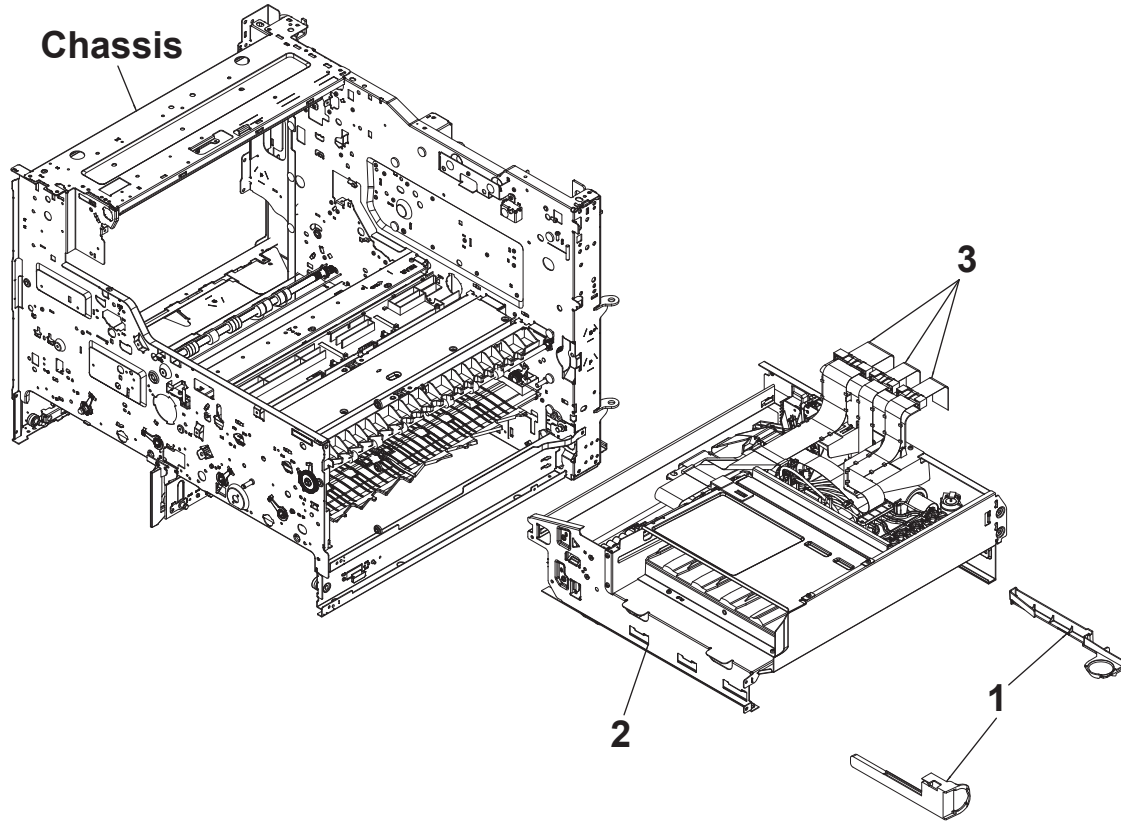


Table 2-15 Printhead assembly ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Restraints, printhead ²	A7W93-67077	2
2	Kit, printhead service maintenance (includes service fluid container)	A7W93-67069	1
3	Kit, printhead FFC cable	A7W93-67010	1
Not shown	Service fluid container electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

² See service supplies and accessory table. This part is part of the Pagewide Niblet Kit, and kit contains other service parts.

Parts and diagrams: Printhead wiper assemblies

Printhead wiper assemblies

Figure 2-16 Printhead wiper assemblies

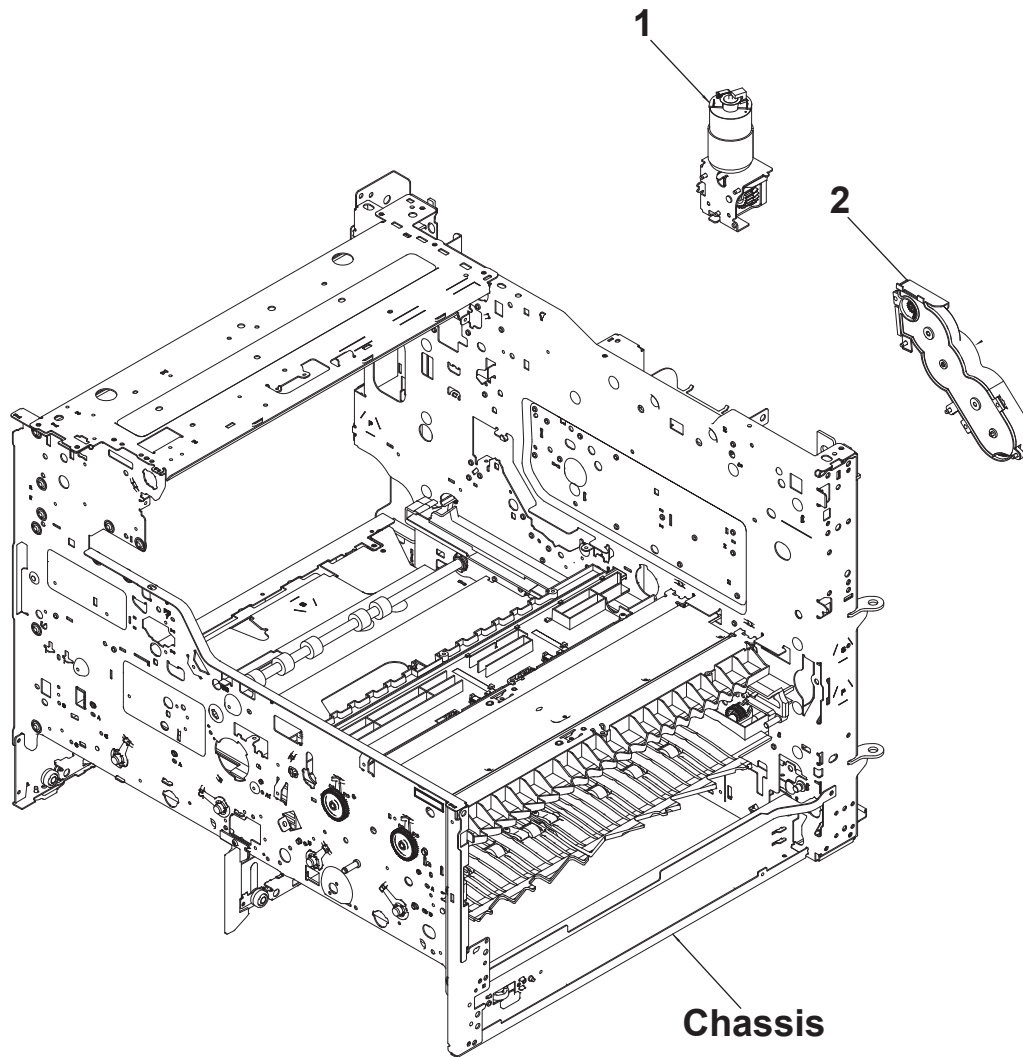


Table 2-16 Printhead wiper assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Motor, printhead wiper	A7W93-67045	1
2	Printhead wiper drive assembly	Not orderable	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: FFCs and engine FFC kits

FFCs and engine FFC kits

Figure 2-17 Examples of FFCs and FFC kits

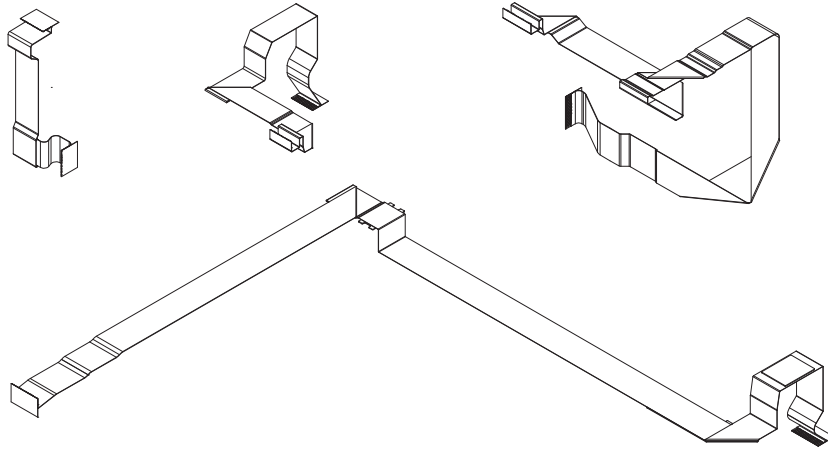


Table 2-17 FFCs and FFC kits ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Island of data PCA and FFC kit	J7Z09-67946	1
Not shown	Engine control PCA FFC kit	J7Z09-67947	1
Not shown	Printhead assembly FFC cable kit	A7W93-67010	1
Not shown	Center rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67005	1
Not shown	Feed motor FFC Kit	A7W93-67007	1
Not shown	Left door FFC kit	A7W93-67008	1
Not shown	Left front upper FFC kit	A7W93-67014	1
Not shown	Left rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67009	1
Not shown	Left rear upper FFC kit	A7W93-67013	1
Not shown	Right rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67006	1
Not shown	Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Discrete Cables

Discrete Cables

Figure 2-18 Discrete Cables

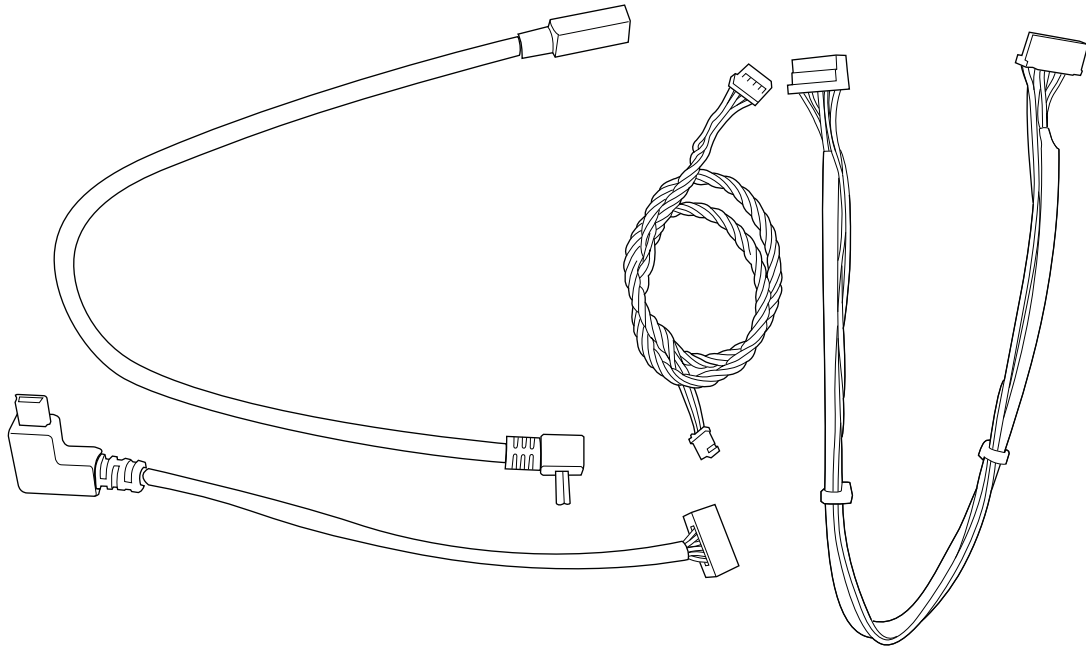


Table 2-18 Discrete Cable¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Cable, Power supply cables	J7Z09-67941	1
Not shown	Cable, HDMI ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67942	1
Not shown	Cable, ECB to formatter power	J7Z09-67943	1
Not shown	Cable, ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67944	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/ finisher	J7Z09-67918	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67919	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67949	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67950	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Enterprise	J7Z09-67920	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Workflow	J7Z09-67921	1
Not shown	Cable, SFP control panel to formatter	J7Z04-67905	1
Not shown	Cable, SFP USB to formatter	J7Z04-67906	1
Not shown	Cable, SF HIP-2 to formatter	J7Z04-67907	1
Not shown	Cable, PC to AC control module	J7Z09-67948	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet feeder

550-sheet feeder covers

Figure 2-19 550-sheet feeder covers

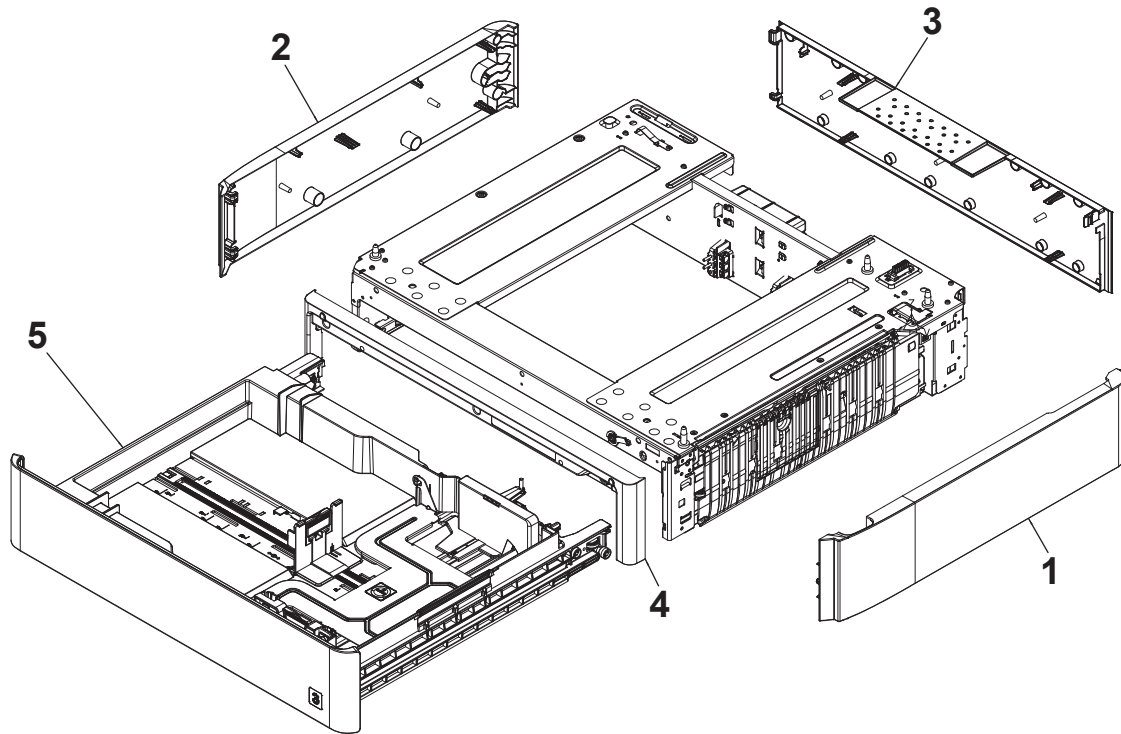


Table 2-19 550-sheet feeder covers¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67001	1
2	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67002	1
3	Cover, rear (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67003	1
4	Cover, front inner (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67004	1
5	Tray 2-5 Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

Figure 2-20 550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

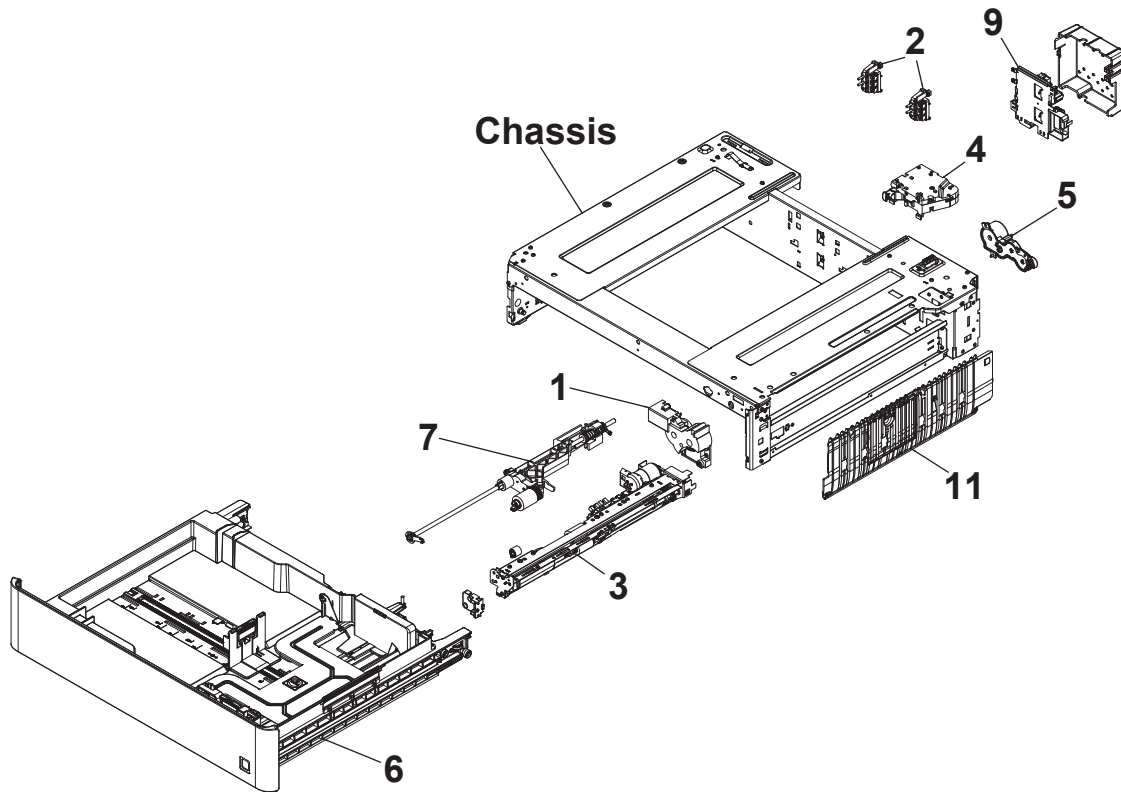


Table 2-20 550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray lift assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	1
2	Sensor, tray size detect (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	2
3	Separation assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	1
4	Tray latch assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	1
5	Pick drive clutch (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	1
6	Tray 2-5 assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	1
7	Pick arm assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	1
9	PCA, tray (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	1
11	Right side vertical path (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67062	1
Not shown	Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers

Figure 2-21 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers

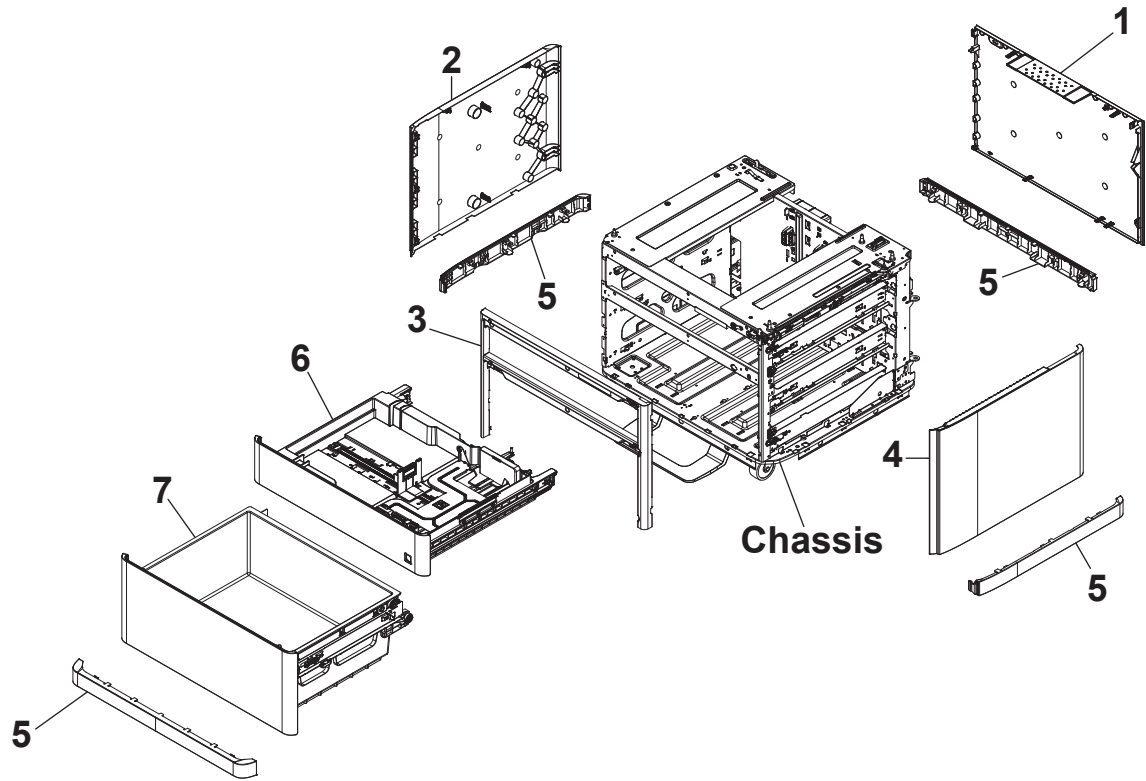


Table 2-21 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, stand rear (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67001	1
2	Cover, stand left (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67002	1
3	Cover, stand front inner (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67003	1
4	Door, right (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67021	1
5	Kit, skirt cover (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67005	4
6	Tray 2-5 assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	1
7	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	1
Not shown	1x550 sheet feeder right inner cover	A7W95-67011	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies

Figure 2-22 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies

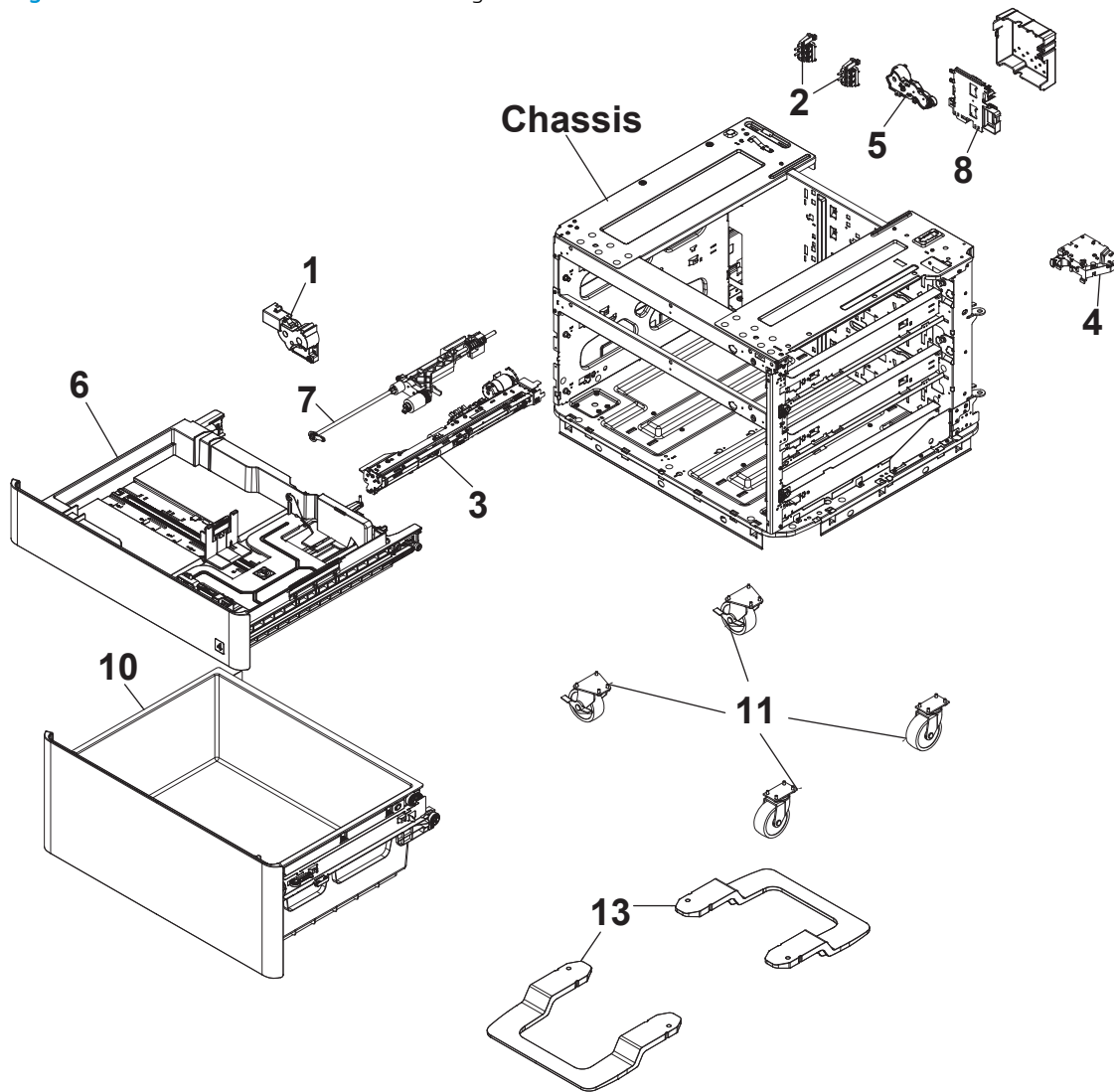


Table 2-22 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray lift assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67022	1
2	Sensor, tray size detect (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67023	2
3	Separation assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67031	1
4	Tray latch assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67034	1
5	Pick drive clutch (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67078	1
6	Tray 2-5 Assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	1
7	Pick arm assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67079	1
8	PCA, tray (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67005	1
10	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	1
11	Castor, stand swivel (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67019	4
13	Stand tip foot assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67026	2
Not shown	Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1
Not shown	3x550 sheet feeder FFC Kit	A7W95-67013	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: 3x550-sheet feeder

3x550-sheet feeder covers

Figure 2-23 3x550-sheet feeder covers

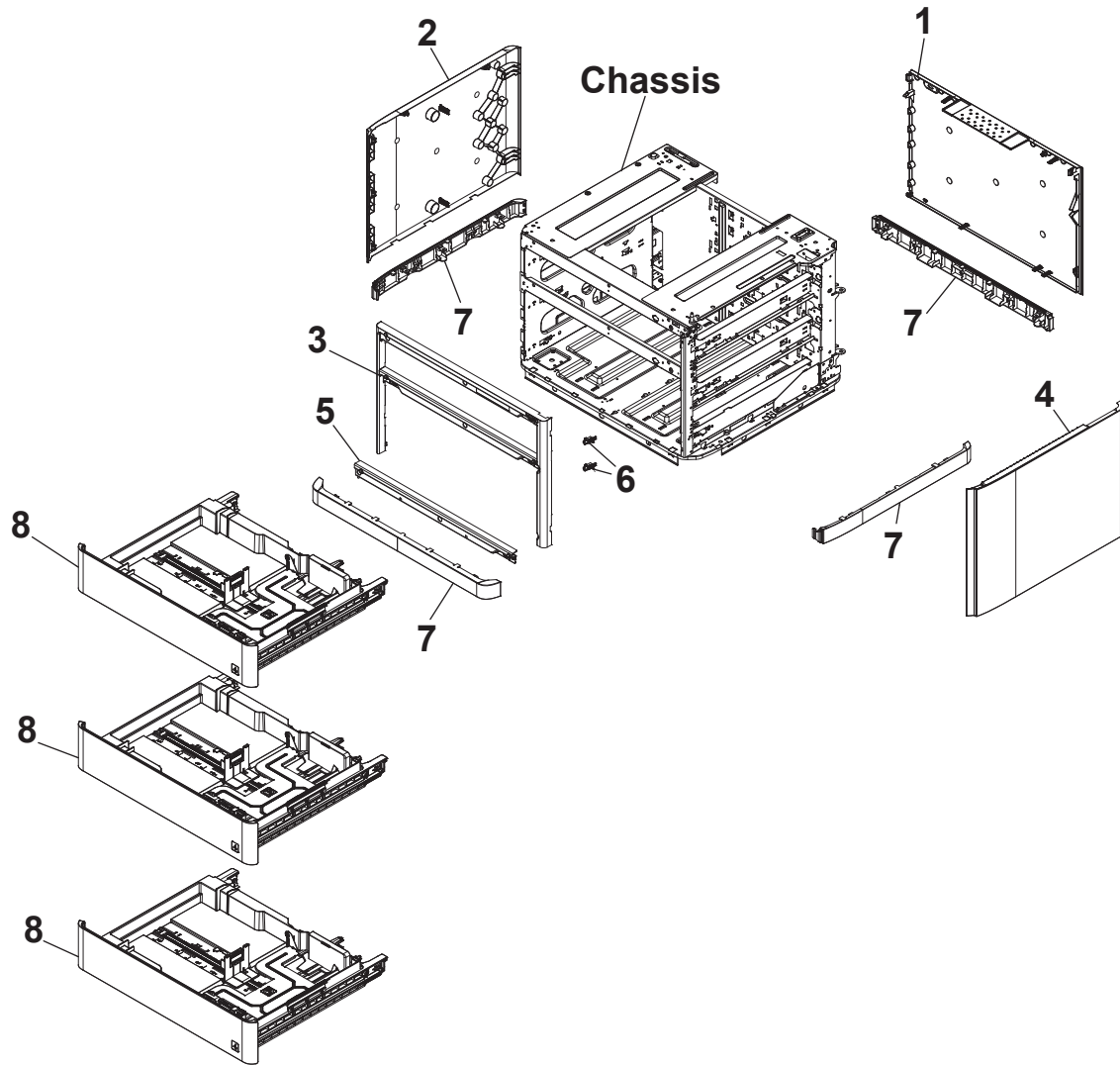


Table 2-23 3x550-sheet feeder covers¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, stand rear (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67001	1
2	Cover, stand left (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67002	1
3	Cover, stand front inner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67003	1
4	Door, right (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67016	1
5	Cover, stand front spanner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67004	1
6	Door, stand latch stop (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67012	2
7	Kit, skirt cover (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67005	4
8	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	3

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

Figure 2-24 3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

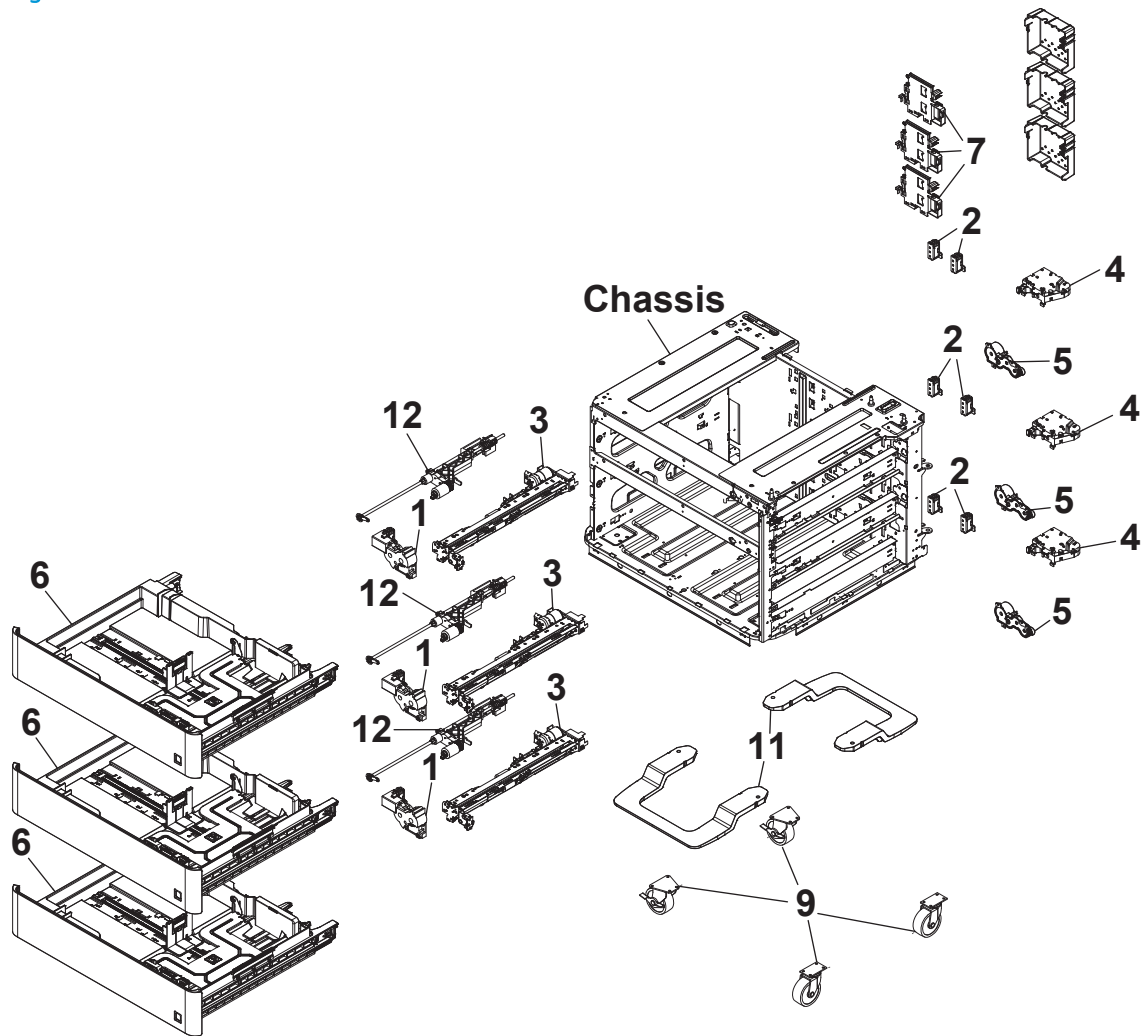


Table 2-24 3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray lift assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	3
2	Sensor, tray size detect (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	6
3	Separation assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	3
4	Tray latch assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	3
5	Pick drive clutch (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	3
6	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	3
7	PCA, tray (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	3
9	Castor, stand swivel (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67019	4
11	Stand tip foot assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67026	2
12	Pick arm assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	3
Not shown	3x550 sheet feeder paper tray FFC kit	A7W95-67013	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: High capacity input (HCI) feeder

HCI feeder covers

Figure 2-25 HCI feeder covers

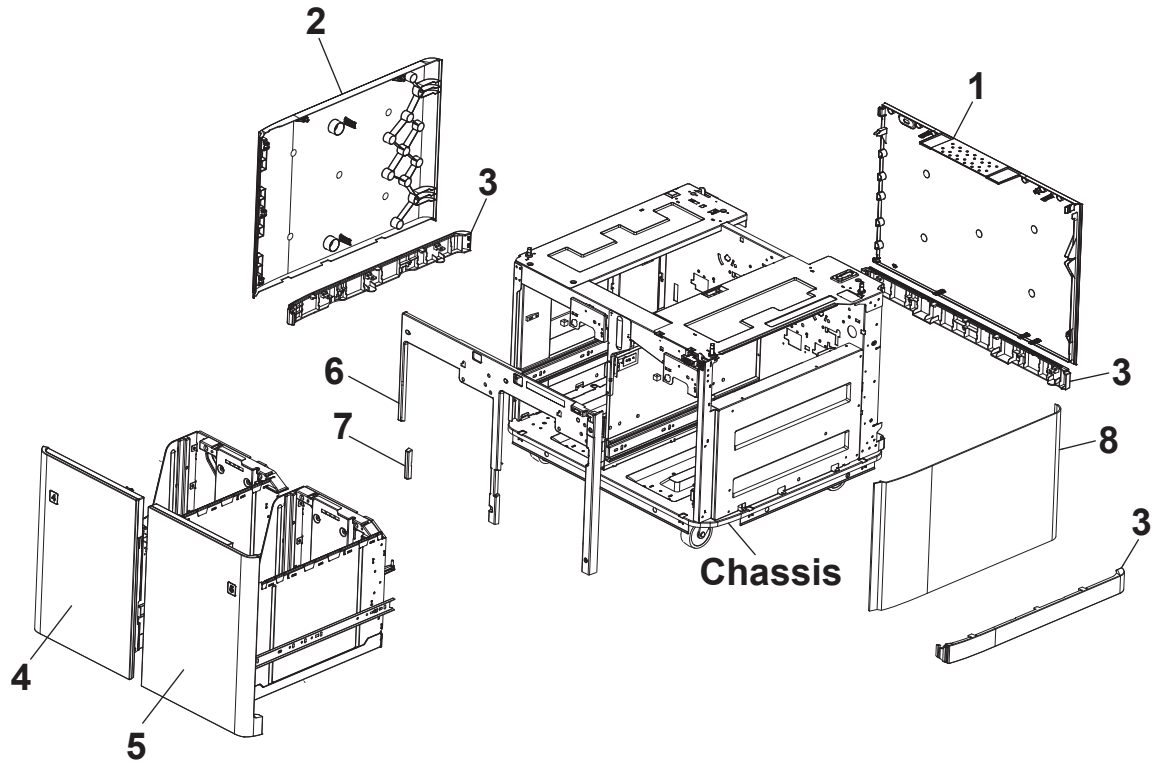


Table 2-25 HCI feeder covers¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, stand rear (HCI)	A7W95-67001	1
2	Cover, stand left (HCI)	A7W95-67002	1
3	Kit, skirt cover (HCI)	A7W95-67005	3
4	Bezel, left tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67001	1
5	Bezel, right tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67002	1
6	Cover, stand front inner (HCI)	A7W97-67003	1
7	Cover, stand front inner lower (HCI)	A7W97-67004	1
8	Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

HCI feeder internal assemblies

Figure 2-26 HCI feeder internal assemblies

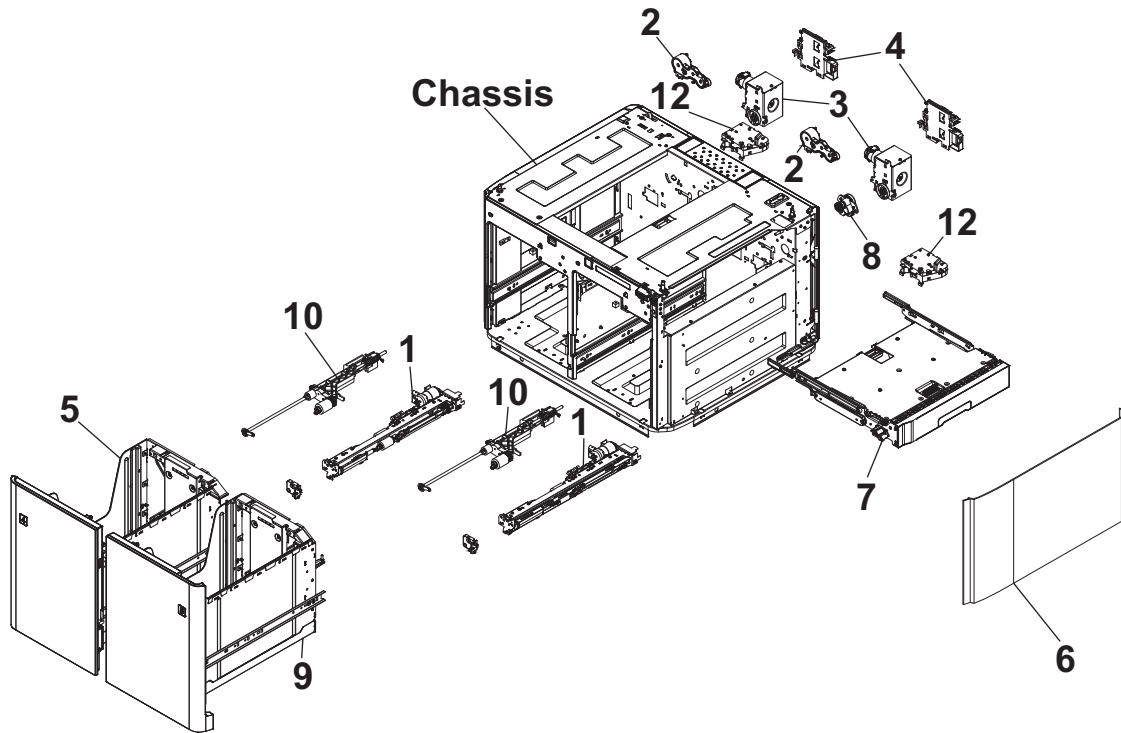


Table 2-26 HCI feeder internal assemblies¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Separation assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67088	2
2	Pick drive clutch (HCI)	A7W93-67078	2
3	Motor, tray lift assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67006	2
4	Motor, tray lift interconnect PCA (HCI)	A7W97-67007	2
5	Tray, left (HCI)	A7W97-67008	1
6	Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	1
7	Path jam assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67010	1
8	Path jam drive assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67011	1
9	Tray, right (HCI)	A7W97-67012	1
10	Pick arm assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67079	2
12	Tray latch assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67034	2
Not shown	Separation mount bracket HCI assembly	A7W93-67090	2
Not shown	HCI FFC Kit	A7W97-67005	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Parts and diagrams: Stapler/Stacker

Stapler/Stacker covers

Figure 2-27 Stapler/Stacker covers

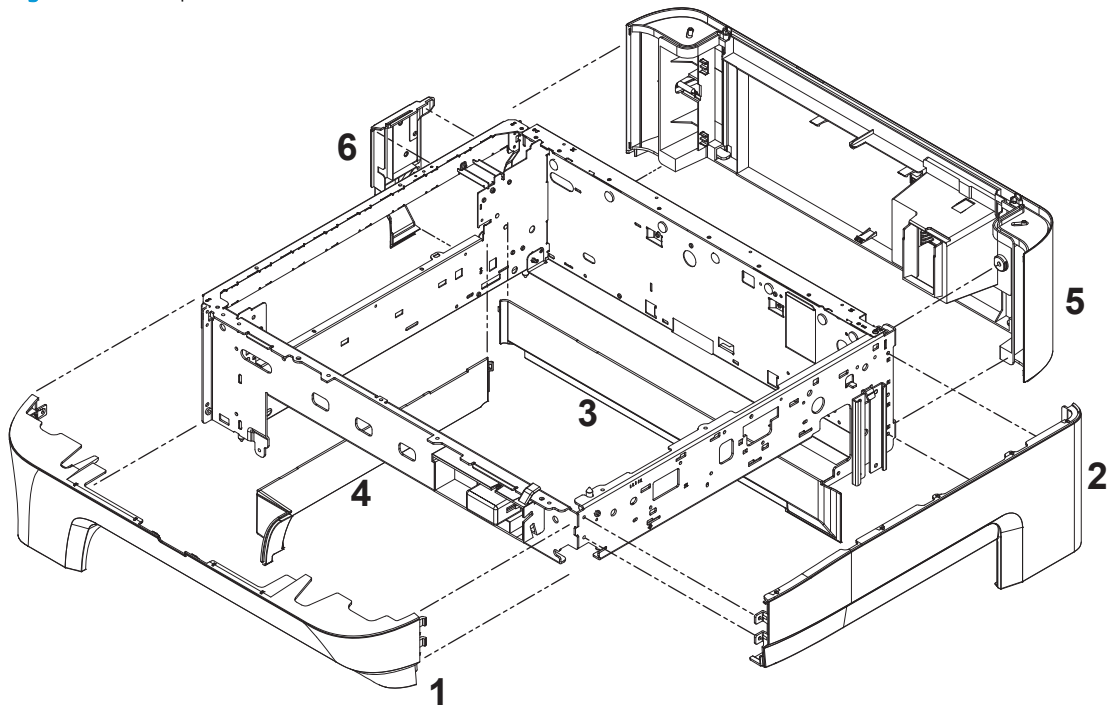


Table 2-27 Stapler/Stacker covers¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Stapler/Stacker front cover	J7Z09-67953	1
2	Stapler/Stacker right cover	J7Z09-67954	1
3	Stapler/Stacker inner rear cover	J7Z09-67955	1
4	Stapler/Stacker inner left cover	J7Z09-67956	1
5	Stapler/Stacker rear cover	J7Z09-67922	1
6	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly cover	J7Z09-67976	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Stapler/Stacker internal components

Figure 2-28 Stapler/Stacker internal components

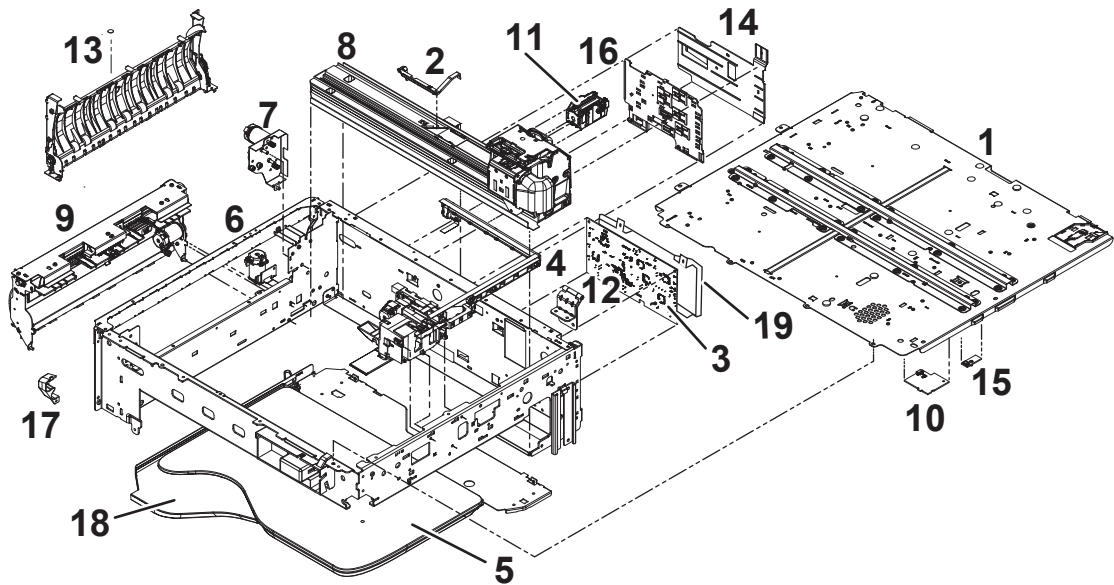


Table 2-28 Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Stapler/Stacker compiler assembly	J7Z09-67970	1
2	Staple paper sensor flag	J7Z09-67959	1
3	Stapler/Stacker main PCA	J7Z09-67960	1
4	Stapler/Stacker leading edge clamp kit	J7Z09-67961	1
5	Stapler/Stacker upper bin	J7Z09-67962	1
6	Stapler/Stacker upper bin motor assembly	J7Z09-67963	1
7	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly	J7Z09-67964	1
8	Stapler/Stacker cartridge assembly	J7Z09-67965	1
9	Stapler/Stacker ejection path assembly	J7Z09-67966	1
10	Stapler/Stacker bin full sensor	J7Z09-67967	1
11	Stapler/Stacker staple cartridge	J7Z09-67933	1
12	Stapler/Stacker ISA hinge kit	J7Z09-67981	1
13	Stapler/Stacker REDI Reflector ²	A7W93-67077	1
14	Stapler/Stacker vertical cable guide	J7Z09-67977	1
15	Stapler/Stacker bin illumination assembly	J7Z09-67978	1
16	Stapler/Stacker horizontal cable guide	J7Z09-67979	1
17	Stapler/Stacker bin mezzanine idlers retainer	J7Z09-67980	1
18	Stapler/Stacker upper bin moveable tray	J7Z09-67968	1
19	Stapler/Stacker main PCA cover	J7Z09-67982	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

² Part is in the Niblet Kit A7W93-67077, and kit contains other service parts

Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies

Figure 2-29 Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies

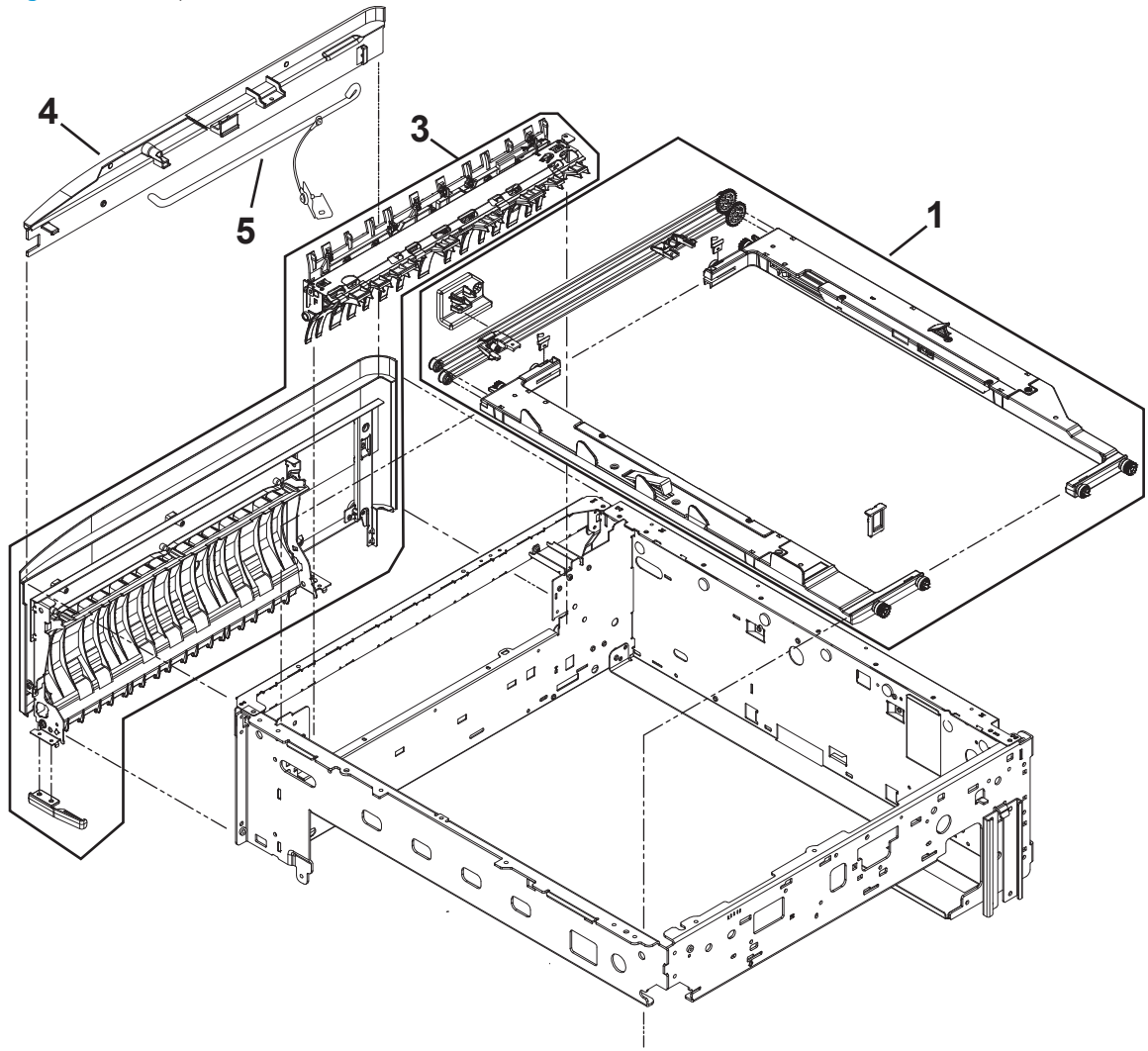


Table 2-29 Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine repair kit	J7Z09-67969	1
3	Stapler/Stacker Door extension/diverter kit	J7Z09-67958	1
4	Stapler/Stacker left door upper trim cover ²	A7W96-67005	1
5	Stapler/Stacker support strut ²	J7Z09-67975	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

² This part includes support strut.

Stapler/Stacker FFCs

Figure 2-30 Stapler/Stacker FFCs

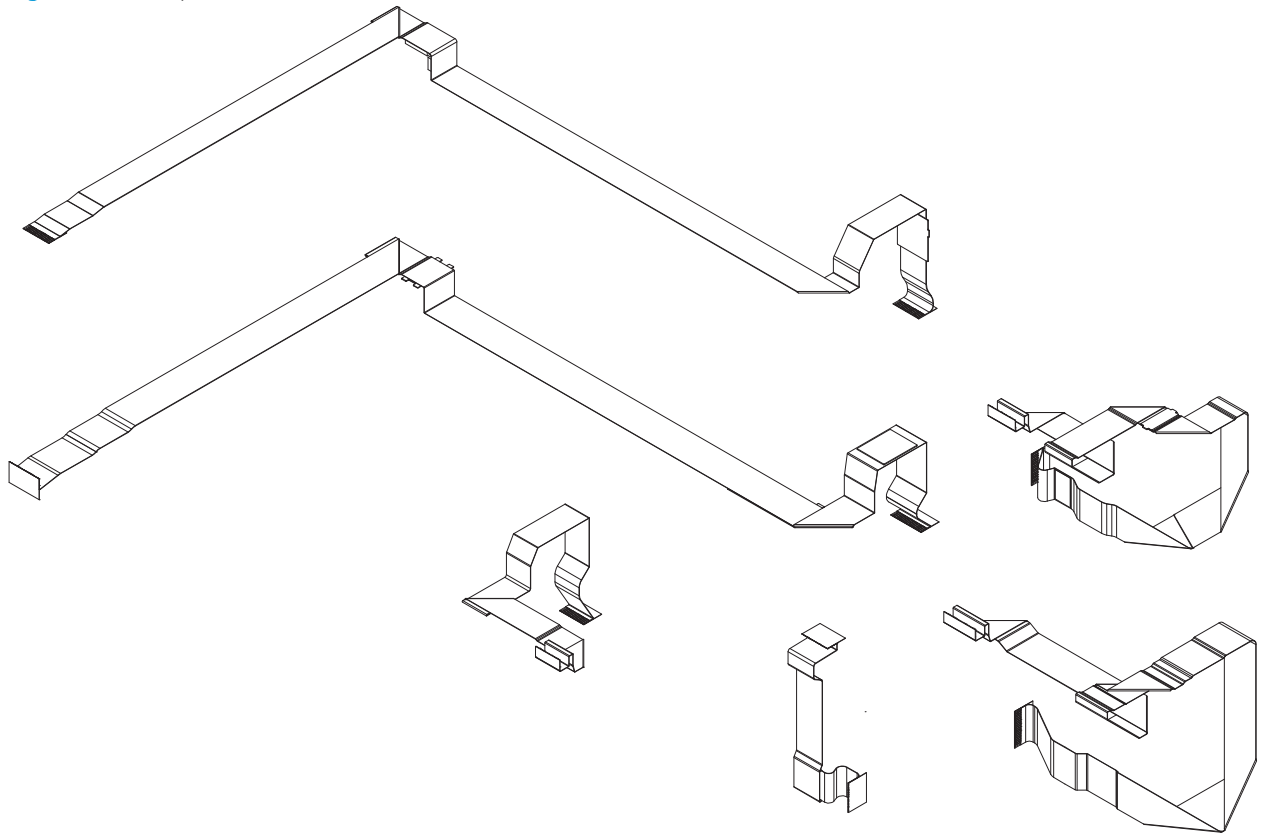


Table 2-30 Stapler/Stacker FFCs ¹

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Stapler/Stacker FFC Kit	J7Z09-67973	1

¹ To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
1x550 sheet feeder right inner cover	A7W95-67011	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers ¹ on page 1571
3x550 sheet feeder FFC Kit	A7W95-67013	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies ¹ on page 1573
3x550 sheet feeder paper tray FFC kit	A7W95-67013	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies ¹ on page 1577
ADF Hinges Kit	J7Z09-67931	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
ADF lock	J7Z09-67916	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
ADF white backing kit	J7Z09-67926	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
ADF whole unit kit (Enterprise)	J7Z09-67929	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
ADF whole unit kit (Workflow)	J7Z09-67930	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
Analog fax PCA (fax models only)	B5L53-67901	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Bezel, left tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67001	HCI feeder covers ¹ on page 1579
Bezel, right tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67002	HCI feeder covers ¹ on page 1579
Cable, ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67944	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, ECB to formatter power	J7Z09-67943	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, HDMI ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67942	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/ finisher	J7Z09-67918	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67949	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Enterprise	J7Z09-67920	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Workflow	J7Z09-67921	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67950	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, PC to AC control module	J7Z09-67948	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, Power supply cables	J7Z09-67941	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, power supply to MPCA	J7Z09-67941	Electrical assemblies 1 ¹ on page 1555
Cable, SF HIP-2 to formatter	J7Z04-67907	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, SFP control panel to formatter	J7Z04-67905	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
Cable, SFP USB to formatter	J7Z04-67906	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable,MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67919	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
Castor, stand swivel (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67019	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Castor, stand swivel (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67019	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies ¹ on page 1577
Center lower nose cone assembly	J7Z09-67915	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Center rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67005	FFCs and FFC kits ¹ on page 1563
Control panel (MFP)	J7Z09-67928	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Control panel assembly (SFP)	K0Q15-67901	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Control panel bezel w/ center CP	J7Z09-67904	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Control panel bezel w/ left CP	J7Z09-67905	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, formatter assembly w/ llock plate	J7Z09-67936	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, formatter assembly w/ lock plate	J7Z09-67936	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, formatter cage	J7Z09-67937	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Cover, front inner (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67004	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, HIP (SFP)	G1W46-67914	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, inline SS rear assembly (MFP)	J7Z09-67922	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, keyboard filler	J7Z09-67906	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67002	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, rear (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67003	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
Cover, right (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67001	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, scanner rear w/ SS	J7Z09-67917	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, scanner rear w/o SS and spacer (MFP)	J7Z09-67923	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Cover, stand front inner (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67003	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
Cover, stand front inner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67003	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Cover, stand front inner (HCI)	A7W97-67003	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
Cover, stand front inner lower (HCI)	A7W97-67004	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
Cover, stand front spanner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67004	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Cover, stand left (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67002	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
Cover, stand left (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67002	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Cover, stand left (HCI)	A7W95-67002	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
Cover, stand rear (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67001	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, stand rear (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67001	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Cover, stand rear (HCI)	A7W95-67001	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
Cover, top assembly (SFP)	J7Z04-67904	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Cover, USB (SFP)	J7Z04-67901	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Deskew front drive assembly	A7W93-67050	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Deskew front drive gear assembly	A7W93-67095	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Deskew rear drive assembly	A7W93-67051	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
Door, right (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67021	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
Door, right (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67016	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	Airflow and right door assemblies¹ on page 1553
Door, stand latch stop (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67012	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Duplex entry drive assembly	A7W93-67030	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Duplex entry rear gear carrier	A7W93-67025	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Duplex exit drive assembly	A7W93-67038	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Duplex floor	A7W93-67052	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Ejection drive assembly	A7W93-67054	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
eMMC module (8GB)	J7Z04-67908	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Engine control board MPCA	J7Z09-67939	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
Engine control PCA FFC kit	J7Z09-67947	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
Fan, aerosol	A7W93-67105	Airflow and right door assemblies¹ on page 1553
Feed motor FFC Kit	A7W93-67007	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
Feed shaft	A7W93-67035	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Formatter cage and SFP/MFP faceplates kit	J7Z09-67945	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Formatter PCA (MFP)	J7Z09-67912	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Formatter PCA (MPF) China/India	J7Z09-67913	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Formatter PCA (SFP)	J7Z04-67902	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Formatter PCA (SFP) China/India	J7Z04-67903	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
HCI FFC Kit	A7W97-67005	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
HIP cover (MFP)	J7Z09-67901	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Island of Data (IOD) PCA	J7Z09-67946	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Island of data PCA and FFC kit	J7Z09-67946	FFCs and FFC kits ¹ on page 1563
Kit, airflow repair (includes ACCM and FFC)	A7W93-67027	Airflow and right door assemblies ¹ on page 1553
Kit, drop detect carriage assembly	A7W93-67060	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Kit, ejection flap drive assembly	A7W93-67049	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
Kit, feed motor	A7W93-67071	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Kit, HDD (320 GB drive w/ accelerator board)	J7Z09-67952	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Kit, HDD (320 GB standard drive)	5851-6712	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Kit, HDD (500 GB standard secure drive)	B5L29-67903	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Kit, image scanner whole unit	J7Z09-67932	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Kit, image sensor repair	A7W93-67063	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Kit, printhead FFC cable	A7W93-67010	Printhead assembly ¹ on page 1559
Kit, printhead service maintenance (includes service fluid container)	A7W93-67069	Printhead assembly ¹ on page 1559
Kit, printhead wiper assembly	A7W93-67080	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Kit, service fluid container	A7W93-67081	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Kit, service fluid electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	Electrical assemblies 1 ¹ on page 1555
Kit, skirt cover (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67005	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers ¹ on page 1571
Kit, skirt cover (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67005	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Kit, skirt cover (HCI)	A7W95-67005	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Kit, supply interconnect	A7W93-67103	Electrical assemblies 1 ¹ on page 1555
Kit, TPM	J7Z09-67974	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
Kit, tray 1 roller	A7W93-67039	Left door assemblies ¹ on page 1549
Left door FFC kit	A7W93-67008	FFCs and FFC kits ¹ on page 1563
Left front upper FFC kit	A7W93-67014	FFCs and FFC kits ¹ on page 1563
Left lower nose cone assembly	J7Z09-67914	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
Left rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67009	FFCs and FFC kits ¹ on page 1563
Left rear upper FFC kit	A7W93-67013	FFCs and FFC kits ¹ on page 1563
Light, standard output bin	A7W93-67072	Left door eject assemblies ¹ on page 1551
Main bin full sensor	A7W93-67064	Left door eject assemblies ¹ on page 1551
Main PCA center mount bracket	A7W93-67097	Electrical assemblies 1 ¹ on page 1555
Motor with bracket, drop detect	A7W93-67061	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies ¹ on page 1547
Motor, duplex diverter assembly	A7W93-67056	Left door assemblies ¹ on page 1549
Motor, left side vertical drive assembly	A7W93-67055	Left door assemblies ¹ on page 1549
Motor, printhead wiper	A7W93-67045	Printhead wiper assemblies ¹ on page 1561
Motor, tray lift assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67006	HCI feeder internal assemblies ¹ on page 1581
Motor, tray lift interconnect PCA (HCI)	A7W97-67007	HCI feeder internal assemblies ¹ on page 1581
Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	Covers (765 models) ¹ on page 1543
Output bin	A7W93-67048	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
Output bin	A7W93-67048	Covers (765 models) ¹ on page 1543
PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Path jam assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67010	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Path jam drive assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67011	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
PCA, center rear lower	A7W93-67020	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
PCA, feed motor encoder	A7W93-67018	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
PCA, left door	A7W93-67017	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
PCA, left front upper	A7W93-67019	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
PCA, left rear lower	A7W93-67021	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
PCA, left rear upper	A7W93-67029	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
PCA, right rear lower	A7W93-67028	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
PCA, temperature/humidity	A7W93-67070	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
PCA, tray (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67005	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
PCA, tray (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
PCA, tray (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Pick arm assembly	A7W93-67079	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Pick arm assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67079	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Pick arm assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Pick arm assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Pick arm assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67079	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Pick drive clutch	A7W93-67078	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Pick drive clutch (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67078	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Pick drive clutch (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Pick drive clutch (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Pick drive clutch (HCI)	A7W93-67078	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Power supply assembly 110/220V	J7Z09-67940	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Printhead assembly FFC cable kit	A7W93-67010	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
Printhead wiper drive assembly	Not orderable	Printhead wiper assemblies¹ on page 1561
Restrains, printhead ²	A7W93-67077	Printhead assembly¹ on page 1559
Right duplexer assembly	A7W93-67032	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Right rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67006	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
Right side vertical path	A7W93-67062	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Right side vertical path (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67062	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Scanner control board (SCB) Enterprise	J7Z09-67907	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Scanner control board (SCB) Workflow	J7Z09-67908	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Sensor, drop detect	A7W93-67041	Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Sensor, left door hall effect PCA	A7W93-67096	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies¹ on page 1547
Sensor, tray size detect	A7W93-67023	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Sensor, tray size detect (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67023	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Sensor, tray size detect (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Sensor, tray size detect (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Sensor, tray/door	A7W93-67040	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
Separation assembly	A7W93-67031	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Separation assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67031	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Separation assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Separation assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Separation assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67088	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Separation assembly (Tray 1)	A7W93-67098	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Separation mount bracket 3 tray assembly	A7W93-67089	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Separation mount bracket center assembly	A7W93-67092	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Separation mount bracket HCI assembly	A7W93-67090	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Separation mount bracket right assembly	A7W93-67091	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Service fluid container electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	Printhead assembly¹ on page 1559
Smart transducer monitor system	J7Z09-67951	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
Spacer assembly (MFP)	J7Z09-67924	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Stand tip foot assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67026	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Stand tip foot assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67026	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Staple paper sensor flag	J7Z09-67959	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker bin full sensor	J7Z09-67967	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker bin illumination assembly	J7Z09-67978	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker bin mezzanine idlers retainer	J7Z09-67980	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker cartridge assembly	J7Z09-67965	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker compiler assembly	J7Z09-67970	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker Door extension/diverter kit	J7Z09-67958	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies¹ on page 1587
Stapler/Stacker ejection path assembly	J7Z09-67966	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker FFC Kit	J7Z09-67973	Stapler/Stacker FFCs¹ on page 1589
Stapler/Stacker front cover	J7Z09-67953	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
Stapler/Stacker horizontal cable guide	J7Z09-67979	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker inner left cover	J7Z09-67956	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
Stapler/Stacker inner rear cover	J7Z09-67955	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
Stapler/Stacker ISA hinge kit	J7Z09-67981	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker leading edge clamp kit	J7Z09-67961	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker left door upper trim cover ²	A7W96-67005	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies¹ on page 1587
Stapler/Stacker main PCA	J7Z09-67960	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker main PCA cover	J7Z09-67982	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker mezzanine repair kit	J7Z09-67969	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies¹ on page 1587
Stapler/Stacker rear cover	J7Z09-67922	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Stapler/Stacker REDI Reflector ²	A7W93-67077	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker right cover	J7Z09-67954	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
Stapler/Stacker staple cartridge	J7Z09-67933	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly	J7Z09-67964	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly cover	J7Z09-67976	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
Stapler/Stacker support strut ²	J7Z09-67975	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies¹ on page 1587
Stapler/Stacker upper bin	J7Z09-67962	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker upper bin motor assembly	J7Z09-67963	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker upper bin moveable tray	J7Z09-67968	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Stapler/Stacker vertical cable guide	J7Z09-67977	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Torque limiter, Tray 2-x	A7W93-67104	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Tray 1 assembly	A7W93-67057	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
Tray 1 pick and separation assembly	A7W93-67098	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
Tray 1 pick roller access cover	A7W94-67008	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
Tray 2	A7X02-60028	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray 2-5 Assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Tray 2-5 assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Tray 2-5 Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
Tray 2-5 assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Tray 2-5 Assembly Kit	A7X02-67006	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
Tray latch assembly	A7W93-67034	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Tray latch assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67034	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Tray latch assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Tray latch assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Tray latch assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67034	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Tray lift assembly	A7W93-67022	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
Tray lift assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67022	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
Tray lift assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
Tray lift assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
Tray, left (HCI)	A7W97-67008	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
Tray, right (HCI)	A7W97-67012	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
UK English keyboard	J7Z09-67910	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Upper paper guide assembly	A7W93-67053	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547

Table 2-31 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
US English keyboard	J7Z09-67909	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
USB cover (MFP w/ center nose cone)	J7Z09-67902	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
USB cover (MFP w/ left nose cone)	J7Z09-67905	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
Wireless PCA	0906-3654	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539

Numerical parts list

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
0906-3654	Wireless PCA	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
5851-6712	Kit, HDD (320 GB standard drive)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
A7W93-67003	Cover, right tower	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67003	Cover, right tower	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67004	Cover, front tower	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67004	Cover, front tower	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67005	Center rear lower FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67006	Right rear lower FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67007	Feed motor FFC Kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67008	Left door FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67009	Left rear lower FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67010	Kit, printhead FFC cable	Printhead assembly¹ on page 1559
A7W93-67010	Printhead assembly FFC cable kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67013	Left rear upper FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67014	Left front upper FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67015	Separation FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
A7W93-67015	Separation FFC kit	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67015	Separation FFC kit	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W93-67017	PCA, left door	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
A7W93-67018	PCA, feed motor encoder	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67019	PCA, left front upper	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67020	PCA, center rear lower	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67021	PCA, left rear lower	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W93-67024	Door, right assembly	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67024	Door, right assembly	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67024	Door, right assembly	Airflow and right door assemblies¹ on page 1553
A7W93-67025	Duplex entry rear gear carrier	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67027	Kit, airflow repair (includes ACCM and FFC)	Airflow and right door assemblies¹ on page 1553
A7W93-67028	PCA, right rear lower	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67029	PCA, left rear upper	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67030	Duplex entry drive assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67032	Right duplexer assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W93-67035	Feed shaft	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67038	Duplex exit drive assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67039	Kit, tray 1 roller	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
A7W93-67040	Sensor, tray/door	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67041	Sensor, drop detect	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67043	Handle, rear lift assist	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67043	Handle, rear lift assist	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67045	Motor, printhead wiper	Printhead wiper assemblies¹ on page 1561
A7W93-67048	Output bin	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67048	Output bin	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67049	Kit, ejection flap drive assembly	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
A7W93-67050	Deskew front drive assembly	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67051	Deskew rear drive assembly	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67052	Duplex floor	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67053	Upper paper guide assembly	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67054	Ejection drive assembly	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
A7W93-67055	Motor, left side vertical drive assembly	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
A7W93-67056	Motor, duplex diverter assembly	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
A7W93-67057	Tray 1 assembly	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
A7W93-67058	Strap, left door	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67058	Strap, left door	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67059	Strap, right door	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67059	Strap, right door	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67060	Kit, drop detect carriage assembly	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67061	Motor with bracket, drop detect	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67062	Right side vertical path	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67062	Right side vertical path (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67063	Kit, image sensor repair	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67064	Main bin full sensor	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67065	Cover, middle internal	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67065	Cover, middle internal	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67066	Door, cartridge	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67066	Door, cartridge	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67069	Kit, printhead service maintenance (includes service fluid container)	Printhead assembly ¹ on page 1559
A7W93-67070	PCA, temperature/humidity	Electrical assemblies 1 ¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67071	Kit, feed motor	Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67072	Light, standard output bin	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
A7W93-67073	Hinge, right cartridge door	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67073	Hinge, right cartridge door	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67074	Hinge, left cartridge door	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67074	Hinge, left cartridge door	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67075	Cover, lower (internal) front	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67075	Cover, lower (internal) front	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67076	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67076	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67077	Restraints, printhead ²	Printhead assembly ¹ on page 1559
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W93-67080	Kit, printhead wiper assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67081	Kit, service fluid container	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67087	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67087	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67088	Separation assembly (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W93-67089	Separation mount bracket 3 tray assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67090	Separation mount bracket HCI assembly	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W93-67091	Separation mount bracket right assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67092	Separation mount bracket center assembly	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67095	Deskew front drive gear assembly	Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies¹ on page 1547
A7W93-67096	Sensor, left door hall effect PCA	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67097	Main PCA center mount bracket	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67098	Separation assembly (Tray 1)	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67098	Tray 1 pick and separation assembly	Left door assemblies¹ on page 1549
A7W93-67099	PageWide door override kit	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67099	PageWide door override kit	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67100	Output 1 static assembly	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7W93-67100	Output 1 static assembly	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7W93-67102	Kit, service fluid electrical interconnect	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67102	Service fluid container electrical interconnect	Printhead assembly¹ on page 1559
A7W93-67103	Kit, supply interconnect	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
A7W93-67104	Torque limiter, Tray 2-x	Tray pick and duplex path assemblies¹ on page 1545
A7W93-67105	Fan, aerosol	Airflow and right door assemblies¹ on page 1553
A7W93-67077	Stapler/Stacker REDI Reflector ²	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
A7W94-67008	Tray 1 pick roller access cover	Left door eject assemblies¹ on page 1551
A7W95-67001	Cover, stand rear (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7W95-67001	Cover, stand rear (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67001	Cover, stand rear (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W95-67002	Cover, stand left (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7W95-67002	Cover, stand left (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67002	Cover, stand left (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W95-67003	Cover, stand front inner (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7W95-67003	Cover, stand front inner (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67004	Cover, stand front spanner (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67005	Kit, skirt cover (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W95-67005	Kit, skirt cover (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67005	Kit, skirt cover (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W95-67012	Door, stand latch stop (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67013	3x550 sheet feeder paper tray FFC kit	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W95-67016	Door, right (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7W95-67019	Castor, stand swivel (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W95-67019	Castor, stand swivel (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W95-67021	Door, right (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7W95-67024	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7W95-67024	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W95-67026	Stand tip foot assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W95-67026	Stand tip foot assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7W95-67011	1x550 sheet feeder right inner cover	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7W95-67013	3x550 sheet feeder FFC Kit	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7W96-67005	Stapler/Stacker left door upper trim cover ²	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies¹ on page 1587
A7W97-67001	Bezel, left tray and stand (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W97-67002	Bezel, right tray and stand (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W97-67003	Cover, stand front inner (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W97-67004	Cover, stand front inner lower (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W97-67005	HCI FFC Kit	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W97-67006	Motor, tray lift assembly (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W97-67007	Motor, tray lift interconnect PCA (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W97-67008	Tray, left (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W97-67009	Door, right (HCI)	HCI feeder covers¹ on page 1579
A7W97-67009	Door, right (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W97-67010	Path jam assembly (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W97-67011	Path jam drive assembly (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7W97-67012	Tray, right (HCI)	HCI feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1581
A7X02-60028	Tray 2	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
A7X02-67001	Cover, right (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
A7X02-67002	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
A7X02-67003	Cover, rear (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
A7X02-67004	Cover, front inner (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
A7X02-67005	PCA, tray (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7X02-67005	PCA, tray (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7X02-67005	PCA, tray (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly Kit	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1567
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1569
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers¹ on page 1571
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies¹ on page 1573
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder covers¹ on page 1575
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies¹ on page 1577

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
B5L29-67903	Kit, HDD (500 GB standard secure drive)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
B5L53-67901	Analog fax PCA (fax models only)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
G1W46-67914	Cover, HIP (SFP)	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
J7Z04-67901	Cover, USB (SFP)	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
J7Z04-67902	Formatter PCA (SFP)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z04-67903	Formatter PCA (SFP) China/India	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z04-67904	Cover, top assembly (SFP)	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
J7Z04-67905	Cable, SFP control panel to formatter	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z04-67906	Cable, SFP USB to formatter	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z04-67907	Cable, SF HIP-2 to formatter	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z04-67908	eMMC module (8GB)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67901	HIP cover (MFP)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67902	USB cover (MFP w/ center nose cone)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67904	Control panel bezel w/ center CP	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67905	Control panel bezel w/ left CP	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67905	USB cover (MFP w/ left nose cone)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67906	Cover, keyboard filler	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67907	Scanner control board (SCB) Enterprise	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67908	Scanner control board (SCB) Workflow	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67909	US English keyboard	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67910	UK English keyboard	Document feeder and scanner (780/785)¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67912	Formatter PCA (MFP)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67913	Formatter PCA (MPF) China/India	Electrical assemblies 2 ¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67914	Left lower nose cone assembly	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67915	Center lower nose cone assembly	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67916	ADF lock	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67917	Cover, scanner rear w/ SS	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
J7Z09-67918	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/ finisher	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67919	Cable,MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67920	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Enterprise	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67921	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Workflow	Discrete Cable ¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67922	Cover, inline SS rear assembly (MFP)	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
J7Z09-67922	Stapler/Stacker rear cover	Stapler/Stacker covers ¹ on page 1583
J7Z09-67923	Cover, scanner rear w/o SS and spacer (MFP)	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
J7Z09-67924	Spacer assembly (MFP)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67926	ADF white backing kit	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67928	Control panel (MFP)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67929	ADF whole unit kit (Enterprise)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67930	ADF whole unit kit (Workflow)	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67931	ADF Hinges Kit	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67932	Kit, image scanner whole unit	Document feeder and scanner (780/785) ¹ on page 1539
J7Z09-67935	Cover, formatter assembly	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
J7Z09-67935	Cover, formatter assembly	Covers (765 models) ¹ on page 1543
J7Z09-67936	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lLock plate	Covers (780/785 models) ¹ on page 1541
J7Z09-67936	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lock plate	Covers (765 models) ¹ on page 1543

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67937	Cover, formatter cage	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67938	Cover, rear	Covers (780/785 models)¹ on page 1541
J7Z09-67938	Cover, rear	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
J7Z09-67939	Engine control board MPCA	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
J7Z09-67940	Power supply assembly 110/220V	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67941	Cable, power supply to MPCA	Electrical assemblies 1¹ on page 1555
J7Z09-67941	Cable, Power supply cables	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67942	Cable, HDMI ECB to formatter	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67943	Cable, ECB to formatter power	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67944	Cable, ECB to formatter	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67945	Formatter cage and SFP/MFP faceplates kit	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67946	Island of Data (IOD) PCA	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67946	Island of data PCA and FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
J7Z09-67947	Engine control PCA FFC kit	FFCs and FFC kits¹ on page 1563
J7Z09-67948	Cable, PC to AC control module	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67949	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/o finisher	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67950	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	Discrete Cable¹ on page 1565
J7Z09-67951	Smart transducer monitor system	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67952	Kit, HDD (320 GB drive w/ accelerator board)	Electrical assemblies 2¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67954	Stapler/Stacker right cover	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
J7Z09-67955	Stapler/Stacker inner rear cover	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
J7Z09-67956	Stapler/Stacker inner left cover	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
J7Z09-67958	Stapler/Stacker Door extension/diverter kit	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies¹ on page 1587
J7Z09-67959	Staple paper sensor flag	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67960	Stapler/Stacker main PCA	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67961	Stapler/Stacker leading edge clamp kit	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67962	Stapler/Stacker upper bin	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67963	Stapler/Stacker upper bin motor assembly	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67964	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67965	Stapler/Stacker cartridge assembly	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67966	Stapler/Stacker ejection path assembly	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67967	Stapler/Stacker bin full sensor	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67968	Stapler/Stacker upper bin moveable tray	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67969	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine repair kit	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies ¹ on page 1587
J7Z09-67970	Stapler/Stacker compiler assembly	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67973	Stapler/Stacker FFC Kit	Stapler/Stacker FFCs ¹ on page 1589
J7Z09-67974	Kit, TPM	Electrical assemblies ² ¹ on page 1557
J7Z09-67975	Stapler/Stacker support strut ²	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine assemblies ¹ on page 1587
J7Z09-67976	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly cover	Stapler/Stacker covers ¹ on page 1583
J7Z09-67977	Stapler/Stacker vertical cable guide	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67978	Stapler/Stacker bin illumination assembly	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67979	Stapler/Stacker horizontal cable guide	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67980	Stapler/Stacker bin mezzanine idlers retainer	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67982	Stapler/Stacker main PCA cover	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585
J7Z09-67933	Stapler/Stacker staple cartridge	Stapler/Stacker internal components ¹ on page 1585

Table 2-32 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67953	Stapler/Stacker front cover	Stapler/Stacker covers¹ on page 1583
J7Z09-67981	Stapler/Stacker ISA hinge kit	Stapler/Stacker internal components¹ on page 1585
K0Q15-67901	Control panel assembly (SFP)	Covers (765 models)¹ on page 1543
Not orderable	Printhead wiper drive assembly	Printhead wiper assemblies¹ on page 1561

Index

Symbols/Numerics

- , formatter cage
 - removing and replacing 570
- 1x550-sheet feeder latch assembly
 - removing and replacing 1140
- 1x550-sheet feeder lift assembly
 - removing and replacing 1158
- 1x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)
 - removing and replacing 1162
- 1x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies (PCA)
 - removing and replacing 1134
- 1x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch
 - removing and replacing 1147
- 1x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor
 - removing and replacing 1154
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet
 - parts list 1570, 1574
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet inner front cover
 - removing and replacing 1118
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet rear cover
 - removing and replacing 1113
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right door
 - removing and replacing 1121
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover
 - removing and replacing 1130
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet separation assembly
 - removing and replacing 1168
- 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover
 - removing and replacing 1118

- 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies
 - removing and replacing 1140
- 3x550-sheet feeder lift assemblies
 - removing and replacing 1158
- 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)
 - removing and replacing 1162
- 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies (PCA)
 - removing and replacing 1134
- 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover
 - removing and replacing 1113
- 3x550-sheet feeder right door
 - removing and replacing 1121
- 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly
 - removing and replacing 1168
- 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutches
 - removing and replacing 1147
- 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors
 - removing and replacing 1154
- 550-sheet feeder
 - parts list 1566
- 780/785 large touchscreen
 - document feeder, scanner, control panel 1538

A

- accessory
 - small outline dual in-line memory module, install 1093
- aerosol fan
 - removing and replacing 812
- after-service checklist 5
- airflow and right door assemblies
 - parts list 1552
- airflow assembly
 - removing and replacing 794

- airflow repair assembly
 - removing and replacing 794

B

- bin full sensor, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1399
- bin illumination sensor, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1383
- BRUs (bench repairable units units)
 - replacing 3

C

- cartridge door
 - removing and replacing 172
- cartridges
 - part numbers 1531
- cautions iii
- Channel partners support
 - HP Channel Services Network (CSN) v, 2, 1528
- checklists
 - after-service 5
 - preservice 5
- compiler, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1368
- control panel (MFP large touchscreen models)
 - removing and replacing 64
- control panel, document feeder, scanner
 - large touchscreen 780/785 1538
- control panels (SFP small touchscreen)
 - removing and replacing 72
- control-panel bezel (large touchscreen)
 - removing and replacing 207
- conventions, document iii

- covers (printer)
 - locations 1540
 - parts list 1540
- covers, Stapler/Stacker
 - parts list 1582
- CSR A
 - control panel (large touchscreen) 64
 - control panel (small touchscreen) 72
 - document feeder reflector 110
 - document feeder rollers 79
 - eMMC 20
 - HCI tray (left) 118
 - HCI tray (right) 122
 - HDD (accelerator drive) 42
 - HDD (standard) 33
 - printhead wiper kit 8
 - remove and replace 7
 - service fluid container kit 14
 - staple cartridge 29
 - TPM 52
 - tray roller kit (tray 2-X) 88
- CSR B
 - inline finisher upper bin moveable tray kit 137
 - repair and replace 126
 - tray 1 roller kit 127
- D**
 - deskew front drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 379
 - deskew front drive gear assembly
 - removing and replacing 394
 - deskew rear drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 682
 - diagrams 1527
 - 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet 1570, 1574
 - 550-sheet feeder 1566
 - airflow and right door assemblies 1552
 - covers 1540
 - discrete cables 1564
 - Electrical assemblies 1554
 - feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies 1546
 - FFCs and engine FFC kits 1562
 - high capacity input (HCI) feeder 1578
 - left door 1548
 - printhead assembly 1556, 1558
 - printhead wiper assemblies 1560
 - Stapler/Stacker 1582
 - tray pick and duplex path assemblies 1544
- E**
 - Discrete cable
 - parts list 1564
 - document conventions iii
 - document feeder
 - removing and replacing 249
 - document feeder and scanner whole units (MFP)
 - parts lists and diagrams 1538
 - document feeder hinges
 - removing and replacing 254
 - document feeder reflector (MFP models only)
 - removing and replacing 110
 - document feeder, scanner, control panel
 - large touchscreen 780/785 1538
 - dual in-line memory module accessory
 - install 1093
 - duplex entry drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 641
 - duplex exit drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 696
- E**
 - eject flap drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 987
 - ejection drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 838
 - ejection path assembly, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1335
 - electrical assemblies
 - parts list 1554
 - electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
 - embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)
 - removing and replacing 20
 - eMMC
 - removing and replacing 20
 - ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
- F**
 - fax PCA (785f and 785zs)
 - removing and replacing 562
 - feed motor assembly
 - removing and replacing 363
 - feed motor encoder PCA
 - removing and replacing 348
 - feed shaft
 - removing and replacing 408
 - feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies
 - parts list 1546
 - FFCs and engine FFC kits
 - parts list 1562
 - field replaceable units (FRUs)
 - replacing 3
 - field replaceable units (FRUs) and bench repairable units (BRUs)
 - replacing 3
 - Foreign interface harness (FIH)
 - removing and replacing 1109
 - formatter
 - removing and replacing 540
 - formatter cage cover
 - removing and replacing 147
 - formatter cover
 - removing and replacing 144
 - front cover, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1301
 - front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors
 - removing and replacing 956
 - front tower cover
 - removing and replacing 176
 - FRUs (field replaceable units) and BRUs (bench repairable units)
 - replacing 3
- H**
 - hard disk drive (accelerator drive)
 - removing and replacing 42
 - hard disk drive (standard drive)
 - removing and replacing 33
 - HCI inner front cover
 - removing and replacing 1192
 - HCI jam cassette
 - removing and replacing 1195
 - HCI latch assemblies
 - removing and replacing 1233
 - HCI left cover
 - removing and replacing 1263
 - HCI pickup roller arm(s)
 - removing and replacing 1200
 - HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA)
 - removing and replacing 1227

HCI rear cover
 removing and replacing 1187

HCI right door
 removing and replacing 1254

HCI separation assemblies
 removing and replacing 1205

HCI tray lift motor assembly
 removing and replacing 1247

HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette
 drive assembly
 removing and replacing 1240

HCI tray presence sensors
 removing and replacing 1218

HCI tray width detect sensors
 removing and replacing 1222

HCI tunnel REDI sensor
 removing and replacing 1183

HDD (accelerator drive)
 removing and replacing 42

HDD (standard drive)
 removing and replacing 33

high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet
 feeder left tray
 removing and replacing 118, 122

high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet
 feeder left tray, removing and
 replacing 118

high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet
 feeder right tray, removing and
 replacing 122

high capacity input (HCI) feeder
 parts list 1578

hinge (cartridge door left)
 removing and replacing 335

hinge (cartridge door right)
 removing and replacing 322

HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
 Channel partners support v, 2,
 1528

I

image sensor and motor
 removing and replacing 1018

inline finisher
 staple cartridge 29

inline finisher bin illumination sensor
 removing and replacing 1383,
 1399

inline finisher compiler
 removing and replacing 1368

inline finisher ejection path assembly
 removing and replacing 1335

inline finisher front cover
 removing and replacing 1301

inline finisher leading edge clamp kit
 removing and replacing 1477

inline finisher left door (printer)
 extension/diverter kit
 removing and replacing 1322

inline finisher mezzanine repair kit
 removing and replacing 1497

inline finisher MPCA
 removing and replacing 1285

inline finisher MPCA cover
 removing and replacing 1277

inline finisher rear cover
 removing and replacing 1271

inline finisher right cover
 removing and replacing 1308

inline finisher stapler carriage
 assembly
 removing and replacing 1431

inline finisher stapler flag
 removing and replacing 1415

inline finisher support motor assembly
 removing and replacing 1357

inline finisher upper bin
 removing and replacing 1450

inline finisher upper bin motor
 removing and replacing 1346

inline finisher upper bin moveable tray
 kit
 removing and replacing 137

inline finisher vertical cable cover
 removing and replacing 1293

install

internal USB ports 1100

small outline dual in-line memory
 module accessory 1093

SODIMM accessory 1093

installation 5

screws 5

See also replacing parts

Internal components, Stapler/Stacker
 parts list 1584

internal USB ports
 install 1100

island of data
 removing and replacing 586

K

keyboard (MFP flow models)
 removing and replacing 716

L

leading edge clamp kit, inline finisher
 removing and replacing 1477

left door
 removing and replacing 210

left door (printer) extension/diverter
 kit, inline finisher
 removing and replacing 1322

left door assembly
 parts list 1548

lower front cover
 removing and replacing 191

M

main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)
 removing and replacing 663

main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)
 cover, inline finisher
 removing and replacing 1277

main printed circuit assembly (MPCA),
 inline finisher
 removing and replacing 1285

mezzanine repair kit, inline finisher
 removing and replacing 1497

mezzanine, Stapler/
 Stacker assemblies, Stapler/Stacker
 parts list 1582

middle internal front cover
 removing and replacing 183

motors

ejection drive assembly 838

motors, deskew front
 removing and replacing 379

motors, duplex diverter
 removing and replacing 487

motors, duplex entry drive assembly
 removing and replacing 641

motors, feed
 removing and replacing 363

motors, feed motor encoder PCA
 removing and replacing 348

motors, image sensor
 removing and replacing 1018

motors, printhead wiper
 removing and replacing 651

- N**
- nose cone (center control panel)
 - removing and replacing 162
 - nose cone (left control panel)
 - removing and replacing 153
 - notes iii
- O**
- output bin, standard
 - removing and replacing 234
- P**
- pad, document feeder separation (MFP models only)
 - removing and replacing 79
 - part numbers
 - cartridges 1531
 - replacement parts 1531
 - supplies 1531
 - parts 1527
 - cover locations (printer) 1540
 - parts lists and diagrams
 - document feeder and scanner whole units (780/785) 1538
 - PCA, right rear lower
 - removing and replacing 615
 - post-service tests 5
 - power supply
 - removing and replacing 591
 - preservice checklist 5
 - print quality
 - test 5
 - printhead assembly
 - parts list 1556, 1558
 - removing and replacing 852
 - printhead wiper
 - removing and replacing 8
 - printhead wiper assemblies
 - parts list 1560
 - printhead wiper motor
 - removing and replacing 651
- R**
- rear cover
 - removing and replacing 203
 - rear cover, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1271
 - removal order
 - removing order 6
 - removal strategy
 - removing and replacing 3
 - removing and replacing
 - 1x550-sheet feeder latch assembly 1140
 - 1x550-sheet feeder lift assembly 1158
 - 1x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s) 1162
 - 1x550-sheet feeder separation assembly 1168
 - 1x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch 1147
 - 1x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor 1154
 - 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet inner front cover 1118
 - 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet rear cover 1113
 - 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right door 1121
 - 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover 1130
 - 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet separation assembly 1168
 - 1x550-sheet feeders printed circuit assemblies (PCA) 1134
 - 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover 1118
 - 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies 1140
 - 3x550-sheet feeder lift assemblies 1158
 - 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s) 1162
 - 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies (PCA) 1134
 - 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover 1113
 - 3x550-sheet feeder right door 1121
 - 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly 1168
 - 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors 1154
 - 3x550-sheet tray pick clutch 1147
 - aerosol fan 812
 - airflow assembly 794
 - bin full sensor, inline finisher 1399
 - bin illumination sensor, inline finisher 1383
 - cartridge door 172
 - compiler, inline finisher 1368
 - control panel (MFP large touchscreen models) 64
 - control panels (SFP small touchscreen) 72
 - control-panel bezel (large touchscreen) 207
 - deskew front drive assembly 379
 - deskew front drive gear assembly 394
 - deskew rear drive assembly 682
 - document feeder 249
 - document feeder reflector (MFP models only) 110
 - duplex entry drive assembly 641
 - duplex exit drive assembly 696
 - eject flap drive assembly 987
 - ejection drive assembly 838
 - ejection path assembly, inline finisher 1335
 - embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) 20
 - eMMC 20
 - fax PCA (785f and 785zs) 562
 - feed motor assembly 363
 - feed motor encoder PCA 348
 - feed shaft 408
 - Foreign interface harness (FIH) 1109
 - formatter 540
 - formatter cage cover 147
 - formatter cover 144
 - formatter, formatter cage 570
 - front cover, inline finisher 1301
 - front deskew and rear deskew RED sensors 956
 - front tower cover 176
 - hard disk drive (accelerator drive) 42
 - hard disk drive (standard drive) 33
 - HCI inner front cover 1192
 - HCI jam cassette 1195
 - HCI latch assemblies 1233
 - HCI left cover 1263
 - HCI pickup roller arm(s) 1200

HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA) 1227
 HCI rear cover 1187
 HCI right door 1254
 HCI separation assemblies 1205
 HCI tray lift motor assembly 1247
 HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly 1240
 HCI tray presence sensors 1218
 HCI tray width detect sensors 1222
 HCI tunnel REDI sensor 1183
 HDD (accelerator drive) 42
 HDD (standard drive) 33
 high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray 118
 high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray 122
 hinge (cartridge door left) 335
 hinge (cartridge door right) 322
 hinges, document feeder 254
 image sensor and motor 1018
 inline finisher upper bin moveable tray kit 137
 island of data 586
 keyboard (MFP flow models) 716
 leading edge clamp kit, inline finisher 1477
 left door 210
 left door (printer) extension/diverter kit, inline finisher 1322
 lower front cover 191
 main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) 663
 main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) cover, inline finisher 1277
 main printed circuit assembly (MPCA), inline finisher 1285
 mezzanine repair kit, inline finisher 1497
 middle internal front cover 183
 motor and bracket kit and carriage kit, TBODD 910
 motor, image sensor 1018
 motors, deskew front 379
 motors, duplex diverter 487
 motors, duplex entry drive assembly 641
 motors, feed 363
 motors, printhead wiper 651
 nose cone (center control panel) 162
 nose cone (left control panel) 153
 pad, document feeder separation (MFP models only) 79
 PCA, right rear lower 615
 power supply 591
 printhead assembly 852
 printhead wiper 8
 printhead wiper motor 651
 rear cover 203
 rear cover, inline finisher 1271
 right cover, inline finisher 1308
 right door 226
 right duplexer 534
 right side vertical path 530
 right tower cover 180
 rollers, document feeder pickup and feed (MFP models only) 79
 rollers, tray 1 pickup and separation 127
 rollers, tray pickup, feed, and separation 88
 scanner control board (SCB) 576
 scanner control board (SCB) cover 150
 sensor, duplex exit REDI 475
 sensor, output bin full (MFP, no inline finisher) 723
 sensor, output bin full (MFP, with inline finisher) 752
 sensor, output bin full (SFP) 780
 sensor, output bin REDI 483
 sensors, duplex jam1 495
 sensors, Front deskew and rear deskew REDI 956
 sensors, right door open, temperature/humidity, and REDI 519
 Sensors, Tray 1 out-of-paper 508
 service fluid container 14
 service fluid container electrical interconnect kit 822
 smart transducer monitoring system 598
 spacer assembly 297
 standard output bin 234
 staple cartridge 29
 stapler carriage assembly, inline finisher 1431
 stapler flag, inline finisher 1415
 strap, left door 480
 sub scanner assembly (SSA) 270
 supply interconnect kit 889
 support bracket, main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) 672
 support motor assembly, inline finisher 1357
 TBODD sensor PCA 604
 through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit 910
 through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly 604
 top cover (SFP) 259
 TPM 52
 Tray 1 separation assembly 501
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray (A4) latch assembly 624
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s) 430
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly 471
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly 445
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch 636
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect 620
 Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders 1090
 trusted platform module 52
 upper bin motor, inline finisher 1346
 upper bin, inline finisher 1450
 upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor 1052
 vertical cable cover, inline finisher 1293
 WiFi PCA 711
 Wireless fidelity PCA 711
 removing parts
 checklists 5
 tools, required 4

- replacement parts
 - part numbers 1531
- replacing parts
 - about 3
 - screws 5
 - tools, required 4
- right cover, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1308
- right door
 - removing and replacing 226
- right duplexer
 - removing and replacing 534
- right tower cover
 - removing and replacing 180
- rollers, document feeder pickup and feed (MFP models only)
 - removing and replacing 79
- rollers, tray 1 pickup and separation
 - removing and replacing 127
- rollers, tray pickup, feed, and separation
 - removing and replacing 88

S

- scanner control board (SCB)
 - removing and replacing 576
- scanner control board (SCB) cover
 - removing and replacing 150
- scanner, control panel, document feeder
 - large touchscreen (780/785) 1538
- screwdrivers, required 4
- screws
 - installing 5
 - types of 5
- sensor, duplex exit REDI
 - removing and replacing 475
- sensor, output bin full (MFP, no inline finisher)
 - removing and replacing 723
- sensor, output bin full (MFP, with inline finisher)
 - removing and replacing 752
- sensor, output bin full (SFP)
 - removing and replacing 780
- sensor, output bin REDI
 - removing and replacing 483

- sensor, Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect
 - removing and replacing 620
- sensors, duplex jam1
 - removing and replacing 495
- sensors, right door open, temperature/humidity, and REDI
 - removing and replacing 519
- Sensors, Tray 1 out-of-paper
 - removing and replacing 508
- service and support information 1533
 - WISE and CSN v, 2, 1528
- service fluid container
 - removing and replacing 14
- service fluid container electrical interconnect kit
 - removing and replacing 822
- smart transducer monitoring system
 - removing and replacing 598
- SODIMM accessory
 - install 1093
- spacer assembly
 - removing and replacing 297
- staple cartridge
 - removing and replacing 29
- stapler carriage assembly, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1431
- stapler flag, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1415
- Stapler/Stacker
 - parts list 1582
- static, precautions for 4
- strap, left door
 - removing and replacing 480
- sub scanner assembly (SSA)
 - removing and replacing 270
- supplies
 - part numbers 1531
- supply interconnect kit
 - removing and replacing 889
- support bracket, main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)
 - removing and replacing 672
- support motor assembly, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1357

T

- TBODD sensor PCA
 - removing and replacing 604, 910
- tests
 - post-service 5
 - print-quality 5
- through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit
 - removing and replacing 910
- through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly
 - removing and replacing 604
- tips iii
- tools, required 4
- top cover (SFP)
 - removing and replacing 259
- TPM
 - removing and replacing 52
- Tray 1 separation assembly
 - removing and replacing 501
- Tray 2 (A3) or Tray (A4) latch assembly
 - removing and replacing 624
- Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)
 - removing and replacing 430
- Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly
 - removing and replacing 471
- Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly
 - removing and replacing 445
- Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch
 - removing and replacing 636
- Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders
 - removing and replacing 1090
- Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders, removing and replacing 1090
- tray pick and duplex path assemblies
 - parts list 1544
- trusted platform module
 - removing and replacing 52

U

- upper bin motor, inline finisher
 - removing and replacing 1346

upper bin, inline finisher
removing and replacing 1450
upper paper guide assembly / top-of-
form REDI sensor
removing and replacing 1052

V

vertical cable cover, inline finisher
removing and replacing 1293
vertical path, right side
removing and replacing 530

W

warnings iii
Web-based Interactive Search Engine
WISE v, 2, 1528
WiFi PCA
removing and replacing 711
Wireless fidelity PCA
removing and replacing 711
WISE
Web-based Interactive Search
Engine v, 2, 1528

